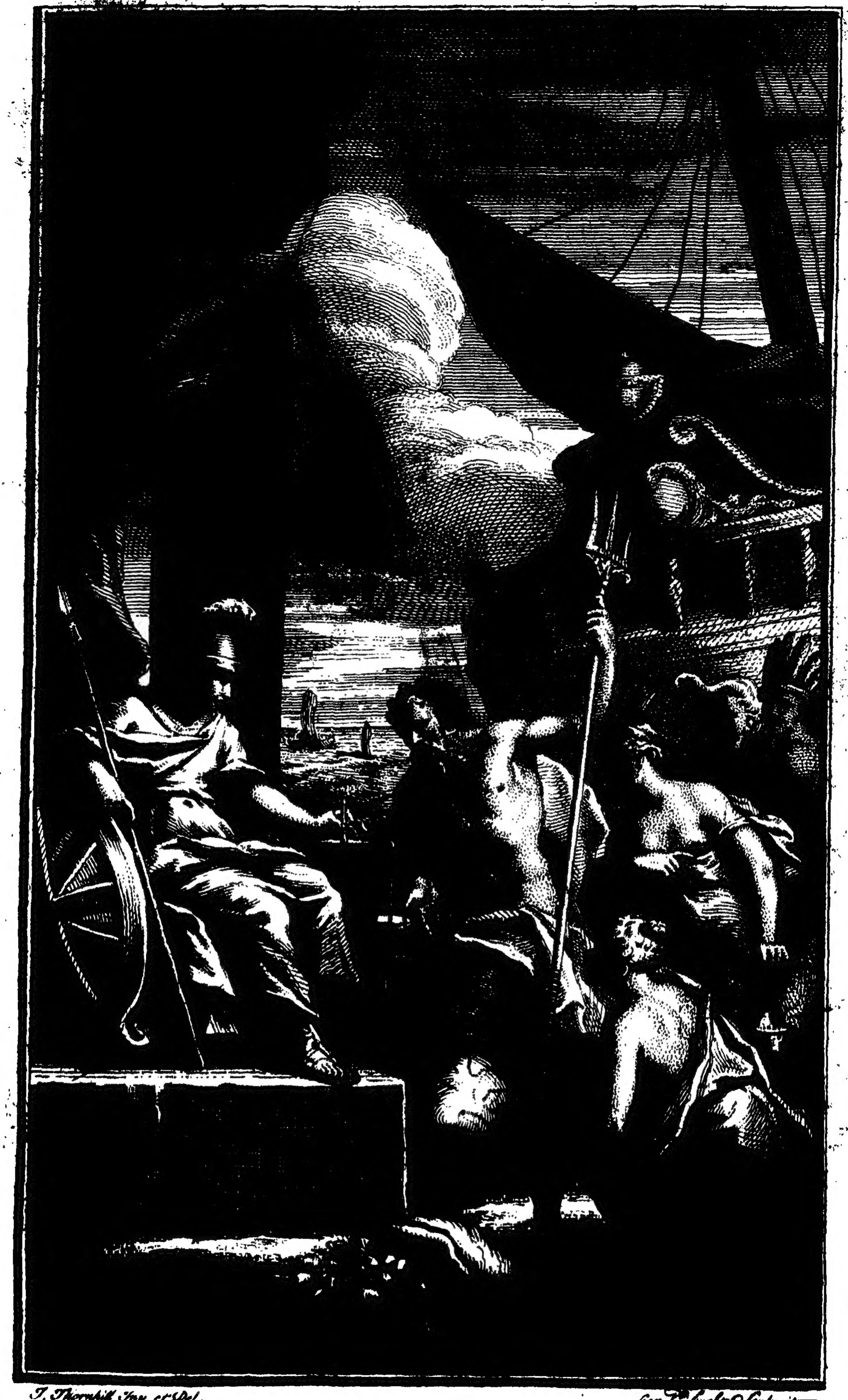


T. Thornhill Inv. et Del.

Engr. for Cadell & Davies

A
Complete History
Of the most REMARKABLE
TRANSACTIONS
AT
SEA,
FROM THE
Earlieſt ACCOUNTS of TIME

To the CONCLUSION of the

LAST WAR with *FRANCE.*

WHEREIN

Is given an ACCOUNT of the moſt conſiderable

Naval-Expeditions, Sea-Fights, Stratagems, Diſcoveries,

AND

Other MARITIME OCCURRENCES that have happen'd among all *NATIONS* which have flouriſhed at SEA:

And in a more particular manner of *GREAT BRITAIN*, from the time of the REVOLUTION, in the Year 1688, to the aforeſaid *Period.*

Adorn'd with SEA-CHARTS adapted to the *Hiſtory.* With an exact *INDEX* of the Names of all the Places where any conſiderable Battel has been fought, in any Part of the World.

In FIVE BOOKS.

By *JOSIAH BURCHETT*, Eſq;
SECRETARY of the ADMIRALTY.

Hæ TIBI erunt artes——————Virg.

LONDON:
Printed by *W. B.* for J. WALTHOE in the *Temple Cloyſters*, and J. WALTHOE *Junior* againſt the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhill.* MDCCXX.

GEORGE R.

GEORGE, by the Grace of God, King of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom theſe Preſents ſhall come, Greeting. Whereas Our Truſty and Well-beloved *Joſiah Burchett*, Eſq; hath humbly repreſented unto Us, that he hath with great Care and Pains compiled a Work entituled, *A Compleat Hiſtory of the moſt Remarkable Tranſactions at Sea, from the earlieſt Accounts of Time to the Concluſion of the laſt War with* France. *In five Books.* And hath therefore humbly prayed Us to grant him Our Royal Privilege and Licence for the ſole printing and publiſhing the ſaid Hiſtory; We are graciouſly pleaſed to condeſcend to his Requeſt, and do therefore hereby give and grant unto the ſaid *Joſiah Burchett* Our Royal Licence and Privilege for the ſole printing and publiſhing the ſaid Hiſtory compiled by him the ſaid *Joſiah Burchett*, for and during the Term of fourteen Years, to be computed from the Day of the Date hereof. Strictly charging prohibiting, and forbidding all our Subjects within our Kingdoms and Dominions to reprint or abridge the ſame, either in the like, or any other Volume or Volumes whatſoever, or to import, buy, vend, utter, or diſtribute any Copies of the ſame, or any part thereof reprinted beyond the Seas, during the ſaid Term of fourteen Years, without the Conſent and Approbation of him the ſaid *Joſiah Burchett*, his Heirs, Executors, Adminiſtrators, and Aſſigns, by writing under his or their Hands and Seals firſt had and obtained, as they and every of them offending herein, will anſwer the contrary at their perils; whereof the Maſter, Wardens, and Company of Stationers of Our City of *London*, Commiſſioners and Officers of Our Cuſtoms, and all other Our Officers and Miniſters, whom it may concern, are to take due Notice, that ſtrict Obedience be given to Our Pleaſure herein ſignified. Given at Our Court at St. *James*'s the 20th Day of *November* 1719, in the Sixth Year of Our Reign.

By His Majeſty's Command,

J. CRAGGS.

TO THE

KING.

SIR,

THE Employment I have the Happineſs to enjoy in Your Majeſty's Maritime Service, and the Subject of the following Sheets, have emboldened me, with the utmoſt Humility, to lay my ſelf and them at Your Royal Feet.

They contain, Sir, *An Account of Remarkable Tranſactions at Sea from the firſt Ages to the preſent Times*; and as Your Majeſty's Kingdom of *Great Britain* muſt neceſſarily make the moſt conſiderable Figure therein, ſo do its Naval Actions, thoſe eſpecially ſince the happy Revolution, furniſh out great part of the enſuing Hiſtory, and, in this reſpect, by much the more valuable, in that it exhibits to Your Royal View the gallant Behaviour of great Numbers of Your Majeſty's Subjects, yet living, who, in fighting for the Preſervation of Religion, Laws, and Liberty, have given a glorious Earneſt how ready they will always be to expoſe their Lives in Defence of Your Sacred Perſon and Dignity.

As this Your Kingdom, Sir, hath in all Times been remarkable for its Naval Power, ſo is that Power ſo much augmented ſince the beginning of the Reign of Your Majeſty's Royal Predeceſſor, and Great-Grandfather, King *James* the Firſt, that it hath not been equalled in any Age or Nation.

For if we look back to the moſt flouriſhing Maritime Potentates of old, as *Tyre*, *Athens*, *Carthage*, or even *Rome* itſelf, when in her moſt flouriſhing State, we ſhall find them fall ſo very ſhort of Your Majeſty's Naval Strength, as not to admit of any Compariſon; and among the Moderns, which of them is there that it doth not greatly exceed?

So

So vaſt indeed is that Part of Your Majeſty's Power, that were it poſſible for you, Sir, to be influenced by other Principles than thoſe of the moſt conſummate Juſtice, and of being actuated by the lawleſs Deſire of Univerſal Sway, inſtead of a generous Love of Liberty, and a noble Ambition of Patroniſing it throughout the World, and *Britain* ſhould, under Your Majeſty's Influence, launch forth her utmoſt Strength on the Seas, what Alliances could be entered into, what Confederacies formed, ſufficient to withſtand ſo mighty a Force?

But You, Sir, ſerenely content with thoſe Dominions which Heaven, and the Conſent of willing Nations have called you to Rule, far from diſturbing *Europe* with ſuch Purſuits, are only watchful for its Repoſe, and employ that awful Strength you are poſſeſſed of to no other purpoſe, than to preſerve ſuch a Ballance among its Princes as is abſolutely neceſſary to its Peace, and reduce to Reaſon thoſe who, by their boundleſs Ambition, would involve it in War and Deſolation: So that, in Your Majeſty's Hands, this Power reſembles that which is inveſted in a miniſtring Angel over the Elements, who doth not make uſe of it to lay waſte the World, and deſtroy Mankind at pleaſure, but to procure the Good of the Whole, by the Puniſhment of particular Nations that are guilty; which yet he forbears to inflict, unleſs repeated Provocations force him, unwillingly, thereunto.

And as Your Majeſty doth thus piouſly endeavour to eſtabliſh a laſting Tranquillity among others, ſo is Your Tenderneſs towards Your own Subjects without Example; inſomuch that it hath been abundantly extended even to thoſe who, regardleſs of their Duty to God, and You their rightful Sovereign, were unhappily wrought upon to appear openly in Arms againſt Your Royal Perſon and Government.

Long may Your Majeſty preſide, in this Your high Station, over the Intereſts of *Europe*, and when late, very late, You ſhall ceaſe to labour here on Earth, not only for the Happineſs of the People of theſe Your Kingdoms, but the Univerſal Good of Mankind, and aſcend to the Poſſeſſion of an Immortal Crown, may that You leave behind flouriſh for ever on the Heads of Your Illuſtrious Offſpring. Which is the ardent Prayer of,

May it pleaſe Your Majeſty,

Your Majeſty's moſt Dutiful,

and moſt Obedient

Subject and Servant,

J. Burchett.

PREFACE.

ALTHOUGH I might very reaſonably have been excuſed from the trouble of any part of the following Work, ſince the publick Station I am honoured with hath called for the much greater part of my Time, yet when I conſidered that the Tranſactions of our Nation on the Seas, during the two long and expenſive Wars with *France*, were Matters very worthy as well to be more univerſally known to the preſent Age, as to be communicated to Poſterity, and that I was furniſhed with Materials for ſuch an Undertaking which could not be in the Poſſeſſion of any other Perſon, I have impoſed on my ſelf that Task, and, in the Performance thereof, borrowed many of thoſe Hours which were no more than neceſſary for the Preſervation of my Health. *Reaſons for undertaking the Work.*

What happened remarkable at Sea between us and the *French* during the firſt of the aforemention'd Wars, I publiſhed ſome Years ſince; but upon reviewing the ſame, when I ſet about writing an Account of the laſt War, I thought it might not be improper to put them together; and though the material Circumſtances of the former, as being Matters of Fact, vary but very little from what hath been already written thereof, yet is it now put into ſuch a Dreſs, and ſuch Amendments have been made therein, as, it is to be hoped, may render it much more agreeable to the Reader.

When I had compleated theſe two Parts, which compoſe the Fourth and Fifth Books of the enſuing Hiſtory, I began to reflect that, among the numerous Subjects which have been treated in

the *Engliſh* Tongue, (wherein ſcarce any in any part of Learning hath been left untouched) no one hath hitherto undertaken to collect ſomewhat of a *Naval Hiſtory*, or general Account of Wars on the Sea; whereof both ancient and modern Times have been ſo productive, that I know not any Subject which affords more ample Circumſtances. And this I the rather admired at, for that, about fourſcore Years ſince, there were publiſhed in *Latin* two ſuch Hiſtories as I have mentioned, the one written by our Countryman Dr. *Ryves*, Advocate to King *Charles* the Firſt, and the other by *Moriſotus*, a *French* Lawyer, which, however, have eſcaped the Diligence of our Tranſlators, who very often ſearch into all Languages for Matters not altogether ſo worthy their Trouble as theſe would have been. But ſince no ſuch Account hath ever appeared in our Tongue, I judged it would be a Subject not unacceptable, ſhould I ſet my ſelf about a Work of that Nature, and deduce a Narrative of the moſt remarkable Naval Wars, and Maritime Tranſactions, which have happened from the firſt Uſe of Shipping to the time of the Revolution, where the Account I had already written begun; and accordingly I have endeavoured to perform it in the three firſt Books of the following Work.

The firſt of the before-mentioned Authors publiſhed what he had written in ſeveral Parts, and at different Times, but I do not find he carried it farther than the Year 960, when King *Edgar* reigned in *England*. The other, indeed, brought it down to his own Time, *viz.* the Year 1642.

Theſe two learned Men having gone before me on this Subject, it would have been Preſumption not to have made uſe of their Labours; ſo that whereſoever it was found neceſſary, or for the Advantage of the Reader, a liberty hath been taken of following them, yet not ſo cloſely, but that, upon conſulting thoroughly the Originals from whence they drew their Materials, many Miſtakes have been rectified which their Inadvertency had led them into, eſpecially that of the *French* Gentleman, notwithſtanding his Publiſher aſſures us that the Work had paſſed the Reviſion of two great Criticks, appointed by Cardinal *Richelieu*, beſides that of ſeveral other learned Men.

They have both of them, but chiefly *Moriſotus*, been guilty, in ſome places, of handling too lightly Matters of Importance, and in dwelling too long on things of leſs Note, which Errors I have endeavoured to avoid, eſpecially the former.

Authors, among others, who have been conſulted.

Thoſe things I have been the moſt particular in (but without fear of the laſt mentioned Imputation) are, among the Ancients, the Naval Events of the *Peloponneſian* War, from *Thucydides*; the Siege of *Tyre* by *Alexander the Great*, from *Curtius* and *Arrian*; the Battel, off of *Cyprus*, between *Demetrius* and *Ptolemy*, with the former's War on the *Rhodians*, from *Diodorus Siculus*; the Sea-Fight between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*, in the firſt *Punic* War, off of *Heraclea Minoa*, (which I eſteem the moſt accurate Relation, of that kind, extant in all Antiquity) from

from *Polybius*; *Cæsar*'s Expedition to *Britain*, from his own Commentaries; and the Battel of *Actium*, from *Dion. Cassius*. And, among the Moderns, the Battel of *Lipanto*, from *Contrarini* and *Gratiani*; the great Exploits on the *Scheld* between the Duke of *Parma* and the People of *Antwerp*, from *Famian Strada*; the *Spanish* Invasion from Mr. *Cambden*; and the Duke of *Buckingham*'s Expedition to the Isle of *Rhé*, from a Manuscript Journal, which, since the Loss of a very curious one I had in my Possession, was, on my publishing an Advertisement concerning the same, kindly communicated to me by a Reverend Divine of *Cambridge*. Most of which Affairs, besides very many others, have been either superficially run over, or else left entirely untouched, by Dr. *Ryves* and *Morisotus*.

The before-mentioned Authors are those to whom the most Obligations have been owing; but as the handling so general a Subject must unavoidably have requir'd the making use of many more, besides other necessary Assistances, I might here present the Reader with a long Catalogue of them, and have filled my Margin with Quotations, which, in my opinion, tend more to Ostentation, than any real good purpose; not but that in some particular Cases their Names are mentioned in the Narration. I shall therefore only acquaint you, that, in the first three Books, the same liberty as before-mentioned hath been taken with the rest of the Authors there hath been occasion to consult, nay often their very Words have been followed; and where any of the Ancients have been well turned into our own Tongue, as particularly *Polybius* and *Justin*, seeing it could not be pretended to set them in a better Light than the ingenious Gentlemen who last translated them have done, their Version hath, in a great measure, been observed.

As most Princes, and States, whose Dominions have bordered on the Sea, did, more or less, even in early Ages, furnish themselves with Shipping, as well for the Defence of their Coasts and Traffick, as to extend their Conquests; so have they, from time to time, augmented their Naval Force, in proportion to what they found others do who were nearest Neighbours to them. Thus *Rome*, when she was much annoyed by the *Carthaginians*, deemed it absolutely necessary to prepare a floating Power to repel them, between whom many bloody Battels were fought, as had been before, when the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians* contended, and since between other States and Potentates. *Of Fleets in ancient Times.*

The Tyrants of *Sicily* have been famous for their Fleets, but more especially those of *Syracuse*. There were often Naval Battels between the Republicks of *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Pisa*, and others, but more especially the former and the Turks. The *Saracens* with their Fleets encountered the Christians when they attempted to recover the Holy Iland; and the Governments of *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli* have for a long time had their Ships of War; nay even the Emperor of *Morocco* wanteth not his Rovers, which frequently have molested the Trading Subjects of other Princes.

As

PREFACE.

As the Kings of *England* thought it neceſſary, from time to time, to encreaſe their Maritime Strength, the *French*, and the States-General of the United Provinces have augmented theirs, eſpecially in latter Days; but of thoſe Princes, or Governments, who have been moſt formidable at Sea, from the remoteſt Times of Navigation, I ſhall be as particular as poſſible in the enſuing Hiſtory, and will therefore confine my ſelf in this Preface to what doth more immediately relate to the Royal Navy of *Great Britain*.

On what Services the Ships of the Engliſh *Navy have been employed in the two laſt Wars.*

Various have the Services been which neceſſarily required the Uſe of our Fleets, and Squadrons, but more eſpecially in Times of ſo great Action as the two laſt Wars. Many of our Royal Ships have been employed in the *Mediterranean* Sea, not only to protect the *Spaniſh* Monarchy from the Attempts of the *French*, but afterwards to aſſiſt in eſtabliſhing his preſent Imperial Majeſty on the Throne of that Kingdom, when *Great Britain*, together with her Allies, maintained, at an incredible Expence, as well of Treaſure as Blood, a long War not only with the *French* King, but with that part of *Spain* alſo which adhered to the Intereſt of his Grandſon *Philip*, who is now in Poſſeſſion of the Crown.

While great part of our Warlike Ships were thus ranging about the *Mediterranean*, no ſmall Numbers have been employed in the *Britiſh* Chanel, as well as on the Coaſts of *America*, *Portugal*, and other foreign Parts: Beſides which, others were, at the ſame time, made uſe of in convoying our Trade to *Turky*, *Newfoundland*, *Ruſſia*, the *Baltick* Sea, and to our remote Governments and Plantations, inſomuch that the Ships of War of *Great Britain* have been conſtantly traverſing not only our own, but almoſt all the other known Seas, ſo that the Number of Officers, and Men eſtabliſhed on them, have ſometimes amounted to Fifty Thouſand, the Expence whereof (ſuppoſing them to be continued in Service thirteen Lunary Months) for Wages, and Victuals, together with the Wear and Tear of the Ships, the former and latter being commonly eſtimated at thirty Shillings a Man a Month each, and the other at twenty, amounts to two Millions, ſix hundred thouſand Pounds; not but that, as Circumſtances of Affairs would admit thereof, divers of the Ships have from time to time been paid off, and laid up in the ſeveral Harbours, for eaſing, as much as might be, this very great Charge. And, beſides what may be abſolutely neceſſary for the many other preſſing Affairs of the State, if ſufficient Sums of Money could be hereafter provided, for the timely paying off the Officers and Men of ſuch Ships whoſe immediate Service may be diſpenſed with, or whoſe Conditions are ſuch as to require conſiderable Repairs before they can be longer employed, the Expence of the Government would in that Particular be very much leſſened.

The Expence of the Fleet of England *in time of War*

The neceſſity of Supplies of Money to pay off Ships, for eaſing the public Charge.

Although this Nation hath been, even in remote Times, famous for its Strength at Sea, were it to be compared with that

of

of other Princes and States; yet could we look back, and view thoſe Shipping which were heretofore made uſe of in our Maritime Wars, what a vaſt Diſproportion would there appear between them and thoſe which compoſed our Royal Navies two Centuries paſt, (I mean not as to the Number of the Ships and Veſſels, but their Magnitude) and much more ſo, were they to be compared with our preſent floating Caſtles?

Compariſon of our preſent Navy with thoſe of former Times.

King *Edward* the Third, when he croſſed the Seas in order to lay ſiege to *Calais*, had indeed a very great Number of Ships, but moſt of them were furniſhed by the Sea-Port Towns of the Kingdom, and ſome from *Spain*, *Ireland*, *Flanders*, and other Parts.

The whole Number, as it appears by a Record in the famous *Cottonian* Library, amounted to ſeven hundred thirty eight, and the Mariners on board them to fourteen thouſand nine hundred fifty ſix, each of whom were allowed after the Rate of *4d per Diem*; but of theſe there were no more than twenty five Ships of the King's own, carrying about four hundred and nineteen Seamen, which, at a Medium, was not above ſeventeen to each; and throughout the whole, taking one with another, there were not many that had above twenty ſix Men; not but that thoſe which were furniſhed by the Maritime Ports were larger than the King's own Ships, eſpecially thoſe of *London*, *Sandwich*, *Dover*, *Dartmouth*, *Plimouth*, *Briſtol*, *Southampton*, *Newcaſtle*, *Lynn*, *Yarmouth*, *Harwich*, *Ipſwich*, and *Colcheſter*. But beſides the Mariners, there were tranſported in this Fleet the Land-Forces which his Majeſty had occaſion to take with him for carrying on the aforeſaid Siege of *Calais*.

From this it may be gathered what the Maritime Power of this Nation was in thoſe Times; for even then, before, and afterwards, the greateſt part thereof was compoſed of Merchant-Ships furniſhed by the Sea-Ports; yet the Strength we could in thoſe Days launch on the Salt Water was much ſuperior to that of our Neighbours. But when our Princes, in After-Aages, turned their Thoughts towards providing, and eſtabliſhing a Royal Navy, the ſame hath, by degrees, not only been much encreaſed in Number, but in the Magnitude of the Ships alſo; but more eſpecially in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second; and in like manner the trading part of the Nation did from time to time very much encreaſe the Dimenſions of their Shipping, inſomuch that in the firſt of the aforemention'd Wars with *France*, ſeveral of them were taken into the Publick Service, ſome of which were capable of carrying 70, 60, and 50 Guns. And that the Reader may be informed to what a prodigious Bulk the Navy of *Great Britain* is at this time ſwelled, I have underneath inſerted the Number of Ships of which it is compoſed, with the Guns eſtabliſhed on each of them, wherein there is not any regard had to Fireſhips, Bomb-Veſſels, Storeſhips, Sloops, Yachts, Hoys, or other ſmaller Embarcations, which amount to no leſs than fifty.

The Strength of the ROYAL NAVY.

The Strength of the Royal Navy of Great Britain.

	Guns		N°.	
Of	100	—	7	125 of the Line of Battel.
	90	—	13	
	80	—	16	
	70	—	23	
	60	—	19	
	50	—	47	
	40	—	23	
	30	—	9	
	20	—	25	
			182	

Which 182 Ships will require 9940 Guns, excluſive of thoſe neceſſary for others of leſs Dimenſions.

Thus hath the Navy of *Great Britain* encreaſed, and that very conſiderably too, ſince the Year 1573, at which time it ſtood thus, *viz.*

What our Navy was in 1573.

	Guns.		N°.	
Of	100	—	1	59 of the Line of Battel, as they might be reckoned in thoſe Days.
From	88 to 60	—	9	
From	58 to 40	—	49	
From	38 to 20	—	58	
From	18 to 6	—	29	
			146	

Great care ought to be taken of the Ships while in Harbour.

Moſt of the Ships of our preſent Royal Navy, eſpecially thoſe of the larger Rates, being, in time of Peace, laid up at the ſeveral Ports, the greateſt part of them at *Chatham* and *Portſmouth*, and others at *Deptford*, *Woolwich*, *Sheerneſs*, and *Plimouth*, it is of the utmoſt Importance that all poſſible care ſhould be taken for their Safety in all Particulars, but more eſpecially that the Places where they are thus harboured, and principally the River *Medway*, and *Portſmouth*, ſhould be always kept in ſuch Condition of Defence as that they may be ſecure from any Attempts of an Enemy.

Care ought to be taken in preſerving Timber.

And ſince theſe our floating Bulwarks are, like other Machines, ſubject to decay, how abſolutely neceſſary is it that the utmoſt care ſhould be taken in the keeping their Hulls in a conſtant good Condition? The like regard ſhould alſo be had to the Preſervation and Well-husbanding not only that uſeful Timber which the Nation now affordeth (eſpecially that of Compaſs and Knee) for building Ships, but in having conſtant Nurſeries thereof, toward ſupplying what may from time to time be expended. Nor

is it of leſs Importance that greateſt care ſhould be taken of the publick Woods abroad, but more eſpecially of thoſe large and valuable Trees in and about *New England*, moſt proper for Maſting Ships of the greateſt Magnitude.

Having thus informed you of the Strength of our Royal Navy, it may not be improper to add thereunto the following Account of the Charge of building a Ship of each Rate, and furniſhing her with Maſts, Yards, Sails, and Rigging, together with a Proportion of eight Months Boatſwain's and Carpenter's Sea-Stores, as near as the ſame can be eſtimated, *viz.*

The Charge of building a Ship of each Rate.

	Guns.		*l.*
For a Ship of —	100	——	35553
	90	——	29886
	80	——	23638
	70	——	17785
	60	——	14197
	50	——	10606
	40	——	7558
	30	——	5846
	20	——	3710

Thus, according to the Number of Ships we have of the aforeſaid Rates, the Charge of Building, Rigging, and furniſhing them with Stores, as aforeſaid, amounts to 2511975*l.* beſides which, there is the Expence of their Ordnance, and Gunner's Stores.

And here it may be obſerved, that ſuppoſing forty thouſand Men, Officers included, are employed at Sea one whole Year, or thirteen Lunary Months, the Charge thereof, accounting each of them one with another, at 4*l.* a Month, (which is for Wages, Victuals, and the Wear and Tear of the Ships) is not above 431975*l.* leſs than what may be ſufficient to build and rig as many Ships as *Great Britain* now hath, from the Firſt to the Sixth Rate, incluſive, and to furniſh them with Boatſwain's and Carpenter's Stores; nor have I herein accounted for the Charge of Tenders, and other incident Expences towards the manning a Fleet.

The ordinary Expence of the Navy.

Beſides which there is the ordinary Expence of the Navy, in which is included the Salaries and Contingencies of all the Naval Officers on ſhore; the Charge of the Officers and Workmen employed in the Dock-Yards, and Rope-Yards; Moorings, and ordinary Repairs of the Ships while lying up in Harbour, with the Wages and Victuals of the Warrant-Officers and their Servants, and of the Men born on Ships of the largeſt Dimenſions, together with Penſions to thoſe Officers who are ſuperannuated, and Half-Pays to others while unemployed, the Charge whereof is more or leſs, according to the Number of Men made uſe of at Sea; for as in time of great Action the ordinary Eſtimate of the Navy ſeldom amounts to more than 175000*l. per Annum*, ſo in Peace, ſuppoſing there are not above ten thouſand Men in Pay,

it comes to near 225000*l.* for when feweſt Ships are employed, the ordinary Expence of thoſe lying up in Harbour doth conſequently encreaſe proportionably, both as to the Wages and Victuals of the Warrant-Officers and Men born on them for their Security, their Moorings, neceſſary Repairs, and other Particulars.

The extraordinary Repairs of the Navy.

But over and above the Charge of the Ordinary of the Navy, there are other expenſive Works neceſſarily to be performed, which are more properly termed the extraordinary Repairs thereof; and thoſe are the rebuilding of Ships, and giving a good Repair to others lying up in Harbour; the building of Houſes in the Yards for the Reception of Stores, when others are decayed, or ſhall not be found capable of containing them, and the repairing of Store-houſes, Docks, Wharfs, Officers Houſes, and ſeveral other Particulars, as well in the Dock-Yards as Rope-Yards, and the like extraordinary Expences as to the Office of Victualling His Majeſty's Navy, both in Town, and at the ſeveral Ports.

Let us, in the next Place, conſider how this our Royal Navy may be rendered moſt uſeful to the Nation, for if every Circumſtance be not timely, and effectually provided for, ſo as that the Ships, or a ſufficient Number of them, at leaſt, may be always in a Readineſs, upon any preſſing occaſion, the publick Service muſt inevitably ſuffer.

The Magazines ought to be repleniſhed.

In the firſt Place, therefore, it is abſolutely neceſſary that the Naval Magazines ſhould be conſtantly kept well repleniſhed with Timber, Plank, Cordage, Hemp, Tar, and all other Things proper for equipping forth a Royal Fleet, at leaſt with ſuch Species as are not the moſt liable to decay.

Care ought to be taken in the well fitting Ships.

It is likewiſe no leſs neceſſary that the Maſter-Builders at the Dock-Yards, and thoſe Officers employed under them, ſhould carefully, and conſcientiouſly apply themſelves towards the well fitting His Majeſty's Ships, when there ſhall be occaſion for their Service, as well as in the giving them proper Airings and Repairs while they lie at their Moorings in Harbour; nor ought they to be leſs careful when any Ships return into Port, in order to their being refitted; for it is demonſtrable that, where the ſame is well performed, ſuch Ship will be capable of doing the Government twice as much Service as another poſſibly can, which is hurried out of Port without being thoroughly ſearched into, ſince, in ſuch caſe, ſhe muſt neceſſarily come ſooner in, and will, doubtleſs, require much more time, as well as Expence, to put her into a good Condition, than it might have done, had her chief Ailments been at firſt remedied.

I ſay it highly behoves the Maſter Shipwrights, and the proper Officers under them, to be very circumſpect in theſe Particulars; and though it muſt be owned that in times of great Action, when the Preſſingneſs of the Service requires the utmoſt Diſpatch in the putting Ships into the Sea, there cannot be ſo much time allowed as may be neceſſary for making a thorough

Search into the Defects of thoſe which are fitting out, or others coming into Port to be refitted, yet as, in the firſt Caſe, all poſſible care ſhould be taken to inſpect into, and repair their chief Ailments while they lie in Harbour, (I mean ſuch as, if not timely taken in hand, may ſoon render them in a worſe Condition) ſo, in the latter, the Commanders of His Majeſty's Ships, and the ſubordinate Officers, but more eſpecially the Maſter Carpenters, ought carefully to inform themſelves of the Complaints they make while at Sea, that ſo they may be able to acquaint the Maſter Shipwrights of the ſame, and they to apply proper Remedies; for, without theſe Precautions, a Ship may be ſent out again with ſome ſlight Works done unto her, without diſcovering the principal Defects ſhe complains of, and thereby be conſtrained, to the no ſmall Diſappointment of the Service, to return into Port, even in a worſe Condition than when ſhe departed from it, as hath been before obſerved.

It is no leſs incumbent on the Officers of the Dock-Yards, as well as thoſe of the Rope-Yards, to ſee that the ſeveral Species of Stores, delivered into His Majeſty's Magazines be, in all reſpects, anſwerable to the Contracts made with the principal Officers and Commiſſioners of the Navy, whether the ſame be Canvas, Hemp, Tar, Cordage, Timber, Plank, or any other Species, and that the Rigging, Anchors, Cables, and all other Materials be well wrought up; for as the ſaid Commiſſioners of the Navy, nay even the Surveyor himſelf, cannot perſonally inſpect into all things neceſſary to be done to the Hulls of the Ships, ſo are they much leſs able to view the various ſorts of Stores delivered into the ſeveral Yards, or to ſee that they are well husbanded; wherefore as this Truſt doth more immediately lie in the Officers of the Yards, ſo ought they themſelves, and not by their Inſtruments, if it can by any means be avoided, to look carefully thereinto, and rather to have a greater regard to the Good of the Publick, than if they were tranſacting Affairs for the Advantage of their own Families.

Care ought to be taken of the Goodneſs of the Stores.

Nor ought there to be leſs Caution uſed by the proper Officers of the Yards in the converting of, and applying the reſpective Species of Stores to their neceſſary Uſes, but more eſpecially Timber and Plank; for if Care and Judgment go hand in hand therein, unneceſſary Waſte may be prevented, and thereby great Sums of Money ſaved.

Converting Timber, &c. to proper Uſes.

Having ſaid thus much relating to the Navy itſelf, let us, in the next Place, conſider the Circumſtances of the Seafaring Men of *Great Britain*; a Race of People, who, as they are the moſt valuable becauſe the Fleets wherein they ſerve are our chief Defence, ſo, conſequently, the greateſt care ought to be taken to treat them in ſuch manner as that it may encourage their Encreaſe, aud leave them as little room as poſſible for Complaints of Hardſhips.

Touching the Seafaring People of Great Britain.

I do heartily wiſh that ſome ſuch Methods could be come at as might effectually contribute hereunto; for as they are a Body

of

of brave People, ſubjected to greateſt Dangers, not only from an Enemy, but on many other Accounts, ſo may they with good Uſage be eaſily wrought upon, and induced, with uncommon Chearfulneſs, to look Death in the Face on all occaſions; wherefore ſince they are ſo intrinſically valuable in themſelves, all that is poſſible ſhould be done towards rendering the Publick Service eaſy to them.

If ſome other Method, I ſay, could be found out to bring them into the Service of the Crown, when there ſhall be occaſion, than that which hath for many Years been practiſed, of forcing great Numbers thereinto, as it would, doubtleſs, be much more agreeable, ſo might it induce Numbers of young People to betake themſelves to a Seafaring Life, who now rather ſhew a total Diſlike thereunto; but until ſuch Methods can be luckily come at, either by a general Regiſtry, which, beſides the Encouragements, ſhould carry with it ſome Penalties alſo, (for a voluntary one it hath been experienced will not anſwer the purpoſe) or ſome other way leſs grievous than Preſſing, it may not be altogether improper to admoniſh Gentlemen who ſhall be hereafter employed in raiſing Men for the Fleet, to cauſe them to be treated with all poſſible Tenderneſs and Humanity, that ſo they may be induced with the greater Chearfulneſs to expoſe their Lives in the Service of their Prince, and Country, when they ſhall be brought to face an Enemy.

It muſt be acknowledged that no Seafaring People whatever have the like Advantages with thoſe of *Great Britain*, more eſpecially as to their Pay, and Proviſions; and if ſome ſuch Regulations could be made as might prevent their being impoſed upon by their Landladies, as they themſelves term them, and others who concern themſelves in purchaſing their Tickets at a moſt unreaſonable Diſcount, the Service of the Crown might be yet much more comfortable to them and their Families.

Abuſes of Landladies and Ticket-buyers.

The Inconveniencies of Impreſſing Seamen.

The preſent Method of impreſſing Men for the Royal Navy, is not only attended with great Inconveniences to the Men themſelves, but it alſo cauſes no ſmall Interruption to Trade; for very often when there hath been occaſion for conſiderable Numbers of Men to ſerve in the Fleet, it hath been found neceſſary to put almoſt a total Stop, for ſome time, to the proceeding of all outward-bound Merchant Ships and Veſſels; whereas if ſome Meaſures could be taken, by a Regiſtry, as aforeſaid, or otherwiſe, ſo as to come at the certain Knowledge of every Seaman, or Seafaring Man in the Kingdom, together with their Ages and Deſcriptions, and that ſuch an Account were from time to time kept compleat, as the ſame ſhall vary, either by Death, or other Circumſtance, at a particular Office to be eſtabliſhed for that purpoſe, the Lord High-Admiral, or the Commiſſioners for executing that Office, might not only be conſtantly informed what Numbers of ſuch People are Inhabitants in the Nation, but an Account might likewiſe be kept, from time to time, which of them are employed as well in the Publick Service, as that of

Regiſtring of Seafaring Men.

the

the Merchants, and when they ſhall be diſcharged either from one or the other: Beſides, it might be ſo provided for, that when ſuch a Number of them have been employed a certain Time in the Service of the Crown, they ſhould have Licence to enter themſelves on board of Merchant Ships, and when they have ſo ſerved a limited Time, be obliged to go on board the Ships of the Royal Navy, when there ſhall be occaſion for them. Somewhat of this kind, if rightly ſet on foot, would be of ſingular Uſe, eſpecially in time of War; for as the Government would not be put to Trouble and Expence, as now, in raiſing Seamen, ſo would not the Merchants be at a Loſs for a ſufficient Number at all Times to carry on their Trade. And in time of Peace, when the Crown will not have occaſion for very conſiderable Numbers of Seamen, they may be more at liberty to employ themſelves otherwiſe.

As this is a thing of ſuch a Nature as to require no ſmall Application to render it effectual, I have only hinted at it here; but if it ſhall at any time be judged proper to put it in Practice, and it ſhall pleaſe God to bleſs me with the Continuance of Life and Health, I will moſt readily contribute all I am able towards the eſtabliſhing what, in my humble Opinion, may ſo much tend to the Good of my Country.

Relating to the OEconomy of the Navy.

This being ſaid with regard to the Seafaring People of the Nation, let us now conſider, in as brief a manner as may be, ſomewhat of the OEconomy of the Navy, and what Officers are under the Direction of the Lord High-Admiral, with reſpect as well to the Military as the Civil Adminiſtration of his Office, and to ſet forth, as much as may be conſiſtent with a Preface, the Nature of their ſeveral Employments.

Vice, and Rear-Admiral of Great Britain.

Firſt then, That Officer who is next and immediately under the Lord High-Admiral, (I mean in his Military Capacity) is the Vice-Admiral of *Great Britain*, and next to him the Rear-Admiral, the annual Fee of the former being 469*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.* and of the latter 369*l.* 4*s.* 3*d.* Both theſe Officers are appointed by Commiſſions under the Great Seal, the former of whom at this time is *James* Earl of *Berkeley*, and the latter *Matthew* Lord *Aylmer*; but heretofore ſuch Powers have been granted by the Lord High-Admiral, and alſo by the Commiſſioners for executing that Office.

Admiral of the Fleet.

The Lord High-Admiral grants his Commiſſion to ſuch Perſon as His Majeſty thinks fitting, by which he is appointed Admiral and Commander in Chief of the Fleet for the Expedition whereon it is deſigned; and he, when out of the *Britiſh* Chanel, appoints all Officers, as Vacancies happen, either by Death, or otherwiſe, who at the end of the Expedition are confirmed by the Lord High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, in caſe there doth not appear any reaſonable Objections thereunto.

The Officer thus appointed to Command the Fleet is empowered by the Lord High-Admiral, or the Commiſſioners for managing

Power to the Admiral of the Fleet and others to hold Courts Martial.

naging that Office, to hold Courts Martial, for trying Offenders, and, in the Abſence of the Judge-Advocate of the Navy, or his Deputy, to appoint ſome Perſon to act as ſuch. The ſame Power is alſo given to inferior Flag-Officers, who command Squadrons appointed for particular Services, to make Officers, and to hold Courts Martial, with this difference only, that if the Officer ſo commanding is a Vice-Admiral, he hath only a Warrant authoriſing him to hold ſuch Courts, but if a Rear-Admiral, he hath a Commiſſion appointing him Commander in Chief, as well as a Warrant for his ſo doing. Nay, in the Abſence of a Flag-Officer, the Commander of a private Ship hath been empowered by Commiſſion to hold ſuch Courts, and directed by Warrant to try particular Caſes, and Commanders junior to him required to aſſiſt thereat; but the Commiſſion by which he is appointed Commander in Chief is limited to a certain Number of Days.

Lord High-Admiral empowered to act by Deputy.

The Lord High-Admirals being empowered by their Patents to execute the Duty of their Office either by themſelves, or Deputies, they have heretofore, when employed themſelves at Sea, (as the Duke of *York* did in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second) appointed ſuch Perſons as they deemed moſt proper to do their Duty at home, and required all ſubordinate Officers to be obedient to the Commands of thoſe ſo deputed.

Principal Officers and Commiſſioners of the Navy.

The principal Officers and Commiſſioners of the Navy are appointed by particular Patents under the Great Seal; and when the King approves of any Perſon recommended, the Lord High-Admiral iſſues his Warrant to the Attorney General, in His Majeſty's Name, to prepare a Bill, for the Royal Signature, to paſs the Seals, conſtituting the ſaid Perſon a principal Officer and Commiſſioner accordingly.

By the OEconomy of the Navy formerly, none other were eſteemed principal Officers and Commiſſioners than the Treaſurer, Comptroler, Surveyor, and Clerk of the Acts; but ſince the Revolution they have been all termed ſo in their Patents, not but that the four before-mentioned preſide at the Board, and any three of the whole Number (the Treaſurer excepted in Matters relating to Mony) are a *Quorum*.

But the multiplicity of Buſineſs, eſpecially during the two laſt Wars with *France*, made it abſolutely neceſſary to add a conſiderable Number of Commiſſioners to aſſiſt the principal Officers, inſomuch that there was one particularly appointed to aſſiſt the Comptroler in that Branch of his Office which relates to the Treaſurer's Accounts, another in thoſe of the Stores, and a third for examining into the Accounts of the Victualling. There was alſo another Commiſſioner appointed for ſome time to aſſiſt the Clerk of the Acts, but that Officer hath been for ſeveral Years diſcontinued, and in his ſtead there is at this time an Aſſiſtant allowed only, at the Salary of 300*l. per Annum*.

There were alſo, during ſome part of the War, two Surveyors of the Navy, but there being at this time only one, an extraordinary Inſtrument is allowed him, with a Salary of 150*l. per Annum*;

num; and in like manner upon reducing the Number of Commiſſioners of the Navy, (for in time of War there were ſeveral who had no particular Branches aſſigned them) an Aſſiſtant is allowed to the Comptroler of the Victualling Accounts, with a Salary of 300*l.* a Year; ſo that, beſides the Treaſurer, Comptroler, Surveyor, and Clerk of the Acts of the Navy, and the Comptrolers of the Treaſurer's, Storekeeper's, and Victualling Accounts, there is but one more principal Officer and Commiſſioner at the Board, who, together with the ſaid Comptroler of the Victualling Accounts, (beſides their reſpective Duties as Commiſſioners) and another Gentleman added to them, (who hath not the Title of a Commiſſioner of the Navy) are appointed to manage the Buſineſs of ſick and hurt Seamen, as well as that of Priſoners at War, and Tranſportation of Forces, which in time of great Action were performed by particular Commiſſions.

Commiſſioners reſiding at the Dock-Yards.

Beſides the aforementioned principal Officers and Commiſſioners of the Navy reſiding in Town, there is one who has his Reſidence at *Chatham*, another at *Portſmouth*, and a third at *Plimouth*, whoſe Buſineſs is more immediately to inſpect into the Affairs of the Yards there, and the Conduct of the Officers belonging thereunto; but, when in Town, they have the ſame Right of ſitting and acting at the Board as any the other Members thereof.

Commiſſioners for Victualling the Navy.

There are alſo, under the Direction of the Lord High-Admiral. Commiſſioners for managing the Affairs of Victualling His Majeſty's Navy, who are conſtituted by a joint Commiſſion, by virtue of a Warrant from the Office of the Lord High-Admiral in the King's Name, to the Attorney General, authoriſing him to prepare a Bill to paſs the Seals, in the ſame manner as for the Patents to the principal Officers and Commiſſioners of His Majeſty's Navy; and as the Officers of the reſpective Dock-Yards and Rope-Yards are (under the Lord High-Admiral) more immediately ſubject to the Inſpection and Directions of the Navy Board, ſo have the ſaid Commiſſioners of the Victualling Officers under them at the principal Ports, as well as Agents abroad, when the Service requires the ſame.

Judge of the High Court of Admiralty.

The Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, who is Lieutenant, as well as Council to the Lord High-Admiral, in all Matters relating to the Civil Law, is appointed by his Warrant to be his Advocate in the ſaid Court, by which he is directed to prepare a Bill, to paſs the Seal thereof, conſtituting the Perſon, who ſhall be agreed on, Judge of the ſaid High Court of Admiralty, in which Employment the ſaid Officer is generally confirmed by a Patent under the Great Seal of the Kingdom; and the Authority given to the ſaid Judge by his Commiſſion, or Patent, is as follows, *viz.*

1. To take Cognizance of, and determine all Cauſes whatever that are Civil and Maritime, *viz.* all Contracts, Offences, Complaints, *&c.* that do any ways concern Shipping; as al-

ſo Injuries, Extortions, and all Civil and Maritime Dealings whatſoever, between Merchants and Owners of Ships, or Veſſels employed within the Juriſdiction of the Admiralty of *England*, or between any other Perſons had, committed, or contracted, not only upon the Sea, or in publick Rivers, but alſo in freſh Waters, Rivulets, Havens, Creeks, and all Places overflowed, and within the Flux and Reflux of the Sea, or high Tide of the freſh Waters; as alſo on the Shores or Banks of the ſame, below the firſt Bridge towards the Sea, within the Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, and the Dominions thereunto belonging, or in any other Places beyond the Seas.

2. To receive Appeals from inferior Courts of Admiralty, and to inhibit their Proceedings in Cauſes depending before him.
3. To arreſt Ship, Perſons, and Goods, in Caſes of Debt, or other Forfeitures, provided the Perſons and Goods be found within the Juriſdiction of the Admiralty.
4. To enquire, by Oath of honeſt and lawful Men, into all things which by the Laws or Cuſtoms of the Court uſed to be enquired into; and to puniſh, fine, or impriſon Contemners of his Juriſdiction, according to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Admiralty, or the Statutes of the Realm.
5. To look after the Conſervation of the publick Rivers, Rivulets, Havens, and Creeks within the Juriſdiction of the Admiralty, as well for the Preſervation of the Navy, as other Ships, and alſo of the Fiſh; and to puniſh ſuch as make uſe of Nets which are too narrow, or other unlawful Engines, or Inſtruments for Fiſhing.
6. To judge and determine of Wrecks at Sea, and alſo of dead Bodies found within the Juriſdiction of the Admiralty, according to the Statute concerning Wrecks, and of the Office of a Coroner, made in the third and fourth Years of *Edward* the Firſt, and the Statute about Goods coming to *England* being plundered at Sea, in the twenty ſeventh Year of *Edward* the Third.
7. To judge of Caſes of *Maheim*, (*i. e. Maim*, or Loſs of Limb) and to puniſh the Delinquents.
8. To depute and ſurrogate a Subſtitute, or Subſtitutes, and to revoke all ſuch Deputations at pleaſure, and to hold his Place *quam diu ſe bene geſſerit*.

Inferior Officers in the High Court of Admiralty.

The Lord High-Admiral hath alſo an Advocate in the ſaid High Court of Admiralty; and as the King hath alſo an Advocate General therein, ſo hath the High-Admiral a Proctor; beſides whom there is a Regiſter, and a Marſhal.

Judge Advocate of the Navy, and his Deputy.

The Lord High-Admiral doth, by his Commiſſion, appoint a Judge Advocate of the Navy, for the more regular holding Courts Martial, and trying Offenders; and the ſaid Judge Advocate hath a Deputy, to aſſiſt him in the Execution of the Buſineſs of

his

his Office, who is appointed in the ſame manner.

There is likewiſe a Councellor for the Affairs of the Admiralty and Navy, as to Matters relating to the Common Law, to whom the Lord High-Admiral, or the Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, and the Navy Board refer ſuch Matters as are proper for his Conſideration and Advice; and the ſaid Councellor is allowed an Aſſiſtant, who ſolicits, and manages, by Directions from the Admiralty and Navy Boards, all things relating to thoſe Offices reſpectively, which are proper for his Cognizance.

Councellor to to the Admiralty and Navy, and his Aſſiſtant.

As the Lord High-Admiral is the principal Wheel by which all Matters relating to the Royal Navy have their Motion, ſo are the principal Officers and Commiſſioners of the Navy next and immediately under him, I mean as to what relates more particularly to the OEconomy thereof on ſhore. To them he iſſues his Orders for the building, repairing, fitting out, and paying off, and laying up in Harbour His Majeſty's Ships; and as to the Victualling the Ships in Sea Pay, from time to time, they do, in purſuance of his Orders, ſend Directions to the Commiſſioners particularly appointed to manage that Branch of the Navy.

Lord High-Admiral directs the building Ships, &c.

Towards the end of each Year, the Lord High-Admiral doth, by his Memorial to the King in Council, humbly pray His Majeſty to declare the Number of Men neceſſary to be employed in his Service at Sea the next Year, which being done, Eſtimates are prepared, and laid before His Majeſty in Council, for his Royal Confirmation, of the Charge of their Wages, and Victuals, and of the Wear and Tear of the Ships wherein they may be employed; and the Navy Board are directed by the Lord High-Admiral to conſider, and propoſe to him how, in their opinion, and that of the Commiſſioners for Victualling the Navy, the Proviſions for the ſaid Men may be moſt properly diſtributed at the ſeveral Ports, which being approved of, Directions are ſent to the ſaid Commiſſioners of the Navy accordingly, and by them to the Commiſſioners for Victualling.

Lord High-Admiral moves the the Crown for a Declaration of the Number of Seamen each Year.

The Lord High-Admiral doth alſo, by Letter to the Maſter-General of the Ordnance, deſire him to cauſe Guns, and Gunner's Stores to be put on board His Majeſty's Ships which are from time to time ordered to be fitted out for Service, and for the taking them on ſhore again, and placing them in His Majeſty's Magazines, when ſuch Ships are ordered to be diſcharged from farther Service; and the like he doth when any Ships come into Port to be refitted.

Ships are ſupplied with Guns, &c. by Letter from the Lord High-Admiral to the Maſter of the Ordnance.

The Lord High-Admiral doth by his Warrants to the principal Officers and Commiſſioners of the Navy, direct them to cauſe all Officers to be entered in His Majeſty's Dock-Yards and Rope-Yards, as alſo all ſtanding Officers on board His Majeſty's Ships, ſuch as Purſers, Gunners, Boatſwains, and Carpenters; but the Maſters, Chyrurgeons, and Cooks are, by the Authority they have received from the Lord High-Admiral, appointed by their own peculiar Warrants. And as to all Flag-Officers, Captains,

In what manner Offices of the Yards and Ships are appointed.

and Lieutenants, they are commiſſion'd by the High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, without paſſing through the Hands of the Navy Board; and the Chaplains, Volunteers, and Schoolmaſters of Ships, are immediately appointed by the Lord High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, by Warrants directed to the Captains of the ſaid Ships, as are Midſhipmen extraordinary, but no Perſon is admitted as ſuch, who hath not before ſerved as a Lieutenant.

Navy Board, and Victuallers have Power to make Contracts,

Both the principal Officers and Commiſſioners of the Navy, and the Commiſſioners for Victualling, have Power from the Crown to make Contracts for all Naval Stores and Proviſions neceſſary for the Publick Service. But ſince the enumerating the ſeveral Branches of the Inſtructions to one and the other, together with thoſe to the Officers of the Dock-Yards, Rope-Yards, &c. would be a Work much too large for a Preface, I ſhall only touch on one thing more relating to this Head, which is, that before either of thoſe Boards give Orders for the Performance of any conſiderable Work, or Buildings, they prepare, and lay before the Lord High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, Eſtimates of what the Charge of ſuch Works may probably amount unto, and if the ſame are approved of, Orders are iſſued for their being performed accordingly.

but

cannot perform any conſiderable Work without the High-Admiral's Approbation.

Vice-Admirals at home and abroad.

The Lord High-Admiral alſo appoints his Vice-Admirals as well in the Maritime Countries of theſe Kingdoms, as in His Majeſty's foreign Governments and Plantations, and this by Warrants to the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty to iſſue Commiſſions under the Great Seal of the ſaid Court, by which they are empowered, I mean the Vice-Admiral abroad,

Powers given to a Vice-Admiral.

1. To proceed on, and determine (with the Aſſiſtance of the Judge of the Admiralty, who with the Regiſters, and Marſhals, are appointed by the Lord High-Admiral) all Civil and Maritime Cauſes.
2. To make Enquiry into, by a Jury, according to ancient Laws and Cuſtoms, the Goods and Chattels of all Traitors, Pirates, Murderers, and Felons, treſpaſſing within the Juriſdiction of their Vice-Admiralties, together with the Goods, Debts, and Chattels of their Acceſſories and Accomplices, and of Felons *de* Sea, Fugitives convict, attainted, excommunicated, and out-lawed: But ſuch Goods and Chattels of Pirates ought not to be proceeded againſt and condemned, until they have been in the Poſſeſſion of the High Court of Admiralty, or the Vice-Admiralty Courts abroad, for the ſpace of one Year and a Day, which time is allowed to ſuch Perſons who pretend a Right to them to put in their Claims.
3. To enquire into all Goods of Ships that are *Flotſon*, *Jetſon*, or *Lagon*, and all Shares, Treaſure found, and to be found, and *Deodands*; and alſo all Goods found in the Seas, Shores, Creeks, and within the freſh Waters, on Places overflowed by the Sea.

4. To inſpect into Anchorage and Ballaſtage, as alſo all Royal Fiſhes, ſuch as Sturgeons, Whales, Porpuſſes, Dolphins, Grampuſſes, and, in general, all large Fiſhes, and to hear, and determine in the ſame, either by themſelves, their Lieutenants, or Deputies, and to levy, collect, and preſerve whatever is adjudged, mulcted, or forfeited, for the Uſe of the King, (when thoſe things are reſerved by the Crown to its own Diſpoſal) or the Lord High-Admiral.
5. To arreſt Ships, Goods, and Perſons within the Juriſdiction of their Vice-Admiralties, according as the caſe ſhall require, and conformable to the Maritime and Civil Laws, upon any Applications, or Complaints that ſhall be made to them; and to compel Perſons to appear, and anſwer in their Courts, and to puniſh, mulct, or impriſon thoſe who refuſe ſo to appear.
6. To put in Execution all Laws, Orders, and Cuſtoms for the Preſervation of the Ports, Rivers, and Fiſhes within the Diſtrict of their Vice-Admiralties.
7. To take away all Nets that are too ſcanty, and all unlawful Engines and Inſtruments for catching Fiſh, and to puniſh thoſe who uſe them.
8. To proceed in Judgment on Bodies found dead on the Water, and to appoint Deputies, and other Officers, for the better inſpecting into, and management of the Matters committed to their Charge; with a Proviſo that nothing ſhall infringe the Rights of the High Court of Admiralty of this Kingdom, and any Perſon, or Perſons, who ſhall think themſelves agrieved by the Sentence of their Court, their appealing to the aforeſaid High Court of Admiralty.
9. They hold their Places, as Vice-Admirals, with all the Profits and Perquiſites belonging thereunto, during pleaſure; and they are enjoined to tranſmit in every Year, if demanded, between the Feaſts of St. *Michael* the Arch-Angel, and All-Saints, an exact Account of all their Proceedings, and of what doth remain in their Hands, purſuant to the aforeſaid Directions in their Commiſſions, which, in default thereof, are to become void, as thoſe are alſo to the Vice-Admirals at home.

And ſince ſeveral Diſputes formerly happened between the Vice-Admirals, and the Judges of the ſaid Courts, in relation to their reſpective Authorities, the late King *James*, when Lord High-Admiral, in the Reign of his Brother, determined the ſame in the manner following.

1. That the Vice-Admiral (as he is authoriſed by his Patent) ſhould proceed ſolely in the Exerciſe of Juriſdiction in the Matters following, *viz.*

To

Diſputes between the Vice-Admirals and the Judges of the Vice-Admiralties reconciled by the Duke of York, *when High-Admiral.*

To enquire *per ſacramentum proborum & legalium hominum, de omnibus & ſingulis quæ de jure, ſtatutis, ordinationibus, vel conſuetudinibus, Curiæ Principalis, Admiralitatis Angliæ, ab antiquo inquiri ſolent vel debeRent.* That is, of all and ſingular thoſe Things which by the Law, Statutes, Ordinances, or Cuſtoms of the High Court of Admiralty of *England*, are, from ancient Times, wont, or ought to be enquired into upon the Oaths of good and lawful Men.

To take Poſſeſſion, and have the Cuſtody of all Goods wrecked, whether *Flotſon*, *Jetſon*, or *Lagon*, and all Goods of Felons and other Offenders forfeited or found in that Vice-Admiralty; as alſo of all pecuniary Mulcts, and Fines inflicted within the ſame, and the Forfeitures of all Recognizances, and all other Admiralty Droits and Perquiſites, and to diſpoſe of the ſame to the uſe of the Lord High-Admiral, giving him a particular Account thereof.

To uſe the Seal committed to his Cuſtody in all Writs and Proceedings which concerned the Exerciſe of his Juriſdiction,

To receive the Profits of Anchorage, Laſtage, and Ballaſting of Ships with Sand within his Vice-Admiralty, if the ſame ſhould not be eſpecially granted to ſome other Perſon, and to be reſponſible for the ſame.

2. And as for the Power of the Judge, it was determined as follows;

That he ſhould proceed alone in all Matters of Inſtance whatſoever between Party and Party; as to the giving Oaths to all Witneſſes; to decree Compulſories againſt ſuch as ſhould refuſe to appear; to grant Commiſſions for Examination of Parties, Principal and Witneſſes; to take all manner of Recognizances before him, and, as need ſhould require, to declare the ſame to be forfeited; and to order all ſuch things as might be requiſite to be decreed, and done, concerning any Suit or Matter depending in Court before him for the concluding thereof; and at laſt to give and pronounce Sentence definitive, as the Merits of the Cauſe ſhould require.

That he, by Deputation from the Vice Admiral, ſhould alone take Cognizance of, and determine all Contracts made beyond the Seas to be performed here, and of thoſe which ſhould be made here to be expedited beyond the Seas, and this, notwithſtanding the Power thereof was particularly mentioned in the Patent to the Vice-Admiral.

That as to all Matters of Office (ſaving to the Vice-Admiral the Power to enquire *per ſacramentum & legalium hominum de omnibus & ſingulis*, &c. before-mentioned, and

and ſaving alſo to him the Collecting, and Cuſtody of all thoſe Things which belong to him by his Patent) the Judge ſhould have Power to impoſe Fines upon Offenders, commit them to Priſon for not Payment of thoſe Fines; to examine, and commit any Perſon taken and apprehended upon Suſpicion of Piracy, and to proceed to the Adjudication of Goods forfeited and confiſcable (ſaving to the High Court of Admiralty the Right of proceeding againſt all ſuch Ships and Goods for which any Perſon ſhould put in his Claim there, and ſuch, as being of very great Value, are there to be adjudged, as it hath always been accuſtomed) which are to be ſeized, and taken into Poſſeſſion by the Vice-Admiral, who was to give Intimation thereof to the High Court of Admiralty, and, after Condemnation thereof, to diſpoſe of the ſame, and to be accountable to the Lord High-Admiral, as directed by his Patent.

And that there might be a right Underſtanding between the Vice-Admiral and the Judge, (admitting the Exerciſe of the Judicial Proceeding in, and ſentencing of all Cauſes depending in Court to belong only to the Judge, as aforeſaid) the Vice-Admiral was at liberty, at his pleaſure, at any time to ſit with the Judge in Court, in regard he might oftentimes be eſpecially concerned in ſome Matters of Office depending in the ſaid Court, and that the appointment of the Courts ſucceſſively ſhould be with his Knowledge, and Approbation. And that if the Judge ſhould not keep Courts, and do thoſe things which are fitting to be done by his Place, the Vice-Admiral might then, or his Deputy, keep ſuch Courts, and judge, and receive the Judge's accuſtomed Fees.

Inſtructions given by the Duke of York, when High-Admiral, to the Judge of the Admiralty.

The Lord High-Admiral, having made theſe Regulations between the Vice-Admirals and the Judges of thoſe Courts, he thought it fitting alſo to eſtabliſh certain Articles, and to enjoin the then Judge of the High Court of Admiralty ſtrictly to comply therewith, that ſo due care might be taken in the adminiſtring of Juſtice, and that with diſpatch, in regard the ſame was ſo abſolutely neceſſary upon the Score not only of the Subjects of this Kingdom, but of thoſe of its Allies alſo; which Articles were as follows, *viz.*

1. That he ſhould be very careful and intent in the preventing all Delays, and Subterfuges whatſoever in Judicial Proceedings, and, with particular Application, give all poſſible diſpatch to Foreigners in their Suits, and to Seamen, ſerving in Merchant Ships about their Wages, eſpecially when they ſhould be found entangled with dilatory Exceptions, or Appeals.

peals. And that if he found any Defects in the Conſtitution, or Abuſes in the Practice of the Court, which could not be remedy'd otherwiſe than by His Majeſty's Authority, he ſhould, upon conſidering thereof with the Advocate to the Lord High-Admiral, repreſent the ſame to him, in order to the obtaining ſuch farther Regulations as to His Majeſty ſhould be thought fitting.

2. That he ſhould, as much as in him lay, preſerve the Reſpect and Reverence that ought to be in a Court of Juſtice, where Foreigners, among others, might have frequent Applications to make, and effectually to repreſs all inſolent Speeches, and indecent Behaviour, which could not but raiſe in the Apprehenſions of Strangers both a Scorn to that Court, and a Prejudice to all the Judicial Proceedings in the Kingdom.
3. That he ſhould lay before him an exact Table of the Fees uſually paid for any Monition, Warrant, Decree, Sentence, Inſtrument, Copy, Exemplification, or any other Act, or Thing whatſoever, payable to himſelf, as Judge, or to the Regiſter, Marſhal, or any other Perſon belonging to the Court, which Table was to be atteſted under the Hands of the Advocate and Proctor to the Lord High-Admiral, and thoſe of the moſt ancient Practitioners in the High Court of Admiralty, that in caſe it ſhould appear ſuch Table had in it nothing differing from the Table approved by his Predeceſſors, Lords High-Admiral, he might confirm the ſame under his Hand and Seal, and take ſuch farther Meaſures as might effectually reſtrain all Exactions, and Demands not juſtifiable by the ſaid Table.
4. To ſurvey, with all poſſible Exactneſs, all the Records and Writings in the Poſſeſſion of the Regiſter of the Court, and, with the Advice of his Advocate, to cauſe them to be digeſted in ſuch a Method, and depoſited in ſuch ſafe and convenient Places, as might beſt preſerve them from Damage or Embezilment. And that in every long Vacation he ſhould ſet aſide ſome time to viſit the ſaid Regiſtry, with the Aſſiſtance of the Advocate and Proctor to the Lord High-Admiral, and to give Orders to the Regiſter of the Court for the fair tranſcribing, and careful digeſting the aforegoing Year's Records, ſo as that the ſame might be moſt ready, and moſt uſeful to Poſterity.
5. Once in every Year he was to call all the Vice-Admirals to account, on Oath, in the High Court of Admiralty, as had been accuſtomed, for ſuch Droits and Perquiſites as ſhould have come the preceding Year into their Hands, and effectually to proceed to the pronouncing their Commiſſions void, in caſe any of the ſaid Vice-Admirals ſhould neglect, or refuſe to give in their yearly Accounts at the time accuſtomed. Nor was he, in any caſe, to content himſelf with the Oaths of their Proctors, Solicitors, or Servants, unleſs it

ſhould

ſhould appear unto him that any of the ſaid Vice-Admirals had exerciſed their Office by one or more Deputies, in which Caſe he was to admit of his or their Oaths, and of the Accounts ſo exhibited; provided the Court were ſatisfied that his or their Deputation was legal, ſufficient, and not revoked at the time of his, or their accompting. And in caſe it ſhould ſo happen that any of the ſaid Vice-Admirals, or their Deputies, could not conveniently attend to give in his, or their Accounts perſonally in Court, he was then, with the Conſent of the Advocate and Proctor to the Lord High-Admiral, to iſſue out a Commiſſion, in the uſual form, to ſuch Perſons of known Worth and Quality, as might receive their reſpective Oaths and Accounts in any convenient Place within their Juriſdictions.

Laſtly. He was to endeavour to inform himſelf, from the aforeſaid Vice-Admirals, and by all other Methods in his Power, what Lords of Mannors, and what Corporations within their reſpective Juriſdictions, ſhould either by Violence uſurp, or, under Colour of Grant, or Preſcription, challenge to themſelves the Rights and Droits of the Admiral, and from time to time to acquaint him therewith, that due Courſe in Law might be taken to reſcue the ancient Rights and Royalties of the Office from being altogether ſwallowed uy by Encroachments, and Uſurpations.

The Fee, and Salary of the Lord High-Admiral.

The aforementioned Powers delegated by the Lord High-Admiral to the Vice-Admirals, are much the ſame as thoſe granted to him by the Crown, ſo far, I mean, as they relate to thoſe particular Branches of his Office; and when the King doth not reſerve to himſelf the Rights and Perquiſites of Admiralty, the High-Admiral's Fee, or Salary, is no more than three hundred Marks a Year, which he receives out of the Exchequer; but when he doth not enjoy thoſe Perquiſites, his Salary is 700*l. per Annum*, which Perquiſites are as follows, *viz.*

The Perquiſites of the Lord High-Admiral.

All Goods, Debts, and Chattels of Traitors, Pirates, Murtherers, and Felons, and of their Acceſſaries and Accomplices; as alſo of all Felons *de ſe*, Fugitives, Convicts, attainted, excommunicated, and out-lawed Perſons, within the Limits of his Juriſdiction.

All Goods that are found on the Surface of the Sea, as alſo Jetſon and Lagon, Treaſures, Deodands, and Derelicts, together with all loſt Goods, Merchandizes, and Chattels found in the Sea, or thrown out thereof; and all caſual Goods found upon the Sea, or its Shore, Creeks, Coaſts, or Sea-Ports; as alſo upon freſh Waters, Havens, publick Rivers, Rivulets, Creeks, or other Places overflowed, lying beneath the Flux and Reflux of the Sea, or Water at full Tide, or upon the Shores, or Banks of the ſame, from the firſt Bridge towards the Sea.

Alſo Anchorage of foreign Ships upon the Sea, or in Havens or publick Rivers, or near the Shores, or Promontories of any of the ſame.

All Royal Fiſhes, *viz.* Sturgeons, Whales, Porpuſſes, Dolphins, and Grampuſſes; and, in general, all other Fiſhes of an enormous Thickneſs or Fatneſs, which have by ancient Right, or Cuſtom, belonged to the Office of High-Admiral.

All Fines, Mulcts, Forfeitures, Amerciaments, Redemptions, and Recognizances whatſoever that are forfeited; and all pecuniary Puniſhments for Tranſgreſſions, Offence, Injuries, Extortions, Contempts, and all other Crimes whatſoever, inflicted, or to be inflicted in any Court of Admiralty.

Perquiſites to the Lord High-Admiral diſcontinued.

Theſe Perquiſites, among others, were always enjoyed by the Lord High-Admirals, until the Year 1673, when the Duke of *York*, afterwards King *James* the Second, ſurrendring his Patent, King *Charles* the Second appointed ſeveral of the great Officers of State to execute the Employment, but with a very limited Power; for His Majeſty reſerved to himſelf the Diſpoſal of all Employments, as well as the Droits of Admiralty, and the ſaid Droits, or Perquiſites, have continued in the Crown ever ſince; for when his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark* was appointed Lord-High-Admiral, and *Thomas* Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*, both before and after him, although both one and the other had the Grant of all ſuch Perquiſites in their Patents, yet by Deeds of Gift they reinſtated them in the Crown, and they have from time to time been applied towards defraying the publick Expences.

Other Perquiſites to the Duke of York, *when Lord High-Admiral.*

I alſo find by the Records in the Office of Admiralty, that, beſides the Perquiſites mentioned in the Patent to the Prince of *Denmark*, King *James*, when Duke of *York*, and Lord High-Admiral, had ſeveral others annexed to his Office. For in the Year 1660 he rented out the publick Chains, by which Ships were moored in the River of *Thames*, to *Thomas Elliot* Eſq; by a Leaſe of fourteen Years, at 600*l. per Annum*, the ſaid *Elliot* obliging himſelf to keep them in good Repair.

His Royal Highneſs alſo rented out all Sea Weed, Minerals, Sand, Gravel, and Stone lying between high, and low Water Mark, over all *England* and *Wales*, the River of *Thames* excepted, at 400*l. per Annum*.

He had alſo a Duty on all Ferries on Navigable Rivers, or Arms of the Sea below the laſt Bridge; and in the Year 1665 he made a Grant of all the Ferries in *Ireland* to Sir *Maurice Berkeley*; and in former Times the Lord High-Admiral had Duties on Lighthouſes and Beacons.

He had likewiſe the one tenth part of all Merchant Ships, Veſſels, and Goods taken from an Enemy, either by Ships of War, or Privateers, and appointed Commiſſioners to demand and recover

recover the ſame, and his Advocate, and Proctor in the High Court of Admiralty to aſſiſt them therein.

Extent of the Lord High-Admiral's Juriſdiction.

As to the preſent Extent of the Juriſdiction of the Lord High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners for executing that Office, it is over *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, and *Weles*, with the Dominions and Iſlands of the ſame; as alſo *New England*, *New York*, *Eaſt* and *Weſt Jerſeys*, *Jamaica*, *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *St. Chriſtopher's*, *Nevis*, *Monſerat*, *Bermudas*, and *Antegoa* in *America*, and *Guinea*, *Binny*, and *Angola* in *Africa*, with the Iſlands and Dominions of the ſame; and all and ſingular other Plantations, Dominions, and Territories whatſoever in Parts beyond the Seas, in the Poſſeſſion of any of His Majeſty's Subjects.

Relating to the Condemnation of Prizes at home and abroad.

When War is declared againſt any Prince, or State, the Lord High-Admiral, by his Memorial to the King in Council, prays that he will be pleaſed to direct the Advocate for the Office of High-Admiral in the Court of Admiralty, to prepare, and lay before His Majeſty, for his Royal Approbation, the Draught of a Commiſſion, authoriſing him the ſaid Lord High-Admiral, to empower the High Court of Admiralty in the foreign Governments and Plantations, to take Cognizance of, and judicially proceed upon all, and all manner of Captures, Seiſures, Prizes, and Reprizals of all Ships and Goods ſeiſed, and to adjudge, and condemn the ſame, according to the Courſe of the Admiralty, and Law of Nations; as alſo all Ships and Goods liable to Confiſcation, purſuant to the reſpectives Treaties with His Majeſty, and other Princes and States.

The Lord High-Admiral alſo humbly deſires His Majeſty's Directions in Council to his Advocate General in the High Court of Admiralty, and to the Advocate to the Office of High-Admiral in the ſaid Court, to prepare, and lay before His Majeſty a Commiſſion, authoriſing him the ſaid Lord High-Admiral to to iſſue forth Letters of Marque and Reprizals, to thoſe he ſhall deem fitly qualified, to ſeize the Ships or Veſſels belonging to the Prince againſt whom War is declared, his Vaſſals and Subjects, or any within his Countries and Dominions, and ſuch other Ships, Veſſels, and Goods as are, or ſhall be liable to Confiſcation, purſuant to Treaties between His Majeſty, and other Princes, States, and Potentates. And, by like Directions of the King in Council, the Lord High-Admiral's Advocate in the Court of Admiralty prepares, for his Royal Approbation, Inſtructions to Commanders of Merchant Ships to whom ſuch Letters of Marque, or Reprizals ſhall be granted, the Subſtance of which Inſtructions are as follows, *viz.*

Relating to Letters of Marque, or Reprizals.

Inſtructions to the Commanders of private Ships of War.

1. They are empowered to ſeize all Ships of War, and other Veſſels whatſoever, as alſo the Goods, Merchandizes, Vaſſals, and Subjects of the Prince, or State againſt whom War ſhall be declared; as alſo all other Ships and Veſſels that may have contraband Goods on board; but to take care that not any Hoſtilities be commmitted, nor Prize taken,

within the Harbours of Princes and States in Amity with his Majeſty, or in Rivers, or Roads within the reach of their Cannon.

2. To bring ſuch Prizes as they take either to ſome part of this Kingdom, or to carry them to any of his Majeſty's foreign Colonies and Plantations, where there are Courts of Admiralty, as it may be moſt convenient for them, in order to their being legally adjudged. And here it may not be improper to obſerve, that there is no other Appeal from the ſaid Courts of Admiralty abroad, with relation to Prizes, than to a Committee of his Majeſty's moſt honourable Privy Council, particularly appointed to hear and determine therein.
3. They are to produce before the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, or the Judges of the Admiralty Courts in the foreign Governments, three or four of the principal Perſons who belonged to the Prize, that ſo they may be examined, and ſworn, touching the Intereſt and Property of ſuch Ships, Goods, and Merchandizes; as alſo to deliver to the Judge all Papers found on board ſuch Prize, and to produce ſome Perſon who can make Oath that thoſe Papers were actually found on board at the time of Capture.
4. To take care that not any thing belonging to the Prize be embezzeled, before Judgment be given in the High Court of Admiralty, or by the Courts abroad, that the ſaid Ship, Goods, and Merchandizes are lawful Prize; and not to kill any Perſon belonging to ſuch Ship in cold Blood, or to treat them otherwiſe than according to cuſtom in ſuch caſes.
5. They are forbid to attempt, or to do any thing againſt the true meaning of any Article, Articles, Treaty, or Treaties depending between the Crown of *Great Britain* and its Allies, or againſt the Subjects of ſuch Allies.
6. It is declared lawful for the Captors, after Condemnation, to ſell, or diſpoſe of ſuch Prizes, with the Goods, and Merchandizes on board them, ſuch only excepted as by Act of Parliament ought to be depoſited for Exportation.
7. They are required to aid and aſſiſt any Ship or Veſſel of his Majeſty's Subjects that may be attacked by the Enemy.
8. Such Perſons who ſhall ſerve on board Merchant Ships with Commiſſions of Marque or Reprizals, are in no wiſe to be reputed, or challenged as Offenders againſt the Laws of the Land.
9. The Merchants or others, before their taking out ſuch Commiſſions, are to deliver in Writing, under their Hands, to the Lord High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners for executing that Office, or the Lieutenant, or Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, an Account of the Name and Burthen of the Ship, with the Captain and Owner's Names, her Number of Guns, and Men, and for how long time ſhe is Victualled.

10. The

10. The Commanders of ſuch Ships are to hold a conſtant Correſpondence with the Secretary of the Admiralty, and to give an Account of the Deſigns or Motions of the Enemy's Ships, as far as they can diſcover, or be informed thereof, as alſo of their Merchant Ships and Veſſels, and whether bound, either out, or home.
11. They are reſtrained from wearing the King's Colours, commonly called the Union Jack, and Pendant; but, beſides the Colours born by Merchant Ships, they are allowed to wear a Pendant, together with a red Jack, with the Union Jack deſcribed in a Canton at the upper Corner thereof next the Staff.
12. They are required, upon due notice given them, to obſerve all ſuch other Orders and Inſtructions as his Majeſty ſhall think fit to direct.
13. It is alſo farther declared, that thoſe who violate theſe Inſtructions ſhall be ſeverely puniſhed, and be obliged to make full Reparation to Perſons injured.
14. Before Letters of Marque, or Reprizals are iſſued, it is required that Bail be given in the High Court of Admiralty, before the Judge thereof, in the Sum of 3000*l.* if the Ship carries about a hundred and fifty Men, and if a leſſer Number 1500*l.* to make good any Damages that ſhall be done contrary to the Intent, and true Meaning of their Inſtructions, and (in caſe the whole of the Prizes is not given to the Captors) to cauſe to be paid to his Majeſty, or ſuch Perſon as ſhall be authorized to receive the ſame, the full tenth part of the Prizes, Goods, and Merchandizes, according as the ſame ſhall be appraiſed, as alſo ſuch Cuſtoms as ſhall be due to the Crown.

When his Majeſty in Council hath approved of the aforementioned Draught of Inſtructions, and Commiſſions, and that the latter have paſſed the Great Seal of the Kingdom, they are regiſter'd in the High Court of Admiralty, and the Lord High-Admiral iſſues out Warrants to the Judge of the ſaid Court, to grant Letters of Marque, or Reprizals, in his Majeſty's Name, and his own, under the Great Seal of that Court, who annexes thereunto the proper Inſtructions, and takes Bail, as aforeſaid.

The Lord High-Admiral empowers the Courts of Admiralty to try Prizes.

The Lord High-Admiral doth alſo, by his Warrant, will and require the High Court of Admiralty, and the Lieutenant, and Judge of the ſaid Court, as alſo the Courts of Admiralty abroad, to take Cognizance of, and judiciouſly proceed upon all, and all manner of Captures, Seiſures, Prizes, and Reprizals of all Ships and Goods taken from the Enemy, and to adjudge and condemn all ſuch Ships, Veſſels, and Goods, whether taken by Ships of War, or thoſe which have Letters of Marque or Reprizals; as alſo ſuch other Ships, Veſſels, or Goods, as may be liable to Confiſcation, purſuant to the reſpective Treaties between his Majeſty, and other Princes and States; and if the Crown doth

doth grant to the Captors the whole of the Prizes taken by them, a Declaration is iſſued, by which the Shares of the ſaid Prizes is directed to be divided as follows, *viz.*

Shares of Prizes, when the Crown grants all to the Captors.

To the Flag-Officer, when there is any ſuch concerned in the Capture, $\frac{1}{8}^{th}$ part of the whole, and to the Captain $\frac{2}{8}^{ths}$; but if there is not any Flag-Officer who hath a Right to a Share, then the Captain is to have — — — — — $\frac{3}{8}^{ths}$.

To the Maritime Captain, if any, Lieutenants of the Ship, and Maſter — — — — — $\frac{1}{8}^{th}$.

To the Marine Lieutenants, if any, Boatſwain, Gunner, Carpenters, Maſters, Mates, Chirurgeon, and Chaplain — — — — — — $\frac{1}{8}^{th}$.

To the Midſhipmen, Carpenter's Mates, Boatſwain's Mates, Gunner's Mates, Corporal, Yeomen of the Sheats, Coxwain, Quarter-Maſter's Mates, Chirurgeon's Mates, Yeomen of the Powder Room, and the Serjeant of the Marines — — — $\frac{1}{8}^{th}$.

To the Trumpeters, Quarter-Gunners, Carpenter's Crew, Steward, Cook, Armourer, Steward's Mate, Cook's Mate, Gunſmith, Coopers, Swabbers, Ordinary Trumpeters, Barber, Able Seamen, Ordinary Seamen, Volunteers by Warrant, and Marine Soldiers, if any, — — — — — $\frac{2}{8}^{ths}$.

And where there are no Marine Officers or Soldiers on board, the Officers and Soldiers of Land Companies, if any, have the like Allowance as is appointed for them. But in caſe any Officers are abſent at the time of Capture, their Shares are to be caſt into the laſt Article.

Vice-Admirals have no Authority over Captains of Ships of War.

I have before recited the Powers given to a Vice-Admiral of one of his Majeſty's foreign Governments, by which ſome of them have been led into an Opinion that they are thereby inveſted with Authority to command, and controul all things done on the Seas within the limits of the ſaid Vice-Admiralties, nay even to wear a Union, or Jack Flag (the ſame which is born by the Admiral of the Fleet) on board his Majeſty's Ships appointed to attend thereon, and to diſplace the Officers of ſuch Ships, and appoint others in their room: But far are they from having any ſuch Authority; for, by the ſame parity of Reaſon, any Vice-Admiral of a Maritime County in *Great Britain* (their Powers being alike) may lay a Claim to the exerciſing Maritime Juriſdiction within the limits of his Vice-Admiralty, and of placing, and diſplacing Officers of Ships of War at his pleaſure, when they happen to come within his reach.

Admiralty Juriſdiction obſtructed abroad.

It is but too obvious how much the Juriſdiction of the Office of High-Admiral hath been infringed and obſtructed in his Majeſty's foreign Governments and Plantations, by ſome who have aſſumed to themſelves an Authority which was never intended

them,

them, and is, indeed, inconſiſtent with the Nature of their Office, either as Governor or Vice-Admiral; and this little regard ſhewn to Admiralty Juriſdiction hath frequently occaſioned no ſmall Diſorder and Confuſion; for while the Governors endeavour to wreſt the whole Authority to themſelves, the Provincial Judges, under ſuch Umbrage, very much perplex, if not entirely over-rule the Proceedings of the Courts of Admiralty; and till ſome effectual Methods ſhall be taken to reſtrain the Governors herein, there is but little hopes of ſuch a good Harmony between them, the Commanders of his Majeſty's Ships appointed to attend on their Governments, and the Officers of the Courts of Admiralty, as were to be wiſhed, and is abſolutely neceſſary.

Relating to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Sea.

This being ſaid, let us, in the laſt Place, take notice of ſome Particulars relating to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Sea, as far as the ſame do more immediately relate to our own Country.

The King may reſtrain Seamean from ſerving other Princes.

Firſt then. As the Kings of *Great Britain* have an inherent Right in the Perſons, and to the Service of their natural born Subjects, eſpecially Mariners, and Seafaring People, ſo may they conſequently reſtrain them from ſerving any foreign Prince or State, or by their Royal Proclamation recal them, when in ſuch Service; for ſuch Right would be to little purpoſe, were it not attended with means to compel; and the Lord High-Admiral, by virtue of the Authority he derives from the Crown, may, and doth require the Commanders of our Ships of War to demand ſuch Seafaring Men from foreign Ships, and upon refuſal, (which is a palpable Injury to the Prince whoſe Subjects they are) to take them by force. And as this is an undoubted Right of all Maritime Princes whatſoever, ſo hath it been a Cuſtom of long Continuance.

Searching Ships of a common Friend by a Prince in War.

2. The Right of ſearching Ships of a common Friend, and the taking Subjects, or Goods of an Enemy out of them, is a Matter which hath not hitherto been fully determined by the Law of Nations. The Party in Hoſtility alledges that, for his own Preſervation, he hath a Right to ſeize the Perſons and Goods of an Enemy, and that he ought not to be interrupted therein by a Neuter; whereas, on the other hand, the Neuter inſiſts on a Liberty of Trade allowed by the Law of Nations, eſpecially in carrying Goods not uſeful in War; and that Liberty would be, indeed, deſtroyed, if the Right to viſit were made uſe of for committing Spoil and Rapine. But as the ſearching of Ships hath been often ſtipulated in Treaties, becauſe otherwiſe it might occaſion Diſputes, and even War between Princes; ſo is there a Neceſſity for making ſuch Proviſion, becauſe the Variety of Caſes cannot admit of any general Determination by the Law and Conſent of Nations. But where there is not any

Signi-

Signification published by a Prince in War, restraining the Ships of another Prince, or State, their being employed in the Service of him with whom he is in actual Hostility, and thereby a Caution given to a Friend, there is no just reason for seizing the Goods, or Persons found on board such Neutral Ships, provided they are Freighters, or Passengers, and that the Loading is not Utensils of War, but the Goods of Merchants; for hereby the Pretence of the Safety of the States being concerned in it is excluded, which Safety is the principal reason of such Search; and this being secured, liberty of Trade hath been mutually permitted by Enemies, in regard of the common Benefit accruing therefrom to Mankind; insomuch that when Persons or Goods are seized in the manner before-mentioned, Satisfaction ought to be made to the Prince to whom the Persons so seized are Subjects.

Ships of a Neutral Prince may be detained.

3. Yet Ships belonging to the Subjects of a Neutral Prince may be detained by another in actual War, if they have Goods on board proper for the Service of that Prince, or State with whom he is in Hostility, in case the Masters of such Ships produce not Passes to shew that they are bound to the Port of an Ally. Nay, it is a received Opinion, that if upon failure of a legal Proof that they do actually belong to the Subjects of that Prince from whose Dominions they shall pretend to have come, they may, although actually bound to some Port of an Ally, as aforesaid, be proceeded against, and condemned as lawful Prize.

Transporting Powder, &c. to Infidels.

4. By the Civil, as well as Common Law, the transporting of Powder, or Warlike Instruments to Infidels, is prohibited; but yet those Laws are become void by common Usage and Practice; and although by the Statute of the 12th of King *Charles* the Second, the supplying Powder, Muskets, *&c.* is admitted to be lawful, by way of Merchandize, the Crown may, by virtue of that Statute, prohibit the same when there shall be a just, and necessary occasion so to do, and if taken, they are by the Law of Nations confiscable: Nay, even by Treaties between one Prince and another, Provision is made that no Warlike Implements shall be carried by Neutrals for the Supply either of one or other who are in actual War.

About Ships re-taken.

5. Admitting that *England* and *Holland* were in Confederacy against *France*, and a *Dutch* Ship to have been plundered, and afterwards left by the *French*, but recovered by some of the Subjects of *England*, and forcibly taken from them by those of the States-General, and being afterwards brought into some Port of *England*, is claimed by a Lord of a Mannor, in Right of his Royalty, such Ship is neither a Perquisite of Admiralty, nor doth she belong to the Lord of the Mannor, but ought to be restored, upon paying Salvage to

to the Perſons who recovered her, by thoſe who had the Property when ſeized by the *French*.

6. Although the Vice-Admirals of the Maritime Countries of *Great Britain* have a Power to take into their Poſſeſſion all Ships and Veſſels derelicted, wrecked, or driven upon the Shores within their Diſtricts, yet have they not any manner of Right or Intereſt to detain Prizes brought in by the Ships of War of this Kingdom, or by Ships which have private Commiſſions. And all Wrecks of the Sea are of the ſame Nature as Strays, Treaſure-Trove, and Things found on the Land, which, if no rightful Owner appears to claim them in a Year and a Day, belong to the Crown, or ſuch Perſon who derives from it. And here it may be obſerved, that ancient Records, beyond Memory, recite a Cuſtom of dividing Wrecks, and all other Caſualties, taken within the Precinct of Vice-Admirals, as follows, *viz.* " One Moiety " to the Lord High-Admiral; and in conſideration that " Vice-Admirals had no Fees for holding their Courts, the " other half was divided thus. To the Vice-Admiral, Judge, " and Under-Officers two Parts, and the other to the Re- " giſter and Marſhal. Theſe Caſualties were, by order of " the Vice-Admiral, to be appraiſed, and ſworn to by ho- " neſt Men, and the ſaid Vice-Admirals to tranſmit to the " Lord High-Admiral an Account thereof at *Lady-day* and " *Michaelmas* every Year.

Touching Wrecks of the Sea, &c.

How Wrecks &c. were anciently divided.

7. Before the Crown was pleaſed, as an Encouragement to the Captains, Officers, and Companies of Ships of War, and of Ships with Letters of Marque, to grant the entire Property of all Prizes to them, and even after ſuch Grant, the Method of proceeding to the Condemnation of ſuch Prizes hath been thus. The Captors tranſmit to the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty all Papers found on board them, whereupon the Proctor to the Crown, in the ſaid Court, takes out Monitions, to call all Perſons pretending Intereſt in the Ships and Goods, to ſhew Cauſe why the ſame ſhould not be condemned as lawful Prize; which being done, the Proprietors, on the other hand, put in their Claim, according to the regular Courſe, and thereupon, after a full Hearing, the Ship is either cleared or condemned, upon Proof legally and judicially made; and after ſuch Adjudgment in the High Court of Admiralty, no Claims can be admitted otherwiſe than before the Lords of Appeals, who have often heard ſuch Caſes, and reverſed the Judgment. But if their Lordſhips decree a Reſtitution, and the Claimers to pay the Expences of the Law, they, and not the Court of Admiralty, ought to adjudge the ſame to be paid. And as to the Trial of Prizes in the *Weſt-Indies*, it was, in the beginning of the Reign of King *William*, propoſed by Sir *Charles Hedges*, then Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, as alſo by his Majeſty's Attorney and Solicitor General, that the

The Method of trying, and condemning Prizes at home and abroad.

Lord High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, ſhould (as they are at this time) be inveſted with the like Power in *Ireland*, and all the foreign Plantations, as they had in *England*; as alſo that a Clauſe might be inſerted in their Patents, empowering them to give Authority to the reſpective Vice-Admirals there, or the Judges of thoſe Courts, to take Cognizance of Prizes. Beſides which, an Article was added to the Inſtructions to the Commanders of Privateers, giving them liberty to carry their Prizes to any Place where there ſhould be a Court of Admiralty, whereby, and by the Vice-Admirals their taking out Patents under the Great Seal of the High Court of Admiralty, they were ſufficiently empowered to condemn Prizes in their reſpective Courts.

A Prize taken in Port.

8. In caſe a Prize is actually taken in Port, the Captor hath a Right to no more than the Crown, or the Lord High-Admiral ſhall think reaſonable, the ſame being a Perquiſite of Admiralty, if the Crown doth not reſerve it to itſelf.

An Engliſh *Ship of War retaken before carried into Port,*

or

after two Years in the Enemy's Poſſeſſion.

9. If a Ship of the Royal Navy of *Great Britain* happens to be taken by an Enemy, and is retaken by another *Britiſh* Ship of War before ſhe can be carried into Port, or the Enemy's Fleet, the Captors have a Right to no other Reward than what the Crown ſhall think fit.

10. If a *Britiſh* Ship, or a Veſſel of War, happens to be taken by an Enemy, and to be re-taken after ſhe hath been upwards of two Years in their Poſſeſſion, there is no legal Courſe of returning her into the Service of the Crown, otherwiſe than by buying her, when condemned, of the Commiſſioners for Prizes, when ſuch a Commiſſion is ſubſiſting, or of the Captors, when the whole is given unto them by the Crown.

A Merchant Ship retaken by a Ship of War.

11. If a Ship or Veſſel, belonging to the Subjects of *Great Britain*, is retaken from an Enemy by any of our Ships of War, the Owners ought to pay one eighth part for Salvage, without any regard to the time ſhe was in the Enemy's Poſſeſſion, which Salvage, or part thereof, as the Crown hath thought fit, hath been beſtowed on thoſe who retake the Ship; but in ſtrictneſs the whole is a Perquiſite of Admiralty, when the Crown doth not reſerve the ſame to itſelf.

The releaſing a Ship after ſhe is taken.

12. If the Captain of a Ship of War of *Great Britain* ſeizes any Ship or Veſſel of an Enemy, and releaſes her after taking out part of her Loading, he is guilty of an high Miſdemeanour, and Breach of Truſt, and may be puniſhed for the ſame in the Court of Admiralty, by a Court Martial, or in the Exchequer, and the Offender may be incapacited, fined, or impriſoned: Nay the Puniſhment may be Death at a Court Martial, or if tryed by a Commiſſion of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, according to the ſixteenth Paragraph of the Statute of the thirteenth of King *Charles* the Second. But as to the Trial in the Exchequer, it muſt be by Information, where the

the Offender incurs the Penalty of 500*l.* together with the Loſs of his Share, according to the Privateer Act. Yet if a Ship is taken from an Enemy, and ſhe ſhall appear to be ſo diſabled by the Captors, as that they ſhall have no hopes of bringing her into Port, ſhe may be juſtifiably ranſomed.

The Right of the Warden of the Cinque Ports as to Wrecks, &c.

13. The Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports hath no Right to Wrecks, if chaſed on ſhore within his Juriſdiction by Ships of War, or Privateers; nor hath he a Power excluſive to the Lord High-Admiral in the *Downs*, or any other Place, which is eſteemed the uſual Rendezvous, Road, Harbour, or Station of Ships of the Royal Navy; not but that he hath Admiralty Juriſdiction within the Limits of the Cinque Ports; but how far thoſe Limits extend hath not been decided, though often diſputed. And although there be a concurring Juriſdiction, yet the Lord Warden may have an excluſive Right to wrecked Goods taken up within the Limits of the aforeſaid Ports: But if ſuch Goods happen to be taken up by Officers under the Lord High-Admiral, the Lord Warden ought to ſue for them in the High Court of Admiralty. And when any Droits are ſeized by the Officers of the Cinque Ports within their Limits, and happen afterwards to be wreſted from them by the Officers of the Admiralty, or Ships of War, they ought to be reſtored to the Officers of the Cinque Ports; but by no means is it proper for the Lord High-Admiral to order Commanders of Ships of War to aſſiſt in the Execution of the Warrants of the Lord Warden, becauſe it derogates from his own Authority and Juriſdiction.

A Ship ſtriking to a Britiſh *Ship of War, but taken by one of an Ally.*

14. If an Enemy's Ship is chaſed by a *Britiſh* Ship of War, and ſtrikes to her, but happens to be taken and poſſeſſed by any Ship of War belonging to a Prince or State in Alliance with his Majeſty, which lies fairly in the way, and ſuch Prize is brought into any Port of *Great Britain*, a Warrant ſhould iſſue out of the High Court of Admiralty to arreſt her at the Suit of the Crown; but if ſhe is carried into *Holland*, or any Place in Alliance with his Majeſty, the Commiſſioners for Prizes (when ſuch a Commiſſion is ſubſiſting) ſhould have notice of it, and they, and the Captors, proſecute for the King's, and their own Intereſt therein, before the Admiralty, where the Prize is carry'd in.

Diſpute between a Vice-Admiral and the Lord of a Mannor about Wrecks.

15. When a Diſpute happens between a Vice-Admiral of one of the Maritime Counties of this Kingdom, and a Lord of a Mannor relating to Wrecks, a Suit ought to be commenced in the High Court of Admiralty, in order to condemn the Goods as a Perquiſite of the Lord High-Admiral, which will oblige the Lord of the Mannor to produce his Title; and the Lord High-Admiral's Proctor is the proper Perſon to concern himſelf in, and manage that Affair.

Engliſhmen *ſerving on board the Ships of an Enemy.*

16. If during War a Veſſel be fitted out as a Privateer in an Enemy's Dominions, and is manned with *Engliſh* Men,

with a Commiſſion from the Enemy, ſuch Perſons, if taken, ought to be puniſhed as Traitors, but if no Commiſſion can be produced, their Crime will be adjudged Piracy.

Letters of Marque, or Reprizal, granted in time of Peace.

17. Letters of Marque, or Reprizals (which are as effectual as any others) have been often granted in time of ſettled Peace, and are allowed by the Law of Nations; for as they do not depend on the Civil Law, ſo whenſoever a Prince, or any of his Subjects have received Damage from another Prince, or from his Subjects, and ſatisfaction having been demanded, the ſame hath been refuſed, or unreaſonably delayed, ſuch Letters of Marque or Reprizals may be granted, without Violation of the Treaties ſubſiſting between ſuch two Princes.

Perſons ſerving in Ships under the Commiſſion of the late King James to deſpoil the People of England.

18. In the Year 1692, the then Attorney and Solicitor General declared it to be their Opinions, that any Perſons, Subjects of *England*, who ſhould take Commiſſions under the late King *James*, to ſeize any Ships or Veſſels belonging to *Engliſh* Subjects, and, by virtue thereof, ſhould plunder and rob them, and commit Outrages as Pirates, they might be proceeded againſt according to the Statute of the twenty eighth of *H.* 8. Ch. 15. by Commiſſion under the Great Seal, to be directed to the Lord High-Admiral, or his Lieutenant, or Deputy, and ſuch others as ſhould be named therein. They alſo conceived the ſame to be Treaſon within the Statute of the twenty fifth of *Ed.* 3. as being an actual levying War againſt the Crown of *England*, and the Offence to be the ſame as if Perſons, by Commiſſion of the like Nature, had landed in *England*, and committed open Hoſtilities upon the Subjects thereof.

A Perſon killed by accident upon ſaluting.

19. If any one belonging to a Merchant Ship, coming under the Stern of a Ship of War to ſalute, happens, by firing a Shot into her, to kill any Perſon, he is to be tried at an Admiralty Seſſions, but in the mean time may be admitted to Bail.

A Perſon condemned by a Court Martial for Mutiny,

or

for Crimes committed in remote Parts.

20. If a Court Martial condemns any Perſon for Mutiny, the ſaid Court hath Power to award Execution, even in the narrow Seas; but if they ſubmit the Time and Place to the Lord High-Admiral, his Pleaſure ought to be ſignified therein. And if a Court Martial awards a Fine to the uſe of the Cheſt at *Chatham*, the Truſtees being thereby inveſted with it, the ſame cannot be remitted. Likewiſe if a Court Martial gives Sentence of Death in the narrow Seas for a Crime committed in remote Parts, although the Intention of the Act be to prevent haſty Executions, yet, if the Commander in Chief gives Orders for its being done, the purpoſe of the Statute is anſwered.

How Marine Officers and Soldiers may be tried for Crimes committed.

21. As to the Regimented Maritime Officers and Soldiers, they cannot, for Offences committed on ſhore, be puniſhed by a Court Martial of Sea Officers, although they receive their Commiſ-

Commiſſions from, and are under the immediate directions of the Lord High-Admiral; but they may be tried and puniſhed by a Warrant from the Crown, directed to their chief Officer, or any other appointed by ſuch Warrant, according to the Articles of War for Land Soldiers; and for Offences at Sea, they may be tried at a Court Martial, as Sea Officers and Mariners are.

Deſerters from his Majeſty's Ships.

22. By the Act for regulating the Navy, or Ships of War, a Perſon deſerting from a Ship whereunto he belongs, may be tried for the ſaid Offence, although the Ship from which he ſo deſerted be paid off and diſcharged; for the Act doth not make any Diſtinction, or limit the Juriſdiction given by it. And as there are ſeverer Puniſhments in the aforeſaid Act than what are ordained in the Sea Laws, which are principally for the Government of Merchant Ships, ſo without ſuch a particular Act, Offenders of this kind might eſcape unpuniſhed.

Number of Officers to make a Court Martial.

23. The Number of Officers of which a Court Martial is to conſiſt is not limited by the Act, in Caſes which are not capital; but in capital Caſes ſuch Court ſhould not conſiſt of leſs than five Captains.

The pardoning of Perſons condemned by a Court Martial.

24. If Perſons ſerving at Sea are ſentenced to Death by a Court Martial, and the Crown ſhall afterwards extend Pardon to them, a Court Martial may be ſummoned, where the Criminals pleading the ſaid Pardon, the Court may decree them to be diſcharged; but this hath been frequently done in a general Pardon, or a particular one under the Great Seal, or under the Royal Signet and Sign Manual.

A Court Martial may incapacitate Officers.

25. A Court Martial, held according to the Statute of King *Charles* the Second, hath Power to incapacitate, in Caſes where the manner of Puniſhment is not expreſſly and poſitively directed by the ſaid Act, but left to the Diſcretion of the Court; and Officers ſo incapacited ought not to be employed again without Directions from the Crown.

Puniſhment for falſe Intelligence.

26. Any Perſon in the Service of the Crown who ſhall give falſe Intelligence of the Enemy's Fleet, or any Foreigner doing the ſame, may be proſecuted as a Spy by a Court Martial; and a Native, not in the Service, may be articled againſt in the Court of Admiralty, and be fined and impriſoned,

A Priſoner at War.

27. No Priſoner at War is ſubject to any Action for what he doth by virtue of the Commiſſion of that Prince whoſe Subject he is.

A Perſon accidentally killed on firing of Guns.

28. In caſe a Perſon belonging to one Ship is accidentally killed on firing Guns, as a Salute, from another, and the Widow of the Perſon ſo ſlain, after Trial at an Admiralty Seſſions, deſigns to proſecute elſewhere for Damages, it ought to be in her own Name, by way of a Civil Action: But the Maritime and Civil Laws will, in ſuch caſe, allow

Damages

Damages againſt thoſe through whoſe Neglect or Careleſneſs the Accident happened; and if it cannot be fixed on particular Perſons who are reſponſible, the Maſter and the Ship will be liable.

The Maſter of a hired Ship cannot be tried by a Court Martial.

29. The Maſter of a Merchant Ship hired by Charter Party to carry publick Proviſions, or Stores, cannot, for breach thereof, be tried at a Court Martial, becauſe he is not in actual Service or Pay in the Fleet as a Ship of War.

A Priſoner for High Treaſon.

30. A Priſoner againſt whom a Bill is found for High Treaſon, for Crimes committed on the Seas, cannot be admitted to bail.

An Action in the Court of Admiralty againſt a Sea Officer.

31. If an Action, either Civil or Maritime, be commenced againſt any Sea-Officer in the High Court of Admiralty, and he gives in bail, it ought not to interrupt his going to Sea.

Reſcuers of deſerting Seamen.

32. Thoſe who reſcue deſerting Seamen, ought for their Offence to be tried at an Admiralty Seſſions, Information upon Oath being firſt made; and they may be committed by Warrant from the Court of Admiralty.

A Prize taken by a Captain of a Privateer who alters his Ship.

33. If a Maſter of a Merchant Ship takes out a Letter of Marque, and, being in foreign Parts, meets with a Ship more fit for his purpoſe, and with her takes ſeveral Prizes by virtue of the ſaid Letter of Marque, thoſe Prizes will, upon Trial, be condemned as Perquiſites of the Admiralty, but ſome Allowance be made to the Captor for his Service.

Treaſonable Words ſpoken at Sea.

34. If any Perſon belonging to a Ship of War ſpeak on board ſuch Ship treaſonable Words againſt the Government, they may be tried and puniſhed by a Court Martial, for offending againſt the nineteenth Article of the Statute of King *Charles* the Second.

How Pirates or Robbers are tried at home.

35. When Piracies, or Robberies are committed on the Seas, and the Offenders are taken, they are tried at an Admiralty Seſſions, by a Commiſſion of Oyer and Terminer under the Great Seal, at which Trials ſome of the Judges of the Common Law aſſiſt; and if the Lord High-Admiral, or the Commiſſioners for executing that Office, are preſent in Court, he, or they preſide, otherwiſe the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, who, in either Caſe, gives Sentence.

Pirates Goods are Perquiſites of the Admiralty.

36. All Ships and Goods taken from Pirates are Perquiſites belonging to the Lord High-Admiral, in caſe the Crown doth not reſerve them to itſelf, whoſe Advocate and Proctor ought to proceed againſt them in the Court of Admiralty, and obtain Sentence for Condemnation.

Pirates may be tried abroad.

37. If Pirates are taken abroad, and carried to any of his Majeſty's Foreign Governments, they may be properly and legally tried by the Admiralty Courts there, by virtue of a Commiſſion under the Great Seal empowering the proper Officers of ſuch Courts to do the ſame.

38. If

38. If a Merchant Ship, after her being taken, and legally condemned as good Prize, be bought by the Subjects of another Prince, ſhe is not ſeizable by the Law of Nations; or if ſeized, ſhe ought to be reſtored to the Purchaſers; but if ſhe ſhall not be condemned, thoſe who buy ſuch Ship have no Right to her. *A Prize bought by the Subjects of another Prince.*

39. If Veſſels be taken by Pirates, Sea-Rovers, or others who have not lawful Commiſſions, they can have no juſt Property in them; and if retaken, they ought to be reſtored to their Owners, upon due Proof of their Title to them. *Veſſels taken by Pirates.*

40. If the Lord High-Admiral ſuſpects that any Ship belonging to his Majeſty's Subjects is going on an unjuſtifiable Deſign, he may, before ſhe is permitted to proceed, cauſe the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty to take ſufficient bail of her Owners for the good Behaviour of her Maſter and Men; and even the Judge himſelf may cauſe her to be detained, if, upon Information, he ſhall deem it reaſonable. *A Ship ſuſpected may be ſtopp'd from proceeding.*

41. If a Warrant is iſſued out of the High Court of Admiralty for arreſting a Merchant Ship or Veſſel, and Reſiſtance is made, upon the Application of the Perſons entruſted with the ſaid Arreſt to the Commander of one of his Majeſty's Ships of War, he ought to aſſiſt them in the Execution. *A Warrant iſſued for arreſting a Ship.*

42. All Sentences in Civil ahd Maritime Caſes in the Plantations are, upon Appeals from thence, to be determined by the High Court of Admiralty here, and upon failure of Juſtice in the ſaid Court, the final Determination is in the Court of Delegates. But in the Caſe of Prizes, the Appeal lies directly from the Courts of Admiralty in the Plantations to the Lords of the Council, as hath been already obſerved. *Sentences in Civil and Maritime Caſes in the Plantations.*

43. If the Juriſdiction of the Admiralty ſhould be infringed in any of his Majeſty's foreign Governments by the Courts of Common Law, in Caſes purely cognizable in the Courts of Admiralty, in which thoſe Courts of Judicature have no Right to prohibit, the Parties aggrieved ought to ſeek Remedy by an Appeal to his Majeſty in Council. *Infringement of Admiralty Juriſdiction by Courts of Common Law.*

44. If Murder be committed on ſhore in any of his Majeſty's Dominions, by any Perſon belonging to a Ship of War of *Great Britain*, the ſame cannot be enquired into by a Court Martial, nor can the Offender be otherwiſe tried than by Common Law. *Murder committed on ſhore.*

45. If any Officer belonging to a Ship of War of *Great Britain* ſhall conceal on board the ſaid Ship any of the publick Stores committed to his Charge, he ought to be tried for the ſame at a Court Martial; but if the ſaid Stores ſhall be embezzeled, and carried on ſhore, then he muſt be tried for his ſaid Offence by Common Law. *Concealment, or Embezzelment of Stores.*

An English *Seaman taken in the Ship of a foreign Prince.*

Laſtly. If any Seaman, a Subject of *Great Britain*, ſhall enter himſelf into the Service of any foreign Prince or State, and be taken in ſuch Service by the *Algerines*, or others, they have not any Right to expect their being reclaim'd by the Crown, as Subjects of this Nation.

CONTENTS.

CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

Containing a general Account of thoſe People who have flouriſhed at Sea in all Ages.

CHAP. I.

Of the Origine of Navigation and Invention of Shipping. Page 1

CHAP. II.

Of the Improvements in Navigation, and Naval Affairs, by the Ægyptians, Phœnicians, *and* Aſſyrians. p. 3

CHAP. III.

Of the Greeks, *and thoſe among them and the Neighbouring Nations who held the Dominion of the Sea, according to* Euſebius's *Catalogue.* p. 6

CHAP. IV.

Of the Navigations and Naval Power of the Hebrews *under* David *and* Solomon. p. 8

CHAP. V.

Of the Corinthians, Ionians, Polycrates *the Tyrant of* Samos, *the* Perſians, Athenians, Lacedæmonians, Maſſilians, Tyrrhenians, Spinetans, *and* Carthaginians. p. 10

CHAP. VI.

Of the Naval Power of the Romans. p. 12

CHAP. VII.

Of the Cilicians, Veneti *of* Gaul, Goths, Saxons, Saracens, *and* Normans. p. 14

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Venetians, Piſans, Genoeſe, Portugueſe, Spaniards, *and* Dutch. p. 16

CHAP. IX.

Of the Swedes, Danes, Muſcovites, Turks, French, *and* Engliſh. p. 18

CHAP. X.

Of the Dominion of the Sea in general. p. 22

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Right of the Kings of Great Britain *to the Sovereignty or Dominion of the* Britiſh *Seas.* p. 28

CHAP. XII.

Of the Boundaries of the Britiſh *Seas, the Extent of the Sea-Dominion of the Kings of* Great Britain, *and the Right of the Flag; with ſome Obſervations on the Uſe of the Term* the Britiſh Seas *in Treaties.* p. 34

BOOK II.

Containing an Account of the moſt remarkable Naval Tranſactions throughout the World, from the Expedition of the *Argonauts* to the Diſſolution of the *Roman* Empire by the Irruptions of the barbarous Nations.

CHAP. I.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Expedition of the* Argonauts *to the breaking out of the War with the* Perſians. p. 41

CHAP. II.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the breaking out of the* Perſian *War to the Defeat of the* Perſians, *and burning their Fleet at the Promontory* Mycale. p. 48

CHAP. III.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians *in* Sicily *with the* Carthaginians, *then in Alliance with the* Perſians. p. 57

CHAP. IV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Defeat of the* Perſians *at* Mycale, *to the Victory obtained over them by* Cimon *at* Eurymedon, *and the Peace that enſued thereupon.* p. 59

CHAP. V.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Peace with* Perſia *after the Battel of* Eurymedon, *to the beginning of the* Peloponneſian *War.* p. 63

CHAP. VI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the beginning of the* Peloponneſian *War, to the great Expedition of the* Athenians *againſt* Sicily. p. 69

CHAP. VII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the great Expedition againſt*

againſt Sicily *by the* Athenians, *to their utter Defeat in that Iſland by the* Syracuſans. p. 77

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Overthrow of the* Athenians *in* Sicily, *to the Victory obtained over them by* Lyſander *the* Spartan *General at* Ægoſpotamos, *and the End of the* Peloponneſian *War.* p. 85

CHAP. IX.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the end of the* Peloponneſian *War, to the beginning of the* Macedonian *Greatneſs under King* Philip. p. 92

CHAP. X.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the beginning of the* Macedonian *Greatneſs under King* Philip *to the Death of* Alexander *the Great.* p. 96

CHAP. XI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Death of* Alexander *the Great, to the Reduction of* Macedonia *to the Obedience of the* Romans. p. 105

CHAP. XII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Carthaginians, *from the Foundation of their City, to their firſt War with the* Romans; *wherein are alſo contained thoſe of the* Syracuſans. p. 113

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from their firſt vigorous Application to the Sea in the firſt* Punic *War, to the Concluſion of the ſaid War.* p. 119

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from the Concluſion of the firſt* Punic *War, to the end of the ſecond.* p. 129

CHAP. XV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from the end of the ſecond* Punic *War, to the beginning of the firſt* Triumvirate. p. 142

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from the beginning of the firſt* Triumvirate, *to the Death of* Julius Cæſar. p. 152

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from the Death of* Julius Cæſar, *to the Battel of* Actium, *and the Eſtabliſhment of the Empire by* Auguſtus. p. 164

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from the Eſtabliſhment of the Empire by* Auguſtus, *to the Diſſolution thereof by the Irruptions of the barbarous Nations.* p. 174

BOOK III.

Containing an Account of the moſt remarkable Naval Tranſactions of all Nations that, ſince the Ruin of the *Roman* Empire, have been conſiderable at Sea; and, among them, of the *Engliſh* down to the Revolution in the Year 1688.

CHAP. I.

Of the Naval Wars of the Goths. p. 183

CHAP. II.

Of the Naval Wars of the Saracens. p. 188

CHAP. III.

Of the Naval Wars of the Normans. p. 193

CHAP. IV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Venetians, *from the Foundation of their Republick to the time of the League of* Cambray. p. 197

CHAP. V.

Of the Naval Wars of the Venetians, *from the Concluſion of the League of* Cambray, *to the preſent Times.* p. 225

CHAP. VI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Genoeſe, *containing thoſe they were engaged in with the* Piſans, *and with the* Venetians. p. 238

CHAP. VII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Genoeſe, *containing thoſe they have been engaged in with other Nations beſides the* Piſans *and* Venetians. p. 244

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Portugueſe. p. 253

CHAP. IX.

Of the Naval Wars of the Spaniards p. 265

CONTENTS.

CHAP. X.

Of the Naval Wars of the Dutch. p. 282

CHAP. XI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Swedes. p. 299

CHAP. XII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Danes. p. 305

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Muſcovites, *and of the* Turks. p. 308

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Naval Wars of the French. p. 309

CHAP. XV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Engliſh, *from the firſt known Times of* Britain, *to the* Norman *Conqueſt.* p. 322

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Naval Tranſactions of the Engliſh, *from the* Norman *Conqueſt, to the end of Queen* Mary I. p. 329

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Naval Tranſactions of the Engliſh, *during the Reign of Queen* Elizabeth. p. 342

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Naval Tranſactions of the Engliſh, *from the beginning of the Reign of King* James I. *to the breaking out of the firſt* Dutch *War in* 1652. p. 368

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Naval Tranſactions of the Engliſh, *from the breaking out of the firſt* Dutch *War in* 1652, *to the Revolution in* 1688. p. 380

BOOK IV.

Containing an Account of the Naval Tranſactions of the *Engliſh* from the Revolution in 1688, to the Peace of *Ryſwick* in the Year 1697.

CHAP. I.

The Proceedings of the Engliſh *Fleet upon the Preparations made in* Holland, *till the Prince of* Orange *his landing in* England. p. 407

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. II.

Admiral Herbert's *engaging a* French *Squadron on the Coaſt of* Ireland, *with an Account of what happened in that Kingdom, and of Admiral* Ruſſell's *carrying the Queen of* Spain *to the* Groyne. p. 415

CHAP. III.

Vice-Admiral Killegrew's *Proceedings, from the Time of his ſailing to the* Mediterranean, *to that of his Return to* England. p. 422

CHAP. IV.

An Account of the Earl of Torrington's *engaging the* French *Fleet off of* Beachy. p. 425

CHAP. V.

An Account of the joint Admirals (Sir Richard Haddock, *Mr.* Killegrew, *and Sir* John Aſhby) *their Proceeding with the Fleet to* Ireland, *and Return from thence.* p. 428

CHAP. VI.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell's *Proceedings on the Coaſt of* Ireland *with a Squadron under his Command.* p. 431

CHAP. VII.

Admiral Ruſſell's *Proceedings in the* Soundings *in ſearch of the* French *Fleet; with what happened till the* Reduction *of* Ireland. p. 433

CHAP. VIII.

Captain Lawrence Wright *ſent with a Squadron of Ships to the* Weſt-Indies; *with an Account of what happened in thoſe Parts during the Time of his Command, and that of Captain* Ralph Wren. p. 451

CHAP. IX.

An Account of Admiral Ruſſell's *engaging the* French *Fleet off of* La Hogue, *and of what happened till the Time of his coming on ſhore.* p. 461

CHAP. X.

Sir Francis Wheler's *Proceedings with a Squadron and Land Forces, to and from the* Weſt Indies. p. 477

CHAP. XI.

The Proceedings of Mr. Killegrew, *Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell, *and Sir* Ralph Delaval, *joint Admirals of the Fleet in the* Chanel *and* Soundings; *and of Sir* George Rooke *his falling in with the* French *Fleet in* Lagos Bay. p. 480

CHAP. XII.

An Account of Sir Francis Wheler's *Proceedings to the* Mediterranean, *to the Time of his unfortunate Loſs, and what happened afterwards.* p. 490

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XIII.

Admiral Ruſſell's *Proceedings with the Fleet in the* Chanel, *with an Account of the Attempt made on* Breſt, *and other* French *Towns.* p. 495

CHAP. XIV.

An Account of Admiral Ruſſell's *Proceedings with the Fleet in the* Mediterranean, *to the Time of his Return to* England. p. 504

CHAP. XV.

An Account of Sir George Rooke's *proceeding with a Squadron of Ships as far as the Bay of* Cadiz, *and of his Return to* England. p. 524

CHAP. XVI.

Attempts made by John *Lord* Berkeley *on ſeveral of the* French *King's Ports.* p. 526

CHAP. XVII.

Captain Robert Wilmot *ſent with a Squadron of Ships and Land Forces to the* Weſt-Indies, *with an Account of his Proceedings.* p. 531

CHAP. XVIII.

An Account of the ſpeedy getting together a Squadron of Ships when the French *deſigned to make a Deſcent from* Dunkirk; *with Sir* George Rooke's *Proceedings in the* Chanel *and* Soundings p. 537

CHAP. XIX.

John *Lord* Berkeley's *Proceedings with the Fleet in and about the* Chanel, *and of ſeveral Attempts made on the* French *Coaſts.* p. 546

CHAP. XX.

Rear-Admiral Benbow's *Proceedings with a Squadron of Ships appointed to cruiſe againſt thoſe of* Dunkirk. p. 549

CHAP. XXI.

Rear-Admiral Nevil's *Proceedings to and in the* Weſt-Indies, *with an Account of his engaging a* French *Squadron, and of Mr.* Meeſe *his taking* Petit-Guavas. p. 551

CHAP. XXII.

An Account of Monſieur Ponty's *coming with a* French *Squadron to* Newfoundland *while Sir* John Norris *was with a Squadron of* Engliſh *Ships there.* p. 559

CHAP. XXIII.

An Account of the Engagement in the Soundings *between a Squadron of* Engliſh *Ships, and that commanded by Monſieur* Ponty. p. 572

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XXIV.

Sir George Rooke, *Admiral of the Fleet, his Proceedings to and fro in the* Soundings; *with thoſe of Vice-Admiral* Mitchel *in the ſame Place.* p. 564

CHAP. XXV.

Rear-Admiral Benbow's *Proceedings in the* Soundings, *and before* Dunkirk, *being the laſt Expedition of the War; with Obſervations on the whole, and a Compariſon of the Loſſes* England *and* France *ſuſtained in their Naval Force during this War.* p. 569

BOOK V.

Containing an Account of the Naval Tranſactions of the *Engliſh*, from the Year 1698, to the Year 1712.

CHAP. I.

Rear-Admiral Benbow's *Proceedings in the* Weſt-Indies. p. 575

CHAP. II.

Vice-Admiral Aylmer *ſent with a Squadron to the* Mediterranean; *Captain* Andrew Leake, *and, after him, Captain* Stafford Fairborn *to* Newfoundland, *and Captain* Thomas Warren *to* Madagaſcar, *to treat with the Pirates there.* p. 581

CHAP. III.

An Account of Sir George Rooke's *Proceedings in the* Baltick, *for reconciling the Kings of* Denmark *and* Sweden. p. 582

CHAP. IV.

An Account of Sir George Rooke's *Proceedings with the Fleet in and about the* Chanel, *and the Naval Preparations of the* French. p. 585

CHAP. V.

Vice-Admiral Benbow's *Proceedings in the* Weſt-Indies, *and particularly of his engaging a Squadron of* French *Ships in thoſe Parts, till the time of his Death, when the Command devolved on Rear-Admiral* Whetſtone. p. 590

CHAP. VI.

An Account of Sir William Whetſtone's, *Captain* Hovenden Walker's, *and Vice-Admiral* Graydon's *Proceedings in the* Weſt-Indies p. 599

CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII.

The Earl of Pembroke, *Lord High-Admiral, ſends ſome Ships to bring the Effects of the* Engliſh *Merchants from* Cadiz, *upon Suſpicion of a War: With the then Naval Preparations of the* French. p. 607

CHAP. VIII.

Sir John Munden's *Proceedings for intercepting a Squadron of* French *Ships bound to the* Groyne, *and thence to the* Weſt-Indies. p. 611

CHAP. IX.

The Eſtabliſhment of ſix Marine Regiments; with ſome Obſervations thereupon. p. 615

CHAP. X.

An Account of Sir George Rooke's *Expedition with the Fleet, and the Land Forces under the Duke of* Ormond, *to* Cadiz; *and of the ſucceſsful Attempt made on the Ships of War and Galleons at* Vigo. p. 619

CHAP. XI.

Captain John Leake's *Proceedings with a Squadron of Ships at* Newfoundland. p. 631

CHAP. XII.

An Account of what was done by Captain Bazil Beaumont *while at the Head of a Squadron employ'd againſt the* French *Ships at* Dunkirk. p. 635

CHAP. XIII.

A Relation of Sir George Rooke's *Proceedings with the Fleet in and about the* Chanel. p. 640

CHAP. XIV.

An Account of Sir Cloudeſly Shovell's *Proceedings with a conſiderable part of the* Engliſh *and* Dutch *Fleet in the* Mediterranean. p. 646

CHAP. XV.

What Damages were done by the violent Storm in the Year 1703; *and of Rear-Admiral* Beaumont *before* Dunkirk *and* Oſtend. p. 656

CHAP. XVI.

An Account of Sir George Rooke's *carrying to* Lisbon *the Arch-Duke of* Auſtria; *and of his Proceedings afterwards to, and engaging the* French *Fleet in the* Mediterranean. p. 662

CHAP. XVII.

An Account of Sir John Leake's *relieving* Gibraltar, *and deſtroying ſeveral* French *Ships.* p. 681

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XVIII.

Sir Cloudesly Shovell's *Proceedings in the* Mediterranean, *when appointed joint Admiral of the Fleet with the Earl of* Peterborow *and* Monmouth; *the Landing the King of* Spain *at* Barcelona, *and the Reduction of that important Place.* p. 684

CHAP. XIX.

Sir John Leake's *Proceedings on the Coast of* Lisbon *and in the* Mediterranean, *(the Earl of* Peterborow *and* Monmouth *continuing still Admiral of the Fleet, and General of the Forces in* Spain) *and of the Relief of* Barcelona *when besieged by the* French; *as also of the yielding up of* Carthagena *by the* Spaniards; *the taking of the Town and Castle of* Alicant, *and the Surrender of* Yviça *and* Majorca. p. 689

CHAP. XX.

An Account of Sir William Whetstone's *Proceedings in the* West-Indies; *with what happened afterwards while Commadore* Kerr, *Sir* John Jennings, *and Mr.* Wager *commanded in those Parts, and particularly of the taking of a Galleon, and other Ships by the latter; as also of the taking another Galleon, and several* French *Ships while Mr.* Littleton *commanded them.* p. 697

CHAP. XXI.

Sir Thomas Hardy's *Proceedings in and about the* Soundings, *till order'd to the* Mediterranean; *as also of some of our Ships being taken in their Passage from the* Downs *Westward, and others in the* Soundings. p. 716

CHAP. XXII.

The Lord Durfley's *Proceedings with a Squadron in the* Soundings, *and of several* French *Ships taken during his Lordship's Commanding there.* p. 720

CHAP. XXIII.

Sir John Norris *sent with a Squadron for intercepting some* French *Ships of War, and Merchant Ships with Corn from the* Baltick. p. 726

CHAP. XXIV.

Sir Cloudesly Shovell's *Proceedings to, in, and from the* Mediterranean; *with the beating of our Army in* Spain. *The unsuccessful Attempt on* Thoulon *by the Duke of* Savoy, *and the bombarding of that Place soon after; together with the Loss of Sir* Cloudesly Shovell, *and several of our Ships on the Islands of* Scilly. p. 728

CHAP. XXV.

Rear-Admiral Dilkes *his Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean; *as also of the Loss of* Lerida. p. 734

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XXVI.

An Account of Sir Strafford Fairborn's *Expedition to the River* Sherrant; *as alſo of his Proceedings with a Squadron off of* Oſtend, *when part of our Army laid ſiege to that Place; and of what was done by Sir* Thomas Hardy *in the* Soundings. p. 737

CHAP. XXVII.

A Relation of Sir George Byng's *Proceedings Northward after a Squadron of* French *Ships that ſailed from* Dunkirk, *with the Pretender, and a Body of Land-Forces which were intended to land in* Scotland. p. 740

CHAP. XXVIII.

Sir John Leake's *Proceedings with the Fleet in the* Mediterranean. *His landing the Queen of* Spain *and Troops at* Barcelona. *The Surrender of* Sardinia; *as alſo the taking of the Town and Caſtle of* Mahon, *while Sir* Edward Whitaker *was at the Head of a Squadron, with the Forces under the Command of General* Stanhope, *and the Pope's owning* Charles *the Third King of* Spain. p. 749

CHAP. XXIX.

Sir George Byng's *Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean, *with the unſucceſsful Attempt made to relieve* Alicant *by the Fleet, and the Troops under the Command of General* Stanhope. p. 756

CHAP. XXX.

Sir Edward Whitaker *his Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean, *and what was done in thoſe Parts by Vice-Admiral* Baker: *Together with an Account of Admiral* Aylmer's *Proceedings with the Fleet at home; and of the Expedition to, and Reduction of* Port Royal *in* Nova Scotia. p. 761

CHAP. XXXI.

Sir John Norris *his Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean; *with an Account of the Attempt made on* Cette *and* Adge, *on the Coaſt of* Languedoc, *and the beating of the* Spaniſh *Army near* Saragoſſa. p. 768

CHAP. XXXII.

The unſucceſsful Expedition againſt Quebec, *with a Squadron under the Command of Sir* Hovenden Walker, *and a Body of Troops commanded by General* Hill. p. 775

CHAP. XXXIII.

Sir Hovenden Walker's *Proceedings with a Squadron in the* Weſt-Indies; *with an Account of the Attempts made by the* French *on our Governments of* Antegoa *and* Montſerrat; *as alſo an Account of the terrible Hurricane at* Jamaica. p. 781

CHAP.

CONTENTS.

CHAP. XXXIV.

An Account of Sir Thomas Hardy's *Proceedings off of* Dunkirk, *and in the* Soundings; *as alſo of the delivering up of* Dunkirk *when Sir* John Leake *commanded the Fleet.* p. 786

CHAP. XXXV.

Vice-Admiral Baker's *Proceedings while he commanded a Squadron on the Coaſt of* Portugal. p. 790

CHAP. XXXVI.

Sir John Jennings *his Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean *till the Ceſſation of Arms: As alſo his carrying the Emperor from* Barcelona *to* Vado, *and the Empreſs to* Genoa. *The People of* Barcelona *declare War againſt* Philip, *and after they are conſtrained to ſubmit, are inhumanly treated. His carrying the Duke and Ducheſs of* Savoy *to their Kingdom of* Sicily. *With a Compariſon between our Naval Loſs and that of the* French *during this War.* p. 793



Josiah Burchell Esq.
Secretary of the Admiralty of
Great Britain and Ireland.

A COMPLEAT

HISTORY

Of the moſt Remarkable

TRANSACTIONS at SEA.

BOOK I.

Containing a general Account of thoſe People who have flouriſhed at Sea in all Ages.

CHAP. I.

Of the Origin of Navigation, and Invention of Shipping.

IT is highly probable that in few Centuries after the Creation the Continent of the Earth, if not the Iſlands, was as univerſally inhabited as now it is; and that the Deluge occaſioned no conſiderable Alteration in the Terraqueous Globe; but that its Land, Seas, and Rivers were, in a very great Meaſure, the ſame as at this time. This Suppoſition being allowed, it will not be unreaſonable to conjecture that, in the earlieſt Ages of the World, the Uſe of ſmall Embarcations, ſuch as Boats, and other Veſſels neceſſary for paſſing Rivers, was known to Mankind, ſince without

The firſt Uſe of Embarcations.

Before the Deluge.

them it would not have been poſſible for the Poſterity of *Adam* to have taken Poſſeſſion of the different Parts of the Earth which God had allotted for their Habitation. If that Knowledge had not been neceſſary for carrying on this great Deſign of Providence, *the inhabiting of the Earth*, and we were to ſuppoſe, with the Heathens, that the People of each Country were *Aborigines*, and produced out of the ſeveral Soils wherein they dwell'd, we cannot reaſonably imagine they could long continue ignorant of ſome Materials proper to waft them on the Water, ſuch as Floats of Ruſhes, Wood, or the like, to the Uſe of which they muſt needs have been ſoon induced, by obſerving the Quality of the Water in bearing up things of that kind, which the ſwelling of Rivers, or other various Accidents, might have forced thereinto.

For inhabiting the World.

By Floats of Ruſhes, Wood, &c.

To ſuppoſe the Uſe of ſo ſmall a Part of Navigation before the Flood, will in no wiſe be derogatory from the Account given thereof in Scripture, nor leave room for objecting, that if it was ſo early known, it would in fifteen or ſixteen Ages have been improved to ſuch Perfection, as that the reſt of Mankind might have been as well able to build capacious Veſſels, and ſecure themſelves therein from periſhing, as *Noah* and his Family: for tho' Man's Advances in Knowledge are uſually attained by an equally gradual Progreſſion; yet unforeſeen Accidents do oftentimes give Riſe to an Invention which the Study of many Ages would not have arrived to. The Inhabitants of *America*, upon the Diſcovery of that Continent about two hundred Years ſince by the *Spaniards*, were found to have the Knowledge of ſuch a Navigation as is above deſcribed, in ſmall Boats, or Canoos, in the Management whereof they were even more dextrous than the *Europeans*. With the Uſe of theſe they had probably been acquainted ſome thouſand Years; but they were no leſs ſurprized at the Sight of the *Spaniſh* Ships, and as totally ignorant of the Structure of ſuch great Bodies, as we may reaſonably believe the Contemporaries of *Noah* were with reſpect to his Ark.

Reaſons of no greater Progreſs.

Inſtances in the Americans.

In Proceſs of Time the Wickedneſs of Men grew to ſuch a Height, that the Divine Wiſdom thought fit to deſtroy them from the Face of the Earth; only *Noah* being a juſt Man, perfect in his Generation, and walking with God, found Grace in his Eyes, and received his Directions for building an Ark of *Gopher*-Wood, 300 Cubits long, 50 Cubits broad, and 30 Cubits high, for the Reception and Security of himſelf and Family, with thoſe Creatures which were ordained to live, when the Waters ſhould prevail upon the Earth. To this immediate Interpoſition of God then are we to attribute the Invention of Shipping, as we are to his concurring Providence thoſe Improvements which have been ſince made therein, and the Perfection it is arrived to at this time. Not many Years after the Flood, there was occaſion for the Deſcendants of *Noah* to put in practice all they had learnt in this Art from their common Father, in order to their arriving at the reſpective Countries aſſigned them for their Poſſeſſion; for in the Days of *Peleg*, who was born a hundred Years after the Waters were dried up, the Scripture tells us the Earth was divided by the Families of the Sons of *Noah*, and, in particular,

Noah's *Ark the Original of larger Veſſels.*

Invention and Improvement of Shipping.

By Noah's *Deſcendants.*

Peleg.

lar, that to the Sons of *Japheth* were allotted the Iſles of the *Gentiles*; by which are meant not only the Continent of *Europe*, the Northern Parts of *Aſia*, and *Aſia Minor*, but all the Iſlands of the *Mediterranean* and *Ægean* Sea. *Kittim*, a Grandſon of *Japheth*, is particularly ſaid by *Joſephus* to have ſettled in *Cyprus*, from whence, ſays he, not only all Iſlands in general, but moſt maritime Places are in the *Hebrew* Tongue called *Kittim*. Now of theſe Iſlands it is impoſſible they could have taken Poſſeſſion without Veſſels for Tranſportation.

Japheth.

Kittim.

CHAP. II.

Of the Improvements in Navigation and Naval Affairs by the Ægyptians, Phœnicians, *and* Aſſyrians.

IN the ſacred Writings we have no more Footſteps of the Progreſs of Navigation till the time of *Solomon*, wherefore we muſt now have recourſe to profane Hiſtory. Heathen Antiquity doth generally attribute to the *Ægyptians* the Invention of Arts and Sciences, and among them that of Navigation: But as the *Greek* and *Roman* Authors were unacquainted with the Writings of *Moſes*, we need not wonder at their aſcribing that Honour to thoſe who were but Improvers of it; however, we may from thence reaſonably conclude that the *Ægyptians* did indeed make conſiderable Diſcoveries therein. Their Situation was as advantagious as poſſibly it could be for the Advancement of this Knowledge, for all the Eaſtern Shores of their Country were waſhed by the Red Sea, and the Northern by the *Mediterranean*. *Iſis*, who reigned in *Egypt* with her Husband *Oſiris*, about the Year of the World 2230, and afterwards engroſſed a conſiderable Part of the Worſhip of the *Pagan* World under the different Names of *Iſis*, *Cybele*, and *Ceres*, among other her Inventions is ſaid to have firſt taught the Uſe of Sails. She was thought alſo, in a peculiar manner, to preſide over the Sea, whence it became a Cuſtom for ſuch as had been ſaved from Shipwreck, to have the Circumſtances of their Adventure repreſented in a Picture, which was hung up in her Temple, as an Acknowledgment of their Obligation to her for their Deliverance; in like manner as is practiſed at this Day in Popiſh Countries at the Shrines of their Tutelary Saints. *Tacitus* ſays the *Suevi*, a People of ancient *Germany*, worſhipped her in the Form of a Ship: And as there are now in the Hands of the Curious, *Ægyptian* Medals ſtruck by the Emperor *Julian* the Apoſtate, wherein ſhe is placed in a Ship, ſo are there alſo ſeveral Figures where ſhe is repreſented with one in her Hand. *Pliny* tells us the firſt Ship which was ſeen in *Greece* was that in which *Danaus* came thither from *Ægypt*, before which time, ſays he, only Floats were uſed, invented by King *Erythras* among the Iſlands of the Red Sea. To theſe might be added many

Navigation farther improved.

1. *By the Ægyptians.*

Iſis.

Suevi.

Danaus.

Erythras.

other Authorities, but thus much will suffice to shew that Heathen Writers have given to the *Ægyptians* the Honour of this Invention.

But tho' their Situation was equally commodious for navigating both to the East and West, yet they seem to have been more particularly intent on the former, and made frequent Voyages to the Southern Coasts of *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, and *China*, as well on account of Wars as Traffick, especially after the famous Expedition of *Sesostris*, one of their Kings *, to those Countries, who with a numerous Army reduced the In-land Parts to his Obedience, while his Fleet from the Red Sea, consisting of about 400 Ships, subdued the maritime Coasts.

Sesostris. *

2. *By the* Phœnicians, &c.

These People, the *Ægyptians*, were willing probably to resign the Western Navigation to the *Phœnicians*, who, by reason of their Neighbourhood and Intercourse with them, imitated and at length far exceeded them in this Art. The *Phœnicians* were the first who attempted to sail by Night, and applied the Knowledge of the Stars to Navigation, which they improved to the carrying on a vast Trade to *Greece*, and other Parts of the *European* as well as *African* side of the *Mediterranean*. Their capital Cities, *Tyre* and *Sidon*, were for many Ages the most flourishing *Emporiums* of *Asia*. It was to Colonies of the former that [a] *Byzantium*, the Grecian [b] *Thebes*, [c] *Leptis*, [d] *Byrsa*, and [e] *Utica*, owed their Foundations. These People were so hardy as to venture out on the *Atlantic* Ocean, where they built [f] *Gades*, made several Settlements along the Western Coast of *Spain*, and sailed as far as the *Cassiterides* Islands, whither, after their first Discovery, they made frequent Voyages for Lead and Tin; which they carried into the *Mediterranean*, and gained immense Riches by those useful Commodities. By the *Cassiterides*, most learned Men are of Opinion were understood, in those Times of remote Antiquity, our *British* Islands, or at least as much of them as was known; which 'tis supposed were the Islands of *Scilly*, and Western Parts of *England*, as *Cornwall*, *Devonshire*, and *Somersetshire*, where those Metals are in such great Plenty.

Who build

[a] Constantinople,
[b] Stives,
[c] Tripoly *in* Barbary,
[d] Carthage,
[e] Biserta,
[f] Cadiz.

And discover the Cassiterides, *or* British *Islands.*

When the *Phœnicians* had once adventured out of the *Mediterranean*, they, not content with their Discoveries in *Europe*, sailed southward in the *Atlantic* Ocean, along the Shores of *Africa*, and built several Towns on that Coast. Their Reputation for maritime Affairs induced several Princes of other Nations to employ them in their Service: They were of great Use to the *Assyrian* and *Persian* Emperors in their Naval Wars with *Greece*, and other Countries; and *Herodotus* tells us, that *Neco*, King of *Ægypt*, after he had laid aside his Project of cutting a Canal from the *Nile* to the Red Sea, sent out some *Phœnicians* to make Discoveries; who sailing from that Sea, launched into the Southern Ocean, where, when *Autumn* came on, they landed in *Libya*, sowed Corn, and stayed till it was ripe, whence, having got in their Harvest, they departed; and when they had been absent two Years, arrived the third in *Ægypt*, by way of the [g] Pillars of *Hercules*: They reported, says he, what who-

And Atlantic *Ocean.*

Employed by Pharoah Neco.

[g] *Streights of* Gibraltar.

* Vid. Diod. Sic. *p.* 28, 29. *a Ship* 280 *Cubits long.*

ſo will may believe for me, that, in their Paſſage about *Africa*, they had the Sun on their Right Hand; and in this manner, he goes on, was *Lybia* firſt known. Which, by the by, is an ample Teſtimony that the Cape of *Good Hope* was known, and doubled by the Ancients, and that too, long before the Time of *Hanno* the *Carthaginian*, whom we ſhall have occaſion hereafter to mention in his proper Place.

Cape of Good Hope.

Theſe People were not leſs powerful in a Naval Force, than expert in Navigation, being reckoned in the Liſt *Euſebius* has given us of thoſe Nations who uſurped the Dominion of the Sea; and *Quintus Curtius* ſays of the City of *Tyre*, that for a long time it held in Subjection not only the neighbouring Seas, but thoſe alſo whereſoever its Fleets were ſent. Whence a *Tyrian* Sea became a proverbial Expreſſion for any Sea poſſeſſed in ſuch a manner, as that a free Navigation in it was not allowed without the Conſent of the Lord, or Proprietor thereof. That City in a ſhort time eclipſed the Glory of *Sidon*, of which it was at firſt a Colony, and continued in a flouriſhing Condition ſeveral Ages, its Inhabitants abounding in the Wealth and Riches of the then known World, till they drew upon themſelves the Diſpleaſure of *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon*, who after a Siege of thirteen Years took the City, and levell'd it with the Ground.

Tyrians, *&c.*

Old Tyre *deſtroyed, by* Nebuchadnezzar;

The *Tyrians* who were ſaved from this Deſtruction, rebuilt their City in a neighbouring Iſland, about a Mile from the Shore, which ſoon acquired the Reputation of the ancient *Tyre*, and at length exceeded it. It continued in this Proſperity till the Time of *Alexander the Great*, who, after a Siege of ſeven Months, utterly deſtroyed it, and ſold 30000 of its Inhabitants into Slavery.

and New Tyre *by* Alexander.

There is no doubt to be made that the *Phœnicians* had a conſiderable Sea Force, as hath been alledged; otherwiſe they could not have eſtabliſhed the ſeveral Colonies we are aſſured they did, and have diſpoſſeſſed the Inhabitants of thoſe Places they choſe to ſettle in: But the firſt Naval Armament we read of in Hiſtory, is that of the *Aſſyrians* under their Queen *Semiramis*. That Princeſs being engaged in an Expedition for adding *India* to her Empire, cauſed to be built in *Bactriana*, an Inland Province of her Dominions, two thouſand Veſſels with brazen Beaks, which were formed in ſuch manner as to be carried in Parts Over-land by Camels to the River *Indus*, where they were to be joined together and made uſe of. Though this Fleet was thus numerous, we cannot conceive any great Idea of its Force, the Veſſels of which it conſiſted being doubtleſs but very ſmall, ſince they were carried Over-land in the manner before-mentioned. The King of *India*, to oppoſe theſe Preparations, had gotten together upon the ſame River 4000 Veſſels, formed of a kind of Reed which grew there in great Plenty. Theſe numerous Fleets came at length to an Engagement, wherein the *Aſſyrians* obtained the Victory, ſinking a thouſand of the other's Veſſels; but paſſing the River, they were brought to a Battel aſhore, wherein they received a total Defeat from the *Indian* King, and *Semiramis* was obliged to return precipitately into her own Dominions. But we muſt not omit,

Aſſyrians *firſt made Naval Armaments.* Semiramis *invades* India.

Her Naval Victory:

But beaten at Land, retires.

omit, for the Honour of the *Phœnicians*, that they were of the Number (and probably the greateſt part) of thoſe who were employed on board *Semiramis*'s Fleet; the reſt being *Syrians*, *Ægyptians*, *Cypriots*, and *Cilicians*, with other the maritime Inhabitants of *Aſia Minor*, as far as the *Helleſpont*.

Chap III.

Of the Greeks *in general, and thoſe among them and the neighbouring Nations, who held the Dominion of the Sea, according to* Euſebius's *Catalogue.*

3. *By the* Greeks.

FROM *Ægypt* and *Phœnicia* the *Greeks* learned the Leſſons of Navigation, and challenged to themſelves the Honour of ſeveral Improvements therein. They ſeem to have applied themſelves more to the making it ſerviceable in War than Traffick, or voyaging to diſtant Countries to make Diſcoveries, and confined their Navigation to the *Mediterranean* Sea; out of which we do not read they ſo much as once ventured before the Time of *Colæus* the *Samian*, 600 Years after the Expedition of the *Argonauts*, and then no farther than to *Tarteſſus*, at the Mouth of the River *Bætis*, the modern *Guadalquivir*, where St. *Lucar* now ſtands.

Their Naval Armaments.

Argonauts.

Tarteſſus.

4. *By the* Cretans.

In the early Ages of *Greece* the maritime People of it, and thoſe of the neighbouring Iſlands in the *Ægean* Sea, together with the *Carians* and *Phœnicians*, practiſed Piracy, and committed Depredations on that Sea and the adjacent Coaſts; till *Minos*, King of *Crete*, fitted out a conſiderable Fleet, with which he ſoon reduced them. This Prince became ſo conſiderable as to make himſelf abſolutely Maſter of the *Grecian* Sea, that is, that part of the *Ægean* which is between *Crete* and *Græcia propria*, reducing to his Obedience the Iſlands *Cyclades* ſituate therein, planting Colonies in them under the Conduct of his Sons, diſpoſſeſſing their piratical and temporary Inhabitants, and keeping a conſtant Force cruiſing againſt the Rovers, for the ſafe Conveyance of his Revenues ariſing from thoſe Iſlands to *Crete*. He is ſaid to be the firſt who fought a Naval Battel, (in the *Mediterranean* it muſt be meant) and is placed at the Head of *Euſebius*'s Catalogue of thoſe who were celebrated for their Dominion at Sea; whom we ſhall here mention in the order that Author has tranſmitted them to us.

Minos *reduces the* Carians, *&c.*

and Cyclades.

Plants Colonies.

His Naval Battels.

5. *By the* Lydians, *&c.*

The *Cretans*, under the Succeſſors of *Minos*, maintained the Reputation at Sea which that Prince had acquired for about 175 Years; when the *Lydians*, or *Mæonians*, a People of *Aſia Minor*, became celebrated for their Naval Dominion, and continued ſo for about 120 Years. To them ſucceeded the *Pelaſgi*, a People of *Greece*, whoſe Credit laſted 85 Years. After them the *Thracians* ruled at Sea for 89 Years, whoſe Succeſſors in that Power were the *Rhodians*, with whom it remained, according to our Author, 23 Years.

Pelaſgi.

Thracians.

Rhodians.

Next to theſe are placed the *Phrygians*, who had Dominion of the Sea 25 Years, about the Time of *Lycurgus*, and were ſucceeded by the *Cypriots*, who held it 23. They are followed by the *Phœnicians*; but as *Euſebius* mentions not how long they were powerful at Sea, ſo was it, in my Opinion, wiſely omitted; for as they were remarkable a great while before any in this Liſt mentioned, ſo do they deſerve a much higher Place in it. Phrygians. Cypriots. Phœnicians.

The *Ægyptians*, continues the Author, poſſeſſed the Seas under their Kings *Pſammis* and *Boccboris*, who reigned a little before the Beginning of the Olympiads. Theſe were ſucceeded by the *Mileſians*, the People of *Miletus*, a conſiderable City of *Ionia*; the Time of whoſe Superiority is likewiſe omitted: But *Stephanus de Urbibus* ſays, the City of *Naucratis* in *Egypt* was built by them when they were Maſters of the Sea, which was about the Time of *Romulus*. A Colony of that People alſo founded *Sinope* in *Paphlagonia*, upon the *Euxine* Sea, which became a City of great Trade, and, as *Strabo* ſays, had the abſolute Dominion of that Sea as far as the *Cyanean* Iſlands, that is, to the Mouth of the *Thracian Boſphorus*, or inner Streights of *Conſtantinople*, where thoſe Iſlands lie. Ægyptians. Mileſians, *build* Naucratis, *and* Sinope.

The *Carians*, a People of *Aſia Minor*, are the next who are here celebrated for their Sea Dominion; after whom the People of *Lesbos*, an Iſland of the *Ægean*, obtained the ſupreme Power, which they held for 69 Years; and were ſucceeded in it by the *Phocæans*, the Inhabitants of *Phocæa*, a City of *Æolis*, about the Time of the *Babyloniſh* Captivity, with whom it continued 44 Years. A Colony of theirs, in the Time of *Tarquinius Priſcus*, came into the Mouth of the *Tyber*, entered into Amity with the *Romans*, and thence went into *Gaul* and built *Maſſilia*, the modern *Marſeilles*. Carians. Leſbians. Phocæans, *built* Maſſilia.

The People of *Naxos*, one of the *Cyclades* Iſlands, next obtained the Dominion of the Sea, which they poſſeſſed 10 Years, at the time *Cambyſes* was King of *Perſia*, when it fell to the Inhabitants of *Eretria*, a City of the Iſland *Eubœa*, and with them remained 7 Years. Naxians. Eretrians.

The laſt in this Account of *Euſebius* are the People of *Ægina*, an Iſland in the Gulf between *Athens* and *Peloponneſus*, whoſe Naval Power laſted 20 Years, till *Darius*, the Succeſſor of *Cambyſes*, ſent his Embaſſadors to demand Earth and Water of the Cities of *Greece*, at which time the *Æginetans* ſubmitted to his Authority. We are not however to ſuppoſe that they were not after this Maſters of a Sea Force; for we find that in following Times, by reaſon thereof, and their Neighbourhood to the *Athenians*, they became ſo obnoxious to thoſe People, that they cut off the Thumbs of all ſuch as they took Priſoners, to diſable them for further Service at Sea. *A barbarous Cruelty! which tho' committed under the ſpecious Pretence of the publick Profit, is by* Tully, *in his Book of Offices, wherein he handles that Subject, very juſtly condemned.* But of theſe things more at large, when we ſhall come to treat of the *Grecian* Affairs in particular, which will furniſh out a conſiderable Part of the enſuing Hiſtory. Æginetans. Athenians, *their Cruelty.*

CHAP.

Chap. IV.

Of the Navigations and Naval Power of the Hebrews *under* David *and* Solomon.

Navigation of the Jews.

WE are not to imagine that the Naval Dominion of the People in the foregoing Catalogue was ſo extenſive as to reach all over the *Mediterranean*: for, on the contrary, excepting that of the *Cypriots*, *Phœnicians*, and *Ægyptians*, we have reaſon to believe it reach'd not farther than in and about the *Ægean* Sea; for during the time that their Succeſſion to each other takes up, we are aſſur'd there were other Nations more conſiderable at Sea, both in Number and Strength of Ships, than 'tis probable moſt of the forementioned were. About the time the *Pelaſgi* are celebrated for their Superiority, we read of the great Fleets of *David* and *Solomon*, which, under the Conduct of the *Phœnicians*, carried on in the *Mediterranean*, from the Port of *Joppa*, the Trade to *Tarſhiſh* for thoſe Princes, as they did likewiſe in the *Red* Sea and *Indian* Ocean to *Ophir*. Alſo between the Time that the Dominion of the *Phocæans* and *Naxians* is placed, we learn from *Thucydides* that the *Corinthians* and *Ionians* were conſiderable at Sea, and immediately after them *Polycrates*, Tyrant of *Samos*, a noted Iſland of the *Ægean*, was very potent in that Sea, and reduced ſeveral of its Iſlands to his Obedience, whom therefore 'tis to be wonder'd *Euſebius* has omitted in his Account. Of theſe we ſhall take notice in the order we have mention'd them.

Fleets of David *and* Solomon.

Corinthians. Ionians. Samians. (Polycrates vide poſt.)

David's *Riches.*

The Scripture gives us an Account of the immenſe Wealth *David* had amaſſed together for the building of the Temple, who in his Inſtructions to his Son *Solomon*, ſays he had prepared for that purpoſe an hundred thouſand Talents of Gold, a thouſand thouſand Talents of Silver, and of Braſs and Iron without Weight; and in another Place, he, to induce the People to contribute to the Charge, tells them the particular Uſe for which part of it was deſigned, *viz.* three thouſand Talents of the Gold of *Ophir*, and ſeven thouſand Talents of refined Silver to overlay the Walls of the Houſes; beſides which he had the *Onyx*, and all manner of precious Stones in Abundance.

How diſpoſed.

We cannot reaſonably ſuppoſe all his Wealth was deſigned for this End, but that there was a very conſiderable part made uſe of to defray the neceſſary Expences of his Government; yet *Joſephus* aſſures us that he left behind him more than any Prince of the *Hebrews*, or of any other Nation ever did; and this appeared from the great Treaſure *Solomon*, in an unuſual Strain of Magnificence, buried with him in his Sepulchre, which on two ſeveral preſſing Emergencies of the State, was, about 1300 Years afterwards opened, and out of it were taken the firſt time 3000 Talents, and the next likewiſe a very great Sum. The ſame Author tells us of the particular Intercourſe *David* had with *Hiram*, King of *Tyre*, and 'tis alſo

His Sepulchre.

Confederacy with Hiram.

alſo plain from him that he had Ports in the *Mediterranean* Sea; ſo that we cannot any other way account for his immenſe Riches, than by concluding that he did, as well as his Son *Solomon*, ſend out his Fleets to *Tarſhiſh* and *Ophir*, to import to him the Wealth of thoſe Countries. But we need not depend on Conjectures in this Matter; for *Eupolemus*, an ancient Author quoted by *Euſebius*, expreſſly ſays that he built a Fleet at *Achanis*, a City of *Arabia*, (the *Ezion Geber* of the Scripture) which he ſent, with ſeveral expert Miners on board, to *Urphen*, an Iſland abounding in Gold, from whence they brought to *Judæa* great Quantities thereof. *His Fleet, &c.*

This *Urphen* is concluded by the Learned to be the ſame as *Ophir*; but where that *Ophir* was, they are much divided in Opinion. *Joſephus* ſays 'tis the ſame as was in his time called *The Land of Gold*. Some have thought it to be the *Aurea Cherſoneſus* of *Ptolemy*, the *Peninſula* of *India* beyond *Ganges* of the Moderns. *Ortelius* tells us, that in *Vatablus*'s Bible printed by *Robert Stephens*, 'tis ſaid to be the Iſland *Hiſpaniola* in *America*; that *Poſtellus*, *Goropius*, and *Arias Montanus* were of Opinion it was the Kingdom of *Peru*; but it doth not in the leaſt appear probable to him that it was any Part of *America*; for that, beſides the vaſt diſtance of that Continent from *Judæa*, we never find it produced Elephants, which it muſt have done to have been the *Ophir* of *Solomon*, from whence we read his Ships brought him Ivory. Indeed his Opinion ſeems by much the moſt likely to be true, who believes it to be the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Africa*, particularly that Part of it which is now called *Sofala*, a Country abounding in Gold Mines, and whoſe Inhabitants are ſaid by the *Portugueſe*, who diſcovered it to the *Europeans* in theſe latter Ages, to have Chronicles written in their own Tongue, wherein mention is made of *Solomon*'s being ſupplied every third Year with Gold from thence. *A Digreſſion concerning Ophir.* Sofala.

To confirm this Conjecture of *Ortelius*'s, may be added what modern Travellers relate of a People of the neighbouring Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, term'd *Zaffe Hibrahim*, that is, the Race of *Abraham*, and thoſe of a ſmall Iſland adjacent called the Iſle of *Abraham*, that they obſerve the *Jewiſh* Sabbath, and give not only a faint Account of the Creation of the World and Fall of Man, but alſo ſome broken Paſſages of the ſacred Hiſtory concerning *Noah* and *Abraham*, *Moſes* and *David*. Which People differing thus in Religion from the neighbouring Inhabitants on every ſide, who are all Pagans, are doubtleſs the Deſcendants of ſome of the *Hebrews* who either ſettled there, or ſuffered Shipwreck in the time of this Intercourſe between *Judæa* and thoſe Countries. Madagaſcar, &c.

Authors do not much more agree in their Sentiments about *Tarſhiſh*, ſome believing it to be *Tarſus* in *Cilicia*, ſome the City of *Carthage*, and ſome the *Mediterranean* Sea in general. Others think it was the *Tarteſſus* of profane Authors, with which Opinion, in part, concurs that of the learned Monſieur *Huet*, who ſays *Tarſhiſh* was a general Name for all the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africa* and *Spain*, and in particular the Country about the *Guadalquivir*, very fertile in Mines of Silver; at the Mouth of which River (the *And* Tarthiſh. (Vide ante.)

Bætis of the Ancients) the City of *Tarteſſus* ſtood. But to return from this Digreſſion.

Solomon's *Navigation and Confederacy with* Hiram.

Solomon, according to the ſingular Prudence with which he was endued from Heaven, improved the advantagious Circumſtances his Father left him in, to the aggrandizing his Kingdom, and increaſing the Wealth of his Subjects. To this purpoſe he took care to cultivate the Friendſhip *David* had begun with *Hiram*, King of *Tyre*, and gave him twenty Cities in the Land of *Galilee*. By his Aid and Aſſiſtance he brought into a regular Order the Sea-Force of which his Father had laid the Foundation, and became very intent on purſuing the gainful Voyages to *Ophir* and *Tarſhiſh*. The Port for the firſt was *Ezion-Geber* on the *Red Sea*, and for the latter *Joppa* in the *Mediterranean*. To [a] *Ezion-Geber* the Scripture tells us he went himſelf, and to *Joppa*, which was almoſt in the Neighbourhood of *Jeruſalem*, 'tis very probable he did the ſame, to give the neceſſary Directions for thoſe Expeditions, and encourage his People by his Preſence and perſonal Concern in the Preparations. From thoſe Countries we read they brought him Gold and Silver, with precious Stones, Almug-Trees, and Ivory; and that the Weight of Gold which came to him in one Year on his own Account, beſides what he had of the Merchants, of the Kings of *Arabia*, and the Governours of the Country, was 666 Talents. After the Death of this great Prince, the inteſtine Diviſions of his Kingdom, which was rent in two, admitted not of any Opportunity for cultivating their Naval Affairs, which from thence forward totally declined, notwithſtanding the Efforts *Jehoſaphat*, one of Succeſſors, made in vain to revive them.

His Sea-Ports, Ezion-Geber.

[a] Vide ante. Achanis, *and* Joppa.

The Imports of his Fleets, &c.

Jehoſaphat.

Chap. V.

Of the Corinthians, Ionians, Polycrates *the Tyrant of* Samos, *the* Perſians, Athenians, Lacedæmonians, Maſſilians, Tyrrhenians, Spinetans, *and* Carthaginians.

The Navigation of the Corinthians.

We come next in order to the *Corinthians*, who, as *Thucydides* tells us, firſt changed the Form of Shipping into the neareſt to thoſe in uſe in his time; that at *Corinth*, 'twas reported were made the firſt Gallies of all *Greece*; and that they furniſhed themſelves with a conſiderable Navy, ſcoured the Sea of Pirates, and by their Traffick both by Sea and Land mightily encreaſed the Revenue of their City.

Ionians.

After this, continues he, the *Ionians* in the times of *Cyrus*, and of his Son *Cambyſes*, got together a great Navy, and making War on *Cyrus*, obtained for a time the Dominion of that Part of the Sea which lieth on their own Coaſt. Alſo *Polycrates*, who in the time of *Cambyſes* was Tyrant of *Samos*, had a ſtrong Navy, where-

Polycrates.

with

with he ſubdued divers of the Iſlands, and among the reſt, having wone *Rhenea*, conſecrated the ſame to *Apollo* of *Delos*. He was ſo conſiderable, we learn from *Herodotus*, as to be able to aſſiſt *Cambyſes* with forty Gallies of three Tire of Oars, towards the Reduction of *Ægypt*, and at the ſame time to keep at home a ſufficient Force for the ſecurity of the Iſlands, and aſſerting his Dominion of the Sea. *His Gallies, &c.*

About this time we find the *Perſians* began to make a great Figure in Naval Power, as did their Rivals therein the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians*, of whom we ſhall defer what we have to ſay till we come to handle the *Grecian* Sea-Affairs at large, wherewith thoſe of the *Perſians* are intermixed. Perſians. Athenians. Lacedæmonians.

'Twas in the time of *Cyrus* that, upon the occaſion of the Succeſſes of *Harpagus*, his Lieutenant in *Ionia*, the Colony of *Phocæans* before mentioned left their City, and after ſeveral Adventures ſettled near the Mouth of the *Rhoſne* in *France*, and built [a] *Maſſilia*. Theſe we are now to conſider under the Name of *Maſſilians*, who derived from their Anceſtors an Aptitude for Naval-Affairs, and in a ſhort time grew conſiderable therein, ſo that to reduce the growing Power of theſe ſtrangers in thoſe Seas, the *Tyrrhenians* and *Carthaginians* aſſociated themſelves, and with a Fleet of one hundred and twenty Sail, engaged that of the *Maſſilians* of not above half the number, off of the Iſland of *Sardinia*; who after a long and doubtful Battel, wherein ſeveral Ships were ſunk and taken on both ſides, were at length forced to yield with the loſs of thirty. This diſcouraged them for the preſent, but in after times they renewed their application to Sea-Affairs with great diligence, and became a very flouriſhing and powerful People. They planted ſeveral Colonies upon the Coaſts of *Gaul*, *Italy* and *Spain*, and were amongſt the earlieſt who adventured upon long Voyages out of the *Mediterranean*, *Euthymenes* having advanced Southward in the Ocean as far as the *Ægnator*, and *Pytheas* having ſailed Northward, and made great Diſcoveries along the Coaſt of *Europe*, both of them Natives of *Marſeilles*. Maſſilians. [a] Marſeilles. *Beaten by the* Carthaginians, *&c.* Euthymenes. Pytheas.

In theſe parts of the *Mediterranean* had flouriſhed for ſome Ages the *Tyrrhenians*, (People of the Modern *Tuſcany*) who from the Dominion they for a long time held therein, impoſed on that part of it which is adjacent to the South and Weſt Coaſts of *Italy*, the Name of the *Tyrrhene* Sea. While they were Maſters on that ſide of *Italy*, there ruled in the *Adriatick* the People of *Spina*, (a Town on the Southermoſt Mouth of the *Po*) who maintained their Sovereignty there for many Years, and flouriſhing in Wealth conſecrated to *Apollo* of *Delos* the Tenth of their Maritime Revenues, which contributed not a little to the immenſe Riches of that Temple. Tyrrhenians. Spinetans.

The *Carthaginians* were now very conſiderable in Naval Affairs, wherein they had been improving themſelves from the very Foundation of their City; following herein the Genius of the *Tyrians* from whom they deſcended. They, by degrees, made themſelves Maſters not only of all the Northern Coaſt of *Africa*, from *Ægypt* to the Carthaginians. *Their Naval Conqueſts*

Pillars of *Hercules*, and of a great part of the Weſtern Coaſt of that Continent, but alſo the Iſlands *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, *Majorca* and *Minorca*, together with the Kingdom of *Spain*, and arrived at ſuch a degree of Wealth and Power, as to be able for a long time to contend with the *Romans*, not only for the Dominion of the Sea, but that of the World itſelf: The Naval Wars between which People, will in the proper place of this Hiſtory be particularly treated of. The Foundation of the *Carthaginian* Greatneſs, was the vaſt Commerce they carried on to all the parts of the then known World; to the diſcovery of much of which they were very inſtrumental, having ſent out ſeveral Adventurers on that Errand. *Pliny* tells us, that *Hanno*, in the flouriſhing times of *Carthage*, ſailed round *Africa* from *Gades* (i. e. *Cadiz*) to the end of *Arabia*, and publiſhed an Account of his Voyage, as *Himilco* did of his likewiſe, who was ſent at the ſame time to make Diſcoveries along the Coaſt of *Europe*.

and Commerce.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Naval Power of the Romans.

Romans.] THE *Romans*, as Sir *Henry Savil* hath obſerved in his excellent Annotations upon *Tacitus*, notwithſtanding their City was ſo commodiouſly ſituated for Maritime Affairs, being not above fifteen Miles from the *Tyrrhene* Sea, upon a River of a convenient Breadth, yet ſeem to have wholly neglected all Naval Concerns for ſome hundred Years after the Building of *Rome*; which is by many aſſigned as one principal Cauſe of the continuance of that State ſo long in Integrity, and free from that Corruption, which ſome Syſtems of Politicks pretend is occaſioned by a Traffick at Sea, and Intercourſe with Foreigners But at length having reduced all *Italy* to their Obedience, and obſerving that their Coaſts lay expoſed to the Depredations of the *Carthaginians*, who held unconteſted the Dominion of the Sea derived from their Anceſtors, they became ſenſible of their Error, and determined diligently to apply themſelves to Naval-Affairs, having before, as *Polybius* informs us, not any Veſſels with Decks, or long Ships, or ſo much as a Paſſage Boat, but what they borrowed. As for Gallies with five Tire of Oars, ſo ſerviceable in War, they had no manner of Notion of them, till by accident one of thoſe of the *Carthaginians* ran aſhore near *Rhegium*, in the Streight of *Meſſana*, which being ſeized by them ſerved as a Model to build by. This Work they immediately ſet about, and the Men they were to employ having never been at Sea, they cauſed Banks to be erected on the Shore, in the ſame order as in the Gally, and thereon exerciſed them in the uſe of their Oars, how to dip, and how to recover them out of the Water. But to ſay truth, the Aſſertion of *Polybius*, that this was the firſt time theſe People adventured to Sea, can by no means be reconciled with what

Their Naval Affairs.

Their firſt pattern for their Gallies, *&c.*

Their Fleets.

what is by all the *Roman* Authors alledged on occaſion of the *Tarentine* War ſome Years before, namely that there being an ancient Treaty with the *Tarentines*, that the *Romans* ſhould not paſs with their Ships beyond the Promontory of [a] *Lacinium*; the *Duumvir* nevertheleſs going with a Fleet of ten Ships to ſurvey the Coaſts of *Magna Græcia*, went into the Gulph of *Tarentum*, beyond that Promontory; where four of the Ships were taken, one ſunk, and he himſelf ſlain by the *Tarentines*: From which it is plain, that the *Romans* had uſed the Sea long before. It is certain, that in the time of the firſt *Punick* War, they were more than ordinarily intent on Naval Affairs, and made moſt conſiderable Advances therein; for *Polybius* tells us, they in the 5th Year of that War, fitted out one hundred Gallies with five Tire of Oars, and twenty with three. *Lucius Florus* increaſeth the whole number to one hundred and ſixty, which Fleet, ſays he, within ſixty Days after the Wood was cut down in the Foreſt, rode at Anchor on the Sea: Of ſo wonderful diſpatch muſt they be who would be Sovereigns of the World. In the 9th Year *Regulus* ſailed to *Africa* with three hundred and fifty Gallies. The Conſuls *Æmilius* and *Fulvius* had three hundred and ſixty four Ships of Service in the ſame War, which number can hardly be matched again in the *Roman* State for many Years after. In the ſecond *Punick* War we find one hundred and ſixty, and two hundred, or not much above. Againſt *Antiochus* King of *Syria* they fitted out but eighty, and the like at other times in their more flouriſhing Condition. Altho' the higheſt number beforementioned of three hundred ſixty four Ships ſeem not to be ſo very conſiderable, yet ſuch, and ſo great was the Fleet, by reaſon of the Quality of the Ships, that not only the *Grecian*, but even the *Perſian* Power, which covered the Sea with one thouſand and two hundred Sail, could not in *Polybius*'s Opinion ſtand in any Competition therewith for Strength. After *Polybius*'s time, *Pompey* had not above two hundred and ſeventy to reduce the Pirates; but in the Civil War he commanded ſix hundred long Ships compleatly manned and ſtored. And *Auguſtus*, after he had forced *Sextus Pompeius* out of *Italy*, had ſix Hundred long Ships of his own, beſides ſeventeen which fled with that *Pompey*, and the Navy of *Mark Anthony*; who ſoon after at the Battle of *Actium* furniſhed five hundred Ships of War, where *Auguſtus* had but two hundred and fifty; and this was the greateſt Sea Force the *Romans* were ever Maſters of; for as to what we read of one Thouſand ſix Hundred Sail with *Sylla* out of *Aſia*, and a Thouſand with *Germanicus* in *Germany*, and ſuch like, we are not to underſtand them to be other than Tranſport Veſſels.

In the Tarentine *War.*

([a] Cape Rizzuto.)

Firſt Punick *War.*

and ſecond Punick *War.*

The Fleets of Pompey.

Auguſtus.

Mark Anthony.

Sylla *and* Germanicus.

After the Concluſion of the Civil War, *Auguſtus* having for the Security of the Empire diſpoſed his Legions in the moſt advantagious manner by Land, eſtabliſhed alſo for its Guard by Sea two ſtationary Fleets in *Italy*, one at *Miſenum*, (the northernmoſt of the two Promontories that ſhoot from the Gulph of *Naples*) to protect and keep in Obedience *Gaul*, *Spain*, *Africa*, *Ægypt*, *Sardinia*, and *Sicily*; and the other at *Ravena* in the *Adriatick*, to defend and bridle *Illyricum*, *Greece*, *Crete*, *Cyprus*, and *Aſia*. He had

Auguſtus's *Stationary or* Guard Fleets *at* Miſenum *and* Ravenna.

in the Euxine *and* Red Sea.

had alſo in the *Euxine* Sea a Fleet of forty Sail, for the Security of the Countries adjacent thereto, with another of a hundred and thirty on the *Red Sea*, for the Protection of *Ægypt* on that ſide, and of the Trade to *Arabia* and *India*. Beſide theſe, which remained as the ordinary Defence of the Empire, *Tacitus* tells us that *Auguſtus* ſent the beaked Gallies which were taken at the Battle of *Actium*, and very well manned, to remain at [b] *Forum Julii* for the Security of the neighbouring Coaſt of *Gaul:* And in ſeveral of the Provinces were alſo the proper Gallies of thoſe Countries. The Emperor *Claudius* having reduced *Britain* into the Form of a *Roman* Province, alſo added the *Britiſh* Fleet for the Guard of *Britain* and the Iſles adjacent; and not only by Sea, but alſo upon the great Rivers which bounded the Empire, ſeveral Squadrons were maintained, as the *German* Squadron upon the *Rhine*, and thoſe of the *Danube* and *Euphrates* upon thoſe Rivers.

(b Frejus in Provenæ)

In the Britiſh *Seas,*

and on the Rhine, *&c.*

CHAP. VII.

Of the Cilicians, Veneti *of* Gaul, Goths, Saxons, Saracens, *and* Normans.

Naval Affairs of the Cilicians, Cypriots, *and* Pamphylians. (a *Streights of* Gibraltar.)

IN the times next preceding the Subverſion of the *Roman* Common-wealth by *Julius Cæſar*, were formidable at Sea the Pirates of *Cilicia*, who being joined by great Numbers of *Syrians*, *Cypriots*, and *Pamphylians*, with many of the Inhabitants of *Pontus*, rendered themſelves for a conſiderable time Maſters of the *Mediterranean*, from *Syria* to the [a] Pillars of *Hercules*, and defeated ſeveral *Roman* Officers who were ſent againſt them.

They aſſiſt Mithridates.

In the Wars between the *Romans* and *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, they eſpouſed the Part of that Prince, (who indeed firſt ſet them to work) and did him important Services. The long Continuance of thoſe Wars, and the intervening Civil War between *Marius* and *Sylla*, gave the *Cilicians* a favourable Opportunity to increaſe their Numbers and Strength, which they did not fail to improve, and in a ſhort time grew ſo powerful, that they not only took and robbed all the *Roman* Ships they met with, but alſo ravaged many of the Iſlands and maritime Provinces, where they plundered above four hundred Cities, extending their Depredations even to the Mouth of the *Tyber*, from whence they took ſeveral Veſſels loaden with Corn. Their Force conſiſted of above a thouſand Ships, of an excellent Built for Celerity, ſtored with all kind of Arms for their Piratical Expeditions, manned with hardy and expert Seamen and Soldiers, and conducted by vigilant and experienced Officers; ſo that they were now grown ſo conſiderable, as it became a Work of great Importance to the *Romans* to ſubdue them, though then almoſt arrived at the higheſt Pitch of Power their State ever attained to. No leſs a Perſon than *Pompey* was choſen for

Make Depredations on the Romans.

Their Navy.

for the Reduction of them, with a Commiſſion giving him the ſupreme Command of all the Sea within the Pillars of *Hercules*, and of the Land for fifty Miles from the Shore, with Power to take what Number of Ships and Troops he thought fit, and ſix thouſand *Attick* Talents, that is, above a Million of our Money, without Account. Thus, with the Aſſiſtance of fifteen inferior Admirals, whom he diſpoſed with their Squadrons in ſeveral proper Stations in the *Mediterranean*, himſelf ſailing about and giving the neceſſary Orders, he in few Months cleared the Sea of the Pirates, to many thouſands of whom he extended Mercy, and aſſigned them Habitations in the inland Parts of *Cilicia*.

Pirates deſtroyed and ſuppreſſed by Pompey.

In few Years after we find the [b] *Veneti*, a People of ancient *Gaul*, to be very conſiderable in the Ocean, where they had great Numbers of Ships, and carried on a Trade to *Britain*. Theſe People, as we learn from *Cæſar*, exerciſed a Dominion on the Sea that waſhes their Coaſt, exacting Tribute of all ſuch as navigated therein, it being an open and tempeſtuous Sea, with few Ports of which they were Maſters.

Veneti *of* Gaul. ([b] *Thoſe of and about* Vannes *in* Bretagne.)

Their Naval Force

They gave *Cæſar* more trouble to ſubdue them than any of the reſt of *Gaul*, their Naval Force obliging him to build a numerous Fleet of Ships on the *Loire*, and make a general Levy of Seamen from the remoteſt Parts of his Government. The *Veneti*, for their Defence, made great Preparations, and by their Aid from *Britain* and the Northern Coaſts of *Gaul*, got together a Fleet of two hundred and twenty Ships, compleatly manned and furniſhed with all kinds of Arms: But at length coming to an Engagement, they were totally defeated by means of a Stratagem the *Romans* made uſe of, who with Scythes fixed to the end of long Poles, cut to pieces their Rigging, and deprived them of the Uſe of their Sails, whereon they greatly depended; which Victory was followed by the entire Reduction of that People to the Power of *Cæſar*.

ſubdued

by Cæſar's *Stratagem.*

In the declining Times of the *Roman* Empire, the *Goths* of ſeveral Denominations leaving their Habitations in the North, came down in Swarms to the *Roman* Frontiers, and at length penetrating them in ſeveral Places, got down to the Shores of the *Mediterranean*, and providing themſelves of Fleets, grew very powerful there, and croſſing over to *Africa*, poſſeſſed themſelves of its Coaſts on that Sea, in all Parts whereof they committed great Depredations, and maintain'd long Naval Wars with the *Roman* Emperors.

The Goths.

Their Naval Wars and Depredations.

About the ſame times the *Cimbri* and *Saxons*, who inhabited the Country now called *Denmark*, and the North-Weſt Parts of *Germany*, employed very numerous Fleets of ſmall Ships on the *German* Ocean, on which frequently embarked great Multitudes of thoſe then barbarous Nations, and made Deſcents on the Coaſts of *Flanders*, *France*, and *Britain*, and committed many Diſorders on the interjacent Seas; till invited by the Inhabitants of the Southern Parts of *Britain* to aid them againſt their Countrymen of the North, at length the greateſt Number of them ſettled and eſtabliſhed themſelves there.

The Saxons *and* Cimbri (*i. e.* Cambrians.)

Invade Britain, *&c.*

About

The Saracens *with a Naval Force*

take Cyprus, Rhodes, *&c.*

Syracuſe,

Barbary,

Spain,

Capua, Genoa, *&c.*

Beat the Venetians, *&c.*

About two Centuries after this, the *Saracens*, originally of *Arabia*, became a formidable Nation, and very potent at Sea. They ſoon extended their Conqueſts over *Syria* and *Ægypt*, and ſailing from *Alexandria* with a numerous Fleet, took the Iſlands of *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*, and paſſing into the *Archipelago*, ſeized and plundered many of the Iſlands there. From thence they went into *Sicily*, took *Syracuſe*, ſpoiled the Sea-Coaſts, burnt and deſtroyed the inland Country, and at length with immenſe Multitudes overran all *Barbary*, from *Ægypt* to the Streights of *Gibraltar*; when paſſing over into *Spain*, they reduced it wholly to their Obedience, except *Aſturia* and *Biſcay*. Breaking into *Italy*, they took *Capua* and *Genoa*, and laid waſte all the adjacent Coaſts. A very conſiderable Fleet of the *Venetians* which was ſent out againſt them, they engaged off *Sicily*, and took or deſtroyed the moſt part of it with great Slaughter. By the proſperous Condition of their Sea Affairs chiefly, they at length arrived to ſuch a Height of Power, as that their Dominions at one time extended from the Gulph of *Perſia* to the Bay of *Cadiz*: And of the Numerouſneſs of their Fleets we may well judge by that wherewith *Muhavias*, one of their celebrated Leaders, invaded and took *Cyprus*, which conſiſted of *ſeventeen hundred* Sail.

Note.

The Norman *Fleets infeſt*

the Ocean, Mediterranean, Flanders, France, *&c.*

Toward the Decline of the *Saracen* Power, the *Normans*, a People of *Norway*, left their frozen Habitations, and infeſting the Ocean and Mediterranean Seas with numerous Fleets, render'd themſelves formidable to all maritime People. They cruelly ravaged and laid waſte the Coaſts of *Flanders*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*; and at length obliged the *French* to aſſign them a Country to ſettle in, the ſame that is now from them called *Normandy*.

Chap. VIII.

Of the Venetians, Piſans, Genoeſe, Portugueſe, Spaniards, *and* Dutch.

Venetians.

Their Original,

MUCH about the time of the *Saxons* before-mention'd Settlement in *Britain*, was founded the City of *Venice* on a Cluſter of Iſlands at the bottom of the *Adriatick*, by the principal Inhabitants of *Aquileia*, *Padua*, and the neighbouring Cities of that part of *Italy*, who retired with their Effects into thoſe Iſlands, before uninhabited, to avoid the Fury of *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, then laying waſte the Country with an Army of 500000 Men.

Situation,

Their Situation and the Neceſſity of their Affairs ſoon obliged them to an Application to Naval Concerns, wherein they had very good Succeſs, and in a ſhort time grew potent at Sea.

and Naval Affairs.

They poſſeſſed themſelves of ſeveral Ports in *Greece* and *Syria*; and for the good Services rendered by their Fleet to Chriſtendom in the Holy War,

Poſſeſs'd Candia,

the Iſland *Candia* was given to them as a Reward. They were alſo

Maſters

Masters of *Cyprus* for many Years, and for some Ages enjoyed all the Trade to *Ægypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*; the Commodities of which latter Countries were brought over-land to *Aleppo* and *Damascus*, and thence to *Scanderoon*, and other Ports of *Syria*. They had long Wars with the Republick of *Genoa*, their Rival in Naval Power and Commerce; and after many sharp Conflicts gained the Superiority over them they still maintain. The modern Discovery of the Passage to *India* round *Africa* by the *Portuguese*, deprived *Venice* of the Benefit of its rich Trade, but it nevertheless continues to this time a very flourishing Republick, is Mistress of a considerable Naval Force, and is one of the strongest Barriers of Christendom against the Power of the Turk.

Cyprus, &c.
Their ancient Commerce,
War with Genoa,
Trade, &c. at this Day.

The People of *Pisa* in *Tuscany*, after the Declension of the Empire, made themselves Masters of a Naval Force, and by means thereof subdued *Sardinia*, took *Carthage*, seized several Ports in *Sicily*, and with a Fleet of three hundred Gallies reduced the Islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yvyça*. They resisted the *Saracen* Power very vigorously, and in some Engagements worsted them; but having been long at Variance with the *Genoese*, they at length obtained the Superiority, by a great Defeat given them near the Isle of *Malora*, off of *Leghorn*, which the *Pisans* never recovered.

The Pisans
reduce Sardina, Carthage, Sicily, *&c.*
resist the Saracens,
but subdued by the Genoese.

After the Dissolution of the *Roman* Empire, when *Genoa* erected itself into a Republick, her Inhabitants very industriously applied themselves to augmenting their Commerce, and increasing their Naval Force. In a short time they possessed themselves of the Islands of *Corsica* and *Sardinia*, but the *Saracens* being then very formidable, made a considerable stand against them. In *Syria* their Fleet reduced most of the Maritime Towns to their Obedience; and in *Spain*, whither, as we have before observed, the *Saracens* had spread themselves, they took *Almeria* and *Tortosa*, with several other Sea Ports, as also the Island of *Minorca*, with great Slaughter of the Infidels. They were also Masters of *Chios*, *Lesbos*, and many other Islands in the *Archipelago*, together with *Theodosia* (now *Caffa*) in *Little Tartary*; by which great Acquisitions they became so considerable as to rival the *Venetians* in their Trade and Naval Power, and maintained long Wars with them on that account, but were at length forced to yield to the superior Genius of that Republick: And of all their foreign Possessions they retain now only the Island of *Corsica*.

The Genoese
reduced Corsica *and* Sardinia,
Coasts of Syria *and* Spain,
Almeria *and* Tortosa, Minorca, Chios, Lesbos. *&c.*
Caffa.
But are reduced by the Venetians,
Corsica.

The *Portuguese* discovering the Navigation to *India* by the Cape of *Good Hope*, as hath been observed, occasion'd the great Decrease of the *Venetian* and *Genoese* Naval Power and Commerce; the Chanel of the rich *India* Trade, then the chief Support of those Commonwealths, being turned quite another way. The *Portuguese* thus becoming the most considerable People at Sea, they discovered and took Possession of the Islands of *Azores*, *Maderas*, and Cape *Verde*, with others of less Note in the Ocean, established themselves in the most advantagious Places for Trade all along the Coast of *Africa*, and made several Settlements in *Arabia*, *Persia*, and *India*,

Portuguese.
Their Navigation to the East Indies,
possess the Azores, Maderas, *Isles of Cape* Verde, *and Coasts of* Africa, Arabia, Persia, India.

India, ſubduing many of the Maritime Provinces, and entirely reducing to their Obedience ſeveral of the *Indian* Iſlands. They likewiſe in *America* peopled the Coaſt of *Brazil* with Colonies of their own, about nine Years after the firſt Diſcovery of other parts of that Continent in 1492, by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, a *Genoeſe*, in the Service of the King of *Spain*.

Brazil, *&c. in* America.

Columbus.

From that time are we to date the Naval Power the Kings of *Spain* were for many Years Maſters of, the reducing of the Countries diſcovered, planting in them Colonies of *Spaniards*, and improving them by Trade, obliging that Nation to apply themſelves to Sea Affairs. The Acceſſion of the Crown of *Portugal*, and the Dominions thereto belonging, was a mighty increaſe of the *Spaniſh* Power both by Sea and Land, which happened under *Philip* the 2d, and then it was that he, aiming at Univerſal Empire, and knowing the beſt ſtep towards it was the ſubduing to his Obedience thoſe who were moſt to be feared at Sea, fitted out that formidable Armada, which *Engliſh* Valour, and the Anger of Heaven utterly deſtroyed.

Spaniards. *Original of their Naval Power.*

Philip *the* 2d*'s Armada.*

Then had lately riſen up, under the auſpices of Queen *Elizabeth*, the Republick of the United Provinces, who made an early Application to Naval Affairs, and, by quick Advances, became one of the moſt conſiderable Powers that ever flouriſhed at Sea. From the King of *Spain*, and his then Subjects the *Portugueſe*, they took many of the *Indian* Iſlands, deſtroyed moſt of their Colonies, and ſupplanted them in the beſt part of their Trade, and at this time they enjoy the moſt extenſive and advantagious Commerce of any Nation of the World, not excepting even *Great Britain* itſelf, to which they are well able to be either a uſeful Ally or formidable Enemy; and, on account of their Naval Strength, bear almoſt as conſiderable a Weight in the Balance of Power in *Europe* as any of the Princes in it.

Dutch.

Their Naval Force, &c.

Chap. IX.

Of the Swedes, Danes, Muſcovites, Turks, French *and* Engliſh.

Swedes.

THERE are not any People better furniſhed with Materials for Shipping than the *Swedes*, their Country abounding not only with uſeful Timber of all kinds, but with numerous Mines of the beſt Iron in the World, and producing great Quantities of excellent Tar and Hemp. In the War that *John* the 3d King of *Sweden* had with *Denmark*, he is ſaid to have maintained a Fleet of ſeventy large Ships, beſides ſeveral ſmal ones, on Board of which were 18000 Men. The ordinary Naval Strength of that Kingdom is reckon'd to conſiſt of about forty Ships of War, the greateſt number carrying from fifty to one hundred Guns, moſt of which, in time of Peace, lye up

Their Naval Stores.

Fleets, &c.

up at *Carelſcroon*, a fine Harbour in the Province of *Bleking*, very well fortified. *Carelſcroon Harbour.*

The Kings of *Denmark* are Maſters of a great number of Iſlands, and a large extent of Country along the Ocean, eſpecially ſince *Norway* was annexed to that Crown, and have for many Ages had a conſiderable Sea Force, of which the Hiſtories of our own Nation can bear good Teſtimony. In the Year 1564, the *Danes* obtained a ſignal Victory over the *Swediſh* Fleet, and took their Admiral Priſoner, together with his Ship called the *Nonſuch*, mounted, as 'tis ſaid, with two Hundred Guns: And it is related, that *Chriſtian* the 3d, upon the Inſtances of the *French* King *Henry* the 2d, aided the *Scots* with a Fleet of a Hundred Sail, manned with 10000 Men, againſt the *Engliſh*. The King of *Denmark* is ſaid now to have in the *Baſon* of *Copenhagen* ſix and thirty Ships of the Line of Battle, fifteen or ſixteen Frigates, eight or ten Fireſhips, and ſome Bomb Veſſels, and he exerciſes a Dominion on a part of the *Baltick* Sea, levying a Toll on all Merchant Ships that paſs into it by the *Streight* of the *Sound*, which he commands by the Caſtle of *Cronenburg*.

Danes. *Their Sea Force.* *Beat the* Swedes. *Fleets at* Copenhagen, *&c.* Cronenburg *Caſtle.*

The Naval Forces of theſe two Potentates of *Denmark* and *Swe-den* is pretty near an Equality for deciding their frequent Differences; but the Preſervation of the Peace of *Europe*, oftentimes obliges *England* and *Holland* to interpoſe with their formidable Fleets, and put an end to their Quarrels. *Balance of Power.*

But within theſe few Years is riſen up in thoſe Parts of the World a new Naval Power, that of *Muſcovy*, which in a ſhort time is arrived to that Perfection which the *Dane* and *Swede* have been ſo many Ages acquiring, and this entirely owing to the unwearied Induſtry, and even Perſonal Labour of the preſent *Czar*: a Prince of a vaſt and enterprizing Genius, who is wholly bent on improving the advantagious Situation of his large Empire for Trade, and cultivating the Manners of his before barbarous Subjects, by the Introduction of the learned Sciences, and the Arts of War and Commerce. What will be the event of the Acceſſion of ſo great a Power by Sea and Land, in the Hands of a Prince, Maſter of ſo wide a Dominion, peopled with ſuch infinite Multitudes, and what Alterations in the Affairs and Intereſts of *Europe* it may occaſion, I leave to the Politicians to diſcuſs, and proceed in the next place to the Naval Affairs of the *Turks*.

Muſcovites *Naval Force, owing to the preſent Czar*

That People, as Sir *Paul Ricaut* tells us, abound with all imaginable Conveniences for a Sea Power, having all ſorts of Materials fit for Navigation, as Cordage, Pitch, Tar, and Timber, within their own Dominions, which are eaſily brought to *Conſtantinople*, with little or no riſque from their Enemies. For Timber, the vaſt Woods along the Coaſts of the Black Sea, and parts of *Aſia*, at the bottom of the Gulph of *Nicomedia* ſupply them; Pitch, Tar, and Tallow are brought to them from *Albania* and *Walachia*; Canvas and Hemp from *Grand Cairo*. Their Ports are ſeveral of them convenient for erecting both Ships and Gallies: The *Arſenal* at *Conſtantinople* hath no leſs than one hundred thirty ſeven Chambers *The Turks have the Conveniencies of all Naval Stores.* *Ports and Arſenals.*

for Building, where ſo many Veſſels may be on the Stocks at the ſame time. At *Sinopoli*, *Midia*, and *Anchiale*, Cities on the Black Sea, are other Arſenals; and in many Parts of the *Propontis*, the *Helleſpont*, and the *Boſphorus*, are ſuch Ports and Conveniences for Shipping, as if all things had conſpir'd to render *Conſtantinople* happy, and not only capable of being Miſtreſs of the Earth, but formidable in all Parts of the Ocean. Theſe Advantages the Turks for many Years made uſe of, and were very potent at Sea; but their ill Succeſs againſt the *Venetians* in the laſt Age has very much decreaſed their Naval Force; ſo that they have not for many Years paſt been able to equip above one hundred Gallies, which together with ſome Ships of War, and the Auxiliaries from *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, and *Algier*, tho' (compared with that of ſome other States) it may appear a conſiderable Number, yet, happily for Chriſtendom, it is in no degree proportionable to the Power that Empire has by Land, and its natural Advantages to enjoy the like by Sea.

but their Naval Power

abated by the Venetians;

now not equal

to their Land Force.

It was but in the laſt Age, under the Miniſtry of the great Cardinal *Richelieu*, that *France* took any Steps toward attaining a conſiderable Power at Sea. Before his time the *French* are not aſhamed to confeſs they had ſo few Ships, and thoſe ſo ill equipped, that they were but of very little Importance; and that they were therefore obliged, with no leſs Diſhonour than Expence, to borrow or hire Ships of foreign Nations to defend them from their Enemies. To remedy this Defect, that Miniſter laid out great Sums of Money for building in *Holland* ſeveral Ships of War, and for clearing many of the Sea Ports in the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, and erecting Naval Magazines. His Conduct herein was diligently purſued by his Succeſſor in the Miniſtry, Cardinal *Mazarine*, but more eſpecially by the late *French* King, who with unwearied Application carried on his Deſign of being Maſter of a good Naval Force, and at length obtained it, but not without the Aſſiſtance of a neighbouring Court, lull'd in a ſupine Security by his Artifices; who, if they would not endeavour to quell the growing Power of ſo formidable a Neighbour, at leaſt ſhould not induſtriouſly have furniſhed him with Weapons for their own Deſtruction. Which falſe Step in the Politicks this Nation has more than once had reaſon to repent, as will appear in the Sequel of our Hiſtory.

The French *owe their Naval Power*

to the Cardinals Richlieu

and Mazarine

and our Court's Supineneſs.

Note.

And now we are at length come home to *Britain*, the Queen of Iſles, and Miſtreſs of the Ocean; for we may juſtly pronounce her to be at this time the Poſſeſſor of a much greater Naval Power than any other Nation does, or ever did enjoy. Of this the Reader will have been already convinced, from the Account of the State of our Navy in the Preface to this Work; ſo that here there will not be occaſion to ſay any thing more, than to take notice of the vaſt Increaſe thereof during the laſt Century, which will be very conſpicuous, if we compare with the preſent the Naval Force in the times of Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* the Firſt. The Merchant-Ships of the Kingdom were then eſteemed the principal Part of our maritime Power, of which in the twenty fourth Year of Queen *Elizabeth* were reckoned one hundred and thirty five, many of them

The Engliſh *Naval Power, how far encreaſed*

Since Q. Elizabeth, &c

of

of five hundred Tuns each; and in the beginning of King *James*'s Reign 'twas computed there were four hundred, but thoſe not of ſo great Burthen. As to the Ships of War belonging to the Crown in the time of the firſt of theſe Princes, their Number was thirteen, to which eleven were added by the latter, the Names whereof we ſhall here ſet down from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, as thinking it not improper to give place in this Work to a Liſt of the Royal Navy of *England* in thoſe times of its Minority. They were theſe.

Navy of England.

Temp. Eliz. & Jac. 1.

Under Queen Elizabeth.

The *Triumph*,
The *Elizabeth-Jonas*,
The *White Bear*,
The *Philp* and *Mary*,
The *Bonadventure*,
The *Golden Lion*,
The *Victory*,
The *Revenge*,
The *Hope*,
The *Mary-Roſe*,
The *Dreadnought*,
The *Minion*,
The *Swiftſure*.

Added by King James *the* I.

The *Anthilope*,
The *Foreſight*,
The *Swallow*,
The *Handmaid*,
The *Jennet*,
The *Bark* of *Boulogne*,
The *Aid*,
The *Achates*,
The *Falcon*,
The *Tiger*,
The *Bull*.

From this general View of the People who have in all Ages been moſt conſiderable in Naval Affairs, and the ſeveral Inſtances of their Exerciſe of a Dominion on the Sea, it will be no improper Tranſition to paſs on to the Proof of that Claim the Kings of *Britain* make to the Dominion of the *Britiſh* Seas; and preliminary to that, to diſcuſs the Queſtion, whether the Sea be capable of private Dominion, and can have particular Proprietors? This Argument hath, to the Honour of our Nation, been long ſince moſt accurately handled by that Prodigy of Learning Mr. *Selden*, in a [a] Treatiſe profeſſedly written thereon; to which there cannot any thing well be added. But having in the Peruſal of ſome Papers of the *Cottonian* Library met with a Diſſertation on the ſame Subject, wherein the Argument is reduced to a narrow Compaſs, I could not diſpenſe with my ſelf from communicating the Subſtance of it to the Reader, which I ſhall do in the two following Chapters.

[a] Mare Clauſum.

CHAP.

Chap. X.

Of the Dominion of the Sea in general.

Touching the Dominion of the Sea.

THE Truth of this Propoſition, *That the Sea is capable of private Dominion, and can have particular Proprietors,* is, ſaith my Author, in itſelf ſo clear, that there needeth not any great Pains to illuſtrate it: For (beſides that the general Practice of Time hath familiarized the Notion hereof to us, and made it evident by way of Fact) it muſt be acknowledged that to exempt the Sea from the Juriſdiction of proprietary Lords, would have no other Effect than the giving a Liberty to Mankind at their Pleaſure to become Pirates, and thereby render them in no better a Condition than the Fiſhes of the Sea, the larger whereof devour the leſs.

Propriety in the Sea prov'd by Arguments.

1. Ex Neceſſitate.

Wherefore, although ſome there are who have attempted to prove that every Part of the Sea, and the Shores thereof, are equally publick to all Men, without Diſtinction of Bounds, or ſevered Intereſt; yet the irreſiſtible Argument of Neceſſity *(quæ dat, non accipit legem)* which gives, not receives Law, may ſave any Man the labour of confuting an Aſſertion which doth ſo inevitably ſubvert the very Frame of human Society, which cannot ſubſiſt without Order; nor can there be any Order where Intereſts are confounded, and where Command and Obedience are left arbitrary and undetermin'd.

Before I enter on the Title of our own Princes to the Propriety of the Seas of *Great Britain*, I ſhall firſt touch upon the general Right of others to thoſe Parts of the Sea which approach their ſeveral Territories; and in as brief a manner as may be, produce Authorities from the *Law Divine*, *Natural*, and *Civil*, to prove this their Claim juſtifiable from the Creation.

2. Ex Lege.

Dominion of the Sea proved 1. *From the Divine Law.*

Gen. 1. 26.

We find, by undeniable Proof, that the Stamp of Sovereignty was by God himſelf ſet upon Man at the time of his Creation. *Let us make Man in our Image, after our Likeneſs, and let them have Dominion over the Fiſh of the Sea, and over the Fowl of the Air, and over the Cattel, and over all the Earth.*

And this was afterwards accordingly exerciſed by divine Ordinance, not only over all other Creatures and Works of God, but alſo among Men themſelves in the narrow Room of two, of three, of an Houſe, of a Nation. This farther appears from the Terms *Noah* uſed when he branded *Canaan*, and ſaid, *Curſed be* Canaan, *a Servant of Servants ſhall he be unto his Brethren.* Thus the Ma-

Gen. 9. 25.

ſters of Families, the Tops of Kindreds, the Founders of Nations, being endued and qualified from the beginning, not only with Names of Honour, but Power of Direction and Command, Sovereignty upon the numerous Propagation of Mankind dilated itſelf by God's Appointment over Multitudes of Places and Nations, according to the Bleſſing given in the plural Number by *Iſaac* to his Son, *Let People ſerve thee, and Nations bow down to thee.* So that we

Gen. 27. 29.

can

can trace the Footſteps of Sovereignty beyond the times of *Nimrod*, even from the firſt Intention of God to give Man Being.

No reaſonable Man can ſuppoſe that the Title and ſupreme Power of Princes is to be generally held an Uſurpation contrary to divine Inſtitution, when he ſhall find that to be the Father of Kings is ſingled out by God himſelf as the moſt eminent of his worldly Bleſſings; for ſo God ſpeaking unto *Abraham*, tells him, *That Kings ſhould go out of him*; and of *Sarah*, *That Kings of the People ſhould ariſe from her*: From whence it is evident, that as in Proportion of Dignity the divine Law makes not all Men alike, nor in groſs eſteemeth them all at an even rate or worth, as not intending equal Capacities to all Men, but that ſome ſhould be qualified for Government, and others adapted for Subjection and Obedience: ſo, likewiſe, for Diſtinction of Proprieties in all things real and perſonal, it cannot be doubted but that *Meum* and *Tuum*, Terms of Severalty, began to be in uſe as ſoon as there were ſeveral Perſons to claim ſeveral Intereſts; for certainly *Cain*'s *Sheaf* was not properly *Abel*'s, nor the *Fat of Abel*'s *Sheep Cain*'s. That which was the Father's was not in Propriety the Son's, much leſs a Stranger's; for *Iſaac* received his Father *Abraham*'s Goods by way of Gift, who diſpoſed of ſome other Parts thereof, as beſt liked him, to the reſt of his Children. Nor were the Kinſmen's Goods thoſe of the Uncle; for though *Lot* lived under the Tuition of *Abraham*, yet ſaith the Text, *And* Lot *alſo who went with* Abraham *had Flocks, and Herds, and Tents*. As to the Goods of *Bera* King of *Sodom*, *Abraham* diſdain'd a thred, even to a Latchet of a Shoe. And as for the appropriating of real Poſſeſſions and Inheritances, if we doubt whether the Diviſions of Lands or Countries made by the Sons of *Noah* were made by divine Ordinance, (of whom the Scripture ſaith, *By theſe the Iſles of the* Gentiles *were divided in their Lands*, &c.) Yet we ſhall find preſently after, that it was not only the Act of God himſelf to diſperſe Mankind over ſeveral Parts of the Earth, *(The Lord ſcattered them abroad upon the Face of all the Earth)* and to allot different Habitations for ſeveral Nations and Families to dwell in, but that he alſo ſet out the Land of *Canaan* by Bounds to the Poſterity and Tribes of *Iſrael*; and, more than all this, inflicted a Curſe upon him who ſhould remove the Mark-Stone of his Neighbour, ſo to encroach upon or confound the proper Intereſt of another Man. In fine, ſeeing that Law, which, as St. *Paul* ſaith, was written in the Heart of Man at his Creation, and was afterwards publiſhed by *Moſes* to the *Iſraelites*, commandeth not only the honouring of ſome Perſons above others, but forbiddeth Stealth, and generally all indirect taking or coveting what is another Man's, it inevitably followeth, that to throw down this Incloſure by making all things common, and annihilating particular Intereſts, is at once to raze three expreſs Commandments out of the Decalogue, and to confound that which God by his primary and divine Law would have diſtinguiſh'd. And therefore ſince theſe Words, *Subdue the Earth*, are not to be underſtood, as that all Men in common were to be Lords alike of every Part thereof, it cannot be conceived

Gen. 17. 6.
Gen. 17. 16.
Gen. 4 3,4,5
Gen. 25. 5,6.
Gen. 13. 5.
Gen. 10. 5.
Gen. 11. 8.
Vide Joſhua, *ch* 13, 14, 15, *&c.*
Deut. 27. 17.
Rom. 2. 14, 15.
Exod. 20. 17.
Gen. 1. 28.

Gen. 1. 26. conceived that the Words immediately following, *Have Dominion over the Fiſhes of the Sea*, ſhould give equal Intereſt and Propriety in every Part of the Sea to all Men without Diſtinction; for every Man muſt confeſs that Stealth and Injuries done on the Sea, are equally as much againſt Juſtice and divine Precept, as thoſe done upon the Land; and therefore thoſe Princes whoſe Territories border upon any part of the Sea, have the ſame relation to Juſtice and Order as well on the one as on the other, and may with equal Authority of divine Law hold and enjoy the Sovereignty of the ſame, as of thoſe Territories and Countries which properly belong unto their Crowns; for the Pre-

1 Cor. 14. 40. cept of the Apoſtle, *which willeth all things to be done honeſtly and in order*, being general, comprehendeth Actions to be done as well at Sea as on Land; which without the ſupreme and binding Power of Princes, cannot poſſibly be effected. And ſince that Intereſt which Time hath given to Kings and others in ſeveral Parts of the Earth is not held injurious to divine Law, ſurely it cannot be proved that the Propriety which Princes claim by the like Act of Time in any Part of the Sea, is by the ſame Law leſs juſtifiable; nor is it to be conceived why Rivers and Inlets of the Sea ſhould admit Proprietary Owners, who have an excluſive Intereſt both in the Shores, the Paſſage, and Fiſhing within the ſame, and all this warranted by divine Law, as is not deny'd; and yet that Princes and others may not have the like Propriety in the Seas neighbouring upon their Territories.

2. *From the Laws of Nature and Nations.*

Thus then the Dominion of the Sea being warranted by divine Ordinance, it may ſeem unneceſſary, though natural or civil Law ſhould aver the contrary, to vouchſafe them Anſwer. But yet becauſe ſome have endeavour'd to make the *Law of Nations*, or the *particular Law of Nature* the main Platform from whence to batter the Power of Princes on this Quarter, as ſuppoſing it to lie naked and indefenſible againſt the Strength of that Law, which (as they ſay) hath left the Sea and every part thereof indifferently common to all Men, I ſhall make it appear that, even by the Law of Nature, this Claim and Right of Princes is without all danger of being forced. For firſt, ſeeing that which by the Strength of natural Reaſon hath been ſucceſſively obſerved and aſſented to by all People, is properly termed the Law of Nature, it can never be ſatisfactorily proved that this imaginary Parity and Community of Things hath ever had that large Acceptance among Men, as that at any time it could procure univerſal Conſent to give it Paſſage: For beſides that we have in divine Story expreſs Words to juſtify the contrary, as hath been already ſhewn; and that all ſucceeding Hiſtories of Time generally diſclaim any ſuch *Anarchy*, or confuſed Commiſſion of Power or Properties, and that we our ſelves ſee it diſavow'd by the univerſal Practice of of our Times, it cannot but give ample Satisfaction in this Point, that even thoſe Men who are only guided by the Strength of natural Reaſon (as are the Nations of late diſcover'd in Parts of the World not yet civilized) maintain Severalty in Dominion, and Propriety in Territory, Houſe and Seed Plots, and even in Rivers and Seas, as far as their Power can extend, and gain them the Maſtery.

The Americans, &c. obſerve the Rules of Propriety.

And

And more than this; though we grant the main and fundamental Ground-work whereon this common Claim is raiſed, to be found, *viz.* That Nature at firſt did not diſtinguiſh ſeveral Intereſts and Proprieties in Things created, yet it followeth not, that by Apprehenſion, Occupation, mutual Agreement, or Conſtitution of Men, thoſe things could not be appropriated, which by Nature were at firſt left without Owner; and that an acquired Right could not be gotten by Time, which was not ſettled in the Beginning. For we are to conſider that although the Law of Nature be immutable, as touching the General, and that no Law of Man can make that lawful which is prohibited by the Law of Nature; yet it followeth not that in the Particular it may not ſuffer Alteration, and that thoſe things which are permitted, or left at large by that Law, may not by poſitive Laws and human Conſtitutions be reſtrained or aſcertained, eſpecially ſuch as are, in the Language of the Schools, ſaid to be *Juris Naturalis negativè*, *quæ poſſunt uni potiùs quam alteri ex causâ concedi*; that is, negatively of the Law of Nature, which may on certain Accounts, Reaſons, or Occaſions, be granted to one Perſon rather than another.

How Propriety is founded.

The Sea then being of this kind of things, *(Quæ jure Gentium nullius ſunt)* which by the Law of Nations belong to no private Perſon, it muſt neceſſarily follow, that Princes, by an acquir'd Right of Occupation, Conceſſion, or other Titles, may claim ſome Parts thereof, as properly ſubject to their Dominion of Sovereignty, without violating the Law of Nature, or of Nations. For (I may add) *Quod nullius eſt, id ratione naturali occupanti conceditur, i. e.* That which has no Owner does, by natural Reaſon, become the Propriety of him who firſt ſeizes it,

Inſt. l. 2. *i.* de Rerum diviſ. §. litorum.

I paſs on therefore to the Civil Law, which though it bind *Contrahentes* only, that is, ſuch as are Parties thereunto; and ſo we who diſavow it, are no way compellable to obſerve it; yet out of it a Multitude of Quotations are muſtered up, to make good this pretended Right of common Intereſt in all Parts of the Sea alike, which ſeem to ſtand in full Oppoſition to what I have before aſſerted, and with ſome Colour of Reaſon, till we conſider when and by whom thoſe Laws were firſt compiled; for in thoſe times the *Roman* Emperors reputing themſelves as common Fathers of the whole World, and that all Nations of that vaſt Empire were to them as of their Houſhold and Family; and *Rome* her ſelf being accordingly termed *communis Patria*, the common Country, it might very well ſtand with Juſtice and Reaſon, that Fellow-Citizens and Subjects ſhould partake alike of the Commodities of the Sea, without any Mark of Difference, or Inequality of Intereſt; but from thence to conclude that the Emperors themſelves were utterly debarr'd from having Propriety in any Part of the Sea, is to afford them leſs Power therein than that great Lawyer *Pomponius* alloweth to the *Prætor*, an under Officer, whoſe Words are, *Quamvis quod in litore publico, vel in mari extruxerimus noſtrum fiat; tamen decretum Prætoris adhibendum eſt, ut id facere liceat.* Although what we build on the publick Shore, or in the Sea, may become ours,

From the Civil Law.

Pomponius, l. quamvis D. de adquirend. rer. dominio.

ours, yet the Decree of the *Prætor* muſt be obtained to make it lawful to do the ſame. So that there remained a diſpoſing Power in the *Prætor*, and conſequently a Sovereignty ſuperior in the Emperor; which Sovereignty upon better reaſon may be claimed by abſolute Kings and Princes in their ſeveral Seas, than by the Emperors of *Rome* over the *whole Ocean*, as well in reſpect to the Protection they afford to thoſe who paſs within the Limits of their Command, as of their many Years Preſcription, whereby their Claims by length of time are ſettled and confirmed. And therefore now, when ſeveral Parts of that Empire are devolved to proprietary Lords by juſt and lawful Titles, to give notwithſtanding all Men a common Intereſt in every Part of the Sea, and to put the Reins of Power over the ſame equally into the Hands of all Men, were not only injuriouſly to take away that which of right appertaineth to Princes, but alſo to diſſolve the Bands of Order and Juſtice, which when once growing uncertain by whom or on whom to be exerciſed, forſakes the World, and gives place to all Violence and Confuſion.

In Conſideration whereof, later Civilians, of greateſt Note and Learning, have been forced to acknowledge, that Seas, as well as the Land, have their peculiar Lords and Owners, and this even by the Law of Nations. *Videmus* (ſaith *Baldus*) *de jure gentium in mari eſſe diſtincta dominia, ſicut in terrâ aridâ*; that is, We ſee that by the Law of Nations there are diſtinct Dominions on the Sea, as well as on the dry Land. Nor is thus much confeſſed in general only, but ſome of them deſcend to more Particulars: As firſt for the Proportion of Extent, *Bartholus* aſſigns an hundred Miles of Sea (if the Breadth will carry it) to every Territory from the Main. Next, over this Proportion they not only give proprietary Lords Power, but in mannerly Terms tie them to undergo the Care of Protection. *Maris protectio ad omnes pertinet, ſive principes ſive populos, pro rata parte illius portionis quæ ad illos propiùs accedit, i. e.* All Princes and States have belonging to them the Protection of ſuch Portion of the Sea as lies next to their Dominions. And laſtly, they enforce a Right of Juriſdiction upon Princes in the Sea, which they cannot put off without renouncing thoſe their Territories upon which the Sea coaſteth. For firſt, *Inſulæ in mari proximæ adjacentes, & mare ipſum, ad centum uſque milliaria, pro territorio diſtrictuque illius regionis cui proximè appropinquat, aſſignatur*; that is, The neareſt adjacent Iſlands, and the Sea itſelf, as far as a hundred Miles, are aſſigned for a Territory and Diſtrict to that Country to which they lie neareſt. And then *Juriſdictio territorio tanquam accidens materiæ neceſſariò tenaciterq; cohæret*; *i.e.* Juriſdiction does as neceſſarily and tenaciouſly cohere with Territory, as Accident with Matter. So that if in the Sea there be diſtinct Dominions, and this Diſtinction expreſs'd in a demonſtrative Certainty, and in this Certainty Power given to Princes, both of Protection and Juriſdiction, what can be in effect more ſaid, or more deſired, for that Claim of Juriſdiction which Princes make in theſe our Days, to thoſe Seas which waſh the Coaſts of their Kingdoms? For as Protection, by the Civil Law, draweth after it

Power

Baldus.

Bartholus.

L. 1. Cæſ. de Claſſ. lib. 11. tit. 12.

Per l. Inſul. de Jud. & l. Cæl. de pub. & Bartolus quâ ſupra.

Per l. fin. de juriſd. & Bartol. ad l. inter eos. De acquirend rer domin.

Power to impoſe Taxes and Tributes, which in juſtice thoſe who are protected ought to pay towards the Maintenance of their Protection, at leaſt to acknowledge a Right of Power or Superiority in the Protector; ſo to Juriſdiction is *incompatibly* requiſite the Power of Coercion by Mulct, Confiſcation, corporal or capital Puniſhment, to reſtrain the Neglect or Breach of ſuch Laws as are preſcribed, the Inſtitution thereof being altogether vain and fruitleſs, where there wanteth Authority to enforce Obſervance and Execution. Inſomuch as within this large Extent of Sovereignty, even the particular Power (ſo ſtiffly by ſome controverted) of reſtraining the Paſſage and Fiſhing within ſome Parts of the Sea, upon juſt occaſion, is neceſſarily comprized and included: For ſince the Sea bordering upon any Country is in the Nature of a Territory (as hath been before ſhewn) and that therein Princes by the Civil Law have a Right to impoſe and eſtabliſh Laws, not only Enemies offering open Violence, but all others who ſhall refuſe Obedience to ſuch Orders and Conditions as by the rightful Owners are reaſonably preſcrib'd, may, by warrant of the Civil Law and Reaſon, be prohibited from paſſing within the ſame, until they ſhall regularly conform themſelves. And as for the point of Fiſhing; whereas ſome object that therein not any one can have more Property than another, for that Fiſhes in the Sea are as the Birds in the Air, which cannot be appatronated, by reaſon of the Uncertainty of their Poſſeſſion, being, as the Law ſaith, *properly his that catcheth them (Volucres piſceſq; jure gentium fiunt capientium;)* yet it hath been allow'd to be warranted by the ſame Law, that *Qui venandi aucupandique gratiâ alienum fundum ingreditur, poteſt a domino fundi, ſi is prævideriit, prohiberi ne is ingrediatur, i. e.* The Owner of any Ground may prohibit the Entry of any Perſon who would go upon it, in order to fiſh or fowl. And therefore, by the ſame reaſon, he who is a proprietary Lord of any bounded Part of the Sea, as annexed to his Crown, may lawfully prohibit Strangers from entering within the Limits of his Command, to take ſuch Fiſh as are therein, the Maxim of the Law being, that *Quæ non differunt ratione, non differunt juris diſpoſitione*, where the Reaſon is the ſame, ſo likewiſe is the Diſpoſition of the Law. And this they may the rather do, for that Fiſhing, by the expreſs Words of the Law, is acknowledged to be among the Regalities.

Propriety of Paſſage,

and of Fiſhing

Inſt. l. 2. de rerum diviſ. §. Feræ.

Yet although every Part of the Sea is not to all Men indifferently common, it cannot be denied but that it ought to be communicable, as created by God for the ſake of Commerce, and the Convenience of Mankind; but ſo communicable, that it ought to be upon thoſe fair Terms offered by *Moſes* to the King of the *Amorites*, viz. *We will go by the King's High-way; Sell us Meat for Money, that we may eat; Give us Water for Money, that we may drink.* At leaſt there ought to be an Acknowledgment of the Owner's ſupreme Right, and a Conformity in the Paſſengers to eſtabliſhed Laws and Orders.

Numb. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27, 28.

Chap. XI.

Of the Right of the Kings of Great Britain *to the Sovereignty or Dominion of the* Britiſh *Seas.*

Kings of Great Britain their Dominion of the Sea.

HAVING thus made it evident from the Law Divine, Natural and Civil, that the Sea is capable of private Dominion; proceed we next to ſhew that the Kings of *Great Britain* have an excluſive Propriety of Dominion in the Britiſh Sea, both as to the Paſſage through and Fiſhing within the ſame. For this there are ſo many evident and irreſiſtible Proofs, as that no private or publick Perſon whatſoever, can produce better or more ample evidence to ſupport and convey the right of his own Inheritance or any other thing he enjoyeth, than they can do for their Claim on this behalf; which may be made good by many irrefragable Arguments drawn, 1. From Preſcription. 2. From the Common Law of this Realm. 3. From Ancient Records thereof. 4. From Authentick Hiſtory. 5. From Treaties and Acknowledgments of other Princes. 6. From continued Poſſeſſion and Diſpoſition. And 7. From the Example of other Kingdoms and States; but here for Brevity's ſake we ſhall retain only thoſe Arguments that are deduced from Preſcription, referring the Reader for the reſt to the forementioned Work of *Selden*, who hath made uſe of them all.

Prov'd from Preſcription.

All that part of the Ocean which environs the Iſland of *Great Britain* is known in general by the name of the Britiſh Ocean, which is divided according to the Quarters of the World, into four Seas.

Diviſion of the Britiſh *Ocean.*

1ſt. On the South is the *Britiſh* Ocean, properly ſo called; part whereof is that commonly termed the Channel flowing between *England* and *France*.

2dly. On the Eaſt is the *German* Ocean, otherwiſe called the *North Sea*.

3dly. On the North is that anciently known by the ſeveral names of the *Hyperborean*, *Deucaledonian* and *Caledonian* Ocean, now the *Scotch* Sea. And

4thly. On the Weſt is that anciently called the *Nergivian* Ocean, (in which lies *Ireland*) that part whereof which flows between *England* and *Ireland*, being commonly called the *Iriſh* Sea, and the reſt now ſwallowed up in the general name of the *Weſtern* or *Atlantick* Ocean. Over the *Britiſh* Ocean the Kings of *England* have by immemorial Preſcription callenged Sovereignty: For (omitting to deduce the Title to it which the *Saxon* Kings, by their becoming Maſters of the Country, derived from the *Britains*; who on the *Romans* abandoning their Conqueſt, again ſucceeded to that right they had been in Poſſeſſion of from remoteſt Ages) it can be proved, that divers of our ſaid *Saxon* Kings have been in the abſolute and actual Fruition of the entire Dominion of thoſe Seas, of whom *Egbert* the 1ſt who called himſelf King of *England* in the Year 840, provided

Egbert.

provided himſelf with a ſtrong Navy for the maintenance thereof, as *Alfred* did thirty or forty Years after.

Edgar had a very numerous Fleet, which he divided into ſeveral Squadrons, and employed to guard the Seas and ſecure the Coaſts, aſſuming to himſelf the Title not only of King of *England*, but of all the Kings of the Iſlands, and of the Ocean lying round about *Britain*, as appears by an old Charter of his among the Patent Rolls of *Edward* the 4th. Edgar.

Ethelred being invaded by *Swane* King of *Denmark*, cauſed of every three hundred and ten Hides of Land a Ship to be built, which rendezvouzing at *Sandwich*, made the greateſt Navy which had been known in this Iſle to that time. Ethelred.

Knute the *Dane* took the like care (as did his Succeſſors of the *Daniſh* Race after him) to preſerve the Seas of the Kingdom in their former Eſtate, without admitting any of the Neighbouring Princes to have any Dominion in any part thereof; and ſo they remained in the time of *Edward* the Confeſſor, until the Conqueſt made by *William* Duke of *Normandy*, when the ſame Rights the preceding Princes were poſſeſſed of devolving to him, paſſed on to his Succeſſors; who tho' they were for almoſt a Century and a half Lords of both Shores of the Channel, and ſo could not poſſibly have any others ſo much as to pretend to a ſhare with them in the Dominion of that part of the *Britiſh* Sea, yet did not found their Right thereto on that Circumſtance of their being Lords of both Shores, but poſſeſſed it as an inſeparable Appendant unto the Crown of *England*, and *by Reaſon* and *in Right of the ſaid Kingdom*. For in the time of *Edward* the 1ſt, who held not a Foot of Ground in *Normandy*, the Sovereignty of the Kings of *England* over the narrow Sea was not only challenged by him, but was alſo acknowledged by all other Neighbouring Nations to be his due *from times beyond all Memory*; as particularly appeareth by the Record of the ſaid King *Edward* the firſt, in the thirtieth Year of whoſe Reign, *Anno Dom.* 1303. when *Philip* the Fair, the *French* King, ſending forth certain Gallies and other Ships in aid of the *Flemings* againſt *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, and Marſhal of *Namure*, unto *Zurickzee*, under the Command of *Reyner Grimbaltz*, a *Genoeze*, creating him by his Commiſſion his Admiral, and he, by virtue of his ſaid Commiſſion, beginning to exerciſe Sovereign Juriſdiction in the narrow Sea, then called, even by the *French* themſelves, *La mier d'Engleterre*, the Sea of *England*, and in *Latin*, *Mare Angliæ*; complaint was thereupon made both to the King of *France* and to the King of *England*, and certain Commiſſioners or Auditors, as the Record calleth them, were appointed by both Kings, to hear and redreſs ſuch wrongs as had been done to the Paſſengers on the ſaid Seas, to which Auditors the ſeveral Agents of divers Nations preferred a Bill of Complaint or Remonſtrance (in the *French* of thoſe times) to the purpoſe following, *viz.* William *the* 1ſt. Edward *the* 1ſt. *Remonſtrance to the Kings of* France *and* England, 30 Ed. 1. *An.* 1303.

To you the Lords Commiſſioners, deputed by the Kings of England and France, to redreſs the Damages done to their Subjects by

Sea and Land in time of the late Peace and Truce, do moſt humbly Remonſtrate the Procurators of the Prelates and Nobles, and of the Admiral of the Engliſh Seas, and of the Communities of Cities and Towns, as alſo of the Merchants, Marriners, Meſſengers, Inhabitant-ſtrangers, and of all others belonging to the Kingdom of England, and other Territories ſubject to the ſaid King of England; as likewiſe the Inhabitants of other Maritime Places, viz. Genoa, Catalonia, Spain, Germany, Zeeland, Holland, Frizeland, Denmark and Norway, and many other places of the Empire; that whereas the Kings of England, by right of the ſaid Kingdom, have from time to time, whereof there is no Memorial to the contrary, been in peaceable Poſſeſſion of the Sovereignty of the Engliſh Seas, and of the Iſlands ſituate within the ſame, with Power of Ordaining and Eſtabliſhing Laws, Statutes, and Prohibitions of Arms, and of Ships otherwiſe furniſhed than Merchant Men uſe to be, and of taking Security, and giving Protection in all Cafes where need ſhall require, and of Ordering all other things neceſſary for the maintaining of Peace, Right and Equity among all manner of People, as well of other Dominions as their own, paſſing through the ſaid Seas, and the Sovereign Guard thereof; and alſo of taking all manner of Cognizance in Cauſes, and of doing Right and Juſtice to High and Low, according to the ſaid Laws, Statutes, Ordinances and Prohibitions, and all other Things, which to the exerciſe of Sovereign Juriſdiction in the places aforeſaid may appertain. And whereas [a] A. de B Admiral of the ſaid Sea, deputed by the ſaid King of England, and all other Admirals deputed by the ſaid King of England, and his Anceſtors formerly Kings of England, have been in peaceable Poſſeſſion of the ſaid Sovereign Guard, with Power of Juriſdiction, and all the other Powers beforemention'd, (except in caſe of Appeal and Complaint made of them to their Sovereigns the Kings of England in default of Juſtice, or for evil Judgment) and eſpecially of making Prohibitions, doing Juſtice, and taking ſecurity of good Behaviour from all manner of People carrying Arms on the ſaid Sea, or ſailing in Ships, otherwiſe fitted out and arm'd than Merchant Ships uſe to be, and in all other Caſes, where a Man may have reaſonable cauſe of ſuſpicion towards them of Piracy, or other Miſdoings. And whereas the Maſters of Ships of the ſaid Kingdom of England, in the abſence of the ſaid Admirals, have been in peaceable Poſſeſſion of taking Cognizance, and Judging of all Facts upon the ſaid Sea between all manner of People, according to the Laws, Statutes, Prohibitions, Franchiſes and Cuſtoms. And whereas in the firſt Article of the Treaty of Alliance, lately made between the ſaid Kings at Paris, the words following are ſet down, viz. Firſt of all it is agreed and concluded between us the Envoys and Agents above-mention'd, in the Names of the ſaid Kings, that they ſhall be to each other for the future, good, true and faithful Friends and Allies, againſt all the World (except the Church of Rome) in ſuch manner that if any one or more, whoſoever they be,

againſt Grimbald *the* French *Admiral.*

[a] Coke *Inſt.* l. 4. c. 22. *ſays his name was* De Botetort.

be, shall go about to interrupt, hinder or molest the said Kings in the Franchises, Liberties, Privileges, Rights or Customs of them, and their Kingdoms, they shall be good and faithful Friends, and aiding against all Men living, and ready to die, to defend, keep and maintain the above-mention'd Franchises, Liberties, Rights and Customs, &c. And that the one shall not be of Counsel, nor give Aid or Assistance, in any thing whereby the other may lose Life, Limb, Estate or Honour. And whereas Monsieur Reyner Grimbaltz, Master of the Ships of the said King of France, who calls himself Admiral of the said Sea, being deputed by his Sovereign aforesaid, in his War against the Flemmings, did (after the above-mention'd Alliance was made, and ratified, and against the Tenor and Obligation of the said Alliance, and the Intention of those who made it) wrongfully assume and exercise the Office of Admiralty in the said Sea of England above the space of a Year, by Commission from the said King of France, taking the Subjects and Merchants of the Kingdom of England, and of other Countries, passing upon the said Seas, with their Goods, and did cast the Men so taken into the Prisons of his said Master the King of France, and by his own Judgment and Award did cause to be deliver'd their Goods and Merchandizes to Receivers, establish'd for that purpose in the Sea Ports of the said King, as Forfeit and Confiscate to him; and his taking and detaining the said Men with their said Goods and Merchandizes, and his Judgment and Award on them as Forfeit and Confiscate, hath pretended in Writing to justify before you the Lords Commissioners, by Authority of the aforesaid Commission for the Office of Admiral by him thus usurped, and against the general Prohibition made by the King of England in places within his Power, in pursuance of the third Article of the before-mention'd Alliance, containing the Words above written: This Article being in the Record ommitted, it is therefore necessary for the understanding of this second Plea of Monsieur *Grimbaltz* concerning the Prohibition, to observe, that it was by the said Article agreed, That neither of the contracting Parties should give any Aid or Assistance to the Enemys of the other, nor suffer the same to be given in any manner of way in any of their Territories or Places within their Power, and that they should forbid the same to be done, on pain of Forfeiture of Body and Goods in the Offenders; which King *Edward* having accordingly forbid on his part, Monsieur *Grimbaltz* pretended that all such as, after that Prohibition, relieved the *Flemings* by Merchandize or otherwise, were to be esteemed as Enemies, of whatsoever Nation they were; and that he having taken none but the Persons and Goods of such, conceived himself to have Permission so to do by virtue of the foresaid Prohibition, whereby the King had in effect declared (as he interpreted it) that he would not take it for an Injury to himself, during that Alliance and Prohibition, although the *French* should fall upon any of their Enemies in his Dominion, or which is all one here, though they should be taken in his Sea by the *French* King's Officers. And hath therefore required that he may be

be acquitted and abſolved of the ſame, to the great Damage and Prejudice of the ſaid King of England, and of the Prelates, Nobles and others before-mention'd; wherefore the ſaid Procurators do, in the names of their ſaid Lords, pray you the Lords Commiſſioners beforemention'd, that due and ſpeedy delivery of the ſaid Men, Ships, Goods, and Merchandizes, ſo taken and detain'd, may be made to the Admiral of the ſaid King of England, to whom the Cognizance of this matter doth rightfully appertain, as is above-ſaid, that ſo, without Diſturbance from you, or any elſe, he may take Cognizance thereof, and do what belongs to his aforeſaid Office; and that the aforeſaid Monſieur Reyner may be condemned, and conſtrained to make due ſatisfaction for all the ſaid Damages, ſo far forth as he ſhall be able to do the ſame; and in default thereof, his ſaid Maſter the King of France, by whom he was deputed to the ſaid Office; and that after due Satisfaction ſhall be made for the ſaid Damages, the ſaid Monſieur Reyner may be ſo duly puniſhed for the Violation of the ſaid Alliance, as that the ſame may be an Example to others for time to come.

King of England's *Dominion,*

This Acknowledgment (as my Author hath truly obſerved) is poſſibly the moſt remarkable Authority of Antiquity of the like Nature which any Prince can produce; by which it appeareth that the Kings of *England* had then been by Preſcription of Time immemorial, in the actual Poſſeſſion of the Sovereign Dominion of the narrow Sea, both in preſcribing Laws, granting of ſafe Conducts, keeping of the Peace, and judging of all kind of Perſons and Actions, as well their own Subjects as Strangers, within the ſaid Sea; and that this Dominion does inſeperably belong to the Kings of *England* (*par raiſon du dit Royaume*, ſays the Record) by right of the ſaid Kingdom; and that, under the ſaid Kings, their ſeveral Admirals were to judge of all Facts, and Perſons within the Sea aforeſaid, from whom lay no Appeal, but only to their Sovereign Lords the Kings of *England*; and that in the Abſence of the ſaid Admirals, the Maſters of the King's Ships were to be Judges as aforeſaid: As alſo that the Kings of *France*, who of any other might beſt pretend a Right, could not juſtify ſo much as the making of an Admiral, but only a Maſter of his Navy in theſe Seas: And thus is the Claim of the Kings of *England* to the Dominion of this Part of the *Britiſh* Sea made good by the unanimous Acknowledgment of divers neighbouring Nations, *viz.* *Italy*, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Zeeland*, *Holland*, *Frizeland*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and others.

and his Admiral's Juriſdiction

Seeing therefore that although, in the caſe of Preſcription, it is ſufficient for him who is in Poſſeſſion to ſtand upon the affirmative without farther Proof; yet having this general Confeſſion, and Acknowledgment from abroad, to ſecond and fortify our Right, we may confidently affirm, that our pretenſions to this Sovereignty over the narrow Sea is not a bare Aſſertion, and Uſurpation of our own, but the evident Work of Time, and of that Continuance too, that we are not able to aſſign how, and when it began; but that we have ever had and enjoy'd the ſame for many hundreds of Years, without ſo much as any pretended Claim of other Kings or Nations.

in the narrow Seas

And

And as for the other Parts of the *Britiſh* Ocean, it muſt needs follow, in reaſon, that if the *French* King, a Neighbour within view, who might perhaps have Colour to claim an Intereſt of Dominion in the narrow Sea, half Seas over, was, notwithſtanding, debarr'd from any Right thereunto, much more muſt any other Pretenders be foreclosed from having a Title to thoſe Parts of our Seas, which for the moſt part have no oppoſite Neighbours within many hundreds of Leagues. But yet, for further Satisfaction herein, to make it appear that the Anceſtors of our Kings were, and eſteemed themſelves Lords in fact of every Part of the ſurrounding Ocean; the Commiſſion granted by *Edward* the III. to *Geffrey de Say*, in the tenth Year of his Reign, by the Addition of the word *Circumquaque*, or round about, manifeſtly expreſſeth the Reſolution of that time; ſo much of which Commiſſion as ſerveth for our purpoſe is as followeth, " *Rex dilecto & fideli ſuo Galfrido de Say*, " *Admirallo Flotæ ſuæ navium ab ore aquæ Thamiſiæ verſus par-* " *tes occidentales, Salutem. Cum nuper vobis, &c. Nos adver-* " *tentes quod Progenitores Noſtri Reges Angliæ Domini Maris* " *Anglicani circumquaque, & etiam defenſores contra hoſtium in-* " *vaſiones ante hæc tempora extiterint, & plurimum Nos tæderet* " *ſi honor Noſter Regius in defenſione hujuſmodi noſtris (quod ab-* " *ſit) depereat temporibus, aut in aliquo minuatur, &c. Manda-* " *mus firmiter injungendo, quòd ſtatim viſis præſentibus, &* " *abſque ulteriore dilatione, naves portuum prædictorum, & alias* " *naves quæ jam paratæ exiſtunt ſupra mare teneatis, &c.* That is, " The King to the truſty and well-beloved *Geffrey de Say*, Ad- " miral of his Fleet of Ships from the Mouth of the River *Thames* " Weſtward, Greeting. Whereas lately, *&c.* We taking into our " Conſideration that our Progenitors, the Kings of *England*, have " been in times paſt Lords of the *Engliſh* Sea *round about*, and alſo " Defenders thereof againſt the Invaſion of Enemies; and for that it " would be very grievous to us to have our Royal Honour in Defence " thereof loſt, or ſuffer any Diminution in our Time, (which God " forbid) *&c.* We ſtrictly charge and require you, that immediately " upon Sight of theſe Preſents, and without any further Delay, you " do put to Sea with the Ships belonging to our Ports, aforeſaid, " and ſuch other Ships as are now ready, *&c.*

and Britiſh *Ocean.*

Edw. III.'s *Commiſſion to* Geffrey de Say.

And for further Proof of the Right of our Kings to the Sovereignty of the Seas round about, they have ſucceſſively conſtituted Admirals and Governours, as well over other Parts of our Seas, as in the Chanel between us and *France*. In ancient Times there were for the moſt part two, and ſometimes three Admirals appointed in the Seas of *England*, all of them holding the Office *durante beneplacito*, and each of them had particular Limits under their Charge and Government. The firſt was Admiral of the Fleet of Ships from the Mouth of the *Thames* Northward, *viz.* to the Northward of *Scarborough*; and ſo was *William Ufford* in the fiftieth Year of *Edward* the III, and divers others before and after him.

Commiſſion to Engliſh Admirals

of the North,

The ſecond was Admiral of the Fleet from the Mouth of the *Thames* Weſtward, *viz.* to the furtheſt Part of *Cornwall*, and ſo

of the South,

to the utmoſt Verge of *Ireland*; as was *Geffrey de Say* before-mention'd, *William Montague* in the forty ninth of *Edward* the III, and many others before and ſince their Times.

of the Cinque-Ports.

And, beſides theſe Admirals, we find that the Cinque-Ports have had theirs likewiſe; for ſo was *William Latimer* in the ſeventh of *Edward* the III. who is ſtyled in the Record, *Admiralis Quinque Portuum*; and ſometimes we find all theſe centered in one Man; for Sir *John Beauchamp*, Earl of *Warwick*, was in the thirty fourth of *Edward* the III, called Admiral of all the Fleets to the Southward, Northward, and Weſtward. But for the Style of *Admirallus Angliæ*, it was not frequent before the Reign of *Henry* the IV, in whoſe eleventh Year *Thomas Beauford*, Brother to the King, had that Title given him, which was afterwards uſed in all Commiſſions granted to the ſucceeding Admirals.

Yet ſome few there were who had the ſame Style given them before, though very ſparingly, and with Intermiſſion; for [b] *A de B*, in the time of *Edward* the I, was called *Admirall de la Mier d'Engleterre*, Admiral of the Sea of *England*, as appeareth by the Record before quoted at length. And *Richard* Earl of *Arundel*, in a Proclamation directed to the Sheriffs of *London*, requiring all Mariners to attend him at *Southampton*, is called *Admirallus Angliæ*, in the eleventh Year of *Richard* the II. So likewiſe was the Earl of *Rutland* in the nineteenth Year of the ſaid King: Not but that thoſe other before-mention'd, who were only call'd Admirals of all the Fleets, *&c.* had as abſolute Juriſdiction and Power over the Parts of the Seas aſſigned to their Charge, as any other who had more ample Titles. And it may be moreover obſerved, that there was a Style above that of the Admiral of *England*, which was, *Locumtenens Regis ſuper mare*, or the King's Lieutenant-General of the Sea; and ſo was *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, Son to *Henry* the IV. Nay before that, in the eleventh Year of *Richard* the II, *Richard* Earl of *Arundel* had the like Title given to him. So far for my fore-mention'd Author.

[b] De Botetort, *ſays* Coke, Inſtit. l. 4. *before cited.*

Chap. XII.

Of the Boundaries of the Britiſh *Seas, the Extent of the Sea Dominion of the Kings of* Great Britain, *and the Right of the* Flag; *with ſome Obſervations concerning the Uſe of the Term,* The Britiſh Seas, *in Treaties.*

The Limits of the Britiſh *Seas.*

HAVING thus ſet before the Reader the moſt conſiderable of the Arguments, by which the Title of the Kings of *Britain* to the Sovereignty and Dominion of the *Britiſh* Seas may be made good from Preſcription; it will be proper in the next Place to give ſome Account of the Extent of thoſe Seas. Their Boundaries on

the Eaſt are the Shores of thoſe Countries oppoſite to *Great Britain* on that ſide, *viz. Norway*, *Denmark*, *Germany*, and the *Netherlands*, by theſe Limits including that Part of the *Britiſh* Seas called the *German* Ocean, or North Sea. On the South they extend the oppoſite Shores of *France*, to thoſe of *Spain* as far as Cape *Finiſterre*, and to a Line drawn from that Cape, in the ſame Parallel of Latitude, to their Boundary on the Weſt hereafter menti-
on'd; thus taking in that Part of the *Britiſh* Seas which conſiſts of the Chanel, the Bay of *Biſcay*, and part of the *Atlantick* Ocean. For the Weſt and North, if from the before-mention'd imaginary Line *and*
extending from Cape *Finiſterre*, a Line be drawn, in the Longitude of twenty three Degrees Weſt from *London*, to the Latitude of ſixty three Degrees, and thence be drawn another, in that Parallel of Latitude, to the middle Point of the Land *Van Staten* in *Norway*, we may eſteem theſe to be proper Boundaries of the *Britiſh* Seas on thoſe Quarters, thereby taking in, to the Weſt, that Part of them which conſiſts of part of the *Atlantick* Ocean, and the *Iriſh* Sea, or St. *George*'s Chanel; and, to the North that called the *Caledonian* Ocean, or *Scotiſh* Sea: And tho' the ſame Boundaries on the Eaſt and South, *viz.* the Shores of the oppoſite Countries, are alſo the Limits of the Sea Dominion of the Kings of *Great Britain* that way; yet, to the Weſt and North, does that Dominion extend very much farther than the fore-mention'd Boundaries of the *Britiſh* Seas on thoſe Quarters. For tho' (as Mr. *Selden* ſays) the vaſt Weſtern and Northern Ocean (ſtretching out to ſo great a Latitude as to reach, on the one hand, the Shores of *America*; and, on the other, thoſe of *Greenland*, and Parts utterly unknown) cannot all be called the *Britiſh* Seas, yet hath the King of *Great Britain* moſt ample Rights on both thoſe Seas, beyond the Bounds of the *Britiſh* Name: As he moſt certainly has, even as far to the Weſt, as *Newfoundland* and the adjacent Parts of North *America*, by virtue of firſt Invention and Occupancy thereof by *Sebaſtian Cabot* for *Henry* the VII, and of a more full Poſſeſſion and Occupancy by Sir *Henry Gilbert* for Queen *Elizabeth*: And, to the North, as far as the Shores of *Greenland*, by virtue of the ſame Title of firſt Invention by Sir *Hugh Willoughby* for *Edward* the VI, and of the full Occupancy thereof, and the Diſcovery of the Uſe and Profit of thoſe Seas in the Whale-Fiſhery, by the *Engliſh Muſcovy*-Company, for Queen *Mary* and Queen *Elizabeth* However within the Limits before laid down, ought ever to be required (and forced in caſe of Refuſal) from all Ships or Veſſels that the *Britiſh* Ships of War meet with on thoſe Seas, the ſtriking their Flag and lowering their Topſail; or, where they have no Flag, the lowering their Topſail only, in Acknowledgment of his Majeſty's Sovereignty therein.

The Extent of the Sea Dominion of Great-Britain.

This Cuſtom of ſtriking the Flag, or Topſail, has prevailed in the *Britiſh* Seas, likewiſe, by Preſcription of Time immemorial, having been ever attendant on the Dominion thereof; and ſo is to be looked upon, not as an honorary Salute or Ceremony, but as an abſolute Sign of the Acknowledgment of the Right of that Dominion.

The Duty of ſtriking the Flag, &c.

Its Antiquity. nion. For the Antiquity of it, we have an ancient and ample Teſtimony in that memorable Record of King *John*, entitled, *The Ordinance at Haſtings*, from the Place where it bore Date, in the ſe-
Anno 1200. cond Year of his Reign, *Anno* 1200. By that it is declar'd, **That if the Lieutenant of the King's Fleet, in any Naval Expedition, do meet with on the Sea any Ships or Veſſels, laden or unladen, that will not vail and lower their Sails at the Command of the Lieutenant of the King, or the King's Admiral, or his Lieutenant, but ſhall fight with them of the Fleet, ſuch, if taken, ſhall be reputed as Enemies, and their Ships, Veſſels and Goods be ſeized and forfeited as the Goods of Enemies, notwithſtanding any thing that the Maſters or Owners thereof may afterwards come and alledge of ſuch Ships, Veſſels and Goods, being the Goods of thoſe in Amity with our Lord the King: And that the common Sailors on board the ſame ſhall be puniſhed for their Rebellion with Impriſonment of their Bodies at Diſcretion.**

During the long Series of Years between that and the preſent Time, this Uſage hath met with but very little Oppoſition, the *Salutes paid to the* Engliſh *Flag* Flag of *England* having been duly reſpected, not only within the Bounds of the *Britiſh* Seas, but without; ſome Inſtances whereof, in the former Part of the laſt Century, I ſhall here ſet down.

at Uleckery *in* Norway, About the ſixth Year of King *Charles* the I.'s Reign, Sir *John Pennington* then wearing an inferior Flag, and being at *Uleckery* in *Norway*, a Fleet of *Dutch* Ships ſtruck to him in that Harbour.

In the Year 1636, in the firſt Voyage the Earl of *Northumberland* made, who was then Lord High Admiral, the *Happy Entrance*, a Ship of his Fleet, meeting the *Spaniſh* Fleet, of about
Dunkirk, twenty ſix Sail, between *Calais* and *Dunkirk*, (whither they were then carrying Money and Men) obliged them on their own Coaſt to take in their Colours.

Helvoet Sluice, In the ſame Ship, and in the ſame Year, Sir *George Carteret* carried the Earl of *Arundel*, our Ambaſſador, to *Helvoet Sluice*, where *Van Trump*, the *Dutch* Admiral, was then riding at an Anchor, who took in his Flag, although Sir *George* wore none himſelf, and ſaluted with ſeven Guns; but in regard he was in a Harbour of the States-General, he hoiſted it again.

Fayal, In the Road of *Fayal*, one of the *Azores* Iſlands, a *French* Ship of War ſtruck to one of ours, and kept in her Flag while ours was in Sight.

Liſbon, A *French* Ship of War coming out of the River of *Liſbon*, ſtruck her Topſails to Sir *Richard Plumbly*.

Dunkirk, The Admiral of *Holland*, at the Blockade of *Dunkirk*, in 1635, always ſtruck his Flag to any of our Ships of War which came within Sight.

Cadiz, A Squadron of *Engliſh* Ships which came from the Coaſt of *Salley* in *Barbary*, being in *Cadiz* Bay, and the Duke of *Maqueda*, Admiral of *Spain*, being then going forth to Sea with a Fleet, they both mutually ſtruck and ſaluted; and the ſame was done between Sir

Sir *Robert Manſel*, when going to *Algier*, and *Don Frederick de Toledo* the then *Spaniſh* Admiral.

When Sir *John Pennington* carried Duke *Hamilton* into *Germany*, in the Year 1631, the *Dutch* Ships which he met with in the *Baltick* Sea, made no Difficulty of ſtriking to our Flag; and even the *Dutch* Admirals when in the Mediterranean have ſtruck to our *Engliſh* Ships of War. Baltick, Mediterranean.

This Saluration, or Reſpect, as we have ſaid, due by Right of the Sovereignty of the Sea, has been accuſtomed by Preſcription of Time immemorial, and hath met with very little Interruption. So much as was, happened from the Republick of the United Provinces, about the times we have been above ſpeaking of, but with very ill Succeſs to them; whoſe Oppoſition thereto, and unreaſonable Claim to the Community of the Sea againſt the *Britiſh* Sovereignty therein, was ſo far ſufficient to bar the Preſcription in either Caſe, that it occaſioned a ſolemn Acknowledgment of our Right in both, by their Treaty with *Oliver Cromwell* in the Year 1653, the thirteenth Article whereof runs thus: *This Right ſolemnly acknowledg'd by the* Dutch, &c. *in* 1653.

" *Item*, The Ships and Veſſels of the ſaid United Provinces, as
" well Ships of War, and fitted out for repelling the Force of Ene-
" mies, as others, which ſhall, in the *Britiſh Seas*, meet with any
" of the Ships of the State of *England*, ſhall ſtrike their Flag, and
" lower their Topſail, in ſuch manner as hath been ever obſerv'd in
" any time paſt, or under any former Government whatſoever.

Since that time due Care hath been taken in moſt of the ſubſequent Treaties with the States General to inſert an Article concerning the Duty of Striking, as was the tenth Article of the Treaty of 1662, the nineteenth of that of *Breda* in 1667, and the fourth of that in 1673, which laſt, becauſe it is ſo full and expreſs to our Purpoſe, and that therein is aſcertained how far to the Northward and Southward the ſaid Duty is required to be paid, I ſhall here ſet down. 1662, 1667, 1673.

" The aforeſaid States General of the United Provinces, in due
" Acknowledgment, on their Part, of the King of *Great Britain*'s
" *Right to have his Flag reſpected* in the Seas hereafter-mention'd,
" ſhall and do declare and agree, that whatever Ships or Veſſels
" belonging to the ſaid United Provinces, whether Veſſels of War
" or others, or whether ſingle, or in Fleets, ſhall meet in any of
" the Seas from Cape *Finiſterre* to the middle Point of the Land
" *Van Staten* in *Norway*, with any Ships or Veſſels belonging to
" his Majeſty of *Great Britain*, whether thoſe Ships be ſingle or
" in greater Number, if they carry his Majeſty of *Great Britain*'s
" Flag or Jack, the aforeſaid *Dutch* Veſſels or Ships ſhall ſtrike their
" Flag, and lower their Topſail, in the ſame manner, and with as
" much Reſpect, as hath at any Time, or in any Place been for-
" merly practiſed towards any Ships of his Majeſty's of *Great*
" *Britain*, or his Predeceſſors, by any Ships of the States General,
" or their Predeceſſors.

It

Obſervations on the Uſe of the Term, The Britiſh Seas, *in Treaties made by our Nation.*

It is ſince theſe times likewiſe that it hath become neceſſary, in thoſe Articles of Treaties of Peace wherein are aſcertain'd the Places where, and Times when ſuch Peace ſhall take effect, to take care that the Seas belonging to *Great Britain* be expreſs'd by the Name of the *Britiſh* Seas, as was done by the Treaty of Peace which *Cromwell* made with *France*, by the Treaty with *Holland* in 1667, and by the Treaties of *Ryſwick* and *Utrecht*. Where it hath happened otherwiſe, as in the Treaty with *France* at *Breda*, in 1667, and ſome others, it is to be looked on as a great Omiſſion, and a ſort of tacit Departure from the Right of *Britain* to thoſe Seas, by neglecting ſo fair an Opportunity of aſſerting it, in giving them their proper Name of the *Britiſh Seas*. Of this we find the Miniſter who negotiated with *France* the Treaty for a Suſpenſion of Arms in 1712, was very well aware, as well as the *French* Miniſter with whom he concluded the ſame. The latter had inſerted in the Draught *(les Mers qui entourent les Iſles Britanniques)* the Seas which ſurround the *Britiſh* Iſles, and cited the foreſaid Treaty of *Breda* as a Precedent. The *Britiſh* Miniſter ſhewed him that, before that Treaty, the Expreſſion had always run *Maribus Britannicis*, particularly in the Treaty with *Cromwell*; and that

Treaty of Breda,

the Error committed in that of *Breda*, had been rectified in that of *Ryſwick*; and notwithſtanding the other's Endeavours to retain his Words, by entering into the Diſpute of Sea-Dominion, and otherwiſe, he peremptorily inſiſted on having them razed out, and altered according to his Mind. This, as it appears by the Treaty, was accordingly done in the latter Part of the third Article, but in the former Part of it, happened to be unluckily omitted, although in that Place moſt of all neceſſary. For there inſtead of ſaying (as it appears by what is above-ſaid was intended) that "the Ships, Goods, "and Effects which ſhall be taken in the Chanel, *the Britiſh*, and "North Seas, after the Space of twelve Days, to be reckon'd from "the ſigning of the ſaid Suſpenſion, ſhall reciprocally be reſtored "on both ſides:" The Words, *the Britiſh*, are left out, and ſo

an Omiſſion therein

the Agreement runs for only ſuch as ſhould be taken in the Chanel and North Seas. This very Omiſſion was it that occaſioned the Loſs of a Merchant-Ship called the *Favour*, taken, after twelve Days from the Date of the Treaty, by a *French* Privateer, in the Latitude of fifty three Degrees, and about eighty or a hundred Leagues *W. N. W.* of *Ireland*, and condemned in *France* as Prize, as alſo of ſome other Ships in the like Caſe; for their Owners claiming the Benefit of the ſaid third Article, the late Queen, by reaſon they were not taken within the Limits of the Chanel, or of the North Seas, according to the Letter of the ſaid Article, could not interpoſe for their Reſtitution, although they were taken many Leagues within the Weſtern Limits of the *Britiſh* Seas.

to be rectified.


Here we might enlarge on the Impropriety of particularly mentioning the Chanel with the *Britiſh* Seas, as if it were not a Part of them, as is done towards the Cloſe of the Article above-mentioned, and in ſome other Treaties; and in obſerving how much better

it

it would be to include all the Seas ſurrounding *Great Britain* under the general Name of the *Britiſh Seas*, as is done in the Treaties of *Ryſwick* and *Utrecht*; but it is now time to put an end to this long Digreſſion, and return to the Purſuit of our Deſign.

Having thus deduced from the firſt Ages of the World to our own Times, a general Account of the People who have flouriſhed at Sea, we ſhall from thence ſelect ſuch as have made the moſt conſiderable Figure among them, and enter into a particular Detail of their Naval Affairs, which ſhall be the Subject of the following Books.

A COM-


A Chart of the
MEDITERRANEAN SEA.
According to Mons.r Berthelot &c.
By H.Moll Geographer.
10 20 40 60 80 100
Leagues of Great Britain
PART OF EUROPE
FRANCE
TURKY IN EUROPE
PART OF SPAIN
ASIA MINOR
BARBARY
PART OF AFRICA
LANGUEDOC
PROVENCE
CATALONIA
VALENCE
GRANADA
ANDALUSIA
CORSICA
SARDINIA
ITALIA
NAPLES
VENICE
ISTRIA
DALMATIA
ALBANIA
GRECE
MACEDONIA
ROMANIA
THESSALIA
ACHAIA
MOREA
NATOLIA
CARMANIA
SYRIA
BLACK SEA
Thracian Bosphorus
SICILY
MAIORCA
Minorca
Yvica
Formentera
Malta
CANDIA
CYPRUS I.
LEVANT
ALGIER
TUNIS
TRIPOLI
BARCA
EGYPT
FEZ
Gulf de Sidra
Syrtis Minor
Chanel of Malta
Cadiz
Gibraltar
Str. of Gibraltar
Seuta
Tetuan
Malaga
Almeria
Cartagena
C. de Palos
C. de Gata
Alicant
Valence
Tortosa
Tarragona
Barcelona
Narbon
Marseilles
Toulon
Perusia
Cremona
Brecia
Venice
Verona
Leghorn
Piombino
Ancona
Rome
Naples
Taranto
Otranto
Ischia
Ponza
Policastro
Corfu
Durazzo
Cephalonia
Zant
Lepanto
Corinth
Athens
Coron
C. Matapan
Cerigo
Salonichi
Constantinople
Calipoli
Marmora
Lampsacus
Hellespont
Troy
Lemnos
Lesbos
Xio
Smirna
Ephesus
Miletus
Antandrus
Phocaea
Fochia
Rhodes
Satalia
Tarsus
Aleppo
Scandaroon
Antiochia
Tortosa
Tripoli
Gibel
Damascus
Sidon
Tyre
Acra
Caesaria
Ioppa
Gaza
Damiata
Rosetta
Alexandria
Pharos
Grand Cairo
Nil R.
Tripoli in Barbary
P. Magra
C. Mesurat
Salinas
Africa
Tunis
Carthago
Biserta
Bona
Bugia
Algier
Oran
Gigeri
C. Bona
C. Gallipa
Palermo
Trepano
Messina
Syracusa
Catania
C. Passaro
Lipari I.
Cagliari
C. Carbonara
Oristag
Alguari
Bonifacio
Mahon
Port Mahon
C. Salomon
C. St. John
C. Raxalin
C. Ruzato
Combra
Zoara
Cadiz
Tanger
Arzilla
Larache
Mamora
Salle
Azamor
C. Cantin
C. Spartel
C. Trafalgar
One D.
Penon de Velez
Buzemar
Milonia

A COMPLEAT

HISTORY

Of the moſt Remarkable

TRANSACTIONS at SEA.

BOOK II.

Containing an Account of the moſt remarkable Naval Tranſactions throughout the World, from the Expedition of the *Argonauts* to the Diſſolution of the *Roman* Empire by the Irruptions of the barbarous Nations.

CHAP. I.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Expedition of the* Argonauts, *to the breaking out of the War with the* Perſians.

THE People who firſt occur to us to be particularly conſidered are the *Grecians*, in regard they are the moſt ancient of thoſe whoſe Affairs afford fit Matter for *Naval Hiſtory*. Under this Denomination we are to comprehend not only the Inhabitants of *Greece*, but alſo thoſe of the Iſlands of the *Ægean* Sea, and of the Coaſts of *Aſia Minor*, where the *Grecians* planted Colonies, without excluding even the People of *Sicily*. Among the *Greeks*, Grecians.

Argos is ſaid to be the firſt who built a long Ship, from whom ſhe was likewiſe called *Argos*, and the Perſons who made uſe of her to [a] *Colchis* derived the Name of *Argonauts*. *Jaſon*, a Prince of *Theſſaly*, was the Perſon under whoſe Conduct this Expedition was undertaken, wherein he was accompanied by *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, *Hercules*, *Telamon*, *Orpheus*, and others of the moſt conſiderable Quality in *Greece*. Their Deſign was in Queſt of the *Golden Fleece*, by which Name it is generally thought was underſtood either a great Treaſure carried to *Colchis* by *Phryxus*, or elſe the Gold Mines of that Country. Whatſoever it was, *Jaſon* met with all the Succeſs he expected, by the Aſſiſtance of *Medea*, Daughter to *Æetes*, King of the Country, whom he carried off with him to *Greece*, and married.

[a] Mengrelia.

Argonauts. Jaſon, *&c.* *About the Year of the World*, 2714. *Before Chriſt*, 1234. *Before the building of* Rome 484.

Hercules *goes againſt* Troy.

After *Jaſon*'s Return, *Hercules*, with ſeveral of the *Argonauts*, undertook an Expedition to *Troy* againſt King *Laomedon*, who had barbarouſly violated the Law of Nations, by putting to Death the Agents *Hercules* had ſent to him on ſome publick Affairs; and on their Arrival they levelled with the Ground that City, which had been but newly built.

Minos *King of* Crete.

A. M. 2730.

Dædalus *improves Navigation.*

The next Naval Naval Armament among the *Greeks*, was that of *Minos* King of *Crete*, againſt the Pirates of the *Ægean* Sea, of whom in the preceding Book. To what we have there ſaid of him may be added his Expedition to *Sicily* on account of *Dædalus*, who had eſcaped thither with part of his Fleet. *Dædalus* was a noble *Athenian* of great Quality, and the moſt extraordinary Genius of that Age for the Mechanicks, who happening to kill his Siſter's Son at *Athens*, fled to *Crete*, and there entring into the Service of *Minos*, put his Naval Affairs in the moſt flouriſhing Condition they had ever yet been, by making ſeveral very conſiderable Improvements in the Uſe of Maſts, Yards and Sails; for the *Grecians* before his Time depended chiefly on their Oars, having very little Knowledge of the Management of Sails. Here he became a Party in ſome criminal Intrigues, for which *Minos* threw him into Priſon, from whence eſcaping with part of the Fleet aforeſaid, it gave Riſe to the Fable of his flying with Wings from *Crete* to *Sicily*. In that Country he was received into the Protection of *Cocalus*, who refuſing to deliver him up to *Minos*, there enſued a long and bloody War between thoſe Princes, wherein at length *Minos* was ſlain; to revenge the Death of whom, the *Cretans* fitted out a great Fleet, and repaired again to *Sicily*. So intent were they on the Proſecution of this Quarrel, that they paſſed over in ſuch great Numbers as to leave their Country almoſt uninhabited. On their Arrival in *Sicily* they laid ſiege to *Camicus*, the Royal Seat of *Cocalus*, but having ſpent five Years before it, were obliged to raiſe the Siege. Then embarking their Forces in order to return home, they met with ſuch furious Tempeſts, that deſpairing ever of ſeeing their Country again, they put into the Gulph of *Tarentum*, and landing there, took up their Habitations in *Italy*. On this occaſion the Inhabitants of *Greece*, properly ſo called, to whom the *Cretan* Wealth and Power had long appeared formidable, obſerving the great Fertility,

Flies to Cocalus *King of* Sicily.

The Cretans *invade* Sicily,

beſiege Camicus,

ſettle in Italy.

tility, and commodious ſituation of that Iſland, now not only undefended, but almoſt uninhabited, ſent over numerous Colonies, and took Poſſeſſion thereof, from which time it was reckoned among the *Grecian* States, and, as ſuch, in few Years after contributed its Quota of eighty Ships, under the Command of *Idomeneus* and *Merion* for the *Trojan* Wars.

The Greeks *poſſeſs* Crete.

Idomeneus *and* Merion.

In the beforementioned Expedition of *Hercules* to *Troy*, *Heſione*, the Daughter of *Laomedon*, was forcibly carried off from thence, and married to *Telamon*. *Paris*, her Nephew, being ſent to *Greece* to demand her, found means of getting into the good Graces of *Helena*, Wife of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, and carried her away with him, whereby he at the ſame time gratifyed his Love, and made Reprizal for the injury his Country had received from the *Greeks*. They, under the conduct of their ſeveral Princes, to revenge this Violence, got together at *Aulis*, a Town of *Bœotia*, a Fleet of one thouſand two hundred Sail; to ſuch a degree were their Naval Affairs by this time improved; one great means whereof was the commodious ſituation of the Country, all the Sea Coaſts abounding with Necks of Land, and Promontories jutting out into the Sea, which not only formed large and ſecure Harbours, but afforded the moſt convenient ſpots of Ground for building Cities, as needing but very ſlight Fortifications for their defence, and having the Sea open either for Wars or Commerce.

Heſione *and* Helen's *Rape.*

Expedition of the Greeks *againſt* Troy. *A. M.* 2756.

Homer in his Iliad, reckoning up the number of Ships that were ſent from the ſeveral parts of *Greece* upon this Expedition, attributes to each of the *Bœotian* Ships one hundred and twenty Men, and to thoſe of *Philoctetes* fifty Men each, thereby intimating, as *Thucydides* thinks, the Burthen of the largeſt and ſmalleſt Ships. So that if we eſtimate them at a Medium to carry eighty five Men apiece, the whole number on Board the one thouſand two hundred Ships will amount to one hundred and two thouſand; all whom, except the Princes, and ſome few others of chief Authority, ſerved both as Mariners and Soldiers. Theſe Ships, we are to obſerve, were according to the Built of thoſe times, open and without any Deck, wherein if there was found occaſion, upon meeting with Pirates or otherwiſe, to come to an Engagement, they fought only from the Head and Stern, as from a Retrenchment, the waſte being entirely taken up with the Rowers. There was not any thing conſiderable tranſacted at Sea during the time of this Siege, for the *Grecian* Ships were not only not proper for War, but if they had been ever ſo much ſo, the Enemy they had to deal with would not have afforded them any opportunity for the uſe of them: So that as ſoon as the Troops were diſembarked, the Ships were hawled on ſhoar, and ſecured with a Trench and Rampier, from whence they were launched again, as occaſion offered, either for getting in Proviſions from the Neighbouring Iſlands, or taking Prizes on thoſe Coaſts for the ſupport of the Army before the Town.

Their Ships not proper for Naval Fight.

The Wars being ended, and great part of the Fleet returned to *Greece*, there happened ſuch ſtrange Revolutions in that Country, as might render the *Grecians* themſelves objects of Pity even to the

Strange Revolutions in Greece *after their War with* Troy.

poor remains of the *Trojans* they had reduced. For to say not any thing of *Agamemnon* and *Menelaus*, who suffered more from their own People than the Enemy had from them, there were but few, if any, of the principal Persons who were not tossed about by Tempests, and being at length thrown on Foreign Countries, died far from their native Land. *Diomedes* and *Philoctetes* were driven to different parts of *Italy*. Some came to untimely ends by the Sword, and many perished by Shipwrack. As for *Ulysses*, the fates seemed to inflict a double portion of Revenge on him, for the principal share he had in the Destruction of *Troy*; for after the various Afflictions he had undergone in his long wandrings about the Sea, returning to his Country, he was slain by his Son *Flegonus*, whom he had by *Circe*. So that upon the whole, that numerous Army, and great Fleet of one thousand two hundred Ships, seem to have occasioned as much Destruction to *Greece* as they carried to *Troy*.

Greek *Colonies.*

Ionians. *A. M.* 2906.

After this *Greece* enjoying for many Years a profound Peace, it became so overstocked with People as that it was found necessary to send out Colonies to Foreign Parts. The first of them was that of the *Ionians*, a People of *Athens*, who passing over into *Asia* Minor and the Islands on that side, invited by the richness of the Soil, and the goodness of the Climate, they there settled themselves, and building therein twelve Cities, gave the Country the name of *Ionia*. Those Cities in process of time, on account of their extraction from the same Original, united into one Common Wealth, and relying on their great Strength by Sea and Land, had the courage to wage War with the most Potent Princes of those Ages. Some time after this Expedition of the *Ionians*, the *Peloponnesians* sent out numerous Colonies to the Westward, who planted themselves in *Italy*, and there built *Crotona*, *Tarentum*, and other very considerable Cities; so that from them all the Southern parts of *Italy* had the name of *Magna Græcia*.

and Peloponnesians.

As yet the *Greeks* were unacquainted with the Art of Naval War, and seemed chiefly intent either on the improving their Trade, or the Propagation of their Name and Power, by the swarms of People sent out, as abovementioned, to Foreign Countries. But above four hundred Years after the taking of *Troy*, the *Corinthians*, on occasion of their Wars with the People of *Corcyra*, did, as I may presume to say, invent this Art, and fitted out a Fleet not only furnished in a much more warlike manner than any in the preceding times, but also consisting of Vessels of a different and stronger form, that is, of Gallies with three Tire of Oars, which were at this time first built by *Aminocles*, a Citizen of *Corinth*; for before their Gallies had no more than thirty, or at the most fifty Oars, all in the same rank, or height from the Water.

Corinthians *first Inventors of large Gallies.*

The Island *Corcyra* (now *Corfu*) in the time of the *Trojan* War was inhabited by the *Phæaces*, who are celebrated by *Homer* in his *Odysses* for their skill in Sea Affairs. These People, about two Centuries after, were dispossessed by a Colony the *Corinthians* sent thither, who built the City *Corcyra*, and imposed likewise that name on the whole Island. The *Corcyræans* treading in the steps of the *Phæaces*,

Phæaces *inhabiting* Corcyra *dispossest by the* Corinthians.

Phæaces whom they had turned out, and of the *Corinthians* from whom they drew their Origine, did, from their very firſt Settlement, apply themſelves to Naval Affairs, and in Confidence of their Abilities therein, had ſeveral rude Skirmiſhes at Sea with their Founders: But the *Corinthians* now engaging them with theſe their new invented Gallies, did by a total defeat reduce them to Obedience. This Battel is not remarkable either for the number of the ſlain, or of the Ships ſunk or taken, nor for the great conduct wherewith it was managed on either ſide, nor the fame or renown of the Commanders, but only for that it is celebrated by *Grecian* Writers as the firſt Naval Battel in their Country; for as to what we have before ſaid of *Minos*, from *Pliny*, that he was the firſt who fought with Ships, it is meant of his Expedition againſt the Pirates, wherein he may not be properly ſaid to have fought any ſet Battel, but that he had only Skirmiſhes and ſingle Engagements, as occaſion offered.

The Corintho-Corcyræans reduced by their Founders.

Next after the *Corinthians*, the *Ionians*, as hath been mentioned before, became the moſt conſiderable at Sea, and (thoſe of the Iſlands eſpecially) relying on their great Naval Force, ſet at Defiance the Threats and Power of the moſt flouriſhing Monarch of *Aſia* at that time. Of the twelve *Ionian* Cities before taken notice of, *Samos* and *Chios* were ſituate in two Iſlands of the ſame Names. Againſt theſe *Cræſus*, King of *Lydia*, preparing a great Armada, it is ſaid that *Bias* (celebrated for his Wiſdom among the ſeven Sages of *Greece*) happening at that time to come to the Court of *Sardes*, the King asked him, *What News from* Greece? *Sir*, ſaid he, *the Iſlanders intend to invade you with an Army of ten thouſand Horſe. Heaven cannot favour my Wiſhes more*, replied the King, *than for thoſe Iſlanders to venture themſelves on the Continent, and think to attack me with Land Forces. True*, ſaid *Bias*, *and what more does your Majeſty think the Iſlanders deſire than to get you, whoſe Arms have ever been employed aſhore, on their own Element, the Sea, to which they have been always accuſtomed, and wherein their whole Strength and Power conſiſts?* Struck with the Force of Truth, the King took this able Miniſter's Advice, and put a ſtop to his Naval Preparations, but could not withſtand the impetuous Motions of his reſtleſs Ambition, which hurried him on to turn his Arms againſt the riſing Glory of *Cyrus*, King of *Perſia*; but with this fatal event, that he did, as the deluſive Oracle had foretold, overturn a flouriſhing Kingdom, but it was his own, not that of the Enemy, as he had fondly interpreted it; and thus he became one of the greateſt Examples of mortal Frailty, and the Inſtability of human Affairs.

The Ionians.

Cræſus *intending to invade 'em.*

Is diſſuaded by Bias.

Cræſus *overcome by* Cyrus.

Mean while the *Ionians* daily increaſing the Reputation of their Naval Arms, held for ſome time the uncontеſted Dominion of the Sea, and looked with the ſame Eyes of Indifference on the Power of *Cyrus* as they had before on that of *Cræſus*, although by this time he had ſubdued almoſt all *Aſia* to his Obedience. This they thought they might do with the more Impunity, for that the *Perſians* had not hitherto ſo much as ſet foot on the Salt Water; but long they did not triumph in this Succeſs, for ſome new Commo-

tions

tions in *Perſia* requiring the Preſence of *Cyrus* there, he committed the *Ionian* War to the Care of his General *Harpagus*, who in a ſhort time reduced, either by Force, or Treaty all the *Ionian* Cities on the Continent. The firſt Town he took among them was *Phocæa*, whoſe Inhabitants being driven out, they put to Sea, and after various Adventures, ſettled at *Marſeilles*, as we have related in the foregoing Book.

The Ionians *overcome by the* Perſians. A. M. 3406.

Cyrus being dead, he was ſucceeded in the *Perſian* Throne by *Cambyſes*. In his Time flouriſhed *Polycrates*, the celebrated Tyrant of *Samos* before-mention'd, who was Maſter of a hundred large Ships, beſides a great Number of Gallies with three Tire of Oars.

Cambyſes.

The *Lesbians* coming to the Aid of their Friends of *Miletus* with all their Force, *Polycrates* overcame them in a Sea Fight, and took as many Priſoners as ſerved him to draw a Ditch round the Walls of *Samos*. After this he ſubdued many more Iſlands and Towns on the Continent, and indeed invaded all his maritime Neighbours without any Difference, having eſtabliſhed this for a Maxim with himſelf, that he gratified his Friend more by reſtoring what he had taken from him, than if he had not taken any thing away. So great was this Prince's Succeſs, that *Amaſis*, King of *Ægypt*, his Friend and Ally, ſuſpecting that ſuch an uninterrupted Courſe of Proſperity muſt have ſome diſaſtrous End, wrote to him, and deſired he would make ſome certain Change therein, by chuſing out the thing he ſet the greateſt Value on, and ſo to make it away as that he might never more enjoy it. To comply with this Advice, he went on board one of his Ships, and threw into the Sea his Signet, which was an extraordinary rich Emerald ſet in a Ring of Gold: But it ſo happened that the next Day a Fiſherman taking a very large Fiſh, preſented it to the King, as only worthy of it, in which, when it was cut up, was found the Royal Signet. *Amaſis* hearing this, took ſuch Aſſurance that unfortunate muſt be the End of this prodigious Succeſs, that he immediately renounced his Friendſhip and Alliance, leſt he ſhould be involved in the ſame Calamities, which he thought muſt neceſſarily fall upon him.

Polycrates *beats the* Leſbians,

fortifies Samos,

and takes ſeveral Iſlands.

His ſtrange Fortune

When *Cambyſes* was raiſing his Forces for an Expedition he had undertaken to reduce *Ægypt*, *Polycrates* deſired him underhand to ſend to him for ſome Supplies, who doing ſo, he picked out ſuch of his *Samians* as he thought moſt ripe for Rebellion, and embarking them on board his Gallies, ſent them accordingly to *Cambyſes*, at the ſame time deſiring him not to let any of theſe People come back. The *Samians*, nevertheleſs, upon the Concluſion of that War, found Means to withdraw themſelves from *Cambyſes*, and went to *Lacedæmon* to crave Aid of that State againſt the Tyrant, whoſe Power was now grown ſo formidable to the reſt of *Greece* that it was eaſily granted; and the *Corinthians* likewiſe entered into the ſame War. The *Lacedæmonians* coming with a great Fleet to *Samos*, beſieged the City, but endeavouring to ſtorm it, were repulſed with ſome Loſs; and having in vain ſpent forty Days in the Siege (ſo valiantly was it defended by *Polycrates*) they then returned home to *Peloponneſus*. This their Departure, ſome reported, was procured

and Politicks.

Invaded by the Lacedæmonians *in vain.*

procured by *Polycrates*'s coining a great Quantity of Leaden Money, which he covered over with Gold, and diſtributed among the Enemy's Officers. Some time after, *Orætes* the King of *Perſia*'s Vice-Roy at *Sardes*, and Succeſſor of *Harpagus* in that Government, finding himſelf reproached at Court, for that he had not yet annexed *Samos* to the King's Dominions, which lay ſo near to his Province, and ſo eaſy, as his Enemies alledged, to be reduced, did by all means compaſs the Deſtruction of *Polycrates*, and became the Inſtrument of an unfortunate End to him whom *Amaſis* had ſo violently ſuſpected. This *Orætes* knowing *Polycrates*'s Ambition to become Maſter of *Ionia*, and the Iſlands, he ſent to acquaint him that he was not ignorant of the commendable Ambition he had to poſſeſs himſelf of thoſe Provinces he ſo well deſerved; but that hearing he had a preſent Occaſion of a Supply of Money, and knowing that his own Deſtruction was determined by his Maſter *Cambyſes*, if he would receive him into his Protection, he ſhould have half of the King's Treaſure which he had in Poſſeſſion, whereby he might not only attain his Ends in *Aſia*, but even the Sovereignty of all *Greece*.

Is circumvented by Orœtes,

Polycrates with great Joy received the Meſſage, being very avaritious; and to make ſure Work of it, firſt ſent over *Mæandrius* his Secretary. *Orætes* knowing him to be a cunning and circumſpect Man, filled ſeveral Cheſts with Stones, and covering them at the top with Gold, thereby deceived him. *Polycrates* was diſſuaded by all his Friends from going over, notwithſtanding which, and many Omens and Preſages of ill Succeſs, he embarked with a ſlender Retinue to ſecure this Treaſure, and going up the River *Mæander* as far as *Magneſia*, was there ſeized by *Orætes*, and nailed to a Croſs.

and crucified.

As for *Cambyſes*, tho' he did not himſelf do any thing very remarkable at Sea, yet was he the occaſion of that great Acceſſion of Naval Power to the ſucceeding Kings of *Perſia*, which enabled them to give ſo much Diſturbance to the *Grecian* Affairs. In his before-mention'd Expedition to *Ægypt*, he by the way reduced to his Obedience the *Phœnicians*, ſo long celebrated for their Naval Strength and Knowledge; and having ſubdued *Ægypt*, was deſirous to add *Carthage* to his Empire, giving it in charge to the *Phœnicians* to conquer that City: But they deſired to be excuſed from embruing their Hands in the Blood of their own Relations, it being a Colony of theirs who firſt founded that City, as well as many others both within and without the Mediterranean, as we have mentioned in the firſt Book. From the Account there given of theſe People, we ſhall not at all wonder that, chiefly in Confidence of their great Abilities at Sea, the Kings of *Perſia* ventured to wage a Naval War with *Greece*, then near arrived to her moſt flouriſhing Condition.

Cambyſes *reduces the* Phœnicians, *&c.*

CHAP.

Chap. II.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the breaking out of the* Persian *War, to the Defeat of the* Persians, *and the burning their Fleet at the Promontory* Mycale.

Persians *war against the* Grecians.

Sub Anno Mundi 3400.

Aristagoras *deserts the* Persians,

THIS War was principally occasioned by the *Athenians*, who now first began to be Masters of a Naval Force. About this time *Aristagoras*, Tyrant of *Miletus* in *Ionia*, having abdicated his Government, on account of some Mismanagements for which he feared to be expelled by the *Persians*, he withdrew to *Sparta*, and represented to *Cleomenes*, then reigning there, the Hardships of *Miletus* and the other Colonies of *Ionia*, which groan'd under the *Persian* Yoak. The great Courage and Power of the *Grecians* he artificially set off to be yet much greater than it was, at the same time expressing himself very contemptibly of the *Persian* Strength, and shewing how easy a Task it would be for *Greece*, but more especially the *Spartans*, to drive out of the *Lesser Asia* so weak an Enemy, who, in comparison of them, were totally ignorant of the Art of War. But *Cleomenes* was too wise a Prince to hearken to these Delusions of an Exile, and engage in so hazardous and unnecessary a War; who despairing of Success at *Sparta*, repaired to *Athens* to involve that City in his Misfortunes. On his Arrival there, an Assembly of the People being called, he made use of the same Arguments as he had to *Cleomenes*, adding further, how reasonably the *Ionians* might expect Assistance from *Greece* in general, but most of all from the *Athenians*, as being their particular Colony. Scarce had he ended his Speech, but they decreed War against *Persia*, and immediately fitted out a Fleet of twenty Sail for *Ionia*, where landing their Troops, they marched a few Miles up into the Countrey, and surprized and burnt *Sardes* the Capital of *Lydia*. The News whereof coming to *Darius*, then keeping his Court at *Susa*, he made a solemn Vow to be revenged on them, and ordered one of his Attendants who stood by, every time he sat down at Table, to cry out, *Sir, remember the Athenians*. Nor were his Threats in vain, for soon after, with a great Fleet, of which the *Phœnicians* made up the best part, he presently reduced, as it were on his way, *Lesbos*, *Chios*, and other Islands of the *Ægean*, who soon rising in Rebellion, as usually newly conquered Countries do, there ensued that memorable Fight between the *Persians* and Islanders at *Lada*, which was the most considerable that had been hitherto fought at Sea, from the beginning of the World to this time. *Lada* was a small Island lying off *Miletus*: Near this the two Fleets came to an Engagement, that of the *Ionians* consisting of three hundred Gallies, and the *Persians* of double the Number. The Battel was fought with great Courage and Resolution on both sides; on the one for Glory and Honour, on the other for their Lives and Li-

flies to Cleomenes.

Athens *declares War against the* Persians,

and burn Sardes.

The Sea-Fight off Lada.

A Chart of the Sea Coast of NAPLES, SICILY, GREECE and the ARCHIPELAGO ISLANDS &c.

According to Monsr Berthelot and the History of the most Remarkable Transactions at Sea &c. *By H. Moll Geograp.*

0 10 20 30 40
Leagues of Great Britain

TURKY in EUROPE

ITALY

PART OF

GULPH of VENICE

DALMATIA

MORLACHIA

ALBANIA

EPIRUS

MACEDONIA

THRACIA now ROMANIA

BLACK SEA

ASIA MINOR

NAPLES

SICILY

MOREA

ACHAIA

THESSALIA

ÆGEAN SEA.

ARCHIPELAGO

CYCLADES ISL.

LIPARI ISLANDS

IONIAN SEA

GRECIAN SEA

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

Venice, Comachio, Ravenna, Rubicon R. now Pisatello R., Ancona, Ortona, Cevita Vechia, Rome, Porto, Monte Circelli, Terracina, Gaeta, Capua, Naples, Puzzuolo, Baya, Salerno, Ponza I., Ischia I., Manfredonia, Canna, Barletta, Bari, Brundusi, Taranto, Otranto, Chiarella, C. di Palinuro, Policastro, C. Risuto, C. St. Maria, Gulph of Tarento, Bivona, Pizzo, Tropea, C. Rizzuto, C. Stilo, C. di Spartivento, Stromboli, Vstica, Lipari, Port Panormus, Trapano, Palermo, Himera & R., Cefalu, Tindaro, Melazzo, Calbarusio, Messina, Faro, Reggio, Calabria, Leuense, Mariamo, I. Rosa, Marsala, Trapano del Monte, Selinunte, Sciacca, Heraclea Minor, Camicus, Gergenti, Syracusa, C. Plemmyrium Prom., C. Scaramia, C. Passaro, Pantalari, Limosa, Cozo, I. MALTA, Lampidosa, Pago, I. Grande, Sebenico, Spoleta, la Brazza, Lesina, I. Curzolari, Ragusa, Risina, Cataro, Budoa, Antivari, Dulcingo, Alessio, C. del Drino, Durazzo, Spinarza, Apollonia, la Valona, Fenge, Tre Scogli, Castia, Larta, Gulph of Larta, Figala, Anapactus, I. Paxu, I. St. Maure, Cephalonia, Zant, Chiarenza, Navarino, St. Stanfani I., I. Sapienza, Prodene I., C. Matapan, Cerigo I., Thermopyla, Lepanto, C. di Lepanto, Corinth, Napoli di Romania, Malvasia, Cerigo, C. St. Angulo, Volo, Pharsalia, Gulf of Armiro, Negroponte, Phyle, Thebes, Athens, Andro, Tine, Milo, Stampalie, Salonichi, Contessa, Cassandra, Pelasgi, P. Quir-, Lemnos I., Tenedos I., Adrianople, Galipoli, Sea of Marmora, Constantinopl, Prusias, Cyzicus, Lampsacus, Abydus, Ida Mountain, Troy, Babora, Antandrus, Phrygia, Æolis, Sardis, Lydia, Smirna, Ionia, Ephesus, Miletus, Caria, Halicarnassus, Lycia, Macari, Rhodes I., Scarpanto, Canea, Candia, I. CANDIA, C. Malecho, C. Spinalonga, C. Sidra, C. Salomon, C. St. John, Gozo, C. Leandi, Istanna, Retimo, Sargota, Mytilene, Chios, Xio, Samos, Nicaria, Patmos, Lango, Melini Rime, St. Pol, St. Pietro, Mycale, Scio, Mio, Rhodes, Cyprian Isl., Tracian Bosphorus, Hellespont, Dardanels, Gallipoli, Negropont, Mount Athos, Mount Olympus, Mount Pelion, Mount Ossa, Mount Parnassus, Mount Helicon, Mount Cithæron, Mount Pindus, Mount Parnes, Mount Hymettus, Mount Pentelicus, Mount Taygetus, Mount Lycæus, Mount Erymanthus, Mount Cyllene, Mount Ida, Mount Dicte, Mount Ægialus, Mount Aracynthus, Mount Panormus, Mount Etna, Mount Vesuvius, Mount Circello, Mount Gargano, Mount Vulture, Mount Gennargentu, Mount Corno, Mount Velino, Mount Majella, Mount Amiata, Mount Cimino, Mount Radicofani, Mount Argentario, Mount Circeo, Mount Leucosia, Mount Massico, Mount Vesuvius, Mount Gargano, Mount Vulture, Mount Gennargentu, Mount Corno, Mount Velino, Mount Majella, Mount Amiata, Mount Cimino, Mount Radicofani, Mount Argentario, Mount Circeo, Mount Leucosia, Mount Massico

berties; theſe encouraged with the Deſire of Conqueſt, and thoſe animated with Deſpair, the laſt Refuge in Rebellion. The *Perſians*, notwithſtanding their great Superiority, had gone near to have been defeated, but that the *Samians*, who were in the Right Wing (ſuch was the Diſpoſal of their Fleets in thoſe Times) quitted the Fight, on what Occaſion is uncertain, and ſo left the Center expoſed to the Fury of the Enemy. Thus the remaining Part of the Fleet being ſurrounded on all ſides by ſuch unequal Numbers, and ſeeing themſelves treacherouſly deſerted, were only intent on ſelling their Lives as dear as they could, and died bravely in the Bed of Honour. This Victory was followed by the immediate Surrender and Sacking of *Miletus*, in Sight of which it was obtained: And *Samos*, *Chios*, and other neighbouring Iſlands were cruelly ravaged and laid waſte by the inſulting Conquerors.

The Perſians *beat the Iſlanders,*

ſack Miletus, Samos, Chios, *&c.*

And now *Darius* had nothing left to do, but to purſue his Revenge againſt the *Athenians*, and the reſt of *Greece*; to which Purpoſe, early the next Spring, he deputes *Mardonius*, to whom he had lately given his Daughter in Marriage, to reduce it to his Obedience. He, on his Arrival on the Coaſt, took upon him the Command of the Fleet, conſiſting of the Sea-Force of *Cilicia*, *Cyprus*, *Ægypt*, and *Phœnicia*, (on the Ships and Sailers of which laſt he principally relied) and there embarking a conſiderable Body of Troops, having appointed the reſt of the Land-Army to meet him at the *Helleſpont*, he ſet ſail for that Place, where receiving them on board, he made the beſt of his way for *Greece*. In his Paſſage thither, coaſting about the Mountain *Athos* (now Cape *di Monte Santo*) he met with ſuch a violent Tempeſt, as proved the entire Deſtruction of this Expedition, three hundred Ships, and twenty thouſand Men periſhing therein. *Mardonius* himſelf made a ſhift to eſcape, but was in a ſhort time recalled, as a Perſon not fit to be entruſted with the Management of the War, which was committed to the Care of *Datis*, a *Mede*, and *Artaphernes* the King's Nephew.

But landing their Force againſt the Athenians,

their Fleet is deſtroyed by Tempeſt.

Theſe Generals having gotten together a very numerous Army, came down to the Sea Coaſts of *Cilicia*, where they found a great Number of Veſſels, of a peculiar Built for the Tranſportation of Horſe, which *Darius* had ordered the maritime People of the *Leſſer Aſia* to get ready for this Expedition. Embarking the Troops, they ſet ſail with a Fleet conſiſting of ſix hundred Gallies, beſides Tranſports, and reducing moſt of the Iſlands *Cyclades* in their way, landed ſafely in [a] *Eubœa* with an Army of above a hundred thouſand Men. There in few Days they had *Eretria* ſurrender'd to them, and thence paſſing over into *Attica*, were met on the Plains of *Marathon* by *Miltiades* the *Athenian* General with a Body of choſen Troops. Who ſhould have ſeen both Armies ranged in order of Battel, would have thought them a vaſtly unequal Match, that under *Miltiades* not amounting to above eleven thouſand Men, but they indeed full of Courage and Bravery. On the Signal for the Charge, the *Athenians* ruſhed on with ſuch incredible Fury and Precipitation, as diſordered the Enemy on the very firſt Shock, and at length entirely roured, and put them to flight. They retreated

They equip a new Fleet, &c.

[a] *Now* Negropont.

But at Marathon

are beaten by the Athenians,

A. M. 3490.

in great Confuſion toward their Ships, but were ſo cloſely purſued by the *Athenians*, that they again engaged them as they were embarking. Some of their Ships they took, and ſome they ſet on fire; and the whole Coaſt was a Scene of Slaughter and Deſtruction. In this Action is deſervedly celebrated the Behaviour of *Cynægirus*, an *Athenian* Captain, who, as a Gally full of *Perſians* was putting off from the Shore, catched hold of the Rudder with his Right Hand to prevent their Eſcape, which being preſently lopp'd off, he ſeiz'd it with his Left, and loſing that too, faſtned his Teeth in it, and expired; that ſo it might appear that even Rage and Fury prompted him to attempt what his Valour could not perform for the Service of his Country.

and their Fleet again deſtroyed.

The noted Valour of Cynægirus.

Upon this ill Succeſs, by Sea and Land, the *Perſian* Generals made the beſt of their way back to *Aſia*; and *Darius*, on the News of their Defeat, immediately began new Levies for another Army, and gave Orders for fitting out a Fleet: But in the midſt of theſe Preparations he died, and was ſucceeded in the Throne by his Son *Xerxes*. He, either to revenge his Father's Diſgrace, or through a real Ambition of adding *Greece* to his Dominions, carried on the Preparations with great Vigour, and was entirely bent on proſecuting the War; but juſt at the ſame time *Ægypt* riſing in Rebellion, he thought it neceſſary firſt to extinguiſh that Flame, and invading the Country with a great Force by Sea and Land, he, in the firſt Year of his Reign, reduced it to his Obedience, and impoſed ſuch hard Conditions on the *Ægyptians*, as he thought ſhould leave them little room to rebel again. Having thus ſettled *Ægypt*, he turned his Thoughts wholly to the Reduction of *Greece*, and reſolving to compaſs it, if human Power poſſibly could, he ſpent three whole Years in his Preparations, and at length, in the fifth of his Reign, ſet out from *Suſa* with the greateſt Army that ever the World knew, at the ſame time having ready on the Coaſts a very formidable Sea-Force, which conſiſted of a Fleet of four thouſand and two hundred Sail, twelve hundred of them Gallies with three Tire of Oars, and the reſt of them from fifty to thirty Oars each. Of theſe the largeſt carried two hundred and thirty Men, and the leaſt about eighty, as well Soldiers as Rowers: The whole Fleet having on board in all about five hundred and eighty thouſand Men. The firſt Effort of this mighty Naval Force was againſt the Mountain *Athos*, a very high Promontory of *Macedonia*, jutting out into the Sea between the Gulphs of *Strymon* and *Singus*, join'd to the Continent by a Neck of Land about a Mile and a Quarter over, and is now known by the Name of Cape *di Monte Santo*, as before obſerved. And becauſe the Fleet under *Mardonius* had met with ſuch a terrible Diſaſter in doubling this Cape, *Xerxes* gave order for cutting a a Chanel through the *Iſthmus*, which was in a ſhort time perfected, ſo as to admit of two Gallies a-breaſt to paſs through.

The Perſians *arm anew.*

Darius's *Death.*

The Ægyptians *rebel againſt* Xerxes, *but are reduced.*

The Perſians *come to Mount* Athos.

Xerxes *makes an Iſland of the* Peninſula.

There was a great Ambition among the Ancients of making Iſlands of *Peninſula*'s, as was more than once attempted by the Kings of *Ægypt* in cutting the *Iſthmus* of *Suez*, and by *Nero* in that of *Corinth*, which had ſome Shew of Profit and Advantage; but

;

but this, ſince they might ſafely enough have gone round the Cape, was only a moſt fooliſh Vain-glorioufneſs, and unſeaſonable Oſtentation of prodigious Power, to little or no Purpoſe, the Chanel in a ſhort time growing dry, and leaving ſcarce the Footſteps of ſo ſtupendous a Work.

Lays a Bridge o'er the Helleſpont.

The Land Army being now arrived near the Sea Coaſt, *Xerxes* gave Orders for laying a Bridge over the *Helleſpont*, which being ſhattered and broken down by tempeſtuous Weather, he commanded the Heads of the Workmen to be cut off, the Sea itſelf to be whip'd with three hundred Stripes, and a Pair of Fetters to be thrown into it, in token of its future Subjection. He then made two Bridges of Gallies, ſo well anchored, and ſecured to each other, that they reſiſted the Violence of the Weather, and the whole Army paſſed over in ſeven Days and Nights, the Troops on the one, and the Slaves and Carriages, with the Baggage on the other. The Army being now arrived in *Europe*, his next Care was to take a Review of his Naval Force, to which Purpoſe he went on board a Ship magnificently fitted for his Reception, where ſitting on the Deck under a Golden Canopy, he ſailed about and viewed the whole Fleet, frequently asking *Demaratus* the *Spartan* King, then in Exile, and with him, if 'twas poſſible for any Mortal to be more happy than himſelf. *Themiſtocles* was at this time the Man who bore the moſt conſiderable Sway in *Athens*, being a Perſon of very extraordinary Abilities, and who had from his Childhood given his Country great Hopes of his Courage and Conduct. While he was yet very young, he was the principal Occaſion of the War with the *Æginetans*, who had, without any manner of Neceſſity, complied with the *Perſian* Demands of ſending Earth and Water, in acknowledgment of their Subjection; in which War the *Æginetans* were entirely worſted, and quite loſt their Dominion at Sea. *Themiſtocles* wiſely foreſeeing the Storm that was gathering in *Perſia*, perſuaded the *Athenians* to build thoſe Ships againſt the *Æginetans*, for which they ſhould have future Occaſion againſt the *Perſians*: He made it likewiſe his Buſineſs, upon all Occaſions, both publickly and in private, to induce his Countrymen to apply themſelves to Sea Affairs, and look upon a Naval Force as the moſt effectual Means of obtaining both Safety and Power. Purſuant to this wholſome Advice, the *Athenians*, after the Battel of *Marathon*, built two hundred Gallies of three Tire of Oars, and when *Xerxes* was now advancing againſt them, and they conſulted the Oracle of *Delphos* thereupon, they received for anſwer, that they muſt truſt to their wooden Walls. *Themiſtocles*, who was of a moſt ready Wit on ſuch Occaſions, told them the meaning of the Oracle was, that their Shipping muſt be their Safe-guard; that their Country did not conſiſt in their Walls, but their People, that the City of *Athens* was whereſoever they themſelves were, and that they had much better truſt their Safety to their Fleet, than the Town, which was very little able to endure a Siege. The *Athenians* accordingly tranſported their Wives and Children, with their moſt valuluable Effects, to ſome of the neighbouring Iſlands, and put themſelves,

Themiſtocles's *Character,*

Perſuades the Athenians *to ſubject the Æ*ginetans,

and to fight the Perſians *by Sea.*

with their Ships, under the Conduct of *Themiſtocles*, to fight for their Country.

The Perſian *Fleet ſhattered by Tempeſt.*

The *Perſian* Fleet was by this time got to the Height of Mount *Pelion*, not far from *Attica*, and having lain all Night at Anchor off of that Place, about Day-break it began to blow very hard at North, and ſoon encreaſed to ſuch a Tempeſt, as four hundred of the ſtoutest Ships were ſunk in few Hours, and all their Companies loſt, together with a great Number of Tranſports, and other ſmall Veſſels; ſo that the Fleet was leſſened by a third Part before it came in Sight of the Enemy.

Themiſtocles in the mean time obſerving the great Obſtruction the the publick Service met with from the mutual Grudgings and Reſentments of the *Grecians*, perſuaded them to ſacrifice their private Animoſities to the common Safety, and join unanimouſly in the Defence of their Country; of which as the *Æginetans* were a part, he likewiſe prevailed with them, notwithſtanding their late Variance, to add their Naval Force to that of the *Athenians*; and alſo, purſuant to a general Reſolution of *Greece*, ſent to *Gelon*, King of *Sicily*, offering to enter into an Alliance with him, and deſiring his Aid againſt the *Perſians*.

King Gelon *refuſes to aid the* Athenians.

Gelon was one of the moſt powerful Princes of that Time, both by Sea and Land, and was able to furniſh out a greater Number of Ships than all *Greece*, having maintained a long War againſt the *Carthaginians*, and given them ſeveral notable Defeats at Sea. When the *Athenian* Ambaſſadors mentioned the Alliance, he lent a willing Ear to the Propoſal, and promiſed to aſſiſt them with Men, Money, and Proviſions, together with a Fleet of two hundred Gallies, and even with his own Perſon, but all this upon Condition he might be conſtituted Generaliſſimo of the *Grecians*, otherwiſe he could afford them no Aid, nor at all concern himſelf in their Affairs. They refuſed the Conditions, as too unreaſonable, and unbecoming the Dignity of *Athens*, to whom, as the reſt of *Greece* had committed the Care of the Sea, they thought it would be diſhonourable for them to yield that Prehemincnce to a *Sicilian*, and ſo returned from this unſucceſsful Errand.

The Athenian *Fleet at* Artemiſium

The *Grecians* being thus denied all foreign Aid, had only their own Force to rely on, and having gotten together a Fleet of one hundred and eighty Gallies, repaired to *Artemiſium*, not far diſtant from *Pelion*, where the *Perſians* met with the afore-mention'd Misfortune. This *Artemiſium* was ſituate at the Mouth of the Chanel which flows between *Eubœa* and the main Land of *Greece*, and was a dangerous Station for any Fleet to continue in, by reaſon of the ſudden and violent Guſts of Wind which frequently came down from the Mountains both of the Iſland and the Main, and for that the Tides were ſo uncertain, as to ebb and flow not only ſeven times a Day, (as the Ancients imagined) but were as variable as the Wind itſelf, and often came with Currents as rapid as if they fell from a ſteep Mountain. *Themiſtocles*, nevertheleſs, choſe this Place to fight the Enemy in, as being the moſt proper on ſeveral Ac-

under Themiſtocles's *Conduct.*

counts;

counts; firſt, for that it was the readieſt Paſſage into *Greece* for all Ships coming from the *Helleſpont*, and alſo becauſe there, by reaſon of the Narrowneſs of the Streight, the Enemy could not make uſe of the Advantage of their great Superiority, not having room to extend their Fleet, or fight with more Ships than themſelves. Nor were the *Perſians* at the ſame time ignorant of *Themiſtocles*'s prudent Conduct in this Matter, for which reaſon they detached two hundred Gallies to ſail round without the Iſland, and come at the other End of the Streight aſtern of the *Athenians*, that ſo they might hem them in on both ſides. To perform this Service, they made choice of the enſuing Night, when having gotten about half way the length of the Iſland, there aroſe ſo furious a Storm of Wind, Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, as not one of the whole Number eſcaped, but were all ſwallowed up in the Ocean, and not a Man of their Companies ſaved.

Many of the Perſian Gallies deſtroyed by Tempeſt.

This was a ſecond Blow from Heaven on *Xerxes*'s Fleet, but the *Perſians* entirely ignorant of what had happened, put themſelves the next Morning in a Poſture for Fight, expecting every Moment when the two hundred Gallies ſhould make a Signal of their attacking the Rear of the *Grecian* Fleet. The *Athenians* as ignorant as the Enemy of what had befallen them, kept their Station in the Mouth of the Streight, as before-mentioned, where the two Fleets came to an Engagement, which laſted, with almoſt equal Loſs on both ſides, till Night parted them. The next Day they both prepared for renewing the Fight, when, as a damp to the *Perſian* Courage, the Bodies of their Countrymen came floating down the Chanel in ſuch Numbers as clogged their way, and checked the Stroke of their Oars: However, they at length joined Battel again, and with much the ſame Succeſs as before. The Day following the *Grecians* were reinforced with fifty three Gallies from *Athens*, and by them had the News of the Shipwreck of the *Perſians* as they were going about the Iſland, which gave them new Courage and Reſolution. Mean while the *Perſians*, highly incenſed at the Reſiſtance they met with from ſo inconſiderable a Force, and likewiſe fearing the Reſentments of *Xerxes*, for their making ſo tedious a Buſineſs of getting through the Chanel to *Greece*, now offered the *Athenians* Battel the third time, who advancing a little way without the Streight, there waited the Enemies Motions. The *Perſians* diſpoſed their Fleet in a half Moon, in order to encompaſs the *Athenians*, who doubting they ſhould fare the worſe if they ſuffered them to continue in that Poſture, bore down ſpeedily with Deſign to break them. The *Grecians* never gave greater Proofs of their Courage and Bravery than at this time; but as much as they excelled in Valour and maritime Skill, ſo much did the *Perſians* in the Number and Nimbleneſs of their Ships. At length, after a long and obſtinate Engagement, wherein great Numbers were ſlain, and many Ships ſunk and taken on both ſides, the Fleets both drew off, but the Victory remained to the *Perſians*, the *Greeks* retiring haſtily out of the Chanel, and leaving the Coaſts open to them to make their Deſcent as they pleaſed; and at the ſame time that they obtained this Succeſs

Three Sea Engagements near Eubœa;

in the laſt wherein

the Perſians are victorious.

gain the Paſs at Thermopylæ,

ceſs at Sea, *Xerxes* with his Army gained the Paſs of *Thermopylæ*, *Leonidas* King of *Sparta*, being firſt ſlain, who ſo valiantly defended it.

A. M. 3470. *and deſtroy* Athens.

Having thus opened his way into *Greece*, he fell down into *Attica* with his vaſt Army, and miſerably harraſſing the Country, entered *Athens*, which he entirely burnt and deſtroyed, without ſparing even the Temples of the Gods. Having ſtaid there a few Days, he received Intelligence from the Deſerters that the *Athenians* had retreated from *Eubœa* to the Iſland [a] *Salamis*, and were there gathering together new Forces, whereupon he repaired on board the Fleet, where was held a general Council in his Preſence, to deliberate on the further Naval Operations, and whether they ſhould venture another Engagement with the *Grecians*. The Kings of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, who accompanied *Xerxes* in this Expedition, were firſt asked their Opinions, who both declared themſelves for another Battel; but when it came to the turn of *Artemiſia*, Queen of *Halicarnaſſus*, to ſpeak, (who out of Duty to *Xerxes*, whoſe Tributary ſhe was, had not only join'd him with five large Gallies, but done very conſiderable Services for him, as well at *Artemiſium* as elſewhere, inſomuch that the *Athenians* offered a great Reward for any Perſon who ſhould bring her in alive or dead) ſhe enlarging ſomewhat on the aforeſaid Services rendered by her to the King, gave her Opinion, which ſhe ſupported with many powerful Arguments, that it would be moſt expedient for his Majeſty to lay aſide the Thoughts of any farther Operations at Sea, and march directly with his Army into *Peloponneſus*, the Conſequence of which would be the breaking all the Meaſures the Enemy had taken as a collective Body, and force them every one to ſhift for themſelves, when they would fall an eaſy Conqueſt to his Majeſty's Arms.

[a] *Now* Coluri *in the Gulph of* Engia.

Artemiſia's *Advice to* Xerxes.

Having taken all their Opinions, the King was much inclined to that of *Artemiſia*, but it was in Fate that the *Perſians* ſhould be beaten at *Salamis*, and, according to the Majority of Voices, it was reſolved to fight the Enemy there. At this Place the *Grecians*, with a Fleet of three hundred and eighty Gallies, lay ready to receive them, when ſuddenly there was a Rumour ſpread through the Fleet, that *Xerxes* was advancing with all the Land Army into *Peloponneſus*, which ſtruck ſuch a Damp into the *Grecians*, that all of them, except the *Athenians*, were againſt another Engagement. On this Occaſion *Themiſtocles* was extremely induſtrious in going about to every one, ſolliciting and preſſing them to fight, but more eſpecially to *Eurybiades*, the *Spartan* Admiral, who commanded in chief, praying and beſeeching him not unadviſedly to ruin his Country, and with his own Hands make a Breach in thoſe Walls the Oracle had commanded them to truſt to; telling him withal, that if they ſtaid at *Salamis*, Glory and Honour and Victory attended them, but if they departed, it would be to the ſure and inevitable Deſtruction of *Greece*. This Advice was moſt true, but the Weight of it was much leſſen'd, in that *Themiſtocles* having no Country to loſe, it was thought he might more readily conſent to the hazarding that of others; it being continually objected to him, that it was

The Grecian *Fleet at* Salamis.

Themiſtocles *endeavours to prevail with the Confederates to fight at Sea.*

not

not going at all upon equal Terms for them to fight for a Country in the Hands of the Enemy, and a City that had not Being, while *Sparta*, and *Argos*, and *Peloponneſus* were left defenceleſs, and expoſed an eaſy Prey to the Invader. *Themiſtocles* being thus repulſed and reproached, he bethought himſelf of a Stratagem equally hardy and doubtful, but from which, if it ſucceeded, he could gain nothing leſs than immortal Honour. He ſends a truſty Meſſenger to the *Perſian* Admirals, who, with all Profeſſions of his Friendſhip, was to tell them, that the *Grecians*, afraid of the Power they had ſo lately felt, were determined the next Morning to fly; that now all the Force of *Greece* was united in one Place, and might be cut off at one Blow; that they ſhould by no means permit their Enemies to eſcape out of their Hands; and if they let ſlip this Opportunity, it might be long enough before Heaven would afford them ſuch another. This was not more wiſely concerted on one hand, than indiſcretely believed on the other; for the *Perſians*, that they might not have any thing to do in the Morning, diſpoſed every thing for the Attack at Midnight, and block'd up the Streights of *Salamis*, that ſo there might be no Poſſibility of Eſcape. The King placed himſelf on an Eminence on the Shore, there to ſee the Fight, and animate his People to behave themſelves well; and the *Grecians* now finding themſelves almoſt ſurrounded by the Enemy, became valiant out of pure Neceſſity, and engaged with great Ardour and Alacrity. The *Athenians* had to deal with the *Phœnicians*, who were of greateſt Reputation for Sea-Affairs among the Enemy, and the *Spartans*, not ſo remarkably expert therein, were oppoſed to the *Ionians*. In this Battel the *Perſians* are ſaid even to have outdone themſelves in Feats of Gallantry and Bravery, and the rather, for that they fought under the Eye of their Prince, whom, with their Fellow-Soldiers of the Land Army, they had to be witneſs of their good or ill Behaviour, all the Hills and riſing Grounds along the Shore being covered with *Xerxes*'s Troops, where himſelf, as we have ſaid, was on an Eminence from whence he might beſt behold the Fight. But the *Grecian* Valour was inſuperable, inſomuch that the two Fleets joining Battel, that prodigious Multitude of *Perſian* Ships, although diſpoſed in the moſt advantagious manner, were very ſoon diſordered, and fell foul on one another, the *Grecians* bearing down on them in a firm and unbroken Order. This was in a great meaſure owing to *Themiſtocles*, by whoſe Advice it was that the *Grecians* deferred attacking the *Perſians* with the Beaks of their Ships till the time the Land *Breeze* came up, when going on right afore it, they were carried againſt them with great Violence, while at the ſame time thoſe of the Enemy were rendered almoſt uſeleſs, becauſe, having the Wind in their Teeth, they could not oppoſe Beak to Beak, but received the Shock of the *Grecians* on their Bow or their Broadſide.

There fell in this Battel, almoſt at the beginning of it, *Ariamenes* the *Perſian* Admiral, a Perſon of great Valour, and Brother to *Xerxes*, whoſe Body floating in the Sea, amongſt many others, was taken up by *Artemiſia*, and preſented to the King to be Royally interred.

Themiſtocles deceives the Perſians.

The Sea Fight at Salamis.

The Perſian *Fleet beaten,*

and Ariamenes, *their Admiral, ſlain.*

terred. The Fight continued till late in the Evening, when many thouſands of the *Perſians* being ſlain, the few Remains of their vaſt Multitude retired in Confuſion into the Port of *Athens*. *Xerxes* immediately call'd a Council on the preſent Emergence, and, purſuant to the Reſolutions taken therein, made the beſt of his way, by long Journies, to the *Helleſpont*, where finding his Bridges broken down by bad Weather, he paſſed over in a Fiſher-Boat, and landing in *Aſia*, repair'd firſt to *Sardes*, and then to *Suſa*, his capital City, for fear of any Commotions the News of this Defeat might occaſion there.

Xerxes *leaves* Greece.

In this Engagement Queen *Artemiſia* performed Wonders, inſomuch that *Xerxes* ſaid, his Men were turned Women, and the Women become Men, thereby reproaching eſpecially the Behaviour of the *Phœnicians*, who ſo far degenerated from the Naval Glory of their Anceſtors, that they were the firſt who began to fly; and ſuch of theſe as he himſelf particularly obſerved performed not their Duty he immediately ſent for and executed.

Artemiſia's *Valour.*

In a general Aſſembly of *Greece*, when it came to be conſidered who had behaved beſt in the Fight, the *Lacedæmonians*, although they well knew not any of their own Body had performed ought that was extraordinary in it, yet becauſe the *Athenians*, who had ſo particularly ſignalized their Valour in that Day, ſhould not run away with the Glory ſo juſtly due to them, prevail'd to have it ordered, that the Heralds ſhould make publick Proclamation, that of the People of *Greece* in general the *Æginetans*, and of particular Perſons *Amynias*, had deſerved beſt of their Country in the late Fight at *Salamis*. For this Preference given to the *Æginetans* there was no Shadow of Pretence, and as for that of *Amynias*, it was becauſe he was the firſt Captain who boarded the *Perſian* Admiral, and ſlew him with his own Hand, which although a very gallant and honourable Action, yet, alas! how infinitely does it fall ſhort of the Merit of the great *Themiſtocles*, born for the Defence and Preſervation of *Greece!* He was a Man poſſeſſed of every good Quality which could render him eminent in the Service of his Country, but ſo peculiarly excelled in the Knowledge of Sea Affairs, that he derived to himſelf the Sirname of *Naumachus*, or the Naval Warrior. He needed now no longer to complain that the Trophies of *Miltiades* would not let him ſleep, having atchieved greater Actions than he, and being himſelf to be eſteemed as a more noble Pattern for Imitation to Poſterity. His Courage, Conduct, and good Fortune it was which extorted from the *Perſians* the unwilling Confeſſion, that they were not any longer able to cope with the *Grecians* at Sea, as appeared not long after when they retreated from the Iſland *Samos* to the Promontory of *Mycale*, in *Ionia*, to have recourſe to the Protection of the Land Army that was left by *Xerxes* to keep thoſe Parts in Obedience; where declining a Naval Fight, they haled their Gallies aſhore, fortified them with a Trench and a Rampire, and joined the Army. Upon this the *Athenians* likewiſe landing, engaged the whole Force, and entirely defeating them, returned to the Sea-Coaſts, where they forced the *Perſian* Fortifications, and burnt their Fleet.

Precedency in Valour given to the Æginetans,

and Amynias,

the due to Themiſtocles;

his Name.

The Perſians *beaten by Land, and their Fleet deſtroyed.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Naval War of the Grecians *in* Sicily *with the* Carthaginians *then in Alliance with the* Perſians.

A War between Carthage *and* Sicily; *the former aided by the* Perſians.

WHILE theſe things were tranſacting in *Greece*, there fell out a bloody War between *Carthage* and *Sicily*; for *Xerxes*, ſo ſoon as he had come to a Reſolution of invading *Greece*, ſent an Embaſſy to the *Carthaginians*, offering to enter into an Alliance with them againſt the *Greeks*, which they readily enough conſented to, and it was agreed, that at the ſame time as *Xerxes* paſſed over into *Greece*, the *Carthaginians* ſhould make a Deſcent in *Sicily*. The Negotiation was carried on with ſo much Secrecy, that the *Sicilians* had not the leaſt Suſpicion of the Deſigns againſt them; and no ſooner were the *Perſian* Miniſters diſpatched, but the *Carthaginians*, at a vaſt Charge, made Levies of foreign Troops in *Italy*, *Liguria*, *Gaul* and *Spain*, at the ſame time raiſing great Numbers in the City of *Carthage*, and in *Numidia*. At length having, as well as *Xerxes*, ſpent three Years in their Preparations, they had got together an Army of three hundred thouſand Men, and a Fleet of five thouſand Sail, two thouſand whereof were long Ships, the reſt Victuallers and Tranſports. The Command of this Fleet and Army they committed to *Amilcar*, who, when Advice came of *Xerxes*'s Arrival in *Greece*, repaired on board, and made ſail for *Sicily*. When he was got about half Seas over, he met with ſo violent a Storm, that all the Tranſports which carried the Horſes and Baggage periſhed in it, and 'twas with Difficulty he eſcaped with the reſt to *Himera*, a Sea-Port of *Sicily*. Having on his Arrival there diſembarked the Troops, he formed two Camps, one for the Land Army, the other for the Sea, in which latter making a proper Receptacle for the Ships, he haled them aſhore, and ſecured them therein with a very deep Trench, and a Rampire of great Height. The People of the Town having received conſiderable Loſs in a Sally they made for interrupting the Works, diſpatch'd frequent Meſſengers to implore the Aſſiſtance of *Gelon*, King of *Syracuſe*, who, as we have before obſerved, had lately denied Aid to his Kindred *Grecians* on the Continent: But that which through Envy and Emulation he refuſed to them, he did not think fit to do to thoſe of *Himera*, who were his near Neighbours, and who, he knew, would, without his Aſſiſtance, be entirely ruin'd.

The Carthaginians *beſiege* Himera.

A Prince of his Penetration eaſily obſerved that the *Carthaginians* had no better Grounds for a War againſt *Himera* than *Syracuſe*, and that it aroſe more from a favourable Conjuncture than any good Reaſon; that, in reality, it was the Dominion of *Sicily* was aſpired to by a foreign Nation, and the Deſtruction of *Himera* a Step only to the Accompliſhment of their Deſign: But as to the Convention of the *Perſians* and *Carthaginians* to make their Deſcents in *Greece* and *Sicily* at the ſame time, he entertained not the

Gelon *King of* Syracuſe *aſſiſts the beſieged.*

leaſt Suſpicion of it. Whatſoever was the Occaſion, he thought a Flame broke out ſo near him was not to be neglected, and ſo, with all imaginable Expedition, marched with an Army of five and fifty thouſand Men toward *Himera*, near which Place finding the *Carthaginians* ſtraggling about, and plundering the Country, he ſlew great Numbers of them, took ten thouſand Priſoners, and forced the reſt to retire with Precipitation into the Camp. The next Day, as he was viewing from a riſing Ground the Poſture of the Enemy, eſpying their Naval Camp, he began to conſider if, by any means, he could burn the Ships. While he was ruminating on this Deſign, it luckily happened that ſome of his Troops who had been on the Patrole, brought in a Courier going from *Amilcar* to the City of *Selinus*, whoſe Inhabitants the *Carthaginians* had drawn in to ſide with them. The Letters found about him imported the Deſire of *Amilcar* that, on a certain Day appointed, the *Selinuntians* would join him with their Body of Horſe; on which ſame Day was to be performed a great Sacrifice to *Neptune*. The Night before *Gelon* ſends out a Body of Horſe with Orders to them to take a Compaſs round the neighbouring Mountains, and getting into the Road from *Selinus* at break of Day, to preſent themſelves at the Naval Camp of the *Carthaginians*, where *Amilcar* was then to be, as if they were the Horſe expected from *Selinus*. In the mean time he orders ſome Scouts to place themſelves on the top of an Hill which overlooked the Enemy's Camp, who as ſoon as the Troops were received into it, were to make a Signal, himſelf at the ſame time waiting the Event at the Head of the reſt of the Army in order of Battel. On the Approach of the Horſe beforemention'd to the Naval Camp, they were joyfully let in by the *Carthaginians*, who being ignorant of the Deceit, congratulated their good Fortune, which, in ſome ſort, they thought, made amends for their Diſaſter at Sea, by the Fidelity of their Allies on ſhore; when immediately *Gelon*'s Troops drew their Swords, and fell upon them, ſlew *Amilcar* as he ſtood at the Altar aſſiſting at the Sacrifice, and killing all they met, ſet fire to the Ships. *Gelon* in the mean time having received the Signal of their Succeſs, and advancing with the whole Army to ſupport them, was met by the *Carthaginian* Troops, who not knowing what had happened in the Naval Camp, came out of theirs to engage him. They fought very obſtinately, and a prodigious Slaughter was made on both ſides, when on a ſudden the *Carthaginians* beholding the great Smoke that aroſe from the Ships, and hearing the News of *Amilcar*'s Death, became diſpirited, and throwing away their Arms, betook themſelves to flight. *Gelon* detached part of his Army to purſue them, with poſitive Orders to give no Quarter, and accordingly they committed a mercileſs Slaughter, while himſelf moved on with the reſt to the Naval Camp, where he found *Amilcar* killed, and the Fire raging throughout in ſo terrible a manner, as 'twas hardly ſafe for the Conquerors themſelves to abide within it. Thus were two thouſand Ships of Force, vaſt Numbers of Tranſports, with the General himſelf, the Flower of the Army, and all the Sailors and Rowers, in a Moment of Time deſtroyed. Only twenty of the Ships, which *Amilcar*

His Stratagem on an intercepted Letter.

The Carthaginians beaten, and their Fleet burnt by Gelon.

Amilcar had the Day before ſent out on ſome neceſſary Services, eſcaped the Flames, and even they, in their return, all periſhed in a Storm, inſomuch that but a few Soldiers, who ſaved themſelves in Boats, were left to carry the dreadful News to *Carthage*. *Gelon* having thus ſucceſsfully ſettled the Affairs of *Sicily*, and finding from the Examination of the Priſoners of Quality, that this formidable Invaſion was originally projected in *Perſia*, thought fit now to offer, of his own accord, that Aid he had before refuſed to Entreaties, and determined to repair to the Aſſiſtance of *Greece* with a Fleet of five hundred Ships; when, as he was juſt ready to ſail, ſome *Corinthian* Merchants arriving at *Syracuſe*, brought the News of the great Victory the *Grecians* had obtained at *Salamis*, and the ſhameful Flight of *Xerxes* into *Aſia*; and 'twas afterwards underſtood that on the ſame Day *Gelon* forced the *Carthaginian* Camp, *Leonidas*, King of *Sparta*, dy'd bravely fighting againſt *Xerxes* in the Paſs of *Thermopylæ*. All theſe things happen'd in the Year of the World 3470, and from the building of *Rome* the 273d, which 'tis thought proper to mention, becauſe thro' the whole Courſe of the Hiſtory, till we come to our own Times, we ſhall hardly find any Year ſo remarkable as this, for ſuch extraordinary Actions, in different Parts of the World.

Leonidas's Death.

A. M. 3470.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Defeat of the* Perſians *at* Mycale, *to the Victory obtained over them by* Cimon *at the River* Eurymedon, *and the Peace that enſued thereupon.*

IF we return from *Sicily* to *Athens*, we ſhall next find flouriſhing in that City *Cimon*, the Son of that *Miltiades* who gave the *Perſians* the memorable Defeat at *Marathon*. This Gentleman, in his younger Years, was of ſuch a Turn of Mind that, with all his Tutors could do, he could never be brought to learn Muſick, Rhetorick, or any of the ſofter Arts of *Athens*, but at the ſame time was moſt peculiarly formed by Nature for Action, and Dexterity in Affairs. As he was perfectly well ſeen in the whole Art of War, ſo had he ſo thorough a Knowledge of Sea Affairs, that, with reſpect to this Particular, he may be ſaid almoſt to have ſnatch'd the Lawrel from the Brows of *Themiſtocles* himſelf. He gave a ſingular Specimen of his future Glory this way, while he was yet very young, when, as *Themiſtocles*, on account of the *Perſian* Invaſion, was haranguing the People, and perſuading them, by forſaking the City and Country of *Attica*, to truſt themſelves and their Fortunes to the Sea, and they ſtood in Amazement at the Propoſal, this Youth, with a brisk and pleaſant Countenance, in ſight of all the People, marches

Cimon *the Athenian his Character.*

His Skill in Naval Affairs.

marches up to the Citadel with a Bridle in his Hand he had taken off his Horſe, and conſecrates it to *Minerva*, the Goddeſs who aſſumed the peculiar Protection of that Place, thereby calling Gods and Men to witneſs that this was not a time for them to depend on Horſemanſhip, or a Land Force, but to follow the Advice of *Themiſtocles*, and truſt to their Ships for their Safety. Thereupon, having paid his Devotions to *Minerva*, he embark'd with the reſt of his Countrymen on board the Fleet, where in the Fight at *Salamis* he behaved with remarkable Courage and Gallantry, and acquired to himſelf the Love and Eſteem of all his Fellow-Citizens; many of whom came to him and adviſed him to betake himſelf early to publick Buſineſs, and begin to think of doing ſomewhat worthy of his Father *Miltiades*, and the Field of *Marathon*. Purſuant to their Advice, he ſoon after enter'd into publick Employments, wherein he was welcomed by the univerſal Congratulation and Applauſe of the *Athenians*, who not long after (*Themiſtocles* being then on the Decline in their Favour) conferred upon him the moſt important Charges of the Commonwealth.

Is ſent with the Athenian *Fleet to join that of* Lacedæmon.

After the Battel of *Platæa* with *Xerxes*'s General, *Mardonius*, which gave a total Overthrow to the *Perſians*, and entirely ruin'd their Affairs in *Greece*, *Cimon* was ſent out with the *Athenian* Fleet to join that of the *Lacedæmonians* under *Pauſanias*, who commanded in chief. In this Expedition his Behaviour was entirely agreeable to what he had promiſed at his firſt coming into Affairs, and he drew the Eyes of all People upon him, by the punctual Care he took of his Men, their exact Diſcipline and Order, and the conſtant Readineſs they were in for Service. At length finding out *Pauſanias*'s Inclination to the *Perſian* Intereſt, and the unnatural Intrigues he had enter'd into againſt his native Country, he immediately ſent Advice thereof to the *Spartan Ephori*, and beſieged *Pauſanias* himſelf in *Byzantium*, who eſcaping thence, *Cimon*, in his Return to *Athens*, took eſpecial care to open the Trade of the *Ægean*, by clearing it of Pirates, by whom it was much infeſted at that time; an Action highly acceptable not only to *Athens*, but to all *Greece*. He mightily increaſed his Reputation by a particular piece of good Conduct, whereby he rendered the *Athenians*, before very potent at Sea, perfectly Maſters of it. For although the *Athenian* Confederates had willingly paid their Tax according to Agreement, yet, when they found the Seat of War far enough removed from them, they did not with the ſame Readineſs contribute their Quota's of Men and Ships; whereupon the former Generals of *Athens* exacted a punctual Compliance by ſuch Rigorous Methods as made their Government odious. *Cimon* went quite another way to work, ſo as not to make the Conditions uneaſy to any one; for from ſuch as deſired their actual Attendance might be diſpenſed with, he took their ſeveral Proportions in Money, and Ships unmann'd; and then bringing the *Athenians*, by eaſy and gentle Methods, and a few at a time, to betake themſelves to the Sea, ſoon manned the whole Fleet with them only; and they, thus ſupported by the Money of their Confe-

Cimon renders the Athenians *Maſters of the Sea.*

Confederates, who mean while enjoyed their Repoſe at home, became their Maſters, and deprived them of Liberty.

Athens *maintains War in* Ægypt *againſt the* Perſians.

The *Athenians*, now ſollicited by *Amyrtæus*, a Prince of *Ægypt*, who had revolted from the *Perſian* Government, repaired thither with a great Fleet, and maintained a dangerous War there for ſix Years. *Artaxerxes*, who ſate on the Throne of *Perſia*, dreading the *Athenian* Arms, ſent *Megabyzus* to *Lacedæmon*, with great Sums of Money, to endeavour if by any means he could prevail with the *Spartans* to come to a Rupture with *Athens*, and invade *Attica*, that ſo they might have Work enough on their Hands at home: But the *Lacedæmonians*, although they were grown ſufficiently jealous of the riſing Power of *Athens*, yet at this time had they ſuch a Reverence for the Treaties ſubſiſting between them, that they would by no means hearken to the Propoſal, and *Megabyzus* returned without doing any thing. The Money the King had aſſigned to be placed among the *Lacedæmonians*, he now applied towards carrying on the War in *Ægypt* againſt the *Athenians*, the Management whereof he committed to another *Megabyzus*, Son of that *Zopyrus* who recovered *Babylon* to *Darius*. This General entering *Ægypt* with a vaſt Army, gave the *Ægyptians* Battel, and entirely defeating them, forced the *Grecians* out of the City of [a] *Memphis* (of which they had been in Poſſeſſion ſome time) into *Byblus*, on an Iſland of the *Nile* called *Proſopitis*, and there laid cloſe ſiege to them, who ſo well defended themſelves, that they held out eighteen Months. The *Athenian* Fleet lay in the River before the Town, but the *Perſians* at length turned its courſe, and drained the Chanel, ſo that the Ships now remaining uſeleſs, the *Athenians* ſet fire to them, and ſurrendered the Place, on Condition they might be permitted to march in Safety to *Cyrene*. Arriving there, they, at ſeveral times, got home, but in as miſerable a Condition as if they had ſuffered Shipwreck; and as one Misfortune generally falls on the Neck of another, the *Athenians* having ſent fifty Gallies to their Relief, on a Suppoſition they were ſtill in *Byblus*, theſe, utterly ignorant of what had paſſed, entered *Mendeſium*, one of the Mouths of the *Nile*, and landing the Troops they had on board, they were all cut to pieces by *Megabyzus*, while the *Phœnician* Fleet which lay near attacked the Gallies, and entirely deſtroyed them. Such was the End of the *Athenians* ſix Years War in *Ægypt*, from which if they had been ſo wiſe as to have taken warning, and contenting themſelves with their own, had withdrawn their Deſires from foreign Acquiſitions, eſpecially far diſtant ones, this Misfortune in *Ægypt*, though ſo ſevere, had not been unuſeful to them; but by knowing no bounds to their good Fortune, and affecting an Extent of Empire beyond the Abilities of their City to maintain, they at length brought their flouriſhing Republick to Ruin.

The Ægyptians *and* Athenians *beaten by* Artaxerxes.

[a] *Now* Grand Cairo.

Athenians *burn their Ships,*

and

others are deſtroyed by the Perſians.

But to return to *Cimon*. He was the Perſon amongſt all the *Grecians* who moſt effectually weakned the *Perſian* Power; and ſo cloſely did he purſue them, that he would not let them take breath, or put their Affairs in any manner of Poſture. For after the Death of *Pauſanias*, the *Athenians* having obtained, through his Conduct,

the ſupreme Command at Sea, they ſent him out at the Head of a conſiderable Fleet, with which paſſing over to the *Leſſer Aſia*, all the *Grecian* Cities upon the Sea-Coaſt immediately came in, and the reſt which were garriſon'd by the *Perſians* he took, partly by Storm, and partly by managing Intelligence within their Walls, ſo that he entirely freed all the Coaſt from *Ionia* to *Pamphylia* from the *Perſian* Yoke. Then having notice that the *Perſian* Generals were encamped with a Body of Troops on the Sea-Coaſt, and ſupported by a conſiderable Fleet, which lay in the Mouth of the River * *Eurymedon*, he made the beſt of his way thither with two hundred Gallies, and came in upon the Enemy at break of Day; who, ſurpriſed at ſo unexpected an Attack, deſerted the Ships in Confuſion, and joined their Army on ſhore. The whole Fleet conſiſted of ſix hundred Sail, two hundred whereof were taken, and of the reſt the greateſt part ſunk, or entirely diſabled, very few of them eſcaping. *Cimon*, flushed with this Succeſs, immediately lands his Men, and encourages them with the Aſſurance of Victory, but more by his own Example, to engage the Enemy, which they did with great Fury, and were received by them with equal Warmth. The Fight was very obſtinate, and continued long doubtful, wherein many of the braveſt *Athenians*, and among them not a few Perſons of Quality, were ſlain; but at length the Enemy received a total Defeat, and a furious Slaughter was made among them.

Cimon *reduces the* Grecian *Cities in* Aſia.

Beats the Perſians *at* Eurymedon,

and

deſtroys their Fleet.

A. M. 3481. Thus did *Cimon* gain two entire Victories by Land and Sea in few Hours; to render which fully compleat, he repairs with the Fleet, the ſame Day, to a neighbouring Port, where he had notice that eighty Sail of *Phœnicians* were arrived to the Aſſiſtance of the Enemy, not knowing any thing of their Defeat; but they ſeeing the *Grecians* coming down upon them, and yet reeking with Blood and Sweat, ſuſpected the Fate of their Allies, and in Deſpair preſently ſubmitted to the Conqueror. Theſe Succeſſes ſo broke the Spirit of the *Perſian*, that he was glad to treat on any Terms, and to comply with this hard Condition, *That not any of his Land Forces ſhould come within fifty Miles of the* Aſiatick *Coaſt of the* Grecian *Sea, nor any of his Ships of War beyond the* Cyanean *Iſlands on the one ſide, nor the* Chelidonian *Iſlands on the other*: So that he was hereby excluded from the *Propontis*, the *Ægean*, the *Cretan*, *Carpathian*, and *Lycian* Seas, from the Mouth of the *Thracian Boſphorus*, where lie the *Cyanean* Iſles, to the ſacred Promontory (now Cape *Celidonia*) in *Lycia*, off of which are the *Chelidonian* Iſlands before-mention'd.

The Perſians *agree to hard Terms of Peace.*

* *The River on which now ſtands* Candelora *in the Gulf of* Satalia.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Peace with* Perſia *after the Battel at* Eurymedon, *to the beginning of the* Peloponneſian *War.*

CIMON, in his Return from *Pamphylia*, (upon Advice ſent him that part of the ſcattered Remains of *Mardonius* his Army had ſeized on ſome Places in the *Thracian Cherſoneſus*) ſends in the Fleet to *Athens* to refit, and with only four Gallies repairs thither, where he finds the *Thracians* joined with the *Perſians*, and ready to receive him. But attacking them with great Vigour, he took thirteen Ships from them, and in a ſhort time wholly ſubdued the *Thracians*, drove out the *Perſians*, and entirely reduced the Country to the Obedience of *Athens*. Thence he proceeded to the Iſland [a] *Thaſus*, the Inhabitants whereof had revolted from the *Athenians*, and defeating them, took thirty three Ships, and had their capital City yielded to him at Diſcretion. Being recalled to *Athens*, he for ſome time endeavoured to calm the civil Diſſenſions of his Country; and finding the *Athenians*, at the Inſtigation of *Pericles*, hotly bent on a Rupture with *Sparta*, thought it beſt to divert the Humour, if poſſible, by a foreign War. To this end he prevails to have a Fleet fitted out of two hundred Gallies, with which making Sail towards *Aſia*, he detached ſixty of them to *Ægypt*, while himſelf repaired with the reſt to *Cyprus*, where meeting with the *Perſian* Fleet, he gave them a ſignal Overthrow; and having ſailed round the Iſland, and taken by Force, or Treaty, all the Sea-Port Towns, he began to turn his Thoughts towards the War in *Ægypt*. For *Cimon*'s Schemes were not calculated for ſmall Matters, but aimed at nothing leſs than the total Subverſion of the Power of *Perſia*. Beſides that, as he knew the Genius of the *Athenians* to be peculiarly adapted for War, he thought it both more honourable, and more eaſy for them to be engaged in one with *Perſia* than *Greece*; and it was, perhaps, ſome farther Incitement of his Hatred to the *Perſian* Name, to obſerve the ſingular Honour and Reſpect wherewith *Themiſtocles* was received by the King, when he retired in Exile into *Aſia*. That Prince indeed entertained a mighty Value for *Themiſtocles*, as knowing his great Abilities, and relying on his Promiſes of being at the head of the Expedition he intended againſt *Greece*, wherein he therefore aſſured himſelf of certain Succeſs; but he, either dreading the Courage, Conduct, and conſtant good Fortune which attended *Cimon*, eſpecially in Naval Affairs, his own peculiar Talent, or diſtruſting his own Abilities declined with his Fortune, or elſe (what we ſhould the rather believe) abhorring the Thoughts of being engaged in ſo unnatural a Deſign, poiſoned himſelf, that ſo ſince he could not with Honour acquit himſelf of his Promiſe, he might, in ſome ſort, of his Duty to his Coountry; and his

Cimon takes the Ships of Thrace, *and ſubdues the Country to* Athens.

[a] Taſſo, *at the bottom of the* Archipelago.

Cimon beats the Perſian *Fleet at* Cyprus,

and turns his Thoughts towards the War in Ægypt.

Themiſtocles poiſons himſelf,

and Cimon *dies.*

Death was followed soon after by that of *Cimon*, just as he was going with the Fleet from *Cyprus* to *Ægypt*.

It may be said of him, that even after his Death he was fatal to the *Persian* Power. For having signified his Desire to his Friends, who assisted him in his last Moments, that his Body might be carried to *Athens*, and there interred, the Fleet accordingly preparing to return home, fell in, off of *Cyprus*, with a Naval Armament of *Persians* and *Phœnicians*, which had been, with great Expedition, sent out against the *Athenians*. The *Persians*, whether they were ignorant of *Cimon*'s Death, or, if they knew it, assuring themselves of Advantage over the *Athenians*, being destitute of their General, prepared for the Fight with great Readiness and Alacrity. The *Athenians*, on the other side, were encouraged with the Remembrance of their late Successes, and exhorting one another to render this their melancholy Return to *Athens* memorable to future Ages, for their Behaviour in this Battel, engaged the Enemy with extraordinary Courage and Resolution. They fought very obstinately on both sides, and for a long time with various Success, till the *Athenians* knowing themselves much the better Seamen, and yet making their Art subservient to the present Occasion, broke their own Line, as finding that of the *Persians* otherwise impenetrable, and engaging them separately, although they were without any supreme Commander, they acquitted themselves of all the Parts of Soldiership and maritime Skill, with as much Dexterity and Readiness, as if *Cimon* had been present to dispence his Orders amongst them, and be witness of their Behaviour. At length their Skill and Courage prevailed, for breaking the Enemy's Line, they sunk, or took all the *Persian* Ships, but the *Phœnicians*, being good Sailors, saved themselves by flight. They did not think it safe to follow them too far, for fear of losing Company with the Admiral's Ship, which having his Corpse on board, did not interfere in the Fight, but mutually making Signals to give over the Chace, they bent their Course towards *Athens* with the sorrowful News of *Cimon*'s Death, but that well tempered with the Joy of this Victory.

The Athenians *beat the* Persian *and* Phœnician *Fleets near* Cyprus.

Pericles *incites the* Athenians *against the* Spartans.

While these Things were transacting abroad, *Pericles* was very busy at home in sowing the Seeds of Dissension between the *Athenians* and *Spartans*, who had been growing ripe for a Quarrel ever since the Battel of *Platæa*. The *Lacedæmonians* looked with an envious Eye on the Glory the others had obtained in that Battel, as well as in the Sea Fights of *Artemisium*, *Salamis*, and the River *Eurymedon*, and reducing most of the Islands of the *Ægean*, together with many Towns on both sides the Continent at *Potidæa*, *Sestos* and *Abydos*, *Perinthus*, [b] *Chalcedon*, and [c] *Byzantium* itself, seemed to aim at nothing less than to be Sovereign Umpires of *Greece*. They had an old Grudge boiling in their Minds, which, tho' now and then laid asleep for a time, could never be thoroughly forgotten. For at the time of *Xerxes*'s Invasion, it was agreed by the common Consent of all *Greece*, that as the *Lacedæmonians* should have the supreme Direction of Affairs by Land, so the *Athe-*

[b] Scutari.
[c] Constantinople.

nians

nians ſhould command at Sea; but when Matters came to an Extremity, the *Lacedæmonians* would needs preſide in both, or elſe, they pretended, they would act on their own bottom, and let every one ſhift for themſelves. As this was not a time to contend, the *Athenians*, through the Prudence and Moderation of *Themiſtocles*, ſubmitted for the publick Good without any Reſiſtance: But when the Fears of the *Perſians* were over, they readily enough laid hold of any Occaſion for Diſpute. This was more eſpecially obſervable after *Pericles* (who was ſet up in Oppoſition to *Cimon*) came to the Management of Affairs, when under Colour of aſſiſting their Confederates, or one Pretence or other, there happened frequent Skirmiſhes and Quarrels, wherein ſeveral fell on both ſides. The *Lacedæmonians* accidentally meeting with a Squadron of *Athenian* Ships, engaged them, and came off Conquerors, when ſoon after the *Athenians* reinforcing their Fleet, another Engagement enſued, wherein they doubly repaid themſelves for their former Loſs. There were not any Endeavours uſed to compoſe theſe Differences till ſix and thirty Years after the Fight at *Salamis*, when a Truce of thirty Years (called the Peace of *Eubœa*) was concluded between them, and ſuch Places as had been taken were mutually reſtored on both ſides.

Their mutual Jealouſies,

and Quarrels.

A Peace concluded.

Six Years after this Treaty a War broke out between the *Athenians* and *Samians*, on account of *Priene*, a City of *Ionia* belonging to the *Mileſians*. With theſe the *Samians* diſputed it, and gaining a conſiderable Advantage over them, the *Mileſians* ſent a Deputation to *Athens*, with loud Complaints againſt their Enemies; which would, nevertheleſs, have had but little effect upon the People, had they not been well ſupported by *Pericles*, at the Inſtigation of *Aſpaſia*, a fair Miſtreſs of his. This Lady was a Perſon of very great Beauty, and of ſuch extraordinary Wit and Eloquence as would not have ill become Men of the higheſt Dignity in the Common-Wealth, inſomuch that on that account even the great *Socrates* was one of her Admirers; and *Pericles*, himſelf an excellent Orator, is ſaid once to have pronounced to the People, as his own, a very fine funeral Oration, entirely of her compoſing. She was a Native of *Miletus*, and ſo effectually ſollicited the Cauſe of her Countrymen, that War was immediately denounced againſt the *Samians*. *Pericles* proceeding towards *Miletus* with forty four Sail, fell in with the *Samian* Fleet, conſiſting of ſeventy, and gave them an entire Defeat, purſuing them to the very Port of *Samos*, which he entered after them, and laid ſiege to the City. Receiving ſoon after a conſiderable Reinforcement from *Athens*, he left Part of the Fleet and Troops to carry on the Siege, and with ſixty Gallies repaired to a proper Station for meeting the *Phœnicians*, who he was informed were coming to their Relief. When this great Detachment was made, the Perſon who commanded in *Samos* took the Advantage of *Pericles* his Abſence, and in a very ſucceſsful Sally ſunk or took ſeveral of the *Athenian* Ships, and recovered the Harbour; ſo that having an open Sea for fourteen Days, they imported all their neceſſary Proviſions. But *Pericles* returning with the

A Quarrel between the Athenians and Samians.

Aſpaſia.

Pericles beſits the Fleet of Samos.

The Samians take and burn ſeveral Athenian Ships.

Fleet, which was by this time augmented with forty Ships from *Athens*, and thirty from *Chios* and *Lesbos*, again inveſted the Town by Sea and Land; when the *Samians*, encouraged by their former Succeſs, made another Sally, but were repulled with great Loſs, and at length, in the ninth Month of the Siege, ſurrendering the Place, they were obliged to demoliſh their Walls, deliver up their Shipping, pay a great Sum of Money to defray the Charge of the War, and to give Hoſtages for Performance of the Articles.

Pericles *takes* Samos.

We have before obſerved that the Truce between the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians* was concluded for thirty Years, but their Animoſities grew to ſuch a Height, as not to admit of ſo long a Delay from Action, ſo that they committed frequent Depredations on one another, both by Sea and Land, and in ſo hoſtile a manner too, as that it wanted nothing but the Name of an open War. It was during the time of *Cimon*'s Exile that theſe things happened; but when he was recalled, he brought Matters to an amicable Accommodation between them. For although when he was obliged to ſubmit to the Oſtraciſm, one of the things which carried the moſt conſiderable Weight was, that in all his Diſcourſes to the People he ſeemed to be too great a Favourer of the *Spartans*, yet as he was a thorough honeſt Man, a Lover of his Country, and very conſtant in the Purſuit of his own Meaſures, as ſoon as he returned to *Athens*, he perſuaded the People (notwithſtanding all the Oppoſition *Pericles* could make) to maintain their Peace with *Sparta*; which during his Life they inviolably obſerved; but no ſooner was he dead, than they were prevailed upon by the young and hot-headed Stateſmen who were then in the Adminiſtration, to come to an open Rupture with them, wherein they mightily weaken'd each other with mutual Slaughters, and ſheathed in their own Bowels thoſe Swords which had been ſo often dyed with the Blood of the *Medes* and *Perſians*.

The War between Athens *and* Sparta *renewed on* Conon's *Death.*

This War was commonly reputed to have deduced its Rite from the People of *Corinth* and [d] *Corcyra* on this Occaſion. The *Corcyræans* reſolving to chaſtiſe the Inhabitants of *Epidamnus*, (afterwards called *Dyrrachium*, and now *Durazzo*) a Colony of theirs who had thrown off their Allegiance, the *Corinthians*, on pretence of their being the original Founders of both People, interpoſed in the Quarrel with a Naval Force. It conſiſted of ſeventy five Sail, and that of the *Corcyræans* of eighty, which meeting each other off of [e] *Actium*, in *Epirus*, they came to an Engagement, wherein the *Corinthians* were defeated, with the Loſs of fifteen Ships. Although, with reſpect to the Force which met on both ſides, there was a conſiderable Slaughter, yet was not this Battel ſo remarkable on that account, as for the Place it was fought in, and the Conſequences which enſued thereupon. For the firſt, becauſe it was there that *Auguſtus*, ſome Ages after, gained a ſignal Victory at Sea over *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, which confirmed to him the Dominion of the World: And for the latter, becauſe it was generally ſuppoſed to be the Grounds of, and furniſhed the Pretence to that long and dangerous Quarrel between the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians*, which is called the *Peloponneſian* War, and is the Subject of *Thucydides*'s Hiſtory.

[d] Corfu.

The chief occaſion of the War.

[e] C. Figalo.

The Corcyræans *beat the* Corinthians *at Sea.*

Hiſtory. For the *Corinthians*, in order to revenge the Diſgrace they had received at *Actium*, having gotten together a Fleet of much greater Force than the former, the *Corcyræans* began to fear they ſhould not be able to cope with them alone, and therefore ſent to the *Athenians*, deſiring to enter into an Alliance with, and receive Aid from them againſt their Enemies. The *Corinthians*, on the other hand, prayed Aſſiſtance of the *Lacedæmonians*, who were the moſt powerful People of *Greece* by Land, as the *Athenians* were at Sea. At *Athens*, in purſuance of the Counſels of *Pericles*, they had been long ready for a Breach, and only wanted to be furniſhed with a good Pretence for it, while at the ſame time the *Lacedæmonians* knowing that, ſince the Death of *Cimon*, there was not any one at *Athens* who nouriſhed pacifick Diſpoſitions toward them, were equally inclined to come to a Rupture. The only Obſtacle that remained was the forementioned Truce, which, as we have ſaid, was to have continued for thirty Years, but there were yet no more than fourteen elapſed It was agreed by that Treaty, *That neither the* Lacedæmonians *nor* Athenians *ſhould proſecute any War with the Confederates of either Side: As alſo that it ſhould be lawful for either Party to aſſume, as Confederates, any People who were not expreſſly comprehended in the ſaid Treaty.*

The Corcyræans *aided by the* Athenians, *and the* Corinthians by *the* Lacedæmonians.

Now the *Corcyræans* at that time had entered into no Engagements on either Side, but ſtood Neuter in the Quarrel, inſomuch that the *Athenians* might, they thought, receive them as Confederates, and, according to the Law of Nations, protect them when ſo received, without any Infraction of the Treaty on their Part. This the *Corinthians* deny'd they could lawfully do, unleſs it had been before the War broke out between them and the *Corcyræans*. However if they broke with the *Corinthians*, the Caſe was plain they conſequently did the like with the *Lacedæmonians*, as being included in the ſame Treaty with them. The Affair was controverted in an Aſſembly of the People at *Athens* for two Days both by the *Corinthian* and *Corcyræan* Ambaſſadors, when at length the former departed, as leaving the matter at an Uncertainty, and affording time for the *Athenians* fully to conſider of the matter. On their Return home, the *Corinthians* immediately made Sail with a Fleet of a hundred and fifty Gallies for *Corcyra*, off of which Iſland they found the *Corcyræans* ready to receive them.

The Fleets on both Sides were divided, as Land Armies, into a main Body and two Wings. In the Right of the *Corcyræans* were ten *Athenian* Gallies under the Command of *Lacedæmonius*, Son of *Cimon* lately deceaſed; which the *Corinthians* no ſooner perceived, than, purſuant to the Advice of the *Spartans* they had on Board, they began to alter their Order of Battel, and ſtrengthen their Left Wing with the moſt conſiderable Force they had, to oppoſe to the *Athenians*; when preſently the Signal for Battel being diſplayed, they engaged each other with great Fury. Laying their Broadſides together, there was no room for acting thoſe Parts of their Naval Art which conſiſted in ruſhing on each other with the Beaks of their Ships, or bruſhing off their Oars, and the like, but they fought obſti-

The Corinthians *beat the* Corcyræans.

nately Hand to Hand from their Decks, and ſometimes boarding one another, there was an incredible Confuſion among them, and a prodigious Slaughter on both Sides. In the mean time the *Athenians* diſpoſed themſelves ſo as to ſupport the *Corcyræans* whereſoever they were obliged to give way, ſo far forth as their bare Preſence would do it in terrifying the *Corinthians* from proſecuting their Advantage, but without ſtriking a Stroke, as by their Inſtructions they were ſtrictly forbid to do, unleſs it were in caſe of abſolute Neceſſity. And now the *Corcyræans* prevailed ſo againſt the Left Wing of the Enemy, where were the *Megareans*, that they obliged twenty of their Ships to quit the Line in the utmoſt Diſorder, and purſued them to the Promontory *Cheimerium*, where they ran them aſhore.

are overcome by the help of the Athenian *Fleet,*

The *Corinthians* taking the Advantage of the Abſence of thoſe Ships that follow'd the Chace, immediately attacked the Centre of the *Corcyræans*, and with very good Succeſs, when the *Athenians* now finding them preſt hard, prepared to aſſiſt them, yet not ſo as they might ſeem the Aggreſſors; but at length the *Corcyræans* betaking themſelves to Flight, the *Corinthians* followed them very cloſe, and took ſeveral of their Ships, with great Numbers on Board, all whom they put to the Sword, without ſo much as giving Quarter to a Man. Now was the Time the *Athenians* thought, or it never would be, for them to interpoſe, and accordingly they charged the *Corinthians* with great Vigour, and after an obſtinate and bloody Diſpute, tore out of their Hands that Victory they had otherwiſe entirely gained. This Battel, with reſpect to the Numbers that were engaged in it, was in no wiſe comparable to thoſe of the *Perſians* at *Salamis* and *Eurymedon*, but was by much the moſt conſiderable that had been yet fought between *Grecians* and *Grecians*, whether we conſider the Number, or the Deſtruction both of Men and Ships; for on the part of the *Corcyræans* there were no leſs than ſeventy Gallies ſunk or taken, and the *Corinthians* loſt thirty; and great Numbers of Men were ſlain on both Sides, when at length the Night parting them, left the Victory doubtful. Some Hours after the Fight, there arrived a Squadron of thirty Gallies from *Athens* to reinforce the former ten, which encouraging the *Corcyræans*, they went off to Sea next Morning, and offered the *Corinthians* Battel. They knowing of the Arrival of the *Athenians*, kept their Station, reſolving not to come to an Engagement, if they could poſſibly avoid it, but diſpatched a Meſſenger to the *Athenian* Admirals, (not accompanied with a Herald, becauſe they would not ſeem to treat them as Enemies) mildly to expoſtulate with them on the Injuries they had received, and know the Reaſon of their Violation of the

which is held a Breach of the Peace.

Truce. The *Athenians* replied that they had not done them any Injury, nor could poſſibly be accuſed of Infraction of the Treaty on their Side; that they did not come thither with an hoſtile Deſign againſt them, but only to defend their Confederates; and that if they would go to any other Place than *Corcyra*, or againſt any other People than the *Corcyræans*, they ſhould by no means be their Hindrance. The *Corinthians* having received this Anſwer, immediately put themſelves in a ſailing Poſture, and paſſing pretty near the *Corcy-*

Corcyræan Fleet, very handſomely ſaluted the *Athenians* as they went by, and made the beſt of their Way home. On their Arrrival there, the *Corinthians*, by their Miniſters in all the Cities of *Greece*, made loud Complaints of this Behaviour of the *Athenians*; and at *Lacedæmon*, without any long canvaſſing the matter, they came to a Reſolution that the Truce was broke, and that War ſhould be decreed againſt *Athens*, which was accordingly put in Execution without Delay, and is by Authors term'd the *Peloponneſian* War.

Whereupon

Sparta *declares War againſt* Athens.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians *from the Beginning of the* Peloponneſian *War, to the great Expedition of the* Athenians *againſt* Sicily.

THE Reaſon of the *Spartans* coming ſo ſuddenly to the aforegoing Reſolves, without that more than *Spaniſh* Deliberation which uſually attended their Councils, was not this Injury done to the *Corinthians*, as was commonly believed, but the Conſideration of the exorbitant Power the *Athenians* were arrived to at Sea; for paſſing by older matters, they reflected on the great Glory they had ſo lately gained in reducing with their Fleet the Iſland of *Samos* to their Obedience, and that in ſo ſhort a time, as occaſion'd a common Saying, that *Pericles* had done as much in nine Months againſt *Samos* as *Agamemnon* had in ten Years againſt *Troy*. If to the Conqueſt of *Samos* they ſhould add that of *Corcyra*, and to *Corcyra* *Corinth*, what would be the Event, (they conſider'd,) but that the Liberties of all *Greece* would be trampled under Foot, and they muſt ſubmit to be Slaves to the *Athenians* inſtead of the *Perſians*. Nor were they ignorant how very intent the *Athenians* were at this time in advancing their Naval Affairs to a yet greater Height; for if any conſiderable Perſon happened to fall under the Cenſure of the Publick for any Miſdemeanour, or otherwiſe, the Puniſhment now aſſigned for it was, that he ſhould build a Gally for the State at his own Charge, or two, according to the Circumſtances of the Crime, or the Quality of the Offender: And now they thought by the Acceſſion of the *Corcyræans*, who, next the *Corinthians*, were moſt conſiderable at Sea, the *Athenian* Naval Power would receive it's laſt Hand, and be too fully compleat for them ever to cope with hereafter, if they did not now attempt it. Indeed *Pericles* and the People of *Athens* was equally fond of this Confederacy with *Corcyra*, but with very different Views. The People out of a vain Notion of adding it to their other Acquiſitions, and by that means of extending their Conqueſts to *Carthage*, *Sicily*, and *Italy*, from which latter it was not above a Day's Sail: But *Pericles*, becauſe of its Naval Force, and its convenient Situation for proſecuting his Deſigns in the *Peloponneſian* War, wherein he was ſo deeply engaged.

Principal Cauſes of the Peloponneſian *War.*

Jelouſies of the exorbitant power of Athens.

Thus

Year of the World, 3519. *Before Christ*, 429. *Of the Building of* Rome, 322.

Thus, according to *Thucydides*, fifty Years after the *Perſian* War, and fourteen after the Treaty of *Eubœa*, broke out the *Peloponneſian* War between *Athens* and *Lacedæmon*, wherein, on one Side or other, almoſt all the reſt of *Greece* was engaged. With the *Lacedæmonians* enter'd into Alliance all the People of *Peloponneſus*, except the *Argives* and the *Achæans*, who ſtood Neuter; though, amongſt theſe latter, *Pellene* declared for them in the beginning, and the reſt came in afterwards; and without the *Iſthmus*, the *Megareans*, *Phocians*, *Locrians*, *Bœotians*, *Ambraciots*, *Leucadians*, and *Anactorians*, who were each to contribute their Quota, ſome of Horſe, and ſome of Foot, and ſome of ſhipping, of which they propoſed to have five hundred Sail, beſides what they could procure out of *Italy* and *Sicily*. On the *Athenian*'s Side were the *Chians*, *Lesbians* and *Platæans*, the *Meſſenians* of *Naupactus*, moſt of the *Acarnanians*, with the *Corcyræans* and *Zacynthians*; as alſo the maritime People of *Caria*, thoſe of *Doris*, *Ionia*, *Helleſpontus* and *Thrace*, and in general of all the Iſlands of the *Ægean*, except *Melos* and *Thera*. Of theſe the *Chians*, *Lesbians* and *Corcyræans* furniſhed ſhipping, the reſt Land Forces and Money.

Year of the World, 3519. *Before Christ*, 429. *Of the Building of* Rome, 322. *The Allies of* Athens *and* Lacedæmon.

The Peloponneſians *invade* Attica.

The *Peloponneſians*, on an appointed Day, came to their general Rendezvous in the *Iſthmus* of *Corinth*, from whence, under the Conduct of *Archidamus*, King of *Sparta*, they made an Irruption into *Attica*, and haraſſing the Country for that Campaign, at length retired into their Winter Quarters. In the mean time the *Athenians* ſent out a Fleet of a hundred Sail under the Command of three Admirals, who coaſting about to the Weſt of *Peloponneſus*, were there join'd by the *Corcyræan* Fleet, conſiſting of fifty Gallies, and with their united Forces making a Deſcent in *Elis*, laid that Province waſte; while another Squadron of thirty Ships ravaged other maritime Places, plundered *Thronium* and *Solion*, two *Corinthian* Towns, and took the City *Aſtactus*, together with the Iſland *Cephalenia*. On their return to *Athens* the People ſolemniz'd the Funerals of thoſe who were firſt ſlain in this War, and *Pericles* was made choice of to celebrate their Memory in an Oration ſuitable to the Occaſion. He, when *Archidamus* was the next Summer again fallen into *Attica*, with a Fleet of a hundred Sail paſſed over to *Epidaurus*, and ſpoil'd the adjacent Country, when repairing to *Troezen*, *Helias* and *Hermione*, he did the ſame, and then returned to *Athens*, by that time the Enemy had quitted the Frontiers.

The Athenians *harraſs the Coaſts of* Peloponneſus.

Mutual Miſchiefs done by the Lacedæmonians *and* Athenians.

At Sea this Summer the *Lacedæmonians* made an Attempt on the Iſland *Zacynthus*, (the modern *Zant*) where landing, they ravaged the Coaſts and repaired home; and a Squadron of twenty Sail of *Athenian* Gallies, under the Command of *Phormio*, was ſent to cruize in the *Sinus Criſſæus*, (now the Gulph of *Lepanto*) to intercept all Ships going to, or coming from *Corinth*. Six Gallies were alſo ſent over to *Caria* and *Lycia*, to fetch Money from the Confederate Cities there; but *Meleſander*, the Commander in chief, landing in a Port of *Lycia*, which was in the contrary Intereſt, was ſlain by the People, with a conſiderable Number of his Attendants; and thoſe of *Potidæa*, who, at the Inſtigation of the *Corinthians*, had

had revolted from the *Athenians* at the beginning of the War, were now, after a long Siege, reduced to their Obedience.

The Potidæans *reduced by the* Athenians.

The third Year the *Peloponneſians* forbore to enter *Attica*, making *Bœotia* the Seat of the War; and *Cnemus*, the *Corinthian* Ammiral, came to an Engagement with *Phormio* near the Mouth of the *Criſſæan* Gulph. His Squadron conſiſted, as we have ſaid, of twenty Sail, and that of the *Corinthians* of forty ſeven; but the *Athenian* Valour prevailed over their Enemy's Numbers, who having had twelve Gallies ſunk in the Fight, made an ignominious Retreat to *Patræ* and *Dyme*, two Ports of *Achaia*. The *Peloponneſians* blamed their Admirals, in that they had not taken due Care for the Diſpoſal of their Fleet, but placed thoſe who were leaſt acquainted with Sea Affairs againſt the *Athenians*; and to regain their loſt Credit, they reinforced their Fleet with a ſtrong Squadron, of of which *Phormio* having notice, he ſent likewiſe to *Athens* for more Ships and Men, without which he could not hope for Succeſs. They accordingly diſpatched to him twenty Sail, with Orders to repair to *Crete* againſt the People of *Cydonia*, where having executed his Inſtructions, and deſtroyed the adjacent Country, he returned to his former Station near the Mouth of the Gulph of *Criſſa*, where meeting with the *Peloponneſian* Fleet of ſeventy ſeven Sail, they joined Battel; but being not able to withſtand the great Superiority of the Enemy, they were defeated, and forced to retire in Confuſion. The Remnant of the *Athenian* Fleet, by the help of their Oars and Sails, made a ſhift to get into the Port of [a] *Naupactus*, and the Enemy cloſely purſuing them, they there prepared to give them a Reception. One of the *Athenian* Gallies being juſt ready to enter the Port, and having one of *Leucadia* almoſt on board of her, tacking ſuddenly about, came againſt her with ſo great a ſhock as ſhe immediately ſunk. This Action ſomewhat diſturbed the *Peloponneſians*, who were now crouding into the Port after the *Athenians*, but ſo eager were they to render their Victory compleat, that many of them heedleſſly ran aground on the Shelves. In the midſt of this Diſorder and Confuſion the *Athenians* attack the *Peloponneſians* with great Fury, and in their turn become Conquerors, taking ſix Gallies. However, they erected Trophies on both ſides, the *Athenians* at *Naupactus*, becauſe they had repulſed the Enemy from thence, and the *Peloponneſians* at *Rhium*, for that there they had ſunk ſome of the *Athenian* Gallies. Before the Fleets were laid up, *Cnemus* and *Braſidas*, the *Peloponneſian* Admirals, at the Inſtigation of the *Megarean*s, reſolved to make an Attempt on the *Piræus*, the Port of *Athens*, as being very ſlenderly fortified, and as ill guarded. To this Purpoſe a Body of Seamen were ſent by Land from *Corinth*, each with his Oar in his Hand, to *Niſæa*, the Sea Port of *Megara*, where they embarked on board forty Gallies; but their Hearts failing them as to the Enterprize of the *Piræus*, and the Wind withal being contrary, they contented themſelves with falling upon three Guardſhips which lay under *Budorus*, a Fort on the Cape of *Salamis*, which was next *Megara*. Theſe they took, and, landing in the Iſland, committed

The Athenians *beat the* Corinthians *at Sea,*

but are beaten by the Peloponneſians.

[a] Lepanto.

The Athenians *beat the* Peloponneſians *at* Naupactus.

what

what ſpoil they could, aud then reimbarked. The Beacons fired by the People of the Iſland, had given notice to the *Athenians* of the Enemy's Approach, who immediately launching their Gallies, repaired on board in great Numbers, and leaving a ſufficient Garriſon in the *Piræus*, made the beſt of their way to *Salamis*; when the *Peloponneſians* finding they had taken the Alarm, returned to *Niſæa*, as the *Athenians* ſoon after did to *Piræus*, where they erected ſome new Fortifications, and had it better ſecured againſt the Surprize of an Enemy.

The Peloponneſians *break into* Attica.

In the fourth Year of this War *Archidamus* with the *Peloponneſian* Army again broke into *Attica*; and all the Iſland of *Lesbos*, except *Methymna*, declared for the *Lacedæmonians*. To puniſh this Treachery the *Athenians* diſpatched a conſiderable Fleet under the Command of *Cleippides*, on whoſe Arrival before *Mitylene*, the Capital of that Iſland, the Townſmen made two Sallies, wherein they were repulſed with Loſs, and *Cleippides* laid cloſe ſiege to the Place: Mean while a ſtrong Squadron under *Phormio* ravaged the Coaſt of *Laconia*, and thence repairing to *Acarnania*, plundered *OEnias*.

Athenians *ravage* Laconia.

In the beginning of the fifth Year the *Lacedæmonians*, with their Allies, under the Conduct of *Pauſanias*, the Son of *Pliſtonax* entered *Attica* with Fire and Sword, burning and deſtroying the Fruits of the Earth, and whatſoever they had left untouched in their former Incurſions, inſomuch that they were themſelves obliged to quit the Country for want of Proviſions, being diſappointed of the Supplies they expected from *Lesbos*. There the *Athenians* had by this time ſeized *Mitylene*, put to Death moſt of the Inhabitants, razed their Walls, taken away their Shipping, and totally ſubdued the Iſland. The People in *Platæa*, worn out by a long Siege, ſurrendered themſelves to the *Lacedæmonians* at Diſcretion, two hundred of whom they put to Death, and all the *Athenians* among them were ſold into Slavery, and the Town itſelf given for one Year as an Habitation to ſuch *Megareans* as had been expelled their City by Faction, after which it was razed to the Ground, and the Land ſet to Farm. While theſe things were doing at *Platæa*, there happened a great Sedition in *Corcyra*, whither at one and the ſame time were invited both the *Athenian* and *Peloponneſian* Fleets, the Commons eſpouſing the Intereſt of the former, and the chief Men that of the latter. The two Parties had ſeveral bloody Diſputes within the City, and with various Succeſs, until *Nicoſtratus*, who lay with twelve *Athenian* Gallies at *Naupactus*, upon Notice of the Diſturbance, timely arrived to the Aſſiſtance of the Commons, and reduced the Power of the Nobility. Soon after came the *Peloponneſian* Fleet, conſiſting of fifty Sail, under the Command of *Alcidas*, with which the twelve *Athenian* Gallies before-mention'd, and thoſe of the *Corcyræans* had ſeveral ſudden and tumultuary Skirmiſhes; but Affairs had ſoon turned again in favour of the Nobility, had not *Eurymedon*, the *Athenian* Admiral, arrived with a Fleet of ſixty Sail to ſupport the *Plebeians*. *Alcidas*, fearing the Superiority of the *Athenians*, he with great Dexterity and Diſpatch conveyed

Lacedæmonians *ravage* Attica.

Mitylene *ſeized by the* Athenians.

and

Platæa *ſubmits to the* Lacedæmonians.

Skirmiſhes at Sea between the Peloponneſians *and* Athenians.

veyed his Gallies over the narrow *Iſthmus* of *Leucas*, to prevent meeting the Enemy's Fleet, which he had Advice was them coming about that *Peninſula* (now the Iſland St. *Maure*) to give him Battel, and repaired himſelf by Land to *Peloponneſus*. The *Corcyræan* Nobility thus abandoned by the *Lacedæmonians*, were expoſed to the Fury of the Commons, who committed a mercileſs Slaughter among them, and polluted with their Blood even the Temples where they had taken Sanctuary. *Eurymedon* having thus ſettled them in the Government, repaired on board the Fleet, and left the Iſland, after whoſe Departure ſuch of the Nobles as had made their Eſcape ſeized on the Forts belonging to *Corcyra*, on the Continent of *Epirus*, and frequently croſſing the Streight, committed Depredations in the Iſland with great Succeſs, and at length being not able, after a long Solliciration by their Agents at *Lacedæmon* and *Corinth*, to obtain any Aſſiſtance from thence, they muſtered up all their Force, and with ſome auxiliary Soldiers paſſing over into the Iſland, on their landing ſet fire to their Boats, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the Hill *Iſtone*, which they fortified, and from thence made frequent Incurſions on the Commons, untill in the ſeventh Year of the War *Eurymedon* coming over from *Pylus*, beſieged and took them Priſoners, and delivered them to the People, who barbarouſly murthered them to a Man.

A great Slaughter at Corcyra.

The latter end of this Summer the *Athenians* ſent a Fleet of twenty Men of War, commanded by *Laches*, to *Sicily*, under Pretence of aiding the People of *Leontium* againſt the *Syracuſans*, but in reality to prevent the *Peloponneſians* receiving Supplies of Corn and other Proviſions from thence, and, if poſſible, to obtain the Dominion of that Iſland. Upon their Arrival, by the Aſſiſtance of the People of *Rhegium*, on the oppoſite Shores of *Italy*, they made a Deſcent upon the *Æolian* Iſlands, (now thoſe of *Lipari*) which were in Confederacy with *Syracuſe*, and ravaging ſuch of them as were inhabited, returned to *Rhegium*.

The Athenians *make a Deſcent on the* Æolian *Iſlands.*

The next Campaign the *Peloponneſians* intended to open with ſome notable Exploit in *Attica*, but were deterred from entering the Country by the frequent Earthquakes which then happened there: Mean while the *Athenians* fitted out two ſtrong Squadrons, one of thirty Sail, under the Command of *Demoſthenes*, to cruiſe about *Peloponneſus*, and infeſt the Coaſts, the other of ſixty, commanded by *Nicias*, to reduce the Iſland [b] *Melos*; which not being able to effect, they ſpoiled the Country, and repaired to the Coaſt of *Bœotia*; where landing, they defeated the People of *Tanagra* in an Engagement aſhore, and then ravaged the Coaſts of the *Locri Opuntii*, their next Neighbours. In *Sicily*, this Summer, the *Athenians* being, by an unexpected Aſſault of the Enemy, forced from *Himera*, repaired a ſecond time to the *Æolian* Iſlands, where they found *Pythodorus* arrived from *Athens* with a few Ships, expecting to be followed in a ſhort time with a Fleet of ſixty Sail, under the Command of *Sophocles* and *Eurymedon*.

The Athenians *fit out two Squadrons, and do Miſchief in* Peloponneſus.

[b] Milo.

The Peloponneſians *invade* Attica,

The ſeventh Year of the War, the *Peloponneſians* began, according to Cuſtom, with an Irruption into *Attica*, under the Conduct of *Agis*, the Son of *Archidamus*. In *Sicily* the Campaign opened with the taking of *Meſſana*, then in the *Athenian* Intereſt, by a Squadron of ten Gallies of *Syracuſe*, and as many of the *Locri Epizephyrii*, in *Italy*, their Allies. *Eurymedon* and *Sophocles* being detained by contrary Winds on the Coaſt of *Peloponneſus*, ſurprized and fortified [c] *Pylus*, a Town of *Meſſenia*, that lay very opportunely for infeſting the Frontiers of *Laconia*, and left *Demoſthenes* with a Squadron of five Sail to cruiſe thereabouts for the Security of the Place, and Annoyance of the Enemy.

and take Meſſana *in* Sicily.

[c] Navarino.

The Athenians *ſeize* Pylus,

The *Lacedæmonians* immediately upon Advice thereof, as well knowing the Importance of that Town in the Hands of the *Athenians*, withdrew their Army out of *Attica*, and recalled their Fleet from *Corcyra*, in order to retake it. At the ſame time the *Athenian* Fleet having Notice of *Demoſthenes*'s Danger, returned from *Zacynthus* to his Relief, and coming before *Sphacteria*, an Iſland at the Mouth of the Harbour, whereon the *Lacedæmonians* had landed a Body of Troops, endeavoured to force them to a Battel, which not being able to effect, the next Day they attacked the Ships there, of which they ſunk ſeveral, took five, and had like to have ſeized and carried off to Sea moſt of the reſt which lay nearer the Shore, but were repulſed by the ſuperior Numbers of the *Lacedæmonians*: However they blocked up the Iſland ſo cloſely, that the Enemy, after having undergone great Streights, were at length all obliged to ſurrender Priſoners of War. The *Athenians* then ſtrongly fortifying *Pylus*, repaired with their Fleet, loaden with Spoils, to the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Peloponneſus*, and landing near *Crommyon*, a Town belonging to the *Corinthians*, at the bottom of the *Sinus Saronicus*, (now the Gulf of *Engia*) plundered the adjacent Country, and departing thence, ſeized on *Methon*, a Place ſituate between *Epidaurus* and *Troezen*, which they environed with a Wall, and left a Garriſon in it to infeſt the Inhabitants of thoſe Towns.

and deſtroy the Lacedæmonian *Ships*, &c.

They ſeize Methon,

In *Sicily* the *Athenian* Fleet off of [d] *Rhegium*, (near which was its Station for the Security of that Place) came to an Engagement with the *Syracuſans*, and defeated them, purſuing them into the Harbour of [e] *Meſſana*, which City they inveſted by Sea and Land. The People of *Leontium*, whether now grown jealous of the *Athenian* Power, or really become weary of the War, ſent back the *Athenian* Auxiliaries, and made a Peace with the *Syracuſans*, the Terms whereof were approved by the *Athenian* Admirals; which Proceeding of theirs was ſo condemned by the People at *Athens*, whoſe Deſigns were levell'd at the Subjection of the whole Iſland, that a Sentence of Baniſhment paſſed on two of them, and *Eurymedon*, the third, narrowly eſcaped with a great Fine, it being laid to their Charge (tho' falſely 'tis ſuppoſed) that having ſo fair an Opportunity of eſtabliſhing the *Athenian* Power there, they had ſuffered themſelves to be bought off.

[d] Regio.

and beat the the Fleet of Syracuſe.

[e] Meſſina.

They ſentence their Admirals.

Next

Next Year the Exiles of *Lesbos* ſeized upon *Antandrus*, a City of *Myſia*, oppoſite to that Iſland, under the Mountain and Foreſt of *Ida*, which affording excellent Materials for Shipping, they reſolved to fit out a Fleet there to annoy the Iſland, from whence they had been expelled by the *Athenians*. They in the mean time meditating greater Matters, with a Fleet of ſixty Sail, commanded by *Nicias*, made a Deſcent on the Iſland *Cythera*, (now *Cerigo*) lying off *Laconia*, and carried *Scandea* at the firſt Aſſault. Then taking *Cythera*, the chief Town, they tranſported its Inhabitants elſewhere, and leaving good Garriſons in both Places, paſſed over to *Argia*, where they burnt and deſtroyed the Country about *Aſine* and *Helias*, and from thence proceeding to *Troezen* and *Epidaurus*, did the like there. By Land, the *Athenians* failed in an Attempt on *Megara*, but ſurprized *Niſæa*, the Sea Port of that Place, which was alſo the chief Arſenal of the *Lacedæmonians*; but ſoon after loſt it to *Braſidas* the *Spartan* General.

The Exiles of Lesbos *ſeize upon* Antandrus.

The Athenians *ſeize* Cythera, *and other Places.*

About the ſame time *Demodocus* and *Ariſtides*, who commanded a Squadron in the *Helleſpont*, defeated the *Lesbian* Exiles, and took *Antandrus*. *Lamachus*, who was joined in Commiſſion with the two former, going with a Squadron of ten Sail to *Heraclea*, on the *Euxine*, and unadviſedly entering the *Calex*, which there falls into the Sea, the Ships were all ſunk in the Mouth of that River by the Impetuoſity of the Current, but moſt of the Men ſaved, with whom he repaired over-land to *Chalcedon*. This Misfortune to the *Athenian* Affairs was followed by ſeveral others; for in *Bœotia* almoſt all thoſe under the Command of *Hippocrates* were, together with their General, ſlain at *Delium*, a Town on the Confines of *Attica*. The Forces alſo commanded by *Demoſthenes*, which had made a Deſcent near *Sicyon*, were forced to their Ships with conſiderable Loſs: And at the ſame time *Braſidas* had *Amphipolis* in *Macedonia* ſurrendered to him, a Town belonging to the *Athenians* in thoſe Parts. The Cities alſo about the Mountain *Athos* revolted from them to the *Peloponneſians*, particularly *Thyſſa*, *Cleone*, *Acrothon* and *Olophyxus*; as did alſo ſeveral of the People of *Greſtonia*, *Bizaltia* and *Eidonia*; and as *Braſidas* alſo took *Torone* by Treachery, and *Lecythus* by Storm, ſo *Scione* opened her Gates to him.

Lesbian *Exiles defeated.*

Athenian *Ships unadviſedly loſt, and other Misfortunes.*

Several Ships revolt from the Athenians.

The *Athenians* began the ninth Year with a publick Decree for the Reduction of *Scione*, and fitted out a Fleet for that Purpoſe, when ſoon after came Advice that *Mende*, a Town in the *Peninſula* of *Pellene*, had revolted to the *Lacedæmonians*; whereupon a Fleet of fifty Sail was ſent out under the Command of *Nicias* and *Nicoſtratus*, who ſoon taking *Mende*, put to Death the Authors of the Revolt; and *Scione* was alſo, after a ſhort Siege, ſurrendered to them.

Mende *alſo revolts, but is recovered by them.*

The tenth Year of this War *Cleon*, who commanded in chief for the *Athenians*, upon Advice that *Braſidas* had left *Torone* but ſlenderly garriſonned, repaired with a Squadron to the Port of *Colophon*, near that Place, and thence having detached ten Sail to *Torone*, with Orders to ſeize the Haven, and uſe their beſt Endeavours to

Cleon *with the* Athenians

enter the Place on that ſide, diſembarked the Troops, and marched himſelf at the Head of them toward the Town, as if he intended to inveſt it by Land; which the Inhabitants endeavouring to prevent, with their whole Force drawn to oppoſe him, the *Athenians* from the Ships, by this time got into the Harbour, entered without Oppoſition, and opening their Gates to their Fellow-Soldiers, preſently rendered themſelves Maſters of the Town, making the Women and Children Slaves, and carrying the Men Priſoners to *Athens*.

take Torone.

The ill Succeſs of the *Lacedæmonians* at *Pylus*, together with the Loſs of the Iſland *Cythera*, and other Misfortunes, had ſo broken their Spirits, that they became very deſirous of a Peace, to which the *Athenians* were now the more diſpoſed, that they might be at leiſure to proſecute their Deſigns upon *Sicily*. A Peace was accordingly concluded between them for fifty Years, in the Negotiation whereof *Nicias* having had a principal Hand, it was called the *Nicæan* Peace. The *Lacedæmonians*, in a Treaty for a Ceſſation of Arms preliminary thereto, conſented to an Article that it ſhould not be lawful for them to make uſe of any Ship of War on any Occaſion whatſoever, but ſhould only ſail in Merchant Ships, and thoſe too of a very ſmall Burthen; which was a Condition the moſt diſhonourable the *Spartan* Common-wealth ever made, and was little expected by their Confederates would have been ever condeſcended to.

A fifty Year's Peace concluded,

This Peace, concluded for fifty Years, continued in force but ten, if a Peace may be ſaid to have at all ſubſiſted between thoſe People, which, tho' not directly in their own Perſons, was every Day violated in thoſe of their Confederates comprehended therein; as though they were leſs guilty of Perjury and Breach of Treaty in giving Aid to thoſe their Confederates, than if they had carried on the War in their own Names.

but ſoon violated by ſeveral who were included therein.

The ſix following Years were moſtly ſpent in a War between the *Lacedæmonians* and *Argives*, which latter, after they had maintained it ſome time, aided by their Allies the *Eleans* and *Mantineans*, were ſupported by the *Athenians*, in purſuance of a League entered into with them for a hundred Years, through the Management of *Alcibiades*.

Athens *ſupports the* Argives *againſt the* Lacedæmonians.

Alcibiades.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the great Expedition of the* Athenians *againſt* Sicily, *to their utter Deſeat in that Iſland by the* Syracuſans.

THE good Fortune of the *Athenians* was now arrived to too great a Height for them to bear it with Moderation, having not only obtained the abſolute Dominion of the Sea, by *Sparta*'s reſigning all Pretenſions that way, but increaſed their Reputation to a prodigious Degree by the Surrender of the *Spartans* at *Pylus*. It was remember'd that at *Thermopylæ* indeed the *Lacedæmonians* were beaten and cut to pieces, to a Man, by the *Perſians*; but the *Athenians* were the only People upon Earth to whom they had delivered up their Arms, ſurrender'd their Perſons, and received Peace from, on diſhonourable and ignominious Terms. The Fame of theſe things, and Terror of the *Athenian* Name, ſoon paſſed into *Italy*, and reached even *Carthage* itſelf; nor did they make any Secret of it, that they had ſome great Deſigns in view to the Weſtward, to facilitate the Execution whereof, they thought it abſolutely neceſſary firſt to poſſeſs themſelves of *Sicily*, a rich and populous Iſland, and Miſtreſs of a great Sea Force, the Acceſſion of which would be a vaſt Advancement to their Affairs. This Deſign had been projected almoſt ever ſince the Concluſion of the *Perſian* War, but vigorouſly and effectually to proſecute it, by tranſporting a ſufficient Power to ſo diſtant a Country, (as *Sicily* appear'd to the Navigators of thoſe Times) they had not any Opportunity till now, when having gotten their Hands ſomewhat clear of the *Lacedæmonians*, who were deeply embroil'd with the *Argives*, at the ſame time a fair Pretence offered for their Expedition to the aforeſaid Iſland, the *Egeſtans*, a People in the Weſtern Parts thereof, having by their Ambaſſadors prayed their Aſſiſtance againſt the *Selinuntians* and *Syracuſans*, who had made an Irruption into their Territories, and laid waſte the Country.

Athens hath the abſolute Dominion of the Sea.

The Athenians *have a Deſign on* Sicily.

At this time the two Men who bore the moſt conſiderable Sway in *Athens* were *Nicias* and *Alcibiades*, Perſons of very different Characters. The firſt ſomewhat advanced in Years, of great Experience, and conſequently very wary and cautious, who conſidered that tho' the Affairs of the Common-wealth were now in a very flouriſhing Condition, yet they were not enough confirmed to admit of ſuch hazardous Undertakings, and would frequently thunder out like an Oracle, that fatal was the End of all Wars which were not grounded on Neceſſity. The other was young, raſh, bold and turbulent, of prodigious Parts, cultivated with Learning, (he having been a Diſciple of *Socrates*) and adorned with an Eloquence equal to the greateſt Orators of his Time. Theſe Advantages, joined with his noble Birth, the Glory of his Anceſtors, and his great

The different Characters of Nicias *and* Alcibiades.

great Riches, which he employed in Donatives, publick Shows, and all ſorts of Munificence, together with the Reputation he had already gained in military Affairs, eaſily gained him the favour of the People, and he being violently inclined to this Expedition as well as themſelves, by an Oration he made on the Subject, ſet them ſo on fire that there was no room left for them to hearken in the leaſt to the wholſome Advice of *Nicias*: And accordingly the War was reſolved on. The Management of it was committed to three Generals, *Alcibiades* the Promoter of it, *Nicias* who was againſt it, and *Lamachus*, one of the moſt conſiderable men of the City, in *Alcibiades*'s Intereſt. A Fleet of a hundred and thirty Sail was immediately fitted out, ſo magnificently furniſhed both by the Publick, and the reſpective Officers, that they ſeemed rather going to celebrate a Triumph than to meet an Enemy: And their Levies as well for Sea as Land were quickly compleated, both young and old crouding to be enroll'd in this Service.

Alcibiades *prevails for a War againſt* Sicily.

In the mean time the ſoberer ſort of Citizens prayed indeed for its Succeſs, but were in pain for the Event, and ſeemed to forebode it would have no good one, ſending heavy Curſes at *Alcibiades* for ſacrificing (as they ſaid) his Country to his own Luxury and Ambition; and as for the *Grecian* Cities, their Confederates, they looked on it more as an Oſtentation of their Riches, and what they were able to do, than a real Deſign againſt an Enemy.

A. M. 3535. It was now the ſeventeenth Year ſince the Beginning of the *Peloponneſian* War, when all things being in readineſs, and the Troops embarked, to the Number of five thouſand, the Fleet made Sail for *Corcyra*, where arriving, they found the auxiliary Fleet ready to join them, conſiſting of above two hundred Ships.

The Athenian *Fleet ſails for* Sicily.

In the mean time the News of theſe Preparations having reached *Sicily*, it was variouſly received, ſome entirely disbelieving it, and looking on it only as a State Trick of the Nobles to terrify and amuſe the People, others that it was a thing not improbable, and as it was very poſſible, ought by no means to be neglected. *Hermocrates*, a Man of great Abilities, and one of the firſt Rank in *Syracuſe*, having at length certain Advice of the truth of it, communicated the matter to an Aſſembly of the People, and adviſed them to lay aſide their Animoſities, and heartily unite in defence of the Publick, at the ſame time exhorting them not to be diſcouraged with too great Apprehenſions of the Enemy, for that it very rarely happened that ſuch numerous Forces, at ſo great Diſtance from home, met with Succeſs, but, on the contrary, generally came to a diſaſtrous End. Then enlarging on their own Strength and Power, he put them in mind of what they might expect from others, and adviſed them to ſend Ambaſſadors to deſire Aid of the *Peloponneſians* and *Carthaginians*, the former the old Enemies of *Athens*, and the latter already alarmed at the riſing Power of that City, and therefore ready to lay hold of any Opportunity to cruſh it.

Tarentum, *&c. refuſes to join with the* Athenians.

The *Athenian* Fleet had by this time croſſed the *Ionian* Sea, and came before *Tarentum*, whoſe Inhabitants would not permit any Intercourſe between the Ships and the Town, not ſo much as for a Marker

Market, nor would they, without much difficulty, afford them leave to water. The like Treatment they received from moſt of the other Cities in thoſe Parts, tho' all of *Grecian* Original, they declaring they would not be any ways inſtrumental in the Invaſion of *Sicily*, but obſerve a ſtrict Neutrality on both ſides. Fruſtrated of their hopes of theſe Cities, they repair'd to *Rhegium*, and fell to deliberate on their further Proceedings, in which what firſt offered to their Conſideration was, where they ſhould make their Deſcent; but in that they could not come to a Determination, 'till the Return of the Ships they had detached before them from *Corcyra* to the *Egeſtans*, about the Money thoſe People had engaged to provide for Payment of the Army, moſt of which Charge was to be defrayed by them. Theſe Ships brought Advice that there was not any Money provided, nor were the People in a Capacity to raiſe any, or comply with the leaſt Part of their Engagement, having impoſed on the Miniſters the *Athenians* had before ſent to treat with them, by making a falſe Shew of their Wealth, artificially expoſing to their view the Riches of their Temples, and Plate borrow'd from the neighbouring Cities. On the Riches of theſe People they had ſo much depended, that this News cauſed a mighty Conſternation among them, and the Generals now taking into Conſideration the preſent State of Affairs, *Nicias* was of Opinion that the whole Fleet ſhould repair toward *Selinus*, againſt which they were chiefly ſet forth, and if the *Egeſtans* would furniſh them with Money, according to the Agreement, that then they ſhould deliberate on their further Proceedings, but if not, they determined to require Maintenance for the ſixty Gallies which were fitted out at their requeſt, and either by force, or compoſition, to bring the *Selinuntians* and them to a Peace: After this to paſs along and alarm the Enemies Coaſt, and having thus made a Shew of the *Athenian* Power, and their readineſs to help their Confederates, to return home. *Alcibiades*'s Sentiments were, that it would be very diſhonourable for ſo conſiderable a Fleet to return home without having performed any thing ſuitable to the greatneſs of the Preparations; that he thought it therefore beſt to ſound the Minds of the *Siculi*, and ſolicite them to revolt from the *Syracuſans*, which if they could not prevail with them to do by fair means to force them to it by foul; that they ſhould make choice of ſome well fortified Town to land the Troops at, with a Harbour for the Reception and Security of the Fleet; but if no ſuch could be found in the Hands of their Friends, that they ſhould ſeize on ſome one, either by force or fraud, where they might ſecurely view the Situation of Affairs, and take their Meaſures accordingly. As for *Lamachus*, he adviſed, that they ſhould go directly to *Syracuſe*, the Capital City, while the Troops were yet freſh and vigorous, and the People there under conſternation; for that an Army was always moſt terrible before the Enemy recollected their Spirits, and made the danger familiar to them. Such was his Opinion, he ſaid; but if they could not come into that, he acquieſced in what *Alcibiades* had propoſed, as thinking it highly proper that ſomething ſhould be attempted. It was accordingly reſolved to purſue *Alcibiades*'s

The Athenian *Generals deliberate about their Proceedings.*

The Egeſtans *fail in their Supplies of Money.*

Alcibiades's *Advice.*

Lamachus's *Advice to ſeize* Syracuſe.

The Syracusans appoint three Generals.

des's Design, and endeavour to bring over some of the *Sicilian* Cities to their Party: Mean while the *Syracusans* appointed three Generals for the management of the War, *Hermocrates*, *Sicanus*, and *Heraclides*, who with all expedition had got together an Army, and received into Confederacy with them the People of *Himera*, *Messana*, *Selinus*, the *Geloi*, and most of the *Siculi*.

One of the *Athenian* Admirals continued with a strong Squadron near *Rhegium*, to influence those Parts, while the other two repaired with sixty Sail towards *Syracuse*, detaching ten Ships before them into the Haven of that City, to give notice to the *Leontines* residing there of their Arrival to settle the Affairs of *Leontium*, which had, almost ever since the forementioned Treaty, been at ill terms with *Syracuse*. The Fleet coming off *Catana*, *Alcibiades*, partly by persuasion, and partly by force, brought the People of that place to embrace the *Athenian* Interest, but failed in his Attempts to do the like with those of *Messana*, and other Cities thereabouts; whereupon the Squadron being recalled from *Rhegium* came into the Harbour of *Catana*, where a Camp was also formed on shore.

Alcibiades is recalled home, flies to Peloponnesus.

Now arrived a Gally from *Athens*, with Orders from the State for *Alcibiades* to repair home, and take his Trial for the Crimes he was charged with, of having prophaned the Mysteries of *Ceres* and *Proserpine*, and been concerned in defacing the Statues of *Mercury* throughout the City. He, whether apprehensive of the Power of his Enemies, or really conscious of his Guilt, fled first to *Italy*, and thence to *Peloponnesus*, where receiving Letters of safe Conduct from *Sparta*, he repaired thither, and was taken into great Trust and Friendship, assuring them that he would make them amends by his future Services for all the Mischief he had done them whilst he was their Enemy. His Advice to them was first to send Succours to the *Syracusans*, secondly to come to an open Rupture with the *Athenians*, and thirdly to fortify *Decelea*, a Town in *Attica*, and place a strong Garrison in it, which by reason of its near Neighbourhood to *Athens* would extremely annoy that City.

The Advice of Alcibiades to the Lacedæmonians.

Lamachus and *Nicias* now dividing the Fleet into two Squadrons, took a different Course about the Island of *Sicily*, soliciting the maritime Cities to take part with them, which having prevailed with some of them to do, and received Supplies of Men and Provisions, they re assembled their whole Force to undertake the Siege of *Syracuse*, in order whereto they repaired first to *Thapsus*, a Peninsula within few Miles of that place, from whence the Land Forces marched to *Epipolæ*, an Eminence that overlook'd the City of *Syracuse*, which they fortified with very strong Lines, to cut off the Communication of the Place on the Land Side; not but that the *Syracusans*, to interrupt the Works, made frequent Sallies, in one of which *Lamachus* was killed. The sole Command was now devolved upon *Nicias*, when *Gylippus*, whom the *Lacedæmonians* had sent at the head of a considerable Force to aid the *Syracusans*, arrived in *Sicily*, and landing at *Himera*, there haled his Gallies ashore, and marched over land to *Syracuse*; but before he reached the place *Conslius*, the *Corinthian* Admiral, who was sent on the same Errand,

rand, was already arrived, and encouraged the Townſmen to a vigorous defence, and not to hearken to an accommodation. By the Acceſſion of all this force the Enemy became greatly ſuperior, and therefore there were diſpatched to *Nicias* ten Ships with a conſiderable Sum of Money, and two other Perſons were join'd in Commiſſion with him, in the room of *Alcibiades* and *Lamachus*. Theſe were *Eurymedon* and *Demoſthenes*, the latter of whom was firſt ſent out on the Coaſt of *Laconia* with a Fleet of ſixty Sail.

By the Perſuaſions of *Gylippus* the *Spartan*, *Conſilus* the *Corinthian*, and *Hermocrates* their own General, the *Syracuſans* were prevailed with to try their Fortune on the ſalt Water. That City is ſituate on a Neck of Land jutting into the Sea, of which it takes up the whole Space, and the Land about it lies ſo as to form two Havens on the North and South Sides thereof, of which the latter is the great one, and the former the leſs. In the Bottom of the great Haven lay the *Athenian* Fleet, and in the ſame, but under the Protection of the Town, the *Syracuſans* had thirty five Gallies, having a much greater Number in the little Haven on the other Side, where was their Arſenal. The Entrance of the great Haven was very narrow, and the *Athenians* having poſſeſſed themſelves of the Promontory of *Plemmyrium*, which guarded the Paſſage, the *Syracuſans* were at a loſs how to bring in their Gallies from the other Haven. They nevertheleſs reſolved to attempt it, and the two Fleets came to a ſharp Engagement in the Mouth of the Haven, wherein the *Athenians* beginning to give way, the *Syracuſans* crouded in ſo faſt, and in ſuch Diſorder, that they fell foul of one another, in which Confuſion the *Athenians* again attacked, and totally routed them, ſinking eleven of their Gallies. During the heat of this Engagement, while the *Athenians* upon *Plemmyrium* were wholly taken up in viewing it, *Gylippus* took a Circuit round the Head of the Haven with a Body of choſen Men, entered the Outworks without Oppoſition, and forced the *Athenians* from the reſt with great Precipitation: For which ſucceſs aſhore the *Syracuſans* erected a Trophy on *Plemmyrium*, as the *Athenians* did near their Camp, on account of their Victory by Water. But the loſs of the *Athenians* was by much the greateſt; for in the Fortification at *Plemmyrium* they kept moſt of their Stores of War, and a great deal of the Publick Money, which was all taken by the Enemy, who now commanding the Entrance of the Haven, they could receive no Supplies of Proviſion, or ought elſe for the Camp, or Fleet, but what they were oblig'd by Fight to obtain a Paſſage for.

The Situation of Syracuſe.

The Suracuſan *Fleet routed in the Haven, but the* Athenians *worſted on Shore, and* Plemmyrium *regain'd.*

The Haven being at length open for the *Syracuſans*, they ſent out twelve Gallies, under the Command of *Agatharchus*, to intercept a Convoy of Stores and Proviſions they had Advice was coming to the *Athenians* from *Rhegium*, and the Parts adjacent, falling in with which, they deſtroyed moſt of them, and thence repairing to *Caulonia*, they burnt near that place a conſiderable Quantity of Timber which the *Athenians* had there framed for building their Gallies. Soon after a light Skirmiſh happened in the Haven about ſome Piles the *Syracuſans* had driven down before their old Harbour,

An Athenian *Convoy deſtroyed.*

A Skirmiſh in the Haven of Syracuſe.

that ſo their Gallies might ride in Security from any Aſſault of the *Athenians*; who thereupon brought to the place a large Hulk, fortified with wooden Turrets, and covered againſt Fire, from whence they ſent out Men in their Boats, who faſtening Ropes to the *Piles*, they in that manner forced them up; and ſome of them their Divers ſawed aſunder at the bottom. In the mean time the *Syracuſans*, from the Harbour, and the *Athenians*, from the Hulk, ſhot at each other, till at length the greateſt part of the Piles were gotten up: But almoſt as faſt as they were removed, the *Syracuſans* drove down others.

Their Succeſs in gaining the Works at *Plemmyrium*, beforemention'd, was looked on to be ſo conſiderable as all *Sicily* inclined to their Side, except the *Agrigentines*; yet were there after this ſeveral other ſlight Engagements between the *Syracuſans* and *Athenians*, wherein ſometimes the one and ſometimes the other had the Advantage. At length, in purſuance of the Advice of *Ariſton*, a *Corinthian*, and a very expert Seaman, the *Syracuſans* ſhorten'd the Heads of their Gallies, and made them lower, with Beaks of a great Thickneſs, which they alſo ſtrengthened with Rafters faſtened to the Sides of the Gallies, both within and without; and with theſe they offered the *Athenians* Battel, who prepared to engage them with eighty Sail, having the reſt of their Naval Force in the Bottom of the Haven. At a proper Diſtance from that Part of the Fleet which lay there, they placed two large Hulks, with a ſufficient Space between them for a Gally conveniently to paſs through, that ſo ſuch as ſhould be hard preſſed in the Fight might retire to a Place of Security. The *Athenians* were ſuperior to the Enemy both in the Number and Nimbleneſs of their Ships, and the Skill, Dexterity and Diſcipline of their Seamen, all which as they would almoſt have aſcertained a Victory in the open Sea, ſo were they of little Uſe now they were ſhut up in a Haven, and wanted Sea-room to exert themſelves. They fought ſeveral Hours with various Succeſs, till at length, about Noon, *Ariſton* adviſed that the *Syracuſans* might take their Repaſt upon the Strand, and not go up into the Town as uſual, who accordingly rowed ſuddenly aſtern towards the City, and there dined on the Shore. The *Athenians* looking upon this as a Retreat from the Battel, landed at leiſure, and among other Buſineſs prepared for their Repaſt, as little expecting to fight any more that Day; but the *Syracuſans* returning aboard, came down again towards them, when they in great Tumult, the moſt Part having not taken any Food, embarking diſorderly, went out to meet them, and again they engaged each other. The *Syracuſans* fighting, as they had before determined, with their Gallies Head to Head with thoſe of the *Athenians*, and being provided with Beaks for the Purpoſe, did great Execution among them; and they were alſo greatly annoyed by the Darters from the Decks, but much more by thoſe *Syracuſans* who going about in ſmall Boats, paſſed under the Oars of their Gallies, and coming cloſe to the Sides of them, threw their Darts at the Mariners. The *Syracuſans* vigorouſly proſecuting theſe Advantages, at length obtained the Victory, and forced the *Athe-*

The Syracuſans *purſuing* Ariſton's *Advice*,

Beat and ſpoil the Athenian *Fleet.*

nians to retire between the two Hulks beforemention'd to their Harbour, cloſely purſuing them thither; nay they had entered after them, had they not been prevented by a Contrivance of the *Athenians*, who having hung from the Yard Arms prodigious Weights of Lead, caſt into the Form of Dolphins, they, as the Gallies approached near enough, let them down with great Violence, and by this means ſunk one of the *Syracuſan* Gallies which ventured too far, and ſo diſabled another that they took her with all her Men.

In this Battel the *Syracuſans* having ſunk ſeven *Athenian* Gallies, ſpoiled as many, and taking and killing great Numbers, they retired and erected a Trophy on the Shore, promiſing themſelves from this Succeſs ſoon to bring the War to a Concluſion; but in the midſt of theſe their Hopes, *Demoſthenes* and *Eurymedon* arrived to the Aſſiſtance of the *Athenians*, with a Fleet of ſeventy three Sail, having on Board five thouſand Soldiers, with three thouſand Slingers and Darters. Notwithſtanding this, the *Athenians* began to grow weary of fighting at Sea, and endeavour'd to gain ſome Outworks of the Town on the Land Side, but being repulſed in the Attempt with great Loſs, *Demoſthenes* and *Eurymedon* declared themſelves for returning to *Athens*, but *Nicias ſtrongly* oppoſed it, as well for the Infamy which, as he ſaid, would attend ſo diſhonourable a Retreat, as for that they ſhould be charged, as the former Generals were, with having been corrupted with Money from performing their Duty.

The Athenians *receive a Re-inforcement.*

Demoſthenes *and* Eurymedon's *Advice, oppoſed by* Nicias.

The *Syracuſans* having Intelligence of theſe Debates, became yet more bold, attacked the *Athenian* Camp by Land, and with their Gallies cloſely blocked up the Month of the Haven, and thence provoked the *Athenians* to fight. *Heraclides*, a Youth of Quality, who had the Command of one of the *Syracuſan* Gallies, came up very near to the *Athenians*, and in all Probability had been taken, but that *Poliuchus*, to whom he was related, came with ten Gallies to his Relief; and the *Syracuſans*, anxious for the Safety of *Poliuchus*, reſolved, if poſſible, to force the *Athenians* to a general Engagement, in order whereunto they manned out ſeventy ſix Gallies, diſpoſing at the ſame time ſeveral Bodies of Land Forces along the Shore, to prevent the Enemy's Eſcape. The *Athenians*, though there was a great Conſternation among them, being much fitter to flee than to fight, yet were they obliged, in their own Defence, to withſtand the Enemy, and prepared to receive them with eighty ſix Gallies. Both Fleets were now diſpoſed in order of Battel: To *Eurymedon* was given the Right Wing of the *Athenians*, to whom was oppoſed *Agatharchus* by the *Syracuſans*. *Euthydemus* had the Command of their Left Wing, and had to do with *Sicanus* in the Right of the *Syracuſans*, in whoſe Center was *Pythes* a *Corinthian*, as was *Menander* in that of the *Athenians*. The Signal for engaging being diſplayed, *Eurymedon*, relying on his Superiority of numbers, advanced with his Diviſion, in order to ſurround that of the Enemy oppoſite to him, and was at length got ſo far from the Center, that the *Syracuſans* cut off his Retreat, and forced him into a Cove ſurrounded with their Troops, where endeavouring to land and fight his Way through, he was ſlain, with great Numbers of his

The Syracuſans *beat the* Athenian *Gallies.*

his Men, and all his Ships fell into the Hands of the Enemy. The News of this Misfortune drove the *Athenians* almoſt to Deſpair, ſo that being now leſs able to reſiſt the Fury of the *Syracuſans*, they were ſoon forced to retire in ſo great Confuſion, that they ſplit ſeveral of their Gallies againſt the Rocks, and ran many of them aground. As they were landing their Men near the Place where *Gylippus* lay with the Troops, *Sicanus*, one of the *Syracuſan* Admirals, filled an old Hulk with Faggots, and other combuſtible Matter, and ſetting fire to it, ſent her afore the Wind toward the *Athenian* Gallies; but they took ſuch effectual Care to keep her off, that his Deſign had no Effect; mean while they got the better of the *Syracuſan* Troops aſhore under *Gylippus*, and forced them to retire into the Town.

The Athenians *have the better on ſhore.*

In this Engagement the *Athenians* are ſaid to have loſt thirty three Gallies, and the *Syracuſans*, thus encouraged, were meditating greater Matters, for they began to reflect what Glory they ſhould acquire to themſelves, not only among the *Greeks*, who would be univerſally obliged to them for freeing them from the Uſurpations of *Athens*, but alſo among other Nations, if they could not only withſtand, as they had hitherto done, but likewiſe totally deſtroy ſo powerful a Fleet and Army, which they reſolved, if poſſible, to compaſs. To this End, they placed in the Mouth of the Haven, which was there about a Mile over, ſuch a Number of Gallies, Head and Stern together, as took up the whole Space, and thus deprived the *Athenians* of all Means of Eſcape, unleſs they could force their way through. *Nicias*, finding himſelf under a Neceſſity of attempting to break this Chain, embarked the Seamen and Troops on board a hundred and ten Gallies, in order thereunto, reſolving, if they ſucceeded, to repair home, but if they ſhould be repulſed, to diſembark again, ſet the Gallies on fire, and make the beſt of their way by Land to ſome confederate City in *Sicily*. They attacked the *Syracuſans* with great Vigour, and were as warmly received by them, ſo that never was any Battel fought with greater Obſtinacy and Fury on both ſides, and conſidering the Narrowneſs of the Space there was not room for retreating and attacking again, but the Gallies lay cloſe with their Broadſides together, ſo that the Men fought hand to hand as if they had been engaged on ſhore: And beſides the Nature of the Place which made it neceſſary ſo to do, *Nicias*, to prevent the Enemy's making uſe of the Barks of their Ships ſo effectually as they had done in the former Engagement, ordered a Number of grappling Irons to be flung out of each of his Gallies, in order to bring them with their Broadſides to thoſe of the Enemy, and ſo elude the Stroke of the Beaks; but to hinder the Succeſs of this Stratagem, the *Syracuſans* covered their Gallies with Hides, in which the grappling Irons taking no hold, eaſily ſlipped off. In this Engagement the Valour of the *Syracuſans* far exceeded either their Art or their good Fortune. They laid the *Athenian* Gallies aboard, and pouring in Numbers of Men, committed great Slaughter among them, and at length forced them back, in the utmoſt Diſorder, to their old Station. *Demoſthenes* would have again attempt-

Diſpoſition of the Syracuſan *Gallies in the Mouth of the Haven.*

The Athenians *reſolve to force their Paſſage.*

Nicias's *Stratagem eluded,*

ed

ed, the next Morning, to force the *Syracuſan* Line with ſixty Gallies which yet remained in good Condition, but the Seamen were ſo diſpirited with their former ill Succeſs, that they unanimouſly refuſed to go aboard; upon which the Generals came to a Reſolution to decamp the next Night; mean while the *Syracuſans* made another Attempt on the *Athenian* Gallies, ſome of which they took and carried off, others they burnt: And having Intelligence of the Enemy's Deſign to retire by Land, ſeized all the Paſſes, in order to cut off their Retreat. *Eurymedon* was already ſlain in the Engagement at Sea, and *Nicias* and *Demoſthenes* were only remaining, who having thus loſt all their Fleet, left their Dead unburied, and their Wounded to the Mercy of the Enemy, and fled with Precipitation, but after making ſeveral fruitleſs Attemps to eſcape, ſurrender'd themſelves Priſoners at Diſcretion, together with the whole Army under their Command, whereupon they were both put to Death, and the Men either condemned to the Mines, or ſold into Slavery.

and all the Athenian *Gallies taken, or burnt.*

And being alſo overcome on ſhore, ſurrender.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Overthrow of the* Athenians *in* Sicily, *to the Victory obtained over them by* Lyſander, *the* Spartan *General, at* Ægos-potamos, *and the end of the* Peloponneſian *War.*

WHEN the News of this terrible Diſaſter reached *Athens*, they would give no Credit to it, but having it ſoon confirm'd beyond Contradiction, they were filled with Terrour, Amazement and Deſpair, fearing nothing leſs than that the victorious Enemy would immediately repair to their City and level it with the Ground; and theſe diſmal Apprehenſions were the more increaſed, for that they had neither a Fleet, an Army, nor Money.

The People of Athens *much terrified.*

In the mean time the *Peloponneſians*, under the Command of *Agis*, laid waſte the Country about *OEta*, raiſed great Contributions among the *Theſſalians*, and received into their Protection the Iſlands *Eubœa* and *Lesbos*, which now revolted from the *Athenians*; who in the midſt of theſe Misfortunes, made a ſhift to fit out twenty Gallies. Theſe were no ſooner got out into the Gulph, than they fell in with *Alcamenes*, one of the *Lacedæmonian* Admirals, juſt then come out of *Cenchrea*, a Port of the *Corinthians*, and defeated them in two Engagements, in the latter of which he was ſlain; but *Alcibiades*, now in the *Spartan* Service, ſoon revenged his Death, by procuring the Revolt of *Chios* and *Clazomenæ* from the *Athenians*, which was ſoon after followed by that of the *Mileſians*, and a League Offenſive and Defenſive was ſtruck up between the *Lace-*

The Peloponneſians *miſchief the* Athenians.

Lacedæmonians *beaten at Sea.*

Places revolt from Athens.

Lacedæmonians and *Tiſſaphernes*, one of the *Perſian* Governours of the *Leſſer Aſia*. In Purſuance of which, the *Lacedæmonian* Fleet being increaſed by the Acceſſion of ſeveral Ships of his, reduced to their Obedience the Cities of *Teos*, *Lebedus*, and *Eræ*.

The Athenians *have the better at Sea, and take* Chios,

A little before theſe things were done in *Ionia*, a Squadron of twenty ſeven Sail from *Athens*, which cruiſed off *Leucadia*, fell in with the Enemy's Fleet coming from *Sicily*, having on board *Gylippus*, with the Troops returning from that Iſland, and chaſed them into the very Port of *Corinth*. The *Athenians* alſo, near *Boliſſus*, defeated the Fleet of *Chios*, and, in conſequence of that Victory, recovered the whole Iſland, fifteen hundred of whoſe Inhabitants they embarked on board the Fleet, made ſail for *Miletus*, and inveſted that Place, and ſoon after laid ſiege to *Samos*: But about the ſame time ſeven *Athenian* Ships falling in with *Aſtyochus*, off *Cyme*, they were all taken, or deſtroyed.

but afterwards loſe ſome Ships.

The *Lacedæmonians* now began to grow jealous of *Alcibiades*, by means of *Agis*, whoſe Wife he had debauched, and he becoming as weary of them, retired to *Tiſſaphernes*, inſinuated himſelf into his Favour, and was ſoon after reconciled to the *Athenians*, who putting him at the Head of their Fleet, their Affairs would ſoon have flouriſhed again, had they not fallen out among themſelves about altering the Form of their Government. However an end was at length put to theſe Diſſenſions, by the Power of *Alcibiades*, and the Enemy's coming before *Piræus* with a Fleet under the Command of *Hegeſandridas*, when they embarked on board the Ships in a very diſorderly manner, and going out to engage them, off *Eretria*, received a ſignal Overthrow, loſing two and twenty Sail. This Misfortune, together with the Revolt of *Byzantium* and *Eubœa*, brought the *Athenians* to an Agreement among themſelves, as knowing their Affairs would be otherwiſe entirely ruined; and accordingly the *Oligarchy* was aboliſhed, and the Government of the People again ſet up, who immediately paſſed a Decree that *Alcibiades*, and thoſe who were in Exile with him, ſhould be called home.

Alcibiades *reconciled to the* Athenians.

The Athenians *beaten at Sea near* Eretria.

Thraſylus, on the Coaſts of *Aſia*, coming from *Samos* to *Lesbos*, *Mindarus*, the *Peloponneſian* Admiral, to avoid meeting with him, repaired with the Fleet under his Command toward the *Helleſpont*, touching by the way at Cape *Sigeum*: And there being at *Seſtos*, within the *Helleſpont*, two and twenty *Athenian* Ships, which upon notice of the Enemy's Approach, by the Fires made in the Watch-Towers along the Coaſt, were at break of Day making toward *Elæus*, juſt without the Mouth of that Streight, that ſo they might have room to eſcape, if the Enemy ſhould not paſs by without diſcovering them, they were no ſooner in ſight, than the *Athenians* crouded from them with all the Sail they could make, and got ſafe to *Lemnos*, except the four ſtern-moſt of the Squadron, one of which ſplit againſt the Rocks, two others were ſunk, and the fourth was burnt near *Imbros*: And now *Thraſylus*, who lay before *Ereſus* in *Lesbos*, hearing of the Enemy's Departure for the *Helleſpont*,

An Action in the Helleſpont *between the* Athenians *and* Lacedæmonians;

pont, raiſed the Siege of that Place, and repaired to the Aſſiſtance of the *Athenians*, who in his way received into his Protection ſome Ships of that Republick, to which the *Lacedæmonians* were giving Chace, and took two of their Gallies: And now he thought it proper, if poſſible, to bring them to an Engagement, which he effected after ſpending five Days in Preparations for it. The *Athenian* Fleet ſailed along not far from *Seſtos*, while the *Peloponneſians* came down the *Helleſpont*, on the other ſide, near *Abydus*, and when they were oppoſite to each other, they drew up in a Line of Battel, the *Lacedæmonians* ſtretching along the *Aſiatick* Shore from *Abydus* to *Dardanus*, and the *Athenians* along the *European* from *Didacus* to *Arrhiana*. In the Right of the *Lacedæmonians* were the *Syracuſans*, and their Left was commanded by *Mindarus*. *Thraſylus* had the Left Wing, and *Thraſybulus* the Right of the *Athenians*, which latter, in the beginning of the Fight, was worſted by the *Peloponneſians*, and almoſt forced aſhore near *Cynos-ſema*. *Thraſylus*, in the Left Wing, not only defeated the *Syracuſans* which were oppoſed to him, but alſo the *Lacedæmonians*, whom he drove into the Mouth of the *Pydius*, and ſome under the Protection of *Abydus*, taking two and twenty Ships, but with the Loſs of fifteen of the *Athenians*; and this Victory over the *Lacedæmonians* was of very great Importance, for that it raiſed the dejected Spirits of the People, and put new Life into their Affairs.

wherein the Athenians *have the Advantage.*

Not long after another Engagement happened near *Abydus*, which had laſted from Morning till Night, and was ſtill dubious, when *Alcibiades* arriving with eighteen Sail, ſoon put the Enemy to flight, although *Pharnabazus*, the *Perſian* Governour of *Helleſpontus*, came down to their Aſſiſtance by Land, and did what he could to cover the Ships as they lay under the Shore. The *Athenians* not only recovered their own Gallies they had loſt in the laſt Fight, but took thirty of the Enemy's, and erected a Trophy; and *Alcibiades*, after this Victory, went to viſit *Tiſſaphernes*, who now, to recover the good Opinion of the *Peloponneſians*, whoſe Cauſe he had ſeemed for ſome time to abandon, ſeized on his Perſon, and confined him, but he luckily eſcaping in few Days, got again on board the *Athenian* Fleet, with which he went in Queſt of the Enemy, then riding in the Port of *Cyzicus*. With twenty of his beſt Ships he broke through the *Peloponneſian* Fleet, purſued thoſe who abandoned their Ships and fled to Land, and made a great Slaughter of them, among whom fell *Mindarus* himſelf; and the taking of all the Enemy's Gallies, together with the Surrender of *Cyzicus*, which had receiv'd a *Peloponneſian* Garriſon, was the Reward of the Victory. *Alcibiades*, after this, ravaged the Coaſts of the *Leſſer Aſia* with his Fleet, won ſeveral Battels, and being every where a Conqueror, reduced thoſe Cities which had revolted, took others, and united them to the *Athenian* Government. Thus, having vindicated the ancient Glory of his Countrymen by Sea, and crowned the fame with ſeveral Victories by Land, he returned to *Athens*, where he was impatiently expected by the whole City. In theſe Engagements he had taken two hundred Ships, and a very great Booty from the Enemy.

Alcibiades *routs the* Peloponneſian *Fleet.*

Alcibiades *goes to* Tiſſaphernes.

The Peloponneſians *beaten at* Cyzicus, *and that Place taken,*

and

Alcibiades *being flushed with other Succeſſes, he returns to* Athens.

nemy, and People of all Ages and Conditions went out to meet this triumphant Army, admiring the Gallantry of all the Soldiers in general, but especially of *Alcibiades*, a Person who was of himself so considerable a Weight in the Balance, that he subverted a most flourishing Government, and again restored it by his own Power, Victory still attending him, whatsoever side he espoused, and Fortune seeming not so much his Mistress as his Slave. Him they therefore received not only with human, but divine Honours; so that 'tis difficult to say whether they more contumeliously expelled, or more honourably recalled him: And those very Gods they brought to congratulate his Return, to whose Execrations they had before devoted him. Such was the Reception of *Alcibiades*, who never knew a Medium either in the Displeasure or Affections of the *Athenians*.

The Lacedæmonians *make* Lysander *their General.*

While this happened at *Athens*, the *Lacedæmonians* made *Lysander* their General both by Sea and Land, and *Darius*, the second King of *Persia* of that Name, constituted his Son *Cyrus* Governor of *Ionia* and *Lydia*, who assisted the *Lacedæmonians* with Men and Money, and put them in hopes of retrieving their Affairs. *Lysander* entered upon his Office with great Pleasure on this account, and receiving from *Cyrus* a Month's Pay for the Troops and Seamen, repaired on board the Fleet, consisting of eighty Sail, then lying at *Ephesus*. *Alcibiades* was near that Place with the *Athenian* Fleet, with which he offered the Enemy Battel, but they declining it, and his Presence being at that time necessary at *Clazomenæ*, to fix that City in his Country's Interest, which was then in disorder, and wavering in its Fidelity, he left the Command of the Fleet to *Antiochus*, with positive Orders not to come to an Engagement with the Enemy on any account whatsoever. But so far was he from complying, that with two Gallies he stood in for *Ephesus*, and at the very Mouth of the Harbour used the highest Provocations possible to draw out the Enemy. *Lysander* at first sent out a few Ships to give him Chace, but the whole *Athenian* Fleet then advancing to the Relief of the two Gallies, he also drew up his in good order, and gained an entire Victory, fifteen *Athenian* Gallies being taken, and such great Numbers slain, (among whom was *Antiochus* himself) that the *Athenians* received a greater Blow by this single Defeat, than they gave the Enemy in all the former Engagements. This threw the whole City into such a Despair, that they immediately created *Conon* their General in the room of *Alcibiades*; for they concluded that they owed this Defeat not so much to the Fortune of War, as to the Treachery of their Commander, whom they supposed to resent his former ill Usage more nearly, than he did the late Honours they had loaded him with: That the reason why he was so successful in the last Campaign, was only to let the Enemy see what a General they had despised, as also to sell his Victory so much the dearer to his Countrymen: And indeed his intriguing busy Genius, joined to his irregular way of living, made every thing which was said of him be believed. Thus, fearing

Alcibiades *offers* Lysander *Battel off of* Ephesus.

The Athenians *routed at Sea in the Absence of* Alcibiades.

fearing to be inſulted by the People, he voluntarily retired a ſecond time into Baniſhment.

Alcibiades *retires into Baniſhment.*

Conon, conſidering with himſelf what an extraordinary Perſon he ſucceeded, equipped the Fleet with all imaginable Application, but wanted Seamen, for the ſtrongeſt and ableſt of them were killed in the laſt Expedition. To ſupply their room, Boys and old Men were obliged to go into the Service, and thus they made up the Complement of Men, but ſtill their Naval Force was deficient. Such feeble Adverſaries gave the Enemy no great Trouble, for in an Engagement or two which happen'd ſoon after, they cut off, or took Priſoners, ſuch great Numbers, and gave them ſo entire an Overthrow, that, in reſpect of the Slain and the Captives, not only the *Athenian* Government, but their very Name ſeemed to be extinguiſhed. For *Callicratidas*, being appointed to ſucceed *Lyſander* in the Command of the *Peloponneſian* Fleet, he not only totally routed *Conon* at Sea, and forced him to retire to *Mitylene*, but again engaging, defeated him a ſecond time in the Harbour of that Place, obliged him to hale aſhore his Gallies under the Protection of the Walls, and ſhut him up in the Town; and falling in with *Diomedon*, who was coming with twelve Sail to his Relief, he took ten, the other two narrowly eſcaping.

Conon *the Athenian Admiral twice beaten by* Callicratidas.

In this terrible Exigence of the *Athenian* Affairs, for want of Men, they were obliged to give the Freedom of their City to Foreigners, Liberty to their Slaves, and Impunity to condemned Criminals. Thus were the late Lords of *Greece* forced to fill up their Army, and endeavour to defend their Liberty. However, they were once more reſolved to try their Fortune by Sea; and ſo great was their Courage, that they who, a little before, had deſpaired of their Lives, now entertained certain Hopes of Victory. Their Fleet made ſail for the Iſlands *Arginuſæ*, lying off Cape *Malea*, between *Lesbos* and the Main, to which Place *Callicratidas* was come with the beſt part of the *Peloponneſian* Force, conſiſting of a hundred and twenty Sail, having left *Eteonicus* to carry on the Siege of *Mitylene*. *Callicratidas* was frequently adviſed not to hazard a Battel with the *Athenians*, who had with them two hundred and fifty Gallies, but conſtantly anſwered that he was reſolved either to conquer or die. He took upon himſelf the Command of the Right Wing, and placed *Thraſon* of *Thebes* with the *Bœotians* in the Left. To him, in the Right of the *Athenians*, was oppoſed *Protomachus*, having in his Rear *Thraſylus*, *Lyſias*, and *Ariſtogenes*. *Ariſtocrates* was in the Left, ſupported by *Diomedon*, *Pericles* (the Son of the great *Pericles*) and *Eraſinides*, in like manner. As ſoon as the Signal was diſplayed for engaging, *Callicratidas* firmly believing, as the Oracle had declared, that he ſhould not ſurvive the Fight, he with the firſt Shock of his Gally ſunk that of *Naucias*, and having done great Execution among the Sails, Yards, and Rigging of others, and ſwept off the Oars of ſeveral, at length attacked that of *Pericles*, who faſtening her cloſe with grappling Irons, there enſued a bloody and obſtinate Diſpute between the Companies of each Gally, wherein *Callicratidas*, after having received

Callicratidas *again engaging the* Athenian *Fleet, is ſlain.*

ceived many Wounds, and revenged them by the Slaughter of Numbers of the Enemy, fell over board, and was loſt. The *Peloponneſians* being now without their Admiral, ſoon began to give way, and at length fled before the Enemy to *Chios* and *Phocæa*, leaving ſeventy Sail in Poſſeſſion of the *Athenians*; and *Eteonicus*, who lay before *Mitylene*, having Advice of this Misfortune, raiſed the Siege, ſet fire to his Camp, and marched over-land to *Methymne*. *Conon*, thus freed from the Enemy, drew down his Gallies, and went out to meet his Countrymen, who, after mutual Congratulations, repaired to *Samos*, there to lay up the Ships, and take their Winter-Quarters: And thus ended the twenty fifth Year of the War.

and the Peloponneſian *Fleet routed at* Arginuſæ.

In this Fight at *Arginuſæ* the *Athenians* having had five and twenty Ships deſtroyed, and loſt great Numbers of Men, and the Admirals having, as it was alledged, neglected the Care of the Wrecks, and the taking up the dead Bodies for Interment, *Thraſylus*, *Calliades*, *Lyſias*, *Ariſtocrates* and *Pericles* were condemned to Death, who ſuffered accordingly, *Protomachus* being ſlain in Fight, and *Ariſtogenes* went into voluntary Baniſhment.

The Athenian *Admirals ſentenced to Death, and executed.*

Early the next Spring, at the Requeſt of *Cyrus*, and the other Allies of the *Lacedæmonians*, *Lyſander* was appointed to ſucceed *Callicratidas* in the Command of the Fleet, who repairing firſt to *Rhodes*, and thence to the *Helleſpont*, laid ſiege to *Lampſacus*, and took it in a ſhort time. On the News of the Loſs of this Place, the *Athenians* repaired with a Fleet of a hundred and eighty Sail to *Seſtos*, and there taking in Proviſions for a few Days, went to the *Ægos*, a ſmall River of the *Thracian Cherſoneſus* which falls into the *Helleſpont*, over againſt *Lampſacus*, where then lay the Enemy's Fleet. The *Athenian* Admirals were, beſides others, *Conon* and *Philocles*, which latter was he who adviſed, in an Aſſembly of the People, that the Priſoners which ſhould be taken in this War might have the Thumbs of their Right Hands cut off, to prevent their carrying a Spear, or handling an Oar again, as had been formerly done to the *Æginetans*. When the Fleets came oppoſite to each other, there was not the firſt Day any Offer of Battel on either ſide, but the ſecond both Parties were in full Expectation of coming to an Engagement: When *Lyſander* obſerving the Enemy's Fleet to lie on an open and harbourleſs Coaſt, and underſtood from Deſerters that by Night they kept neither Watch nor Ward, he reſolved on ſome more than ordinary Enterprize.

Lyſander *made Admiral of the* Peloponneſians, *who takes* Lampſacus.

Alcibiades, who had made choice of this Country to ſpend the time of his Baniſhment in, hearing the *Athenian* Fleet was at *Ægospotamos*, went down to the Sea-Coaſt to pay a Viſit to the Admirals, where obſerving the Inſecurity of the Place, which had no Works to defend it, and that they did not appoint Guard-ſhips, nor keep due Watch, according to the Rules of War, and that *Lyſander*, a wiſe and vigilant Enemy, was ſo near them on the other ſide, frequently admoniſhed them, both in publick and private, of the Danger they were in, but meeting with nothing elſe than Reproaches, and being told that no heed ought to be given to the Advice of an Exile, he with Grief took his leave of them, only ſaying, that

The Athenian *Gallies come to Ægoſpotamos.*

that he was either entirely unacquainted with the Art of War, the Enemy they had to deal with, and the General who commanded them, or the River *Ægos* would ſoon be more remarkable for the Deſtruction of the *Athenians*, than ever *Syracuſe* had yet been.

The Fight at Ægoſpotamos.

Lyſander, purſuant to the Reſolutions he had taken, gave out Orders as if he would engage the Enemy early the next Morning, and directed the Men ſhould take their Repaſt by break of Day, repair all on board, and there keeping ſtrict Order and Silence, hold themſelves in Readineſs for Action at a Moment's Warning. Next Day the *Athenians* advanced, according to Cuſtom, and uſed all poſſible Provocations to bring *Lyſander* to an Engagement, who ſent out ſeveral Boats to hover at a Diſtance from the Enemy, with Orders not to go too near, nor by any means be provoked to engage. When Evening came on, the *Athenians*, weary of continuing in that Poſture, retired again, and diſembarked their People, but *Lyſander* would not let a Man leave his Ships till the Boats he ſent out returned with Advice of the Enemy's Landing. This he continued to do for four Days ſucceſſively, omitting nothing which could confirm the Enemy in an Opinion of his Fear, and Inability to cope with them. The *Athenians* having ſpent the fifth Day in provoking the *Peloponneſians* to fight, and retiring again towards Evening, *Lyſander* ſent out his Boats, as uſual, with orders to ſee the Enemy landed, and then with all Expedition to return, and as ſoon as they were in ſight, make a Signal. In the mean time he went about to all the Ships of the Fleet, exhorting the Commanders to keep a good look-out for the Signal, and as ſoon as it was diſcovered, to make the beſt of their way toward the Enemy, telling them, that now was the time to revenge the Cauſe of their Country on the *Athenians*, and put a final Period to this ſeven and twenty Years War. This he had no ſooner done, than the Boats appeared in ſight, making the appointed Sign of the Enemy's Landing, and immediately the Fleet bore down with all the Expedition Sails and Oars could make, and having ſoon croſſed the Streight, came ſuddenly upon them, where they found ſome of the Gallies haled aſhore, and others yet remaining in the Water, but in both Places without Defence, or Security. *Conon* being the firſt of the *Athenians* who deſcryed the Enemy, made what haſte he could to get his Men aboard; but they were ſo diſperſed, that he was forced to make off with eight Ships, with which he eſcaped to *Evagoras*, King of *Cyprus*, and reſerved himſelf for his Country, in Expectation of better Times. The reſt of the Fleet *Lyſander* took, with moſt of the Men, part of whom he killed on the ſpot, and the remainder the next Day; among which Number was *Philocles*, who being asked by *Lyſander* what Puniſhment he thought he deſerved for being the Author of ſo barbarous a Counſel as that abovementioned, replied, *I ſubmit to you*, Lyſander, *as a Conqueror, but know no reaſon I have to acknowledge you as a Judge*, and immediately offered his Neck to the Stroke of the Sword; ſo that *Lyſander* having put to Death with *Philocles* three thouſand *Athenians*, and deſtroyed their Camp, he returned in Triumph to *Lampſacus*,

The Athenians *totally routed by* Lyſander.

Lysander *razes the Walls of* Piræus, *and takes* Athens.

sacus, from whence he made sail for *Athens*, besieged and took the City, and levelled the Walls of the *Piræus* with the Ground. In a general Assembly of the *Lacedæmonians* and their Confederates, it was warmly debated whether the City should not be entirely demolished, many being for extinguishing the very Name of the *Athenians*, and destroying the Town by Fire: But the *Spartans* opposed this Motion, saying, that they would by no means be guilty of putting out one of the Eyes of *Greece*. This Fight at *Ægospotamos*, and the taking of *Athens*, in Consequence of it, happened, according to *Polybius*, nineteen Years before the sacking of *Rome* by the *Gauls*, which was in the ~~last~~ Year of the Reign of *Darius Nothus*, King of *Persia*, seven hundred and seventy eight Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, and in the Year of the *World*

A. M. 3545. 3545.

Chap. IX.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the End of the* Peloponnesian *War to the Beginning of the* Macedonian *Greatness under King* Philip.

The Athenians *obliged to deliver up their Ships.*

THE *Athenians*, besides the Demolition of the Walls of the *Piræus*, were obliged to deliver up all their Ships, and to receive thirty of their own Citizens to manage the Affairs of their Republick, which Governours were no sooner elected, than they shewed themselves true Tyrants, destroying the wretched Remainders of the City with Sword and Rapine, insomuch that because *Theramenes*, one of their own Number, expressed some Dislike to these their Proceedings, they sacrificed him to their Revenge. Upon this the Inhabitants daily fled out of the City, so that all *Greece* was filled with *Athenian* Exiles; and at length even this very Relief was denied to those miserable Wretches; for the *Lacedæmonians* published an Edict, by which they prohibited any of their Cities to receive them, insomuch that they were forced to betake themselves to *Thebes* and *Argos*, where they not only lived in Safety, but entertained some hopes of freeing their Country.

A very severe Decree against the Athenian *Exiles.*

Thrasybulus, a Person distinguished by his Valour, as well as noble Extraction, was one of this Number, who considering that some vigorous Effort ought to be made for the Recovery of the publick Liberty, though it carried never so much Danger with it, and having gathered these Exiles into a Body, seized upon *Phyle*, a Castle on the Frontiers of *Attica*: And some Cities commiserating the Condition of these Fugitives, favoured the Undertaking. *Ismenias*, the chief Magistrate of *Thebes*, tho' he durst not publickly support them with his Arms, yet he privately supplied them with Money; and *Lysias*, the *Syracusan* Orator, but then in Banishment, sent five hundred

The Exiles seize upon Phyle, *and are assisted by others.*

hundred Men, whom he maintained at his own Expence, to aſſiſt towards the retrieving that Country, which had been the common Parent of Eloquence and Learning. The Tyrants were worſted in a Battel, when ſuſpecting the Treachery of the Inhabitants yet remaining in the City, they forced them to quit it, and ſent for Soldiers to *Lacedæmon*, to defend them; Who arriving, they took the Field again, and came to another Battel with *Thraſybulus*, wherein *Critias* and *Hippolochus*, two of the fierceſt Tyrants, loſt their Lives, the reſt being oblig'd to retire to *Eleuſis*, and ten Men were appointed in their room to adminiſter the publick Affairs. *Pauſanias* was ſent from *Lacedæmon* to put an End to theſe Diſturbances at *Athens*, who taking Compaſſion on the miſerable Refugees, reſtored them to their native Country, and obliged the ten Tyrants, who had in all Reſpects imitated their Predeceſſors, to leave the Town, and herd with their Brethren at *Eleuſis*. By this means the City in little time began to recover Breath, when the Tyrants, who were no leſs enraged at the Reſtoration of theſe Exiles than their own Baniſhment, got together another Army againſt them, but being invited to a Treaty, under Pretence that the Government was to be reſtored to them, they were all put to death. Thus the *Athenians*, who, in theſe publick Convulſions, had been diſperſed all over *Greece*, were at laſt united again into one Body, and leaſt the Remembrance of former Tranſactions ſhould diſturb the publick Tranquillity, every Man obliged himſelf by Oath to bury what was paſt in Oblivion. In the mean time the People of *Thebes* and *Corinth* ſent their Ambaſſadors to *Lacedæmon*, to demand their Share of the Spoils and Booty taken in the late War, ſince they had equally run all the Riſques of it; but being rejected, although they did not indeed declare open War againſt the *Lacedæmonians*, yet ſeemed they ſo much to reſent this Indignity, that it might be eaſily judged what they intended.

The Tyrants of Athens *beaten.*

The Athenian *Exiles reſtored to their native Country.*

The Tyrants put to Death, and Athens *begins again to flouriſh.*

The *Lacedæmonians*, like the reſt of Mankind, who the more they poſſeſs ſtill covet the more, not content that their Forces were doubled by the Acceſſion of *Athens*, began to affect the Dominion of all *Aſia*. They had already ſupplied *Cyrus* with Aid againſt his Brother *Artaxerxes*, *Darius*'s Succeſſor in the Throne of *Perſia*, choſen *Dercyllidas* General for this Expedition, and corrupted *Tiſſaphernes* to embrace their Intereſt, when *Conon*, then living in Exile in *Cyprus*, was appointed by *Artaxerxes* to ſucceed *Tiſſaphernes* in the Command of the *Perſian* Fleet. The *Lacedæmonians* underſtanding this, diſpatched Ambaſſadours to *Hercynion* King of *Ægypt*, to aſſiſt them with ſome Ships, and obtained of him a hundred Gallies, and ſix hundred thouſand Buſhels of Corn. Great numbers of Recruits were alſo ſent them by their other Allies, but ſtill they wanted an able General to head theſe Forces, and oppoſe to ſo experienced a Commander as *Conon*; to fill which Poſts the Confederates unanimouſly pitched upon *Ageſilaus*, at that time King of *Lacedæmon*; but the *Lacedæmonians* had a long Debate whether they ſhould entruſt him with it, by Reaſon of an Anſwer they had received from the Oracle at *Delphos*, which forewarned them that their

The Lacedæmonians *affect the Dominion of* Aſia.

Conon *commands the* Perſian *Fleet.*

Ageſilaus *appointed General for the* Lacedæmonians.

their Republick would go near to be deſtroyed when the Kingly Government halted, for *Ageſilaus* was lame of one Leg: But at laſt they came to this Reſolution, that it was better for the King than the Kingdom to halt. Thus *Ageſilaus* was ſent with a formidable Army into *Aſia*, where he performed many ſignal Exploits, and like a Tempeſt, carried all before him, as *Conon*, at the Head of the *Perſian* and *Athenian* Fleet, did, at the ſame time, on the Coaſts of *Laconia*, and the Parts adjacent. *Ageſilaus* before his Departure ſubſtituted *Piſander* to command at Home, who got together a great Fleet, and reſolved to hazard the Fortune of War; while on the other Hand *Conon* uſed no leſs Care to order every thing for the beſt Advantage againſt the firſt Opportunity that ſhould offer for a Battel; and indeed both the Commanders ſhewed a mutual Emulation upon this Occaſion. As for *Conon*, he did not ſo much regard the Intereſt of the *Perſians* as that of his own Country; and as he had unluckily proved the Author of the *Athenians* Ruin when their Affairs were declining, ſo was he ambitious to be their Reſtorer, and to retrieve his native Country by one ſingle Victory, which by the fatal Caſualties of War he had undone. As for *Piſander*, beſides the Relation he bore to *Ageſilaus*, he was a generous Emulator of his excellent Qualities, and took all imaginable Care that he might not fall ſhort of his great Performances, or, by an Overſight committed in one fatal Moment, deſtroy a State that had acquired its preſent Splendour with the Expence of ſo much Blood and Time. Off of *Cnidus* the two Fleets came to an Engagement, which held for ſome time with great Obſtinacy, till at length *Piſander* loſt his Life, bravely fighting in the midſt of his Enemies, when the *Lacedæmonians* fled, leaving fifty Ships in Poſſeſſion of the *Athenians*. *Conon* paſſed over to *Laconia*, where having ravaged the Coaſts, and laid the Country in Aſhes, he repaired to *Athens*, and was received with all poſſible Demonſtrations of Joy, but he grieved more to ſee the City ſo burnt and demoliſhed by the *Lacedæmonians*, than he rejoyced at its Reſtauration, after it had ſuffered ſo long by the Enemy: However, partly with the Booty he had gotten, and partly with the Help of the *Perſian* Army, he repaired all that the Fire had deſtroyed. Thus, by a Fatality peculiar to this City, *Athens* as it had been before burnt by the *Perſians*, ſo now it was rebuilt by their Hands; and as it ſuffered the ſame hard Treatment from the *Lacedæmonians*, ſo it was repaired out of their Spoils.

A Character of Conon *and* Piſander.

The Perſian *and the* Athenian *Fleets beat that of* Lacedæmon *at* Cnidus, *and* Conon *ravages* Laconia, *and repairs to* Athens.

Athens *once more gets the Dominion of the ſea* Thebes, Corinth, *&c. declare againſt the* Lacedæmonians.

This Victory at *Cnidus* was ſo compleat that it again reſtored to the *Athenians* the Dominion of the Sea; and it was followed by the coming over to them of the *Ionians*, with the People of *Helleſpontus*. At the ſame time the *Thebans*, *Corinthians* and *Argives* openly declared againſt the *Lacedæmonians*, and the People of *Rhodes* having forced a Squadron of *Peloponneſian* Ships from thence, revolted to the *Athenians*, receiving *Conon* with his Ships into their Port, during whoſe Continuance at that Iſland, a Squadron of *Lacedæmonian* Ships, loaden with Corn from *Ægypt*, ſuppoſing it to be ſtill in their Intereſt, entered the Port, and fell into his Hands. The Revolt of *Rhodes* was ſoon after followed by that of *Chios*,

Teos,

Teos, *Mitylene*, *Epheſus* and *Erethræ*, whence ſprung up ſeveral other Wars, the *Lacedæmonians* yet bearing up againſt their Enemies, as the *Arcadian*, *Bœotian*, *Theban*, firſt and ſecond *Lacedæmonian*, and *Tegeatic* Wars, which were the Names impoſed on them either by the *Lacedæmonians* themſelves, or the People who were engaged againſt them.

The Athenians *aid the* Thebans *by Sea.*

In Aid of the *Thebans* the *Athenians* fitted out a Fleet of ſixty Sail, under the Command of *Timotheus*, with Orders to cruiſe about, and infeſt the Coaſts of *Peloponneſus*, who off *Corcyra* fell in with the like Number of the Enemy's Ships commanded by *Nicolochus*, and totally routed them. To wipe off this Diſgrace *Mnaſippus* was ſent out at the Head of another Fleet, but increaſed it with his own Deſtruction, for he received a ſignal Overthrow from the *Athenians* under the Command of *Steſicleus*, and was himſelf ſlain. Some time after this *Spodriades* having, at the Inſtigation of *Cleombrotus*, King of *Lacedæmon*, made an Attempt to ſeize on the the *Piræus*, the *Athenians* highly exaſperated at ſuch a Proceeding during a Ceſſation of Arms, attacked the *Lacedæmonian* Fleet, under the Command of *Pollis*, between *Naxos* and *Paros*. In this Engagement *Pollis* made great Havock in the Left Wing of the Enemy led by *Cedon*, whom he ſlew with his own Hand; but *Chabrias*, who commanded in the Right of the *Athenians*, advancing ſeaſonably to their Relief, charged the *Lacedæmonians* with great Fury, and having made a terrible Slaughter, put them to Flight, not but that conſiderable Numbers were killed of his own Side, whoſe dead Bodies he cauſed to be carefully taken up and interred, well remembring the Fate of ſome of the preceding Admirals for Neglect charged on them in that particular.

The Lacedæmonians *beaten at Sea.*

They are beaten a ſecond time, when they attempted Piræus.

The Athenians *beat the* Lacedæmonians, *and the Fleet of* Sicily.

Not long after the *Athenians*, under the Conduct of *Timotheus*, the Son of *Conon*, obtained another Victory over the *Lacedæmonians* near *Leucas*; and, off *Corcyra*, falling in with a Fleet of Ships, which *Dionyſius*, the Tyrant of *Sicily*, had ſent to their Aid, he took nine of them with great Numbers of Slaves, by the Sale whereof they got ſixty Talents, and on the other Side of *Greece* they alſo inveſted *Torone* and *Potidæa*, both by Sea and Land, which they took after a ſhort Siege. When the *Greeks* had waged Civil Wars amongſt themſelves for a conſiderable time, with various Succeſs, they came all to a general Peace, except the *Lacedæmonians*, who being utter Enemies to the *Meſſenians*, could by no means be reconciled. At this time *Tachus*, King of *Ægypt*, maintaining a War againſt *Artaxerxes*, committed the Care of his Land Army to *Ageſilaus* the *Lacedæmonian* beforementioned, and of his Fleet to *Chabrias* the *Athenian*; but in the midſt of theſe Preparations *Ageſilaus* died, as did alſo *Artaxerxes* himſelf, who was ſucceeded in the *Perſian* Throne by *Ochus*.

Torone *and* Potidæa *taken.*

Peace among the Greeks, *except the* Lacedæmonians.

A. M. 3586.

Ochus *ſucceeds* Artaxerxes.

CHAP.

Chap. X.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Beginning of the* Macedonian *Greatness under King* Philip, *to the Death of* Alexander *the Great.*

The growing Greatness of Macedon.

From these intestine Feuds and Divisions, with which the *Grecians* (those properly so called) mutually harassed and weakened each other, began now to creep up in the World the before contemptible and obscure Name of the *Macedonians*, whose Country, more anciently called *Æmonia* and *Emathia*, was bounded on the North with *Thrace* and *Illyricum*, on the West with the *Adriatick* and *Ionian* Seas, on the East with the *Ægean*, and on the South by *Epirus* and *Græcia propria*. These People, in process of time, what by the Valour of their Kings, and their own Industry, having conquered their Neighbours first, and then whole Nations and Countries, extended their Empire to the remotest Parts of the East. After a Succession of several Kings, the Crown of *Macedonia* at length devolved on *Philip*, the Father of *Alexander* the Great, who while he was yet very young, and his Brother sate on the Throne, was sent to *Thebes* as an Hostage, in which City, famous for the Severity of its Discipline, and in the House of *Epaminondas*, that most excellent Philosopher and General, he received his first Education.

Philip *of* Macedon *beats the* Thessalians, *&c.*

Upon his Accession to the Crown he lay under no small Difficulties, for several Nations declared War against him; But he managed his Affairs with great Dexterity, and being not long satisfied with acting on the Defensive, attacked even his Neighbours who had not given him any Provocation. He fell unexpectedly upon the *Thessalians*, and defeated them, by whom, nevertheless, and the *Thebans*, he was constituted *Generalissimo* in the sacred War against the *Phocenses*, who had seized and plundered the Temple of *Apollo* at *Delphos*.

A. M. 3593. These he totally routed in a Battel by Land, and by that Action acquired a very great Reputation among all People, who extolled him as the Revenger of Sacrilege, the Asserter of sacred things, and the only Person that had demanded a just Reparation for that Offence which ought to have been punished by the united Forces of all Mankind. But presently after, as if he had resolved not to be outdone in Sacrilege, he plundered and seized those very Cities that had chosen him for their General, that had fought under his Command, and now came to congratulate him upon the Success of his Arms. He sold the Wives and Children of all without Distinction, nor spared he so much as the Temples, or the very Images of the Gods, publick or private. From hence, as if he had performed some honourable Exploit, he marched into *Chalcidica*, where having managed the War with the same perfidious Methods, and killed or taken the principal Persons by Treachery, he added that whole Province to his Kingdom; After which he seized upon the Gold Mines in

adds Chalcidica *to his Kingdom, and is guilty of great Rapine.*

Theſſaly, and thoſe of Silver in *Thrace*; and that he might leave no manner of Violence or Rapine unpractiſed, he began to ſet up the Trade of Piracy. Then, under Pretence of arbitrating their Differences, having killed two *Thracian* Princes, and plundered their Country, he returning toward *Greece*, ſeized the Paſs of *Thermopylæ*; and, contrary to the moſt ſolemn Engagements given to the *Phocenſes*, laid waſte their Country with Fire and Sword.

After this he reduced the *Dardanians*, and beſieging *Byzantium* by Sea and Land. Having exhauſted great Part of his Treaſure, he had recourſe again to Piratical Depredations on the Sea, and ſeizing upon, and rifling a hundred and ſeventy Merchant Ships, he made a ſhift to relieve his preſſing Neceſſities, and then turned his Arms againſt the *Scythians*, whom he overcame by Stratagem; which done, he returned, and opened the War he had ſo long diſſembled againſt the *Athenians*, with whom at laſt he came to the Deciſion of a Battel; and tho' the *Athenians* were much ſuperior to the *Macedonians* in Number, yet were they forced to ſubmit to their Valour, which had been hardened and confirmed by ſo long a Series of Wars: And that Day put a final Period to the Liberties of *Greece*.

commits Piracies, and conquers the Scythians,

overcomes the Athenians, *and is made Generaliſſimo of* Greece.

Philip artfully concealed his Joy for this important Victory, and would not ſuffer himſelf to be called the King, but the Generaliſſimo of *Greece*. This Title he had confirmed to him by the Suffrages of all the Cities, repreſented by their Deputies aſſembled at *Corinth*; in which Aſſembly it was reſolved, under his Conduct, to enter into a War againſt *Perſia*. Purſuant whereunto, early in the Spring, he ſent over into *Aſia* three of his chief Commanders, *Parmenio*, *Amyntas*, and *Attalus*, intending ſoon after to follow in Perſon; but in the midſt of his Preparations he was aſſaſſinated by *Pauſanias*, an abuſed noble *Macedonian*, as he was celebrating the Nuptials of his Daughter.

A. M. 3612.

Wars deſigned againſt Perſia.

He was ſucceeded by his Son *Alexander*, a Prince the very reverſe of his Father; for he carried on his Wars not by Artifice and Stratagem, but by open Force; was kind and beneficent to his Friends, merciful and generous to his Enemies, free and open in all his Actions, and unknowing how to diſſemble. With a Character contrary to this *Philip* laid the Foundation for the Conqueſt of the World, which *Alexander*, with theſe Qualifications, moſt gloriouſly accompliſhed, who being, by the States of *Greece* then aſſembled, conſtituted Generaliſſimo againſt the *Perſians*, croſſed the *Helleſpont* with his Fleet, obtained a Victory at the River *Granicus*, and thence marching on towards *Miletus*, took in moſt of the Towns in his Way; and having alſo reduced that Place to his Obedience, thought fit to ſend back the Fleet, which met him there, to *Greece*; and thence proceeding into *Syria*, he ſate down before the City of *Tyre*. But before we come to the Siege of that Place, we muſt not omit obſerving that *Alexander*, as ſoon as his Troops were embarked, was at the very Sight of *Aſia* inflamed with incredible Ardour, inſomuch that he erected on board the Fleet twelve Altars to the twelve Gods, whereon offering Sacrifice, he implored their Aſſiſtance in this his Undertaking; and when they drew near to the Continent, he firſt hurled a

Alexander *ſucceeds his Father* Philip.

HisSucceſſes.

Invades Aſia.

Dart at the Shore, signifying thereby it was an Enemy's Country, and, in a dancing Posture, leap'd from the Ship in his Armour, when sacrificing again, he prayed that those Countries might freely receive him for their King. Which Custom of sacrificing on these Occasions, and denouncing War by the throwing of a Dart, we find also in Use among the *Romans*.

After *Alexander* had obtained the great Victory over *Darius* at *Issus*, *Amyntas* a noble *Macedonian*, who had before revolted to the *Persians*, thought fit also to desert them, and with four thousand *Grecians* under his Command, who had escaped thence, came to [a]*Tripolis*, and thence passed over into *Cyprus*, there to wait a proper Opportunity to proceed to *Ægypt*, a Country equally in Enmity with *Darius* and *Alexander*, and there to set up for himself. On his landing in *Ægypt* the Natives joined his Forces, and drove the *Persian* Garrisons out of all the Cities, except *Memphis*, which the *Persians* having valiantly defended for a considerable time, they at length sallied out with their whole Force on the Besiegers, whom they entirely defeated, killing great Numbers, and amongst them *Amyntas* himself.

[a] Tripoli *in* Syria.

The Macedonian *Fleet beats that of* Persia.

In the mean while *Aristo*, the *Macedonian* Admiral, came to an Engagement with the *Persian* Fleet in the *Hellespont*, and obtained a signal Victory, so that now all the lesser *Asia*, together with *Syria* and *Phœnicia*, except *Tyre*, was subdued to the Obedience of *Alexander*; the Inhabitants of which City sent him, by their Ambassadors, a golden Crown of a considerable Weight, under Pretence of congratulating his great Victories: which he very kindly received, and told them that he designed to make them a Visit, in order to perform his Vows to *Hercules*. But the Ambassadors insinuating that he might do it much better in the old Town, where the more ancient Temple stood, and withal desiring him not to come within their new City, he was so highly incensed thereat, that he threaten'd to level their Town with the Ground, and to that Purpose immediately drew down his Army to the Sea Coast. The City of *Tyre* was built in an Island about four Furlongs distant from the Continent, the Space between which and the Town lay open to the South West Winds, which used to drive in a great Sea thither, and so rendered *Alexander*'s Design of joining it to the Land a Work of extreme Difficulty. There was also another Obstacle to the Siege, no less than this, to wit, that the City taking up the whole Space of the Island whereon it stood, its Walls were washed on every Side by the Sea, which was also very deep there, so that there was no fixing of Ladders, or raising of Batteries but on board Ship; Besides *Alexander* had not at this time any Ships there; or if he had, upon their approaching the Walls they might have been easily forced back with missive Weapons. Nor could the Machines that might have been raised on Board them do much Execution, by reason of the Agitation of the Waves. The *Tyrians* having resolved to abide the Extremities of a Siege, placed their Engines upon the Ramparts and Towers, deliver'd out Arms to their Youth, and set their Artificers at Work in making all Instruments of War necessary for their Defence.

Alexander affronted by the Tyrians, brings his Arms against it.

The Situation of Tyre.

Ale-

Alexander gave Orders for the Men to begin to work on the intended Cauſeway, for which they were in no want of Materials, having Stone in Abundance from the Ruins of old *Tyre*, and Mount *Libanus* ſupplying them with Timber for it, as alſo for Boats and Towers. The Work was advanced to a ſtupendous Height under Water before it reached the Surface of it, for the further they went the deeper was the Sea, and ſwallowed the greater Quantity of Materials; but the *Tyrians* at length perceiving how far it was carried on, came out in Boats to view it, and did great Execution among the Workmen with their Darts and Arrows. They alſo landed ſome Troops at a little Diſtance from the Camp, where they cut to pieces moſt of thoſe who were employed in carrying the Stone; and *Alexander* thinking it a Diminution of his Glory to lye ſo long before a Town, committed the Care of the Siege to *Perdiccas* and *Craterus*, advancing himſelf with a flying Camp toward *Arabia*.

He begins to join the Iſland to the Continent.

The Tyrians *interrupt his Works, and kill many of his Men.*

In his Abſence the *Tyrians* bethought themſelves of this Stratagem: They took the largeſt Ship they had, loaded her all abaft with Stones and Ballaſt, that ſo her Head might be raiſed the higher; and beſmearing her with Brimſtone and Sulphur, ſailed her, with a brisk Gale of Wind, cloſe up to the Cauſeway, when throwing themſelves into their Boats they ſet fire to her, and before any Help could arrive, the Towers, and other Works that *Alexander* had cauſed to be made on the Cauſeway, for Defence of the Workmen, were all in Flames. The *Tyrians*, at the ſame time, threw from their Boats flaming Torches, Firebrands, and other combuſtible matter, into the upper Stages of the Towers, inſomuch that many People were miſerably burnt to Death, and the reſt throwing down their Arms leap'd into the Sea, whom the *Tyrians*, being more deſirous to preſerve alive than to kill, took up, having firſt diſabled them with Blows while in the Water. Nor was the Fire their only Enemy, for the ſame Day a violent Storm of Wind drove in the Sea with ſuch Fury as looſened the Cement of the Materials, which being waſhed away, the Stones were ſoon forced aſunder by the Weight of the Waves, and on their giving Way, down came all the Superſtructure, ſo that by the time *Alexander* returned from *Arabia*, there were ſcarce any Traces left of ſo ſtupendous a Work.

The Tyrians *Stratagem.*

He immediately ſet about erecting a new Cauſeway, which was carried on with its Head toward the South Weſt, to break the Sea that tumbled in from thence, the former having lain ſideways toward that Quarter, and was conſequently more expoſed to the Force of the Waves. He alſo allowed it a much greater Breadth, that ſo the Towers, which were erected in the middle, might be out of the Reach of the Enemy's Darts and Arrows: And the better to effect this Work, they threw into the Sea a great Number of tall Trees with all their Branches on; Upon theſe they laid Stones, and upon them Trees again, which they covered with Earth to bind them together: Over this they laid another Pile of Stones and Trees, and covered the whole again with Earth. While this was doing the beſieged were equally vigilant for their Defence, and left not any thing unpractiſed that might hinder the carrying on of the Works, wherein

Alexander's Works deſtroyed by Fire and Tempeſt.

their Divers were of ſingular Uſe to them, for plunging under Water, with grappling Irons, Hooks, and other proper Inſtruments, they laid hold of the Branches of Trees which ſtuck out from the reſt of the Materials, and by main Force drew with them the Trees themſelves, inſomuch that the Foundation failing, the Stones and other Materials fell in, and by this means they deſtroyed all that part of the Cauſway which was furtheſt advanced.

Again deſtroyed by the Tyrians.

As *Alexander* was full of Perplexity at the ſlow Progreſs made in this Work, and undetermined whether he ſhould continue or raiſe the Siege, the Kings of *Aradus* and *Byblus*, hearing he had reduced their Cities to his Obedience, together with the reſt of *Phœnicia*, withdrew themſelves from the *Perſian* Fleet, and came over to him, bringing with them likewiſe the *Sidonian* Ships, amounting in all to eighty Sail; and about the ſame time arrived ten Gallies from *Rhodes*, three from *Soli* and *Mallus*, ten from *Lycia*, with one great Gally from *Macedonia*; and ſoon after, upon Advice of *Alexander*'s Succeſs, the Kings of *Cyprus* went over to him to *Sidon* with their Fleet, conſiſting of a hundred and twenty Sail, to all of whom he freely extended his Royal Pardon, ſince they continued no longer in the *Perſian* Intereſt than till they had an Opportunity to revolt. Having thus gotten together a ſufficient Naval Force, he went on board, and took upon himſelf the Command of the Right Wing, accompanied with the Kings of *Cyprus* and *Phœnicia*, except *Pythagoras*, who was with *Craterus* in the Left. The *Tyrians*, tho' Maſters of a potent Fleet, yet durſt they not venture the Deciſion of a Battel, but diſpoſed their Gallies around the City under cover of the Walls; nevertheleſs *Alexander* attacked ſome of them, of which he ſunk three, and the next Day came to an Anchor very near the Walls, which he battered on all ſides with his Machines, eſpecially with the Rams prepared for that purpoſe. The Beſieged uſed all poſſible Diligence in repairing the Breaches, and began to raiſe another Wall within, to which they might retire when the outermoſt ſhould be beaten down: But now they were hard preſſed on all ſides, the Cauſeway was advanced within Javelin ſhot of the Walls, they were cloſe blocked up with the Fleet, and attacked at the ſame time both by Sea and Land: Beſides, *Alexander* cauſed ſeveral Gallies to be laid two and two in ſuch manner as that they were joined together aſtern, by means of Stages thrown acroſs, whereon were placed great Numbers of choſen Landmen, who were thus rowed toward the Town, being ſecured from the Enemy on the Walls by the Prows of the Gallies which ſerved them as a Parapet. About Midnight the King cauſed them to advance in this manner to ſurround the Walls, and give a general Aſſault, ſo that the *Tyrians* began now to be in the utmoſt Deſpair, when of a ſudden there aroſe a furious Storm, in which the Gallies fell foul of one another with ſuch Violence as forced their Cables, and tore the Planks aſunder on which the Stages were laid, which drew down with them the Stages, Men, and all into the Sea, with a dreadful Noiſe, for the Tempeſt was ſo fierce, that it was impoſſible to govern the Gallies linked together in that manner; and in this Confuſion the Soldiers

The King of Aradus, *and others revolt to* Alexander.

He again attempts Tyre *with a Fleet. His Deſigns*

Fruſtrated by a Storm.

inter-

interrupted the Seamen, as they did the Soldiers. However, the obſtinate Efforts of the Rowers tore the Gallies, as it were, out of the Jaws of the Sea, and they at length got under the Shore, but for the moſt part extremely diſabled. In the mean while thirty Ambaſſadors from *Carthage* arrived at *Tyre*, who made frivolous Excuſes, inſtead of promiſing thoſe great Succours which were expected from thence. The *Tyrians*, though fruſtrated thus of their greateſt Hopes, yet kept they up their Courage, and ſent their Wives and Children to *Carthage*, that ſo they might with more Reſolution undergo whatſoever ſhould happen, when they had ſo ſecured what was moſt dear to them. Not any thing was left uncontriv'd or unattempted which could contribute to their Security, and, as Neceſſity is the Mother of Invention, beſides the ordinary Methods, they found out new Arts to defend themſelves. To annoy the Ships which approached the Walls, they fixed grappling Irons, Hooks and Scythes to long Beams, then placing their Machines, which were made in the Form of Croſs-Bows, they put into them great Beams, as if they had been Arrows, and ſhot them at the Enemy, ſo that many were cruſhed to pieces with their Fall, others miſerably mangled by the Hooks and Scythes, and the Gallies themſelves received conſiderable Damage. They had alſo brazen Targets, which they took red hot from the Fire, and filling them with burning Sand, or boiling Mud, threw them down from the Walls on the Beſiegers. The *Macedonians* dreaded nothing ſo much as this, for if, through any Defect of their Armour, the burning Sand came at the Fleſh, it immediately penetrated to the Bone, and ſtuck ſo faſt as not to be removed; ſo that the Soldiers throwing down their Arms, and tearing off their Cloaths, remained defenceleſs and expoſed to the Enemy's Shot.

Ambaſſadors arrive at Tyre *from* Carthage.

The Tyrians *very much annoy* Alexander's *Men.*

This ſo vigorous a Defence very much diſcouraged *Alexander*, inſomuch that he once again deliberated on raiſing the Siege, and going on to *Ægypt*: But conſidering it would be a great Blemiſh to his Reputation, which had been more ſerviceable to him than his Arms, to leave *Tyre* behind him, as a Monument that he was to be overcome, he reſolved to make the laſt Effort with his whole Fleet, on board of which he embarked the Flower of all his Troops. The main Body he ordered to lie before the Haven, looking towards *Ægypt*, leaving thirty of the ſmalleſt Ships to block up that called the Gate of *Sidon*; two of which latter being taken by the *Tyrians*, it gave ſuch an Alarm to the reſt, that *Alexander*, hearing the Out-cries of the People, cauſed the Fleet to advance toward the Place whence the Noiſe came. The Admiral Gally, with five Tire of Oars, came up firſt ſingly, which the *Tyrians* no ſooner perceived, than they detached two to attack her. Againſt one of theſe ſhe ran with all her Force, and grappled her cloſe, but not till ſhe had firſt received a rude Shock from her Beak: Mean while, the other *Tyrian* Gally was bearing up againſt the contrary ſide of the Admirals, when another of *Macedon* came upon her with ſuch Violence, as toſſed her Pilot from the Poop headlong into the Sea. By this time ſeveral more of the *Macedonian* Ships arrived at the Place, where

He makes another Effort againſt Tyre.

where was alſo the King himſelf in Perſon, when at length the *Tyrians*, with very great Difficulty, diſengaged their grappled Gally, and retired towards the Town with their whole Fleet, *Alexander* following them cloſe in the Rear; and tho' he was not able to enter the Gate, being repulſed with Showers of Arrows from the Walls, yet he took or ſunk moſt of the Ships.

A general Aſſault on the City.

After this he gave his Troops two Days reſt, and then cauſing the whole Fleet to advance with all the Machines for a general Aſſault, he mounted one of the Towers himſelf, expoſing his Perſon to the utmoſt Danger, in the moſt adventrous manner his Courage ever prompted him to; for being preſently known by the Richneſs of his Armour, and other Enſigns of Royalty, he became in a Moment the But of all the Enemy's Shot. There he performed Wonders to be admired of all Mankind, killing firſt with his Javelins many of thoſe who defended the Walls, and advancing nearer, he tumbled ſeveral down into the Town, and many into the Sea, ſome with his Sword, others with his Target, for the Tower from whence he fought almoſt touched the Wall. By this time all the principal Defences were beaten down by the battering Rams, the Fleet had forced its way into the Harbour, and ſeveral of the *Macedonians* had poſſeſſed themſelves of the Towers abandoned by the *Tyrians*, ſo that they being hard preſſed on all ſides, ſome fled to the Temples to implore the Aſſiſtance of the Gods, others ſhut themſelves up in their Houſes, and prevented the Fury of the Conqueror by a voluntary Death, while divers ſallying out among the thickeſt of the Enemy, reſolved to ſell their Lives as dear as they could: But the greateſt Number got up to the Roofs of the Houſes, and thence threw down Stones on the *Macedonians*, or whatever came next to hand, as they entered the Town. *Alexander* gave Orders that all ſhould be put to the Sword, except ſuch as had taken Sanctuary in the Temples, and that they ſhould fire the Houſes: But notwithſtanding this Order was publiſhed by Sound of Trumpet, there was not a Man among the *Tyrians*, who bore Arms, which would condeſcend to take Refuge in the Temples, where were found only Women and Children, the Men planting themſelves at the Doors of their Houſes, in Expectation every Moment of being ſacrificed to the Rage of the Soldiers. The *Sidonians* indeed, who attended *Alexander* in this Siege, ſaved many of them, who entering the Town with the *Macedonians*, and remembering their Affinity to the *Tyrians*, whoſe City and theirs owed their Origine to the ſame Founder, they privately conveyed great Numbers of them on board their Ships, and tranſported them to *Sidon*. There were no leſs than fifteen thouſand ſaved by this pious Fraud from the Fury of the Conqueror, by whom what a dreadful Slaughter was committed, may be gueſſed by the Numbers cut to pieces only on the Ramparts of the Town, which amounted to ſix thouſand. But the King's Anger was not yet pacified, for after the Troops were weary of killing, he cauſed, in cold Blood, two thouſand *Tyrians* to be nailed to Croſſes along the Sea-ſhore; a dreadful Spectacle even to the Conquerors themſelves! To the Ambaſſadors of *Carthage*

The City taken, and a great Maſſacre of its Inhabitants.

Many Tyrians *ſaved by the* Sidonians.

thuge he extended his Pardon, on account of the Sacredneſs of their Character; but at the ſame time declared his Intentions of War againſt their City, ſo ſoon as his more important Affairs would give him leave. Thus was the City of *Tyre* taken in the ſeventh Month of the Siege, of whoſe ancient Glory in maritime Affairs we have already ſufficiently ſpoken in the foregoing Sheets.

Alexander *pardons the Ambaſſadors from* Carthage.

From hence *Alexander* repaired to *Gaza*, ordering *Hepheſtion* along the Coaſt of *Phœnicia*, and to meet him with the Fleet at that Place, where he received Advice that *Amphoterus* and *Egilochus*, with a Navy of a hundred and ſixty Sail, had reduced to his Obedience all the Iſlands between *Greece* and *Aſia*, where, in the Reduction of *Chios*, they had taken twelve *Perſian* Gallies of three Tire of Oars each, with all their Equipage, and that *Ariſtonicus*, Tyrant of *Methymne*, arriving at the ſame Place, which he thought yet in the Hands of the *Perſians*, was there taken Priſoner. *Alexander*, having made himſelf Maſter of *Gaza*, he haſtened on towards *Ægypt*, having firſt diſpatched *Amyntas* with ten Gallies to *Macedonia* for Recruits, and the *Ægyptians*, who had long groaned under the *Perſian* Tyranny, joyfully received him into their Kingdom, where, between the Lake *Marcotis* and the Sea, he founded a new City, eighty Furlongs in Circumference, which he named from himſelf, *Alexandria*, and tranſplanting thither the Inhabitants of ſeveral neighbouring Places, render'd it a very populous and flouriſhing Emporium. The Government of *Ægypt* he committed to *Æſchylus* of *Rhodes*, and for the Security of the Mouths of the *Nile*, he ordered a Squadron of thirty Sail under the Command of *Polemon*; when ſending Inſtructions to *Amphoterus*, Admiral of the Fleet, to repair to *Crete*, and having ſettled that Iſland, to apply himſelf diligently to clear the Sea of Pirates, for the Security of Navigation, he marched on himſelf with his victorious Army toward the *Euphrates*, where defeating *Darius* again, who was ſoon after ſlain by the Treachery of his own Subjects, he became ſole Poſſeſſor of the Empire of *Perſia*.

Alexander *taking* Gaza, *proceeds to* Ægypt, *and is received by the* Ægyptians.

Builds Alexandria.

He again defeats Darius,

After this, he ſubdued the *Hyrcanians*, *Mardi*, *Cedroſians*, *Paropamiſadæ*, *Scythians*, *Arians*, and *Indians*, as far as the *Ganges*, and on the Banks of the River *Hypalis* erected Altars to the Twelve Gods, each of them fifty Cubits high, as a Monument to Poſterity of his Expedition in thoſe Parts. Marching thence, he encamped on the Banks of the *Aceſine*, and the Fleet which he had ordered to be built, with deſign of viſiting the Ocean, being now ready on that River, conſiſting of a thouſand Sail, he, before his Departure, founded the Cities *Nicæa* and *Bucephala*; when embarking his Troops, he fell down the ſaid River to that Place where it meets with the *Hydaſpes*, and there found the *Sobians* drawn up to oppoſe him with an Army of forty thouſand Men. Landing his Troops, he immediately drove them into their City, which, in Deſpair, they ſet fire to, and burnt themſelves and their Effects. As *Alexander* was in one of his Barges, taking a View of the Citadel of this Town, which was ſituated where the *Aceſine* and *Hydaſpes* fall into the *Indus*, as hath been before obſerved, he narrowly eſcaped being drown-

and ſubdues others.

He founds the Cities Nicæa *and* Bucephala,

overcomes the Sobians,

ed,

ed, the Confluence of all thoſe Rivers cauſing a very rapid Current there, in acknowledgment of which Deliverance, he raiſed an Altar to each River, whereon having ſacrificed, he went on toward the Country of the *Oxidracæ*, and ſetting down before their chief City, was dangerouſly wounded. No ſooner was he cured than he purſued his Voyage down the River *Indus* to the Ocean, where he built ſeveral Cities on the Coaſts, as Monuments of his Glory. He gave Orders to *Nearchus* and *Oneſicritus*, who were moſt skilled in Navigation, to take the ſtrongeſt and beſt built Ships of the Fleet, and penetrate as far into the Ocean on that ſide as they could with Safety, and then return to him either up the ſame River *Indus*, or the *Euphrates*; the former of whom (as *Plutarch* tells us in the Life of *Alexander*) having coaſted along *Arabia*, *Æthiopia*, and *Lybia*, came about to the Pillars of *Hercules*, and returned through the Mediterranean to *Macedonia*.

is dangerouſly wounded.

ſends ſome Perſons to diſcover the Indian *Ocean,*

Early the next Spring ſetting fire to moſt of his Ships which would have been uſeleſs in his Return, he erected Altars on an Iſland in the Mouth of the *Indus*, around which, as the Goal of his Race, and the Limits of his Empire, he cauſed himſelf to be rowed in one of his nimbleſt Gallies, when making Libations to *Neptune*, he threw the golden Cups he made uſe of in that Ceremony into the Sea, and erected an Altar to him and the Goddeſs *Tethys*, praying for a ſafe Return: Then having diſtributed among his Friends the Governments of *India*, he ſet forwards towards *Babylon* by Land, receiving Advice in his way that Ambaſſadors from *Carthage*, and the other Cities of *Africk*, as alſo from *Spain*, *Gaul*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and ſome Cities of *Italy*, attended his Arrival: But he was no ſooner come to *Babylon* with deſign, as one would think, to celebrate the Convention of the whole Univerſe, than at one of his publick Entertainments, Poiſon (as ſome have ſuppoſed) was given him, of which in few Days he died, in the thirty third Year of his Age, and thirteenth of his Reign. Thus fell *Alexander*, not by any hoſtile Attempt, but the treaſonable Contrivances of his own Subjects, or, as others have related, of a Debauch.

burns his Ships in Indus,

dies at Babylon *by Poiſon.*

Year of the World, 3625. *Before Chriſt*, 323.

It appeared from his private Papers, containing Minutes of what he intended to do, which after his Death were read in a publick Aſſembly of the principal Officers of the Army, that he deſigned to have given Orders to the People of *Phœnicia*, *Syria*, *Cilicia*, and *Cyprus*, to get ready a Fleet of a thouſand Gallies, larger than thoſe of three Tire of Oars then commonly uſed, for an Expedition againſt the *Carthaginians*, and other maritime People of *Lybia*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, purpoſing to reduce to his Obedience the whole Coaſt of *Africk* as far as the Pillars of *Hercules*, and all the Mediterranean Sea: And for the Reception and Entertainment of ſo great a Fleet, he intended to make convenient Harbours, with well furniſh'd Naval Arſenals, in the Places moſt commodiouſly ſituate for that purpoſe.

His private Memoirs.

A fit Succeſſor was wanting to ſo great a King, and ſo excellent a Captain, but the Weight of Empire was too great for any other ſingle Perſon to bear: However, for the preſent, *Perdiccas* was

made choice of to manage the Affairs of the Army, who, to remove ſuch as might be jealous of his Power; as well as to make the Kingdoms he diſtributed paſs for free Gifts of his own, divided the Provinces of the Empire among the chief Commanders. To *Ptolemy* was given *Ægypt* and *Africa*, and to *Laomedon Syria* and *Phœnicia*, *Antigonus* had *Lycia* and *Pamphylia*, with the *Greater Phrygia*; and *Leonatus* the *Leſſer Phrygia* and *Helleſpontus*. *Caſſander* was ſent to *Caria*, and *Menander* to *Lydia*, and *Cappadocia* and *Paphlagonia* fell to *Eumenes*, as *Media* did to *Pithon*. *Lyſimachus* had the Government of *Thrace*, and the neighbouring Countries on the *Euxine* Sea, but in the Eaſtern Provinces and diſtant *Indian* Acquiſitions the former Deputies were ſtill retained. Not long after which, as if ſo many Kingdoms, and not Governments, were divided among themſelves, they made themſelves Kings inſtead of Governours, and acquired great Wealth and Power, which they left to their Poſterity.

The Diviſion of Alexander's *Empire.*

CHAP. XI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Grecians, *from the Death of* Alexander *the Great, to the Reduction of* Macedonia *to the Obedience of the* Romans.

WHILE Affairs went thus in the Eaſt, the *Athenians* and *Ætolians* carried on the War, which they had begun in *Alexander*'s Life-time, with great Vigour and Diligence, the Occaſion whereof was this. *Alexander*, in his Return from *India*, had diſpatched Letters into *Greece*, commanding all the Cities to recall their Exiles, except only ſuch as were guilty of Murder; which Letters being read in the Preſence of all *Greece*, then aſſembled at the Olympick Games, occaſioned great Commotions, becauſe ſeveral had been baniſhed their Country not legally, but by the Factions of the great Men; who now began to apprehend that, if they were reſtored, they would ſoon come to have a greater Intereſt in the Government than themſelves. For this Reaſon many of theſe Cities openly murmured, and gave out, that they would defend their Liberty by Force of Arms. The chief Promoters of this Inſurrection were the *Athenians* and *Ætolians*, which when *Alexander* came to underſtand, he ordered his Allies to furniſh him with a thouſand Gallies to carry on the War in the Weſt, reſolving with a powerful Army to level *Athens* with the Ground; whereupon the *Athenians* raiſed an Army of thirty thouſand Men, and, with two hundred Ships, made War upon *Antipater*, to whoſe Share the Government of *Greece* fell; but finding that he declined the Hazard of a Battel, and covered himſelf within the Walls of the City *Heraclea*, they cloſely beſieged him. *Leonatus*, who had the Govern-

The Athenians *and Ætolians carry on a vigorous War againſt* Alexander *and* Antipater.

ment of *Helleſpontus* and *Phrygia Minor*, advancing with all Expedition to his Relief, was himſelf ſlain; but *Antipater*, by the Acceſſion of theſe Forces, judging himſelf a Match for the Enemy, who had now raiſed the Siege, he left *Heraclea*, and marched his Troops into *Macedonia*, whence he advanced to *Athens*; which, after a ſhort Siege, was ſurrendered to him, he obliging the *Athenians* to change the Government of the People to that of the Few, and to receive a Garriſon of *Macedonians* into *Munychia*. On the Death of *Antipater*, the *Macedonians* were divided into two Factions, one of which was for *Caſſander*, the other for *Polyperchon*, in the Intereſt of the former of whom were the great Men of *Athens*, and in that of the latter the Commons; but *Caſſander* prevailed, and poſſeſſed himſelf of that Kingdom, having paved his way to the Throne by the Murder of *Aridæus*, Brother to *Alexander* the Great, and his Wife *Eurydice*, and of *Olympias*, *Alexander*'s Mother.

Antipater *takes* Athens.

Caſſander *gets the Kingdom of* Macedon.

By this time there had fallen of the Succeſſors of that Prince *Polyperchon*, *Craterus*, *Perdiccas*, and *Eumenes*, the reſt taking part either with *Antigonus* or *Ptolemy*, the Demands of the latter of whom, and of his Confederates, *Caſſander*, *Lyſimachus*, and *Seleucus*, were, that an equal Dividend ſhould be made both of the Provinces, and of the Booty taken ſince the Death of *Eumenes*, but *Antigonus* refuſed to have any Sharers with himſelf in the Profits of the War: And that he might have an honourable Pretence on his ſide to break with them, he gave out that he was reſolved to revenge the Death of *Olympias*, who was ſlain by *Caſſander*, and to deliver the Son of his Prince, and his Mother from the Impriſonment they were kept in by him; whereupon *Ptolemy* and *Caſſander* entered into a League with *Lyſimachus* and *Seleucus*, and carried on the War with all imaginable Vigour both by Sea and Land. *Ptolemy* at this time poſſeſſed *Ægypt*, with *Cyprus* and *Phœnicia*, and the greater part of *Africk*. *Macedonia* and *Greece* were under *Caſſander*'s Government; and as for *Antigonus*, he had *Aſia*, with moſt part of the Eaſt, having lately diſpoſſeſſed *Seleucus* of the Government of *Babylon*, and the adjacent Provinces he had made himſelf Maſter of. After ſeveral bloody Battels fought with various Succeſs, they came to a Treaty, that each ſhould retain the Provinces he had; that *Alexander*'s Son by *Roxane*, when at Age, ſhould be made King; that *Caſſander* ſhould be Captain General of *Europe*, and that the *Grecians* ſhould live after their own Laws: But this Agreement was not long kept, for each of them endeavoured, under any Pretence, to enlarge the Bounds of his Dominions, and this with the leſs Reſtraint, for that ſhortly after *Caſſander* not only took off that Son of *Alexander*'s, for whom they pretended themſelves Adminiſtrators, with his Mother *Roxane*, but alſo his natural Son *Hercules*, and *Arſine* the Mother of that Son likewiſe.

War breaks out between Antigonus, Ptolemy, *&c.*

Caſſander *kills* Alexander's *Relations.*

Under Pretence of enforcing the Execution of that Article of the foreſaid Treaty, relating to the Freedom of *Greece*, *Antigonus* fitted out a formidable Fleet at *Epheſus*, where were alſo got ready

a conſiderable Body of Troops to be embarked, the Command of all which he committed to his Son *Demetrius*, with Inſtructions to procure to all the Cities of *Greece* their ancient Liberties, and firſt to begin with *Athens*, wherein *Caſſander* maintained a ſtrong Garriſon. When the Land-Forces were all on board, and the Fleet was ready to ſail, *Demetrius* thinking it neceſſary, for ſome particular Reaſons, to keep ſecret, as long as poſſibly might be, the Place he deſigned firſt to repair to, he delivered out to the reſpective Captains a ſealed Paper, with Orders, if they kept Company together, not to open the ſame, but if they ſhould happen to be ſeparated by bad Weather, or any other Accident, then to break it open, and ſteer their Courſe to the Place therein directed. This Circumſtance we learn from *Polyænus* in his Book of Stratagems, and is the firſt Inſtance in Hiſtory of the Uſe of a ſealed Rendezvous, though probably it might have been often enough uſed before, being what common Reaſon muſt neceſſarily dictate on ſuch Occaſions, however *Polyænus* happen'd to think it worthy of a Place in his Work. Arriving with the Fleet at the *Piræus*, he took it by Aſſault, and in few Days obliged *Demetrius Phalereus*, who commanded for *Caſſander* in *Athens*, to withdraw his Troops thence; and having reſtored that Place to its ancient Government and Liberties, and alſo reduced the Fortreſs of *Munychia* and City of *Megara*, he received further Inſtructions from *Antigonus* to cauſe Deputies to be choſen by the ſeveral Cities of *Greece*, that they might meet together, and tranſact what was neceſſary for the publick Peace and Safety, and to repair himſelf with the Fleet to *Cyprus*, and uſe his beſt Endeavours to reduce that Iſland, where *Ptolemy* maintained a conſiderable Force both by Sea and Land.

Demetrius *ſent with a Fleet and Army to* Greece.

Athens *reſtored to its Liberty.*

Demetrius immediately made ſail Eaſtward, and calling in at *Rhodes*, endeavoured to prevail with the People of that Iſland (who then made a great Figure in the Mediterranean) to break with *Ptolemy*; but they deſiring to be left at liberty to remain Neuter, it was the Ground of *Antigonus*'s future Reſentments againſt them. From thence *Demetrius* proceeded to *Cilicia*, where receiving a Re-inforcement of Men and Ships, his Strength now conſiſted of fifteen thouſand Foot, and four hundred Horſe, above a hundred and twenty Gallies, and fifty three large Ships of Burthen, with which paſſing over to *Cyprus*, he landed his Troops not far from *Carpaſia*, a Town on the North-Eaſt ſide of the Iſland; and there drawing his Gallies aſhore, which, as well as his Camp, he ſecured with a ſtrong Retrenchment, he made Incurſions into the adjacent Country, and ſurprized *Carpaſia*, with *Urania*, another neighbouring Town; when leaving a ſufficient Body of Troops for the Defence of the Camp and Shipping, he marched toward *Salamis*, near which Place he was met by *Menelaus*, *Ptolemy*'s Governour of the Iſland, with an Army of five and twenty thouſand Foot, and eighteen hundred Horſe, with whom engaging, he gave him a Signal Overthrow, and obliged him to retire into the City, where *Menelaus* put himſelf in the beſt Poſture of Defence he was able, and immediately diſpatched Meſſengers to *Ægypt*, with Advice of the Loſs he had ſuſtained

Demetrius *proceeds to* Cyprus.

Antigonus *his General beaten in* Cyprus.

Salamis *beſieged.*

in the late Battel, and deſiring ſpeedy Succours to be ſent to his Relief. *Demetrius*, on the other hand, immediately inveſted the Place, and proſecuted the Siege with the utmoſt Vigour, having brought over with him, in abundance, all neceſſary Inſtruments and Utenſils for that purpoſe; and for the more ſpeedy Reduction of the Place, he here invented that Engine called the *Helepolis*, a Machine of prodigious Bulk, not unlike thoſe battering Rams which were covered with Shrouds, but vaſtly bigger, and of far greater force, containing ſeveral ſmaller Engines out of which Stones, and other miſſive Weapons, were caſt. With this, the battering Rams, and other Machines, he had very much ruined the Walls, when the Beſieged found means to ſet them on fire: However, he was not diſcouraged with this Loſs, but carried on the Siege with the utmoſt Application.

Demetrius *his Machines burnt.*

Ptolemy *with a Fleet comes to the Relief of* Menelaus.

Ptolemy, underſtanding what Straits *Menelaus* was reduced to, was now arrived at *Paphos*, where having encreaſed his Force with all the Ships of the Iſland, he advanced to *Citium*, about five and twenty Miles from *Salamis*, with a hundred and forty well appointed Gallies, the biggeſt of which had five Tire of Oars, and the leaſt four, and was followed by above two hundred Tranſports, which had on board ten thouſand Men, From hence *Ptolemy* diſpatched a Courier to *Menelaus*, with Orders to ſend out to him with all ſpeed, if it could poſſibly be done, ſixty Gallies which were in the Port of *Salamis*, by the Acceſſion of which his Fleet would be increaſed to two hundred Sail, and with that Number he doubted not to be able to deal with the Enemy. *Demetrius* having Intelligence of this Deſign, left part of the Army before the Town, and embarked a Body of choſen Troops on board his Gallies, each of which he furniſhed with a Machine for throwing miſſive Weapons, to be fixed on their Prows; and being thus well provided, he came about to the Entrance of the Port of *Salamis*, where, juſt out of Javelin-ſhot, he anchored with his whole Fleet, making choice of this Station, as well to prevent the ſixty Gallies in the Harbour from coming out, as for that he reckoned it an advantagious Place to wait and engage the Enemy. But as ſoon as he found *Ptolemy*'s Fleet was nearer approach'd, he left *Antiſthenes* with ten Gallies of five Tire of Oars to keep that Station, and block up the Harbour, on each ſide of the Entrance whereof, which was narrow. He alſo ordered ſome Troops to take Poſt near thereto, that they might be at hand to aſſiſt and receive into their Protection the Seamen, in caſe they ſhould be obliged, by any ill Succeſs, to retire to the Shore. This done, he advanced himſelf to meet the Enemy, having with him a hundred and eight Gallies, the largeſt whereof were of ſeven Tire of Oars, and the leaſt of four. In the Left Wing were ſeven *Phœnician* Gallies of ſeven Tire of Oars, and thirty *Athenian* Gallies of four, commanded by *Medius*; beſides which, he ordered in that Wing, wherein he intended to fight himſelf, ten Gallies of ſix Tire of Oars, and as many of five. In the Centre were diſpoſed the ſmalleſt Ships under the Command of *Themiſon* and *Marſias*; and the Right Wing was led by *Hegeſippus* of *Halicarnaſſus*,

Demetrius *prepares to encounter him.*

naſſus, and *Pliſtias* of *Cos*. *Ptolemy* was making the beſt of his Way by Night toward *Salamis*, in Hopes of being join'd by the Ships in the Port before the Enemy could come up, but being ſurprized at Break of Day with the Sight of their Fleet coming down in Order of Battel, he A M. 3704. immediately diſpoſed his Ships to receive them, ordering the Tranſports with the Troops aboard to keep at a convenient Diſtance.

A Fight between the Fleets of Ptolemy and Demetrius.

The two Princes now having at ſtake their Lives, their Glory and Honour, were both eager to engage, when immediately from *Demetrius*'s Gally was hoiſted a gilt Shield, as a Signal for Battel, which was preſently anſwered by the like Signal on *Ptolemy's* Side: And now the Trumpets ſounding a Charge, and the Men ſetting up a loud Huzza, they firſt beſtowed Showers of Arrows and Darts at each other, and then advancing nearer, the Gallies ruſhed againſt each other with the utmoſt Fury and Violence, and with the Shock wiped off alternately whole Sides of Oars. Some of them were tranſfixed by others with their Beaks, when tacking about, they charged Stern to Stern, and ſome falling with their Broadſides together, were mutually boarded with great Slaughter. Numbers of Men in getting up the Sides of Gallies were either ſlain with Spears from above, or with miſſive Weapons ſwept off into the Sea; and thus the Engagement laſted many Hours with great Obſtinacy, and various Succeſs. *Demetrius* was in a Gally with ſeven Tire of Oars, and placing himſelf on the Deck fought with ſingular Courage and Reſolution, doing wonderful Execution among the Enemy, not only with Javelins but his Spear, while they threw whole Showers of Darts at him, which, with great Dexterity, he avoided, or received on his Buckler; and of three Perſons who were more particularly active againſt him, one he killed on the Spot, and dangerouſly wounded the other two. His Behaviour was ſo gallant, and every little Advantage he proſecuted ſo vigorouſly, that at length he entirely broke the Enemy's Right Wing, and put them to Flight, as well as their main Body; not but that *Ptolemy* performed all the Parts of a valiant and able Leader, and was ſo well ſuſtain'd with the Gallies of greateſt Force, and the choſen Men he had with him in that Wing, that he got the better of *Demetrius*'s Right which was oppoſed to him, and forced them to retire in Confuſion, with the Loſs of ſeveral Ships ſunk and taken, with all their Men. Fluſhed with this Succeſs, he little doubted of the like in the other Part of the Fleet, but when he advanced, and found his Right Wing and main Body entirely broken, and flying before the Enemy in Diſorder, who gave them cloſe Chace, he withdrew to *Citium*. *Demetrius* as ſoon as he had forced the Enemy to give Way, and made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral of their Ships, committed the main Body of the Fleet to the Charge of *Neon* and *Burichus*, with Orders to give Chace to the flying Ships and take up the Men that were ſwimming about, and repaired himſelf with the reſt, and the Gallies he had taken, to the Port where were his Land and Naval Camps. During the Heat of this Engagement, *Menelaus*, who commanded in *Salamis*, gave Orders to *Menœtius* to take upon him the Command of the ſixty Gallies in that Harbour, and fight his Way out to join *Ptolemy*, who accordingly

Ptolemy beaten at Sea.

Menœtius forces through Demetrius's Gallies at Salamis.

cordingly executed his Orders, and obliged the ten Gallies *Demetrius* had left there, to retire under the Shore to the Protection of the Land Forces: But happening to arrive too late to have a Share in the Engagement, they all returned to *Salamis*.

The Damage done to Ptolemy's *Fleet.*

Such was the Event of this Naval Battel, wherein forty of *Ptolemy*'s Gallies were sunk, and all their Men drowned, eighty more, being very much shatter'd, were taken, together with most of the Transports, which had on Board them eight thousand Men; and all this with no other Loss than the disabling twenty of *Demetrius*'s Gallies, yet not so much, but that, with the necessary Care, they were put into a Condition for Service again. *Ptolemy* giving up *Cyprus* for lost, made the best of his Way for *Ægypt*, while *Demetrius*, in the mean time, improved his Success by the Reduction of all the Towns of the Island, where he took above sixteen thousand Foot Soldiers, and six hundred Horse, which he incorporated among his own Troops. He dispatched a Gally with some Persons of Quality to give an Account of, and to congratulate *Antigonus* on this Victory, who thereupon put on a Regal Diadem, and from that time forward took to himself the Title of King, with which he likewise honoured his Son *Demetrius*. *Ptolemy*, nothing the humbler for his late Losses, wore also a Diadem, and caused himself to be proclaimed King; and, in Imitation of these, *Seleucus* and *Cassander*, together with *Lysimachus* usurped the same Title: And now *Antigonus* recalling his Son from *Cyprus*, got together a vast Army in *Syria*, with which rendezvousing at *Gaza*, he marched toward *Ægypt*, ordering *Demetrius* to coast it along with the Fleet, to act in Concert with him, as Occasion should offer; but *Ptolemy* had made so good Preparation for his Reception, both by Sea and Land, by placing strong Garrisons in the Frontier Towns toward *Syria* (where he had also ready a flying Camp to harrass the Enemy) and well guarding the Mouths of the *Nile* by considerable Numbers of Ships, that *Antigonus* was obliged to return to *Syria* with his Army and Fleet, from this fruitless Expedition.

Demetrius *conquers* Cyprus.

Antigonus *takes the Title of King, as did* Ptolemy, *&c.*

Antigonus *attempts Ægypt in vain,*

prepares to go against Rhodes.

The next Year he thought fit to prosecute his Resentments against the *Rhodians*, which Republick was at this time Mistress of a great Naval Force, and its Government was so wisely administer'd, that all the neighbouring Kings and Princes courted her Friendship. The *Rhodians* knowing what vast Advantages would accrue from such a Conduct, cultivated Friendships with all the Princes and States where their Interests could be any Ways concern'd, carefully avoiding to send Aid to any, or at all to interfere in the Wars wherein any of them happened to be engaged, and so fairly maintained a Neutrality, that they were highly esteemed on all Sides. By this means having enjoyed a long Peace and flourishing Commerce, they had acquired prodigious Wealth and Power, insomuch that, at their own Charge, they took upon them, for the Service of *Greece* in general, to fit out a formidable Fleet to scour the Sea of Pirates, which they effectually did; not but that they had at the same time their own particular Advantage, by providing for the Security of their Trade. During all the Contentions between the Successors of *Alexander*

The Rhodians *scour the Sea of Pirates.*

order, they had behaved themſelves with the greateſt Caution, ſo as not to give Offence to any, but in their Hearts were moſt inclined to favour *Ptolemy*, as being Maſter of that Country from which they received the greateſt Advantages in their Trade; which Inclination of theirs *Antigonus* taking notice of, endeavoured to prevail with them to abandon the Friendſhip of his Enemy, and, when the Expedition againſt *Cyprus* was firſt reſolved on, deſired by his Miniſters that they would aid his Son *Demetrius* with Men and Ships for that Service, which they refuſing, he ſent a Fleet againſt them, with Orders to the Admiral thereof to ſeize all the Merchants that traded to *Ægypt*, with their Ships and Effects. This the *Rhodians* not ſuffering him to do, he accuſed them as having begun Hoſtilities, and drawn upon themſelves a juſt War, threatening withall to lay Siege to their City; but they endeavoured to divert this Tempeſt by decreeing extraordinary Honours to *Antigonus*, and by a ſolemn Embaſſy humbly prayed that he would not force them to a War with *Ptolemy*, contrary to the Faith of their Treaties ſubſiſting with him, and the Law of Nations; notwithſtanding which he peremptorily inſiſted on his Demands, and ſending *Demetrius* with a ſtrong Force to inveſt the place, they let him know that they ſhould be ready to aſſiſt his Father againſt *Ptolemy* whenſoever he pleaſed. He not ſatisfied with this, demanded a Hundred of their moſt conſiderable Men as Hoſtages, and Leave to enter their Harbour with his Fleet; but the *Rhodians* ſuſpecting he deſigned to ſurprize them, reſolved to ſuſtain the War, and prepared for their Defence.

but not favouring Antigonus

he ſends Demetrius *againſt* Rhodes.

Demetrius, on the other hand, was no leſs diligent in his Preparations for the Siege, having got together a Fleet of two hundred Gallies, an hundred and ſeventy Ships of Burthen, and Tranſports, on board all which were forty thouſand Men; and he had alſo a thouſand Ships belonging to Frec-booters, or private Adventurers, who followed him for the ſake of the Pillage of ſo rich an Iſland. With this Force advancing to *Rhodes*, he inveſted the Town by Sea and Land, and planted a great Number of Machines againſt the Walls; mean while the *Rhodians* were not negligent, but defended themſelves with incredible Bravery, and, in ſeveral ſucceſsful Sallies, deſtroyed his Machines with Fire. He nevertheleſs puſhed the Siege with all imaginable Vigour, invented ſeveral Engines for annoying the Enemy, and at length found out and cauſed to be made one of a moſt enormous Magnitude, being nine Stories high, which required above three thouſand ſtrong Men to move it: From his peculiar Genius in the Invention of which Engines, and the Uſe he made of them, he was ſirnamed *Poliorcetes*, or the Beſieger of Towns.

The Rhodians *prepare for their Defence.*

Rhodes *inveſted by* Demetrius.

A prodigious Engine made by Demetrius.

The Siege had now laſted almoſt twelve Months, for the *Rhodians* having all along kept their Communication open to the Sea, (*Demetrius* not being able to make himſelf Maſter of the Harbour,) received frequent Supplies from *Ptolemy* and other confederated Princes, and, at length, after many ineffectual Attempts for bringing matters to a Compoſition, (for which ſeveral Cities and States had interpoſed their good Offices,) *Antigonus*, from the Advices his

Son

Son sent him of their most obstinate Defence, despairing of reducing them, gave him private Instructions to come to an Agreement on any reasonable Terms. He waited a proper Opportunity to do this with a good Grace, which soon offered; for although *Ptolemy* had acquainted them by Letter that he would send them a Re-inforcement of three thousand Men, and a Supply of Corn, yet he at the same time advised them, if they could gain any good Terms, to come to a Composition with *Antigonus*, of which *Demetrius* having Advice, he made Use of the Ambassadors of the *Ætolians*, who were come to be Mediators, to open the Matter, and so at last a Peace was concluded on these Conditions, that the City of *Rhodes* should receive no foreign Garrison, but should enjoy all its Revenues; That the *Rhodians* should aid *Antigonus* in his Wars on all Occasions, except against *Ptolemy*; and that, for the Performance thereof, they should deliver up an hundred Hostages, such as *Demetrius* should make Choice of, excepting those that had gone through the Offices of State.

A Peace concluded with the Rhodians.

Having concluded this Treaty, he pursuant to further Instructions from *Antigonus*, crossed the *Ægean*, and repaired to *Aulis*, a Port of *Bœotia*, to perfect the Work he had begun of restoring the Liberty of *Greece*, which *Cassander* now ravaged with a powerful Army. There landing his Troops, he marched against *Cassander*, and obliged him to retire beyond the Pass of *Thermopylæ*, recovering all the Country he had over-ran, and restoring all the Cities to their Freedom as he passed; after which, he, in a general Assembly of the *Grecians* at the *Isthmian* Games, so far prevailed as to be constituted Generalissimo of *Greece*, in the same manner as *Philip* and *Alexander* had been; but while these things were doing, he received Advice that *Ptolemy*, *Seleucus*, and the other confederated Princes were marching against his Father with their united Forces, upon which he went over into *Asia*, and there joining Battel with the Enemy, *Antigonus* lost his Life therein, but he saved himself by Flight.

Demetrius *proceeds to the restoring Liberty to* Greece.

Antigonus *slain in* Asia.

Then repairing on board his Fleet, he laid waste the *Chersonesus*, had *Athens* again surrender'd to him, defeated the *Lacedæmonians*, and possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Macedon*, putting to Death *Alexander* the Son of *Cassander*. He also invaded *Thrace*, subdued the *Bœotians*, and having made himself Master of *Thebes*, declared War against *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, who had seized on Part of *Macedonia*, to whose Aid considerable Forces were sent by *Seleucus*, *Lysimachus*, and *Ptolemy*, the latter of whom also fitted out a formidable Fleet, which advancing toward *Greece* struck a mighty Terrour along the Coasts; and the *Macedonians* revolting to *Pyrrhus*, *Demetrius* thought it time to provide for his Safety by Flight; wherefore laying aside his Ensigns of Royalty, he, in mean Attire, and with a slender Retinue, withdrew to the City *Cassandria*, from whence repairing to *Thebes*, he passed over into *Asia*, where being taken by *Seleucus*, he died in Prison, leaving his Son *Antigonus*, to whom *Demetrius* the younger succeeded in the Throne of *Macedonia*. After him reigned *Antigonus-Doso*, *Philip*, and *Perseus*, in

Demetrius *recovers* Athens, *beats the* Lacedæmonians, *and possesses* Macedon. A. M. 3655.

Demetrius *flies to the City of* Cassandria.

He is taken, and dies in prison.

ſucceſſive Order, under which laſt the Kingdom of *Macedonia* was ſubdued by *Paulus Æmylius*, and reduced into the Form of a *Roman* Province. Macedonia *ſubdued by the* Romans.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Carthaginians *from the Foundation of their City to their firſt War with the* Romans; *wherein are alſo contained thoſe of the* Syracuſans.

WHILE the *Macedonian* Kingdom was in its moſt flouriſhing Condition, the *Carthaginian* and *Syracuſan* Commonwealths were alſo very potent, and in great Reputation, being eſteemed a Match not unequal even for *Alexander* the Great, in caſe he ſhould have turned his Arms that Way. We have already taken ſome Notice of the *Syracuſans*, and other People of *Sicily*, on Occaſion of the War the *Athenians* carried into that Iſland, and ſhall relate what happened after the memorable Defeat of that People there, when we have firſt premiſed ſomething concerning the Origine and Exploits of the *Carthaginians*.

Eliſſa, (more celebrated under the Name of *Dido*,) a Daughter of the King of *Tyre*, flying from her Brother *Pygmalion*, then on the Throne, who had murthered her Husband *Sichæus*, firſt came, accompanied with great Numbers of *Tyrians* of Quality, to the Iſland *Cyprus*, and thence to the Coaſt of *Africa*, where ſhe purchaſed as much Ground of the Inhabitants as an Ox's Hide would encompaſs, which ſhe ordered to be cut out in ſmall Thongs, and ſo obtained a much larger Extent than ſhe had ſeemed to deſire, for which Reaſon the Place was afterwards called *Byrſa*. In a ſhort time great Numbers of Men flocking thither from the neighbouring Countries out of Hopes of Lucre, to ſell their Commodities to theſe Strangers, took up their Habitations with them, and by their Multitudes ſoon made the Reſemblance of a City; mean while the Inhabitants of *Utica* diſpatched Ambaſſadours with Preſents, as being of Conſanguinity with them, and adviſed them to build a City in that Place where they firſt ſettled: Nay the *Africans* themſelves were deſirous of keeping theſe new Gueſts among them. Thus by an univerſal Conſent of the Natives the Foundations of *Carthage* were laid, as Authors have related, and a yearly Tribute aſſigned them for the Ground on which it was built; and their Affairs becoming ſoon in a flouriſhing Condition, *Hiarbas* King of the *Mauritanians*, demanded *Eliſſa* in Marriage, threatening to carry Fire and Sword into their Territory, in caſe he was refuſed that Princeſs: That Princeſs retained ſo inviolable a Reſpect for the Memory of her former Huſband, that ſhe could not be prevailed with to condeſcend to a ſecond Love, but erecting a Pile of Wood in the furthermoſt Part of the

Dido *builds* Carthage. A. M. 3080.

City, as if she designed to appease the Manes of *Sichæus*, previous to a new Marriage, offered several Sacrifices, and then ascending the Pile with a drawn Sword in her Hand, she, in this Posture, told the People she was going to her Husband as they had advised her, and immediately stabbed her self.

Dido *kills her self.*

This City of *Carthage* was built an hundred and eighteen Years before *Rome*, and the Valour of its Inhabitants soon render'd it very famous, whose first Efforts abroad were in *Sicily*, where they fought with Success a long time; but removing the Scene to *Sardinia*, there they lost the Flower of their Army, and, after a bloody Dispute, were totally defeated. Enraged at these Losses, they sentenced their General *Maleus* (under whose Command they had conquered great Part of *Sicily*, and performed several noble Exploits against the *Africans)* with the Remainder of the Army that were left alive, to Banishment; who transporting his Troops to *Africa*, besieged and took the City, and punished the Authors of his said Banishment: However being not long after accused of a Design to make himself King, he was put to Death.

The first Exploits of the Carthaginians.

But many Years before this *Maleus*, the *Carthaginian* Power was grown very formidable, witness the potent Fleet and Army they sent to *Sicily*, in Concert with *Xerxes*, when he undertook an Expedition against *Greece:* Which consisting of five thousand Sail, and three hundred thousand Men, the Ships were all destroyed, and the Men killed, together with *Amilcar* their General, by *Gelon* King of the aforesaid Island, as we have before related. Notwithstanding the Greatness of this Loss, they were not discouraged, but with a new Fleet and Army again invading *Sicily*, they received a signal Defeat at Sea from *Hieron*, King of *Syracuse*, who flushed with this Success, sent his Fleet against the *Tyrrhenians* (a People that very much infested the Seas of *Sicily* with their Piracies and Depredations) wherewith he ravaged the Island *Æthalia*, (now *Elba)* and all the Coasts of the *Tyrrhenians*, made a Descent on *Cyrnus*, afterwards known by the Name of *Corsica*, when attacking *Æthalia* again, he reduced it to his Obedience, and returned to *Syracuse* loaden with Spoils.

The Carthaginian *Fleet and Army defeated by* Hieron. Hieron *his Successes.*

After the Overthrow of the *Athenians* in *Sicily*, the People of *Segesta*, who had espoused their Cause against the *Syracusans*, called over the *Carthaginians* to their Aid, and they accordingly sent to them a Fleet under the Command of *Hannibal*, the Grandson of that *Amilcar* who was slain by *Gelon*. He soon took and destroyed the Cities of *Selinus* and *Himera*, and returning to *Carthage*, was received with great Demonstrations of Joy, the Senators themselves coming out to meet him; but after his Departure from *Sicily*, *Hermocrates*, Admiral of the *Syracusan* Fleet, re-established the Remainder of the Inhabitants of those Places in the Ruins of their Cities, and encouraged them to re-build them, which they immediately set about, and gained considerable Advantages over the *Carthaginian* Confederates. To revenge this Dishonour, *Hannibal* was joined in Commission with *Himilco* the Son of *Hanno*, and placed at the Head of another Fleet, who detached forty Gallies before them

Hannibal *sent to aid those of* Segesta.

to the Coaſt where they intended their Deſcent, deſigning ſoon to follow with their whole Force; but the *Syracuſans* falling in with the forty Gallies off of [a] *Eryx*, ſunk fifteen of them, the reſt eſcaping by favour of the Night. The two Generals hereupon repaired with the reſt of the Fleet to *Agrigentum*, where landing their Troops, they laid ſiege to that Town, during which *Hannibal* died of the Plague; and *Himilco* (after ſeveral ſucceſsful Engagements, wherein he in ſome ſort revenged the Death of his Collegue on the *Silicians*) finding the contagious Diſtemper raging more fierce, and that the Flower of his Troops were deſtroyed, returned to *Carthage*, where he put an end to his Life, in a Fit of Deſpair and Rage that he had been thus forced to abandon *Sicily*, which he was ſo near reducing to the Obedience of *Carthage*.

The Syracuſans *deſtroy ſeveral Gallies of* Carthage.

[a] Trepano del Monte.

The Carthaginians *return by reaſon of the Plague.*

His Succeſſor in the Generalſhip was *Maleus* beforemention'd, to whom ſucceeded *Mago*, who was the firſt of the *Carthaginian* Captains that introduced among them any thing of a ſtrict and regular Diſcipline. He having ſubdued moſt of the Iſlands on the *African* Coaſt, was ſucceeded by *Aſdrubal* and *Amilcar*, his two Sons, who treading the ſame Paths of Glory their Father had done, were Heirs to his Greatneſs and Bravery, as well as to his Fortune. They were both joined in Commiſſion for the Management of the War in *Sardinia*, where *Aſdrubal* was deſperately wounded, and died, leaving the Command of the Army to his Brother *Amilcar*. The general Lamentation which was made for him in the City (he having paſſed through eleven Dictatorſhips, and four Triumphs) made his Death as remarkable as it was glorious, and hereupon the Enemies of *Carthage* took freſh Courage, as if the Genius of that Republick expired with their General. The People of *Sicily* had recourſe for Aid to *Leonidas*, Brother to the King of *Sparta*, on which enſued a bloody War, which was carried on for a long time, both by Sea and Land, with various Succeſs, till at length *Amilcar* was ſlain, leaving three Sons, *Himilco*, *Hanno*, and *Giſco*. Of theſe *Himilco*, being conſtituted General for the *Carthaginians* in *Sicily*, he defeated *Dionyſius*, Tyrant of *Syracuſe*, in ſeveral Engagements by Sea and Land, but loſt the greateſt Part of his Army afterwards by the Plague, upon which he returned to *Carthage*, where through Grief he laid violent Hands on himſelf.

Mago ſubdues ſeveral Iſlands.

Aſdrubal *ſlain at* Sardinia.

Amilcar *ſlain.*

Himilco *beats* Dionyſius *of* Syracuſe, *but kills him ſelf.*

The *Carthaginians* being forced out of *Sicily*, *Dionyſius* conſidered that ſo great an Army lying at home without Action, might endanger the Repoſe and Tranquillity of his Kingdom; wherefore he tranſported them to *Italy*, as well to keep them perpetually employed, as to enlarge the Bounds of his Dominions. He firſt built in *Sicily* Gallies with five Tire of Oars, and made alſo a maritime Arſenal near *Syracuſe*, wherein were a hundred and ſixty Houſes for the Reception of his Naval Stores, with all neceſſary Conveniences for building and fitting his Ships; and making War upon thoſe *Grecians* which inhabit the oppoſite Shores of *Italy*, he defeated them, attacked moſt of the neighbouring People, and reducing the Country of the *Rhegians*, together with the *Locri Epizephyrii*, intended to join his Arms with the *Senonian* Gauls, who

Conqueſts made by Dionyſius.

His Arſenal near Syracuſe

had lately burnt *Rome*, and afterwards to try his Fortune for the Conqueſt of all *Italy*; but, in the midſt of theſe Deſigns, he was forced to return home, where *Hanno*, the *Carthaginian* General, was laying waſte his Dominions. *Hanno* was found guilty of ſome treaſonable Contrivances againſt the State, for which he ſuffered Death, and *Dionyſius* becoming odious to his People, by his Pride, Ambition, and Cruelty, was at length ſlain by his own Subjects, and his eldeſt Son, of the ſame Name, ſet up in his room; who being in a ſhort time expelled *Sicily*, was received by the *Locrenſes*, with whom reigning tyrannically ſix Years, he was at length driven out of their City by a Conſpiracy, and returned to *Sicily*; where having *Syracuſe* ſurrender'd to him by Treachery, he ſlew *Dio*, to whoſe Courage and Conduct was owing his Defeat in a Sea-Fight off *Leontium*, and his Expulſion from the Kingdom. Becoming every Day by his Cruelty more hateful to the People, he was again expoſed to a new Conſpiracy of the Citizens, headed by *Icetes*, Prince of the *Leontines*, aſſiſted by *Timoleon* the *Corinthian*, by whom being forced into Baniſhment, he retired to *Corinth*, where he lived, in extreme Poverty and Indigence, to a very advanced Age.

Dionyſius *ſlain by his Subjects.* A. M. 3582.

The younger Dionyſius *takes* Syracuſe.

Dionyſius *baniſhed, and dies.*

Timoleon placing a Garriſon of *Corinthians* in the Citadel, *Icetes* was ſo enraged at it, that he called *Mago*, the *Carthaginian* Admiral, to his Aſſiſtance, and with a Fleet of a hundred and fifty Sail, entered the Haven of *Syracuſe*: However, *Mago* being apprehenſive of a Reconciliation between them, and fearing that by the *Sicilians* and *Corinthians*, under a Shew of Friendſhip, he might be deluded to his Deſtruction, he returned with his Fleet to *Carthage*. *Timoleon*, after his Departure, having conſiderably the Advantage, brought *Syracuſe* entirely to his Obedience; which being exhauſted of great Numbers of its Citizens by the long Wars, he re-peopled with *Corinthians*, and putting to Death, or expelling the Tyrants in moſt of the Cities of *Sicily*, reſtored the greateſt part of that Iſland to its ancient Liberty. The *Carthaginians* having, on account of ſome Misbehaviour, nailed to the Croſs the Body of *Mago*, who had laid violent Hands on himſelf, got together from *Africk*, *Spain*, *Gaul*, and *Lyguria*, an Army of ſeventy thouſand Men, with a Fleet of two hundred Gallies, and a thouſand Victualling Ships and Tranſports, which they ſent under the Command of *Hannibal* and *Bomilcar* to *Sicily*, in order to extirpate all the *Grecians* out of that Iſland; but they being totally defeated by *Timoleon*, *Giſco*, the Brother of *Hanno*, was ſubſtituted in their room. This Succeſs of *Timoleon*'s Arms had ſuch an Influence on the *Carthaginians*, that, ſoon after *Hanno*'s Arrival in *Sicily*, they ſent him Inſtructions to make Propoſals of Peace, which was at length agreed to, on theſe Conditions. That the *Carthaginians* ſhould quit all Pretenſions to any part of *Sicily* beyond the River *Lycus*, which was to be their Eaſtern Boundary in that Iſland; that they ſhould not for the future ſupport any of the Tyrants there; and, laſtly, that ſuch of the *Carthaginians* as had their Effects at *Syracuſe* might be permitted to ſettle there with their Families.

Timoleon brings Syracuſe *to his Obedience, and reſtores* Sicily *to Liberty.* A. M. 3607.

Carthaginians *ſend a great Fleet and Army to* Sicily, *but are overcome by* Timoleon.

Peace between the Carthaginians *and* Timoleon.

Timolion

Timolion dying, *Agathocles*, a Perſon of very mean Extraction, attempted to get into his Hands the Government of *Syracuſe*, but failing in his Deſign, withdrew in Baniſhment to the *Murgantines*, then at War with the Inhabitants of that City, who elected him *Prætor*, and afterwards made him their General. In this War he took the City of the *Leontines*, and beſieged the *Syracuſans*, who implored the Aſſiſtance of *Amilcar*; which Leader laying aſide the Animoſity which his Nation bore them, ſent the deſired Relief; ſo that at one and the ſame time an Enemy defended them with all the Zeal and Affection of a Citizen, and a Citizen attacked them with all the Fury of an Enemy. But *Agathocles*, by his Artifices, bringing over *Amilcar* to his Intereſt, they came to a Compoſition, wherein it was agreed, that *Agathocles* ſhould not only return to *Syracuſe*, but be made *Prætor*. The Death of *Amilcar*, whoſe Conduct in this Affair was highly diſapproved by the *Carthaginians*, furniſhed *Agathocles* with a ſpecious Pretence to make War on them, whoſe firſt Engagement was with *Amilcar* the Son of *Giſco*, and the *Carthaginian* Fleet entering the great Haven of *Syracuſe*, was forced ignominiouſly to retire from thence, when an *Athenian* Gally falling in with them, they took, and barbarouſly cut off the Hands of all her Company. Thence ſteering for *Meſſana*, they were overtaken, off *Catana*, by a furious Tempeſt, wherein many of their Ships were forced aſhore, which fell into the Hands of *Agathocles*'s Soldiers; and *Amilcar*, ſoon after landing his Forces on the South ſide of the Iſland, encamped in the *Geloan* Plains, where *Agathocles*, twice joining Battel with him, was as often defeated, and the victorious *Carthaginians* advancing to *Syracuſe*, ſate down before that Place.

Agathocles *endeavours to gain* Syracuſe.

Agathocles *gains* Syracuſe *by means of* Amilcar.

The Carthaginian *Gallies deſtroyed by Tempeſt.*

Amilcar, *Son of* Giſco, *beats* Agathocles.

Agathocles, finding he was neither equal to them in Number of Men, nor provided with Neceſſaries to ſuſtain a Siege, but above all that his Allies, offended with his violent Behaviour, had abandoned his Intereſt, he reſolved to move the Seat of the War into *Africa*. A moſt bold and aſtoniſhing Undertaking it was, that he who was not able to keep his own Ground at home, ſhould be ſo ſanguine as to attempt a War abroad, and that the Conquered ſhould have the Hardineſs to inſult the Conquerors. Having landed his Army in *Africa*, he ordered all his Ships to be ſet on fire, that, ſince all hopes of Flight were taken away, his Troops might be ſenſible they muſt either conquer or die. He was preſently met by *Hanno* with an Army of thirty thouſand Men, whom he entirely defeated, killing with him three thouſand on the ſpot; whereupon advancing further with his Troops, he encamped within five Miles of the City of *Carthage*; and to make up the Meaſure of the *Carthaginians* Misfortunes, there now came Advice of the entire Loſs of their Army and General in *Sicily*. For *Agathocles*, upon his extraordinary Succeſſes in *Africk*, diſpatching *Nearchus* with two Gallies to *Syracuſe* with Advice thereof, they in five Days reached that Port, and as they were entering the Haven, ſome of the *Carthaginian* Ships, which lay before the Town, attacked them, at which the People being alarmed, they came down in great Numbers on the

Agathocles *carries the War into* Africa.

Hanno *defeated by* Agathocles.

the Strand, manned out their Ships, and, fighting the Enemy with great Courage and Reſolution, reſcued the two Gallies, and brought them ſafe in; beſides which, they gained a very conſiderable Advantage over them aſhore. *Amilcar*, nevertheleſs, puſhed the Siege with all poſſible Vigour, but being unfortunately taken Priſoner, he was carried into the City, and delivered up to the Populace, who put him to Death, his Army at the ſame time receiving a ſignal Overthrow. This Misfortune to the *Carthaginians* was not only attended with the Revolt of ſeveral of the *African* Princes, who now took part with *Agathocles*, but the Loſs of ſeveral of the maritime Towns; which Tyrant having now got ſufficient Footing in *Africa*, and thinking his Preſence neceſſary in *Syracuſe*, ſtill beſieged by more Forces the *Carthaginians* had ſent thither ſince the Death of *Amilcar*, he left the Command of the Army to his Son *Archagathus*, and repaired to *Sicily*, where he no ſooner arrived, than all the Cities of the Iſland, having heard what noble Exploits he had performed in *Africa*, ſtrove who ſhould firſt throw themſelves under his Obedience, ſo that entirely expelling the *Carthaginians* thence, he became abſolute Maſter of the whole Country.

Amilcar *taken Priſoner, and murdered in* Syracuſe.

Agathocles *makes himſelf Maſter of* Sicily, *and returns to* Africa.

Upon his Return to *Africk*, he found the Soldiers revolting againſt his Son, becauſe he had delayed the Payment of their Arrears; and ſo diſſatisfied were they, that he found it neceſſary to ſecure his Perſon by embarking for *Syracuſe* in the ſame Ships which had juſt brought him from thence; whereupon his Army capitulated with the *Carthaginians*, and ſurrendered themſelves, firſt killing *Agathocles*'s Sons, whom they had taken as they were endeavouring to eſcape with their Father. After this, the *Carthaginians* ſent new Commanders into *Sicily* to proſecute the War, with whom *Agathocles* concluded a Peace upon reaſonable Conditions; and having thus rid himſelf of the *Carthaginians* again, and ſubdued all *Sicily* to his Obedience, he, as if he had been too ſtrictly confined in the narrow Limits of an Iſland, tranſported his Army into *Italy*, after the Example of *Dionyſius*, and took ſeveral Cities there; but a moſt violent Diſtemper ſeizing on him, and his Son and Grandſon taking up Arms againſt each other for the Crown, obliged him to return to *Sicily*, where he ſoon after died.

Agathocles *flies to* Syracuſe.

Peace between Agathocles *and the* Carthaginians.

Agathocles *dies.*

About this time *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, was engaged in a War againſt the *Romans*, and being implored by the *Sicilians* to come to their Aſſiſtance againſt the *Carthaginians*, he arriving at *Syracuſe*, took ſeveral Cities, and joined the Title of King of *Sicily* to that of *Epyrus*. He defeated the *Carthaginians* in ſeveral Battels, but ſome time after his Allies in *Italy*, by their Deputies, acquainting him that they were not able to make head againſt the *Romans*, and that if he delayed to relieve them, they ſhould be ſoon neceſſitated to ſurrender, he reſolved, if poſſible, firſt to finiſh the War in *Sicily* by one deciſive Battel with the *Carthaginians*, and accordingly fought, and entirely routed them; but, notwithſtanding his great Succeſſes, he immediately quitted *Sicily*, and fled like one conquered, for which reaſon all his Allies deſerted his Intereſts, and revolted from him, ſo that he loſt the Kingdom of *Sicily* in as ſhort a time

A. M. 3662.

Pyrrhus *aids the* Sicilians,

and routs the Carthaginians *in* Sicily.

a time as he had acquired it; and the ſame ill Fortune attending him in *Italy*, he was conſtrained at laſt to return to *Epirus*.

Pyrrhus was a Prince of vaſt Projects and Deſigns, as may be judged, among many other Inſtances, from the extravagant Fancy, as *Pliny* tells us, he once entertained of laying a Bridge over from *Greece* to *Italy*, in order to march his Army into that Country. The Place where he deſigned to build it was in the Mouth of the *Adriatick* Gulph, to reach from *Oricum*, (now *Val del Orſo*) a City of *Epirus*, a few Miles South of *Apollonia*, to *Hydruntum* in *Italy*, (now *Otranto*) where it is about ſifty Miles over; but it being a very deep and tempeſtuous Sea, and the Diſtance ſo great, he found it impoſſible to put his Project in Execution. He was certainly one of the greateſt Inſtances of good and bad Fortune which Hiſtory affords; for as in his Proſperity every thing fell out above his Expectation, witneſs his Victories in *Italy* and *Sicily*, and ſo many Triumphs over the *Romans*; ſo now, when the Wheel turned about, this ſame Fortune deſtroyed the Work of her own Hands, and increaſed the Loſs of *Sicily* with the Ruin of his Navy at Sea, an unſucceſsful Battel with the *Romans*, and a diſhonourable Retreat out of *Italy*. After he had quitted *Sicily*, *Hieron* was conſtituted chief Magiſtrate of the Iſland, who behaved himſelf with ſo much Moderation, that all the Cities, by unanimous Conſent, made him their Generaliſſimo againſt the *Carthaginians*, and afterwards their King.

Pyrrhus, *a Prince of vaſt Deſigns.*

Pyrrhus *his Navy ruined at Sea.*

Hieron *chief Magiſtrate of* Sicily.

A. M. 3675.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from their firſt vigorous Application to the Sea in the firſt* Punick *War, to the Concluſion of the ſaid War.*

THE *Romans* having about this time reduced all *Italy* to their Obedience as far as the Streights of *Meſſana*, there they ſtopt a while, as *Florus* expreſſes it, like a devouring Flame which has raged through a whole Foreſt, till the Courſe of a River falling through it, has a little ſtayed its Fury. Here having within their View a rich and flouriſhing Iſland, which ſeemed, as it were, cut off from *Italy*, they, ſince they could not join it by Land, determined to annex it to their Dominions by force of Arms; for attempting whereof, there offered a very ſpecious Pretence; for juſt at that time, the *Mamertines*, a People in the Northern Parts of the Iſland, who were beſieged in *Meſſana* by *Hieron*, King of *Sicily*, implored their Aſſiſtance, and complained of the *Carthaginians*, their late Allies, who now joined with *Hieron* againſt them; which People, as we have already obſerved, aſpired to the Dominion of this Iſland, as well as the *Romans*; and, indeed, the principal Motive

The Romans *have a Deſign on Sicily*

Motive to this War was their exorbitant Power, they having not only ſubdued *Africa*, but made themſelves Maſters of many Places in *Spain*, together with *Sardinia*, and all the adjacent Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Italy*; ſo that the *Romans* had reaſon to look on their Neighbourhood with an Eye of Jealouſy, being, as it were, now ſurrounded by them. And knowing that they had Deſigns on *Italy* it ſelf, they foreſaw how formidable they would grow by the Acceſſion of all *Sicily* to their State, which, unleſs they interpoſed to prevent it, by aſſiſting the *Mamertines*, they perceived would certainly fall into their Hands: For ſince *Meſſana* would ſoon be theirs, *Syracuſe* could not then be long able to withſtand them, the Territory of which two Places contained a principal Part of the Iſland. Maturely conſidering theſe things, and that it would by no means be ſafe for them to abandon thoſe of *Meſſana* in this Juncture, and permit the *Carthaginians* to be Maſters of a Poſt which might prove, as it were, a Bridge to convey them into *Italy*, the Senate paſſed a Decree for War, which was confirmed by an Ordinance of the People: And *Appius Claudius*, one of the Conſuls, was ordered to conduct an Army forthwith into *Sicily* to the Relief of *Meſſana*.

The Romans *declare War againſt* Carthage.

Year of the World, 3685. *Of* Rome, 488.

With a ſmall Fleet conſiſting of Ships belonging to the *Locrenſes*, *Tarentines* and *Neapolitans*, (for the *Romans* had then none of their own) he, with much danger and difficulty, paſſed the Streights, but ſo ſucceſsful he was, that he raiſed the Siege of *Meſſana* in a ſhort time, and after that defeated both *Hieron* and the *Carthaginians*, in two ſeveral Battels. Theſe Victories frightening *Hieron* into Obedience, he entered into a Treaty of Peace and Friendſhip with the *Romans*, who vigorouſly proſecuting the War againſt the *Carthaginians*, now ventured to Sea with a Fleet of their own, conſiſting of a hundred Gallies of five Tire of Oars, and twenty of three: Their wonderful Diligence and Succeſs in building whereof, and their Method of inſtructing the People to uſe their Oars, we have related in the firſt Book. After they had ſufficiently exerciſed themſelves aſhore, in the manner there deſcribed, they embarked on board the Fleet, and went out to put what they had learn'd in Practice, at which time *Caius Cornelius*, who was General at Sea, was abſent on an Expedition to *Meſſana*, with ſeventeen Ships under his Command, to give Directions for the Reception and Security of the Fleet; during whoſe Continuance there, an Occaſion ſeemed to preſent for the ſurprizing of *Lipara*, one of the *Æolian* Iſlands, to which Place he therefore repaired with his Ships; but *Hannibal*, who commanded the *Carthaginian* Fleet, then lying at *Panormus*, (now *Palermo*) having Intelligence of his Deſign, detached a ſtrong Squadron after him under the Command of *Boodes*, who blocked him up in the Harbour of *Lipara*, and forced him to ſurrender with all his Ships. Yet not long after this Adventure of *Cornelius*, it wanted but little that *Hannibal* himſelf had been taken in the like Snare; for receiving Advice that the *Roman* Fleet was at Sea, and cruiſing on the Coaſt of *Italy* not far off, he, with fifty Gallies ſtretched a-head of his Fleet, to view, and be himſelf a Witneſs of their

The Romans *defeat* Hieron *and the* Carthaginians.

The Roman *Fleet block'd up at* Lipara *by* Hannibal.

their Number and Poſture; but the *Romans* happening to be nearer than he was aware of, ſurprized him with their whole Fleet in Order of Battel, in which Rencounter he loſt the greateſt Part of his Squadron, and eſcaped narrowly himſelf, when every Body deſpaired of his Safety. The *Romans* after this made the beſt of their way for *Sicily*, and receiving Advice of the Defeat of *Cornelius*, ſent immediately for *Duilius*, who then had the Command of their Land-Forces in the Iſland: But while they attended his coming, having Intelligence that the Enemy's Fleet was at hand, they prepared to engage them. Their Veſſels not being built with extraordinary Art, and they finding them to be ſomewhat unwieldy in working, it came into their Thoughts to help this Defect by ſome Invention which might be of Uſe to them in Fight: And then was deviſed that Machine called the *Corvus*, which was framed after this manner: They erected on the Prow of their Gallies a round Piece of Timber of about a Foot and a half Diameter, and near twelve Feet long, on the Top whereof they had a Block or Pully. About this Piece of Timber they framed a Stage or Platform of Boards, four Feet broad, and about eighteen Feet long, which was well framed and faſtened with Iron. The Entrance was longways, and moved about the foreſaid upright piece of Timber, as on a Spindle, ſo that it could be hoiſted up within ſix Feet of the top; and about this was a ſort of Parapet Knee-high, which was defended with upright Bars of Iron ſharpened at the ends, towards the top of each of which there was a Ring, by which Rings it was ſlung, and by help of the Pully hoiſted and lower'd at Pleaſure. With theſe Machines they attacked the Enemy's Gallies ſometimes on their Bows, and ſometimes on their Broadſides, as Occaſion beſt ſerved; and whenever they thus grappled, if they happened to ſwing Broadſide to Broadſide, they entered from all Parts; but in caſe they attacked them on the Bow, they entered two and two by the help of this Engine, the foremoſt defending the fore part, and thoſe which followed the Flanks, keeping the Boſs of their Bucklers level with the top of the Parapet.

Hannibal's *Fleet routed.*

Romans *invent an Engine to grapple the* Carthaginian *Gallies.*

Duilius, leaving the Land-Army to the Conduct of the Colonels, haſtened aboard the Fleet, which he found waiting the Motions of the Enemy in this Poſture. Upon his Arrival, he received Advice that they ravaged the Country on the Coaſt of *Mylæ*, (now *Melazzo*) whereupon he made the beſt of his way with the whole Fleet to encounter them. The *Carthaginians* greatly rejoiced when they deſcried the *Romans*, and with a hundred and thirty of their Ships ſtood off to Sea towards them, whom they held in ſo great Contempt, that, without any Order of Battel, they advanced with their Prows directly upon them, depending on certain Victory.

The Carthaginian *Fleet overcome by* Duilius.

The *Carthaginian* Fleet was commanded by *Hannibal*, whoſe own Gally was of ſeven Tire of Oars, the ſame which formerly belonged to *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*; but approaching nearer, they became greatly ſurprized at the Sight of the *Roman* Engines, and ſtood ſome time in Suſpence at the Novelty, having never before ſeen the like. However, the headmoſt, by the Boldneſs of their

Attack, made it appear how little they valued them; But the *Romans* grappling with them by the Help of their Machines, entered with eaſe, and came to fight hand to hand upon Deck, as on firm Ground. Some of the *Carthaginians* were ſlain, others yielded upon Quarter, frighted at the extraordinary Effect of this new and wonderful Invention, inſomuch that they loſt of thoſe which came firſt to engage, thirty Ships with their whole Companies, of which Number the Admiral-Gally was one, *Hannibal* himſelf making his Eſcape in a ſmall Boat, after having performed the Duty of a gallant and able Leader. At length the reſt of the Fleet came up, but when they perceived the Defeat of their firſt Squadron, they held it not ſafe to tempt their Fortune too far, being not a little ſurprized at the Sight of thoſe new Engines. However, having greatly the Advantage in the Lightneſs of their Ships, they uſed their beſt Skill, by nimbly rowing round them, to attack them with moſt Safety: But when they obſerved that which way ſoever they approach'd, thoſe Machines were ſtill trayerſed, and oppoſed to them, they were at length compelled to yield the Honour of the Day to the *Romans*, retiring with the Loſs of fifty of their Ships, three thouſand Men being ſlain, and ſeven thouſand taken Priſoners. Immediately hereupon the *Romans* landed their Forces in the Iſland, marched to the Relief of *Egeſta*, which was ſtraitly preſſed by the Enemy, which having raiſed, they from thence, in a Breath, marched to the Attack of *Macella*, and took it by Aſſault.

Egeſta *relieved, and* Macella *taken by the* Romans.

Theſe Succeſſes were ſo unexpected at *Rome*, that the Senate decreed *Duilius* unuſual Honours; for, beſides his obtaining the Glory of the firſt Naval Triumph, he was ever after attended from Supper with Muſick and Flambeaus, as if the Celebration of his Victories was to laſt his whole Life-time; and a Pillar was alſo erected to him in the *Forum*, adorned with the Beaks of Ships, on the top whereof was placed his Statue. *Hannibal*, being thus defeated at Sea, returned with the Remainder of the Fleet to *Carthage*, and after he was reinforced with more Ships and able Officers, he put to Sea for *Sardinia*, where he was no ſooner arrived but he was ſurprized in Harbour by the *Romans*, who took many of his Ships, which Misfortune begat a Mutiny in the Remainder of the Army, who ſeized on his Perſon and crucified him. *Lucius Cornelius Scipio*, and *C. Aquilius Florus*, being now Conſuls, they, at the Head of a conſiderable Fleet, forced the *Carthaginians* to retire, and ravaged the Iſlands of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, which were ſtill in the *Carthaginian* Intereſt. They took *Albia*, a Sea-Port of *Sardinia*, where they celebrated very honourably the Funeral of *Hanno*, the *Carthaginian* Admiral, who was ſlain bravely fighting in the Defence of that Place, and returning victoriouſly to *Rome*, they were alſo honoured with a Naval Triumph, after which they erected a Temple to the Gods which preſide over Tempeſts, in Remembrance of their being delivered from a great Storm off of *Corſica*.

Honours decreed to Duilius.

Hannibal *ſurprized at* Sardinia, *and crucified.*

Succeſs of the Romans.

The *Romans*, encouraged by the good Succeſs they met with in their firſt Naval Battels, looking upon themſelves to be already Maſters of *Sicily*, reſolved to carry the War into *Africa*, and attack the Enemy

Enemy at home, that ſo they might find Employment in the Defence and Preſervation of their own Country, while they were ſollicitous to conteſt for the Maſtery of *Sicily*. To this purpoſe they aſſembled a Fleet of three hundred and thirty Sail, with which repairing to *Meſſana*, they left Orders for the Management of Affairs there, and ſtanding along the Coaſt of *Sicily*, having doubled the Promontory of *Pachinus*, (now Cape *Paſſaro*) they ſtretched away towards *Ecnome*, where their Land-Forces then were, in order to paſs directly over to *Africa*. The *Carthaginians* reſolved to oppoſe this Deſign with their utmoſt Power, and arriving with a Fleet of three hundred and fifty Sail off *Heraclea Minoa*, offered the *Romans* Battel, who accepting it, diſpoſed their Fleet into four Diviſions. The two Conſuls, *M. Attilius Regulus*, and *L. Manlius*, were in the two Admiral-Gallies in the Front of their diſtinct Squadrons, each of them juſt a-head of their own Diviſions, and a-breaſt of the other, the firſt Fleet being poſted on the Right, and the ſecond on the Left, making two long Files, or Lines of Battel: And whereas it was neceſſary to give a due Space between each Gally to ply their Oars, and keep clear one of another, and to have their Heads or Prows looking ſomewhat outwards, this manner of drawing up did therefore naturally form an Angle, the Point whereof was at the two Admiral-Gallies, which were near together; and as their two Lines were prolonged, ſo the Diſtance grew conſequently wider and wider towards the Rear. In this manner were the firſt and ſecond Diviſions diſpoſed. The third was drawn up Front-ways, in the Rear of the firſt and ſecond, and ſo ſtretching along from Point to Point compoſed a Triangle, whereof this third Line was the Baſe. Their Veſſels of Burthen, which carried their Horſes and Baggage, being placed in the Rear of theſe, were, by the Help of ſmall Boats, provided for that purpoſe, towed after them. In the Rear of all was the fourth Diviſion, drawn up likewiſe in Rank, or Frontways, parallel to the third; ſo that the whole formed a Triangle, of which the *Area* was void, and the Baſe contained what we have already mentioned. In this Figure were they diſpoſed for all that could happen, nor would it have been an eaſy matter to have broken them; and when the *Carthaginians* had obſerved how they were drawn up, they then determined after what manner to form their Battel: Accordingly they diſpos'd their Fleet into four Diviſions, and drew it out into one long File, that part of the Right of this Line ſtretching a great way out into the Sea, as if they intended to ſurround the *Romans*; the fourth Diviſion, which was the Left of the Line, keeping cloſe under the Shore, diſpoſed in form of a *Forceps*, or Pair of Pincers. *Hanno* was on the Right with the firſt Diviſion, having with him all the nimble and beſt rowing Veſſels of the Fleet, being ſuch as were proper to attack and retreat, and for their Lightneſs could row round the *Romans*. *Amilcar* was to have had the Command of the Left Wing, but removed into the Centre, which conſiſted of the ſecond and third Diviſions, where he deviſed a Stratagem which ſhewed him an Officer of no ſmall Experience. The *Romans* having obſerved that the *Carthaginians*, by ſpreading their

The Roman *and* Carthaginian *Fleets prepare for Battel.*

In what manner the Roman *Fleet was drawn up.*

How the Carthaginians *formed their Battel.*

The Fight between the Romans *and* Carthaginians.

Fleet to so great an Extent, were by that means but thinly drawn up, they therefore attacked them in the middle of their Line; but the *Carthaginians*, pursuant to the Orders they had received, immediately retreated, with design to separate the *Romans*, and put them in disorder by the pursuit; who accordingly pressed on after them. The first and second Divisions were those which engaged in the Pursuit of the *Carthaginians*, who feigned to fly; and thus the *Roman* Fleet became disjoined, the third Division remaining with the Baggage in a Tow, and the fourth keeping their Post in the Rear of all. Now when the *Carthaginians* judged the first and second Divisions to be sufficiently distanced from the rest, the Signal was given from *Amilcar*'s Gally, whereupon that Part of their Fleet which was chased by the *Romans* immediately tacked, and made head against them. The Battel now grew warm every where, and although the *Carthaginians* had the Advantage in the Lightness and ready Working of their Gallies, whether it were to advance or retreat, as Occasion required, which they performed with great Readiness and Facility, nevertheless the *Romans* lost not their Assurance of Success in the end, finding themselves better Men when they come to the Sword's Point, and having great Trust in their Engines, wherewith they grappled and boarded the Enemy. *Hanno*, who commanded the Right of the Line, and was at a good Distance from the Place where the Battel began, bore down, and attacked the fourth Division of the *Romans*, where he succeeded so well, as to reduce them to the last Extremity: Mean while, that Squadron of the *Carthaginians* which was posted on the Left under the Shore, ranged themselves into a Front, and turning their Prows upon the Enemy, charged the third Division which had the Guard of the Baggage and Horse Ships; whereupon the *Romans* casting off the Ships they had in a Tow, received the *Carthaginians*, and fought them with great Bravery. Now might be seen three Naval Battels fought at one and the same time in three several Places; but the Parties engaging being of equal Strength, it happened, as for the most part it doth in the like Adventures, that Fortune gave the Victory to that side for whom she first began to declare; so that *Amilcar*, not being able to sustain the first Shock of the *Romans*, was beaten, and betook himself to flight; *Manlius* towing away such of his Ships as he had taken. In the mean while *Regulus* perceiving the great Danger the fourth Division was in, and the Vessels which carried their Equipage, advanced to their Relief with the second Division, which remained yet entire; whereupon the *Romans*, in that fourth Division, now well-nigh vanquished, observing with what Bravery he attacked *Hanno*, took heart, and renewed the Battel; insomuch that he seeing himself assaulted from all Quarters, both in Front and Rear, and that *Regulus*, contrary to all Expectation, had thus come up and joined the Fleet, by which means he was in danger of being quite surrounded, yielded the Day to the *Romans*, and flying, got off to Sea. At the same time *Manlius*, who was now returned from the Chace, observing that the third Fleet of the *Romans* had been forced under the Shore by the Enemy's Left Wing, where they held

Three Naval Battels at the same time.

held them ſurrounded, came up to their Relief, and was ſeconded by *Regulus*, who had now reſcued the fourth Diviſion and Baggage Veſſels, and left them ſafe. And indeed this Part of their Fleet was in great Danger, and had been loſt e'er this, if the *Carthaginians*, frighted at their new Engine, could have had Reſolution to attack them, but they barely contented themſelves to force them on upon the Shore, and there to keep them beſet, not daring to attempt or approach them, for fear of being grappled by their *Corvi*. In ſhort the *Carthaginians* were quickly ſurrounded by the *Romans*, who routing them, took fifty of their Ships with their Equipage, very few, either of Soldiers or Seamen, eſcaping. Such was the Succeſs of theſe three Battels fought in one Day, in all which the *Romans* were Victors. They loſt but twenty four of their own Gallies, and thoſe periſhed againſt the Shore; but of the *Carthaginians* above thirty were deſtroyed. On their Side not a Ship was taken, but of the *Carthaginians* ſixty three.

The Carthaginians *routed.*

The *Romans*, after this Succeſs, having firſt repaired and equipped the Ships they had taken from the Enemy, and well refreſhed their Army, ſet Sail for *Africk*, and when the Van of their Fleet had gained the *Promontory Hermæa* (now *Cape bona*) they there lay by, and attended the coming up of the reſt of the Fleet, by which being joined, they ſtood along the Coaſt, till they came up with *Clupea*, where they made their Deſcent, drawing up their Gallies in the Port, which they ſecured with a Ditch and Paliſade, and laying Siege to the Town, made themſelves Maſters of it in a ſhort time. Having left a good Garriſon for Defence of the Place, and the Country about it, they marched further up with their whole Army to forage and ſpoil, in which Expedition they plundered and deſtroyed many noble Buildings, took much Booty of all ſorts of Cattel, and at leaſt twenty thouſand Priſoners, which they brought down to their Ships; and this they performed without any Oppoſition. Receiving Orders from the Senate that only one of the Conſuls ſhould continue in *Africk* with a competent Strength to proſecute the War, and the other return back to *Rome* with the reſt of the Army, *Regulus* remained with forty Ships, fifteen thouſand Foot, and five thouſand Horſe, and *Manlius* returned along the Coaſt of *Sicily* to *Rome* with the reſt of the Army, carrying with him many Priſoners.

The Romans *ſail for* Africa.

Romans take Clupea, *and do great Miſchief.*

The Senate, not long after, received the unwelcome News that the *Carthaginians*, being reduced almoſt to Deſpair by the hard Conditions offered them by *Regulus*, (without which no Peace could be obtained) had ſent to *Lacedæmon* for *Xantippus*, a moſt experienecd General, and that under his Conduct they had killed thirty thouſand *Romans*, taken *Regulus* alive, with fifteen hundred others, and cloſely beſieged in *Clupea* two thouſand Soldiers, who alone eſcaped from the Battel. Upon this Advice they immediately diſpatched to Sea the Conſuls *Servius* and *Æmilius*, with a Fleet of three hundred and fifty Gallies, who, by that time they reached the Height of Cape *Hermæa* beforementioned, fell in with the *Carthaginian* Fleet, which they entirely routed, taking a hundred and fourteen Gallies with

The Romans *beat the* Carthaginians *off of* Cape Hermæa.

with all their Equipage; from whence proceeding on to *Clupea*, they raiſed the Siege of that Place, received their Troops on board, and ſhaped their Courſe back to *Sicily*; but being well advanced on their Way, they were ſurprized, off of *Camarina*, with ſo dreadful a Tempeſt, that the Loſſes and Hardſhips they ſuſtained were without Example and beyond Expreſſion: So terrible it was that of three hundred and ſeventy odd Sail that compoſed their Fleet, fourſcore only eſcaped Shipwreck, the reſt either foundering in the Sea, or were loſt againſt the Rocks, inſomuch that the Coaſt was covered with dead Bodies, and the Fragments of Ships.

The Romans *ſuffer extremely in a Tempeſt.*

The *Carthaginians*, upon this Misfortune of the *Romans*, were of Opinion that they ſhould now be a Match for them at Sea, ſo that conceiving Hopes of recovering *Sicily*, they ſent thither *Aſdrubal*, with a Fleet of three hundred Sail, a great Army, and a hundred and fifty Elephants; who would certainly have made himſelf Maſter of the Iſland, had not the *Romans*, with wonderful Celerity, fitted out a hundred and twenty Gallies to join the eighty that eſcaped Shipwreck, with which Force they took *Panormus* by Aſſault, the moſt important Place the *Carthaginians* held in the whole Iſland. Encouraged by this Succeſs they ſailed the next Year toward *Africa*, with Deſign to make a Deſcent there, but found the Coaſts ſo well guarded by the *Carthaginians* that they could not effect their Purpoſe; and being unacquainted with the Coaſt, they were got down ſo far Southward as the leſſer *Syrtis*, or the *Flats*, where falling among the Sands, the Gallies ſtuck faſt, and there remained till the Flood lifted them off, when, with great Difficulty and Hazard, throwing their Lumber over-board, they made a Shift to eſcape. From thence they ſtood away for the Coaſt of *Sicily*, and got into the Port of *Panormus*, but ſteering their Courſe homeward, they, by a Storm in the Streight of *Meſſana*, (where, by a blind Obſtinacy, they were embayed) loſt above a hundred and fifty of their Ships. Theſe Calamities induced them to quit all farther Attempts, at Sea, and totally to rely on their Land Armies; but continuing not long in this Reſolution, they fitted out a Fleet of two hundred Sail, which they ſent to *Sicily* under the Conſul *C. Attilius*, who inveſting *Lilybæum* (now *Marſala*) lay a whole Year before that Place, which, notwithſtanding the *Roman* Fleet, *Hannibal*, the Son of *Amilcar*, ſuccoured with a Body of Troops, and a great Supply of Proviſions, with only fifty Gallies.

Aſdrubal *ſent with a Fleet to* Sicily.

The Romans *take* Panormus, *and proceed to* Africa.

their Gallies on the Syrtis *in Danger.*

and loſt in the Streights of Meſſana.

Hannibal *ſuccours* Lilybæum.

The next Year the *Romans* were re-inforced with ten thouſand Men under the Command of the Conſul *Clodius*, with which they thought of nothing leſs than ſurprizing *Adherbal*, the *Carthaginian* Admiral, and that not one of his Ships ſhould eſcape out of their Hands, but were themſelves ſurprized when they ſaw *Adherbal* near [b] *Drepranum*, in a Poſture ready to give them Battel. He bravely ſuſtained the Charge of the whole *Roman* Fleet, thrice as numerous as his own, and managed his Gallies, which were of an excellent built, with utmoſt Dexterity, they being manned by moſt expert Seamen, who were well acquainted with the Coaſt and Depth of Water, while the *Romans*, deſtitute of this Advantage, either run aground

[b] Drepano del Vasari.

A Sea Fight between the Romans *and* Carthaginians.

on

on the Sands, or were loſt againſt the Rocks; and oftentimes endeavouring to grapple the *Carthaginians* with their Engines, or tranſfix them with their Beaks, they artfully retired to Shelves, and dangerous Places, whence the *Romans* could not poſſibly eſcape; ſo that the Conſul obſerving the Diſtreſs of his Fleet, he with about thirty Gallies ſtood away toward *Lilybæum*, leaving ninety three with the *Carthaginians*, and very few of the Men that were thrown on the Shore eſcaped. This Loſs of the *Romans* was followed by one no leſs in the ſame Year; for the other Conſul, *Junius*, receiving Orders from the Senate to go with a great Convoy of Proviſions to the Army before *Lilybæum*, as he was performing that Service, *Carthalo*, a *Carthaginian* Captain, encountered him with a hundred Sail, took ſeveral of the Barks, and ſo haraſſed the Conſul, that he was obliged to retire to an open harbourleſs Coaſt, where, in a violent Storm, not one of his Ships eſcaped, nor was there ſo much ſaved as a whole Plank of all his Squadron, which conſiſted of ſixty Sail.

The Romans *looſe many Gallies to the* Carthaginians.

The Romans *ſhipwreckt in a Storm.*

The *Romans*, after ſo great Loſſes by Sea, reſolved to content themſelves with keeping Poſſeſſion of what they had in *Sicily*, and to defend the Coaſts of *Italy*; and the Garriſon of [c] *Eryx*, a Town in the weſtermoſt Parts of *Sicily*, made a brave Defence againſt the *Carthaginians*, who beſieged it two Years, while the Fleet that they kept at Sea for Defence of the Coaſts, not only prevented the Enemy's making Deſcents in *Italy*, but chaſed them as far as the Iſland *Ægimurus* (now *Zimbala*) on the Coaſt of *Africa*, and there entirely defeating them, took a great Booty, which however they did not long enjoy, being forced by a Storm into the *Syrtis*, where they were almoſt all ſhipwrecked; and this deprived the Conſuls *Fabius* and *Buteo* of an expected Triumph. The *Romans* however took Courage, and ſince the publick Treaſury was now exhauſted, many private Perſons joined, ſome two, and ſome three together, for building and equipping a Gally at their own Charge, according to the Model of a *Rhodian* Gally that was taken from the *Carthaginians* before *Lilybæum*: So that every one lending a helping Hand to the Work, they, in a ſhort time, fitted out a Fleet of two hundred Sail. The *Carthaginians* having Advice of this, ſent out *Hanno* to *Sicily* with two hundred and fifty Gallies, and a conſiderable Number of large Ships of Burthen, well provided with all Neceſſaries, who was ordered to convey a Supply of Proviſions into the Town of *Eryx*, (which was poſſeſſed by the *Carthaginians*, as was the Citadel by the *Romans*,) and having lighten'd his Gallies, to join the Forces under *Amilcar Barcas*, with whom he was to act againſt the *Romans*; but *Lutatius* the Conſul being informed of *Hanno*'s Arrival on the Coaſts of *Sicily*, and ſuſpecting his Deſign, he took on board the Choice of his Land Forces, and ſailed to *Ægoſa*, (now *Favagnana*) where he reſolved to wait and give the Enemy Battel, notwithſtanding the Wind was againſt him, and conſequently favoured them, for that by ſo doing he ſhould engage with *Hanno* only, and the Troops that embarked with him, whoſe Fleet was encumber'd with Stores and Proviſions. It was not long before

[c] Trepani del Monte.

The Carthaginians *defeated, but the* Romans *ſuffer by Tempeſt.*

The Romans *contribute towards building a Fleet.*

the

the Enemy were descry'd coming down with a flown Sheet, whereupon he stood out of the Port, and drawing into a Line of Battel made directly towards them; for his Seamen being in good plight, and well exercised, they surmounted all Difficulties, and advanced in a regular Order. In fine, the *Carthaginian* Ships, being very much pester'd, were but in an ill Condition for fight, so that the Controversy was soon decided, the *Romans* routing them at the first Encounter. Fifty of their Gallies were sunk and seventy taken with all their Men aboard; and when the News of this Defeat reached *Carthage*, though it surprized, yet did it not humble them, for they would willingly have continued the War, could they have found means to sustain it, but of that they had no Prospect; for while the *Romans* continued Masters at Sea, there was no Way whereby to succour and support their Forces in *Sicily*: Wherefore they dispatched full Powers to *Amilcar Barcas*, their General in that Island, to act in this Conjuncture as he should judge most conducive to the Welfare of the Commonwealth, who thereupon sent Ambassadors to the Consul to treat about a Peace, and the following Project was offered.

The Carthaginians *worsted on the Coast of* Sicily.

A Project for Peace, which was, with some Alterations, concluded.

" That there should be a good, firm, and lasting Peace and Friend-
" ship between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* upon these Condi-
" tions. The *Carthaginians* shall entirely evacuate *Sicily*. They
" shall not make further War upon *Hiero*, nor the *Syracusans*, nor their
" Allies. That they shall deliver up all the *Roman* Prisoners Ran-
" som-free, and pay to the *Romans*, within the Space of twenty
" Years, [d] two thousand and two hundred *Euboic* Talents of Silver,
" and that this Treaty shall be valid and good if the People of *Rome*
" shall approve and ratify the same.

[d] *That is, according to* Thomasius, 385000 *l. Sterling.*

These Articles were forthwith forwarded to *Rome*, but the People not being entirely satisfied, ten Plenipotentiaries were sent to *Sicily*, with Instructions, when they had thoroughly informed themselves of the State of Affairs, to determine on the Place what should appear to them reasonable, who shorten'd the time for Payment of the Money to ten Years, and would, besides, have a [e] thousand Talents more paid down, and an Article added that the *Carthaginians* should evacuate the Islands between *Italy* and *Sicily*. After the Conclusion of this Treaty, *Lutatius* returned to *Rome*, and celebrated a Naval Triumph, as his Prætor *Q. Valerius* also did, in consideration of the Share he had in the Victory, by commanding the Fleet after *Lutatius*'s Wounds confined him to his Bed. And further, in Regard of the great Importance of this Victory, Medals were struck in Honour of *Lutatius*, having a Quinquereme, or Gally of five Tire of Oars, encompass'd with a Civic Crown, composed of oaken Leaves, as a Token that the Lives and Safety of his Fellow-Citizens were owing to his Courage and Conduct. Thus determined the War that was waged between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* for the Mastery of *Sicily*; which, as it had continued full four and twenty Years, so was it one of the most memorable that History hath recorded, they having once fought at Sea with five hundred Gallies, comprehending both Fleets, and afterwards with few less than seven

[e] 175000.

Observation on the Naval Strength of Rome *and* Carthage.

or

hundred. The *Romans* loſt, during this Conteſt, either by Tempeſt, or taken by the Enemy, ſeven hundred Ships, and the *Carthaginians* five hundred; ſo that if People were ſurprized at the Naval Battels of *Antigonus*, *Ptolemy*, and *Demetrius*, they had much more Cauſe of Admiration at the Account of theſe ſtupendous Tranſactions. And if, by comparing theſe with the Fleets wherewith the *Perſians* waged War againſt the *Greeks*, and the *Athenians* and *Lacedæmonians* among themſelves, we conſider the Difference between the *Roman* Gallies, which were all of five Tire of Oars, and theirs, which had but three, or leſs, we ſhall find that there was never before ſuch a mighty Force brought together on the Sea. All which Obſervations *Polybius*, (whom we have cloſely followed in the Deſcription of this War,) concludes with this fine Remark, "That from hence "it will become manifeſt it was not owing to Fortune, or Accident, "(as ſome *Grecians* believ'd,) that the *Romans* now began to aim "at the Dominion of the World, and at length accompliſhed their "End, but that they were led thereunto by the moſt likely and pro-"bable Meaſures Reaſon could ſuggeſt, after having acquired, by "being ſo long engaged in ſuch and ſo great Affairs, a thorough "Knowledge and Experience of their Abilities to compaſs their "Deſign.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans *from the Concluſion of the firſt* Punic *War to the End of the ſecond.*

THE *Romans* were now in peaceable Poſſeſſion of all *Sicily*, except a ſmall Part of it which was enjoy'd by *Hieron*, their Ally, and maintain'd a good Correſpondence with the *Carthaginians* for ſome time, till ſeveral Merchants, tempted by private Gain, were found to have ſupply'd Proviſions by Sea to ſome of the Enemies of the *Carthaginians*, who, however, upon making Complaint thereof received due Satisfaction; but a ſhort time after a Body of Troops in the Pay of *Carthage*, retiring in Diſcontent to *Sardinia*, invited the *Romans* to take Poſſeſſion of the Iſland, and receive them into their Protection. This favourable Opportunity of acquiring a Country ſo commodiouſly ſituated, and with ſo little Trouble too, they could not find in their Hearts to forego, but reſolved to make themſelves Maſters of it, and to declare War againſt the *Carthaginians*, if they ſhould attempt to diſturb them, who not being in a Condition to oppoſe theſe Proceedings, were obliged to ſtifle their Reſentments.

The Romans *take* Sardinia. *Reduce the Coaſts of* Liguria. *now*

Two Years after the *Romans* reduced the Coaſts of [a] *Liguria*, together with the Iſland of *Corſica*; whereupon enſued diverſe Battels with the *Ligurians* and *Corſicans*, together with ſome *Sardinians*, who joined with them, they having been all underhand ſollicited to revolt by the *Carthaginians*, who were glad of any Opportunity to

[a] *the Republick of* Genoa, *and take* Corſica.

find Employment for the *Romans*, and to weaken them by little and little, while they took Breath themſelves, and prepared for another War; but the *Romans*, nevertheleſs, defeating their Enemies in ſeveral Engagements, remain'd Maſters of both the Iſlands, and the whole Coaſt of *Liguria*.

[b] Croatia, Boſnia, *and* Dalmatia.

About this time died *Agron*, King of [b] *Illyricum*, after having made ſeveral Uſurpations on his Neighbours, the *Epirots* and *Grecians*, which, his Widow, *Teuta*, continued with the ſame tyrannical Diſpoſition. She ſurprized *Phœnice*, the Capital of *Epirus*, with a Fleet, and permitted her Subjects to rob and plunder all the Ships they met with on thoſe Seas, by which Depredations they wholly interrupted the Commerce of *Italy* and *Greece* on that Side. The *Romans*, wearied with the daily Complaints the Merchants made to them, diſpatched Ambaſſadors to Queen *Teuta*, by whom they deſired her to put an End to thoſe inſupportable Violences of her Subjects, but notwithſtanding ſhe condeſcended to admit them to an Audience, ſhe treated them with great Pride and Diſdain, and told them that though ſhe would take Care for the future that no publick Injuries ſhould be done to the People of *Rome* by the *Illyrians*, yet was it not the Cuſtom of Princes to forbid their Subjects to make their particular Profits of what they met with in the open Sea. The youngeſt of the *Roman* Ambaſſadors, highly incenſed hereat, reply'd, with ſome Heat, that it being the Cuſtom of the *Romans*, to make themſelves publick Reparation for Injuries done in particular, and to yield Succour to thoſe who received them, they would therefore ſoon uſe their Endeavours, with the Will of Heaven, to oblige her to change that Princely Cuſtom; which Anſwer ſo provoked her, that, without Regard to the Law of Nations, ſhe barbarouſly cauſed him to be murthered; and, inſtead of putting an End to theſe Violences, fitted out, early the following Spring, a conſiderable Fleet againſt the *Grecians*, which ſeparating into three Squadrons, at one and the ſame time laid Siege to [c] *Corcyra*, [d] *Dyrrachium*, and [e] *Iſſa*.

Teuta, *Queen of* Illyricum, *reduced by the* Romans.

[c] Corfu.
[d] Durazzo.
[e] Liſſa.

A. M. 3722.

The *Romans*, reſolving to revenge this inhumane Uſage of their Ambaſſador, ſet out a Fleet againſt the *Illyrians* of two hundred Sail, under the Command of *Cn. Fulvius*, one of the Conſuls, and ſent over the other Conſul *Poſthumius* at the Head of an Army of twenty thouſand Foot, and two thouſand Horſe, which ſtruck ſuch a Terrour into them, that, in few Days, *Demetrius* of *Pharia*, who commanded, ſurrendered the Place to the *Romans*, who preſently raiſed the Siege of *Dyrrachium* and *Iſſa*; and they having ſoon after reduced [f] *Apollonia* and *Nutria*, immediately thereupon all the Places the *Illyrians* poſſeſſed in *Greece* revolted to them, which they willingly received into their Friendſhip and Protection, and aſſiſted them with forty Ships of War to ſecure them againſt the future Inſults of their Enemies. The Queen hereupon retired to a ſtrong Place called [g] *Rhizon*, and being now ſufficiently humbled, obtained Peace of the *Romans* on theſe Conditions, "That ſhe ſhould "pay a yearly Tribute, ſuch as the Senate ſhould think fit to im-"poſe; That ſhe ſhould relinquiſh entirely her Intereſt in *Illyricum*, "except ſome few Places; and that ſhe ſhould not navigate beyond "[h] *Liſſus*

[f] Spinarza *in* Albania.

[g] Riſino *in* Dalmatia.

" [h] *Liſſus* with above two Veſſels, and thoſe to be unarmed." Thus the *Romans* being already Maſters of *Italy*, and the Iſlands between that and *Africa*, began to extend their Conqueſts to this other Part of *Europe*, taking Care to keep a good Underſtanding with the *Grecians*, to whom, upon this Occaſion, they ſent an Ambaſſy, to acquaint them with the Motives which induced them to undertake this War againſt the *Illyrians*, leſt otherwiſe they ſhould take umbrage thereat; whereupon enſued a Treaty of Friendſhip and Alliance between them, and the Conſul *Fulvius*, at his Return to *Rome*, was honoured with a Naval Triumph.

[h] Aleſſio *in* Albania, *at the Bottom of the* Golfo del Drino.

A Treaty between the Romans *and* Grecians.

About this time the *Iſtri*, a People between *Italy* and *Illyricum*, at the Bottom of the *Adriatick*, practiſed Piracy on that Sea, and having ſeized and plundered ſeveral Ships bound with Corn to *Rome*, a Fleet was ſent againſt them, whereby they were ſubdued, but not without conſiderable Loſs; and *Pub. Cornelius Scipio*, one of the Conſuls, who commanded on the Expedition, had the Honour of a maritime Triumph.

The Romans *ſubdue the* Iſtri.

After the *Romans* had reduced all *Illyricum*, they committed the Government thereof to *Demetrius* of *Pharia*, in Conſideration of ſeveral great Services he had render'd them during the Continuance of the War; but he finding them taken up with a Quarrel againſt the Gauls, and that *Hannibal* was cutting out Work for them in *Spain*, by the Siege of *Saguntus*, put to Sea, with a Fleet of fifty Ships of War, ravaged the Iſlands *Cyclades*, ſet himſelf up for King of *Illyricum*, and having put to Death thoſe whom he ſuſpected to be in the *Roman* Intereſt, placed Garriſons in all the fortified Towns, particularly ſecuring *Dimalum*, the Place of greateſt Importance in the Country, and ſhut himſelf up with ſix thouſand of the choiceſt of his Troops in [i] *Charia*, ſituate in an Iſland of the ſame Name. The *Romans*, to reduce this Traytor, ſent over ſeveral Armies, but were not able to bring the War to a Concluſion, till the Conſulſhip of *Livius Salinator*, who paſſing over with an Army, attacked *Dimalum* ſo vigorouſly, that it ſurrender'd in ſeven Days; which ſtruck ſuch a Terrour through all *Illyricum*, that the greateſt Part of the Country returned to its Obedience, and ſubmitted to the *Roman* Conſul, who then re-imbarking his Troops, ſailed toward *Pharia*, wherein *Demetrius* was; and arriving with his Army by Night on the Coaſt, he landed moſt of his Troops, directing them to conceal themſelves in the Woods and hollow Ways, and, by Break of Day, he made Sail towards the next Port with twenty Gallies only, and came in Sight of the Town. *Demetrius* obſerving, and contemning their Number, marched out with Part of the Garriſon to oppoſe their landing, and thereupon the Battel began, which was fought with great Obſtinacy, Supplies of Men being conſtantly ſent from the Town to ſuſtain their Fellows, inſomuch that by Degrees all the Garriſon marched out. Mean while the *Romans* advanced who had landed by Night, covering themſelves in their March in the beſt Manner they could, and having gained an Eminence between the Town and the Port, they cut off the Enemy's Retreat. Upon this the reſt of the Gallies coming up, *Demetrius*'s Troops were preſently put to Flight, and he

Demetrius of Pharia *ſets up for King of* Illyricum.

[i] Leſina *a Town and Iſland in the Gulph of* Venice *part of the Republick of* Raguſa.

Demetrius *defeated by the* Romans.

he himſelf getting on board ſome Veſſels he had placed in a neighbouring Creek to ſerve him in ſuch an Exigence, made his Eſcape into *Macedonia*. The Conſul preſently poſſeſſed himſelf of the Town, which he demoliſhed; and having ſettled the Affairs of the Kingdom, returned to *Rome*, where he obtained a magnificent Triumph, and acquired the Reputation of a wiſe and gallant Leader.

The ſecond Punick War. A. M. 3731. While the famous *Hannibal*, at the Head of fifteen thouſand Foot, and twenty thouſand Horſe, forced his way through the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, and the *Alps*, reputed till then impaſſable, and deſcending into *Italy*, filled that Country with Terror and Amazement, the *Carthaginians* thought they could never have a fairer Opportunity to attempt the Recovery of *Sicily*. To this purpoſe they firſt fitted out a Squadron of twenty Gallies to cruiſe about the Iſland, and plunder the Coaſts, which in croſſing over met with a furious Storm that drove them on the Shore, where they fell into the Hands of King *Hieron*; who underſtanding by the Priſoners that they were ſuddenly to be followed by another Squadron of thirty five Sail, which were to endeavour to ſurprize *Lilybæum*, and prevail with the old Allies of the *Carthaginians* to revolt from the *Romans*, and declare for them, he advertiſed the *Roman* Prætor thereof, and having well provided for the Defence of *Lilybæum*, received with great Bravery the *Carthaginians*, they fighting but careleſly, as thinking themſelves ſecure of Victory, inſomuch that, at the firſt Charge, he took ſeven Gallies, with ſeventeen hundred Men on board, and put the reſt to flight. The Conſul *Sempronius* arriving ſoon after, he entirely ſecured that Iſland, and poſſeſſed himſelf alſo of the Town and Iſland of [k] *Melita*, which had hitherto been in the Hands of the *Carthaginians*.

The Carthaginians *attempt to recover* Sicily.

The Romans *beat the* Carthaginian *Fleet,*

and take Miletus *from them.*

[k] Malta.

The next Year *Aſdrubal*, the *Carthaginian* General in *Spain*, not thinking himſelf able to cope with *Scipio*, who commanded there for the *Romans*, paſſed over to *Africk*, and made great Levies of Troops, with which, and forty Ships of War, he ſoon after returned to *Spain*, reſolving utterly to expel the *Romans* thence: when *Scipio*, finding himſelf inferior to them by Land, embarked his choiceſt Troops on board his Ships, with which ſailing to the Mouth of the [l] *Iber*, he ſurprized the *Carthaginian* Fleet, taking five and twenty Sail, and forcing the reſt to ſecure themſelves by flight; and then diſbarking his Troops, he made himſelf Maſter of all that Coaſt, and attacked, and carried the Town of [m] *Honoſca*. Marching on to [n] *Carthago Nova*, he burnt the Suburbs of that Place, laid waſte all the neighbouring Country, and made himſelf ſo formidable, that above a hundred different Nations revolted to him from the *Carthaginians*; nor was it long e'er the [o] *Balcares* Iſlands ſubmitted to him; all which, what by his Addreſs and obliging Behaviour to the *Spaniards*, (to whom he reſtored their Children which *Aſdrubal* had kept as Hoſtages) and what by means of a Reinforcement of thirty Gallies, and eight thouſand Men ſent from *Rome*, he entirely ſecured in the *Roman* Intereſt; and at the ſame time *Cn. Servilius Geminus*, who had the Government of *Sicily*, with the other Iſlands neighbouring to *Italy*, kept in awe the Coaſts of *Sar-*

[l] *River* Ebro.

Scipio *beats* Aſdrubal *at Sea, and many Nations revolt.*

[m] *Suppos'd to be* Villa Joyſa *near* Alicante.

[n] Carthagena.

[o] Majorca, Minorca, *and* Yvica.

dinia

dinia and *Corſica*, taking Hoſtages for their Fidelity. Paſſing over to *Africk*, he made a Deſcent, and ravaging the open Country, got a great Booty: But divers of his Men advancing in Diſorder too far, fell into Ambuſcades, by which he loſt about a thouſand. Having puniſhed ſome of his Officers for Neglect of Duty in this Affair, he reimbarked his Troops, and returned to *Sicily*: and not long after *Sardinia* revolting, *T. Manlius* was ſent over thither, where landing his whole Force, as well Seamen as Soldiers, he came to a Battel with the Iſlanders, whom he defeated, and took thirteen thouſand of them; nor was it long e'er he overthrew twelve thouſand *Carthaginians*, who were ſent to aid them, of which above three thouſand became his Priſoners, among whom were *Aſdrubal* the General, with *Hanno* and *Mago*, the next principal Officers. By this good Succeſs *Sardinia* was entirely ſubjected to the *Roman* Yoke, as was now almoſt all *Spain*, by the Victories which the two *Scipio*'s obtained over another *Aſdrubal*, the Brother of *Hannibal*, who was at the ſame time laying *Italy* waſte.

The Inhabitants of Sardinia *revolting, are overcome by the* Romans; *as alſo the* Carthaginians.

As *Sicily* was the original Occaſion of theſe Wars, the *Carthaginians*, who had gained a great Victory at *Cannæ*, reſolved again to attempt the Conqueſt of that Iſland, while the vanquiſhed *Romans* ſhould, they hoped, find enough to do to defend the Walls of their City. To this purpoſe they equipped at the ſame time two Fleets, one of which attacked the Territories of *Hieron*, who had continued a faithful Ally to the *Romans* ever ſince his firſt Treaty with them. *Gelon*, the Son of this Prince, revolted from his Father, and declared for the *Carthaginians*, ; but his Treaſon and Impiety were ſoon puniſhed with Death. The other Fleet repaired to *Lilybæum*, where landing the Troops, they made a great Progreſs in thoſe Parts, having brought over to their Intereſt the common People; and while theſe things were doing *Hieron* died, being in the ninetieth Year of his Age, leaving *Hieronymus*, the Son of *Gelon*, to ſucceed him in the Throne; for whom, becauſe he was but fifteen Years old, he had appointed twelve Perſons to adminiſter Affairs, till he ſhould come to Years of Diſcretion. One of theſe, to ingratiate himſelf with the young King, repreſented to him that at that Age it was not fit for a Prince to be under Tuition, whereupon he diſcarded the reſt of his Guardians, retaining this Perſon as his firſt Miniſter; but following the Steps of his Father *Gelon*, he preferred the Friendſhip and Alliance of the *Carthaginians* to that of the *Romans*, and concluded a Treaty with them, that, after they had expelled the common Enemy out of the Iſland, the River *Himera*, which almoſt equally divides *Sicily* in two Parts, ſhould be the Boundary of their reſpective Territories; but by his imprudent Adminiſtration, and his abandoning himſelf to his Pleaſures, he ſoon alienated the Minds of his Subjects from him, and was ſhortly after aſſaſſinated at *Leontium*.

The Carthaginians *attempt to recover* Sicily.

Hieron *dies, and* Hieronymus *ſucceeds him.*

Hieronymus *aſſaſſinated.*

The People of *Syracuſe* themſelves had all along been in the *Roman* Intereſt, but at length, by the Artifices of *Hippocrates* and *Epicides*, being brought over to the *Carthaginian* Party, they drew upon themſelves the Reſentments of the *Romans*, who ſent *Marcellus*

Marcellus *ſent to beſiege* Syracuſe.

cellus to beſiege them by Sea and Land with a Fleet of ſixty five Gallies, and a conſiderable Land Army. This City continued long impregnable, by means of the wonderful Machines which *Archimedes*, the great Mathematician, invented for the Defence of the Place, with ſome of which he threw Stones of a prodigious Weight upon the *Roman* Ships, with ſuch Exactneſs, that they ſeldom or never miſſed doing terrible Execution; and with other Machines, and from Loop-holes in the Walls, which he invented on this Occaſion, he diſcharged whole Showers of Arrows at a time on the Gallies. But the moſt admirable Engine of all was one he made of an immenſe Magnitude, ſomewhat after the manner of a Swipe, or Draw-Bridge, which alſo threw out great Beams of Timber, and large Stones, and having firſt clear'd the Prows of the Gallies, the Men retiring all aſtern to avoid the Deſtruction they made, immediately thereupon the Perſon who managed the Machine let fall a large grappling Iron, faſtened to a ſtrong Chain, with which ſeizing the Prow of the Veſſel, he let down the Counter-poiſe of the Machine, (which was balanced, as we have ſaid, after the manner of a Swipe) and ſo raiſed the Veſſel upright on her Poop in the Air, when by means of a certain Pully and Rope, diſengaging the grappling Iron, down fell the Gally, which violently plunged in the Waves. After this manner were ſeveral of the *Roman* Veſſels ſunk; ſo that *Marcellus* deſpairing of reducing the Place by Force, reſolved to do it by Famine, and to that purpoſe turned the Siege into a cloſe Blockade, both by Sea and Land. Leaving *Appius* to command there, he himſelf advanced with a third Part of the Troops, and took in *Pelorus* and *Herbeſus*, plundered *Megara*, and cut to pieces a great Number of *Syracuſans*, who had found means to eſcape out of the City in order to join the *Carthaginians* under *Himilco*: Who having landed near *Heraclea* with fifteen thouſand Foot, three thouſand Horſe, and twelve Elephants, ſeized that Place, as preſently after he did [p] *Agrigentum*, and cauſing ſeveral Cities to revolt from the *Romans*, he threw a Supply of Proviſions into *Syracuſe*, to which Place *Marcellus* returning, he found there *Bomilcar*, the *Carthaginian* Admiral, with a Fleet of fifty five Gallies, who upon Advice that the *Roman* Fleet was advancing againſt him, and that it conſiſted of double his Strength, ſtayed not for better Intelligence, but made the beſt of his way back to *Carthage*.

Archimedes *very much annoys the* Romans.

The Siege turned into a Blockade.

Appius *takes* Pelorus, Herbeſus, *&c.*

[p] Gergenti.

Bomilcar *returns to* Carthage.

Now was at hand the Celebration of the Feaſt of *Diana*, on which Feſtival *Marcellus*, as he was viewing the Works on an Eminence whence he could look into the Town, ſaw the People within crowned with Garlands, and revelling in Mirth and Wine; whereupon he reſolved to make a general Aſſault the enſuing Night, and accordingly poſſeſſed himſelf of that part of the Town called *Epipolæ*, which being ſeated on a Hill, overlooked all the reſt of the City, and offering to the Soldiers, as a Reward to their Valour, the Plunder of *Tycha* and *Neapolis*, two other Diviſions of the Place lying next to that they had taken Poſt in, they immediately attacked and carried them alſo; ſo that there now remained only the *Achradina*, an Iſland in the Enemy's Hands, the latter of which being

Marcellus *makes a general Aſſault.*

being gained in few Days by Intelligence from within, *Achradina* preſently ſurrendered, and thus, after three Year's Siege, was the City of *Syracuſe* taken. This long Defence of it was chiefly owing, as we have ſaid, to *Archimedes*, for whom, nevertheleſs, *Marcellus* entertained ſo great an Eſteem, that he gave the ſtricteſt Orders for ſparing his Perſon. But when the Place was taken, a Soldier coming in to plunder his Houſe, and asking him haſtily who he was, his Application was ſo intenſe on ſome Geometrical Figures he had drawn on the Ground, that he did not anſwer him to the purpoſe, but with great Earneſtneſs begged him to ſtand out of the way, and not deface the Figures, whereupon the Soldier, eager to ſecure his Plunder, immediately kill'd him, to the great Grief of *Marcellus*, who very honourably interr'd him, and beſtow'd ſingular Favours on his Relations.

Syracuſe *taken.* A. M. 3736.

We ſhould be wanting to the Subject we are treating of, as well as to the Reſpect due to the Memory of this great Maſter of the Mechanicks, ſhould we omit giving an Account of the famous Ship it is ſaid he built for *Hieron*, King of *Syracuſe*, which we cannot better do, than in this Place. It was ſo extraordinary a Piece of Workmanſhip, that one *Moſchion* wrote a particular Treatiſe concerning the ſame, the Subſtance whereof *Athenæus* has preſerved to us in the fifth Book of his *Deipnoſophiſtæ*. For the building of this Ship (he tells us) there was cut down on the Mountain *Ætna* ſo much Timber as would have made ſixty ordinary Gallies: Beſides which, the Wood for Tree-nails, Ribs, and Knees was procured from other Parts of *Sicily*, and from *Italy*; and Materials for Cordage were fetched from *Spain* and the River [q] *Rhodanus*, as were other Neceſſaries from various Places. King *Hieron* having hired a Number of Shipwrights, and other Workmen for this Service, placed *Archias*, a *Corinthian* Architect, over them, but all under the ſupreme Direction of *Archimedes*, and exhorting them diligently to carry on the Work, he, to encourage them thereto, would be whole Days preſent at their Labour. The Number of Men employed was three hundred Maſter-Workmen, beſides their Servants, who in ſix Months time built the Ship up to the half of its deſign'd Heighth, and as the ſeveral Parts were finiſhed, they covered them with Sheet-Lead, to preſerve them from the Injuries of the Weather. When it was brought thus forward, *Hieron* gave Directions for removing it into the Sea, and that the reſt of the Work ſhould be perfected afloat; but how to get this vaſt Pile into the Water they knew not, till *Archimedes* invented the Engine called the *Helix*, by which, with the Aſſiſtance of very few Hands, he drew the Ship into the Sea; where, in ſix Months more, ſhe was entirely compleated, and driven full of large Nails of Braſs, many of ten Pound weight, and others of fifteen, which were let into the Timbers by large awger Holes, to rivet them well together, and cover'd on the outſide with pitched Cloaths, over which were nailed Plates of Lead. The Ship had twenty Tire of Oars, and three Decks, to the loweſt whereof, next the Hold, there was a Deſcent by ſeveral Pair of Stairs. The middle Deck had on each ſide of it ſifteen Apartments for Dining,

A Deſcription of the famous Ship of Hieron *King of* Syracuſe.

[q] Rhoſne.

each

each furniſhed with four Couches, ſuch as they uſed to lie on at their Meals; and on the ſame Deck was alſo the Place for the Accommodation of the Mariners, whereon were fifteen Couches; and three large Chambers for Men and their Wives, each having three Beds, next which was the Kitchin for the Poop, the Floors of all which were paved with *Moſaick* Work, wherein was repreſented the whole Story of the Iliad; and ſuitable to ſo rich a Floor was the Workmanſhip of the Cielings and Door to each Apartment. On the upper Deck was a Place for Exerciſes, and a fine Walk, wherein were ſeveral Garden-Plots furniſhed with Plants of áll kinds, which were watered by Leaden Pipes laid to them from a great Receptacle of freſh Water; where were alſo ſeveral Arbours of Ivy, and Vines ſet in Hogſheads of Earth, whoſe Roots were watered in like manner as the Plants. Next to theſe was an Apartment devoted to the Pleaſures of Love, the Pavement whereof was of *Agate*, and other the richeſt Stones that were to be found in *Sicily*: The Roof was of *Cyprus*-Wood, and the Doors of Ivory and the Wood of the *Almug*-Tree. It had three Beds in it, and was richly adorned with Pictures, Statues, and drinking Veſſels of exquiſite Workmanſhip. Adjoining to this was a Room for Retirement and Converſation, which was furniſhed with five Couches, and wainſcoted with Box, with Doors of the ſame Wood; within this there was a Library, and in the Cieling thereof a fine Clock, made in Imitation of the great Dial of *Syracuſe*; as alſo a Bagnio, with three Ciſterns of Braſs, and a Bath which held forty Gallons, adorned with the Gems called *Tauromenites*. There were alſo a great Number of Cabins for the marine Soldiers, together with twenty Stables for Horſes, ten on each ſide the Deck, with good Accommodation for the Horſemen and Grooms. In the Forecaſtle was the Receptacle for freſh Water, made of Planks, well lined with Cloath and Pitch, which held two hundred and fifty three Hogſheads; and near that was a Well, lined with Sheet-Lead, which being kept full of Sea-Water, nouriſhed great Numbers of Fiſh. From the Ships ſides there jutted out, at a proper Diſtance from each other, ſeveral Beams, whereon were made Places for keeping Wood, as alſo Ovens, Kitchins, Mills, and other neceſſary Offices; each of which Beams was ſupported on the outſide by a carved Image of nine Feet high: And the whole Ship was very handſomly painted. It was alſo furniſhed with eight wooden Towers, two in the Forecaſtle, two in the Poop, and the reſt in the Midſhips: From each of which there jutted out two Beams, whereon was raiſed a Breaſt-work, full of Loop-holes, from whence an Enemy might be annoyed with Stones. Each Tower was full of thoſe, and other miſſive Weapons, and conſtantly guarded by four Soldiers compleatly armed, with two Archers. On this upper Deck there was alſo raiſed a Stage, with a Breaſt-work round it, whereon was placed a Machine invented by *Archimedes*, which would fling Stones of three hundred Pound Weight, and Darts of eighteen Feet long, to the Diſtance of a hundred and twenty Paces; round which Machine were hung, by Chains of Braſs, a kind of Curtains, compoſed of large Cables, for its Security. The Ship

was

was furniſhed with three Maſts, and each of them with two Engines for throwing Stones, from whence alſo large Iron Hooks, and Dolphins of Lead were to be flung into an Enemy's Ship. It was alſo fortified with an Iron Paliſſade all round, to prevent an Enemy's boarding, and had grappling Irons in a Readineſs in all Quarters wherewith to ſeize, and bring to, ſuch hoſtile Veſſels as it might be engaged with. Sixty Soldiers, compleatly armed, kept continual Guard on each ſide of the Ship, and as many at each of the Maſts, and their reſpective Engines. Their Round-tops were of Braſs, wherein was conſtant Watch kept, by three Men in the Main-Top, and two in each of the other, to whom, in caſe of Action, Stones were to be conveyed in Baskets by the help of certain Tackle for that purpoſe, and they were to be ſupplied with Darts and Arrows by Boys appointed to that Service. The Fore and Mizen-Maſts were without Difficulty procured in *Sicily*, but a Main-Maſt of proper Dimenſions was hard to be got, till at length one was found in the Mountains of *Britain*, which was brought down to the Sea by *Philcas*, an Engineer of *Tauromenium*. The Ship was furniſhed with four Anchors of Wood, and eight of Iron. And tho' it was of ſo vaſt a Depth, its Pump, by a Device of *Archimedes*'s, was managed by one Man. She was at firſt called the *Syracuſe*, but when *Hieron* thought fit to ſend her to *Ptolemy*, he named her the *Alexandria*. She had ſeveral Tenders to accompany her, one whereof was a Gally called the *Cercurus*, and the reſt Fiſher-boats, and other ſmall Veſſels. Her whole Company conſiſted of an immenſe Multitude, there being in the Forecaſtle alone ſix hundred Seamen, always in Readineſs to execute ſuch Orders as ſhould be given; and the Power of puniſhing all Faults and Miſdemeanours done on board her was committed to the Captain, Maſter, and Maſter's Mate, who gave Sentence according to the Laws of *Syracuſe*. There were put on board her ſixty thouſand Buſhels of Corn, ten thouſand Barrels of Salt-Fiſh, twenty thouſand Barrels of Fleſh, and as many Bales of Goods and Neceſſaries, beſides all the Proviſions for her Company. But at length *Hieron* finding that all his Harbours were either very dangerous for a Ship of ſo vaſt a Burthen, or elſe not capable at all to receive her, (as 'tis reaſonable to believe not any of them were) he came to a Reſolution of preſenting her to *Ptolemy*, King of *Ægypt*, as hath been before obſerved, to whom ſhe was accordingly ſent, being towed in Safety to *Alexandria*. This *Ptolemy*, ſurnamed *Philopator*, was, as *Athenæus* alſo tells us, already poſſeſſed of two Ships of extraordinary Dimenſions of his own building, one of which had forty Tire of Oars, and was four hundred and twenty Feet in length, and in breadth fifty ſeven: Its height from the Keel to the Bulk-head of the Forecaſtle was ſeventy two Feet, and to the Poop Lanthorn ſeventy nine and a half. When the King made an Experiment of her Sailing, ſhe carried above four thouſand Rowers, four hundred Seamen, and two thouſand eight hundred and fifty marine Soldiers, beſides a great Number of other People between Decks, with a vaſt Quantity of Proviſions. The other was a Ship he built

The extraordinary Dimenſions of two Ships of Ptolemy Philopator, King of Ægypt.

to take his Pleaſure in on the *Nile*, which was three hundred Feet in length, and forty five in breadth, and the height of the Stern was fifty eight Feet and a half. She was of a Built different both from a Gally and a Ship of Burthen, being peculiarly formed for the River, with a broad flat bottom, and was furniſhed with ſeveral fine Apartments and beautiful Ornaments ſuitable to the Magnificence of the *Ægyptian* Kings; for a more particular Deſcription whereof, I refer the curious Reader to the forementioned Author, and return to the Proſecution of the *Roman* Story.

Sicily *reduced to a* Roman *Province.*

Syracuſe being taken, in the manner we have related, all other Cities of *Sicily* preſently ſurrender'd to the *Romans*, and the whole Iſland was now reduced into the Form of a Province; when *Marcellus* returning to *Rome*, he celebrated both a Triumph and an Ovation, the firſt for his Victories obtained over the *Carthaginians*, and expelling them out of *Sicily*, the latter for having brought that Iſland to Obedience.

Philip *of* Macedon *enters into a Treaty with* Hannibal.

After the fatal Battel at *Cannæ*, wherein the *Romans* received ſo entire a Defeat, and loſt ſeventy thouſand Men, *Philip*, King of *Macedon*, hoping to take Advantage of their Misfortune, entered into a Treaty of Alliance with *Hannibal*, engaging to aſſiſt him with his whole Force to conquer *Italy*. His Ambaſſadors who were ſent on this Errand happened to be intercepted by a Squadron of *Roman* Ships which were cruiſing on the Coaſt of *Calabria*; and *M. Valerius*, who was Admiral and Commander in chief of the Fleet, made ſuch a good Diſpoſition thereof in all Parts, that the *Macedonian* could not bring his Deſigns to take effect. For altho' *Philip*, in Execution of his Treaty, did put to Sea with a Fleet of three hundred Sail of ſmall Ships, and Tranſports with Troops on board, he advanced no farther than *Apollonia*, into which Place the *Roman* Prætor having thrown a timely Reinforcement of Men, the Inhabitants made ſo ſucceſsful a Sally on the *Macedonians* who lay before the Place, that they forced them to retire with the utmoſt Precipitation; the King himſelf, who with much Difficulty eſcaped, making the beſt of his way to *Macedonia* by Land, having firſt ſet fire to all his Ships.

Philip *forced to retire from* Apollonia.

The Romans *make an Alliance with the* Ætolians, *and take* Zacynthus, *&c.*

The *Romans*, to prevent any more Diſturbance from that Quarter, and to find him Diverſion at home, made an Alliance with the *Ætolians* jointly to carry on the War againſt him; to which Purpoſe the Conſul *Lævinus* repairing with a Fleet to *Corcyra*, ſailed thence and reduced the Iſland [r] *Zacynthus*, and taking alſo *OEnias* and *Naxus* from the *Acarnanians*, *Philip*'s Allies, ſequeſter'd them in the Hands of the *Ætolians*. This War was very ſucceſsful in the Beginning, but the *Romans* abating by degrees in the vigorous Proſecution thereof, *Philip* and the *Ætolians* made a ſeparate Peace, nor could all the Endeavours of the Proconſul *Tuditanus*, who arrived preſently after with a Fleet of thirty five Gallies, make it void: But *Philip* ſoon after ſignifying his Deſires to come to an Accommodation with the *Romans*, at length, by the Mediation of the *Epirotes*, a Treaty of Peace was concluded between them at *Phœnice*.

[r] *Zante.*

Philip *and the* Ætolians *make a ſeparate Peace;*

as

Philip *ſoon after did with the* Romans.

While

While *Marcellus*, after he had gained the Battel at [f] *Numiſtrum*, was driving *Hannibal* from Place to Place, the *Carthaginians* left no Stone unturned in order to make themſelves Maſters of the Citadel of *Tarentum*, having already poſſeſſed themſelves of the Town; but *Livius*, who held that Fortreſs for the *Romans*, was in no pain for any thing they could do, provided he were but ſupplied with Proviſions. This both Parties knew, and were equally diligent the one to perform, and the other to prevent; ſo that both their Fleets happening to meet, which were pretty equal in Strength, they engaged with ſuch Fury, that preſently coming Broadſide to Broadſide, the Men fought Hand to Hand as if they had been on ſhore. The two Admiral-Gallies happened to fall together, in one of which was *Quintius* the *Roman* Admiral, and in the other *Nicon*, a *Tarentine*, who commanded for the *Carthaginians*. Theſe maintained the Fight with incredible Fury on both ſides, but at length *Quintius* being ſlain by *Nicon*, as he was exhorting his People bravely to do their Duty, the *Roman* Courage began thereupon to droop; whereas, on the other hand, the *Carthaginians*, encouraged by that Succeſs, renewed the Charge with ſuch Fury, that they took, ſunk, or drew aſhore almoſt all the *Roman* Gallies. The Ships laden with Proviſions for the Garriſon at *Tarentum*, hovering in the mean time at a Diſtance, and ſeeing the Day loſt, timely ſecured themſelves by getting off to Sea, and eſcaped into the neareſt Ports they could make which were in the Hands of the *Romans*: And *Livius*, the Governor of *Tarentum*, ſoon after retaliated the Loſs of the *Roman* Gallies on the Beſiegers.

[f] Nicaſtro *in the further* Calabria.

A Sea-Fight between the Romans *and* Carthaginians.

The Roman *Fleet deſtroyed.*

About the ſame time *M. Valerius Meſſala*, another *Roman* Admiral, with a Fleet of fifty Gallies, made a Deſcent in *Africk*, not far from *Utica*, and marching up into the Country without Reſiſtance, brought aboard a vaſt Booty, with a great Number of Priſoners, who informing him that the Enemy had aſſembled a very numerous Army to be tranſported into *Spain*, and thence to paſs into *Italy*, he diſpatched Advice thereof to the Senate, and took ſuch prudent Meaſures as utterly defeated the Enemy's Deſigns.

The Romans *make a Deſcent in* Africa.

Claudius Nero, the Pro-Prætor, who had been juſt before ſent to *Spain* with twelve thouſand Foot and a thouſand Horſe, embarked on board fifty Gallies of five Tire of Oars, and having landed the Troops, he inveſted [t] *New-Carthage* on the Land-ſide, and, with the Aſſiſtance of the Fleet, preſently made himſelf Maſter of the Place by Storm, wherein he found ſuch a vaſt Booty as enriched the whole Army: And in the Harbour were taken no leſs than a hundred and fourteen Merchant-Ships, with all their Cargoes. There was a great Contention between two private Men, one a Soldier, the other a Seaman, for the Reward of a mural Crown, each alledging he had firſt ſcaled the Wall, inſomuch that the Deciſion thereof was brought before *Scipio*, who contented both, by allowing that each of them mounted the Wall at the ſame time, and beſtowed both on the one and the other a mural Crown, (the Recompence among the *Romans* for ſuch Services) which was a Circle of Gold, with ſome-

[t] Carthagena

The Romans *take* New-Carthage.

A Contention between two private Men

thing of a Reſemblance of the Battelments of the ancient Walls ſet round it, of the ſame Metal.

A ſecond Deſcent in Africa.

Not long after *M. Valerius* ſailed over again to *Africa* with a hundred Gallies, and landing near [u] *Clupea*, plundered all the adjacent Country; when eighty three belonging to *Carthage* appearing on the Coaſts, he got his People on board with all Diligence, and charged them with ſuch Fury, that he took eighteen, ſunk ſeveral, the reſt, with difficulty, eſcaping the ſame Fate. Next Year *Lævinus* the Pro-conſul, Admiral of the *Roman* Fleet, making a Deſcent in the Territory of *Utica*, ravaged the open Country up to the Gates of that City, and having advanced almoſt to *Carthage*, returned victoriouſly on board with his Spoils. In his way home he fell in with ſeventy *Carthaginian* Gallies, and engaging them, ſunk four, took ſeventeen, and put the reſt to flight; when going on to *Lilybæum*, he repaired from thence to *Rome* with a great Convoy of Corn, without ſo much as meeting with one Ship of the Enemy's in his Paſſage.

[u] *Caſtle* Gallipa.

The Carthaginians *beaten at Sea.*

Lævinus *ravages the Country about* Utica,

and beats the Carthaginians *at Sea.*

Young *Scipio*, the Son of *Publius Scipio*, who was killed in *Spain*, being now made Conſul, was wholly bent on carrying the the War into *Africk*; but it was with Difficulty the Senate came into this, nor did they allow him more than thirty Veſſels of War for his Expedition. However, he asked leave to raiſe Volunteers, and receive what Contributions he could procure toward fitting out a Fleet ſuitable to his Project; which being granted, moſt of the young Gentlemen of *Rome* diſpoſed themſelves to follow his Fortunes; and the *Roman* Allies furniſhing him with Seamen, Sails, Cordage, and Proviſions, and being permitted to fell Timber in the publick Foreſts, he uſed ſuch wonderful Diſpatch, that in five and forty Days after they were taken in hand, his Ships were compleatly built, rigged, and in Condition for Sea-Service. The News of theſe Preparations very much alarmed the *Carthaginians*, who were already ſenſibly afflicted for the Loſs of eighty Ships, laden with Corn and other Proviſions, going to *Hannibal* to enable him to carry on the War in *Italy*, which were all taken by *C. Octavius* off of *Sardinia*.

Young Scipio *prepares for* Africa.

Scipio made *Sicily* the chief Seat of his Preparations, from whence when he was almoſt ready to proceed, he detached *Lælius* with the old Fleet of thirty Sail over to the Coaſt of *Africa* to learn the Poſture of the Enemy, upon whoſe Return he made ſail from *Lilybæum* with his whole Force, conſiſting of an Army of five and thirty thouſand Men, and a Fleet of fifty two Gallies, four hundred Ships of Burthen, and many other Veſſels of different ſorts. Paſſing over in Safety, he landed his Troops at the [v] *Fair-Promontory* in very good order, and at the firſt Appearance of his Fleet the People on the Coaſt were ſo diſmayed, that they all retired up into the Country; nay at *Carthage* itſelf the Alarm was ſo great, that the Gates were ſhut, and the Citizens mounted the Ramparts. As ſoon as they were a little recovered from their Surprize, they ſent out five hundred Horſe to view the Enemy, againſt which *Scipio* detached a Party of his Cavalry which cut them to pieces; and then giving

[v] *Cape* Bona.

He lands in Africa, *and beats the* Carthaginian *Horſe.*

Lælius

Lælius Orders to repair with the Fleet to *Utica*, he advanced thither himſelf with the Army, where he was joined by *Maſſaniſſa* King of *Numidia*, whom *Syphax* had diſpoſſeſſed of that Kingdom. *joined by King Maſſaniſſa.*

The *Carthaginians*, being joined by *Syphax*, had by this time increaſed their Forces to eighty thouſand Foot, and thirteen thouſand Horſe, upon Advice of which *Scipio* not only made a Shew as if he were diſpoſed to hearken to the Ceſſation of Arms which the Enemy had propoſed, but entered on a Treaty for that Purpoſe, ſending with his Commiſſioners ſome of his ableſt Soldiers, in the Habit of Slaves, to view the Camp. His Curioſity being thus ſatisfied, he broke off the Treaty, and ſuddenly ſet Fire to their Coverings of Mats, Reeds, dry Boughs, and the like; which they not ſuſpecting, but thinking it came by Accident, were cut in pieces in the midſt of the Hurry, and Confuſion, to the Number of forty thouſand Men, and ſix thouſand were taken Priſoners. *Hannibal overcome, and returns to* Carthage. This News coming to *Carthage*, they immediately diſpatched Orders to *Hannibal* to abandon all his Projects in *Italy*, and repair to the Relief of his native Country; and getting together another Army, they joined Battel again with *Scipio*, but loſt ten thouſand Men, and failed in their Deſign of raiſing the Siege of *Utica*. Indeed *Scipio* advancing with Part of his Troops to take Poſſeſſion of [w] *Tunes*, the *Carthaginians* ſeized ſix of his Gallies; and ſoon after they raiſed a third Army as numerous as either of the former, but that was defeated by *Lælius* and *Maſſaniſſa*, while *Scipio* lay before *Utica*. In this Battel *Syphax* being taken, he was ſent Priſoner to *Rome*, and ſoon after the *Carthaginians* obtained a Suſpenſion of Arms, in order to a Treaty of Peace; but a Fleet of thirty Gallies, and two hundred Ships of Burthen, that were coming to *Africk* under *C. Octavius*, and were ſeparated by a Storm, being plundered by the *Carthaginians*, and they having alſo ill uſed the Ambaſſadour, *Scipio* ſent to complain of this Proceeding, and theſe Conferences were ſoon broken off.

Scipio *beats the* Carthaginians.

[w] Tunis.

The Carthaginians *beaten a third time.*

The Treaty of Peace broken off.

The Government of *Africk* being continued in *Scipio*, in quality of Proconſul, he had the Honour, not long after, of defeating *Hannibal* himſelf in an obſtinate and bloody Battel, wherein the *Carthaginians* had twenty thouſand Men ſlain, and as many taken Priſoners, whereupon *Hannibal* perſuaded his Countrymen to beg Peace; and Ambaſſadors being immediately diſpatched to *Rome* for that purpoſe, the People empowered *Scipio* and ten others to conclude the ſame, which was at laſt agreed to upon theſe Articles; "First, that the "*Carthaginians* ſhould enjoy all their Territories in *Africk*, but "that the *Romans* ſhould hold *Spain*, with all the Iſlands of the "*Mediterranean*. Secondly, that all Rebels and Deſerters ſhould "be delivered up to the *Romans*. Thirdly, that the *Carthaginians* "ſhould give up all their Ships of War, except ten Gallies of three "Tire of Oars, with all their Elephants, and tame no more. "Fourthly, that it ſhould not be lawful for them to make War out "of *Africk*, nor even within it, without leave from *Rome*. Fifthly, "that they ſhould reſtore to *Maſſaniſſa* all that had been taken "from him. Sixthly, that they ſhould find Money and Corn for "the

Scipio *beats* Hannibal *in* Africa.

Articles of Peace between the Romans *and* Carthaginians.

" the *Roman* Troops, till the Ratification of the Treaty ſhould ar-
" rive from *Rome*. Seventhly, that they ſhould pay ten thouſand
" *Euboick* Talents of Silver, in equal Proportions of two hundred
" at a time, in fifty Years: And eighthly, that they ſhould give a
" hundred Hoſtages for Performance of theſe Articles to be ſuch as
" *Scipio* ſhould make choice of, none of them younger than four-
" teen, nor elder than thirty Years." The *Carthaginians*, in Execution of this Treaty, delivering up their Ships, *Scipio* cauſed them to be carried a little way out to Sea, where, within Sight of *Carthage*, they were all ſet on Fire, to the Number of five hundred; a Spectacle as diſmal to the *Carthaginians* as if their City it ſelf had been in Flames. After this *Scipio* repaired with the Fleet to *Lilybæum*, and thence paſſing over to *Italy*, went on to *Rome*, where he celebrated a magnificent Triumph, and was honoured with the Sirname of *Africanus*, being the firſt of the *Romans*, who received a Title from the Nation he had conquered. Thus ended the ſecond *Punick* War in the Year of the World 3750, and from the building of *Rome* 553.

The Fleet of Carthage *burnt.*

Chap. XV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans *from the End of the ſecond* Punick *War to the Beginning of the firſt Triumvirate.*

The War with Philip *King of* Macedon.

THE *Romans*, by the happy Concluſion of this War, were now a little at leiſure to hearken to the *Ætolians*, who complained of King *Philip* of *Macedon*'s perfidious Dealings ſince their late Treaty with him, againſt whoſe Encroachmens the *Athenians*, and moſt of the People of *Greece*, did alſo at the ſame time prefer Complaints; whereupon a Fleet, with a ſufficient Number of Land Forces, were preſently diſpatched to their Relief; by whoſe Valour the Tyrant, after ſeveral Defeats, was compelled to reſtore all *Greece* to their ancient Liberties, and obliged to pay an annual Tribute to the Conqueror.

Philip *defeated.*

The War with Antiochus *King of* Syria.

Hannibal, juſt as the late Treaty between *Rome* and *Carthage* was on the point of concluding, withdrew out of *Africa*, (being jealous the *Romans* would make the Delivery up of his Perſon a new Demand on his Countrymen) and applied himſelf to *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, who at this time was making great Preparations againſt the People of *Rome*. *Acilius Glabrio* was firſt ſent to oppoſe him, and had the Fortune to give him ſeveral Defeats; when *Cornelius Scipio*, the *Roman* Admiral, engaging with his Forces at Sea, under the Command of *Hannibal*, entirely ruined the Fleet; which, Victory being immediately followed by another as ſignal at Land, the effeminate Prince was contented to purchaſe a Peace at the Price of

Antiochus's *Fleet beaten.* A. M. 3754.

of almoſt half his Kingdom. By one of the Articles of the Treaty, it was provided, that he ſhould deliver up all his Ships of War, with their Rigging and Naval Stores; that he ſhould not poſſeſs above ten covered Ships, nor thoſe to have more than thirty Oars apiece, and that he ſhould not, on any Occaſion, navigate on this ſide the Promontory [a] *Calycadnus*, unleſs it were to ſend a Veſſel either with the Tribute he was to pay, or Ambaſſadors, or Hoſtages, to *Rome*.

[a] *The Cape near which* Scalimute *in* Natolia *ſtands about ſixty Leagues wide of* Scanderoon.

The victorious *Romans* had ſcarce concluded their publick Rejoycings on Account of the late Succeſs, when the Death of King *Philip* of *Macedon* preſented them with an Occaſion of a more glorious Triumph, whoſe Son, *Perſeus*, ſucceeding, reſolved to break with the Senate, and apply'd himſelf wholly to the raiſing Forces, and procuring other Neceſſaries for a War. Never were greater appearances in the Field than on both ſides, moſt of the conſiderable Princes of the World being engaged in the Quarrel; But Fortune ſtill declaring for the *Romans*, the greateſt Part of *Perſeus*'s prodigious Army was cut off by the Conſul *Paulus Æmylius*, and the King obliged to ſurrender himſelf into the Hands of the Conqueror. The Conſul having ſettled *Macedonia* as a *Roman* Province, and diſmantled ſome Cities of *Epirus*, embarked on board a Ship that belonged to *Perſeus*, of an extraordinary Magnitude, having no leſs than ſixteen Tire of Oars, with which, loaden with the Spoils of *Macedonia*, he put to Sea, and in few Days arrived at *Rome*, where he was received with the greateſt Demonſtrations of Joy, and celebrated a ſplendid Triumph, wherein *Perſeus*, and the Princes his Children, walked in Chains before his Chariot.

The War with Perſeus, *King of* Macedon; *and the Reduction of that Kingdom to a* Roman *Province.* A. M. 3781.

But *Rome* could not think her ſelf ſecure, amidſt all theſe Conqueſts, while her old Rival *Carthage* was yet ſtanding; ſo that a Pretence was ſoon found to begin the third *Carthaginian* War, which was their being in Arms againſt *Maſſaniſſa*, an Ally of the *Romans*, though they had therein ſufficient Juſtice on their ſide: And War being accordingly proclaimed, both the Conſuls were ſent with a full Reſolution utterly to deſtroy the City. The *Carthaginians* affrighted at the *Romans* Preparations, immediately condemned thoſe that had broken the League, and moſt humbly offered any reaſonable Satisfaction; but Anſwer was returned them that they ſhould enjoy all as formerly, provided they ſent three hundred Hoſtages of the chief of the City within thirty Days to *Sicily*, and complied with what the Conſuls ſhould further command them. They deſiring nothing more than Peace, ſent their Children as Hoſtages within the limited time; and the Conſuls landing at *Utica* ſoon after, they diſpatched Commiſſioners to wait on them, and know their Pleaſure. *Cenſorinus* commended their Diligence, but demanded all their Arms, which, without any Fraud, were delivered up; and now theſe unhappy People imploring Mercy, with many Tears, and all humble Submiſſion, deſired to know their laſt Doom. The Conſuls told them they muſt quit their City, for that they had ſpecial Orders to level it with the Ground, but that they might build another any where within their own Territories, ſo that it were not within ten Miles of the Sea, which ſevere Command they received with all the

The third Punick *War.*

The Conſuls ſent to deſtroy Carthage.

Concern

The Carthaginians *enraged at the Demands of the* Romans.

Concern and Rage of a deſpairing People, and reſolved rather to abide the utmoſt Extremities than abandon, or yield to the Ruin of their ancient Seat and Habitation.

The Conſuls were very backward in opening the War, as not doubting but to make themſelves eaſily Maſters of the City, now in this naked and defenceleſs Condition; but they found themſelves mightily diſappointed; for the Inhabitants, animated with a Spirit of Rage and Fury, prepared for the moſt obſtinate Reſiſtance, both Men and Women working Day and Night in making of Arms. Where Iron and Braſs were wanting they made uſe of Gold and Silver; and the Women parted with their Hair to ſupply the want of Tow or Flax. They made *Aſdrubal* their General, who had already in the Field a good Army, and when the Conſuls opened the Siege, they met with ſuch notable Reſiſtance as greatly diſcouraged them, and increaſed the Reſolution of the Beſieged. *Martius* commanded the Fleet, and *Manlius* the Land Forces that were employed before the Place. The *Carthaginians*, in a vigorous Sally, were near making themſelves Maſters of *Manlius*'s Camp, but were at length repulſed by the ſingular Courage and Bravery of *Scipio*, the Grandſon, by Adoption, of him that conquered *Hannibal*, who was then only a Tribune in the Army. As *Martius*'s Fleet lay at Anchor off the Town, the Beſieged filled a number of Boats with Faggots, and other combuſtible Stuff, and when the Land Breeze came up, ſet them on Fire, and ſent them among the *Roman* Ships, moſt part of which they deſtroyed.

Moſt Part of the Roman *Fleet ſet on Fire.*

The following Year *Calpurnius Piſo* was ſent to command the Land Forces, and *L. Mancinus* at Sea, who endeavouring to take in *Hippargetes*, a Town between *Carthage* and *Utica*, was twice defeated, and forced to retire to *Utica*; which News the *Romans* received with great Concern, and the before named *Scipio*, then petitioning for the Office of Ædile was choſen Conſul, tho' under Age, and had the War of *Africa* committed to him. He, arriving at *Utica*, received the Charge of the Fleet from *L. Mancinus*, whom he ſent back to *Rome*, and finding it impoſſible to reduce *Carthage* but by Famine, he made ſtrong Lines of Circumvallation and Contravallation on the Land ſide to cut off its Communication that way, and the Harbour being on the weſt ſide of the City, which was ſituate on a Neck of Land jutting into the Sea, he reſolved alſo to prevent the paſſing of their Ships to and from thence, by building a Cauſeway from the Continent to the Point of the Neck of Land, which he effected with great Expedition, making it ninety ſix Feet broad at Bottom, and twenty four at the Top. The Beſieged looked at firſt with great Contempt on this Deſign, as thinking it impracticable, but finding it far advanced, they were under a terrible Conſternation; and, with prodigious Labour and Diligence (the Women and Children aſſiſting in the Work) they dug another Harbour on the Eaſt ſide of the City; and with the Materials of their old Ships, they, with wonderful Celerity, built fifty Gallies of three Tire of Oars, ſome of five, and ſeveral other Veſſels of different Kinds, amounting in all to a hundred and twenty, and this with ſo much

The Romans *twice defeated.*

Scipio endeavours to reduce Carthage *by Famine.*

The Carthaginians *build a Fleet with great Expedition.*

much Secrecy that the Beſiegers were not in the leaſt apprized thereof. When the Port was opened, and the Fleet ſailed out, it ſtruck ſuch a Terrour among the *Romans*, that if the *Carthaginians* had attacked them, they had probably deſtroyed their whole Fleet; but it being in Fate that *Carthage* ſhould be taken, they contented themſelves with only ſailing out, and returning into the Port. The *Romans* had now not only Notice, but Time to prepare for an Engagement, which they did for three Days together, when the *Carthaginians* again ſailed out of the Port, and came to a Battel with them. At firſt the light Veſſels of the *Carthaginians*, by their ſudden attacking and retreating again, extremely annoyed the Enemies Gallies that were not ſo nimble; but at length Fortune began to declare for the *Romans*, and the others retreated with ſuch Precipitation, that the light Veſſels getting ſooneſt to the Mouth of the Harbour, ſo crowded it that there was no Entrance for the Gallies; upon which the Battel began again, and laſted with great Obſtinacy till late at Night, when the *Carthaginians* at length got into the Harbour with moſt of their Ships, leaving ſome in the Hands of the *Romans*. The next Day *Scipio*, with ſeveral Machines, made an Aſſault at the Quarter of the City called *Cothon*, and that with ſuch Succeſs as to demoliſh good Part of the Wall; and, in few Days after, marching in at the Breach, took Poſt there. He then ſet Fire to the City in three Places, but the Beſieged, notwithſtanding, diſputing every Inch of Ground with incredible Obſtinacy, it was ſix Days before he had reduced the whole. Thoſe who were in the the *Byrſa*, or Citadel, ſurrendered to him, on Promiſe of their Lives, of which Number was *Aſdrubal* himſelf; whoſe Wife hearing he had ſubmitted to ask his Life of the *Romans*, ſet Fire to the Temple of *Æſculapius*, and firſt killing her three Childen, leapt with them into the Flames. Then was this magnificent Place laid in Aſhes, being four and twenty Miles in Compaſs; nay ſo large it was that the burning of it continued ſeventeen Days; and this was the fatal End of one of the moſt renowned Cities of the World, both for Command and Riches, and of the third and laſt *Punic* War, which happened in the fourth Year after it began, being the 607th Year of the City of *Rome*, and of the World 3804.

The Carthaginian *Fleet beaten.*

Carthage taken and deſtroyed by Scipio.

A. M. 3804.

The Deſtruction of *Carthage* was preſently followed by that of *Corinth*, and the Diſſolution of the Republick of *Achaia*: And not long after [a] *Numantia* was taken and razed, a flouriſhing City of *Spain*: However this did not deter the People of the *Baleares* Iſlands from drawing upon themſelves the Anger of the *Romans*, by their Piratical Depredations on the adjacent Seas, which they infeſted for a conſiderable time, plundering all Ships paſſing that way. When they deſcry'd the *Roman* Fleet advancing toward them, they, in Hopes of a great Booty, charged them at firſt very vigorouſly, throwing vaſt Numbers of Stones amongſt them with their Slings, in the Uſe of which they were remarkably dextrous: But when they came to be more cloſely engaged, and felt the Smart of the *Roman* Javelins, and that the Beaks of their Gallies were amongſt them, they fled to their Coves and lurking Places with the utmoſt Precipitation,

A. M. 3818.
[a] Soria *in* Old Caſtile.

The Pirates of the Baleares *reduced by the* Romans; *as were thoſe of* Cilicia.

tion, putting the *Romans* to the trouble of searching them out; and they were, at length, totally subdued by *Q. Metellus*, who commanding on this Expedition, was honoured with the Sirname of *Balearicus*: Nor was it long e'er *M. Antonius*, in Quality of Pro-Prætor, subdued the Pirates of *Cilicia* that infested the Seas, who returning to *Rome* celebrated an Ovation.

The Mithridatick *War.*

About this time *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, became very formidable; for having conquered the *Scythians*, and made himself Master of *Cappodocia*, *Paphlagonia* and *Galatia*, he began to think himself a Match for the *Roman* Power, who, by their Ambassadors, demanded that he should quit *Paphlagonia*, and restore it to its former Condition. Soon after a War began between *Mithridates* and *Nicomedes*, King of *Bithynia*, for the Province of *Cappadocia*, wherein the *Romans* assisted the latter, and *Tigranes* King of *Armenia* the former. In the first Battel the *Romans* and *Nicomedes* received a notable Defeat, and lost *Phrygia* and *Mysia* to the Conqueror, who caused a general Massacre to be made of all the People of *Rome* throughout the lesser *Asia*. The *Rhodians* were the only People that spared them, which they not only did with great Generosity, but armed their Fleet for the Protection of those that had fled thither, among whom was *L. Cassius* the Proconsul of *Asia*. *Mithridates* repairing with his Navy to *Rhodes*, they put out to Sea to receive him, but he being considerably more numerous, and attempting to surround them, they retired again into the Port, whereupon he invested the Place, but the *Rhodians* being encouraged by two or three successful Sallies, determined to hazard a Naval Battel, under the Conduct of *Damagoras*. Their Success was equal to their Resolution, for coming to an Engagement, they boarded, and kept Possession for some time of *Mithridates*'s own Gally, of five Tire of Oars, and having sunk and disabled several, retreated with one of three Tire into the Harbour. The next Day a violent Storm forced *Mithridates*'s Ships ashore against the Rocks, and Walls of the Town, some of which the *Rhodians* took, some they sunk, and others they set fire to, taking four thousand Prisoners. The Besieged fancied the Goddess *Isis* interposed in their Favour; for that *Mithridates* having caused a large Machine, in Form of a Tower, to be raised upon the Decks of two Gallies joined together, and placed the same against the Walls near the Temple of *Isis*, from which terrible Execution was done by numerous Darts, Arrows, and other missive Weapons, at length, all of a sudden, without receiving any Damage from the *Rhodians*, it fell to pieces, whereupon *Mithridates* raised the Siege, and retired to *Patara*.

The Romans *beaten and massacred.*

Mithridates *goes with his Fleet against* Rhodes.

The Rhodians *overcome* Mithridates *at Sea.*

Mithridates *raises the Siege of* Rhodes.

Soon after, by his Admiral *Archelaus*, he took the Island *Delos*, together with a considerable Number of Ships belonging to the Place, and an immense Sum of Money consecrated to sacred Uses, whereby *Critias*, for his Service therein, acquired such a Share of the King's Favour, that he obtained the supreme Government of *Athens*. The *Achæans*, *Lacedæmonians* and *Bœotians* all submitted to *Mithridates*: but off of *Eubœa*, his Fleet, under the Command of *Metrophanes*, was defeated by *Brutius Surra*, Lieutenant to *Sextius*, Prætor

Delos *taken by* Mithridates.

The Romans *beat his Fleet off* Eubœa.

Prætor of *Macedonia.* In the mean time *Sylla* was ſent from *Rome* with an Army to carry on the War againſt him, who now having expelled from their Dominions the Kings of *Bithynia* and *Paphlagonia*, Allies of the *Romans*, took up his Reſidence at *Pergamus*, while one of his Sons of the ſame Name ruled *Pontus*, and the *Thracian Boſphorus*, and *Ariarathes*, another Son, was ſubduing *Thrace* and *Macedonia* with a great Army; and his Admiral *Archelaus* ranged the Seas with a conſiderable Fleet, with which he reduced the *Cyclades* to his Obedience, together with the Iſlands [c] *Cythera* and [d] *Eubœa*; and as all the maritime Places from *Athens* to *Theſſaly*, through the Influence of the *Athenians*, revolted to him, ſo was *Brutius* alſo defeated by Land, and forced to abandon his Camp.

The Cyclades, &c. *are reduced by* Mithridates.

[c] Cerigo.
[d] Negroponte.

This was the State of Affairs in *Aſia* and *Greece* when *Sylla* came out on this Expedition, who meeting with *Archelaus* at the River *Cephiſus* in *Bœotia*, obtained an entire Victory over him, and thereupon conſecrated a Trophy to *Mars*, *Venus* and *Victoria*, when advancing againſt *Dorilaus*, another General of the Enemies, he engaged him with like Succeſs; and gathering together the uſeleſs Arms and Machines that were left in the Field of Battel, and the Enemies Camp, cauſed a Pile to be made of them, to which he ſet fire with his own Hand, devoting them to the infernal Gods and *Mars*. While *Sylla* was thus ſucceſsful abroad, he met with but ill Treatment at Home, being, by the Faction of *Marius*, adjudged an Enemy to the *Roman* People, who razed his Houſe, confiſcated all his Effects, and ſent the Conſul *Valerius Flaccus* to ſucceed him in the Management of the *Mithridatick* War. Notwithſtanding this, *Sylla* retained the greateſt Part of the Army with him, and paſſing over to *Aſia* forced *Mithridates* to ſue for a Peace, which he granted him on theſe Conditions; that the Forces under *Archelaus* ſhould be delivered up to the *Romans*, and all Priſoners of War and Deſerters reſtored to them; that his Troops ſhould evacuate all the Towns in *Aſia* which had been in Poſſeſſion of the *Romans*, and that he ſhould enjoy only his hereditary Kingdom of *Pontus*, entirely abandoning *Pamphylia*, *Bithynia*, *Nicomedia* and *Cappadocia*; that he ſhould pay down two thouſand Talents, and deliver up his whole Fleet, which conſiſted of ſeventy Gallies.

Sylla *beats* Archelaus *and* Dorilaus.

Sylla *adjudged an Enemy to* Rome, *but forces* Mithridates *to ſue for Peace.*

Articles of Peace between the Romans *and* Mithridates.

In this manner was the *Mithridatick* War laid aſleep for a ſhort time: And *Sylla*, leaving only two Legions in *Aſia*, advanced with the reſt of his victorious Army towards *Italy*, that he might proſecute his Reſentments againſt the oppoſite Faction there, and carry on the Civil War. *L. Muræna*, whom he left in *Aſia*, being greatly ambitious of the Honour of a Triumph, laid ſiege to *Comana* the richeſt City in *Mithridates*'s Dominions, who advancing with great Expedition to the Relief of the Place, was defeated, but made up the Rupture again in the Terms of the former Treaty. This was called the ſecond *Mithridatick* War; and the third fell out ſoon after, occaſioned by the ſame *L. Muræna*, who entered with his Troops into *Cappadocia*, under Pretence of aſſiſting *Ariobarzanes*, King of that Country, he having complained of the Devaſtation of his Territories by the Enemy. *Mithridates*, that he might be the more

A. M. 3868

The Occaſions of the ſecond and third Mithridatick Wars.

Mithridates *leagues with* Sertorius.

able to deal with the *Romans*, made a League with *Sertorius*, who had ſeized on *Spain*, that ſo his Enemies might find Diverſion in the Weſt, while he was making his utmoſt Efforts in the Eaſt.

Sertorius was an experienced Officer, who had paſſed through ſeveral of the moſt conſiderable Employments, and flying from the Cruelties which *Sylla* exerciſed in *Italy*, eſcaped to *Africk*, whence paſſing into *Spain*, he maintained the War there for ſome time; but being at length expelled thence, joined himſelf to the Pirates of *Cilicia*, who at this time very much infeſted all Parts of the Mediterranean, and by their Aſſiſtance made himſelf Maſter of the Iſland [c] *Pityuſa*, forcing from thence the *Roman* Garriſon under *Mannius*. Several Sea-Port Towns, and many Iſlands fell into the Hands of theſe Pirates, and great Numbers of People, invited by the Hopes of rich Plunder, joined with them againſt the *Romans*, ſo that at length they poſſeſſed no leſs than forty Cities, and their Fleet conſiſted of above a thouſand Sail, which were skilfully diſpoſed of in Squadrons in the moſt convenient Stations, and Naval Magazines erected in ſeveral Places. They took two *Roman* Prætors, and *Julius Cæſar*, then a youth, fell into their Hands, as he was going to *Rhodes* to proſecute his Studies, as did ſeveral other Perſons alſo of the moſt conſiderable Quality: Nor through the whole Mediterranean Sea, from *Gades* to *Syria*, or the *Helleſpont*, was there a Place free from their Depredations. *Sertorius* did not long keep Poſſeſſion of *Pityuſa*, being defeated in an Engagement at Sea by *C. Annius*, and daring not to truſt himſelf on any of the neighbouring Coaſts, he was toſſed about on the Sea for ſome Days, till at length paſſing through the [d] Streights of *Gades*, he landed in the furthermoſt Parts of *Spain*, where the [e] *Bætis* falls into the Ocean, and there meeting with ſome Sailors, who told him fine Stories of the Fruitfulneſs and agreeable Climate of two Iſlands in the *Atlantick* Ocean, (probably the *Maderas*) he was very much inclined to quit his tumultuary warlike Life, and retire thither to ſpend the reſt of his Days in Peace. But hearing the *Cicilian* Pirates, who had now deſerted his Intereſts, had attacked the [f] *Mauruſians*, he croſſed over to their Aſſiſtance, where he had no ſooner ſettled their Affairs, but the [g] *Luſitanians*, by their Ambaſſadors, deſired his Preſence in *Spain*. Returning thither, he defeated *Cotta* in a Sea-Fight near [h] *Mellaria*, as he ſoon after did on ſhore *Phidias* the Prætor, killing two thouſand of his Men, overthrowing alſo *Metellus* himſelf, and his Lieutenant *Aquilius*, whom the Senate had ſent againſt him. They then committed that War to *Pompey*, but had nevertheleſs gone near to have loſt the whole Country, if *Lucullus*, having in view the Command of the Forces againſt *Mithridates*, had not taken more than ordinary Care, in cauſing Supplies of Money to be ſent to *Pompey* for Payment of the Troops, fearing, if he returned to *Rome*, he might, by his Intereſt with the People, ſupplant him in his intended Expedition. *Sertorius* had already, as we have obſerved, made a League with *Mithridates*, and was about to put in Execution the great Projects concerted between them, when the *Roman*

[c] Yviça.

The Strength of the Pirates of Cilicia.

[d] *Streights of* Gibraltar.

[e] Guadilquivir.

[f] *People of* Fez.

[g] Portugueſe.

[h] Tariff *in the Streights of* Gibraltar.

Sertorius *beats* Cotta, *both by Sea.*

Roman Generals procured him to be taken off by one of his own Party, who ſtabbed him as he was at Supper. Sertorius *murdered.* A. M. 3877

Mithridates being ignorant of what had happened to his Ally, and reſolving on ſome notable Expedition, ſacrificed, according to the Religion of his Country, a white Horſe to *Jupiter* the Warrior, and threw a Chariot into the Sea, as ſacred to *Neptune*; which done, he marched into *Paphlagonia*, and invaded *Bithynia*; *Cotta* the *Roman* Prætor retiring before him, whom he purſued to [i] *Chalcedon*, and defeated him, killing three thouſand of his Men under the Walls of that City. Breaking the Boom the *Romans* had laid croſs the Mouth of the Harbour, his Fleet entered, and burnt ſixty of their Ships, with ten beaked Gallies which the People of *Cyzicus* had ſent to their Aſſiſtance. From thence he went on to *Cyzicus*, and inveſted it by Sea and Land; where placing together two large Gallies, he raiſed a Tower upon them of equal Height with the Walls, which he cauſed to be mounted by a Number of choſen Men, with deſign to enter the Town from thence; but being bravely repulſed by the Beſieged, was forced to riſe from before the Place, whence he proceeded with the Fleet toward the Iſland [k] *Paros*, ſending his Army toward *Lampſacus*, which *Lucullus* coming up with at the River *Granicus*, entirely cut off. Upon Intelligence that thirteen Gallies of the King's were going to *Lemnos*, *Lucullus* immediately went in queſt of them, with whom engaging, he ſlew their Admiral at the firſt Charge, took the Ship he fought in, and forcing the reſt to retire to *Portus Achæorum*, near *Sigæum*, there they all fell into his Hands, together with *Martius* a *Roman* Officer, whom *Sertorius* had ſent to the Enemy. *Mithridates* then leaving an Army of ten thouſand Men, and fifty Sail of Ships near *Lampſacus*, made the beſt of his way to *Pontus* by Sea, but met with ſuch a violent Tempeſt that he loſt no leſs than forty of his Ships, and with great difficulty eſcaping in a ſmall Fiſher-boat, he, at length, contrary to all Expectation, got ſafe to *Heraclea*. *Lucullus*, upon his Succeſſes by Sea and Land, diſpatched a Gally to *Rome*, adorned with Laurel, in token of his Naval Victory, with Letters to the Senate, giving an Account of his Proceedings, when advancing to *Bithynia*, and from thence to *Pontus*, he fought ſeveral times with various Succeſs, but at length, in the midſt of his great Deſigns againſt the Enemy, was recalled to *Rome*, and *Mithridates*, encouraged by his Removal, fell upon the *Roman* Officers who were left to command the Troops, whom he defeated, and again reduced all *Cappadocia* to his Obedience.

[i] Scutari, over *againſt* Conſtantinople.

Mithridates *ſucceſsful againſt the* Romans.

[k] Pario.

Mithridates *his Army cut off by* Lucullus, *and his Fleet taken.*

Mithridates *his Ships loſt in a Tempeſt*

Lucullus *recalled to* Rome, *and* Mithridates *reduces* Cappadocia.

While theſe things were doing in *Aſia*, *M. Antonius*, Father of the *Triumvir*, having fought unſucceſsfully at Sea with the *Cretans*, in the Intereſt of *Mithridates*, the *Romans* ſent *Q. Metellus* againſt thoſe People, who deſtroyed all their Sea-Force, and laid the Iſland waſte with Fire and Sword. He defeated alſo *Laſthenes* and *Panares*, Admirals of *Cydon*, the Capital of *Crete*, which Place he took, together with *Gnoſſus*, *Lyctus* and *Erythræa*; and having entirely reduced the Iſland to the *Roman* Obedience, and ſettled it in Peace, was honoured with the Sirname of *Creticus*. The before mention'd

Metellus *deſtroys the Fleet of Cretes, and reduces the Iſland.*

M. Antonius, who had been ſent ſome time before this againſt the Pirates of *Cilicia*, made ſome ineffectual Attempts againſt them, in which he was once defeated by them in a Skirmiſh, and had the Mortification to ſee his Men who were fallen into their Hands, hung up on the Yard-Arms, and carried in that manner to *Crete*; to ſucceed whom, the *Romans* ſent *P. Servilius* againſt theſe Pirates at the Head of a conſiderable Number of ſtout Ships, who diſperſed and put them to flight in ſeveral Engagements, and landing a Body of Troops, attacked their Neſts aſhore, which were ſeveral ſtrong Cities of *Cilicia* and Parts adjacent. He took and deſtroyed *Phaſelis* and *Olympus*, full of their Spoils and Plunder, and alſo made himſelf Maſter of *Iſauria*, their capital City, from whence he had the Title of *Iſauricus*; which Succeſs of *Servilius* obliged them to quit the Sea for ſome time, and ſeparate into their ſeveral Countries, where they retired to Mountains and inacceſſible Places; but not long after, with a great Acceſſion of Strength from all Parts, they covered the Sea with their Fleets.

Antonius *defeated by the Pirates of* Cilicia.

Servilius *overcomes them.*

The Pirates grow ſtronger at Sea.

Hereupon *A. Gabinius* laid a Bill before the People for *Pompey*'s having the Government of the Sea from the [l] Streights of *Gades* to *Syria* and *Pamphylia*, and from *Ægypt* and *Libya* up to the *Euxine*, in order to put an end to the Piratic War; and withal propoſed that he might be aſſiſted with fifteen Perſons of Senatorian Rank, as his Lieutenants, to be of his own chuſing; and that there ſhould be iſſued to him from the publick Treaſury ſuch a Sum of Money as he ſhould think neceſſary for defraying the Charge of the Expedition. *Pompey* having received this Command from the People, notwithſtanding it was violently oppoſed by the Senate, got his Ships, Men and Proviſions ready with incredible Diſpatch, the Fleet conſiſting of two hundred and ſeventy Sail, and to cut off all Retreat from the Pirates, he made a Diſpoſition of his Officers in this manner. The Coaſt of *Spain* within the Pillars of *Hercules* he committed to *Tiberius Nero*, and *Manlius Torquatus*; the Seas of *Gaul* and *Liguria* to *M. Pomponius*, and thoſe of *Africk*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica* to *Lentulus*, *Marcellinus*, and *P. Attilius*. Of the Coaſt of *Italy*, *L. Gellius* and *Cn. Lentulus* had Charge; and *Plotius* and *Ter. Varro* had the Command of the *Sicilian* and *Ionian* Seas as far as *Acarnania*. *L. Cinna* was ſtationed on the Seas of *Peloponneſus*, *Attica*, *Eubœa*, *Theſſaly*, and *Macedonia*; and to *L. Cullius* his Care was committed the reſt of the *Ægean*, with the Iſlands therein, together with the *Helleſpont*. *Bithynia*, *Thrace*, the [m] *Propontis*, and the [n] *Boſphorus* were given in Charge to *P. Piſo*; and *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*, *Cyprus*, and *Phœnicia* to *Metellus Nepos*. Each of theſe Officers had under his Command a ſufficient Number of Ships; and *Pompey* having with ſixty Sail ſcoured all the Weſt part of the Mediterranean in forty Days, croſſed the *Ionian*, and put in at *Athens*, from whence he proceeded to [o] *Coraceſium* in *Cilicia*, which he took, with ſeveral other ſtrong Holds in thoſe Parts, the Receptacles of the Pirates; who now, unable to make head againſt a Force wherewith they were attacked in all Parts, and having no Place of Retreat, placed all their Hopes in the *Roman* Clemency, and

[l] *Streights of* Gibraltar.

Pompey *entirely reduces them.*

[m] *Sea of* Marmora.

[n] *Streights of* Conſtantinople.

[o] Candelora, *in the Gulf of* Satalia.

and ſurrendered themſelves Priſoners at Diſcretion to *Pompey*, who extended Mercy to moſt of them, and planted a conſiderable Number in *Soli*, a City of *Cilicia*, which had been lately depopulated by *Tigranes*, King of *Armenia*, whence it was called *Pompeiopolis*. In the Space of four Months this War was entirely brought to a Concluſion, in which were taken five hundred large Ships, beſides great Numbers of Frigates, and a vaſt Quantity of Materials for building others was ſet on fire. For ſome ſignal Service which *Ter. Varro*, one of the beforemention'd Officers, performed in this War, *Pompey* honoured him with a Naval Crown, which was of Gold, ſet round with Figures, reſembling the Beaks of Ships, and was the firſt of this kind, as *Pliny* tells us, that was ever beſtowed.

Upon *Pompey*'s happy Concluſion of this Buſineſs, the *Mithridatick* War was committed to him by Decree of the People, with a Commiſſion to be Captain-General of all the Forces in *Aſia*; and he, in purſuance thereof, repaired to *Galatia*, and took upon him the Command of the Army late under *Lucullus*, who, upon his Return to *Rome*, had, in the Triumph he celebrated, amongſt the other uſual Ornaments of ſuch a Proceſſion, a hundred Pageants reſembling beaked Gallies, in Signification of his Succeſſes at Sea: But while *Lucullus*, in his ſplendid Retirement from publick Affairs, abandoned himſelf to his Pleaſures, *Pompey* drove the Enemy out of *Cappadocia*, entirely routed them in a Battel upon the Banks of the *Euphrates*, forced *Tigranes* to ſue for a Peace, and *Mithridates* to diſpatch himſelf, and added *Syria* and *Cilicia* to the *Roman* Empire. In Conſideration of *Pharnaces*, Son to *Mithridates*, his Adherence to the *Roman* Intereſt, he appointed him King of *Pontus*, reſtored *Cappadocia* to *Ariobarzanes*, and left *Tigranes* in Enjoyment of *Armenia*; which done, he returned to *Rome*, and was received with the joint Acclamations and Applauſe both of Senate and People; having ſent before him to the Mouth of the *Tiber* ſeven hundred Ships taken from the Enemy. In the Celebration of his Triumph there were a prodigious Number of Wains loaden with Beaks of Ships, before which marched Troops of the captive Pirates, who appeared only to adorn the Proceſſion, being without Chains, and in their own Habits; and theſe were followed by Repreſentations in Pieces of Painting, expoſed to view alſo in Wains, of the Ships which were taken. *Pliny* has preſerved to us the Inſcription carried along in this Ceremony, ſignifying for what Victories it was celebrated; which was this:

The Mithridatick *War committed to* Pompey. *He adds* Syria *and* Cilicia *to the* Roman *Empire.*

Year of the World 3886. *of* Rome 689.

The manner of Pompey's *Triumph.*

Orâ maritimâ à prædonibus liberatâ & imperio maris Pop. Romano reſtituto; ex Aſiâ, Ponto, Armeniâ, Paphlagoniâ, Cappadociâ, Ciliciâ, Syriâ, Scythis, Judæis, Albanis, Iberiâ, inſulâ Cretâ, Baſternis, & ſuper hæc de regibus Mithridate atque Tigrane.

For

For the maritime Coaſts being cleared of Pirates,
And
The Dominion of the Sea reſtored to the *Roman* People;
For the Reduction of *Aſia*, *Pontus*, *Armenia*,
Paphlagonia, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*,
The *Scythians*, *Jews*, [p] *Albanians*,
[q] *Iberia*, the Iſland *Crete*, the [r] *Baſterni*,
And
Of the Kings *Mithridates* and *Tigranes*,
This Triumph is celebrated.

[p] Scirwan, *a Province of* Perſia *upon the* Caſpian *Sea.*
[q] Georgia.
[r] Tartars *of* Oczakow, *and about the Mouth of the River* Nieper.

Pompey, out of his Share of the Spoils gotten in theſe Wars, built a Temple to *Minerva*, the Words of the Dedication whereof, the ſame *Pliny* has tranſmitted to us as they are here ſet down.

Cn. Pompeius Magnus Imper. bello XXX. *annorum confecto; fuſis, fugatis, occiſis, in deditionem acceptis, hominum vicies ſemel centenis* LXXXIII. M.; *depreſſis aut captis navibus* DCCCLXVI.; *oppidis, caſtellis* MDXXXVIII. *in fidem receptis; terris à Mæoti lacu ad Rubrum Mare ſubactis; votum meritò Minervæ.*

Cneius Pompey the Great, Captain-General,
Having ended a thirty Year's War,
Routed, put to flight, killed, or taken Priſoners
Two Millions a hundred and eighty three thouſand Men,
Sunk or taken eight hundred threeſcore and ſix Ships,
Received by Surrender fifteen hundred and thirty eight Towns and Fortreſſes,
And reduced to Obedience
All the Nations from the Lake of *Mæotis* to the Red Sea,
In bounden Duty dedicates this to *Minerva*.

Chap. XVI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from the Beginning of the firſt* Triumvirate, *to the Death of* Julius Cæſar.

Combination between Pompey, Craſſus, *and* Julius Cæſar.

Pompey, ſoon after his Return to *Rome*, entered into a Combination with *Craſſus* and *Julius Cæſar*, to let nothing paſs in the Common-wealth without their joint Approbation. Purſuant to which Agreement they divided between themſelves the beſt Provinces of the Empire, in conſequence whereof, *Gaul* fell to the Share of *Cæſar*, who, to bind *Pompey* the more ſtrongly in his Intereſts, gave him his Daughter in Marriage. *Julius Cæſar* had not long entered upon his Government, than by taking Advantage of

the Diviſions of the *Gauls*, and, by eſpouſing one Faction againſt another, making himſelf Maſter of both, together with the defeating thoſe who reſiſted him in ſeveral Battels, he had reduced all that Country to his Obedience as far as the Ocean; where the [a]*Veneti*, relying on their conſiderable Naval Force, and being ſupported by ſeveral other confederated People in thoſe Parts of *Gaul*, oppoſed themſelves to his Conqueſts, and even with ſuch Succeſs, that it was with much difficulty they were ſubdued, in the manner we have related in the firſt Book.

Cæſar *reduces the* Gauls.

[a] *People of* Vannes *and Parts adjacent in* Bretagne.

The People of *Britain* having aſſiſted the *Veneti* in this War, *Cæſar* had no ſooner ſettled that Part of *Gaul*, but he reſolved on an Expedition againſt that Iſland; of which the *Britains* having notice, they were under great Uneaſineſs, and diſpatched Ambaſſadors to him, deſiring the Friendſhip of the *Romans*, and offering Hoſtages for their good Behaviour. He gave them a favourable Audience, and adviſing them to perſiſt in their good Intentions, amicably diſmiſſed them: Mean while the *Morini*, a People inhabiting the Sea Coaſts oppoſite to the neareſt Parts of *Britain*, ſubmitted to him of their own accord, excuſing themſelves for what they had hitherto done from their Ignorance of the *Roman* People. *Cæſar* having diſpatched *C. Voluſenus* with a light Frigate to view the oppoſite Coaſts of the Iſland, (who, upon his Return, in five Days, gave him an account of what he had obſerved) got ready a ſufficient Number of Ships for the Tranſportation of two Legions, which he put on board, and having iſſued the neceſſary Orders, ſailed from [b]*Portus Iccius* about one in the Morning, and by ten arrived with his Squadron on the *Britiſh* Coaſt, where he ſaw all the Cliffs (ſuppoſed to be thoſe about *Dover*) covered with the Enemy in Arms. Such was the Nature of the Place, that the *Britains* might caſt their Darts with great Advantage from the impending Hills; wherefore, not thinking it convenient to land there, he caſt Anchor, and waited for the coming up of part of his Fleet. Upon their Arrival, about three in the Afternoon, he called a Council of War, and communicating the Intelligences *Voluſenus* had given him, he, when the Wind and Tide ſerved, made the Signal for weighing, and having ſailed about eight Miles further, arrived at a plain and open Shore, ſomewhere about *Deal*. The *Britains* being apprized of his Deſign, ſent their Cavalry and Chariots before, and ſpeedily advanced with the reſt of the Army, in order to oppoſe his landing, a thing which he found very difficult, for the Ships drawing a conſiderable Depth of Water, they could not come within a great Diſtance of the Shore; ſo that the Soldiers were forced to leap into the Sea, loaden as they were with heavy Armour, and at the ſame time to encounter the Waves and the Enemy in a Place they were not acquainted with; whereas the *Britains*, either ſtanding upon the Shore, or wading a little way in the Water where they knew it to be ſhallow, having the free Uſe of all their Limbs, could boldly caſt their Darts, and ſpur their Horſes forward. *Cæſar* obſerving that his Men abated of their uſual Ardour, ordered the lighteſt Gallies to advance (a ſort of Shipping the Enemy had not ſeen before) and at-

Cæſar *reſolves on an Expedition againſt* Britain.

They ſend Ambaſſadors to him.

[b] Calais, *or rather* Boulogne. *Year of the World* 3895. *Of* Rome 698. *Before Chriſt* 53.

Cæſar *arrives on the Coaſt of* Britain.

The Britains *oppoſe his landing.*

tack them in Flank with their Slings, Engines, and Arrows, which was performed with good Succeſs; for the *Britains*, ſurprized at thoſe Gallies, the Motion of the Oars, and the Engines, began to give Ground; when the Eagle-Bearer of the tenth Legion obſerving the Backwardneſs of the Soldiers to venture into the Sea, firſt invoked the Gods for Succeſs, and then cried out, *Follow me, Fellow-Soldiers, unleſs you will abandon your Eagle to the Enemy; for, for my part, I am reſolved to perform my Duty to my Country and my General.* With this, he immediately leaped over-board, and advanced the Eagle againſt the *Britains*; whereupon the Soldiers, encouraging each other to prevent ſo ſignal a Diſgrace, followed his Example. The Conflict was ſharply maintained on both ſides for ſome time, till the foremoſt Ranks of the *Romans* got footing on dry Ground, when they put the Enemy to flight, who, as ſoon as they were out of reach of danger, ſent Ambaſſadors to *Cæſar* to deſire Peace, promiſing to deliver Hoſtages for their entire Submiſſion, which were accordingly received, and a Peace concluded in four Days after his Arrival. Eighteen Tranſports appointed for his Cavalry, which were not ready to embark with the reſt of his Troops, having put to Sea after him, with an eaſy Gale of Wind, were already arrived within Sight of the *Roman* Camp, when of a ſudden there came up ſuch a violent Storm, that they were all diſperſed, ſome endeavouring, in the beſt manner they could, to reach the Port whence they came, while others driving down the Chanel, let fall their Anchors and attempted to ride it out, but finding their Endeavours ineffectual, bore away alſo for *Gaul*. The ſame Night the Moon being at the full, and cauſing a Spring-Tide, a Circumſtance the *Romans* were ignorant of, the Gallies they had hauled up on the Sands were ſoon filled with Water, and the Ships of Burthen, which rode at Anchor, were ſo violently agitated with the Storm, that ſeveral of them founder'd, drove from their Anchors, or loſt their Maſts and Rigging, all of them being render'd uſeleſs; and the *Romans* had no Materials to refit them, or other Veſſels to tranſport themſelves to the oppoſite Shore: nor had they made any Proviſion for wintering in *Britain*, inſomuch that the whole Army was under a terrible Conſternation. The Princes of *Britain*, who were aſſembled to perform their Agreement with *Cæſar*, knowing that he had neither Cavalry, Ships, nor Proviſions, and thinking they ſhould be more than an equal Match for the *Romans*, came to a Reſolution to break with them again, which they accordingly did, and attacked them with their whole Force. After two or three Skirmiſhes, with doubtful Succeſs, they came to a deciſive Battel, wherein the *Britains* received a total Defeat, and immediately thereupon had Recourſe to their old Cuſtom of ſending Ambaſſadors to beg Peace; whereupon *Cæſar* commanded them to ſend him into *Gaul* double the Number of Hoſtages he had before required, and not thinking it ſafe to take a Winter's Voyage in his crazy Veſſels, the Autumnal Equinox being near, he took the firſt Advantage of a Wind, and weighing Anchor about one in the Morning, in few Hours arrived ſafe in *Gaul* with his whole Fleet.

A ſharp Conflict, but the Britains *are put to flight.*

The ſhips with the Roman *Cavalry ſeparated.*

Many of Cæſar's ſhips deſtroyed by a high Tide.

The Britains *receive a total Defeat.*

Cæſar returns to Gaul.

Having

Having ſettled the Winter-Quarters of his Troops in [c] *Gallia Belgica*, (where two of the Communities of *Britain* ſent their Hoſtages, all the reſt neglecting it) he repaired to *Illyricum*, leaving Orders with the Commanding Officers of the Legions to clean and refit all the old Ships, and to build a Number of new ones, lower than uſual, that ſo they might be the eaſier hauled aſhore, and more expeditiouſly loaden; for he had obſerv'd that, by reaſon of the frequent changing of the Tide in theſe Parts, there did not run ſo great Seas as in the Mediterranean. He alſo ordered them to be built broader, that ſo they might carry the greater Number of Horſes and Carriages, and to be contrived both for rowing and ſailing, for which their low built would render them the more fit: And as for Rigging, and Naval Stores, he gave Orders for their being ſent from *Spain*.

[c] *The* Netherlands.

On his Return to *Gaul* the next Spring, he found the Fleet in Readineſs; and the *Britains* having not ſent the reſt of their Hoſtages, according to Agreement, he left *Labienus* with three Legions, and two thouſand Horſe, to ſecure the *Portus Iccius*, and watch the Motions of the *Gauls*, and embarking with the like Number of Horſe, and five Legions, about Sunſet he weighed Anchor, with an eaſy Gale at S. W, which dying away about Midnight, he found, by break of Day, that the Currents had carried him too far to the Eaſtward; but the Tide then returning, and all Hands labouring hard at the Oars, (wherein was not enough to be commended the Diligence of the Soldiers, who made the Ships of Burthen keep up with the light Gallies) about Noon he gained the Land, and put in at the ſame Place he came to before; where he found no *Britains*, for they had retired at the firſt Sight of ſo numerous a Fleet, which, including Veſſels of all ſorts, conſiſted of eight hundred Sail. *Cæſar*, having landed his Army, marked out a Camp, and learning from ſome Priſoners which fell into his Hands where the Enemy were encamped, he left twelve Cohorts, and three hundred Horſe for the Security of his Fleet, which he thought was in no danger from the Weather on ſuch a ſmooth open Shore, and having appointed *Q. Atrius* to command, advanced himſelf by Night in queſt of the Natives. He had not marched above twelve Miles e'er he ſaw them, who having poſted their Horſes and Chariots on the Banks of the [d] River, endeavoured to oppoſe his Paſſage, but being repulſed by the *Roman* Cavalry, fled to the Woods, notwithſtanding the Advantage they had of Ground. *Cæſar* would not permit his Men to follow them, becauſe the Day was far ſpent, he intending to employ the Remainder of it in intrenching his Camp; and next Day News came from *Atrius* that the Fleet had ſuffer'd extremely by a Storm, moſt of the Ships having broken from their Anchors, and fallen foul of one another, or ran aſhore; whereupon he immediately ſent to call in the Parties he had detached out to ſcour the Country, and returned with his Army to the Sea-ſide, where he found about forty of his Ships loſt, and the reſt ſo much diſabled, that they could not without difficulty be repaired. However, he ſet all the Carpenters he had to work upon them, and ſent

Cæſar *returns to* Britain.

Advances againſt the Britains.

[d] *The* Stower.

His Fleet ſuffers much in a Storm.

for others from *Gaul*, ordering at the same time *Labienus* to dispatch to him as many more Ships as possibly he could. Considering then that tho' it were a Work of great Labour and Difficulty, yet it would be of singular Importance to haul the Ships up, and include them within the same Retrenchment as the Camp, he resolved to set about it, and it was performed in ten Days, his Men labouring both Day and Night.

He includes his Ships within a Retrenchment.

This done, he left the same Number of Troops for the Protection of the Ships as before, and advanced to the Place he had lately removed from, where he found the Enemy's Forces greatly encreased under the Command of *Cassivellaunus*, one of the Kings of the Island (whose Territories lay beyond the [c] *Tamesis*) whom they had now chosen for their Generalissimo. With him *Cæsar* had several Skirmishes with various Success; but at length forced him to retire into his own Dominions, whither he resolved to march after him. Arriving at the Banks of the *Tamesis*, he saw the Enemy's Forces drawn up in a considerable Body on the opposite side, which was fortified with sharp Stakes, and many Piles of the like kind were driven into the bottom of the River, the tops whereof were under Water. *Cæsar*, notwithstanding, crossed the River at this Place, (supposed to be *Coway-Stakes* near *Chertsey*) and put the *Britains* to flight; so that *Cassivellaunus* lost all hopes of Success by Battel, and retaining with him not above four thousand Chariots, could only observe the Motions of the *Romans*, and prevent their making such Excursions as otherwise they would have done. In the mean time the [f] *Trinobantes*, [g] *Cenimagni*, [h] *Segontiaci*, [i] *Ancalites*, [k] *Bibroci*, and [l] *Cassii* submitting to him, and the Kings of [m] *Cantium* having miscarried in their Design upon the Naval Camp, *Cassivellaunus* sent Ambassadors to treat of a Surrender. *Cæsar*, designing to Winter in *Gaul*, accepted his Submission, demanded Hostages, and appointed the yearly Tribute which the *Britains* should pay to the People of *Rome*, which Hostages having received, he marched his Army back to the Sea-shore; where finding his Fleet refitted, he ordered them to be launched, and had Thoughts of transporting the Troops at twice, because his Ships were not sufficient to receive them and the great Number of Prisoners; for of those sixty which *Labienus* had built, very few were arrived. *Cæsar* having in vain expected them for some time, and doubting the Navigation might be hazardous, since the Equinox was approaching, he made a shift to croud all his Troops on board those Ships he had, and setting sail about ten at Night, arrived the next Morning on the opposite Coast.

[c] *The* Thames.

Beats Cassivellaunus, *the* British *General.*

Crosses the River of Thames, *and* Cassivellaunus *treats of a Surrender.*

[f] Middlesex *and* Essex.
[g] Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridgshire, *and* Huntingtonshire.
[h] *The Hundred of* Holeshot *in* Hampshire.
[i] *The Hundred of* Henley *in* Oxfordshire.
[k] *The Hundred of* Bray *in* Berkshire.
[l] Caishow-*Hundred in* Hertfordshire.
[m] Kent.
Cæsar *returns to* Gaul.

The *Gauls*, during his Absence, had been concerting a general Revolt, which this Winter they put in Execution, but he in a short time reduced them to Obedience, killing *Indutiomarus*, one of the principal Authors of the Rebellion. Having passed the *Rhine*, and overcome the [n] *Sicambri* on the other side that River, he quelled another Rebellion in *Gaul*, and taking *Vercingentorix* Prisoner, settled the Country in Peace; about which time *Crassus* being slain in the East, the Triumvirate was dissolved, and *Cæsar*'s Daughter *Julia*,

[n] *The People inhabiting* Zutphen.

Julia, the Wife of *Pompey*, dying, the mutual Grudgings that had long been between them two broke out into an open War. The immenſe Riches of *Cæſar*, and his Favour with the People, rendered him ſuſpected to *Pompey*, as *Pompey*'s great Power, and Intereſt with the Senate, were very much laid to Heart by *Cæſar*, the one not being able to bear an Equal, nor the other a Superior. The Senate, influenced by *Pompey*, ordered *Cæſar*, when he petitioned for a ſecond Conſulſhip, to disband his Army, and appear as a private Perſon at the Election; which he refuſing, unleſs *Pompey* were obliged to do the like, they looked upon it as a Denunciation of War, and appointed *Domitius*, with five Legions, to ſucceed him in the Government of *Gaul*. *Cæſar* having Advice of what paſſed at *Rome*, marched his Army with wonderful Expedition into *Italy*, and croſſed the °*Rubicon*, *Pompey*'s Troops not daring to oppoſe him: He placed Garriſons in all the ſtrong Places of *Italy*, defeated *Petreius* and *Afranius*, *Pompey*'s Lieutenants in *Spain*, and took *Brunduſium*; where cauſing all the Ships to be brought together, that could be got from the ſeveral Parts of the Mediterranean in his Intereſt, he ſent *Q. Valerius*, his Lieutenant, to *Sardinia* with one Legion, and *Aſinius Pollio* with three to *Sicily* againſt *Cato*, who kept that Iſland for *Pompey*, and had not only ordered all the Ships belonging thereunto to be refitted, but that each City ſhould build a Number of new ones; who yet, notwithſtanding theſe Preparations, immediately abandoned the Iſland upon the Arrival of *Pollio*, and leaving all the Ships behind him, fled to *Pompey* at *Corcyra*.

Cæſar *and* Pompey *break into open War.*

Domitius *appointed to ſucceed* Cæſar *in* Gaul.

° Piſatello.

Cæſar *beats* Pompey's *Lieutenants.*

Cato *abandons* Sicily.

When *Cæſar* was in *Spain*, he diſpatched *Curio* over to *Africa* with five Legions, and twelve Ships, againſt *Attilius Varus*, and *Juba*, King of *Mauritania*; who ſoon after coming to an Engagement with them at the River *Bagrada*, not only loſt his own Life, but moſt of his Men were cut in pieces. *Cæſar* himſelf marching againſt *Petreius*, the Inhabitants of [p] *Maſſilia* were the only People who ſhut their Gates againſt him, having received *Domitius* into their Port, with ſeven light Frigates he had hired in *Sicily* and *Sardinia* of private Perſons, which he had manned with his own Slaves, and ſuch Country Fellows as he could get. To him the *Maſſilians* committed the Defence of their City, and ſending out their Gallies to cruize, they brought in all the Merchant Ships they could meet with, which they made uſe of againſt the Enemy; whereupon *Cæſar* advanced with three Legions, and encamping before the Place, raiſed Towers, erected Penthouſes to cover his Men in carrying on the Approaches, and ordered twelve Gallies to be built at [q] *Arelate*, which were completely finiſhed, rigged, and fit for Service within thirty Days after the Timber was cut down; and having brought them before the Place, he gave the Command of them to *Brutus*, leaving *Trebonius* to carry on the Siege by Land. The *Maſſilians*, by Advice of *Domitius*, fitted out ſeventeen large Gallies, beſides a great Number of Barks, deſigning by ſuch a numerous Appearance to ſtrike a Terrour among the *Romans* under *Brutus*. They manned them with Archers, and the People of the Mountains about *Maſſilia*, whom they had called in to their Aſſiſtance, and having encou-

Curio *beaten in* Africa.

[p] Marſeilles.

Cæſar *encamps before* Maſſilia.

[q] Arles.

raged them by large Promiſes to behave themſelves gallantly, *Domitius* embarking with the Men he had brought, they all advanced againſt the *Romans*, who were at Anchor among the [r] Iſlands which lie before the Town. *Brutus* was much inferior to them, both in Number of Ships and Men, but thoſe he had were all choſen Troops, and their Officers ſuch as voluntarily offered themſelves for this Service. The Fight was very obſtinate on both ſides, the Mountaineers, who had been diſciplin'd a long while, behaving themſelves with great Bravery, and *Domitius*'s Slaves performed Wonders, in hopes of procuring their Liberty. Their Ships being light and nimble, eluded, with great Dexterity, the Shock of *Brutus*'s Gallies, and, ſpreading themſelves out to a good Diſtance, endeavoured to encompaſs the *Romans*; but failing in that Deſign, they attempted, in paſſing ſwiftly by, to bruſh off their Oars. The *Romans* had neither experienced Pilots, nor good Rowers, being all raw Seamen, and ſcarce acquainted with the Terms of Navigation; beſides, their Gallies were heavy and unwieldy, having been run up in haſte of green Timber, ſo that their whole Dependance was on the Goodneſs of the Troops they had on board; and in order to the making this advantagious to them, they uſed all Endeavours to come to a cloſe Fight, which they at length effected. Being well provided with Javelins, Darts, Arrows, and other miſſive Weapons, together with large Hooks, and grappling Irons, they frequently attack'd two Ships of the Enemy's at once, which, ſeizing with thoſe Inſtruments, they boarded, fighting from both ſides of their own with much Reſolution. Having made a great Slaughter among the Mountaineers, and *Domitius*'s People, and ſunk or taken nine Gallies, with all their Men, they forced the reſt to retire with the utmoſt Precipitation into the Harbour; which ill Succeſs, however, did not diminiſh the Courage of the Beſieged, who bravely ſuſtain'd all the Efforts of the Enemy by Land; and in a ſhort time after ventured upon another Engagement at Sea, encouraged thereunto by the Arrival of *Naſidius* with ſixteen Sail from *Pompey*. *Brutus* having by this time alſo found means to encreaſe his Strength, the two Fleets came to a Battel, in view both of the Town and *Roman* Camp, when the *Maſſilians* charged with much greater Fury than thoſe did which *Naſidius* had brought with him, and held the Victory in ſuſpenſe for ſome time, who at length perceiving two of their Gallies, which attacked the Ship *Brutus* had hoiſted his Flag in, accidentally ruſh againſt each other, and ſink with the Violence of the Shock, he retired with his Diviſion from out of the Line, whereas had he had the Courage to continue the Fight, he might have procured the Victory to the *Maſſilians*, who being thus baſely deſerted, were no longer able to make head againſt *Brutus*, by whom five of their Ships were ſunk, four taken, and the reſt forced to retire in Confuſion; however, the Beſieged held out for ſome time, and were, with great difficulty, obliged at length to ſurrender.

[r] Les Pomegues.

A Battel between the Roman *and* Maſſilian *Fleets.*

A ſecond Fight between the Roman *and* Maſſilian *Fleets.*

Cæſar takes Maſſilia.

While this Siege was carrying on, and *Cæſar* was reducing *Spain* to his Obedience, C. *Antonius* and *Dolabella*, who had it in charge from him to ſecure the *Adriatick*, were encamped the firſt in the Iſland

Iſland [f] *Corcyra Melæna*, and the other over againſt him upon the Continent of *Illyricum*; but *Pompey* being now conſiderably more potent at Sea, *Octavius Libo*, his Lieutenant, arrived with a good Number of Ships, and landed his Troops both on the Iſland and the Main; thus hemming in *Dolabella*, as well as *Anthony*, the latter of whom being hard preſſed in the Iſland for want of Proviſions, he, in order to eſcape to the Continent, having no Ships with him, cauſed ſeveral Floats to be made, compoſed of Timbers laid a-croſs ſmall Boats which were chained together, and was in hopes that the Numbers of Men he propoſed to put upon each Float might deter the Enemy from attacking them. *Libo*, on the other hand, by Advice of ſome of the old *Cilician* Pirates, ordered Cables to be laid under Water from his Ships, a-croſs the Place where the Enemy's Floats muſt neceſſarily paſs, which were faſtened to the oppoſite Rocks. Two of the Floats he ſuffered to paſs unmoleſted, but when the third came, on which were ſix or ſeven hundred Soldiers of [t] *Opitergium*, it was, by means of theſe Cables, forced aſhore to a Place covered with his own Troops. The *Opitergians* ſuſtain'd the joint Efforts of the Enemy's whole Land and Sea-Force for ſome time, but at length finding no means to eſcape from ſuch unequal Numbers, *Vulterius*, who commanded, worked them up to a Reſolution of diſpatching themſelves, which they (following the Example of *Vulterius* himſelf) deſperately performed, by falling on each others Swords.

[f] Curzola, *lying off* Raguſa.

Libo Pompey's *Lieutenant beats in* Dolobe'la *and* Anthony

[t] Oderzo *in the Republick of* Venice.

Vulterius *being overcome, he and his Men kill themſelves*

Cæſar returning to *Rome*, after the Reduction of *Spain*, he, by his own Power, aſſumed the Conſulſhip, and having joined to himſelf *P. Servilius* in the Execution of that Office, he proceeded firſt to *Brunduſium*, then to *Epirus*, and from thence advanced to *Pharſalia* in *Macedonia*. *Pompey* having had a Year's Time to provide for his Defence, had gotten together from *Aſia*, the Iſlands *Cyclades*, *Athens*, *Corcyra*, and *Ægypt*, a Fleet of ſix hundred Sail, with ſome of which he ſecured the Sea-Ports, and ordered the reſt to cruiſe about the *Ionian* and the Mouth of the *Adriatick*, to prevent *Cæſar*'s paſſing over to *Macedonia*. He appointed *Lælius* to command the Ships of the Provincial *Aſia*; to *Triarius*'s Care he committed thoſe of *Syria*, to *Caſſius* the *Rhodian*, to *Marcellus* and young *Pompey* the *Liburnian*, and to *Tribonius* and *Octavius Libo* thoſe of *Achaia*. The Night after *Cæſar* had landed in *Epirus*, he ſent back his Ships to *Brunduſium*, thirty of which fell into the Hands of *Bibulus*, who commanded in Chief for *Pompey* in the *Ionian* Sea, by whom they were ſet on fire, and all the Men on board them burnt.

Cæſar *aſſumes the Conſulſhip.*

Cæſar overtakes Pompey and his Fleet.

Some of Cæſar's Ships fall into the hands of Pompey.

After *Pompey*'s Defeat in the Battel of *Pharſalia*, (from whence he eſcaped to *Cyprus*, and thence to *Ægypt*, where he was ſlain) *Lælius*, ignorant of what had happened, came with his Squadron to *Brunduſium*, and poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Iſland which lies before that Port; when *Vatinius*, who commanded there for *Cæſar*, manning out a great Number of Longboats, took one of *Lælius*'s Gallies of five Tire of Oars, together with two ſmall Frigates, but could not diſlodge him from the Iſland; and at the ſame time *Caſſius*, with

Lælius comes with his Squadron to Brunduſium.

with the *Rhodian*, *Phœnician*, and *Cilician* Ships repaired to *Sicily*. The Fleet which *Cæſar* had in thoſe Parts was then divided into two Squadrons, one under the Command of *Sulpitius* at [v] *Vibo*, without the ſtreight of *Sicily*, and the other with *Pomponius* at *Meſſana*, which Port *Caſſius* reached before *Pomponius* had any Intelligence of him, and finding the Enemy lay careleſs, and in Diſorder, he filled ſeveral Veſſels of Burthen with Pitch, Hemp, and other combuſtible things, which, with a ſtrong Wind, that blew directly into the Port, he ſent toward *Pomponius*'s Ships, and burnt them all, being in Number thirty ſix, and would at the ſame time have made himſelf Maſter of the Town, had not the News of *Pompey*'s Defeat at *Pharſalia*, which juſt then arrived, confirmed the People in the Intereſt of *Cæſar*. *Caſſius* from hence proceeded towards *Vibo*, where lay *Sulpitius*; and, with the like Advantage of a favourable Wind, ſent againſt him no leſs than forty Fire-Ships, which ſet on Fire the Gallies at each End of his Line, five whereof were preſently conſumed with the Flames. Some veteran Troops of *Cæſar*'s that were poſted aſhore for the Protection of this Squadron, immediately went on board, bore down againſt the Enemy's Fleet, and charged them with ſuch Violence that they ſoon made themſelves Maſters of two Gallies of three Tire of Oars, and as many of five, one of which was *Caſſius*'s own Gally, who leaped into a Boat, and eſcaped with the reſt of his Fleet. Notwithſtanding this, he continued in thoſe Parts, till he received Advice of *Pompey*'s Defeat, and then made the beſt of his Way toward *Aſia*; but, in his Paſſage thither, fell in with the little Barks which were tranſporting *Cæſar*'s Troops from *Greece* to *Aſia*; and though he might have eaſily taken them all, with *Cæſar* himſelf, yet he was ſo much over-awed by that great Man's Preſence and Behaviour, that he immmediately ſurrendered both himſelf and Ships.

[v] Bivona, *in the* Golfo di S. Eufemia, *in the farther* Calabria.

Caſſius *burns* Cæſar's *Ships, and ſeveral of the Gallies with* Sulpitius.

Caſſius's *Fleet beaten.*

Caſſius *ſurrenders to* Cæſar.

Cæſar made but a ſhort Stay in *Aſia*; for hearing that *Pompey* had been at *Cyprus*, he gueſſed he would make for *Ægypt*, and therefore following him with his uſual Diligence, he ſoon arrived with his Troops at *Alexandria*, on board ten *Rhodian* Gallies he had taken from *Caſſius*, and ſome Ships of *Aſia*. Upon his landing he received the News of *Pompey*'s Death, whoſe Head was preſented to him, with the Ring which he uſed for his Signet, which mournful Spectacle drew Tears from his Eyes; and to ſhew the Reſpect he had for him, he cauſed a magnificent Sepulchre to be built near the Place where he was murdered, with an Edifice which he called the Temple of Wrath, and then he ſet himſelf towards making up the Differences between King *Ptolemy* and his Siſter *Cleopatra*, relating to the Succeſſion of the Kingdom, whom he ſummoned to appear before him for that Purpoſe. *Photinus* had then the Adminiſtration of Affairs, who refuſing to adhere to *Cæſar*'s Propoſals, procured *Achillas* to march to *Alexandria* at the Head of two and twenty thouſand Men, which obliged *Cæſar* to take great Care, after he had ſecured the King's Perſon, to ſtrengthen himſelf in the Town, not being able to meet the Enemy in the Field, and to cauſe his own Quarters to be ſtrongly fortified; where, neverthleſs, he was ſhortly

The Death of Pompey.

Cæſar *endeavours to reconcile* Ptolemy *and* Cleopatra.

after

after attacked by *Achillas*. His Troops bravely repulſed the Enemy; whoſe chief Deſign was to get Poſſeſſion of fifty Ships, and two and twenty Gallies that were in the Haven, which obliged *Cæſar*, after a long and doubtful Fight, to make himſelf Maſter of the Iſland *Pharos* (where was the celebrated Watch-Tower of that Name) lying before the Harbour, and to ſet fire to thoſe Veſſels, which Situation made him Maſter by Sea; but he was cloſe ſhut up by Land, and the People of the Town were generally againſt him. *Photinus* being ſoon after ſlain, *Ganymedes* the Eunuch, under Pretence of aſſiſting *Arſinoe*, King *Ptolemy*'s youngeſt Siſter, and by declaring her Queen had cauſed *Achillas* to be murdered, and procured to himſelf the Command of the Army, puſhed the Siege with much Vigour, and reduced *Cæſar* to great Extremities by ſpoiling all his freſh Water, which he remedied by his extraordinary Diligence, and by digging Abundance of Wells.

attack'd in Alexandria *by* Ganymedes.

Reduced to Extremities by Ganymedes.

This was the Poſture of *Cæſar*'s Affairs, when he had Advice that the twenty fourth Legion was arrived at a *Peninſula*, two or three Leagues ſhort of *Alexandria*, but could not reach that Port, the Wind blowing freſh at S. E, in which Quarter it continued for ſome Days, ſo that they began to be in Want of Water; Advice whereof being ſent to *Cæſar*, he embarked on board his Ships with the Mariners only, and repaired to the aforeſaid *Peninſula*. The Enemy knowing he was without Soldiers, attacked him, but he ſoon overcame them, joined his Legion, and returned to *Alexandria*: And though this firſt Action aſtoniſhed the *Ægyptians*, they nevertheleſs refitted their Ships, and came againſt him with a ſtronger Fleet than before, but were again routed, and forced to retire under the Peer of *Pharos*, which joined the Iſland to the City. *Cæſar* was only Maſter of the Iſland and Tower, who making an Attack upon the Peer with ſome little Succeſs, was, notwithſtanding, at length repulſed, and his Soldiers put in ſo much Diſorder, that not being able to hinder their throwing themſelves on board his Ship in Crowds ſhe ſunk, and they all periſhed, he ſaving himſelf by ſwimming, wherein he ſhew'd ſo much Preſence of Mind as to preſerve his Papers, by holding them out of the Water with one Hand, while he ſecured his military Robe in his Teeth. Having ſome Days after enlarged *Ptolemy*, at the Requeſt of the *Alexandrians*, in order to facilitate a Peace, he received Advice of the Arrival of *Mithridates* of *Pergamus*, with an Army from *Lycia* to his Aſſiſtance, who had taken *Peluſium*, and attempted to paſs the River *Nile* at *Delta*. *Ptolemy* being informed thereof, advanced in Perſon to oppoſe, as *Cæſar* did to aſſiſt him, who, before the Arrival of either, had beaten ſome of *Ptolemy*'s Troops. *Cæſar* alſo defeated others before he could join *Mithridates*, and having aſſaulted and taken a ſmall Fort which was between him and *Ptolemy*, he the next Day, attacked, and forced his Camp, when the King endeavouring to ſave himſelf by Water, was drowned. Hereupon he returned to *Alexandria*, which immediately ſubmitting to him, together with the reſt of the Kingdom, he eſtabliſhed *Cleopatra* therein.

Cæſar attack'd at Sea, but is ſucceſsfull.

He again beats the Ægytians at Sea.

Cæſar ſaves himſelf by ſwimming.

Mithridates of Pergamus *comes to aſſiſt* Cæſar.

King Ptolemy *drowned, and Ægypt ſubmits to* Cæſar.

M. Octavius ranges over the Adriatick.

While these things were transacting in *Ægypt*, *M. Octavius*, one of *Pompey*'s Commanders at Sea, ranged over the *Adriatick* with a considerable Fleet, and having taken several Places in *Illyricum*, was not without Hopes utterly to have driven out *Cornificius*, who commanded in that Province for *Cæsar*; but by the Vigilance of that Officer, and the Bravery of *Vatinius*, his Designs were frustrated. *Cornificius* having sent *Vatinius* Advice of the Posture of Affairs, and that the Enemy had not only made a League with the *Barbarians* of the Country, but attacked several of his Garrisons, both maritime and inland, he resolved, notwithstanding the Rigour of the Season, and his Indisposition, for he lay ill at *Brundusium*, to repair to his Relief, and tho' he had not any thing in readiness for such an Expedition, his Valour and Industry surmounted all Difficulties. He wrote to *Kalenus* in *Achaia* immediately to send over to him the Ships he had there, but they not arriving with that Expedition so pressing an Occasion required, he got together all the Barks and small Frigates that could be found, and armed their Prows with Beaks, tho' scarce one of them was of a proper Size for Battel. With these, and the few Gallies he had, he set Sail for *Illyricum*, with a considerable Number of veteran Troops *Cæsar* had left behind him sick at *Brundusium*, and, immediately upon his Arrival, recovered several maritime Towns, confirming others with his Presence which were wavering, but made it his chief Care by all possible means to come up with *M. Octavius*, and hearing he was before [x] *Epidaurus*, where *Cæsar* had a Garrison, thither he hastened, but upon his Approach he raised the Siege and retired. *Vatinius*, with the Garrison of that Place, sailed again in quest of *Octavius*, who relying on the Goodness of his own Ships, and the Account he had of the Craziness of those with his Enemy, lay in wait for him at the Island [y] *Thauris*, by which he knew he would pass. As *Vatinius* was advancing towards that Island, without thinking the Enemy was so near, he perceived of a sudden a Ship, full of Soldiers, crowding down to him with all the Sail she could make, which was soon followed by several others, whereupon he put himself in a Posture to receive them, and hoisted his Flag as a Signal for Battel. The Enemy came on well prepared and in good Order, while the other was surprized and in Confusion; so that *Octavius* fought most regularly, but *Vatinius* with the greatest Resolution: For, tho' he was much inferior both in the Number and Quality of his Ships, yet he first charged *Octavius* with such Fury, that by the first Shock he tore off the Beak of his Gally. The Fight was at the same time maintained with great Obstinacy in all Quarters, but more especially near the two Generals, to whose Aid many crouded on both sides; but as soon as they came to a close Fight, *Vatinius*'s Men, by their superior Courage and Bravery, abundantly made amends for the Weakness of their Ships. *Octavius*'s own Gally was sunk, with diverse others, being transfix'd with the Beaks of *Vatinius*'s Vessels, and several being taken, the Troops on board them were kill'd, or thrown into the Sea. *Octavius* leaped into a Boat, which presently sinking with the great Numbers that crouded into her, he swam aboard one of his *Brigantines*, and, with

Vatinius *goes to aid* Cornificius.

[x] Old Ragusa.

[y] La Brazza, *on the Coast of* Dalmatia.

Vatinius *overcomes* Octavius's *Fleet.*

with the ſhatter'd Remains of his Fleet, eſcaped by favour of the Night and bad Weather. *Vatinius* made a Signal to forbear chaſing, and ſailed victoriouſly, without the Loſs of one Ship into the Port, from whence the Enemy came to engage him, where he ſtayed the next Day to refit his own Ships, and thoſe he had taken from *Octavius*, (which were one Gally of five Tire of Oars, two of three Tire, and eight of two,) and then made the beſt of his way to the Iſland [p] *Iſſa*, to which Place he believed *Octavius* was fled. On his Arrival there he had the Town ſurrendered to him, which as it was one of the richeſt in thoſe Parts, ſo was it the moſt devoted to the Enemy's Intereſt, and there he received Advice that *Octavius* was gone with a few ſmall Ships for *Greece*, with Deſign to ſail for *Sicily*, and thence to *Africk*: So that having thus, in ſo ſhort a time, ſettled the Province in Peace in *Cornificius*'s Hands, and entirely cleared the *Adriatick* of the Enemy's Ships, he returned triumphantly to *Brunduſium*.

[p] De Grande

Cæſar repaired from *Alexandria*, where we left him, into *Aſia* againſt *Pharnaces* King of *Pontus*, who being ſoon defeated and ſlain, he appointed the aforementioned *Mithridates* of *Pergamus* to ſucceed him in that Kingdom, and then returning to *Italy*, he paſſed from thence over to *Africk*, where in a ſhort time he overcame *Scipio* and *Juba*, and going back to *Rome* celebrated four Triumphs, on four ſucceſſive Days, for the Wars he had ſo proſperouſly concluded, the firſt and ſecond of which were for the Reduction of *Gaul* and *Ægypt*, the third for the Defeat of *Pharnaces*, and the fourth of *Juba*. The two Sons of *Pompey* having now rallied the ſcatter'd Forces of that Party in *Spain*, *Cæſar* repaired thither, and overcame them in a bloody Battel near [q] *Munda*, where they loſt thirty thouſand Men, and *Cneius*, the youngeſt of them, ſoon after, his Life; when returning from this Expedition, he was received with extravagant Applauſe, and the Senate decreed him the moſt unuſual Honours; for they gave him the Title of Father of his Country, coined Money with his Image, ordered publick Sacrifices on his Birth-day, and his Statue to be ſet up in all Cities, and in the Temples at *Rome*. Which invidious Honours, and his Subverſion of the Liberties of his Country, by retaining the ſupreme Power in his Hands, after the Settlement of Affairs, ſoon brought upon him the Conſpiracy of *Brutus*, *Caſſius*, and other Noblemen of *Rome*, by whoſe Hands he was ſlain in the Senate Houſe.

Cæſar *defeats* Pharnaces *King of* Pontus. *overcomes* Scipio *and* Juba.

and Pompey's *Sons in* Spain.

[q] Ronda Veja, *near* Malaga.

The Honours done to Cæſar, *and his Death.*

Year of the World, 3906. *of* Rome 709. *Before Chriſt*, 42.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans *from the Death of* Julius Cæsar *to the Battel of* Actium, *and the Establishment of the Empire by* Augustus.

Octavius arms himself against M. Anthony.

Octavius, Nephew of this great Man, being by the last Will of his Uncle adopted into the *Julian* Family, and made his Heir, he, by Authority of the Senate, in Conjunction with the Consuls *Hirtius* and *Pansa*, raised an Army against *Marc Anthony*, who, under Pretence of revenging the Death of *Cæsar*, exercised all manner of Tyranny, and had no other Design but to secure the Government of Affairs to himself. In the first Engagement they had, *Hirtius* was killed, and *Pansa* dying soon after, the sole Command of the Army came into the Hands of *Octavius*, who being now neglected by the Senate, closed with *Anthony*, and entering into a Treaty with him and *Lepidus*, formed that Association called the second Triumvirate.

An Association between Octavius, Anthony and Lepidus.

Octavius's first Care now was to cause all those who had been concerned in the Death of his Uncle to be proclaimed Enemies to the State, and marching against *Brutus* and *Cassius*, defeated them at *Philippi*, and put to Death several noble *Romans* of both Sexes by Proscription, but *Sextus Pompey*, after the Death of his Brother in *Spain*, made a shift to escape thence, and being neglected by *Julius Cæsar*, as not worthy of his Notice, for some time exercised Piracy in an obscure manner; till at length gathering together the scattered Remains of his broken Troops, and arming a great Number of Slaves,

Sextus Pompey takes Sicily, and beats Calvi's Fleet.

he possessed himself of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, became very formidable, and routed the Fleet *Cæsar* sent against him under *Carina*, whom he put to Flight, as he did afterwards *Asinius Pollio*, who was employed on the same Service. Being upon the Assassination of *Cæsar*, recalled from Banishment, he retired to *Massilia*, and there for some time waited the Event of the War that was begun between *Anthony* and *Brutus*: But when the Senate gave the Provinces of *Macedonia* and *Syria* to *Brutus* and *Cassius*, and decreed War against *Dolabella*, *Pompey* was, by their Authority, commissioned to command the Fleet and the Sea Coasts, and to have the whole Administration of their Naval Affairs. Hereupon assembling his old Fleet from *Spain*, and the Parts adjacent, and having considerably increased it with a Number of new Ships, he ravaged the Seas for some time, and then repaired to *Messana*, which, together with all the rest of *Sicily*, he reduced to his Obedience, defeating *Salvidienus*, Admiral of *Octavius Cæsar*'s Fleet, in an Engagement between *Rhegium* and *Sicily*.

Obtains the sole Charge of Naval Affairs, reduces Sicily, and beats Octavius's Fleet.

Whilst *Salvidienus* was refitting his shatter'd Gallies, *Octavius*, who was then busy about *Rhegium* in raising Troops, and making all Preparations for War, received an Express from *Anthony* to come to him at *Brundusium*: In the Neighbourhood of which Place *Statius*

Anthony sends for Octavius to Brundusium.

tius Murcus, of the Faction of *Brutus* and *Caſſius*, had been with a ſtrong Squadron, for ſome time, to prevent the Tranſportation of the Army to *Macedonia*. *Murcus*, upon Advice of *Octavius*'s Approach, retired from before *Brunduſium*, yet kept hovering at a diſtance to obſerve the Enemy's Motions: But notwithſtanding all his Precautions, *Octavius* and *Anthony* tranſported all their Troops in Safety to *Macedonia*. Soon after *Domitius Ænobarbus* joined *Murcus* with a conſiderable Squadron, ſo that their united Fleet conſiſted of a hundred and thirty Sail, with which they ſcoured the *Ionian* and *Adriatick* Seas, and let nothing eſcape their Hands, *Pompey* at the ſame time doing the like through the reſt of the Mediterranean. While the two Armies were marching and countermarching in *Macedonia* (where after the Battel at *Philippi Brutus* and *Caſſius* fell by their own Hands) a Fleet of Tranſports, going with two Legions to *Octavius*, under Convoy of a few Gallies, fell in with *Murcus* and *Ænobarbus*, who took ſome, burnt others, diſperſed ſeveral, and forced the reſt aſhore, where they beſieged them for five Days, when the Troops having ſpent all their Proviſions, they deſperately forced their way and eſcaped.

Domitius Ænobarbus *joins* Murcus *with a Squadron.*

Murcus *and* Ænobarbus *rout* Octavius's *Tranſports.*

Cleopatra, in her Conduct with Reſpect to the contending Parties, endeavour'd to trim between both; for tho' ſhe had aſſiſted *Dolabella*, yet *Serapion*, her Lieutenant in *Cyprus*, fought for *Caſſius*; and after the Defeat of him and *Brutus*, ſhe fearing the Reſentments of the Conquerors, reſolved in Perſon to meet *Anthony*, and, conſcious of her own Charms, try how efficacious her Wit and Beauty would be in her Cauſe, he having ſummoned her to render an Account of her Behaviour. Croſſing the Mediterranean to *Cilicia*, where *Anthony* then was, ſhe came up the River *Cydnus* in a Veſſel, the Stern whereof was of Gold, the Sails of purple Silk, and the Oars of Silver, which gently kept Time to the Sound of ſoft Muſick. She placed her ſelf under a rich Canopy of Cloth of Gold, habited like *Venus* riſing out of the Sea, with beautiful Boys about her, like *Cupids*, fanning her; and her Women, repreſenting the *Nereïds* and *Graces*, leaned negligently on the Sides and Shrowds of the Veſſel, while Troops of Virgins, richly dreſt, marched on the Banks of the River, burning Incenſe and rich Perfumes, which were covered with an infinite Number of People, gazing on with Wonder and Admiration. The Queen's Succeſs with *Anthony* was anſwerable to her Expectations, for, far from ſhewing any Reſentments, he from that Moment entertained a Paſſion for her which was the Source of all his future Misfortunes; and abandoning himſelf entirely to Love he accompanied her to *Ægypt*, where he ſpent the following Winter, diſſolved in Luxury and Pleaſure. There he received Letters that *Fulvia* his Wife, and his Brother *Lucius*, then Conſul, diſagreeing with *Octavius* had been obliged to retire from *Italy*; and at the ſame time News coming that the *Parthians*, aſſiſted by *Labienus*, had made an Irruption into *Syria*, he began to rouſe from his Lethargy and advanced with his Legions to *Phœnicia*. Proceeding thence, he, on the Coaſt of *Ionia*, received Intelligence that his Brother *Lucius*, having ſeized and fortified *Peruſia*, had

Cleopatra *determines to go to* Anthony.

Anthony *falls in Love with her*

Anthony *goes from Ægypt to Phœnicia*

had afterwards ſurrendered that Place to *Octavius*, and been reconciled to him again; and coming ſoon after to *Athens*, he was met there by his Mother *Julia*, with ſome Gallies which *Pompey* had aſſiſted her with in her Eſcape from *Italy*; who alſo brought *Pompey*'s Offers of an Alliance with him, if he intended to break with *Octavius*. *Anthony* returned *Pompey* his Thanks, letting him know he ſhould gladly accept of his Propoſal in caſe of a Breach, and that if they accommodated Matters, he might be included in the Treaty.

He comes to Athens, *and there meets* Pompey's *Offer of an Alliance.*

While *Octavius* and *Anthony* were making new Levies, and preparing for War, News came that *Fulvia*, *Anthony*'s Wife, was deceaſed at *Sicyon*; which proved of no ſmall Conſequence towards extinguiſhing the Flames of War which were juſt breaking out, the Friends of both theſe great Men never ceaſing in their Sollicitations till they had brought them to lay down their Arms, and be reconciled to each other by means of a Match between *Anthony* and *Octavia*, the Siſter of *Cæſar*. Hereupon enſued a Treaty, wherein was made another Partition of the Empire, allotting to *Octavius Italy*, *Gaul*, *Spain*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Dalmatia*; and to *Anthony* all the other Provinces beyond the *Ionian* Sea. At the ſame time *Pompey* was declared a publick Enemy; who, upon Advice of theſe Proceedings, ſent out his Officers to ravage the Seas of *Italy*, and plunder the Coaſts, while himſelf, ſecuring *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*, kept *Rome*, and all the reſt of *Italy*, from receiving any Supplies of Corn, which uſed to be carried thither, in great Quantities, from thoſe Countries; and if he had landed there, and puſhed his Fortune, he might, in all Probability, have come off Conqueror, being in Reality Maſter of a greater Force than *Octavius*, and abundantly more acceptable to the Senate and People of *Rome*: But being young, and unskilful in Affairs, he thought it enough to act upon the Defenſive, when he ſhould have boldly attacked the Enemy. This he had Encouragement enough to do, eſpecially after the Acceſſion of *Murcus*'s Force, who joined him with a Fleet of eighty Sail; and *Ænobarbus*, who commanded a ſtrong Squadron in the *Ionian*, was very inclinable to do the like. The preſſing Neceſſities, and frequent Mutinies of the People, on account of the Scarcity of Corn, at length obliged *Octavius* and *Anthony* to come to a Treaty with *Pompey*, wherein, among other things, it was agreed, that *Pompey* ſhould retain the Iſlands he poſſeſſed, and have *Peloponneſus* beſides; that he ſhould reſtore the Freedom of Navigation, by leaving the Sea open, and ſupply *Italy* from time to time with certain Quantities of Corn. Matters being thus ſettled, he entertain'd *Octavius* and *Anthony* on board his Fleet, then lying off the Promontory *Miſenum*, when *Menodorus*, his Vice-Admiral, calling him aſide, putting him in mind, that he had it now in his Power to cut off the two Rivals for the Empire of the World, and ſeize it himſelf; and if he would but ſpeak the word, it ſhould be performed. *It cannot be done*, replied *Pompey*, *now you have acquainted me with it, for I have given them my Word and Honour, which I would not forfeit for that World.* After this Interview, *Pompey*

An Agreement between Octavius *and* Anthony.

The Empire divided.

Pompey *declared a Traitor, ſecures* Sicily, Sardinia, *&c.*

Octavius *and* Anthony *come to a Treaty with* Pompey.

pey made the beſt of his way for *Sicily*, and *Octavius* and *Anthony* returned to *Rome*, from whence the latter, in a ſhort time after, ſet out for *Aſia*, where his Lieutenant *Ventidius* had defeated the *Parthians*.

Pompey ſeemed for a while to be ſatisfied, but as the Treaty between him and *Octavius* only regulated their Pretenſions, not their Ambition, a Breach was ſoon made again; for which the Pretence on *Pompey*'s ſide was, that *Peloponneſus* being yielded to him by that Treaty, *Anthony* refuſed to quit it till he was ſatisfied for ſuch Monies as were due to him from the Inhabitants. *Pompey* would by no means hear of this, but immediately fitting out a new Fleet, and providing himſelf of Forces, put to Sea, and renewed his former Piracies: But *Menodorus*, his Vice-Admiral beforementioned, in a ſhort time revolted to *Octavius*, bringing in with him *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, with three Legions, which *Menodorus* was *Pompey*'s Freed-man, whom *Octavius*, in Requital of this Service, ranked among the *Ingenui*, promoted him to the Equeſtrian Order, and made him the next Commanding Officer to *Calviſius*, then Admiral of his Fleet. Againſt theſe *Pompey* ſent *Menecrates*, another of his Freed-men, with a ſtrong Squadron, with whom they came to an Engagement between the Iſland [a] *Ænaria* and *Cumæ*. The two Admiral-Ships charging each other with great Violence, immediately grappled, and *Menecrates*, by receiving a dangerous Wound, being no longer able to execute his Charge, and finding the Enemy like to make themſelves Maſters of his Ship, threw himſelf into the Sea and periſhed. Thus it fared with the Left Wing; and in the Right *Calviſius* breaking the Enemy's Line, forced ſeveral Ships to fly, which he chaſed with great Eagerneſs. *Demochares*, the next Commanding-Officer on *Pompey*'s ſide, laid hold of this Occaſion to attack the reſt of the Enemy's Ships their Admiral had left behind, of which he forced a conſiderable Number againſt the Rocks, where their Men deſerting them, he ſet them on fire, and had deſtroyed them all, but that by the Return of *Calviſius* he was obliged to retire. About the ſame time *Cornificius* going with a Squadron to *Tarentum*, met with a furious Storm off [b] *Scyllæum*, wherein they ſuffered extremely, but more from the Loſs he ſuſtained by *Apollophanes*, one of *Pompey*'s Officers, who came out from *Meſſana*, and took ſeveral of his Ships. Upon theſe Advantages, *Pompey* was ſo ſwell'd with Vanity, that he ſtyled himſelf *Neptune*'s Son, coined Money with that Inſcription, whereon he was repreſented by a Trident and a Dolphin, and put on Robes of a Sea-green Colour, inſtead of Purple, which was uſually worn; nor failed he to renew his Incurſions with greater Fury, cruelly ravaging the Coaſts of *Italy*, and ſending *Apollophanes* into *Africk*, whom *Menodorus* followed, and gave him a ſignal Defeat on that Coaſt.

Pompey, Octavius, *and* Anthony *fall out again.*

Pompey's *Vice-Admiral revolts to* Octavius.

[a] Iſchia.

Pompey *is victorious at Sea.*

[b] Sciglio.

Cornificius *his Ships ſuffer in a Storm, &c.*

The Vanity of Pompey *on his Succeſſes.*

His Lieutenant beaten in Africk.

Octavius having received from *Anthony*, in purſuance of a new Treaty between them, a Reinforcement of a hundred and thirty Ships, bent his whole Thoughts upon the Reduction of *Pompey*, and the Iſland *Sicily*; and having appointed *Agrippa* his Admiral for that Expedition, and made a Luſtration of the Fleet, with great Cere-

Ceremony, he erected Altars at the Water's Edge, whereon he sacrificed to appease *Neptune*, and to procure a favourable Passage for the Fleet, when weighing Anchor from [c] *Puteoli*, he sailed toward *Sicily*, which Island was at the same time to be attacked by *Lepidus* from *Africa*, with eighty Gallies, a thousand Ships of Burthen, and twelve Legions, and by *Taurus* from *Tarentum* with the two hundred and thirty Sail which *Anthony* had sent. For the Reception of *Lepidus*, *Pompey* left *Plinius* with a good Force at *Lilybæum*, and placing strong Garrisons in all the Sea-Port Towns thereabouts, assembled the best part of his Fleet at *Messana*. *Taurus*, in his Passage from *Tarentum* to join *Octavius*, was forced back by bad Weather, with the Wind at South; and *Lepidus* sailing with the same Wind from *Africk* for *Lilybæum*, lost several of his Ships: so that in this Storm *Octavius* had two and thirty large Gallies, with some *Liburnian* Frigates, sunk or split against the Rocks. This unlucky Accident made him once resolve to defer the Prosecution of his Design till next Year, but the Clamours of the People for want of Corn obliged him to set about refitting his Ships, and go on with the Invasion. *Menodorus*, thinking he was not enough regarded, being only Lieutenant to *Calvisius*, and having procured an Assurance of a favourable Reception from *Pompey*, now deserted *Octavius* with the same Levity as he had before joined him, and going over with seven Gallies, burnt or sunk a considerable Number of *Octavius*'s Ships, which lay under the [d] Promontory *Palinurus*. Upon Advice that all the Shore of *Sicily* between [e] *Tyndaris* and [f] *Mylæ* was covered with *Pompey*'s Fleet and Troops, *Octavius*, concluding *Pompey* was there in Person, ordered *Agrippa*, with great part of his Fleet, which was now refitted, to proceed thither, and endeavour to bring the Enemy to a Battel; while himself sailing from [g] *Strongyle* to *Vibo*, there disembarked, and went overland with three Legions to the Fleet at *Tarentum* under the Command of *Taurus*. Off *Mylæ* *Agrippa* fell in with *Pompey*'s Fleet under *Demochares*, and they presently joined Battel with great Courage and Resolution; but *Pompey*'s Ships were by much the lightest and nimblest, and his Men by long Service the more experienced Sailors, *Agrippa*'s being of a much stronger Built, and consequently the most serviceable in a close Fight, so that several of *Pompey*'s were sunk at their sides; and *Agrippa* having greatly the Advantage, the others made a Signal to retreat: However, the Victor did not think fit to chase, but returned to *Strongyle*, content with the Damage he had already done them, having sunk or taken thirty of their Ships.

About this time *Octavius* sailed from [h] *Leucopetra*, with the Fleet under *Taurus*, and his Land-Forces, and came before [i] *Tauromenia*, where being refused Entrance, he passed on to the Mouth of the River *Onobola*, and landing his Troops, formed a Camp. *Pompey* coming thither with unexpected Celerity, *Octavius* left three Legions, five hundred Horse, a thousand light-armed Soldiers, and two thousand Auxiliaries under the Command of *Cornificius*, and went himself on board the Fleet to fight the Enemy. The Right Wing he

Octavius goes against Sicily.

Octavius loses divers Gallies in a Storm.

Menodorus deserts Octavius, and goes to Pompey.

[c] Pozzuolo.
[d] Capo di Palinuro.
[e] Tindaro.
[f] Milazzo.
[g] Stromboli.
[h] Capo dell' Armi.
[i] Taormina.

A Battel at Sea between Pompey and Agrippa.

Several of Pompey's Ships taken and sunk.

he committed to *Titinius*, the Left to *Corcinus*; and ſailing about the Fleet in a Yacht, he exhorted the Officers to do their Duty, when going on board his own Ship, he ordered the Flag to be ſtruck, that ſo the Enemy might not know where he was. In this Battel he received a total Defeat, and, with difficulty, made his Eſcape, with only one Servant: Mean while *Papias*, one of *Pompey*'s Lieutenants, falling in with ſome Tranſports, which were bringing from *Africk* a Reinforcement of four Legions for *Lepidus*, he ſunk or took the greateſt Number, with the Troops on board; and thoſe which eſcaped him fell into the Hands of *Tiſienus Gallus*, one of *Pompey*'s Governours of the Sea-Coaſts. *Octavius*, re-aſſembling his ſcattered Forces, joined *Lepidus*, and both advanced to beſiege *Meſſana*; but *Lepidus* being not well affected to him, for that he was rather treated as a Lieutenant than his Partner in the Triumvirate, made an underhand Treaty with *Pompey*. It was not a proper time for *Cæſar* to take notice of this, wherefore he diſſembled his Reſentments, not but that he had Spies who narrowly watched his Conduct, that ſo he might not attempt any thing againſt him: And, in order to his getting the ſooner rid of ſo precarious and deceitful an Ally, he willingly accepted of *Pompey*'s Offer of another Battel at Sea. Off[k] *Naulochus* both the Fleets were drawn up, conſiſting each of them of about three hundred Sail; and in this Action the Courage and good Conduct of *Agrippa* were very conſpicuous, who, by help of the Turrets which he cauſed to be erected on his Ships, his Engines, and his grappling Irons, (Inventions improved by him to render them more ſerviceable) contributed very much to obtaining the Victory. The Army beheld the Engagement from the Shore with great Impatience, and Anxiety for the Event; and when *Agrippa* perceived the Enemy began to give way, he renewed his Attacks with redoubled Fury, inſomuch that at length he entirely defeated them; for though ſeventeen of *Pompey*'s Ships which firſt began to fly eſcaped with much difficulty, yet all the reſt being encompaſs'd by *Agrippa*, were either burnt, ſunk, or taken. Upon this *Octavius*'s People, and the Army aſhore, paid their Vows to the Sea-Gods, and ſung Hymns in their Praiſe, while aboard *Pompey*'s Fleet there was nothing but Weeping and Deſpair, he himſelf flying, in the utmoſt Confuſion, to *Meſſana*, and abandoning his Land-Army, which thereupon ſurrendered to *Octavius*; which ſignal Victory was obtained on his ſide with the Loſs only of three Ships; and for the good Services of *Agrippa* therein, he, beſides other Princely Rewards, honoured him with a Naval-beaked Crown, the ſecond which was given of that kind.

Octavius *beaten at Sea by* Pompey.

Tranſports going with Troops to Lepidus *taken.*

Lepidus *makes a Treaty under-hand with* Pompey.

[k] Cilbaruſo, *between* Tindaro *and* Meſſina.

Agrippa entirely vanquiſhes Pompey's *Fleet.*

The unhappy *Pompey*, who, before this great Overthrow, was Maſter of a numerous and potent Fleet, fled but with ſix or ſeven to *Aſia*, hoping to find a favourable Reception from *Anthony*, in Requital of paſt Favours; but, inſtead of that, he met with Diſhonour, Chains, and at laſt an ignominious Death: Providence, by a remarkable Diſpenſation, making the three different Parts of the then known World the Scene of the laſt Moments of the three famous

Pompey *ill treated, and put to Death by* Anthony.

mous *Pompeys*; the Father being ſlain in *Africk*, the youngeſt Son in *Europe*, and this at *Miletus* in *Aſia*. The ſame Year *Cæſar* came to an open Rupture with *Lepidus*, who aimed at keeping *Sicily* in his own Hands; but his Troops deſerting him, he was ſoon reduced to Obedience; however *Cæſar* pardoned him, and ſuffered him to live a private Life at *Rome* with the Office of *Pontifex Maximus*.

Octavius *reduces* Lepidus.

Octavius had now got rid of one Competitor for the ſupreme Power, and, being deſirous to have it all in his own Hands, *Anthony* was next to be ſubdued, whoſe Conduct, indeed, was of late very unworthy of his Character, and furniſhed *Octavius* with very reaſonable Pretences for a War; for, beſides the Injuries done to his Siſter by *Anthony*'s Diſregard to her, and giving himſelf up to the Love of *Cleopatra*, his Crimes of a publick Nature were, that he declared that Princeſs Queen of *Ægypt*, *Lybia*, *Cyprus*, and the lower *Syria*, aſſociating with her *Cæſario*, the Son ſhe had by *Julius Cæſar*; and as to the Children he had by her himſelf, he cauſed *Alexander*, the eldeſt, to be proclaimed King of *Armenia*, *Media*, and *Parthia*, and *Ptolemy*, the other Son, of *Phœnicia*, *Upper Syria*, and *Cilicia*. After ſeveral Reproaches by Letters on both ſides, *Octavius* declared War againſt *Cleopatra*, and, by Decree of the Senate, diveſted *Anthony* of his Authority; who thereupon ordered *Canidius*, his General, to paſs with all Expedition with ſixteen Legions over to *Europe*, himſelf, with *Cleopatra*, coming to *Epheſus*, where his Lieutenants had aſſembled eight hundred Sail of Ships, of which *Cleopatra* furniſhed two hundred, with [l] twenty thouſand Talents, and Proviſion for all his Forces. Early the next Spring *Octavius* ſeized upon the Iſland *Corcyra*, which was contained in *Anthony*'s Partition of the Empire, and croſſed over with his Army into *Epirus*. *Anthony* had paſſed the Winter at *Patræ* in *Peloponneſus*, but the greateſt part of his Fleet lay near *Actium*, at the Entrance of the [m] Gulph of *Ambracia*, where alſo was his Army encamped aſhore. *Octavius* having landed his Troops in *Epirus*, ordered them to march towards *Actium*, and himſelf repairing with the Fleet to that Place, offered *Anthony* Battel, whoſe Gallies were not then ready for an Engagement, having but very few Men; however, he put them in a fighting Poſture, with their Oars a-peck, as if he intended to bear down upon *Octavius*; who thereupon ſtood off to Sea, without ſhewing any Intentions to engage. *Anthony* being perfectly well acquainted with the Country thereabouts, cut off the Water from *Octavius*'s Camp on every ſide, which very much diſtreſſed his Army; but the Succeſs of *Agrippa* in taking *Corinth*, *Patræ*, and *Leucadia* about this time, much revived the Soldiers of *Octavius*, and occaſioned the coming over to him of ſome of the principal Perſons about *Anthony*; who, after ſeveral Deliberations whether he ſhould truſt his Empire and Life to the Deciſion of a Battel by Land or Sea, at laſt determined on the latter. He was, indeed, greatly ſuperior to his Enemy; for *Octavius*'s Fleet conſiſted but of two hundred and fifty Sail, whereas he had

The Reaſons of Octavius *his Quarrel with* Anthony.

Canidius Anthony's *General.*

Anthony's *Fleet at* Epheſus.

[l] 3,750,000 *l.*

[m] Golfo di Larta.

Octavius *comes with his Fleet and Army to* Actium, *and offers* Anthony *Battel.*

Anthony *cuts off the Water from* Octavius *his Camp.*

Determines on a Battel at Sea.

had five hundred, and thoſe of a much greater Magnitude than the other's, there being great Numbers of ſix, and ſome of nine Tire of Oars, with Towers erected on them, ſo that they appeared like floating Caſtles; the Water ſeeming to groan under their Weight, and the Winds to labour in driving them along. In *Anthony*'s Army were a hundred thouſand Foot, and twelve thouſand Horſe; in *Octavius*'s, which was oppoſite to it, on the other ſide of the Gulph, were the like Number of Horſe, and ninety two thouſand Foot; and the former put on board his Fleet two and twenty thouſand fighting Men, with two thouſand Archers. The Battel was deferred by both Parties for ſome Days on account of the Badneſs of the Weather, but when it proved fair, the two Fleets bore up to each other, *Anthony* taking upon himſelf the Command of his Right Wing, aſſiſted by *Publicola*; *Cœlius* had the Left, and *Marcus Octavius*, with *Marcus Juſteius* were in the Centre. *Agrippa* commanded in the Left of the Enemy, and *Octavius* in the Right. *Anthony* in a Yacht went about his Fleet, and encouraged his Officers to behave with their accuſtomed Bravery and Reſolution, directing the Pilots to keep the Ships conſtantly in their Stations during the Battel; and telling the Soldiers that the Largeneſs of their Veſſels gave them Opportunity of fighting as firmly, and with as much Aſſurance as on Land. *Octavius*, in like manner, exhorted his Soldiers to do their Duty, and, among other things, told them, that *the Enemy's Ships were laden indeed, but not manned; and that if they exceeded in Multitude of Men, he ſurpaſſed them in Number of Soldiers.*

Both ſides prepare for Fight.

All things being thus in Readineſs on both ſides, and the greateſt Appearance that could be of an approaching Battel, *Octavius* had Intelligence ſent him, that what Countenance ſoever *Anthony* put upon the Matter, *Cleopatra*, who was abſolute Miſtreſs of his Reſolutions, being frighted by ſome ill Preſages which had lately happened, and the Scarcity of Proviſions which already began to be in the Army, had perſuaded him to determine on returning to *Ægypt*, ſo that they were only intent on making their Retreat in the handſomeſt manner they could. *Octavius*, taking his Meaſures according to theſe Advices, reſolved not to interrupt their Deſign of retiring, but when they ſhould be under Sail to charge them in their Rear, for his Ships being of a light Built, and conſequently much the beſt Sailors, he thought he might eaſily come up with them, and by the Terror ſuch a Proceeding would produce, oblige moſt of them to ſurrender. But *Agrippa* being apprehenſive that the Enemy might be too quick for them, and, by the help of their Oars and Sails, (of both which they were well provided) make their Eſcape; and obſerving that *Octavius* his Ships and Men had ſuffered very much by the late bad Weather, which had happened to be more violent in the Gulph than in the Road, he prevailed with him to change his Deſign, and immediately attack them; ſo that having directed ſome of his principal Officers to go about the Fleet in Pinnaces, and not only give the neceſſary Orders to thoſe who fought the Ships, but adviſe him from time to time of the Poſture

Agrippa prevails with Octavius to attack Anthony's Fleet.

of Affairs, he advanced ahead of his Fleet (which followed at ſome Diſtance) to take a nearer View of the Enemy; who being drawn up before the Entrance of the Gulph, made no other Motion upon his Approach than increaſing the Number of their head-moſt Ships, which was contrary to *Octavius*'s Expectation, who thought they would have bore away; ſo that he, in ſome Confuſion, cauſed his Gallies to lie on their Oars, and then changed his Order of Battel, diſpoſing the Fleet in form of a Half-Moon, Now *Anthony*, who had hitherto immoveably kept his Station, fearing to be ſurrounded, advanced againſt *Octavius*, and the Battel began, wherein the Ships of the latter, as the Fight was managed, had greatly the Advantage; for being incomparably more light and nimble than the others, they bore up againſt them with incredible Swiftneſs, and having damaged them with their Beaks, retired with the ſame Celerity. *Anthony*'s People, by reaſon of the Bulk and Unwieldineſs of his Ships, were unable to purſue, but endeavoured to remedy that Defect by pouring down Showers of Stones and Darts upon their Enemies as they approach'd, attempting at the ſame time to grapple them with their Irons, wherein, if they ſucceeded, they preſently ſunk them at their ſides, the Certainty of which Deſtruction made the Enemy rely wholly on their Swiftneſs, and Dexterity to avoid a cloſe Fight; ſo that the Fleet of *Anthony* might juſtly be compared to a ſtrong Body of Infantry, which keeping its Ground, ſuſtains the Enemy's Attacks; and that of *Octavius* to Squadrons of light Horſe which briskly charge and retreat.

Cleopatra *flies with ſixty Sail.*

The Victory hung long in ſuſpenſe, being bravely and obſtinately diſputed on both ſides, when at length *Cleopatra*, who lay at Anchor with ſixty Sail in the Port, ſeeing ſo bloody a Conteſt, and being doubtful which way Fortune would incline, could no longer bear the Uncertainty of the Event, but, in no ſmall Terror, cauſed the Signal to be made for weighing, and with full Sails paſſing through *Anthony*'s Fleet, put them in great Diſorder; who no ſooner ſaw them got clear, and ſteering Southward, as if they made for *Ægypt*, but, unable to ſupport the Thoughts of *Cleopatra*'s Abſence, he immediately went into his Barge, and, accompanied with only two of his Domeſticks, made all the haſte he could after her: Thus, abandoning all Thoughts of Honour and Safety, and playing the Part of a cowardly Soldier, while each of his Men performed the Office of a couragious General. For tho' this baſe Deſertion of his could not but ſomewhat diſhearten them, yet the Battel continued for ſeveral Hours after; nor could *Octavius* at laſt have won the Day, had he not made ſeveral unuſual and extraordinary Efforts of Courage and Bravery. He would very gladly have made himſelf Maſter of the Fleet, if poſſible, without doing any great Execution among the Ships, becauſe of the immenſe Riches they had on board; but finding the obſtinate Defence *Anthony*'s People made, he at length gave Orders for ſetting them on fire, whereupon his Men hurled flaming Darts, Torches, and Pots filled with Pitch, and burning Coals, into them, and plied them with ſuch Quantities of theſe Combuſtibles, that they were ſoon in Flames. *Anthony*'s Soldiers had now ſo much

Anthony *follows* Cleopatra

Octavius orders Anthony's Ships to be ſet on fire.

Work

Work on their Hands, ſome in endeavouring to extinguiſh the Flames, ſome in attempting to ſecure the valuable Effects, and others to repulſe the Enemy, that *Octavius*'s People made a very great Slaughter. Some, upon their being attacked in this Diſtraction, leaped into the Sea, others were ſmothered in the Smoak, and many were burnt alive, the Wind ſpreading the Fire with great Violence. *Octavius* at laſt obtained the Victory, and finding no more Reſiſtance, gave order for extinguiſhing the Flames, from which three hundred Ships were reſcued, and with them, and the reſt of his Fleet, he intended to purſue *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, but found they were gone too far for him to come up with them. The Army which *Anthony* left aſhore having been ſeven Days without receiving any Advices from him, at length ſurrendered themſelves; and the ſame Day that *Octavius* made himſelf Maſter of the Ships, he conſecrated to *Apollo* (who had a celebrated Temple at *Actium*) a Gally of each rate from three Tire of Oars to ten; cauſing not long after to be built a City on the oppoſite ſide of the Gulph, which he called [n] *Nicopolis*, as an eternal Monument of ſo ſignal a Victory.

Anthony's *Army ſurrenders to* Octavius. A. M. 3919. *Of* Rome. 722.

[n] *Now* Prevеza.

Agrippa was ſhortly after ſent back to *Italy* with a Body of Troops, to prevent any Commotions which might happen there, *Octavius* himſelf repairing to *Athens*, and from thence to *Samos*; mean while *Anthony* parted with *Cleopatra* off the [o] Promontory *Tænarium*, whom he adviſed to proceed to *Ægypt*, there to appeaſe any Diſorders which might ariſe upon the News of this Defeat; and he following her ſoon after, was informed that his Troops in *Lybia* had revolted, and that his Army in *Syria* was ready to do the like. Arriving at *Alexandria*, he found *Cleopatra* attempting a ſtupendous Piece of Work, which was the carrying her Gallies over-land from the Mediterranean to the Red Sea, that ſo, if the Neceſſity of her Affairs ſhould require it, ſhe might eſcape, with her immenſe Riches, to ſome Country in the Eaſt, and avoid the Diſhonour of ſubmitting to *Octavius*. But ſeveral of theſe Gallies, with the Carriages, being burnt by the People of *Arabia Petræa*, who united againſt her, ſhe laid aſide that Deſign, and ſet about ſecuring her Ports and Harbours toward the Mediterranean, reſolving to conquer, or die in her own Dominions.

[o] *Cape* Matapan.

Anthony *follows* Cleopatra *to* Ægypt.

Cleopatra *attempts to carry her Gallies by Land to the Red Sea.*

Octavius was by this time arrived in *Ægypt*, where *Cornelius Gallus* had ſeized *Parætonium* for him; and *Anthony*, with his Troops, and a conſiderable Number of Ships, reſolving to diſlodge them, came before the Place. *Gallus* made a ſucceſsful Sally, wherein the Beſiegers received ſome Loſs both in their Army and Fleet, and then bethought himſelf of this Stratagem: He, in the Mouth of the Port of *Parætonium*, cauſed Chains to be laid in the Night under Water, and the next Day kept no Guards about the Harbour, as if he had feared nothing from the Enemy on that ſide, who thereupon tumultuouſly entered the Port with their Ships; which they had no ſooner done, but by certain Engines the Chains were hawled up, and their Retreat cut off; and *Gallus* at the ſame time aſſailing them from all Parts, burnt or ſunk much the greateſt Number of them.

Anthony *comes before* Parætonium.

His ſhips burnt or ſunk.

The next Day *Anthony* receiving Advice that *Octavius* had made himſelf Maſter of [p] *Peluſium*, he raiſed the Siege, and with the Remains of his Fleet advanced to *Alexandria*, where he hoped to make an eaſy Conqueſt of *Octavius*'s Troops, ſince they were fatigued and ſpent with a long Voyage at Sea. He preſently, by means of his Fleet, poſſeſſed himſelf of the Iſland *Pharos*, and engaging with the Enemy aſhore, put them to Flight, with which little Succeſs being encouraged, he again gave the Enemy Battel, but his Troops being defeated, and his Fleet going over to *Octavius*, he, in this deſperate Poſture of Affairs, ſoon after ſtabbed himſelf; and his Death was preſently followed by that of *Cleopatra*, who to avoid the Shame of making Part of *Octavius*'s Triumph, poiſoned her ſelf, as hath been generally believed, by the Application of Aſps to her Arms. *Octavius* having reduced *Ægypt* into the Form of a Province, appointed *Gallus* to govern it, and making a Progreſs through *Syria*, and the *Leſſer Aſia*, returned to *Rome*, where he was received with an univerſal Joy and Satisfaction, as a Perſon who had put an End to the Miſeries and Calamities which had ſo long reigned in the greateſt Part of the World. He triumphed three Days for *Illyricum*, for the Battel of *Actium*, and the Conqueſt of *Ægypt*, with extraordinary Splendor and Magnificence; after which he made a Diſpoſition of his Naval Forces in the moſt convenient Places of the Empire, in the manner we have related in the firſt Book, that they might be ready upon any Emergency.

[p] Damiata.

Anthony takes Pharos, *&c. but is beaten, and his Fleet goes over to* Octavius.

Anthony and Cleopatra. *kill themſelves.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Romans, *from the Eſtabliſhment of the Empire by* Auguſtus *to the Diſſolution thereof by the Irruptions of the barbarous Nations.*

THE *Roman* Empire being thus ſettled by *Octavius*, (who now aſſumed the Name of *Auguſtus*,) its Dominions brought almoſt to their utmoſt Extent, and the whole eſtabliſhed in Peace; there happened from this Time till the Days of *Conſtantine* the Great, very few Naval Wars, ſo that the maritime Affairs of three Centuries will come within a narrow Compaſs. Not that it is to be ſuppoſed that the World was in Peace all this while; for ſcarce in any Period of Time have there been more violent Wars, but their Fury raged moſtly in inland Countries. There it was that *Varus* and his Legions were cut to pieces by the *Germans*. There it was that *Druſus* fell, after having ſlain infinite Multitudes of thoſe People: And thither it was that *Tiberius* was ſent nine times by *Auguſtus* to harraſs and ſubdue the then barbarous Inhabitants of *Germany*. Theſe Wars were followed by thoſe with the *Getæ*, beyond the [a] *Iſter*, and the *Sarmatæ*, on the other ſide of the *Viſtula*, and the [b] *Boryſthenes*: till

Little maritime Affairs till Conſtantine *the Great.*

Year of the World 3941. *Before Chriſt*, 7.

[a] Danube.
[b] Nieper.

till at length the *Goths* of ſeveral Denominations, the *Alans*, *Hunns*, *Vandals*, *Francs*, *Saxons*, and other immenſe Swarms of *Barbarians*, without Number or Name, broke in upon the Empire, ſome of them paſſing over the *Danube* into *Greece* and *Italy*, ſome over the *Rhine* into *Gaul* and *Spain*, and others croſſing the Ocean into *Britain*. All this while there ſeemed to be a general Tranquillity at Sea, by the few Accounts we have of Tranſactions there, and that they made no other Uſe of Shipping than for Trade, or the bare Tranſportation of Forces.

The firſt Naval Occurrence we meet with after *Auguſtus* is in the time of his Succeſſor *Tiberius*, when *Germanicus* took the [c] Iſland of the *Batavi*, ſubdued the *Sicambri*, and defeated the [d] *Bructeri* in a Sea Fight at the Mouth of the River [e] *Amiſius*. The Fleet he made uſe of in this Expedition conſiſted of a thouſand Sail, which he cauſed to be built on purpoſe of a peculiar Structure, for they were between Ships of War and thoſe of Burthen, being not ſo long as the firſt, and longer than the latter, bellying out in the Waſte for the greater Convenience of Stowage; and they were yet more particularly remarkable for having no Poop, one End being equally ſharp and pointed with the other, with a Rudder at both, the Reaſon of which Singularity was becauſe of the many Turnings and Windings of the Chanels in thoſe Parts, and the extreme Difficulty of Navigation. After the Defeat of the Enemy, he, ſailing into the Ocean, loſt the greateſt Part of his Fleet in a Storm, ſeveral of them being ſwallowed up in Whirlpools, and others driven away to the [f] *Orcades* Iſlands. Some Ships were ſent, when the Tempeſt was appeaſed, in queſt of thoſe that were diſperſed, and after they were re-aſſembled, the People on board related the moſt dreadful Stories of ſtrange Kinds of Birds, frightful Sea Monſters, Men of unuſual Form, and other ſuch Fancies which their Fear ſuggeſted to them.

[c] *Province of* Holland.
[d] Groeningen *and* Embden
[e] Embs.
After the Birth of Chriſt, 18. Germanicus *defeats the Bructeri at Sea.*
Several of the Ships with Germanicus *loſt in bad Weather.*
[f] Orkney *Iſles.*

During the Reigns of *Caligula*, *Claudius*, *Nero*, and *Galba*, there happened little remarkable at Sea, the latter of whom was ſucceeded by *Otho*, and he by *Vitellius*; but between *Otho*'s and *Vitellius*'s Forces there was a Naval Rencounter in the Mouth of the [g] *Padus*, and *Otho* with the ſtationary Fleet at *Miſenum* poſſeſſed himſelf of [h] *Gallia Narbonenſis*. About this time ſprung up an Impoſtor, who pretending to be the Emperor *Nero*, made ſome Diſturbance, but his mock Reign was of a very ſhort Date; for *Calpurnius Aſprenas* being then Governor of *Galatia* and *Pamphylia*, he, among the Iſlands of the *Ægean*, hearing ſome of his Lieutenants had been ſollicited by this *Nero* to a Revolt, ſent out a ſmall Squadron of Ships, with which the Impoſtor engaging, he loſt his Life in the Conflict, not but that he defended himſelf with greater Bravery than was ſuitable to the Character of the Emperor he perſonated.

A Rencounter at Sea between the Ships of Otho *and* Vitellius.
[g] Po.
[h] Languedoc *and* Provence.
A Counterfeit Nero *overcome at Sea*

Upon the News of *Otho*'s Death, (who ſlew himſelf after the Overthrow of his Forces by *Vitellius*,) *Veſpaſian*, being then in *Judæa* with a great Army, aſpired to the Empire, and ſent *Mucianus* before him to carry on that Deſign, who aſſembling a ſmall Fleet in the *Euxine*, repaired to *Byzantium*, and there increaſing them, made the beſt of his Way for *Italy*, where he ſeized *Brunduſium*

Veſpaſian, *on the Death of* Otho, *aſpires to the Empire.*

duſium and [i] *Tarentum*, and made himſelf Maſter of [k] *Calabria* and [l] *Lucania*. The oppoſite Party were unable to make any Reſiſtance at Sea, the Fleet at *Miſenum* having but one Legion aboard; and that at *Ravenna*, wavering in its Fidelity to *Vitellius*, did not act at all in his behalf: But while *Mucianus* with the Fleet of *Pontus*, now without a Guard, was thus ſucceſsful in *Italy*, a War broke out in that Kingdom under the Conduct of *Anicetus*, who took up Arms for *Vitellius*. He invented a new Kind of Ships ſomething reſembling the Deſcription we have of *Noah*'s Ark, and having got together a conſiderable Number of Veſſels of that Built, ſeized on [m] *Trapezus*, and other Cities of *Aſia*, and by his great Succeſſes began to acquire a conſiderable Reputation. *Veſpaſian*, upon Advice of theſe Proceedings, diſpatched *Virbius Geminus* againſt him, an able and experienced Officer, who, when he ſet out on this Service had not ſo much as one Ship with him, but with great Diſpatch cauſed Timber to be cut down, and built a Fleet, with which he, in the very firſt Rencounter, forced *Anicetus* to betake himſelf to Land, and ſetting fire to his Ships, ſoon after conſtrained him to ſurrender, and put him to Death. In another Part of the World the *Batavi* took the Part of *Veſpaſian*, who, under the Conduct of *Civilis* and *Cannefas*, their Generals, ſurprized *Vitellius*'s Fleet of twenty four Sail in the Mouth of the *Rhine*; ſoon after which *Lucilius Baſſus*, Admiral of the Fleet at *Ravenna*, declared for *Veſpaſian*: And *Fabius Valens*, an Officer of *Vitellius*'s, being drove by bad Weather from before *Piſa* to the Port of [n] *Hercules Monæcus*, and thence to the [o] Iſlands *Stœchades*, *Valerius Paulinus*, who commanded in thoſe Parts for *Veſpaſian*, ſent ſome light Frigates againſt him, which defeated and took him Priſoner, whereupon all ſubmitted to the Conquerour, the Fleet at *Miſenum* revolted, and *Spain*, *Gaul*, and *Germany* declared for him: Which was ſoon followed by the Murder of *Vitellius*.

[i] Taranto.
[k] Terre d'Otranto.
[l] Baſilicate.

Anicetus *who armed for* Vitellius *invents a new ſort of Ships.*

[m] Trebizonde.

Virbius Geminus *builds a Fleet for* Veſpaſian, *and burns* Anicetus's *Ships.*

The Batavi, *in Aid of* Veſpaſian *ſurprize* Vitellius's *Fleet.*

[n] Monaco.
[o] *Iſles of* Hyeres.

All ſubmit to Veſpaſian.

After a long Series of ſucceeding Emperors, during whoſe Time we meet with nothing remarkable at Sea, *Gallienus* came to the Imperial Purple, who commiſſioned *Cleodamus* and *Athenæus*, two Citizens of *Byzantium*, to inſpect the Condition of the maritime Towns, and rebuild ſuch as were gone to decay: And in his Time the *Scythians*, croſſing the *Euxine*, entered the Mouth of the [p] *Iſter*, and committing terrible Devaſtations in the *Roman* Provinces on that ſide, *Venerianus*, Admiral of *Gallienus*'s Fleet lying at *Byzantium*, engaged them, and gave them a ſignal Defeat; notwithſtanding which, theſe *Scythians* (united and intermixed with the *Goths*, ſo much celebrated in after Times) in a ſhort time repaired their Loſs, and with immenſe Multitudes, and a Fleet of two thouſand Sail, renewed the War. Off [q] *Marcianopolis* in *Mœſia*, the Emperor *Claudius*, who ſucceeded *Gallienus*, came to an Engagement with them, who, by his extraordinary Valour and Conduct, overthrew thoſe barbarous Nations, and made an incredible Slaughter of them, killing and making Priſoners three hundred thouſand Men, nor took he leſs than two thouſand Ships; ſo that whole Houſes were filled with their Targets, Shields, Swords, Lances, and other Habiliments

A. D. 264.

[p] *The* Danube.

Gallienus's *Admiral overcomes the Fleet of the* Scythians.

[q] *Is near* Varna *in* Bulgaria *upon the* Euxine *Sea*

A. D. 267. Claudius *overcomes the* Scythians, Goths, *&c. at Sea.*

biliments of War; of all which the Emperor gave an Account in writing to the Senate. *Claudius* was ſucceeded by *Aurelian*; he by *Tacitus*, and *Tacitus* by *Probus*, which Prince having reduced all *Germany* to his Obedience, planted a prodigious Multitude of the *Francs* (then inhabiting in and about that Circle of the Empire now called *Franconia)* that he had taken Priſoners in the War, along the Coaſts of the *Euxine* Sea, with Deſign to curb the *Scythians* by a People of the like Rudeneſs and Ferocity with themſelves: But it was followed by an Event very different from what he propoſed.

The Emperor Probus *plants the* Francs *along the* Euxine, *to curb the* Scythians.

He was ſucceeded by his Son *Carus*, and his Succeſſor, after *Numerius* and *Carinus*, was *Dioclesian*, about which time happened a memorable Naval Event, whereby, if the greateſt Courage, Dexterity and Diſpatch had not been uſed to prevent it, the *Roman* Empire had then gone near to have been rent in pieces by the formidable Power of *Barbarians* at Sea. There was one *Carauſius*, a Native of the Country of the [r] *Menapii*, who had acquired a ſingular Reputation for his Courage and Bravery in ſeveral military Exploits, but eſpecially at Sea; and the *Cimbri*, *Saxons*, and other maritime People of *Germany*, very much infeſting the *Britiſh* Seas at this time, *Carauſius* was thought conſiderable enough to have committed to him the Defence of the Provinces againſt theſe Barbarians: Which Power he employed only to ſerve his own Intereſt and Profit, with little or no Detriment to the Enemy. For theſe Pirates ravaging the Coaſts as cruelly as ever, he took no Care to attack them but at a time when he knew they were very richly laden with Booty; when, uſing them like Sponges, he ſeized their Wealth, and ſet them at liberty, never executing any of them, nor reſtoring the Effects to their Owners, nor laying them apart for the publick Treaſury, but applied all to his own Uſe. *Dioclesian*, upon Notice of this Behaviour of his, gave Orders to *Conſtantius* and *Maximin* to cut him off, the readieſt Way to do which *Maximin* thought was by the Hands of a Ruffian, and therefore employed one for that Purpoſe. *Carauſius*, finding what was in Agitation againſt him, began to think his only Security lay in his Boldneſs, and therefore ſince he might no longer have the Command of the *Britiſh* Fleet, (as that under his Direction was called) he reſolved to ſet up for the Dominion, not only of the Province of *Britain*, but of the World it ſelf, and try his Chance for the Empire. This he did with ſuch a full Conſent of his Army, which was very conſiderable, that never was the Imperial Purple aſſumed with greater Applauſe of the Soldiery; for in theſe Days every little Army thought themſelves inveſted with a Power of diſpoſing of the Empire.

[r] Flanders *and* Brabant.

Carauſius *appointed to guard the* Britiſh *Seas from Pirates.*

Dioclesian *gives Orders to cut off* Carauſius.

Carauſius *ſets up for the Imperial Dignity.* A. D. 287.

To ſupport theſe Pretenſions, he, beſides the whole *Roman* Fleet in the Ocean, which he had under his Command by virtue of his Office, cauſed a prodigious Number of Ships of the like Force to be built, aſſembling People from all Parts for the carrying on of this Armament; and this he did with the more Confidence, for that having perfectly ſecured the *Roman* Fleet in his Intereſt, he knew *Conſtantius* and *Maximin* muſt be at the Diſadvantage of building

Builds a great Fleet.

one, and employing none but raw Men both at the Oar and Sail. They, on the other hand, being ſenſible of the Importance of the Buſineſs they were engaged in, divided the Work between them; ſo that *Maximin* from the Naval Arſenals on the *Rhine* fitted out a Fleet of a thouſand Sail; and *Conſtantius* took upon himſelf to deal with the Enemy by Land. Hearing that *Carauſius* was at [f] *Portus Geſſoriacus*, and continued there not only to ſound the Minds of the *Gauls*, but to excite them to a Revolt, he advanced thither with his Army, it being a well fortified Town, and the moſt conſiderable in thoſe Parts; but *Carauſius* having the Sea open, ſo as that he might ſupply the Place from time to time both with Men and Proviſions, very little regarded *Conſtantius*'s Attempts by Land, who being as ſenſible as they of this Advantage, reſolved to deprive them of it, and therefore cauſed a prodigious Number of large Trees to be cut down which were fixed like Piles in the Mouth of the Harbour; when throwing in immenſe Quantities of Earth and Sand, he in a ſhort time blocked it up, notwithſtanding the Violence of the Waves, and all the Efforts *Carauſius* made to interrupt the Workmen; who amazed at this ſtupendous Work, thought it not ſafe to truſt to the Walls any longer, now his Communication by Sea was cut off, and, under Favour of a tempeſtuous Night, eſcaping with a few Followers through the *Roman* Camp, went on board a Frigate, wherein he got over to his Fleet and Army in *Britain*; but he ſoon repented his haſty Reſolution, when it was known by him that the Day after he had left the Place, the Sea had carried away all *Conſtantius*'s Work.

Maximin *prepares a Fleet againſt him.*

[f] Boulogne.

Conſtantius *goes againſt* Carauſius *with an Army.*

Conſtantius *blocks up the Harbour of* Portus-Geſſoriacus.

Carauſius *flies to* Britain.

We took Notice but now of the Emperor *Probus*'s tranſplanting a great Number of the *Francs* to the Coaſts of the *Euxine* Sea, with a view of making them Enemies to the *Scythians* and *Barbarians* in thoſe Parts; but their Similitude of Manners, and Enmity to the *Roman* Name, ſoon made them good Friends; ſo that uniting their Forces together, they embarked aboard an incredible Number of Ships, and paſſing through the *Thracian Boſphorus*, came down into the Mediterranean, which they filled from Eaſt to Weſt with their Depredations. They ſeized and burnt *Syracuſe*, whence proceeding Weſtward, they paſſed through the Streights of *Gades*; and having committed terrible Devaſtations on the Sea along the Coaſts of *Spain* and *Africk*, they returned laden with Spoils, and, without any Oppoſition, arrived at their Habitations in *Pontus*. *Carauſius*, tho' divided by ſo many Countries from theſe People, made a League with them, in purſuance whereof they equipped another Fleet as numerous as the former, and came down again to the Streights of *Gades*, with intent to proceed round and join his Fleet in the *Britiſh* Ocean. Never was a greater Terrour ſpread throughout the *Roman* Empire, for there was no Safety in any Place where theſe Pirates could have Acceſs with their Ships: So that Trade and Merchandiſe lay dead; for if in Summer, the Seaſon for Navigation, they adventured to Sea, they could go no where without falling into the Hands of the *Barbarians*, and if in Winter, they became a Sacrifice to the Winds and Storms, tho' of the two the latter

The Francs *and* Scythians *do great Miſchief to the* Romans.

Carauſius *makes a League with them. They do great Miſchief on the Sea.*

ter were the gentler Enemies: nor is it to be doubted that if a Junction of the two Fleets had happen'd, purſuant to the Project between *Carauſius* and the *Franks*, it would have given a terrible Shock to the *Roman* Power. In this Situation of Affairs Diſpatch was of the laſt Importance; wherefore *Conſtantius*, taking under his Command the thouſand Sail of Ships which *Maximin* had got ready in the Mouth of the *Rhine*, aſſembling ſeveral others, and cauſing more new ones to be run up with the greateſt Expedition, he diſpoſed ſeveral Squadrons in convenient Stations along the Coaſts of *Britain*, *Gaul*, and *Spain*, as far as *Gades*, to prevent *Carauſius* his bringing his Naval Forces together, and attempting to join the *Franks*. Then, with the main Body of the Fleet, he proceeded to meet thoſe People who had by this time paſſed the Streights of *Gades*, and in few Days came up with them. He firſt by ſeveral ſlight Skirmiſhes tried their Strength, and the manner of their fighting, when attacking them with his whole Fleet, they came to a general Engagement, wherein he gave them ſo abſolute and entire a Defeat, that there was not a Man left to return to *Pontus*, nor was there in that Country ſo much as the Name of a *Frank* ever after heard of. A brave and ſucceſsful Captain he was, that by ſo prudent a Diſtribution of his Forces, and by one well-timed Battel, could reſtore Peace and Security to the World.

Conſtantius *goes with a Fleet againſt* Carauſius *and his Allies.*

The Franks *and* Scythians *entirely defeated at Sea.*

After this Victory, *Conſtantius* returned to *Gaul*, in order to paſs with his Land-Forces over to *Britain* againſt *Carauſius*, who had taken up his Reſidence in that Iſland; but while he was preparing for this Expedition, *Carauſius* was murdered by one *Allectus* his familiar Friend, who thereupon aſſumed the Purple, tho' not Maſter of one of *Carauſius*'s good Qualities to countenance his Preſumption. Having Advice that *Conſtantius* lay in the Mouth of the [r] *Sequana*, he rendezvous'd his Fleet at the [s] Iſland *Vectis*, with a full Reſolution to fight the Enemy, if Opportunity ſhould offer. *Conſtantius* weighed Anchor from the *Sequana* with the ſame Deſign, but a thick Fog coming up, the two Fleets miſſed each other, and he landed in *Britain* before *Allectus* had any certain Intelligence of his being put to Sea. When all his Troops were diſembarked, he ordered the Ships to be burnt, that they might be ſenſible there was no returning, unleſs they came off Conquerors. *Allectus*, as ſoon as he had Advice of the Enemy's Landing, came alſo on ſhore, but declining a Battel with *Conſtantius*, fell in with *Aſclepiodatus*, his Lieutenant; and finding in the firſt Charge his Troops give way, he threw of his Imperial Robes with the ſame Raſhneſs he had put them on, and ruſhing among the thickeſt of the Enemy, was ſlain without Diſtinction. *Conſtantius*, upon this Victory, behaved himſelf with great Moderation, nor permitted he any of the Iſlanders to ſuffer either in their Lives or Fortunes.

Carauſius *is murdered in* Britain. *and* Allectus *aſſumes the Purple.*

[r] Seine.
[s] *Iſle of* Wight.

Allectus *overcome by* Conſtantius, *and ſlain.*

Upon the Reſignation of *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*, *Conſtantius* and *Galerius* became Emperors, and divided the *Roman* World between them. The firſt had *Italy*, *Africk*, *Spain*, *Gaul*, *Britain*, and that part of *Germany* next the *Rhine*; and the latter *Greece*, *Illyricum*, *Aſia*, and *Ægypt*, with the Countries on the other ſide

A. D. 292.

The Roman *Empire divided between* Conſtantius *and* Galerius.

the *Danube*. But *Constantius*, like a prudent Husbandman, would keep no more in his Hands than he could well cultivate, and therefore resigned his Pretensions to *Italy* and *Africk*, which were thereupon committed by *Galerius* to his eldest Son *Severus*, as at the same time *Asia* was to his youngest Son *Maximin*; himself, as Arbiter on the World, taking up his Residence in *Illyricum*, that so he might on one hand be in the Neighbourhood of *Italy* and the West, and of the other of *Asia* and the East. In the mean time *Maxentius*, the Son of *Maximian*, was saluted Emperor at *Rome* by the Prætorian Cohorts, against whom *Severus* advanced with an Army; but his Troops deserting him, he fled to *Ravenna*, and was there slain. *Maximian* began now to entertain Thoughts of resuming the Empire, and endeavoured to cut off his Son *Maxentius*, but failing in that Design, he fled into *Gaul* to *Constantine*, (the Son of *Constantius* lately deceased) who had married his Daughter. He tampered with that Lady to procure the Death of her Husband, but she rightly preferring the Duty of a Wife to that of a Daughter, discovered the Matter to *Constantine*, who, in his own Defence, having caused *Maximian* to be slain, he marched into *Italy* against *Maxentius*, and coming to a Battel with him under the Walls of *Rome*, gave him an entire Defeat, wherein *Maxentius* attempting to get over the Bridge of *Milvius*, fell into the River, and was drowned.

Licinius had married the Sister of *Constantine*, and being assumed by him his Partner in the Empire, was to have the East for his Division. *Maximin*, the Son of *Galerius*, beforementioned, being in Possession of those Countries, marched with a great Army against *Licinius*, but by the way died of a sudden Distemper, or, as others say, by the Sword; so that now *Constantine* and *Licinius* were only remaining (for by this time *Galerius* also was dead) to divide the Empire between them, of which one possessed the West, and the other the East; and the *Hellespont* being the common Boundary to both, gave occasion to a Naval War between them. *Licinius*, not contented with *Asia*, would also have some footing in *Europe*, and seized on part of *Thrace*, with the Cities [t]*Adrianopolis* and [u]*Byzantium*; whereupon *Constantine* repaired with a great Army to [w]*Thessalonica*, and reflecting of how great Importance to his Affairs it would be, if he could first make himself Master of the Streights between *Europe* and *Asia*, he gave Orders for assembling all the Ships of *Greece*, *Dalmatia*, and *Illyricum* at the *Portus Piræus* in *Attica*, where accordingly rendezvouled two hundred Gallies of thirty Oars each, and two thousand Ships of Burthen which might, by fixing on of Beaks, be made fit for War. *Licinius*, at the same time, being apprehensive lest the Enemy should seize the *Bosphorus*, *Propontis*, and *Hellespont*, and thereby cut off his Communication with his great Armies in *Asia*, also set about getting ready a Fleet, and issued out Orders to all his maritime Provinces for that purpose. In a short time *Phœnicia* provided thirty Gallies of three Tire of Oars, *Ægypt* as many, the People of *Doris* and *Ionia* sixty, the *Cyprots* thirty, the People of *Caria* twenty, the *Bithynians* thirty, and the *Africans* fifty. And now *Ranssimodus*, King of

of the *Sauromati*, croſſing the *Iſter* with a great Army, diverted *Conſtantine* for a while from his Naval Affairs, who proceeding againſt him, forced him to repaſs the River, and cloſely purſuing, gave him an entire Defeat, taking a great Number of Priſoners.

Rauſimodus, *King of the* Sauromati, *overcome by* Conſtantine.

On his Return to *Theſſalonica*, he gave Orders for the Fleet to proceed from *Piræus* to the *Helleſpont*, where the Enemy's Fleet were by this time aſſembled under the Command of *Abantus*. *Conſtantine*'s Officers having particular Regard to the Narrowneſs of the Place they were to fight in, drew out only eighty of their ſmall Gallies for their Line of Battel againſt the numerous Fleet of *Licinius*, conſiſting of Gallies all of three Tire of Oars. The Enemy relied wholly on this Advantage of their Superiority of Force, and thought of nothing more than driving *Conſtantine*'s People before them, while they, on the other hand, ſuſtained the Enemy's Attack in a firm and compact Order, fearing nothing if they could but ſupport the firſt Charge. This Behaviour of theirs ſo broke the Enemy's Meaſures, that *Conſtantine*'s People now became the Aſſailants, and the Enemy began to retire out of the *Helleſpont* in Diſorder, whom they vigorouſly charged in that Confuſion, ſome on their Broad ſide, ſome a ſtern, and others a-head, without fear now of being ſurrounded by ſo ſcattered a Fleet, tho' ſo much more numerous. *Abantus* behaved the whole Day with ſingular Courage and Bravery, and frequently rallying his flying Ships, renewed the Battel for a while, but at length Night coming on, the two Fleets were ſeparated. *Conſtantine*'s Gallies retired to *Elæus*, juſt without the Streight, where lay the reſt of the Fleet; and *Licinius*'s to *Æantium* in the *Helleſpont* up towards *Byzantium*. The next Day *Abantus* ſailing out with his Ships as if he would come to another Engagement, found the Coaſt clear, and no Appearance of the Enemy; but ſoon receiving Advice that they lay at *Elæus*, where they were increaſed with thirty Sail more, he began to conſider whether he had beſt to proceed and attack them there, or wait their Motions in the Place where they had fought the Day before. While he was deliberating hereupon, the Wind came up at N. W, and with ſuch Violence, that his whole Fleet was caſt away upon the *Aſiatick* Shore near *Lampſacus*, where periſhed a hundred and thirty Ships with all the Seamen and Soldiers on board; *Abantus* himſelf with great Difficulty eſcaping with only ſix ſmall Veſſels into *Aſia*. Thither *Licinius* alſo made a ſhift to eſcape from *Byzantium*, where he was beſieged by *Conſtantine*, who, upon Advice of his Arrival there, put his Troops on board, and ſailed over to *Chalcedon*, from whence he ſent part of the Fleet to block up *Byzantium* by Sea, and prepared to fight *Licinius* aſhore, who, having a very great Army, ſoon gave *Conſtantine* an Opportunity of coming to a Battel. Between *Chalcedon* and an ancient Temple of *Juno*, juſt at the Mouth of the *Thracian Boſphorus*, the two Armies met, and *Licinius* was totally defeated, loſing very great Numbers on the ſpot; and tho' he himſelf eſcaped thence, yet was he ſoon after taken Priſoner, ſent to *Theſſalonica*, and ſuffered to live a few Days; but it was dangerous for a Man to be in Being who had once been at the Head of Affairs, in

Conſtantine's Fleet overcomes that of Licinius.

ſomuch

Licinius *put to Death.*

ſomuch that *Conſtantine* ſoon ſent Orders for putting him to Death. Having ſettled the Affairs of *Aſia*, he returned to *Byzantium*, the Inhabitants whereof then opening their Gates to him, he not only received their Submiſſion, but forgave them; and attentively conſidering the Situation of the Place, began to think it worthy of being the Seat of the Empire; wherefore, reſolving ſo to make it, he incloſed a very large Space of Ground to add to the City, erected a vaſt Number of fine Edifices, both publick and private, made *Forums*, *Circus*'s, Temples, Portico's, and Arches, in like manner as was at *Rome*, and gave it the Name of *New Rome*; but Poſterity has ever ſince continued to it his own.

Conſtantine *makes* Byzantium *the Seat of the Empire*

Conſtantine, by this fatal Miſtake of removing the Seat of the Empire, leaving *Italy* and the Weſtern Provinces expoſed to the barbarous Nations which lay ready to ſeize on ſo rich a Prey, the Empire ſo far declined in its Strength, that, in leſs than a hundred Years after, thoſe Provinces were torn in pieces and deſtroyed by the Barbarians, and not only all other Parts of *Italy*, but *Rome* itſelf was pillaged, and entirely poſſeſſed by the *Goths*. Thoſe Nations which made their Irruptions into the Empire about theſe Times having founded many different Kingdoms and States, ſeveral of which ſubſiſt to this Day, I ſhall go on to treat of the Naval Tranſactions of all ſuch among them, as well as the other Nations of *Europe*, as have been conſiderable at Sea. Of theſe the *Goths* beforemention'd were the firſt who became celebrated, with an Account of whoſe Naval Wars I ſhall begin the next Book.

A COM-

A General Chart of the Sea Coast of EUROPE, AFRICA & AMERICA.

According to E. Wrights or Mercator's Projection. By H. Moll Geographer.

A COMPLEAT

HISTORY

Of the moſt Remarkable

TRANSACTIONS at SEA.

BOOK III.

Containing an Account of the moſt remarkable Naval Tranſactions of all Nations that, ſince the Ruin of the *Roman* Empire, have been conſiderable at Sea; and, among them, of the *Engliſh* down to the Revolution in the Year 1688.

CHAP. I.

Of the Naval Wars of the Goths.

THE *Goths* are generally ſuppoſed to have been originally a People of *Scandinavia*, where to this Day the moſt conſiderable Province of *Sweden* is called *Gothland*, and an adjacent Iſland in the *Baltick* Sea goes by the ſame Name. Here growing too populous for ſuch narrow Bounds, they croſſed the *Baltick* into *Germany*, where ſubduing the *Ulmerugi* and *Vandali*, they mixed among them, and part of them received thoſe Names: Thence proceeding Southward,

The Succeſſes and Settlements of the Goths.

ward, they ſettled in *Dacia*, where Diſſenſions ariſing among them, ſome marched into *Scythia*, and ſat down about the *Palus Mæotis*, and others croſſing the [a] *Iſter* ſeated themſelves in *Thrace*, and on the Coaſt of the *Euxine*, all which were from thenceforward called the *Oſtrogoths*, or Eaſtern *Goths*; thoſe which remained in *Dacia* being diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Viſigoths*, or the *Goths* of the Weſt. From the time of *Conſtantine* to that of *Valens* they remained ſomewhat quiet, but then taking up Arms, that Emperor marching againſt them, was cut off, with the greateſt Part of his Army. In the Reign of *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, the *Viſigoths* proceeding from the Banks of the *Iſter*, under the Conduct of *Alaric*, took *Rome*, ſetting up *Attalus*, a *Roman* Citizen, for Emperor; and after this they marched into *Gaul* under the Command of *Adaulphus*.

[a] Danubius.

They cut off the Army of Valens.

Alaric *takes* Rome.

A. D. 408. About the ſame time the *Vandals*, that Nation of the *Goths* who had their Seats about the *Palus Mæotis*, joining themſelves with the *Alans*, a neighbouring People, and headed by *Gogidiſcus*, fell down into *Spain*, who having over-ran that Country, covered the Sea with their numerous Fleets; and every where turning out the *Roman* Garriſons, ſeized *Gades*, the Iſlands of *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, together with *Corſica*, and invading *Sicily*, poſſeſſed themſelves of all the Country about *Panormus*. From hence they were invited into *Africa*, under their King *Genſeric*, by *Bonifacius*, Governor of that Country for the Emperor *Valentinian* the third; where carrying every thing before them, and entirely diſpoſſeſſing the *Romans*, they made *Carthage* the Seat of their Kingdom. *Genſeric*, elated with this Succeſs, paſſed with a great Fleet over to *Italy*, where taking *Rome*, and lading himſelf with the Spoils of that City, he returned to *Africk*. Hearing ſoon of the Death of *Valentinian*, he renewed his Excurſions on the Coaſts of *Sicily* and *Italy*, where he took ſeveral Cities, and levelled them with the Ground; whence proceeding Eaſtward, he did the like on the Coaſts of *Greece* and *Illyricum*, and among the adjacent Iſlands; when returning back to *Sicily* and *Italy*, he burnt and deſtroyed whatſoever had eſcaped him in his former Expeditions.

The Vandals *and* Alans *do great Miſchief to the* Romans,

and make Carthage *the Seat of their Kingdom.*

Genſeric *takes and pillages* Rome, *and does other Miſchiefs.*

Baſiliſcus *and two others ſent againſt him.*

Heraclius *beats his Fleet.*

To repreſs theſe Inſolences, the Emperor *Leo* ſent out *Baſiliſcus*, his Wife's Brother, with a ſtrong Squadron, and another under *Marcellianus* to *Sardinia*: A third Squadron he committed to *Heraclius*, who, off of *Tripolis*, gave the Enemy a notable Defeat, at which time if *Baſiliſcus* had attacked *Carthage*, there might have been an end put to the Power of the *Vandals* in *Africk*, and all would have reverted to the *Romans*. But *Leo* dying about this time, and both the Eaſtern and Weſtern Empires being filled with inteſtine Diſturbances, *Genſeric* reigned quietly long after in *Africk*, and having extended his Dominions as far as *Ægypt* and *Æthiopia*, at length died, and tranſmitted them in Peace to his Succeſſors, who maintained the ſame without Interruption till the Time of *Juſtinian*.

Juſtinian *ſends a Fleet againſt the* Vandals.

That Emperor fitted out a Fleet of five hundred Sail againſt *Gilimer*, then King of the *Vandals*, under the Command of *Calonymus*

of *Alexandria*, who had with him beſides ninety two Gallies, with a ſort of Covering to protect the Rowers from the Enemy, which they called *Dromones*, or Runners. There was alſo a conſiderable Body of Land-Forces got ready to be put on board, and a Commiſſion was given to *Beliſarius* to command the whole. *Gilimer*, upon Notice of theſe Preparations, likewiſe equipped a Fleet of a hundred and twenty Sail, giving the Charge thereof to his Brother *Tzazon*. *Epiphanius*, the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, having, with great Solemnity, beſtowed his Benediction on the Emperor's Fleet, they weighed Anchor from *Conſtantinople*, and fell down the *Helleſpont* to *Abydus*, from whence they proceeded to [b] *Methone* to join *Valerian* and *Martian*, who had the Government of *Greece*. Then they ſet ſail for *Sicily*, whence they paſſed over to *Africk*, where the Troops refuſing to fight by Sea, they were put aſhore, and *Belizarius* in a ſhort time reduced *Carthage*, and took *Gilimer* and his Brother *Tzazon* Priſoners, whom he carried in Triumph to *Conſtantinople*; ſoon after which his Lieutenant *Cyrillus* recovered *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, as another did *Mauritania*, with the Cities of [c] *Septa* and *Gades*. *Apolliciarius* alſo, another of the General's Officers, reduced [d] *Ebuſus*, *Majorca*, and *Minorca*; which great Succeſſes of *Beliſarius* ſufficiently increaſed the Number of his Prince's high Titles, who thereupon aſſumed thoſe of *Gothicus*, *Alanicus*, *Vandalicus*, and *Africanus*.

[b] Modon.

Beliſarius *overcomes the* Vandals *in* Africk. A. D. 533.

[c] Ceuta.

[d] Yviça.

Thus was *Africa* again united to the Empire after it had been a hundred Years diſmember'd from it; but *Italy* was yet remaining to be ſubdued, of which the *Goths* were now entirely Maſters, together with moſt part of the Iſland *Sicily*: both which *Beliſarius* in a ſhort time reduced to Obedience. He being recalled to *Conſtantinople*, the Emperor diſpatched another Fleet, with a conſiderable Army, under *Maximinus*, with the Title and Character of *Præfectus-Prætoria* of *Italy*, the better to govern the Officers, and ſupply the Army; but he being a Man altogether unpractiſed in War, and, beſides that, a Coward, loitered upon the Coaſts of *Epirus*. *Juſtinian* after him ſent *Demetrius* as his Lieutenant, who had formerly commanded under *Beliſarius*; mean while the *Goths*, under their King *Totilas*, had recovered almoſt all *Italy*, and were now beſieging [e] *Neapolis*, which began to be ſorely diſtreſſed. *Demetrius* hearing of this, had a great Deſire to relieve it, but not having with him a ſufficient Number of Troops, he cauſed ſeveral Ships to be laden with Corn, and other Proviſions in *Sicily*, hoping to fright the Enemy, who hearing of an huge Navy, expected a great Army would accompany it. Had he directly made for *Neapolis*, he had undoubtedly driven away the Beſiegers, and done his Work; but being afraid to put in there, he ſailed on for [f] *Portus* to gather up Soldiers, who being lately beaten by the *Goths*, refuſed to follow him againſt *Totilas*, ſo that he was conſtrained either to ſtay where he was, or undertake the Relief of *Neapolis* with thoſe few he had brought along with him. Chuſing the latter Courſe, *Totilas*, when he had notice of his coming, manned out a conſiderable Number of nimble Frigates, which falling on him on a ſudden, as

Africa *again united to the* Roman *Empire, as alſo* Italy *and* Sicily.

The Goths *recover great part of* Italy.

[e] Naples.

[f] Porto, *at the Mouth of the Tiber.*

Totilas *beats the* Roman *Fleet on the Coaſt of* Naples.

as he lay on the Coaſt near *Neapolis*, ſurprized and defeated him, and took all his Ships, with the Men aboard them, except ſuch as at the firſt Alarm leap'd into their Boats, amongſt whom was *Demetrius* himſelf. *Maximinus* being fairly advanced as far as *Sicily*, ſat ſtill at *Syracuſe*, afraid of the War; for though the Commanders in *Italy*, eſpecially the Governor of *Neapolis*, importuned him to come to their Succour, he ſtill wore out the Time, till fearing the Emperor's high Diſpleaſure, and wearied with the Sollicitations he had from all Parts, he reſolved, by ſtaying behind, to ſave one, and to ſend the Army to *Neapolis* under the Command of others. Now was it the Depth of Winter, and the Fleet coming off that City, met with a violent Storm, which, maugre all the Efforts the Seamen could make, drove them aſhore at the Place where the Enemy lay encamped, who had ſo eaſy a Game of it, that they ſunk Ships and killed Men as they pleaſed, without any Reſiſtance, inſomuch that but few eſcaped, the reſt being taken, together with *Demetrius*. Him did *Totilas* lead with a Rope about his Neck to the Town Wall, where he compelled him to perſuade the Citizens to yield, by telling them that they were to expect no farther Succours, and that all their Hopes had periſhed with the Navy; of which Truth being too ſenſible, they ſoon after ſurrendered the Place.

The Roman *Fleet forced on ſhore among the* Goths.

Neapolis *is given up to the* Goths.

In this manner did the *Roman* Affairs in *Italy* again decline, and *Totilas* ſhortly after inveſted *Rome*, which had endured the Siege a long time, and began to be hard preſſed with Famine, when the Emperor thought it neceſſary to ſend *Beliſarius* again into *Italy*, to retrieve his Loſſes. Upon his Arrival he found the City would be inevitably taken, unleſs he could immediately throw in a Supply of Proviſions; to prevent which *Totilas* had upon the *Tiber*, about eleven Miles below *Rome*, where the Chanel is narroweſt, laid a Bridge of Planks, at each ſide whereof he built wooden Towers, and put good Garriſons in them. *Beliſarius*, to effect his Purpoſe, fixed two Barks together, upon which he raiſed a Tower of Wood higher than thoſe the Enemy had made at the Bridge, and launched into the *Tiber* two hundred Pinnaces, the ſides whereof were full of Port-holes, out of which they might ſhoot at them. Aboard theſe Pinnaces he cauſed to be put Corn and other Proviſions, and in Poſts of Advantage, down the River, placed on either ſide thereof Horſe and Foot, to hinder any Deſigns upon [g] *Portus*, at the Mouth of the *Tiber*, the only Place in thoſe Parts which he had in his Hands, the Defence whereof he committed to *Iſaac*, with ſtrict Orders not to ſtir from thence on any account whatſoever, while he himſelf conducted the Pinnaces, and cauſed the two Barks with the Turret to be towed after, on the top of which he put a little Boat full of Pitch, Roſin, Brimſtone, and other combuſtible Matters: And that theſe his Devices might the better ſucceed, he ſent Orders to *Beſſas*, the Officer who commanded in *Rome*, to make a general Sally, and alarm the Enemy's Camp: But he, intent on making Advantage of the Corn which had been laid up for the Soldiers, and therefore unwilling the Siege ſhould yet be raiſed, neg-

Totilas *inveſts* Rome, *and* Beliſarius *is ſent to its Relief.*

[g] Porto.

lected

lected to put these Orders in Execution. *Belisarius* making the best of his way up the River, found an Iron Chain laid a-cross near the Bridge, which after he had killed some and driven away the rest who made Opposition, he easily removed, and passing on to the Bridge, fell presently to work. The *Goths* from their Towers valiantly defending themselves, he caused the Barks with the Turret to be rowed near that Tower, which stood in the Water by the way from *Portus*. Then was the Boat full of combustible Stuff set on fire, and shoved down just upon the said Tower of the Enemy, which was instantly in Flames, and within it were burnt two hundred *Goths*, together with their Officer, one of the most valiant of their Nation, the *Roman* Soldiers in the mean time plying such as came from the *Gothick* Camp to the Relief of their Fellows so warmly, that being amazed at the Accident, they ran all away. They laid Hands on the Bridge, and had suddenly pulled it down and gotten into *Rome* without Opposition, if *Isaac*, the Governor of *Portus*, had not unluckily heard of their Success; who, desirous to have a Share in the Honour, marching out, contrary to his General's Orders, with a hundred Horse, and charging a Body of the Enemy which lay on the other side of the River near *Ostia*, was taken Prisoner, with all his Men. Upon the first Notice of whose Defeat, *Belisarius*, thinking *Portus* and all was lost, drew back his Forces in order to recover that Place; which false Steps in both these Officers render'd fruitless all which had hitherto been done for the Relief of *Rome*, so that the City in few Days fell into the Enemy's Hands.

Belisarius advances up the Tiber.

A Tower of the Goths burnt.

The intended Relief of Rome *frustrated.*

After this they had several Engagements with various Success, sometimes *Belisarius*, and sometimes the *Goths* getting the better; and the latter with a considerable Number of Ships made Descents in *Corcyra* and the adjacent Islands, as also on the Coasts of *Epirus*, *Acarnania*, and *Ætolia*, which they ravaged with Fire and Sword. Then was the War committed to *Narses*, under whom *John*, Admiral of the Fleet of *Illyricum*, consisting of forty Sail, and *Valerian* from before *Ravenna* with twelve, came to a Battel off *Ancona* with the *Gothick* Fleet commanded by *Alidas* and *Gothildus*, who presently engaging hand to hand with Swords and Spears, fought for some time with various Success, till at length the *Goths* pressing too close together, fell foul of each other, and being in great Disorder, used their best Endeavours to sheer off. Ten of their lightest Frigates retiring towards the Shore, ran themselves aground, where the *Goths* set fire to them, to prevent their falling into the Enemy's Hands; and as for the rest, they were all either taken or sunk. The victorious Fleet then enter'd the Port of *Ancona*, to the great Joy of that City, which the *Goths* had closely besieged for some time, but were now obliged to rise from before it with such Precipitation, that they left their Camp and Baggage behind, *Valerian* returning to *Ravenna* with his Squadron, and *John* with the rest of the Fleet to *Salonæ*. Much about this time was *Artabanes* sent with a strong Squadron to *Sicily*, where meeting with the *Goths* dispersed about that Island, he easily overcame them; and *Narses* entering *Italy* from *Dalmatia* through *Istria*, sate down about *Aquileia*,

A. D. 547.

The Goths *make Descents in* Corcyra, *&c.*

They are beaten at Sea.

Ancona *relieved.*

The Goths *overcome at* Sicily.

quileia, which City, lately laid waſte and deſerted by *Attilianus*, he cauſed to be rebuilt. Thence he proceeded to *Ravenna*, where he was joined by *Valerian* and *Juſtin*; and after this ſeveral ſtrong Places were in a ſhort time taken from the *Goths*, amongſt which was the City of *Rome*. *Totilas* was alſo ſlain in a Battel, nor was it long e'er *Teias*, his Succeſſor, had the ſame Fate; and the immenſe Treaſure heaped up by the former at *Cumæ* fell into *Narſes*'s Hands. Thus were the *Goths* at length expelled out of the beſt Part of *Italy*, and forced to take up their Habitations on the other ſide of the *Po*, in the ſeventy firſt Year after their Settlement in that Country under *Theodoric*. But in *Spain*, after this Expulſion of them out of *Italy*, reigned a long Series of *Gothick* Kings from *Athanagild* to *Roderic*, in whoſe Time an end was put to their Power by the *Saracens*, under the Conduct of *Abderames*, who over-ran the greateſt Part of that Country.

A. D. 552.

Rome, *and other Places taken from the* Goths.

A. D. 554.

The Saracens *expel the* Goths *from* Spain.
A. D. 713.

Chap. II.

Of the Naval Wars of the Saracens.

About a Century before the Ruin of the *Gothick* Power in *Spain*, thoſe People, the *Saracens*, began to be formidable in *Africk*, whoſe Name is thought to be derived from that of *Sarah*, the Wife of *Abraham*, being eſteemed the Poſterity of *Agar*, her Handmaid. They inhabited *Arabia* for many Ages before, but were taken very little Notice of, till the Impoſtor *Mahomet*, their Countryman, broach'd his new Religion, by which having acquired a great Number of Followers, and being favoured by the unactive indolent Government of the Emperor *Heraclius*, he firſt took ſeveral Caſtles on the *Perſian* Frontiers, and then, aſſiſted by the *Perſians*, who greedily followed his monſtrous Superſtitions, reduced all *Arabia* to his Obedience, with great part of *Syria*; and aſſuming the double Office of King and Prieſt, became the firſt *Caliph* of the *Saracens*. There were four principal Officers called *Emirs*, who, under him, had the Direction of Affairs both by Land and Sea, from which Word many of the Learned have derived Amiral or Admiral, the Term by which, in moſt of the modern Languages, is ſignified the Commander in Chief at Sea; though there are not wanting ſeveral other Derivations of that Name. *Mahomet* was ſucceeded by *Ebu-beker*, and he by *Haumar*; and the firſt maritime Expedition of the *Saracens* was very unſucceſsful; for paſſing down to the Streights of *Gades*, with a Fleet of two hundred and ſeventy Sail, *Wamba*, King of the *Goths* in *Spain*, engaging with them, burnt or ſunk all their Ships; but ſoon after, when *Oſman*, or *Otmen*, the Succeſſor of *Haumar*, came to the Throne, their Affairs wonderfully proſpered at Sea.

The Riſe of the Saracens.

The Succeſs of the Impoſtor Mahomet. A. D. 622.

The ſuppoſed Derivation of Admiral.

At

At this time the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperors had ſome part of *Africa* remaining in their Hands, but the Majeſty of the Empire was now ſo much diminiſhed, that the Governours they ſent thither looked on themſelves more as Kings than Subjects. *Gregorius* the *Patrician* was he who now ruled the Province of *Carthage* for the Emperor *Conſtans*, againſt whom *Oſman* ſent his *Emir Hucba*, who defeating *Gregory*, took and deſtroyed *Carthage*, and ſeized *Tunis*, which afterwards became the Head of a particular Government, as it continues to this Day. About the ſame time *Muhavias*, another *Emir* of *Oſman*'s, proceeded from *Ægypt* with a Fleet of ſeventeen hundred Sail for *Cyprus*, and having laid waſte that Iſland, landing in *Syria*, he took up his Quarters at *Damaſcus*. The next Spring he repaired again to *Cyprus*, and having wholly reduced the Iſland to Obedience, ſailed over to *Phœnix*, a Port of *Caria*, where lay the Emperor *Conſtans* with a Fleet, which *Muhavias* attacking, gained an entire Victory, with ſuch a prodigious Deſtruction of the *Greeks*, that the Sea was ſaid to be dyed, to a conſiderable Diſtance, with the Blood of the ſlain: and the Emperor, in Diſguiſe, eſcaped with Difficulty, in a ſmall Boat to *Conſtantinople*. The Conqueror hereupon invaded *Rhodes*, where he demoliſhed the celebrated *Coloſſus*, and thence proceeding towards *Sicily*, waſted that Iſland with Fire and Sword, as he had done ſeveral of the *Cyclades* in his Way. Hither *Olympius* the Exarch of *Italy* repaired againſt him, and coming to an Engagement at Sea, at length gained the Victory, but ſo bloody a one, and ſo dearly bought, that he landed in the Iſland more like the Vanquiſhed than the Conquerour.

Oſman ſends his Troops againſt Carthage.

Cyprus laid waſte by the Saracens,

they overcome the Emperor's Fleet in Caria.

A. D. 654.

Waſte Rhodes *and* Sicily.

but their Fleet is beaten by the Exarch of Italy.

Muhavias by the Death of *Oſman*, and his Succeſſor *Aly*, becoming *Caliph*, ſo conſiderably encreaſed his Power that he rendered the Emperor *Conſtantine Pogonatus* his Tributary; in the fifth Year of which Prince's Reign, the *Saracens* coming up with a great Fleet and Army to *Conſtantinople*, they ſeized on all that lay between the *Hebdomum* and *Cyclobium*, two Suburbs of that City; whereupon *Conſtantine* brought out his Fleet, and they fought every Day from Morning till Night in the Port there. From the Month of *April* till *September* they continued their Siege, when deſpairing of Succeſs, they departed to, and wintered at *Cyzicum*, and in Spring renewed the War. This they continued to do for four Years ſucceſſively; but at length their Courage being quite ſpent, they in great grief retired, having loſt a very great Number of their Men, after which followed the Deſtruction of their whole Fleet, which was in the Winter Seaſon caſt away off the [a] Promontory of *Scyllæum*, where periſhed thirty thouſand Men. There was a new Invention of Sea-Fire, as they called it, which would burn under Water, and was of great Service to the Defendants in the Siege; with which Secret *Callinicus*, an *Heliopolitan* of *Ægypt*, the Author of it, fled to the *Romans*. While one Party of the *Saracens* thus employed themſelves againſt *Conſtantinople*, another Captain of theirs, *Suphianus*, the Son of *Aphus*, engaged with the *Roman* Forces commanded by *Florus*, *Petronas*, and *Cyprianus*, but to no other Effect than that he loſt thirty thouſand of his Followers: And now would

A. D. 673.

The Saracens *and* Greeks *fight off of* Conſtantinople.

[a] *Cape* Schilli.

The Saracens *Fleet deſtroyed by Tempeſt.*

Are again beaten, but the Emperor grants them Peace.

would the Majeſty of the *Roman* Empire have revived and flouriſh-
A. D. 676. ed, if the Emperor had not ingloriouſly granted Peace to *Muhavias*, and thereby ſaved the *Saracens*, whoſe Power (if he had proſecuted his Succeſſes) might have been then eaſily cruſhed in its Cradle, the Remains of which is to this Day ſo formidable in their Succeſſors the Turks. Preſently after the Concluſion of this Peace, *Muhavias* died at *Damaſcus*, then the Seat of his Empire, having increaſed the *Saracen* Dominions on the Weſt with *Ægypt* and *Africk*, Eaſtward with *Meſopotamia*, and to the North with great Part of *Aſia Minor*.

Juſtinian II. *beaten by the* Saracens. A D 688. Leontius *aſſumes the Purple.*

After *Gizid* and *Marvan*, who next ſucceeded, *Abdelmelich* became *Caliph*, in whoſe time the Emperor *Juſtinian* the ſecond broke the Peace with the *Saracens*, with whom coming to a Battel, he received a great Defeat, and ſoon after was diſpoſſeſſed of his Dignity by *Leontius*, who baniſhing him to *Cherſona*, in the *Taurican Cherſoneſus*, aſſumed the Purple himſelf. *Abdelmelich* encouraged by his late Succeſſes, ſent an Army to *Thrace* under the Conduct of *Moamed*, and at the ſame time gave Orders for a Fleet to be got ready to ſcour the Sea, and defend the Coaſts of *Africa*, with which *John*, *Leontius*'s Officer, who was ſent with a Squadron againſt them, durſt never come to an Engagement. *Abdelmelich* dying, he was ſucceeded by *Ulit*, who ſent *Muza*, then E-
The Saracens *invade* Spain. mir, or Governor of *Mauritania*, againſt *Roderic*, King of the *Goths* in *Spain*, at the Inſtigation of Count *Julian*, a Man of great Power and Authority in that Country, whoſe Daughter *Roderic* had raviſhed. The Succeſs of this Expedition was the Reduction of all
A. D. 713. *Spain*, from whence they penetrated into *Gaul*, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the greateſt Part of [b] *Gallia Narbonenſis*.

[b] Provence *and* Languedoc.

Reduce Spain, *and Part of* Gaul.

Under *Zullimin*, or *Soliman*, the Succeſſor of *Ulit*, the *Saracens* again beſieged *Conſtantinople* both by Sea and Land, with an Army commauded by *Maſſalmias*, and a Fleet by *Haumar*. Their Inſolence was a little repreſſed by *Leo*, then Prætor of *Armenia*, but *Zullimin* himſelf repairing to the Siege with a Fleet of three thouſand Sail, had gone near to have taken the City, but that he dyed before the Place, leaving his Son *Haumar* his Succeſſor; and the Siege having continued two Years, the greateſt Part of the Ships were ſunk by Tempeſts, or burnt by artificial Fires, moſt of the Men periſhing with their Veſſels; to repair which Loſs *Gizid* advanced with a new Fleet of three hundred and ſixty Sail to *Bithynia*, where he was entirely defeated and put to Flight.

But are overthrown before Conſtantinople, A. D. 721.

We purpoſely omit the great Overthrows the *Saracens* received ſome time after in the Weſt from *Charles Martel*, *Pipin*, and *Charles* the Great, before *Avignon*, *Narbonne*, and other Places in *France*, where *Abderames*, *Atinus*, and others of their Leaders

and in diverſe other Places.

A D. 800. were cut off, together with their vaſt Armies: The *Turks* at the ſame time ruſhing down from *Scythia* through the Paſs of *Caucaſus*, and attacking them in the Eaſt. But the *Saracens* did not fall unrevenged, though vanquiſhed in ſo many Places, nor could they ſoon be rooted out who had acquired ſo extenſive a Dominion; the Diſſenſions that reigned in the eaſtern Empire yielding them too good

an Opportunity to retrieve their Affairs. Being called to the Assistance of *Thomas*, who endeavoured to gain the Empire from *Michael Balbus*, they gave a signal Overthrow to that Emperor's Fleet off *Abydus*, and soon after defeated his Army commanded by *Albianus* and *Catacella*, as also another considerable Fleet that was fitted out against them. About the same time a great Body of them sailing over from *Mauritania* to *Corsica* and *Sardinia*, in order to settle in those Islands, they were beaten in a Sea Fight by *Boniface*, Admiral to *Pipin* (Son of *Charles* the Great) King of *Italy*, and forced to retire from thence. They soon after made another Attempt on *Sardinia*, but were again defeated, off of that Island, by *Charles*, *Pipin*'s Brother, assisted by Count *Buchard*; but about the same time a numerous Body of them putting to Sea, over-ran *Crete*, where they built the City *Candia*, which now gives Name to the whole Island. There *Craterus*, the Emperor *Michael*'s Admiral, after an obstinate and bloody Dispute, gave them a great Overthrow, killing and taking Prisoners a vast Multitude of them. Those that escaped, retired into the Town of *Candia*, who finding *Craterus* careless after the Victory, and his People taken up in drinking and revelling, made a general Sally the ensuing Night, and cut him off with his whole Army; to retrieve which Misfortune *Oryphas* was sent out with a Fleet, who harassed them in several Engagements and Skirmishes by Sea.

They overcome the Fleet of the Emperor Michael Balbus.

A. D. 807.

Pipin's *Admiral overcomes them.*

Are beaten off of Sardinia. *but over-run* Crete, *and build* Candia.

Michael *the Empero's Admiral, and the* Saracens *alternately beaten.*

About this time *Euphenius*, a *Sicilian*, fearing the Emperor's Resentments for some Crimes by him committed, went over to the *Saracens*, and offered to make them Masters of *Sicily*, provided they would let him enjoy the Sovereignty there, who accordingly, under his Conduct, possessed themselves of that Island; and as *Ambulacus*, one of their Leaders, who had ravaged the Coasts of *Calabria*, and *Corsica*, was returning to *Africa* laden with Spoils, *Ermengarius*, Governor of the *Baleares* Islands for *Bernard* King of *Italy*, fell in with, and defeated him, setting at liberty a great Number of Christian Slaves. The *Saracens*, however, did not yet desist from their Depredations, but shortly after surprized [c] *Centumcellæ*, which they burnt and destroyed, when ravaging the Coast of *Gallia Narbonensis*, they made another Attempt on *Sardinia*, where *Ermengarius* falling unexpectedly upon them, gave them so great a Defeat that very few of their Ships returned to *Africk*; and *Boniface*, Count of *Corsica*, giving them chace, but not being able to come up with them, landed a Body of Troops between *Utica* and *Carthage*, with which he so harrass'd and fatigued them, that they were forced to withdraw their People from *Sicily* to their Relief. *Bonifacius* then returning home with his victorious Fleet, the *Saracens* resolved to revenge their late Disgraces, and putting to Sea, again seized and plundered *Centumcellæ*, and laid Siege to *Rome* it self, where they burnt the *Vatican*, with all the Churches thereabouts, and having laid waste the Suburbs and neighbouring Towns, repaired on board their Ships.

A. D. 828.

The Saracens *master* Sicily,

but are beaten by the Italian *Fleet.*

[c] Civita Vecchia.

They take Civita Vecchia, *but are beaten off of* Sardinia. A. D. 830.

After this, under the Conduct of one *Saba*, they came over to *Tarentum*, and laid Siege to that Place, which being somewhat distressed, the *Greek* and *Venetian* Fleets were sent to its Relief;

A. D. 843.

They plunder Centumcellæ, *and besiege* Rome.

whereupon *Saba* making a Shew of Fear, withdrew from before the Place into the Bay of [d] *Crotona*, where falling upon the Enemy's Fleet, he preſently forced the *Greeks* to fly, and the *Venetians*, bravely fighting on board their Ships, were all ſlain to a Man. The ſame *Saba* ſoon after, cruiſing with a Squadron in the *Adriatick*, fell in, off [e] *Tergeſte*, with a rich Fleet of *Venetian* Merchant Ships bound home from *Syria*, all which he took, putting to Death the Merchants and Sailers; and in his Way down the *Gulph* ſeized and plundered *Ancona*. After this *Baſilius Macedo*, Emperor of the Eaſt, making War on the *Saracens* in *Candia*, received a great Defeat in a Sea Fight, and narrowly miſſed being taken Priſoner: But not long after the Emperor's Fleet, in another Engagement in the *Ægæan*, burnt or ſunk almoſt all their Ships. Thoſe few who eſcaped from this Battel, in Rage and Deſpair ravaged the Coaſts of *Peloponneſus*, and the neighbouring Iſlands, till at length they were all cut off by the Emperor's Admiral in three other Skirmiſhes off [f] *Methone*, [g] *Pylus* and *Patræ*. The *Saracens* in *Mauritania* hearing of theſe Loſſes, and *Manuel* the Patrician being ſent into *Sicily* with a ſtrong Squadron, they there attacked and entirely routed him, with great Slaughter of his Men, whence they proceeded up the *Adriatick* to *Dalmatia* and *Iſtria*, where, as they were beſieging *Grado*, they were attacked and defeated by *Urſus Particiatus*, then *Doge* of *Venice*. They ſoon after received another Overthrow from *Narſanes*, the Emperor *Baſilius*'s Admiral, who proſecuting his Victory, took in ſeveral Towns of *Calabria* and *Apulia* that were gariſonned by the Enemy.

[d] Cotrone.

The Greeks and Venetians beaten at Sea by the Saracens.

[e] Trieſte.

A. D. 846.

A. D. 867.

The Fleets of the eaſtern Emperor and Saracens alternately beaten.

[f] Modon.

[g] Navarino.

[g] Patras.

The Saracens beat Manuel the Patrician at Sea, but are overcome by the Doge of Venice,

A. D 872.

Romanus, coming to be Emperor, made a Peace with the *Saracens*, on whoſe Side Fortune had long continued, but now, inconſtant as ſhe is, began to declare againſt them, for a vaſt Multitude of them periſhed as they were croſſing out of *Italy* from *Rhegium* to *Meſſana*, which Misfortune was ſoon after followed by another as ſignal; for *Hugh* King of *Italy* burnt a great Fleet of theirs on the Coaſt of *Provence*; and, in the Eaſt, the Provinces of *Natolia* and *Cilicia*, with the City of *Antioch*, were taken from them. After this they received a great Defeat among the *Cyclades* from *Nicephorus Carantenus*, the *Conſtantinopolitan* Emperor's Admiral; a conſiderable time before which they had loſt the Iſland *Crete*, and been ſtript of almoſt all they had in *Italy* by *Otho* the firſt, Emperor of *Germany*. The Source of theſe Misfortunes were the Diviſions amongſt themſelves, with which weakening one another, they at length became an eaſy Prey to their Enemies In *Perſia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt* and *Africk* they were forced to give way to the *Turks*; and in *Calabria* and *Apulia* to the *Norman* Princes. They held out longeſt in *Spain*, where they flouriſhed after this for ſeveral Centuries, till the time of *Ferdinand* V. King of *Caſtile*, who conquered *Muley Boabdelin*, King of *Granada*, the only Kingdom they had remaining, and put an End to their Power in that Country.

The Saracens drowned, and receive other great Loſſes.

A. D. 1031.

A. D. 1492. *They are driven out of* Spain.

CHAP. III.

Of the Naval Wars of the Normans.

TOward the Decline of the *Saracen* Power, the *Normans* began to grow conſiderable, who were a People of *Norway*, that had for many Ages before been uſed to Piratical Depredations in the Northern Seas, which they chiefly made uſe of againſt their Neighbours of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, wherein ſometimes the one, and ſometimes the other got the better. It was in the Times of the Emperors *Charlemagne*, *Louis* the Pious, and *Lotharius*, that theſe People began to make their Excurſions to the Southward; when mixing with the *Danes*, they came down in Swarms, under the Conduct of a Son of *Regnerus*, one of their Kings, and ravaged the Coaſts of *Saxony*, *Frieſland*, *Holland*, and *Flanders*, whence coaſting along, they entered the *Seine*, the *Loire*, and the *Garonne*, ſeizing and plundering the Towns upon thoſe Rivers.

The Normans invade Saxony, Flanders, *&c.*

After this, *Addingus*, one of their Leaders, ſatiated with the Spoils of *Gaul*, began to caſt his Eyes on *Italy*, (poſſeſs'd by the *Longobardi* or *Lombards*, originally their Neighbours, having come from *Schonen* in *Sweden*) who putting to Sea, ſailed round to the Mediterranean, and coming on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, took the City of [a] *Luna*, ignorantly ſuppoſing it to be *Rome*. Hence proceeding Weſtward to the Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Provence* and the Mouth of the *Rhoſne*, *Charles* the Bald, King of *France*, thought fit to offer a Place of Habitation for himſelf and his Followers, which was the City of *Chartres*, and the adjacent Country. There he lived quietly till the time of *Rollo*, who coming from *Norway* with a great Fleet to *Neuſtria* (ſo all the North Part of *France* was then called) landed his People, and ſettled himſelf there, giving the Name of *Normandy* to Part of the Country, and aſſuming the Title of Duke. About theſe times there reigned in *Norway Harold Graafield*, of whom it is related that the Emperor *Otho* ſending a Naval Force againſt him, either to repreſs his Piracies, or attempt the Converſion of his Country to Chriſtianity, he advanced with his Fleet to fight them, but before the Battel, ſacrificed his two Sons to the Winds and Tempeſts, and the Gods of the Sea, whereupon (ſay the *Norwegian* Hiſtorians) the Dæmons of the Air, pleaſed with the impious Offering, raiſed ſuch a Storm as entirely deſtroyed the Emperor's Fleet.

[a] Sarzana, *near* Porto Spezza. A. D. 857.

Settle at Chartres, *and the adjacent Country.* A. D. 905. Rollo *from* Norway *ſettles in* Normandy.

The Emperor Otho's *Fleet deſtroyed by Tempeſt.*

From this *Rollo* beforementioned ſprang a double Race of *Normans*, of which one, in the Mediterranean, poſſeſſed *Apulia* and *Calabria*; and the other, in the Ocean, the Kingdom of *England*. *Rollo* was ſucceeded in the Duchy of *Normandy* by his Son *William*, ſirnamed *Longſword*, who interpoſing in the Affairs of the North, overcame *Sueno* King of *Denmark*, and ſettled *Harold* in that Kingdom. *William* was ſucceeded by *Richard*, who being aſſiſted by a great Body of *Danes* againſt *Lotharius* King of *France*,

William Longſword *overcomes the King of* Denmark.

he, when he had no further Occaſion for them, perſuaded them to an Expedition into *Spain*, to which Purpoſe he ſupplied them with Ships, Arms, and Proviſions, and they accordingly ſailing thither; defeated the *Saracens* in two or three Skirmiſhes, and poſſeſſed themſelves of ſeveral Towns.

The Normans *beat the* Saracens.

After this *Richard*, there reigned in *Normandy* two others of the ſame Name, the latter of which was ſucceeded by *Robert*; and *Tancred*, Lord of *Hauteville*, being by ſome reckoned a Son of his, had himſelf twelve, of whom the moſt conſiderable were *William Fierabras*, *Drogo*, *Humfrey*, *Godfrey*, *Robert Guiſcard*, and *Roger Boſſu*. *Tancred*, going in queſt of new Adventures, carried theſe his Sons with him into *Italy*, where after having ſucceſsfully waged War for ſome time, he dyed at *Salerno*, his Sons being entertained by *George Maniaces*, General of the *Greek* Emperor *Michael*'s Forces in *Apulia* and *Sicily* againſt the *Saracens*. They paſſing over into *Sicily*, forced *Meſſina* and *Syracuſe* to ſurrender, and overthrowing *Apolofarus* and *Apocapſes*, the *Saracen* Leaders, in a pitcht Battel, ſoon reduced the greateſt Part of the Iſland to Obedience. Though *Maniaces* thus gloried in his Succeſſes, yet was he as unfortunate in diſtributing the Spoils of the War, for, indulging his avaricious Temper in retaining the greater part to himſelf, he ſoon diſobliged the brave *Normans*, whoſe Swords had acquired them; whereupon *William Fierabras* returned to *Apulia*, and ſeizing ſeveral Towns, maintained them. Having ſtrongly fortified *Melfi*, to which *Maniaces* laid Siege, he ſally'd out, defeated him, and forced him to fly into *Sicily*; and reducing the reſt of the Country to Obedience, he, with the Conſent of his Brothers, took upon himſelf the Title of Count of *Apulia*, but dying without Iſſue, left his Brother *Drogo* to ſucceed him, who overcoming the Emperor's Forces that were ſent againſt him, left his Dominions in Peace to his Brother *Godfrey*. He beſieged and took *Benevento*, and in a Battel near *Civita di Chieti* took Pope *Leo* IX, with ſeveral Cardinals, but uſed his Victory with ſuch Moderation, and ſo handſomely treated his Priſoners, that he received from the Pope his Apoſtolical Benediction, and a Confirmation of his Poſſeſſions in *Apulia*. *Godfrey* was ſucceeded by *Robert Guiſcard*, who reduced all *Calabria*, and annexed it to his Dominions; at which time *Nicholas* II. was Pope, who being engaged in a Quarrel with his Nobles, was aſſiſted by *Robert*, whom for that Service he honoured with the Title of Duke of *Apulia*, and appointed him to command in an Expedition for expelling the *Saracens* out of *Italy*, where they had yet ſome footing. *Bivona*, *Sciglio* and the neighbouring Towns his Brother *Roger* took in, while himſelf reduced *Biſignano*, *Coſenza*, *Martirano*, *Nicaſtro*, *Maja* and *Canne*.

The Sons of Tancred, *Lord of* Hauteville

Take Meſſina *and* Syracuſe, *and beat the* Saracens.

Fierabras, *one of* Tancred's *Sons, beats the* Greek *General.*

Taking the Title of Duke of Apulia, *dies.* Drogo, *and after him* Godfrey *ſucceeds.*

1049. Godfrey *takes Pope* Leo IX, *and ſeveral Cardinals.*

Robert Guiſcard *ſucceeds, and conquers* Calabria, *is by the Pope made Duke of* Apulia.

The Succeſſes of Robert *and his Brothers.*

At this time Fortune paved the Way for the *Norman* Power in *Sicily*; for the People of *Meſſina*, being hard preſſed by the *Saracens*, begged Aid of *Robert Guiſcard* and *Roger Boſſu*, to whom they offered to ſubmit, if they delivered them from their inſulting Enemies. *Roger*, ſending *Bettumenus*, one of his Officers, to view the Coaſt and Country about *Meſſina*, ſailed from *Regio*, and coming to

an Anchor near *Melazzo*, landing his Troops he joined Battel with the *Saracens*, whom having totally defeated, and killed their General, he returned triumphantly, laden with Spoils, to *Regio*. After this with another Fleet he overcame thoſe People, and plundered *Meſſina*, forcing *Baleanes* to retire with his Ships out of the Port of that City; beſides which, he took *Rametta*, and ſeveral other Towns in the Plain of *Melazzo*, together with *Maniacium* on the Skirts of Mount *Ætna*, a Place lately built by *Maniaces*. *Robert Guiſcard* haſtening over to the Aſſiſtance of his Brother, came to a Battel with the *Saracens*, wherein he gained a complete Victory, killing ten thouſand of them; which was followed by the Surrender of ſeveral ſtrong Places. But now Diſſenſions aroſe between the two Brothers, becauſe *Robert* having promiſed to the other one half of *Calabria*, and all *Sicily*, had not equally divided the former, but retained the greateſt part to himſelf, ſo that letting alone the *Saracens*, they warred againſt each other, but at length came to an Agreement, for *Robert* being taken Priſoner, and generouſly ſet at liberty, he, to recompenſe that Civility, equally ſhared *Calabria* with his Brother.

Roger *beats the* Saracens *in* Sicily. A. D. 1060.

He beats them again, and plunders Meſſina.

Robert *aſſiſting his Brother, takes many Places in* Sicily.

The two Brothers quarrel, but are reconciled. A. D. 1063.

Now was *Roger* again at leiſure to purſue his Deſigns in *Sicily*, where he was attended with conſtant Succeſs, the *Saracens* flying every where before him, and herein he was aſſiſted by the *Piſans*, who with ſeven Gallies attempted to ſeize the Port of *Palermo*, while he was to beſiege it by Land: But at the ſame time the People of *Bari* and *Trani*, two Towns the *Greek* Emperors yet poſſeſſed in *Apulia*, making great Diſturbances in that Country, the Siege of *Palermo* was put off to another Opportunity, and both the Brothers repaired to inveſt thoſe Places, which they took in a ſhort time, when returning to *Palermo*, it ſoon after underwent the ſame Fate. Of all the Acquiſitions in *Sicily Robert* retained only this City to himſelf, from which afterwards he took the Title of Count; and repairing to *Apulia*, he ſeized *Brindiſi*, *Otranto*, *Taranto* and *Salerno*, and overcoming *Goſelinus*, Admiral of the *Greek* Emperor's Fleet, before *Bari*, took him Priſoner.

Roger *again ſucceſsful in* Sicily.

They reduce Bari *and* Trani, *as alſo* Palermo.

Robert *takes* Brindiſi, Otranto, *and other Places.*

The *Greeks* were aſſiſted by the *Venetians*, whoſe Admiral *Contarini* uſed his utmoſt Endeavours, at the Requeſt of the Emperor *Nicephorus*, to prevent the taking of *Brindiſi*, but without effect, being defeated in a Sea Fight off that Place. *Robert* alſo overthrew *Mabrica*, the Emperor *Alexius*'s Admiral, in an Engagement near *Coriſus*; after which he eſpouſing the Cauſe of the Emperor *Michael*, whom *Nicephorus* had dethroned, committed the Affairs of *Italy* to his Son *Roger*, gave the Command of his Fleet to his youngeſt Son *Boëmond*, and himſelf ſetting Sail, accompanied with *Michael*, ſoon arrived at *la Valona*, where landing the Troops, they proceeded to *Durazzo*, ſo that ſiege was laid to that Place by Sea and Land, which, maugre all the Efforts the Townſmen could make, though aſſiſted by a Squadron of *Venetians* in the Port, and countenanced by a conſiderable Naval Force on the Coaſt, was in a ſhort time forced to ſurrender; and the *Venetian* Fleet, commanded by *Dominicus Sylvius*, then Doge, received ſo great a Defeat, that he was deprived of his Dignity,

Beats the Fleet of the Emperor Alexius.

Takes Durazzo, *and beats the* Venetian *Fleet.*

A. D. 1083. nity, after he had governed that Republick thirteen Years. Soon after which, Count *Roberts*'s Fleet obtained another Victory over the *Venetians* upon the Coaſt of *Dalmatia*, which was ſhortly follow'd by a third Engagement between them; off the Iſland *Saſeno*, wherein the *Venetians* were alſo again defeated. At length, after the Reduction of moſt of the maritime Places in *Epirus*, *Livadia* and *Albania*, with ſeveral of the Iſlands of *Greece* and *Dalmatia*; *Robert Guiſcard* deceaſed at *Santi Quaranta* in *Epirus*, leaving part of *Apulia*, with *Dalmatia* and his foreign Acquiſitions, to *Boëmond*, and the reſt of his Dominions to *Roger*; which *Boëmond*, after ſeveral ſignal Succeſſes againſt the *Saracens*, was created Duke of *Antioch*. *Roger*, the Uncle of theſe, Count of *Sicily*, reſolving to revenge the Deſtruction of *Nicotera*, a Sea-Port of *Calabria*, lately burnt by *Benavirus* the *Saracen* General, ſet upon their Fleet in the Port of *Syracuſe*, which he utterly deſtroyed, killing *Benavirus* with his own Hand, and thoſe of the City driving out the *Saracens*, opened their Gates to the Conqueror, ſoon after which the reſt of *Sicily* followed their Example. Not ſatisfied with this Succeſs, he proceeded to *Malta*, then poſſeſſed by the *Saracens*, which he preſently made himſelf Maſter of, together with the adjacent Iſland *Gozo*.

Robert, *after other Succeſſes, dies, and divides his Dominions.*

Boëmond *created Duke of* Antioch.

Roger *the Uncle deſtroys the* Saracens *Fleet at* Syracuſe., A. D. 1086. *reduces* Sicily,

and takes Malta *and* Gozo.

Roger was ſucceeded by his Son of like Name, as the Duke of *Apulia* was about the ſame time by his Son *William*, between whom there happened a bloody War; for *William* being to marry one of the Daughters of the *Greek* Emperor, and ſailing to *Conſtantinople* for that purpoſe, *Roger* immediately invaded his Dominions, which, when *William* died, he kept Poſſeſſion of, as the ſole Heir left of the chief Family of the *Normans*; and not content with the Appellation of Count, or Duke, took upon himſelf the Title of King of *Italy* and *Sicily*. But the *Roman* Pontiffs by no means approving his Title of King of *Italy*, he diſcontinued it, and aſſumed thoſe of King of *Sicily*, Duke of *Apulia*, and Prince of *Capua*. He now turned his Thoughts to the enlarging his Dominions, and, to that purpoſe, with a conſiderable Fleet, invaded thoſe Parts of *Barbary* oppoſite to *Sicily*, where meeting with great Succeſs, *Tripoli*, and *Africa* (a Town ſo called) together with *Sfax* and *Capes*, were in a ſhort time ſurrendered to him, and the King of *Tunis* became his Tributary. When he had alſo reduced the Iſland *Corfu*, and taken the Cities of *Thebes* and *Corinth*, with the Iſland of *Negroponte*, he aſſiſted *Louis* VII. of *France*, engaged in the Holy War, and reſcued him out of the Hands of the *Saracens*, giving the Infidels a great Overthrow at Sea, as well as the *Greeks*, who were alſo at ill Terms with the *French*. Leaving *Louis* at *Joppa*, he ſailed to *Conſtantinople*, and ravaged the Suburbs of that City in Sight of the Emperor *Emanuel*, but at length coming to a Battel with the *Venetian* Fleet employed in the Aſſiſtance of the Emperor, they were found to be ſo good a Match for him, that he thought fit to withdraw, and return to *Sicily*, where dying, he left his Son *William* King of that Iſland and *Naples*, who getting together a numerous Fleet, proceeded to *Ægypt* againſt the *Saracens*, and took ſeveral Towns on that and the neighbouring Coaſts, particularly

A bloody War between the Succeſſors of Roger, *and the Duke of* Apulia.

Roger, *the Son of* Roger, *takes on him the Style of King of* Italy *and* Sicily. A. D. 1129.

He takes ſeveral Places in Barbary, *and the Iſlands* Corfu, Negropont, Thebes *and* Corinth.

Effectually aſſiſts Lewis *the* VIIth *of* France.

He dies, and William *his Son ſucceeds.*

William *takes* Ptolemais, *and beats the* Grecian *Fleet.*

ticularly the ſtrong City of *Acre*, or *Ptolemais*, which he plundered. As he was returning from thence, he fell in with the *Greek* Emperor's Fleet, which he engaged, and, tho' very much inferior in Numbers, took a hundred and fifty of their Ships, and then ſailed triumphantly to *Sicily*.

He was ſucceeded by his Son *William*, ſurnamed the Good, after whom reigned *Tancred*, and another *Roger*, and then the Emperor *Henry* VI, who, by the Procurement of Pope *Celeſtin* III, married the Princeſs *Conſtantia*, the Heireſs of the *Norman* Family; in whoſe Line the Kingdom continued till the Year 1266, when *Charles*, Count of *Anjou* and *Provence*, having received the Inveſtiture of it from the Pope, diſpoſſeſs'd them.

William *the Good ſucceeds, and after him* Tancred *and* Roger, *and then the Emperor* Henry VI. Charles *Count of* Anjou *King of* Sicily.

But the other Race of *Normans*, which, as we have obſerved, reigned in *England*, was of much longer Duration. *Robert* Duke of *Normandy* left *William* his natural Son to ſucceed in that Dukedom, who aſpiring at greater things, (no leſs than the Kingdom of *England*) embarked his Army on board a numerous Fleet, with which ſailing to *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex*, he there landed, and giving Battel to *Harold* near *Haſtings*, gained an entire Victory, and with it the Crown; ſo that the Affairs of this Branch being now become the ſame as thoſe of *England*, they may be more properly treated in another Place.

William *ſucceeds* Robert *Duke of* Normandy, *and conquers* England.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Venetians, *from the Foundation of their Republick, to the Time of the League of* Cambray; *and of their Dominion of the* Adriatick *Sea.*

WE have already, in the firſt Book of this Work, mentioned the Building of *Venice* to have been upon occaſion of the Devaſtations *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, made in *Italy*, though we are not ignorant that ſome eſteem its Foundation to have been ſome Years before, upon the more early Irruptions of the barbarous People into that Country. However that Matter may be, we find the firſt Naval Effort of the *Venetians*, after their Settlement, was againſt the People of *Iſtria* and *Dalmatia*, whom having worſted in ſeveral Skirmiſhes at Sea, they forced to quit that Element, and betake themſelves wholly to the Land. They defeated the People of *Trieſte*, in the Waters of *Caorle*, and put to flight *Pipin* Son of *Charles* the Great, with a ſort of light and nimble Veſſels they built on purpoſe for the Shoals at the bottom of the *Adriatick*. Soon after which the People of *Narenza*, in *Dalmatia*, very much infeſted the *Venetians* at Sea, and extended their piratical Depredations as far as *Caorle*; inſomuch that *Urſus Particiacus*, upon his Acceſſion to the Ducal Dignity, thought fit to come to a Treaty with them, that he might be more at leiſure to make head againſt the

The Venetians *reduce the* Iſtrians *and* Dalmatians, *put to flight* Pipin's *Fleet*, A. D. 864.

the *Saracens*; who sailing with their Fleet up the *Adriatick* to *Grado*, he forced them to retire from thence, and pursuing them as far as the Gulph of *Taranto*, there came to an Engagement with them, wherein he gave them a signal Overthrow. The *Narenzans*, being used to a piratical Life, could not long continue quiet, but attacked the People of *Istria*, in Alliance with the Republick, who thereupon sent a Squadron of thirty Gallies to their Assistance; with which the Doge engaging the *Narenzans*, he entirely defeated them. It was not long however e'er they put to Sea again, and with a strong Squadron ranging about the *Adriatick*, *Peter Candianus*, who was then Doge, sailed in quest of them with twelve Gallies, and engaging them on the Coasts of *Dalmatia*, obtained the Advantage in the beginning of the Fight; but they being on their own Coasts, and receiving continual Supplies from thence, he was obliged to yield to superior Numbers, and at length lost the Battel, with his Life. This Victory so encouraged the Enemy, that they advanced to the City itself, and threaten'd the *Venetians* to fire it about their Ears; but the Doge, *Tron*, besides all other necessary Care to prevent their Approach, secured the Entrance of the Port with a strong Boom.

Ursus Particiacus *defeats the* Saracens.

A. D. 887.

The Doge Candianus *slain by the* Narenzans.

Scarce were there ever any People at one time involved in so many Difficulties as were now the *Venetians*, being on one side infested by the *Narenzans*, on another by the *Saracens*, both of *Ægypt* and *Barbary*, who were every now and then attacking them with their powerful Fleets. But a more formidable Enemy than any of these were the *Huns* and *Avarians*, who, uniting themselves into one Body, were now first called *Hungarians*, and marching down, through the *Valteline*, into *Lombardy*, laid waste the Country; and having defeated an Army of fifteen thousand Men, under King *Berengarius*, took their way toward *Venice*, with design to enrich themselves with the Spoils of that City. To this purpose they provided themselves of a vast Number of Boats, which they made of Wicker covered with Hides, and putting off from the Shore, seized upon several of the Islands among the Shoals, reduced *Citta Nuova* in *Istria*, with *Chiozza*, and other Towns; and having greatly increased their Strength by the Addition of abundance of Vessels they took at those Places, resolved next to attack *Rialto* itself. The Doge, with incredible Diligence and Industry, manned all the Ships and Boats which could be got together, to resist these numerous Invaders, whose Fleet covered the whole Space between the City and the Shore, and vigorously attacking them, gave them so total a Defeat, that the few Remains which escaped being killed or drowned, fled with the utmost Precipitation.

War with the Hungarians.

This War being ended, the *Narenzans*, who had come to another Treaty, soon took occasion to break it, and seizing on all the Merchant Ships they could meet with, forced the *Venetians* to declare War against them, the Conduct of which being committed to the Doge, *Ursus Bodoaro*, who succeeded *Tron*, the *Narenzans* again sued for Peace, which they obtained upon Condition of making good all the Damages the *Venetians* had sustained by their Depredations.

predations. Soon after this, the People of *Iſtria* having committed ſome Violences upon them, the *Venetians* attacked and defeated them alſo; and now becoming ſenſible of their own Strength, ſeized the City of *Capo d'Iſtria*; and, on the other ſide of them, laid ſiege to *Comacchio*, whoſe Inhabitants at length ſurrendering, they received their Submiſſion, upon promiſe they would continue in peaceable Subjection to them: And theſe were the firſt Steps the *Venetians* made toward extending their Conqueſts aſhore.

The Venetians *reduce* Capo d'Iſtria *and* Comacchio.

Some time after this *Peter Urſeolus* coming to the Ducal Chair, the *Venetian* Affairs received great Advantages from his prudent Government. The firſt thing he began his Adminiſtration with, was the ſending an Embaſſy to *Baſilius*, and his Brother *Alexius*, (by others called *Conſtantine*) who were joint Emperors of *Conſtantinople*, to deſire that the *Venetian* Merchants throughout their Dominions might be exempted from paying any Duties or Cuſtoms by Sea or Land. This it would have been a ſhame to have denied to that People to whom all Chriſtendom had ſo many Obligations, and therefore it was accordingly granted; which not only proved very beneficial to the *Venetians* in their private Capacity, as a trading People, but alſo mightily increaſed their Credit and Reputation among foreign Nations. There was one thing which the Doge thought lay very hard upon the Republick. The *Venetians*, as we have already ſeen, had had ſeveral Diſputes with the *Narenzans* about the Maſterſhip of the *Adriatick*; for the *Narenzans*, upon account of their long Poſſeſſion of it, pleaded an hereditary Right, and, in ſupport of their Pretenſions, had ſometimes made the *Venetians* their Tributaries. *Urſeolus* thinking this Diſhonour no longer ſufferable, reſolved to break with the *Narenzans*, and entirely rid his Country of that Enemy. While he was making Preparations for this purpoſe, frequent Complaints came from *Dalmatia* of the Injuries the *Narenzans* did to the People in thoſe Parts; whoſe Agents reſiding with the Republick, made Remonſtrances, ſetting forth, that, if they would but ſend a good Fleet againſt the *Narenzans*, and deliver the Coaſts from the Robberies and Oppreſſions of that People, all *Iſtria*, *Morlachia*, and *Dalmatia*, and the whole Country from one end of the *Adriatick* to the other, would willingly ſubmit to their Obedience. *Urſeolus*, highly pleaſed with theſe Offers, and ſo glorious an Opportunity of enlarging the *Venetian* Territories, got ready a numerous Fleet, and ſetting ſail from *Malamocco*, proceeded to *Aquileia*, where having received a conſecrated Banner from the Patriarch of that Place, he proceeded over to the Coaſt of *Iſtria*, and coming before *Parenzo*, made Preparations for beſieging it; but was ſoon prevented by the Biſhop of that Place his coming out, and, in the Name of the Inhabitants, making a formal Surrender of it. From thence he proceeded to *Pola*, on the ſame Coaſt, whoſe Inhabitants following the Example of *Parenzo*, the People of all the neighbouring Cities ſent Deputies thither to the Doge, with Offers of their Lives and Fortunes to the Service of the Republick. Some Days being ſpent at this Place in giving Audience to the ſeveral

A. D. 990.

War with the Narenzans.

Urſeolus *reduces* Parenzo *and* Pola.

veral Deputies, and receiving the Ships, Soldiers, and Seamen which they voluntarily ſent to join the Fleet, the Doge made ſail to the Southward, and ſoon came upon the Coaſts of the *Narenzans*; who were all ſo ſurprized with this great Turn of Affairs, and by the Preſence of the Doge, that Deputations preſently came to him from their reſpective Towns with Propoſals of Peace. Peace he did not refuſe to grant them, but the Conditions were the Matter which admitted of Diſpute. At length he concluded a Treaty with them upon theſe Terms, "That they ſhould obſerve the Exerciſe of the "Chriſtian Religion with greater Strictneſs than they had uſed to "do, compenſate to the *Venetians* all the Damages they had done "them, and pay the Charges of the War; that they ſhould not "exact any Tribute for the future from the Ships ſailing in the *A*-"*driatick*, nor any longer continue to practiſe Piracy." To all which the *Narenzans*, tho' with much Reluctance, were forced to agree. There were now only remaining to be reduced the two Iſlands *Curzola* and *Leſina*, whoſe Inhabitants would gladly have accepted Peace upon the ſame Terms, but were told by the Doge that their Caſe was different from that of the other People, and that their Fate ſhould be decided by the Sword. For theſe two Iſlands lying about the mid-way down the *Adriatick*, no Ships could well go in or out, or navigate any where in that Sea, without being expoſed to the Depredations of their Inhabitants: So that the Doge had reſolved, for the Security of Trade and Navigation, and of the neighbouring People, to deſtroy the Cities of both thoſe Iſlands. *Leſina* he attacked firſt, and immediately made himſelf Maſter of the Port; as for the City, it being well fortified both by Art and Nature, the Townſmen reſolved to make a vigorous Defence; but the Walls being ſoon cleared of the Defendants by the continual Showers of Arrows both from the Ships and the Troops on ſhore, the *Venetians* ſcaled the Walls of the Citadel, which the Enemy chiefly truſted to, and preſently entered the Place; the Doge giving Orders to ſpare ſuch as threw down their Arms, but to kill all who made Reſiſtance. Then having levelled the Town and Citadel with the Ground, he went over to *Curzola*, and having done the like there, proceeded to attack *Raguſa*. But the Biſhop of that Place coming out to the Doge, preſented him with the Keys of the City, and beſeeching him, by the Croſier he bore in his Hand, and the Mitre on his Head, to ſpare the Lives and Fortunes of the Citizens, who by him made their humble Submiſſion, they were pardoned, and received into the Protection of the Republick. *Urſeolus* having thus happily ſucceeded in this Expedition, returned to *Venice*, where, in a full Senate, having made an Oration, ſetting forth his Services, and that he had reduced to their Obedience all the Coaſts of *Iſtria* and *Dalmatia*, as far as the Frontiers of *Albania*, he was unanimouſly ſaluted Duke of *Dalmatia*, and from that time the Doges of *Venice* have always aſſumed that Title. At the ſame time came Ambaſſadors from all the Princes and States of the neighbouring Countries, to give the Republick their Thanks for freeing the Sea from the Pi-

Forces the Narenzans to ſubmit,

and

takes Leſina *and* Curzola.

racies

racies and Robberies with which it had, for ſome Ages paſt, been infeſted, and reſtoring the Safety and Security of Commerce.

And thus ended the War with the *Narenzans*, after it had held, with various Succeſs, for about a hundred and ſeventy Years; for ſo long, according to *Sabellicus*, did the *Venetians* and that People contend for the Dominion of the *Adriatick*. Their City was of very ancient Original, and they themſelves the true Deſcendants of the old *Illyrians*, who, under their Queen *Teuta*, for ſome time aſſerted their Rights on that Sea againſt the Power of the *Romans:* and they are reckon'd up by *Ptolemy* among the People of *Dalmatia*, and placed above the *Sinus Rhizonicus*, upon the River *Naron*, at the Mouth of which ſtands the City *Narenza*, or *Narona*, as it was anciently called. Taking Advantage of the favourable Situation of their City, they uſed, from very ancient Times, to exact a Duty or Tax from all Ships which navigated the *Adriatick* Sea; which if any refuſed to pay, they were preſently treated as Enemies. This all the neighbouring People looked upon as a downright Robbery, and joined in a Complaint againſt them to the Senate and People of *Rome*, as we have before related. And when the *Romans* ſent their Ambaſſadors to *Teuta* concerning this Affair, ſhe defended this Right of her People's by ancient Cuſtom. It muſt be confeſſed, indeed, that, whilſt the *Roman* Power prevailed, the Exerciſe of this Right was interrupted for ſeveral Ages: For it ſeemed to be beneath the Dignity of the *Romans*, amidſt a Series of ſuch glorious Victories, to ſtoop to the exacting Toll-Money from Merchant Ships. But at the Diſſolution of that Empire, the Inhabitants reſumed the old Trade of their Anceſtors, and revived their Pretenſions to thoſe Rights. After which, when the *Venetian* Republick began to flouriſh, the *Narenzans* and they, becoming Rivals to each other at Sea, entered into frequent Diſputes about this Duty, which ſometimes the *Narenzans* forced the *Venetians* to agree to the Payment of, and at other times conſented to remit it to them; and the *Venetians* one while would pleaſe to pay it, and at another abſolutely refuſe it, till at length becoming more powerful, they entirely cruſhed the *Narenzans*, and reduced them to their Obedience. For ſome time after which, there was no mention made of the Exerciſe of any Dominion in that Sea: But when the Affairs of the *Venetians* began to be more confirmed, they aſſumed to themſelves that Right of which they had ſtripped their Enemies, without any Oppoſition being made to them on that behalf. For being not only arrived to a very conſiderable Power, but being alſo very high in the Favour of all the People bordering on the *Adriatick*, upon account of their great Succeſſes againſt the *Saracens*, that Right they had acquired by force of Arms received a Confirmation from the general Conſent and Authority of the neighbouring Nations: And ſo that Cuſtom being continued, which was ſupported by ſuch juſt Pretenſions, in proceſs of Time it obtained the Validity and Force of a full and ample Right. Tho, at length, when People began to be rid of their Fears of the *Saracens*, there were not wanting ſome

The Original of the Narenzans, and their Pretenſions to the Dominion of the Adriatick.

The Venetians pretend to the Dominion of the Adriatick.

who pretended to make Exceptions againſt this Juriſdiction: And then the Affair began to be canvaſſed not only among the Vulgar, but it alſo became a Diſpute among the Learned, and particularly the Civilians, who argued the Caſe in ſeveral Treatiſes written thereupon. But that ſide always got the better which aſſerted to the *Venetians* the Dominion and Poſſeſſion of the *Adriatick* Sea, and the Right of exerciſing Sovereignty therein: ſo that the *Venetians*, now a days, ſupport their Pretenſions, not only by pleading their Title derived by Right of War from the *Narenzans*, and by Cuſtom, founded upon moſt equitable Reaſons, and confirmed by the Conſent of Chriſtendom; but alſo by the declared Opinions of the Learned in the Laws, and the Authority of Caſes adjudged.

In this manner it is that the learned Dr. *Ryves* deduces the Right of the *Venetians* to the Dominion of the Gulph of *Venice*, which having thus made good, he takes occaſion to diſcuſs that Queſtion ſo much controverted in his Time, Whether the Sea be capable of Dominion, or not? In which Diſcourſe having fully proved the Affirmative by ſeveral curious Arguments, moſt of them unthought of by any but himſelf, I judged it might be inexcuſable in me ſhould I not afford Place in this Hiſtory to ſo great an Ornament.

Dr. Ryves his Arguments to prove that the Sea may be held in Dominion.

As for thoſe, ſays he, who aſſert that the Sea is uncapable of Dominion, and having particular Proprietors, they forget that Law given by God himſelf, at the Creation of the World, *Have Dominion over the Fiſh of the Sea.* It will not be denied then, I ſuppoſe, but that we may have Dominion over the Fiſh; but why not alſo over the Sea which contains them? For if theſe Words do not impart to us a Right to the Sea, neither do thoſe which follow give us any to the Air we breathe in, or the Earth we walk upon. *Have Dominion*, ſays the Creator, *over the Fiſh of the Sea, and over the Fowl of the Air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the Earth.* Now no body can doubt but that God, by the the Delivery of theſe things to us, did, as it were by putting the Keys into our Hands, give us the Poſſeſſion of this earthly Habitation. That the Land is ſubject to private Dominion, and capable of having particular Proprietors, we all very well know: Now the Land and Water make but one Globe, and one and the ſame Point of the Univerſe; therefore if the Land be capable of Dominion, ſo alſo is the Sea; for that which is one and the ſame thing cannot be imagined to be ſubject to different Rights. Nor is it any thing to the purpoſe what *Grotius* ſays of the fluid Nature of the Sea; for *Flumen* [a River, or, as we often expreſs it in Poetry, a Flood] is derived *à fluendo*, from flowing, or being fluid, and yet whoever pretended to deny that Rivers were capable of Dominion, both publick and private?

But *Grotius* pretends that, *by reaſon of this flowing Condition of the Sea, it cannot admit of having Boundaries and Partitions in it.* Muſt we then pronounce *Procopius* a Fool for telling us, in his Hiſtory of the *Goths*, that a Line drawn from the [a] Promontory *Pachinus*, in *Sicily*, to the Iſland of [b] *Melita* parts the *Tyrrhene* from the

[a] Cape *Paſſaro*.
[b] Malta.

the * *Adriatick* Sea? Muſt we call *Ptolemy*, and the whole Tribe of Geographers Blockheads, for demonſtrating to us, as they have done, that by means of Lines drawn from the Centre of the Earth to the Orb of the fix'd Stars, the Sea as well as Land may be accurately parted and divided? For thoſe Lines perform the ſame Office to the Learned in dividing and marking out the different Quarters and Situations of the Earth and Water, as Pales, Fences, Ditches and Land marks do to the illiterate Farmer in ſetting out the Limits of his Grounds. Pope *Alexander* VI, when he was made Arbitrator of the Difference between the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, about the new Diſcoveries in *India* and *America*, did not divide thoſe Countries between them by any Boundaries on the Land, but by a Line drawn croſs the Sea: I do not ſay what Right he had ſo to do, (for 'tis plain he had none) but inſtance it only as a Mark of his Ingenuity, which, every body muſt own, was very conſpicuous in this Particular. And, in former times, until it came otherwiſe to be provided for in Treaties, by particularizing the Limits within which, and Time when ſuch Treaties ſhould take effect, tho' there were ever ſuch a firm Peace ſubſiſting between the Crowns of *England* and *Spain*, yet the Moment either of their Subjects came beyond the Æquinoctial Line they were in a State of War, and as if, by paſſing that Boundary, they had immediately changed their Natures, attacked one another with all the Violence and Fury imaginable. Seeing therefore that notwithſtanding the Fluidity of the Sea, it may have Bounds deſigned, and Limits laid out in it, the Partiſans of *Grotius*, according to his Argument, cannot refrain granting that it may alſo be acquired and poſſeſſed. But if they ſhould ſtill perſiſt to be troubleſome, and alledge that, becauſe of its moveable and unſtable Nature, the Sea cannot have Boundaries and Partitions, and is therefore not acquirable; they may as well, by the ſame Argument, pretend to prove that great part of *Barbary* and *Ægypt*, and ſeveral other vaſt Tracts of Land in *Africa*, are *Res nullius*, and belong to no body, and may not be acquired or poſſeſſed. For the Sands there are as unſtable as the Surges of the Sea, and the Winds toſs them about, and raiſe Mountains, and ſink Vallies in them as they do in the Waters of the Ocean; and as whole Fleets have been ſwallowed up by one, ſo have Armies of Men been overwhelmed in the other, as *Cambyſes*, one of the Kings of *Perſia*, in an Expedition againſt the *Ammonii*, a People of the Country now called *Barca*, dearly experienced. And yet theſe Countries do not want Owners, but are the Propriety and Poſſeſſion of ſeveral Princes. What then ſhould hinder but that the Sea ſhould have its Princes and Proprietors alſo? Why truly, as *Grotius* will have it, *becauſe thoſe who pretend to Dominion and Propriety in the Sea, divide it not by Boundaries, or Limits made by Nature, or*

* *The Ancients often included under the Name of the* Adriatick *not only what we now call the Gulph of Venice, but alſo all that Sea which is between* Italy, Sicily, *and* Greece, *as they called it. Pythoneſs all that part of the* Mediterranean *which is to the Weſt of* Italy, Sicily, *and* Malta, *even to the Streights of* Gibraltar.

the Hand of Man, but only by a fantaſtick imaginary Line: (meaning the foremention'd Boundary made by Pope *Alexander*, which was a Meridian Line five Degrees Weſt of the Cape *Verde* Iſlands;) yet theſe Lines *Grotius* ſo contemptibly calls *imaginary*, are thoſe for the Invention, or, at leaſt, Perfection of which *Ptolemy* ſo deſervedly values himſelf, and proves, beyond contradiction, that this way of aſcertaining the Extent of Dominions and Countries, and meaſuring the whole Surface of the Land and Water, by Parallels of Latitude and Meridians of Longitude, is infinitely better and more certain than any other. Nor need we be under any Apprehenſion, as *Grotius* pretends to be, that *if we admit of ſuch Inventions, the Geometricians may ſteal away the Earth from us:* For, far from that, 'tis well known that, by the Invention of their Art, every Man's Property in *Ægypt* was firſt ſecured to him; for the Overflowing of the *Nile* laying the Country under Water, and leaving it covered with Mud, it was only by the help of Geometry that each Perſon knew the Extent of his own Lands. And as little occaſion have we to fear, what he feigns to do, *that the Aſtronomers ſhould rob us of the Heavens*; ſince even that Axis itſelf by which they are ſuſtained, and round which they turn, is nothing elſe but an imaginary Line drawn through the Centre to both the Poles of the World, and the pure Contrivance of the Aſtronomers for ſolving to us the Phænomena of Nature. What Obſtinacy is it then to ſlight thoſe Boundaries which have been ſo nobly and uſefully invented, and pretend, in the Depths of the Sea, to look for Limits placed by the Hand of Man; and by ſuch ſophiſtical Quirks to pave a Way for War and Deſtruction throughout the World!

But *Grotius* will have it that *the Sea is* Res communis, *a thing common to all, and therefore cannot be challenged by any one as his Property or Poſſeſſion.* And is not the Earth the common Parent of us all; and yet do we not dig it, and plow it, and contend about every Foot of it, and call it *Meum* and *Tuum*, and that, as I hope, without Offence? Why then ſhould we not do the ſame by the Sea? For, how common ſoever they would have it, it was not, ſurely, at firſt more ſo than the Earth and Air; for the Earth, Air, and Water were ever reckoned, in the State of Nature, to be equally common. And ſeeing our Antagoniſts, who have entered into this Diſpute, have not ſcrupled to bring for Authorities Paſſages out of the Poets, there is no reaſon why I ſhould not be allowed the ſame Liberty. That at firſt the Land was common to all, I ſhall produce the Teſtimony of the divine *Virgil*, who, in his *Georgics*, ſays,

Ante Jovem nulli ſubigebant arva coloni:
Nec ſignare quidem, aut partiri limite campum
Fas erat.——————

Ere this no Peaſant vex'd the peaceful Ground,
Which only Turfs and Greens for Altars found:

No

No Fences parted Fields; nor Marks, nor Bounds
Diſtinguiſh'd Acres of litigious Grounds:
But all was common.——————

Mr. Dryden.

And to the ſame purpoſe, *Ovid*, in his *Metamorphoſes*, tells us, that after *Saturn* was dethroned, and *Jupiter* came to reign, then firſt began the Claims of Right, and particular Poſſeſſion of Things,

Communemque prius, ſeu lumina ſolis & auræ,
Cautus humum longo ſignavit limite menſor.

Then Land-marks limited to each his Right,
For all before was common as the Light.

Mr. Dryden.

And *Horace*, yet more expreſſly, ſays,

Nam propriæ telluris herum natura neque illum,
Nec me, nec quemquam ſtatuit.——————

For Nature doth not him, or me, create
The proper Lord of ſuch and ſuch Eſtate.

Mr. Creech.

From all which it is plain that the Earth's being capable of diſtinct Property, and Poſſeſſion, does not proceed from Nature, but is of human Inſtitution. If therefore the Land, which was at firſt free and common to all, and divided by no Limits or Boundaries, might be taken Poſſeſſion of and acquired, both by Numbers of People, and particular Perſons for their Uſe, and be ſet out, diſtributed, and diſtinguiſhed into different Parts and Parcels, without any Injury to Mankind, or Violence to the Law of Nations, why may not the Sea be liable to the ſame Rights? Or what has it in its Nature to make it leſs capable of being acquired and poſſeſſed than the Land? If you anſwer, its *Community*; I have ſhewn that the Land and Sea are juſt one as common as the other, and yet the Land is capable of all kind of Dominion and Poſſeſſion; ſo that the Sea is conſequently ſubject to the ſame Rights.

Nor does it ſignify any thing, what *Grotius* urges, that *Placentinus*, an ancient Author, has ſaid, *the Sea is ſo much a thing Common, that only God himſelf is Lord of it.* For, firſt, whether *Placentinus* has ſo ſaid or not, is altogether uncertain to me; for where he has ſaid it, I have not been able, with all the Search I could make, to find. But, grant he has ſaid ſo, what does it make to the purpoſe? Are we not told by a much more ancient and greater Author than *Placentinus*, even the Pſalmiſt *David*, that *the Earth is alſo the Lord's, and the Fulneſs thereof?* If we would think and ſpeak rightly, we are but Tenants, and Inhabitants at will upon this Earth, or rather only Gueſts and Strangers in it; and yet,

never-

nevertheleſs, if we poſſeſs ever ſo ſmall a ſpot of it, we are called Lords of our Lands; why may we not, therefore, as well be called Lords of the Sea, if any part of it be in our Poſſeſſion?

But *Grotius* alledges that *Joannes Faber*, a learned Commentator upon the Civil Law, aſſerts, that *the Sea is left in its firſt and primitive Right and State, wherein all things were common.* The Princes and Potentates of the World have taken mighty care of that indeed! But let us ſuppoſe, with him, that when, of old time, the Land was ſeized and occupied to the uſe of particular Perſons, the Sea was left in common, and exempted from private Poſſeſſion; I would fain know by what Law? by what Decree of Mankind? Or, (ſince we muſt have recourſe to the Equity of the Law of Nations) by the Edict of what univerſal Judge was it ſo ordained? For if none of all theſe can be produced for ſupport of that Aſſertion, what does it ſignify that one learned Man has taken it into his Head to ſay ſo? *Very much*, *Grotius* will ſay: *For how, in the Sea* (he will ask) *can there be that* corporis ad corpus adjunctio, *that joining of Body to Body, which is neceſſary to make Entry on, or take Seiſin of any thing, and without which no Dominion can commence?* I am no Conjurer at Riddles, but, as I take it, *Grotius* (having a View to the Etymology of the word *Poſſeſſio*, which ſome derive *à pedis poſitione*, from treading with the Foot) means to ask us how we can tread with our Feet upon the Sea, to take Poſſeſſion, and commence our Dominion of it. If that be his Meaning, that learned Man might have found what he looks for in the Lake of *Genneſareth*, where, we know, that, of old, both our Saviour Chriſt, and St. *Peter* did tread with their Feet, and walk upon it. But, not to inſiſt upon that, have not the *Euxine*, or Black Sea, the Sea of *Marmora*, the Streights of *Caffa*, and *Conſtantinople*, and the *Dardanelles*, been very often ſo frozen, that they might be trod, walked, and trampled upon as well as the Land? You will ſay they are all within the *Mediterranean*: I own it. But what will you ſay of the great Northern Ocean, which the Ancients called *Mare Cronium* and *Glaciale*, the frozen Sea, and we Moderns know very often to be ſo? Now if the Ocean may be frozen up, it may alſo be trampled upon, and bear the Tread, not only of the Foot of Man, but of the Hoofs of Horſes, and ſuſtain the Weight of Carriages, as well as thoſe Streights and inland Seas; from whence it follows that it is alſo capable of being poſſeſſed: For, I ſuppoſe, it will not be pretended that the Ocean, when it freezes, ceaſes to be the Ocean. But now, to come to the liquid unfrozen Ocean; why, I pray, will not that alſo bear the *pedis poſitio*, and the *corporis ad corpus adjunctio*, the treading of the Foot, and the joining Body to Body, that is to ſay, the being taken Poſſeſſion of? For if I am upon the Deck of a Ship ſailing in the Sea, it cannot be denied but that I am upon the Sea; if it were, you might as well ſay that, when I am on Horſeback, I am not upon the Earth. And if you would alledge that, then you might, by the ſame Rule, affirm, that, if I go with my Shoes on and tread on my Land, I ſhall have done nothing towards taking Poſſeſſion, nor ever be reckoned

to

to have joined Body to Body, unleſs I walk bare-foot upon it, when I make Entry thereon: And how ridiculous an Aſſertion that would be, every body is a Judge. But the Poet *Ovid* ſays even of the Sea-Monſter which was ſent by *Ammon* to devour *Andromeda*, that he *poſſeſſed* the Sea which was under him.

——*Venienſque immenſo bellua ponto*
Imminet, & latum ſub pectore poſſidet *æquor.*

——*Flouncing o'er the Main*
The Monſter comes, and with his ample Train
A ſpacious Sea beneath him does poſſeſs.

And I don't ſee why a Ship itſelf, or the Maſter, who is as it were, an animating Form to it, may not be ſaid to poſſeſs the Sea which is under it. But if that ſhould ſeem a little forced, and too far fetched, yet nothing can be plainer than what is ſaid by *Dædalus*, in the ſame Poet,

——*Terras licet, inquit, & undas*
Obſtruat: at cœlum certè patet: ibimus illac:
Omnia poſſideat: *non poſſidet aëra Minos.*

The Land and Sea tho' Minos *does* poſſeſs;
The Air is free; and thence I'll ſeek redreſs.

So that if *Minos*, of old, could poſſeſs the Sea as well as Land, what ſhould hinder but that the Princes and States of our Times may uſe the ſame Right, and poſſeſs their Seas alſo? Or what, after all, is that way of arguing *à notatione nominis*, from the Etymology of Words, which ſome People ſo much boaſt of? To me it appears not only to be very often deceitful, but always very weak, and moſt commonly very ridiculous; and is nothing but a mere trifling with Words and Syllables. For if there be no Poſſeſſion without the *pedis poſitio*, the treading with the Foot, pray how comes it to paſs that the *Greek* Language, which is ſo rich and fruitful in the Derivation and Compoſition of Words, has found no Term anſwerable to that Etymology of *poſſeſſio?* Certainly *Theophilus*, that learned Lawyer, who tranſlated *Juſtinian*'s Inſtitutes into *Greek*, never once renders *poſſeſſio* by ποδὸς θέσις, treading with the Foot, but always by νομὴ, a Word which, in its firſt Signification, means Diſtribution, Diviſion, and acquiring by Partition, and has no manner of relation to treading with the Foot. Thus, *longi temporis poſſeſſio*, he tranſlates ἡ χρονία νομὴ; *res quæ poſſidetur*, τὸ πρᾶγμα ὃ νέμεται; *rei poſſeſſor*, ὁ νεμόμενος; and laſtly, *bonæ fidei poſſeſſio*, βονεφίδει νομὴ. The *Greeks* alſo uſe another Word for *poſſidere*, to poſſeſs, to wit κλήσασθαι, but neither has that any relation to treading with the Foot. And who does not know that both νέμειν and κλήσασθαι, in their ſtricteſt and propereſt Senſe, ſignify to acquire any thing? But becauſe what we acquire we do moſt commonly alſo

ſo poſſeſs, they are applied to expreſs both thoſe Acts of acquiring and poſſeſſing. Seeing therefore that *Minos*, and other Princes could acquire the Dominion of the Sea, they may, with great Propriety of Speech, be ſaid alſo to have poſſeſſed the Sea itſelf.

But, as I take it, the main Streſs of the Diſpute does not lie here, but rather upon this Point, whether there be any ſuch *Commercium* of the Sea, that is, whether it is capable of being ſo exchanged or transferred, that a Right, or Title, that is to ſay, a Cauſe of poſſeſſing, may, by any Colour or Pretence, be pleaded and made out to it. Which, why we ſhould make any doubt of, I ſee no Reaſon; eſpecially if we have any manner of Regard for the Poets. Let us hear therefore, if you pleaſe, from *Virgil*, how *Neptune*, one of the Sons of *Saturn*, King of *Crete*, defends his Right againſt *Æolus*, and in a mighty Heat affirms,

Non illi imperium pelagi, ſævumque tridentem,
Sed mihi ſorte *datum.*——————

The Realms of Ocean and the Fields of Air
Are mine, not his; by fatal Lot *to me*
The liquid Empire fell, and Trident of the Sea.
Mr. Dryden.

So that, we find, the Dominion of the Sea (that of *Crete* for example, or any other) could be given by *Lot*; why may it not therefore as well be made over by Donation, bequeathed by Teſtament, or transferr'd by any other Title from one to another? But theſe, you'll ſay, are Fables: I don't deny it. Yet they ſufficiently ſhew that it is not abſurd, nor contrary to Reaſon, to ſay that the Sea is capable of the *Commercium*, and that it may be poſſeſſed, or made over, by virtue of a Title. For *Commerce* is ſaid to be of all thoſe things which can be applied to the Uſe of Man, be ſubjected to Dominion, be brought into Obligation, or be acquired and alienated, all things of that Nature being liable to be transferred. And the Sea, as appears by the foregoing Example, being of that kind, no body can deny but it is capable of *Commerce* alſo.

Grotius further ſays, that, *by the Law of Nations, any one People has a Right to trade with any other which they can come at by the help of Shipping.* This I can by no means agree to: For ſuppoſe any People at this time (as we know ſeveral did of old, and that for very juſt Cauſes) ſhould prohibit all foreign Merchants from coming among them, may they, by the Law of Nations, be compelled, againſt their Will, to admit them? So far from that, that among the *Romans* (who were certainly not ignorant of the Law of Nations) if any Perſon came from a foreign Country, between which and them there was no Friendſhip nor Treaty ſubſiſting, and with which they had no Intercourſe, ſuch Perſon immediately became a Slave, and if any *Roman* fell into the Hands of the People of any ſuch other Country as beforementioned, he was by the *Roman* Law looked upon as their Slave, and excluded from the Rights of a Ci-

tizen, as is expreſſly ſaid by *Pomponius* in the *Digeſt*, *l.* 5. §. *In pace. Tit. De captivis, & poſtliminio.* It is not lawful therefore for Strangers to go and viſit any Country they pleaſe, without the Conſent of the Prince or Poſſeſſors of ſuch Country, neither for the ſake of Trading, nor on any other account whatſoever. Now if it be not lawful, without our Conſent, to ſet foot upon our Land, neither is it ſo to ſail in our Sea, nor even to breathe in our Air, without our Conſent. For all thoſe things, tho' they are free and open to our Friends, Allies, and thoſe with whom we have Intercourſe; they are not ſo to our Enemies and to Strangers, except our Leave and Conſent be firſt obtained: much leſs is it allowable for them to occupy our Coaſts, to dry Nets, to take Fiſh in our Sea, or being taken, to ſalt or dry them upon our Shores, unleſs it be ſo ſtipulated by ſome Article of Peace, or Treaty of Agreement. Who is there that does not ſee, therefore, how much theſe kind of Speeches, *The Sea is free to ſail upon*; *It is common to all*; *It cannot be comprized within Boundaries*; *It is incapable of Dominion or Commerce*; *It cannot be poſſeſſed*, and the like; Who is there, I ſay, that does not ſee how much they reſemble the Sayings of the Levellers, who are for a Community in all things, if they were not coined in the ſame Mint? As if, by ſuch Jeſting, rather than Argument, the *Venetians* would ſuffer themſelves to be diſpoſſeſſed of the *Adriatick* Gulph, the King of *Denmark* of his Streight of the *Sound*, or our moſt gracious Sovereign of the *Britiſh* Seas, which they have ſo long been in Poſſeſſion of: Or, as if theſe were the firſt who claimed Dominion of certain Seas, and there were not Precedents of the like in all Ages. For the *Cretans*, *Lydians*, *Thracians*, *Athenians*, *Lacedæmonians*, *Rhodians*, *Phœnicians*, *Ægyptians*, *Carthaginians*, and very many others have in their Turns (as we have already ſeen) one while held the Dominion of the Sea, and another loſt it again. And whoſoever is poſſeſſed of the Dominion of a Sea does poſſeſs every thing therein, in ſuch manner as that it is not lawful for another, without his Conſent, to meddle with any thing in ſuch Sea, nor come upon it, any more than it would be to do ſo on the Land; as is plain from the Behaviour of all thoſe People in their Turns, and from many other Inſtances in this Hiſtory. So the *Romans*, upon the Concluſion of the ſecond *Punic* War, obliged the *Carthaginians* to keep no more than ſuch a certain Number of Ships of War; in which Circumſtance they no ſooner found the *Carthaginians* had once tranſgreſſed, but they immediately began a third War againſt them, which ended not but with the Deſtruction of *Carthage*. In like manner they obliged *Antiochus*, King of *Syria*, not to come on this ſide the Promontory *Calycadnus* with more than one Ship of War, and that only in caſe of ſending Tribute or Ambaſſadors to *Rome*: By complying with which Terms, that great Monarch of the Eaſt owned his Conquerors, the *Romans*, to be no leſs Lords of the Sea than of the Land. But theſe things, you will ſay, might perhaps be done in the *Mediterranean*, whereas in the Ocean the Caſe is different. And yet the Emperor *Claudius* ſubdued the Ocean itſelf, as *Seneca* tells us

in his *Apocolocynthoſis*, whoſe Words I ſhall ſet down;

——————Ille Britannos
Ultra noti littora ponti, & cæruleos
Cute Brigantes, dare Romuleis colla catenis
Juſſit, & ipſum nova Romanæ jura ſecuris
Tremere Oceanum.——————

The Britains *ſeated on the diſtant Main,*
And the Brigantes *with their painted Skins,*
He forc'd to yield to Rome's *Imperial Pow'r;*
Nor could the Ocean's ſelf eſcape his Yoak,
But trembles ſtill at its new Laws and Maſters.

This is ſo full and plain, that it will be almoſt needleſs for me to mention *Conſtantius Chlorus*, the Father of *Conſtantine* the Great, who, after his Victory at Sea over the *Francks*, and his defeating of *Carauſius*, is ſaid by *Eudemus*, in his Panegyrick upon him, to have *added to the Empire another Element greater than the Earth*, thereby meaning the Ocean. Not that it is to be ſuppoſed that, by this Succeſs, the univerſal Maſs of Waters, or the whole *Atlantick*, or the great Southern, and Eaſtern Oceans, were ſubjected to the *Romans*, (for much the greater part of them they knew nothing of) but only that *Conſtantius*, by ſuch a ſignal Victory, had ſubdued and made their own all that part of the Ocean bordering upon the Empire: For ſuch Expreſſions as theſe in Authors are to be taken, as we ſay, with Grains of Allowance. Nor if, even in the Goſpel itſelf, you read that *there went out a Decree from* Cæſar Auguſtus, *that all the World ſhould be taxed*; are you to underſtand it of the *Bactrians*, the *Sogdians*, or *Parthians*, or any other People without the Pale of the Empire, but only of the *Roman* World. With what Right therefore *Conſtantius* ſubjected to the *Roman* Empire all that part of the Ocean on the Coaſts of *Africk*, *Spain*, *Gaul*, *Germany*, and *Britain*, by the ſame Right do the Kings of *England*, with reſpect to the *Britiſh* Seas, and the Kings of *Denmark*, with reſpect to the *Sound*, aſſert the Dominion of them to belong to them and their Crowns. And that, in ſo doing, they may not be accuſed of acting by Force rather than Right, pray hear what that moſt profound Lawyer *Baldus* ſays upon the whole Matter. *In mari juriſdictio eſt ſicut in terrâ. Nam mare in terrâ, i. e. in alveo ſuo fundatum eſt, quum terra ſit inferior ſphæra.* That is, "There is a Juriſdiction upon the Sea, "as well as on the Land. For the Sea is placed in the Land as in "its Bed, the Earth being the lowermoſt Element." And farther he ſays, *Videmus de jure gentium in mari eſſe Regna diſtincta ſicut in aridâ terrâ: ergo & jus civile, i. e. præſcriptio, illud idem poteſt operari. Et hæc præſcriptio quandoque aufertur alteri: ſed quum applicatur alteri, ita quod alii non aufertur iſta eſt conſuetudo; & ſic Venetiarum & Januenſium Reſpublicæ ſua maria diſtincta ex inveteratiſſimâ conſuetudine habent. Sed num quid hoc*

Bald. ad l. 2. Tit. de Rerum diviſione.

hoc prætextu navigantibus per ipsorum mare, possunt imponere gabellas, & confiscare merces, inconsulto Principe? That is, "We "see that by the Law of Nations there are distinct Kingdoms on "the Sea, as well as the Land, and therefore by the Civil Law, "that is, by Prescription, there may be so too. And this Prescrip-"tion is sometimes taken from another: but when it is applied to "one without having been taken from another, it is then Custom: "And thus the *Venetians* and *Genoese*, by most ancient Custom, "have each their distinct Seas. But whether or no may they up-"on this Account impose Taxes on those who sail therein, and "confiscate their Merchandizes, without consulting the Emperor?" Which Question of his own he answers in the Affirmative, and for this Reason, *Quia totus mundus hoc jure utitur*; "Because all the "World uses this Right." And after this, he says, *Minimè mutanda videntur quæ consuetudinem certam semper habuerunt.* That is, "Those things by no means ought to be changed which have "been established by certain Custom." Thus you see, Reader, how this great Oracle of the Law gives a full Answer to all the Cavils of our Gainsayers: and that Jurisdiction, Dominion, Commerce, (that is, a Right of transferring Dominion, either by Prescription, Custom, or any other Title) and distinct Limits and Boundaries, may be had and held, not only by the Emperors, but by other Kings and Commonwealths, upon the Sea as well as the Land, and that not by Force, but by Right, and by the Civil Law, as well as the Law of Nations.

But some of our Adversaries will alledge, that the Law itself disclaims all Dominion upon the Sea, as well the Mediterranean as the Ocean. And if I ask, What Law? They will answer, That given by the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, as it stands in the Digest: *Ego quidem mundi dominus, lex autem maris. Lege id Rhodiâ quæ de rebus nauticis præscripta est, judicetur.* That is, "I am, indeed, "Lord of the World, but the Law is of the Sea. Let that Matter "be judged by the *Rhodian* Law concerning Sea Affairs." But I reply that that Rescript, which was made in *Greek*, and is also set down in the same Place in that Language, is falsified by the foregoing *Latin* Translation of it. The *Greek* Words are, Ἐγὼ μὲν τοῦ κόσμου κύριος, ὁ δὲ νόμος τῆς θαλάσσης τῷ νόμῳ τῶν Ῥοδίων κεκινέσθω τῷ ναυτικῷ. Now here, pray, what Word is there answerable to the *id* (that matter) in the *Latin* Translation? Certainly none. Therefore if we will leave that Word out, it will plainly appear that Mr. *Selden*'s Opinion about the false Pointing in the *Greek* Text, may pass for an Oracle; for instead of a full Stop after θαλάσσης, as most of the printed Books have it, he reads it as I have set it down above. And then, agreeable thereto, the *Latin* will stand thus. *Ego quidem mundi dominus: Lex autem maris lege Rhodiâ quæ de nauticis præscripta est, judicetur* That is, "I am, indeed, Lord of "the World: but let the Rights of the Sea be judged by the *Rho*-"*dian* Law concerning Sea Affairs." And this the learned *Dionysius Gothofredus*, in his excellent Annotations upon that Place, seems first to have perceived, when he tells us, that the Sense of this Law

L. Ἀξίωσις. Dig. de Lege Rhodia.

is no other than as if it had been said, *The Prince himself is indeed Lord of the World, or Earth; but the Rights of the Sea shall be determined from the* Rhodian *Law.* And *James Gothofredus*, the worthy Succeſſor to his Father's great Reputation in the Law, in his *Hypomnema de Dominio Maris*, plainly ſhews the Falſity of the vulgar Pointing of this Place, and that his Father was the firſt who obſerved it. It is ridiculous therefore to ſay the Emperor diſclaims the Dominion of the Sea by this Reſcript: and it is moſt certain that the *Rhodian* Law never did, nor poſſibly could, enact that he ſhould. Thus far the learned Dr. *Ryves*. From which ingenious Diſſertation of his, and what has been ſaid in the firſt Book upon this Subject, I don't doubt but my Reader is fully convinced that the Sea is capable of Dominion, and he will, perhaps, wonder that any one ſhould ever have been ſo hardy as to deny it. And now, from this long Digreſſion, to return to the *Venetian* Story.

From the time of the Doge *Peter Urſeolus* there fell out nothing remarkable (except the quelling a Rebellion in *Dalmatia* by his Son and Succeſſor *Otho*, and ſome Civil Diſſenſions which happened under the three following Doges) till *Dominicus Sylvius* came to the Chair, who at the Sollicitation of *Nicephorus*, Emperor of the Eaſt, whoſe Daughter he had married, made War on *Robert* Count of *Apulia*, whom he defeated in a great Sea Fight off *Durazzo*, but being worſted by him in a ſecond Battel, he loſt his Reputation, and was depoſed.

The Doge Sylvius beats the Count of Apulia, but is afterwards defeated by him, and depoſed.

The Venetians beat the Piſans, and take Tyre, Sidon, &c.

Dalmatia reduced and Croatia annexed to Venice.

A. D. 1122.

The Doge ſails to the Succour of Jeruſalem.

Scio, Samo, Metelin, &c. A. D. 1125.

The Venetians declare War againſt Roger King of Sicily.

And now the *Venetians* turning their Arms towards *Aſia*, defeated the *Piſans* off *Rhodes*, took the City of *Smirna*, laid waſte the Coaſts of *Phœnicia*, ſeized *Faramida* on the Coaſt of *Ægypt*, and made themſelves Maſters of *Sidon*, *Tyre*, and *Ptolemais*, ſinking and deſtroying great Numbers of the Ships of the Infidels: For which good Services *Baldwin*, King of *Jeruſalem*, granted large Privileges to the *Venetians* for their Trade in thoſe Countries. After this the *Dalmatians* riſing in Rebellion, were reduced to Obedience, and *Croatia* annexed to the Republick, at which time the Dukes of *Venice* added to their other Titles that of Prince of *Croatia*. Theſe Succeſſes were followed by a memorable Expedition into *Syria* under *Dominicus Michael*, then Doge, who, with a Fleet of two hundred Sail, undertook to remove the *Saracens* from the Siege of *Joppa*, which he bravely effected, with the entire Deſtruction of their Fleet which lay before the Place. In his way home, laden with the Spoils of the Infidels, he took from the Emperor *Emanuel*, who had declared War againſt him, the Iſlands of *Scio*, *Samo*, *Metelin*, *Andri*, and others, in the *Archipelago*, and after ravaging the Coaſts of *Greece*, returned triumphantly to *Venice*.

Peter Polani ſucceeding him in the Government, put his Brother and one of his Sons at the Head of the Fleet, who not only defeated *Roger* King of *Sicily*, but ſubdued the Iſland of *Corfu*; and War being now declared againſt *Emanuel*, Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, for taking ſome Towns from them in *Dalmatia*, they ſoon recovered *Trau* and *Raguſa*, and ſuddenly invading *Scio* again, totally reduced

reduced that Iſland, from whence they proceeded to *Metelin*, thence to *Stalimene*, and *Scyro*, all which they ſubdued. *Vitalis Michael* becoming Doge, in three Months time there were fitted for the Sea a hundred Gallies, and twenty Ships of War againſt the Emperor *Emanuel*, in which Expedition moſt of the Seamen being poiſoned by the Fraud of the Enemy, the People unjuſtly aſcribed it to their Doge, and killed him in a Tumult.

Their great Succeſs againſt the Greeks.

Venetian *Seamen poiſoned by the* Greeks.

Sebaſtian Ziani ſucceeding, he took part with Pope *Alexander* III. againſt the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, whoſe Son *Otho*, at the Head of a Fleet of ſeventy five Sail, he defeated off the *Punta di Salvori* in *Iſtria*, taking forty eight of the Ships, among which was the Admiral-Gally, wherein *Otho* himſelf was. *Ziani* returning into the City, was met by the Pope, who congratulating him upon his Succeſs, preſented him with a Gold Ring, ſaying, *Take this Ring, and with it bind the Sea to thee in Wedlock: This you and your Succeſſors ſhall do every Year, that lateſt Poſterity may know that you have acquired the Dominion of this Sea by Right of Conqueſt, and that as the Wife is ſubject to her Husband, ſo is that to the Republick of* Venice. And accordingly the Ceremony of marrying the Sea, by throwing in of a Gold Ring, is performed every Year, with great Solemnity, on Aſcenſion Day. 1173.

The Venetians *beat the Fleet of* Frederick Barbaroſſa, *and take his Son* Otho. *The Pope weds the Sea to the* Venetians.

Some time after this the People of *Zara* rebelled againſt the *Venetians*, who no ſooner approached the neighbouring Iſlands, which had done the ſame, than they ſubmitted again; but that Place being well fortified, and ſupported by the Pirates of the *Adriatick*, maintained the War againſt them ſome Years, until a Fleet of forty five Sail being built to reduce them to Obedience, of which twenty five were Gallies, the reſt Ships of Burthen, *Renier Zeno*, who was appointed to command them, repaired to *Dalmatia*, and at length forced *Zara* to ſurrender. About the ſame time the People of *Piſa* being come to an open Rupture with the *Venetians*, ſuddenly ſurprized *Pola*, a City of *Iſtria*, Tributary to them; whereupon they fitting out a Fleet of ten Gallies, and ſix Ships of Burthen, ſoon made themſelves Maſters of the Place, and burnt all the *Piſan* Ships which lay there. The Town being diſmantled alſo, that ſo it might not any more prove a Receptacle for the Enemy, the *Venetians* proceeded to *Modon*, in order to meet with a Fleet of *Piſan* Merchant Ships there, thoſe which could eſcape from *Pola* having repaired thither to protect them; and off that Place coming to an Engagement, they worſted the *Piſans*, and took two of the Merchant Ships.

Zara *is forced to ſubmit to* Venice.

They beat the Piſans, *and diſmantle* Pola.

Now was the Reputation of the *Venetians* arrived to a great height, and as on the one hand the *French* and *Germans* ſollicited Ships of them to tranſport their Troops to *Syria*, ſo on the other *Alexius Junior* begged their Aid againſt his Uncle *Alexius*, who had treacherouſly uſurped the Empire of the Eaſt. They undertaking his Support, ſeized *Conſtantinople*, and burnt the Enemy's Ships in the Harbour; but finding themſelves nevertheleſs perfidiouſly treated by *Alexius*, they and the *French* divided the Empire

The Aid of Venice *aſſiſted by the* French *and* Germans, *and young* Alexius. 1195.

The Venetians *and* French *divide the* Greek *Empire.*

pire between them, the latter having allotted to them *Conſtantinople*, *Romania*, *Macedonia*, and *Greece*; and the others *Candia*, with all the Iſlands of the *Archipelago* and *Ionian* Sea. Theſe Acquiſitions were ſo numerous, that the Publick was at a Loſs not only how to maintain, but even to get Poſſeſſion of ſome of them; wherefore a Law was made that whatever private Perſons, either Citizens or Allies, would repair to any of thoſe Iſlands, late belonging to the *Greek* Emperors, they ſhould for ever enjoy ſuch Shares of them as each Perſon could acquire; whereupon numerous Adventurers undertaking this Service, turned out the preſent Poſſeſſors, and ſettled themſelves and Families in their room, whereby the Iſlands were ſecured to the Republick, which was no leſs engaged in providing for the Settlement and Security of thoſe of greater Conſequence. A Fleet of thirty Sail was fitted out under the Command of *Renier Dandolo*, and *Roger Permarino*, who had no ſooner got out of the Gulph, than they were met by *Leo Vetrani*, a famous *Genoeſe* Captain, with nine Gallies, whom they defeated, took him Priſoner, and preſently reducing *Corfu*, that had rebelled, hanged him in that Iſland; from whence proceeding they ſeized *Modon* and *Coron*, then two Neſts of Pirates; ſo that having the Sea thus open, they advanced to take Poſſeſſion of the Iſlands. *M. Dandolo* and *James Viadri* jointly attacked and made themſelves Maſters of *Gallipoli*, on the *Helleſpont*. *M. Sanutus*, and others, reduced *Nicſia*, *Pario*, *Milo*, and *Andri*; as *Rabanus Carcerius* did the Iſland and Gulph of *Negroponte*. *Andrew* and *Henry Glaſii* ſubdued *Tina*, *Micone*, *Scyro*, *Policandro*, and *Stalimene*. In the mean time *Henry Piſcator*, Governor of the South Parts of the *Morea*, aſſiſted by a Fleet of *Genoeſe*, made an attempt to drive the *Venetians* out of *Candia*, but *Renier*, the *Venetian* Admiral, repulſing him, ſunk four of the *Genoeſe* Ships; and ſoon after a ſtrong Reinforcement was ſent to *Candia* to keep the *Greeks* in order.

The Venetians *beat the* Genoeſe *at Sea,*

and take many Places.

Four Genoeſe *Ships ſunk by the* Venetians.

The Genoeſe *beaten, ſue for Peace.*

The *Genoeſe* now ſcouring the Seas, *John Treviſano* was ſent againſt them with a Squadron of nine Gallies, who off *Trapani*, on the Coaſt of *Sicily*, took twelve of their Ships; which ſo humbled them, that they ſued for a Peace, which was granted. A ſtrong Reinforcement was ſent to *Corfu*, the better to ſecure that Iſland, but under the Notion of defending the Inhabitants againſt the Enemy: And there being reaſon to apprehend ſome Diſturbances in *Candia*, a conſiderable Body of Troops was alſo ſent thither. Hence the War was removed toward the Streights of *Conſtantinople*, in the Port of which City *Leo Cavala*, Admiral of the *Greek* Fleet, was beaten and put to flight, having four and twenty Gallies either ſunk or taken. After this *John Michael*, a *Venetian*, Prætor of *Conſtantinople*, went out with ſixteen Gallies, which lay in the Port for the Defence of that Place, againſt *John Vatazi*, who came to beſiege it with twenty five Gallies; and they coming to an Engagement, the *Venetians* taking ten, forced the reſt to retire, and leave the Sea open to the Citizens.

The Greeks *Fleet beaten at* Conſtantinople.

Not long after, the Quarrel with the *Genoèſe* broke out again on this occaſion. All the Nations of Chriſtendom which were engaged in the Holy War, after the taking of *Ptolemais*, or *Acre*, from the Infidels, ſhared that City amongſt them, each having a ſeparate Diviſion; and thoſe of the *Venetians* and *Genoeſe* lying contiguous, they had but one Church between them, the Uſe of which gave occaſion for a mutual Emulation and Hatred, which at length came to a War. The *Genoeſe* took their Opportunity to ſeize the Church, and fortified it like a Caſtle, which the *Venetians* highly reſenting, they brought out thirteen Gallies from *Tyre*, and under the Command of *Laurence Tiepolo*, coming before *Acre*, forced the Chain which lay a-croſs the Harbour, broke in, and ſeized three and twenty Merchant Ships, with two Gallies of *Genoa* which lay there; and having plundered them of their Merchandize, and taken out the Naval Stores, they ſet fire to them; and then recovering the Church, rifled the very Sepulchres of the *Genoeſe*; who, provoked with this Loſs, manned out forty Gallies, and ten *Saetia*'s, with which they engaged the *Venetians* off *Acre*; but they, being aſſiſted by the *Piſans*, came off Conquerors, and the *Genoeſe* having loſt five and twenty Gallies, with great Numbers of Men, ignominiouſly retreated to *Tyre*. The following Year a *Venetian* Ship, called the *Lion*, manned with two hundred Seamen, and a hundred Soldiers, accompanied with two ſmall Gallies, was attacked near *Tenedos* by twenty Veſſels belonging to *Genoa*, which the *Venetians* dealt with ſo well, that they forced them all to retire towards *Conſtantinople*: and this ſame Year it was that *Michael Palæologus* defeating *Baldwin* II, and the *French*, recovered the Empire of the Eaſt into the Hands of the *Greeks*.

The War rekindled between Venice *and* Genoa.

The Genoeſe *ſuffer at* Ptolemais,

A. D. 1258.

and loſe ſeveral Gallies.

Michael Palæologus *recovers the* Greek *Empire of the Eaſt.*

After this the Senate committed a Number of Gallies to *James Dandolo*, for the Defence of *Dalmatia*, with Orders, if he found it for the Service of the Republick, to increaſe them, as he ſaw occaſion, with others which were to attend the Iſlands. He accordingly taking from *Zara* three, and being joined by as many from *Candia*, four from *Negroponte*, and ten from *Raguſa*, commanded by *Gradenigo*, ſailed toward *Sicily*, where, off *Marſala*, he ſunk three *Genoeſe* Gallies commanded by *Lanfranc de Bourbon*. Thence proceeding to *Trapani*, he fell in with twenty eight Sail more, with which he came to a Battel, which was fought with great Obſtinacy on both ſides, the *Genoeſe* chuſing rather to die than yield; but two thouſand five hundred of them were ſaved by the Mercy of the Conqueror, after no leſs than twelve hundred had been ſlain, and as many drowned. Four Ships were ſunk in the Engagement, and twenty four taken, which the *Venetians* ſent to *Modon* for the Security of the Coaſt thereabouts; and ſoon after they fitted out another Fleet of ſixty ſix Sail under the Command of *Roger Moroſini*, to infeſt the *Genoeſe* in the Black Sea, where they managed a great Trade, and had ſeveral Colonies. *Pera*, one of the Suburbs of *Conſtantinople*, was then poſſeſſed by them, together with *Fochia-Vecchia* in *Natolia*, both which Places, then very rich, the *Venetians*

The Genoeſe. *worſted at Sea*

A. D. 1266.

The Venetians *take* Pera *and* Fochia-Vecchia *from the* Genoeſe.

but are defeated at Sea,

and in fear for their City.

netians burnt and deſtroyed; to revenge which, the *Genoeſe* fitted out a conſiderable Fleet, and defeated the *Venetians* in two Engagements, firſt off *Corfu*, and afterwards in the Entrance of the *Dardanels*. After theſe Victories the *Genoeſe* ſcouring the Gulph of *Venice* without Controul, the Senate was in a Conſternation, and began to be afraid of their City; inſomuch that they ſet about repairing and enlarging their old Arſenal, cauſing it to be incloſed with a Wall, and, ſetting all Hands at work on building Ships and Gallies, filled the Magazines with Naval Stores.

The Mariner's Compaſs invented by a Citizen of Amalfi. A. D. 1301.

About this time was made a noble Diſcovery of great Importance to Navigation, and the Service of Mankind, I mean that of the Mariner's Compaſs, which was now invented at *Amalfi*, a Sea-Port in the Kingdom of *Naples*; which (tho' the *Venetians* had no Hand therein) I mention here, becauſe it happened in *Italy*, and their Affairs are the firſt which bring us ſo forward as the Time when it did. But the Perſon to whom the World is obliged for this fine Invention is involved in ſuch Obſcurity, that we know not under what Name to record his Memory, and pay him the Tribute of our Thanks; ſome calling him *Flavio* of *Amalfi*, others *John Goja*, or *Gioia*, and others *Flavio Gira*. Whatſoever his Name was, he was a Citizen of *Amalfi*, who firſt found out, whether by Chance or Study, is uncertain, that the Load ſtone, like another little World, had its Poles and Axis; its Poles converted to the Poles, and its Axis parallel to the Axis of the World: and that (beſides drawing Iron and Steel to it, and communicating to them the Power of doing the like, which the Ancients knew) it could alſo, by its Touch, cauſe thoſe Metals to partake of that Quality, ſo that a Needle being touched therewith, and duly poiſed on a perpendicular Pin, would always lie in a Meridian Line, and point to the Poles of the World. And to this curious Contrivance it is that we owe the Navigation to *India*, and the Diſcovery of *America*, (both which happened in the ſucceeding Age) and all the other numerous Advantages which attend the Safety and Certainty of ſailing.

They take Smyrna,

The *Venetians* had now a declared War not only with the *Genoeſe* but the *Turks*, ſo that a Fleet was ſet out under the Command of *Peter Zeno*, who ſailing to *Syria*, ſunk ſeveral of the Enemy's Ships, ſecured the Coaſts from the Infidels, and advancing to *Smyrna*, not only took that Place, but put to Death moſt of the Inhabitants, and placed a ſtrong Garriſon in it. A Squadron at the ſame time was committed to *M. Rucinius* againſt the *Genoeſe*, with which repairing to *Cariſto* in *Negroponte*, where lay the Enemy with fourteen Sail, he attacked them, and took ten, with the Admiral who commanded them, as alſo ſeventy *Genoeſe* Noblemen, and great Numbers of Priſoners of leſs Note, which Victory the Senate looked upon to be of ſo great Importance, that they ordered the Day on which it was obtained to be kept for an annual Feſtival. They were aided in this War by the *Greeks*, *Piſans*, and the King of *Arragon*, whoſe united Fleet was beaten by the *Genoeſe* in the Streights of *Conſtantinople*, but they ſoon revenged that Diſgrace in a Battel with

and ten Genoeſe Gallies with their Admiral, &c.

The Genoeſe have the Advantage at Sea, but ſoon after are overcome.

with them off *Cagliari* in *Sardinia*, where, after a bloody and obſtinate Diſpute, wherein they fought hand to hand as if they had been aſhore, *Grimaldi*, the *Genoeſe* Admiral, betook himſelf to flight with two or three Ships, having loſt no leſs than one and forty Sail, either ſunk or taken. The Spirits of the *Genoeſe* were ſo broken with this Defeat, that they ſubmitted themſelves to *John* Duke of *Milan*, upon Condition he would defend them againſt the *Venetians* and *Arragoneſe*; ſo much dearer to them was their Revenge than their Liberty: But having ſoon after gained ſome Advantages over the *Venetians*, and being weary of their Subjection, they ſtruck up a Peace with them, and threw off the Government of the Duke of *Milan*.

They ſubmit to the Duke of Milan, *but are ſoon weary of his Government.*

When *Laurence Celſi* was Doge, *Candia* revolted, on occaſion of a Tax impoſed upon the Inhabitants, the Inſurrection being begun by ſome of the *Venetians* themſelves which were there ſettled; but the Iſland was ſoon reduced to Obedience by *Buchinus Vermius* of *Verona*. Then was the War renewed with the *Genoeſe* for the Iſland of *Tenedo*, which the *Venetians* had lately ſeized, and this Affair brought the Republick to the Brink of Deſtruction; for being beaten in an Engagement off *Pola*; *Humago*, *Grado*, *Caorle*, and *Chiozza* were ſeized by the Enemy, and they fought almoſt in the Streets of the City; which, if *Victor Piſani* (whom they brought out of Priſon, and made General of the Gulph) had not ſtrenuouſly defended, would certainly have fallen into the Enemy's Hands, being juſt ready to ſurrender. But reſuming Courage, they defeated *Louis Fieſque*, the *Genoeſe* Admiral, off Cape *d'Anzo*, whom they took Priſoner; and ſecuring the Avenues to their City by ſinking Ships, laying Chains a-croſs, and placing ſtrong Garriſons in the adjacent Iſlands, they began to retrieve their Affairs. Forty Gallies were fitted out under the Command of *Andrew Contarini*, then Doge; and that the Men might be uſed to the Sea, and exerciſed before they went againſt the Enemy, the Fleet was rowed every Day from the *Jews* Quarter to St. *Nicholas* Church. It was of great Service to the Republick at this time that the Senate made a Law, that out of the Number of ſuch Families as ſhould contribute to ſupplying the Fleet or Army, either with Men, Money, or Proviſions, thirty ſhould be choſen into the Nobility, and that ſuch of them on whom the Lot happened not to fall ſhould have the yearly Income of five thouſand Crowns; for above ſixty Families ſubſcribed great Sums of Money toward the publick Service. While theſe things were doing, *Charles Zeno* was expected home with the Fleet which was on foreign Service, in which Expedition he took a Fleet of *Genoeſe* Corn-Veſſels in *Sicily*, and on the Coaſt of *Italy* ſunk ſeveral Merchant Ships, ſeized three *Saetia*'s richly laden, and laid waſte all the Country from *Porto-Spezza* to *Genoa*. Off *Tenedo* he took a *Neapolitan Saetia* trading on the Enemy's Account; in ſight of *Rhodes* made himſelf Maſter of two *Genoeſe* Ships, and as many off *Cyprus*, where he received Orders to repair home to the Relief of his Country. While he was on his way, *Victor Piſani*, with an-

A. D. 1361. *Candia revolts from* Venice, *but is reduced.*

The Venetians *beaten off of* Pola *by the* Genoeſe.

They beat the Genoeſe, *and begin to retrieve their Affairs.*

Encourage their Subjects to ſupply the State with Men and Money.

The Genoeſe *ſuffer at Sea.*

other Fleet, fell down to the Port of *Brondolo*, who maintained his Station there as well as the *Genoeſe*; and *Zeno*, on his Arrival, being ſent to ſupport him, broke the Chain the Enemy had laid a-croſs a Streight to defend themſelves, and ſunk two Ships of Burthen there, to hinder their coming out; all the reſt of the Avenues having ſo ſhallow Water that a Ship could not paſs. The reſt of the Fleet engaged and defeated the *Genoeſe* near *Loredo*, in which Diſpute fell *Peter Doria*, their Admiral, being ſlain by a Cannon Ball, with ſix hundred others; and in this War it was, according to ſome, that Ordnance were firſt uſed, though others alledge that *Edward* III, King of *England*, had great Guns at the Siege of *Calais* in 1347.

The Genoeſe *beaten, and* Doria *their Admiral ſlain.*

A. D. 1379. *Great Ordnance ſuppoſed to be firſt uſed.*

The Communication of the City of *Venice* being now opened, which had ſuffered very much for want of Proviſions, they were plentifully ſupplied from all Parts; whereas, on the other hand, the Enemy were cloſe blocked up, and apprehending nothing leſs than Famine, uſed their utmoſt Endeavours to enlarge themſelves; to which purpoſe they attempted to dig a Canal for twenty Gallies to paſs through, but while they were employed in that Work, the *Venetians* attacked the Fort of *Brondolo*, and carried it, ſet fire to the Gallies, killed moſt of the Garriſon, and forced them to retreat to *Chiozza*. *Victor Piſani* having poſſeſſed himſelf of the Town and Port, carried ten of the *Genoeſe* Ships which were appointed to protect *Molone*, to *Venice*, ſetting adrift the ſmall Veſſels, after he had firſt ſecured the People on board them, and *Chiozza* and *Grado* were ſoon after taken; but, in the Recovery of the firſt, the *Venetians* met with the moſt difficulty, a new Fleet being ſent to the Support of the *Genoeſe* there, which however they overcame, ſinking and deſtroying fifty of them, and taking four thouſand Priſoners. Such as eſcaped this Overthrow, fled towards the Coaſt of *Friuli*, where, in the Port of *Marano*, they refitted their ſhatter'd Veſſels: Mean while *Le Bebe*, and the other Towns in and about the Shoals round *Venice*, were ſurrender'd; and ſome of the *Genoeſe* having thrown themſelves into *Capo d'Iſtria*, that Place was beſieged by *Piſani*, and in a ſhort time reduced. As he was following the Enemy he died, and *Aloiſe Loredano* took upon him the Command of the Fleet till the Senate ſhould appoint a Succeſſor to *Piſani*, which Honour they ſoon conferred on *Charles Zeno*. He cruiſing on the Coaſt of *Dalmatia*, took and ſet fire to twelve Veſſels belonging to the Pirates, and others on thoſe Coaſts, having firſt ſecured the Goods on board them; and ſoon after on the Coaſt of the *Morea* he ſeized a *Genoeſe* Merchant Ship very richly laden: However they bore up againſt all theſe Loſſes ſo vigorouſly, that the *Venetians* being apprehenſive of another Siege, a Treaty of Peace was begun, and in a ſhort time concluded; whereby it was agreed, that the Iſland of *Tenedo*, which had occaſioned the War, ſhould be ſequeſter'd in the Hands of *Amedée* Duke of *Savoy*, the Mediator of the Peace, for the Space of two Years, and the Garriſon was to be withdrawn from the Caſtle, (where they were allowed to keep one till that time) which was then to be demoliſhed, and the *Venetians*

Genoeſe *Gallies burnt at* Brondolo.

The Venetians *take* Chiozza, *and* Grado.

Deſtroy the Genoeſe *Fleet.*

Take Capo d'Iſtria.

Deſtroy the Pirates Veſſels.

A. D. 1381. *A Peace concluded between* Venice *and* Genoa.

tians to be wholly excluded from the Iſland. Upon the Concluſion of the War, which laſted ſix Years, the Senate, purſuant to their Agreement, aſſumed into the Body of the Nobility thirty of thoſe Families which had contributed to the Neceſſities of the Publick, and paid to the others the promiſed Penſion beforementioned; however, the Reſtitution of *Tenedo* occaſioned ſome Diſturbance; for *John Mutatio*, who commanded there, refuſed to ſurrender it; but the publick Faith was not to be violated for the Obſtinacy of one Citizen; wherefore *Fantinus George* was ſent out at the Head of a Fleet, with Inſtructions to ſee the Caſtle demoliſhed, and the Conditions of Peace put in Execution, which he accordingly performed,

The Caſtle of Tenedo *demoliſhed.*

The City was now flouriſhing in Peace, and only intent on cultivating Trade, when the Proceedings of the *Genoeſe* forced them to a new War, who had built about this time one and twenty Gallies, and ſixteen *Saëtia*'s. This Fleet was reported to be fitted out againſt the King of *Cyprus*, as in reality it was, being commanded by *Boncicaut*, a Marſhal of *France*, (the Republick having ſubmitted to the *French* King) and manned with Soldiers of that Nation and *Genoeſe* Seamen. *Charles Zeno*, who was then General of the Gulph, being apprehenſive leſt they ſhould fall on ſome Place belonging to the *Venetians*, as ſoon as he had Advice they were paſſed the Height of the *Morea*, followed them; and *Boucicaut*, after he had ſettled Affairs in *Cyprus*, repaired to *Rhodes*, where *Zeno* arrived preſently after him with the *Venetian* Fleet. *Boucicaut*, being indiſpos'd, ſent to deſire an Interview with *Zeno* on board his Ship, under Pretence of concerting Meaſures with him for acting againſt the Turk; but *Zeno* excuſing himſelf, let him know that he had not received any Inſtructions in that Matter from the Republick, but when he did, would with Pleaſure join in any ſuch Service; acquainting him withal, that by the fundamental Laws of his Republick, it was Death for an Admiral to leave his Ship on any pretence whatſoever. *Boucicaut*, provoked with this Anſwer, reſolved to be revenged, and with that view ſteered his Courſe to *Baruth* in *Syria*, where the *Venetians* had a great Trade for Spices; and being joined by three Ships of *Rhodes*, he landed within a League of the Town, and eaſily made himſelf Maſter of the Caſtle, the Garriſon being in no Apprehenſion, becauſe of the Peace which was between the two Nations; when entering the Town, he gave the Plunder of it to the Soldiers, the Inhabitants, on the Caſtle's being ſeized, having all fled to ſave their Lives. *Zeno*, afraid of the very Appearance of being the firſt Aggreſſor, ſent one of his Officers to *Boucicaut* to complain of this Proceeding, and deſire him to cauſe Reſtitution to be made of the Effects taken from the Merchants of his Nation; but he returned for anſwer, that the Plunder being already divided among his Soldiers, it was impoſſible to recover it, and endeavoured to excuſe what he had done, under Pretence that the Inhabitants denied him Entrance into their Port.

The Venetians *and* Genoeſe *quarrel again.*

Baruth *taken and plundered by the* Genoeſe.

Zeno, not being able to obtain any Satisfaction, returned towards the *Archipelago*, to cover the Iſlands belonging to the *Venetians*, and eſpecially *Candia*, whither he was ſoon followed by the Enemy, who ſuddenly ſurprized and entered the Port of *Sapienza*. *Zeno*, who was at *Modon* with eleven Gallies, and two Galeaſſes, thought himſelf ſtrong enough to fight the *Genoeſe* Fleet, and gave them Defiance; ſo that both of them ſailed out by Break of Day, one from *Modon*, the other from *Sapienza*, and met half way between thoſe Places. *Zeno* having ranged his Gallies in Order, bore down on the Enemy with all the Sail he could make, while *Boucicaut*, who was alſo prepared for the Battel, and well knew that the Victory depended chiefly on the Behaviour of the General, detached three of his Gallies to attack the *Venetian* Admiral, which was performed with great Dexterity and Reſolution; for two of theſe Gallies ſeparating, received *Zeno*'s between them, and the third charged her ahead. After the *Genoeſe* and *French* had poured great Numbers of Darts and Arrows on the *Venetians*, they grappled *Zeno*'s Gally, and boarded her in three ſeveral Places, making diligent Search for the Admiral, but not knowing his Perſon, miſs'd of him, who being thus hard preſſed, delivered himſelf from the Danger by a new and extraordinary Stratagem. He cauſed his whole Ship's Company, with a great deal of heavy Lumber, to be placed on the Starboard ſide of his Gally, in order to bring the upper Part thereof down to the Water, by which means he not only prevented any more from boarding on the Larboard Side, but ſtruck ſuch a Terrour amongſt thoſe that had already entered, who thought he was going to ſink the Ship, that many of them leaped into the Sea, and the reſt threw themſelves over into their own Veſſels: The Confuſion this cauſed among the Enemy afforded Time for other Gallies to come to the Relief of their Admiral, which they performed with ſuch Succeſs, that the three *Genoeſe* Ships beforementioned were all taken, and *Zeno* was no ſooner diſengaged, than he bore down to *Boucicaut*, who would fain have retreated, but was ſo cloſely followed that he was forced to ſave himſelf in his Boat. All the reſt of the Gallies betaking themſelves to Flight, *Zeno* towed the three he had taken in to *Modon*, whither he alſo conducted his Priſoners, among whom were *Chateau-Morant*, the *Genoeſe* Vice-Admiral, and *Paul Sanudo*, one of their Captains: However their Gallies that eſcaped revenged this Diſgrace upon ſeveral *Venetian* Merchant Ships they met with in their way home, which they plundered: But notwithſtanding theſe Proceedings on both ſides, the matter did not come to a declared War between them, for their Loſſes in the whole being pretty near equal, the Name of the Peace yet continued.

The Genoeſe *ſurprize* Sapienza.

The Venetian *and* Genoeſe *Fleets engage.*

A Stratagem of Zeno *to ſave his Gally when boarded.*

The Genoeſe *have the worſt of it at Sea.*

The Genoeſe *plunder ſeveral* Venetian *Ships.*

After this the Republick purchaſed *Zara*, with its Dependences, of *Ladiſlaus* King of *Hungary*: And if *Philip*, Duke of *Milan*, had not moleſted them, would have enjoyed another Interval of Repoſe. *Piccinini*, the Enemy's General, having taken, by Treachery, the Town of *Breſello* on the *Po*, attempted likewiſe to ſeize the Caſtle; and the *Milaneſe* Fleet on that River being commanded by

The Venetians *purchaſe* Zara *of the King of* Hungary.

by *Euſtachius* of *Teſino*, the *Venetians* detached *Francis Bembo* against him. The Fleets on both ſides conſiſted of flat bottom'd Veſſels; and *Bembo* placed eight of theſe in a Line in Front, which to render firm and indiſſoluble, he ſecured together with Cables. In this Order he advanced toward *Euſtachius*, whom he drove before him up to *Cremona*, where the Enemy quitting their Veſſels, they all fell into *Bembo*'s Hands; but here he was ſtopt from proceeding farther by a new Contrivance of the Enemy, who had cauſed to be built on the River ſeveral floating Caſtles, which however he bravely attacked, and ſet on fire. Landing his Troops he came to a Battel on ſhore, but was defeated, and thereupon retiring to his Ships, fell down the River: And ſoon after *Nicholas Treviſano*, another Admiral of the *Venetians*, was beaten before *Cremona*. The Senate highly reſenting the Behaviour of the *Genoeſe*, who had manned the Enemy's Fleet with their Seamen, (having now put themſelves under the Protection of the Duke of *Milan*) fitted out eighteen Gallies againſt them, under the Command of *Peter Loredano*, who with unexpected Celerity, ſailing round to *Leghorn*, was there joined by five Gallies of the *Florentines*, together with *Adorni* and *Fieſque*, two *Genoeſe* Noblemen then in Exile, Enemies to the *Milaneſe* Faction, with ſeveral others of that Party; at the Appearance of whom off *Genoa*, it was thought their Friends in the City would expel the oppoſite Party, and receive them to recover their Liberties; but the *Milaneſe* proving the ſtrongeſt, five and twenty Gallies were ſent out under the Command of *Francis Spinola*. The *Venetian* Fleet was by this time arrived in the Gulph of *Rapallo*, within five Leagues of the City, whither the *Genoeſe* advanced toward them with great Reſolution, being fluſhed with the Remembrance of their late Victory on the *Po*. Off *Cape di Monte* (the Head-land that makes the Gulph of *Rapallo*) they came to an Engagement, but *Loredano* finding the Enemy had the Wind of him, retreated, as if afraid, into the Gulph, whither the *Genoeſe* following him, he got to Windward, and bore down upon them. *Spinola* received him with great Gallantry, but the *Venetians* fought with ſuch Reſolution, that they ſoon took him Priſoner with his own Gally and eight others, the reſt, in the utmoſt Diſorder, retreating into *Porto Fino*, or making the beſt of their Way to *Genoa*, while the victorious Fleet repaired to *Recco*, which voluntarily ſurrendering to *Fieſque*, they returned to *Leghorn*; and in this Battel were ſlain on both ſides eight hundred Perſons, and four thouſand wounded. At the Requeſt of Pope *Eugene* IV, *Loredano* ſailed to *Civita Vecchia*, in order to reduce the Caſtle of that Place, which was held out againſt him, and having in a ſhort time forced it to ſurrender, he repaired to *Corfu*, expecting to meet with a Reinforcement, with which he intended to proceed againſt *Peter Spinola*, whom the *Genoeſe* had ſent out with a new Fleet; but they were prevented from coming to an Engagement, becauſe the *Genoeſe* had thrown off the Government of the Duke of *Milan*, and a Peace thereupon enſued between the two Republicks.

Overcome the Fleet of Milan.

A. D. 1431.

Are beaten before Cremona, &c.

They overcome the Genoeſe in the Gulph of Rapallo.

And reduce for the Pope the Caſtle of Civita Vecchia.

A Peace between Venice *and* Genoa.

At the ſame time the Quarrel being renewed with that Prince, and the Duke of *Mantua*, his Ally, the Seat of Naval War was now

to

The Naval War remov'd to the Lake di Garda.

to be removed from the Sea to the Lake *di Garda*, in order to prevent the Enemies poſſeſſing themſelves of *Breſcia*. The *Venetian* Senate were debating by what means they might provide a Fleet in that Lake, there being neither Woods thereabouts for Timber, nor any Communication of Rivers (except the *Menzo*, entirely poſſeſſed by the Enemy) to carry Ships from *Venice*; When one *Sorbilus*, who was well acquainted with the Country, aſſured them, if they would furniſh him with what was neceſſary, he would engage to convey Gallies thither from the City. They approving his Scheme, ſupplied him with what he demanded, and he ſetting about the Work, cauſed two large Gallies, three ſmall ones, and twenty five Boats to be rowed up the *Adige* to *Verona*, from whence they were towed by ſeveral Yoke of Oxen to *Mori* near *Roveredo*, where being placed on Rowlers, by the help of great Multitudes of Peaſants, who levelled the Country, and cut through Rocks to make way for them, they were, in three Months time, conveyed to *Torbole*, at the Head of the Lake, and being launched into it, lay at the Mouth of the *Sarca*, which diſembogues it ſelf near that Town. There, by a triple Row of Piles, in form of a Semicircle, and a Fort which the *Venetians* built aſhore, they were defended from the Incurſions of the Enemy, who had one Gally and ſeveral ſmall Veſſels upon the Lake, which were brought up the *Menzo*, by which it communicates with the *Po*. Theſe the *Venetians*, confiding in their own Strength, deſpiſed, but coming to an Engagement, *Zeno* their Admiral, was taken Priſoner, and if a timely Retreat had not been made by the reſt into *Torbole*, all the Fleet muſt have fallen into the Enemies Hands. The Loſs the *Venetians* ſuſtained was ſo great, that the Remainder of the Fleet was not able to do any thing without a new Supply, which the Senate reſolved to ſend, but in another manner than the former. Materials for eight Gallies, as many Galleons, and four Boats, were laden in ſix hundred Waggons, and ſent to *Torbole*, where being ſoon put together, they were launched into the Lake; and *Stephen Contarini* was appointed to command them. In the middle of the Lake, he engag'd the Enemy's Fleet, and obtained an entire Victory, which was followed by the Surrender of *Garda* and *Riva*, two conſiderable Towns on the Banks, and the raiſing of the Siege of *Breſcia*, whereupon a Peace enſuing with the Dukes of *Milan* and *Mantua*, the Republick turned her Arms againſt the Pirates who now very much infeſted the Seas.

An undertaking to carry Gallies to the Lake.

The Venetians *are beaten on the Lake.*

But reinforce their Squadron,

and get an entire Victory.

A Peace concluded, and the Venetians *go againſt the Pirates.*

On this Service three Ships of War and one Gally were fitted out to cruiſe in the Mediterranean, and four to ſcour the Gulph, the latter under the Command of *Anthony Dieda* who attacked *Antivari* in *Albania*, and being favoured by a Party in the Town, ſoon reduced it to the Obedience of the Republick. After this he was by a violent Storm, driven to *Vieſte* in *Capitanate*, a Province of *Naples*, the chief Rendezvous of the Pirates, who ſeized his Ships and his Perſon: But having obtained his Liberty, and the Reſtitution of his Naval Force, by Direction of *Alphonſus*, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, he went out again in queſt of the Pirates, and having taken ſeveral of their Ships richly laden, returned triumphantly to *Venice*.

The Venetian *Admiral ſeiz'd by the Pirates, but being releaſed overcomes.*

At that time *Aloiſe Loredano* was ſent out againſt the *Turk* with ten Gallies, the Charge of ſix whereof was defrayed by Pope *Eugene* IV. *Amurath* II. was then Emperor of that Nation, of whoſe Fleet *Loredano* took ſeveral Ships, and having ſecured the Colonies of the Republick from their Depredations, returned to *Venice*. Soon after he was diſpatched with a Fleet of thirty five Gallies, and ten Ships of Burthen, againſt King *Alphonſus*, who had expelled the *Venetians* out of his Dominions, where they had for ſome time been poſſeſſed of ſeveral Towns on the Coaſt of *Naples* in the *Adriatick*. With this Force proceeding to *Meſſina*, he there burnt a Veſſel of the King's on the Stocks, beſides ſeveral Ships in the Port, from whence he advanced to *Syracuſe*, and ſeized two Merchant Ships of great Burthen. To prevent any farther Miſchief, the *Genoeſe*, to whom one of thoſe belonged, and others who fled from the *Venetians* at Sea, ſunk two Merchant Ships in the Port, and laid a Boom acroſs it of an immenſe Thickneſs: And from the Walls of the Town to the Ships in the Port they erected Scaffolds, that ſo if the Enemy ſhould break in, they might, as Occaſion ſhould ſerve, either defend the Ships, or retreat into the Town. *Loredano*, at his firſt Approach, made an Attack upon the Boom, but it was ſo well defended by the *Genoeſe* and *Syracuſans*, that after a long and obſtinate Diſpute he was obliged to retreat. Having failed in Force, he reſolved next to have recourſe to Artifice; and filling a Ship with Gunpowder and Faggots, put thirty ſtout Men on board, and ſent her before a brisk Gale of Wind to the Mouth of the Harbour, where ſhe came againſt the Boom with ſuch Violence that it preſently gave way, and opened her a free Paſſage to the Ships in the Port, the Enemy all the while looking on with Surprize and Amazement. When ſhe was approached near enough to the Enemies Ships for the Execution of the Deſign, the Perſons on board ſet fire to her, and leaping into the Boat, rowed off to the Fleet, and the Fire preſently burſting out ſeized the next adjacent Ships, which communicated it to the reſt, ſo that they were all preſently in Flames, and great Numbers of the Enemy were burnt, many drowned, a few only being ſaved by ſwimming; after which *Loredano*, dividing his Fleet, ſent Part of it to *Venice*, and with the reſt cruiſed about the *Adriatick*.

Alphonſus growing weary of the War, concluded a Peace with the Republick; which would have been very glad to have enjoy'd a long Interval of Repoſe; but three Years were ſcarce expired, e'er a great Battel was fought with the *Turks* with conſiderable Loſs on the Chriſtians ſide, the *Venetian* Fleet little availing againſt ſo potent an Enemy; not but that ſome time before the Republick had poſſeſſed her ſelf of ſeveral Towns, as *Miſiſtra*, *Aulis*, *Larſus*, *Lembro*, *Setines*, (the ancient *Athens*) *Fochia Nova*, and other Places of leſs Note. While the *Turks* were engaged in a War with the *Perſians*, *Mocenigo*, Admiral of the *Venetian* Fleet, took *Smyrna*, and *Paſſagio*, a Town in *Natolia* oppoſite to the Iſland *Scio*, with *Satalia*, *Curco*, and *Selechia* in *Carmania*.

This *Mocenigo* was the firſt *Venetian* who had the Affairs of *Cyprus* committed to him, and it was thus occaſioned. *James de Luſignan*, the laſt King of the Iſland, married *Katherine* the Daughter of

1433. *The* Venetians *take ſeveral* Turkiſh *Ships.*

They go to Meſſina, *againſt the King of* Naples.

The Genoeſe *and others prepare to defend themſelves at* Syracuſe.

The Venetians *break the Boom at* Syracuſe, *and burn the Ships.*

A Peace between the King of Naples, *and the* Venetians.

The Venetians *beaten by the* Turks.

But take ſeveral Places.

of *Marc Cornaro*, a noble *Venetian*, which Prince dying, he left his Conſort great with Child, which Child by his laſt Will he declared ſhould ſucceed him in the Throne under the Guardianſhip of the Republick. The Infant dying within a Year after his Father, *Charlotte*, the Siſter of *James*, laid claim to the Crown, and created great Diſturbances in the Iſland, which were at length entirely quelled by the Prudence and good Conduct of *Mocenigo*, who expelled the factious Party, and ſettled the Kingdom in Peace. *James Marcelli* being then appointed to ſucceed him in the Adminiſtration of this new Province, *Mocenigo* was ordered by the Senate to look to the Defence of *Scutari*, and guard the Coaſt of *Albania*, againſt the Attempts of the Turks; purſuant whereto he repaired thither, and placed ſtrong Garriſons in *Durazzo*, *Budoa*, *Antivari*, and *Dulcigno*, appointing a Gally to attend the Service of each.

Quarrels about Cyprus.

About this time deceaſed in *Nixia John Criſpus*, Lord of that Iſland, and of *Phermene*, *Scyro*, and *Melo*, three other of the ancient *Cyclades*, the Inhabitants of which Iſlands having been very weary of his Government, and *Nicolas Capello* happening accidentally to be at that time in the Port of *Nixia*, with ſix *Venetian* Ships, which he commanded againſt the Pirates, they made their Application to him to receive their Submiſſion to the Republick, which he readily accepted, and left with them a Citizen of *Venice* to adminiſter their Government.

A Peace between the Turks *and* Venetians.

The Turks now preſſing the *Venetians* very hard, they were obliged to come to a Peace, whereby they gave up *Scutari*, the Caſtle of *Maina*, near Cape *Matapan*, and the Iſland of *Stalimine*, and agreed to pay eight thouſand Ducats a Year for Freedom of Trade in their Seas: However there were after this ſeveral ſlight Skirmiſhes between them, the Iſlanders under the *Venetian* Government creating ſome Diſturbances, as did alſo the Pirates who were ſecretly countenanced by the Turks. *Aloiſe Giorgi* came to an Engagement with the Pirate *Arige* off Cape *Matapan*, where, after an obſtinate Diſpute, they both ſeparated with equal Loſs. On the Coaſt of *Africa Bernard Cicogna*, the *Venetian* Admiral, fought *Perica*, another Pirate, defeated and took him Priſoner: And off *Cotrone Andrew Loredano* killed *Peter de Biſcay*, with ſeveral of his Aſſociates.

The Venetians *overcome the Pirates.*

A War rekindled between the Turks *and* Venetians.

And now the War breaking out again with the *Turks*, a Fleet was ſent againſt them under the Command of *Anthony Grimani*, who obſerving with how much Difficulty the People contributed toward the late War they had in *Italy* by Land with the *French* and *Florentines*, lent the Republick eighty Pounds of Gold to pay the Wages of the Seamen, engaging to raiſe ſo many in *Corfu* and other Places as would man the Fleet. Off *Modon* he came to a Battel with the Turks, but was defeated, and forced to retreat to *Prodeno*, a neighbouring Iſland; where hearing the *French* Fleet was at *Zante*, he ſailed thither to join them, after which he had ſeveral ſlight Skirmiſhes with the Enemy, but meeting with little or no Succeſs, he again ſeparated from the *French*. The Troops on board the Fleet having entertained a Notion, that if he had attacked the

The Venetians *beaten by the* Turks.

Enemy

Enemy with his whole Force, he might have entirely deſtroyed them, drew up and ſent their Opinion to *Venice*, where a Reſolution was taken to remove *Grimani* from his Command, which was accordingly done: And becauſe *Thomas Zeni*, whom they pitched upon to ſucceed him, was indebted to the Exchequer, and that, by an ancient Law, none who were ſo, could enjoy any Place of Truſt, they made an Act that this Law ſhould not take place with reſpect to him, whom they put at the head of the Fleet. But he met with no better Succeſs than his Predeceſſor, the Turks taking *Navarino*, *Modon*, and *Coron*, with the Iſlands of *Engia* and *Metelino*. However, after the Departure of the Turkiſh Fleet, *Engia* was preſently recovered by *Benedict Peſaro*, who having alſo ravaged *Metelino* and *Tenedo*, fell on the Rear of the Turkiſh Fleet, then entering the Gulph of *Negroponte*, and took ſeveral Ships, the Companies whereof he nailed to Croſſes along the Sea-ſhore. After this he reduced the Iſland *Samandrachi*, plundered *Cariſta*, recovered *Cephalonia*, and in the Gulph of *Larta* ſeized twelve of the Enemy's Ships loaden with Stores of War, carrying them all to *Corfu*.

Are again beaten, and ſeveral Places taken; but ſoon after have Succeſs.

CHAP. V.

Of the Naval Wars of the Venetians, *from the Concluſion of the League of* Cambray, *to the preſent Times.*

ABOUT this time it was that almoſt all *Europe* united, at the Inſtigation of Pope *Julius* II, to procure the Deſtruction of the Republick of *Venice*, the Deſign whereof was concluded at *Cambray*, by a Treaty between that Pontiff, the Emperor *Maximilian* I, the *French* King *Louis* XII, *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and other Princes of leſs Conſideration: Which Treaty was carried on with ſuch Secrecy, that the Republick never had the leaſt notice of it till they were attacked. The Blow was ſo ſudden, that they immediately loſt all they had on the *Terra Firma*, and were confined to their City, againſt which the Emperor levelled his great Guns from the Continent, and were it not for his want of Shipping, had croſſed over thither, and poſſeſſed himſelf of that likewiſe. Thus was the *Venetian* Lion forced to couch to the *German* Eagle, and that State, which had remained unconquered for above a thouſand Years, to become an humble Suppliant to the Emperor. They quitted all their Pretenſions on the Continent, and agreed to pay an annual Tribute; but at length their Artifices prevailed ſo far as to break the Confederacy, and then having to deal with thoſe Princes ſingly, they recovered all which had been taken from them, and pretty well ſecured themſelves againſt any ſuch Diſaſter for the future.

A. D. 1508. *The Princes of* Europe *unite againſt* Venice.

They are confined to their City, and ſubmit to the Emperor.

The Alliance broken, and the Venetians *recover themſelves.*

It was the ſame Pope *Julius* II. who, being unwilling to allow the Republick any thing, demanded of them, by his Nuncio, by what Right, or whoſe Donation, they pretended to the Dominion of the *Adriatick*; to which they anſwered, that they much wondered his Holineſs ſhould act in a manner ſo diſagreeable to his uſual Juſtice, by asking them for thoſe very Writings which he had at *Rome* among his own Records; for that if he would pleaſe to look for the Donation of *Conſtantine*, he would find on the back of that what he deſired: By which facetious Anſwer they wiſely gave the Pope to know, that as he did not enjoy ſo many Cities and Provinces on ſhore, ſo they did not hold their Dominion of the Sea, by virtue of any Grant or Donation from any Emperor, either *Greek* or *Roman*, nor ground it on the beforemention'd Compliment to them of Pope *Alexander* III; but on the long Exerciſe of that Dominion, confirmed by the continued Knowledge and Sufferance (that is the Conſent and Authority in this Caſe) of the Parties concerned to oppoſe it; and that they would defend by Arms a Right ſo lawfully acquired, and ſecured by ſo long Preſcription, againſt all who ſhould pretend to attack it.

A ſubtle Anſwer made by the Venetians *to the Pope.*

The next great War the Republick was engaged in was with *Selim* II, Emperor of the Turks, for the Iſland of *Cyprus*, who pretended it was become a Shelter for Pirates, which diſturbed the Commerce of the Mediterranean, and that he being Maſter of the Countries which lay about it, (to one of which, *viz. Ægypt*, he ſaid, it did of Right belong) it was incumbent on him to ſecure the Navigation to thoſe Parts, and therefore demanded they would yield it up to him. The Senate's Anſwer was, that they were ſo far from entertaining or encouraging Pirates, that they kept conſtantly a Number of Gallies at *Cyprus* to cruiſe againſt them; and that if he made theſe Pretences to break with them, they were reſolved to defend themſelves; whereupon the Turks repaired with a numerous Fleet to the Iſland, and there landing an Army of a hundred thouſand Men, laid Siege to *Nicoſia*, the capital City, which in a ſhort time was taken by Storm, and *Muſtapha*, who commanded on this Expedition, after he was Maſter of the Town, cauſed above twenty thouſand Perſons to be put to the Sword, and as many were made Slaves, cutting off the Head of *Dandolo*, the Governour, which he ſent as a Preſent to the Officer who commanded in *Famaguſta*, the Place he was going next to beſiege. Then having ſelected the richeſt of the Spoils, conſiſting of Plate, and other valuable Effects, with ſeveral fine Women and beautiful Children of Quality, of both Sexes, gathered from all Parts of the Iſland, he put them on board three of the largeſt Ships of the Fleet, and committed them to the Charge of four hundred Janizaries, to be conveyed as a Preſent to the Grand Signior, either in token of his Succeſs, or to conciliate to himſelf the doubtful Favour of his Prince. The Slaves were all put together in one Ship, where a young Lady, reflecting on the Calamity which had already happened to her Country and her Friends, and what farther ſhe was to expect when ſhe ſhould be in the Power of *Selim*,

War betwixt Selim II *and the* Venetians *about* Cyprus.

The Turks *take* Nicoſia.

A hardy Deed of a Cyprian *Lady.*

Selim, began to revolve ſome uncommon Thoughts in her Mind. They had now weighed Anchor, and were juſt got under Sail, when there being occaſion to fetch up Powder to charge the Guns, this Woman found means to get down with a Light to the Powder-Room, where having an Opportunity of executing her dreadful Purpoſe, ſhe looks alternately towards her Country and Heaven, and, grown bold by having reſolved to die, deſperately applies the Fire to the Powder, ſo that in a Moment all were in Flames, and with a dreadful Blaſt the Ship was thrown in pieces into the Air: Nor did the Deſtruction thus end; for the burning Fragments falling into the two other Ships, ſet them alſo on fire, and in few Minutes Space, all the Spoil which had been ſo carefully collected through the whole Iſland, with every Soul on board the Ships, except four Seamen, who by great Accident eſcaped, and ſwam to Land, where conſumed, within Sight of the Shore, *Muſtapha* himſelf looking on at the diſmal Spectacle.

Muſtapha advancing to *Famaguſta*, inveſted that Place, where *Bragadini*, a brave and experienced Officer, was Governor, who with a handful of Men made a moſt gallant Defence againſt the Enemy's numerous Army, but at length was obliged to ſurrender, which he did upon honourable Terms, the Garriſon being not only permitted to march out with flying Colours, Arms and Baggage, but were to be ſupplied with Veſſels to tranſport them to *Candia*, and a Squadron of Gallies for their Convoy: Notwithſtanding which, the perfidious *Barbarian* treacherouſly broke the Treaty, ſeized the principal Officers, and put them to Death in cold Blood, and made Slaves of all the reſt of the Garriſon. *Bragadini* himſelf was ſaved from this Slaughter, to be yet more inhumanly treated for having ſo bravely done his Duty; for they firſt cut off his Noſe and Ears, and then threw him, with Irons on his Legs, into a Dungeon, from whence the Executioners drew him out once a Day, to carry Earth in a Basket for repairing the Fortifications, making him bow down with his Burthen, and kiſs the Ground every time he paſt before *Muſtapha*, who came to overſee the Work. He was afterwards put on board the Fleet, where, among other Indignities, they fixed him in a Chair, and hoiſted him up to the Yard-Arm of a Ship, that ſo the Deformity of his mangled Viſage might be more conſpicuous, and be ſeen by the Chriſtians which were yet in the Port. Then bringing him aſhore, they carried him to the Market-Place, where after he had been tied up by the Heels and flay'd alive, his Skin was ſtuffed with Straw, and hung up at the Yard-Arm of *Muſtapha*'s Gally, in which manner it was carried about in Triumph on the Coaſts of *Syria* and *Ægypt*. It was afterwards put into the Arſenal of *Conſtantinople*, from whence it was redeemed by the Poſterity of the deceaſed Hero at a great Price, and is to this Day kept as the moſt glorious Trophy of their Family.

The Cruelty of the Turks *upon taking* Famaguſta.

They cruelly maſſacre Bragadini.

At the Beginning of the War, the *Venetians* had ſet on foot a Treaty of Alliance with Pope *Pius* V, and *Philip* II, King of *Spain*, which was at length concluded, and both thoſe Princes aided them with

An Alliance between the Pope, King of Spain, *and* Venice.

with Naval Forces. Thoſe of the firſt were commanded by *Marc Anthony Colonna*, and of the latter by Don *John* of *Auſtria*, natural Son to the Emperor *Charles* V, the Navy of the Republick being conducted by *Sebaſtian Venier*. At length, after tedious Delays on the part of the *Spaniards*, the confederate Fleet rendezvous'd at *Meſſina*, where a Council of War was called to conſider of the Operations of the Campaign; and, after ſeveral Debates, it was reſolved, through the earneſt Entreaties of *Colonna* and *Venier*, to make the beſt of their way towards the *Morea*. Every thing being in readineſs for ſailing, the Generals, Officers, and Soldiers repaired on board, and the Wind preſenting fair, they weighed Anchor amidſt the Prayers and Bleſſings of the neighbouring People of *Sicily* and *Italy*, who came down to the Coaſts, in infinite Multitudes, to ſee the moſt numerous Navy the Chriſtians ever fitted out.

A. D. 1571. *The confederate Fleet come to* Meſſina.

It conſiſted of twelve Gallies of the Pope's, eighty one Gallies, and twenty Ships of Burthen of the King of *Spain*'s, and a hundred and eight Gallies, ſix large Galeaſſes, and two Ships of Burthen of the *Venetians*, the whole under the Command of Don *John* of *Auſtria*, who divided his Fleet into four Squadrons, three of which made up the main Body and two Wings, and the fourth what was judged neceſſary for a Reſerve. The Right conſiſted of fifty three Gallies, commanded by *John Andrew Doria*, who hoiſted a green Flag on the Main-top-maſt Head: The Left, of the like Number, was put under the Command of *Auguſtine Barbarigo*, who carried a yellow Flag, fixed on the Starboard ſide of his Main-top; and Don *John* himſelf, diſplaying a blue Flag, conducted the main Body, conſiſting of ſixty one Gallies; the Reſerve being led by *Alvarez Baſano*, Marquis of *Santa Cruz*, who carried a white Flag in the Poop, which Squadron conſiſted of thirty eight Gallies, and from it eight were detached, under the Command of *John de Cardona*, to ſail about ſix Leagues ahead of the Fleet, with Orders to ſend Advice by Boats, from time to time, of what he could diſcover, and as ſoon as he deſcry'd the Enemy, to retreat to the Fleet, and divide his Ships between the two Wings. The ſix great Galeaſſes were placed about half a Mile ahead of the Line, two before each Diviſion, and diſtant from one another about a Mile, but they being unwieldy and heavy Sailers, the General gave Orders that, as there might be occaſion, they ſhould be towed by others.

Their ſtrength, and how diſpoſed.

He took his Poſt in the Centre of the main Body, having *Marc Anthony Colonna*, admiral of the Pope's Gallies, on his Right, and *Sebaſtian Venier*, the *Venetian* Admiral, on his Left. Next to *Colonna* was the Admiral Gally of *Genoa*, commanded by *Hector Spinola*, on board of which was the Prince of *Parma*; and next to *Venier* was the chief Gally of *Savoy*, commanded by *Leynius*, having on board her the Prince of *Urbin*; and aſtern of Don *John*, *Colonna*, and *Venier*, were placed the Patronne Gally of *Spain*, with that of the great Commander of *Caſtile*. In the right Point of this main Body was the principal Gally of *Malta*, commanded by the

The Diſpoſition of the confederate Fleet.

the Prior of *Meſſina*, and in the Left another of the largeſt ſize, on board of which was *Paul Jordano*. As for the two Wings, *John de Cardona* was to take Poſt in the left Point of the Right, and on the other Point *Andrew Doria*, who commanded that Diviſion. In the Left Wing *Marc Anthony Quirini* was ſtationed in the Right Point, together with *Anthony Canali*; and *Auguſtine Barbarigo*, who commanded that Wing, in the Left Point. The Gallies of each Nation were ſeparated, and intermixed amongſt others, that ſo in the Day of Battel they might not have Opportunity of taking particular Reſolutions, and this the *Venetians* prevailed to have done, becauſe they were jealous, as they had good reaſon to be, of the *Spaniards*, but inſinuated that their Intentious were no other, than that all might equally ſhare the Honour and Danger, and mutually animate each other to behave well.

In this Order the Fleet croſſed the *Ionian* Sea, and paſſing the Iſlands *Pachſu*, and *Antipachſu*, came off the Gulph of *Larta*, but not being able to reach *Cephalonia*, they ſlacken'd ſail, and making but little way all Night, arrived the next Day at that Iſland, where they received Letters from *Paul Contareni*, Governor of *Zante*, that the Enemy's Fleet lay but in an ill Condition in the Gulph of *Lepanto*, and that *Oluz-Aly*, with forty Ships, being ſeparated from the reſt, was ſailed towards *Modon*: And ſoon after they heard from the Governor of *Candia*, that *Famaguſta* had ſurrendered; upon which Intelligences it was unanimouſly agreed to advance and attack the Enemy. *The confederate Fleet comes to* Cephalonia.

The *Turks* in the mean time did not remain idle, for *Aly Paſha*, being arrived at *Lepanto* with the Fleet, detached *Mehemet Bey* with ſixty Gallies up to *Aſpropiti*, to receive on board ten thouſand Janizaries, and the like Number of Volunteers, with a large Supply of Proviſions, that ſo they might be in a Readineſs for all Events. While this was doing *Caracozza*, one of his Officers who had been ſent out for Intelligence, brought Advice that the Chriſtian Fleet was arrived at *Cephalonia*, and that having counted the Gallies, they were not above a hundred and twenty; whereupon *Aly* determined to give them Battel; but for his Juſtification, in caſe of need, he ſummoned the principal Officers to a Council of War, wherein, tho' ſome of the moſt able and experienced declared themſelves againſt fighting, it was neverthelefs reſolved, after ſeveral Debates, to engage, and accordingly they made ſail, with intent to ſurprize the Chriſtian Fleet at *Cephalonia*, hoping to find the Officers and People aſhore. The Fleet of the Infidels conſiſted of two hundred and ſeventy five Sail, diſpoſed in a main Body, two Wings, and a Body of Reſerve. In the Right Wing, commanded by *Mehemet Siroch*, Governor of *Alexandria*, were fifty ſix Gallies, in the Right Point of which was *Mehemet Bey*, *Sangiac* of *Negroponte*, and in the Left the ſaid *Mehemet Siroch*. In the Centre of the main Body, conſiſting of ninety ſix Gallies, was *Aly Paſha*, the Admiral and Commander in Chief, ſupported on each Hand by *Pertauh Paſha*, and the Treaſurer of the Fleet; and in the Right and Left Points of *The Strength of the* Turkiſh *Fleet.* *They reſolve to fight the Chriſtians.* *The Diſpoſition of their Fleet.*

that

that Diviſion were *Dardaganus*, Governor of the Arſenal of *Conſtantinople*, and *Haſſan Bey*, Governor of *Rhodes*. The Left Wing was compoſed of ninety three Sail, led by *Oluz-Aly*, *Dey* of *Algier*, who had his Poſt in the Right Point of that Diviſion, in the Left of which was *Caraus Hozias*, a famous Pirate; and the Body of Reſerve was commanded by *Amurath Dragut Rays*, conſiſting of thirty Gallies.

In this order the *Turks* ſailing from *Lepanto* the ſeventh of *October*, arrived that Evening off *Galanga*, and about the ſame time the confederate Fleet weighed Anchor from *Cephalonia*, in order to go in queſt of the Enemy, it being intended, if they happened not ſuddenly to fall in with them, to repair to the Entrance of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, attack the Caſtles there, and lay waſte the Country in order to provoke them to a Battel. Both Fleets being thus in Motion, with the ſame Deſign of engaging each other, they arrived off *Peſchera*, having only one of the *Curzolaires* Iſlands between them,

The Turks *diſcover the Chriſtian. Fleet.*

when at Break of Day the *Turks* deſcryed the Confederates coming about a Point of the Iſland, and were, when the whole appeared in view, greatly ſurprized at the Number and Strength of the Gallies, ſo contrary to the Intelligence they had received.

When they were advanced within a Mile of each other, *Aly* fired a Gun, as a Signal for engaging, which was anſwered in like manner from the Gally of Don *John*, and then the *Turks*, with great Shouts, advanced towards the ſix Galeaſſes diſpoſed in a Line ahead

The Battel of Lepanto *begins.*

of the confederate Fleet; but were received by ſo terrible a Fire from thoſe floating Caſtles, that, at the firſt Diſcharge, ſeveral of the *Turkiſh* Gallies quitted the Line; nevertheleſs they kept on their way, but in paſſing between the Galeaſſes, were ſo cruelly battered from their Broad-ſides, that not only many Maſts came by the Board, but they were alſo much diſabled in their Yards and Rigging. Some Ships were ſhot through and through, others had their Rudders ſtruck off, ſeveral were ſeen in Flames, and ſome deſerted by their Companies, who in Deſpair leap'd into the Sea, which was covered with floating Oars, Maſts, Yards, Casks, and Men. Such great Execution did theſe Galeaſſes do among the Enemy, which was a Contrivance as ſucceſsful as it was new.

In the midſt of this Diſorder, *Siroch*, who commanded the Enemy's Right Wing, ſeparating from the reſt of the Fleet, bore down under the Shore towards the Chriſtians Left, but *Auguſtine Barbarigo*, who commanded there, perceiving his Motion, advanced in good Order to meet him, and diſpoſed that Diviſion ſo advantageouſly near a Headland called *Mahangulo*, that the Infidels were pent up, and could not proceed in the manner they deſigned, ſo that in this Poſture they began a terrible Fire, which did great Execution on both ſides. *Oluz-Aly* in the Left of the Enemy, and *Doria* in the Confederates Right Wing, approached each other ſeveral times, in order to engage, but both, being excellent Seamen, ſtill expected an Opportunity of ſome particular Advantage. *Oluz-Aly*, prepared for all Events, waited to ſee how the Battel went in the other Diviſions;

viſions; but *Doria* being greatly inferior to the Enemy, who had ninety Sail, and he but fifty, endeavoured only to keep *Aly* in ſuſpenſe, that ſo he might not interpoſe in aſſiſting the other Squadrons.

In the main Body Don *John*, *Colonna*, and *Venier*, met the *Turks* in excellent Order, and, as they advanced, diſcharged their Broadſides twice or thrice, and ſome five times, which did great Execution, and terribly diſmayed them, who having very few skilful Gunners, and their Gallies being high-built, many of their Shot flew over thoſe of the Chriſtians: But notwithſtanding all theſe Diſadvantages, they obſtinately advanced, and on both ſides were diſcharged ſuch Showers of Arrows and Bullets as ſeemed to darken the Sky. Here were four Gallies engaged with three, there ſix with four, and in ſome Places one ſuſtained the Attacks of ſeveral, the Men boarding each other's Veſſels, and with Swords, Cutlaſſes, Piſtols, and Weapons of all ſorts committing a dreadful Slaughter, ſo that in a ſhort time the Sea was dyed with the Blood of the Slain.

In the mean time *Siroch* and *Barbarigo* having been ſmartly engaged, the former found the other's Diviſion impenetrable, and that he could not advance a Ship's length farther, ſo that many of his Gallies being much ſhattered, their Maſts brought by the Board, and Rigging ſhot to pieces, he only endeavoured to keep his Men to their Duty, and act upon the Defenſive; but notwithſtanding all his Precautions, ſeveral Commanders of his Gallies found the Work ſo very hot, that they quitted the Line, and ran them aſhore, where their Companies leaped over-board in order to ſwim to Land, except ſuch as were wounded, whom they left to the Mercy of the Aſſailers. In boarding the Enemy's Gallies, the Chriſtians gave no Quarter, ſo that, after *Siroch* was ſlain, as he was bravely fighting and encouraging his Men, the reſt of the Infidels followed the Example of the others, and ſwam aſhore, ſave what fell by the Hands of the Slaves, who, when they found their Fellow-Chriſtians like to prevail, broke their Chains, ſeized the Arms of thoſe which had been killed, or whatever came next to Hand, and being more animated by Thoughts of revenging their cruel Uſage, than hopes of Liberty, maſſacred their Patrons and Officers, inſomuch that ſeveral *Turkiſh* Gallies were loſt by the Fury and Rage of theſe deſperate People. *Quirini* and *Canali*, who were in the other Point of this Left Wing, could not advance to that oppoſite to them, until moſt of the *Turks* had quitted their Veſſels, and ſwam aſhore, but the Gallies were every one taken or ſunk, and all the Men found on board them ſlain.

In the Centre Don *John* ſingled out and engaged the Gally of *Aly*; nor wanted *Colonna* and *Venier*, on each ſide of him, their Antagoniſts, whom they fought with great Valour; and as each of the Admirals were attended with ſome ſmall Gallies, ſo did they from time to time ſupply them with Men in room of thoſe who fell, inſomuch that here the Battel raged in all its Fury. They had been long engaged

gaged without any apparent Advantage on either ſide, till News coming to Don *John* of *Barbarigo*'s Succeſs in the Left Wing, he, jealous of being robbed by the *Venetians* of the Glory of this Victory, redoubled his Attacks, and fired with incredible Fury upon the Enemy. *Aly*, as he was encouraging his People by his own Example to bear up againſt this vigorous Charge, was ſlain by a Muſket-ſhot, upon which the *Spaniards* immediately boarding his Gally, ſtruck his Standard, and the Chriſtians cried out *Victory*, *Victory*, to encourage one another, and terrify the Barbarians, ſo that there was now an exceeding Slaughter of the *Turks*, who ſuffered themſelves to be killed without Reſiſtance.

Doria and *Oluz-Aly* were yet obſerving each other's Diviſion, till at length the former, fearing he ſhould be forced againſt his Will to engage, got farther out to Sea, whereby he ſtill gained his End of keeping his Enemy in ſuſpence. But eight of the *Venetian* Commanders miſtruſting *Doria*'s Intentions, and imagining he was ſhifting for himſelf, ſeparated from that Wing, and lay ſtill with their Oars apeek between it and the main Body, whoſe Example was preſently followed by five others. *Oluz-Aly* immediately took the Advantage of ſurrounding theſe Gallies, but the *Venetians*, though ſo very much unequal in Number, defended themſelves with great Valour, till at length being overcome, they were all put to the Sword. He then made the beſt of his way towards the main Body of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, and *Doria* perceiving Don *John*'s Succeſs, ſtruck in with his whole Right Wing againſt the Barbarians, who began to fly. The Marquis of *Santa Cruz*, as ſoon as the Smoak would permit him to ſee what was to be done, alſo came in with his Body of Reſerve to join in Purſuit of the Enemy; and *Oluz-Aly* finding that not only *Aly*'s Standard was ſtruck, but that the Body of the Fleet was entirely broken, crouded all the Sail he could, and eſcaped with thirty Gallies, all the reſt of his Diviſion being either ſunk or taken; and hereupon the *Turks* ceaſed from making farther Reſiſtance. In the midſt of the Confuſion and Diſorder occaſioned by the Flight of the Vanquiſhed, and Purſuit of the Conquerors, *Pertaub* eſcaped in Diſguiſe in a ſmall Boat, his Gally having been taken by *Paul Urſin*.

The Turks *are overcome, and great Numbers killed and taken.*

The *Turks* loſt thirty thouſand Men in this Engagement, the bloodieſt they ever knew ſince the Eſtabliſhment of their Empire, and five thouſand being taken Priſoners, there were amongſt them the two Sons of *Aly*, with ſeveral other Perſons of Diſtinction. The Chriſtians took no leſs than a hundred and thirty Gallies, with a very great Booty; ninety more were either ran aſhore, ſunk or burnt, twenty thouſand Chriſtian Captives ſet at liberty, and beſides the Pillage of the Iſlands, there were many rich Effects the Enemy had taken out of Merchant Ships, all which was divided among the Seamen and Soldiers, except the Priſoners, Gallies, and Artillery, which were ſhared by the three confederate Powers engaged in the War. This Battel was fought very near the ſame Place where *Auguſtus* defeated *Marc Anthony*, and howſoever that Fight has been celebrated

brated by the Ancients, 'tis hard to judge which was the moſt conſiderable; for as the firſt exceeded in the Number of Veſſels, the Fame and Magnificence of the Preparations, and the great Concourſe of ſeveral Nations; ſo this ſurpaſſed in the good Condition and Strength of the Gallies, the Length of the Action, and the Courage and Obſtinacy of the Combatants. *Marc Anthony*'s Flight immediately crowned his Enemy with Victory, but here the Chriſtians diſputed a long time before they could obtain it, and loſt many more Men, tho' they did not draw near ſo great Advantages from it.

Compariſon between this Action and that of Auguſtus and Marc Anthony.

Eight thouſand of the braveſt in the Fleet loſt their Lives, of which Number were twenty *Venetian* Captains, of the moſt ancient Families of the Republick; and *Auguſtine Barbarigo*, who commanded the Left Wing, was ſingly regretted almoſt as much as all the reſt. He had broke the Enemy's Right Wing, and as he was animating his Men to proſecute their Advantage, expoſing himſelf too much, was ſtruck in the Eye with an Arrow, which render'd him ſpeechleſs, but he lived long enough to underſtand a compleat Victory was gained, and then expired in the Arms of his Friends, with Marks of the higheſt Satisfaction.

Many Chriſtians ſlain in the Battel.

Night drawing on, and the Sea beginning to grow tempeſtuous, the Conquerors were obliged to repair to the neareſt Harbours, from whence they diſpatched Couriers to the Pope, the Republick, and all the Chriſtian Princes, with the News of their Succeſs. *Colonna* ſet out for *Rome*, Don *John* repaired to *Palermo*, in *Sicily*, there to ſpend the Winter, and *Onuphrius Juſtiniani* was ſent to *Venice* by *Venier* with an Account of the Battel.

The Chriſtians retire to the neareſt Harbours.

That Officer committed a fatal Miſtake in neglecting to improve this Victory, ſince, if he had taken Advantage of the Confuſion and Diſorder the Enemy were in, and landed in the *Morea*, or any of their Dominions thereabouts, he could not have failed of Succeſs, the *Greeks* only waiting their Appearance on the Coaſt to throw off the *Turkiſh* Yoak, and declare for them.

Venier *commits a fatal Error by not landing in the* Morea.

When the News came to *Conſtantinople*, the Inhabitants were as much alarmed as if the Enemy had been at the Gates; and *Selim*, who was then at *Adrianople*, building a *Moſque* and Hoſpital with the Spoils of *Cyprus*, immediately repaired to his capital City, to calm the Minds of the People, and by his Preſence ſomewhat appeaſed the Diſorders there.

Great Confuſion at Conſtantinople.

Among the Priſoners which were taken in the Fight, and fell to the Pope's Share, was *Mehemet Bey*, *Sangiac* of *Negroponte*, a Perſon of Wit and good Senſe, who was acquainted with the Manners, as well as Cuſtoms of the Chriſtians; and ſome *Romans* who had been in the Action, took great delight in diſcourſing with him about it. He told them two things principally gained the Chriſtians the Day; the firſt, their great Numbers of Muſketeers, whoſe Arms were of much more Advantage in Fight than the *Turks* Darts and Arrows; and the ſecond, the Boards ſet up Breaſt-high on the ſides of their Gallies, in manner of Parapets, with which their Soldiers being ſheltered, they fired on their Enemies with far greater Aſſu-

MehemetBey *his Sentiments of the Battel.*

rance. One of theſe Gentlemen ſaying that the Grand Signior's Loſs in the Battel of *Lepanto* was much greater than the Advantage he reaped by the Conqueſt of *Cyprus*, *Mehemet* anſwered with a Smile, That they had only ſhaved his Maſter's Beard, which would ſoon grow again; but that the taking of *Cyprus* was lopping off a a Limb from the Body of the *Venetian* State, which would never be rejoined. And indeed what he ſaid was ſoon verified, by the *Turks* fitting out, with incredible Diſpatch, a numerous Fleet under the Command of *Oluz-Aly*, with which he came down to the Coaſts of the *Morea*, and ſome ſlight Skirmiſhes happened between him and the *Venetians*: Who at length, being not duly ſupported by the King of *Spain*, became weary of the War, and ſtruck up a Peace with the *Turk*, by which they relinquiſhed all further Pretenſions to the Iſle of *Cyprus*.

The Turks *fit out a numerous Fleet, but*

Venice *ſoon after makes Peace with them.*

About this time it was that *Henry* III. of *France*, going from *Poland* to *Paris*, to ſucceed in the Throne then become vacant by the Deceaſe of his Brother *Charles* IX, took the City of *Venice* in his way; and the Senate, who thought themſelves highly honoured with his Preſence, being willing to ſhew at once both their Power and Magnificence, among other Honours and ſplendid Entertainments, they invited him one Day to dine at their Arſenal. As he ſate down to Table they ſhewed him a Launch ſo entirely clear, that there was not ſo much as a Stick of Timber on it; but they immediately went to work on a Ship, and run her up in his Sight with ſuch Expedition, that ſhe was compleated, and all her Guns put on board time enough to be fired at the firſt Health the King began, after Dinner, to the Proſperity of the Republick.

The Venetians *build a Galley in few Hours.*

Naval Wars between Venice *and the* Uſcoques.

The next Naval War the *Venetians* were engaged in was with the *Uſcoques*, a vagabond ſort of People, conſiſting of *Hungarians*, *Servians*, *Croatians*, and *Dalmatians*, who committed Piracy in the Gulph of *Venice*, and were Enemies both to Turks and Chriſtians; but more particularly to the *Venetians*, who had the greateſt Trade in that Sea. They received ſome Protection from the Emperor, as Archduke of *Auſtria*, and made *Zegna*, a Sea Port of *Croatia*, within that Prince's hereditary Dominions, their chief Place of Reſidence; for which Reaſon it the more concerned the Republick to extirpate them: they gave the *Venetians* a great deal of trouble for above twenty Years, during which the War was carried on with little or no Interruption, and moſt barbarous Hoſtilities were practiſed on both ſides; but at length they were obliged to tranſport their Families from *Zegna*, and deliver up the Veſſels they uſed to commit Piracy with, which were all burnt.

The Venetians *very much moleſted by Pirates.*

A. D. 1618.

Amurath IV, Emperor of the *Turks*, being engaged in a War with *Perſia* (where he undertook the Siege of *Babylon*) he, to ſecure himſelf on the Side of *Chriſtendom*, called together all the *Corſairs* of *Tunis*, *Tripoli* and *Algier*, and committed to them the Guard of the *Archipelago*; which Pirates, under Colour of that Buſineſs aſſigned them, committed terrible Depredations in the Gulph of *Venice*, plundered all Ships they met with, and ravaged the Coaſts both

both of *Naples* and *Dalmatia*. To repreſs theſe Inſolences, *Marinus Capello*, the *Venetian* General, went againſt them with a Number of Gallies well equipped, and engaging them off *La Valona*, gave them a ſignal Defeat, wherein they had fifteen hundred Men killed, four Gallies ſunk, and twelve taken, with above ſixteen hundred Chriſtian Captives on board, who were reſtored to their Liberty.

The Venetians *overcome other Pirates of* Algier, *&c.*

In 1645, a War broke out between the Republick and the *Turks*, upon occaſion of the taking a Galeon, wherein was an old Officer of the *Seraglio*, who was going to *Ægypt* in his way to *Mecca*, with ſeveral other *Turks* of Quality of both Sexes. The Knights of *Malta* had ſeized this Veſſel the Year before, and to make it appear the more conſiderable in the World, gave out, that they had taken a Son of the Grand Signior's, whom his Mother was ſending to *Mecca* to be circumciſed. The Sultan then reigning was *Ibrahim*, one of the moſt brutal of Mankind, who hearing of this Loſs, fell into the moſt furious Paſſion, and making a thouſand Vows that he would root out the Chriſtian Name, he immediately ſet about the greateſt Preparations for War which had ever been known in the *Ottoman* Empire, eſpecially by Sea. Upon this the Pope, the King of *Spain*, and all the Princes of *Italy* were mightily alarmed, and waited with Anxiety to ſee where the Storm would break out: But the Republick had moſt occaſion to fear, as being much more expoſed, wherefore they omitted nothing which was neceſſary for her Defence. The Sultan, indeed, gave them the moſt poſitive and expreſs Aſſurances that his Preparations were only levell'd againſt the Iſland of *Malta*, and that he had not the leaſt Thoughts of moleſting them; notwithſtanding which, on the twenty fourth of *June* 1645, the *Turkiſh* Fleet conſiſting of three hundred and ſixty eight Ships and Gallies, on board which were embarked fifty thouſand Men, having made a Shew of ſailing towards *Malta*, ſuddenly came to *Candia*; where the Captain *Paſha* landing his Troops, immediately inveſted *Canea*, the ſecond City of the Iſland, which, after two Months ſiege, he made himſelf Maſter of, but not without the Loſs of a prodigious Multitude of Men. The *Turks* had ſpent two or three Years in reducing *Retimo*, and ſeveral other Places of leſs Note in the Iſland; when *Moroſini*, who commanded the *Venetian* Fleet, hoping to make them abandon the Iſland, ſailed up the *Archipelago*, and lay before the *Dardanelles*, blocking up the *Turkiſh* Fleet almoſt in ſight of *Conſtantinople*. Immediately hereupon the Sultan iſſued his Orders for aſſembling all the Ships from *Barbary*, and the Places about the *Archipelago*, making great Levies of Men in *Greece* and *Macedonia*; and *Muſſa Paſha* having got together three hundred Sail, broke through the *Dardanelles* with little Loſs, and having landed forty thouſand Men on the Continent, bore away again with his Fleet: But *Moroſini*, accompanied with the Pope's Gallies, and thoſe of *Malta*, following him in the Rear, brought him to a Skirmiſh, wherein they both loſt their Lives. *Grimani*, another of the *Venetian* Admirals, was drowned in a great Storm;

1645. *A new War between the* Turks *and* Venetians.

The Turkiſh *Fleet comes to* Candia. *They take* Canea.

The Venetians *proceed up the* Dardanelles.

The Turkiſh *Fleet breaks through the* Dardanelles.

A.D. 1648. Storm; and the same Year the *Turks* opened the Siege of the City of *Candia*.

James de Riva being next Year General at Sea, and receiving Advice that the *Turkish* Fleet was at *Fochia* in *Natolia*, he repaired thither, and attacked them with such Success, that he took, sunk, or otherwise destroyed the whole Fleet, on board which was an immense Sum of Money, great part of which was taken; and not long after, at the Entrance of the *Dardanelles*, the *Turks* were twice put to flight by the *Venetian* Fleet under the Command of *Mocenigo*. Their Losses this Campaign were so great, that they durst not once put to Sea the next Summer; but in 1654, *Foscolo*, the *Venetian* Admiral, was obliged to retire before the *Turkish* Fleet; yet *Mocenigo* rallying against them, committed great Slaughter, but unfortunately died in the Close of the Campaign. *Morosini*, the *Proveditore* General, blocked up the Entrance of the *Dardanelles*, which the *Turks* endeavoured to break through; but, after an obstinate Dispute of eight Hours, they were repulsed and defeated; when *Morosini* proceeding to *Volo*, in *Thessaly*, took that Place, with all the Stores of War and Provisions which were laid up there for the *Turkish* Fleet, and this in Sight of the *Beglerbey* of *Greece*.

The Venetians entirely take or destroy the Turkish Fleet.

1654.

The Turks are again beaten at Sea,

and Volo, with their Naval Stores, taken.

The next Year *Laurence Marcello* repaired to the *Dardanelles*, where, in the Month of *June*, he came to a Battel with the Enemy, wherein he fell one of the first; but the next Officers *Barbaro*, *Contarini*, and *Morosini*, concealing his Death, continued the Fight, and at length, after a whole Day's Engagement, obtained the Victory, with great Loss of the Infidels. In this Battel were released no less than five thousand Christian Slaves, and this Success was followed by the Reduction of *Tenedo* and *Stalimine*, though the Enemy indeed soon after regained those Islands.

The Turks are again beaten, and some Islands taken, but soon retaken.

1662. In 1662 the *Venetian* Fleet, having wintered at the Island *Pario*, repaired very early to its old Station before the *Dardanelles*, where a Squadron lay ready to proceed to the Relief of *Canea*, then hard pressed by the *Venetians*, and about the same time the Fleet from *Ægypt* was expected at *Constantinople*; wherefore the *Venetian* Admiral, leaving a Squadron to block up the *Dardanelles*, repaired in quest of the *Ægyptian* Fleet, and happily falling in with it, took most of the Ships.

The Venetians block up the Dardanelles, and beat the Ægyptian Fleets.

The two following Campaigns were disputed mostly ashore: *Barbarigo* was then General at Sea, to whom one *Paulini* was Secretary, who, writing somewhat freely to one of his Friends at *Venice* concerning the State of the Fleet, the Vessel by which he sent his Letter, with other's of the General's, happen'd to be ran ashore; so that the Dispatches were taken out and brought back to the General, who, finding this Letter inclosed in one of his Packers, opened and read it, and immediately in a most violent Rage sent for *Paulini*, gave him but two Hours to prepare himself for Death, and, when the Time was expired, threw him into the Sea. An Instance of a most barbarous and unreasonable Severity, to punish a Fault of Indiscretion with the same Rigour as if the Offender had been

The Secretary to the Venetian Admiral thrown into the Sea.

been guilty of Treaſon, and correſponded with the Republick's Enemies. Nor will it excuſe him if we ſuppoſe the Perſon was placed in his Service to be a Spy on his Conduct, (a thing frequently practiſed by the *Venetians* with reſpect to their Officers) ſince he was his Fellow-Subject, and a Member of the ſame Community with himſelf.

The next Year the Republick was embroiled in a Diſpute with Pope *Alexander* VII. That Prince, well known for being engaged in ſeveral Deſigns little ſuitable with the Sanctity of his pretended Character, took it into his Head to diſpute the *Venetians* Right to the Dominion of the *Adriatick*, in purſuance of which the Republick makes the Ships that ſail there pay ſomething of a Duty for the Liberty and Security of the Navigation, with the Protection whereof the *Venetians* charge themſelves. The Pope pretended his Subjects ought to be exempted from paying this Duty, and iſſued general Orders, forbidding them to make any ſuch Acknowledgment. He carried the Matter ſo far as to ſeize ſome Ships of the *Venetians* in his Harbours upon this Occaſion: But the Senate iſſuing out Letters of Reprizals, and having much greater Opportunities of procuring Satisfaction to themſelves that way, than the Pope, the Trade of the Subjects of the Eccleſiaſtical State was preſently at a ſtand, and the Seas ſhut up from them; which coming, with loud Complaints of the People who had ſuffered, to the Ears of the Pope, he was forced to revoke his Orders, and be glad to let that Affair ſtand upon its old footing.

A. D. 1665.

The Pope diſputes the Venetians *Right to the* Adriatick;

but is humbled by them.

In 1667 the *Venetians* fitted out a conſiderable Fleet, which they divided into three Squadrons, one to take its Station at the *Dardanelles*, another to cruiſe about the *Archipelago*, and the third off *Sapienza* againſt the *Corſaires*. In 1669 the City of *Candia* was ſurrendered, after a Siege of one and twenty Years, wherein died before it above ſixty thouſand *Mahometans*, the *Venetians* having ſpent in the Defence thereof four Millions two hundred and fifty five thouſand Ducats, beſides the Charge of Stores and Proviſions, and had ſacrificed the Lives of above twenty nine thouſand Men, when they delivered up the Town, reduced to a heap of Rubbiſh, upon honourable Terms. Being now exhauſted with this War of five and twenty Years Continuance, they were forced to incline to Peace, and quit all Pretenſions to *Candia*, retaining only ſome few Places in the Nighbourhood of that Iſland.

1667.

1669. Candia *ſurrendered.*

Peace between the Venetians *and* Turks. 1684.

In 1684 they entered into an Alliance with the Emperor, and the Crown of *Poland* againſt the *Turks*; in which War, under the Conduct of their General *Moroſini*, they reduced all the *Morea* to their Obedience, and had ſeveral other ſignal Succeſſes both by Land and Sea. The ducal Dignity was in 1688 conferr'd on *Moroſini*, who ſtill continuing General, took the Caſtles of *Patras* and *Romelia*, which guard the Entrance of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, together with the City of that Name, and ſeveral other conſiderable Towns; and the Republick's General, *Cornaro*, alſo took *Caſtel Novo* in *Dalmatia*; but *Moroſini* failing in his Deſign of ſurprizing *Negroponte*, took

The War renewed, and the Venetians *reduce the* Morea, *&c.* 1688. *and take ſeveral other Places.*

took however *Napoli di Romania*. Under *Sebaſtian Valier*, *Moroſini*'s Succeſſor in the Government, the *Turks* retook the Iſle of *Scio*, which obliged the Republick to increaſe her Forces both by Sea and Land. In 1697 the *Venetian* General ſailed to the *Iſthmus* of the *Morea*, where he defeated ſeven thouſand *Turkiſh* Foot, and three thouſand Horſe, ſupported by the Fleet, which alſo ſuffered; and in a Naval Engagement near *Andri*, the Enemy loſt five thouſand Men.

The Turks *retake* Scio.

1684.

At length a Peace was concluded with the Infidels, in the Beginning of the Year 1699, at *Carlowitz*, in *Sclavonia*, by which the *Venetians* continued in Poſſeſſion of all their Acquiſitions, to wit, the *Morea*, or *Peloponneſus*, with the Iſlands, and Places of *Albania* which were taken in the Beginning of the War: But they thought fit to abandon their Conqueſts in *Livadia*, becauſe, having no ſtrong Fortreſſes on that ſide, their Subjects would be continually expos'd to the Inſults of the *Turks*, and might afford endleſs Matter for Broils between the State and that Nation. Since that time they enjoyed a profound Peace till the Year 1713, which, by the great Preparations making through the *Ottoman* Emprire, threatned them with a new War.

A Peace again concluded at Carlowitz.

1699.

1713.

Having ſaid thus much relating to that fam'd Republick of *Venice*, we come next, according to the Order obſerved in the firſt Book, to the *Piſans*; but their Affairs are ſo much involved with thoſe of the *Genoeſe*, who next follow, that it would be ſuperfluous to treat of them in particular; wherefore we ſhall paſs on to the Naval Wars between the *Genoeſe*, and thoſe they had to contend with.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Genoeſe, *containing thoſe they were engaged in with the* Piſans, *and with the* Venetians.

THE City and Coaſt of *Genoa* being ſubdued by the *Romans* about the Year of the City 599, was poſſeſſed and governed by them in form of a Province, 'till the Irruption of the barbarous Nations into the Weſtern Empire, when the *Lombards* became Maſters of it, who being reduced by *Charlemagne*, it continued under his Succeſſors 'till the Year 1099, at which time the *Genoeſe* threw off all foreign Dominion, and the Capital City choſe Conſuls for the Government of the whole. It continued a Scene of great Revolutions and Changes of Government 'till the Time of the Emperor *Charles* V, when it was ſettled in that Form of Government by which it is now ruled.

How the Genoeſe *were at firſt governed.*

They throw off the Yoak, and chuſe Conſuls.

The

The Naval Wars of the *Genoeſe* were chiefly with theſe three Nations, the *Saracens*, the *Piſans*, and the *Venetians*; and their moſt ancient Expeditions, after the Reduction of *Corſica* and *Sardinia*, were thoſe to *Syria*. In the firſt Holy War after the taking of *Antioch*, *Hugh Embriachi*, Admiral of the *Genoeſe* Fleet in the *Levant*, reduced *Seleucia*, *Antipatris* and *Cæſarea*, together with *Acre*, *Gibel*, *Tripoli*, *Baruth*, and ſeveral other Cities of *Syria* and *Phœnicia*: And ſo vigilant were they, that whereſoever the *Saracens* appeared, there preſently were the *Genoeſe* ready with a Fleet to oppoſe them. They recovered from out of their Hands the Iſland of *Minorca*, and took *Almeria* in *Granada*, and *Tortoſa*, in *Catalonia*, with prodigious Slaughter of the Infidels, who defended them: Long before which, they diſpoſſeſſed them of the Iſlands of *Corſica* and *Sardinia*, in which Conqueſts they were aſſiſted by *Pipin* (the Son of *Charlemagne*) then King of *Italy*: And ſo powerful were they at Sea, that in the Mediterranean none were able to oppoſe them, if the *Piſans* and *Venetians* had not undertaken to war againſt them. We ſhall firſt diſcuſs their Broils with the *Piſans*, then thoſe with the *Venetians*, and laſtly thoſe with other Nations in general.

They take ſeveral Cities in Syria *and* Phœnicia.

Alſo Minorca, *and ſeveral Places from the* Saracens.

They war with the Piſans.

The Coaſts of *Sardinia* and *Corſica* were for a long time the conſtant Seat of War, the *Saracens*, *Genoeſe*, and *Piſans*, as it were taking their Turns in the Poſſeſſion of thoſe Iſlands, and driving out one another. In 1115, the *Saracens*, under their Leader *Muſactus*, burnt the City of *Piſa*, and repairing to *Sardinia*, expelled the *Piſans* from thence; and reduced the Iſland; whereupon the *Genoeſe* were invited into an Alliance with the *Piſans*, and undertook an Expedition with them to *Sardinia*, wherein they were ſo ſucceſsful, as not only to recover all that the *Piſans* had loſt, but, in a Sea Fight, took *Muſactus* Priſoner, and ſent him to *Genoa*; however Diſputes ariſing between the two Allies, about the Diviſion of the Spoil, they had two or three ſucceſſive Wars and Reconciliations, 'till at length the *Piſans* were forced to yield to the *Genoeſe*. Their Sea Fights, in which ſometimes one and ſometimes the other were Conquerors, are ſo numerous that it will be neceſſary to paſs by very many of them, and take Notice only of the moſt remarkable.

1115 *The* Saracens *burn* Piſa, *and recover* Sardinia.

The Piſans *aſſiſted by the* Genoeſe *recover all they had loſt.*

The *Genoeſe*, in a ſharp and bloody Engagement, having given the *Piſans* a great Overthrow, reduced *Corſica*, and poſſeſſed themſelves of *Piombino* and the adjacent Country, and laying ſiege to *Piſa*, would not riſe from before it, till they had obliged the Inhabitants (who were reduced to great Extremities) to agree that all the Houſes of the City ſhould be pulled down to the firſt Story, and that there ſhould not be any built higher. The *Piſans*, ſtung with this Diſgrace, ſuddenly attacked the *Genoeſe* in the *Levant*, in *Sicily*, and upon their own Coaſt, and gained ſeveral Advantages over them, defeating *Baldwin Guiercio*, the *Genoeſe* Admiral in a Sea Fight, and routing other of their Fleets on the Coaſts of *Tuſcany* and of *France*. After this the *Piſans* received a great Defeat off *Syracuſe*, wherein they loſt their whole Fleet, except five Gal-

A. D. 1127. *The* Piſans *and* Genoeſe *quarrelling, the former are reduced to great Extremities.*

The Piſans *have Succeſs againſt the* Genoeſe, *and beat them at Sea.*

lies,

The Pisans *are beaten, but recover themselves.*

lies, but soon retrieved their Affairs so well, that they attacked *Sardinia*, reduced *Algueri* (or *Larghes*) a Sea Port there, and took *Trapani* in *Sicily*; and, had it not been for the Valour of the *Dorias* and *Spinolas*, had gone near to have accomplished the Ruin of the Republick. In three Days time a Fleet of seventy Gallies was fitted out under the Command of *Aubert Doria*, nine under *Henry Mari*, and twenty under *Caccianimico de la Volta*. The *Pisans* at the same time committed the Management of their Naval Preparations to Count *Ugolin* and *Andrew Saraceni*, who soon fitted out a Fleet of forty four Sail under the Command of *John Cavalca*, which Officer repaired with twenty of the best Gallies to *Sardinia*, in quest of *Mari*, and off that Island came to an Engagement with him, which lasted from Morning till Night, wherein at length he lost fifteen Sail, and had much ado to escape with the remaining five to *Pisa*.

They are again beaten.

It was now the time for chusing a new Podestat at that Place, the annual chief Magistrate of that Republick, and they elected *Peter Morosini* a *Venetian*, hoping by such a Choice to engage that State on their side, which ever since the Beginning of the War had continued Neuter. They sent out their new Podestat with seventy two Gallies against the *Genoese*, who on their Part detached a Fleet of eighty Gallies and eight Frigates under the Command of *Aubert Doria*, *Conrade Spinola* being his Vice-Admiral. Between the *Mallora* and *Leghorn* the two Fleets met, where *Doria*, to prevent the Enemy's escaping, placed one Squadron between them and the Shore; and another Division, under *Benedict Giacaria*, was disposed at a convenient Distance, to come in, upon occasion, to the Relief of such Gallies as should be distressed, with a Tender for each Gally. The *Pisans* were much inferior in Number, but notwithstanding *Doria*'s Precautions, they got near enough to the Shore to fight under the Protection of the Castles of *Leghorn*. *Morosini* had the Command of their Right Wing, and the Son of Count *Ugolin* was in the Left, in the Admiral Gally of *Pisa*, displaying the chief Flag of the Republick. The Dispute was long and obstinate, till at length the *Genoese* made themselves Masters of the Admiral Gally, and struck the Flag; whereupon ensued a general Terror amongst the *Pisans*, insomuch that the *Genoese* gained a compleat Victory, possessing themselves of thirty Gallies, having already sunk seven in the Heat of the Engagement, the rest with difficulty, under Covert of the Night, getting safe to *Pisa*. The Number of the Slain on the Side of the *Pisans* amounted to above five thousand, and very many were taken Prisoners, among whom was the Podestat himself, and the Son of Count *Ugolin*, who were sent, with the rest to *Genoa*, where they were found to be no less than nine thousand; which gave Rise to a Saying in *Italy* that, *If one would see* Pisa, *he must go to* Genoa. This Victory was so considerable that the *Genoese* Senate caused the 6th of *August*, the Day on which it was obtained, to be kept as a solemn Anniversary, and the Flag that was taken from the Enemy was hung up in the great Church of St. *Matthew* as a Trophy of their Success. After this they reduced the

A notable Fight between the Fleets of Pisa *and* Genoa, *and the former routed.*

A. D. 1284.

Iſland of *Elba*, plundered *Leghorn*, deſtroyed the Tower at the Entrance of the Port of *Piſa*, and carried away the Chain which was laid acroſs for its Security. This Blow was ſo fatal to the *Piſans*, that they could never recover it, and at once there was an end put to that Power which had formerly quelled the *Saracens*, and drove them out of *Sardinia*, that had reduced *Tunis*, and ſent its King Captive to the *Roman* Pontiff, taken *Palermo*, the Capital of *Sicily*, from the *Saracens*, with prodigious Slaughter of the *Barbarians*; had opened the way to *Syria* for the Chriſtian Princes, and had been greatly aſſiſtant both to the Kings of *Arragon*, and the Emperors of *Germany*: But there opens next a Scene of War to the *Genoeſe* with a more formidable Enemy, the *Venetians*.

The Genoeſe *take the Iſland* Elba, *and do great Miſchief to the* Piſans.

An end put to the Piſan *Power.*

The Venetians *and* Genoeſe *quarrel, and why.*

Henry Piſcator, Governor of the South Parts of the *Morea*, with a Number of *Genoeſe* Ships which were ſent as Auxiliaries to him, took the City of *Candia*, and ſeveral other Places of that Iſland from the *Venetians*: And ſoon after a great Diſpute happened between the two Nations at *Acre* in *Syria*, as we have before mentioned. *Palæologus*, Emperor of the *Greeks*, having given to the *Genoeſe* the City of *Smyrna*, and the Iſland of *Scio*, it created a great Animoſity in the *Venetians*, and adminiſter'd frequent Occaſions of Diſputes between them. The *Genoeſe* were then Maſters of the City of *Tyre*, in *Syria*, as the *Venetians* were of *Acre*, ſo that there was no navigating in the *Levant* without the utmoſt Hazard from one or other of the two Nations. In the beginning of the War, ten *Venetian* Merchant Ships, richly laden, were taken by *Stephen Grilli*, the *Genoeſe* Admiral, under the Walls of *Durazzo*; the *Venetian* Fleet was alſo forced to retreat from before *Tyre*, to which they had laid Siege; and *Aubert Doria* took and plundered the City of *Canea*, and levelled great part of it with the Ground. Soon after the *Genoeſe* fitted out a Fleet of five and twenty Gallies, under the Command of *Luke Grimaldi*, aſſiſted by two Perſons of Senatorian Rank in the Nature of Colegues, which *Grimaldi*, in his way to *Syria*, took three *Venetian* Ships, and attacking the Citadel of *Acre*, in a ſhort time forced it to ſurrender; to revenge which Loſs, the *Venetians* ſurprized and plundered *Pera* and *Fochia*, two wealthy Settlements of the *Genoeſe*, and carried off a Booty of immenſe Riches. As they were returning home, under the Command of *Roger Moroſini*, they were attacked by *Nicholas Spinola*, the *Genoeſe* Admiral, who recovered the Booty, and entirely defeated them, taking five and twenty of their Gallies.

The Genoeſe *take* Candia, *&c.*

ſeveral Merchant Ships,

and the City Canea *from the* Venetians.

Alternate Succeſſes of the Venetians *and* Genoeſe.

Having got ready a Fleet of ſeventy three Sail, they put *Lambo Doria* at the Head of it, who ſailing into the *Adriatick* in queſt of the *Venetians*, fell in, off *Curzola*, with their Fleet commanded by *Andrew Dandolo*, conſiſting of double the Number of the *Genoeſe*. Notwithſtanding this great Superiority, he bravely engaged them, and with ſo good Succeſs, that he took or deſtroyed the whole Fleet, except twelve Gallies which got off, very much ſhattered. The *Venetian* Admiral was taken Priſoner, with above ſeven thouſand others; with which Misfortune he was ſo much afflicted, that

A. D. 1298.

They beat the Venetian *fleet.*

he beat out his Brains on the Poop of the Ship on board which he was carried. Nor did the *Venetians*, under *Mark Baffo*, engage the *Genoese* with more Success near the *Dardanelles*, where they lost sixteen Gallies: and after this *Philip Doria* laid waste the Island of *Negroponte*, and took the chief Town of the same Name.

Beat them again near the Dardanelles,

Then the *Greek* Emperor and the King of *Arragon* entering into an Alliance with the *Venetians*, the *Genoese* yet more increased their Reputation, by defeating the united Force of so many Enemies confederated against them. The *Venetians* fitted out forty Gallies under the Command of *Nicholas Pisani*, and *Pancratius Justiniani*, Captain of the Gulph; and the King of *Arragon* eighty, under the Command of Don *Pontius de Leon*, who sailing up the *Archipelago*, joined the Fleet of *John Catacuzenus* the *Greek* Emperor. The *Genoese* Fleet consisted of sixty Sail, under the Orders of *Pagan Doria*, a Captain of great Reputation, who near *Pera*, in the Streights of *Constantinople*, fell in with the Fleet of the Confederates, and upon their approaching him, he disposed his Fleet in two Divisions, and made the Signal for engaging. The *Venetians* received the *Genoese* with great Courage, but being too near the Shore, they could not sufficiently extend their Front, so that several of their Gallies were rendered useless, which gave the *Genoese* a great Advantage; and having fought very bravely all Day, they were at length forced to betake themselves to flight, and leave the *Genoese* Masters of the Sea, having lost near four thousand Men, among whom were two hundred *Catalan* Knights; and Don *Pontius de Leon*, *Stephen Contarini*, Procurator of St. *Mark*, *John Strevo*, and *Pancratius Justiniani* were of the Number of the slain; whereas the Loss of the *Genoese* did not amount to above seven hundred. Thirty of the *Venetian* Gallies were taken, with eighteen of the *Arragonese*; but the *Greeks* being in the Rear, they had no Share in the Engagement, so that they retreated without any Loss. The shattered Remains of the *Venetian* Fleet made the best of their way to *Candia*, while *Doria* came with his victorious Gallies before *Constantinople*, whereby he so dismayed the *Greek* Emperor, that he was glad to consent to a Peace with the Republick. This *Pagan Doria* defeated two Years after, off the Isle of *Sapienza*, another Fleet of the *Venetians* commanded by the same *Nicholas Pisani*, in which Engagement the *Venetians* had five thousand Men taken Prisoners, among whom was the Admiral himself, and near as many were slain; and *Doria*, having sent the Prisoners to *Genoa*, sailed up the *Adriatick*, where he burnt and plundered the Town of *Parenzo* in *Istria*.

and afterward beat the united Forces of the Greek *Emperor*, Arragon, *and* Venice,

and again beat the Venetians *and their Confederates.*

A. D. 1352.

The Greek *Emperor forced to make Peace with* Genoa.

The Genoese *again overcome the* Venetians.

This War was followed by another with *Cyprus*, which was set on foot and supported by the *Venetians*, who instigated *Peter de Lusignan*, King of the Island, against the *Genoese*. *Peter Fulgose* was thereupon detached to *Cyprus* with a Fleet of forty three Gallies, where he laid siege to *Famagusta*, and having made himself Master of the Place, soon reduced the King of *Cyprus* to such Extremities, that he was obliged to accept of a Peace at the Discre-

Take Famagusta, *and oblige the King of* Cyprus *to ask Peace.*

Diſcretion of the Conquerors, granting them the Poſſeſſion of *Famaguſta*, and agreeing to pay them an annual Penſion of forty thouſand Crowns. So high at this time ran the Reputation of the Republick, that her Friendſhip was earneſtly courted by ſeveral States, and by ſome purchaſed with Mony. *Andronicus Junior*, undertaking to diſpoſſeſs his Uncle of the ſame Name, who ſate on the the Throne of the *Greek* Empire, he, in order to engage the *Genoeſe* in his Intereſt, gave them the Iſland of *Tenedo* in the *Archipelago*, which *Emanuel*, the Son of *Calo Johannes*, about the ſame time promiſed to the *Venetians*, if they would aſſiſt him in obtaining the Empire.

The Friendſhip of the Genoeſe *courted.*

Hereupon a new War broke out between the *Genoeſe* and *Venetians*, with the former of whom ſided *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, *Francis Carraro*, Prince of *Padua*, the Archduke of *Auſtria*, and the Patriarch of *Aquileia*; and with the latter *Barnaby Viſconti*, Duke of *Milan*, with *Peter de Luſignan*, King of *Cyprus*, who took this Opportunity of breaking his late Treaty. The *Genoeſe* Fleet under *Lucian Doria*, entring the *Adriatick*, fell in with that of *Venice*, commanded by *Victor Piſani*, and immediately engaging each other, they fought with great Bravery on both ſides; in which Diſpute the *Genoeſe* Admiral was ſlain with an Arrow. But that which uſually occaſions the Loſs of a Battel, (which often follows the Fate of the General) here greatly contributed to the obtaining the Victory; for thoſe who were near him, ſeeing him fall, vowed Revenge to his *Manes*, while thoſe who were at a greater Diſtance, (deceived by another Perſon who took his Poſt, appeared with the ſame Arms, and fought with the like Reſolution) thought it a Diſhonour not to imitate the Example of their ſuppoſed Admiral: So that at length they gained a compleat Victory, the Enemy retiring with the Loſs of fifteen Gallies. Hereupon the *Genoeſe* ſailed up the *Adriatick* after them, and ſeized *Humago*, on the Coaſt of *Iſtria*, which Succeſs was followed ſoon after by the Reduction of *Grado* and *Caorle*. Proceeding thence, they attacked *Paleſtrina* and *Chiozza*, both in the Neighbourhood of *Venice*, and carried the firſt with little or no Reſiſtance, but the latter coſt them a Siege. This was undertaken by *Peter Doria*, whom the *Genoeſe* had ſent out with a Reinforcement of fifteen Gallies to ſucceed *Lucian*, ſlain in the late Fight. He forced *Chiozza* to ſurrender, and reduced the *Venetians* to ſuch Extremities, that they would gladly have accepted a Peace on any Conditions, and ſent Miniſters to implore it at his Hands; but he fatally reſolving to continue the War, well nigh compleated the Ruin of his Country. However, after this, he reduced the Town and Iſland of *Malamocco*, but in a ſhort time was ſlain in an Engagement near *Loredo*, as is beforementioned, and left the *Genoeſe* Affairs in an ill Condition to his Succeſſor *Gaſpar Spinola*. After this the *Venetians* had ſuch ſignal Succeſſes, that they diſpoſſeſſed them of all their Acquiſitions in thoſe Parts, and forced them to retire out of the *Adriatick*; ſo that the *Genoeſe* becoming weary of the War, were glad now to accept of a Peace they had of late ſo haughtily refuſed.

A new War breaks out between Genoa *and* Venice, *with the reaſon thereof.*

The Venetians *beaten at Sea, and ſeveral Places taken by the* Genoeſe.

They take Chiozza, *and reduce* Venice *to great Extremities.*

Venice *diſpoſſeſſes* Genoa *of all her Acquiſitions, and they accept of Peace.*
A. D. 1381.

A War breaks out between the Genoeſe *and* Florentines.

A War ſoon after breaking out between the *Genoeſe* and *Florentines*, the *Venetians*, taking part with the latter, entered the Territories of *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, who was in Alliance with *Genoa*, and in their Engagements aſhore had good Succeſs, but were worſted when they came to fight with their Gallies on the *Po*. *Nicholas Treviſano* commanded thoſe of the *Venetians*, as *John Grimaldi*, an expert *Genoeſe* Captain, did thoſe of the Duke of *Milan*; who falling down from *Pavia* with his Fleet, near *Cremona*, engaged that of the *Venetians* (which was greatly ſuperior) with ſuch Succeſs, that he obtained a ſignal Victory, and took twenty eight of the Enemy's Veſſels.

The Venetians *who ſided with the* Florentines *beaten near* Cremona.

In 1431, *Andrew Mocenigo*, Admiral of the *Venetian* Fleet, making an Attempt upon the Iſland of *Scio*, was defeated by *Raphael Montaldo*, who ſunk ſeveral of his Ships there, the reſt being deſtroyed by Tempeſts in his Return home. He had ſcarce made his Retreat from thence, when *Peter Spinola* arrived with a Fleet of twenty four Sail from *Genoa*, who finding the Enemy retired, attacked, and reduced the Iſlands of *Nacſia* and *Andri*. In this manner was the War carried on between them with various Succeſs, till the Year 1432, when a Peace was concluded between them by the Mediation of the Marquis of *Ferrara*, upon Terms the moſt advantagious to the *Venetians*; ſince which time the *Genoeſe* have not been in any Capacity to cope with that Republick.

1431. *Are again beaten near* Scio.

The Genoeſe *take the Iſlands* Nacſia *and* Andri. A. D. 1432. *A Peace made between* Venice *and* Genoa, *and the Power of the latter eclipſed.*

Chap. VII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Genoeſe, *containing thoſe they have been engaged in with other Nations beſides the* Piſans *and* Venetians.

The Wars of the Genoeſe *in general.* 1206.

HAVING thus related their Wars with the *Piſans*, we come now to treat of thoſe they were engaged in with other People in general. In the Year 1206, *John Strozza* being Podeſtat of *Genoa*, (for ſo their chief Magiſtrate was then called) there were appointed (beſides the Conſuls, who executed the Office of Judges) four of the principal Citizens to aſſiſt him in the Care and Cognizance of maritime Affairs, who were called the Conſuls of the Sea. The Republick was then in a very flouriſhing Condition; for the Cities of *Nice* and *Vintimiglia* had, of their own accord, ſubmitted to her Obedience; and ſhe poſſeſſed *Ceuta* in *Barbary*, the City of *Tyre* in *Syria*, and the Iſlands of *Corſica* and *Sardinia*.

What Places the Genoeſe *poſſeſſed.*

The City and Port were greatly enlarged when the Families of *Doria* and *Spinola* bore the chief Sway, ſometimes ruling alternately, and ſometimes jointly, till at length they became divided in the Factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*. The *Doria*'s, who took part with the *Gibellines*, being expelled the City, laid waſte all

A. D. 1300. *The Factions of the* Guelphs *and* Gibellines.

all the Coasts of the Republick, with their Depredations; whereupon *Frederick Marabota* was sent out against them with a Fleet, who coming up with the Ships of the *Doria*'s, found them greatly superior; so that not thinking it proper to hazard an Engagement, if it could be possibly avoided, he used his best Endeavours to get clear of them, and Night coming on, by help of the following Stratagem, favoured his Escape. He took a Number of wooden Shields, and placing Lamps in the Hollow of them, set them afloat, which the *Doria*'s imagining were the Lights of the Gallies, went in quest of the Shields, while he, steering another Course, got out of the reach of his Enemies.

Frederick Marabota sent with a Fleet against the Doria's; *but avoids them by a Stratagem.*

At length, the Subjects of *Arragon* very much infesting the Coasts of the Republick, and of *Sardinia*, the two contending Factions united for their common Defence, and fitted out a Fleet of forty five Gallies, the Command whereof was given to *Anthony Grimaldi*, who repairing to the Coasts of *Catalonia*, surprized a considerable Number of Ships belonging to *Tarragona*, which lay at Anchor under the Shore, and set them all on fire. From thence stretching over to *Majorca*, he there made a Descent, and formally declared War in the Name of the Republick against the King of *Arragon*, to whom that Island, with *Minorca*, then belonged; and departing thence, he, off Port *Mahon*, fell in with the Enemy's Fleet of forty two Gallies, which he engaged and put to flight. A. D 1333.

The two Factions join against those of Arragon, *and beat them at Sea.*

The next Year, *Salagro Nigri* cruising off *Minorca* with ten of the Republick's Gallies, fell in with four stout Ships of War of the Enemies, in their Passage from *Cagliari* to *Barcelona*, with several noble *Catalans* and their Families. He was resolved not to let so rich a Booty escape him, and therefore, though the Enemy were going right afore the Wind with a fresh Gale, he would not leave any thing unattempted which might contribute to his coming up with them, insomuch that he lightened his Gallies of every thing which could retard their way, and threw over all his Provisions, telling the Seamen there was enough on board the Ships before them, and that they must overtake them, or starve. This succeeded so well, that he soon came up with the Ships, and, after a smart Dispute, made himself Master of them, killing a considerable Number of Men, and taking seven hundred Prisoners. Thence making the best of his way for *Sardinia*, he on that Coast met with ten Sail of the Enemy's Ships, which he also engaged, and taking them all, returned in Triumph to *Genoa*: And now the Quarrel between the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines* reviving, there was nothing more done against the *Arragonese*; but the Divisions in the City were so great, that it caused an Alteration in the Form of Government, *Simon Boccanigra* being made the first Doge.

The Genoese *meet with, and take several Ships of* Arragon.

The Quarrel between the Guelphs *and* Gibellines *revives.*

Under his Administration, *Simon Quarto* was sent up the *Archipelago* with a Squadron of nine Gallies, who arriving at *Pera*, had great Complaints made to him of the Depredations committed on the *Genoese* Ships by *Zarabis*, a *Mahometan* Prince, who then possessed *Sinopoli*; whereupon he made sail towards that Place, in order to lay siege to it; but on his Arrival there, *Zarabis* engaging A. D. 1340. Simon Boccanigra *the first Doge.*

gaging by Treaty not to moleſt the *Genoeſe* in their Trade any more, he repaired to *Capha*, in *Little Tartary*, then a flouriſhing Settlement of the Republick's. Upon his Departure, the Infidel, without any regard to his Treaty, reſolved to ſeize on ſome *Genoeſe* Merchant Ships richly laden, in their way to the *Helleſpont*, and went out with a Squadron of ten Gallies for that purpoſe; but *Quarto* receiving Intelligence of his Deſign, reinforced his Squadron with ſome Gallies which were at *Capha*, and ſailed in queſt of *Zarabis*, with whom engaging, he entirely defeated him.

The Treachery of a Mahometan *Prince.*

The Genoeſe *entirely defeat his Fleet.*

About the ſame time a Fleet of twenty Sail was ſent under the Command of *Giles Boccanigra*, the Doge's Brother, to the Aſſiſtance of *Alphonſus*, King of *Caſtile*, then engaged in a War with *Ben-Jacob*, King of *Morocco*, who rendered great Service to that Prince againſt his Enemies; and ſoon after *Buſſenus Ægubius* was ſent out with another Fleet on the ſame Service, who took or deſtroyed twelve of the Enemy's Gallies.

They aſſiſt the King of Caſtile *againſt the King of* Morocco.

A. D. 1345. In 1345, a Fleet of twenty nine Sail was fitted out under the Command of *Simon Vignoſo*, on board each of the Ships whereof were put two hundred Archers; and before the Admiral ſet ſail, the Standard of St. *George*, Patron of *Genoa*, was with great Ceremony put into his Hands by the Doge, in the Place of St. *Laurence*. With this Fleet *Vignoſo* repaired firſt to *Terracina*, againſt *Nicholas*, Count of *Fundi*, who had declared againſt the Republick, and by ſeizing that Place, with ſome of his Caſtles about *Gaeta*, ſoon brought him to Reaſon; and proceeding thence to the *Archipelago*, recovered the Iſland *Scio*, on whoſe Inhabitants he conferred the Priviledges of Citizens of *Genoa*, and reduced both *Fochia Nova* and *Fochia Veja* to the Obedience of the Republick.

Overcome the Count of Fundi, *and recover the Iſland* Scio.

The *Genoeſe* could not long continue without a Change of Government, and now in 1353, the prevailing Faction ſubmitted to *John Viſconti*, Duke of *Milan*, under whoſe Adminiſtration *Philip Doria* went out with a Fleet of twenty Sail to the Coaſt of *Barbary*, where having defeated a conſiderable Force of the Pirates, he ſeized and plundered *Tripoli*, their Place of Habitation, and laid waſte all the adjacent Country. *Viſconti*'s Government was ſoon at an end, and *Simon Boccanigra*, the late Doge, was again reſtored to that Dignity, who dying, was ſucceeded by *Gabriel Adorni*, and he by *Dominick Campofulgoſo*; in whoſe Time the Iſland of *Malta* was reduced to the Obedience of *Genoa* by *Thomas Marchi*.

A. D. 1353. Genoa *ſubmits to the Government of the Duke of* Milan.

They beat the Pirates of Tripoli, *and the Doge is reſtored.*

A. D. 1371. *The* Genoeſe *reduce* Malta, A. D. 1387.

In 1387, *Anthony Adorni* being Doge, the *Genoeſe* made a famous Expedition to *Tunis*, towards which they received great Aſſiſtance both from the *French* and *Engliſh*, of which latter there was ſent to them a Regiment, conſiſting moſtly of Gentlemen Volunteers, under the Command of the Earl of *Derby*. But the Succeſs of this Undertaking was not anſwerable to the great Preparations made for it, or the Strength of the Fleet and Army; which after having ſuffered very much, returned without having gained any other Advantage than the Reduction of the Iſle of *Zerbi*, a Place of ſmall Conſequence on the Coaſt of *Tripoli*.

and with their Allies go againſt Tunis, *but take only the Iſle of* Zerbi.

Ten

Ten Years after they ſubmitted to the *French* King, *Charles* VI, and received for Governour from him *Valerand de Luxembourg*, Count of St. *Paul*, but in a ſhort time growing weary of him, they maſſacred all the *French* in the City, and invited the Marquis of *Montferat* to accept of their Obedience. In his time the *Genoeſe* renewed their old Quarrel with the *Catalans*, and under the Command of *Baptiſt Liſardo*, and *Paul Lercaro*, defeated their Fleet off of *Alexandria* in *Ægypt*; while *Andrew Doria* repairing with another Squadron to *Barcelona*, burnt ſome of the Enemy' Ships in the Road there.

They ſubmit to the French *King, but ſoon after kill the* French, *and put themſelves under the Marquis of* Montferat.

They beat the Fleet of the Catalans.

The *Genoeſe* not long after threw off the Government of the Marquis of *Montferat*; and in 1417, *Thomas Fregoſe* being Doge, made a Peace with the *French*, who 'till that time only waited an Opportunity to recover the Government of the Republick into their Hands; but now the *Engliſh*, under *Henry* V, being Maſters of the greateſt Part of the Kingdom, the Regent willingly came into an Accommodation that might be of uſe to him againſt his Enemy. By this Treaty *Fregoſe* engaged to furniſh the *French* with eight great Carracks, as many Gallies, and ſix hundred Croſs-bow Men, commanded by *John Grimaldi*, who did great Service againſt the *Engliſh*. The two Fleets, each conſiſting of above a hundred Sail, came to an Engagement in the Mouth of the *Seine*, where the *Genoeſe* for a long time ſuſtained the moſt vigorous Attacks of the Enemy, and the Ship commanded by *Laurence Foglietta* defended it ſelf againſt ſeven *Engliſh* Ships, 'till ſhe was at length diſengaged by the Dexterity of a Sailor, who cut the Cordage which held the Stage the *Engliſh* had thrown over to her Deck from one of their Ships. But notwithſtanding all the Efforts the *Genoeſe* could make, the *French* loſt the Battel, wherein *John de Franquimont*, the Son of the Vice-Admiral was ſlain, and the Baſtard of *Bourbon*, who commanded the Fleet, remained a Priſoner to the *Engliſh*, who alſo took four of the *Genoeſe* Carracks, on board which was a Sum of Money for the Payment of three Months Wages for the whole Fleet.

A. D. 1417.

Throw off the Government of Montferat, *and make Peace with* France.

They aid the French *againſt the* Engliſh.

A Sea Fight between the French, Genoeſe *and* Engliſh.

The French *and* Genoeſe *beaten.*

In 1420, *Alphonſus* King of *Arragon* invading the Iſland of *Corſica*, had *Calvi* preſently ſurrendered to him, and proceeding thence to *Bonifacio* laid ſiege to that Place, carrying on the ſame with ſuch Vigour that the Inhabitants being ſoon reduced to great Diſtreſs, diſpatched a Meſſenger to *Genoa* to deſire ſpeedy Relief, whereupon *John Baptiſt Fregoſe* was ſent with a Squadron of ſeven great Ships to their Aſſiſtance. King *Alphonſus*, to prevent the City's receiving any Relief by Sea, ſhut up the Entrance of the Harbour with a floating Boom, conſiſting of great Planks chained together, which was defended within by five large Ships ranged in a Line, from the two outermoſt whereof were Stages laid acroſs to the Shore, as there were alſo from one Ship to the other; and on each ſide of the Harbour's Mouth were raiſed Batteries of Cannon. On the Arrival of *Fregoſe* off of *Bonifacio*, the Garriſon ſent him Advice, by a dextrous Swimmer, of the State of their Affairs, by whom he ſignified his Directions to them to keep a good look out on their Walls,

A. D. 1420.

The Genoeſe *help thoſe of* Corſica *againſt the King of* Arragon

and

and to be very vigilant, that ſo they might prevent a Surprize, which the Enemy would probably now attempt; and when they ſhould obſerve he was attacking the Boom and Ships, to ſally out with a Body of ſtout Fellows, each with an Ax in his Hand, and cut the Cables by which the Ships were held. The firſt Ship that began the Attack was one of conſiderable Force, commanded by *James Benicia*, which going afore the Wind with a brisk Gale, forced her way through the Boom, and opened a Paſſage to the Enemy's five Ships. Being immediately followed by others, there began a warm Diſpute, which was maintained for a long time with conſiderable Loſs on both ſides. At length a skilful Diver, armed with a Helmet on his Head, and a Scymitar hung to his Side, threw himſelf into the Sea, and ſwimming under Water to the Enemy's Ships, cut their Cables; which being thus looſed ſoon fell foul of one another with great Deſtruction. The Harbour being thus opened, *Fregoſe* put into the Town his Reinforcement for the Garriſon, with a Supply of Proviſions, and paſſing through the midſt of the Enemy's Fleet, which waited for him off the Harbour's Mouth, returned ſafely to *Genoa*.

And breaking the Boom in Bonifacio *Harbour.*

They relieve Corſica.

Now freſh Diſturbances ariſing in the City, ſeveral who had been buſie in ſowing Sedition, were ſentenced to Baniſhment, who repairing to *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, ſo effectually pleaded their Cauſe with him, that he reſolved to attack the Republick, and for that purpoſe hired eight Gallies of the *Arragoneſe*, which he added to a number of his own, to attempt them by Sea. This Fleet he put under the Command of *Raymond Corvariani*, who, in the Mouth of the *Arno*, engaged the *Genoeſe* Fleet, and with ſuch Succeſs that he took five Gallies, together with *Baptiſt Fulgoſe*, the Admiral who commanded them; upon the News of which Defeat the City ſubmitted it ſelf to *Philip*. Under his Government their Affairs very much declined, the *Turks* taking from them all that they poſſeſſed in the Black Sea, and infeſted them with a Squadron of Gallies even in their very Port, where the Infidels landed, and carried off a great Booty. *Philip* being engaged in a War with *Alphonſus* King of *Arragon* (who was alſo King of both *Sicilies*, to wit, the Iſland of that Name and the Kingdom of *Naples*) he ſent out *Biugio Aſſereto* at the Head of the *Genoeſe* Fleet, who entirely defeated the Enemy off *Gaeta*, and took *Alphonſus* himſelf Priſoner, together with ſeveral other Perſons of great Quality.

The Duke of Milan *reſolves to attack them.*

He beats them at Sea, and they ſubmit to him.

The Turks *do much Miſchief to them.*

They beat the Fleet of Arragon.

Soon after this, the *Genoeſe*, upon occaſion of the Duke of *Milan*'s ill Treatment of them, reſolved to throw off his Yoke, and, under the Conduct of *Francis Spinola*, executed their Deſign, driving all the *Milaneſe* out of the City, and killing *Opizini Alzate*, the Perſon whom the Duke had made their Governour. Then ſettling the Adminiſtration of the Government in the Hands of ſix Officers, with the Title of Defenders of the publick Liberty, (in oppoſition to *Philip* and *Alphonſus*, who were now reconciled) they eſpouſed the Cauſe of *René* Duke of *Anjou*, *Alphonſus*'s Competitor for the Crown of *Naples*, and, notwithſtanding all the Efforts of their Enemies, eſtabliſhed him in that Kingdom.

Shake off the Duke of Milan, *and ſettle their Government on ſix.*

They eſtabliſh René *Duke of* Anjou *in* Naples.

Not

Not long after happened another Change of Government among them, and *Raphael Adorni* was made Doge, who was ſucceeded by ſeveral others in that Dignity, 'till at length the Republick came again into the Hands of the Dukes of *Milan*; and under *Lewis Sforza*, one of thoſe Princes, they became engaged in a War with *Charles* VIII. the *French* King. The *Genoeſe* Fleet was commanded by *Spinola*, and that of the *French* by *Miolani*, who fought before *Rapallo*, when the latter received a total Defeat, *Miolani* being taken Priſoner, with all the reſt of the Officers and Seamen who were not ſlain in the Fight; and the Recovery of *Rapallo*, then held by the Enemy, was the Reward of the Victory. But *Francis* I. in 1515, revenged this Diſgrace, and outed *Maximilian Sforza* of his Dominions; ſo that not only the Durchy of *Milan*, but the State of *Genoa*, came into the Hands of the *French*, who adminiſter'd the Government of the latter by *Octavian Fulgoſe*.

The Government of the Doge re-eſtabliſhed, but ſoon after they ſubmit to the Duke of Milan.

The French *Fleet beaten by that of* Genoa.

A. D. 1515. *The* French *make themſelves Maſters of* Milan *and* Genoa.

In his time the Seas about *Genoa* were mightily infeſted by the Depredations of *Cortologi*, a Pirate of *Barbary*, in queſt of whom a Squadron was detached under the Command of *Frederick Fulgoſe*, the Brother of the Governour; who ſailing over to *Barbary*, where they little expected ſuch a Gueſt, enter'd the Port of *Biſerta*, and ſurprized fifteen Gallies and ſeven *Saetia*'s lying there, with a great Number of Chriſtian Slaves on board, all which he ſafely brought off with him, after having firſt fired the Suburbs of the Town. The *Genoeſe* did not long continue in Subjection to the *French*, the Emperor *Charles* V. laying ſiege to the City and reducing it to his Obedience; from whom nevertheleſs the *French* ſoon after re-took it, and their Faction, under the Command of *Philip Doria*, defeated, in an Engagement at Sea, the Emperor's Fleet commanded by *Hugh de Moncada*. That Officer was ſlain in the Fight, and ſeveral Perſons of Quality remained Priſoners to the *Genoeſe* only two Gallies of the Enemy's whole Fleet making their Eſcape. The Priſoners were ſent to *Andrew Doria* then the *French* King's Admiral in the Mediterranean, who ſoon after quitting the *French* Intereſt, and entering into the Emperor's Service, obtained of him, as a Reward for his Defection, (which was attended with that of *Genoa*) the Power of reſtoring his Country to its Liberty, at which time he ſettled the Government of it in the manner it continues at this time.

The Genoeſe *take ſeveral* Barbary *Pirates.*

Genoa *reduced by the Emperor, but recovered by the* French, *and the Emperor's Fleet is beaten.*

A. D. 1528. Doria *quits the* French *and ſerves the Emperor.*

Under the Conduct of this *Doria*, who was at the ſame time at the Head of the Emperor's Fleet, they took *Coron* in the *Morea* from the *Turks*, and burnt ſeveral of the Enemy's Ships there, but *Doria* put a *Spaniſh* Garriſon into the Place. The next Year he repaired again to the Relief of *Coron*, being then beſieged by *Laſi Bey*, *Sangiac* of *Gallipoli*: And though his Fleet conſiſted of no more than thirty Ships, and twenty ſeven Gallies, a Force very much inferior to the Enemy's, yet he relieved the Town with a great Supply of Men and Proviſions, which obliged the *Turks* to raiſe the ſiege. But in his return home three *Genoeſe* Gallies commanded by *Adorni*, parting Company with the reſt of the Fleet, were taken on the Coaſt of *Calabria* by *Sinan Paſha*.

1532 *He burns ſeveral* Turkiſh *Ships and takes* Coron.

1535 *He goes with the Emperor to* Africa, *who reſtores* Muley Haſſan in *Tunis.* A. D. 1537.

In 1535, *Doria* accompanied the Emperor to *Africa*, where that Prince having reduced the Caſtle of *Goletta*, with the Cities of *Tunis* and *Bona*, re-eſtabliſhed *Muley Haſſan* in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, who had been diſpoſſeſſed of it by *Haradin Barbaruſſa*, the famous Pirate. In 1537, *Doria* defeated a Squadron of twelve *Turkiſh* Gallies off *Corfu*, and the following Year he gave Battel to the forementioned *Barbaruſſa*, then Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Fleet near the Iſland of St. *Maure*; but Fortune was not ſo favourable to him in this Engagement as ſhe was wont; however he did not ſhew leſs Courage or Conduct in the Retreat he made, than in his former Victories; and toward the End of the Campaign found means to reduce *Caſtel Nuovo* in *Dalmatia*. The ſame Year *Barbaruſſa* came with his Fleet before the Port of *Genoa*, and ſent in to demand of the Senate the Perſon of *Hameth Reys Saleth*, a Son of *Sinan Paſha*'s, who had been taken Priſoner, which was at firſt refuſed him, but in revenge he ſo ravaged the Coaſts of the Republick, that they were at length forced to comply with his Demand.

Barbaruſſa *makes* Doria *retreat.*

Barbaruſſa *obliges the Genoeſe to deliver a Son of* Sinan Paſha's.

A. D. 1553.

In 1553, the *French* having poſſeſſed themſelves of the Iſland of *Corſica*, *Doria* went againſt them with a Fleet, having on board a Body of ſeven thouſand Land Men, where he ſo effectually dealt with the Enemy, that he ſoon recovered the greateſt Part of the Iſland, and at length forced the *French* entirely to abandon it. This great Man, during his Life-time, kept the Republick in a peaceable Condition at home, but after his Death, which happened in 1560, the State was miſerably rent with Diviſions between the ancient and new Nobles, which at length, in the Year 1575, were compoſed by the Mediation of the Pope.

Doria *forces the* French *to abandon* Corſica.

A. D. 1560.

Genoa diſtreſſed by Factions.

A. D. 1575.

A. D. 1624.

Their Hiſtory affords not any thing material from that time 'till the Year 1624, when, being under the Protection of *Spain*, they became engaged in a War with the *French* King and the Duke of *Savoy*, then at War with that Crown about the *Valtoline*: But they concluding a Peace two Years after, the *Genoeſe* were of courſe included therein; but not long after they were embroiled with the *Spaniards*, and in 1636, the Duke of *Ferandina*, Admiral of the *Neapolitan* Gallies, came before *Genoa* with a Deſign of ſurprizing it, to facilitate the Execution whereof a Body of Troops was marched from out of the *Milaneſe* to *Novi*; but the Senate having Intelligence of the intended Project, refuſed him Entrance into the Port, and putting themſelves into a Poſture of Defence, fruſtrated the Deſign.

The Neapolitan *Admiral endeavours to ſurpriſe* Genoa.

A. D. 1645. *The Pope preſſes the* Genoeſe, *with offers to relieve* Candia.

The *Turks* in 1645, attacking the Iſland of *Candia* with a vaſt Fleet and Army, the then Pope *Innocent* X. was very preſſing with all the Princes of *Italy* to join with the *Venetians* againſt the common Enemy; and particularly he ſollicited the *Genoeſe* to ſend their Gallies to their Aſſiſtance; but the Republick reſolved, e'er they embarked in that Buſineſs, to get terminated in their Favour the Difference they had long had about Salutes with the Gallies of the Great Duke of *Tuſcany*, and thoſe of *Malta*. Upon their making that Demand, the Pope propoſed that, to avoid Diſputes, there ſhould be no other Flag than his own, under which all the maritime Forces of

of other Princes or States of *Italy* might fight, as Auxiliaries or Volunteers, without drawing any thing into Precedent as to Posts or Salutes. This Expedient the *Genoese* did not approve of, and resolving to take Advantage of the great Want there was of their Assistance, they not only demanded the Preference in this matter of the Gallies of the great Duke, who equall'd them in Power, and was superior to them in Dignity, and of those of the *Maltese*, who had on their Side long Prescription, and a Declaration of *Charles* V, but they went so far as to require that their Ministers at *Rome* should be treated with the same Honours as the Ambassadors of Crowned Heads. It not being possible to grant them these Privileges, without disobliging all the rest of *Italy*, the Pope declined any farther Sollicitations with them, and made a vigorous Effort to send the *Venetians* himself the Assistance that was wanted.

High Demands of the Genoese, *which the Pope refuses.*

In 1656 the Republick was much afflicted with the Plague, and at the same time the *Corsaires* of *Barbary*, with a great Force, scoured the adjacent Seas, and interrupted all Commerce; whereupon a Fleet was fitted out against the Infidels, under the Command of *Hippolytus Centurioni*, who falling in with the Enemy's Fleet, consisting of forty Gallies, (a Number greatly superior to his own,) defended himself with signal Valour against them, and, after an obstinate Dispute, got clear of them, without the Loss of one Ship, or any other Damage, save the Misfortune of having one of his Hands shot off by a Cannon Ball in the Heat of the Engagement; and in *September*, the same Year, he went over to the Coast of *Barbary*, where, off of *Algier*, he took several Ships of the Enemy's. In 1658, the *Rovers* of *Barbary* took a *Genoese* Gally called the St. *Bernard*; but attacking the *Diamond*, a very rich Ship, bound home from *Lisbon*, her Captain finding himself not able to defend her against so great odds as three of the Enemy's Ships, resolved to blow her up, and laying Match to the Powder, jumped into his Long boat, where he had the Satisfaction of seeing his Enemies thrown up in the Air, with the Fragments of his Ship, as soon as ever they had boarded her.

A. D. 1656. *Genoa is afflicted with the Plague.*

The Genoese *go against the Rovers of* Barbary.

A. D. 1658.

The Master of a Genoese *Ship blows her up.*

The Republick in 1672 was attacked by the Duke of *Savoy*, with whom the following Year they came to a Peace, which was mediated by the *French* King; since when, the most remarkable Circumstance in their Affairs is the Bombardment of their City in 1684, by the Fleet of that Prince who was their late Mediator, which was occasioned by their Attachment at that time to the Interests of *Spain*, in pursuance whereof they had entered into some secret Negotiations with the Governor of *Milan*, which the *French* King apprehended to be against him. He therefore laid hold of the first Opportunity to quarrel with them, and in 1683, gave Orders to his Envoy at *Genoa*, to signify to the Senate, that if they launched the four new Gallies they had built, he should look upon it as a Declaration of Hostilities, and would issue Orders to his Subjects to seize them, or whatever else belonged to the Republick, wheresoever they should be met with on the Sea. Upon this Declaration of the *French* Envoy's,

A. D. 1672. *The* Genoese *are attack'd by the Duke of* Savoy, *but Peace made.*

France *quarrels with* Genoa, *and why.*

voy's, the *Spaniſh* Reſident demanded Audience of the Senate, and aſſured them of his Maſter's Protection and Support, who, he ſaid, had already given Directions to the Governor of *Milan*, and the Admiral of his Fleet, to aſſiſt them, in caſe they ſhould be attacked.

The Spaniards *declare War againſt* France. A. D. 1684.

The *Spaniards* declared War with *France* in the beginning of the next Year, when the *Genoeſe*, having refuſed all the Demands of the *French* Envoy, and ſent to Sea their Gallies, notwithſtanding the poſitive Declaration he had made againſt it, were well aſſured the *French* King would not fail to expreſs his Reſentments, and therefore ſent to demand Succours of the Governor of *Milan*, who marched down ſeveral Companies of *Spaniſh* Foot into their Territories. The *French* Envoy ſending Advice of theſe Proceedings, was immediately recalled, and the King his Maſter took a Reſolution to be revenged of the *Genoeſe*, to which purpoſe having provided a ſufficient Force at *Toulon*, he ſent the Marquis *de Seignelay*, then Secretary of State, down to that Place to take upon him the Command of the Fleet, conſiſting of fourteen Ships of War, twenty Gallies, ten Bomb-Veſſels, two Fireſhips, eight *Flutes*, and ſeventeen *Tartanes*, with which he was to proceed to *Genoa*, and procure Satisfaction of the Republick.

The French *ſend a Fleet with Bomb-Veſſels againſt* Genoa.

Accordingly ſetting ſail, he arrived the ſeventeenth of *May* before the City, and the ſame Day the ten Bomb-Veſſels, having each of them two Mortars on board, came to an Anchor within Cannon-ſhot of the Walls, diſpoſing themſelves in a Line from the Light-Houſe, on their Left, to the Suburb of *Biſagno*, on the Right, the Ships of War being diſpoſed in another Line aſtern of the Bomb-Veſſels, at the Diſtance of about a quarter of a Mile; in the two Points of which Line were placed the Gallies in two Diviſions. The *Flutes* and *Tartanes*, on board which were the Bombs and Powder for the Mortars, were ranged at a ſmall Diſtance aſtern of the Gallies, but ſo near, as that they could eaſily ſupply the Bomb-Veſſels with what they ſhould have occaſion for.

The Appearance of the Fleet in this Poſture, ſoon brought out a Deputation from the Senate to the Marquis *de Seignelay*, to know what was his Maſter's Pleaſure: Who having acquainted them with the Grounds of the *French* King's Reſentments, (wherein, amongſt other things, he accuſed them of concerting with the *Spaniards* a Deſign of burning his Ships and Gallies in the Ports of *Toulon* and *Marſeilles*) made his Demands of Satisfaction, and gave them to underſtand, if they were not complied with, he had Orders to make them ſenſible of the King his Maſter's Indignation. The Deputies acquainted him they would make a Report of his Demands to the Senate, and then return him an Anſwer, which they did the ſame Evening, by a general Diſcharge of all their Artillery next the Sea, on the Ships of the Fleet.

The City of Genoa *bombarded by the* French.

Thereupon the Signal was made for the Bombardiers to play on the City, which they did with ſuch Succeſs, that in two Hours time ſeveral of the Palaces and publick Buildings were ſeen to be on fire. The Mortars having continued playing, with great Execution, for three

Pag. 253.

A Chart of ye EAST-INDIES. with the COAST of PERSIA, CHINA also the PHILIPINA, MOLUCA and SUNDA ISLANDS &c.

By Herman Moll Geographer.

PART OF PERSIA

ASIA

PERSIA

MOGUL

BENGALA.

CHINA

ARABIA

INDIA

INDIAN SEA

BAY OF BENGAL

SOUTH SEA

Part of the Great I. LADRONES

PART of AFRICA.

THE EASTERN or INDIAN OCEAN

SUNDA ISLANDS

PHILIPPINA ISLES

NEW HOLLAND

Euphrates R.
Gambaroon
Ormus I.
Jasques
Ilz
Guadel
Ilmen R.
Indus R.
Gulf of Persia
Bahrein
Catema
Julphar
C. Mussulm
Sohar
Muscat
Gulf of Ormus
Paddar R.
Cambaya
Diu
Gulf of Cambaya
Surat
Baceim
Shaul
Dabul
Rigepore
Goa
Carwar
Manquelore
Telleich
Calicut
Cochin
Porca
Achar
Padua
Cananor
Banana
Mazira I.
C. Basalgat
Hasec
Curiate
Dofar
Shahare
Str. of Babelmandel
Zocotora
C. Gardafui
I. de Parcel
I. Cubelo
Maconapore
Padrabanca
Malaiva
Maldiva Is.
C. Comorin
Colombo
C. Gallo
Ceylon I.
Ganges R.
Xugly
Fort William
Orixa
Ballasore
C. Palmiras
Mouth of the R. Ganges
Manserhatta
Vizzagapatam
Masulapatan
Due Pt
Pellicate
Fort St George
F. St Davids
Trankebar
Tanjour
Laffanapatan
Trinquincale
Andaman Islands
St Clara
Barren I.
Castignan
Ava
Aracan
Aracan R.
Cabubel.
Pegu
Siriam
C. Negrais
Dala
Martaban
Siam
Bangen
Razie
Nicobar I.
Achin
Labou
Hogs I.
P. Nayos
P. Mintaon
I. Cood Fortune
I. Nassow
Diamond Pt
Str. of Malacca
Dily
Sumatra
Ligor
Malacca
Johor
Str. of Sincapora
P. Ubi
P. Condor
P. Tigaon
Natuna
Anamba
Borneo
Sambas
Sisor R.
St Clara
Banjar Massean
Succadava
Billiton
Palimbam
Bencoulen
Lampon
Xantum
Correa
Bay of Nankin
Nankin
Cheriam
Funoma I.
Gotto
Nankin
Frunin
Chusan
Nimpo
Fochcu
Forien
I. Hightun
Amoy
Canton
Macao
Tonquin
Cudag
Laocoo
Cuabang
Fracha
Gulf of Cochinchina
Cochinchina
Cambodia
Cape Quinin
False Quinin
Lincato
I. Pruala
C. Bayadoor
P. Baliano
Shoal of Parcel
5 Islands
Bashee Is.
C. del Engano
Lucon
Gulf de Mauban
Manila
Str. of Manila
C. Spirito Sancto
Mindora
Limatha
Tandaya
Passage of St Clara
I. Para
Negros
Behol
Mindanao
St Johns
Arecifos
C. Bicay
I. St Johns
Tangua
Sungni
I. Tulaon
Sion
I. Moretuy
Gilolo
Celebes
Mandar
Bilat
Buro
Bouton
Amboina
Banda Is.
Laut
Java
Bally Str.
Lombok Straits
Solor
Ambo
Timor
Rotta
Cubava
Laubana
Tiesuw
Terra Alva
Dimens Land
Deep Bay
De Wits Land
Tryall
Equinoctial Line
I. Diego Roiz
7 Irmanos
3 Irmanos
I. de Almirante
Abrolho
I. de Gratia
I. St Francisco
Cross I.
Bassas das Chagas
Pedro Banhas
St Miguel
Diego Gratiosa
I. Deserta
John de N.
I. Astore
I. Callega
I. Roquepiz
C. Ambra
Bassas de Nazareth
St Brandon
I. St Mary
Dos Garcios
I. Mauritius
Diego Rois
I. Mascarenhas

three Days, in which time they threw in ten thouſand Bombs, it was reſolved to take Advantage of the Confuſion the City was in, and make a Deſcent, which they did in the Suburb of St. *Pietro d'Arena*, where was a great Number of ſtately Palaces, which they entirely ruined in revenge to the Nobility, who obſtructed the Republick's Submiſſion to the Terms propoſed, which the Commonalty would gladly have agreed to. The *French* having performed this, but not without ſome Loſs, retreated to their Boats; and when the Troops were all got on board, the Mortars began to play again, which having thrown in above thirteen hundred Bombs more, the Fleet weighed Anchor, and made ſail to the Weſtward.

At length, by Mediation of the Pope, an Accommodation was brought about between the *French* King and the *Genoeſe*, who were forced to comply with moſt of his Demands, and to ſend their Doge in Perſon, accompanied with four Senators, to make their Submiſſion at *Verſailles*; and ſince the Affairs of *Genoa* from the Concluſion of this Difference, afford not any thing material to our purpoſe, we proceed next to the Naval Tranſactions of the *Portugueſe*.

The Genoeſe *ſend their Doge with their Submiſſion to the* French. A. D. 1685.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Portugueſe.

PORTUGAL (containing the greateſt part of that Country the *Romans* called *Luſitania)* coming, together with the reſt of *Spain*, under *Roderick* the laſt King of the *Goths*, into the Hands of the *Saracens*, or *Moors*, continued for a long time in their Poſſeſſion. But *Alphonſus* VI, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, about the Year 1093, making great Preparations of War againſt that People, procured Aid from ſeveral Nations of Chriſtendom, and amongſt others who came to his Aſſiſtance was *Henry* of *Beſançon*, a *Burgundian*, who performed ſuch conſiderable Services againſt the Infidels, that King *Alphonſus* gave him a natural Daughter of his in Marriage, with ſo much of *Portugal* as was then in the Hands of the Chriſtians for her Dowry, which he erected into a County upon that Occaſion.

A. D. 1093. *The* Portugueſe *War againſt the* Saracens.

This Count was ſucceeded by his Son *Alphonſus Henry*, who aſpiring at a greater Title, eaſily paved his way to it by his ſignal Valour and Succeſſes againſt the *Moors*, from whom he recovered ſeveral Provinces, and having greatly increaſed his Dominions, was the firſt who aſſumed the Style of King of *Portugal*. Amongſt the many Places he took from the *Moors*, were *Lisbon*, (now the Capital of the Kingdom) *Almada*, and *Villamuerda*, in the Reduction whereof he was aſſiſted by a Fleet of *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, who put into one of his Ports in their way to *Syria*, then the Seat of the Holy War. *Sancho*, the Son and Succeſſor of *Alphonſus*, imitating the Example of his Father, hoſpitably received into his Port

Lisbon *and other Places taken from the* Moors.

The Portugueſe *aſſiſted by the* Engliſh *and* French.

Port of *Lisbon* another Fleet of *Engliſh* and *French* Ships, which were going on the like Service as the former; and by their Aid, together with eight Ships of *Philip* Count of *Flanders*, he reduced *Lagos* and *Silves* in the *Algarve*; and on the Concluſion of theſe Expeditions, he employed his Time in building, adorning, or fortifying ſeveral of thoſe which are now the moſt conſiderable Cities of the Kingdom, from whence he had the Surname of the Builder.

A. D. 1409. Ceuta, *in* Barbary, *taken from the* Moors; *as alſo* Tangier, *and other Places.*

After that Prince's Reign, *Portugal* for a long time kept itſelf diſengaged from any Wars of Conſequence, except thoſe with the *Moors*, with whom they had ſeveral fierce Diſputes, and in 1409, their King, *John* I, took from them the Town of *Ceuta* in *Barbary*. The following Year his Son *Henry*, Infante of *Portugal*, diſcovered the Iſlands of *Madera*; and in theſe Times it was that the *Portugueſe*, firſt among the Moderns, ſailed round *Africa* to the *Eaſt Indies*. For after *Alphonſus* V, who ſucceeded to the Crown in 1438, had taken *Tangier*, *Arzille*, and *Alcazar*, the *Portugueſe* Power grew ſo formidable in *Africk*, that all the Coaſts of that part of the World as far as *Æthiopia*, fell almoſt at once under their Obedience; and under *John* II, *Æthiopia* itſelf was diſcovered, even to the extremeſt parts of it, which the Ancients thought inacceſſible, and uninhabited. Then were the Stars about the South-Pole

A. D. 1438. *The* Portugueſe *powerful in* Africk.

The Cape of Good-Hope *diſcovered.*

firſt ſeen by *Europeans*, and that great Promontory of *Africa* diſcovered, which ſtretches itſelf beyond the Tropick of *Capricorn*: to which was then given the Name of the *Tempeſtuous* Cape, becauſe of the Storms and bad Weather the Diſcoverers met with thereabouts; but the ſame *John* II. afterwards named it the Cape of *Good-Hope*, becauſe when that was once gained, the way was ſuppoſed to lie open to the *Indies*.

That Prince, a little before his Death, adopting *Emanuel* for his Son and Succeſſor, put at the ſame time a Globe into his Hands, as it were denoting that he gave him Poſſeſſion of the Earth; nor did the Omen prove unſucceſsful, for in *Emanuel*'s Reign, not only all the Eaſt was diſcovered, but the Sea-Coaſts of *India* were for the moſt part ſubdued to the Obedience of *Portugal*. Under the Auſpices of this Prince, *Vaſquez de Gama* was the firſt of the *Portugueſe* who doubled the Cape of *Good-Hope*, which having paſſed, he called the Country on the Eaſtward of it St. *Raphael*, now better known by the Name of the Coaſt of *Caffres*. He there heard the good Tidings that there lay an eaſy Way from that Place to *India*, whence Spices might be fetched at a very cheap rate, whereupon he named one of the Rivers in the Country *Rio de Bueña Señas*, and erected on the Banks of it a Stone Croſs with the Arms of *Portugal*. *Gama* proceeding thence, paſſed by *Sofala*, remarkable for its great Plenty of Gold, and advancing to *Mozambique*, went on to *Monbaze* and *Melinde*, from whence it was but a ſhort Cut over to *Malabar*, the ſo much deſired Region of Spices. Thither the *Portugueſe* ſteering the Courſe, were not content with the Advantage of Traffick, but deſirous of having the Country under their Obedience, which neceſſarily occaſioned a War with the Inhabitants, to whom finding themſelves inferior in Strength, they thought fit to

A. D. 1497. *The* Indian *Sea-Coaſt ſubdued by the* Portugueſe.

New Diſcoveries made.

The Portugueſe *baffled by thoſe of* Malabar.

to make the beſt of their way back to *Portugal*. In their Return, paſſing by the Gulph of *Perſia* and the *Red Sea*, (from entring which they were only prevented by fear) they came down to *Magadoxo*, on the Coaſt of *Ajan*, where finding a Fleet of *Arabian* Veſſels in the Port, they ſet fire to them, and paſſing by *Melinda*, the Iſland *Zanzibar*, *Quiloa*, and *Mozambique*, they again doubled the Cape of *Good Hope*, and proceeded homewards, ſailing between the Continent of *Africk*, and the Cape *Verde*, *Canaries*, and *Madera* Iſlands, in the ſame Route as *Cadamuſtus* had before taken.

They burn ſeveral Arabian *Ships.*

This *Cadamuſtus* having navigated to *Madera*, the *Canaries*, the Iſle of *Argin*, *Senega*, Cape *Verde*, *Gambra*, the Iſlands of *Bonaviſta*, St. *Jago*, and *Palma*, and made Diſcoveries as far as Cape *Roxo*, giving to the reſpective Places ſuch Names as he thought fit, had returned to *Lisbon* in the Year 1455, where communicating to *Peter Sinzia* an Account of his Voyage, and the Obſervations he had made thereon, it inſpired him with a Deſire of penetrating farther. *Sinzia* being furniſhed with two Ships for that purpoſe by the forementionʼd Prince *Henry*, (the Son of *John* I.) diſcovered as far as Cape *Palmas*.

Other Diſcoveries.

A. D. 1455.

He was ſucceeded in theſe Undertakings by the aforeſaid *Gama*; and he by *Peter Alvarez Capral*, to whoſe Conduct was committed a Squadron of thirteen Ships for another Expedition to *Malabar*. In his way thither he was driven by Tempeſts on the Coaſt of *Braſil*, (before that time unknown) of which he took Poſſeſſion in his Maſterʼs Name, and raiſed a Pillar with the Arms of *Portugal* thereon: Which done, he purſued his Voyage, and touching at *Quiloa*, proceeded thence to *Calecut*, where engaging ſome of the *Malabarians* at Sea with good Succeſs, he ſtruck up a League with the Kings of *Cochin* and *Cananor*, and returned to *Portugal*. Then *Gama* was again thought fit to be ſent out in queſt of new Lands, or to ſubdue thoſe already diſcovered, and a Squadron of ten Sail was put under his Command, with which arriving at the Port of *Mozambique*, he there ran up a Carvel, (which ſort of Ship he thought would be particularly uſeful to him when he ſhould arrive in *India*) and thence proceeded to *Quiloa*, where having impoſed a Tribute on the King of the neighbouring Country, he croſſed over to *Malabar*, and declared War againſt the King of *Calecut*, took the People of *Cranganor* into the Protection of *Portugal*, renewed the Treaties with the Kings of *Cochin* and *Cananor*, and taking in a rich Lading of Spices, made the beſt of his way home.

Braſil *accidentally diſcovered.*

The Portugueſe *declare War againſt the King of* Calecut

About the time of his Return, the Kingdom of *Congo* (which was diſcovered by *James Canuſo* in 1484) was ſupplied with a new Colony from *Portugal*: Mean while, the King of *Calecut*, taking Advantage of the Abſence of the *Portugueſe*, attacked *Trimumpara*, King of *Cochin*, their Ally, and diſpoſſeſſed him of his Kingdom; the News whereof coming to *Francis Albuquerque*, one of the *Portugueſe* Admirals, then in the Eaſt, he made the beſt of his way to that Country, where he left his Ships under the Command of *Edward Pacheco*, and went aſhore with a Body of Troops, with whom

The King of Calecut *diſpoſſeſſes the King of* Cochin.

The Portugueſe *drive thoſe of* Calecut *from* Cochin.

whom he forced the People of *Calecut* to retire out of the Territories of *Cochin*. The King being reſtored to his Dominions, gave Permiſſion to *Albuquerque* to build a Fort, for defending the Country againſt the Incurſions of the Enemy, of which he immediately laid the Foundation, and finiſhed it with extraordinary Expedition,

A. D. 1503. for fear the King ſhould repent him of his Grant: mean while *Anthony Saldanha*, who had ſet out from *Portugal* ſoon after *Albuquerque*, arrived at the Iſland *Zocotora*, near the Entrance of the Red Sea, where he ſpent the Winter, and cruized againſt the trad-

The Prince of Zanzibar *made Tributary to the* Portugueſe.

ing Ships of the Infidels in thoſe Parts. He alſo attacked *Zanzibar*, and impoſed an annual Tribute on the King of the Iſland; and ſoon after deſtroying the King of *Monbaze*'s Fleet in the Port of that Name, he proceeded to *Brava* on the ſame Coaſt, and redu-

Brava *reduced.*

ced it to the Obedience of *Portugal*. *Pacheco*, who continued at *Malabar*, was kept there well employed againſt the People of *Calecut*, who attacked him with a great Number of Ships, but they fought with ill Succeſs, tho' of infinitely ſuperior Force, againſt ſo

The Fleet of Malabar *defeated by the* Portugueſe.

expert a Seaman, for he gave them an entire Defeat; and having eſtabliſhed the Kingdom of *Cochin* in Peace, received as a Reward for his good Services one of the richeſt Governments in *Africa*.

He was ſucceeded by *Lovanius Suarez*, whoſe moſt remarkable Act was the burning of the City of *Cranganor*; about which time *Francis de Almeyda* was ſent out by King *Emannel* with a Com-

The Portugueſe *appoint a Viceroy in the Eaſt.*

miſſion to be Viceroy of the Eaſt, (being the firſt who had that Character) who arriving with his Fleet in the Port of *Quiloa*, ſubdued the King of the neighbouring Country, and appointed another, na-

A. D. 1505. *The* Portugueſe *ſubdue the Country near* Quiloa.

med *Mahomet*, in his room. He thence proceeded to *Monbaze*, and deſtroying that Town, went on to *Melinda*, from whence he made the beſt of his way to *Malabar*, where, in the Kingdom of *Cananor*, he erected a Fort to keep the fickle Inhabitants to their Duty; when entring into an Alliance with the King of *Narſinga*, he appointed *Nambeadara* King of *Cochin* in the room of *Trimum-*

A. D. 1506. *para*, who voluntarily reſigned the Government

About this time another Squadron of eight Ships was ſent out to

The Portugueſe *diſcover* Madagaſcar.

ſeek for new Lands, by which was diſcovered the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, otherwiſe called St. *Laurence*, becauſe it was firſt ſeen on the Day dedicated by the Church of *Rome* to that Saint. *Almeyda* alſo detached a Squadron under his Son *Laurence de Almeyda* on the ſame Service, who firſt repaired to the *Maldives* Iſlands, from

Thoſe of Ceylon *made Tributary to* Portugal.

whence he was driven by a violent Tempeſt to the Iſle of *Ceylon*, (by moſt thought the *Taprobana* of the Ancients) where landing, he took the Inhabitants into the Protection of *Portugal*, and impoſed a Tribute on their King; nor was the Viceroy in the mean

The Portugueſe *beat the Fleet of* Calecut.

time leſs employed, but defeated the *Calecutians* in a great Battel at Sea. Then dividing his victorious Fleet, he committed one part of it to *Emanuel Pazagno*, and the other to his Son, upon his Return from *Ceylon*, appointing the firſt to accompany the trading Ships of *Cochin* to Cape *Comorin*, for their Security againſt the Rovers in thoſe Seas, and the other to cruiſe at large about the Coaſts,

for

for the Defence of the Iſlands and Ports. It became now an eſtabliſhed Rule among theſe new Inhabitants of the *Indies*, that whoſoever came into thoſe Parts without a Paſs from ſome *Portugueſe* Admiral, or Governor of a Fort, ſhould be eſteemed as Enemies, and loſe both Ships and Goods; whereby they engroſs'd all the Wealth of the Eaſt to themſelves; and, the better to maintain their Authority, King *Emanuel* ſent out yearly new Reinforcements and Supplies.

None permitted to come to the Indies *without a* Portugueſe *Paſs.*

In the Year 1508, fifteen Ships were fitted out under the Command of *Triſtan de Cunha*, with which repairing to the Coaſt of *Zanguebar*, he aſſiſted the King of *Melinda* againſt his rebellious Subjects, and burning the Cities of *Hoia* and *Brava*, ſailed to *Zocotora*, where reducing the chief Town of the Iſland, he left a Garriſon in it, and made the beſt of his way to *Malabar*, where joining the Fleet of *Almeyda*, they repaired againſt the People of *Calecut*, who were now aſſiſted by a Fleet from *Arabia*, and before *Panana*, one of their Towns, gave them a ſignal Defeat. Not long after they engaged, off of *Chaul*, near *Bombay*, the Fleet of *Campſon*, *Sultan* of *Ægypt*, coming to the Aſſiſtance of the Enemy, which they entirely ruined, and every where came off Conquerors, excepting that the forementioned Son of *Almeyda*, falling in with a Squadron of *Cambayan* and *Ægyptian* Ships was unfortunately ſlain with an Arrow, as he bravely defended himſelf againſt them.

A. D. 1508.

The Portugueſe *aſſiſt the King of* Melinda.

They beat the Calecut *and* Arabian *Fleets.*

They ruin the Fleet of the Sultan of Ægypt.

Alphonſus Albuquerque was now arrived in the Eaſt with a ſtrong Squadron from *Portugal*, with which deſigning to ſubdue the Iſle of *Ormus*, at the Mouth of the *Perſian* Gulph, he firſt reduced the Cities of *Curiate*, *Maſcate*, *Sohar*, and *Orfacan*, lying along the Coaſts of *Arabia*, then ſubject to the King of *Ormus*: after which defeating the Enemy in an Engagemet in the Port of that City, he landed in the Iſland, and prepared to inveſt the Place; when the King (called *Zerfadin* II.) gave leave that the *Portugueſe* ſhould build a Fort on the Sea Coaſt, and engaged not only to pay them an annual Tribute, but to defray the Charges of the War. The Time of *Almeyda*'s Viceroyſhip being now near at an end, he reſolved to revenge the Death of his Son, and going out with a Squadron of nineteen Sail, attack'd off *Din*, a great Fleet of *Cambayans*, *Ægyptians*, *Calecutians*, and other of the Enemies of the *Portugueſe*, by whoſe Hands his Son fell, and entirely routing them, with great Slaughter, ſubdued all the Coaſt from *Din* to *Cochin*, forcing the ſeveral Princes to yield themſelves tributary to *Portugal*. His Commiſſion being now expired, he delivered the Government, with great Reluctance, to *Albuquerque*, and having paſſed the Cape of *Good Hope*, in his way homewards, was, with his Companions, unfortunately ſlain by ſome *Barbarians* on the Coaſt of *Africk*.

The Iſland of Ormus *made Tributary to* Portugal.

Another Fleet of the Ægyptians, *&c. routed, and ſeveral Princes made Tributary to* Portugal.

The firſt Buſineſs the new Viceroy undertook was the Reduction of *Goa*, a flouriſhing City in an Iſland of the ſame Name, of which one *Zabaim* was King; who being become odious to his Subjects for his intolerable Exactions, the People voluntarily ſurrendered the Place to *Albuquerque*, he promiſing to remit a third part of their

A. D. 1510. *Goa reduced by the* Portugueſe.

Taxes. *Zabaim* was then abſent from the Iſland, but upon the News of its Surrender, embarking, with great Celerity, a numerous Body of Troops, he repaired thither, and landing his Men, preſently recovered the Place, but not without a very conſiderable Slaughter among them by the *Portugueſe*. *Albuquerque* having engaged the Enemy's Ships, defeated them, and being reinforced with a new Squadron from *Portugal*, opened his way, Sword in Hand, to the City, and again expelling the Enemy, placed a ſtrong Garriſon in the Citadel, and, the better to ſecure the Place in its Obedience, cauſed his Soldiers to intermarry with the Women of the Iſland. Having ſettled Matters at *Goa*, he ſet ſail with a Fleet of twenty three Ships for *Malacca*, and in his way thither fell in with a large *Indian* Ship which he cauſed to be attacked; the *Portugueſe* had no ſooner boarded her, than from all Quarters of the Veſſel there burſt forth violent Flames, whereupon they precipitately retreated to their Ships, but repented their Haſte ſoon after, when they underſtood it was only a harmleſs lambent Flame which gave Light, but did not burn, and could be extinguiſhed at pleaſure. Purſuing his Voyage, he arrived ſoon after in the Port of *Malacca*, and laying ſiege to the City, took it by Storm, being forced to burn great part of it through the obſtinate Reſiſtance of the Inhabitants, the King having firſt ſecured himſelf by flight. An immenſe Booty was found in this Place, to ſecure which in its Obedience, *Albuquerque* raiſed a ſtrong Fortreſs with the Stones taken from the Sepulchres of the Kings of *Malacca*. Here he applied himſelf to make farther Diſcoveries, and to that purpoſe fitted out ſeveral Ships to ſail to different Quarters; one of which Squadrons he committed to *Anthony Abrei*, who repairing to *Amboina*, and *Banda*, two of the *Molucca* Iſlands, returned richly laden with Spices to *Malacca*.

Goa *recovered by the* Pagans, *but their Fleet beaten.*

Goa *again reduced.*

A. D. 1511.

A Stratagem which ſaved an Indian *Ship.*

The Portugueſe *take* Malacca, *and a very great Booty.*

Amboina *and* Banda.

Some new Commotions at *Goa* requiring his Preſence, he repaired thither, and having appeaſed the Diſorders, and given Audience to the Ambaſſadors of the Kings of *Perſia* and *Æthiopia*, who now courted the Friendſhip of the *Portugueſe*, he made Preparations for an Expedition to *Arabia*; mean while *Andrade*, whom he left Commander in Chief of *Malacca*, coming to a Rupture with the King of *Java*, engaged his Fleet, many Ships whereof he burnt, and putting the reſt to flight, returned victoriouſly to *Malacca*. *Albuquerque* proſecuting his Deſigns on *Arabia*, repaired to *Aden* near the Entrance of the Red Sea, to which he laid ſiege, but was forced to riſe from before it. Having ſoon after erected a Fortreſs in the Port of *Calecut*, he defeated a great Fleet of the King of *Linga*'s, fortified the Town and Iſland of *Ormus*, (which he had now entirely maſter'd) with ſeveral Works, and having very much increaſed the *Portugueſe* Power in thoſe Parts, he deceaſed, and was ſucceeded in the Government by *Lopez Suarez*. *Albuquerque* is ſaid to have had once a Deſign of attacking *Mecca* in *Arabia*, in order to make himſelf Maſter of *Mahomet*'s Tomb, and diſperſe thoſe Aſhes to which ſuch an impious Adoration is paid; and that the Infidels, for fear of ſome ſuch Accident, removed the Impoſtor's Remains higher up in the Country to *Medina*. He is alſo ſaid, upon

The Kings of Perſia *and* Æthiopia *court the* Portugueſe.

The Fleet of the King of Java *routed.*

The King of Linga's *Fleet defeated, and* Ormus *reduced.*

Albuquerque *had a Deſign on* Mecca.

Promiſe of Aſſiſtance from the *Abyſſines*, to have had another Project, to wit, of cutting a Canal from the *Nile* into the *Red Sea*, as well to hinder the Trade of the *Ægyptians* in the *Indian* Commodities, as to put an end to the Fertility of their Country, by preventing the Overflowing of that River by ſuch a Diverſion of its Waters.

and to cut a Canal from the Nile *into the Red Sea.*

Suarez was no ſooner enter'd upon his Adminiſtration, but the People of *Aden* ſent Ambaſſadors to him, to let him know they were ready to comply with his Demands, but he took no notice of their Submiſſion; and having a Deſign on the *Ægyptian* Fleet, which he heard was coming down the *Red Sea*, he, to keep his People employed till their Arrival near the Streights of *Babel-mandel*, attacked *Zeila*, a Town on the Coaſt of *Africk*, oppoſite to *Aden*, and gave the Plunder to his Soldiers and Seamen. But *Suarez* too late repented him of his Neglect of the People of *Aden*'s Offers, for the expected Fleet of *Ægyptians* never appeared, and that City changed ſoon after its Reſolution of ſubmitting to *Portugal*. To the Loſs of this happy Opportunity ſucceeded another Misfortune, for *Campſon* the Sultan of *Ægypt*, being overcome by the Emperor *Selim*, and his Dominions becoming part of the *Turkiſh* Empire, the Coaſts of *Ægypt* and the *Red Sea* were much better guarded than before, ſeveral new Forts being erected there, and ſupplied with good Garriſons. In the mean time *Andrade*, who commanded in Chief at *Malacca*, made an Expedition for ſettling Trade to the Coaſt of *China*, where he was hoſpitably entertained for ſome Months; but, growing inſolent upon his kind Reception, he committed ſeveral Violences, and was forced to quit the Country with the Loſs of a great Number of his Followers.

Zeila, *oppoſite to* Aden, *taken by the* Portugueſe.

Tho Portugueſe *forced to quit* China

The *Portugueſe* Affairs in *India* were now but in an indifferent State, and the new Forts lately finiſhed in *Ceylon*, and the Kingdom of *Coulan*, were ſcarce ſufficient to keep the Inhabitants in their Duty, ſo that *Suarez* being looked upon as unequal to ſo great a Charge as the Government of thoſe Acquiſitions, was recalled, and *James Lopez* appointed his Succeſſor. He, on his Arrival in *India*, having quell'd ſome Inſurrections there, and overcome the King of *Bintam*, whom he forced to accept a Peace on his Terms, repaired to *Ormus*, and defeating *Mocri*, King of *Baharem*, an Iſland in the *Perſian* Gulph, reduced it to the Obedience of *Portugal*. *Lopez* was ſucceeded by *Edward de Meneſes*, who reſtored the King of *Pacem*, in the Iſland *Sumatra*, to his Dominions, on Condition of his paying a Tribute, and giving leave for the erecting a Fort upon his Coaſts. In the firſt Year of this Viceroy's Adminiſtration died *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, the greateſt Prince which ever ſate on the Throne of that Kingdom, who having reduced to his Obedience not only the Coaſts of all *India*, both within and without the *Ganges*, but of the Gulph of *Perſia*, and moſt of thoſe of the *Red Sea*, and, covering with his Fleets the *Æthiopian* and *Atlantick* Oceans, ſhut up the Navigation to thoſe Countries from all others, thereby totally excluding the *Venetians* from the Commerce of the Eaſt, whoſe Merchants had ever ſince the Year 1269,

Their Affairs in India *in an ill State.*

A. D. 1518.

The King of Bintam, *&c. overcome.*

1521.

Emanuel, *King of* Portugal, *dies. His great Conqueſts.*

to that time, wholly engroſſed that Trade. He alſo ſubdued great part of the Coaſt of *Barbary*, making himſelf Maſter of *Aſafia*, *Tita*, and *Azamor*, near Cape *Cantin*, and defeated the Forces of the Emperor of *Morocco* in ſeveral Rencounters.

John III. *ſucceeds* Emanuel.

He was ſucceeded by his Son *John* III, about which time the Viceroy of *India* appointed *Lewis de Meneſes*, with a ſtrong Squadron, to keep the People of *Ormus* in Obedience, and ſent *Garcias Henriquez* with another to the Eaſtward, to make farther Acquiſitions; which latter ſailed round the Iſlands *Banda*, *Mira*, and *Gumanapy*, and proceeding thence to *Tidore*, there fell in with one of the Ships which had been ſent out under *Magellan*, by the Emperor *Charles* V, to make new Diſcoveries, which *Henriquez* attacked, and made himſelf Maſter of, putting to Death, or making Slaves of all the *Spaniards* on board: This done, he erected a Fort in the neighbouring Iſland *Ternate*, and ſtrictly enjoined the Inhabitants not to vend their Spices to any other than the *Portugueſe*. The next Year *Hector Sylveira* being appointed Admiral of the *Indies*, was joyfully received by the Viceroy of *Goa*, from whence he proceeded to *Malacca*, then beſieged by *Laqueximenes*, the King of *Bintam*'s Admiral, and having happily raiſed the Siege, detached *Alonzo de Souſe* to the Coaſt of *Bintam*, which having ravaged, he gained a great Victory over the Ships of *Pahang*, *Patane*, and *Java*, killing great Numbers of the Enemy, and taking ſeveral Priſoners; after which proceeding to *Machian*, and *Bachian*, two of the *Molucca* Iſlands near *Tidore*, he plundered them, and carried off a great Booty.

A. D. 1522.

The Portugueſe *take one of the Ships of* Magellan's *Squadron.*

Relieve Malacca, *and beat the Fleets of the Pagans.*

Some of the Molucca *Iſlands plundered.*

The next Year *Vaſquez de Gama* was appointed Viceroy of the *Indies*, but as he was in a very advanced Age, it being improbable he ſhould live long, a Commiſſion was made out for *Henry de Meneſes* to ſucceed, in caſe of his Deceaſe before the three Years of his Viceroyalty ſhould be expired. There was a third Commiſſion to *Peter Maſcarenhas*, appointing him Viceroy, if *Meneſes* ſhould die; and a fourth to *Lopez de Sampayo*, to ſucceed in caſe of the Death of *Maſcarenhas*; the *Portugueſe* by this means almoſt ſecurely providing that their Acquiſitions in *India* ſhould not remain without a Head. And the Event ſhew'd the good Effects of their Care; for *Gama* did not long enjoy his new Honour, but having firſt defeated the People of *Calecut* in an Engagement at Sea, died within few Months after his Arrival at *Goa*, ſo that the Viceroyalty devolved upon *Henry de Meneſes*. The Commiſſion by which he was appointed to ſucceed was ſeal'd up, with this Superſcription, *Not to be opened till (which God forbid)* Vaſquez de Gama, *Viceroy and High Admiral of the* Indies, *ſhall be departed this Life.* This being now opened by the next Commanding Officers, in the Great Church at *Cochin*, *Meneſes*, who was then abſent from the Place, was proclaimed Viceroy; whoſe Adminiſtration was likewiſe but of a ſhort Date, and diverſifyed with both good and bad Fortune; for after ſeveral Engagements with the *Calecutians*, with various Succeſs, he defeated their Fleet in the Port of *Culeta*, and made himſelf Maſter of moſt of their Ships; ſoon after which he deſtroyed

Thoſe of Calecut defeated at Sea.

deſtroyed a Fleet of *Turkiſh* Ships off *Dabul*, another of *Moors* off *Zeila*, worſted that of the Prince of *Patane*, and *Laqueximenes*, the Admiral of *Bintam*, and then advancing to relieve the *Portugueſe*, beſieged by the Enemy in the Fortreſs of *Calecut*, he performed the ſame, but died of a Wound he had received in his Leg by an Arrow.

Ships of the Turks *and* Moors *deſtroyed by the* Portugueſe. A. D. 1526.

Maſcarenhas, the next ſucceeding Officer, being then at *Malacca*, *Lopez de Sampayo*, the fourth ſubſtituted Viceroy, took upon himſelf that Charge, and gave the *Malabarians* a ſignal Defeat in an Engagement at the Mouth of the *Bacanor*: But *Maſcarenhas* highly reſenting it that *Sampayo* ſhould uſurp the Viceroyalty out of his Turn, would by no means acquieſce with that Proceeding, but aſſumed to himſelf the Title and Office of Viceroy, and being forced to wait the proper Seaſon for coming down to *Goa*, took that Opportunity to repair with a Fleet of nineteen Sail to the Coaſt of *Bintam*, where he defeated *Laqueximenes* the Enemy's Admiral, together with the Fleet of *Pahang*, which came to their Aſſiſtance, when taking the City of *Bintam* by Storm, he burnt it; and the the King dying with Grief at his ill Succeſs, *Maſcarenhas* appointed another in his room, on condition that he ſhould maintain no Army nor Fleet without leave from the *Portugueſe*, but commit himſelf wholly to their Protection. This done, he went down with his Fleet to *Goa*, where he deſired a Number of Arbitrators might be appointed to judge whether he or *Sampayo* was the proper Viceroy, but the latter at firſt refuſed to ſubmit to any Arbitration, till at length he was prevailed upon by the Entreaties of his Friends to do it, but bribed the Judges ſo high that they declaring him Viceroy, *Maſcarenhas* returned to *Portugal*.

The Fleet of Malabar *defeated.*

The Fleet of the Pagans beaten, and Bintam *burnt.*

The *Portugueſe* Affairs were alſo now much prejudiced by another Contention; for they having, without any juſt Provocation, deſtroyed the chief Town of *Tidore*, it cauſed among the People of that Iſland, and of moſt of the reſt of the *Molucca*'s, an implacable Hatred againſt them; ſoon after which a Squadron of the Emperor *Charles* V. arriving there, was welcomed by the People of *Tidore* with all the Marks of Kindneſs, on account of the *Spaniards* equal Enmity with them to the *Portugueſe*, and being received into their Port, they raiſed Works for the Defence of it, in caſe of an Attack from the Enemy. The *Spaniards*, who were under the Command of *Iguiguеza*, alledged that the *Molucca*'s belonged of right to them, as being firſt diſcovered by *Magellan*, with a Commiſſion from the King of *Spain*, and that the Diſpute having been ſubmitted to Arbitration, was determined in their Favour. On the other hand, the *Portugueſe*, under the Command of *Henriquez*, ſaid that the unjuſt Sentence of the *Caſtilian* Arbitrators had been reverſed by the Judges in *Portugal*, and that thoſe Iſlands were diſcovered ten years before the Voyage of *Magellan* in the *Spaniſh* Service, by *Anthony Abrei*, who was ſent out to make Diſcoveries by *Alphonſus Albuquerque*, in whoſe Company was *Magellan* himſelf before he had deſerted his Country. Thus they diſputed with Words for a while, but ſoon after came to Blows, the People of *Ternate*

A Diſpute between the Emperor and Portugueſe *about the* Moluccas.

Ternate taking part with the *Portugueſe*, and thoſe of *Tidore* and *Gilolo* with the *Spaniards*. The latter ſtruck the firſt Stroke by beſieging the *Portugueſe* Fortreſs in *Ternate*, where, at the firſt Attack, they took one of the Enemy's Ships. And now the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* had gone near to have atoned for the Miſchiefs they had done to the *Indians*, by the Deſtruction of each other, but that the Emperor being engaged in other Wars in *Europe*, neglected ſo remote an Acquiſition, and for a certain Sum of Money yielded up all his Right in the *Molucca*'s to the King of *Portugal*.

The Emperor yields the Moluccas to the Portugueſe. A. D. 1528.

Matters being ſettled in thoſe Iſlands, the Viceroy, *Sampayo*, ſent out *John Deza* with a Squadron to cruiſe off *Cananor*; and at the ſame time diſpatched *Alphonſus Melia* to the *Sunda* Iſlands, who, juſt as he was turned the Cape of *Comorin*, met with ſome Deputies coming to *Goa* from the Prince of *Calecura* on the Pearl-fiſhing Coaſt, with Offers of Tribute and Submiſſion, upon Promiſe of Aſſiſtance againſt his Enemies the *Calecutians*. In the mean time *Deza*, upon his Station, intercepted all Ships paſſing between *Calecut* and *Cambaya*, to the incredible Loſs of the People of both thoſe Places; and landing at *Mangalor*, the Inhabitants deſerted the Town, which he plundered and ſet on fire; after which falling in with *Cutial*, the Admiral of *Calecut*, he engaged and defeated him, and carried him Priſoner to *Cananor*; and about the ſame time *Anthony Miranda* ſailing to the Red Sea, took great Numbers of the *Arabian* Ships, and burnt ſeveral along the Shore. *Sampayo* himſelf, off *Cananor*, deſtroyed the greateſt Part of a Fleet of a hundred and thirty Sail of *Mooriſh* Ships, bound to *Mecca* with Spices; and then repairing to *Porca*, (the Prince whereof was a formidable Sea-Rover) he landed there, and took the Town, forcing the Prince to betake himſelf to Flight, who left ſuch a vaſt Booty to the *Portugueſe*, that the Share of the meaneſt Sailor came to a thouſand Dollars.

The Portugueſe are ſucceſsfull, and particularly on the Red-Sea.

The Portugueſe take Porca.

From thence he ſailed to the Northward, and, near the Iſland of *Bombay*, fell in with a Fleet of the Enemy's under the Command of *Haliſſa*, Admiral of *Cambaya*, whereupon proffering a Reward of a hundred Dollars to the firſt Man who boarded one of the Enemy's Ships, he immediately engaged, and having entirely routed them, committed the Fleet to the Command of *Miranda*, who, ſoon after the Viceroy's Departure, came to another Engagement with the *Malabarians*, before the Town of *Chaul*, and gave them a ſignal Defeat, killing great Numbers, and carrying off a rich Booty of Spices to *Cochin*: Soon after which the *Portugueſe* reduced the Town of *Tanor*, made the Prince of the Neighbouring Country their Tributary, and again routed *Haliſſa*, the *Cambayan* Admiral.

The Infidels beaten near the Iſland of Bombay.

Thoſe of Malabar beaten at Sea.

In the mean time *Nunho de Cunha* ſet out from *Portugal*, with a Commiſſion to be Governor, accompanied by his Brother *Simon de Cunha*, who was conſtituted Admiral of the *Indies*, and, in his way thither, attempting to put in at *Monbaze*, in order to paſs the Winter Seaſon there, was refuſed Entrance by the King, but forced a Paſſage into the Port, and making himſelf Maſter of the Town, gave the Plunder to the Mariners, and ſet it on fire. Departing thence early

The Portugueſe plunder Monbaze.

early in the Spring, he made the beſt of his way to *India*, where he reſolved to make himſelf Maſter of the Town and Fortreſs of *Diu*, ſituate in an Iſland of the ſame Name, near the Entrance of the Gulph of *Cambaya*; to which purpoſe repairing thither with the Fleet, upon his Appearance off the Place, he received an Envoy from *Badur*, King of *Cambaya*, with Offers of yielding the Fortreſs into his Hands; which being accordingly performed, it was committed to the Cuſtody of *Anthony Sylveira*, Not long after the King of *Cambaya*, at the Inſtigation of the *Turks*, who were very deſirous of getting *Diu* into their Hands, made an Attempt to diſpoſſeſs the *Portugueſe*, and recover the Place, but with an unfortunate Event, he, with his *Turkiſh* Auxiliaries, being entirely routed, moſt of his Fleet ſunk, and himſelf receiving his Death's Wound in the Engagement. Soon after this, *Solyman*, the *Turkiſh* Emperor, ſent the *Paſha* of *Cairo* to beſiege it, with a Fleet of ſixty two Gallies, ſix Galleons, and other ſmaller Veſſels, having on board four thouſand Janizaries, ſixteen thouſand other Soldiers, beſides Gunners, Seamen, and Pilots, which on their Arrival before the Town, were joined by eighty Sail of Ships of *Cambaya*. The *Turkiſh* Paſha, landing his Forces, batter'd the Fortreſs with fifty Pieces of Cannon, but the Governor, with great Bravery ſuſtained his Attacks 'till the Arrival of *Garcias de Noronha* (the new Vice-roy) from *Goa* to his Aſſiſtance; who, by a Stratagem, paſſing thro' the midſt of the Enemy's Fleet with Drums beating and Trumpets ſounding, as if they had been ſome of their *Indian* Allies, the *Turks*, upon the Diſcovery of their Miſtake, raiſed the Siege in the utmoſt Confuſion, leaving behind them their Tents, Ammunition, Artillery, and above a thouſand wounded Men, beſides the like Number that were out on foraging, all which fell into the Hands of the *Portugueſe*. After the Death of *Badur* beforementioned, *Mamud* became King of the *Cambayans*, and *John de Caſtro* ſucceeded *Noronha* as the *Portugueſe* Viceroy, in whoſe time the *Cambayans* and *Turks* made another Attempt on *Diu*, but with the like ill Succeſs as before, *De Caſtro* entirely routing them both by Sea and Land, with a very great Slaughter; after which he added ſeveral Works to the Place, and raiſed a new Citadel in a more advantageous Situation, and of much better materials than the former.

Diu *ſurrendered to the* Portugueſe.

The Turks, *and King of* Cambaya *routed by the* Portugueſe *at* Diu.

The Turks *attempt* Diu *again, but were forced to raiſe the Siege.*

In this proſperous Manner did the *Portugueſe* carry all before them in *India* during the Reign of *John* III, who deceaſing in 1557, was ſucceeded by *Sebaſtian*, then an Infant. That Prince, growing up, was ſo intent on his *Indian* Acquiſitions, that he reſolved on a Voyage thither himſelf, and 'twas with difficulty his Council found means to diſſuade him from it. They did at length prevail in that point, but could not prevent his undertaking a Deſign more hazardous than the former, to wit, an Expedition againſt the Emperor of *Morocco*, and he embarking for that purpoſe with a great Army, and the Flower of the *Portugueſe* Nobility, on board a numerous Fleet, landed at *Tangier*, and unadviſedly marching up into the Country, gave the *Moors* Battel near *Alcaçer*, where he was cut off with his whole Army. He was ſucceeded by *Henry* his Uncle,

The Succeſs of the Portugueſe *in* India.

The Portugueſe *routed near* Alcaçer.

1578 Uncle, then in an advanced Age, whoſe Reign is remarkable for
1580 nothing but the Diſputes about a Succeſſor to him. He dying in 1580, *Philip* II, King of *Spain*, who had Pretenſions to the Crown, thought it moſt expedient to end all Diſputes by the Point of the Sword, and underſtanding the great Inclination the *Portugueſe* had (through hatred of a *Caſtilian* Government) to ſet *Anthony*, a natural Son of *John* III, upon the Throne, he ordered the Duke of *Alva* to march at the Head of a powerful Army into the Kingdom, who ſoon reduced it to his Obedience, forcing *Anthony* to withdraw to *England*, from whence, after ſome unſucceſsful Attempts to recover his loſt Dominion, he retired to *Paris*, and died there in 1595. The reſt of the Territories of that Crown fell at the ſame time into the Hands of the Conqueror, except the *Azores*, or Weſtern Iſlands, which were at length ſubdued to *Spain* by a great Victory obtain'd over a Fleet of *French* Ships, ſent thither to maintain them in the Obedience of *Anthony*.

Portugal *reduced by* Philip II. *of* Spain.

As this Subjection of the *Portugueſe* to the *Caſtilians* was very irkſome and odious to them, ſo was it attended with Conſequences very fatal to their Intereſts; for upon the firſt Commotions in the *Low-Countries*, *Philip* judging that one of the beſt Expedients to quell them, would be to deprive the Inhabitants of the Advantages they received by the Trade with *Portugal* and *Spain*, he prohibited all Commerce between them; for, in thoſe times, the *Dutch* Ships made no longer Voyages than to theſe Countries for the Commodities of *India*, with which they afterwards ſupply'd the Northern Nations of *Europe*. But *Philip*'s Deſigns met with an Event very contrary to his Expectations; for the *Dutch* being thus excluded *Spain* and *Portugal*, they about 1595, boldly ventured to *India* themſelves, and having, after many difficulties, got footing there, poſſeſſed themſelves of ſeveral Places of great Importance, either for their Strength, or advantageous Situation, and did incredible Damage to the *Portugueſe*, who had hitherto ſolely carried on all the Trade to thoſe Parts. And in the Year 1622, the City of *Ormus*, the moſt wealthy of the *Portugueſe* Acquiſitions in the Eaſt, was taken from them by *Sha Abas* King of *Perſia*, aſſiſted by the *Engliſh* Merchant Ships in the Service of the *India* Company. Nor was this the end of their Misfortunes; for in 1630, the *Dutch* diſpoſſeſſed them of great part of *Braſil*, and reduced ſeveral of their Settlements on the Coaſt of *Africa*: Nothing of which would the *Dutch* have had Occaſion, or Opportunity to do, if *Portugal* had remain'd ſeparate from the Crown of *Spain*. But in 1640 throwing off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, they ſet the Duke of *Braganza* upon the Throne, by the Name of *John* IV, and then clapped up a Peace with the *Dutch*, upon Condition that each Nation ſhould retain what they were then poſſeſſed of; but it was not of long Continuance, becauſe the Places the *Dutch* had made themſelves Maſters of in *Braſil*, revolted to the *Portugueſe*, their former Maſters, which the *Dutch* alledging was owing to the Fraud of the *Portugueſe*, declared War againſt them. However, being forced to leave them in Poſſeſſion of *Braſil*, they attacked them in *India*, took *Malacca*, entirely

Philip *prohibits Trade between the* Low-Countries *and* Portugal.

A. D. 1595. *The Succeſs of the* Dutch *in the* Indies, *and* Africa.

A. D. 1622. *And the* Portugueſe *diſpoſſeſs'd of* Ormus.

1630 *And Part of* Brazil.

A. D. 1640. *The Duke of* Braganza *made King of* Portugal. Brazil *revolts to him.*

The Dutch *take ſeveral Places in* India.

A Chart of ye WEST-INDIES or the Islands of AMERICA in the NORTH SEA &c.

By Herman Moll Geographer.

NORTH AMERICA

LOUISIANA

CAROLINA

Charles Town

Port Royal

Palazy

R. St Louis

Lake de l'Assomption

R. Bohe

la Mobigne R.

St Bernard or St Louis Bay

R. de Flores

Lake S. Joseph

Costa Baxa North R.

Fort Pensacola

Fort Mobile

Pascaboula

Port of St L. Dauphine

Mississipi R.

C. Blanco

R. Spirito Santo

C. Sambles

St Augustin & Matanzas B.

Florida

Gulf of Florida

Low Land

C. Florida

Bahama Banck

BAHAMA ISLANDS

Lucayos I. or Abaco I.

Green Harbour I.

Eluthera I.

St Salvador or Cat I.

Triangulo

Yumeta I.

Crooked I.

Maguana

Caicos Banck

Turks Is.

North Riff

Mouchoir Bank

Amiga da Meneago

Hogsties

Passage

Tortuga I.

C. Francis

C. Cabron

C. Samana

C. Engano

HISPANIOLA

S. Domingo

Saona

Frayles or C. Alta

Bayaha

Monte Christo

Puerto Rico

Virgins Is.

Anguilla

St Martin

St Barbolamee

Barbuda

Antigua

Deseada

Marigalanta

Dominica

Martinica

CARIBBE ISLANDS

St Lucia

St Vincent

Granadillos Isles

Granada

Barbados

Tabago

Trinidada

Gulf of Paria

Tortuga

Margarita

Cubagua

Testigos

Blanco

Cabo de Cruys

Negrill Pt

Bluefield Bay

JAMAICA

Port Royal

Mantua

Caguaya

Old Str. of Bahama

Cajadral

P. Kiriaes

Havana

Puerto Cruz

Cuba

C. St Antonio

I. Pinos

C. Corrientes

C. Cotoche

I. Mageras

Cozumel

Campeachy

Bay of Campechy

Tryangles

C. Condusedo

Alacranes I.

Negrillos

Panuco

Nassau R.

la Bermeja

Areas

Gulf of Mexico

Tortugas

Riquez

Bahama Shoald

Yucatan

Bay Chuntunal

Campeachy

Gulf of Honduras

Vaila

Bucan

C. Honduras

C. Camaron

St Millan

Ilha dos Bajos

Hayen I.

Serranilha

Viciosas

C. Gra. Dios

Cartago Bay

Honda Bay

Honduras

Truxillo

Sal R.

Punta Gorda

Rio Dulce

Gulf of Guanajos

Guatimala

Soconusco

R. Xiata.

la Trinidad

Gulf of Amapal

Amapal

Realejo

C. Papagajo

R. Testa

Nicaragua

Trag R.

Nicaragua R.

I. Manglares

St Andero

Costarica

St Lucar

Sueres R.

Veragua R.

C. Blanco

Gulf of Salinas

Candishes Bay

I. Cano

Burica Pt

Puebla Nueva

Veragua

Chagre

Porobel

Panama

Darien

Quicaro I.

Hyguera Pt

Pt Mala

Bay of Panama

St Michael

Gulf of St

Sambles Islands

I. Bastimentos

Gulf of Darien

New Calidonia

Cabo de Vela

C. conquibaco

Monjes

Aruba

Curassow

Bonaire

Aves

Roca

Orchilla

Lit. Antilles

R. La Hacha

Rio Grande

St Martha

Cartagena

Boccachica Fort

St Bernardo or Baru

Sienega

Cartagena Bay

Sta Martha

Caracas

St Iago de Leon

Guayra

Tuy

Cumanagota

Cape of Trinity

Gulf of Triste

Coro

Cabo

VENEZUELA

CARACAS

PARIA

R. Oronoque

St Thomas

C. Nassow

Terra Firma

South Sea

Mexico or New Spain

Tabasco

Guasacoalcos

Tlacotalpa

Alvarado R.

Medlin R.

Vera Cruz

Acapulco

Tierra Firme

Leagues of Great Britain

20 40 60 80 100

95 90 85 80 75 70 65 60 Degrees West from London

35 30 25 20 15 10 5

entirely outed them of the Iſland *Ceylon* and Coaſt of *Cormandel*, reduced *Cochin*, *Cananor*, *Cranganor*, and other Places in *Malabar*, and had gone near to have taken *Goa* it ſelf, their Capital City in *India*, if they had not come to a Peace with them in 1661; about which time *John* IV. dying, was ſucceeded by his Son *Alphonſus* VI, who being guilty of Mal-Adminiſtration, and indeed incapable of Government, his Brother was ſubſtituted Regent of the Kingdom, and on the Deceaſe of *Alphonſus* in 1683, took the Crown by the Name of *Peter* II. He dying in 1706, was ſucceeded A. D. 1706. by his Son *John*, the Fifth of that Name, who is now King of *Portugal*. During the War between *France* and the confederated Powers of *Europe*, which began in 1689, *Portugal* obſerved an exact Neutrality, yet in the laſt War they enter'd into the Grand Alliance in the Year 1703; but there not having happened any thing, during the Reign of the laſt or preſent Prince, remarkable to our purpoſe, we proceed next to the Naval Wars of the *Spaniards*.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Naval Wars of the Spaniards.

WHEN the *Roman* Empire was drawing towards its Diſſolution, and became unable to defend its Provinces from the Irruptions of barbarous Neighbours, *Spain*, as we have elſewhere obſerved, fell a Prey to the *Goths*, who maintained themſelves there, *The* Goths *overrun* Spain. under a Series of thirty Kings, from the Time of their firſt Settlement, *Anno* 418. to the Year 714; when the *Moors* or *Saracens*, A. D. 714. paſſing over from *Africa*, by the Treachery of Count *Julian*, in about nine Month's time reduced the greateſt part of the Country to their Obedience. Nevertheleſs there aroſe up amongſt the Remains of the *Gothick* Race, ſome great Men, who, by little and little, taking Advantage of the Diſſenſions amongſt the *Moors*, made head againſt them and laid the Foundation of thoſe Kingdoms, which in the end proved too mighty for the Infidels.

The firſt great Stand that was made againſt them was by the People of *Aſturias* and *Biſcay*, who being impatient of a foreign Yoke, and ſtrengthened by great Numbers of other Chriſtians who fled from the Fury of the *Moors* to thoſe mountainous Countries, choſe *Pelagius* for their King: Which Example was ſoon followed by thoſe of *Navarre*, who about the ſame time ſet up *Garcias Ximenes*, the Founder of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, as *Pelagius* was of the Kingdom of *Leon*.

In the Reign of one of his Succeſſors called *Ramir* I, who came to the Crown in 824, a numerous Fleet of *Normans* arrived on the Coaſt of *Gallicia*, where committing great Devaſtations, *Ramir* went againſt them, and forced them to retire with the Loſs of ſeventy of their Ships, which he burnt. Thoſe that eſcaped from 824. *The* Norman *Fleet beaten by the* Spaniards. 827.

hence repaired to *Seville*, and plundering that City and the Country adjacent, went off with a prodigious Booty. In the time of *Ramir*'s Successor, *Ordogno* I, a Fleet of a hundred Sail of *Normans* came down to the same Coast of *Gallicia*, and after they had been out three Years returned home with great Spoil.

The Normans *ravage* Gallicia.

The Sea in these Times was very little the Element of the *Spaniards*, so that we hear nothing more of Naval Transactions till the Reign of *Alphonsus* VIII. King of *Castile*, who being engaged in a bloody War with the *Moors*, was aided by the other Christian Princes of *Spain* against them. The King of *Castile*'s Strength consisted in a Land Force, but *Raimond*, Count of *Barcelona* (by which Title he held the Sovereignty of *Catalonia*) sent his Fleet to his Assistance, under the Command of *Galceranus*, Admiral of *Catalonia*, and the Count of *Urgel*, who being joined by the *Genoese* Fleet, under *Ansaldi Doria*, repaired to *Almeria*, which they besieged and took by Storm; from whence they proceeded to *Tortosa*, and reduced that City likewise, taking an immense Booty therein, which the *Moors* had been laying up there for many Years: And for the Service which the *Genoese* performed in this Expedition, *Raimond* granted them an Immunity from all Customs or Duties in the Ports of *Catalonia*.

1146.

The Christians take several Places from the Moors.

The *Moors* in *Spain* were now all subordinate to the *Miramamolin* Princes, who had their Residence in *Africa*, and while they kept themselves so united under one Head, they maintained their Affairs very well in *Spain*; but when they afterwards split themselves into various Divisions, and set up different Kingdoms, throwing off all Submission to the *African Moors*, it became a much easier Work to the Christian Princes to subdue them. In 1236, they lost *Cordoua*, the Capital of their first Kingdom in *Andalusia*; after which fell *Valencia*, the Head of another Kingdom; and at length, after the Loss of all the rest, the Kings of *Murcia* and *Granada*, submitted to hold their Kingdoms of the Kings of *Castile*. In this manner was the Power of the *Moors* by Degrees brought low in *Spain*, and in 1248, only the Kingdom of *Granada* remained, which might also have been then easily reduced, but that the Christian Princes of *Spain*, being at variance among themselves, turned their Arms on each other.

The Moors *lose several Places in* Spain. A. D. 1236.

A. D. 1243.

The Christian Princes at variance. A. D. 1270.

About the Year 1270, the Kingdom of *Sicily* fell to *Peter* III. King of *Arragon*, in right of his Wife the Daughter of *Manfred*, King of that Island; but *Charles de Valois*, Brother to the *French* King *Lewis* IX, laying Claim thereto, *Peter* at first dissembled his Resentments, but afterwards fitted out a Fleet of forty Gallies, with several Ships of Burthen, under pretence of an Expedition to *Africa* against the *Moors*, but in reality designed for *Sicily*, to destroy the Remainder of the *French* there, who had survived the Massacre, known by the Name of the *Sicilian Vespers*. And having, accordingly, entirely cleared the Island of the *French*, he left a Squadron there of five and twenty Gallies, under the Command of *Roger Doria*, Admiral of *Arragon*, and repaired with the rest to *Sardinia*, there to be at hand in case of an Attack from the *French*.

The French *driven out of* Sicily.

1281.

Roger

Roger Doria having ſettled Affairs in *Sicily*, went out with his Squadron, and ravaging the Coaſts of *Calabria*, endeavoured to bring the Enemy, (who then poſſeſſed the Kingdom of *Naples*,) to a Battel, which he effected, for *Charles de Valois* ſent out his Son the Prince of *Salerno* againſt him, with whom *Doria* engaging in the Gulph of *Naples*, entirely defeated him, taking him Priſoner, with nine of his Gallies, and ſinking all the reſt of the Fleet. The *French* did not let this Loſs go long unrevenged, for landing on the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, they committed great Devaſtations there, and took ſeveral Towns, but the Plague deſtroying great Numbers of their Men, they were forced to retire, and ſent home the Ships they had borrowed of the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*. In their way thither, off the Coaſt of *Genoa*, they fell in with *Roger Doria* the *Arragoneſe* Admiral, then coming from *Sicily* to his Maſter's Aſſiſtance, who thereupon hired them into his Service, and repaired with them to *Narbonne*, where he had Advice the Enemy's Ships lay, which he attacked and made himſelf Maſter of, but not being able to bring them off, ſet them on fire.

The French *defeated at Sea by the King of* Sicily.

The French *harraſs the Coaſt of* Catalonia.

The King of Arragon's *Admiral burns the* French *Ships.*

Peter King of *Arragon* dying, he was ſucceeded therein by his Son *Alphonſus* III, as he was in *Sicily* by his ſecond Son *James*. The Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Yviça* having been conquered from the *Moors* by *James* I. of *Arragon*, were given by him, with the Title of King, to his Son *James*, (the Brother of King *Peter* beforementioned) who having took part with the *French* againſt his ſaid Brother, *Alphonſus* now King of *Arragon* diſpoſſeſſed him of his Dominions, which having done he alſo reduced the Iſland of *Minorca*, then held by the *Saracens*, and added it to his Dominions. About this time *Sancho* IV, King of *Caſtile*, made a ſucceſsful Expedition againſt the *Moors*, from whom he took *Tariffa* and deſtroyed a great Fleet the King of *Fez* ſent to the Enemy's Aſſiſtance. In the mean time *Mary*, the Wife of *Charles de Valois*, who governed the Realm of *Naples* during the Impriſonment of her Husband, ſent *Renald à Balſo* with a ſtrong Force to *Sicily*, where having reduced *Catana*, he ſent back his Gallies to *Naples* for a Reinforcement of Soldiers, to whom *Guy de Monfort* was at the ſame time proceeding from the Coaſt of *Tuſcany* with a Body of choſen Troops levied in that Country; but *Roger Doria* being then at Sea with the Fleet, fell in with and deſtroyed both theſe Squadrons, the firſt off *Naples*, and the latter on the *Tuſcan* Shore: Upon the News of which Loſs the *French* preſently quitted *Sicily*, and made the beſt of their way for *Naples*. About the ſame time *Alphonſus* dying, he was ſucceeded in the Throne of *Arragon* by *James*, King of *Sicily*, who thereupon gave that Iſland to his Brother *Frederick*, and on his Arrival in *Spain* entered into a League with *Ferdinand* IV. of *Caſtile* againſt the *Moors*, from whom the firſt recovered *Almeria*, and the latter took *Gibraltar*.

1285.

Majorca, Yviça, *and* Minorca *added to* Arragon.

The King of Caſtile *beats the* Moors.

The Admiral of Arragon *deſtroys the Ships of* Naples, *&c.*

Almeria *and* Gibraltar *taken from the* Moors.

1309.

The Concluſion of this War was ſoon followed by the opening of another; for the Pope beginning now to ſtand in fear of the great Power of the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*, thought fit, according to the ample Authority they pretend to be inveſted with, to beſtow the

The Pope grants Corſica *and* Sardinia *to the King of* Arragon.

Iſland of *Corſica*, belonging to the former, and that of *Sardinia*, belonging to the latter, on the Kings of *Arragon*, under pretence that it was the only means to put an end to the long Diſcord which had been between thoſe two Republicks. But neither of them abiding by ſo unjuſt a Donation, it was neceſſary for the *Arragoneſe* to have recourſe to Arms to get Poſſeſſion of thoſe Iſlands. The *Piſans* were the leaſt able to maintain their Right, and therefore *Sardinia* was firſt attacked, whither *Francis Carroſo* repairing at the Head of a Fleet, beſieged *Cagliari*, which he ſoon forced to ſurrender, and defeated Count *Manfred*, whom the *Piſans* had ſent with a Squadron of twenty five Gallies to the Relief of the Beſieged: Upon which Victory a Treaty of Peace enſued, whereby the *Piſans* agreed to hold the Iſland of *Sardinia* as a Fief of the Kingdom of *Arragon*. *Beringer Carroſo*, the Son of the Admiral, was left with a Squadron at *Sardinia*, under pretence of defending it againſt any Attacks of the *Moors*, but in reality to prevent the *Sardinians* from riſing in Rebellion; which nevertheleſs ſoon after happened, and a Fleet of twenty two Gallies were ſent by the *Piſans*, and the *Genoeſe* of the *Gibelline* Faction, to their Aſſiſtance, under the Command of *Gaſpar Doria*. Between him and the *Arragoneſe* were ſeveral ſharp Diſputes at Sea, but one more eſpecially remarkable in the Bay of *Cagliari*, wherein *Francis Carroſo*, the Admiral of *Arragon*, obtained a compleat Victory, and the *Piſans* were thereupon forced entirely to abandon the Iſland, which hath ever ſince remained to the Crown of *Arragon*. However, at firſt it proved no great Prize, the Poſſeſſion of it being clogged by the Articles of Donation with ſuch extravagant Taxes and Tribute to the Popes, who take care never to beſtow Gifts but to great Advantage, that what with the Charge of Ships and Garriſons to maintain it in its Obedience, and other neceſſary Expences, it conſumed not only its own remaining Revenues, but great part of thoſe of *Arragon* and *Catalonia*; wherefore a Diminution of the Taxes was firſt ſollicited and obtained, and not long after, upon pretence of its frequent Rebellions, and the vaſt Charge of maintaining it, a total Remiſſion of them.

1320. Cagliari *taken, and the Fleet of* Piſa *beaten by that of* Arragon.

The Sardinians *rebel.*

The Piſans *beaten at Sea by thoſe of* Arragon.

Sardinia *annexed to* Arragon, 1325.

and diſcharg'd of Taxes, &c.

Aiton Doria cruizing about this time with a Squadron belonging to the *Genoeſe* of the *Gibelline* Faction, fell in, off *Torra*, a Port of *Sardinia*, with nine *Catalan* Ships, and took or deſtroyed them all, which ſtruck a great Terror amongſt the *Arragoneſe*, and inſpired the *Sardinians* with Courage to take Arms, and make another Attempt for their Liberty: Whereupon the War was renewed, and a Fleet was fitted out from *Catalonia* conſiſting of forty Gallies, and thirty Ships and *Saëtias*, which ſailing over to *Italy*, ravaged the Coaſts of *Genoa* from one end to the other, without Diſtinction of Friend or Foe, (for only the *Gibelline* Faction were their Enemies) which ſo exaſperated both Parties, that they united againſt them, and reſolved to be revenged. To that purpoſe they fitted out a Fleet of ſixty Sail, with which firſt ſcouring the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, they then croſſed over to *Sardinia*, where the *Arragoneſe* kept themſelves cloſe in Port, not daring to venture out to oppoſe

The Catalans *beaten at Sea by the* Genoeſe.

The Catalans *ravage the Coaſt of* Genoa.

The Genoeſe *block up the* Catalans *at* Sardinia

poſe them. But a new War breaking out, about *Majorca*, it hindered for a while the farther Proſecution of this Quarrel. *Peter* IV. was now King of *Arragon*, who not being contented with the Iſland of *Sardinia*, caſt his Eye alſo on *Majorca* and *Minorca*, then poſſeſſed by *James* II, his Couſin-German and Brother-in-law: and, in order to reduce them, ſent *Peter de Moncada* with a Fleet of a hundred Sail over to *Palma*, the chief City of *Majorca*, whereupon the King betaking himſelf to flight, that Iſland, with *Minorca*, peaceably ſubmitted to his Obedience.

Majorca and Minorca conquer'd by Peter IV. of Arragon.

In the mean time the *Moors*, with a great Fleet from *Africa*, attacked *Alphonſus* XII, who being aided by the other Chriſtian Princes of *Spain*, the King of *Arragon*'s Auxiliary Ships were commanded by *Godfrey Giralbert*, to whom being committed the Defence of the Streights Mouth, he was defeated and ſlain by the Enemy before *Algezira*, in the Bay of *Gibraltar*. The *Arragoneſe* not being able to maintain this Poſt, they were ſucceeded on the ſame Station by a *Caſtilian* Squadron, conſiſting of thirty three Gallies, and ſome Frigates, but with no better Succeſs than the former, for the Enemy engaged and overcame them likewiſe, and ſlew the Admiral in the ſame Place they had ſo lately killed his Predeceſſor; which done, they landed their Troops in *Spain* without Oppoſition. After this *Alphonſus Ortiz Carderon* was appointed to command the Fleet, conſiſting of fifteen Sail which eſcaped from the late Fight, and twelve new Ships, with ſeveral others belonging to *Arragon* and *Portugal*, who repaired to the Relief of *Tariffa*, then beſieged by a numerous Army of *Moors* under the Command of *Albohacen*, and cutting off their Communication with the *African* Shore, from whence they received all their Proviſions, a Famine ſoon enſued, which forced them to raiſe the Siege, when making the beſt of their way to their Ships without any Order or Diſcipline, the *Caſtilian* Army aſhore attacked them in the midſt of that Confuſion, and committed a prodigious Slaughter among them.

The Moors overcome the Chriſtian Fleet at Gibraltar, and that of Caſtile.

Land in Spain.

Are forced to raiſe the Siege of Tariffa.

After this Victory *Giles Boccanigra*, a *Genoeſe*, was appointed Admiral of the Fleet and Sea Coaſts, who in one of the Ports of *Granada*, ſeized twelve of the Enemy's Gallies, ſix whereof he burnt, and added the reſt to his Fleet, which was ſoon after increaſed by ten Ships from *Portugal*, under the Command of *Charles Pezano*. In the mean time a numerous Fleet of the Enemy's ſailed out from *Ceuta*, and entered the Mouth of the *Guadamecil*; whereupon *Boccanigra* repaired thither and blocked them up, and thirteen Gallies of *Algezira* arriving to the Relief of their *Mooriſh* Allies, he engaged them, and after an obſtinate Diſpute, took or ſunk them all. Then attacking the *Moors* with his whole Force, he took three ſix Gallies, putting all the Men to Death, the reſt of the Enemy's Ships making a hard ſhift to eſcape. Immediately hereupon *Algezira* was beſieged by Sea and Land, and notwithſtanding the obſtinate Reſiſtance of the Inhabitants, forced to ſurrender; in the Reduction whereof *James Seriva*, and *Matthew Mercero*, who commanded twenty auxiliary Gallies of *Arragon*, having performed very good Service, were ſuitably rewarded by the King of *Caſtile*.

And are overcome at Sea.

1342. *Algezira taken by the* Caſtilians.

About

1346. About this time were ſtrange Relations told concerning the *Canaries*, (the *Inſulæ Fortunatæ* of the Ancients) which were now very liberally beſtow'd by Pope *Clement* VI. on *Lewis de Cerda*, with the ſame Right of Donation as one of his Predeceſſors had before given away *Sardinia* and *Corſica*: But as what had been ſo kindly diſpoſed of, could not be as eaſily acquired, we do not find that *de Cerda* ever got Poſſeſſion of his Dominions.

The Pope gives the Canary *Iſlands to* Lewis de Cerda.

1353. Not long after, the *Genoeſe* having inſtigated the *Sardinians* to a Rebellion, a Fleet of forty five Sail was fitted out from *Catalonia* under the Command of *Bernard Caprara*, who being ſoon after joined by twenty *Venetian* Gallies, commanded by *Nicholas Piſani*, proceeded to *Sardinia*, where, off *Algeri*, (otherwiſe called *Larguero)* he fell in with the *Genoeſe* Fleet, commanded by *Anthony Grimaldi*, which he engaged and entirely defeated, taking thirty five Gallies, and three thouſand Priſoners. However *Sardinia* was not yet quiet, wherefore another Fleet was got ready at *Barcelona* to ſettle Affairs there, on board which embarked the King of *Arragon* himſelf, who proceeding to the Bay of *Algeri*, there landed his Troops, and expelling his Enemies, reduced the Iſland to Obedience.

The Genoeſe *Fleet defeated by the* Catalans *and* Venetians.

Sardinia *reduced by the King of* Arragon.

Some time after this *Ambroſe Boccanigra* was ſent by *Henry* II, King of *Caſtile*, with a ſtrong Squadron to the Aſſiſtance of the *French* againſt the *Engliſh*, whoſe Fleet, commanded by the Earl of *Pembroke*, he engaged off *Rochel*, and entirely defeated, taking the Earl Priſoner, with moſt of his Ships, which was followed by the Surrender of the Town, then held by the *Engliſh*, into the Hands of the *French* who beſieged it. In 1393, ſome private Ships belonging to *Biſcay* and *Guipuſcoa* ſailed to *Lancerota*, one of the *Canary* Iſlands, where the *Biſcayans* defeated a Company of *Barbarians* which oppoſed their landing, and ſailing thence to the other Iſlands included under that Name, fully diſcovered them all. Upon their Return home, they made a Report of their Proceedings to King *Henry* of *Caſtile*, who thereupon gave leave to *John de Bethencourt*, a Native of *France*, to go and take Poſſeſſion of thoſe Iſlands, but reſerved to himſelf and Succeſſors the Right of Sovereignty therein.

The English *Fleet beaten by the* Spaniards.

A. D. 1393.

The Canary *Iſlands diſcovered.*

The *Caſtilians* under their King *Henry* III, then a Child, were now fitting out Ships to go on new Diſcoveries, when *John* King of *Portugal* attacking them, forced them to deſiſt from ſuch Enterprizes, and turn their Thoughts to their own Defence. A *Caſtilian* Squadron of five Sail, falling in with ſeven *Portugueſe* Gallies, bound home from *Genoa*, with Troops and Arms on board, the *Spaniards* bravely engaged them, and with ſuch Succeſs, that they took three of the Enemy's Gallies, ſunk one, and forced the reſt to betake themſelves to Flight. Soon after which Action, a Peace enſued between the two Crowns, during the long Continuance whereof, *viz.* till the Time of *Philip* II, the *Portugueſe* diſcovered and carried on their famous Navigations to the Eaſt, as the *Spaniards* did to the new World they found out, within that Century, in the Weſt. Then *Bethencourt* again renewed his Attempts for the Reduction of the

The Caſtilian *Squadron beat the Gallies of* Portugal.

A Peace between the Kings of Caſtile *and* Portugal.

Canary Islands, which had been interrupted during the late War, and having subdued *Ferro*, *Palma*, and *Teneriffe*, had the Title given him of King of those Islands, together with *Lancerota*, before conquered by the *Biscayans*, where he built a Fortress, and made a Port for the Security and Advantage of Commerce. After *Bethencourt*, one *Menault*, likewise a *Frenchman*, reigned in those Islands, but with such a tyrannical Conduct, that he was obliged to sell his Government to *Ferdinand Perez*, a Knight of *Seville*, whose Posterity continued in Possession thereof till the Time of *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, King and Queen of *Castile*.

Bethencourt *King of the* Canary *Islands.*

The *Arragonese*, in the mean while, were more intent on Arms than Trade, or the Desire of new Discoveries, and engaged in a War in Defence of *Joan* II, Queen of *Naples*. Pope *Martin* V. had lately, by a Bull for that purpose, been pleased to divest Queen *Joan* of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and to confer it on *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, whose Cause was also favoured by the *Genoese*, and other Powers of *Italy*. *Alphonsus* V. was then King of *Arragon*, who fearing that if the *French* should possess *Naples*, they would soon carry the War into his Island of *Sicily*, resolved to divide his Enemy's Forces, and attack the *Genoese* in Alliance with them. Accordingly he made an Expedition to the Isle of *Corsica*, belonging to them, where the War was carried on with great Destruction on both sides, the *Genoese* making a very strenuous Defence. At which time, to compensate his good Services, Queen *Joan* adopted King *Alphonsus* for her Son, and constituted him Heir to her Crown; whereupon he sent to her Assistance *Raimond de Perillos* with a Fleet of eighteen Gallies and fourteen other Ships of War. But at length a Quarrel arising betwixt the Queen and her new adopted Son, she disinherited him, and adopted the Duke of *Anjou* to be her Son and Heir in his room. By this means was *Alphonsus* at once cut off from all his fair Hopes of enjoying the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Corsica*, and obliged to repair to *Spain*, to defend his Dominions there from the King of *Castile*: but in his way thither, resolving to commit some Act of Revenge upon his Enemies, he enter'd the Port of *Marseilles*, belonging to the Duke of *Anjou*, (who was also Earl of *Provence*) and having plundered that City, proceeded on his Voyage to *Spain*.

The King of Arragon *armis in Defence of* Joan *Queen of* Naples.

Hot Disputes between those of Arragon *and the* Genoese *about* Corsica.

The King of Arragon *plunders* Marseilles.

On his Arrival there, joining his Forces with those of *Navarre*, he carried on the War with great Vigour against the King of *Castile*: During the Heat whereof, receiving News that Queen *Joan* and *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* were both dead, and that *René*, the Brother of that Duke, was appointed by the Queen's last Will to succeed to the Throne of *Naples*, but that many of the Nobles of that Kingdom, being weary of a *French* Government, were inclined to espouse his Cause, he fitted out a new Fleet, whereon embarking with his Army, he passed over into *Sicily*, from whence sailing to the Coast of *Naples*, he formed the Siege of *Gaeta*, then garrisoned by the *Genoese* for the Duke of *Anjou*. To the Relief of that Place the Duke of *Milan* (to whom the Republick of *Genoa* had lately submitted) sent a considerable Fleet under the Command of *Biagio Assereto*,

The Genoeſe Fleet beats that of the King of Arragon.

ſereto, which falling in with that of *Arragon*, near the Iſle of *Ponza*, off *Gaeta*, they came to an Engagement, wherein, after an obſtinate Diſpute, the Victory fell to the *Genoeſe*, and the Gally on board which King *Alphonſus* himſelf was, being ſtript of her Oars, and otherwiſe much diſabled, the King ſurrendered himſelf Priſoner to *James Juſtiniani*, one of the Enemy's Captains; with whom at the ſame time were taken his Brother *John* King of *Navarre*, *Henry* the Prince *Infante*, and many other Perſons of the firſt Quality, with thirteen Ships of War and ſeveral Gallies. The Priſoners of the common ſort were more in Number than the whole Force of the *Genoeſe*, wherefore they ſet moſt of them aſhore and diſmiſſed them; and upon the News of this Loſs, thoſe of the *Arragoneſe*, who were before *Gaeta*, raiſed the Siege in the utmoſt Confuſion. However *Alphonſus* being ſoon admitted to an Interview with the Duke of *Milan*, performed more by his Addreſs than he was able to do by his Arms, and ſo wrought upon him, that he brought him over to engage in his Intereſts, and enter into a Treaty for that purpoſe; which ſo exaſperated the *Genoeſe*, that they immediately threw off their Obedience to the Duke of *Milan*, and bound themſelves by ſtricter Engagements to proſecute the Cauſe of the *French*. *Alphonſus*, now ſet at liberty and aided by the Duke of *Milan*, carried on the War for *Naples* with great Vigour, and laid ſiege to the capital City of that Kingdom, which he at length poſſeſs'd himſelf of, notwithſtanding the utmoſt Efforts of the *French* to maintain it. The reſt of *Naples* ſoon followed the Example of the chief City, ſo that after a twenty Year's War, (for ſo long it was ſince he was firſt adopted by Queen *Joan*) *Alphonſus* became entirely Maſter of the Kingdom.

The Siege of Gaeta raiſed.

Naples taken by the King of Arragon.

In the mean time the Kings of *Caſtile* were endeavouring to encreaſe their Dominions by new Acquiſitions, and to extend their Empire beyond the *Æquator*, ſending out ſeveral Squadrons on ſuch Enterprizes; one of which, commanded by *Peter à Vera*, ſpent three Years in reducing thoſe of the *Canary* Iſlands which had not been already ſubdued. Another, under the Command of *Peter de Cobides*, made a Voyage to the Coaſt of *Guinea*, with very great Succeſs, gaining a prodigious Booty, all which was ſhared between the Commander in Chief, the Soldiers and Seamen, except only a fifth part reſerved for the King. The Nephew of the forementioned *Alphonſus*, having married *Iſabella*, the Heireſs of *Caſtile*, became King thereof in 1474, by the Name of *Ferdinand* V, and by the Deceaſe of his Father in 1478, ſucceeded alſo to the Dominions of *Arragon*; and having at length taken the Kingdom of *Granada* from the *Moors*, became Maſter of all *Spain*, except *Portugal*. For fear the *Moors*, tho' ſubdued, ſhould yet, becauſe of their great Numbers in the Kingdom, again gather Strength, and make head againſt him, he forced ſeventeen thouſand Families of them to retire into *Africa*, where ſtill he would not ſuffer them to reſt, but with a conſiderable Fleet ravaging the Coaſts of *Barbary*, took from them the Towns of *Marſalquivir*, *Oran*, *Peñon de Velez*, and *Melilla*.

Various Conquests of the King of Caſtile.

King Ferdinand V. of Spain.

The Moors banished Spain.

About

About this time it was that *Chriſtopher Columbus*, a *Genoeſe* Pilot, firſt addreſſed himſelf to *Henry* VII. of *England*, and offered to go and make Diſcoveries, in his Name, of great Tracts of Land, which he was aſſured lay to the Weſtward of our Continent, but being rejected by him, and his Council, as a whimſical Projector, he propoſed the ſame thing to *John* II, King of *Portugal*, where meeting with the like Treatment as in *England*, he applied himſelf to the Court of *Spain*, and was favourably heard by the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*, and *Medina Celi*, who introduced him to the King and Queen; and having the good Fortune to have his Project reliſhed by Cardinal *Gonzales de Mendoza*, then Chancellor of *Spain*, was thereupon furniſhed with Ships and Men purſuant to his Propoſals. Chriſtopher Columbus *goes on foreign Diſcoveries*

In *Auguſt* 1492, he ſet ſail from St. *Lucar* for the Weſtward, and having touched at the *Canary* Iſlands, in thirty Days ſail from thence, he fell in with the Iſland of *Guanahani*, otherwiſe called St. *Salvador*, and by the *Engliſh Catt*-Iſland, being one of thoſe now known by the Name of the *Bahama*'s. Which finding to be uninhabited, he proceeded thence to *Cuba*, from whence he took ſome of the Natives on board, who conducted him to *Cibao*, which he named *Hiſpaniola*, where he diſcovered ſeveral rich Gold Mines; and finding the Inhabitants of that Iſland to be of a more ſociable and civiliz'd Temper than the former, he reſolved to leave ſome of his People among them, while he returned to *Spain* to give an Account of his Expedition: And accordingly erecting a kind of a Fort with the Timber of one of his Ships, which he broke up for that purpoſe, he left ſome *Spaniards* to defend it, and ſetting ſail for *Spain*, arrived in fifty Days at St. *Lucar*, bringing with him a Quantity of Gold, and twelve of the Natives of *Hiſpaniola* as Witneſſes of his Diſcovery. The News of his Arrival was received with great Joy by the Court of *Spain*; but when *John* King of *Portugal* heard of the Diſcoveries which had been made, he, by his Ambaſſador at *Madrid*, complained to that Court, that they encroached upon his Dominions, for that the Countries they had found out did of Right belong to him, as poſſeſſing the Cape *Verde* Iſlands, and the Sovereignty of the Ocean, which his Anceſtors firſt cauſed to be navigated. To which the *Spaniſh* Miniſters made Anſwer, that what was not in any body's Poſſeſſion before lay open to all Men, and that it could be no Injury to any one if they, by their Induſtry, made themſelves Maſters of what was till then unknown to the reſt of the World. Hereupon enſued very high Words between the two Courts; but at length, to prevent theſe Diſputes from breaking out into a War, they appealed to Pope *Alexander* VI. for his Determination of the Matter, who decided it in favour of the *Spaniards*, in this manner. By an imaginary Line drawn from North to South through both the Poles, in the Longitude of five Degrees Weſt from the Iſlands of Cape *Verde*, he divided the World into two Parts, all Lands diſcovered, or to be diſcovered, to the Weſtward of which he aſſigned to the King of *Spain*, and thoſe to the Eaſtward were to belong to the King of *Portugal*. A. D. 1492. *The Pope's Diviſion of all new diſcovered Countries in the World, between the* Spaniards *and* Portugueſe.

1493. Hereupon *Columbus* was, the next Year, ordered to return to theſe new-found Countries, with a Commiſſion, ſtyling him Admiral of the Indies; in which Voyage he diſcovered the Iſlands of the *Canibals*, the ſame which are now called the *Caribbees*, on each of which he impoſed ſuch a Name as he thought fit, naming one *Dominica*, becauſe it was diſcovered on a Sunday; another *Santa Cruz*, from a Croſs which he erected there; a third *Guadelupa*, becauſe the Land appeared like a Mountain of that Name in *Spain*; a fourth, inhabited by only Women, like the *Amazons* of the Ancients, he named *Matanina*, being the ſame which is now called *Martinique*; a fifth he called *Monſerat*, from its high Lands appearing indented in ſeveral Places like a Saw; a ſixth *Rotonda*, (now *Redondo*) from its circular Form; and ſo the reſt. At *Santa Cruz* he had a Skirmiſh at Sea with the Natives, who were led by a Woman, and ſhot poiſoned Arrows, which killed many of his Men. Several of theſe *Barbarians* ſinking their Boats, managed themſelves upon the Water with ſuch Dexterity, that they threw their Darts as if they had been on firm Ground, and retired fighting till they came to a neighbouring Rock, where being ſurrounded, and many of them hurt or killed, the reſt ſurrendered themſelves Priſoners to the *Spaniards*. *Columbus* proceeding hence, ſailed to *Bahama*, and from thence repaired to *Hiſpaniola*, where he found his Fort deſtroyed, and the Men he had left cut to pieces by the Natives, of whom having put ſeveral to Death, in Revenge of their Barbarity, he went up into the inland Parts of the Iſland, (where one *Canoba* was *Cacique*, or King) which he found very fertile in Gold Mines, and there laid the Foundations of a City; which done, he went back to his Landing place, which he had before named Port *Royal*, and alſo built a Town there; and having made ſeveral other Diſcoveries in thoſe Parts, he returned to *Spain*, but met there with a very ill Reception, altogether unſuitable to his glorious Services: both himſelf and his Brother, being accuſed by *Roland Ximenes* of High Crimes and Miſdemeanours, and committed to Priſon; where, however, he did not long continue, for his Innocence being made appear, he was reſtored to his Sovereign's Favour.

During his Diſgrace, ſome of the Companions of his former Voyages undertook to make farther Diſcoveries in other Parts of this new World, which they were permitted to do, on condition none of them attempted it within fifty Leagues of any of the Places already diſcovered. Of theſe, *Pedro Alonzo Nigro* ſailed to that now called the Province of *Paria*, in the *Terra Firma*, the Coaſts whereof were very rich in Pearls; but *Columbus* having been there before, he only took in Proviſions, and proceeding Southward, diſcovered part of the Coaſt of *Guiana*, where he had a Skirmiſh at Sea with the *Canibals*, who inhabited the Country. Mean while, *Vincent* and *Aries Pinſone*, who went out at the ſame time, but in a different Route, came on the ſame Coaſt, and diſcovered the reſt of *Guiana* as far as *Brazil*.

Other foreign Diſcoveries.

A few

A few Years after, *Americus Veſpucci*, an *Italian* in the *Spaniſh* Service, and afterwards in that of *Portugal*, making ſeveral Diſcoveries along the Coaſts of the South Parts of this Continent, was, in this reſpect, more fortunate than any of his Predeceſſors, that the whole was from him called *America*. In the mean time *Vaſco Nugnez* having got footing in the Province of *Darien*, from a high Mountain there, diſcovered the Pacifick Ocean, or South Sea, which he ſurveyed with greedy Eyes, as if it were already become the Propriety of his Maſter.

And now it was that *Ferdinand Cortez*, by his ſtupendous Conqueſts in *Mexico*, gained to himſelf immortal Honour, who paſſing over, in 1509, from *Cuba* to *Jucatan*, with a Body only of ſix hundred Men, there took *Pontochan*, a City of the *Indians*, to which he gave the Name of *Vittoria*, becauſe before the taking of it he had defeated the Prince of the Country in ſeveral Battels. This done, he embarked his Troops, and ſailed to the River *Alvaredo*, and thence to the *Zempoallan*, near which he built the Town of *Vera-Cruz*, and there ſinking his Ships, cut off all Thoughts of a Retreat from his Soldiers, and gave them to underſtand they muſt either conquer or die; Leaving that Place with a ſmall Garriſon for the Defence of it, under the Command of *Peter Hircio*, he attacked the Town of *Zempoallan*, and preſently reducing it, changed its Name to that of *Seville*. Thence opening his way, Sword in Hand, to *Mexico*, ſituate in a great Lake, he laid ſiege to that City, which he reduced to his Obedience, and, by a Stratagem, took Priſoner *Montezuma*, the King of the Country, and put him to Death; after which he was forced out of the City by an Inſurrection, but rallying all his Forces, together with thoſe *Indians* which were his Friends, he again attempted it by Land and Water, and after a long and tedious Siege, wherein infinite Multitudes of the Enemy were ſlain, again made himſelf Maſter of the Place, together with *Qualbutimoca* the new King, whom he ſent Priſoner to the Emperor *Charles* V, with his Share, the fifth part of the Spoil, which was of ineſtimable Value. Having repaired the Damages the City had ſuffered in the Siege, he proceeded thence to *Chila* on the Sea-Coaſt, which he rebuilt, and called St. *Stephen*. After which he carried his Arms through all the other Parts of that Province, and, having with a handful of Men ſubdued numberleſs Hoſts of Enemies, and reduced the Country wholly to his Obedience, he peopled it with Colonies from *Europe*; and having ſettled it in Peace, being worn out with Years, and the Toils of War, he left his Conqueſts, and returned to lay his Aſhes in *Spain*.

Ferdinand Cortez *his Conqueſts.* A. D. 1509.

Mexico *reduced by the* Spaniards.

1521.

In the mean time *John Diaz* ſailing Southward, along the Coaſt of *Brazil*, came to an Anchor in the Mouth of a great River called by the Natives of the Country the *Paraguay*, to which the *Spaniards* have ſince given the Name of *Rio de la Plata*, becauſe the firſt Silver they received from *Peru* came down that River. Now alſo was *Peru* diſcovered, by Land, and an immenſe Extent of Country reduced, by the Slaughter of Millions of the Inhabitants, to the Obedience of the *Spaniards*; among whom however, at

Peru *reduced by the* Spaniards.

length, there aroſe ſuch Diſſenſions about the Diviſion of the Spoil, that they had gone near to have deſtroyed one another themſelves, and given the *Americans* an Opportunity of recovering their Loſſes, if the Emperor *Charles* V. had not timely ſent over ſome Judges to *Nombre de Dios* to determine their Diſputes, and put an end to thoſe Diſſenſions, by ſome wholſome Severities upon the chief of the Offenders.

Magellan's *Diſcoveries.*

The Ambition and Avarice of the *Spaniards* was not yet ſo ſatisfied by the Diſcovery of all theſe Iſlands, and this vaſt Continent, but that they envied the *Portugueſe* their Poſſeſſions in the Eaſt; and a ſhorter Paſſage muſt now be found out to them (as they hoped there might) by the Weſt of *America*. For this purpoſe *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portugueſe* Navigator, who had been diſobliged at home, offered his Service to the Emperor, from whom receiving the Command of five Ships, he ſet ſail from St. *Lucar* the tenth of *Auguſt* 1519, and, touching at the *Canaries*, proceeded to the Southermoſt Parts of *America*, beyond the foremention'd *Rio de la Plata*, (all which is from him ſince named *Terra Magellanica*) where the firſt Place he anchored in he called the Bay of St. *Julian*, and the Country the Land of *Giants*, becauſe of the great Stature of the Inhabitants; the next River he came to he named *Santa Cruz*, whence proceeding farther Southward, he arrived at a great Promontory, to which, becauſe he firſt ſaw it on St. *Urſula*'s Day, he gave the Name of the *Eleven thouſand Virgins*, in alluſion to a ridiculous Legend of the Church of *Rome* concerning that Saint. Having doubled this Cape, he enter'd into thoſe Streights which have ever ſince bore his Name, and paſſing through the ſame, came into the South-Sea, where leaving *Chili* and *Peru* behind him, he ſailed for many Weeks, and then paſſing the Æquinoctial, proceeded to the Iſlands he named the *Ladrones*, and from thence to thoſe ſince called the *Philippines*, when he had with him only three of his five Ships, one of them having left him and returned to *Spain*, and the other being caſt away. *Magellan* having ſailed round ſeveral of theſe Iſlands, came at length to *Matan*, one of the Number, where, in a Battel with the Iſlanders, he was unfortunately ſlain by an Arrow. Hereupon the *Spaniards* choſe *John Serrano* for their Leader, but he, with five and twenty of his Companions, being ſoon after treacherouſly killed at a Banquet by the King of *Cebu*, and the reſt not being able to manage their three Ships, they burnt one of them at *Bebol*, and thence came down to the *Moluccas*, where, at *Tidore*, having purchaſed a Quantity of Spices of the King of the Iſland, the two Ships departed thence for *Spain*, each a different way. That called the *Trinity* ſailed Eaſtward, in order to touch at *Panama*, and return by the Rout ſhe came, but being forced back by contrary Winds to *Tidore*, ſhe there fell into the Hands of the *Portugueſe*, and was taken, as we have before mentioned. The other, named the *Victory*, was the only one now left of *Magellan*'s five Ships, which ſailing through the *Indian* and *Æthiopick* Oceans, doubled the Cape of *Good Hope*, and then traverſing the *Atlantick*, after a three Year's Voyage, happily arrived, under the

Command of *Sebaſtian Cano*, at the Port of St. *Lucar*, and was the firſt Ship that navigated round the Globe.

Not long after Occaſion offered for employing the *Spaniards* at Sea, much nearer home; for *Haradin Barbaruſſa*, a notable Pirate in the Mediterranean, having taken the Caſtle of *Goletta* near *Tunis*, and diſpoſſeſſed *Muley Haſſan* of that Kingdom, as we have elſewhere obſerved, the outed Prince implored Aid of the Emperor *Charles* V; whereupon a great Fleet was fitted out to re-inſtate him, and appointed to rendezvous at *Cagliari* in *Sardinia*, whither repaired alſo, as Auxiliaries, ſeveral Ships of *Genoa*, a Squadron of *Portugueſe* commanded by *Lewis*, the Brother of *John* King of *Portugal*, one of the Pope's, under the Command of *Paul Juſtiniani*, and *Virginius Urſini*, and another of the Knights of *Malta*. The Fleet being here all aſſembled, croſſed over to *Porto Farina*, where landing the Troops, they put to flight thoſe who oppoſed them, cut off a Body of Men that ſallied out from *Goletta*, which they ſoon made themſelves Maſters of, as they did preſently after of *Tunis* it ſelf; and driving *Barbaruſſa* out of the Kingdom, ſet *Muley Haſſan* again on the Throne, he firſt agreeing to pay a Tribute to the Emperor, and yield him a Poſſeſſion of the Towns of *Africa*, *Biſerta*, and *Bona*, (with the neighbouring Iſlands,) and the Caſtle of *Goletta*. 1535. *The Fleet of* Charles V. *beats* Barbaruſſa.

In the Winter of the Year 1541, the Emperor undertook another Expedition to *Africa*, in order to reduce *Algier*, contrary to the Advice of the Pope and others, who would have had him deferr'd it till the following Spring. His Fleet conſiſted of a hundred Ships, and eighteen Gallies, having on board two and twenty thouſand Men, which he landed ſafely near Cape *Metafuz*, a point of Land a little to the Eaſtward of the City, of which he preſently formed the Siege; but in a few Days there aroſe ſuch a fierce Storm of Wind and Rain, as demoliſhed all his Works, drove his Ships and Gallies from their Anchors, and made ſuch univerſal Deſtruction, that he was forced to riſe from before the place in the utmoſt Confuſion, and embarking on board the Remainder of his Ships, he returned to *Spain* with the Loſs of half his Fleet and Army. A. D. 1541. *The Emperor forced to raiſe the Siege of* Algiers.

The famous Pirate *Dragut Raiz* having in 1551 taken *Tripoli* from the *Spaniards*, after they had been forty Years in Poſſeſſion of it, *Philip* II who ſucceeded his Father *Charles* V. in the Kingdom of *Spain*, fitted out a conſiderable Fleet in 1560, for the Recovery of that Place; which ſailing to the Coaſts of *Tripoli*, reduced the Iſland of *Zerbi*, but was ſoon after attacked there by the *Turkiſh* Fleet, and utterly defeated, the Enemy making themſelves Maſters of the Iſland, killing eighteen thouſand Men, and taking or deſtroying forty two of the Ships. However in 1564, he had better Succeſs in his Attempts on *Peñon de Velez*, and recovered that Place from the *Moors*. Two Years after a ſtrong Fleet was ſent from *Spain* to the Relief of *Malta*, then beſieged by the *Turks*, whom the *Spaniards* engaging, forced them to raiſe the Siege, and retire with a prodigious Loſs. This Succeſs was followed in 1571, by the ſignal Victory which *Don John* of *Auſtria*, with the *Spaniſh* A. D. 1551. 1560. *The Fleet of* Philip II *beaten by the* Turks. 1564. *The Emperor takes* Peñon de Velez. 1566. 1571. *The* Turks *beaten at* Malta, *and* Lepanto.

niſh Fleet, in concert with that of *Venice*, the Pope, and the *Genoeſe*, obtained over the *Turks* near *Lepanto*, which gave ſuch a Blow to the *Turkiſh* Naval Affairs, as they have never ſince been able to recover. In 1573, the aforeſaid *Don John* made an Expedition to *Africa* to reduce *Tunis*, (which had revolted,) to its Obedience, and having made himſelf Maſter of that City, raiſed a ſtrong Citadel for its Security; but the next Year the *Turks* repairing thither with a powerful Army, took the Citadel, not yet finiſhed, and poſſeſſing themſelves of *Goletta*, which was very ill provided for a Defence, entirely outed the *Spaniards* of that Kingdom.

1573. *Don John reduces Tunis, which is re-taken by the Turks.*

and alſo Goletta.

After King *Philip*'s Acceſſion to the Crown of *Portugal*, in the manner we have elſewhere mentioned, a ſtrong Squadron was ſent under the Command of *Alvarez Baſſano*, Marquis of *Santa Cruz*, to recover the *Azores* Iſlands, which held out for *Anthony* who pretended to that Kingdom; which, at the Iſle of St. *Michael*, meeting with the *French* Fleet, commanded by *Philip Strozzi*, a Marſhal of *France*, they both came to an Engagement, wherein the *French* received a total Defeat, loſing moſt of their Ships, beſides great Numbers of Men, among whom was the Marſhal himſelf; who falling into the Hands of the Marquis of *Santa Cruz*, is ſaid to have been barbarouſly ſlain in cold Blood, contrary to all the Laws of War and Honour, and his Body thrown into the Sea. The Monarchy of *Spain* being now raiſed to its higheſt Pitch of Glory, having united to the large Dominions it was before poſſeſſed of, all thoſe of *Portugal*, and its Dependencies in the Eaſt; *Philip* formed his Deſign againſt *England*, and fitted out his invincible Armada, as 'twas termed, an Account whereof, and its Succeſs will be better deferr'd till we come to the Part it had among our own Affairs.

1583. *The Portugueſe beat the French at Sea near the Azores,*

1588. *The Spaniſh Armada.*

At length *Philip* dying in 1598, left his vaſt Territories in Peace (ſave the *Netherlands* which were ſtill embroil'd) to his Son of the ſame Name; who, in *India*, by his Admiral *Peter Acunha*, defeated the *Dutch* in an Engagement at Sea, and repulſed them from the Iſlands *Ternate* and *Tidore*; and in the Mediterranean Sea, his Gallies routed the *Turks* before *Goletta*, and burnt thirty three of their Ships. Then entering into a Truce with the *Dutch* for ten Years, he made War on the Emperor of *Morocco*, and tranſported an Army into *Fez*, which, in conjunction with the Fleet, reduced *Larache* and *Mahmora*, two conſiderable Towns upon the Ocean. Soon after this, *Octavius Arrigon*, in the Mediterranean, ſailed up the *Archipelago* at the head of the *Sicilian* Gallies, where, near *Scio*, he defeated a *Turkiſh* Squadron of ten Gallies, and took *Sinan*, who commanded them, Priſoner. In 1619 the Duke of *Oſſuna*, Viceroy of *Naples*, took the ſame Route with the *Neapolitan* Gallies, and putting out *Turkiſh* Colours, and placing ſeveral Perſons in *Turkiſh* Habits on the Decks, he entered the Port of *Tenedo*, where he ſurprized the *Paſha* of *Cairo*, then going to his Government, and brought him off.

The Spaniards beat the Dutch Fleet in India.

1608. *Turks Ships burnt by the Spaniards.*

The Spaniards take Larache and Mahmora.

1610. *The Gallies of Sicily beat the Turks.*

1619.

The *Spaniards*, upon their taking of *Mahmora* beforementioned, had erected a ſtrong Fortreſs there, which being in the Neighbourhood of *Salle*, was a great Curb to the Rovers of that Place, and therefore

therefore a violent Eye-ſore to the Emperor of *Morocco*, who in 1621 laid ſiege to it, wherein he was aſſiſted by a Squadron of *Dutch* Ships, their Truce with *Spain* being now expired: But *Alphonſus Contrera* being ſent to its Relief with the *Spaniſh* Fleet, happily effected it, and raiſed the ſiege with a great Slaughter of the Enemy. The ſame Year *Frederick de Toledo*, Admiral of *Spain*, being at Sea with the Gallies, fell in with a *Dutch* Fleet in the Streights Mouth, which he worſted, and took three of their Ships and ſunk one: Some time after which, he was ſent with a Fleet of thirty nine ſail to *Braſil*, where in conjunction with ſix and thirty *Portugueſe* Ships, under *Manuel de Meneſes*, he attacked the Town of St. *Salvador*, which the *Dutch* had lately taken from the *Portugueſe*; and defeating the Enemy's Fleet, forced the Beſieged to ſurrender, on condition of being tranſported to *Holland*. But the *Spaniards* in a ſhort time after dearly paid for this trifling Advantage; for *Peter Heyns* repairing with a Squadron of *Dutch* Ships to the Gulph of *Florida*, fell in, near the *Havana*, with the Plate-Fleet, and took moſt of the Galleons, which plundering of their Cargoes, he ran them aſhore, and brought off with him near a Million, Sterling, of Silver, beſides Jewels, Gold Chains, Amber-greece, Cochinil, and great Quantities of other rich Commodities.

1621. *The* Spaniards *beat the* Moors *and* Dutch.

The Dutch *Fleet beaten by the* Spaniards *and* Portugueſe *at St.* Salvador.

1688. *The* Dutch *take the* Spaniſh *Plate-Fleet.*

In 1639 the *Spaniards* fitted out a conſiderable Fleet under the Command of *Antonio de Oquendo*, conſiſting of ſixty ſeven large Ships and Galleons, manned with five and twenty thouſand Seamen, and having on board twelve thouſand Land-men, with what Deſign was not then known, but ſuppoſed to be to diſlodge the *Dutch* Ships from before *Dunkirk*, and land the Troops there for the Relief of *Flanders* and the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Provinces; tho' Monſieur *Puffendorf* ſays, it was afterwards found out to be intended againſt the *Swedes*, in favour of the *Danes*, who, againſt the Arrival of that Fleet at *Gottenburg*, had got ready an Army of twenty thouſand Men to penetrate *Sweden* on one ſide, while the *Spaniſh* Troops ſhould land and enter it on the other. However the *Dutch* having two or three Squadrons at Sea, the *Spaniſh* Fleet coming up the Chanel, was met, near the Streights of *Dover*, by one of them, conſiſting of ſeventeen Sail, under the Command of *Herpert van Tromp*; who, notwithſtanding the Enemy's great Superiority, ventured to attack them, but finding himſelf too weak, got to Windward, ſailing along towards *Dunkirk*, and continually firing Guns as a Signal to the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral, who lay off that Place, to come to his Aſſiſtance, who accordingly joined him the next Morning between *Dover* and *Calais*, where engaging the *Spaniards*, a very ſharp Fight enſued between them, which laſted ſeveral Hours, wherein the *Dutch* had greatly the Advantage, and having taken one Galleon, ſunk another and much ſhatter'd the reſt, at length forced them upon the *Engliſh* Coaſt near *Dover*. This done, *Tromp*, being in want of Powder and Ball, ſtood away for *Calais* to borrow ſome of the Governour of that Place, who preſently ſupplying him with what he demanded, he returned again to *Dover*; upon whoſe Approach the *Spaniards* got within the South

1639.

The Dutch *meet with a* Spaniſh *Fleet in the* Britiſh *Chanel.*

Foreland

Foreland, and put themſelves under the Protection of the neighbouring Caſtles.

The two Fleets continuing in this Poſture for many Days obſerving each other, the Miniſters of both Nations were not leſs employed in watching each other's Motions at *Whitehall*, and encountering one another with Memorials. The *Spaniſh* Reſident importuned the King that he would keep the *Hollander* in Subjection two Tides, that ſo in the interim the others might have the Opportunity of making away for *Spain*, but the King being in Amity with them both, was reſolved to ſtand Neuter, and whereas the *Spaniards* had hired ſome *Engliſh* Ships to tranſport their Soldiers to *Dunkirk*, upon Complaint made thereof by the *Dutch* Embaſſador, ſtrict Orders were given that no Ships or Veſſels belonging to His Majeſty's Subjects ſhould take any *Spaniards* on board, or paſs below *Graveſend* without Licence: However after great plotting and counterplotting on both Sides, the *Spaniard* at length ſomewhat outwitted his Enemy, and found means, by a Stratagem, in the Night, to convey away through the *Downs*, round by the *North-Sand-Head* and the back of the *Goodwin*, twelve large Ships to *Dunkirk*, and in them four thouſand Men; in Excuſe of which groſs Neglect of the *Dutch* Admirals in leaving that Avenue from the *Downs* unguarded, the *Dutch* Accounts ſay they were aſſured by the *Engliſh*, that no Ships of any conſiderable Burthen could venture by Night to ſail that Way.

Several of the Spaniſh *Ships eſcape to* Dunkirk.

The two Fleets had now continued in their Station near three Weeks, when King *Charles* ſent the Earl of *Arundel* to the Admiral of *Spain*, to deſire him to retreat upon the firſt fair Wind; but by this time the *Dutch* Fleet was, by continual Reinforcements from *Zealand* and *Holland*, increaſed to a hundred Sail, and ſeeming diſpoſed to attack their Enemies, Sir *John Pennington*, Admiral of His Majeſty's Fleet, who lay in the *Downs* with four and thirty Men of War, acquainted the *Dutch* Admiral that he had received Orders to act in Defence of either of the two Parties who ſhould be firſt attacked. The *Spaniards* however growing too preſumptuous on the Protection, they enjoyed, a Day or two after fired ſome Shot at *Van Tromp*'s Barge, when he was himſelf in her, and killed a Man with a Cannon-Ball on board one of the *Dutch* Ships, whoſe dead Body was preſently ſent on board Sir *John Pennington*, as a Proof that the *Spaniards* were the firſt Aggreſſors, and had violated the Neutrality of the King of *England*'s Harbour. Soon after which the *Dutch* Admiral came to a Reſolution of attacking the *Spaniards*; but before he put it in Execution, he thought fit to write to Admiral *Pennington*, telling him that the *Spaniards* having, in the Inſtances beforementioned, infringed the Liberties of the King's Harbour, and become the Aggreſſors, he found himſelf obliged to retaliate Force with Force, and attack them, in which, purſuant to the Declaration he had made to him, he not only hoped for, but depended on his Aſſiſtance; which, however if he ſhould not be pleaſed to grant, he prayed the favour that he would at leaſt give him leave

The Engliſh *Fleet interpoſes between the* Dutch *and* Spaniards *in the* Downs.

leave to engage the Enemy, otherwiſe he ſhould have juſt Cauſe of Complaint to all the World of ſo manifeſt an Injury.

This Letter being delivered to the *Engliſh* Admiral, *Van Tromp* bore up to the *Spaniards*, in ſix Diviſions, and charged them ſo furiouſly with his Broad-ſides, and his Fireſhips, as forced them all to cut their Cables; and being three and fifty in Number, twenty three ran aſhore and ſtranded in the *Downs*, whereof three were burnt, two ſunk, and two periſhed on the Shore; one of which was a great Galleon, (the Vice-Admiral of *Gallicia)* commanded by *Antonio de Caſtro*, and mounted with fifty two Braſs Guns: The Remainder of the twenty three ſtranded, and deſerted by the *Spaniards*, were manned by the *Engliſh*, to ſave them from the *Dutch*. The other thirty *Spaniſh* Ships, with *Don Antonio de Oquendo*, the Commander in Chief, and *Lopez* Admiral of *Portugal*, got out to Sea, and kept in good Order, till a thick Fog ariſing, the *Dutch* took Advantage thereof, interpoſed between the Admirals and their Fleet, and fought them valiantly till the Fog cleared up, when the Admiral of *Portugal* began to flame, being fired by two *Dutch* Ships fitted for that Purpoſe, which *D' Oquendo* perceiving preſently ſtood away for *Dunkirk* with the Admiral of that Place, and ſome few Ships more; for of theſe thirty, five were ſunk in the Fight, eleven taken and ſent into *Holland*, three periſhed upon the Coaſt of *France*, one near *Dover*, and only ten eſcaped.

Van Tromp *forces the* Spaniſh *Ships on Shore in the* Downs.

Spaniſh *Ships ſunk and taken.*

I have been the more particular in the Account of this Engagement becauſe of the Relation it hath to our own Affairs, and have reported it in all its Circumſtances, (the moſt material of which have been omitted even in that ſaid to be Sir *John Pennington*'s own Account of it,) for that otherwiſe the *Engliſh* Government would appear to have departed from the common Rights of all Nations, in ſuffering one Friend to deſtroy another within its Chambers, and not animadverting upon the *Dutch* for that Proceeding, did it not appear that the *Spaniards* committed the firſt Hoſtility, which was the Plea the others made in their Juſtification: For though, by the Law of Nations, I am not to attack my Enemy in the Dominions of a Friend common to that Enemy and my ſelf, yet no Laws Natural, Divine, or Human, forbid me to repel Force with Force, and act in my Defence when or whereſoever I am attacked. But, however, it muſt be confeſſed the *Dutch* well knew their Time, and had the like Circumſtances happened twelve or fourteen Years after, when the Uſurper ruled, they would probably have waited for farther Hoſtilities from their Enemy, (one or two Random Shot only, being liable to Exception, and to be excuſed as accidental) before they had ventured upon ſuch an Action.

This was a Loſs very fatal to the Naval Affairs of *Spain*, that Kingdom having uſed its utmoſt Efforts in this Armament, by much the greateſt that had ever been made ſince the deſtructive Blow of 1588. And as one Misfortune generally falls on the Neck of another, this was followed by ſeveral ſucceſſive Defeats at Sea from the *French*, both in the Ocean and Mediterranean Sea, particularly in the laſt, where the Archbiſhop of *Bourdeaux*, at the Head of the *French*

The French *beat the* Spaniards *at Sea.*

Catalonia *and* Portugal *revolt from* Spain.

French Gallies, engaged the *Spaniards* before *Tarragona*, and taking one, ſunk or burnt eleven others: At which time alſo happened the Revolt both of *Catalonia* and *Portugal*, the firſt of which coſt the Crown of *Spain* eleven Years to recover, and the latter, after ſeveral fruitleſs Attempts, they were forced entirely to quit all Pretenſions to by Treaty (in which our King *Charles* II. was Mediator,) and acknowledge it as an independent Kingdom.

Since which time the moſt remarkable Incidents in the Hiſtory of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, are its three ſucceſſive Wars, under *Charles* II. with the *French* King, the firſt terminated by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, the ſecond by that of *Nimeguen*, and the third by that of *Ryſwick*; and laſtly its War, under *Philip* II. the preſent King, in Conjunction with *France*, againſt the confederated Powers of *Europe*, which ended by the Peace of *Utrecht*; but not finding in all theſe any thing remarkable to our purpoſe, except in the two laſt Wars, (the principal Occurrences whereof at Sea, as they bear a Relation to our own Affairs, will be found in the fourth and fifth Books of this Work) I come in the next Place to the Naval Tranſactions of the *Dutch*.

Chap. X.

Of the Naval Wars of the Dutch.

THE People of *Holland* have from very remote Times been obſervable for their Application to the Sea, inſomuch that we find, in the Reign of *Tiberius* the *Roman* Emperor, *Germanicus*, who was at the Head of the Legions in thoſe Parts, deſigning an Expedition againſt the *Germans* between the [a] *Viſurgis* and the [b] *Amiſius*, and reſolving to go up the latter of thoſe Rivers, and attack them by Water as well as by Land, he, to that purpoſe, by the Aſſiſtance of the People of the *Inſula Batavorum* (now the Province of *Holland*) built a Fleet of a thouſand Ships, both for the Sail and the Oar; ſome of a round Form to ſuſtain the Violence of the Waves; others with flat Bottoms, for the more convenient landing the Troops; many with two Rudders, one at each End, for the more expeditious turning them; and ſeveral with Decks laid over them, to carry the Warlike Machines, without incommoding the Horſes or Proviſions: With which Fleet *Germanicus* proceeded on his Deſign, and executed it with good Succeſs, but the Ships in their Return home, meeting with a violent Storm, were moſt of them unfortunately loſt.

[a] Weſer.
[b] Embs

The Romans *build a great Fleet, aſſiſted by the* Dutch.

The next News we hear of theſe People at Sea is on their Revolt from the *Romans* under the Emperor *Vitellius*, whoſe ſtationary Fleet they attacked in the Mouth of the *Rhine*, and entirely deſtroyed, killing all the Troops on board, and utterly extirpating the *Roman*

The Dutch *revolt from the* Romans, *and beat their Fleet.*

Roman Name in their Country. Their Affairs for ſeveral ſubſequent Ages are involved in ſuch Obſcurity, that we meet with nothing more of their Naval Exploits till the Time of the Counts of *Holland*, under whom the *Dutch* made ſeveral Expeditions, in conjunction with the neighbouring Nations, for recovering the Holy Land from the *Saracens*; where they gave many ſignal Proofs of their Valour, particularly at the Siege of *Damiata* in *Ægypt*; for to ſome Ships of *Harlem* was chiefly owing the Reduction of that Place, by means of a kind of Saw fixed to them, wherewith they cut the Chains which were placed under Water for the Security of that City.

The Dutch *under the Counts of* Holland, *go to the Holy Land, aſſiſt in reducing* Damiata.

Under *John* II, one of theſe Counts, his Son (who ſucceeded by the Name of *William* III.) gained a great Naval Victory, off of *Zirickzee* in *Zeeland*, over *Guido* of *Dampier*, Count of *Flanders*, wherein ten thouſand of the *Flemings* were ſlain, and great Numbers of Priſoners taken, with moſt of the Ships; ſoon after which they gave the *Flemings* another ſignal Defeat off the Iſle of *Cadſant*. But at length Count *William*, in his turn, was worſted ſeveral times upon the Coaſts of *Zeeland*, particularly in an Engagement of *Duyvelant*, wherein one of his beſt Officers, *Guido* Biſhop of *Utrecht*, was taken Priſoner, with many others, three thouſand *Hollanders* ſlain, and himſelf narrowly eſcaped falling into the Enemy's Hands; but ſoon after fitting out a new Fleet, he ſent for *Reyner Grimbaltz* from *Genoa*, (the ſame who was afterwards the *French* King's Admiral, and had that Complaint exhibited againſt him to our *Edward* I, which is at large cited in the firſt Book of this Hiſtory) who having the Reputation of the moſt expert Seaman in that Age, he committed to him the Command of his Ships, came to an Engagement with the *Flemings* off *Zirickzee*, which continued till Night, when a violent Swell of the Sea parted them; in which Circumſtance the Count of *Holland*, to keep his Ships together and in the ſame Order they had engaged, linked them to each other with large Grappling-Irons, which, in caſe of an Attack, would be Proof againſt any Force of the Enemy, who on the other Hand faſten'd theirs only with Ropes and Cables, which the *Hollanders* taknig an Opportunity to cut in the Night, thereby put the whole Fleet in the utmoſt Diſorder, inſomuch that the greateſt part of the Ships fell into their Hands, together with Count *Guido* himſelf, who commanded them. Which Misfortune was ſoon after followed by another no leſs fatal; for both the hoſtile Fleets being diſpoſed ready for Battel, the *Flemings* ſent a Fireſhip againſt the *Dutch*, which, by a ſudden Change of Wind, being forced back among their own Ships, cauſed great Deſtruction among them, at which time the *Dutch* briskly charging them, thereupon enſued the Loſs of the whole Fleet, conſiſting of a thouſand Ships, which were all either burnt or taken.

Overcome the Fleet of the Count of Flanders. 1304.

The Dutch *are beaten on the Coaſt of* Flanders.

The Dutch *overcome at Sea thoſe of* Flanders.

We hear nothing more of their Naval Wars for many Years; but about 1416, *William Bouckeld* is ſaid to have firſt found out the Way of curing *Herrings*, which celebrated Fiſherman dying in 1447, he was buried at *Biervliet*, a Sea Port of *Flanders*, at which Place

A. D. 1416. *The curing of Herrings found out.*

the Emperor *Charles* V. happening to land, about a hundred Years after, paid so great a Respect to his Memory for that valuable Invention, as to go and visit his Tomb, accompanied with his Sister, *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, and pray for the Peace of his Soul. In 1441, the *Dutch* managed so great a Trade and were so powerful at Sea for that Age, that they drew upon them the Envy of the People of the Trading Towns in the *Baltick* (called *Osterlings* or *Easterlings* in the Annals of those Times) who enter'd into a League against them, and waged War for three Years, but in the End the *Hollanders* proving too strong for them, they dissolved their League, and the *Swedes* came to a Truce with them for two Years, and the *Danes* and *Prussians* to a perpetual Peace.

1441. *The* Dutch *improve in Trade, and a Naval Force, and War with the* Easterlings.

In 1471, the *Dutch* had another Naval War on account of our *Edward* IV, whose Sister was the Wife of the *Duke* of *Burgundy*, then possessing all the *Low-Countries*; which Duke, espousing the Cause of his said Brother in Law after his Quarrel with the great Earl of *Warwick*, that Earl, being supported by the *French* King, scoured the Coasts of *Holland* with a strong Squadron, where in one Day he took thirty Sail of *Dutch* Ships, and soon after twenty more; whereupon *Henry Borsale*, Lord of *Veer* was sent out against him with a Fleet of thirty six Sail, who coming up with him on the Coast of *Normandy*, recovered ten of those Ships, and found means to set the rest on fire: Soon after which the Earl of *Warwick* quitted the Sea, that he might prosecute his Quarrel more vigorously ashore in *England*.

A. D. 1471. *Assist King* Edward IV.

The Earl of Warwick *takes many* Dutch *Ships.*

About the Middle of the following Century the Emperor *Charles* V. (who amongst his many other Dominions, was also Sovereign of the *Low Countries)* being at War with *France*, and they having Intelligence of a Fleet of *Dutch* Merchant Ships coming up the Chanel from the Southward, lay in wait for them off *Dover*, near which Place they engaged, when the *Dutch* being much more skilful in the Management of their great Guns, used their best Endeavours to avoid a close Fight, which would deprive them of the Advantage of their Experience; for which same Reason the whole Aim of the *French* was, if possible, to grapple their Ships together with those of the *Dutch*, and found means so to do with fifteen of them, whereupon ensued a bloody and obstinate Fight, which continued for some time, till the *French*, grown weary of so hot Work, set the Sails of one of their own Ships on fire, in hopes it would oblige the *Dutch* to sheer off from the Danger, but the Ships were so closely linked together that there was no disengaging them; so that the Flames spreading from one Vessel to another, raged with equal Violence among them all, and put an End to the Dispute, in which the *Dutch* say their Enemy lost a thousand Men, and themselves but three hundred.

French *Ships destroyed by the* Dutch.

In few Years after this ensued those Troubles in the *Low Countries* which lost the King of *Spain* seven of the Seventeen Provinces, and gave Rise to the flourishing Republick of the United Provinces, whose Naval Actions, if very particularly related, would of themselves require a just Volume. As if by a Sort of Fatality it

The Rise of the United Provinces.

were

were a Fore-token of the maritime Power they ſhould one Day arrive at, the great Blow to the *Spaniſh* Affairs, to which that Republick chiefly owes its Riſe, was ſtruck by Sea, and the Effects of a Naval Expedition. For, as Sir *William Temple* tells us, upon the Duke of *Alva*'s being appointed to the Government of the *Low-Countries*, and exerciſing that Charge with great Cruelty, many of the poorer, and more deſperate ſort of People fled to the Woods of the *Upper-Countries*, where they lived upon Spoil, and in the firſt Deſcent of the Prince of *Orange*'s Forces from *Germany*, did great Miſchiefs to all ſcatter'd Parties of the Duke of *Alva*'s Troops in their March through thoſe Parts. But after that Attempt of the Prince ended without Succeſs, and he was forced back into *Germany*, the Count of *Marck*, a violent and implacable Enemy to the Duke of *Alva*, and his Government, with many others of the broken Troops, whom the ſame Fortune and Diſpoſition had left together in *Frieſland*, manned out ſome Ships of ſmall Force, and betook themſelves to Sea, beginning, with Commiſſions from the Prince of *Orange*, to prey upon all they could maſter which belonged to the *Spaniards*, ſcouring all the Coaſts from the Mouth of the *Embs* to the Streights of *Dover*: And if at any time they happened to meet with bad Weather, or too conſiderable a Force of the Enemy's, they ſheltered themſelves in the Ports of *England*, till at length, at the Requeſt of the Duke of *Alva*, they were forbidden by Queen *Elizabeth*, who was then at Peace with *Spain*. But now having gained conſiderable Riches by theſe Adventures, whether to ſell or to refreſh, whether driven by Storm, or led by Deſign, upon Knowledge of the ill Blood which the new Taxes had bred in all the Provinces, they landed in the Iſland of *Voorne*, aſſaulted and carried the Town of *Briel*, pulled down the Images in the Churches, profeſſed openly their Religion, declared againſt the Taxes and Tyranny of the *Spaniſh* Government; and were immediately followed by the Revolt of moſt of the Towns of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, and *Weſt-Frieſland*, who threw out the *Spaniſh* Garriſons, renounced their Obedience to the King of *Spain*, and ſwore Fidelity to the Prince of *Orange*.

The Count of Marck *moleſts the* Spaniards *at Sea.*

Fidelity ſworn to the Prince of Orange.

During the long Proſecution of this War there followed many Naval Skirmiſhes between the contending Parties, but none of them, in my Opinion, more remarkable than that at the Siege of *Antwerp* in 1585. That City having in 1579, with *Ghent*, *Bruges*, and others, enter'd into the Union with the Seven Provinces; the Duke of *Parma*, who commanded in the *Low-Countries* for the King of *Spain*, well knowing the vaſt Importance the Recovery of *Antwerp* would be to his Maſter's Affairs, formed, in *Auguſt* 1584, the Siege of that City; and having poſſeſſed himſelf of the Forts, and advantagious Poſts in its Neighbourhood, at length reſolved to lay a Bridge croſs the *Scheld*, two Leagues below the Town, to prevent the Beſieged from receiving any Succours from *Zeeland* that way, which was the only Avenue they had open. Being Maſter of the Country on both ſides the River, he raiſed two ſtrong Forts oppo-

A. D. 1585.

The Duke of Parma *lays ſiege to* Antwerp, *with what happened thereupon.*

ſite

ſite to each other, one called St. *Mary*'s on the *Flanders*, and the other St. *Philip*'s on the *Brabant* ſide, to cover the intended Work; which done, he drove into the River large Piles of thirty, forty, fifty, and at length ſeventy Feet long, which were well ſecured together with croſs Planks, to ſuſtain a Bridge of Wood, (which he called a Paliſſado) whereon eight Men might march abreaſt. The River being in this Place four hundred and eighty Paces broad, and ſo deep that no Trees could be found tall enough for carrying the Work farther than eleven hundred Feet into it, *viz.* nine hundred from the ſide of *Brabant*, and two hundred from that of *Flanders*, there was a Space of thirteen hundred Feet left between the two Works, which was filled up with two and thirty Ships, placed at the Diſtance of twenty two Feet from one another; each ſecured againſt the Tide with an Anchor at Head and Stern, and held together by four Iron Chains, and as many Cables, paſſed from one Ship to the other; each Veſſel having two Guns in the Forecaſtle, and two in the Poop, and thirty Soldiers on board for its Defence: Over all which Veſſels there being Maſts and Planks laid to join a Floor to the reſt of the Work, the *Scheld* was compleatly ſhut up with a Bridge of near half a Mile long. For the Defence whereof, beſides ninety ſeven Pieces of Ordnance, which (including the two in each Ship) were diſpoſed through the whole length of the Work, there were placed on each ſide thirty three large Floats, compoſed of Ships Maſts, Planks, and other Pieces of Timber, laid three in a Row, covering the River beyond the Breadth of the Ships on each ſide; and in each Row of them were raiſed forty round upright Pieces of Timber, headed with Iron, in the Nature of Spikes, all the Spaces between which were covered with empty Hogſheads, faſtened to the Floats, the better to keep them above Water; and to maintain them in this order, from each Float were thrown out two Anchors, held by Cables of a proper Length, that ſo they might riſe and fall with the Tide. Beſides all which, forty Veſſels, with Soldiers on board, were diſpoſed, twenty on each ſide of the River, for its farther Security againſt any Attacks of the Enemy. It was above ſeven Months before the whole Work was compleated; and till the middle Space of it was filled up with the Ships, Veſſels frequently paſſed to and from *Antwerp*, notwithſtanding the continual Fire made from the Forts on each ſide.

The Beſieged, and their Confederates, the States of the United Provinces, well knowing that if this Communication to the City could not be again opened, it would be inevitably loſt, nothing was left unattempted for compaſſing that End. The Fleet of *Zeeland*, under the Command of *Juſtin* of *Naſſau*, a natural Son of the Prince of *Orange*'s, ſet ſail from *Middleburg*, and came up the *Scheld*, where attacking the Fort of *Liefkenſhoeck*, the *Dutch* ſoon carried it, and made themſelves Maſters of all the Country on both ſides the River as high as the Bridge: Which great Succeſs haſtened the Execution of a Deſign lately entered into, whereby it was agreed, that when the Beſieged, with the Works they were preparing, ſhould attack

attack the Bridge, and open a Paſſage through it, the auxiliary Ships of *Zeeland* ſhould immediately make their way through the Breach, and throw their intended Supply into the City. And leſt the Floats beforementioned, which lay before the Bridge, ſhould hinder the Performance of the *Antwerpians* Project, ſome of the *Dutch* Seamen went up in Boats in the Night, and ſome ſwam under Water, and with Hatchets, Scythes, and ſuch like Inſtruments, cut the Cables which held the Floats at Anchor: Which, however, being ſoon diſcovered, the Duke of *Parma* cauſed Chains to be plac'd in the room of all the Cables, to prevent the like Damage for the future. The time appointed for the Execution of the Project againſt the Bridge was the fourth of *April* in the Evening, of which the Beſieged gave notice to the *Zeeland* Squadron, aſſuring the Commander that they could not fail of ruining the Bridge, and therefore deſiring that he would be ready with his Ships, well ſtored with Proviſions, to ſail through, without fear of the Enemy, to their Relief.

The Projector of this Deſign was one *Frederick Jambel*, an *Italian* Engineer, (ſent over to them by Queen *Elizabeth*) who, by a new, and unexampled Contrivance, found means to make and ſpring Mines in the Water, which he performed in this manner. Having cauſed to be built four large Hulks with flat Bottoms, and very deep, as well as of an unuſual Thickneſs and Strength, he firſt laid in the bottom of each Hulk a Floor of Brick from one end to the other, one Foot in Thickneſs, and five in Breadth, which having incloſed with Walls, and a Covering of a proportionable Strength, it formed a Mine of five Feet broad, and as many deep, which he filled with Gunpowder of a moſt exquiſite Preparation, known only to himſelf. The Covering of this Mine conſiſted of large Tombſtones and Mill-ſtones, over which he raiſed a Roof with Stones of the like Bulk ſloped together ſo as to form a Ridge at top, to the end that when it blew up, it might deal its Deſtruction not only upwards, but ſideways, and on all Quarters; the Cavity of which Roof he filled with Cannon Balls of Iron and Marble, together with Chains, Hooks, Nails, and Knives, and whatever other Inſtruments of Ruin a Genius ſo fruitful in Miſchief could deviſe. The void Spaces between the Mine, with its Roof, and the ſides of the Hulk, he built up with large ſquare Stones, and Beams of Timber jointed together with Iron, and then covering the whole with thick Planks, and a Brick Floor, he raiſed thereupon a large Pile of Wood, to be ſet on fire as a Blind to his Deſign, and to make the Enemy think that was all which was intended for the Deſtruction of the Bridge, which Wood having under it Pitch, Tar, and other combuſtible Matter, was not to ceaſe burning till the Mine ſhould take Fire, to the Mouth whereof was laid Match of a proper Length to continue burning till the Hulk ſhould reach the Bridge: And to theſe four Hulks, prepared in this manner, the ſaid Engineer added thirteen ſmaller Veſſels, having their Decks covered with Piles of Wood and Fire-works.

The

The Duke of *Parma* was very well apprized of the great Preparations making for the Attack of the Bridge, but was totally ignorant of the manner wherein it was to be done; only ſuppoſing that the Beſieged, with the Ships they were getting ready, were to aſſault it above, while the *Zeeland* Fleet ſhould do the ſame below. All things being ripe for the Execution of this Deſign, as ſoon as it was Night the ſmall Veſſels were ſeen coming down the Stream all in Flames, whereupon the Alarm being preſently taken in the Duke of *Parma*'s Camp, the Banks of the River and the Bridge were immediately covered with Troops. By this time the fatal Squadron being come within two Miles of the Bridge, the Perſons who had the Management thereof, fixing in the middle of the Stream the Rudders of the four Hulks, in ſuch manner as they might be carried directly againſt that part of the Bridge which conſiſted of the Ships, they ſet fire to the Piles of Wood and the Matches, and retired into their Boats; taking little or no care of the ſmaller Veſſels, as being deſigned more to amuſe and confound the Enemy, than to do any great Execution, ſo that moſt of them ſtuck on the Floats at a diſtance from the Bridge, or ran aſhore upon the Banks: Nor did the Hulks, now deſtitute of Pilots, keep the Courſe as was deſigned, one of which ſpringing a Leake, ſunk in the midſt of the River, the ſecond and third were forced by the Wind upon the *Flanders* Shore, and no better Succeſs ſeemed to attend the fourth, which fell foul of the Floats. Upon this the Enemy recovering their Surprize, began to deride ſo fruitleſs a Project as they ſuppoſed this would prove; but that laſt Hulk, which was the largeſt and ſtrongeſt of them all, forcing its way, at length, through the Floats, and bearing directly upon the Bridge, their Fears began to revive, and immediately all Hands were ſet to work, ſome to fend it off from the Bridge with Poles and Staves, others to pull down the Pile of Wood, and endeavour to extinguiſh the Fire, the Duke of *Parma* himſelf appearing on the Bridge where the Ships joined to the Paliſſado, to encourage the Men with his Preſence; from whence however being at length prevailed upon to withdraw to Fort St. *Mary*'s at the Foot of the Bridge, he was ſcarcely arrived there, when, the lighted Match having now burnt to the Powder, the Hulk blew up with ſuch a dreadful Violence, that it ſeemed as if Heaven and Earth were coming together, and the World was ſhaken to its Centre: And amidſt the horrid Blaze there flew ſuch Tempeſts of Stones, Chains, and Cannon-ſhot, which cauſed ſo vaſt a Deſtruction as can only be believed becauſe it happened. Great part of the Bridge next Fort St. *Mary*'s, and ſix of the Ships, with the Soldiers, Seamen, Pieces of Cannon, Planks, Guns, and various kinds of Arms, were all torn up together with one fatal Blaſt, and toſs'd about like Chaff before the Wind; the ſame impetuous Violence forcing the River from its Chanel, and ſpreading it upon the adjacent Fields, where the Soldiers waded to their Knees, and the very Forts were filled a Foot deep. The Earth ſhook for nine Miles about, and many of the largeſt Stones, which were found a thouſand Paces from the River, ſtuck a Foot deep in the Ground. The Duke of *Parma*, and ſeveral

A dreadful Blaſt at the blowing up a Hulk at the Duke of Parma's *Bridge.*

ſeveral Officers about him in Fort St. *Mary*'s, were beaten to the Earth with the violent Motion of the Air, and ſome of them hurt with the Fall of Pieces of Timber. Death appeared in variety of Shapes, and no leſs than eight hundred Men, with many Officers, were ſlain outright, beſides great Numbers which were hurt and died afterwards of their Wounds, and many more were deſtroyed by the blowing up of one of the other Hulks upon the *Flanders* Shore, where the third that was near it (taking in ſo much Water as damaged the Powder) remained without effect.

The Darkneſs of the Night added to the Horror of this dreadful Blow, which ſtruck a moſt terrible and univerſal Amazement amongſt the Beſiegers; notwithſtanding all which, the Duke of *Parma*, as ſoon as he was recovered from his firſt Surprize, uſed ſuch extraordinary Diligence to fill up the Breach made in the Bridge, partly with other Ships, and partly by ſlightly laying together again many of the Planks and Timbers which floated upon the Water, that before Day the Floor was entire, whereon he diſpoſed a Body of Troops, with Colours flying, Drums beating, and Trumpets ſounding, to make an Appearance of Oppoſition, and diſguiſe as much as poſſible the Deſtruction: Which Artifice ſucceeded ſo well, that the *Zeeland* Fleet made no Attempt to come up the River, though they might without difficulty have broken through the ſlight haſty Work, and, by relieving *Antwerp*, have forced the Duke of *Parma* to raiſe the Siege. This they neglecting to do, he in a ſhort time fully repaired his Bridge, defeated another Attempt againſt it, and proſecuting the Siege with extraordinary Vigour, in few Months after made himſelf Maſter of the City, to the great Advancement of the King of *Spain*'s Affairs in the *Low-Countries*. This great Captain's Conduct before *Antwerp*, as well in building the Bridge, as in his dextrous repairing of it when ruined, the ingenious Hiſtorian, *Famian Strada*, has thought reaſonable to compare with that of *Alexander* the Great at the Siege of *Tyre*, where he raiſed a like ſtupendous Work, as we have in its proper Place deſcribed: Nor, in my Opinion, is the Compariſon unjuſt; but we muſt at the ſame time let the *Antwerpians* have the Honour of compleating the Parallel, by acknowleding the Bravery of their Defence to be equal to that of the Citizens of *Tyre*.

The Duke of Parma *fully repairs his Bridge, and takes* Antwerp.

The *Zeelanders* we before mentioned to have come up the *Scheld* with their Fleet, finding nothing farther to be done towards the Relief of *Antwerp*, returned to *Middleburg*; but had not long after an Opportunity of revenging themſelves by the Share they had with Us in the Deſtruction of the *Spaniſh Armada* in 1588, of whoſe Service therein I ſhall be more particular when I come to treat of that Action among our own Affairs; as I ſhall, in the ſame Place, of the part the *Dutch* bore in our Expedition to *Cadiz* under the Earl of *Eſſex*, in 1596.

About this time it was that the *Dutch*, being prohibited all farther Commerce with *Spain* and *Portugal*, to which they had hitherto traded, with great Advantage, under other Names, took a Reſolution of viſiting *India* themſelves, and trafficking, at the firſt

The Dutch *attempt a way to* India *by the North-Eaſt.*

hand, with the rich Commodities of that Country. To which purpoſe they endeavoured to find out a Paſſage thither by the North-Eaſt, which they propoſed ſhould be two thouſand Miles ſhorter than that by the Cape of *Good-Hope*; and, in the Proſecution of this Deſign, ſome Ships of *Amſterdam*, and of the Town of *Veer* in *Zeeland*, penetrated a conſiderable way to the Eaſtward, and diſcovered *Nova Zembla*, and the Streights of *Weygatz*; but not being able to reach any farther, by reaſon of the Cold and Ice, they returned home; and that Project being laid aſide, ſome Merchants

A. D. 1595. of *Amſterdam*, in the Year 1595, ſet out four Ships to proceed to *India* by the Cape of *Good-Hope*, which having traded in *Sumatra*, *Java*, and the Iſle of *Baly*, ſafely returned home.

Not long after this they were ſent out again, in conjunction with ſeveral others under the Direction of the ſame Merchants, who were now incorporated into a Publick Society by the Name of the *Eaſt-India-Company*; whoſe Profits, in theſe early Voyages, were ſo great, that for every Venture of five or ſix Florins, they gained a hundred. Theſe Ships were commanded by *Jacob Nek*; at the time of whoſe ſailing from the *Texel*, two Ships of *Balthaſar Moucheron*'s, and three of *Adrian Hendrickſon*'s, proceeded on the ſame Voyage from *Zeeland*; as did alſo five from *Rotterdam*, under the Command of *James Mahu*; but the latter ſteered a different Courſe, and ſailing through the Streights of *Magellan* to the *Moluccas*, and thence home, navigated round the Globe. So good Succeſs the *Dutch* met with in theſe Expeditions, that in 1598, eighty Ships ſailed from *Holland* to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and returned home richly laden with *Indian* Commodities; at which time ſome

Dutch Eaſt-India-Company ſettled.

The Dutch *ſettle a Trade in* Turkey *and* Guiana.

Ships were ſent up the Mediterranean to ſettle a Trade in *Turkey*, and others to *Guiana* in *America*, to traffick upon that Coaſt. This Year alſo *Oliver de Noort*, ſailing with four Ships from the *Maeſe*, made a Voyage round the Globe, in which he took a *Spaniſh* Ship richly laden at the Iſle of St. *Mary*, and in an Engagement with two great Galleons at the *Philippines*, ſunk one of them.

Other Diſcoveries made by the Dutch.

The next Year a Fleet of ſeventy Sail repaired to the *Canary* Iſlands, under the Command of *Peter Douſa*, who landing in *Teneriffe*, took and burnt the Town of *Laguna*, and proceeding thence to *Gomer*, deſtroyed that Place likewiſe, from whence he made the beſt of his way for the Iſle of St. *Thomas*, under the Æquinoctial Line, which he ravaged, and brought off a rich Booty from thence; but the great Heats of that Climate cauſing a Mortality amongſt the Seamen, which proved fatal alſo to *Douſa* himſelf, the Fleet returned to *Holland* with the Loſs of great Numbers of them. In another Expedition *Laurence Bicker*, with two Ships under his Command, after an obſtinate Diſpute at the Iſland of St. *Helena*, took a great *Spaniſh* Galleon called the St. *James*, having a very rich Cargo on board of Pearls, Gems, Gold, *Bezoar*-Stone, Amber, and other Goods of ineſtimable Value, which, with four hundred Priſoners, and ſeventeen Braſs Guns, the *Dutch* put on board their Ships, and brought ſafe to *Zeeland*.

In

In 1602, *Frederick Spinola*, the Brother of *Ambroſe*, a famous Captain of the *Spaniards* in *Flanders*, coming from *Spain* with eight Gallies thither, in order to cruiſe from thence upon the *Zeelanders*, was met off the *Goodwin* Sands by four *Dutch* Ships under the Command of the Vice-Admiral of *Zeeland*, who, by the help of Sir *Robert Manſel*, then cruiſing thereabouts with two of the Queen's Ships, deſtroyed all of them but one, which with great difficulty eſcaped to *Dunkirk*. The ſame Year a Fleet of thirteen Ships were ſent to the *Eaſt-Indies* under the Command of the *Sieur Haghen*; from whence about the ſame time another Squadron returned under the *Sieur Hermanſen*, after three Year's Voyage, wherein before *Bantam*, in the Iſle of *Java*, they had taken, ſunk, or otherwiſe deſtroyed a *Portugueſe* Fleet conſiſting of eight Galleons, and twenty two Gallies, under Admiral *Mendoza*, whom they forced to retire to *Amboina*, and entirely expelling the *Portugueſe* from *Bantam*, ſettled a *Dutch* Factory there in their room.

The Dutch *and Sir* Robert Manſel *overcome ſome* Spaniſh *Ships.*

The Dutch *deſtroy ſeveral* Portugueſe *Ships at the Iſland* Java.

Not long after this the States made themſelves Maſters of the Town of *Sluys* in *Flanders*, and in the Port of that Place took ten Gallies, with fourteen hundred Men on board: And in *Eaſt-India* the *Dutch* outed the *Portugueſe* from the Iſle of *Amboina*, which they had poſſeſſed ever ſince the Year 1546; where continuing ſucceſsful in all their Attemps, and in their Negotiations with the Princes in thoſe Parts, they poſſeſſed themſelves of *Tidore*, and moſt of the reſt of the *Molucca*'s, and in a manner wholly engroſſed the Spice Trade. The *Portugueſe* ſuffering moſt ſenſibly in theſe Expeditions, beſought the King of *Spain* to make Peace with the *Dutch*; and *Spinola*, his General in *Flanders*, adviſing the ſame thing, Deputies were accordingly diſpatched to the *Hague*, but without Succeſs. After this they ſent their Admiral *Hemskirk* with a Fleet againſt *Spain*, who having Advice the *Spaniſh* Fleet was in the Harbour of *Gibraltar*, tho' they were very ſtrong, and had a numerous Artillery, with ſome Regiments of their beſt Land-Forces on board, he bravely attacked them, and obtained a compleat Victory, but was himſelf ſlain in the Battel: Not long after which the *Dutch* came to a Truce with *Spain* for twelve Years, the Articles whereof were ſigned the ninth of *April* 1609.

The Dutch *take* Sluys, &c. *and drive the* Portugueſe *from* Amboina.

The Dutch *almoſt wholly engroſs the Spice Trade.*

The Spaniards *overcome by the* Dutch *at* Gibraltar, *and a Truce for twelve Years.* A. D. 1609.

The great Succeſſes of the *Dutch* in *India* had now made their Name ſo famous in all Parts, that one Embaſſy came to them from *Japan* with Invitations of Friendſhip and mutual Commerce, and another from the Emperor of *Morocco*, with the like Offers of Liberty of Trade in that Country: And ſoon after they received Ambaſſadors from the Grand *Signior*, and King of *Perſia*, with Propoſals of Freedom of Commerce alſo through their reſpective Dominions. About this time one *Hudſon*, an *Engliſhman*, was ſent out by the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, to find a way to *India* by the North-Weſt, but being ſtop'd by Ice in one Route, he ſteered another Courſe, and diſcovered thoſe Streights, and that Bay ſince called by his Name, but could meet with no Paſſage open to *India*.

The Dutch *courted by foreign Princes.*

Hudſon's *Bay diſcovered.*

In 1612, the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* envying the vaſt Advantages the *Dutch* received from their Trade, oppoſed their Commerce, and pretended that none but themſelves had any Right to paſs beyond the Æquinoctial Line; whereupon the States fitted out a Fleet to protect their Navigation. So ſoon did thoſe People revive the Pretenſions they had ſo ſtrenuouſly aſſerted, and at length with ſo much Reluctance departed from in the late Treaty, on which occaſion *Hugo Grotius* wrote his celebrated Treatiſe *de Mari Libero*, wherein, amongſt his other Reaſonings againſt the *Portugueſe*, he endeavouring to prove the Sea to be wholly free and common, and uncapable of private Dominion, it produced our learned *Selden*'s *Mare Clauſum*, which has ſo excellently refuted that part of his Argument.

Selden's Mare Clauſum.

A. D. 1621. The Truce with *Spain* expiring in 1621, the *Dutch* ſhortly after made an Expedition againſt the Enemy's Settlements in *Braſil*, where their Admiral *Vilikens* took St. *Salvador*, and, in his Return home, falling in with ſome *Spaniſh* Ships, made himſelf Maſter of them, and brought them in with him to *Holland*; about which time alſo they ſtruck up a League againſt the *Spaniards* with the Governments of *Tunis* and *Algier*, and ſome of their Ships, under *Leonard Frantz*, ravaged the Coaſts of *Gallicia*, and carried off a rich Booty; while, in *India*, their People at *Amboina*, envying all Participation of Gain, contrived falſe Accuſations againſt the *Engliſh* upon that Iſland, and exerciſed unheard-of Cruelties upon them. In 1628 the *Eaſt-India* Company ſent out a Fleet under the *Sieur Carpenter*, who diſcovered thoſe Coaſts of *New Holland* (part of the *Terra Auſtralis*) ſince called from him *Carpentaria*; while, in *America*, *Peter Adrian*, with twelve Ships, attacked the Iſle of *Cuba*, where he drove ſeveral Ships aſhore, and plundering the Coaſts, went home with a conſiderable Booty: And the ſame Year *Peter Heyns* took the Plate-Fleet on the Coaſts of that Iſland, as we have before related, to whom, upon his Return to *Holland*, the States gave the Honour of Knighthood, made him an Admiral, and preſented him with a Crown of Gold in form of a Laurel.

The Dutch ſucceſsful in Braſil, and ravage the Coaſt of Gallicia.

The Dutch cruel to the Engliſh at Amboina. 1628. New Holland

In 1630 the *Dutch* being attacked in *Batavia* by the Emperor of *Java*'s Fleet, and an Army of two hundred thouſand Men, they forced him to raiſe the Siege; and in *America* they were ſo ſucceſsful, that they reduced all the Coaſt of *Braſil* to their Obedience. The next Year the *Spaniards*, with a great Fleet of Gallies, and other Ships, endeavouring to cut off the Communication betwixt *Holland* and *Zeeland*, were utterly defeated by Admiral *Hollar*, who took the whole Fleet, with near five thouſand Men, only Count *John* of *Naſſau*, who commanded it, eſcaping with a few Followers. In 1639 happened the Engagement between the *Spaniſh* Fleet under Don *Antonio de Ogmendo*, and the *Dutch* Fleet under *Herpert Van Tromp* in the *Downs*, which we have already at large deſcribed; and the ſame Year their *India* Company poſſeſſed themſelves of the Streights of *Malacca*, to the great Advancement of their Affairs in thoſe Parts.

The

The *Portugueſe* throwing off the *Spaniſh* Yoak in 1643, the *Dutch* made an Alliance with them, on condition each ſhould retain their preſent Poſſeſſions; but the *Portugueſe*, upon ſome old Pretences, in 1645, diſpoſſeſſed them of *Braſil*. In 1648 was concluded the general Peace of *Munſter*, wherein the King of *Spain* owned the *Dutch* as a Free and Sovereign People, and renounced for himſelf, and his Succeſſors, all Pretences to Dominion over them: Which ſame Year they gained ſome Advantages in *Braſil*; but the Admiral who commanded there being obliged to return to *Europe*, for want of Soldiers and Ammunition, all was loſt again, which almoſt ruined their *Weſt-India* Company, but proved of great Benefit to them in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where, a War enſuing, which laſted till 1661, they took from the *Portugueſe* almoſt all the Places they were poſſeſſed of in thoſe Parts.

The Portugueſe diſpoſſeſſed of almoſt all they had in the Eaſt-Indies A. D. 1651.

In 1651 the new Republick of *England*, tho' keeping up the Forms of Peace, could not help betraying ſome Signs of Reſentment, and that they only waited the Concluſion of the War in *Scotland* to let them feel the Effects of them. Their principal Allegations againſt the *Dutch* were, their forementioned Cruelties exerciſed on the *Engliſh* in *Amboina* in the Year 1622; their neglecting to puniſh the Perſons concerned in the Aſſaſſination of Dr. *Doriſlaus*, their late Miniſter at the *Hague*; the Correſpondence the *Dutch* Ambaſſadors in *England* had held with the King againſt the Parliament; and laſtly, the great Loſſes and Injuries they had cauſed to the Subjects of *England* ſince the Year 1618, throughout the *Eaſt-Indies*, and in *Muſcovy* and *Greenland*, the Reparation demanded for all which amounted to an immenſe Sum of Money. The *Dutch* diſpatched an extraordinary Embaſſy into *England*, to endeavour to avert the Storm, but at the ſame time fitted out a Fleet of a hundred and fifty Sail. To take away all Umbrage on which account, their Ambaſſadors proteſted that Armament was made with no other View than to ſecure the Peace between the two Nations, by protecting their Trade, and keeping them from the Neceſſity of making Reprizals: For, indeed, the *Engliſh* had ſome Months before taken all the *Dutch* Ships they could meet with, the Number of which (ſay the *Dutch* Writers) amounted to near two hundred. The Parliament could not be perſuaded but theſe Preparations were deſigned with hoſtile Views againſt them, ſince the States had no Enemy at Sea, and therefore reſolved to humble a Power which ſeemed ready to diſpute with them our ancient and rightful Sovereignty of the Seas, and immediately gave Orders for fitting out a powerful Fleet, and the next Year the War began between them; the principal Circumſtances whereof, (as well as of the ſubſequent *Dutch* Wars) I find already ſo ſuccinctly put together by a late Writer, from the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, and *De la Neuville*'s Hiſtory of *Holland*, that I ſhall ſet moſt of them down from thence, only premiſing that they are related chiefly according to the Accounts the *Dutch* themſelves have given of them.

Grounds of the War between England and the Dutch.

This Year 1652, the *Dutch* Admiral *Van Tromp* put to Sea with the Fleet to convoy home ſome Merchant Ships, but had Orders to avoid

avoid engaging with the *Engliſh*, if poſſible, and to pay the uſual Reſpect to their Flag, if he chanced to meet them in the Narrow Seas. He was forced by a Tempeſt upon the *Engliſh* Coaſt, but quitted it again as ſoon as poſſible, and made towards *Calais*; but being informed that the *Engliſh* were purſuing ſome Merchant Ships, he advanced to their Relief, and met *Blake* with the *Engliſh* Fleet, who had Orders (the *Dutch* ſay) to attack them. *Tromp* prepared to give the uſual Honours to the *Engliſh* Flag, and ordered one of his Captains to go on board with a Complement to the *Engliſh* Admiral; but *Blake* having no Regard to theſe Marks of Submiſſion, fired twice at *Tromp*'s Ship, who made no Return till he received a third Shot, and then the Fight began, which laſted till Night parted them; and both Admirals ſent an Account of the Action to their Principals, each excuſing himſelf from being the Aggreſſor.

A Sea Fight between the Engliſh *and* Dutch.

The *Dutch* Ambaſſadors, (who continued ſtill in *England*,) had Audience, upon this Occaſion, of the Parliament, to whom they made a Speech, and did what they could to renew a good Underſtanding between *England* and *Holland*, but in vain. They ſent another Ambaſſador, who made Application to the Parliament and Council of State, but without Succeſs; ſo that they all returned home, and an Engagement happened betwixt *De Ruyter*, and the *Engliſh*, Admiral *Aſcough*, who had the worſt. The *Engliſh* had alſo the Diſadvantage in an Engagement near *Leghorn*, betwixt Commadore *Badiley* and the *Dutch* Commander *Van Galen*; but the *Dutch* were worſted in the Fight betwixt *Calais* and *Dover* under *De Ruyter* and *De Wit*, the *Engliſh* Fleet under *Blake* being much ſuperior in Force. Another Engagement happened between *Tromp* and *Blake*, wherein the *Engliſh* were obliged to retire into the River *Thames*: But afterwards in another Fight betwixt the ſame Admirals, which laſted three Days, the *Dutch* were worſted; and *Van Galen* obtained an Advantage over the *Engliſh* in the Streights, but loſt his Life in it.

The Engliſh *have the diſadvantage at Sea, but are afterwards ſucceſsful. The* Dutch *and* Engliſh *alternately beaten.*

A. D. 1653. The *Engliſh* in 1653 inclined to a Peace, but were prevented by *Cromwell*, who diſſolved the Parliament. That Year a bloody Battel was fought betwixt *Van Tromp* and the *Engliſh* Admirals *Dean* and *Monk*, wherein the *Dutch* were worſted, which occaſioned Tumults in *Holland*: And the ſame Year in *Auguſt*, there was another bloody Engagement, wherein the *Dutch* were again defeated, and *Van Tromp* ſlain in the Action; who was buried with great State in *Holland*, and had a ſumptuous Monument erected to his Honour at the publick Charge. This Victory was ſo great on the Side of the *Engliſh*, that the *Dutch* were glad next Year to accept of Peace, whereby they engaged to the Protector entirely to abandon the Intereſts of King *Charles* II, then in Exile, and to make a Declaration thereof in Form to the Kings of *Sweden* and *Denmark*, obliging themſelves not to receive into their Dominions, or give Protection to any of the Enemies of the Commonwealth of *England*. They alſo renounced all Pretenſions to Equality with the *Engliſh* at Sea, and agreed that all Ships of the United Provinces, as well thoſe of War as Merchant Ships, meeting with any Ships,

A bloody Fight between Van Tromp *and* Dean *and* Monk.

Van Tromp *ſlain.*

The Dutch *make Peace with* Oliver, *and agree to ſtrike to the* Engliſh, *&c.*

of War of the Commonwealth of *England*, within the *Britiſh* Seas, ſhould ſtrike their Flags, if they bore any, and lower their Top-Sails, in the ſame manner as had been practiſed in any former times, or under any former Government; engaging alſo to make Satisfaction for the Injuries done at *Amboyna*, and to do Juſtice on the Offenders, if any were yet living; and to make Reſtitution of ſeveral *Engliſh* Ships and Merchandizes ſeized by them in the Dominions of the King of *Denmark*, or pay the full Value thereof, on condition that Prince ſhould be alſo comprehended in the Treaty: Beſides which *Cromwell* impoſed a yet harder Condition on them, whereby they were obliged to exclude the young Prince of *Orange*, becauſe of his Relation to the Royal Family of *England*, from all publick Offices in the Commonwealth.

The Dutch *obliged to exclude the young Prince of* Orange. 1656.

In 1656, the States, on account of their Trade, interpoſed in the Quarrel between *Charles Guſtavus* King of *Sweden*, and *John Caſimir* King of *Poland*, whom they brought to a Peace by the Treaty of *Elbing*, their Admiral *Obdam* overawing them both with his Fleet. The next Year Differences happened between the *French* and the *Dutch*, on account of ſome *French* Privateers which took their Ships, and diſturbed their Commerce, of which the Dutch having long complain'd in vain, they took the Privateers, whereupon their Ships were ſeized in *France*, and the *Dutch* made Repriſals; but Monſeur *de Thou* being ſent into *Holland* by the Court of *France*, made up the Difference, and the Ships were releaſed on both Sides.

The Dutch *oblige the Kings of* Sweden *and* Poland *to make Peace.*

In 1658 the States concerned themſelves in the War betwixt the *Danes* and *Swedes*, and deliver'd the King of *Denmark*, who was much ſtreighten'd in *Copenhagen*, Admiral *Obdam*, by the Defeat of the *Swediſh* Fleet, relieving that Capital, and entring it in a triumphant manner. And the following Year de *Ruyter*, ſailing to the *Baltick*, and joining the *Danes*, again defeated the *Swedes* at the Battel of *Nyborg*: Soon after which a Peace was concluded in the North by the Mediation of *England* and *France*. In the mean time the *Dutch* were very ſucceſsful in *India* againſt the *Portugueſe*, but by their Negligence gave the *Chineſe* an Opportunity to ſeize the Iſle of *Formoſa*, to the great Loſs of their *Eaſt India* Company.

A. D. 1658.

The Dutch *beat the* Swedish *Fleet and relieve the King of* Denmark.

The Chineſe *take* Formoſa *from the* Dutch.

In 1664 an *Engliſh* Squadron, under Commadore *Holmes*, unexpectedly ſurprized ſeveral of the *Dutch* Forts on the Coaſts of *Guinea*; but *De Ruyter* ſoon after retook them. They did all they could nevertheleſs to avoid a War with *England*, but in vain, ſo that they came to an open Rupture the next Year, the Duke of *York* and his prevailing Faction at Court refuſing all the advantagious Offers made by them; whereupon they ſent a Fleet to Sea under Admiral *Obdam*, and gave him poſitive, but imprudent Orders, to fight the *Engliſh*, let the Wind be how it would; which he being forced to obey, contrary to the Opinion of his Officers, it had a fatal Effect; for the *Engliſh* Fleet, commanded by the Duke of *York*, Prince *Rupert*, and the Earl of *Sandwich*, defeated them, burnt and ſunk nineteen of their Ships of War, and killed them ſix

A. D. 1664.

A Rupture between England *and* Holland.

The Engliſh *take and burn ſeveral* Dutch *Ships.*

thouſand Men, with the Loſs only of four Ships, and fifteen hundred Men on our Side, but among them were Rear Admiral *Samſon*, the Earls of *Marlborough* and *Falmouth*, the Lords *Portland* and *Fitzharding*, with fourteen other Perſons of Note. Admiral *Obdam*, in the Beginning of the Action, attacked the Duke of *York*, ſunk the three Yachts that attended him, and had almoſt diſabled the Ship where he bore his Flag as High Admiral, but he was ſeaſonably reſcued by Vice-Admiral *Lawſon* and Captain *Smith*, and *Obdam* being engaged with ſeveral other *Engliſh* Ships that had the Wind of him, he was blown up, either by an accidental Shot that enter'd his Powder-Room, or, as the *Dutch* ſay, by the Treachery of an *Engliſh* Gunner that ſerved on board him. He was one of the ancient Nobility of *Holland*, and had a noble Monument erected by the States to his Memory.

Admiral Obdam *blown up.*

A. D. 1666. *De Ruyter* ſucceeding him next Year in the Command at Sea, fought the *Engliſh* Fleet, under Prince *Rupert* and the Duke of *Albemarle*, for four Days; and though the *Engliſh* behaved themſelves with their uſual Gallantry, they loſt (ſays the Hiſtory of *Holland*) three and twenty great Ships and had ſix thouſand Men killed (of which Number were Sir *William Berkely*, Vice-Admiral of the White, and Sir *Chriſtopher Myngs*) beſides two thouſand ſix hundred taken; the *Dutch* loſing ſix Capital Ships, two thouſand eight hundred Soldiers and about fourſcore Seamen, together with *Evertzen*, Admiral of *Zeeland*, *Vander Hulſt* Vice-Admiral of *Amſterdam*, *Stackhover* Rear Admiral of *Weſt Frieſland*, and ſome other Officers, who were reckoned among the ſlain. However both ſides attributing the Victory to themſelves, publick Rejoicings were made for it as well at *London* as *Amſterdam*. In *Auguſt* the ſame Year another Engagement happened, wherein the *Engliſh* had the Advantage, for which *De Ruyter* blamed the Conduct of *Van Tromp*, who was thereupon diſcharged from his Employment, while *De Ruyter* himſelf acquired as much Glory by his Gallantry in the Fight, and brave Retreat, as if he had obtained the Victory: And, beſides the Honours he received from the States, the *French* King, who was then their Ally, ſent him the Collar of the Order of St. *Michael*, with a Gold Chain, and his Majeſty's Picture ſet with Diamonds. Soon after this Engagement the States ſent a Squadron to join thirty ſix *French* Ships in the Mediterranean, in order to deſtroy our Commerce there: And now a Treaty was ſet on foot by the Mediation of the Queen-Mother of *England*, which having no Effect, the *French* and Dutch made a Junction of their Fleets near *Dunkirk*, before whom our Fleet retired, with the Loſs of one Ship of 50 Guns. Not long after this, twenty Men of War under Commadore *Holmes* made a Deſcent on the *Dutch* Coaſt near the *Vlie* and the *Texel*, where he burnt two Frigates, miſs'd narrowly of deſtroying their *Ruſſia* Fleet, and committed ſome other Hoſtilities, to countenance a Rebellion againſt the States raiſed by one *Hemskirk*, who revolted with ſome of their Ships under his Command, burnt about a hundred of their Merchant Men, and ſome Ships of War on the Stocks, but being purſued by a *Dutch* Squadron, he was killed in the

The Engliſh *have the worſt of it in a Sea Fight.*

The Engliſh *beat* De Ruyter *and* Van Tromp.

The Engliſh *retire from the* French *and* Dutch *Fleets.*

Commadore Holmes *does miſchief to the* Dutch.
A. D. 1667.

the Engagement, ſeveral of his Ships taken, and the Men on board them executed in *Holland*, while the reſt made their Eſcape to *England*.

In 1667 the *Dutch* made Propoſals of Peace which were treated of at *Breda*: But while the *Engliſh* protracted the Negotiation, *De Ruyter* put to Sea, and anchoring in the *Thames* Mouth, ſent ſeventeen of his lighteſt Ships, with four Barks, and four Fireſhips up to *Sheerneſs*, where they took the Fort, demoliſhed the Fortifications, and burnt or carried off the Naval Stores laid up there. After this they went up the *Medway* to *Chatham*, where they met with little Reſiſtance, except from a few *Scots* Men under Captain *Douglas*, who was burnt on board one of the Ships of War as he bravely defended her; And before their Retreat they burnt ſix of our largeſt Ships, and took the Royal *Charles*, with a Frigate of forty four Guns; which haſten'd the Concluſion of the Peace to the Advantage of the *Dutch*; who preſented their Commanders *De Ruyter*, *De Wit*, and *Van Ghent*, with a Gold Cup each, on which was engraven the Action of *Chatham* to perpetuate in their Families the Memory of this Enterprize.

A. D. 1667.

De Ruyter *burns and takes ſome* Engliſh *ſhips in the River* Medway.

This Diſhonour to *England* is chiefly to be aſcribed to the underhand dealing of the *French*, who incited the *Dutch* to it during the Treaty, as being their Intereſt to foment Diviſions betwixt the two Proteſtant maritime Powers, in order to deſtroy them both. However it did not interrupt the Negotiations at *Breda*, where a Peace was concluded between the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Miniſters in *July* 1667; two Years after which the States ſollicited the Triple Alliance betwixt *England*, *Sweden*, and themſelves, againſt the formidable Power of *France*, which ruined the *French* King's Meaſures at that time, but ſo highly provoked him, that he found means to break the ſaid Alliance, and to engage *England* with him in a War againſt *Holland*. This the *Dutch* uſed all Endeavours to prevent, but in vain; for the *French* King, by the Interview at *Dover* betwixt King *Charles* II, and his Siſter the Ducheſs of *Orleans*, had firmly riveted that Prince in his Intereſt: So that tho' he endeavoured to perſuade the *Dutch*, by his Ambaſſador Sir *George Downing*, that he would faithfully adhere to the Triple Alliance, he at the ſame time prepared his Fleet to attack them by Sea, and ſent Forces into *France*, under the Conduct of the Duke of *Monmouth*, and ſoon after, without any Declaration of War, ordered Commadore *Holmes* to attack their *Smyrna* Fleet in their Return home, off of the Iſle of *Wight*; which he did, and took ſome of them after two Days Fight, wherein the *Dutch* made a brave Defence. Soon after which the King cauſed four of their *Eaſt-India* Ships to be ſeized in their Return from *Batavia*, and all their other Veſſels in his Harbours: And in *April* following publiſhed his Declaration of War againſt them, grounded on their Infractions of the Treaty of *Breda*, their Diſturbance of our Commerce in the *Indies*, the Injuries done to our Colony at *Surinam*, and there affronting the King's Perſon by infamous Medals and Pictures, and burning his Effigies in *Perſia*, as they had indeed done in the moſt inſolent manner.

Treachery of the French.

1667. *The Peace of* Breda.

England *and* France *war againſt* Holland.

1671. Dutch *ſhips ſeized.*

The Engliſh *declare War againſt the* Dutch.

May 28. 1672. *De Ruyter attacks the English and French in Southwold Bay.*

The ensuing Summer *De Ruyter* attacked the *English* and *French* Fleets in *Southwold* Bay under the Command of the Duke of *York*, and as the Battel was fierce, and maintain'd with great Bravery on both Sides, so was it almost with equal Advantage; tho' each attributed the Victory to themselves, and made publick Rejoycings accordingly. The Loss of Men was computed to be near the same, but the *English*, besides their Vice-Admiral the Earl of *Sandwich*, lost four Ships and the *French* two, whereas the *Dutch* lost but three. The next Year the *Dutch* under *Van Tromp* had another Engagement with the *English*, commanded by Prince *Rupert*, near *Dengeness*, in which both pretended to the Victory; but the two latter losing most Ships, the *Dutch* made Rejoycings in *Holland*, and ordered a Day of Thanksgiving for their Advantage. In *July* after there was another bloody Engagement betwixt the Fleets, while the *English* prepared for a new Descent upon *Holland*, but after a sharp Engagement they both retired, without claiming Victory, and the Descent miscarried. And now the Parliament and People of *England* growing weary of the War with the *Dutch*, and uneasy at the Progress of the *French* in the *Netherlands*, King *Charles* was put under a Necessity of coming to a Peace, than which the *Dutch* at the same time desiring nothing more, it was accordingly concluded in *February* 1674

1673. Tromp *fights the* English *and* French. *Another Engagement.*

1674. *Peace between* England *and* Holland.

1675. The next Year the States, upon Hopes of a Revolt on the Coasts of *Normandy*, set out a Fleet under *De Ruyter* and *Van Tromp*; but their Design was discovered, and that, as some supposed, by the King of *Great Britain*, for which the *Chevalier de Roan* was beheaded, and some others executed in *France*; but *Tromp* returning from the Coasts of *France*, defeated the *Swedish* Fleet, and forced them to retire into their own Harbours, which was done in pursuance of the League the States had made with some Princes of the Empire against the *Swedes*, who had invaded the Elector of *Brandenburg*'s Dominions. In 1676 the Treaty of *Nimeguen* was set on foot for a Peace between the *French* and *Dutch*, and the other Parties then at War, by the Mediation of King *Charles*, but then without effect; which same Year *De Ruyter* being sent to Sea against his Will, because he judged their Fleet was not of sufficient Strength, he had two Engagements on the Coast of *Sicily* with the *French*, and lost his Life by a Wound.

Tromp defeats the Swedish Fleet.

A. D. 1676. *Treaty at Nimeguen without Success.*

De Ruyter *fights the* French, *and is slain.*

In 1679, the States came to a Peace with the *Algerines*, who had for some time molested their Trade in the Mediterranean; but they were forced, as a Preliminary to their Treaty, to make the *Barbarians* a Present of eight Pieces of Brass Ordnance, with a considerable Quantity of Powder and Ball. In 1681, the *Dutch East-India* Company reduced their Tributary the King of *Ternate*, in the *East Indies*, for taking Part with the King of *Bantam*, whom they brought to their own Terms.

1679. Dutch *make Peace with the* Algerines. A. D. 1681.

1685. King Charles *dies.*

King *Charles* II. dying in 1685, was succeeded by his Brother the late King *James*, who (says the History of *Holland*) tho' he had the greatest Reason to be satisfied with the States General, yet from the Moment he ascended the Throne, he betrayed Signs of his Disaf-

A Chart of the BALTICK or EAST SEA. GULF of FINLAND &c.

By Herman Moll Geographer.

5 10 20 40 60
Leagues of Great Britain

65.

60

55

NORWAY

Dronthem
Gryp
De Romdalche Scharen
North Point
South Point
Steer Sound
Telta Fiord
Bergen
Land of Bommel
Stavanger
Timens
Lister-land
Cow and Calf
The Naze
RATTEN GAT
Mardoe Sound
Vlecker
Anslo Cristiania
Tellemark
Drom
Jonsberg
Laerwyck
Long R. sound
Kiel
Moss
Rommerike
Frederickshal
Frederickstar
Swynesound
Stromstat
Waelstrand
Bahus
Gottenburg
Elsborg
Scaw
Hertzholm
Seby
Lessow
T'Schager
Anhout
RACK
Sonderring
Stevens Hall
Aarhus
Samsot
Gladlep
Colding
Rypen
Sylt I.
Heyligeland
Ems R.
Elbe R.
Weser R.
Schelling I.
Amelland I.
Harburg
Bremen
NORTH SEA
Yuts Rift
Tosk minde
JUTLAND
Lim fiord
DENMARK
Aarhus
Copenhagen
ZEELAND
Elsenore
Mona
Laland
Falsterbrown
Langeland
Fehmeren
Wismar
Rostock
Stralsund
Gripswalde
Wolgast
Anclam
Isedom Is.
Camin
Pyritz
Swin mouth
Divenow Port
Colberg
Treptow
Coslin
Rugen
I. Rugen
Lubeck
Travemunde Fort
Hamburg
MERKLENBURG
HOLSTEIN
SLESWICK
Flensbory
Tonningen
Husum
Tyder R.
Elbe R.
Weser R.
PART of GERMANY
POMERANIA
PRUSSIA
Vistul R.
POLAND
PART of RUSSIA

Vla
Pimingo
Brahestad
Pitha
Carlson
Yam
Byyda
Carleby
Nykarleby
Uma
Holme
Biorkron
Wasa
ANGERMANLAND
Nordmaling
Bonden
Ulfson
Hemson
Cristinestat
Hernosand
MEDELPADI
Sastmala
Niurunda
Hudwickswald
Biornebourg
HELSINGA
Soderham
Raugon
Rauno
FINLAND
Iggar
Gefle
Grason
Nykyrky
Abo
CARELIA
Delucarlus
Harbo
Aland
Reimar
Rimito
Raseborg
Helsingford
Burno R.
Kymen R.
Pitis
Wyborg
Peterburg
Slutelberg
Ladoga Lake
UPLAND
Tellis
Aker
Stockholm
Telga
Korpo
Longhsu Sd.
NYLAND
Hogland
Narwey
Leysert
Hango
Hust
Ormes
Sibbernes
Keyder
Tolsbury
Narva
Rus Nerva
Copoxio
INGRIA
Drago
Dagerroort
Revel
ESTENLAND
Lehal
Bonneberg
Kin
Ibrik
Pernaw
Ousel I.
Arnsbor
LIVONIA
Gulf
Salis
R. Urben
Runo
SAMOGITIA
of Riga
Dunamunder Fort
Riga
Duina R.
Piltyn
COURLAND
Liba
SAMOGITIA
Memel
Winsburg
Russe R.
Cur Haff
Pillaw
Tilsaul
Konings berg
Bulga
Elbing
Frantzick
Nykoping
Norkoping
Rotsund
Westerwick
Witiby
Ourent
GOTLAND
Ostergard
Bossenwyk
SMALAND
Calmar
Arby
Orkholme
Aggeby
OELAND
Ostenby
BLEKINGA
Carelskroon
Ertholm
Bornholm
Helsinborg
Landskroon
SCHONEN
Malmo
Ystat
Gothenburg
Wenersborg
Carelshayen
Swinemund
Camin
Wolin
Treptow
Colberg
Coslin
Rugen
Stolpe R.
Lupow R.
Leba R.
Pine R.
Wistul R.
PRUSSIA
POLAND
PART of
RUSSIA

Diſaffection to them, of which the next Year he gave manifeſt Proofs, by countenancing the *Algerines*, who were now again at War with the *Dutch*; for permitting them for ſome time to make uſe of his Ports, and ſell their Prizes in *England*, they thereby had Opportunities, as they pleaſed, to go out and cruiſe againſt the *Dutch*, and in ſix Months Time took, in or near the Chanel, above thirty rich Merchant Ships from them. The ſame Year a Squadron of *French* Ships under the Duke de *Mortemar* took a *Dutch* Man of War upon the Coaſt of *Portugal*, but that matter was preſently compromiſed and the Ship reſtored.

King James *permits the* Algerines *to make uſe of his Ports.*

Soon after this King *James* making thoſe open Attempts upon the Conſtitution of this Kingdom, which at length occaſioned an Invitation from the Principal Nobility and Gentry to the Prince of *Orange* to concern himſelf for the Preſervation of their Religion and Liberties, his Highneſs communicated the ſame to the States General, who came to a Reſolution of ſupporting him in that Undertaking with a Fleet and Army, ſoon after which enſued that happy Revolution in *England*, which ſet his late Majeſty (of Glorious Memory) upon the Throne: Since which time the principal Naval Tranſactions of the *Dutch* having been in Conjunction with thoſe of our own Nation, in the two laſt Wars with *France*, they will be accounted for in the fourth and fifth Books of this Hiſtory; and therefore we proceed, according to our propoſed Method, to the Naval Wars of the *Swedes*.

The Prince of Orange *invited to* England. *and The* Dutch *determine to ſupport him.*

CHAP. XI.

Of the Naval Wars of the Swedes.

TACITUS in his Account of *Germany*, ſpeaking of the *Swedes*, by the Name of *Suiones*, ſays they were potent not only in Men, but alſo in Shipping, and that the Form of their Veſſels differed from thoſe of the *Romans*, in that each End of them was ſhaped as a Prow, to avoid the Inconvenience of turning, and were navigated without Sails; nor were the Oars placed in Order in their Sides, like thoſe of the *Romans*, but ſo as that they might be changed, as Occaſion ſhould ſerve, from one Part of the Veſſel to another. *Wolfgang Lazius*, a good Collector of Antiquities, takes notice of ſeveral Migrations of theſe People, and tells us that a Number of them ſerved in the Wars under *Alexander* the Great, that many were in the *Prætorian* Guards to the *Roman* Emperors, and that ſeveral Bodies of them ſettled on the Rivers *Weiſſel* and *Elbe*, on the *Rhine* and the *Danube*, and in *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, *Suabia*, and other Parts of *Germany*. But theſe *Swedes* (if we may ſo call them) who made ſuch diſtant Excurſions, are better known under the Name of *Goths*, of whoſe Naval Affairs, when they came to make a Figure in the World, we have already given an Account.

The ancient Form of the Swediſh *Veſſels.*

In the mean time the great Stock from whence theſe numerous Branches ſprang, flouriſhed within the Confines of the preſent *Sweden*, where, about the Time of Chriſt, reigned *Sigtrugus*, the third from *Woden*, from whom deſcended a long Race of Kings of *Sweden* and *Norway*; after which, with various Change of Fortune, the *Danes* were reduced to ſubmit to them, and ſometimes the *Swedes* to the *Danes*. In theſe Times we rarely meet with any Naval Wars of theirs, and thoſe they had were only with Pirates who infeſted the Seas; againſt a Body of whom King *Haldanus* II. going out with a Fleet, he ſlew their Leader, and cleared the Seas of them for ſome time. He was ſucceeded by *Ungrinus*, and he by *Regnaldus*, in whoſe Time a Lady of the Royal Family, changing the Habit of her Sex for that of Men, put to Sea, and practiſed Piracy, with a Reſolution and Courage more than Maſculine. Nor in theſe Times was that Trade looked upon as diſhonourable, for the Kings themſelves, and the Princes their Sons, would frequently attempt to poſſeſs themſelves of what they met with on the Sea, reckoning all fair Prize on that doubtful Element, whether belonging to Friend or Enemy.

The Danes *and* Swedes *alternately ſubmit to each other.*

A Swediſh *Lady commits Piracies.*

A. D. 387. About the Year 387 was waged a fierce Naval War between *Haquin Ringo*, King of *Sweden*, and *Harold*, King of *Denmark*, for which they were ſeven Years making Preparations of Ships, Arms, and Auxiliaries on either ſide. The *Dane* was aſſiſted by the *Vandals*, *Angles*, *Friſons*, and *Saxons*; as was the *Swede* by the *Norwegians*, *Livonians*, *Carelians*, and *Ingrians*: And on both ſides were many Women trained to War, who not only ſerved among the common Seamen and Soldiers, but were alſo many of them at the Head of Squadrons. The two Fleets were ſo numerous that they covered the whole Length of the Streight between *Zeeland* and *Schonen*: where engaging, a long and bloody Battel was fought, with various Succeſs, ſometimes one giving way, and ſometimes the other, till at length the Death of the *Daniſh* King confirmed the Victory to the *Swedes*; who becauſe of the ſignal Service performed in the Engagement by *Hetha*, one of the warlike Ladies, appointed her, in reward thereof, and at the ſame time to diſgrace the *Danes*, to rule them as Queen; but they refuſed to ſubmit to her Authority, and yielded themſelves to *Olo*, Son of the King of *Norway*, to whom *Ringo* had lately given *Schonen*. After a Succeſſion of ſeveral Princes, *Regnerus*, King of *Denmark*, having killed *Charles* King of *Sweden* in a ſingle Combat, and poſſeſſed himſelf of that Kingdom, he beſtowed it on his Son *Biorne*, as he did *Norway* on his Son *Eric*, which latter (ſay the *Swediſh* Hiſtorians) reduced the *Orkney* Iſlands, and defeated the King of *Scotland* in an Engagement on the Coaſt of that Kingdom.

A fierce War between the Kings of Sweden *and* Denmark.

The Swedes *overcome the* Daniſh *Fleet.*

The Danes *poſſeſs themſelves of* Sweden.

Sweden *deſcends to the Duke of* Mecklenbergh. 1363. After various Revolutions during a conſiderable Length of Time, the Crown of *Sweden* came to *Albert* Duke of *Mecklenbergh*, who, by ſeveral Acts of Tyranny, having drawn upon himſelf the Hatred of his Subjects, they applied to *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*, for Aſſiſtance, and offered her the Crown, on condition ſhe would expel *Albert*: And ſhe accordingly entering *Sweden*

with an Army, gave him Battel, and entirely defeated him, taking the King and his Son Priſoners. Notwithſtanding which great Victory, there enſued the Calamities of a Naval War; for the Duke of *Mecklenbergh*, the Earl of *Holſtein*, and the *Hans* Towns, engaging in the Quarrel of *Albert*, ſent continual Supplies by Sea to *Stockholm*, *Calmar*, and other Ports of *Sweden* yet held by *Albert*, whoſe Party being alſo furniſhed with a Fleet from the ſame Powers, ravaged all the Sea-Coaſts, and ſo infeſted the *Baltick*, that they put an end to all Trade and Commerce in thoſe Parts. After this deſtructive War had continued ſeven Years, a Treaty was ſet on foot between the contending Parties, and at length concluded, whereby it was agreed that *Albert*, with his Son, ſhould be ſet at liberty, and within three Years make a formal Renunciation of all Right or Title to the Crown of *Sweden*, or elſe ſurrender himſelf Priſoner again; and that, in caſe of Failure of Performance, the Cities of *Lubeck*, *Hamburgh*, and the other *Hans* Towns ſhould pay the Queen ſixty thouſand Marks of Silver.

Margaret, *Queen of* Denmark *diſpoſſeſſes the Duke of* Mecklenbergh.

Matters being thus ſettled, *Margaret* appointed her Nephew, *Henry* Duke of *Pomerania*, her Succeſſor, cauſing him to change his Name to that of *Eric*, that ſo he might be the more acceptable to the *Swediſh* Nation. He was ſucceeded by his Nephew *Chriſtopher* Duke of *Bavaria*, and Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*; and he by *Charles Cnuteſone*, Marſhal of *Sweden*, whoſe Succeſſor was *John*, the Son of *Chriſtian* I, King of *Denmark*, after whom reigned his Son *Chriſtian* II, ſurnamed the Tyrant. His Behaviour being ſuitable to that Title, *Guſtavus Ericſon*, deſcended from the ancient Kings of *Sweden*, was ſet up by the People againſt him, who every where forcing the *Danes* to fly before him, at length poſſeſſed himſelf of the City of *Stockholm*, by help of a Fleet which the *Lubeckers* ſent to his Aſſiſtance, and ſoon after was ſolemnly crowned at *Upſal*.

Eric *appointed by* Margaret *to the Crown of* Sweden. 1396.

1441. *The Succeſſors of* Eric.

1520. Guſtavus Ericſon *crowned King of* Sweden.

After quelling ſeveral Commotions in Eaſt and Weſt *Gothland*, a new War was raiſed againſt him by the *Lubeckers*, who, in conſideration of their former Services, having deſired a Monopoly of the Trade to the Northern Coaſts of his Kingdoms, and being denied ſo unreaſonable a Requeſt, demanded the Payment of ſome Monies due to them on an old Account, received into their Protection ſeveral Exiles which favoured *Chriſtian*'s Party, and putting a ſtrong Fleet and Army under the Conduct of *John* Earl of *Hoya*, (*Guſtavus*'s Brother-in-law, but his mortal Enemy) deſigned nothing leſs than the Conqueſt of the Northern Kingdoms: To which purpoſe alſo they fomented a Sedition in the City of *Stockholm*, and endeavoured to prevail with a Body of the Citizens to cut off their King, promiſing to make that Place one of the *Hans* Towns. And after *Frederick* the King of *Denmark*'s Death, and the Confuſion which enſued thereupon, they perſuaded alſo many of the Citizens of *Copenhagen* and *Malmoe* to join in their League, ſo that their Party being now very numerous, they obtained ſeveral very conſiderable Advantages at Sea; but the *Danes* having choſen *Chriſtian* III. for their King, and *Guſtavus* ſupplying them with Mony, and joining

joining his Ships and Forces with them, they came to an Engagement with the Enemy in the *Sound*, and utterly deſtroyed their whole Fleet. It was this *Guſtavus*, who, *Olaus Magnus* tells us, had, about the Year 1540, Gallies built in the *Baltick* by ſome *Venetian* Shipwrights, with deſign to reduce the Pirates of *Eſtland*, and *Muſcovy*, who infeſted the Trade on the Gulph of *Finland*. He alſo built a Ship of ſuch Force (ſays the ſame Author) as to carry a thouſand fighting Men, and three hundred Sailors. He was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Eric*, who had a Naval War with the *Danes* and *Lubeckers*, which was long waged with various Succeſs on both ſides, but at length concluded with Diſadvantage to the *Swedes*. This Prince being depoſed for his Male-Adminiſtration, his Brother *John* was appointed his Succeſſor, who was ſucceeded by his Son *Sigiſmund*, King of *Poland*, and he by his Uncle *Charles* IX, the Father of *Guſtaphus Adolphus*.

The Fleet of the Lubeckers *and their Adherents deſtroyed.* A. D. 1540.

Eric *the Son of* Guſtavus *depoſed.*

A. D. 1611. Guſtavus Adolphus *in War with the* Poles, Ruſſians, *and* Danes.

On *Guſtavus*'s Acceſſion to the Throne, in 1611, he became engaged in War with the *Poles*, *Ruſſians*, and *Danes*. The latter he attempted firſt, and with good Succeſs by Land, but at Sea the *Danes* had the better, becauſe the *Swediſh* Fleet was ill provided, and they took *Calmar*, a Sea-Port Town of great Importance: So that *Guſtavus* was forced to clap up a Peace with them on diſadvantageous Terms, to be the more at liberty to proſecute the War with *Poland*, whither he ſailed with a Fleet of eighty Ships, and ſix and twenty thouſand Land-Forces, and landing at *Pillaw*, marched into *Poliſh Pruſſia*, where he took *Braunsberg*, and *Frawenberg*, with *Elbing*, *Marienburg*, and moſt of the other Cities of that Province, and then laid ſiege to *Dantzick*; which Succeſſes ſo alarmed *Sigiſmund*, King of *Poland*, that a Treaty of Peace was preſently ſet on foot, and near concluded, when the Emperor engaging to aſſiſt the *Poles* with four and twenty Ships, and twelve thouſand Men, the Negotiation was broke off; and the *Swedes* and *Danes* join'd in ruining the *Poliſh* Fleet, as unwilling to ſuffer a third Naval Strength to riſe in the *Baltick*; and well would it have been for them had they purſued the ſame Politicks in theſe latter Times, and united to cruſh in its Infancy that maritime Power there, which ſeems in a fair way, in time, to ſwallow them both up.

The Danes *beat the* Swediſh *Fleet.*

The Swedes *take Places from the King of* Poland.

The Emperor engages to aſſiſt the Poles.

The Swedes *and* Danes *ruin the* Poliſh *Fleet.*

Guſtavus continuing before *Dantzick*, took three Ships belonging to that Place, and ſunk one; but being repulſed in an Attack he made upon the Fort, he blocked up the Harbour with a Squadron of eight Ships, which the *Poles* attacked with another of ten, and with ſuch Succeſs, that they killed the *Swediſh* Admiral, took his Ship, and obliged the Vice-Admiral to blow up his; but the *Poles* alſo loſt their Admiral, and four hundred Men in the Engagement. Not long after this, *Guſtavus* being called into *Germany* by the Proteſtants, to aid them againſt the formidable Power of the Emperor, he over-ran the greateſt part of that Country, and having obtained ſeveral glorious Victories, was at length ſlain in the Battel of *Lutzen*. He was ſucceeded by his Daughter *Chriſtina*, then but ſix Years of Age, and the Management of the War was committed to Count *Oxenſtiern*, Chancellor of *Sweden*, who maintained

The Danes *and* Swedes *fight before* Dantzick.

Guſtavus Adolphus *ſlain in* Germany.

tained their Affairs very well in *Germany*; but while they were wholly taken up in that Country, the *Danes* attacked them at home, againſt whom *Leonard Torſtenſohn* was ſent, who took great part of *Holſtein* from them, and beat their Troops in *Jutland* and *Schonen*: And in an Engagement at Sea the *Daniſh* Fleet was defeated, the greateſt part whereof was either taken or ſunk. The *Swedes* alſo made themſelves Maſters of the Biſhoprick of *Bremen* and Iſland of *Bornholm*, inſomuch that the *Danes* were obliged to agree to a diſadvantageous Peace at *Bromesbro*, by the Mediation of *France* and *Holland*, whereby they gave up ſeveral Places of *Norway* to the *Swedes* for ever, together with the Iſles of *Gothland* and *Oeſel*: Nay the *Swedes* might have had yet better Terms, but that there was a *Dutch* Fleet in the *Sound* of eight and forty Ships of War, on whoſe Friendſhip they could not entirely depend. After this *Torſtenſohn* carried his victorious Arms again into the Heart of *Germany*, and penetrated into *Moravia*, and *Auſtria*, and had gone yet farther, but that he was deſerted by Prince *Ragotzki*, who made a ſeparate Peace with the Emperor. In 1648 the Peace of *Weſtphalia* was concluded, whereby the *Swedes* had yielded to them the Biſhopricks of *Bremen* and *Ferden*, which were erected into Duchies, together with *Upper Pomerania*, and part of the *Lower*, with the Iſle of *Rugen*, and the City of *Wiſmar*.

The Danes accept of a diſadvantageous Peace.

A. D. 1648. *The Peace of* Weſtphalia *concluded.*

Queen *Chriſtina*, in 1654, ſurrendered the Crown to her Kinſman *Charles Guſtavus*, who, in 1656, being recalled from the Proſecution of a War in *Poland*, to defend the Territories of *Sweden*, then attacked by the *Danes*, not only recovered all the Places they had taken in *Bremen* and *Holſtein*, but marched over the Ice to the Iſland *Fubnen*, thence to other Iſlands, and at laſt to *Zeeland*, and brought the King of *Denmark* to ſuch Straits, that he was obliged to clap up a Peace at *Roſchild*, by which he reſigned to King *Charles* the Provinces of *Halland*, *Schonen*, and *Bleking*, with the Iſland *Bornholm*, and the Governments of *Bahus* and *Drontheim* in *Norway*. But this Peace proved of no long Duration, for the *Swedes* embarking a Body of Troops, which they gave out were deſigned for *Dantzick*, landed again in *Zeeland*, and King *Charles* beſieged *Copenhagen*, while his Admiral *Wrangel* reduced the Caſtle of *Cronenburg*. The States of *Holland* intereſſing themſelves in this Quarrel, eſpouſed the Cauſe of the *Danes* againſt the *Swedes*, which latter were favoured by *England* and *France*. The King of *Denmark* made a brave Defence in *Copenhagen* againſt the Attacks of the *Swedes*, when at length the *Dutch* Fleet deſigned for his Relief, (which conſiſted of thirty ſeven Ships of War, with ſome Frigates, and ſix Fireſhips, with five thouſand Seamen, and four thouſand Landmen on board) ſetting ſail from the *Texel*, arrived in a ſhort time at the Entrance of the *Sound*. Thither the King of *Sweden* had before ſent his Fleet, under the Command of Admiral *Wrangel*, who lay ready to receive the Enemy with eighteen great Ships from eighty to a hundred Guns, ſixteen of a ſmaller Force, and fourteen Frigates, which were well manned, and had on board a conſiderable Number of *Engliſh* Seamen. The *Dutch*, on their near Approach,

A. D. 1654. *Queen* Chriſtina *ſurrenders the Crown of* Sweden.

King of Denmark *forced again to make Peace.*

The Dutch *aſſiſt the* Danes.

A Battel at Sea between the Swedes and the Dutch, and the former beaten.

proach, put themselves in order of Battel, *Witte Witzen*, the first Vice Admiral, being in the Van, Admiral *Opdam* in the Centre, and *Peter Floris*, the second Vice-Admiral, in the Rear. *Witte* was first received with the whole Fire of the *Swedish* Admiral, who attempting to clap him on board, and grapple him to his own Ship, met with so warm a Reception, that he sheer'd off to undertake *Opdam*, who fired with such Fury upon him, that he was forced to retire under the Protection of the Castle of *Cronenburg*. In the mean time Vice-Admiral *Witte* having been forced to quit the Line of Battel in the Heat of his Engagement with *Wrangel*, was attacked by two large *Swedish* Ships, against which he defended himself with great Bravery for two Hours, without receiving any Assistance from his own Squadron, and at length sunk them both by his side, but his own Ship had the same Fate soon after, and he himself was carried ashore to *Elsinore* mortally wounded with two Musket-Balls. Admiral *Opdam* was surrounded with seven *Swedish* Ships, and bravely defended himself singly against them for some time, till he was at length disengag'd by two *Dutch* Captains, who came in to his Assistance, when he had just sunk the *Swedish* Vice-Admiral *Wrangel*, the Son of the Admiral, who chose rather to perish in the Sea, than owe his Life to the *Dutch*. The King of *Sweden* had ordered his Officers to make their principal Efforts against the Flag-Ships of the Enemies; so that after *Witte*, it fell to *Floris*, the other Vice-Admiral's Share to sustain the most vigorous Attacks of the *Swedes*, which he did with great Bravery, and made a prodigious Slaughter among them before he received his Death's Wound. The Engagement lasted four Hours amidst the Fire of three thousand Pieces of Cannon, when at length the Loss of so many Ships and Men made the Courage and Firmness of the *Swedes* begin to give way, and the Victory, which had continued long doubtful, appeared in favour of the *Dutch*, who lost in this bloody Action only one Ship, which was that of Vice Admiral *Witte*, but the *Swedes*, according to their Enemy's Account, lost fourteen, ten of which were burnt or sunk, and the other four carried into *Copenhagen*, whither the *Dutch* sailed triumphantly with their Succours for his *Danish* Majesty, who was then hard press'd with the Siege. This obliged the King of *Sweden* to turn it into a Blockade, which he continued for many Months, but was at length forced by the *Dutch* to rise from before it, and abandon all his Conquests in *Denmark*, who landing the Troops they had on board in the Isle of *Fubnen*, gave the *Swedes* a total Overthrow there.

The Swedes forced from before Copenhagen.

This Loss was so afflicting to King *Charles*, that it threw him into a Distemper, of which he died in the Flower of his Age, leaving his Son, an Infant of the same Name, to succeed him in the Throne. Hereupon a Peace was concluded with the *Danes* near *Copenhagen*; but another War ensued shortly after, wherein the greatest part of the *Swedish* Fleet was shipwrecked on the Coast of *Bornholm*, and they had many other Losses at Sea. To this War the Peace of *Nimeguen* put an end, and restored the *Swedes* to the Possession of their Dominions in *Germany*, and of all the Places the

A Peace between Sweden and Denmark, but soon after the Swedes suffer at sea and land.

The Peace of Nimeguen.

Danes

Danes had taken from them; after which the King of *Sweden* applied himſelf to repair the Damage his Country had ſuſtained during the Wars, and procured that great Revolution there in favour of the Kingly Prerogative, which, of a limited Monarch, made him a very abſolute one; and at length dying in 1697, he was ſucceeded by his Son *Charles* XII, the preſent King. An Alliance being enter'd into againſt him by *Denmark*, *Muſcovy*, and *Poland*, he ſided with the Duke of *Holſtein* againſt the *Danes*, and next Year the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets coming into the *Sound*, declared in his Favour, and, joining the *Swediſh* Fleet, aſſiſted in a Deſcent upon *Zeeland*, where the *Swedes* landing an Army, obliged the King of *Denmark* to come to an Accommodation by the Peace of *Travendahl*. Since which there having happened nothing remarkable to our purpoſe, I go on to the Naval Wars of *Denmark*.

A. D. 1697.

A. D. 1700.

The Peace of Travendahl.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Danes.

THE *Daniſh* Hiſtorians pretend to give very particular Accounts of the Affairs of their own Nation, for many Ages before the Birth of Chriſt; but thoſe Narrations are looked upon by all the Learned as fabulous; nor is more Credit, perhaps, to be given to their Hiſtory for ſome Centuries after that Period of Time. Cotemporary with our Saviour, according to them, was their King *Frotho* III, who enjoyed a long and peaceable Reign over his large Dominions, conſiſting (ſay they) not only of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, but alſo great part of *Germany*, together with *England* and *Ireland*, and all the neighbouring Iſlands, which they pretend to have been conquered by their Kings many Ages before this Prince. After his Death *England* and *Norway* made Attempts to recover their Liberty, and their Pirates infeſting the Coaſts of *Denmark*, *Frotho* IV. ſent out one *Stercather* againſt them with a conſiderable Fleet, who entirely cleared the Sea of them, and reſtored the Freedom of Navigation, not claiming it (ſays *Meurſius*, with a Glance at our Sea-Dominion) as the Propriety of his Maſter, but making it common to all peaceable Navigators and Traders. After this *Haldan* II, another of their Kings, is ſaid to have repreſſed the Piracies of *Amund*, the Son of the King of *Norway*, who ſcoured the Sea with a ſtrong Force. *Harold* III. appointing *Ubbo Friſius* Commander in Chief of his Fleet, he is ſaid to have defeated a King of *Britain* in a Sea-Fight, to have ravaged the Coaſts of *Aquitaine*, and commanded all at Sea from the River *Garonne* to the Coaſts of *Denmark*.

About the Antiquity of the Danes.

About the Year 800, *Sigefrid* then reigning in *Denmark*, the *Danes* made an Expedition to *England*, which, more agreeably to the Truth of Hiſtory than what is before related from their Writers, was

800. *The* Danes *make an Expedition to* England.

was the firſt of their Attempts upon our Nation, in which they committed great Spoil in *Devonſhire*, and the Parts adjacent: After which, invited by the fertile Soil, and temperate Climate, they made frequent Viſits to it, and at length King *Sueno*, or *Swane*, as our Hiſtorians call him, reduced great part of the Country to his Obedience, and under *Canutus*, or *Knute*, his Son, the whole Kingdom was ſubdued, who leaving it to his eldeſt Son *Harold*, he was ſucceeded by *Hardiknute*, the laſt of the *Daniſh* Kings in *England*.

Swain *reduces great part of* England, *and* Knute *conquers it.*

The beforementioned *Sueno* appointed one *Wetheman* his ſupreme Officer at Sea againſt the Piracies of the *Vandals*, (by which Name in thoſe Times were known all the People of *Germany* North of the *Elbe*, as well on the Ocean, as along the Coaſts of the *Baltick* Sea) which Officer had Orders to take all Ships whatſoever which he could meet with, upon that Service, whether the Owners conſented or not, only engaging each ſhould have their Share of the Booty which might be taken. By this means a numerous Fleet being gotten together, he cleared the Sea of the Pirates, taking eighty ſeven of their Ships, and diſperſing the reſt to diſtant Countries. The *Vandals*, enraged at theſe Proceedings, made Inroads into *Denmark*, but *Sueno* well provided to give them a warm Reception, ſtrengthening his Towns and Sea-Ports with Garriſons, and ordered Beacons to be fired by Night, and Smoak to be made by Day to give Notice of their Approach, and alarm the Country againſt them. He alſo threw up a Trench from *Sleſwick* to the Sea, to prevent their Incurſions, which *Waldemar* afterwards fortified with a ſtrong Wall.

The Danes *overcome the* Vandals *at Sea.*

This *Waldemar* putting to Sea with a ſtrong Fleet, having on board a Body of Troops, ſailed over to the River *Warna*, where diſembarking his Troops, he beſieged *Roſtock* by Sea and Land, and ſoon carried it; after which, in a Sea-Fight near *Stralſund*, he defeated the People of *Rugen*, and made himſelf Maſter of that Iſland, and at length annexed the whole Country of *Vandalia* to his Dominions; while his Fleet, in the mean time, under the Command of one *Esberne*, ruining the Pirates of *Eſthonia* and *Courland*, reſtored the Freedom of Navigation throughout the *Baltick*. Which extraordinary Succeſs of his Arms acquired him the Title of *Waldemar* the Great. His Son *Canute*, refuſing to pay Homage to the Emperor of *Germany*, who pretended a Right of Sovereignty to his Dominions, he was by him diſpoſſeſſed of the Iſle of *Rugen*; but *Chriſtopher* II. ſome time after recovered it again.

The Danes *take the Iſland of* Rugen, *&c.*

1180. *The* Danes *diſpoſſeſſed of* Rugen, *but recover it.*

Under *Eric* VI. the *Danes* defeated at Sea two great Fleets of the *Vandals*, taking thirty Sail of Ships, with a great Booty on board them. About which time *Gerard*, Duke of *Holſtein*, (a part of *Vandalia*) fitted out a conſiderable Fleet againſt the *Danes*, which he cauſed to rendezvous in the Port of *Wiſmar*, from whence he ſet ſail for *Copenhagen*, with deſign to attack the Citadel of that Place, and arriving before it, he laid Stages from one Ship to another, that ſo his Men might fight as on firm Ground, and ſunk ſome Ships in the Entrance of the Port to block up the Paſſage; but the *Danes* cutting their Cables, the Stages were preſently torn aſunder, which

The Vandals *and* Holſteins *beaten by the* Danes.

which produced ſuch a Confuſion and Diſorder among the *Holſteiners*, that moſt of them were cut off, or fell into the Hands of the *Danes*.

Under *Waldemar* III, who came to the Crown in 1340, the *Danes* had a War at Sea with the *Hans* Towns, which was carried on for a conſiderable Time with various Succeſs on both ſides, but at length ended to the Advantage of the *Danes*: Since which what Naval Wars they have been engaged in having been with the *Swedes*, for whom we have already accounted, our propoſed Method next brings us to thoſe of *Muſcovy*.

1340. *The* Danes *have the better of the* Hans *Towns at Sea.*

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Naval Wars of the Muſcovites, *and of the* Turks.

THE maritime Power of the *Muſcovites* is of ſo late a Date, that it may be rather ſaid to be likely to be very fruitful in Events, that it may be the Subject of ſome future Naval Hiſtory, than to furniſh any for this; ſo that we can add little more to what we have ſaid of them in the firſt Book, than that the *Czar* ſeems no leſs intent on procuring to himſelf a Naval Force upon the Black Sea, than in the *Baltick*; having, after the taking of *Aſoph* from the *Turks*, ordered a good Harbour to be made there, and a Fleet to be built of eighty Gallies, and a hundred and fifty Brigantines; and, to open a new Courſe of Trade in thoſe Parts, he has cauſed a Canal to be cut from the *Volga* (which diſembogues itſelf in the *Caſpian* Sea) to the River *Don*, which falls into the *Palus Mæotis* at *Aſoph*. Indeed the taking of that important Place from the *Turks* was the Conſequence of a Naval Victory; for, being maintained by a Garriſon of ten thouſand Men, the *Czar* had for ſome time beſieged it with a hundred thouſand Foot, and twenty thouſand Horſe; but having then no Shipping, the *Turks* threw in Supplies as they pleaſed, ſo that he was at length obliged to raiſe the Siege; but reſolving to repair that Diſgrace, he made greater Preparations of Artillery and Bombs than before, and provided a Number of large Gallies, ſome of them a hundred Feet in Length, with which engaging the *Turks* in Perſon, he took or ſunk all the *Saiques* laden with Supplies and Proviſions, and utterly defeated their whole Fleet; whereupon the Garriſon in the Town immediately came to a Capitulation. Having thus briefly diſmiſs'd the *Muſcovites*, the *Turkiſh* Naval Wars are what next claim our Conſideration.

The Muſcovites *take* Aſoph, *and build a Fleet.*

Of the Naval Wars of the Turks.

THOSE People having continued for many Ages among their native Mountains of *Scythia*, and after their leaving those Habitations, and raising themselves to a considerable Power, their Seat of Empire having been for a long time chiefly in the Inland Parts of *Asia*, their History affords few or no Materials for our purpose, till *Mahomet* I. took the City of *Constantinople*, in 1453; after which time they became Masters of numerous and potent Fleets. The taking of that Place was soon follow'd by the Destruction of the Empire of *Trebizonde*, which City, after several Naval Skirmishes before it upon the *Euxine* Sea, was reduced to their Obedience. After which, with their Fleet, they took the Isle of *Metelino*, in the *Archipelago*, and transplanted the Inhabitants to *Constantinople*. Then having reduced *Negroponte*, *Mahomet* made a great Progress by Land, and enter'd *Stiria* and *Carinthia*, two Frontier Provinces of *Germany*, where carrying all before him, he thence penetrated into *Italy*, and gave the *Venetians* a signal Defeat at the River *Soutius*, which, not without Reason, struck a universal Terror through the rest of *Italy*; for his Fleet having already reduced *Otranto*, he had certainly marched to *Rome*, had not his Death shortly after prevented.

1453. *The* Turks *become Masters of potent Fleets.*

The Turks *very successful by Sea and Land.*

He was succeeded by his eldest Son *Bajazet* II, who took *Lepanto* and *Durazzo* from the *Venetians*, and defeated them in a Sea-Fight before *Modon*, which Place, with *Coron* and *Navarino*, fell at the same time into his Hands. His Son, *Selim* I, having defeated the *Persians*, carried his Arms into *Ægypt*, where having broke the Power of the *Mamalukes* in several Battels, the whole Country submitted to his Obedience. His Son and Successor *Solyman*, surnamed *the Magnificent*, with a great Fleet, and a numerous Army, attacked the Island and City of *Rhodes*, which, after a brave Defence by the Knights of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, who then had their Residence there, was surrendered to him, and they removed thence to *Malta*. After which *Solyman* had *Tunis* reduced to his Obedience by the Pirate *Barbarossa*: and then assembling from the Black Sea, and other parts of his Dominions, a Fleet of a hundred and fifty great Gallies, with eighty of a lesser Rank, and two hundred and fifty other Vessels of divers sorts, he ordered an Attempt to be made on the Isle of *Corfu*, from whence the *Turks* having ravaged the Coasts, and killed and carried off great Numbers of the Inhabitants, again retired, and plundering *Zante* and *Cerigo*, laid waste the Island of *Engia*; after which they reduced *Nacsia* and *Pario*, while, in the mean time, other of *Solyman*'s Squadrons scoured the Coasts of *Naples*, and the *Tuscan* Sea, and dispersed the united Fleet of the Emperor, the Pope, and the *Venetians*. Receiving into his Protection the Pirates *Barbarossa*, *Haidin*, *Sinan* the *Jew*, *Gallicola*, and others, he ordered them to infest the *Spaniards*, then preparing for the Reduction of *Barbary*, which

Bajazet *defeats the* Venetians *at Sea.* 1500.

They conquer Ægypt, Rhodes, *and* Tunis.

The Turks *range many Islands, and disperse the Fleet of the Emperor, Pope, and* Venetians.

which they very effectually performed with a Fleet of sixty Sail; part of which, however, falling in with *Andrew Doria*, the Emperor's Admiral, were routed, but the *Spaniards* and *Italians* being overladen with their Booty, the *Turks* rallied, and attacking them again, entirely destroyed their whole Squadron. The *Portuguese* now commanding the *Indian* Ocean with their Fleets, and interrupting the Navigation between *Ægypt* and *India*, *Solyman* ordered the *Beglerbey* of that Province to infest them by all the means he was able; to which purpose he entered into an Alliance with the *Cambayans*, and repaired with a great Fleet to their Assistance in the Siege of *Diu*, as we have already shewn in treating of the Affairs of the *Portuguese*. In the mean time the *Turkish* Fleets reduced *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, and the Town of *Africa*, with the Isles of *Zerbi*, and *Gozo*, and ravaged the Coasts of *Sicily*, where *Guimerani*, the Admiral of that Island, was defeated and taken Prisoner, with all his Ships, by the Pirate *Dragut Raiz*.

The Turkish *Fleet reduces* Tripoli, &c.

Solyman dying, he was succeeded by his Son *Selim* II, who with a numerous Fleet and Army took the Island *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*, as he did also *Tunis* and *Algier* from the *Moors*; but his grand Fleet received a most signal Overthrow from the *Venetians* near *Lepanto*; which, with the rest of the most remarkable Naval Actions of the *Turks* to this Time, having been already taken notice of among the Affairs of the *Venetians*, *Genoese*, or *Spaniards*, with whom they happened to be engaged, I shall not trouble the Reader with a Repetition of them, but proceed to the Naval Wars, of the *French*, which are those the Order I have before observed next brings me to.

Selim II. *takes* Cyprus, *with* Tunis *and* Algier. 1571.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Naval Wars of the French.

HOW considerable some of the ancient Inhabitants of *Gaul* were at Sea, will have been already seen by the Account which hath been given of the People of *Marseilles* and *Vannes*, in the first Book of this History; but from the Time that the *Franci*, or *Franks*, a People of *Germany*, crossed the *Rhine* into *Gaul*, and settling there, gave their Name to the whole Country and People, we hear of no Naval Exploits of the *French* till the Government of *Charles Martel*; who we find, about the Year 728, made an Expedition against the People of *Friesland*, whom he overcame in a Sea Fight, and burnt and laid waste the Islands of *Amistrache* and *Austrache*, as they are called by the Writers of those Times, which I suppose to be the Isle of *Ameland*, and *Oostergoe*, a Part of present *Friesland*. His Grandson *Charlemagne*, seeing the great Advantage a Naval Strength would be to the Defence of his Empire, made several convenient Harbours in different Parts of the Kingdom, and built

728. *The* French *beat the* Frieslanders *at Sea.*

Charlemagne *prepares a Fleet, and makes Harbours.*

built a Number of Ships of War, which he put under the Command of the Conſtable *Buchard*; who off of *Genoa* engaged the *Saracens*, then mightily infeſting *Corſica* and *Sardinia*, and entirely routed them, taking thirteen of their Ships, and putting the reſt to Flight. And at the ſame time, in the *Adriatick*, with twenty Ships borrowed from the *Venetians*, *Charlemagne* defeated *Deſiderius* King of *Lombardy*, and forced him to quit the Sea: While on the Coaſts of the Ocean, one *Rutland* bore the chief Naval Command, under whom were maintain'd ſeveral Fleets in the Mouths of the *Loire*, the *Seine*, the *Rhine*, and the *Elbe*, againſt the Depredations of the *Danes* and *Saxons*: On which Coaſts were alſo diſpoſed ſeveral Bodies of Troops for their Defence againſt thoſe *Barbarians*.

The French *beat the* Saracens *at Sea, and the* Lombards A. D. 807.

Charlemagne having thus provided for the Security of his Empire, called in his Sons to be Sharers with him therein, placing *Charles* in *Germany*; appointing *Pepin* King of *Italy* to defend his Acquiſitions there againſt the *Greeks*, and the *Duke* of *Benevento*; and to *Lewis* he committed *Aquitaine* to make head againſt the *Saracens* of *Spain*. *Pepin*, having ended the War with the Duke of *Benevento*, turned his Arms againſt *Paul*, who commanded the Fleet of *Nicephorus*, Emperor of the Eaſt, whom he engaged off *Comacchio*, in the *Adriatick*, and obtained the Victory, the *Grecian* Fleet being ſo diſabled that it had much ado to make its Retreat over to *Dalmatia*. The *Venetians* having eſpouſed the Part of *Nicephorus*, he next attacked them, and having defeated their Doge, ſailed over to *Dalmatia*, and ravaged the Coaſts, whither the forementioned *Paul*, with the Eaſtern Emperor's Fleet, now reinforced, repairing againſt him, he returned to *Ravenna*, with a conſiderable Booty. After which *Pepin* ſeized the Port of *Broudolo*, with *Chiozza*, *Paleſtrina*, and other Places in the Neighbourhood of *Venice*, and then taking *Malamocco* it ſelf, where in thoſe times was the Ducal Palace, forced the Doge *Obelerius* to remove to *Rialto*, where has ever ſince been their Reſidence. There were three Naval Commanders appointed by *Charlemagne* for the Service of his Son *Pepin*, whoſe Names are recorded in Hiſtory; one was *Emardus*, with the Title of Admiral, who was afterwards ſlain in a Sea Fight by the *Saracens* then poſſeſſing *Corſica*; another was *Archambot*, Chancellor to *Charlemagne*, who had the Command of the Fleet of *Genoa*; and the third was the forementioned *Buchard*, who killed five thouſand *Saracens* in an Engagement off *Sardinia*, and expelled all their Garriſons from that Iſland and *Corſica*.

Charlemagne *ſhares the Empire with his Sons.*

Pepin *bears the Greek Fleet.*

Pepin *takes ſeveral Places from the Venetians.*

Pepin was ſucceeded in the Kingdom of *Italy* by his Son *Bernard*, in whoſe time the *Saracens* again invading *Corſica*, plundered the Iſland, and carried off a great Booty; but *Ermengarius*, who was *Bernard*'s Viceroy in *Majorca*, falling in with the Enemy at Sea, routed them, and took ſeveral of their Ships, releaſing a conſiderable Number of Chriſtian Slaves that were found therein. The *Saracens*, nevertheleſs, ſtill continuing their Depredations, ſurprized and plundered *Civita Vecchia*, and proceeding thence ravaged the Coaſts of *Languedoc*, whence they repaired to *Sardinia*, and laid waſte that Iſland; but *Ermengarius* happening to be there, while they

Bernard *King of Italy overcomes the Saracens.*

The Saracens lay waſte ſeveral Places.

they careleſſly ſtraggled about the Country, he cut off great Numbers of them, intercepted ſome of their Ships, which he burnt, and forced the reſt to retire in Confuſion to *Africa*.

The Saracens *Ships burnt.*

Charlemagne dying, he was ſucceeded by his Son *Lewis*, ſirnamed *the Pious*, in whoſe time *Abderames*, King of the *Saracens* in *Spain*, ſent a numerous Fleet, under the Command of *Aburman*, to the Coaſts of *Aquitaine*, which he cruelly ravaged from one End to the other. But we don't meet with any Naval Battel fought in this Prince's Reign, though he is ſaid to have provided a conſiderable Fleet at *Boulogne* in *Picardy*, and to have had another ſtationary one in the Mouth of the *Scheld*, where he erected a Light-Houſe for the Benefit of Navigation. *Charles* II. his Succeſſor, fortified the Mouth of the *Seine* againſt the Depredations of the *Saxons*, and to the ſame Purpoſe erected ſeveral Caſtles along the Coaſts on each Side of that River. *Charles* IV. following the Example of *Lewis*, cauſed a Light-Houſe to be built at *Sluys* in *Flanders*, erected another at *Rochelle*, and a third between *Bourdeaux* and *Xaintonge*, I ſuppoſe in the ſame Place where now is the *Tour de Cordouan*.

The Saracens *ravage the Coaſt of* Aquitaine.

Charles II. *prepares for the Defence of his Coaſts.*

Under *Lewis* II. the *Saracens* were beaten by the *French* in an Engagement before *Bari*, and again in the Golf of *Gaeta*, ſoon after which *Calabria* came into the Hands of that Prince. But from that time we meet with no more Naval Expeditions till *Philip* I, in whoſe Reign the *French*, out of a Deſire to recover the Holy Land from the Infidels (as was the Humour of thoſe Times) made an Expedition into *Aſia*, *Alexius Comnenus* being then Emperor of *Conſtantinople*. Croſſing the *Helleſpont* they entered *Bithynia* under the Command of *Hugh* the Brother of King *Philip*, and proceeding thence, reduced *Lycia*, *Pamphylia*, *Cilicia*, *Armenia*, and *Syria*, with the Cities of *Tripoli*, *Tortoſa* and *Baruth*.

Lewis II. *beats the* Saracens, *and takes* Calabria.

Philip *makes an Expedition to* Aſia, *and takes ſeveral Places.* A. D. 1097.

After this, a great Fleet ſetting Sail from *Provence* for *Conſtantinople*, there took on board King *Lewis* VII, who had engaged in a like Undertaking, and having landed him in *Aſia*, in order to proſecute the War againſt the Infidels on Shore, in the Mouth of the River *Mæander* they engaged a Fleet of the Enemy's and defeated them. *Lewis* having performed great Exploits againſt them by Land, and received the Palm, as was the Cuſtom, in token of the Expedition's being at an End, he went on board his Fleet at *Joppa*, in order to come for *Europe*, when, in his way, the perfidious *Greeks* envying his Succeſſes, tho' againſt their own mortal Enemies, attacked him with their whole Naval Strength, and had gone near to have utterly deſtroyed the whole Fleet, had not the Vice-roy of *Sicily* timely arrived to their Aſſiſtance, and forced the *Greeks* to retire.

The French *beat the Fleet of the* Saracens.

The Greeks *treacherouſly attack the* French *Fleet.* A. D. 1147.

After this, *Lewis* having, nevertheleſs, betrothed his Daughter, the Princeſs *Agnes*, to *Alexius*, the Son of the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, ſhe was arrived there with a very numerous Company of *Frenchmen*, when *Andronicus* ſeizing the Empire, threw *Alexius* into the Sea, and forced all the *French*, of whom there were ſome thouſands, out of the City. Theſe, getting together five and twen-

Andronicus *forces the* French *from* Conſtantinople.

ty

ty Gallies, to revenge this Treatment cruised about the Streights of *Constantinople*, the *Mer di Marmora*, the *Dardanelles*, and the *Archipelago*, and ravaged all the Coasts and Islands with Fire and Sword; against whom the *Greeks* sending out a Fleet of fifty Sail under the Command of *Philantropenus*, they came to an Engagement in the Golf of *Armiro*, wherein the *French* defeated them, and took several of their Ships; and by the Reputation of their Victory retained *Negroponte* and *Candia* in their Obedience.

The French *beat the Fleet of the* Greeks.

Philip II. now reigning in *France*, he sent a Fleet to *Africa* against *Saladin*, Sultan of *Ægypt*, under the Command of *James d'Avesnes*, who reduced several Places on the Coast of *Barbary*. About which time *Lewis*, the Son of King *Philip*, sailing with another Fleet from *Marseilles*, was shipwrack'd in a Storm, on the Coast of *Sicily*, but at length repairing his shatter'd Navy, proceeded therewith to *Syria*, where, in an Engagement off of *Tyre*, he destroyed the Fleet of *Saladin*. After which putting *Boniface*, Marquis of *Montferat*, at the Head of another Expedition, he join'd with the *Venetians* in aiding *Alexius Angelus*, Son of *Isaac* Emperor of *Constantinople*, against his Uncle *Alexius Comnenus*, who had treacherously usurped the Empire from his Brother; and the *French* and *Venetian* Fleets attacking *Constantinople* in Conjunction, broke the Chain which was laid across the Entrance of the Port, for its Security, and there took twenty *Grecian* Ships; which done, they landed their Men, who bearing down all Opposition, forced the Tyrant *Alexius Comnenus* to fly, and set *Alexius Angelus* their Ally on the Throne. But he being soon after deposed in a Tumult, one *Murzuphlus* assumed the Empire, and attacked the *French* and *Venetians*, and in order to destroy them sent out sixteen Fireships before the Wind against their Fleet, but they getting out to Sea separated, and made a Passage for the Fireships to sail through them, so that that Device was render'd ineffectual: And the Confederates re-assembling their dispersed Fleet, attacked *Constantinople*, the *French* by Land, and the *Venetians* by Sea, who joined the Hulls of two Gallies with a Floor laid across, and thereon erecting Towers higher than the Ramparts of the City, threw in lighted Torches, and other combustible Matter, which presently setting that Quarter in Flames, they poured in Showers of Arrows upon the Soldiers and Citizens that went about to extinguish the Fire; while the *French* in another Place made a Breach in the Walls, and forced their Entrance into the City. *Constantinople* being thus taken, *Murzuphlus* saved himself by Flight, and with the universal Consent of all Parties (*Alexius* having been before slain by the Usurper) *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders* was saluted Emperor, the Marquis of *Montferat* being at the same time made King of *Thessaly*, and the *Venetians* having the Island *Candia* yielded to them.

The French *beat the Fleet of* Saladine.

The French *and* Venetians *attack* Constantinople.

Constantinople *taken by the* French *and* Venetians.

A. D. 1204

Some time after this *Lewis* IX, hiring a Fleet of *Genoese* Ships and Sailors, put an Army of *French* Soldiers on board, and embarking at *Marseilles* proceeded to *Cyprus*, where rendezvousing at the same time *William* Prince of *Achaia*, with the Fleet of the *Morea*, and *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy*, with many Transports, having on board

board a conſiderable Number of Horſe, they repaired in Conjunction to *Ægypt*, and beſieged *Damiata* by Land and Water, which in few Days they forced to ſurrender, but ſoon after they received a great Overthrow in a Battel on ſhore, wherein the King himſelf was taken Priſoner by the Infidels; who having purchaſed his Ranſom with a great Sum of Money, and the Reſtitution of *Damiata*, embarked at *Acre* with the ſmall Remains of his Army, and returned to *France*. This ill Succeſs in *Aſia* was not ſufficient however to deter him from another Expedition againſt the Enemies of the Chriſtian Name; for ſome Years afterwards he enter'd into another Croiſade (as they called theſe Expeditions) and fitting out a conſiderable Fleet, embarked at *Aigueſmortes* in *Languedoc*, and ſet Sail for *Cagliari*, the Rendezvous appointed for the Companions of the War, where holding a Council, it was reſolved therein to attempt the City of *Tunis*. Setting Sail they ſoon came before Cape *Carthage*, where they attacked the Caſtle that defends the Entrance of the Port of *Tunis*, which after a long Siege being ſurrendered to them, they proceeded to *Tunis* itſelf, and inveſted that Place, but the Plague reigning in the Camp, King *Lewis* was ſeized with that Diſtemper and there died. After which the King of *Sicily* arriving with another Fleet, they brought the Enemy to a Compoſition, but could not take the Place; ſo that the Confederate Army being conſiderably diminiſhed by Sickneſs, they broke up, and returned to their reſpective Countries.

The French *and their Allies take* Damiata, *but are beaten on Shore.*

Lewis IX. *lays Siege to* Tunis, *but dies of the Plague.*

After this *France* being greatly divided with Civil Diſſenſions, and alſo embroil'd with its Neighbours, kept it ſelf ſufficiently employed at home, and abandoned all Projects againſt *Syria*, *Ægypt*, or *Barbary*. *Edward* I. King of *England* having ſent out ſix Sail of Ships for *Bourdeaux*, as they coaſted along *Normandy*, they were attacked and taken by ſome People of that Province, which he highly reſenting, ordered his Admiral, *Robert Tiptot* to ſail with a Squadron to *Normandy*, who entering the *Seine* ſunk all the Ships he found in that River; after which he took ſeveral Ships laden with Wine that were coming round from the Weſtern Coaſts of *France*. Hereupon the *French* fitted out a Number of Ships under the Command of *Charles* Count *de Valois*, who engaging the *Engliſh* received a total Defeat: But the *French* ſoon after repairing their Fleet ſailed to *Dover*, and ſurprizing that Town, plundered and ſet it on fire.

France *divided by Civil Diſſenſions.*

A. D. 1294.

The Fleet of Edward I. *ſink ſeveral* French *Ships.*

The French *Fleet beaten, but they burn* Dover.

Some time after this there broke out a more bloody War between *Edward* III. King of *England*, and *Philip* VI. the *French* King, for no leſs Cauſe than the Crown of *France*, which *Edward* laid Claim to in Right of his Mother the Daughter of *Philip* IV, and Siſter of *Charles* IV, the laſt King, who died without Iſſue. The *Engliſh* and People of *Flanders* their Allies, having received a Repulſe before *Liſle*, then in the Hands of the *French*, King *Edward* was croſſing from *England* to *Sluys* with a conſiderable Fleet, having a Body of Troops on board for the Proſecution of the War, when the *French* Fleet conſiſting of four hundred Sail, endeavoured to intercept him in his Paſſage, and prevent his Landing, where-

A. D. 1340. *A bloody Fight at Sea between the* Engliſh *and* French.

upon enſued one of the moſt bloody Engagements that any Age hath produced; wherein, according to the Account of the *French* themſelves, they loſt thirty thouſand Men, and both their Admirals; but with the Loſs to the *Engliſh* (ſay the ſame Accounts) of ten thouſand Men, beſides many Perſons of Quality; and King *Edward* himſelf received a Wound in his Thigh. However the Victory was entirely on the *Engliſh* Side, and the King landing his Men, marched, in Conjunction with thoſe of *Flanders*, his Allies, and laid Siege to *Tournay*: After which he gained thoſe great Victories in *France* which make ſo bright a Figure in the *Engliſh* Hiſtory.

The Engliſh *take* Tournay, *&c.*

1371. In 1371, the *French* King, *Charles* V, having built a Fleet at *Roan*, and being aſſiſted alſo with the Ships of *Henry* King of *Caſtile*, had a ſucceſsful Engagement off of *Rochelle*, with an *Engliſh* Squadron of thirty five Sail, which were all either ſunk or taken, and moſt of the Men ſlain in the Fight. This Squadron was intended for the Relief of *Rochelle*, then cloſely beſieged by the *French* Army, commanded by the Conſtable *du Gueſclin* and the Duke of *Berry*, by whoſe Direction all the Ships taken from the *Engliſh*, with ſome of their own that were unfit for Service, were ſunk in the Entrance of the Harbour of *Rochelle*, to prevent the Town's receiving any Supply by Sea, and at the ſame time the Siege being vigorouſly carried on by Land, the Place was ſhortly after ſurrendered to the *French*.

The French *take and ſink* Engliſh *Ships.*

The French *ſink ſeveral Ships at the Entrance of* Rochelle.

A. D. 1385. Under this Prince's Succeſſor, *Charles* VI, a Fleet was ſent out, with a Land Army on board, commanded by *John de Vienne*, to the Aſſiſtance of the *Scots*, then at War with *England*, but Diſſenſions ariſing between the *French* and *Scots* about the manner of carrying on the War, he returned without doing any thing remarkable. Next Year the *French* King deſigning to make an Expedition in Perſon againſt *England*, cauſed a Fleet of twelve hundred and eighty Sail to be got ready in the Port of *Sluys*, but the Rubs the Duke of *Berry*, who was no Friend to this Project, threw in the Way, render'd all theſe Preparations ineffectual. The Admiral of *France* had, for the ſame Purpoſe, made an Armament of ſeventy two Ships on the Coaſt of *Bretagne*, which, having on board many Engines and Machines of a new Invention, with other Utenſils for Sieges, put to Sea from *Treguier*, in order to ſail for *Sluys*, but in their way meeting with a violent Tempeſt were all diſperſed, and many of them being drove into the *Thames* fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, ſeveral were caſt away on the Coaſt of *Zealand*, others periſhed amidſt the Waves, and but very few eſcaped to *Sluys* with the Tidings of their Diſaſter.

The French *aid the* Scots *againſt the* Engliſh.

The French *diſperſed by Tempeſt.*

A. D. 1389. Shortly after this the *Genoeſe* imploring Aid againſt the Pirates of *Barbary*, who cruelly ravaged their Coaſts, the Remains of the two Fleets beforementioned were diſpatch'd to their Aſſiſtance, under the Command of *Henry* Duke of *Bourbon*, who ſailing into the Mediterranean, joined the *Genoeſe* Fleet, and proceeded to the Coaſt of *Barbary*, where he reduced the Town of *Africa*, and ſate down before the City of *Tunis*; but after a long Siege, not being able to make himſelf Maſter of the Place, he conſented to a Treaty with the

The French *aid the* Genoeſe *againſt the Pirates of* Barbary.

Enemy

Enemy, by which they engaged never in time to come to infeſt the Coaſts of *France* or *Genoa*, to pay ten thouſand Ducats for the Charge of the War, and ſet at liberty all the Chriſtian Slaves in their Power. Under *Charles* VII, the next ſucceeding Prince, *John le Bourſier* is ſaid to have defeated the *Engliſh* in an Engagement before the Town of *Blaye*, upon the *Garonne*, wherein he ſunk five large Ships of *Bourdeaux* which came to their Aſſiſtance, and beſieging *Blaye* by Land and Water, at length forced it to ſurrender.

The Engliſh *defeated at Sea.* A. D. 1450.

During the long Reign of *Lewis* XI. there happened nothing remarkable at Sea; but his Succeſſor *Charles* VIII, carrying his Arms into *Italy*, in order to reduce the Kingdom of *Naples*, a Naval Force was found very neceſſary for the Furtherance of that Deſign, and accordingly a Fleet was fitted out under the Command of the Duke of *Orleans*, who in a Sea Fight, off of *Porto Venere*, on the Coaſt of *Genoa*, worſted the Enemy's Gallies commanded by *Frederick*, Brother of *Alphonſus* King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and keeping in awe all the Coaſts of *Italy* from *Genoa* to *Naples*, ſtruck ſuch a Terror into *Alphonſus* himſelf, that he fled into *Sicily*, and left the Defence of his Realm of *Naples* to his Son. Soon after which that Kingdom wholly ſubmitting itſelf to the *French*, the Reputation of their Arms was ſo great, that the Inhabitants of the *Morea*, and the reſt of *Greece*, only waited the Appearance of their Fleet on their Coaſt, to revolt and throw off the *Turkiſh* Yoak; but the Proſecution of theſe Matters was hindered by the Intrigues of the *Venetians*, who grew jealous of the Encreaſe of the *French* Power, and had rather have the *Turk* their Neighbour on one ſide, than the Moſt Chriſtian King on both.

The French Fleet *overcome that of* Naples.

Naples *ſubjected to* France.

Under *Lewis* XII. one *Pregent* was put at the Head of a Fleet in the Mediterranean, with the Title of Vice-Admiral of the *Levant*, with which encountering a *Venetian* Squadron off of *Genoa*, he ſunk fifteen of their Gallies, and forced the reſt to retire. After this he was ordered to conduct his Gallies round into the Ocean, to defend the Coaſts of *Bretagne* and *Normandy* againſt the *Engliſh*; and falling in off *Conquêt* with their Fleet, under the Command of Sir *Edward Howard*, they both came to an Engagement, wherein that Admiral loſing his Life in the firſt Charge, the *Engliſh* thought fit to retire to their own Coaſts.

The French *beat the* Venetians *at Sea.*

The Engliſh *Fleet retire from the* French.

Francis I. next ſucceeded to the Crown, in whoſe time *Andrew Doria* of *Genoa* was appointed General of the *French* Gallies, with which he reduced *Salerno*, and other Places on the Coaſt of *Naples*, while *Philip Doria*, his Nephew, ravaged the Iſland of *Sardinia*, and engaging the Emperor's Fleet in the Gulph of *Naples*, entirely deſtroyed it. But ſome of the great Men at Court envying the Favour and Protection the *Genoeſe* enjoyed, and their great Succeſſes, put ſome Indignities upon *Doria*, whereupon he quitted the *French* Service, and entering into that of the *Spaniards*, under *Charles* V, carried over with him to that ſide the good Fortune which had hitherto attended the *French* in this War, and thereupon enſued their utter Expulſion out of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and Republick of *Genoa*. He was ſucceeded in the Command of the

The French *take* Salerno, *and other Places*, A. D. 1523. *and deſtroy the Emperor's Fleet.*

The French *driven from* Naples *and* Genoa.

the *French* Gallies by *Anthony de la Rochefoucauld*, and he by *Francis* of *Bourbon*, Count of *Anguien*, who, *Claude d'Annebault* being then Admiral of *France* and beſieging *Boulogne*, ſent round from *Marſeilles* to his Aſſiſtance a Squadron of Gallies under the Command of *Paulin*, Baron *de la Garde*. He joining the Admiral off *Boulogne*, they repaired in conjunction to the Coaſts of *England*, where, arriving at St. *Helen*'s, they had a ſlight Skirmiſh with the *Engliſh* Fleet, which came out of *Portſmouth* to engage them, and then landing in the Iſle of *Wight*, they plundered ſome Villages, and retreated, though they had once a Deſign of erecting Forts there, and maintaining the Iſland, which had they done, (ſay the *French)* they had ſoon forced us to abandon *Boulogne*, (lately taken by *Henry* VIII.) and cut off our *Navigation* to *France* and *Spain*: But *Annebault*, with his fifty Men of War, ſixty Ships of Burthen, and fifteen Gallies, being content to have only alarmed the Coaſts, returned ingloriouſly home. About this time was built by the *French* King's Direction, at *Havre de Grace*, a Ship of War of a very conſiderable Burthen, the largeſt *France* had ever been Miſtreſs of before: And at *Vannes*, in *Bretagne*, were ordered to be ſet up a Number of large Galleons.

The French *land in the Iſle of* Wight. *A. D.* 1544.

Annebault was ſucceeded by *Gaſpard de Coligny*, as Admiral of *France*, and ſeveral Years after, the foreſaid Baron *de la Garde* was made General of the Gallies, but the Civil Wars now reigning in *France*, for a conſiderable time, there happened little or nothing memorable at Sea, in regard they were ſo warmly engaged by Land. However, the Proteſtants, having got ſeveral ſtrong Towns into their Poſſeſſion, and greatly encreaſed their Power, at length began to take to the Sea; and having aſſembled a Squadron of nine Ships of War in the Port of *Rochelle*, under the Command of Monſieur *de la Tour*, they added ſeveral other ſmall Veſſels to them, which cruiſing in the Bay of *Biſcay*, intercepted all the Ships they met with, whether *French* or *Spaniſh*, forcing the Men they found on board to take on in their Service. *De la Tour* being killed in the Battel of *Baſſac*, the Proteſtant Navy was committed to Monſieur *Sora*, who at *Palma*, one of the *Canary* Iſlands, ſunk the greateſt Part of the *Braſil* Fleet, under the Command of *Lewis* the Governor of that Colony. The forementioned *Gaſpard de Coligny* being barbarouſly murder'd in the Maſſacre of *Paris*, was ſucceeded as Admiral of *France* by *Honorat de Savoye*, who deputed the *Sieur de Lonſac* to command the Fleet. Againſt him the *Rochellers* ſent out a Squadron of twelve Sail, commanded by Monſieur *de Claremont*, but moſt of thoſe Ships being caſt away, or taken by the Enemy, the Duke of *Mayenne*, who commanded the King's Land Army, recovered the Iſle of *Oleron*, and Town of *Brouage* from the Proteſtants.

A. D. 1569.

The Proteſtants of France arm ſeveral Ships, and ſink great part of the Braſil *Fleet* A. D. 1572.

The Ships of the Proteſtants Land arm.

Whilſt *Andrew de Brancas* and *Charles de Montmorency* were ſucceſſively Admirals of *France* under *Henry* IV, the *French* planted their Colony of *Canada*, or *New France*, which they diſcovered firſt in the Reign of *Francis* I, under the Conduct of *John Verezano*, a *Florentine*, commiſſion'd by that Prince. But in the mean time new Troubles beginning in *France*, the Sieurs *Blanquet*, *Gaillard*,

The French plant their Colony of Canada.

Gaillard, *Trelebois*, and *Pontenille*, Gentlemen of the Proteſtant Party, putting to Sea with a Squadron, greatly infeſted the Mouth of the *Garonne*, where taking their Station off *Royan*, they cruiſed on their Enemies, and took ſeveral Prizes. There being a Fleet of a hundred and fifty Merchant Ships ready to ſail from *Bourdeaux*, the Sieur *de Barrault*, Vice-Admiral of *Guienne*, was ordered with nine Men of War to convoy them out to Sea, upon whoſe Approach *Blanquet*, with his Party, retired to a Place of Security; but *De Barrault* in his return falling in with them, they came to an Engagement, wherein *Blanquet* received a total Defeat, loſt all his Ships, and himſelf, with *Gaillard*, were taken Priſoners, the reſt flinging themſelves into the Sea, and eſcaping to Land. Mean while, in the Mediterranean, the Pirates of *Barbary* ſcouring the Coaſts of *Provence*, Monſieur *de Beaulieu* was ſent out againſt them with a Fleet of fifty Sail of Ships and Gallies, who, off St. *Tropez*, took one of their Veſſels, and going out to Sea in queſt of their main Force, met another of their Ships, commanded by a Renegado of *Rochelle*, who having obſtinately defended himſelf for ſome time, at length in deſpair ſunk his Ship, and was drowned with his whole Company. Another Renegado of *Arles* he forced to make his Eſcape on Shore; and having ſunk a fourth of their Ships, not being able to come up with the reſt, he returned to *Marſeilles*.

A. D. 1617.

The French *Proteſtants ſuffer at Sea.*

The French *go againſt the Pirates of* Barbary.

All things were now tending in *France* to a fierce Civil War, and the Duke of *Eſpernon*, with an Army, blocked up the Avenues to *Rochelle* on the Land-ſide; but the Sea remaining open to the Beſieged, they ſent out a Squadron of ſix Ships, and one Gally, beſides ſeveral ſmall Veſſels, againſt Monſieur *Chalard*, Admiral of *Guienne*, whom they engaged in the Port of *Brouage*, and after an obſtinate and bloody Diſpute, wherein many Men were ſlain on both ſides, they ſeparated, and left the Victory uncertain; but ſoon after a Squadron of the King's, under the Sieurs *de St. Luc* and *Razilly*, defeated thirty Ships of the *Rochellers* near the Iſle of *Ré*; while, in the mean time, the Duke of *Soubize*, at the Head of the *Rochellers* Forces, took *Royan* upon the *Garonne*, ravaged the Iſlands of *Oleron* and *Argentan*, landed in *Medoc*, and laid waſte the Country; whence retreating, he penetrated into *Xaintonge*, and thence retiring to the Iſlands of *Rié* and *Mont*, ſituate amongſt Marſhes and Canals on the Coaſt of *Lower Poictou*, there fortified himſelf, and became ſo formidable, that the King himſelf marched in Perſon againſt him; upon whoſe Approach, and Preparations to attack him, he thought fit to retire, and got ſafe into *Rochelle*; but fifteen of his Ships which were left aſhore at low Water fell into the King's Hands, with the People on board, who were all condemn'd to the Gallies. Upon this Succeſs the *French* King ordered *Rochelle* to be again inveſted, the Blockade whereof had been for ſome time diſcontinued, and to cut off its Communication with the Sea, directed the Duke of *Guiſe* to come before it with forty Men of War, and twelve Gallies, who accordingly putting to Sea, made the beſt of his way for that Place. The *Rochellers*, with their Fleet, lay ready at the *Foſſe de l'Oye*, in the Iſle of *Ré*, to give the King's Ships Battel, and

The French *King's Fleet, and the* Rochellers *engage.*

The Rochellers *defeated at Sea, but take ſome Places.*

The French *King goes againſt the Duke of* Soubize, *and takes ſeveral of his Ships.*

Rochelle *inveſted by Sea and Land.*

A. D. 1622. and on their Approach bravely engaged them, and fought with such Resolution, that they held the Victory long doubtful, but were at length forced to yield to superior Numbers, and retire with the Loss of ten Ships, and fifteen hundred Men.

The Rochellers *are overcome at Sea.*

Soon after this ensued a Peace between the contending Parties, but it proved but of short Duration, and the Duke of *Soubize* putting to Sea from *Rochelle*, repaired to *Blavet*, or Port St. *Louis*, in *Bretagne*, and seizing the Ships the Duke of *Guise* had laid up there, made himself also Master of the Town; but failing in his Enterprize on the Citadel, and the Duke of *Vendosme*, Governor of the Province, marching towards that Place, he quitted it, and retiring to his Ships, proceeded thence to the *Païs de Medoc*, on the Coast of *Guienne*, where he possessed himself of *Chastillon*, and other Places on the *Garonne*. Being at length obliged to quit those Parts, he retreated to the Isle of *Ré*, and there fortified himself. To dislodge him from thence, the *French* Fleet was fitted out, under the Command of the Duke of *Montmorency*, Admiral of *France*, and an auxiliary Fleet was procured from *Holland*, under the Command of the Sieur *Halstein*, and some Ships from *England*, which being all joined, amounted to fifty Sail; but the Duke of *Soubize*, at the Head of nine and thirty Ships, found means to burn the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral. Upon the Arrival of the *French* Admiral on board the Fleet, a Body of Troops was landed on the Island, where they met with a very warm Reception from the *Rochellers*, who, however, after the Loss of a considerable Number of Men, were worsted, and the Duke of *Soubize* made his Escape to the Isle of *Oleron*, whither he was followed by the Remains of his Fleet, which having been engaged at the same time, was lessened by nine Ships, and two which were stranded, whereof one was with great difficulty taken by the Enemy, and the other blew up, and destroyed four of the King's Ships.

1625.

Soubize *fortifies himself in the Isle of* Ré.

Soon after this the Sollicitations of the Protestants with the *English* Court, added to the Misunderstandings then arisen between them and *France*, procured to be sent to the Aid of the *Rochellers* a Fleet and Army under the Conduct of the Duke of *Buckingham*, of which unsuccessful Expedition intending to give an ample Account among our own Affairs, I shall not anticipate the Reader in this Place, more than to tell him, that our Defeat there was followed not long after by the Surrender of *Rochelle*, and the Ruin of the Protestant Arms in *France*. For, as their principal Strength consisted in that Town, it being of the utmost Importance to the *French* King to reduce it, he left no Stone unturned for the compassing that End, and carried on the Siege in the most vigorous manner against it: But the Cardinal *de Richelieu*, then his chief Minister, considering that all Efforts by Land were in vain, so long as the Besieged kept open their Communication with the Sea, bent his whole Thoughts to block them up also that way. To this purpose he first employed a celebrated Engineer to lay a strong Barricade of Masts, and other Pieces of Timber chained together, across the Entrance of the Harbour; but the first heavy Sea which came in carrying all that

The Duke of Buckingham *sent to the Isle of* Ré.

The Protestant Interest ruined in France *by the taking of* Rochelle.

away,

away, he began a Cauſway of large ſquare Stones from each ſide of the Harbour, which he at length happily perfected, leaving a Space in the middle for the Paſſage of the Tide, where, to prevent any Succours from going in that way to the Relief of the Town, he filled up ſeveral Veſſels with Maſon's Work, and ſunk them in that Space, which was beſides defended by a Barricade of forty Ships linked together, and three Squadrons, one between the Cauſway and the Town, and two without it, which had on board ſeveral Regiments; ſo that tho' the Relief of the Place was thrice attempted by the *Engliſh*, there was no effecting it, and Famine beginning to rage among the Beſieged, they were compelled to ſurrender.

Some time after this the Office of Admiral of *France* was ſuppreſſed, in favour of Cardinal *Richelieu*, who had the Charge of that Employment given him, with the Title of Great-Maſter, Chief, and Superintendant General of the Navigation and Commerce of *France*. Which Miniſter, after the Reduction of *Rochelle*, kept three Fleets conſtantly at Sea, one for the Security of all the Coaſts of *France* in general which lie on the Ocean, a ſecond to defend the Coaſts of *Languedoc* and *Provence* on the Mediterranean, and a third upon the Coaſts of *Guienne* and *Gaſcogne*, to accompany to Sea, and give Convoy to the Fleets bound to *Canada*.

Cardinal Richelieu *made Chief of Naval Affairs.*

Some time after this, in the Year 1636, the *Spaniſh* Fleet, conſiſting of five large Ships of War, twenty two Gallies, and eighteen ſmall Veſſels, under the Command of the Duke of *Ferrandina*, and the Marquis of *Santa Cruz*, repairing to the Coaſts of *Provence*, landed ſome Troops in the Iſlands of St. *Marguerite* and St. *Honorat*, who preſently becoming Maſters of the Forts built for their Defence, maintained themſelves there till the enſuing Spring; when the Cardinal ſent round from *Rochelle*, to join the Count *de Pontcourlay*, General of the Gallies in the Mediterranean, a Fleet of forty two Sail, under the Command of the Count *d'Harcourt*, aſſiſted by the Archbiſhop of *Bourdeaux*, as Preſident of the Council for Sea Affairs, who accordingly repairing to the Coaſt of *Provence*, the Ships and Gallies proceeded thence in conjunction againſt the Enemy. The *Spaniards* had by this time encreaſed their Fleet with the whole Strength of *Sicily*, *Naples*, and *Tuſcany*, with which the *French* falling in off of *Monaco*, there enſued a ſharp Engagement between them, wherein the *Spaniards* were at length forced to give way, and retired under Covert of the Night; when the Count *d'Harcourt* not thinking fit to chace them far, repaired to *Sardinia*, to annoy the Enemy in that Iſland, and landing there, ravaged the Country, and made himſelf Maſter of *Oriſtagni*. This done, he returned to the Coaſts of *Provence*, and attacking the *Spaniards* in the Iſlands of St. *Marguerite* and St. *Honorat*, preſently recovered thoſe Places out of their Hands, and leaving ſufficient Garriſons in them, repaired to the Iſles of *Hyeres* to clean and refit. After which the Count *d'Harcourt* remaining with the Ships upon the Coaſts, the Count *de Pontcourlay* went out to Sea with the Gallies, where, upon receiving Intelligence of a conſiderable Number of Tranſports bound from *Spain* to *Italy* with Recruits for

1636.

The Spaniards *beaten by the* French *at Sea.*

The French *ravage* Sardinia, *&c.*

the

The French *attack* Spaniſh *Ships in Sight of* Genoa.

the Enemy's Forces in that Country, he lay in wait to intercept them, and, within Sight of *Genoa*, came to an Engagement with their Convoy, wherein, after a long and obſtinate Diſpute, he utterly diſabled the Admiral of *Sicily*, killed near four hundred of the Men on board her, together with the Commander, and having taken ſix other Gallies, the reſt eſcaped into the Port of *Genoa*, but not without the Loſs of two thouſand Men ſlain, and nine hundred taken Priſoners, of which Number were twelve Captains; while, on the ſide of the *French*, there were loſt only three Gallies, but among their ſlain a hundred Men of Note.

The French *overcome the* Sicilians.

Not long after the Prince of *Conde* and Duke of *Valette* penetrated with an Army into *Biſcay*, as far as Port *Paſſage*, and ſeizing that Place, made themſelves Maſters of a Fleet of Galleons, and many other Ships in the Port; mean while the Archbiſhop of *Bourdeaux*, being returned from the Mediterranean, ſcoured the Sea-Coaſts with the Fleet under his Command, and in the Port of *Guetaria*, near St. *Sebaſtian*'s, burnt fourteen Galleons and three Frigates, beſides ſeveral other Veſſels. But the two Generals before-mentioned differing about carrying on of the Siege of *Fontarabia*, which they had inveſted, the *Spaniards* reſuming new Courage, vigorouſly repulſed them, and forced them to retire within their Frontiers with a very conſiderable Loſs.

The French *do conſiderable Damage to the* Spaniards, *but are forced to retire.*

The Marquis *de Breze* had, ſome time after, better Fortune with the Fleet then under his Command, who cruiſing with one and twenty Sail off the Streights Mouth, and having underſtood by an *Engliſh* Merchant Ship, which he had reſcued from a Pirate of *Sally*, that the *Spaniſh Flota*, deſigned for the *Weſt-Indies*, conſiſting of ſix and thirty Sail of Ships, beſides twelve Galleons, lay in the Bay of *Cadiz*, ready to ſail with the firſt fair Wind, he continued in the Offing of that Place, and engaged them on their coming out with ſuch Succeſs, that he ſunk the Admiral Galleon, deſtroyed four others with his Fireſhips, and ſo diſabled the whole Fleet, that many of the Ships ſunk before they could get back into the Bay of *Cadiz*, but the Marquis following them, generouſly took up the Men, and ſet them on ſhore. In 1642, the ſame Officer being at the Head of the Fleet in the Mediterranean, where he was to act on the Coaſts of *Spain* in concert with the Army under the Marſhal *de la Mothe*, for the Reduction of *Catalonia*, burnt ſeveral of the *Spaniſh* Gallies in the Gulph of *Valencia*, and engaging the reſt of their Fleet before *Barcelona*, he, after a long and fierce Diſpute, which laſted two Days, obtained the Victory, with the Loſs of only four hundred Men on his ſide; but to the *Spaniards* of near two thouſand.

1640.

The French *beat and diſable the* Spaniſh *Fleet.*

1642.

The Spaniards *beaten by the* French *off of* Barcelona.

Upon the Death of the Cardinal *Richelieu* the following Year, the ſaid Marquis *de Breze*, who was his Nephew, ſucceeded him in the Office of Great Maſter, Chief, and Superintendant General of the Navigation and Commerce of *France*. Some time after which an Army being marched into *Italy* againſt the *Spaniards*, a Fleet was ſent to the Coaſts of that Country, under the Command of the ſame Marquis, who engaging the Enemy's Gallies before *Orbitello*,

bitello, on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, his Fleet obtained the Victory, but he was himſelf ſlain in the Action by a Cannon-Ball.

The Spaniards *again beaten, but the Marquis* de Brezé *ſlain.*

The Civil Diſſenſions which enſued ſhortly after in *France* continuing for ſome Years, wholly employed thoſe People by Land, ſo that we hear nothing more of their Naval Tranſactions till the Year 1646. 1666, when, in the War between the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, the *French* King, who eſpouſed the Cauſe of the latter, ordered the Duke *de Beaufort* to join them with his Fleet. But in the next *Dutch* War the Scene was greatly changed, and the *French* King ſent the Count *d'Eſtrées*, Vice-Admiral of *France*, with eight and forty Men of War, manned with eleven thouſand Men, and mounted with nineteen hundred and twenty Guns, to join the *Engliſh* Fleet under the Duke of *York*; in conjunction with whom they engaged the *Dutch* at *Solebay*, but, in the Heat of the Engagement, quitted the Line of Battel, and left the Duke expoſed to the *Dutch*, tho' not without the Loſs of two of their beſt Ships, one of eighty Guns, which was burnt, and the other of ſeventy, which was ſunk. However the *French* Fleet, under the ſame Admiral, bore a part in the next Naval Engagement, which happen'd in 1673, between the *Engliſh* under Prince *Rupert*, and the *Dutch* under *De Ruyter*, as alſo in the other enſuing Actions which happen'd the ſame Year, as will be more particularly related in the Account of our own Naval Tranſactions. In 1676, the *Dutch* ſending a Squadron under the Command of *De Ruyter*, to the Aſſiſtance of the *Spaniards* in the Mediterranean, the *French* Fleet under Monſieur *du Queſne*, Lieutenant General of the Naval Armies of *France*, had two Engagements with the *Dutch* Admirals on the Coaſt of *Sicily*, wherein neither ſide could well claim the Victory; but in the laſt of them *De Ruyter* received thoſe Wounds of which he died in few Days.

The French *eſpouſe the* Dutch *againſt* England. 1666.

The French *join the* Engliſh *againſt the* Dutch, *but leave them expoſed.*

1673. *The* French *join the* Engliſh *again.*

1676. *The* French *engage the* Dutch *in the* Mediterranean.

Some time after this the *Corſairs* of *Tripoli* interrupting the Trade of the *French* in the Mediterranean, Monſieur *du Queſne* was ſent out with a Fleet againſt them, who having Intelligence that eight of their Cruiſers were in the Port of *Scio*, in the *Archipelago*, where they hoped to be ſecure under the Protection of the Grand *Signior*, *du Queſne* nevertheleſs attacked them, and deſtroyed them all in that Port: Whereupon the Government of *Tripoli* were glad to accept of a Peace, which *Du Queſne* ſhortly after agreed upon with them. The next Year, upon account of the like Piratical Depredations committed by thoſe of *Algier*, *Du Queſne* went before that Place, and threw in ſuch a Number of Bombs as ruined moſt part of the Town; and the following Year renewed the Bombardment, which brought the *Algerines* alſo to his Terms.

1681. Du Queſne *deſtroys the Ships of* Tripoli *at* Scio. 1682.

The French *bombard* Algier. 1683.

In 1684 happened the Bombardment of *Genoa*, by the *French* Fleet, under the Directions of the Marquis *de Seignelay*, of which we have already given Account among the Affairs of that Republick: And next Year, upon new Differences with the Government of *Tripoli*, the Marſhal *d'Eſtrées* repaired before that Place, and threw in eleven hundred Bombs, which forced that People again to accept of a Peace, whereby they gave up all the *French* Slaves they had, and engaged to pay five hundred thou-

1684

1685. *The* Tripolines *again forced to a Peace.*

1687. ſand Crowns for the Prizes they had taken. In 1687 the *Algerines* having broken their late Peace, the *French* Ships cruiſed againſt them, and, near *Ceuta*, after a ſharp Diſpute, ſunk their Vice-Admiral, having killed thirty of the Men on board, and taken ninety Priſoners: And in the Cloſe of the ſame Year the Marquis *d'Amfreville*, commanding a *French* Squadron, ran one of their Ships of thirty ſix Guns aſhore in *Sardinia*, and took moſt of her Company Priſoners.

The Algerines *worſted by the* French.

Soon after this happened the Revolution in *England*, which, for the part the *Dutch* had in it, bringing on the *French* King's Declaration of War againſt *Holland* in 1688, before the Cloſe of that Year, two of his Ships of War in the Mediterranean, after an obſtinate Fight, took two *Dutch* Ships coming from *Meſſina* to *Leghorn*, the one a Man of War, and the other a *Turkey* Merchant Ship of a very conſiderable Value. Shortly after which he declaring War alſo againſt *England*, the Naval Actions of the *French* ſince that time have been chiefly with our own Countrymen in the two laſt Wars, and are at large accounted for in the fourth and fifth Books of this Hiſtory.

1688. *The* French *take two* Dutch *Ships in the Mediterranean.*

France *declares War againſt* England.

Chap. XV.

Of the Naval Wars of the Engliſh, *from the firſt known Times of* Britain, *to the* Norman *Conqueſt.*

AFTER having thus taken a View of the Naval Tranſactions of the reſt of the World, 'tis time we now come to thoſe of our own Nation, which appeared very early at Sea, and has been one of the moſt fruitful in Naval Events.

Altho', in my Opinion, all particular Accounts of *Britain*, and its Affairs, before the Time of *Julius Cæſar*, are deſervedly exploded as fabulous, yet (as Mr. *Selden* has ingeniouſly obſerved) from the Memoirs that great Man has left us of his Wars in *Gaul*, it may be very fairly concluded that the *Britains* were, long before *Cæſar*'s Time, Maſters of a conſiderable Sea Force: For upon occaſion of that ſharp Naval War, (taken Notice of in the firſt Book of this Hiſtory) which the *Veneti*, or People of *Vannes*, waged againſt him, he obſerves that they not only received Aid therein from *Britain*, but alſo (ſpeaking of the great Power of thoſe People above the reſt of the *Gauls* in thoſe Parts) ſays they were Maſters of great Numbers of Ships, with which they uſed to navigate to that Iſland. And ſpeaking in another Place of his Motives for making an Expedition to *Britain*, and the Steps he took preparatory thereto, to gain proper Intelligences of the Country, he ſays he was at a great Loſs in his Enquiries therein of the *Gauls*, becauſe the *Britains* permitted none but Merchants to viſit their Country, and they only

Obſervations on the early Naval Force of the Britains.


A Chart of the Sea Coast of
GREAT BRITAIN
and
IRELAND.
By H.Moll Geographer.
0 5 10 15 20 30 40
Leagues of Great Britain
60
59
58
57
56
55
54
53
52
51
50
ORKNEY
Pomona I.
ISLANDS
Kirkwall
Hoy
St. Ronalsha
Pentland Firth
Stroma
Dungsby Head
Nesse Head
Gallan Head
Faro Head
Loch Tua
Bernera
Loch Stornvay
Row Stor
Assynt
Strathy
Week
Dunbeth
Flannan I.
Lewis Isl.
St. Maries I.
Garloch
Loch Tarbat
Loth
Ord Head
Brora
The WESTERN
Raarse
Garloch
Dornoch
Firth of Dornoch
St. Kilda
N.Uist
L. Kisern
Taine
Firth of Cromartie
Cromarty
Channery
Firth of Murray
Skie I.
Bernera
Invernes
Brodie
Losie R.
Spey R.
Banff
Kynaird Head
Buchan Ness
Peter Head
Loch Enord
S.Uist
Rum I.
Ithan R.
SCOTLAND
Aberdeen
Dunotyr C.
Barra
Coll I.
Inverlochy
Inverberry
Bernera
Tire iy I.
Mull
The BRITISH or
Inverary
Montros
Dundee
ISLANDS
Iura I.
Perth
Tay Firth
St. Andrews
Fyfe Ness
I. of May
I. Colonsay
Sterling
Firth of Forth
Ila I.
Clyd R.
Leith
Bass
Edinburg
St. Ebbeshead
Glascow
Port of Clyde
Irwin
Berwick uppon Tweed
Holy I.
Farne
Cigay I.
Cantire
Arran
Air
NORTHUMBERLAND
Alnewick
Coket R.
Blith R.
NORTH SEA
Raughlin Bay
Lough Foyle
Lough Swilly
Fair Head
The Mul of Cantire
Girren R.
Inch I.
Colerain
Londonderry
N. Arran I.
Patrick
Wigtoun
Kirkcudbright
Annand
Newcastle
Sunderland
Hartle pool
Tees mouth
Dogger Banck
Carickfergus
Raghlin I.
Killyboggs
Dunnagall
Belfast
Bangor Bay
Mul of Galloway
Solway Firth
White Haven
St. Bees head
Stockton
Whitby
3 Tunns
Slegoe Bay
Strangford
Dundrum B.
Carlingford
Dundalk
I. Man
Peel
Soder
I. Waney
Luna R.
Scarborough
Flamborough Head
Bridlington
Killalle
Achill I.
Achill Head
West Port
Drogheda
IRISH SEA
Ribie R.
Hull
Well Banck
Bophin
Skerrys
Lambay
Hoath
Dublin
Dublin Bay
Holy Head
Anglesey I.
Beau
Menai
Conway
Bangor
Carnarvan
Lerpol
Greenock
Chester
Spurn Head
Mouth of ye Humber
Humber R.
Gallway
IRELAND
St. Arran I.
Wicklow
Arklow
Killbride
Braychipult Pt.
Cardigan Bay
Avon R.
Dowye R.
Aberistwith
Boston
Winterton Ness
Lyn Regis
Yarmouth
NORFOLK
Southwold B.
SUFFOLK
Orford
CAMBRIDG
Easton Ness
Limrick
C. Lean
Shannon Mouth
Duncannon
Wexford
Waterford
Cardigan
WALES
ENGLAND
Blaskes I.
Dingle Bay
Castlemain Harbour
Youghall
Corke
Passage
Kinsale
Youghall Bay
St. Davids
Penbrock
Towy R.
Swansey
Harwich
ESSEX
Malden
Walfleet
Caishow
Valentia Har.
Bantry Bay
Kilmare R.
Ross
Corke Harbour
Kinsale Bay
St. GEORGES CHANNEL
St. Brids Bay
Milford Haven
Tenby
Severn R.
Bray
Henley
MIDLSEX
London
Thames R.
Bear Haven
Dunmanus Bay
Missen Head
Baltimore
Cape Clear
Lundy I.
Bristol Channel
Bristol
Gravesend
Rochester
Medway R.
I. Thanet
Sandwich
N. Foreland
Sheppy I.
Hartland Pt.
Porlock
Barnstable
Biddiford
Bridgwater
Holeshet
Southampton
Portsmouth
Chichester
Arundel
Shorham
KENT
Richborow
Deal
Downs
S. Foreland
Dover
Hythe
Rye
Hastings
SUSSEX
Dunkirk
Calais
Exeter
Lime
Bridport
Weymouth
Pool
St. Hellens
Wight I.
Beachy Head
New Haven
Straits of Dover
Boulogne
Padstow
Plimouth
Exmouth
Torr Bay
Dartmouth
Portland
Peverel Pt.
St. Ives
C. Cornwal
Falmouth
Eddistone
Start Pt.
ENGLISH CHANNEL
PART
Scilly I.
The Lands End
Mounts Bay
Lizard Pt.
C. Hague
Garnsey
C. Barfleur
Dieppe
of FRANCE

only thoſe Parts of their Coaſts which lay over againſt *Gaul.* This being ſo, as Mr. *Selden* argues, it is not to be doubted but that, beſides the Boats made of Wicker and Hides, elſewhere taken notice of by *Cæſar*, the *Britains* had alſo a potent Navy which might, at pleaſure, if they ſo thought fit, diſlodge from their Coaſts thoſe Ships of the *Veneti* beforementioned, though ſo well equipped as *Cæſar* has deſcribed them. How otherwiſe could it be (ſays Mr. *Selden)* that the *Britains* ſhould have it in their Power to admit none but Merchants, or whom they pleaſed, to their Coaſts? Beſides, after the Defeat the *Veneti* had received from *Brutus*, and that *Cæſar*, in puniſhment of their Revolt, had put to Death their whole Senate, (in which were included all the People of any Rank or Conſideration among them, ſo that their Merchants were conſequently of the Number) though there were Multitudes of that People ſtill remaining, who were made Slaves, yet was there not one to be found among them who was acquainted with any Port of *Britain*, as is plain from the ſame *Cæſar*; but how that could poſſibly be true, (continues Mr. *Selden*) can by no means be comprehended, if the Naval Power of the *Veneti*, which uſed to ſail thither, was more conſiderable than that of the *Britains*, nor unleſs the *Britiſh* Sea Force was greatly ſuperior to that of the *Veneti*. Nor need it appear ſtrange, that in *Cæſar*'s Expedition to *Britain*, ſoon after the Reduction of that People, there were no Ships found on our Coaſts to oppoſe him, or that the *Roman* Writers make mention of no other than Veſſels made of Wicker; for the *Veneti*, in their Naval Battel with *Brutus*, had aſſembled together all the Ships which could any where be found amongſt themſelves, or their Allies. Now if the *Britiſh* Fleet which was ſent for to their Aid was amongſt that Number, (as certainly it was) it was all loſt before the Arrival of *Cæſar*; for the whole Strength of the *Veneti* periſhed in the foreſaid Naval Engagement, as he expreſſly ſays. And after the *Romans* had reduced the Iſland to their Obedience, it is not to be imagined they would have ſuffered the Natives to be Maſters of any Ships of Force; whence it is that the *Roman* Writers, after the Time of *Cæſar*, take notice of no other but thoſe Veſſels made of Wicker and Hides. Agreeable to theſe Reaſonings of Mr. *Selden*'s are the Sentiments of the learned Monſieur *Huet* upon this Point, who ſays, in his Treatiſe of the Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients, that when the *Britains* aided the *Gauls* againſt the *Romans*, which they often did, as *Cæſar* himſelf affirms, and in particular when they aſſiſted the People of *Vannes*, it is not to be ſuppoſed that they fought againſt the *Romans* in Leathern Boats, or that they ſent their Men thither without furniſhing them with Ships fit for Naval Engagements, it being rational to believe that, ſeeing their Enemies had ſtrong Ships of War, they would endeavour to imitate them, for their own Preſervation and Advantage.

Although *Cæſar* met with all the Succeſs he could reaſonably expect in his two Expeditions to *Britain*, (the Particulars whereof are before related among the *Roman* Affairs) yet the *Romans* made

no Account of purſuing their Conquéſts therein till the Time of *Claudius*, which Emperor undertook an Expedition thither in Perſon, and having reduced great part of the Iſland to the Form of a *Roman*
A. D. 44. Province, returned to *Rome*, where celebrating a Triumph for the ſame, he cauſed a Naval Crown to be hung up in the Imperial Palace, in token that he had ſubdued the *Britiſh* Ocean. *Plautius*, who was one of his principal Officers in this Expedition, he left to rule the Province in quality of *Proprætor*, who was ſucceeded, in Order, by *Oſtorius*, *Didius*, *Veranius*, *Paulinus*, and others, who fought ſeveral Battels with the *Britains* with various Succeſs.

Julius Agricola comes a gainſt Britain. A. D. 79.

At length, in the Reign of *Veſpaſian*, *Julius Agricola*, a Perſon of great Skill and Experience, as well in Civil as Military Affairs, was ſent to govern the Province, who arriving in *Britain* about the end of Summer, (a Time when other Generals begin to look out for Winter-Quarters) immediately proceeding with his Troops towards the Iſle of [a] *Mona*, ſeparated from the main Land by an Arm of the Sea, at once marched them through the Shallows, and penetrated into the Iſland; which the Inhabitants looking upon as a kind of Miracle, were preſently terrified into Obedience, as thinking it vain to reſiſt him to whom the Sea itſelf ſeemed to give way, and afford a ſafe Paſſage through its Waves. The Reduction of this ſmall Iſland was looked upon to be of ſuch Importance, that *Agricola* is praiſed for his great Moderation, in not adorning with Laurel his Letters to the Senate, giving an Account of his Succeſs; for ſo did their Generals Letters uſe to be decked which brought Advice of any extraordinary Advantage. The *Romans* were however yet unacquainted with the more Northern parts of *Britain*, and *Agricola* being very deſirous to know its utmoſt Boundaries, and whether it were an Iſland, or joined to the Continent, he aſſembled a Fleet at the Iſle of *Mona*, which he ordered to coaſt along to the Northward, but conſtantly to keep ſo near the Land, as that every Night it might be in ſight of the Body of Troops which marched along the Coaſts on the ſame Deſign. Purſuing this Route, the Fleet and Army in a ſhort time came to the Gulph of *Glota*, (now the Firth of *Clyd*) where *Agricola* being arrived, and underſtanding that oppoſite thereunto, on the Eaſtern ſide of the Iſland, there was another great Inlet of the Sea, called *Bodotria*, (now the Firth of *Forth*) he fortified the Space between with Caſtles and Garriſons. After which having ſeveral bloody Engagements with the Inhabitants of thoſe Parts, wherein they were at length totally defeated, he became abſolute Maſter of all the Country on this ſide of the Firths, and, by his Fortifications between them, ſhut the Natives out, as it were, into another Iſland; and now reſolving entirely to ſatisfy his Curioſity, as to the Extent of the Country, and to penetrate to the uttermoſt Ends of the Earth, (as the Ancients ſuppoſed the extreme Parts of *Britain* muſt be) he again ſent out the Fleet, which proceeding Northward from the Firth of *Clyd*, went about the *Orkneys*, and coming round thence to the [b] *Portus Trutulenſis*, from whence it firſt departed, diſcovered to the *Romans* that *Britain* was an Iſland. *Agricola*'s Reduction, and Settlement of ſo much of this Iſland in a peaceable

[a] Angleſey.

He reduces the Iſle of Angleſey.

Agricola diſcovers Britain to be an Iſland.

[b] Richborow near Sandwich.

peaceable Submiſſion to the *Roman* Name, was eſteemed ſo conſiderable an Atchievement, that it drew upon him the Hatred of the Emperor *Domitian*, (a Prince with whom great Virtues were more puniſhable than open Crimes) who, under pretence of doing him farther Honour, by conferring upon him the Proconſulſhip of *Aſia*, recalled him to *Rome*, and there took him off by Poiſon.

Domitian *poiſons* Agricola.

Under ſeveral ſucceeding Emperors we meet but with little mention of *Britain*, and of its Naval Affairs nothing, ſave that in the Reign of *Antoninus Pius*, it appears, from the *Digeſt*, that one *Seius Saturninus* was Commander in Chief of the *Roman* Fleet here. Under *Dioclefian*, *Carauſius*, a Native of *Gallia Belgica*, was poſſeſſed of that Command, who became ſo conſiderable, that he ſet himſelf up for Emperor, and being abſolute Maſter of *Britain*, maintained his Authority there for ſeveral Years, as we have already ſhewn among the *Roman* Affairs, where his Naval Exploits are particularly related.

A. D. 285. Carauſius *makes himſelf Maſter of* Britain.

In the Time of the Emperor *Gratian*, *Theodoſius* (whom he afterwards aſſumed into a Partnerſhip of the Empire) performed ſeveral great Atchievements in *Britain* againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*, who ravaged the Inland Provinces of the Iſland, while the *Saxons*, with frequent Deſcents, harraſſed the Southern Coaſts. The former he forced to retire to their native Mountains in the North, and the *Saxons* he overthrew in ſeveral Engagements at Sea.

Theodoſius *beats the* Saxons *at Sea.*

That People were now, and had been for ſome time very conſiderable on float, and remarkable for their Robberies and Cruelties exerciſed upon all their Neighbours, both by Sea and Land. Yet before another Century came about, near the time when *Attila* King of the *Huns* penetrated with his *Barbarians* into *Italy*, the *Britains*, harraſſed by the frequent Inroads of the *Picts*, and deſerted by the *Romans*, (who had now enough to do to defend themſelves) invited theſe *Saxons* over to their Aſſiſtance: A ſmall Number of whom, under the Conduct of *Hengiſt* and *Horſa*, two Brothers, arriving in *Britain*, render'd conſiderable Service againſt the *Picts*, and had the Iſle of *Thanet*, where they firſt landed, aſſigned them as a Reward, and Place of Habitation. The Richneſs and Fertility of the Country was ſo agreeable to theſe *Saxons*, that they ſoon invited more of their Nation to ſhare in their good Succeſs, and were at length followed by ſuch Droves of them, that, turning their Arms againſt their Entertainers, they defeated them in ſeveral Battels, and at length driving them out of the beſt part of the Iſland into that mountainous Country now called *Wales*, poſſeſs'd themſelves of all that part of *Britain*, which from the *Angles*, one of the moſt conſiderable of the *Saxon* Tribes, has derived the Name of *England* which it now bears. Therein having by degrees eſtabliſhed ſeven Kingdoms, they were at length all united into one Monarchy in the Perſon of *Egbert*.

The Saxons *invited to* Britain. A. D. 450.

The Saxons *maſter the greateſt part of* Britain.

That Prince began his Reign over the *Weſt-Saxons*, in the Year 800, at which time the *Danes*, brought down by the juſt Diſpenſations of Heaven, to retaliate, in great part, upon the *Saxons* what they had cauſed the *Britains* to ſuffer, made their firſt Expedition

800. *The* Danes *come to* Britain.

to

to this Island. Twice in this Year they landed in different Parts of the Kingdom, one Body of them in the Isle of *Portland*, and another in the Mouth of the *Humber*, where plundering the adjacent Country, they got together some Booty; but behaving themselves more like Piratical Robbers than a declared Enemy, they were soon forced to their Ships, and carried off little with them at that time but a slight Knowledge of the Country. But the next Year landing in *Lindisfarne*, or *Holy Island*, they there gave the *Saxons* a great Overthrow, when imbarking aboard their Ships, they sailed round to the Coast of *Wales*, where the *Britains* (or *Welch*, as the *Saxons* called them) entring into Confederacy with them, they jointly proceeded against King *Egbert*, and gave him Battel, but received a total Defeat. Nevertheless the following Year, with a considerable Reinforcement of Shipping, they enter'd the *Thames* Mouth, and seized the Isle of *Shepey*, from whence they made Excursions throughout the whole County of *Kent*, and even to the very Gates of *London*, but were at length dislodged from thence by King *Egbert*, and forced to retire. However it was not long e'er they returned again, and their Attempts upon one Part or other of the Coast were so numerous, that there would be no End should we recount them all, there being hardly a Port in *England*, which more or less of them had not visited.

Egbert *beats the* Danes *and the* Welch.

The Danes *come up the* Thames, *and harrass* Britain.

838. About the Year 838, (*Ethelwolf* the Son of *Egbert* then reigning) they sailed up the *Thames* with a Fleet of three hundred and fifty Vessels, and burning all the Towns they came by, landed their Men, and marching up into the Country laid it waste with Fire and Sword; but *Ethelwolf* at length giving them a great Overthrow, they retired to their Ships, and returned home, not without Design of coming back with a more considerable Force. This they accordingly did in 866, arriving on the Eastern Coasts with a numerous Fleet under the Conduct of *Hinguar* and *Hubba*, two Brothers; and were followed shortly after by a Force no less considerable, under *Bascai* and *Halfden*, who landed in the West. These joining their Forces, and aiming at no less than the Reduction of the whole Kingdom, marched against King *Ethelred*, then reigning, with whom they fought several Battels with various Success, in one of which that Prince, with *Halfden*, one of the *Danish* Leaders, lost their Lives.

The Danes *do great Mischief, but are forced to retreat.*

866.

The Danes *come again to* England.

Ethelred *slain.*

Ethelred was succeeded by his younger Brother *Alfred*, who wisely reflecting that his Predecessors Neglect of their Naval Affairs for some time past had exposed the Country to the Attempts of the *Danes*, fitted out a Fleet, and obtained several signal Advantages over the Enemy, which, with the Loss of a hundred and twenty of their Ships, partly by Storm, and partly destroyed by the *English*, on the Coasts of *Devonshire*, repressed their Insolencies for some time. But at length those of them who were settled in *Northumberland*, and among the East *Angles*, equipping a Number of Gallies, sent them round into the Chanel, to cruise on the Coasts of the West *Saxons*. Whereupon King *Alfred* built a Number of Gallies, twice as long as those usual in these times, some whereof had

Alfred *beats the* Danes *at Sea.*

ſixty Oars, and ſome more, and were of a peculiar Built, of the King's own Invention, being both higher, ſwifter, and ſteadier, ſays my Author, than thoſe of either the *Danes* or *Friſons*. Theſe meeting with the Enemy off the Iſle of *Wight*, a ſharp Engagement enſued betwixt them, wherein at length, not without a conſiderable Loſs on the *Engliſh* Side, the *Danes* were defeated, all their Ships being either taken or ſunk, and the Men that eſcaped the Slaughter were taken Priſoners, and executed by the *Engliſh* as Pirates. In this Prince's Time alſo *Rollo* the *Norman* coming with a numerous Fleet from the North, landed on the *Engliſh* Coaſts, but met with ſo warm a Reception, that he thought fit immediately to retire to his Ships, and go to ſeek Adventures in other Parts.

The Daniſh *Fleet overcome by the* Engliſh.

Rollo *the* Norman *lands in* England, *but forced back.*

Edward and *Athelſtan*, who next ſucceeded in Order, had ſeveral ſucceſsful Rencounters at Sea with the *Danes*; but *Edgar* who came to the Crown in 959, far ſurpaſſed all his Predeceſſors in Naval Glory, and provided himſelf a Navy of no leſs than three thouſand and ſix hundred Sail, and thoſe for that Age all ſtout Ships. This Force was divided into three Fleets, each of twelve hundred Sail, which he kept in conſtant Readineſs for Service, one on the Eaſtern Coaſt, another on the Weſtern, and the third on the Northern Coaſts of the Kingdom, to defend them againſt the Depredations of the *Daniſh* and *Norman* Pirates, and ſecure the Navigation of the adjacent Seas: Which that he might the more effectually do, he every Year, after the Feſtival of *Eaſter*, went on board the Fleet on the Eaſtern Coaſt, and ſailing Weſtward with it, ſcoured the Chanel of Pirates, and having looked into all the Ports, Bays, and Creeks between the *Thames* Mouth and the Land's End, quitted this Fleet and ſent it back; and going on board the Weſtern Fleet did the like in thoſe Parts, as alſo on the Coaſts of *Ireland*, and among the *Hebrides*, or Weſtern Iſlands; where being met by the Northern Fleet, he went on board the ſame, and came round to the *Thames* Mouth, thus encompaſſing all his Dominions, and providing for the Security of their Coaſts. This he did for the whole ſixteen Years of his Reign; and as a more ſignal Declaration of his Power at Sea, going once to keep his Court at *Cheſter*, he ſummoned thither all the Kings who held of him, to wit, *Kenneth* King of *Scotland*, *Malcolm* of *Cumberland*, *Maccuſe* of the *Iſles*, and five Kings of *Wales*, and going on board his Barge cauſed each of them to take an Oar, and to row him down the River *Dee*, while he himſelf ſate in the Stern, and held the Rudder; thus, in a ſort of ſolemn Triumph, aſſerting his Right to that Sea-Dominion, derived from his Anceſtors, which has been from him ſo happily tranſmitted down (with the Conſent of all the Neighbouring Nations) to his lateſt Succeſſors, and ſhall, I truſt, continue with them ſo long as the Sea it ſelf ſhall endure.

959. *King* Edgar's *Naval Strength.*

The *Danes*, who in the Reign of this valiant Prince had remained more quiet, when he was deceaſed, and his Son *Ethelred* came to the Throne, renewed their Hoſtilities, and coming over in Swarms committed great Spoil on the Coaſts: Againſt whom *Ethelred*, after the Example of his Father, prepared a powerful Navy, cauſing of every three hundred and ten Hides of Land in the Kingdom a Ship

The Danes *renew their Hoſtilities in the Reign of* Ethelred.

Ship to be built; which however met with but ill Succeſs, being for the moſt part either deſtroyed by Tempeſts, or, through Neglect, render'd unſerviceable againſt the Enemy. So powerful were they now grown here, and ſo odious to the People, that nothing leſs than a general Maſſacre of them could ſatisfy, and accordingly the Deſign was put in Execution, without Regard to Age or Sex. To revenge this Treatment of his Countrymen, *Swaine*, King of *Denmark*, comes over with a numerous Fleet, and met with ſuch good Succeſs, that forcing *Ethelred* to retire into *Normandy*, he made himſelf Maſter of the greateſt Part of the Kingdom; but dying ſoon after, *Ethelred* returned, and being preſently furniſhed with a conſiderable Force, repaired to *Lindſey*, where he ſet upon *Knute* the Son of *Swaine*, with his Father's Shipping and Hoſtages, and forced him to betake himſelf to the Sea, and retire to his own Country; but *Knute* did not long continue there, for, within the Year, he came back with a more powerful Fleet and Army to *Sandwich*, where *Edric*, who had the Command of *Ethelred*'s Fleet, revolted to him with forty Ships; and landing at that Place, he met with ſo good Succeſs, that in a ſhort time he made himſelf Maſter of the whole Kingdom, and after a long and happy Reign, left it to *Harold* his eldeſt Son; who was ſucceeded by *Hardiknute*, *Harold*'s half Brother, the laſt of the *Daniſh* Kings in *England*.

Ethelred's *Navy deſtroyed by Tempeſt.*

The Danes *maſſacred.*

Swain *reduces greateſt part of* England.

Ethelred *forces* Knute *from* Lindſey.

Knute *returns and the* Engliſh *Fleet revolts to him.*

Knute *leaves the Kingdom to* Harold.

Upon that Prince's Death in 1042, *Edward*, the Son of the late King *Ethelred*, was choſen King by joint Conſent of the People, who were not a little influenced in their Choice by *Godwin* Earl of *Kent*, a Perſon of great Sway in thoſe Times, who ſome while after diſagreeing with the King, retired from Court, and betaking himſelf to Sea, got together a conſiderable Fleet, with which he committed great Spoil on the Coaſts, took ſeveral Ships, and at length coming up to *London*, forced the King to grant him his Pardon on his own Terms. The Earl's Son *Harold*, upon the Deceaſe of King *Edward*, ſucceeded to the Crown, who was hardly ſeated on the Throne, when his own Brother *Toſti* joining with *Harfager*, King of *Norway*, againſt him, invaded *England* with a great Navy, and landing at *Tinmouth*, marched their Army into the Heart of the Kingdom; but *Harold* ſoon repairing againſt them, they came to a Battel, wherein their Forces were utterly defeated, and *Toſti* and *Harfager* both ſlain.

1042.

Edward *the Confeſſor choſen King of* England.

Godwin *Earl of* Kent *revolts.*

Harold, *Son of Earl* Godwin, *ſucceeds to the Crown.*

Toſti *with the King of* Norway *invades* England, *but are defeated.*

William, ſurnamed *the Baſtard*, Duke of *Normandy*, having Pretenſions to the Crown of *England*, founded on the Laſt Will of the late King *Edward*, had juſt before this Invaſion ſent to demand of *Harold* the Surrender of the Kingdom to him, and to ſupport that Demand in Caſe of Refuſal, which he was ſure to meet with, got ready a conſiderable Fleet and Army. To provide for his Security againſt this Force, *Harold* repaired to *Sandwich*, where he went on board his Fleet, and ſailing thence to the Iſle of *Wight*, diſpoſed ſeveral Bodies of Men, as he went along the Coaſts, in the Places where 'twas likely the Enemy would attempt to land. While he was employed in this manner, he received Advice of the Deſcent of his Brother in the North, whereupon thinking no time ſhould be loſt

Duke William *claims the Crown of* England.

loſt in laying that Tempeſt that firſt broke out upon him, he marched with a great Army Northwards, where he met with the Succeſs I have before mention'd. Winter approaching, and Proviſions beginning to grow ſcarce in the Fleet he had left in the Chanel, the Ships being no longer able to keep the Sea, returned into Port, which they had no ſooner done, but Duke *William*, lying ready at St. *Valery*, ſet ſail from thence with a Fleet of nine hundred Sail, with which in few Hours arriving at *Haſtings*, he there landed, and ſhortly after giving Battel to *Harold* near that Place, gained an entire Victory over the *Engliſh*, of whom ſixty thouſand with *Harold* himſelf were ſlain on the Spot; which was immediately followed by the Submiſſion of the whole Kingdom to his Authority.

Duke William *ſets ſail for* England, *and gains the Crown.* 1066.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Naval Tranſactions of the Engliſh *from the* Norman *Conqueſt to the End of Queen* Mary I.

THE Reign of the Conqueror paſſed without any conſiderable Diſturbance till the eleventh Year, when a formidable Conſpiracy was enter'd into againſt him by ſeveral *Engliſh* Lords, who being countenanced by divers of the neighbouring Princes, *Swaine* King of *Denmark* ſent a Fleet of two hundred Sail to their Aſſiſtance, under the Command of his Son *Knute*, and *Drone* King of *Ireland* furniſhed the Sons of the late King *Harold* with ſixty five Ships; but King *William* having ſeized the Conſpirators at home, made ſo good Preparations for the Reception of theſe foreign Enemies, that the *Iriſh* Ships returned without attempting any thing, and the *Danes* after having committed ſome Depredations on the Coaſts of *England* and *Flanders*, returned home alſo. But the latter, a few Years after, intending to repair this Diſhonour, and to aſſert their pretended Right to *England*, fitted out a Fleet of a thouſand Sail, to which were added ſix hundred by the Earl of *Flanders*, their Ally; but the Winds hanging out of the Way for two Years together (as our Hiſtorians ſay) or, what is more probable, through Deſpair of Succeſs, the Expedition was laid aſide, and *England* ever after freed from all Moleſtation from that Quarter.

Swain *aſſiſts the rebellious Lords, but they and the* Iriſh *forced to return.*

The Danes *intend a great Fleet for* England, *but are prevented.*

King *William* dying in 1087, was ſucceed by his Son *William* II, and he by his Brother *Henry* I, who was followed by *Stephen*, the Grandſon of *William* I, during all which Time there happened nothing remarkable at Sea. *Henry* II, Son of *Maud* the Empreſs, next ſucceeded in the Throne, who, in the Year 1172, reſolving to attempt the Reduction of *Ireland*, aſſembled a Fleet of four hundred Ships at *Milford* Haven, and there embarking with a great Body of Troops, croſſed over to *Waterford*, and landing his Army, in a ſhort time brought the whole Kingdom to his Obedience, which having

1087. *The Succeſſors of King* William.

1172. Henry II. *ſails to and reduces* Ireland.

having ſettled in Peace, and left a Deputy there to adminiſter the Government, he returned triumphantly to *England*.

Richard I *goes with a Fleet to the Holy Land.*

His Son and Succeſſor *Richard* I. entring into the Holy War, in Conjunction with *Philip* II. of *France*, fitted out from his Realm of *England*, and his Dominions in *France*, a Fleet of a hundred and thirty Ships, and fifty Gallies, under the Command of the Archbiſhop of *Auxerre*, the Biſhop of *Bayonne*, *Robert de Sabul*, and *Richard de Canvile*, which having ordered to ſail to the Mediterranean, he himſelf went over-land to *Marſeilles*, and proceeding thence to *Sicily*, there embarked, and made the beſt of his Way thence for *Syria*. Arriving off of *Cyprus*, he was forced by bad Weather to put in to that Iſland, where being refuſed the Freedom of landing, he forcibly attacked it, and in few Days reducing the whole Country to his Obedience, appointed *Richard de Canvile*, and *Robert de Turnham*, Governors thereof; when going over to *Syria* he landed there, and joining the *French* King, already arrived, laid Siege to *Acre*, then held by the Sultan of *Ægypt*, ordering his Fleet to lie before it, to prevent its receiving any Succours by Sea. Notwithſtanding which, the Enemy endeavouring with their Naval Force to throw ſome Relief into it, the *Engliſh* engaged and entirely defeated them, taking moſt of their Ships, and in them two hundred and fifty Grappling Irons, a great Number of Veſſels full of *Ignis Græcus* (a Compoſition of Pitch, Sulphur, Tartar, and other combuſtible Matters that would burn even in the Water) together with ſeveral Pots full of live Serpents, all which they had provided for the Deſtruction of the *Engliſh*, but by the Suddenneſs of the Victory were deprived of the Opportunity of uſing them. Immediately upon this, no Hopes of Succours appearing, *Acre* was ſurrender'd to King *Richard*, ſoon after which he was, by univerſal Conſent, choſen Captain-General of all the Chriſtian Forces in *Aſia*; where having obtained ſeveral glorious Succeſſes againſt the Infidels, he was at length called home by the inteſtine Diviſions in *England*, occaſioned by his Brother *John*, who in 1199 ſucceeded him in the Throne.

Richard I. *reduces* Cyprus.

The Engliſh *entirely defeat the Fleet of* Ægypt.

Acre *ſurrendered to* Richard *King of* England.

1199.

Upon Occaſion of the Diſputes between this King and his Clergy, the Pope having by his Bull deprived him of his Dominions, and transferred all Right and Title to them from him to the King of *France*, that Prince got together a great Fleet and Army, in order to take Poſſeſſion of the Pope's Donative. Whereupon King *John* providing for his Defence againſt this Storm, aſſembled an Army of ſixty thouſand Men, with a Fleet greatly ſuperior to that of the *French*; but upon his Submiſſion ſoon after to the Pope, he was reſtored to all his Rights; and the *French* King, being forbid by his Holineſs to proceed on this Expedition, turned his Arms againſt the Earl of *Flanders*, for having refuſed to accompany him in the Proſecution of his Deſign againſt *England*, and taking part with King *John*, who thereupon ſent over to the Aſſiſtance of the ſaid Earl his Fleet, conſiſting of five hundred Sail, under the Command of the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Boulogne*; and they attacking the

The Pope gives England *to the King of* France.

The Pope reſtores King John.

French

French Fleet on the Coaſt of *Flanders*, near *Damme*, entirely defeated the ſame, and then landing their Troops, forced the King of *France* to retire with great Loſs into his Dominions. *King* John *beats the* French *Fleet.*

King *John* was ſucceeded by his Son *Henry*, the Third of that Name, whoſe long Reign paſſed without any remarkable Occurrence at Sea: But his Succeſſor *Edward* I, upon the *French* King's attacking his Dominions in *France*, fitted out a Fleet of three hundred and ſixty Sail, which, with a conſiderable Land Force, he ſent over to *Guienne*, under the Command of the Earls of *Lancaſter*, *Lincoln*, and *Richmond*. Arriving in the *Garonne*, they in a ſhort time reduced the Towns of *Bourg* and *Blaye*, upon that River, and raiſing the Siege of *Bourdeaux*, at length forced the Enemy entirely to quit the King's Territories. At the ſame time were employed at home, three Squadrons for the Defence of the Coaſts againſt any Attempts that the *French* might make there, one on the Eaſtern Coaſt, called the *Yarmouth* Squadron, under *John de Botetort*; another on the Southern Coaſt, called the *Portſmouth* Squadron, commanded by *William de Leyburne*; and the third on the Weſtern Coaſts, and thoſe of *Ireland*, under the Conduct of an *Iriſh* Knight, not named. Under *Edward* II, who next came to the Crown, *John Oturwin*, *Nicholas Kyriel*, and *John de Felton*, were employed in thoſe Commands, and, on occaſion of another War with *France*, took a hundred Sail of *Norman* Ships. This Prince having married *Iſabel* the Daughter of *Philip the Fair*, and after her Father's Death, her three Brothers, *Lewis*, *Philip*, and *Charles*, who were ſucceſſively Kings of *France*, dying without Iſſue, the Right of ſucceeding to that Crown, did of Conſequence devolve to Queen *Iſabel*, and in Right of her to her Son *Edward* III, who, upon the Reſignation of his Father, in 1327, had been crowned King of *England*. But the *French*, under Colour of their pretended *Salique* Law paſſing him by, ſet up King *Philip* VI, ſurnamed *de Valois*.

Edward I. *ſucceſsful againſt* France.

Three Squadrons kept to defend the Engliſh *Coaſt.*

The Engliſh *Admirals take many* Norman *Ships.*

1327.

King *Edward*, in Proſecution of his juſt Cauſe, declared War againſt *Philip*, and paſſing over to *France* with a great Army, obtained ſeveral Advantages, and having drawn the People of *Flanders* into an Alliance with him, returned to *England* to provide a ſtrong Reinforcement for the more effectual carrying on the War. The *French* in the mean time having fitted out ſeveral Ships, committed great Depredations on the Coaſt of *England*, and having Advice that the King was ready to proceed with his Forces to *Flanders*, they aſſembled their whole Navy in the Port of *Sluys*, in order to oppoſe his Landing in thoſe Parts. The *Engliſh* Fleet, nevertheleſs, conſiſting of two hundred and ſixty Sail, having received the King with the Troops on board, ſet Sail from the *Downs*, and arriving near *Sluys*, found the *French* Ships in three Diviſions, diſpos'd in Order of Battel. When they were come up within a convenient Diſtance of each other, the King having the Advantage of the Wind, made the Signal to engage, whereupon the *Engliſh*, ſetting up loud Huzzas, poured out from their Long-Bows ſuch Showers of Arrows upon the Enemy as immediately covered their Decks with dead Bodies; and then boarding the *French* Ships, purſued their

Edward III. *declares War againſt* France.

The Engliſh *overcome the* French *Fleet.*

their Advantage with ſuch Vigour, that in few Hours they gained a complete Victory, though not without the Loſs of four thouſand Men on their ſide. But the *French* loſt two hundred and thirty Ships, and thirty thouſand Men, moſt of whom were drowned; for not being able to abide the numerous Vollies of the *Engliſh* Arrows, great Multitudes of them deſperately leaped into the Sea, and periſhed. The News of which great Loſs the *French* King's Courtiers being perplexed how to communicate to him, his Jeſter took it upon him to do it, and going into the Preſence, breaks out into the moſt violent Exclamations of, *Oh the cowardly* Engliſh! *paultry* Engliſh! *faint-hearted* Engliſh! Whereupon the King enquiring, *Why ſuch Cowards? What had they done? Why*, replied he, *for not daring to jump into the Sea as your Majeſty's brave* Frenchmen *have done.*

Edward *lays ſiege to* Tournay.

King *Edward* having entirely ruined the Enemy's Fleet, landed his Army, and marching to *Tournay*, laid ſiege to that Place, where after he had lain three Months, he was at length prevailed upon to grant the *French* a Truce for one Year. This was ſcarce expired, e'er King *Edward*, at the earneſt Solicitation of *John de Monfort*, Duke of *Bretagne*, (then not annexed to the Crown of *France*)

Edward *aſſiſts the Duke of* Bretagne.

ſent over a conſiderable Force to aſſiſt him againſt *Charles de Blois*, who pretended to that Duchy, and was ſupported in his ſaid Pretenſions by the *French* King. The Fleet which tranſported theſe Forces to *Bretagne* was commanded by *Robert d'Artois*, lately revolted from the *French*, and created Earl of *Richmond*, who being mortally wounded before *Vannes*, the King went over thither in Perſon with ſo numerous a Fleet and Army, that at one and the ſame time he laid ſiege to *Rennes*, *Vannes*, and *Nantes*, the three moſt conſiderable Cities of *Bretagne*, as alſo to the Town of

1343. *Dinant*, which he took by Storm; and at length, after ſeveral other Advantages, he concluded a Truce with the Enemy for three Years, and returned to *England*. This Truce was no ſooner at an

Edward *prepares to invade* France,

end, than King *Edward*, reſolving to purſue his Right to the Crown of *France* with the utmoſt Vigour, made all ſuitable Preparations, and having aſſembled at *Portſmouth* a Fleet of a thouſand Sail, em-

and

barked with his Army, and croſſing over to *Normandy*, landed at

obtains a great Victory at Creſſy.

La Hogue, from whence marching up into *Picardy*, he gained the

1346. ſignal Victory at *Creſſy*, wherein thirty thouſand of the Enemy were ſlain, and among them the Flower of the Nobility of *France*.

Shortly after this, upon occaſion of ſome Variance between *England* and *Spain*, a Fleet of that Nation, going to *Sluys* in *Flanders*, meeting in their way thither with ſome *Engliſh* Ships, bound

Some Spaniſh *Ships ſink others of* England.

home from *Gaſcogne*, ſeized ten of them, which they ſunk, after they had plundered them of their Cargoes. The King, upon Advice of this, fitted out a Squadron of fifty Ships, and receiving Intelligence when the *Spaniſh* Ships were returning home from *Sluys*, went on board the Fleet, accompanied with the Prince of *Wales*, the Earls of *Lancaſter*, *Northampton*, *Warwick*, *Salisbury*, *Arundel*, *Huntington*, and *Gloceſter*, with many other Perſons of Quality,

lity, in order to intercept them in their Paſſage. Off of *Winchelſey* they fell in with the *Spaniſh* Fleet, conſiſting of four and forty Sail of large *Carracks*, which, compared with thoſe of the *Engliſh*, were like floating Caſtles. Approaching each other, there enſued a bloody Engagement, wherein, after a long and obſtinate Diſpute, the *Engliſh* Archers proving too hard for the *Spaniſh* Croſs-bow Men, the King obtained a compleat Victory, taking ſeventeen of the Enemy's Ships, the reſt with difficulty eſcaping under covert of the Night. But ſome time after this the Earl of *Pembroke* repairing with a ſtrong Squadron to the Relief of *Rochelle*, then beſieged by the *French*, received a great Overthrow before that Place from the united Fleet of the *French* and *Spaniards*, who took the ſaid Earl Priſoner, and poſſeſſed themſelves of all his Ships, as we have in another Place obſerved.

Edward defeats the Spaniards at Sea.

The Earl of Pembroke overcome at Rochelle by the French and Spaniſh Fleets.

King *Edward* dying, he was ſucceeded by his Grandſon *Richard* II, Son of the famous Black Prince, who coming to the Crown at eleven Years of Age, the *French* and *Scots*, thinking to take Advantage of his Minority, very much infeſted the Coaſts. Of the latter one *Mercer* appeared at the Head of a conſiderable Number of Ships, and committed great Spoil on the Eaſtern Coaſts, plundering or taking all the Ships he met with: Which Inſolences of his the weak Adminiſtration of that time taking no care to repreſs, a wealthy Citizen of *London*, one *John Philpot*, fitted out at his own Charge a Number of Frigates, and going with them himſelf in queſt of this Rover, he in a ſhort time came up with him, and took him Priſoner, and recovered all the Prizes which had been taken from the *Engliſh*, together with ſeveral *Spaniſh* and *French* Ships richly laden; notwithſtanding which conſiderable Service, the Citizen was, upon his Return home, taken into Cuſtody, as having levied a Force without Authority; but gave ſo handſome an Account of his Intentions therein at the Council-Table, that he was diſmiſſed with Thanks. Some time after, upon the Apprehenſions the Nation was in of an Invaſion from the *French* King, *Charles* VI, greater Care was taken to provide for its Defence, and a conſiderable Fleet was fitted out under the Command of the Earls of *Arundel* and *Nottingham*, who putting to Sea, went over to the Weſtern Coaſts of *France*, and there cruiſing againſt the Enemy, took a hundred Sail of Ships, ſome of them Men of War, and the reſt trading Veſſels laden with Wine.

The French and Scots moleſt England.

John Philpot *ſucceſsful at Sea.*

Richard II. *fits out a Fleet.*

A hundred French *Ships taken.*

Henry IV. next ſucceeded to the Crown, in the fourth Year of whoſe Reign a Squadron of Ships belonging to *Bretagne* arriving at *Plimouth*, burnt that Town; to revenge which Proceeding the Weſtern Ships were ſent over to *Bretagne*, under the Command of *William Wilford*, who took forty Ships, and burnt as many; and landing at *Penmarc*, marched up into the Country, which having plundered and laid waſte, he retreated with a conſiderable Booty to his Ships, and returned home. This however did not deter the Admiral of *Bretagne*, for he made another Attempt with his Fleet the next Year upon the Town of *Dartmouth*, where landing his Men, he vigorouſly attacked the Place, but was ſo warmly received by the

Other French *Ships taken and burnt.*

The French *in vain attempt* Dartmouth.

the Townſmen, and thoſe of the neighbouring Country, that he was forced to retire with the Loſs of four hundred Men, and two hundred taken Priſoners. Shortly after this, upon occaſion of a War with *Scotland*, Sir *Robert Umfreville*, Vice-Admiral of *England*, repairing with a Squadron of ten Ships of War to the Firth of *Forth*, ravaged the Coaſts on both ſides for fourteen Days, and having burnt the largeſt Ship of that Kingdom, called the *Great Galliot*, and taken ſeveral Prizes, returned to the *Engliſh* Coaſts.

The Engliſh *ravage the Coaſts of* Scotland.

1437. King *Henry* V, who ſucceeded his Father in 1437, reviving the juſt Pretenſions of his Houſe to the Crown of *France*, reſolved on an Expedition to that Kingdom, and having got ready at *Southampton* ſixteen hundred Sail of Ships, Hulks, and other Veſſels, part whereof were hired from *Holland* and *Zeeland*, there embarked with his Army, and landing at *Caudebec* in *Normandy*, preſently took in the Town of *Harfleur*, and ſoon after fought the famous Battel of *Agincourt*, to the eternal Honour of the *Engliſh* Nation. The next Campaign the *French* reſolving by all means poſſible to attempt the Recovery of *Harfleur*, the Conſtable of *France* with a great Army inveſted it on the Land ſide, while the Vice-Admiral beſieged it at Sea, with the whole Navy of that Kingdom. The Duke of *Exeter* commanding in the Place began to be hard preſſed by the Beſiegers, when the *Engliſh* Fleet, under the Command of the Duke of *Bedford*, accompanied with ſeveral other Perſons of the firſt Quality, was ordered to repair to his Relief. Arriving in the Mouth of the *Seine*, they found the Enemy's Fleet, great part whereof conſiſted of *Genoeſe* Carracks, drawn up before the Port of *Harfleur*, and vigorouſly attacking them, after a Diſpute of ſeveral Hours, entirely defeated them, and having ſunk or taken five hundred Veſſels, with three *Genoeſe* Carracks, went triumphantly into the Port, and relieved the Town, whereupon the Enemy's Land-Army immediately raiſed the Siege and retired.

Henry V. *lands in* France, *and fights the Battel at* Agincourt.

Harfleur *inveſted by Sea and Land by the* French.

The French *Fleet beaten, and* Harfleur *relieved.*

During the reſt of this great Prince's Reign there happened nothing remarkable at Sea; where we hear of no more Exploits of the *Engliſh* till the thirty fourth Year of his Son and Succeſſor *Henry* VI, at which time the great Earl of *Warwick* being Lord High Admiral, and then lately entered into the Intereſts of the Houſe of *York*, he, to ſecure the Fleet to that ſide, aſſembling all ſuch Ships as were in a Readineſs for Service, ſuddenly repaired on board the ſame, and went out to Sea, where he fell in with five great Carracks, three of them *Genoeſe*, and two *Spaniſh*, which, after a moſt reſolute Defence on their ſide, he made himſelf Maſter of, and carry'd them into *Calais*, of which Place he was Governor. King *Henry* having appointed the Duke of *Somerſet* to ſucceed him in that Poſt, the Citizens of *Calais* were ſo devoted to their old Governor, that they refuſed him Admittance; whereupon the King ordered ſuch of his Ships as the Earl of *Warwick* had left behind, to be got together at *Sandwich*, under the Command of the Lord *Rivers*, who was to carry over the Duke of *Somerſet* to *Calais*, and inſtate him by force in that Government: But while they were preparing to execute theſe Orders, *John Dinham*, an expert Sea-Captain of the oppoſite Party, repairing to *Sandwich* with a Number of Ships, attack'd

The Earl of Warwick *takes ſome* Spaniſh *and* Genoeſe *Ships.*

the King's Squadron, took all the Ships, and with them the Lord *Rivers*, whom he carried Priſoner to *Calais*. Hereupon the King fitted out another Squadron, which he put under the Command of Sir *Simon Monford*, Lord-Warden of the Cinque-Ports, with Orders to look to the Defence thereof, and prevent the Earl of *Warwick*'s landing in thoſe Parts. But he ſuddenly croſſing over from *Calais*, ſurprized Sir *Simon Monford* with all his Ships at *Sandwich*, and having plundered the Town, retired with his Priſoners and Booty back to his Government; from whence returning in few Days after to the *Engliſh* Coaſts, he landed at *Sandwich*, where being met by the Lord *Cobham*, and ſeveral others of his Party, with a great Force, he proſecuted his Quarrel aſhore againſt the *Lancaſtrians* with ſuch Succeſs, that in few Months after the Duke of *York* was crowned King of *England* by the Name of *Edward* IV.

Dinham *takes King* Henry VI. *his Ships at* Sandwich.

Warwick *from* Calais *ſurprizes the King's Ships.*

Edward IV. *crowned.*

1461. The *French* ſupporting the Intereſts, as much as in them lay, of the *Lancaſtrian* Family, King *Edward* fitted out a conſiderable Fleet, on board of which were embarked ten thouſand Soldiers, under the Command of the Earls of *Eſſex* and *Kent*, and the Lords *Audley* and *Clinton*, who ſcouring the Seas for ſome time, landed at *Conquet* in *Bretagne*, and having plundered the adjacent Country, repaired thence to the Iſle of *Ré*, where they did the like; and having cleared the Seas of the *French*, returned home with a great Number of Prizes. Some time after this the Earl of *Warwick* diſagreeing alſo with King *Edward*, revolted to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, and ſet King *Henry* again on the Throne; but was at length ſlain fighting in his Defence at the Battel of St. *Alban*'s; whereupon King *Edward* was again re-eſtabliſhed. While *Warwick* himſelf was proſecuting this Quarrel by Land, the beforementioned Earl of *Kent*, who was his natural Son, did the like by Sea, and having got together a conſiderable Number of Ships, and received on board them part of the Garriſon of *Calais*, entirely devoted to the Earl of *Warwick*'s Service, he cauſed his Ships to come up the River to *London*, and marching thither himſelf, with ſeventeen thouſand Men, attempted to make himſelf Maſter of the City, but met with ſo vigorous a Reſiſtance from the Citizens, that he was forced to retire with the Loſs of a great Number of Men, and retreating to *Sandwich*, was purſued thither by King *Edward*, where his Adherents, upon Promiſe of Pardon, ſurrendered themſelves, with all their Ships.

The Engliſh *ravage the* French *Coaſts.*

Henry *again ſet on the Throne, and ſoon after* Edward.

The Earl of Kent *endeavours to maſter* London.

The Rebels ſurrender to Edward.

The two following ſhort Reigns of *Edward* V, and his unnatural Uncle, *Richard* III, produce nothing memorable at Sea. *Henry* VII. next ſucceeding to the Throne, he, by marrying the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Edward* IV, united the ſo long divided Houſes of *Lancaſter* and *York*; in the ſeventh Year of whoſe Reign, the Lord *Ravenſtein*, a Subject of the Arch-Duke *Maximilian*, then alſo Duke of *Burgundy*, having raiſed a Rebellion againſt his Prince, and, by the Aſſiſtance of the Citizens of *Ghent* and *Bruges*, ſeized the Town of *Sluys*, he there got together a great Number of Ships and Barks, with which he cruiſed in a Piratical manner againſt the Ships of all Nations that he met with, without diſtinction. The *Engliſh*

1485.

Ravenſtein *commits Piracies.* 1492.

Engliſh Merchants having ſuffer'd amongſt others by theſe Rovers, and the King being willing to ſupport *Maximilian* againſt *France*, with whom he was at Variance, fitted out a Squadron under the Command of Sir *Edward Poynings*, to aſſiſt the Arch-Duke in the Reduction of them, and of the Town of *Sluys* their Receptacle. Sir *Edward Poynings* accordingly ſetting ſail with his Squadron, cruiſed ſome Days at Sea, and then repaired before the Town of *Sluys*, and upon Notice that the Duke of *Saxony*, who was alſo come to *Maximilian*'s Aſſiſtance, had inveſted it on the Land ſide, he laid cloſe Siege to it by Sea, and attacking one of the two Caſtles wherein the Strength of the Place conſiſted, for twenty Days ſucceſſively, was as often repulſed, though not without great Slaughter of the Enemy; but at length finding means to ſet fire to a Bridge of Boats by which the two Caſtles held Communication, the Enemy ſurrendered the Caſtles to the *Engliſh*, and the Town to the Duke of *Saxony*.

The Engliſh *lay ſiege to* Sluys *by Sea.*

The Caſtles of Sluys ſurrendered, with the Town.

About this time it was that *Chriſtopher Columbus*, a *Genoeſe* Mariner, whether from his Conſideration of the ſpherical Body of the Earth and Water, conjecturing that there muſt neceſſarily be ſome other great Track of Land between the Weſtern Coaſts of *Europe* and *Africk*, and the Eaſtern Coaſts of *Aſia*, as it were to balance and counterpoiſe the vaſt Continent we live upon; or, as ſome alledge, being poſſeſſed of the Memoirs of an old Navigator, who had been driven by Tempeſts on the Coaſts of *Hiſpaniola*, and on his Return from thence died at *Columbus*'s Houſe at *Madera*, was from thence aſſured of the Being of ſome unknown Countries to the Weſtward. However that was, *Columbus*, full of his new Project, made Propoſals to King *Henry* of going to diſcover theſe Countries, in his Name, and to his Uſe; but meeting with no Encouragement from him, and having made the like Propoſals, and met with the like Neglect in *Portugal*, applied himſelf to *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, King and Queen of *Caſtile*, and was by them furniſhed with Ships for the Proſecution of his Enterprize, and happily diſcovering the *Weſt-Indies*, began the Conqueſt thereof for that Crown, as we have already related among the *Spaniſh* Affairs.

The Diſcoveries of Columbus.

1498. *The Diſcoveries of* John Cabot.

About ſix Years after this Diſcovery, *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, who was ſettled at *Briſtol*, conjecturing from *Columbus*'s Succeſs that there might be alſo Lands to be found out to the North-Weſt, preſented a Memorial to the King, ſetting forth, that he made no doubt, if his Majeſty would pleaſe to employ him, but that he could make ſome uſeful Diſcoveries in his Name, and find out Iſlands or Countries abounding with rich Commodities, as the *Genoeſe* Enterprizer had lately done; to which Propoſal the King now lent a willing Ear, and fitting out a Ship from *Briſtol*, gave *Cabot* the Command of her, with a Commiſſion for the Diſcovery of Lands then unknown, and annexing them to the Crown of *England*. To this Ship ſome Merchants of *London* joining three more, laden with ſuch ſlight Commodities as were thought proper for Commerce with barbarous People, *Cabot* departed with them from *Briſtol*, and (as Sir *Henry Gilbert* relates it, who was employed afterwards by Queen *Elizabeth*

beth on the like Services) ſailed very far Weſtward with a Quarter of the North, on the North ſide of *Terre de Labrador*, till he came into the Latitude of 67½ Degrees, and finding the Seas ſtill open, might and would, as he affirmed, have gone to *Cathay*, if he had not been prevented by the Diſſenſions between the Maſter and the Mariners. But this we find, by the Diſcoveries made in thoſe Parts ſince that time, was more than he could have performed. However after this, he and his Son *Sebaſtian*, during the reſt of this King's Reign, made ſeveral Voyages that way, and diſcovered the Iſland of *Baccalaos*, now much better known by the Name of *Newfoundland*, together with the reſt of the North-Eaſt Parts of *America*, (where now we have ſo many flouriſhing Colonies) as far as the Cape of *Florida*; and landing in ſeveral Places, took Poſſeſſion thereof in the Name of the King of *England*.

Newfoundland, &c. *diſcovered.*

King *Henry* dying in 1509, was ſucceeded by his Son *Henry* VIII; in the beginning of whoſe Reign one *Andrew Briton*, a *Scots* Man, who had obtained Letters of Marque from his Prince againſt the *Flemings*, and other the Subjects of the King of *Spain*, under Colour of that Power practiſed Piracy upon our Coaſts, where he ſeized and plundered ſeveral Ships, on pretence of their carrying *Spaniſh* Goods. To repreſs this Inſolence, Sir *Edward Howard*, Lord High Admiral, and his Brother Sir *Thomas*, were ſent out with two Ships, who meeting with *Briton*, off the *Goodwin* Sands, with the like Number, engaged him, and after a long and obſtinate Fight, wherein the *Scotſman* was ſlain, took both the Ships, and brought them to *London*, where the Men, upon their Submiſſion to the King's Mercy, were diſcharged and ſent home.

1509.

Andrew Briton, *a Scots Man, turns Pirate.*

Briton *reduced, and his Ships taken.*

Shortly after this King *Henry* declaring War againſt *France*, Sir *Edward Howard* repaired with a Squadron to the Coaſts of *Bretagne*, where landing at *Conquet*, and other Places, he burned ſeveral Towns, and deſtroyed the Country for many Miles from the Sea. Whereupon the *French* uſing all Diligence to get together a great Fleet, the King reinforced his Admiral with five and twenty ſtout Men of War, which he put under the Command of the principal Perſons about him. The largeſt Ship, called the *Regent*, of a thouſand Tuns, was commanded by Sir *Thomas Knevet*, Maſter of the Horſe; as the next Ship, called the *Sovereign*, was by Sir *Charles Brandon*, aſſiſted by Sir *Henry Guilford* with ſixty Yeomen of the Guard. This Fleet going over to the Coaſts of *Bretagne* to watch the Motions of the *French*, arrived before *Breſt* juſt as their Fleet, conſiſting of thirty nine Sail, was coming out from that Harbour, which they immediately attacking, a ſharp Engagement enſued, wherein, at the firſt Charge, the two capital Ships on each ſide, to wit, the *Engliſh Regent*, and the *French Cordeliere*, being cloſe grappled together, were accidentally ſet on fire and conſumed, together with all the Officers and Seamen on board; the Sight whereof ſo diſmayed the *French*, that they made the beſt of their way, without ſtriking another Stroke, into *Breſt*, and other Places adjacent.

Henry VIII. *declares War againſt* France.

The French *Fleet forced to fly by the* Engliſh.

The King intending the following Campaign to make an Expedition to *France* in Perſon; thought it proper beforehand to have the Sea cleared, if poſſible, by the Deſtruction of the *French* Fleet, and therefore early the next Spring the Lord High Admiral was ſent out with forty two Ships of War, beſides ſeveral ſmall Veſſels, who repairing to the Coaſts of *Bretagne*, received Intelligence that the *French* Fleet, which lay ready to ſail in *Breſt*, being in daily Expectation of being joined by ſix Gallies from the Mediterranean, under the Command of Monſieur *Pregent*, had determined to continue in that Port till their Arrival. Whereupon the Lord-Admiral thinking it moſt adviſable to attack the Enemy before their Junction with the Gallies, entered the Harbour of *Breſt* with his Fleet, where the *French* had ſecured themſelves with ſeveral Batteries raiſed on both ſides the Harbour, together with a Range of twenty four Hulks, linked together, to defend their Ships from our Fire. The Lord-Admiral immediately on his entering the Mouth of the Harbour, ſending out ſeveral Boats as if he intended to land there, drew all the *French*, to the Number of above ten thouſand, down to the Shore, while he going up higher, landed over againſt *Breſt*, and burnt the Country, in ſight of the Caſtle: But being in want of Proviſions, which were daily expected, he deſiſted from making any farther Attempts till he ſhould receive that Supply. In the mean time Monſieur *Pregent*, with ſix Gallies and four Foiſts, arrived in the Bay of *Conquet*, the Place neareſt to *Breſt* which he could put into, where fearing he ſhould be attacked by the *Engliſh*, who he underſtood were in *Breſt* Harbour, he ſecured himſelf between two Rocks, which had Bulwarks on them well furniſhed with Ordnance. Notwithſtanding this advantageous Poſture, Sir *Edward Howard* reſolved to attack him, and having two Gallies with him in the Fleet, went on board one of them himſelf, and committed the other to the Lord *Ferrers*, with which, accompanied with only two Barges, and two other Boats, he went into the Bay of *Conquet*, and coming along ſide of Monſieur *Pregent*, ordered his own Gally to be laſhed to the Enemy's, which he immediately enter'd with Sword in Hand, attended with ſeventeen Men; but his Gally, by ſome Accident, ſwinging off, he was left in the Hands of his Enemies, who bore him over with their Pikes into the Sea, undiſtinguiſh'd from the reſt of his Followers. The Lord *Ferrers* ſeeing the Admiral's Gally fall off, and having ſpent all his Shot, retired with the other Veſſels, not knowing but that the Admiral was ſafe; but he being at length miſſed, the *Engliſh* ſent a Flag of Truce to the Enemy to know what Priſoners were taken, who made anſwer none but one Mariner, who ſaid that a Perſon they had puſhed over-board with their Pikes was their Admiral: Whereupon the Fleet, now without a Commander, returned to the *Engliſh* Coaſts. Thither Monſieur *Pregent*, encourag'd by this little Succeſs, ſoon followed, and landing in *Suſſex*, ſpoiled the Country, but was preſently repulſed; and Sir *Thomas Howard*, who ſucceeded his Brother as High Admiral, putting to Sea with a Squadron of clean Ships, ſoon forced him to retire, and clearing the Seas of the *French*, aſſiſted in tranſporting the

The Engliſh *deſtroy the Country about* Breſt.

The Lord High Admiral Howard *loſes his Life.*

The French *do ſome Miſchief in* Suſſex.

the King and his Army to *Calais*, who marching into the *French* Territories, inveſted *Terouenne*, and having defeated the Enemy who attempted to relieve it, ſoon forced it to ſurrender, and then in a ſhort time reducing *Tournay*, returned to *England*. Henry VIII. *lands at* Calais, *and defeats the* French.

Preſently after this a Treaty of Peace was ſet on foot, but not concluded till ſome Years were expired, and then it proving but of ſhort Duration, the King enter'd into an Alliance with the Emperor *Charles* V. againſt *France*, who, purſuant to an Agreement made with King *Henry*, joined his Navy, conſiſting of a hundred and eighty Sail, to the *Engliſh* Fleet, under the Command of Sir *Thomas Howard*, High Admiral, now made Earl of *Surrey*; who, with the King's leave, receiving a Commiſſion from the Emperor to be his High Admiral alſo, repaired with the united Fleets over to the Coaſt of *Normandy*, and landing at *Cherbourg*, deſtroyed the adjacent Country, and returned to *Portland*. Thence proceeding in a few Days to *Morlaix* in *Bretagne*, he landed there, and taking the Town by Storm, ſacked it, and having burnt ſeventeen Sail of *French* Ships on the Coaſt, detached a Squadron to continue cruiſing at Sea under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Fitz-Williams*, and repaired himſelf with the reſt of the Fleet to *Southampton*, where the Emperor lay ready to embark for *Spain*, whom receiving on board, he in few Days landed him at St. *Andrew*'s in *Biſcay*.

The Emperor joins the Engliſh *Fleet againſt* France.

The united Powers do Miſchief in France.

The next Summer a Squadron of ſix and thirty Sail was put under the Command of Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, to cruiſe on the Coaſts of *France*, in order to intercept the Duke of *Albany* in his Paſſage from that Kingdom to *Scotland*, whereof he was Regent; who, meeting with twelve *French* Ships, which had on board ſeveral of the *Scotiſh* Nobility, forced them back into the Ports of *Dieppe* and *Boulogne*, where leaving ſome Ships to block them up, he proceeded with the reſt along the *French* Coaſt, and landing in ſeveral Places, waſted the Country, and at length coming to *Treport*, he attacked that Town, and having burnt the Suburbs, and deſtroyed all the Ships in the Haven, returned to the *Engliſh* Coaſts with a conſiderable Booty. Of this Sir *William Fitz-Williams* it hath been obſerved, that there was not a ſerviceable Man under him whoſe Name he knew not, not a Week paſſed but he paid his Ships, not a Prize but his Seamen ſhared in as well as himſelf, it being his Rule that none fought well but thoſe which did it for a Fortune.

The Engliſh *Ships waſte the* French *King's Country.*

Character of Sir William Fitz-Williams.

After this Expedition we meet with no more at Sea till the 36th Year of this King's Reign, when his Majeſty entering into a War againſt *Scotland*, the Lord *Liſle*, who ſucceeded the Earl of *Surrey* as Lord High Admiral, was ordered with the Fleet to invade that Kingdom, and having received on board at *Newcaſtle* the Earl of *Hertford*, Lieutenant-General of the North, and other Perſons of Quality, with a conſiderable Body of Troops, proceeded thence to *Leith*, and there landing his Men, the *Engliſh* ſoon made themſelves Maſters of that Place, as alſo of the City of *Edinburgh*, which they burnt for three Days together, and were there joined by the Lord

The Engliſh *invade* Scotland.

Edinburgh *burnt, as alſo* Leith.

Evers, Warden of the East Marches, at the Head of a Land-Army. But not being able to take the Citadel, the Lord Admiral and the Lord-General retreated to *Leith*, to which setting fire, they reimbarked, and having scoured the Coasts of *Scotland*, and taken out of the Havens and Creeks all such Vessels as they found there, made the best of their way home; while the Land Army burnt *Seton*, *Hadington*, and *Dunbar*, and having destroyed all the Country in its March, retreated in Safety to *Berwick*.

Other Places burnt in Scotland.

At this time the King was also engaged in a War with *France*, whither having shortly after sent over an Army of thirty thousand Men, he followed himself in a Ship which had Sails of Cloth of Gold, and landing at *Calais*, proceeded thence to *Boulogne*; and formed the Siege of that Town by Land, while the Lord High Admiral attacked it with a Fleet by Sea; which being performed with great Vigour on both sides, the Town was in a few Days surrendered to the King upon Terms. For the Recovery of this important Place out of the Hands of the *English*, the *French* King assembles all his Navy on the Coast of *Normandy*, under the Command of Monsieur *d'Annebault*, Admiral of France, which having also reinforced with a Squadron of five and twenty Gallies from the Mediterranean, commanded by *Paulin*, Baron *de la Garde*, he ordered them to continue in a Readiness to repair before *Boulogne*, and prevent its being relieved by Sea, while he should besiege it by Land. But all things being not yet ready for forming that Siege, he gave Directions that the Fleet should make some Attemps on the *English* Coasts; which accordingly standing over to St. *Helen*'s for that purpose, King *Henry*, who, upon Advice of the Enemy's Preparations, was gone down to *Portsmouth* to hasten the fitting out of the Fleet, ordered his Ships to sail out to *Spithead*, and oppose the Enemy; but in their Passage thither, the *Mary-Rose*, one of the largest of them, commanded by Sir *George Carew*, by a little Sway of the Ship, (her Ports being made within sixteen Inches of the Water) was overset and lost, with her whole Company. The rest, to the Number of sixty, exchanged some Shot with the *French* till Night parted them, and then they returned. The next Morning the Enemy landed several Men in the Isle of *Wight*, but were presently repulsed; nevertheless they soon landed again, and began to deliberate about reducing and keeping the Island; but as that could not be done without erecting Forts, for which Men and Time were wanting, they reimbarked, and their Fleet made Sail for *Portet*, near *Boulogne*, in their way to which Place they landed some Men in *Sussex*, which were repulsed with considerable Loss. Having put ashore four thousand Men at *Portet*, and the Wind coming up Easterly, they again came over to our Coasts; upon Advice whereof, the King gave Orders that his Fleet should offer the Enemy Battel, which they at length accepted, and a sharp Engagement ensued for two Hours, till Night parted the two Fleets, when the *French* retired to *Havre de Grace*, and appeared no more. The Lord High Admiral followed them soon after to the Coasts, and landed six thousand Men at *Treport*, and having burnt that Town and Abby, together

Henry VIII. *besieges* Boulogne *by Sea and Land.*

The French *endeavour to recover* Boulogne.

The French *land in the Isle of* Wight.

The English *and* French *Fleets engage.*

Treport, *and some* French *Ships burnt.*

together with thirty Ships which lay in the Haven, retreated with the Loſs of only fourteen Men.

The next Campaign the *French* renewed their Attempts againſt *Boulogne*, and, in order to cut off its Communication with *Calais*, endeavoured to ſeize *Ambleteuſe*, where they intended to fortify; but were prevented therein by the Diligence of the Lord-Admiral, and Earl of *Hertford*, who tranſporting an Army of nine thouſand Men to that Place, encamped in the Neighbourhood; mean while, the Fleet had ſeveral Skirmiſhes with that of the Enemy's on thoſe Coaſts; where, particularly before *Ambleteuſe*, eight of the King's Ships engaged an equal Number of the *French* Gallies, and, after a warm Diſpute, took one of them, and forced the reſt to retire.

Skirmiſhes at Sea off of Boulogne, *&c.* 1546.

King *Henry* dying the next Year, he was ſucceeded by his Son *Edward* VI, in the Beginning of whoſe Reign a War breaking out with *Scotland*, a Fleet and Army were got ready for the Invaſion of that Kingdom, the latter under the Command of the Duke of *Somerſet*, and the former of the Lord *Clinton*; who, whilſt the Land Army marched into *Scotland*, and gained the Victory at *Muſelburgh*, with four and twenty Men of War, one Gally, and thirty other Veſſels, ſcoured the Coaſts, and landing in ſeveral Places, deſtroyed the Country. Shortly after this a War enſuing with *France*, the *French* King intending to reduce the Iſlands of *Guernſey* and *Jerſey*, the only Remains we had now left of the Duchy of *Normandy*, fitted out a ſtrong Squadron, which conducted thither a Body of two thouſand Men: But Captain *William Winter* being immediately ſent over with ſome Ships, and eight hundred Soldiers, he, notwithſtanding the Enemy's great Superiority, attacked them with ſuch Vigour, that they were forced to retire with the Loſs of a thouſand Men, and the Deſtruction of their Gallies.

Edward VI. *invades* Scotland *by Sea and Land.*

The French *attempt* Guernſey *and* Jerſey *without Succeſs.*

Some time after this, upon Propoſals laid before the King by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, (who for his great Skill in Coſmography and Navigation, was retained in his Service with an honourable Penſion) three Ships were fitted out at the Publick Charge for the Diſcovery of the North-Eaſt Paſſage to *China* and the *Indies*. They were put under the Command of Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, who departing from the *Thames*, ſailed to the North Cape, (where one of his Ships left him and returned home) and proceeding farther Northwards, diſcovered that part of *Greenland*, ſince called by the *Dutch Spitzberg*; but the Severity of the Cold obliging him to return to the Southward, he was forced by bad Weather into the River *Arzina*, in *Muſcovite Lapland*, from whence being not able to come out, he was found there the next Spring frozen to Death, with all his Ship's Company, having the Notes of his Voyage, and his laſt Will lying before him, whereby it appeared that he lived till *January*. But *Richard Chancellour*, in the third Ship, with better Succeſs, after many Difficulties and Dangers, penetrated to *Archangel* in *Muſcovy*, being the firſt Perſon who diſcovered the Paſſage to that Place; from whence, in the fourth Year of Queen *Mary*, after having made another Voyage thither, he brought over an Ambaſſador of the *Czar* of *Muſcovy*'s, with Preſents to the Queen, and an Invitation

1553. Willoughby *ſent to diſcover the N. E. Paſſage to* China.

Greenland *diſcovered.*

Chancellour *penetrates to* Archangel.

1557.

Chancellour *drowned in his Return.*

to settle a Trade to those Parts; but the Ship was cast away on the Coast of *Scotland*, where *Chancellour* in saving the Ambassador was himself unfortunately drowned.

Queen Mary *assists the* Spaniards.

Queen *Mary* about this Time engaging in a War with *France*, on Account of her Husband King *Philip* of *Spain*, the Earl of *Pembroke* was sent over into *Picardy* with seven thousand Men, to the Assistance of the *Spanish* Troops then besieging St. *Quintin*, whither the King presently after repairing, they greatly contributed to the signal Victory he obtained over the *French* that came to its Relief, as also to the Reduction of the Town, which was taken by Storm a few Days after, wherein the *English* were the foremost on the Attack. This Loss the *French* shortly after severely revenged on the *English*; for the Duke of *Guise*, in the midst of Winter setting down with a great Army before *Calais*, which was very ill provided for Defence, carried on his Attacks with such Vigour, that in a Week's Time he had the Town surrendered to him, after it had been in our Hands above two hundred Years. The Queen was inconsolably grieved for the Loss of this Place; but to be revenged in some measure on the *French* King, she sent out the Lord *Clinton*, her High Admiral, with a Fleet of a hundred and ten Sail, who being joined also by King *Philip*'s Admiral of the *Netherlands*, with thirty *Flemish* Ships, was ordered, if he judged it feasible, to attempt the Reduction of *Brest*. Sailing to the Coasts of *Bretagne*, he found that Design impracticable, but landing at *Conquet*, presently possessed himself of that Town, which he sacked and burnt, together with the Abby, and several other Places in the Neighbourhood, and then returned on board the Fleet with a very considerable Booty; but the *Flemings* straggling farther up into the Country were most of them cut off in their Retreat.

St. Quintin *taken by Storm.*

The French *take* Calais.

The English *take and burn* Conquet, *&c.*

Chap. XVII.

Of the Naval Transactions of the English *during the Reign of Queen* Elizabeth.

1558. QUEEN *Mary* dying in few Months after this Expedition, she was, happily for the Protestant Religion and the Liberties of *England*, succeeded by that glorious Princess Queen *Elizabeth*, who, in the Beginning of her Reign, coming to a Resolution of supporting the Protestant Party in *Scotland* against the Encroachments of the *French* (who, on Occasion of *Francis* II. his Marriage with *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, had usurped the whole Government, and committed great Disorders in that Kingdom) fitted out a Squadron under the Command of *William Winter*, Master of the Naval Ordnance, to act in Concert with the Land Forces which she intended to send into that Kingdom. Captain *Winter* proceeding with his Ships to the *Firth* of *Forth*, sailed up to *Leith* Road, where

Queen Elizabeth *aids the Protestants in* Scotland.

where ſeveral of the *French* Ships riding at Anchor, he attacked and took them, and then blocking up the Iſland of *Inch-Keith*, which was defended by a *French* Garriſon, reduced the Enemy to great Streights for want of Proviſions; and, by this time the Army under the Lord *Grey* being advanced to *Leith*, formed the Siege of that Town, wherein Captain *Winter* render'd conſiderable Service with his Ships. Within the Place was a numerous Body of *French* Troops, who defended themſelves with great Courage and Bravery for ſeveral Weeks; but at length the *French* King, who was ſenſible 'twas impoſſible otherwiſe to prevent their falling into our Hands, made Propoſals of Peace, wherein every thing being offered that the Queen could deſire, the ſame was in few Days concluded, and the Fleet and Army returned to *England*.

Siege laid to Leith.

The French *King makes Propoſals of Peace.*

The King of *Spain*, and other *Roman* Catholick Potentates, perceiving the Queen inflexible in her Reſolutions for the Support and Maintenance of the Proteſtant Religion, began to ſhew ſeveral Marks of their Indignation; wherefore the Queen, wiſely providing for her Security againſt a future Storm, took Care to furniſh her Magazines with Stores of War, caſt ſeveral Pieces of Braſs, and Iron Ordnance, and cauſed great Quantities of Gunpowder to be wrought up at home, which was the firſt that was made in *England*, and building a conſiderable Number of Ships, got together the moſt formidable Fleet that ever *Britain* had been Miſtreſs of; for Defence whereof ſhe raiſed a Fortreſs upon the Banks of the River *Medway*, where the Ships had their ordinary Station, which from a neighbouring Village was called *Upnore* Caſtle; and alſo greatly increaſed the Wages of the Naval Officers, and the Seamen: So that, ſays Mr. *Cambden*, ſhe was juſtly ſtyled by Foreigners the Reſtorer of Naval Glory, and the Queen of the Northern Seas. In Imitation of this laudable Example of the Queen's, many of her wealthy Subjects who lived near the Sea-Coaſts, ſet themſelves to building of Ships, ſo that in a ſhort time thoſe of the Crown, and of private Perſons, were become ſo numerous as, on Occaſion of any Naval War, might employ twenty thouſand Men. The good Effects of theſe Preparations were ſhortly after ſeen in the War the Queen undertook in Behalf of the Proteſtants of *France*, wherein, beſides the Land Forces ſhe ſent over into *Normandy* to their Aſſiſtance, her Ships ſcouring the Seas, ſorely diſtreſſed their Enemies by taking great Numbers of Prizes from them, and at length totally interrupting their Trade.

1562.

The Queen ſupplies her Magazines, and provides a potent Fleet.

The Engliſh *take many Prizes.*

Some time after this, *John Hawkins*, a Perſon of ſingular Skill in Navigation, making a Voyage with five Ships to *Guinea*, and thence with Slaves to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, as he was going into the Port of St. *Juan de Ulua*, fell in with the *Spaniſh* Flota, which he could eaſily, if he ſo pleaſed, have prevented from entring that Place, but reſolving to do nothing in Violation of the Peace, he only required of them Security for him and his, and Liberty of Trade, to which the *Spaniards* willingly agreed, but watching their Opportunity, they a few Days after perfidiouſly fell on the *Engliſh*, and killing ſeveral of them, ſeized and plundered three of their

1567.

Hawkins *goes to the* Spaniſh Weſt-Indies.

The Spaniards *perfidious to the* Engliſh.

Ships. The News of this no ſooner arrived in *England* but all the Seafaring People were in a Flame, and impatient to be revenged on the *Spaniards* for their Treachery. Soon after which King *Philip* prohibiting Commerce with *England*, and endeavouring to debauch the Duke of *Norfolk* and Earl of *Ormonde* from their Allegiance, who diſcovered his Intrigues, it is incredible with what Alacrity the *Engliſh* put to Sea, and cruiſed againſt the *Spaniards*, inſomuch that the Queen was forced to put a ſtop to their Depredations, by a Proclamation forbidding the buying any Goods or Merchandize of thoſe Cruizers.

The Engliſh *do great harm to the* Spaniſh *Trade.*

1573. In the Year 1573, the *French* Proteſtants, who had taken to the Sea, grew ſo numerous and powerful, that they committed Spoil without Diſtinction on all they met, and plundered ſeveral *Engliſh* Ships, whereupon a Squadron was ſent out under the Command of *William Holſtock*, Comptroller of the Navy, who retook ſeveral of the *Engliſh* Ships, and ſeizing ſome of thoſe Cruiſers, diſperſed the reſt, and cleared the Seas of them for ſome time.

The French *Proteſtants powerful at Sea.*

but are diſperſed.

1576. In 1576 the Privateers of *Zealand* and *Holland* committing the like Depredations on the *Engliſh* Merchant Ships, under pretence that they ſupplied their Enemies, the *Dunkirkers*, with Proviſions, and carried on a colluſive Trade with *Spain* for the *Antwerpians* and others, the ſame Officer was alſo ſent with ſome Ships againſt them, who took above two hundred of their Mariners, and threw them into ſeveral Priſons on the Coaſts. The ſame Year ſome Citizens of *London*, in Hopes of diſcovering the North-Weſt Paſſage to *Tartary* and *China*, fitted out three Ships to attempt the ſame, under *Martin Forbiſher*, who ſailing to *North-America*, entered a Streight in the Latitude of 63 Degrees, but being prevented from proceeding farther by the Ice, tho' it were ſo early as the Month of *Auguſt*, he returned to *England*; and notwithſtanding this ill Succeſs proſecuted the ſame Deſign two Years after, but it proved to no better Purpoſe.

The Engliſh *reduce the Privateers of* Zealand *and* Holland.

Forbiſher *goes to diſcover the North-Weſt Paſſage.*

About this time began Captain *Francis Drake* to acquire a great Reputation for his Exploits at Sea. He had been one of the Adventurers with the beforemention'd Mr. *Hawkins*, and in that Expedition loſt all his Fortune, which he had, with great Induſtry, been long acquiring; but about five Years after having, in the Service of the Merchants, and in cruiſing againſt the *Spaniards* in the Narrow Seas, muſter'd up a little more Money, he provided himſelf with a good Ship, well equipped for War, and two ſmall Veſſels, with which he reſolved to make good his Loſſes from the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt-Indies*; and tho' he was not furniſhed with Letters of Marque to juſtify his Proceedings, yet as *England* and *Spain* were then at very ill Terms, he boldly made uſe of the general Licence of the Times, and with theſe Ships proceeding to the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*, he there made himſelf Maſter of the Town of *Nombre de Dios*, which he ſoon after loſt; but meeting with Intelligence from ſome fugitive *Blacks*, that there was a great Quantity of Gold and Silver coming from *Panama*, he ſeized it by the Way, and carried all the Gold on Shipboard, but the Silver being not ſo portable

Capt. Francis Drake *goes againſt the* Spaniards.

table over the Mountains, he left Part of it, and buried the reſt in the Ground. He then burnt a rich Storehouſe of *Merchandizes* upon the River *Chagre*, called *Venta de Cruz*, and while he was ranging about the Country, diſcovering the South Sea from the Mountains, he was immediately inflamed with a Deſire to navigate thither, and falling on his Knees implored the Divine Aſſiſtance therein, and binding himſelf by a Vow to attempt that Voyage, could never be at Peace in his Mind till he undertook it.

Drake *diſcovers the* South-Sea.

But before he was in a Readineſs to proceed, one *John Oxenham*, who had ſerved under him in this laſt Voyage, and ſeveral others, having obſerved how defenceleſs the *Spaniards* were in thoſe Parts, and with what Eaſe he might make a Fortune to himſelf, inſtead of ſharing a ſmall Proportion under another, he, with the little Money he had ſcraped together, provided himſelf of a Ship, and ſailed to the ſame Place; where underſtanding the Convoy from *Panama* to *Porto Bello* was guarded by Soldiers, he drew up his Veſſel into a woody Place, and covering it with Boughs, to prevent any Notice of his Arrival, marched with his Company over the Mountains, to a River that diſcharges itſelf into the Bay of *Panama*, where building a Galliot, he fell down with her into the ſaid Bay, and went over to the *Pearl* Iſlands, a convenient Station for intercepting the Plate Ships coming from *Lima* to *Panama*, of which he in a ſhort time took two, with ſixty pounds Weight of Gold, and an hundred of Silver. An Account of this being ſoon diſperſed by the *Spaniards* whom he ſet on ſhore from thoſe Ships, a Body of a hundred Men were preſently ſent out in Queſt of theſe new Invaders, and after ſome Search, they met with *Oxenham* and his Men as they were quarrelling about dividing the Spoil, who, on the *Spaniards* Approach, however made head againſt them tho' they were not half the Enemy's Number, but being at length overpowered, they were all either killed, or taken Priſoners, of which latter *Oxenham* being one, was carried to *Lima*, where he was examined whether he had any Authority from his Queen for ſuch Proceedings, and not being able to produce any Commiſſion, he was put to Death with his Companions, as a Pirate.

Oxenham *goes againſt the* Spaniards.

Oxenham *put to Death by the* Spaniards.

Drake, in the mean time, altogether ignorant of *Oxenham*'s Adventure, ſet Sail, in *December* 1577, from *Plimouth* on his intended Voyage for the *South-Sea*, with five Ships and a hundred ſixty three Seamen, and in five and twenty Days came off of Cape *Cantin* in *Barbary*, from whence proceeding to the Cape *Verde* Iſlands, he took in Refreſhments at the Iſle of *May*, and thence went over to St. *Jago*, the principal of thoſe Iſlands, where he ſeized a *Portugueſe* Ship laden with Wine, which he brought off with him, and diſmiſſing her Company retained the Maſter of her, in order to make uſe of him for a Pilot on the Coaſts of *Braſil*, with which he found him to be well acquainted. Thence ſetting Sail on his Voyage, he paſſed by *Fuego* and *Brava*, the two Southermoſt of thoſe Iſlands, and croſſing the Æquinoctial Line, he, after having been fifty five Days without ſeeing Land, arrived in Sight of *Braſil*. Coaſting along that Country he came to the Mouth of *Rio de la Plata*, and

1577. Drake *proceeds on his Voyage to the* South-Sea.

thence proceeding Southward arrived at the Port of St. *Julian*, where he found a Gibbet erected, as was supposed by *Magellan* for the Punishment of Mutineers; at which Place having occasion to animadvert upon *John Doughty*, a stout Seaman, but mutinous and turbulent, (who was the next in Command to himself) he brought him to his Trial, and being by a Jury of twelve Persons condemned to Death, he was there beheaded.

John Doughty *beheaded.*

Prosecuting his Voyage from hence he arrived some time after with three Ships (for the two least he had before turned adrift in the Streights of *Magellan*, which having passed, after a difficult Navigation of sixteen Days, he came out into the great *South-Sea*, where meeting with very tempestuous Weather, he was forced back to the Westward near a hundred Leagues, and his Ships separated, one whereof, commanded by *John Winter*, returned through the Streight, and arrived safe in *England*, being the first Ship that ever came back that Way. *Drake*, with his single Ship was driven into 55 Degrees of South Latitude, from whence, with great Difficulty, he got up again into the Heighth of the Streight, and proceeded thence along the Coast of *Chili* to the Island *Moucha*, where he had Intelligence from an *Indian*, who took our Men for *Spaniards*, that a large *Spanish* Ship lay loaden at *Val Paraiso*, and sailing thither in search thereof, the *Spaniards* on board, supposing the *English* coming toward them to be some of their own Countrymen, beat their Drums, and drinking full Cups to them, received them with all Testimonies of Joy; but the *English*, clapping them on board, immediately thrust them under the Hatches, and possessed themselves of the Ship; which done they plundered the neighbouring Town of St. *Jago*, together with the Chapel, the Spoil of which latter, with a generous Justice, was bestowed on the Chaplain of *Drake*'s Ship. The *Spaniards* he put on shore, but carried away the Master with the Ship, wherein was four hundred Pounds Weight of *Baldivian* Gold.

Drake *comes into the* South-Sea.

St. Jago taken by Drake.

After this he landed at *Tarapasa*, where finding a *Spaniard* asleep upon the shore, with thirteen Bars of Silver by him, to the Value of four hundred thousand Ducats, he caused them to be carried off without so much as waking the Man. Then entering the Port of *Arica*, he found there three Ships with not a Man on board them, in which were, besides other Merchandizes, fifty seven Wedges of Silver, each weighing twenty Pounds. Hence he proceeded to *Lima*, the Capital of *Peru*, where he seized twelve Ships, and in them great Quantities of Silk, with a Chest full of coined Money, but they had not so much as a Boy on board any one of them, so great was the Security on those Coasts, where, by reason of their great Distance and Remoteness from *Europe*, they feared no Enemies; nor indeed had ever any one but *Magellan*, before *Drake*, navigated those Seas, except the *Spaniards* themselves, who built there all the Ships they had in those Parts.

Spanish *Ships seized at* Lima.

Having set these Ships adrift, he, with all the Sail he could make, gave Chace to the *Cacofogo*, a very rich Ship, which he understood had lately sailed from thence for *Panama*, and by the Way met with a *Brigantine*, out of which he took eighty Pound Weight of Gold,

Gold, a Crucifix of the ſame Metal, ſome Emeralds of a Finger's Length, and ſome Munition. In few Days after he came up with the *Cacofogo*, and ſhooting her Foremaſt by the Board, preſently made himſelf Maſter of her, wherein, beſides Pearls and precious Stones, he took eighty Pounds Weight of Gold, thirteen Cheſts full of Silver coined, and ſo great a Quantity of other Silver as would almoſt ſerve to ballaſt a Ship. Having removed all this into his own Ship, he let the *Cacofogo* go, the Maſter whereof, at parting, is reported to have thus merrily bidden him farewel; "We reſign the "Name of our Ship to yours: Let that for the future be called the "*Cacofogo*, that is, (if the Interpretation offend not) the *Shite-*"*fire*; and ours the *Cacoplata*, that is, the *Shite-plate*.

A Spaniſh Carrack taken by Drake.

Captain *Drake*, continuing his Courſe to the Northward, ſailed along the Coaſt of *Mexico*, and landing at *Aguatulco* ſacked that Town; and having now made more than ſufficient Repriſals on the *Spaniards* for his former Loſſes, reſolved to make the beſt of his Way to *England*, to which he boldly attempted to find a Paſſage by *North America*, ſailing to the Latitude of 42 Degrees on that Coaſt, but then meeting with nothing but Severity of Cold, and open Shores covered with Snow, he came back into the Latitude of 38, and there putting into a convenient Harbour in the North Parts of *California*, met with a very kind Reception from the *Indians* inhabiting the ſame, who by many ſignificant Tokens offered to make him their King. To this Country he thought fit to give the Name of *New Albion*, and raiſing a Pillar put an Inſcription thereon, containing the Date of the Year, the Name of Queen *Elizabeth*, and their Arrival there, and under it ſome of the Queen's Coin.

Leaving this Coaſt, he made Sail to the Weſtward, and at length arriving at the *Moluccas*, he was kindly entertained by the King of *Ternate*, one of thoſe Iſlands; from whence departing, he proſecuted his Voyage through thoſe dangerous Seas ſo beſpread with Iſlands and Rocks, where his Ship ſtriking upon a blind Rock, ſtuck faſt for twenty ſeven Hours, which put all the Company in Deſpair, but when they had lighten'd her, by throwing over board eight of her Guns, and ſome Merchandiſe, a bearing Gale of Wind fortunately took her in the Quarter, and heaved her off. Then touching at *Java*, where he received great Civility from one of the Kings of the Iſland, he continued his Courſe for the Cape of *Good Hope*, and thence to *Rio Grande* in *Negroland*, where taking in Water he made the beſt of his Way for *England*, and at length happily arrived at *Plimouth*, from whence he firſt ſet out, having in three Years ſailed round the Globe, to the great Admiration of all Men. The Queen received Captain *Drake* very graciouſly, and the Ship being brought round to *Deptford*, was laid up in a Dock there, and conſecrated, with great Ceremony, as a Monument of ſo ſucceſsful a Navigation about the World, at which time the Queen honoured the Captain with her Preſence on board at Dinner, and conferr'd upon him the Dignity of Knighthood.

Drake comes to the Moluccas, and other Place..

1580. *Drake returns to England.*

Whilſt *Drake* was thus proſperouſly ſailing round the Globe, *Jackman* and *Pett*, two noted Pilots, were ſent out by ſome Mer-

Jackman and Pett ſent to find a North-East Paſſage.

chants of *London*, in ſearch of a Paſſage by the North Eaſt, through the Northern Ocean, to *China* and the *Indies*, in purſuit whereof they ſailed a few Leagues beyond the Streights of *Weygatz*, where they met with ſuch uncertain Tides, ſo many Shelves, and ſuch Mountains of Ice, that they were prevented from proceeding any farther, and had very much to do to get back again into the main Sea. About this time alſo Sir *Humphrey Gilbert*, a Gentleman of great Reputation, and a very enterprizing Genius, ſet himſelf about planting a Colony in *Newfoundland*, which we before mentioned to have been diſcovered by the *Cabots*. He ſold his Eſtate for the more effectual carrying on that Deſign, but ſuffered ſo much by Shipwrecks, and Want of Proviſions, that the Project became fruſtrate, and he was himſelf, in his Return from that Place to *England*, unfortunately drowned.

Gilbert *goes to ſettle at* Newfoundland. 1583.

Queen *Elizabeth* reſolving at length to take the States of the United Provinces into her Protection, thought fit to make a publick Declaration thereof in the Year 1585; but well knowing the King of *Spain* would keep no Meaſures with her for the future, that ſhe might find him Employment abroad, ſhe ſent out Sir *Francis Drake*, now made an Admiral, to the *Weſt-Indies*, with a Fleet of one and twenty Sail, having above two thouſand Land-men on board, under the Command of *Chriſtopher Carliſle:* Who taking the Cape *Verde* Iſlands in their Way, landed in St. *Jago*, and ſurprizing the chief Town of the ſame Name, ſacked the Place, and carried off a conſiderable Booty: And thence proceeding to *Hiſpaniola*, they made themſelves Maſters of the Town of St. *Domingo*, the Inhabitants whereof having redeemed it from being burnt, with five and twenty thouſand Ducats, the Fleet ſailed over to *Carthagena*, which, after a ſhort Defence, was alſo taken by Storm, and ranſomed for a hundred and ten thouſand Ducats, which were ſhared among the Seamen and Soldiers. The Calenture that raged amongſt the Men taking off many of them, the Admiral laid aſide his Deſign of attacking *Nombre de Dios*, and ſetting Sail for *England*, paſſed between *Cuba* and *Jucatan*, and going along the Coaſt of *Florida*, ſeized and burnt St. *Anthony*'s and St. *Helen*'s, two ſmall Towns the *Spaniards* had abandoned; whence continuing his Courſe along the ſhore, he came to a Colony, ſettled by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in a Country, by him called *Virginia*, in Honour of his Virgin Miſtreſs Queen *Elizabeth*. But the Planters being reduced to a ſmall Number, and diſtreſſed for Want of Proviſions, the Admiral at their earneſt Requeſt, took them on board, with their Governor, *Ralph Lane*, and brought them Home. Thus concluded this Expedition, the Booty taken from the Enemy being valued at threeſcore thouſand Pound, beſides two hundred Pieces of Braſs and Iron Cannon, but with the Loſs of ſeven hundred Men, who all, or moſt of them, died of the Calenture.

1585. Queen Elizabeth *ſends* Drake *to the* Weſt Indies.

St. Domingo *and* Carthagena *taken by* Drake.

Other Places taken by Drake.

1585. Davis *ſent to diſcover a new Paſſage to* India.

Whilſt theſe things were doing in the torrid Zone, *John Davis*, with two Ships fitted out at the Charge of *William Saunderſon*, attempted to diſcover a Paſſage through the North Weſt Parts of *America* to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and penetrating as far as to the Latitude of

of 66 Degrees, discovered the Streight which still bears his Name; when returning home full of hopes of perfecting the Discovery, he went again the next Year, and obtained some farther Knowledge of the Seas in those Parts; which encouraged him to undertake a third Voyage, wherein he reached as far as 83 Degrees of North Latitude; but not being able to proceed any farther for the Ice, he returned to *England*.

Some time after this, when, upon the putting to Death of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, Queen *Elizabeth* understood the King of *Spain* was making a great Naval Armament against her, she sent out Sir *Francis Drake* with a Squadron of Ships to interrupt his Preparations, and destroy his Shipping in his Ports, who accordingly sailed to the Bay of *Cadiz*, and presently forcing under the Castles six Gallies which made shew of opposing him, took, sunk, or burnt about a hundred Ships which lay in the Bay, in which were great Quantities of Stores of War and Provisions, and among them a great Galleon of the Marquis of *Santa Cruz*, and a rich Merchant Ship of *Ragusa*. Returning from hence to Cape St. *Vincent*, he surprized three Castles in the Neighbourhood of that Place, and burning all the Fisher-boats and their Nets in his way, proceeded to *Cascais*, at the Mouth of the *Tayo*, where he challenged the Marquis of *Santa Cruz* to an Engagement, who could by no means be brought out, but suffered him to spoil the Coasts without Controul. From thence steering his Course towards the *Azores* Islands, he fell in with a large *Spanish* Carrack richly laden, bound home from the *East Indies*, and soon possessed himself of her.

1587. Drake *does great Mischief to the* Spaniards *at* Cadiz.

Other Damage done to the Spaniards *by* Drake.

About this time, in another part of the World, the *Spaniards* were distressed by Captain *Thomas Cavendish*, a Gentleman of *Suffolk*, who having departed from *England* about two Years since with three Ships, had passed through the Streights of *Magellan*, and sailing along the Coasts of *Chili*, *Peru*, and *New Spain*, burnt several of the *Spanish* Towns there, and near *California* took and pillaged nineteen *Spanish* Ships, among which was a very rich one of the King's. Proceeding to the *Philippine* Islands, the *Molucca*'s, the Cape of *Good Hope*, and the Isle of St. *Helena*, he returned home the next Year with great Wealth and Glory, being the third from *Magellan* who sailed round the World.

The Spaniards *suffer much from* Cavendish.

Altho' Sir *Francis Drake*, in his late Expedition, had done the King of *Spain* very great Damage, yet so universal and vast a Preparation as he was making against *England*, was not so easily to be defeated. He had now been employed about it three Years, and had at length got together a Fleet, called by the arrogant Name of the *Invincible Armada*, which consisted of a hundred and thirty large Ships, wherein were nineteen thousand two hundred and ninety Soldiers, eight thousand three hundred and fifty Seamen, two thousand and eighty Gally-Slaves, and two thousand six hundred and thirty Pieces of Brass and Iron Ordnance. It was commanded in Chief by Don *Alphonzo Perez de Gusman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, (the Marquis of *Santa Cruz*, famous for his Behaviour in the

1588. *The* Spaniards *fit out a great Fleet against* England.

the Battel of *Lepanto*, who was designed for that Post, dying whilst the Fleet was fitting out) and under him was placed Don *Martinez de Recalde*, an old experienced Sea Officer of *Biscay*

Queen Elizabeth *prepares against the* Spaniards.

Queen *Elizabeth* having early Intelligence of the great Design against her, made a suitable Preparation for her Defence, and fitting out her Fleet under the Command of *Charles* Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, ordered him to repair to the Westward in conjunction with Sir *Francis Drake*, whom she made his Vice-Admiral. And the Lord *Henry Seymour* she commanded to lie on the Coast of *Flanders* with forty *English* and *Dutch* Ships, (the latter under the Command of *Justin* of *Nassau*, Admiral of *Zealand*) to prevent the Duke of *Parma*'s coming out of the Ports there with the Force he was providing to join the *Spanish Armada* on its Arrival. There were also disposed along the Southern Coasts of *England* twenty thousand Land Men, besides an Army of two and twenty thousand Foot, and a thousand Horse, encamped at *Tilbury*, under the Command of the Earl of *Leicester*, and another of four and thirty thousand Foot, and two thousand Horse, under the Leading of the Lord *Hunsdon*, for the Guard of the Queen's Person.

The Spanish Fleet separated by a Storm.

The *Spanish* Fleet set sail on the first of *June* from the River of *Lisbon*, and steer'd for the *Groyne*, but were by a violent Tempest separated, and three of the Gallies, by the Stratagem of an *English* Slave, in conjunction with some of the *Moorish* ones, being run into a Port of *France*, the rest of the Ships arrived soon after in a disabled Condition at the *Groyne* and the neighbouring Ports. This Circumstance had like to have proved more fatal to the *English* than the *Spaniards* themselves; for the Ministers in *England* thinking the Damages to the Fleet had been so great as that it could not proceed till the next Year, Secretary *Walsingham* signified the Queen's Pleasure to the Lord High Admiral to send back four of his largest Ships into Port; but he, with more Discretion, retained them, alledging how dangerous it was to be too credulous in a Matter of so great Importance, and that he would rather keep the Ships out at his own Charge; so that making sail towards the Coast of *Spain*, in order utterly to destroy the Enemy's Fleet if it were already so disabled, or to gain certain Intelligence concerning it, if otherwise; he was not far from that Kingdom, when the Wind coming about to the Southward, he thought fit (his Instructions being to guard the *English* Coasts) to return to *Plimouth*, left the same Wind should carry the Enemy by him unseen. And indeed, with the very same Wind, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* set sail with the whole *Armada* the twelfth Day of *July*, and in two or three Days detached a Vessel to the Duke of *Parma*, with Notice of his proceeding so far, and his Advices to him to be ready with the Troops and Ships he was directed to provide, in order to be wafted over to *England* under his Protection, immediately on his Arrival in the Streights of *Dover*.

The Spanish Fleet in the Channel.

At length the Fleet, after an indifferent Passage over the Bay of *Biscay*, arrived, on the nineteenth, in Sight of *England*; on which

which ſame Day the Lord-Admiral being informed by Captain *Flemming* that the Enemy had entered the Chanel and got the Heighth of the *Lizard*, he, though the Wind blew hard into *Plimouth* Sound, got his Ships out to Sea, but not without great Difficulty, and no leſs Diligence and Induſtry, he encouraging the Seamen to labour by his Preſence among them, and ſetting his own Hands to their Work. The next Day the *Engliſh* diſcover'd the *Spaniſh* Fleet in form of a Half-Moon, (the Points whereof were about ſeven Miles aſunder) coming ſlowly up the Chanel, tho' with full Sails, the Ships appearing like ſo many floating Caſtles, and the Ocean ſeeming to groan under the Weight of them. The Lord-Admiral willingly ſuffered them to paſs by him, that ſo he might chace them in the Rear, with all the Advantage of the Wind. The twenty firſt of *July*, he ſent a Pinnace before him, called the *Defiance*, to denounce War againſt the Enemy by the Diſcharge of all her Guns, which he immediately ſeconded from his own Ship the *Ark-Royal*, by thundring furiouſly on one of the Enemy's, commanded by *Alphonſo de Leva*, which he took to be the Admiral's Ship; *Drake*, *Hawkins*, and *Forbiſher* at the ſame time vigorouſly engaged the Enemy's ſternmoſt Ships under the Conduct of *Recalde*, who uſed all the Endeavours which a gallant Officer could do to keep his Ships together, but, in ſpight of all his Efforts, they retreated to the main Body of the Fleet, and at length, his own Ship being very much damaged, he was forced to retire thither himſelf. Although the *Spaniards* were ſo briskly charged by the *Engliſh*, they made a running Fight of it; for our Ships were ſo light and nimble, that they found it would be in vain to act otherwiſe, and ſo held on their Courſe with all the Speed they could make. The Lord Admiral continued to ply them briskly for two Hours together, and then thought fit to deſiſt, becauſe forty of his Ships were abſent, being hardly yet got out of Port.

The Spaniards *diſcovered off of* Plimouth.

The Engliſh *attack the* Spaniards.

The following Night, a Ship of the *Spaniards*, called the St. *Katherine*, being very much diſabled in this Fight, was received into the midſt of the Fleet in order to be repaired, and a large *Biſcayan* Ship, commanded by *Oquendo*, on board which was the Treaſurer of the Fleet, was purpoſely ſet on fire by a *Dutch* Gunner who had been ill uſed; but the Flame was happily extinguiſhed by ſome Ships which came to her Relief; among which a Galleon, commanded by Don *Pedro de Valdez*, having loſt her Foremaſt, by falling foul of another, and the Night being ſo dark and ſtormy that they could not repair that Damage, ſhe fell into the Hands of Sir *Francis Drake*, who ſent her Captain Priſoner to *Dartmouth*, and left the Money on board her to be plunder'd by his Men. He had been ordered to carry Lights that Night, but being in full Chace of ſome *German* Merchant Ships, which he ſuppoſed to be Enemies, happened to neglect it; which occaſioned moſt of the Fleet to lie by all Night, becauſe they could not ſee the Lights. Nor did he, or the reſt of the Fleet, get up with the Lord-Admiral till the next Evening, who, with only the *Bear* and the *Mary-Roſe*, had cloſely followed the Enemy all the preceding Night. This

whole

whole Day the *Spaniſh* Admiral ſpent in the Diſpoſition of his Fleet, and, aſſigning each Ship its Station in Battel, enjoined their reſpective Commanders to keep the ſame on pain of Death; and diſpatched another Meſſenger to haſten the Duke of *Parma*, and to adviſe him of his near Approach. The foremention'd Ship of *Oquendo*'s being much damaged with the Fire, he removed the Officers, Men and Mony into another, and ſet her adrift, ſoon after which ſhe was taken by the *Engliſh*, and carried into *Weymouth*.

On the twenty third, by break of Day, the *Spaniards* tacked about, with the Wind at North, towards the *Engliſh*, who preſently tacked likewiſe, and ſtood to the Weſtward, and after ſeveral Attempts on both ſides to get the Weather-gage, they came to another Engagement, which was managed with Confuſion enough and Variety of Succeſs. While in one Place the *Engliſh* with undaunted Bravery reſcued ſome Ships of *London* which were encompaſſed by the *Spaniards*, the *Spaniards*, with no leſs Courage in another, delivered their Vice-Admiral *Recalde* from the Hands of the *Engliſh*. The great Guns on both ſides thundered with extraordinary Fury, but the Shot from the high-built *Spaniſh* Ships flew over the Heads of the *Engliſh* without doing any Execution, one Mr. *Cock* being the only *Engliſhman* who fell, while he was bravely fighting againſt the Enemy in a ſmall Veſſel of his own. Beſides, the *Engliſh* Ships being ſo much leſs than the *Spaniſh*, and infinitely more nimble and better Sailors, attacked and retreated as they pleaſed, while thoſe of the Enemy lay as certain Butts for the *Engliſh*, againſt which they could not well miſs their Aim.

The twenty fourth of *July* there was a Ceſſation on both ſides, and the Lord High Admiral having received a Supply of Powder and Ball, divided his Fleet into four Squadrons, one whereof he commanded himſelf, the ſecond he committed to Sir *Francis Drake*, the third to Captain *John Hawkins*, and the fourth to Captain *Martin Forbiſher*, intending to attack the Enemy's Fleet in the Dead of the cuſuing Night; but was prevented by a Calm. The twenty fifth, one of the *Spaniſh* Ships, which could not keep up with the reſt, fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, who had a ſharp Diſpute with ſome of the *Spaniſh* Galeaſſes which attempted to reſcue her, but treated them ſo roughly, that none of thoſe Veſſels ever after ventured to engage them. The next Day the Lord Admiral knighted the Lord *Thomas Howard*, the Lord *Sheffield*, *Roger Townſend*, Captain *Hawkins*, and Captain *Forbiſher*, for their good Behaviour; and at a Council of War it was determined not to make any farther Attempts upon the Enemy till they ſhould be arrived in the Streights of *Dover*, where the Lord *Henry Seymour* and Sir *William Winter* lay in wait for them.

The *Spaniſh* Fleet, in the mean time, continued its Courſe up the Chanel, with an eaſy Gale at S.W. b. S, the *Engliſh* following cloſe at their Heels: And ſo far was the Appearance thereof from alarming the Coaſts with any terrible Apprehenſions, that very many of the young Nobility and Gentry hired Ships at their own Charge, and repaired on board, in great Numbers, to join the Lord High Admiral,

Admiral, and ſhare in the Honour of deſtroying it. The twenty ſeventh of *July* the *Spaniſh* Fleet came to an Anchor before *Calais*, and not far from them anchored the *Engliſh* Admiral, who by the Acceſſion of the Ships under the Lord *Seymour* and Sir *William Winter*, had now a hundred and forty Sail, all ſtout Ships, tho' the main ſtreſs of the Engagement lay not upon more than fifteen of them. The *Spaniards* were now very importunate with the Duke of *Parma* to ſend out forty Flyboats to their Aſſiſtance, for that otherwiſe, by the Unwieldineſs of their Ships, they could not engage the light and active Veſſels of the *Engliſh*. They alſo deſired him to uſe all ſpeed in embarking his Army, and be ready to take the firſt Opportunity, under their Protection, of landing in *England*. But, beſides that his flat bottom'd Boats were become leaky, and that he was not in other reſpects in that Readineſs which had been concerted, he was prevented from complying with theſe Demands by the Ships of *Holland* and *Zealand*, which, under the Command of Count *Juſtin* of *Naſſau*, continued to block up the Harbours of *Dunkirk* and *Newport*, the only Ports from whence he could put to Sea.

Fireſhips ſent againſt the Spaniards.

The Day after the two Fleets came to an Anchor, the Lord-Admiral, by the Queen's Command, ſingled out eight of the worſt Ships, and having beſtowed upon them good Plenty of Pitch, Tar, and Roſin, and well lined them with *Brimſtone*, and other combuſtible Matter, he ſent them before the Wind, in the Dead of the Night, under the Conduct of *Young* and *Prowſe*, into the midſt of the *Spaniſh* Fleet. Their Approach was no ſooner diſcovered by the *Spaniards*, and the prodigious Blaze they made, but ſuſpecting they were filled with Engines of Slaughter, (for many of them having been at the Siege of *Antwerp*, had ſeen the deſtructive Machines made uſe of there) they ſet up a moſt hideous Clamour, and immediately cutting their Cables, in a panick Fright put to Sea, with all the Confuſion and Precipitancy imaginable. One of the Fleet, a large Galeaſſe, having loſt her Rudder, was toſs'd up and down for ſome time, and the next Day being flung upon the Sands before *Calais*, was taken by *Amias Preſton*, *Thomas Gerrard*, and *Harvey*, after a ſharp and doubtful Diſpute, wherein Don *Hugo de Moncada*, the Captain of her, was ſlain, and the Soldiers and Rowers either drowned, or put to the Sword; and the Ship and Guns, after the *Engliſh* had plundered her of a conſiderable Quantity of Gold, fell to the Governor of *Calais*. The *Spaniards* reported, however, that their Admiral, upon the Approach of the Fireſhips, made the Signal for weighing Anchor, and ordered that each Ship, after the Danger was over, ſhould return to her Poſt; and he himſelf did indeed return, and fired a Gun, as a Signal to the reſt for doing the like; but the Report thereof was not heard by many, for their Fears had ſo diſperſed them, that ſome had got a conſiderable way out to Sea, and others among the Shoals on the Coaſt of *Flanders*; yet thoſe who heard the Signal endeavoured to come to their Rendezvous off of *Graveling*, where they were very warmly plied with Shot by *Drake* and *Fenner*, who were ſoon ſupported by the

Lord High Admiral with the reſt of the Fleet; at which time the *Spaniſh* Captains *Leva*, *Oquendo*, *Recalde*, and ſome others, having, with much ado, got clear of the Shallows, ſtood the Brunt of the *Engliſh* Fire, as well as they could, till they were very much ſhatter'd. The Galleon St. *Matthew*, commanded by Don *Diego de Piementello*, coming to the Aſſiſtance of Don *Franciſco de Toledo* in the St. *Philip*, which had received great Damage from *Seymour* and *Winter*'s Shot, was taken by *Peter Douſa*, one of the *Dutch* Commanders; and the St. *Philip*, after having been driven almoſt as far as *Oſtend*, was ſeized by ſome Ships of *Fluſhing*. The *Engliſh* Commanders, in general, ſhewed, on all occaſions, great Reſolution and Bravery, and in this laſt Action the Lord *Henry Seymour*, the Lord *Thomas Howard*, the Lord *Sheffield*, the Earl of *Cumberland*, Sir *William Winter*, Sir *Robert Southwell*, Sir *George Beeſton*, Sir *John Hawkins*, Captain *Edward Fenton*, Captain *Richard Hawkins*, Captain *George Ryman*, and Captain *Robert Croſſe*, ſignalized themſelves in a very particular manner.

The *Spaniards* having been cloſely plied all this Day, would fain have retreated early next Morning through the Streights of *Dover*; but the Wind coming up, with hard Gales, at North-Weſt, forced them toward the Coaſt of *Zealand*, whither the *Engliſh* ſeeing them haſten faſt enough to their own Deſtruction, did not continue to purſue them; for with that Wind they could not fail being driven among the Shallows and Sands of that Coaſt. But the Wind ſoon coming about to the South-Weſt, the *Spaniards* tacked, and got out of that Danger, and in the Evening a Council of War conſidered what was to be done, when it was unanimouſly reſolved, that, ſeeing they were in want of many Neceſſaries, eſpecially of Cannon-Ball, that the Ships were very much ſhattered, and that they had no hopes of the Duke of *Parma*'s coming out to join them, they ſhould return to *Spain*, North about the *Britiſh* Iſlands; purſuant to which Reſolution they made all the Sail they could. The Lord High Admiral, leaving the Lord *Henry Seymour* with a Squadron to aſſiſt the *Dutch* in blocking up the Duke of *Parma* in the Ports of *Dunkirk* and *Newport*, purſued the *Spaniſh* Fleet, and kept them in a continual Chace as far as the *Firth* of *Forth*, from whence they kept on their Courſe round by the *Orkneys*, the Weſtern Iſlands, and *Ireland*, and the poor Remains of the Fleet arrived at length in a miſerable Condition on the Coaſts of *Spain*, ſeveral of the Ships having foundered at Sea, and no leſs than ten being caſt away on the Coaſt of *Ireland*.

The Spaniards *determine to return home.*

Thus, in one Month's Time, was brought to Deſtruction that formidable *Armada*, which had been three whole Years in fitting out; the Loſs of the Nobility and Gentry on board whereof was ſo great, that there was hardly a Family in *Spain* but was in Mourning on this occaſion, inſomuch that King *Philip* was forced by Proclamation to ſhorten the uſual Time for the ſame; as the *Romans* of old, upon their great Defeat at *Cannæ*, found it neceſſary to limit the publick Grief to thirty Days. Mean while, *England* reſounded with Acclamations of Joy, and all the Proteſtant Nations of *Europe* participated

ticipated therein: And the Queen having made a publick Thankſgiving, with great Solemnity, at St. *Paul*'s, applied her ſelf to diſtribute Rewards to the Lord Admiral, and the Officers and Seamen of the Fleet, for their gallant Behaviour.

The next Year the Queen thinking it both more ſafe and more honourable to attack the Enemy than expect another Aſſault from them, gave leave for fitting out a Fleet, which Sir *John Norris*, Sir *Francis Drake*, and ſome others, with exemplary Generoſity and Readineſs, undertook to defray the Expence of; with very little Charge to her Majeſty, except the keeping at Sea a few of her own Ships. The States of *Holland* willingly embarking in the ſame Deſign, ſent ſome Ships to proceed in conjunction with theſe, and Don *Antonio*, the abdicated King of *Portugal*, who had retired into *England*, alſo joined them with ſome others, well hoping, by the help of this Force, to be reinſtated in his Kingdom. Setting ſail from *Plimouth* they arrived in few Days at the *Groyne*, where they aſſaulted the Lower Town, and carrying it by Storm, burnt a great Quantity of Ammunition and Proviſion which was laid up there for a new Expedition to *England*. Then they attacked the Upper Town, very difficult of Acceſs, and ſprung a Mine or two which did conſiderable Damage thereto, but a ſtrong Body of *Spaniards* approaching to the Relief of the Place, Sir *John Norris* advanced againſt them, and having received their firſt Aſſault, charged them with ſuch Fury, that they fled with the utmoſt Precipitation, and were ſlain for three Miles together. Having plundered and burnt all the adjacent Villages, it was thought fit to reimbark the Troops; and thence the Fleet proceeding to the Coaſt of *Portugal*, they were joined in their Paſſage by the Earl of *Eſſex*. On their Arrival before *Peniche*, near the *Burlings*, the Land-Forces were put aſhore, and the Caſtle of that Place was preſently ſurrendered to King *Antonio*; and, upon the Encouragement they received from that Prince, the Troops marched on to *Lisbon*, but perceiving no Diſpoſition in the People to declare for him, and being grown ſickly, they made the beſt of their way to *Caſcais*, where the Fleet was already arrived, and had reduced that Place. The Admiral having blown up part of the Caſtle of *Caſcais*, and ſeized ſixty Sail of Ships belonging to the *Hans* Towns, which were juſt arrived there with Corn and Naval Stores, received the Troops on board, and ſet ſail homewards; and having by the way burnt the Town of *Vigo*, and plundered the adjacent Country, the Fleet ſoon arrived in *England*, with a hundred and fifty Pieces of Cannon taken from the Enemy, and a very rich Booty beſides.

1589. *A Fleet fitted out againſt the* Spaniards.

The Groyne *attempted.*

The Earl of Eſſex *joins the Fleet on the Coaſt of* Portugal.

Caſcais *reduced, and many Ships taken.*

Vigo *burnt, and the Country plundered.*

Queen *Elizabeth* having now a happy Experience of the good Effects of a potent Navy, was pleaſed to put the ſame on a better and more regular footing than it had ever yet been, aſſigning the conſtant Sum yearly of eight thouſand nine hundred and ſeventy Pounds for the Repairs thereof. About this time the private Adventurers in the Nation were grown very numerous, and being encouraged by having ſo rich an Enemy as the *Spaniards* to deal with, they went out in Swarms to cruiſe upon their Shipping. The

1590. *The Queen regulates her Navy.*

Earl of *Cumberland* was a noble Adventurer among them, who ſailing to the *Azores* Iſlands, ſeized the Town of *Fayal*, demoliſhed the Caſtle, and brought off fifty eight Pieces of Cannon.

1591. In 1591 the Lord *Thomas Howard*, ſecond Son to the Duke of *Norfolk*, was ſent out with a Squadron to intercept the *Spaniſh* Plate Fleet in its Return from *America*, who repairing for that purpoſe to the *Azores*, had continued for ſix Months at *Flores*, one of thoſe Iſlands, when Don *Alphonſo Baſſano*, who was ſent out from *Spain* with fifty three Ships to convoy the Fleet home, came upon the *Engliſh* ſo unexpectedly, that the Admiral had much ado to get out to Sea, and Sir *Richard Greenvil* in the Vice-Admiral Ship, called the *Revenge*, ſtaying for his Men, which were ſtraggling aſhore, was hemm'd in by the *Spaniſh* Fleet; with ſeveral of which he maintain'd a gallant Fight for fifteen Hours, till being himſelf mortally wounded, and his Ship much diſabled, he ordered her to be ſunk; but the reſt of the Officers, not conſenting thereto, yielded her up to the Enemy, on promiſe of their Lives and Liberties, and Sir *Richard* was carried on board the *Spaniſh* Admiral, where he died within two Days, with great Commendations from the very Enemy of his extraordinary Courage and Bravery: But the Ship founder'd ſhortly after at Sea, with two hundred *Spaniards* on board her. The Lord *Howard*, who had now with him but five Ships, would have engaged the Enemy, notwithſtanding their vaſt Superiority, had he not been diſſuaded by the other Officers from ſo raſh an Undertaking; ſo that he returned homewards, and in his Paſſage made amends for the Loſs of the *Revenge*, by taking ſeveral rich *Spaniſh* Ships.

The Engliſh *ruffled by the* Spaniards *at the* Flores.

Rich Spaniſh *Ships taken.*

Riman *and* Lancaſter *ſet out for the* Eaſt-Indies.

About the ſame time *George Riman* and *James Lancaſter* undertook a Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and doubling the Cape of *Good Hope*, proceeded to Cape *Corientes*, where *Riman* being loſt in a Storm, *Lancaſter* went on to the *Comorro* Iſlands, and thence to *Zanzibar*, where having winter'd, he continued his Voyage to *India*, and by the way taking ſome Veſſels belonging to *Pegu*, and ſome *Portugueſe* Ships laden with Pepper and Rice, he proceeded to *Ceylon*, and thence to the Iſle of *Nicubar*, near *Sumatra*, where taking into Conſideration that he had but thirty three of his Crew alive, and that his Proviſions were grown very ſhort, he made the beſt of his way homewards; and having touched at St. *Helena* for Refreſhments, was, after leaving that Iſland, carried away by the Trade Winds to the Iſle of *Trinidada*, in *America*, from whence he proceeded to *Mona*, near *Porto Rico*, where going aſhore with ſome of his Men for Refreſhments, their Ship was in the mean time forced away by Streſs of Weather with only ſeven Perſons on board her, but nevertheleſs got ſafe to *England* with her rich Lading; and at length *Lancaſter* himſelf, with the reſt of his Men, being taken on board by a *French* Ship, were alſo brought home; and by the Experience they had learned in this Voyage, firſt taught their Countrymen the Method of Commerce in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and laid the Foundation of that ſince moſt flouriſhing Trade. This ſame Year Captain *Thomas Cavendiſh*, already remarkable for his late Voyage round

round the World; went out with five Ships on another Expedition to the Streights of *Magellan*; but being prevented by contrary Winds and bad Weather from paſſing the ſame, was driven back to the Coaſts of *Braſil*, and there died, charging *John Davis* with his laſt Breath with having treacherouſly deſerted him.

Cavendiſh *ſets out for Streights of* Magellan.

The next Year the Queen fitted out a Squadron of fifteen Ships under the Command of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, ordering him, as occaſion ſhould beſt ſerve, either to proceed to *America*, and ſeize on *Panama*, whither the Gold is brought in order to be exported to *Europe*, or to intercept the *Spaniſh Flota* after it had taken the ſame on board. But he being detained in Port by contrary Winds for three Months together, and the *Spaniards* having gained ſome Notice of the Deſign, order was taken that no Ships ſhould ſail from *America* that Year. Sir *Walter* had got the Heighth of Cape *Finiſterre* before he received that Intelligence, and then reſolving to return to *England* himſelf, divided his Ships into two Squadrons, one whereof he committed to Sir *Martin Forbiſher*, with Orders to cruiſe on the Coaſt of *Spain*, and the other to Captain *John Burroughs*, ſecond Son of the Lord *Burroughs*, directing him to proceed to the *Azores*, and there lie in wait for the *Portugueſe Eaſt-India* Carracks, which alſo uſed to touch at thoſe Iſlands in their way home. Thither Captain *Burroughs* ſailing accordingly, found the Earl of *Cumberland* at *Flores* with three Ships on the ſame Deſign, and in a ſhort time the expected Carracks arriving, they had ſo good Succeſs, that they forced the *Portugueſe* to ſet fire to one of them, to prevent her falling into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, and after a ſharp Engagement, they took another called the *Mother of God*, a ſeven decked Ship, manned with ſix hundred Men, with a very rich Lading on board, valued at a hundred and fifty thouſand Pounds on its Arrival in *England*, over and above what the Officers and Seamen had plundered her of when taken.

1592. Sir Walter Raleigh *ſent againſt the* Spaniards.

The Portugueſe *fire one of their Ships, and another rich one is taken.*

In 1593 *Richard Hawkins*, the Son of Sir *John Hawkins*, the famous Seaman we have before mentioned, went out with three Ships, with a Commiſſion from the Queen to infeſt the *Spaniards* in *South-America*, and ſailing firſt to the Iſle of St. *Anne*, where the leaſt of his Ships was accidentally burnt, proceeded thence to the Mouth of *Rio de la Plata*, where he took a *Portugueſe* Ship, and from thence repairing to the Streights of *Magellan*, was by the way deſerted by another of his Ships. Having paſt the Streights with great Difficulty, he ſailed along the Coaſts of *Chili*, where, at *Val Paraiſo*, he took five laden Merchant Ships, one of which he carried off, and ranſomed the reſt: Thence proceeding to the Gulph of *Atacama*, he was encounter'd by the *Spaniards* with eight Ships, with which having maintained an obſtinate Fight for three Days, he was at length forced to accept of the Enemy's Offers of Life and Liberty for himſelf and his Men, and ſurrender'd upon thoſe Terms.

1593. Hawkins *takes a* Portugueſe *Ship.*

The Spaniards *overcome* Hawkins.

The next Year *John Lancaſter*, who had been ſent out with three Ships and a Pinnace on a private Account, had better Succeſs againſt the *Spaniards* on the Coaſt of *Braſil*, where he took thirty nine of their Ships, and then joining Company with ſome other *Engliſh*, *Dutch*

1594. Lancaſter *takes many* Spaniſh *Ships on the Coaſt of* Braſil.

Dutch and *French* Ships that were cruiſing in thoſe Seas, reſolved to attempt *Pernambuca* a Town upon that Coaſt, where he underſtood a conſiderable Treaſure was lodged that had been ſaved from an *Eaſt-India* Carrack, caſt away near that Place. Accordingly making a Deſcent there, he took the lower Town and the Port by Storm, and having maintained it for a Month, in which time he loaded fifteen Ships with the Cargo of the foreſaid Carrack, and other rich Commodities, then quitted the ſame, and returned in Safety to *England*.

Pernambuca *taken by* Lancaſter.

And now, upon the univerſal Rumour ſpread throughout *Europe*, that the *Spaniards* were about to invade *England* with a more formidable Fleet than the former, the Queen fitted out two Squadrons, the one to remain in the *Britiſh* Seas, to withſtand the Enemy there, and the other deſigned for a Diverſion to them in *America*, under the Command of Sir *Francis Drake* and Sir *John Hawkins*. The former of theſe Squadrons did not keep ſo good a look-out, but that *Don Diego Brocher*, with four *Spaniſh* Gallies, arriving at Break of Day in *Mount*'s Bay in *Cornwall*, landed ſome Men, and burnt *Mouſe-hole*, *Newlin*, and *Penzance*, with a neighbouring Church, but without ſo much as taking or killing a Man; and they were the laſt *Spaniards* that ever landed in *England* as Enemies. The Fleet in the mean time, under *Drake* and *Hawkins*, who were joint Admirals, ſetting Sail from *England*, with a Body of Land Forces on board, commanded by Sir *Thomas Baskerville*, repaired firſt to *Grand Canary*, the Chief of the Iſlands of that Name, and after a fruitleſs Attempt to reduce the ſame, with Intent to have kept it, proceeded to the Iſland *Dominica*; where making too long a Stay to build ſome Pinnaces, the *Spaniards* had Notice of their Arrival, and put themſelves every where in a Poſture of Defence: ſo that upon their coming before St. *Juan de Porto Rico*, the Place their chief Deſign was againſt, they found it ſo well ſecured, that, after an Aſſault or two, wherein they were repuls'd with conſiderable Loſs, they ſailed over to *Terra Firma*, and burnt *Rio de la Hacha*, and *Sta. Martha*, two conſiderable Towns in thoſe Parts; and thence proceeding to *Nombre de Dios*, deſtroyed that Place likewiſe with the Shipping there, but met not with a Penny of Money in the Town. From thence a Body of ſeven hundred and fifty Land Men marched over-land towards *Panama*, but as they were on their Way through ſome Defiles they were to paſs, they were ſo gauled with Shot from the Woods, and finding beſides the Paſs defended by a new erected Fort, that they made the beſt of their Way back to the Fleet; where Sir *Francis Drake* being ſeized with a bloody Flux, what with that Diſtemper, and Diſcontent at the ill Succeſs of this Expedition, died in few Days, and Sir *John Hawkins* being already deceaſed at *Porto Rico*, the Fleet was left deprived of both its Admirals, and made the beſt of its Way to *England*. Near the Iſle of *Pines*, off of *Cuba*, they were attack'd by the *Spaniſh* Fleet, which had lain in wait for them ſome time, but gave them ſo warm a Reception that the Enemy ſoon ſheer'd off; and the Fleet, at length, after

1595. *Two ſtrong Squadrons fitted out againſt the* Spaniards.

The Spaniards *burn* Penzance, *and other Places in* Cornwall.

Drake *and* Hawkins *repulſed at* Porto Rico.

The Engliſh *take* Rio de la Hacha *and* Sta. Martha, *&c.*

Hawkins *and Sir* Francis Drake *die.*

after having been eight Months out on this unſucceſsful Expedition, returned to *England*.

A ſharp Diſpute between the Engliſh *and* Spaniards.

In the Beginning of the ſame Year, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who had fallen into ſome Diſgrace with the Queen, on account of an amorous Intrigue he had entertain'd too near her Majeſty's Perſon, in order to recover her Favour by ſome worthy Exploit, undertook a Voyage at his own Expence, to *Guiana* in *America*, where, miſguided by the Reports of ſome *Spaniards*, he was in Hopes to have found great Store of Gold. Repairing firſt to *Trinidada*, he took the chief Town of that Iſland, and there leaving his Ship, went over with a hundred Men in a few Pinnaces to *Guiana*, and ſailed up the great River *Oronoque*, four hundred Miles into the Country, encountering with infinite Difficulties in his Paſſage, ſo that he was at length forced to return to *Trinidada*, without any other Advantage than having gained ſome Knowledge of the Country. From thence repairing to *Comana*, he burnt that Town, upon the Inhabitants refuſing to ranſom it on his Terms, after which ſetting fire to ſeveral Cottages at *Rio de la Hacha* and *Sta. Martha*, he made the beſt of his Way to *England*; and notwithſtanding his Diſappointment in this Expedition, made one or two more on the ſame Deſign, tho' the *Spaniards* had planted a numerous Colony at *Trinidada* to oppoſe his Attempts. About the ſame time the Captains *Preſton* and *Sommers* pillaged the Iſle of *Porto Santo* near *Madera*, and thence repairing to *America*, plundered the Iſle of *Cohe*, near *Margarita*, with the Towns of St. *Jago de Leon* and *Coro* in *Terra Firma*. And a few Months before, three Ships, fitted out by the Earl of *Cumberland*, under the Command of Captain *Cave*, ſailing to the *Azores*, attacked a large *Portugueſe* Carrack, called the *Five Wounds of Chriſt*, which being ſet on fire in the Engagement, was burnt with all her Cargo, and had like to have involved the *Engliſh* that engaged her in the ſame Fate.

Raleigh *undertakes a Voyage to* Guiana.

Comana *and other Places burnt by* Raleigh.

Several Places in America *plundered by* Preſton, Sommers, *&c.*

The Reports of the King of *Spain*'s great Preparations ſtill continuing, and he having by the Acceſſion of *Calais*, lately taken from the *French*, and the late unſucceſsful Expedition of *Drake* and *Hawkins*, received ſome Encouragement to renew his Attempts againſt *England* and *Ireland*, the Queen, in order to divert the Storm, thought it proper to attack the Enemy in his own Ports, and to that purpoſe fitted out a Fleet of a hundred and twenty ſix Men of War, ſeventeen whereof were her Majeſty's own Ships, and the reſt hired, with ſeven thouſand three hundred and ſixty Land Men on board, the whole under the joint Command of the Earl of *Eſſex* and the Lord High Admiral *Howard*, aſſiſted by a Council of War conſiſting of the Lord *Thomas Howard*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Francis Vere*, Sir *George Carew*, and Sir *Coniers Clifford*. To this Armament the States General added a Squadron of twenty four Ships, under the Command of the Sieur *Van Duvenvoord*, and the Fleet ſet Sail from *Plimouth*, with a ſeal'd Rendezvous (appointed to be at *Cadiz*) delivered out to each of the Commanders not to be open'd till they were paſt Cape St. *Vincent*.

1596. *A great Fleet fitted out againſt the* Spaniards, *under* Eſſex *and* Howard.

In

The Fleet comes to Cadiz.

In few Days arriving at *Cadiz* the Fleet came to an Anchor before St. *Sebaſtian*'s; whereupon, as ſoon as the Tide came in, the *Spaniſh* Ships of War ran up to the *Puntal*, and the Merchant Ships over to *Port-Real*. A Council of War being held on board the *Engliſh* Fleet, it was reſolved to attack the Enemy with the lighteſt and nimbleſt Ships, and that the Lord *Thomas Howard*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Thomas Southwell*, Sir *Francis Vere*, Sir *George Carew*, and Sir *Robert Croſs*, with ſome others ſhould execute this Service, who couragiouſly paſſing by the Fire of the Town, bore up towards the *Spaniſh* Ships, ſeveral of which endeavoured to preſerve themſelves by Flight, and making the beſt of their Way to to the Bottom of the Bay, where the Iſland of *Cadiz* is join'd to the Continent by the Bridge of *Suaco*, were conveyed by a Machine through a narrow Chanel into the Sea on the South Side of the Iſland, except only two or three of them that were prevented from eſcaping by Sir *John Wingfield* in the *Vanguard*. However many of the Galleons and Gallies kept their Station at the *Puntal*, and received the Broadſides of the *Engliſh*, which they returned for ſome time with equal Fury; but were at length ſo ſhatter'd and diſabled, and had ſo many Men killed, that the *Spaniards* thinking them no longer tenable ſet them on fire, with ſuch Precipitation, that great Multitudes of Men were forced to throw themſelves into the Sea, where they muſt have miſerably periſhed, had they not been generouſly relieved and taken up by the *Engliſh*. At the ſame time the *Spaniſh* Admiral called the St. *Philip*, a Ship of 1500 Tuns, was blown up by a *Mooriſh* Slave's ſetting fire to the Gunpowder, which deſtroyed two or three other Ships that lay near. The *Dutch* bravely attacked and carried the Fort of *Puntal*, where the Earl of *Eſſex* preſently landed with a Body of Troops to attempt the City on the Land Side, while the Ships ſhould do the like from the Sea, by whoſe joint Efforts the Town was taken in few Hours, and the Caſtle ſurrender'd next Day upon Terms.

Spaniſh Galleons and Gallies burnt.

Puntal taken by the Dutch, and Cadiz by the Engliſh.

Sir *Walter Raleigh*, the mean while, was ordered to go over with ſome of the lighteſt Frigats to *Port-Real*, to deſtroy the Fleet of Merchant Ships which had retreated thither, to whom was offered a Ranſom for them of two Millions of Ducats, but while the Lord Admiral was conſulted about it, who refuſed to ſave them on any Terms, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who commanded in thoſe Parts, ſaved the *Engliſh* the Labour, and ſet them on fire himſelf, by which the King of *Spain* loſt in Shipping, Money, and Proviſions to the Value of above twenty Millions of Ducats. The *Engliſh* being now in full Poſſeſſion of the Town and Caſtle of *Cadiz*, the Earl of *Eſſex* was for maintaining the ſame, which he offered to do with only four hundred Men and three Months Proviſions, and with him concurred Sir *Francis Vere*, and the *Dutch* Admiral *Duvenvoord*; but the Lord High Admiral, with all the other Commanders, being utterly averſe thereto, after they had plundered the Iſland, demoliſhed the Forts, and burnt down ſeveral Houſes in the City, the Fleet ſet Sail from thence, and repaired to *Faro* in the *Algarve*, which Place they found deſerted by the Inhabitants. After

The Spaniards ſet fire to their Merchant Ships.

ter which the Earl of *Eſſex* propoſed they ſhould repair to the *Azores*, and there wait for the *Eaſt-India* Carracks, but not any ſhewed their Conſent thereto ſave the Lord *Thomas Howard*, and the *Dutch* Admiral, ſo that laying that aſide, he prevailed with them to repair to the *Groyne*, where there was not ſo much as a ſingle Ship, nor in the neighbouring Port of *Ferrol*. He was very earneſt to have made an Attack nevertheleſs on the *Groyne*, or to have attempted the *Spaniſh* Ships in the Port of St. *Andrew*, or St. *Sebaſtian*'s, wherein the *Dutch* agreed with him, but was overruled in all theſe Points by the Lord Admiral and the other Officers, ſo that the Fleet making the beſt of its Way home, arrived in Safety, bringing with them two Galleons, and a hundred Braſs Guns, with a very rich and valuable Booty beſides, having deſtroyed eleven of the King of *Spain*'s moſt ſerviceable Ships of War, forty *Indian* Merchant Men, and four others, beſides a vaſt Quantity of Proviſions and Stores both for Sea and Land Service. The Earl of *Eſſex* believing that at his Return ſeveral Objections might be made to the Conduct of the Expedition, his Lordſhip drew up a Paper, in which he ſtated the ſame, together with his Anſwers thereunto, the Subſtance whereof is as follows, and very much agrees with the foregoing Account.

The Fleet returns home.

Objection. That the firſt and principal Thing omitted in the Voyage was, that they did not endeavour to poſſeſs themſelves of the Fleet which was bound to the *Indies*, ſince the Loading thereof would not only have defrayed all the Charges of the Expedition, but have enabled the Crown for a long while to have continued the War with *Spain*.

Anſwer. If I had been followed the firſt Morning when we came before the Harbour of *Cadiz*; or if we had entered the ſame on Sunday in the Afternoon, when we were under Sail, and within Cannon-ſhot of the Enemy's Fleet, or after the Ships of War were taken and burnt the next Day: I ſay if any Number of our Ships had gone up, as I my ſelf urged by Meſſage to Sir *Arthur Aſheley* (who, being Secretary at War, was to record every Man's Services or Omiſſions) that Fleet might have been ſeized without any great Difficulty, for the firſt Morning their Men were not on board, (as hath been confeſſed by our Priſoners) nor could they have had time to conſult what was fitting to be done for their Preſervation.

In the Afternoon of the ſame Day we ſhould have found the Men of War, and the Merchant Ships together, ſo that we might have engaged them at the ſame time, and defeating the one have poſſeſſed ourſelves of the other. And even the next Day, preſently after our Succeſs againſt the King's Ships, the others would have been ſo confounded, that we might not only have taken them, with their valuable Loading, but the Gallies alſo, as our Priſoners, and Captives redeemed out of the ſaid Gallies, have aſſured us.

But the firſt Morning when I was entering into the Harbour, almoſt all the Fleet came to an Anchor by the Point of St. *Sebaſtian's*, a League wide of me, and thereby gave the Enemy an Opportunity of ſending Men and all Neceſſaries on board their Ships.

When, in the Afternoon, I was going in, I could not get many Ships to weigh their Anchors, nor would thoſe that did ſo go in with me; and the next Day I had much ado to make our Ships fight at all. Nay even when it had pleaſed God to give us Victory, neither my Perſuaſions, nor Proteſtations could prevail with thoſe who were Sea-Commanders to attempt the *Indian* Fleet, while we aſſailed the Town, ſo that the Enemy had almoſt forty eight Hours time to burn their own Ships.

Objection. That we abandoned *Cadiz* when we were poſſeſſed of it, whereas the holding that Place would have been a Nail in the Foot of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, and been of great uſe to us in our Wars in thoſe Parts.

Anſwer. Some of the Sea Commanders, and eſpecially my Colleague, did not only oppoſe that Deſign, (whoſe concurrent Advice my Inſtructions obliged me to follow) but when we came to conſider what Force was neceſſary to be left there, I was aſſured that every Ship complained of Wants, inſomuch that there was a general Diſcourſe of the Neceſſity of returning home; and I found I could not have one Ship to remain at *Cadiz*, and that there was not ſo much Victuals for the Garriſon as might ſuffice them two Months; wherefore Neceſſity, and not Choice, induced me to abandon it.

Objection. That we did not continue to lie in the Way of the Carracks and Ships from the *Indies*, when we were on the Coaſt at the time when it was thought they would return, and conſequently the moſt proper for intercepting them.

Anſwer. I muſt, in the firſt Place, refer to the Teſtimony of all our Commanders by Sea and Land, whether I did not, in our Return from *Cadiz*, when we had doubled Cape St. *Vincent*, urge the proceeding to the *Azores*; and my Reaſons for ſo doing were theſe. Firſt, that we might be more certain of meeting the *Spaniſh* Fleet upon their making the Land, where we were aſſured they muſt touch, than by ſeeking them in the wide Sea. Secondly, that the Intelligence ſent from *Spain*, and *Portugal*, ſince our being on the Coaſt, might meet them amongſt the Iſlands, and make them alter their uſual Courſe from thence, but could hardly find them beyond, and divert them from coming thither: Beſides, the *Spaniards*, after our Action at *Cadiz*, could not ſo much as ſuſpect we would proceed from thence to the Iſlands.

This Counſel being rejected, I, when we came within Sight of *Lisbon*, preſſed again the lying in wait for them, with a Squadron of Ships to be particularly appointed, and offered, on that condition, to ſend home the Land Forces, and all ſuch Ships as, either by Want of Proviſions, or by other Ailments, were reduced unfit to continue longer abroad. But the Lord Admiral, and then Sir *Walter Raleigh*, proteſted under their Hands againſt the firſt Propoſal I made: And when we came to the ſecond, *viz.* what Ships were fit, and which of their Captains content to continue abroad, there was not beſides the Squadron of the *Low Countries*, any more found than the Lord *Thomas Howard* and my ſelf: Inſomuch that by the whole Council of War it was determined, that not only what I had pro-

poſed, but that my Opinion alſo, together with that of each other Perſon, ſhould be atteſted under his Hand, and that we ſhould not ſtay to await the Fleet from the *Indies*, except the Lord Admiral would conſent to leave, beſides ſome of the Queen's Ships, eight or ten of thoſe of the Merchants, which he refuſing to do, that Deſign was fruſtrated.

Objection. That ſince the chief of our Service conſiſted in the taking or deſtroying the *Spaniſh* Shipping, and Naval Stores, why did we not look into their principal Ports, and do them all the Miſchief we were able?

Anſwer. That my End in going to *Cadiz* was, not only becauſe it was a principal Port, but the moſt likely to be held by us, in Regard not only to the Situation and natural Strength thereof, but that alſo from thence we might (if ſome greater Service did not divert us) go to all the Ports betwixt that and the nethermoſt Parts of *Biſcay*, which ſeemed better to me than to have alarmed the Enemy firſt in the midſt of his Country, or the neareſt Part thereof to ours, in Regard that by acting in that manner our Attemps would have been more difficult, and our Retreat at laſt from thoſe fartheſt Parts leſs ſafe, conſidering the Wants, Sickneſs, and other Inconveniencies which generally attend Fleets and Armies in long Voyages. But after we had done what we could at *Cadiz*, it was by all our Sea Officers thought a capital Offence ſo much as to mention the paſſing over the Bar of St. *Lucar*.

Between St. *Lucar* and *Lisbon* there is not any good Port, and from the latter I was reſtrained by my Inſtructions: Nay though we had been permitted to have gone thither, yet I found our Seamen of the ſame Caſt, that Sir *Francis Drake* and his Company were, when they loſt the Opportunity of taking that Place, not caring to paſs by the Caſtle of St. *Julian*.

From *Lisbon* to the *Groyn* there is not any Port capable of containing either the King of *Spain*'s, or other large Shipping; but to the latter Place I, at length, prevailed with them, not without great Difficulty, to go, having both vowed and proteſted againſt their Refuſal, and even parted Company with them when they offered to hold on their Courſe; but when we came to the Mouth of the Harbour, and ſent in ſome ſmall Veſſels, we could not diſcover any thing there, nor at *Ferrol*, for in that Port we alſo looked.

After this we held our laſt Council, and then I urged going to St. *Andrew*'s *Paſſage*, St. *Sebaſtian*'s, and all the principal Ports along the Coaſt, but the Lord Admiral abſolutely refuſed going farther, complaining of Wants, and repreſenting the Danger of being embayed, with many other Inconveniencies, in which opinion Sir *Walter Raleigh* confirmed him, ſo that both of them ſeemed deſirous to have the Honour of fruſtrating the Deſign; and as to our landing at the *Groyn*, and attempting the Town, they would by no means hear of it, but every one preſently cry'd out, let us make Sail homewards, ſince which time they have uſed ſuch Speed, that by my endeavouring to bring with me the St. *Andrew* taken at *Cadiz*, and the Fly-boat with our Artillery, I have loſt Company with them all, ex-

cept Monſieur *Duvenvoord* and his Squadron, and ſome ſmall Ships.

To revenge theſe Loſſes ſuſtained in the foremention'd Expedition, and recover his ruined Credit, the King of *Spain* aſſembling his Ships from all Parts to *Lisbon*, there he prepared his Fleet, and taking up all the foreign Ships in his Kingdom, embarked a Body of new raiſed Forces, with a great Number of *Iriſh* Fugitives, at the Port of *Ferrol*, in order to tranſport them to *Ireland* and *England*; but in their way they were ſurprized with ſo violent a Tempeſt as deſtroyed the greateſt part of the Ships, and put an end for the preſent to the Deſign.

The King of Spain *aſſembles his Fleet at* Lisbon, *but many deſtroyed by Tempeſt at Sea.*

1597. The next Year the Queen, upon freſh Advices of the Continuance of the King of *Spain*'s Preparations againſt *Ireland*, had recourſe to her uſual Practice of finding him Employment at home, and to that purpoſe fitted out a Fleet of forty Ships of War, with ſeventy victualling Ships and Tenders to accompany them, and a conſiderable Body of Land-Forces on board, to which the States adding ten Men of War under the Sieur *Van Duvenvoord*, the whole was divided into three Squadrons, the firſt under the Command of the Earl of *Eſſex*, who was General and Commander in Chief in this Expedition, the ſecond under the Lord *Thomas Howard*, and the third under Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

A Fleet of Engliſh *and* Dutch *Ships fitted out under* Eſſex, *&c.*

The Deſign in View was firſt to ſurprize the *Spaniſh* Ships in the Harbours of the *Groyne* and *Ferrol*, and then to intercept the *Indian* Fleet at the *Azores*. And accordingly the Fleet, after having ſuffered one or two Repulſes by bad Weather, repaired to the *Spaniſh* Coaſts, but by their hovering near the Shore of *Aſturias*, inſtead of running in directly to *Ferrol* and the *Groyne*, the Enemy were forewarned of their Approach, and had ſo much time to prepare for their Defence, that, in a Council of War, the Execution of the firſt Deſign was thought impracticable, and they came to a Reſolution to proceed to the *Azores*, at the ſame time making the Diſpoſition of each Squadron to the Station it ſhould take at thoſe Iſlands, allotting to the Lord *Eſſex*, Admiral and Commander in Chief, the Iſle of *Fayal*, that of *Gratioſa* to the Lord *Howard*, and the Iſland *Pico* to Sir *Walter Raleigh*; which latter having broke his Main-Yard off of Cape *Finiſterre*, was not come up with the Fleet when this Reſolution was taken; but, upon a right Judgment of what would be determined, when he had repaired his Damage, continued his Courſe to the *Azores*, where, at the Iſland *Flores*, he recovered the reſt of the Fleet.

Impracticable to attempt the Ships at the Groyne *and* Ferrol.

The Fleet comes to the Azores.

Raleigh being in want of Water, landed ſome Men without leave from *Eſſex*, in order to furniſh himſelf therewith, and had ſcarce began to fill his Casks, when immediately the General ſent him Orders to follow him to *Fayal*, which he did accordingly; but not meeting with him there, and upon taking a View of the Harbour, finding the Inhabitants were ſecuring their Goods, and the Garriſon throwing up Retrenchments, he, with the other Commanders in his Company, unanimouſly agreed to attack the Place if the Lord *Eſſex* ſhould not arrive in four Days, which he not doing, they accordingly

cordingly landed, and presently putting the Enemy to flight, possessed themselves of the Town: This Action, performed in *Essex* his Absence, and without his Orders, bred ill Blood between him and *Raleigh*; but for the present laying aside their Resentments, they sailed, in conjunction, with the rest of the Fleet to *Gratiosa*, another of the *Azores*, the Inhabitants whereof submitted themselves to the Mercy of the *English*; and there the Lord-General designed to have waited the Arrival of the *American* Fleet, till being unluckily dissuaded from it by one of his Pilots, on pretence it was not a commodious Harbour for Shipping, he sailed thence with the best part of the Fleet to St. *Michael*'s, leaving Sir *Francis Vere* and Sir *Nicholas Parker* to cruise between *Gratiosa* and St. *George*'s Island, and the Earl of *Southampton*, and Sir *William Monson*, to do the like to the Westward of *Gratiosa*.

Fayal *taken by* Raleigh.

Gratiosa *taken.*

Essex had no sooner left that Island, but the *Flota* from *America* arrived there, consisting of forty Sail, which immediately upon notice that the *English* were in those Parts, bore away thence to *Tercera*, and arriving all there in Safety, (except three straggling Ships which were taken by Sir *William Monson*) ran into the Port of *Angra*, the chief Place of the Island, which was defended with several Forts, well garrisoned, and mounted with Guns. *Southampton*, *Vere* and *Monson* immediately dispatched a Frigate to St. *Michael*'s to give the Lord-General Advice thereof, who in a Day or two after joining them off of *Tercera*, took a View of the Enemy, and finding them in a very advantageous Situation, with their Ships drawn up close under the Forts, came to a Resolution not to make any Attempt on them, and returned with the Fleet to St. *Michael*'s; where intending to make a Descent, and attack *Ciudad*, the chief Town of the Island, he went out himself in a Boat to discover a convenient Landing Place, but found all things there also so well prepared for his Reception, that that Design was likewise judged impracticable. However, leaving *Raleigh* with some Ships to amuse the Enemy at that Place, he went himself with the rest to *Villa Franca*, a Town about six Miles distant, which he surprized and plundered.

The American Flota *come to* Gratiosa *in the Absence of* Essex.

Impracticable to attempt the Spaniards *at* Tercera.

Essex *takes* Villa Franca.

In the mean while *Raleigh* discovered at Sea an *East-India* Carrack, the Commander whereof perceiving, by the firing of Guns on board one of the *Dutch* Ships, that an Enemy was near, and presently after discovering the Ships which lay in wait for her, violently ran her ashore just under the Town, where her Cargo being with all Expedition thrown out, she was set on fire, and burnt for two Days together. So that Fortune seeming to declare herself against the *English* by so many Disappointments in this Expedition, they resolved to make the best of their way home, and setting sail accordingly from St. *Michael*'s, they three Days after met with a violent Storm, which dispersed the Fleet for several Days. About the same time the *Spanish* Fleet which lay at *Ferrol*, having put from thence for the Coast of *England*, was encountred by the same Storm, which handled them very roughly, so that they lost several of their Ships, and one of them was forced by Stress of Weather into

The Spaniards *run a rich Ship on shore.*

Spanish *Ships lost in a storm.*

into *Dartmouth*, with her Men almoſt famiſhed, who reported that the Enemy's Deſign was to have ſeized ſome Port in *Cornwall*, and maintained the ſame, to find the *Engliſh* Diverſion at home, and facilitate their Conveyance of Succours from *Spain* to *Ireland*, by having an Harbour to retreat to in caſe of bad Weather. Our Fleet, however, about the End of *October* arrived in *England* in a much better Condition, without having loſt ſo much as one of its Number, tho' ſomewhat ſhattered and diſabled by having been out ſo late in the Year.

The Fleet arrives in England.

1598. The following Year the Earl of *Cumberland*, having fitted out eleven Ships at his own Expence, ſailed with them to the Coaſts of *Portugal*, with deſign to intercept the *Eaſt-India* Carracks bound out from *Lisbon*; but the Enemy, upon notice of his lying off the Coaſt, determined to loſe their Voyage, and not go out till next Seaſon; of which he having Intelligence, thought it would be to no purpoſe to wait for them, and therefore made the beſt of his way to the *Canaries*, where he took and plundered the Iſland and Town of *Lancerota*; from whence he made ſail for *America*, and arriving at the Iſland *Porto Rico*, landed ſome Men, and attacking the Town, ſoon made himſelf Maſter of it, with the Loſs of not above thirty of his Men, tho' there were in the Place a Garriſon of four hundred Soldiers, beſides the Inhabitants. Being poſſeſſed of this Town and Port, he intended, on account of its convenient Situation, to have made it his Seat of War, and from thence to have cruiſed againſt the Enemy, and with that View turned out all the Inhabitants, notwithſtanding the vaſt Offers of Gold and Silver Plate they made for their Continuance. But, after about forty Days Stay there, the bloody Flux and other Diſtempers carried off ſuch great Numbers of his Men, that he was forced to quit the ſame, and returned to *England* with more Glory than Wealth, bringing with him above ſixty Pieces of Braſs Cannon.

Earl of Cumberland *takes* Lancerota, *and proceeds to* America.

He takes Porto Rico.

Sickneſs of his Men obliges the Earl of Cumberland *to return.*

Soon after this Queen *Elizabeth*, for the Increaſe of Trade and Improvement of Navigation, erecting an *Eaſt-India* Company, they in the Year 1600 ſent out three Ships to that Country, under the Conduct of *James Lancaſter*, whom we have already mentioned as the firſt *Engliſhman* who made a Trading Voyage to thoſe Parts. Thither the Company continued to ſend Ships every Year, and in a ſhort time eſtabliſhed ſeveral Factories in the *Mogul*'s Empire, in both the *Peninſula*'s of *India*, and in *Sumatra*, *Java*, *China*, and *Japan*.

1600. *Queen* Elizabeth *erects an* Eaſt-India *Company.*

1601. The *Spaniards* having about this time brought ſome Gallies to *Sluys*, in order to cruiſe from thence chiefly againſt the *Zealand* Privateers, they did alſo take their Opportunities ſometimes to infeſt the Coaſts of *Kent*; whereupon the Queen thought fit to build likewiſe ſome Gallies, to the Charge whereof the City of *London* very liberally contributed, and they were furniſhed with Men for the Oar from the ſeveral Jails; but this Project proved in the end to little purpoſe.

The Engliſh *build Gallies.*

1602. The next Year was fitted out a Squadron of eight of her Majeſty's Men of War, to which being added ſome hired Ships, they were put under

under the Command of Sir *Richard Leviſon*, and Sir *William Monſon*, for an Expedition to the Coaſts of *Spain*. The former ſetting Sail with part of the Squadron, left *Monſon* to wait for the Arrival of ſome *Dutch* Ships which were to join in this Service, but having expected them ſeveral Days in vain, he made the beſt of his way after Sir *Richard Leviſon*, who in the mean time having fallen in with the *Spaniſh Flota*, from *America*, conſiſting of thirty eight Sail, had bravely engaged them with his few Ships, though as it happened without Effect. Upon Sir *William Monſon*'s joining him, they continued for ſeven Days cruiſing on the Coaſt of *Portugal*, and there receiving Intelligence that a large Carrack was juſt arrived at *Cezimbra*, near St. *Ube*'s, and that there were eleven Gallies in the ſame Harbour, (three of them *Portugueſe*, and the reſt bound for *Flanders*, under the Command of *Frederick Spinola*, to cruiſe againſt the *Dutch*) Sir *Richard Leviſon* took a Reſolution of attacking them, and entering the Harbour, came to an Anchor before the Gallies, which having cannonaded very furiouſly for ſeven Hours together, they, unable to hold it out any longer, uſed all their Endeavours to eſcape, but two of them were taken and burnt, with a great Quantity of Gunpowder on board, and the reſt, much diſabled, made a ſhift to get round to *Lisbon*. Hereupon the Admiral ſent a Meſſage to the Commander of the Carrack, willing him immediately to ſurrender the Ship, Guns, and Cargo, if he expected any Mercy, which, after two or three Parleys, he conſented to do, and the *Engliſh* triumphantly ſailed home with their Prize, valued at a Million of Ducats.

A Squadron under Leviſon *and* Monſon.

Leviſon *engages the* Spaniſh Flota.

The Enemy's Gallies attack'd at Cezimbra.

The Engliſh *take a rich Carrack.*

Sir *William Monſon* was preſently ſent out again to remain on the *Spaniſh* Coaſts till the middle of the Winter, for preventing any Attempts from thence on *Ireland*, about which time *Spinola*, with his eight Gallies which had eſcaped from *Cezimbra*, making the beſt of his way for *Flanders*, arrived near the Streights of *Dover*, where Sir *Robert Manſel*, with ſome of her Majeſty's Ships, was cruiſing off the *South Foreland* to intercept him, as were alſo ſome *Dutch* Ships on the *French* and *Flemiſh* Coaſts with the like Deſign, who falling in with the Enemy near the *Goodwin*, attacked them with ſuch Succeſs, that, out of the eight Gallies, only that commanded by *Spinola* himſelf eſcaped to *Dunkirk*, the reſt being all either ſunk in the Engagement, or loſt on the Coaſt of *Flanders*.

The Spaniſh *Gallies taken near* Dover.

Shortly after, Death put an end to this long and happy Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who, by theſe many great Exploits performed under her Influence, raiſed the Nation's Glory to the higheſt Pitch it ever before reached, and fully made good the Titles beſtowed on her in the Beginning of her Reign, that ſhe was the Reſtorer of Naval Glory, and the Miſtreſs of the Ocean.

1603. *Queen* Elizabeth *dies.*

CHAP.

Chap. XVIII.

Of the Naval Tranſactions of the Engliſh, *from the Beginning of the Reign of King* James I. *to the breaking out of the firſt* Dutch *War in* 1652.

Engliſh foreign Plantations ſettled by King James.

During the pacifick Government of King *James* I. there happened but little remarkable at Sea. The Tranquillity of the Times, however, afforded Leiſure and Opportunity for ſettling the Plantations in *Virginia*, *New England*, and the Iſle of *Bermudas*, which, tho' ſome Planters had been tranſported thither in the late Reign, were never thoroughly ſettled and eſtabliſhed till now. And the King, tho' ſuch a Lover of Peace, did not omit to provide againſt a War, by taking the prudent Care to build ſo many Ships as increaſed the Royal Navy, (then indeed a ſmall one) to almoſt double the Number it was on his Acceſſion to the Crown, as we have elſewhere obſerved.

Several Ships added to the Royal Navy by him.

In 1617 Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who had lain long in the Tower, on account of a Conſpiracy in the Beginning of this Reign, got ſome Propoſals laid before the King concerning the Diſcovery of Gold Mines in *Guiana*, whereupon he obtained his Enlargement to go in ſearch thereof, and ſeveral private Gentlemen embarking in the De-

1617.

Raleigh *proceeds with a Squadron to* Guiana.

ſign, a Fleet of twelve Ships was fitted out at their joint Charge, with which *Raleigh* arriving at *Trinidada* Iſland, after a long and troubleſome Paſſage, found the *Spaniards* in thoſe Parts fully apprized of his coming, and provided for their Defence; King *James* having at the ſame time he granted him his Commiſſion, communi-

King James *diſcovers* Raleigh's *Deſign.*

cated the Project to the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador Count *Gondamore*, who, doubtleſs, did not fail to diſpatch Advice thereof to his Maſter. Neverthelefs Sir *Walter Raleigh*, being himſelf ill of a dangerous Sickneſs, and therefore remaining at *Trinidada*, ſent the five lighteſt of his Ships up the River *Oronoque* in ſearch of the Mines, under the Conduct of Captain *Keymiſh*, who arriving at the Town of St. *Thomas*, near which the Mines lay, found the Paſſages thereto ſo difficult, and ſo well lined with *Spaniards* and *Indians*, who fired thick upon him, that he was forced to give over the Enterprize, and return without performing any thing but plundering and

The Town of St. Thomas *plundered.*

burning the Town of St. *Thomas*, which the *Spaniards* (not being numerous enough to defend both that and the Mines) had deſerted: And upon his Arrival at *Trinidada*, Sir *Walter Raleigh* made the beſt of his way home from this unſucceſsful Expedition; which the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador ſo aggravated to the King, as an Infringement of the Peace and Amity between the two Crowns, (tho' certainly the King's granting the Commiſſion was every whit as much ſo) that the unfortunate Gentleman was called up to the former Sentence of Death paſſed upon him for the aforeſaid Conſpiracy, (altho' the Commiſſion, granted after, it could not but moſt effectually invalidate the

ſame) and was ſacrificed upon the Scaffold to the Reſentments of the King of *Spain*. Raleigh *executed.*

Count *Gondomar*, that Prince's Ambaſſador in *England*, had now gained ſo great an Aſcendant at our Court, that, at his Sollicitations, there was fitted out a Fleet for the Mediterranean, under the Command of Sir *Robert Manſel*, to humble the *Algerines*, who much infeſted the *Spaniards*. Which Fleet did accordingly ſail to *Algier*, but meeting with little or no Succeſs there, ſoon returned home, and the *Algerines* took the next Year about five and thirty *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Ships. 1620. *Sir* Robert Manſel *ſent againſt the* Algerines.

Shortly after this the *Engliſh* ſuffered a worſe Treatment from the *Dutch* at *Amboina*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where, under pretence of a Plot formed by the *Engliſh* Factory, to expel them the Iſland, (though we had but twenty Men upon it, and they above two hundred Garriſon Soldiers in the Caſtle, and eight Ships riding in the Road) they put them to the moſt exquiſite Tortures, thereby to force them to a Confeſſion of this pretended Conſpiracy, which yet they were not able to do. Ten of them having expired on the Rack with Proteſtations of their Innocency, the reſt, who ſurvived their Torments, had the favour to be tranſported to other of the *Engliſh* Plantations in thoſe Parts, and the *Dutch* obtaining their End, engroſſed into their Hands the whole Trade of the Iſland, which they have ever ſince enjoyed. 1622. *The* Dutch *uſe the* Engliſh *barbarouſly at* Amboina.

King *James* a little before his Death (which happened in 1625) in a Treaty which he made with *France*, engaged to lend the *French* King ſome Ships to be employed againſt the King of *Spain*, or his Allies in *Italy*. To comply with this Agreement, King *Charles*, on his Acceſſion to the Throne, ſent Captain *John Pennington* with his Majeſty's Ship the *Vanguard*, and ſix hired Merchant Ships over to the Coaſt of *France*, to be employed in the *French* Service. But the *French* King being hotly engaged in a War with his Proteſtant Subjects, now intended to make uſe of them for the Reduction of *Rochelle*; which *Pennington* becoming ſenſible of, immediately wrote Advice thereof to the Duke of *Buckingham*, then Lord High Admiral, and deſired to decline ſo odious a Service, and that he might have leave to return to *England*; whereupon his Orders were more ſtrongly enforced, and leſt the Lord High Admiral's ſhould not be thought ſufficient, the King himſelf ſigned an Order to him to employ the Ships on ſuch Service as his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty ſhould direct; from whom at the ſame time he received a Letter, requiring him to take on board a Number of *French* Soldiers, with his Admiral the Duke *de Montmorency*, and repair before *Rochelle*. This Captain *Pennington*, with a true *Engliſh* Heart, bravely refuſed to do; whereupon the *French* Officer who had conveyed the Orders to him, came on board the *Vanguard* to proteſt againſt him as a Rebel to his King and Country; and not contented with having once done it, returned a ſecond time to enforce his Proteſtation with Threats and Menaces, at which the Seamen were ſo enraged, that, in a violent Fury and Tumult, they weighed Anchor, and ſet ſail, crying, *They would rather be hanged at home,* 1625. Pennington *ſent with a Squadron to* France. Pennington, *and thoſe with him, refuſe to ſerve againſt the* Rochellers.

than be Slaves to the French, *and fight againſt their own Religion*; and accordingly returned to the *Downs*. The Captain ſending an Expreſs to Court with Advice of his Proceedings, immediately received a poſitive Order under the King's Sign Manual to return and deliver up the Ships into the Hands of a *French* Officer at *Dieppe*, which he was at length forced to comply with, but quitted the Command himſelf, as all the *Engliſhmen*, both Officers and Seamen except one, did their Ships, and returned to *England*. So hard is it for the honeſt *Engliſh* Sailor to be made ſubſervient to Popiſh Intereſts.

King Charles *fits out a Fleet againſt the* Spaniards, *under the Lord* Wimbledon.

The ſcandalous Treatment the late King had receiv'd from the *Spaniards*, relating to the Match and the Palatinate, had, notwithſtanding all his Inclinations to Peace, enforced him, a little before his Death, to reſolve on a War with *Spain*. In proſecution whereof, King *Charles*, upon his coming to the Crown, fitted out a Fleet for an Expedition againſt that Kingdom. The Command thereof, inſtead of being beſtowed on Sir *Robert Manſel*, an old and experienced Seaman, and Vice-Admiral of *England*, was given to Sir *Edward Cecil*, a Soldier trained in the *Low-Country* Wars, who, for the Honour of the Enterprize, was created Viſcount *Wimbledon*; and agreeable to the Choice of the General was the Succeſs of this Expedition. His Fleet conſiſted of eighty Sail, of which Number ſome were Ships of the States-General; and the Earls of *Eſſex* and *Denbigh* were his Vice and Rear-Admirals; with which ſetting ſail from *Plimouth*, when he was got ſome few Leagues at Sea, he was encounter'd with a violent Storm, which diſperſed the Fleet, ſo that they were many Days before they got together at their appointed Rendezvouz off Cape St. *Vincent*. From thence proceeding to the Bay of *Cadiz*, they found there, near the *Puntal*, fourteen great Ships, and twelve Gallies, which, through Neglect and Miſmanagement, they ſuffered to eſcape; for though the Earl of *Eſſex*, purſuant to the General's Orders, did very reſolutely and bravely attack them, yet the reſt of the Fleet not coming up timely to his Aſſiſtance, the *Spaniſh* Ships, after having given the Earl a warm Salute or two, retired over to Port *Real*: To which Place it was not thought fit to follow them, whether through the Ignorance of the Pilots, or Unskilfulneſs of the General, is hard to determine. So that failing in this Enterprize, they attacked the Caſtle of *Puntal*, and, with the Loſs of a great many Men, made a ſhift to atchieve the Reduction of that Place: After which having made ſome ineffectual Efforts againſt the Town of *Cadiz*, the Troops were reimbarked, and the Fleet ſet ſail for Cape St. *Vincent*, to cruiſe in the Offing of that Place for the *Flota* from *America*, where having waited for ſome time in vain, the Men began to grow very ſickly; when, to compleat the Miſcarriages of this Expedition, the ſick Men were diſtributed through the whole Fleet, two to each Ship, by which means the Sickneſs was increaſed to ſuch a degree, that there were ſcarce Hands enough left to carry the Fleet home, which in the Month of *December* returned ingloriouſly to *England*.

The Engliſh *and* Dutch *arrive at* Cadiz.

Puntal *Caſtle taken.*

The Fleet ingloriouſly returns.

The forementioned delivering up of the Ships under Captain *Pennington* to the *French*, was so highly distasteful to the People of *England*, and made them so jealous of the Court, that it was thought fit, when it was publickly known they had been employed against the *Rochellers*, to exclaim against that Proceeding as a Collusion of the Treaty whereby they were lent, and to demand the immediate Restitution of them; which the *French* King excusing himself from complying with at present, on pretence that his Subjects by whom they were manned would not now quit them, when they were on immediate Service, the Lord High Admiral issued out Commissions of Reprizal, whereby the St. *Peter* of *Havre de Grace* was taken with other *French* Merchant Ships: Whereupon the *French* King not only absolutely refused to restore the seven Ships, but seized on all the *English* Merchants Effects throughout his Dominions. However, for some Reasons of State, these Breaches were patched up for a while, and mutual Restitution made on both sides, till soon after, upon the Dismission of the Queen's *French* Servants, an open Rupture ensued, by the *French* King's seizing a hundred and twenty *English* Merchant Ships in the several Ports and Rivers of his Kingdom, which was immediately followed by a Declaration of War on our side. The Grounds thereof, among others, were the *French* King's Breach of his Articles with his Protestant Subjects, and his blocking up their Towns, Garrisons and Forts. In order therefore to relieve them, a Fleet of thirty Ships was immediately fitted out under the Earl of *Denbigh*, with Orders to proceed to *Rochelle*; but the Ships, when they were gotten a few Leagues into the Sea, suffered so much by bad Weather, that they were forced to return into Harbour, and the Season was so late, (being the latter end of *October*) that they could not be sent out again till next Year.

The English *resent the lending Ships to* France.

The French *refuse to return our Ships, and seize the* English *Effects.*

English *Merchant Ships seized by the* French.

England *declares War against* France. 1626.

A Squadron sent to relieve the Rochellers *to no purpose.*

Against that time was prepared a more considerable Fleet for this Service, consisting of above a hundred Sail of Ships, ten of them the King's Men of War, and the rest pressed or hired from the Merchants, with a Body of six or seven thousand Land-Soldiers, the whole to be commanded by the Duke of *Buckingham*, both as Admiral and General, but the Success was very unworthy the Greatness of the Preparations.

The Duke of Buckingham *sent to relieve the* Rochellers.

There are various Accounts of this inglorious Expedition, though all of them agree as to the ill Conduct throughout the whole; but that it may appear in as clear a Light as I am able to set it, from some Papers which I have had the Perusal of, (having unfortunately lost an original Journal kept by Sir *William Beecher*, who was Secretary to the Duke of *Buckingham*) I refer the Reader to the following Narrative.

After the Fleet had been a Fortnight at Sea, they arrived off of the Isle of *Rhe*, on the eleventh of *July*, when a Council of War being called, the General gave Orders for putting the Troops on shore. There was not any thing more done that Night, than the firing some Shot from the Ships of War against the Fort *de la Prée*, by which the Enemy received little or no Damage; but next Day the Duke of *Soubize* was sent to *Rochelle*, in Company of Sir *William*

The English *arrive off of the Isle of* Rhe. 1627.

Duke of Soubize *sent to* Rochelle.

liam Beecher, Secretary to the General, to inform themselves of the Intentions of those People, whom (though they had very much prest for our Assistance) they found not inclinable to declare for us, until they had consulted the Heads of the League. The same Day about four in the Afternoon the Soldiers began to disembark, and no sooner were there landed between twelve and fifteen hundred Men, with three or four small Field-Pieces, than the Enemy from the Citadel of St. *Martin*'s, (the chief Place of the Island) to the Number of about two hundred Horse, and a thousand Foot, attacked them, and the Cavalry charging with great Fierceness before the *English* were formed, put them in no small Disorder, insomuch that many in the Rear were drowned; but at length, by the gallant Behaviour of our Officers, they rallied, and killed about a hundred of the Enemy's Horse. Their Foot seeing the Cavalry had suffered, came on very unwillingly, and after they had stood two or three Vollies of Shot, and received some Damage from our Pike-Men, they betook themselves to flight, and left our Troops Masters of the Ground, but with the Loss of some of our bravest Commanders.

Some of the English *landing, were attacked.*

That Night the Horse began to disembark, and the Foot were busied in making Retrenchments, that so they might be the better able to maintain the Ground they had gotten; but had the Enemy been as discreet as they at first shewed themselves valiant, we should not so easily have made good our landing; for had they began to charge with their Foot, and received our first Fire, and then have flanked us with their Horse, they would doubtless have done much more Damage; but, to our great good Fortune, it happened otherwise, occasioned, as it was said, by a Dissension among themselves; for Monsieur *Toiras*, Governor of the Island, having promised the Baron St. *Andrew* the Honour of the first Charge, he afterwards gave it to his own Brother, whereat, it is said, the Baron being much discontented, would not charge at all, nor suffer his Troops to second the Van; but a much greater Miscarriage happened on our side; for had our Troops, while the Enemy were in this Confusion, followed them immediately, there was good reason to believe they might have soon made themselves Masters of St. *Martin*'s, which was very indifferently provided for Defence; but instead of that, five Days were spent to no purpose e'er they marched from their Camp, during which time the Enemy had Opportunities of getting in Provisions and strengthening themselves.

The English Horse disembark.

The Enemy did not attack as they ought.

The English *give the Enemy time to provide for their Defence.*

Two Days after the Baron *Ambellent* came to bury their Dead, of whom the better sort were carry'd to St. *Martin*'s; as for the rest, our Soldiers had Money from him to put them under Ground; and in the Afternoon, about three a Clock, the Duke of *Soubize* came from *Rochelle* with some few Gentlemen, and about five hundred Soldiers, whereupon our Troops marched out of their Trenches, at the Distance of about three or four Bows Shot, where, it being late, both Horse and Foot quartered that Night.

Duke of Soubize *returns from* Rochelle.

The fifteenth in the Morning our Troops, to avoid the Fort *de la Prée*, which was situated in their direct way, marched five or six Miles about on sandy Ground, by which they were very much fatigued,

The English *neglect taking a Fort.*

fatigued, and thereby an Opportunity was not only loſt of taking the ſaid Fort, which the Enemy had then abandoned, but the Advantage of ſecuring a Retreat, and they thereby gaining time, repoſſeſſed themſelves of it, and put it into ſuch a Condition, as enabled them to annoy us very much afterwards.

As our Troops paſſed along, all the Villages ſubmitted to them; and they received no Interruption in their March that Day, tho' towards the Evening ſome of the Enemy's Horſe appeared upon a diſtant Hill, but did not think fit to approach. When it was near Night our Troops came before a little Town called *la Flotte*, into which Place they entered the next Morning early, and ſtayed there the beſt Part of the Day, when Monſieur *Toiras* ſent a Challenge to fight forty of his Horſe againſt the ſame Number of ours; but this being done on purpoſe to gain time, it was therefore not accepted, for the Enemy had been very remiſs in furniſhing the Citadel with ſufficient Proviſions, although they had been advertized of our intended Expedition, not only from *England*, but by a *Dutchman*, who ſet Sail from *Portſmouth* at the ſame time our Fleet did, loaden with Powder, Shot, Pikes, and other warlike Implements, and when our Ships were diſperſed by chaſing ſeveral *Dunkirkers*, took that Opportunity of getting into St. *Martin*'s five or ſix Days before the General arrived.

Villages ſubmit to the Engliſh.

A Challenge ſent by Toiras.

The Enemy had notice of our Deſign.

On the Approach of the Army to St. *Martin*'s, Monſieur *Toiras* quitted the Town, and retired into the Citadel, when ſome of the Chief of the Place coming with a white Flag to the Duke, and deſiring him to take the Town into his Protection, our Troops marched in, upon whom the Enemy fired all Day, but did little or no Harm.

The Engliſh *enter St.* Martin's.

A Council of War being called, Sir *John Burroughs*, who had well viewed the Citadel, aſſured the Duke that it was impoſſible to take it by Aſſault, and that now to ſtarve them was equally difficult; for they had Opportunities of conveying conſiderable Quantities of Proviſions thereinto, between Wedneſday the time of our coming to the Iſland, and Tueſday following, when we arrived at St. *Martin*'s: wherefore he adviſed his Grace to pillage the Iſland, and to go to *Oleron*, or ſome other Place where they might have a better Proſpect of Succeſs; but his Advice was not adhered to, for the Duke, beſides the Engagement of his Honour, as he pretended, rely'd too much on thoſe who flattered him, and promiſed effectually to prevent the Enemy's conveying any Succours into the Fort.

The 18th Sir *William Beecher* and Mr. *Grahme* were diſpatched to *England*, to haſten the *Iriſh* Troops which were deſigned for this Service, together with Money and Proviſions; and on the 21ſt Sir *Peregrine Bertie*'s Regiment was ſent to *la Flotte*, to join with Sir *Henry Sprye*'s, which, together with the Horſe, were to maintain that Place; and our People having landed ſome Ordnance, and erected a Battery, there was almoſt a continual Fire between the Army and the Citadel, for two or three Days, wherein we had the worſt;

Sir William Beecher *ſent to* England *to haſten* Iriſh *Forces.*

Engliſh *and the* French *fire at each other.*

worſt; for as our Men lay much expoſed, ſo was it not in our Power to do the Enemy any conſiderable Damage.

The 24th there was little more done than the burning ſome Windmills, in one of which were 30 Musqueteers, who ſurrender'd; and on the 27th, notwithſtanding all our Precaurions, three or four Barks loaden with Proviſions got in to the Relief of the Citadel, from whence there came a Perſon three Days after, who pretended to be a Deſerter, and deſired to be admitted to the Duke. His confident Behaviour render'd him ſuſpected, and being ſearch'd by ſome of the Duke's Favourites, there was found about him, as they ſaid, a poiſoned Dagger, whereupon being threatened with the Torture, he confeſſed that he was ſent by the Governor to kill the *Engliſh* General; but however the Fact itſelf was, Monſieur *Toiras* ſent to his Grace, and aſſured him that he was altogether ignorant of any ſuch Deſign.

A pretended Deſerter came to the Camp.

Notwithſtanding it had been concluded at a Council of War that it was impoſſible to take the Citadel, otherwiſe than by ſtarving the Garriſon in it, yet in all the time our Troops lay before it, there were not any meaſures taken to block them up by a Line of Circumvallation, but, inſtead thereof, Batteries were raiſed before we made our Approaches, ſo that the Paſſage was open for carrying what Proviſions they had into the Fort, and to give Intelligence of the Circumſtances of our Army.

Remiſſneſs of the Engliſh.

At length, when Neceſſity compelled thereunto, our Troops began to entrench the 3d of *Auguſt*, and two Days after ſome of the Pioneers and Soldiers being at Work, between thirty and forty of the Enemy's Horſe ſally'd out of the Fort upon them, but were repulſed with little Loſs on our Side.

Engliſh *entrench.*

On the 9th the Duke cauſed five hundred Seamen to be brought on ſhore, and gave the Command of them to Captain *Weedal*, with a Commiſſion to be Colonel, but they having but little Experience in Land Affairs, and being but ill provided for annoying the Enemy, or even to defend themſelves, it was no marvel they did but little Service. On the 12th the *French* which came with Monſieur *Soubize*, together with Captain *Shugborow*, and Captain *Padon*, following the Directions of the Duke, contrary to the Advice of Sir *John Burroughs*, fell upon the Enemy's Works, but were repulſed with conſiderable Loſs.

A Body of Seamen landed.

The 2d of *September* the *Iriſh* Supplies arrived under the Command of Sir *Ralph Bingly*, and Sir *Peter Crosby*, and this Day thoſe in the Citadel deſired a Parley. The Gentleman who came with the Meſſage ſaid that thoſe in the Fort knew of the Arrival of the additional Troops as ſoon as we did in the Camp, but the Subject of his Errand was not known to any one beſides the Duke himſelf. It was pretended, indeed, that he came to ſee a Brother of his who had been taken Priſoner; and, beſides this, there were divers other Meſſages paſt between the Governor and his Grace, with Preſents of Mellons and other Things, inſomuch that the Duke grew very diſtaſtful to the Officers of the Army, ſince he did not think fit to impart

Iriſh *Supplies arrive.*

Citadel deſires a Parly.

The Duke diſtaſtful to the Army.

part any thing to them, or to permit them to the Speech of any of the Meſſengers. However, the Governor being alarmed at the Arrival of our Supplies, ſent an account thereof to the *French* King his Maſter, who drew his Army towards *Rochelle*, and by forming, as it were, a Blockade, made a Shew as if he deſigned to take the Town, though his real Intentions were to land Men on the Iſland, which was ſoon after effected.

French *King draws towards* Rochelle.

At laſt the *Rochellers* declared for the *Engliſh*, and the Duke of *Rohan* gave Commiſſions to raiſe Forces for Preſervation of the Edict of Peace lately granted, but violated by the *French* King, who on the other hand declared he would obſerve the ſaid Edict, and proclaiming the Dukes of *Rohan* and *Soubize* Traitors, offered Rewards for killing them.

Rochellers *at laſt declare for the* Engliſh.

Duke of Rohan, *&c. declared Traytor.*

By this time the *French* had got a conſiderable Supply of Shipping from the *Spaniards*, which with their own Navy made up above a hundred, a Force ſuperior to that of ours, for although the *Engliſh* Fleet at firſt ſetting out conſiſted of more then a hundred Sail, yet were there not above ten of the King's own Ships among them. But though the Enemy were thus ſuperior in Naval Strength they declined engaging, and propoſed nothing more to themſelves than the getting neceſſary Supplies into the Citadel, and to tire out the Beſiegers; to carry on which Deſign the Governor pretended to enter into a Treaty to ſurrender on honourable Terms, and prevailed with the Duke to give ſafe Conduct for a Meſſenger he was ſending to the *French* King, on condition that an *Engliſh* Gentleman ſhould accompany him, and be ſuffered to paſs through *France* into *England*, but on their Arrival in the *French* Camp, the *Engliſh* Gentleman, contrary to Faith given, was detain'd in Cuſtody, while the *Frenchman* effectually performed his Errand, and returned to St. *Martin*'s, upon whoſe Arrival Monſieur *Toiras* put an end to the ſham Treaty. Some Days after Preparations were making for the Aſſault of the Fort *de la Prée* (which by our Neglect, as hath been already obſerved, the Enemy had re-poſſeſſed and ſtrengthened) and in order thereto ſeveral Pieces of Ordnance were landed at *la Flotte*. Sir *Alexander Brett* had undertaken this Service, but it was afterwards thought not convenient to divide the Forces for a matter judged of ſo ſmall Conſequence, though in effect it proved otherwiſe, for what was thus ſo much ſet at nought, proved a ſevere Thorn in our Sides e'er the Troops left the Iſland.

French *Navy encreaſed by the* Spaniards.

An Engliſh *and* French *Gentleman ſent to the* French *King.*

The French *detain the* Engliſh *Gentleman.*

On the 11th a Bark of forty or fifty Tuns arrived at the Citadel with Proviſions, at which Veſſel about five hundred Shot were to no Purpoſe fired from the Ships, and ſoon after Sir *John Burroughs* (a valiant and experienced Commander) was ſlain, while he was viewing our Works, with whom ended all reaſonable Hopes of Succeſs.

Proviſions got into the Citadel.

Sir John Burroughs *ſlain.*

The 17th Mr. *Aſhburnham* who had been ſent in Company with *Toiras*'s Meſſenger to the *French* King, (as aforeſaid) returning to the Camp, was preſently diſpatched for *England*, and two Days after Monſieur *St. Serin* came to the Army, with whom the Duke at firſt deny'd to ſpeak, and ſent him a Priſoner on board of the Ship commanded

Monſieur St. Serin *comes to the* Engliſh *Camp.*

commanded by Captain *Porter*, but there he did not long remain, for returning to the Army again, he was entertained by his Grace with great Reſpect.

Proviſions, &c. arrive from England. *and Supplies are gotten into the Fort.*

The 20th about Break of Day a great Number of Boats were diſcovered making towards the Citadel, but the Alarm being given they put back again, and our ſmalleſt Ships chaſing them, took five loaden with Victuals and warlike Stores. On the 24th Sir *Henry Palmer* arrived from *England*, with thirteen Ships loaden with Proviſions, and Neceſſaries for the Army, and two or three Days after that there came to the Citadel fifteen or ſixteen Boats from the Main, with at leaſt two Months Proviſions, Powder and Shot, which they ſtood in great need of, for they had not for fifteen Days before fired ſo much as one Shot; and our Soldiers marched to their Guards in open View of them, without running the Hazard even of a Musket Ball; inſomuch that had not this Supply arrived as it did, they would have been obliged to ſurrender. And now, to add to our Misfortunes, the Soldiers began to fall ſick, and the Proviſions which came from *England* were quickly ſpent, or render'd unfit for Men to eat, not but that the *Rochellers* aſſiſted them with what they were able.

Proviſion made for an Aſſault.

On the 13th great Preparations were made for an Aſſault, after the Enemy had had but too many Opportunities of ſtrengthening themſelves; nor would the Duke have been perſuaded from it, if foul Weather had not happened, and this although the Generals, and Field Officers had given it under their Hands that it was a thing altogether impracticable, and withal perſuaded him to depart before the Enemy had landed too many Men on the Iſland; but this their wholſom Advice was anſwered with Contempt.

The Engliſh *ordered to quit the Trenches, which the* French *poſſeſs themſelves of.*

The 21ſt his Grace, upon Advice that a Reinforcement for the Enemy was landed near the Fort *de la Prée*, ordered the Troops to quit the Trenches, and march to oppoſe them, which was no ſooner done but thoſe in the Citadel ſallied out, and poſſeſſed themſelves of them, ſo that after our People had had tolerable Succeſs, and forced the *French* Recruits to retire under the Cover of the Guns of the Fort *de la Prée*, when they returned to the Camp they were obliged to diſpute for the Recovery of the Trenches, and many Men were loſt before they could gain them. About the middle of *October* the Duke held a Council of War, and had Thoughts of returning to *England*, which the Officers alſo adviſed; but *Soubize* diſ-

Soubize *prevails with the Duke not to retreat.*

ſuaded him from it, alledging that the Enemy's Recruits were not conſiderable, that the Earl of *Holland* was coming from *England* with a Reinforcement; that a Retreat would occaſion the Loſs of *Rochelle*, and bring great Diſhonour to the King, by undertaking ſuch an Enterprize to ſo little purpoſe; whereupon the Duke reſolved to

The Citadel ſtormed to no purpoſe.

continue the Siege, and to ſtorm the Citadel and Works, which was accordingly done in few Days, wherein after we had loſt a conſiderable Number of Men, it was found inacceſſible.

Although the Enemy were daily reinforced, yet would not the Duke be perſuaded to be gone, even though Sir *Edward Hawley*, and Major *Brett* came to him, in the Name of the Council of War,

to entreat him to march away; but ſome of Sir *William Cunningham*'s Horſe coming to his Grace, and informing him that they heard great firing on the Main, he commanded the Troops to march, which they did, but left ſeveral ſick Men behind, whoſe Throats were inhumanly cut by the Enemy, and their Bodies ſent off in a Bark from the ſhore two or three Days after.

The Duke orders the Troops to march off.

The great Overſight of not having taken Poſſeſſion of the Fort *de la Prée*, to cover and ſecure the Embarcation of the Troops in Caſe of a Retreat, now too viſibly appeared; for the Enemy being by this time grown ſo ſtrong in that Place, and the adjacent Parts of the Iſland where the Duke had landed, that he durſt not venture thither, to have an Enemy both before and behind him, there was now no Place left where the Troops could embark, but the Iſle *de l'Oye*, ſeparated from the reſt of the Iſland by Salt Pits and a ſmall Chanel, the Paſſage to which lay over a long and narrow Cauſeway. Thither the Duke taking his March, was immediately followed at the Heels by the Enemy, that were equal in Foot, but much ſuperior in Horſe, who well knowing the Advantage they ſhould ſoon have of the *Engliſh* when they came to the Cauſway, forbore to attack them, though they faced about ſeveral times, and offered them Battel. But no ſooner had the Troops entered the Cauſway than they charged them in the Rear with great Fury, when the Horſe giving way preſſed in upon the Foot, and made the Croud ſo tumultuous that great Numbers fell into the Salt Pits, or periſhed in the Chanel, beſides thoſe whom the Enemy killed, which were very many. When they had paſſed the Cauſway they drew up, and made a brave Stand againſt the purſuing Enemy, who, after a ſhort Diſpute, thought fit to repaſs it, and the *Engliſh* having guarded it with ſome choſen Troops all Day, burnt it down at Night, and without any farther Attempts from the Enemy, were the next Day put on board the Fleet; with which the Duke having juſt appeared before *Rochelle* to ſend in a Meſſage, made the beſt of his Way to *England*, having loſt ſince his firſt landing on the Iſland about fifty Officers, near two thouſand common Soldiers, five and thirty Priſoners of Note, and forty four Colours, which were carried to *Paris*, and hung up as Trophies in the Cathedral there. And thus ended this Expedition with great Diſhonour to the *Engliſh*, and equal Glory to the *French*, but in particular to Monſieur *Toiras*, who for having ſo bravely, with a handful of Men, defended a ſmall Fort (for no other is it, tho' our Journals and Accounts dignify it with the Title of a Citadel) againſt a numerous Fleet and Army, was not long after advanced to the high Dignity of a Mareſchal of *France*. Nothing but a Concurrence of ſeveral Miſcarriages could have render'd this Attempt in all Points ſo ineffectual on our Side; and one who was employ'd in the Expedition ſums them up in the following Particulars.

Overſight in not taking the Fort de la Prée.

The French *attack the* Engliſh *in their Retreat.*

The Loſſes of the Engliſh *at the Iſle of* Rhe.

1. The Want of timely Supplies of Money.

2. The not adhering to the Reſolutions at firſt taken; for although all the Ships had their ſealed Rendezvous for St. *Martin*'s, yet was it determined, when the Fleet was at Sea, to go to *Bourdeaux*; and although the chiefeſt Hopes of Succeſs depended on Expedition, yet

Principal Cauſes of our ill Succeſs at the Iſle of Rhe.

were many Ships ordered to chaſe ſome which belong'd to *Dunkirk*, until it was within an Hour of Night, inſomuch that the Fleet was thereby divided, and thoſe which gave chaſe wandered to and fro at leaſt eight Days, not daring to go either to St. *Martin*'s or *Bourdeaux*, leſt they ſhould be diſcovered, nay even thoſe forty which remained in a Body were upon the Point of returning, for Want of ſufficient Proviſions for the Soldiers.

3. That before *Soubize* was ſent to *Rochelle*, the Duke acquainted him with his Thoughts of landing the Troops on the Iſle of *Oleron*, which he well approved of, the Forces there being but few, and the Forts weakly mann'd and victual'd, diſſuading him at the ſame time from going to the Iſle of *Rhe*, becauſe there was on that Iſland a conſiderable Force of Horſe and Foot, and a Citadel well fortified; but the Duke not ſtaying for the Return of *Soubize*, altered his Reſolution, and ſhaped his Courſe for the Iſle of *Rhe*.

4. When the Troops were landed, and had, by the Aſſiſtance of Providence, put to flight the Enemy's Troops that oppos'd them, the taking Advantage of the Fear and Confuſion they were in was wholly neglected; for four Days time was given them to gather into the Citadel moſt of the Proviſions of the Town and Country.

5. The leaving the Fort *de la Prée* behind them near the Place where they landed, without ſo much as ſummoning it, which gave the Enemy an Opportunity of landing three or four thouſand Men, and two hundred Horſe in the Month of *October*, by which our Troops were defeated, as hath been related.

6. That although our Fleet was of ſufficient Strength to engage all they might have met with, yet for Want of ſmall, and proper Veſſels, the Enemy's Barks very often carried Supplies to the Citadel which lay open to the Sea.

7. The General's not being governed by the Opinion of the Officers at a Council of War, who were (as hath been already obſerved) not only againſt attacking the Citadel, but gave their Reaſons for the ſame under their Hands, notwithſtanding which the Duke ordered an Aſſault to be given to it, wherein we loſt near five hundred Men, without doing the Enemy any conſiderable Damage.

The French King blocks up the Rochellers and the Earl of Denbigh ſent to their Aſſiſtance. 1628.

Our Fleet and Troops being gone, the *French* King cloſely blocked up the *Rochellers*, who yet had ſome Dependence on the Duke of *Buckingham*, for he promiſed them to return to their Aſſiſtance; and tho' he did not go in Perſon, a Fleet of about fifty Sail were fitted out, under Command of the Earl of *Denbigh*, who ſet Sail therewith from *Plimouth*, the ſeventeenth of *April*, and came to an Anchor in the Road of *Rochelle* the firſt of *May*. Before the Harbour's Mouth he found twenty of the *French* King's Ships, to which he was ſuperior in Strength, and ſent word into the Town that he would ſink them as ſoon as the Winds and Tide would permit; but being on the eighth of *May*, favoured both by one and the other, and the *Rochellers* expecting he would do what he had promiſed, he, without attempting it, returned to *Plimouth* the twenty ſixth, which cauſed no ſmall Murmurings and Jealouſies in *England*.

He returns without attempting any thing.

A third

A third Fleet was prepared for the Relief of *Rohelle*, to be commanded by the Duke himſelf, the Town being then reduced to the laſt Extremities, but he being, on the twenty third of *Auguſt*, ſtabbed at *Portſmouth* by one *Felton*, a diſcontented Officer, the Earl of *Lindſey* was appointed to command it, and ſet Sail the eighth of *September*. The Ships were but ill ſupplied with Stores and Proviſions, and coming before *Rochelle*, they found no *French* Navy to oppoſe them, but a very ſtrong Barricado acroſs the Entry of the Port, to force which many brave Attempts were made, but in vain, ſo that the *Rochellers* being thus diſtreſſed, and in Deſpair, implored the *French* King's Mercy, and ſurrender'd on the eighteenth of *October*; ſoon after which a Peace enſued between the two Crowns, and the Proteſtants were glad to ſubmit to any Terms, with the bare Toleration of their Religion. But very remarkable it is that our Fleet was no ſooner departed from before *Rochelle*, than ſo great a Part of the Barricado fell down, as to make an Opening ſufficient for a large Ship to paſs through.

Duke of Buckingham *ſtabbed at* Portſmouth.

A Fleet ſails to Rochelle *with the Earl of* Lindſey.

Rochellers *ſubmit to the* French *King.*

Our Reputation at Sea had ſuffered ſo much by theſe late Miſcariages, that Pirates of all the neighbouring Nations took the Liberty to infeſt the narrow Seas; and the *Dutch*, upon Pretence of ſome Arguments for the Freedom of Navigation, and Community of the Sea, which the learned *Hugo Grotius*, their Countryman, had made uſe of in a Treatiſe beforementioned, ſtyled *Mare Liberum*, began to challenge a Right to the Fiſhery on our Coaſts, which, by the Connivance of our Princes, they had been tolerated in the Uſe of. To refute thoſe Arguments of theirs, and defend that Claim of ours, the famous Mr. *Selden* was employed by the King, (as we have before obſerv'd) to write his excellent *Mare Clauſum*, wherein he having with great Induſtry, Learning, and Judgment, aſſerted the Right of the Crown of *England* to the Dominion of the *Britiſh* Seas, the King paid ſuch Honour to the Performance, that, ſhortly after the Publication, he made an Order in Council that one of thoſe Books ſhould be kept in the Council Cheſt, another in the Court of Exchequer, and a third in the Court of Admiralty, as a faithful and ſtrong Evidence to the Dominion of the *Britiſh* Sea. But more effectually to aſſert the ſame, a Fleet of ſixty ſtout Ships of War was, the ſame Year, fitted out under the Command of *Algernoon* Earl of *Northumberland*, now made Lord High Admiral, who ſailing to the Northward, where the *Dutch* Buſſes were fiſhing on our Coaſts, required them to deſiſt, which they not readily doing, he fired at them, took and ſunk ſome, and diſperſed the reſt; whereupon the *Dutch* ſollicited the Admiral to mediate with the King that they might have Leave go on with their fiſhing this Summer, for which they would pay to his Majeſty thirty thouſand Pound; and they accordingly did ſo, and ſignified their Inclination to have a Grant from the King to do the like for the future, upon paying a yearly Tribute.

Pirates of all Nations infeſt the Engliſh *Seas.*

Grotius *writes his* Mare Liberum, *and* Selden *his* Mare Clauſum.

1636.

Dutch *fiſhing Buſſes attacked by the Earl of* Northumberland.

The Dutch *pay a Tribute to fiſh.*

In 1639 the *Spaniſh* Fleet under *Don Antonio de Oquendo*, appeared on the *Engliſh* Coaſts, and had that Engagement with the

1639.

Dutch in the *Downs*, which I have already given an Account of among the Affairs of *Spain*.

Chap. XIX.

Of the Naval Transactions of the English, *from the Breaking out of the first* Dutch *War in* 1652, *to the Revolution in* 1688.

Civil Wars in England.

NOT long after this broke out our unhappy Civil Wars, during which, from the time the King, upon the first open Rupture with the Parliament, failed in his Design of seizing the Fleet, we find nothing memorable at Sea, (except the Reduction of the Isles of *Scilly* to the Obedience of the Parliament by Admiral *Blake*, and of *Barbadoes*, *Nevis*, and St. *Christopher*'s by Sir *George Ascough*) till the Beginning of the first War with the *Dutch* in 1652. The Occasion thereof, as we have elsewhere related, was the Neglect of the *Dutch* in punishing the Assassinators of Dr. *Dorislaus*, the Parliament's Agent, and the Slight put upon their Ambassadors soon after; the not giving Satisfaction on the old Affair of *Amboina*, and other Injuries done to the *English* in their Trade in the *Indies*, and elsewhere. The *Dutch*, however, seemed willing to come to any reasonable Terms, and a Treaty was in Agitation when *Van Tromp*, their Admiral, with a Fleet of forty four Sail (said by the *Dutch* to be fitted out only for the Protection of their Trade) came, on the seventeenth of *May*, into *Dover* Road, which the *English* interpreting as a Challenge to a Battel, Admiral *Blake*, who lay in the *Downs* with about fifteen Ships of War, plied up to him; whereupon *Tromp* stood away to the Eastward, but two Hours after tacking about, he bore down to the *English* Fleet, which drew up in a Line of Battel; and the Admiral, on the Approach of *Van Tromp*'s Ship with his Flag hoisted, fired three Shot, at some distance from each other, at the Flag, to make him strike. At the third Shot, *Van Tromp* discharged a Broadside on the *English* Admiral, who answer'd it in like manner, and after the Exchange of two or three more Broadsides, Captain *Bourne* coming in to *Blake*'s Assistance with eight stout Ships, it came to a general Engagement, which lasted from four in the Afternoon till Night, when they both separated; the *English* having not so much as one Ship disabled, and but very few Men killed, but the *Dutch* lost two Ships, the one sunk, and the other taken, and had about a hundred and fifty Men slain. The *Dutch* Ministers then at *London*, being very desirous the Treaty should go on, disowned this Proceeding of their Admiral's, and the States sent another Ambassador on purpose to excuse it; but the Parliament would now hear

1652.
Occasions of the first War with the Dutch.

Blake *fights the* Dutch *Fleet.*

The Dutch *disown the Proceedings of* Tromp.

of

of no Propoſitions, without being firſt paid and ſatisfied for the Charge they had been at this Summer, on account of the States Preparations: Whereupon the Ambaſſadors were recalled, and Reſolutions taken on both ſides for vigorouſly proſecuting the War. Very ſoon after this *Van Tromp* came to Sea again with a Fleet of a hundred and twenty Sail, but was not early enough to prevent Admiral *Blake*'s ſailing to the Northward with ſeventy Men of War, to diſperſe the *Dutch* Herring Buſſes, (ſeveral of which he took, with twelve Ships of War which attended them) and to look out for five *Eaſt-India* Ships of that Nation, then expected home by the North of *Scotland*.

Blake *attacks the* Dutch *Buſſes.*

In the mean time Sir *George Aſcough* arriving in the *Downs* from *Barbadoes* with a Squadron of fifteen Men of War, and ſeveral *Dutch* Prizes he had taken by the way, received Orders to remain there till he ſhould be reinforced by ſome Ships fitting out from the River; of which *Van Tromp* receiving Intelligence, came with the main Body of the Fleet, and lay between the North Foreland and the North-Sand Head, in order both to prevent Sir *George*'s Retreat that way, and intercept the Ships coming from the River to his Aſſiſtance, and detached a ſtrong Squadron to continue off the South Foreland and hinder his eſcaping that way. But upon Notice of this Poſture of the Enemy's, the Ships in the River were countermanded, and *Tromp*, tired with expecting them, reſolved to attack Sir *George Aſcough* in the *Downs*, but he found ſo good Preparation made for his Reception by the Militia's being drawn down to the Coaſts, and a Platform ſuddenly raiſed between *Deal* and *Sandown* Caſtles, that he thought fit to abandon that Deſign, and returned to *Holland*.

Their *Baltick* Trade being now ready to ſail, *Tromp* was ordered to ſee them in Safety towards the *Sound*, which having done, he ſailed in ſearch of *Blake*, concerning whom he received Advice that having diſperſed the Herring Buſſes, and taken their Convoy, he was gone to the *Orkney* Iſlands. Steering his Courſe thither, he luckily fell in with the five *Eaſt-India* Ships, but off thoſe Iſlands met with ſo furious a Storm as forced him to get out to Sea, and diſperſed his Fleet ſo, as that he returned to *Holland* with two of the *Eaſt-India* Men and half his own Ships miſſing; which at length came all in, except ſix Frigates, which fell into the Hands of Admiral *Blake*, who ſoon after arrived in *Yarmouth Roads*.

Tromp *proceeds Northward in ſearch of* Blake.

The Dutch *Fleet diſperſed by a Storm.*

In the mean while Sir *George Aſcough* cruiſing off of *Plimouth* with about forty Sail, for the Protection of our homeward bound Trades, was met by the *Dutch* Admiral *De Ruyter*, with about fifty Men of War, with which he was convoying a Fleet of Merchant Ships bound outward. Both Admirals immediately prepared to engage, and Sir *George*, with nine of his head-moſt Ships, charging through the *Dutch* Fleet, got the Weather-gage, and vigorouſly attacking them again, continued warmly ſo to do for ſome Hours; but the reſt of his Ships not duly ſeconding him, and the Night coming on, he thought fit to retire to *Plimouth*, and the *Dutch* having alſo enough of it, made the beſt of their way up the Chanel,

Aſcough *and* De Ruyter *engage off of* Plimouth.

nel, having had two Captains killed in the Engagement, with a conſiderable Number of Men; and the Loſs on our ſide was pretty equal with theirs.

Shortly after this, *Witte Wittens* and *De Ruyter* being appointed joint Admirals for the *Dutch*, in the room of *Van Tromp*, who, on account of ſome Reflections on his Conduct in the late Expedition, had deſired to remain aſhore, they put to Sea in *October* with a numerous Fleet, and repaired off of the North Foreland. Thereupon Admiral *Blake*, being juſt arrived in the *Downs* from the Weſtward with his Fleet, made the beſt of his way out to engage them. He had with him Vice-Admiral *Penne*, and Rear-Admiral *Bourne*, which latter began the Engagement, and was immediately ſupported by the whole Fleet, who fought the Enemy with great Courage and Reſolution for ſeveral Hours, and were received by them with equal Bravery, till at length the *Dutch* Rear-Admiral being boarded and taken, two of their Ships ſunk, and another blown up, the *Dutch* Admirals ſheered off with the reſt of their Fleet very much ſhattered to the Coaſts of *Zealand*, within twelve Leagues of which they were purſued by the victorious *Engliſh*.

The Engliſh *and* Dutch *Fleets engage near the North Foreland.*

Whilſt the War was proſecuted in this manner at home, Captain *Badily*, who commanded four or five *Engliſh* Frigates in the Mediterranean, was attacked by ſixteen Men of War under the Command of *Van Galen*, the *Dutch* Admiral in that Sea, with whom he bravely engaged, but was forced to give way to ſo unequal an Enemy, and having loſt the *Phœnix*, one of his Ships, retired with the reſt under the Protection of the Duke of *Tuſcany*'s Caſtle of *Porto Longone*: But *Van Galen* loſt his Life in the Engagement, and the *Phœnix* was ſhortly after retaken.

Badily *attack'd by the* Dutch *in the Mediterranean.*

Van Tromp being ſoon reſtored to the Office of Admiral, and reſolving on ſome great Enterprize to wipe off the late Reflections caſt on him, he in a ſhort time got together a Fleet of eighty Ships of War, with ten Fireſhips, with which he repaired off of the *Goodwin* Sands, near the Place where the late Battel was fought. *Blake* being then in the *Downs* with forty Sail, reſolved, tho' ſo much inferior, to give him Battel, and got under ſail accordingly, ſending out ſeven Ships ahead to diſcover the Enemy; which being met on the twenty ninth of *November* by nine of theirs on the like Service, they began the Engagement, and were ſoon ſupported by their reſpective Admirals, with the reſt of their Fleets, who fought with great Fury from two in the Morning till ſix at Night, when the ſuperior Numbers of the *Dutch* prevailed, and *Blake* retired to the *Downs*, with the Loſs of the *Bonadventure* and *Garland* taken by the Enemy, of another Ship which was burnt, and three ſunk; and had not the Night favoured his Retreat, the whole Fleet had gone near to have been deſtroyed. As for the *Dutch*, they purchaſed the Victory at a dear rate, having loſt a great Number of Men, and had one of their Flag-Ships blown up, and the other two much damaged. *Van Tromp* proceeding thence to the Iſle of *Rhe* for the *Dutch* homeward-bound Trade, which were to rendezvous at that Iſland, is ſaid to have paſſed down the Chanel with a Broom at

Blake *fights the* Dutch *Fleet near the* Goodwin *Sands.*

his Main-top-maſt Head, as it were to ſweep the Seas of the *Engliſh*.

In the mean time the Parliament were very induſtrious to repair the late Diſhonour, and with great Expedition fitted out a numerous Fleet to intercept the *Dutch* in their Return, which was put under the joint Command of *Blake*, *Monk*, and *Deane*. Upon Advice of theſe Preparations, the States ſent an Expreſs to *Tromp*, at the Iſle of *Rhe*, to return with all ſpeed, and prevent the *Engliſh* from coming out by blocking up the River; but *Tromp*, to his great Amazement, when he was got the Heighth of *Portland*, fell in with the *Engliſh* Fleet, conſiſting of eighty Sail, he having with him ſeventy ſix Men of War, with three hundred Merchant Ships under his Convoy. The eighteenth of *February*, about eight in the Morning, the *Triumph*, wherein were the Admirals *Blake* and *Deane*, with twelve Ships more, for the reſt could not yet come up, engaged board and board with the Groſs of the *Dutch* Fleet, and the *Triumph* having received many Shot in her Hull, began to be hard preſſed by the Enemy, when ſhe was bravely relieved by Captain *Lawſon* in the *Fairfax*. Thoſe two being incloſed by a Number of the Enemy's largeſt Ships, ſuffered much from them, and had each about a hundred Men killed and wounded: *Blake* himſelf received a Hurt in his Thigh, and his Captain and Secretary were both ſlain by his ſide. The *Proſperous*, of forty four Guns, was boarded by the *Dutch*, but preſently recovered again. The Captain of the *Vanguard* was killed, and ſeveral of the Ships much diſabled, but not one taken. As for the Enemy, they had ſix Men of War either ſunk or taken, one of which carried a Flag, and great Deſtruction was made among the Officers and Seamen on board *Tromp*'s own Ship; who having been thus roughly handled, made the beſt of his way up the Chanel. The *Engliſh* Admirals having ſent into *Portſmouth* the Ships which had ſuffered moſt in the Fight, followed the Enemy, and coming up with them off of *Dungeneſs*, began another Engagement. *Tromp* putting his Merchant Ships before him, bravely ſtood the firſt Charge, but then made a running Fight of it, retreating toward the *French* Coaſt; in which Retreat Captain *Lawſon* boarded one of the *Dutch* Men of War, and brought her off, and other of our Ships took ſeveral of their Merchant-men. The next Morning the Fight was renewed, and laſted with great Fury till four in the Afternoon, when the *Dutch* retreated to the Sands before *Calais*, and from thence tided it into the *Wielings*, having loſt in theſe three Days Actions eleven Ships of War, and thirty Merchant Ships, fifteen hundred Men killed, and a great Number of Priſoners. On our ſide there was but one Ship ſunk, though the Number of our Slain was not much inferior to the Enemy's.

1653. Blake *and* Deane *fight the* Dutch *near* Portland.

Another Fight near Dungeneſs.

A third Engagement.

Soon after this the Parliament ſetting out a Fleet of a hundred Sail under the Command of the Generals *Monk* and *Deane*, aſſiſted by Vice-Admiral *Penne* and Mr. *Lawſon*, now made a Rear-Admiral, they went over to look for the Enemy on their own Coaſts, who were come out on the ſame Errand with a hundred and four Sail,

Monk and Deane fight the Dutch near Newport.

Sail, commanded by *Van Tromp*, *De Ruyter*, *Witte Wittens*, and *Evertz*. Off of *Newport* the two Fleets came to an Engagement, which laſted, with very little Intermiſſion, from eleven in the Morning till Night, wherein at the firſt Charge General *Deane* was ſhot off in the middle by a Cannon Bullet. *Lawſon* performed great Exploits during the whole time, and preſſed ſo hard upon *De Ruyter*, that he had like to have carried him, had he not been ſeaſonably relieved by *Van Tromp*; but he nevertheleſs ſunk one of the Enemy's Ships of forty two Guns. The next Day, about Noon, the Fight was renewed with greater Fury, and continued till ten at Night, wherein ſix of the Enemy's beſt Ships were ſunk, two blown up, and eleven Ships and two Hoys taken, with thirteen hundred and fifty Priſoners, ſix of them Captains of Note; with which Loſs the *Dutch* retired among the Flats on the *Flanders* Coaſt, whither it was not thought fit to follow them, though *Blake* was come in, toward the Concluſion of the Battel, with eighteen freſh Ships.

Upon this Defeat the States made private Overtures of Peace to *Cromwell*, who had now got rid of his Parliament, and managed all Affairs himſelf; but at the ſame time they uſed the utmoſt Diligence in fitting out a ſtrong Fleet, to recover, if poſſible, their loſt Reputation by another Battel: And by the latter end of *July*, *Tromp* put to Sea with ninety five Ships from *Zealand*, being ſoon after joined by *Witte Wittens* with twenty five from the *Texel*.

At the head of this Force he was met, on the twenty ninth of *July*, by the *Engliſh* Fleet of about a hundred and ſix Ships, under the Command of *Monk*, *Penne*, and *Lawſon*; and preſently there began the moſt fierce and bloody Battel which had been yet fought; for *Monk* having obſerved that the War was very tedious and burthenſome to the Nation, and that the taking of Ships in a Fight always weakened the Fleet by ſending off other Ships with them, he, to make ſhort work of it, gave Orders that his Captains ſhould neither give nor take Quarter: So that in few Hours the Air was filled with the Fragments of Ships blown up, and human Bodies, and the Sea dyed with the Blood of the Slain and Wounded

At length, after a Fight of about ſix Hours, *Van Tromp*, as he was bravely performing his Duty, encouraging his Men, and diſpenſing his Orders, was ſhot with a Muſket Bullet into the Heart, of which he preſently fell dead; and the reſt of his Fleet being by this time cruelly broken and ſhattered, diſcouraged by this Loſs, made the beſt of their way to the *Texel*. The *Engliſh* having ſunk thirty three of the Enemy's Ships in this Battel, and taken about twelve hundred Priſoners, (which, notwithſtanding the forbidding of Quarter, they compaſſionately took up as they were ſwimming about) did not think fit to purſue far, but retired to *Solebay*, having purchaſed the Victory with conſiderable Loſs; for they had four hundred Men and eight Captains ſlain or drowned in the Fight, and about ſeven thouſand wounded. The *Dutch* had ſuffered ſo extremely, that they preſently ſued for a Peace, and were glad to accept

cept it on *Cromwell*'s own Terms, which we have mentioned in another Place.

1654. Penne *and* Venables *ſent to the* Weſt-Indies.

Not long after this, the Protector reſolving to break with *Spain*, fitted out a ſtrong Squadron under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Penne*, with a conſiderable Body of Land-Forces on board, commanded by General *Venables*, to make ſome profitable Attempt in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*. And ſince this Expedition was what the Protector had very much at Heart, being induced to hope, from the Encouragement given him by a Perſon who had long reſided in thoſe Parts, that with the Fleet and Army he ſhould be able not only to make himſelf Maſter of the Iſlands, but of great part of the Continent alſo, with the Riches thereof; and that the Miſcarriage in a Deſign which put the Nation to ſo great an Expence, and ended ſo much to his own Diſhonour, gave him more Diſquiet than any one thing of the like Nature which had happened during his uſurped Government, I have thought it neceſſary to ſet down the beſt Account I am able to come at, from the beginning to the end of this fruitleſs Expedition, which was ſo, in all its Circumſtances, untill the Land-Forces were taken on board from *Hiſpaniola*, and, with the Fleet, proceeded to *Jamaica*, and took that Iſland.

In the firſt Place, therefore, it is proper that I acquaint you what Inſtructions *Oliver* thought fit to give to General *Venables* for his Government in this Affair, it having not been in my Power to procure a Copy of thoſe which General *Penne* received; nor is the want of them of any great Conſequence, ſince their Contents could be no better than the requiring him to protect the Troops in their Paſſage; to add ſome of the Seamen to them when there ſhould be occaſion, and otherwiſe aſſiſt them when put on ſhore; to conduct them from one Place to another, and to ſeize or deſtroy any Shipping of the Enemy which he might meet with, or find at thoſe Places, the ſaid *Penne*, as well as *Venables*, (beſides the Power given them as Generals at Sea and Land) being joined in Commiſſion with other Perſons, without whoſe Advice, and Concurrence, or that of ſome of them at leaſt, they were not to undertake any thing of Moment, in the whole Courſe of an Expedition from which ſo much Advantage was expected by *Oliver* and his Council.

Inſtructions to General Robert Venables. *Given by his Highneſs, by Advice of his Council, upon the Expedition to the* Weſt-Indies.

WHereas we have, by our Commiſſion, conſtituted and appointed you Commander in Chief of the Land-Army and Troops raiſed, and to be raiſed, as well in *England*, as in the Parts of *America*, for the Ends and Purpoſes in the ſaid Commiſſion: you ſhall therefore,

I. Immediately upon the Receipt of theſe Inſtructions repair with the Forces aforeſaid unto *Portſmouth*, where we have appointed the

Fleet deſigned for the aforeſaid Service, under the Command of General *William Penne*, to take you, with the ſaid Army and Land-Forces, on board, and to tranſport you unto the Parts aforeſaid.

II. Whereas ſome additional Forces, as the Service ſhall require, are to be raiſed in the Iſland of *Barbadoes*, and other the *Engliſh* Iſlands and Plantations, you ſhall, upon your Arrival there, and upon Conſideration had with the Commiſſioners appointed to attend this Service, or any two of them, (wherein alſo, if you think fit, you may adviſe with ſome of the moſt experienced Men in thoſe Parts) concerning the preſent Deſign, and the Nature thereof, to uſe your beſt Endeavours by ſuch Means and Meaſures as you, with the Advice of the ſaid Commiſſioners, or any two of them, ſhall judge moſt convenient and expeditious, to levy and raiſe ſuch Numbers of Soldiers as ſhall be found neceſſary for the better carrying on of this Deſign, the ſaid Soldiers to be either taken with you upon your firſt Attempt, or to follow you, as ſhall be, by the Advice aforeſaid, agreed and directed. And we have thought fit to leave unto your Diſcretion, by the Advice aforeſaid, what Numbers of Men ſhall be raiſed, as alſo the manner and means of doing thereof, becauſe you may not, at that diſtance, be tied up by any Inſtruction which may not ſuit with, and be agreeable to ſuch Accidents as may happen and fall out upon the Place, but may be at liberty to proceed upon the Deſign either without any Addition of Forces in the Iſlands and Plantations aforeſaid, or with a leſs or greater Addition, as you ſhall find the Nature of the Service to require. And you have alſo Power and Authority, from time to time, by your Warrant, to cauſe ſuch farther Supplies of Men to be levied in any of the ſaid Iſlands for the aforeſaid Service as you, with the Advice aforeſaid, ſhall find neceſſary.

III. The Deſign in general is to gain an Intereſt in that part of the *Weſt-Indies* in the Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniard*, for the effecting whereof we ſhall not tie you up to a Method by any particular Inſtructions, but only communicate what hath been under our Conſideration. Two or three ways have been thought of to that purpoſe.

1. The firſt is to land on ſome of the Iſlands, and particularly *Hiſpaniola*, and St. *John*'s Iſland, one or both; but the firſt, if that hath no conſiderable Place in the South part thereof but the City of St. *Domingo*, and that not being conſiderably fortified, may probably be poſſeſſed without much difficulty, which being done and fortified, that whole Iſland will be brought under Obedience. The chief Place of St. *John*'s Iſland is *Porto Rico*, and the gaining of theſe Iſlands, or either of them, will, as we conceive, amongſt many others, have theſe Advantages.

(1.) Many *Engliſh* will come thither from other Parts, and ſo thoſe Places become Magazines of Men and Proviſions for carrying on the Deſign upon the main Land.

(2.) They will be ſure Retreats upon all occaſions.

(3.) They lie much to Windward of the reſt of the King of *Spain*'s Dominions, and being in the Hands of the *Spaniards*, will enable

enable him to ſupply any part which is diſtreſſed on the Main, and being in our Hands, will be of the ſame uſe to us.

(4.) From thence you may poſſibly, after your landing there, ſend Force for the taking of the *Havana*, on the Iſland of *Cuba*, which is the Back-door of the *Weſt-Indies*, and will obſtruct the paſſing of the *Spaniards* Plate Fleet into *Europe*; and the taking of the *Havana* is ſo conſiderable, that we have had Thoughts of beginning the firſt Attempt upon that Fort, and the Iſland of *Cuba*, and do ſtill judge it worthy of Conſideration.

2. Another way we have had Conſideration of, is, for the preſent, to leave the Iſlands, and to make the firſt Attempt upon the main Land, in one or more Places between the River *Oronoque* and *Porto Bello*, aiming therein chiefly at *Carthagena*, which we would make the Seat of the intended Deſign, ſecuring ſome Places by the way thereto, that the *Spaniard* might not be to the Windward of us upon the main Land, wherein, if you have Succeſs, you will probably,

(1.) Be Maſters of all the *Spaniſh* Treaſure which comes from *Peru* by the way of *Panama* in the *South Sea*, to *Porto Bello* or *Nombre de Dios* in the *North Sea*.

(2.) You will have Houſes ready built, a Country ready planted, and moſt of the People *Indians*, who will ſubmit to you, there being but few *Spaniards* there, as is informed.

(3.) You will be able to put the Country round about under Contribution for the Maintenance of the Army, and therewith by the Spoil, and otherwiſe, probably, make a great preſent Return of Profit to the Commonwealth.

3. There is a Third Conſideration, and that is mixed, relating both to the Iſlands, and alſo to the main Land, which is, to make the firſt Attempt upon St. *Domingo*, or *Porto Rico*, one or both, and having ſecured them, to go immediately to *Carthagena*, leaving that which is to the Windward of it to a farther Opportunity, after you have ſecured and ſettled that City, with what does relate thereto, if God doth pleaſe to give that Place into your Hands.

Theſe are the Things which have been in Debate here, and having let you know them, we leave it to you, and the Commiſſioners appointed, to be weighed upon the Place, that after due Conſideration had among your ſelves, and ſuch others as you ſhall think fit to adviſe with who have a particular Knowledge of thoſe Parts, you may take ſuch Reſolutions concerning the making the Attempts, in the managing and carrying on the whole Deſign, as to you, and the ſaid Commiſſioners, or any two of them, ſhall ſeem moſt effectual, either by the ways aforeſaid, or ſuch others as ſhall be judged more reaſonable. And for the better enabling you to execute ſuch Reſolutions as ſhall be taken in the Premiſes, you are hereby authorized and required to uſe your beſt Endeavours, wherein General *Penne*, Commander in Chief of the Fleet, is by us required to join with, and aſſiſt you with the Fleet and Sea-Forces, as often as there ſhall be occaſion, to land your Men upon any of the Territories, Dominions, and Places belonging unto, or in the Poſſeſſion of the *Spa-*

niards in *America*, and to ſurprize their Forts, take, or beat down their Caſtles, and Places of Strength, and to purſue, kill, and deſtroy, by all means whatſoever, all thoſe who ſhall oppoſe or reſiſt you therein, and alſo to ſeize upon all Ships and Veſſels which you find in any of their Harbours, and alſo upon all ſuch Goods as you ſhall find upon the Land.

IV. Such Reſolutions as ſhall be taken by you and the other Commiſſioners, concerning the way and manner of making your firſt Attempt, and what you do deſign thereupon, you ſhall certify unto us by Expreſs, and as many other ways as you can, to the end we may know whither to ſend unto you upon all Occaſions which may fall out.

V. In caſe it ſhall pleaſe God to give you Succeſs, ſuch Places as you ſhall take, and ſhall judge fit to keep, you ſhall keep for the uſe of us, and this Commonwealth, and ſhall alſo cauſe ſuch Goods and Prizes as may be taken to be delivered into the Hands of the ſaid Commiſſioners, that ſo they may be brought to a juſt and true Account for the publick Advantage.

VI. You have hereby Power, with the Advice of the ſaid Commiſſioners, or any two of them, to place Garriſons in any ſuch Places as ſhall be taken in, and to appoint fit Governors thereof, and to give them Commiſſions under your Hand and Seal accordingly, and to ſlight the ſaid Garriſons, and remove the ſaid Governors, as you, by Advice aforeſaid, ſhall think neceſſary, and for our Service.

VII. You have hereby Power and Authority, by the Advice aforeſaid, to give reaſonable Conditions to ſuch Perſons as will ſubmit to our Government, and willingly come under our Obedience, and alſo to treat and conclude for the ſurrendering of any Fort, Caſtle, or Place into our Hands, having in all your Tranſactions care of preſerving the Intereſt of this Commonwealth. And you are to uſe your beſt Endeavours, as far as it is practicable, that no dangerous Perſons be ſuffered to abide long in any Place poſſeſſed by you, unleſs they be in Cuſtody; and ſuch as ſhall be taken as Priſoners, you ſhall uſe your beſt Endeavours, either by ſending them into *Europe*, or otherwiſe, as you ſhall find moſt expedient, that they may not be again ſerviceable to the Enemy in thoſe Parts.

VIII. You ſhall have Power, by the Advice aforeſaid, to raiſe ſuch Forces as ſhall be judged neceſſary, in any of the Parts which you ſhall gain the Poſſeſſion of, as aforeſaid, and to appoint Commanders and Officers over them, and to arm, lead, conduct, and diſpoſe of them for the Purpoſes aforeſaid.

IX. You ſhall give unto us as frequent Accounts as may be of all your Proceedings, that ſo you may receive our farther Directions thereupon, as ſhall be neceſſary.

X. Whereas all Particulars cannot be foreſeen, nor poſitive Inſtructions for ſuch Emergences ſo, beforehand, given, but moſt things muſt be left to your prudent and diſcreet Management, as Occurrences may ariſe upon the Place, or from time to time fall out; you are therefore, upon all ſuch Accidents relating to your Charge, to

uſe your beſt Circumſpection, and by Advice either with the ſaid Commiſſioners, or your Council of War, as occaſion may be, to order and diſpoſe of the Forces under your Command, as may be moſt advantageous for the Publick, and for obtaining the Ends for which thoſe Forces were raiſed, making it your eſpecial Care, in diſcharge of that great Truſt committed to you, that the Commonwealth may receive no Detriment.

When General *Venables* (who had been very ſerviceable to the Protector in the Reduction of *Ireland)* was firſt pitched upon to command the Troops deſigned on the aforementioned Expedition, he made it his Requeſt that he might be furniſhed with Arms, Ammunition, and all things neceſſary for a Deſign of this Nature, for that otherwiſe very great Diſappointments might happen, ſhould he not carry them with him from hence, ſince they could not poſſibly be found abroad. He alſo made it his Requeſt that he might not be cramp'd by Commiſſions, or Inſtructions to other Perſons, for he then knew that *Oliver* intended to ſend Commiſſioners, with large Power to inſpect into, adviſe, and controul the Actions of thoſe who were to be principally employed in this Expedition; but how little regard was had to what he thus deſired, will appear in the enſuing Relation, as alſo how he was contradicted and ſlighted by thoſe in chief Authority.

Demands of Arms, Ammunition, &c. made by Venables.

The Squadron, commanded by General *Penne*, being ordered to rendezvous at *Portſmouth*, where the Land-Forces were to embark, Complaints were made to *Venables* of Diſorders and Diſcontents among the People, and more particularly about the Badneſs of the Proviſions, which, by his means, being made known to General *Desborow*, he, by very harſh Expreſſions, ſignified his Diſcontent thereat, and particularly charged *Venables* with deſign of fruſtrating the intended Expedition, by being the Author of Reports which were falſe, while he, on the other hand, endeavoured to juſtify himſelf, and to ſhew that he intended no otherwiſe than for the publick Good: And there was a ſhrewd Suſpicion that *Desborow*'s Diſſatisfaction herein aroſe from his being concerned with thoſe who had the Management of victualling the Navy.

Complaints made of the Proviſions.

After *Venables* had attended near four Months, without any poſitive Aſſurance whether the Government was determined to go on with the Deſign or not, although it was publickly diſcourſed of, and the *Spaniards* had thereby not only the Knowledge thereof, but Opportunities of providing for their Defence, he was ſome time after ſent to, and directed to hold himſelf in a Readineſs to proceed; and though he then requeſted that the Draughts which were to be made out of the Regiments might be Men in all reſpects fitting for the intended Service, yet the Colonels were permitted to pick and cull them as they pleaſed, inſomuch that moſt of them were raw, and altogether undiſciplined, and amongſt them many *Iriſh* Papiſts, nor had the half of them Arms in any degree ſerviceable. And ſo far were the Council from permitting him to ſtay till better could be furniſhed in their room, that they ſent him poſi-

Venables at length haſtened to his Charge.

Neither Arms or Men fit for the Service.

tive

tive Orders to leave the Town next Day upon Pain of Impriſonment.

The Troops ſhipped off before the General could view them.

Before he came to *Portſmouth* many of the Troops were embarked, and the reſt ſhipping off with utmoſt haſte, ſo that he had no Opportunity of viewing, much leſs of exerciſing them on ſhore, and thereby informing himſelf of their Condition, with Reſpect to their Abilities, or otherwiſe. And although he was promiſed that the Storeſhip with Arms and other Neceſſaries ſhould join him at *Spithead*, he was at laſt told that no Delay muſt be made in ſtaying for her, but that he might expect her coming to him at *Barbadoes*.

Greateſt Part of the Proviſions left behind.

He was likewiſe aſſured that he ſhould carry out with him ten Months Proviſions for ten thouſand Men, but the moſt Part thereof was ſent back to *London*, to be ſhipped off there, under Pretence that there was not ſufficient Room for the ſame in the Ships at *Portſmouth*, although the Officers of the Fleet found Paſſage in them for no inconſiderable Quantities of Goods, which they deſigned to traffick with when they arrived at the aforeſaid Iſland.

The Squadron arrives at Barbadoes. 1654.

The Forces being embarked, and the Wind preſenting fair, the Squadron ſailed, and arrived at *Barbadoes* the twenty ninth Day of *January* 1654, ſoon after which General *Venables* wrote to the Protector, the Lord Preſident of the Council, *Lawrence*, the Lord *Lambert*, and ſeveral others, letting them know in what a miſerable Condition the Army was, and how deſtitute they were not only of

The bad Condition of the Army.

Proviſions, but of Arms and other Neceſſaries proper for carrying on the intended Deſign, inſomuch that they were conſtrained to make the hardeſt Shifts to ſupply themſelves with the ſmall Quantities, either of one or the other, that could be had in thoſe Parts.

Some Dutch *Veſſels ſeized at* Barbadoes.

The firſt thing which was done after the Fleet's Arrival at *Barbadoes* was the ſeizing ſuch *Dutch* Ships and Veſſels as were found there, and General *Penne* appointed a Nephew of his to take an Account of their Cargoes, and all Things belonging to them, without admitting any Checque on him, as General *Venables* deſired and inſiſted on, that ſo no Embezzlements might be made.

A Council of War of Land Officers.

The eighteenth of *March Venables* thought it neceſſary to hold a Council of War of the Land Officers, to conſider of the State of the Army, and it was reſolved to make theſe Propoſitions to *Penne*, among ſeveral others, *viz.*

1. That as the Officers of the Army had reſolved not to deſert the Fleet, he with his Officers would reciprocally reſolve not to leave the Army, at leaſt not till ſuch time as their expected Supplies arrived from *England*.

2. That it ſhould be propoſed to the Commiſſioners that a fitting Quantity of Shipping might be taken up for tranſporting the Forces.

3. That they might not proceed on Service with leſs than twenty Tuns of Ball, and that they might likewiſe be furniſhed from the Fleet with two hundred Fire Arms, ſix hundred Pikes, beſides Piſtols, Carabines, and two hundred Half-Pikes.

To this *Venables* received no ſatisfactory Anſwer from *Penne*, and the Stores not arriving from *England*, he again deſired to know

from

from him what Arms, Shot, Match, and other Neceſſaries he could furniſh from the Fleet, General *Desborow* having aſſured him, when in *England*, that the Commiſſioners had Power to diſpoſe of what might be on board the Ships to the neceſſary Uſe of the Army; but to this *Penne* returned him an Anſwer, that fifteen Shot a Man, and a few Tuns of Match, was all he could ſpare; beſides which he, at length, prevailed with him to add thereunto a few half and quarter Pikes, which gave occaſion to one of the Commiſſioners to let fall ſome Words, as if he doubted they were betrayed.

But ſmall Supplies of Arms, &c. from the Fleet.

Beſides all theſe Diſappointments, and the Badneſs of the Proviſions ſent from *England*, yet even of that the Soldiers were put to ſhort Allowance, while the Seamen were at whole, which occaſioned no little Diſcontent, and rendered them very ſickly and weak. And as the Commiſſioners were empowered and required to diſpoſe of all Prizes and Booty taken, towards defraying the Charge of the Expedition, and only a Fortnight's Pay was offered to the Officers and Soldiers, in lieu of whatever Booty ſhould be taken at St. *Domingo* (whither they were firſt deſigned from *Barbadoes*) it very much increaſed the Diſſatisfaction of the Army, for moſt of the Officers, when they ſet forward on the Expedition, were in Hopes of bettering their Fortunes very conſiderably.

The Soldiers at ſhort Allowance of Proviſions.

The Soldiers reſtrained from Booty.

At length General *Venables* prevailed with the Officers and Men to accept of ſix Week's Pay inſtead of their Plunder, and thereupon himſelf and *Penne* iſſued out Orders reſtraining all Perſons from pillaging without Licence, or from concealing the ſame on Pain of Death, and Forfeiture of their Pay; but although the Officers were willing to ſubmit to this, yet the Commiſſioners refuſed to ſign to it, inſomuch that the Soldiers publickly declared they would return to *England*, and never more ſtrike Stroke where there were Commiſſioners who ſhould have Power to controul the Army.

The Fleet being now in a Readineſs to ſail, General *Venables*, with ſome of the Commiſſioners, and the Officers of the Army, propoſed that they might proceed directly into the Harbour of St. *Domingo* but (for what Reaſons it doth not appear, unleſs it was for Want of experienced Pilots) that was refuſed, and a Reſolution taken to land the Troops at the River *Hine*, that ſo they might endeavour to force the Fort and Trench.

Venables *propoſes to go into the Harbour of* St. Domingo.

It was alſo reſolved among the Land Officers.

1. That the Regiments ſhould caſt Lots which of them ſhould go on ſhore firſt.

2. That two or three Regiments ſhould be landed at once.

3. That the Seconds to each Regiment ſhould be appointed.

4. That the Ships wherein the Regiments were ſhould keep near each other for their more regular Landing.

Determinations how to land the Troops.

And it was farther determined that if the Surge of the Sea ran high, and that the Enemy were prepared to defend the Fort and Trench, the Army ſhould be landed behind the ſecond Point to Leeward, and that, when on ſhore, one Regiment ſhould be ordered to march Eaſtward of the City, provided General *Penne* would engage to furniſh the Army with all Neceſſaries.

Lots

Lots having been caſt as aforeſaid, it fell to Collonel *Buller*'s Regiment to land firſt; and there was one *Cox*, who had lived in thoſe Parts many Years, was to have been their Guide, but he had been ſent on ſome Errand by *Penne*, ſo that he was at this time abſent; and Vice-Admiral *Goodſon* declaring that he neither had Orders to go into *Hine* River, nor Pilots to conduct the Ships thereinto, the Army were conſtrained to land at the Weſt Point (which *Venables* proteſted againſt) and by that means were expoſed to a tedious March of forty Miles through a thick woody Country, without any Guide, inſomuch that both Horſe and Men, by the Fatigue, and Extremity of Heat, fell down with Thirſt, and were miſerably afflicted with the Flux by their eating Oranges, and other green Fruit, having no Water to moiſten their Mouths with.

The Troops much expoſed for Want of Proviſions, &c.

After four Days March the Army came to the Place where they might have been firſt put on ſhore, but by that time the Enemy had ſummoned in the whole Country to their Aſſiſtance, and even now many of the Soldiers had no more than one Day's bare Proviſions of the three that had been promiſed them from the Ships.

Colonel *Buller* being ſent with his Regiment to a particular Station near *Hine* River, and ordered not to ſtir from thence until the reſt of the Army joined him, he was ſo far from complying with thoſe Commands from the General, that he marched away under the Guidance of *Cox*, who was now arrived from the Fleet, inſomuch that for Want of the ſaid Guide, the General miſtaking the Way marched ten or twelve Miles about, and *Buller* having ſuffered his Men to ſtraggle, they fell into, and ſuffered much by Ambuſcades laid by the Enemy.

Col. Buller. leaves the Station aſſigned him.

The Hardſhips the Forces had undergone for Want of Proviſions, and their being deny'd what Plunder they might happen to take at St. *Domingo*, ſo exaſperated them, that the Seamen firſt, who had been ſet on ſhore, and ſoon after thoſe of the Land, were in a general Mutiny. However, in this Condition, they forded the River *Hine*, with a Reſolution to march to the Harbour, that ſo they might be furniſhed with Proviſions and Ammunition from the Ships, but they were altogether Strangers to the Way, neither had they any Water to drink.

A Mutiny.

At length Colonel *Buller*, and *Cox* the Guide joined them, and promiſed to conduct them to a Place where they might be ſupplied with Water; but ſome of the ſaid Colonel's Men having rambled about for Pillage, encouraged the Enemy to lay Ambuſcades for them in their March, who falling upon the Forlorn routed them, and killed ſeveral Officers, but they were ſoon after beaten back with Loſs, and purſued within Cannon ſhot of the Town, not but that when the Action was over, many Men, as well as Horſes, periſhed with Thirſt.

The Spaniards attack our Forlorn.

A Council of War being called to conſider the Condition of the Army, it was found that many of the Men had eat nothing for four Days together, unleſs it were ſome Fruits they gathered in the Woods, and that they were without Water, the *Spaniards* having ſtopt up all their Wells within ſeveral Miles of the Town, neither knew they the

the Country, or how to get to their Ships, for *Cox* their Guide was ſlain in the late Skirmiſh. However, after mature Conſideration, it was reſolved to march to the Harbour in the beſt manner they could, and at length arriving there, they ſtay'd three or four Days to furniſh themſelves with Proviſions and other Neceſſaries, and then advanced with a Mortar Piece, in order to reduce the Fort; but the Enemy having laid an Ambuſcade, they charged the Van, which was to have been led by Adjutant General *Jackſon*, very vigorouſly, and were anſwered in like Manner, whereas *Jackſon*'s Parry running away, and the Paſſage through the Woods being very narrow, they fell upon the General's own Regiment, who, to no purpoſe, endeavoured to ſtop them with their Pikes, for they firſt diſordered that Regiment, and ſoon after Major General *Haynes*'s; mean while the Enemy followed very eagerly, and giving no Quarter, the ſaid Major General, and the beſt of the Officers, who preferred Death before Flight, fell in the Action.

The Army marches to the Ships for Proviſions, &c. and Are attak'd by the Spaniards.

At length the General's own Regiment making Head againſt them, as alſo that of the Seamen, commanded by Vice-Admiral *Goodſon*, they with their Swords forced the Runaways into the Woods, rather chuſing to kill them than they ſhould diſorder the reſt, which the Enemy perceiving, they retreated, and our Men kept their Ground, though the Shot from the Fort killed many of them.

The Spaniards *retreat.*

The Troops nevertheleſs were ſo very weak and diſheartened, that not any of them could be brought to play the Mortar againſt the Fort; and though the General was reduced to a very low Condition, by Reaſon of the Flux, he cauſed himſelf to be led from Place to Place to encourage them, but fainting at laſt, was forced to leave the Care to Major General *Forteſcue*, who ſoon found that he could prevail no more than the General himſelf.

The Engliſh *Troops diſhearten'd.*

It was reſolved ſoon after at a Council of War, that ſince the Enemy had guarded every Paſs, and that the Army were under very great Neceſſities for Want of Water, they ſhould march to a Place where they had been informed a Supply thereof, and of other Neceſſaries, had been put on ſhore for them from the Ships; but in that March the Soldiers accompanied their Officers no farther than till they found them in Danger, and then left them; inſomuch that the Commiſſioners owned, by a Letter they wrote to the Governor of *Barbadoes*, that had not the Enemy been as fearful as our own Men were, they might in a few Days have deſtroyed the whole Army; and withall they let him know that thoſe who had occaſioned the greateſt Diſorder were thoſe of *Barbadoes* and St. *Chriſtopher*'s, inſomuch that they the ſaid Commiſſioners, who were *Penne*, *Winſlaw* and *Butler*, had reſolved to leave the Place, and try what could be done againſt the Iſland of *Jamaica*.

The Soldiers deſert their Officers when in Danger.

Reſolved to proceed to Jamaica.

The Army was accordingly in little time embarked, but the ſick and wounded Men were kept on the bare Decks for forty eight Hours, without either Meat, Drink, or Dreſſing, inſomuch that Worms bred in their Sores; and even while they were on ſhore the Proviſions ſent to them were not watered, but candied with Salt, notwithſtanding they had not Water ſufficient to quench their Thirſt;

The Army under great Hardſhips.

Nay after their Misfortunes on ſhore, *Venables* averred that *Penne* gave Rear-Admiral *Blagge* Orders not to furniſh them with any more Proviſion of what kind ſoever, ſo that they eat up all the Dogs, Horſes and Aſſes in the Camp, and ſome of them ſuch things as were in themſelves poiſonous, of which about forty died; and before the Forces were embarked, Adjutant-General *Jackſon* was try'd at a Court Martial, and not only ſentenced to be caſhier'd, and his Sword broken over his Head, but to do the Duty of a Swabber, in keeping clean the Hoſpital-Ship; a Puniſhment ſuitable to his notorious Cowardiſe.

Adjutant General Jackſon *caſhier'd.*

The Fleet and Army arrive at Jamaica.

The Fleet and Troops arriving at *Jamaica*, Orders were iſſued by General *Venables* that where it ſhould be found any Man attempted to run away, the next Man to him ſhould put him to Death, or that if he failed ſo to do, he ſhould be liable to be try'd for his Life; and now all the Troops being ready for Service, they advanced towards the Fort, which they made themſelves Maſters of with little Loſs; and next Morning, when the Sun aroſe, they began to march to the *Savana*, which was near the Town, when ſome *Spaniards* came towards them, and deſired to treat, but the General refuſed ſo to do, unleſs they would ſend them a conſtant Supply of Proviſions, then much wanted, which they punctually did according to the Promiſe they had made. Soon after this the following Articles were agreed on, *viz.*

The Fort taken.

Articles upon the Surrender of Jamaica.

1. That all Forts, Arms, Ammunition, and Neceſſaries for War, and all Kinds of Shipping in any Harbour in the Iſland, with their Furniture, *&c.* as alſo all Goods, Wares, Merchandizes, *&c.* ſhould be delivered up to General *Venables*, or whom he ſhould appoint for the Uſe of the Protector, and the Commonwealth of *England*.

2. That all and every of the Inhabitants of the Iſland (except ſome that were particularly named) ſhould have their Lives granted, and as thoſe who inclined to ſtay had leave ſo to do, ſo was it agreed to tranſport the others to *New Spain*, or ſome of the Dominions belonging to the King of *Spain* in *America*, together with their Apparel, Books, and Papers, they providing themſelves with Victuals and Neceſſaries.

3. That all Commiſſion Officers, and none others ſhould be permitted to wear their Rapiers and Poniards.

4. All Artificers, and meaner Sort of People were permitted to remain on the Iſland, and to enjoy their Goods, provided they conformed themſelves to the Laws which ſhould be eſtabliſhed.

Thus was the Iſland of *Jamaica* reduced, which the Crown of *England* hath ever ſince been poſſeſſed of; but General *Venables* being at length ſo much weakened by the Flux as that the Phyſicians deſpaired of his Life, and the Officers of the Army having unanimouſly pitched upon him, in caſe he recovered, as the only fitting Perſon to repair to *England*, and acquaint the Protector with their miſerable Condition, being in great Want of all things, as well for Support of Life, as otherwiſe, he deſired General *Penne*, and Colonel *Butler*, one of the Commiſſioners, to come to him, in order to the opening the ſealed and ultimate Inſtructions, which two

Days

Days afterwards they conſented to do, when, with their Concurrence, he reſigned his Command to Major-General *Forteſcue*, as he had Power from the Protector by the aforeſaid ſealed Orders to do, in caſe of any Inability; and *Penne* ſoon after thought it convenient, either upon the Score of Sickneſs, or otherwiſe, to reſign, in like manner, the Command of the Fleet to Vice-Admiral *Goodſon*, ſo that both of them came Home, where when they arrived they were committed to the Tower; but before that Commitment they were called before *Oliver* and his Council, where both of them, eſpecially *Venables*, were ſeverely reprimanded for leaving the Services committed to their Charge without Authority ſo to do, as was then alledged. *Venables*, notwithſtanding his very bad State of Health, was not permitted to abide for ſome time in his own Lodgings, but was very ſeverely dealt with; for as the Protector inſiſted on it that he ſhould own his Fault in leaving the Army, and throw himſelf on his Clemency, ſo he judging he had committed no Crime, but that being render'd incapable by Sickneſs, to continue in thoſe Parts longer, without an inevitable Hazard of his Life, and the Protector having, in ſuch Caſe, empowered the Commiſſioners to commit his Charge to ſome other fitting Perſon, was not willing to be his own Accuſer; and though even *Penne* himſelf aſſured him that he would not, in the manner that was expected, own himſelf guilty of a Fault, yet (for Reaſons beſt known to himſelf, and the Perſuaſions of others near the Protector's Perſon) he made his Submiſſion before *Venables* could be prevailed with to do it, and thereupon was diſcharged from his Impriſonment ſome time before the other was; that Part of the Fleet which remained abroad, together with ſuch of the Land Forces as were not thought neceſſary to remain at *Jamaica*, being brought Home by Vice-Admiral *Goodſon*.

Penne and Venables reſign their Commands, and come home.

and are committed to the Tower.

While theſe things were doing in the *Weſt-Indies*, Admiral *Blake*, commanding the Protector's Fleet in the Mediterranean, repaired before *Tunis*, to demand Satisfaction of that Government for their Depredations committed on the *Engliſh*, amd the Reſtitution of the Captives, where meeting with an inſolent Reply, that he might addreſs to their Caſtles of *Goletta* and *Porto Farina*, which would anſwer him with their Ordnance, he entered the Bay of *Porto Farina*, and coming within Muſquet ſhot of the Caſtle, under the Fire of ſixty great Guns that were planted there, and in a Line the Enemy had thrown up along ſhore, play'd ſo furiouſly upon it, that in two Hours it was made defenceleſs, the Guns all diſmounted, and great Part of it beaten down. Then ſetting fire to nine of their Ships that lay in the Bay, he proceeded thence to *Tripoli* and *Algier*, and having made advantageous Treaties with thoſe Governments, came again before *Tunis*, and found the Inhabitants now glad to ſubmit to his Terms. Shortly after this, cruiſing, in conjunction with General *Mountague*, off of *Cadiz*, to intercept the *Spaniſh* Flota, Captain *Stayner*, with three Ships of the Fleet, fell in with eight Galleons, with which he dealt ſo effectually in two or three Hours Engagement, that one was ſunk, another ſet on fire, two were forced aſhore, and two he took, having on board in Money

Blake *burns the Ships at* Tunis.

1656.

Capt. Stayner *burns and takes ſome* Spaniſh *Galleons*

and Plate, to the Value of ſix hundred thouſand Pounds, and only two eſcaped into *Cadiz*.

1657. Early the next Spring Admiral *Blake* went out with a ſtrong Squadron on the ſame Deſign of intercepting the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Fleet, and took his Station off of *Cadiz*, where receiving Intelligence that thoſe Ships were arrived at *Teneriffe*, he made the beſt of his way to that Iſland. The *Flota* lay in the Bay of *Santa Cruz*, drawn up in form of a Half-Moon, with a ſtrong Barricado before them; the Bay itſelf defended by ſeven Forts diſpoſed round the ſame, with two Caſtles at the Entrance, which were well furniſhed with Ordnance: In which Poſture the *Spaniſh* Admiral thought himſelf ſo ſecure, that he ſent out word by a *Dutch* Merchant, Blake *might come if he durſt.*

The Admiral having taken a View of the Enemy's Situation, ſent in Captain *Stayner* with a Squadron to attack them, who ſoon forcing his Paſſage into the Bay, was preſently ſupported by *Blake* with the whole Fleet. Placing ſome of his Ships ſo as that they might fire their Broadſides into the Caſtles and Forts, himſelf and *Stayner* engaged the *Spaniſh* Fleet, and in few Hours obtaining a complete Victory, poſſeſſed himſelf of all the Ships; but being not able to bring them off, he ſet them on fire, and they were every one burnt.

Blake *burns* Spaniſh *Ships at* Santa Cruz.

After this glorious Atchievement he returned to the Coaſts of *Spain*, and having cruiſed there ſome time, was coming home with the Fleet to *England*, when he fell ill of a Scorbutick Fever, of which he died juſt as he was entering *Plimouth* Sound. *Cromwell*'s Parliament, upon the News of his Exploit at *Santa Cruz*, had ordered him a Jewel of five hundred Pound, and now upon his Death beſtowed on him a ſolemn and ſumptuous Funeral, interring him in *Henry* VII's Chapel.

Blake *dies.*

Obſervations on General Blake.

It is remarkable that this great Seaman was bred a Scholar in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, where he had taken the Degree of a Maſter of Arts; and it is an Obſervation very pertinent to Sea-Affairs which the Noble Hiſtorian, who hath witten of thoſe Times, hath left us concerning him. " He was, ſays he, the firſt Man that declined " the old Track, and made it manifeſt that the Science might be at- " tained in leſs time than was imagined; and deſpiſed thoſe Rules " which had been long in practice, to keep his Ship and his Men " out of Danger; which had been held in former Times a Point of " great Ability and Circumſpection; as if the principal Art requiſite in the Captain of a Ship had been to come home ſafe again. " He was the firſt Man that brought the Ships to contemn Caſtles " on ſhore, which had been ever thought very formidable, and were " diſcovered by him to make a Noiſe only, and to fright thoſe who " could rarely be hurt by them. He was the firſt that infuſed that " Proportion of Courage into the Seamen, by making them ſee by " Experience what mighty things they could do if they were reſolv'd; and taught them to fight in Fire as well as upon the Water: and though he hath been very well imitated and followed,

" he

" he was the firſt that gave the Example of that kind of Naval
" Courage, and bold and reſolute Atchievements.

In the latter end of the Year 1658, upon occaſion of the War between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, the Powers which ruled in *England* taking part with the former, ſent out a ſtrong Squadron to their Aſſiſtance under the Command of Sir *George Aſcough*, but it proving a very ſevere Winter, he was prevented by Ice from getting farther than the *Scaw*, and returned home; and the next Year another Fleet was ſent out for the ſame purpoſe under the Command of General *Mountague*; who not long after employed the ſame Ships in a much more honourable Service, that of bringing over from *Holland* his Sovereign King *Charles* II, who now, in the Beginning of the Year 1660, was invited by his People to come and ſit on the Throne of his Anceſtors.

1658. England *aſſiſts the* Swedes *againſt the* Danes.

1659. *General* Mountague *brings over King* Charles II. 1660.

In 1662, the ſame Officer, now created Earl of *Sandwich*, was ſent at the Head of a numerous Fleet, to conduct from *Lisbon* the Queen-Conſort, whom receiving on board, he landed in Safety at *Portſmouth*, having off of *Lisbon* detached Sir *John Lawſon* with a ſtrong Squadron to the *Mediterranean*. That Admiral appearing before *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, induced thoſe Governments to renew their Treaties with *England*; and, in purſuance of his Negotiation at the former of thoſe Places, above a hundred and fifty *Engliſh*, *Scotch*, and *Iriſh* Slaves were redeemed from Captivity by a generous Contribution of the dignified Clergy of *England*. About the ſame time Poſſeſſion was taken of *Tangier* in *Africa*, and the Iſland *Bombay* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, which were part of the Queen's Portion; the former of which Places King *Charles* made a free Port, granting it all Privileges which might make it a trading City; and indeed its Situation was very advantageous for that purpoſe, as well as for the Security of our Commerce, and enlarging our Command in thoſe Seas; but theſe Advantages were at length found not to countervail the vaſt Expence of fortifying and defending it againſt the continual Aſſaults of the *Moors*; ſo that ſome Years after it was found neceſſary to demoliſh it, as we ſhall ſee in its Place.

1662. *The Earl of* Sandwich *brings the Queen from* Portugal.

Sir John Lawſon *renews the Treaties with* Algier, Tunis *and* Tripoli.

The Engliſh *take Poſſeſſion of* Tangier *and* Bombay.

The *Dutch* having for ſome time continued to make great Encroachments on the *Engliſh* Trade in all Parts, and not only neglected to give any Satisfaction to the King's Miniſter at the *Hague* for the ſame, but committed open Hoſtilities upon the *Engliſh* on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, the Nation was impatient for a War with them; and they having ſuffered very much in the *Mediterranean* from the Pirates of *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, had ſent their Admiral *De Ruyter* with ſome Ships to accompany Vice-Admiral *Lawſon* in his forementioned Expedition thither; where *De Ruyter*, under the Countenance of the *Engliſh* Fleet, having obtained good Terms of thoſe People, he, in Gratitude for that Act of Friendſhip, parting with Sir *John Lawſon*, made the beſt of his way for *Guinea*; and having attacked our Ships on that Coaſt, under Rear-Admiral *Holmes*, and deſtroyed ſome of our Factories there, ſailed away thence to *Barbadoes*, where he attempted to land; but being repul-

1665. De Ruyter *attacks our Ships at Guinea, &c.*

ſed

ſed with Loſs, proceeded to *New-York* and *Newfoundland*, and committed great Depredations in thoſe Parts. The King ſoon receiving Advice of the treacherous Action in *Guinea*, with all Expedition fitted out a Fleet under the Command of the Duke of *York*, Prince *Rupert*, and the Earl of *Sandwich*, which ſailing over to the Coaſts of *Holland*, ſtruck a univerſal Terror amongſt the *Dutch*, who, though they had alſo aſſembled a great Fleet, under the Command of *Opdam*, durſt not venture out with it from *Goree*. And while their Ships were thus pent up, their *Bourdeaux* Fleet, in its way home, fell moſt of them into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, who in few Weeks took above a hundred and thirty of their Merchant Ships. About this time alſo Vice-Admiral *Allen* cruiſing with a Squadron off the Streights Mouth, fell in with the *Dutch Smirna* Fleet, which he attacked and routed, ſinking ſome of the Ships, killing *Brachel* the Commander in Chief, and poſſeſſing himſelf of four of the richeſt Ships, one of which had ſuffered ſo much in the Engagement, that ſhe foundered at Sea in her way to *England*. The Duke of *York* not being able to draw the Enemy out, returned to the *Engliſh* Coaſts, which he had no ſooner done, but the *Dutch* Fleet, under *Opdam*, put to Sea from *Goree*, and came over to the *Dogger-Bank*, from whence they detached a Squadron to their own Coaſts to lie in wait for the *Engliſh Hamburgh* Fleet; which, with their Convoy, ſuppoſing the Duke to have been ſtill on the Coaſt, fell into the Enemy's Hands.

The Engliſh *take many* Dutch *Merchant Ships.*

Allen *routs the* Dutch Smirna *Fleet.*

The Dutch *take the* Engliſh Hamburgh *Fleet.*

The Duke of *York* highly incenſed at this Loſs, reſolved to revenge it on the Enemy, and, in order to come to an Engagement with them, weighed Anchor from *Solebay* the firſt of *June*, and on the third coming up with the *Dutch* Fleet, did accordingly engage them, and obtained an entire Victory, taking eighteen of their largeſt Ships, ſinking or burning about fourteen more, blowing up their Admiral *Opdam* in his own Ship, and taking two thouſand ſixty three Priſoners, whereof ſixteen were Captains. But the Victory was purchaſed dear on our ſide by the Loſs of many brave Men, though we had but one Ship miſſing; there being ſlain in the Battel the Earl of *Portland*, the Earl of *Marlborough*, and Rear-Admiral *Sampſon*; Sir *John Lawſon* died of his Wounds; and the Earl of *Falmouth*, the Lord *Muskerry*, and Mr. *Boyle*, were all three taken off by one Cannon-ſhot, ſo near the Duke's Perſon, that he was ſprinkled with their Blood and Brains.

The Duke of York *beats the* Dutch *Fleet, and* Opdam *is blown up.*

The victorious Fleet having been refitted with wonderful Diſpatch, was, in few Weeks, gotten out again to *Solebay*, to the Number of about ſixty Sail, now under the Command of the Earl of *Sandwich*, who carried the Standard, having under him in the Red Squadron Sir *George Aſcough* and Sir *Thomas Tyddeman*, with their ſubordinate Flags. In the White Squadron were Sir *William Penne*, Sir *William Berkeley*, and Sir *Joſeph Jordan*; and the Blue Flag was carried by Sir *Thomas Allen*, having Sir *Chriſtopher Myngs* and Sir *John Harman* for his Vice and Rear-Admirals. The Earl of *Sandwich*, upon Advice that the *Dutch* were not yet ready for the Sea, ſet ſail with his Fleet for the North Seas, where, he had Intelligence,

ligence, their *Turkey* Fleet, with ſome of their *Eaſt-India* Ships, were got North about into *Bergen* in *Norway*. Appearing off of that Place, he ſent in Sir *Thomas Tyddeman* with two and twenty Men of War to attack them, which he did with great Reſolution, and notwithſtanding the utmoſt Efforts of the *Dutch*, and the *Danes*, who had raiſed a ſtrong Battery for their Defence, burnt ſome of their Ships, and did conſiderable Damage to the reſt. This Service performed, the Fleet made ſail for the Coaſts of *Holland*, whence being again forced to the Northward, they met with the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Men, under a good Convoy, and ſeveral other of their Merchant Ships, and took eight Men of War, two of the beſt *India* Ships, and twenty of the other Merchant Men; with which, and ſome other Prizes, with four Men of War which they took afterwards, they returned to the *Engliſh* Coaſts.

Tyddeman attacks Dutch Ships at Bergen.

The Earl of Sandwich takes Dutch East India Ships, and their Convoy.

The *French* King at this time purſuing his Intereſt to keep up the Diviſions between the two maritime Potentates, he, in order to weaken both, and that the *Dutch* might be induced to continue the War they found themſelves unequal to, became a Party with them in it, and declaring War againſt *England*, fitted out a Fleet under the Command of the Duke *de Beaufort*. The *Dutch*, in hopes of this Aſſiſtance, uſed their utmoſt Diligence to get early to Sea the next Spring; and on our ſide all Preparations were made for doing the like. The Fleet was put under the Command of Prince *Rupert* and the Duke of *Albemarle*, who arriving in the *Downs* the twenty ninth of *May*, received Advice that the *French* Fleet was come out to Sea in order to join the *Dutch*. Upon this News Prince *Rupert*, with the White Squadron, made the beſt of his way to the Iſle of *Wight*, in order to intercept them as they came up the Chanel. With the ſame Wind which carried the Prince to St. *Helen*'s, the *Dutch* put to Sea, and finding the *Engliſh* Fleet divided, reſolved not to loſe ſo favourable an Opportunity, and therefore engaged the Duke of *Albemarle* with a vaſt Superiority. The Duke, far from declining the Battel, encounter'd them with ſingular Bravery, tho' ſo much inferior in Strength; and although the Wind, blowing hard at South-Weſt, made his Ships ſtoop ſo, that they could not uſe their lower Tire of Guns, they fought three Days ſucceſſively; and in the firſt Day's Engagement the *Dutch* had two of their great Ships fired; in the ſecond, they loſt three Sail more; and on the laſt, when Prince *Rupert* came in with his Squadron, the *Engliſh* charged through the *Dutch* Fleet five ſeveral times with good Advantage, and ſo broke them, that they had not above five and twenty Ships remaining in a Body, which only maintained a running Fight, and retreated to their own Coaſts, having loſt above fifteen Ships, with one and twenty Captains, and above five thouſand common Men.

The French join with the Dutch.

1666.

The Dutch attack Albemarle in the Absence of Prince Rupert.

Prince Rupert joins Albemarle, and the Dutch are routed

This Engagement was on the third of *June*, and by the nineteenth of next Month the Fleet was at Sea again, under the ſame Commanders in Chief, accompanied by Sir *Joſeph Jordan*, Sir *Robert Holmes*, Sir *Thomas Allen*, Sir *Thomas Tyddeman*, Captain *Utburt*, Sir *Jeremy Smith*, Sir *Edward Spragge*, and Captain *Kemptborne*, who carried the Flags; and coming ſoon after to another

A compleat Victory over the Dutch.

other Engagement with the Enemy, obtained a compleat Victory, ſinking or burning above twenty of their Ships, killing *Evertz*, Admiral of *Zealand*, *Tirrick Hiddes*, Admiral of *Frieſland*, and Rear-Admiral *Van Saen*, with above four thouſand common Seamen, and wounding near three thouſand. The Enemy's Fleet retired in Confuſion to the *Wielings*, over the Flats and Banks, whither our great Ships could not follow them; and our Fleet ſailed triumphantly along the Coaſts of *Holland* to the *Vlie*, where the Generals ſending in a Squadron under Sir *Robert Holmes*, he burnt and deſtroyed a hundred and ſixty rich *Dutch* Merchant Ships which lay there, and landing a Body of Men on the *Schelling*, alſo fired the Town of *Braudaris* upon that Iſland, and brought off a conſiderable Booty, which was all performed without any other Loſs on our ſide, than of ſix Men killed, and as many wounded.

Dutch Ships at the Vlie *deſtroyed by Sir* Robert Holmes.

The *Dutch*, under all theſe Misfortunes, put their Fleet to Sea again before a Month was at an end, which, in hopes of being joined by the *French* Fleet under the Duke *de Beaufort*, (who lay at *Rochelle* with forty Sail) paſſed by *Dover* the firſt of *September*. Prince *Rupert* with the *Engliſh* Fleet ſtood after them to the Road of *Boulogne*, where, to avoid fighting, they haul'd cloſe in with the Shore, and had been there burnt, or run aground by the Prince, if a violent Storm ſuddenly coming on had not forced him to retire to St. *Helen*'s. In the mean while the *French* Fleet put to Sea from the Weſtward, but three or four of their Ships, which ſepatated from the reſt, falling in with Sir *Thomas Allen*'s Squadron in the *Soundings*, he took one of them, called the *Ruby*, of a thouſand Tons and five hundred Men, with which Loſs the Duke *de Beaufort* was (or pretended to be) ſo diſcouraged, that he immediately returned into Port, as the *Dutch* did to their own Coaſts.

Prince Rupert *goes after the* Dutch *to* Boulogne.

Beaufort *comes out, but ſoon returns to* France.

In the beginning of the next Year a Treaty of Peace between *England* and *Holland* was ſet on foot by the Mediation of *Sweden*; in confidence of the Succeſs whereof, the King forbearing to ſet out a Fleet, whilſt his Miniſters were negotiating at *Breda*, the *Dutch*, with ſeventy Sail of Ships, under *De Ruyter*, appeared in the *Thames* Mouth, and ſending in a Squadron, poſſeſſed themſelves of the Fort at *Sheerneſs*, though bravely defended by Sir *Edward Spragge*. The Duke of *Albemarle*, who was Lord-General, with all Expedition haſtened down thither with ſome Land-Forces, and, to oppoſe the Enemy's Progreſs, ſunk ſome Veſſels in the Entrance of the *Medway*, and laid a ſtrong Chain acroſs it: But the *Dutch*, with a high Tide, and a ſtrong Eaſterly Wind, broke their way through, and burnt the three Ships which lay to defend the Chain, and going up as far as *Upnore Caſtle*, burnt alſo the *Royal Oak*, and having much damaged the *Loyal London* and the *Great James*, fell down the River again, carrying off with them the Hull of the *Royal Charles*, which the *Engliſh* had twice fired, to prevent that Diſhonour, but the Enemy as often quenched again. In this Action one Captain *Dowglaſs*, (who was ordered to defend one of thoſe Ships which were burnt) when the Enemy had ſet fire to it, receiving no Commands to retire, ſaid, *it ſhould never be told that a* Dow-

A Treaty of Peace on foot.

The Dutch *do miſchief in the River* Medway.

Captain Dowglas *his noble Reſolution.*

a Dowglaſs *quitted his Poſt without Order*, and reſolutely continued aboard and burnt with the Ship; falling a glorious Sacrifice to Diſcipline and Obedience to Command, and an Example of ſo uncommon a Bravery as, had it happened among the ancient *Greeks* or *Romans*, had been tranſmitted down to Immortality with the illuſtrious Names of *Codrus*, *Cynægyrus*, *Curtius*, and the *Decii*.

The *Dutch* getting out to Sea with the Loſs of only two Ships, which ran aground in the *Medway*, and were burnt by themſelves, proceeded next to *Portſmouth*, with a Deſign on the Shipping of that Harbour; but the Earl of *Macclesfield*, and Captain *Elliot*, had ſo well provided for their Reception, that they thought fit to deſiſt from any Attempt, and ſailing to the Weſtward, entered *Torbay*, with intent to land there, but being repulſed, returned to the *Thames* Mouth; and tho' they knew the Peace was now actually concluded, came up with five and twenty Sail as far as the *Hope*, where lay all the Ships of Force we had then fitted out, which were about eighteen, under the Command of Sir *Edward Spragge*, who happening not to be on board, the Enemy did conſiderable Damage with their Fireſhips; but he immediately repairing to his Poſt, and being preſently joined with ſome ſmall Veſſels under Sir *Joſeph Jordan*, the *Dutch* were forced to retire with ſome Loſs. But, having firſt appeared off *Harwich*, and alarmed thoſe Parts, they returned a third time and attacked Sir *Edward Spragge* again in the ſame Station, who was obliged to withdraw to *Graveſend*, and leave the Enemy at Anchor in the *Hope*; from whence they ſoon after retreated, and ſailed down the Chanel to the Weſtern Coaſts, and having alarmed the Country with ſeveral Offers of Landing, at length, when they could diſſemble their Knowledge of the Peace no longer, they made ſail to their own Coaſts.

The Dutch *do farther miſchief in the* Hope.

The Dutch *attack Sir* Edward Spragge *in the* Hope.

The next Summer a Squadron was fitted out, under the Command of Sir *Thomas Allen*, to repreſs the Inſolences of the Pirates of *Algier*, who, in the Month of *September*, coming before that Place, obliged the Government there to offer a Releaſe of all their *Engliſh* Captives, and to renew their former Treaties, with the Addition of ſome new Articles to our Advantage. The ſame Year was concluded the Triple Alliance between *England*, *Sweden*, and *Holland*, for the Defence of the *Spaniſh* Provinces, againſt the *French* King; who nevertheleſs, in a ſhort time, dealt ſo effectually with King *Charles*, that, what with the *French* Intrigues, and the Inſults the *Dutch* had uſed towards his Perſon, by burning his Effigies in *Perſia*, and publiſhing abuſive Pictures and Medals of him in *Holland*, he came to a Reſolution in the Year 1671, of breaking with them, and joining with *France* in their Deſtruction. And to begin the War with Advantage, though with Diſhonour, before any Declaration of War, Sir *Robert Holmes* was ordered to lie off the Iſle of *Wight* to intercept the *Dutch Smyrna* Fleet, in their Paſſage homewards.

1668. *Sir* Thomas Allen *ſent againſt the* Algerines.

Triple Alliance between England, Sweden, *and* Holland.

1671. *King* Charles *joins with* France *againſt the* Dutch.

Sir *Robert* having ſhot at them to make them ſtrike their Flags and lower their Topſails, and they neglecting to do the ſame, he again fired upon them, when they lowered their Topſails, but ſtill

Holmes *attacks the* Dutch Smyrna *Ships.*

refuſed to ſtrike their Flags; upon which he immediately engaged them, and, after an obſtinate Fight, which laſted till the Evening of that Day, and all the next, took five of their richeſt Merchant Men, with their Rear-Admiral, which was ſo diſabled in the Engagement, that ſhe ſunk in a few Hours, in our Poſſeſſion.

In the mean time Sir *Edward Spragge* being at the Head of a Squadron in the *Mediterranean* to repreſs the Piracies of the *Algerines*, who had violated their late Treaty, he repaired to *Bugia*, the moſt conſiderable of their Towns next *Algier*, where forcing the Boom which lay acroſs the Entrance of the Harbour, he went in and burnt nine of their beſt Ships as they lay under the Cannon of the Caſtle; which Action ſo terrified the *Barbarians*, and put them in ſuch Confuſion and Diſorder, that they ſtruck off their Dey's Head, and ſet up another, whom they forced to come to Terms of Agreement with that Admiral.

Declaration of War againſt the Dutch.

In few Days after Sir *Robert Holmes*'s Exploit againſt the *Dutch* Fleet, the King iſſued out his Declaration of War, and Preparations were made on both ſides for vigorouſly carrying on the ſame. The Naval Force of the *French* King being to act in conjunction with ours, the Count *d'Eſtrées*, Vice-Admiral of *France*, arrived the third of *May* at *Portſmouth*, with a Squadron of Ships of that Nation; and our Fleet ſoon after repairing thither from the *Downs*, they both put to Sea, the Duke of *York* being Commander in Chief, Monſieur *d'Eſtrées* acting as Admiral of the White, and the Earl of *Sandwich* being Admiral of the Blue.

1672. *Count d'Eſtrees joins the* Engliſh *Fleet.*

On the nineteenth of *May* they diſcover'd the *Dutch*, about eight Leagues E. S. E. of the *Gunfleet*, and prepared to engage the next Day; but thick Weather coming up, they loſt ſight of each other, and the *Engliſh* and *French* Fleets put into *Solebay*, where continuing till the twenty eighth, the *Dutch* appeared unexpectedly in the *Offing*, bearing up to them, and had like to have ſurprized them in the Bay.

The Duke of York *and the* French *engage the* Dutch.

The Enemy's Fleet was commanded by *Banckert*, who led the Van, and attacked the White Squadron under Monſieur *d'Eſtrées*; by *De Ruyter*, the Commander in Chief in the Centre, who engaged the Red Squadron under the Duke; and by *Van Ghent*, in the Rear, who fought with the Blue Squadron under the Lord *Sandwich*. The *Dutch* began the Engagement with the White Squadron, as hath been obſerved, and the *French* received them at firſt with great Courage and Bravery, but were ſoon tired, and ſheered off from the Battel. In the mean time the Duke and *De Ruyter* were warmly engaged for ſome Hours, ſo that his Royal Highneſs was forced to change his Ship the St. *Michael*, and go on board the *Loyal London*. The Earl of *Sandwich*, in the *Royal James*, maintained a bloody Fight with the Enemy's Rear-Admiral, who was ſoon taken off with a Cannon-ſhot; but one of *De Ruyter*'s Squadron coming up to that Ship's Aſſiſtance, with four Fireſhips, laid his Lordſhip on board, who after a Fight of five Hours, having bravely repulſed him with three of the Fireſhips, was

De Ruyter *is ſlain.*

at length fired by the fourth, and periſhed in the Ship with ſeveral gallant Men. *The Earl of* Sandwich *his Ship burnt.*

The Battel laſted with great Fury till nine at Night, when Sir *Joſeph Jordan* getting the Wind of the *Dutch*, they ſtood away to the Eaſtward, and afforded theDuke the Honour of purſuing them. However they laid claim to the Victory, as well as the *Engliſh*, and indeed the Loſs of Men was near an Equality, but of Ships the moſt were miſſing on our ſide, there being two burnt, three ſunk, and one taken of the *Engliſh*; of the *French* one was burnt and another ſunk; and among the Slain were many brave Men of Quality, as the noble Earl of *Sandwich*, Captain *Digby* of the *Henry*, Sir *Fretcheville Holles* of the *Cambridge*, Sir *John Fox* of the *Prince*, Monſieur *de la Rabeniere* the *French* Rear-Admiral, the Lord *Maidſton*, Mr. *Mountague*, Mr. *Nicholas*, and Mr. *Vaughan*, the two laſt of the Bed-chamber to the Duke, and many other Perſons of Conſideration. The Body of the Earl of *Sandwich* was taken up floating at Sea, and afterwards interred with great Solemnity, at the King's Charge, in *Weſtminſter* Abby.

The reſt of this Campaign paſſed without any thing remarkable; but great Preparations were made for ſetting out a ſtrong Fleet, againſt the next. And in the beginning of *May* the Fleet put to Sea, 1673. under the Conduct of Prince *Rupert*, who being joined off of *Rye* by the *French* Fleet under the Count *d'Eſtrées*, ſailed in queſt of the Enemy to the Coaſts of *Holland*. *De Ruyter*, who had been firſt at Sea, having failed in a Deſign of intercepting our *Canary*, *Bourdeaux*, and *Newcaſtle* Fleets, in their Paſſage into the River, was returned to the *Schonevelt*, where the Confederate Fleet fell in with him, and ſoon began a ſharp Engagement. The *French* Admiral carried the White Flag, as he had done before; but now, to prevent his deſerting us, as he had done in the late Fight, his Ships were intermixed with the *Engliſh*. Their united Force conſiſted of about a hundred and ten Ships, and the Enemy were near a hundred. *The* French *join Prince* Rupert *off of* Rye. *The* Engliſh *and* French *fight the* Dutch *near* Schonevelt.

The Fight was began between Sir *Edward Spragge*, Admiral of the Blue, and the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral *Van Tromp*, and continued with great Fury till it was dark; when, after a conſiderable Loſs on both ſides, the two Fleets ſeparated. This Battel was fought the twenty eighth of *May*, and on the fourth of next Month they came to another Engagement near the ſame Place, which was alſo began again by *Spragge* and *Tromp*, and laſted with equal Fury till Night parted them, when both ſides challenged the Victory, which, by their gallant Behaviour, they both deſerved; the *Dutch* got within their Banks, and the *Engliſh* Fleet returned to their own Coaſts. *Another Battel near* Schonevelt.

By the middle of *July* Prince *Rupert* got out to Sea again, and fought another Battel with the Enemy off of the *Texel*, wherein *Banckert*, with the *Zealand* Squadron, meeting with very little Reſiſtance from the Count *d'Eſtrées*, join'd with *De Ruyter* in attacking the Red Squadron, and diſtreſſed Prince *Rupert* very much; while Sir *Edward Spragge* in the Blue Squadron was hotly engaged with Admiral *Tromp*, whom he forced once out of his Ship, and *Prince* Rupert *fights the* Dutch *off of the* Texel.

was compelled by *Tromp* to change his twice; but as he was going into a third, his Barge was sunk with a Cannon-shot, and he was unfortunately drowned; who, with Sir *William Reeves*, and Captain *Heyman*, were the only Persons of Note which were lost on our side. The *Dutch* had two Flag-Officers killed, and two of their largest Ships sunk, with four or five Fireships destroyed; whereas on our part the only Loss was that of the *Henrietta* Yacht, which was sunk by the side of the Lord *Ossory*, Rear-Admiral of the Blue. It is very remarkable that, notwithstanding all the Precautions Prince *Rupert* could use, the *French* could not be brought to take any great share either in this or the two former Engagements, Monsieur *d'Estrées*, by one means or other, eluding his Orders, and keeping aloof from the Fury of the Battel.

Sir Edward Spragge *drowned.*

The French *had but little share in the Engagements.*

In the mean time Sir *Tobias Bridges* sailing with a Squadron of six Ships from *Barbadoes* to *Tabago*, a neighbouring Plantation belonging to the *Dutch*, possessed himself of that Island, with a Booty of about four hundred Prisoners, and as many Negros; and soon after was also taken from them St. *Eustace*, another of the *Caribbee* Islands, in their Possession. About which time four of their *East-India* Ships having reduced the Island of St. *Helena*, Captain *Richard Munden* was ordered thither with four Ships of War, and immediately recovered the same, with a Loss more fatal to the *Dutch*, of three rich *East-India* Ships, which there fell into his Hands. But in revenge of these Proceedings, the *Dutch* Vice Admiral *Evertz* sailing, with fifteen Men of War, to our Plantations on the Continent, took several Ships, and did other considerable Mischief, and thence going down to the *Caribbees*, recovered the Isle of St. *Eustace*, which we had lately taken.

Sir Tobias Bridges *takes* Tabago.

St. Eustace *taken from the* Dutch.

Captain Munden *recovers St.* Helena, *and takes three* East-India *Ships.*

The Dutch *damage our Plantations.*

By this time the People of *England* being alarmed at the vast Progress of the *French* King's Arms in the *Netherlands*, grew very uneasy at the Continuance of the War with the *Dutch*, and induced the King to come to a Peace with them, which was concluded in the beginning of the next Year; by which Treaty they agreed, among other things, to the Right of the Flag, to settle the Affairs of Commerce in the *East-Indies*, and to pay his Majesty eight hundred thousand Petacoons.

Peace between England *and* Holland. 1674.

1675. In the latter end of the Year 1675, Sir *John Narbrough* was sent with a Squadron to the *Mediterranean*, to chastise the Pirates of *Tripoli*, who had interrupted our Trade in that Sea, and coming before that Place, in the Dead of the Night, manned out his Boats, and sent them into the Port, under the Conduct of his Lieutenant, Mr. *Cloudsley Shovell*, who first seizing the Enemy's Guard-Boat, went on undiscovered, and surprized four of the *Tripoline* Ships (which were all they had in Port) as they lay under the Castle and Walls of the Town, and having burnt them, returned triumphantly to the Ships without the Loss of one Man; soon after which Sir *John Narbrough* concluded a Treaty with the Government of *Tripoli*, upon advantageous Terms.

1675. *Sir* John Narbrough *sent against* Tripoli,

and

burns their Ships with his Boats.

Some time after this the *Algerines* breaking with us, and cruising on our Ships trading in their way, Admiral *Herbert* sailed, in the beginning

beginning of the Year 1682, with a Squadron to the *Mediterranean*, and forced that People to come to a Peace, by a Treaty which ſtill ſubſiſts with their Government.

Admiral Herbert *ſent againſt the* Algerines. 1682.

The King being now weary of the vaſt Charge of maintaining the Garriſon and Fortifications of *Tangier*, his Majeſty came to a Reſolution of demoliſhing the ſame, and making choice of the Lord *Dartmouth* for the Performance of that Service, ſent him thither in *Auguſt* 1683, at the Head of a conſiderable Squadron, with a Commiſſion to be General of his Forces in *Barbary*. His Lordſhip, on his Arrival there, immediately ſet about that Work, and tho' all poſſible Diligence was uſed in ruining the Place, it was many Months before its Deſtruction was compleated. It had a very fine Mole, on which vaſt Sums of Money had been expended ſince it came into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, which coſt the Workmen the moſt trouble of any thing elſe, the Stones being cemented together to the ſame Hardneſs as the natural Rock, ſo that they were forced to drill it in ſeveral Places, and blow it up by Piece-meal. The Mole, together with the Rubbiſh of the Town, was thrown into the Harbour, to fill it up, and did ſo effectually ſpoil the ſame, as it can never again be made a Port. By the King's Direction there were buried among the Ruins a conſiderable Number of mill'd Crown-Pieces of his Majeſty's Coin, which haply, many Centuries hence, when other Memory of it ſhall be loſt, may declare to ſucceeding Ages that that Place was once a Member of the *Britiſh* Empire.


1683. *The Lord* Dartmouth *ſent to deſtroy* Tangier.

The Town Mole and Harbour deſtroy'd.

Soon after this King *Charles* dying, there happened nothing remarkable at Sea during the ſhort unhappy Reign which followed, till near the Concluſion of it by the Glorious Revolution, which placed the Prince of *Orange* and his Illuſtrious Conſort on the Throne, the Naval Incidents whereof, and of the long War which enſued thereupon with *France*, will be related in the next Book.

King Charles II's *Death.*

A COM


A Chart of the
CHANNEL Between
ENGLAND & FRANCE
and also Part of the Coast Sands & Banks
Between ENGLAND and HOLLAND.
By H:Moll Geographer.
English and French Leagues 20 in one Degree
0 5 10 15 20
PART OF IRELAND
Wexford
WALES
PART OF ENGLAND
St. GEORGES CHANNEL
Milford Haven
Penbrock
Wormes Head
Swansey
Bristol
Lundy I.
BRISTOL CHANNEL
Barnstaple Bay
Hartland Pt.
Padstow
DEVONSH.
DORSET
HAMP
SUSSEX
KENT
ESSEX
SUFFOLK
NORFOLK
CORNWAL
St. Ives
C. Cornwall
White Sand Bay
7 Stones
Lands End
Scilly I.
Lizard Point
Eddistone
Start Point
Start Bay
Tor-Bay
Portland
Pool
Reverel Pt.
Southampton
Calshot
Wight
Needles
Dun Nose
St. Katrines Pt.
Beachy Head
Bourne
Rye Bay
Rye
Hastings
Winchelsey
Dover
Deal C.
Sandwich
Margat
N. Foreland
S. Foreland
Dover Road
London
Deptford
Longereach
Gravesend
Rochester
Chatham
Thames R.
Lee
Walfleet
Malden Water
Colchester
Harwich
Orford Ness
Dunwich
Sole Bay
Easton Ness
Southwould Bay
Lastoff
Yarmouth
Winterton Ness
NORTH SEA
Wellbanck
Ower
Leman
Broad Fourteens
Galloper Sand
Kentish Knock
Theland
Texel
Egmond op Zee
Amsterdam
BATAVI HOLLAND
Schevelinge
Hague
Maes R.
Rotterdam
Dort
Goree I.
Willemstat
ZEELAND
BRABANT
Lillo
Bridge of ye D. of Parma
Antwerp
Schelde
Sluys
Ostend
Neuport
Dunkirk
Gravelin Pits or Flats
Gravelin
FLANDERS
Liefkens hoeck
Str. of Dover
Calais
Calais Cliffs
Ambleteuse
Boulogne
Estaples
Monstreuil
Authie R.
le Crotoy
BOLOGNE BAY
St. Vallery
Treport
Eu
Dieppe
PICARDIE
ENGLISH CHANNEL
les Casquets
I. Aurigny or Alderny
Race of Alderny
C. Hague
Garnsey
Hanous
St. Peter P.
Herms
G. Sark
Peter Nosters
Ardhou
Iarsey
Roch Daure
S. Hillary
Minquires
C. Wyck
C. Barfleur
Cherborough
la Hogue or la Hague
C. de la Havre
C. de Antifleur
Havre de Grace
Harfleur
Lisbonne
Caudebec
Seyne R.
Roan
Carentan
Caen
St. Sauveur
Costentin
Coutance
NORMANDIE
Granville
Avrance
Mt. St. Michel
St. Malo
Rance R.
St. Brieu
I. de Chausey
I. d'Er
Brechat
Treguier
les 7 Isles
I. de Bas
Morlaix
Fourn Head
Conquet Road
Ushent Isl.
I. Blanet
I. Molines
Port Sal
Conquet
Brest
Aven R.
Bay of Brest
les Saints
Baye de Douarnenes
BRETAGNE
FRANCE

A COMPLEAT

HISTORY

Of the moſt Remarkable

TRANSACTIONS at SEA.

BOOK IV.

Containing an Account of the Naval Tranſactions of the *Engliſh*, from the Revolution in 1688, to the Peace of *Ryſwick*, in the Year 1697.

CHAP. I.

The Proceedings of the Engliſh *Fleet, upon the Preparations made in* Holland, *till the Prince of* Orange's *landing in* England.

AS the Invitations which the Prince of *Orange* received in the Year 1688, induced him to make Preparation in *Holland* for an Expedition to this Kingdom, that thereby he might ſecure to us our Religion, Laws, and Liberties, ſo had King *James* Advice from time to time of the Progreſs his Highneſs made; and although his Majeſty was not at firſt thoroughly convinced that his Deſign was to waft his Forces hither, (notwithſtanding he had then an Ambaſſador

1688. *King* James *has notice of the Preparations in* Holland.

baſſador at the *Hague)* yet being afterwards well aſſured thereof, and having a ſmall Squadron of Ships in Pay, commanded by Sir *Roger Strickland*, then Rear Admiral of *England*, he thought it convenient to appoint them a Place of Rendezvous, and about the middle of *June* ſent out ſome Scouts to obſerve the Motions of the *Dutch* Fleet. Not long after that the Squadron was ordered to Sea, and made two ſhort Trips to and from *Southwold* Bay, the laſt whereof was after King *James* had viſited them at the *Buoy of the Nore*, and conſulted with his Flag Officers, and Captains, what was moſt adviſeable to be done for intercepting the Prince in his Paſſage; for at that time it was altogether unknown at the *Engliſh* Court to what Part of the Kingdom he was deſigned.

Scouts ſent out

A Squadron ſent with Sir Roger Strickland.

The Preparations in *Holland* advancing apace, King *James* deemed it neceſſary to ſend Inſtructions to Sir *Roger Strickland* how to govern himſelf in ſo important an Affair; of which Inſtructions it may not be improper to inſert the following Copy.

James R.

King James's *Inſtructions to Sir* Roger Strickland.

WHereas We have been lately given to underſtand, that great Preparations are at this Day making by the States of the United Provinces, for increaſing their Naval Force now at Sea, by the Addition of a conſiderable Number of their greater Ships; and foraſmuch as We think it behoving, that, for preventing, as much as may be, the Evil that may be intended towards Us, Our Government, or the Trade of Our Subjects, you, with the Commanders of Our Ships under your Charge, be, without Delay, advertiſed thereof, We have, to that Purpoſe, cauſed this, by Expreſs, to be diſpatched to you, to the end that, upon Receipt hereof, you may immediately apply your ſelf to the conſidering, and putting in Execution, whatever you, with the Advice of ſuch of Our Commanders as you ſhall call to your Aſſiſtance, ſhall judge expedient, for the putting, and keeping Our Ships in a Condition of attending the Motion of thoſe of the States, as you ſhall from time to time conceive moſt for Our Service. To which end, though ſuch is Our Reliance upon your approved Diligence, Integrity, Valour, and Experience in maritime Affairs, that We do hereby entirely commit the whole Conduct thereof, in all Emergencies, to your ſole Direction, yet We conceive it not unuſeful (without Conſtraint) to recommend to you, in your Proceedings therein, the following Conſiderations, *viz.*

1. That two of Our Ships (to be changed once a Week) may be always kept cruiſing off of *Orfordneſs*, in order to as early diſcovering as may be the Approach, or Motion of thoſe of the States, with Inſtructions not to fail, ſo ſoon as any ſuch Diſcovery ſhall be made, to repair with Advice thereof your ſelf to the *Downs*, or where elſe you ſhall appoint for their meeting you.

2. That ſo ſoon as the Wind ſhall come Eaſterly, and while it ſo continues, the like be done by Ships to be by you employed be-

tween the *Goodwin Sands* and *Calais*, for preventing the States Ships paſſing by undiſcovered to the Weſtward.

And here you are to take notice, that for the more effectual ſecuring of timely Advice to you of the Proceedings of the Ships of the States, and eaſing you in the Ships to be ſpared for this uſe, We have determined to cauſe ſome *Barking* Smacks, or other ſmall Craft, proper for that Work, to be without Delay taken up, and ſent forth to that Purpoſe, with like Inſtructions to repair from time to time to you, with Advice, as before; of the Readineſs of which Veſſels to proceed on this Service, you ſhall be farther informed from the Secretary of Our Admiralty.

3. That upon your being advertiſed of the *Dutch* Ships being come to Sea, and of their Motion there, it may be adviſeable (which Way ſoever they bend, whether to the Northward, down the Chanel, into the River, or towards the *Downs*) that you with Our Squadron do get under Sail, and (quitting the *Downs* either by the North, or South *Foreland*, according to your Diſcretion) endeavour to follow them, ſo as always, if poſſible, to keep between them and their Home. And in Caſe of their attempting to make any Deſcent, by landing of Men upon any of Our Coaſts, you are to proceed hoſtilely upon them, for the preventing, or interrupting them as much as may be in their ſaid Attempt.

4. That Care be timely taken, by Orders to be given in that behalf, that effectual Proviſion be always made for our Ships reſorting to ſome known Places of Rendezvous, in Caſes of Separation; and that as frequent Accounts of the Proceedings of the *Dutch* be by you diſpatched, as conveniently may be, to the Secretary of Our Admiralty, for Our Information. And whereas, for the better inforcing the preſent Squadron of our Ships under your Command, We have determined upon converting thoſe of the fifth Rate into Fireſhips, and fitting out others of the third and fourth Rates in their room, in the doing whereof all Endeavours of Diſpatch will be made, Our Will and Pleaſure is, that you do forthwith iſſue out your Orders to the Lord *Berkeley*, to take the firſt Opportunity of Wind and Weather for bringing the *Charles* Gally to *Sheerneſs*, that her Company may be removed into ſuch other Ship as we ſhall by Our Commiſſion appoint for him. But We are pleaſed to direct, that in caſe the *Reſerve* be ſtill with you, and that you conceive her to be in any Condition of being kept abroad a little while longer, for anſwering the preſent Exigence, till theſe Recruits, or Part of them, can come to you, you do reſpite the ſending her to *Portſmouth* till farther Order. For which this ſhall be your Warrant. Given at Our Court at *Windſor*, the twenty ſecond Day of *Auguſt*, 1688.

By Command of his Majeſty,

S. PEPYS.

Sir *Roger Strickland* being thus inſtructed, I refer you to the following Account of the Strength of the Squadron, and of what Ships were ordered to be got in a Readineſs to join him, *viz.*

Ships deſigned to intercept the Dutch *Fleet.*

Number and Rates of Ships which were with Sir Roger Strickland.

Rates	Number.	
3	1	26
4	16	
5	3	
6	2	
Fireſhips	4	

Ordered to be fitted out to join him.

3	10	35
4	11	
6	1	
Fireſhips	13	
in all	61	

Beſides ſix Tenders, which were to be employed as Scouts.

Sir *Roger's Opinion to ſail to the Gunfleet.*

Sir *Roger* found that thoſe Ships he had with him were very ill manned, and ſince there was but little Proſpect of a ſpeedy Supply of Seamen, he deſired that ſome Soldiers might be ſent on board to make up that Deficiency, which was done, but not with that Speed the Nature of the Service required. He adviſed with thoſe Officers in the Squadron whom he judged the moſt experienced, and communicating to them the Contents of his Inſtructions, both he and they were of Opinion, that they ought, when victualled, to ſail to the *Buoy of the Gunfleet*, on this Side *Harwich*, ſince they might ſooner get Intelligence there of the Motion of the *Dutch*, than by ſtaying in the *Downs*, for that with Weſterly Winds it would be five or ſix Days before the Scouts off of *Orfordneſs* could ply it up; whereas the Squadron might ſooner put to Sea from the *Gunfleet*, upon Notice that the *Dutch* were come out. But if when this ſhould be conſidered by his Majeſty, it met not with his Approbation, he propoſed that one or two of the Scouts might ſail directly to the Coaſt of *Holland*, to make Diſcoveries, whilſt he, at the ſame time ſent two of his cleaneſt Ships off of *Orfordneſs* for that purpoſe.

King *James's Directions to* [illegible]

Soon after King *James* received this Propoſition, he ſignified his Pleaſure thereupon, and that in ſuch a manner, as made it apparent the Opinions of the Flag Officer, and Captains under him, were not ſo much adher'd to as might have been expected from the Contents of his Majeſty's firſt Inſtructions; for he let Sir *Roger Strickland* know, that having conſidered well of what he had propoſed, and debated the ſame with ſeveral of the moſt experienced Commanders, and Maſters, he was fully convinced, that it could not in any wiſe be convenient for his Service to put the ſame in Execution; for that the *Gunfleet*, at ſuch a Seaſon of the Year was a very ill Road, and that, if the Wind ſhould hang Eaſterly, he would be liable to be driven up the River by the *Dutch*, which ought above all things to be avoided. Wherefore he directed him to go out of the *Downs* with the firſt Eaſterly Wind, and to place himſelf between the *North Sand* Head,

and

and the *Kentiſh Knock*, there to continue under Sail in the Day time, and at Anchor in the Night, if fair Weather; but if it happened to blow hard, and that the *Dutch* Fleet did not appear, to proceed by the back of the *Goodwin Sand* to *Bologne* Bay, and there remain until he was ſatisfied they were either paſſed down the Chanel, or gone up the River; in the former of which Cales it was recommended to him to follow them as near as he judged convenient, until they were between the *Lizard* and *Scilly*, and finding them proceeding farther, to return to St. *Hellen*'s Road, or *Spithead*; but if they bent their Courſe into the River, he was to endeavour to return by the back of the *Goodwin*, and to get the Wind of them For the reſt it was left to him to proceed as he ſhould judge moſt proper, with this only Caution, that as ſoon as the Wind came up Weſterly, and that not any of the forementioned Caſes happened, he was to repair to the *Downs*. Theſe Directions, rather to proceed to *Bologne* Bay than the *Gunfleet*, were determined upon a ſolemn Debate the Day before they bore Date, (*viz.* the 26th of *Auguſt*) in King *James*'s Cloſet, at *Windſor*, the following Perſons being preſent, who were particularly ſummoned from *London*, namely, the Lord *Dartmouth*, Mr. *Pepys*, Secretary of the Admiralty, Sir *John Berry*, and three elder Brothers of the *Trinity* Houſe of *Deptford Strond*, Capt. *Atkinſon*, Capt. *Mudd*, and Captain *Rutter*, together with Captain *John Clements*.

The ſecond of *September* Sir *Roger Strickland* had Advice from one of the Scouts, that twenty five Sail of the *Dutch* Fleet, ſixteen of them great Ships, were off of *Goree*, on the Coaſt of *Holland*, ſome of them under Sail, with three Flags, *viz.* Admiral, Vice, and Rear, and that they all lay with their Topſails looſe upon the Windward Tide. *Advice of the Readineſs of the Dutch Fleet.*

King *James* thinking his Squadron (which though but very weakly manned, were, for what Reaſon I know not, forbid to preſs Men even out of homeward bound Merchant Ships) not of ſufficient Strength to intercept the *Dutch*, ordered them to retire to the *Buoy of the Nore*; but commanded that two of the cleaneſt Frigates ſhould ply off of *Orfordneſs*, and that upon the firſt Approach of a foreign Fleet, one of them ſhould immediately repair to the *Nore*, with Advice thereof, and the other remain in her Station, to obſerve whether the ſaid Fleet made up towards *Harwich*, or the River, and then alſo come to the *Nore*, and give notice thereof by the uſual Signals. And that the Motions of the *Dutch* Fleet might be the better known, it was recommended to Sir *Roger Strickland*, as a Matter of greateſt Importance, ſo to employ all the Scout Veſſels, as that he might have from them, and King *James* himſelf from him, the moſt frequent and exact Accounts of their Proceedings on their own Coaſt, and of their Departure thence. *The Squadron ordered to the Nore*

The Beginning of *October* King *James* appointed the Lord *Dartmouth*, Admiral of the Fleet, who diligently apply'd himſelf towards the haſtening to the *Buoy of the Nore* all Ships and Veſſels which were fitting out in the Rivers of *Thames* and *Medway*, and received the following Inſtructions for his Government. *Lord Dartmouth ſent to the Nore*

James R.

Inſtructions to the Lord Dartmouth.

WHereas We have received undoubted Advice, that a great and ſudden Invaſion from *Holland*, with an armed Force of Foreigners, and Strangers, will be made ſpeedily, in an hoſtile manner, upon this Our Kingdom; Our Will and Pleaſure is, that all neceſſary Orders being by you iſſued for the haſtening Our Ships and Veſſels, now fitting forth out of the Rivers of *Thames* and *Medway*, and from *Portſmouth*, together with thoſe already at Sea under the Command of Sir *Roger Strickland* Knight, Vice-Admiral of our ſaid Fleet, to their intended Rendezvous at the *Buoy of the Nore*, (a perfect Liſt of which Ships, Fireſhips, and other Veſſels, is hereunto annexed) you do, with all poſſible Diligence, repair on board our Ship *Reſolution*, Captain *William Davis* Commander, or ſuch other of Our Ships as you ſhall now, and at any times hereafter, think fit to bear Our Flag, as Admiral, upon taking upon you the Charge and Conduct of Our ſaid Fleet, and what other Ships ſhall at any time hereafter be by Us ſet forth for reinforcing the ſame. Which Fleet, and every Part thereof, We (out of Our entire Reliance upon your approved Loyalty, Valour, Circumſpection, and Experience) do hereby authorize and empower you to lead, and by Our Orders, to direct and diſpoſe of, at all Times, and in all Emergencies, as you in your Diſcretion ſhall judge moſt conducing to Our Honour, and the Safety of Our Dominions, and particularly in the preventing the Approach of any Fleet, or Number of Ships of War from *Holland*, upon any of Our Coaſts, or their making any Deſcent upon the ſame. Towards your more effectual Execution whereof, We do hereby empower and require you, to endeavour, by all hoſtile means, to ſink, burn, take, or otherwiſe deſtroy and diſable the ſaid Fleet, and the Ships thereof, when and whereſoever you ſhall meet with, or otherwiſe think fit to look out for and attack them, giving a perfect Account of your Proceedings therein to the Secretary of Our Admiralty for Our Information. And for ſo doing this ſhall be your Warrant. Given at Our Court at *Whitehall* this firſt Day of *October* 1688.

By his Majeſty's Command,

S. Pepys.

The following Liſt of the Fleet was annexed to the foregoing Inſtructions.

Ships for the main Fleet.

Rate.	Ships Names.	Where they were.
3	*Mary*	
	Mountague	
4	*Aſſurance*	
	Jerzey	Coming to the *Nore* with
	Conſtant Warwick	Sir *Roger Strickland.*
	Briſtol	
	Nonſuch	

Rate
4

Rate.		Ships Names.	Where they were
4		*Crown*	Coming to the *Nore* with Sir *Roger Strickland.*
		Dover	
		Mordaunt	
		Greenwich	
		Tyger	
		Bonadventure	
6		*Larke*	
	Fireſhips	*Sally Roſe*	
		Half Moon	
		St. Paul	
	Yachts 3		In the River.
4		*Foreſight*	At the *Nore.*
		Deptford	Off of *Orfordneſs.*
	Fireſhip	*Dartmouth*	
4		*Faulcon*	Coming to the *Nore* from *Yarmouth.*
	Fireſhip	*Sampſon*	
6		*Saudadoes*	In the *Downs.*
		Ships fitting out.	
3		*Defiance.*	At *Blackſtakes* near *Sheerneſs.*
		Reſolution	
		Henrietta	
		Cambridge	At *Chatham.*
		Elizabeth	
		Pendennis	
4		*Newcaſtle*	
		Woolwich	
3		*Rupert*	In the *Hope.*
		York	At *Portſmouth.*
		Dreadnought	
		Plimouth.	
		Pearl	
		Richmond	
	Fireſhips	*Charles & Henry*	
		Unity	
4		*Advice*	At *Spithead.*
		Diamond	
		Ruby	
		St. David	In *Longreach.*
		Centurion	
		Portſmouth	
6		*Firedrake*	
		Guardland	
	Fireſhips	*Guernſey.*	
		Swan.	

Rate

Rate.	Ships Names.	Where they were.
Fireſhips	*Sophia*, *Speedwell*, *Elizabeth* and *Sarah*, *Cignet*, *Charles*, *Roebuck*	In *Longreach*.
4	*Antelope*	
	St. Albans, *Swallow*	At *Deptford*.

Abſtract.

Rate				Number	
3	——	——	——	14	
4	——	——	——	24	
6	——	——	——	2	
	Fireſhips			18	Moſt of which were made ſo from fifth Rates.
	Yachts			3	
				61	

Of which 38 were of the Line of Battel.

A Council of War at the Gunfleet.

The Fleet being at the *Gunfleet*, and ready in all reſpects to proceed to Sea, his Lordſhip called a Council of War, and by a great Majority it was reſolved to continue there: not but that ſome, and particularly Sir *William Jennings*, (who commanded a Ship of the third Rate) thought it much more adviſeable to proceed over to the Coaſt of *Holland*, and there attend the coming forth of the *Dutch* Fleet. This laſt Propoſal did certainly carry the greateſt Weight with it, had there been a real Deſign of obſtructing the Prince of *Orange* in his Paſſage to *England*; but, inſtead of that, Matters were ſo concerted, and agreed among the Commanders (who had frequently private Meetings to conſider the Circumſtances of Affairs) that had the Admiral come fairly up with the *Dutch*, it would not have been in his Power to have done them much Damage, although I have reaſon to believe his Lordſhip and ſome of the Captains would have exerted themſelves to the utmoſt.

The Dutch Fleet paſſes by the Gunfleet.

Things being at this paſs, the Ships of the States-General, commanded by Admiral *Herbert*, paſſed by the *Gunfleet* in a very foggy Day, and ſome of the Tranſports with Soldiers were even within ſight; while the *Engliſh* Fleet rid with their Yards and Topmaſts down, and could not, by reaſon of the Violence of the Wind, purchaſe their Anchors.

The Dutch land at Torbay.

The ſame Wind which thus detained the *Engliſh* Fleet, was very fair to carry the Prince down the Chanel, and continued ſo until he arrived in *Torbay*, where his Forces landed the fourth of *November*, which were about fourteen thouſand Men; but

but ſince (as I have been informed) his Highneſs was rather expected in the North, it was ſome time before the Gentlemen of the Country could conveniently put themſelves into a Condition of joining him; inſomuch that calling a Council of War, to conſider what was moſt advisable to be done, his Return to *Holland* (as it hath been reported) had like to have been determined. However the Country came in by degrees, and King *James*'s Army thereupon deſerting, even by whole Regiments, and the beſt of his Officers alſo leaving him, while others ſhewed no greater Inclination than the common Men to engage in his Quarrel, the Prince marched with little Blood-ſhed to *London*, and the unfortunate King, with his Queen, retired to *France* not long after.

The Engliſh Fleet ſail in queſt of the Dutch.

But ſince this Matter hath been more amply related by others, I ſhall return to the *Engliſh* Fleet, which put to Sea as ſoon as they could purchaſe their Anchors, and taking their Courſe Weſtward, came in few Days off of *Torbay*, where the *Dutch* Ships lay. The Lord *Dartmouth* had not viewed them long, e'er a Storm aroſe, which forced him out of the Chanel; but returning in little time, and being again off of the aforeſaid Bay, his Lordſhip gave them an Opportunity of ſeeing what his Strength might have enabled him to have done, had our Inclinations been to treat them as Enemies.

The Engliſh retire to the Downs.

The Prince being landed, as aforeſaid, and all things favouring his Deſigns, his Lordſhip ſailed to the *Downs*, where ſeveral Officers, known, or at leaſt ſuſpected, to be *Roman* Catholicks, were diſmiſſed from their Employments, which was followed by an humble Addreſs to his Highneſs; and not long after the Ships were diſperſed, ſome to the Dock Yards to be diſmantled and laid up, others to be clean'd and refitted, while thoſe in the beſt Condition for the Sea were appointed to neceſſary Services.

CHAP. II.

Admiral Herbert's *engaging a* French *Squadron on the Coaſt of* Ireland, *with an Account of what happened in that Kingdom; and of Admiral* Ruſſel's *carrying the Queen of* Spain *to the* Groyne.

King William *appoints Admiral* Herbert *Admiral of the Fleet.* 1689.

ALL poſſible Diligence being uſed in preparing for an early Campaign the next Year, and particularly to prevent the *French* King's ſending King *James*, with a Body of his own Troops, into *Ireland*, Mr. *Herbert* (ſoon after created Earl of *Torrington*) was appointed Admiral of the Fleet the fourteenth of *March*, who coming to *Portſmouth* the twentieth of that Month, found that the Ships which were ordered to join him from the Eaſt lay Wind-bound in the *Downs*. The twentieth of *April* all thoſe deſigned for the *Mediterranean* were added to him; and he having had notice ſome Days before

before that King *James* was landed in *Ireland*, he haſtened to that Coaſt with all the Strength which could poſſibly be gotten together, hoping he might intercept the Ships of War which were his Convoy; the reſt he ordered to follow him, and to do it rather ſingly, than loſe time by ſtaying for another; and the Places appointed for Rendezvous were the Coaſt of *Ireland*, or ten Leagues Weſt of *Scilly*.

His Proceedings to the Coaſt of Ireland, and engaging in Bantry Bay.

Coming before *Cork* the ſeventeenth of *April*, with only twelve Ships of War, one Fireſhip, two Yachts, and two Smacks, he was informed that King *James* (who was conducted over by twenty two Ships from *France*) landed at *Kinſale* about two Months before. This led him to proceed firſt off of *Breſt*, and then to range to and fro in the *Soundings*, in hopes of meeting thoſe Ships; but failing thereof, and returning to the *Iriſh* Coaſt the twenty ninth of *April*, he diſcovered in the Evening, off of *Kinſale*, a Fleet of forty four Sail, of which he loſt ſight the next Day; but judging them to be to the Weſtward of him, he bore away, with the Wind Eaſterly, for Cape *Clear*, and in the Evening ſaw them ſtanding into *Bantry* Bay. He lay in the Offing until Morning, and then ſtood towards them, having encreaſed his Strength to nineteen Ships of War, but the *Dartmouth*, a ſmall Frigate, was one of the Number. The *French* were at Anchor, being twenty eight, moſt of them from ſixty to upwards of ſeventy Guns, and ſome bigger, with five Fireſhips; and the Tranſport Ships (which carried to *Ireland* about five thouſand Men) were at ſome Diſtance plying to Windward.

Upon ſight of our Ships, thoſe of the Enemy got under ſail, and when the Admiral had, not without difficulty, worked up within two Miles of them, they bore down on him in a very orderly Line, and one of their Ships being within Musket-ſhot of the *Defiance*, which led our Van, they two began the Fight, as did the others after as ſoon as 'twas poſſible. His Lordſhip made ſeveral Boards, intending thereby to gain the Wind of the Enemy, or at leaſt to engage cloſer than they ſeem'd willing to do; but finding he could not do either, and that it was not adviſeable to maintain in ſuch a manner ſo unequal a Fight, he ſtretched off to Sea, not only to get his Ships into a regular Line, but to gain the Wind, if poſſible; but ſo very cautious were the *French* in bearing down, that he could not meet with any Opportunity of doing it, ſo that continuing the Fight upon a Stretch, until about five in the Afternoon, the *French* Admiral tack'd and ſtood in towards the Shore; and as our Ships had ſuffered ſo much in their Maſts and Rigging, that not the one half of them were in a Condition for farther Action, ſo doubtleſs the *French* received conſiderable Damage. How far their Admiral was reſtrained by Orders I cannot learn, but certain it is that he made very little uſe of the greateſt Advantage; for as he had the Wind, ſo had he double the Force, beſides Fireſhips. Conſidering therefore all Circumſtances, and that moſt of our Ships were very ill manned, they came off more fortunately than could reaſonably have been expected; for there were no more than ninety Men killed, and two hundred

dred and ſeventy wounded, Captain *George Aylmer* being the only Captain ſlain in the Action.

The Admiral returns to Spithead.

After this Diſpute was over the Admiral repaired to his Rendezvous, which was ten Leagues Weſt from the Iſlands of *Scilly*, where he was in hopes of meeting with ſuch an additional Strength, as might have enabled him to proceed in ſearch of the *French*; but being diſappointed therein, he returned to *Spithead*, where Orders were lodg'd for the immediate fitting the Ships, and all ſuch as had not before join'd the Fleet, but were ſo far advanced as *Plimouth*, or *Scilly*, were remanded to *Spithead*, at which Place thoſe coming from the Eaſt were alſo directed to rendezvous till farther Orders.

Admiral Ruſſel *and*

Such Diſpatch was made, that the Admiral arrived with the Fleet off of *Torbay* about the middle of *June*, and not many Days after ſeveral Ships of the States-General reached *Spithead*, with their Admiral, a Vice, and Rear Flag; and they, together with Mr. *Ruſſel**, then Admiral of the Blue, ſailed the ſecond of *July* to join the Body, as did ſeveral others, as they came in, and received Orders ſo to do.

Vice-Admiral Killegrew *join the Fleet.*

Vice-Admiral *Killegrew* had been for ſome time with a Squadron off of *Dunkirk*, to keep the *French* Ships in that Port; but he finding no more than four in *Flemiſh* Road, and three of them ſmall ones, was alſo ordered to join the Fleet. This little Squadron were Merchant Ships hired into the Service, except the *Kent*, a third Rate, two ſmall Frigates, and two Fireſhips, ſo that they were diſpoſed of to ſeveral neceſſary Stations, being in no wiſe proper for the Line of Battel.

The Admiral arrives again off the French *Coaſt.*

The Admiral cruiſed on the *French* Coaſt, and to and fro in the *Soundings*, without meeting any thing remarkable; and being the latter end of *Auguſt* in very great want of Beer, was obliged to come to *Torbay*, a Place very convenient for the Refreſhment of the Fleet though it does not altogether pleaſe ſome People on ſhore, who (without reaſon) think it a Loadſtone which does too much attract.

The great Ships ſent in, and others divided on ſeveral Services.

And now the Winter Seaſon being ſo far advanced as not to admit of keeping the Fleet at Sea in a Body, thoſe Ships which wanted greateſt Repairs, eſpecially of the biggeſt Rates, were ordered into Port, and the Remainder divided into Squadrons; of which Squadrons, as I come now to give ſome Account, ſo will I firſt mention that detached with Sir *George Rooke* † in the Month of *May*.

Sir George Rooke *ſent with a Squadron to* Ireland, *and his Proceedings there.* 1689.

The Admiral thought it for the Advantage of the King's Service to ſend him with ſeveral Ships to the Coaſt of *Ireland*, that he might aſſiſt the Generals of the Land Forces in the Reduction of that Kingdom. With part of them he arrived off of *Greenock* about the tenth of *May*, and then ſent Orders to *Cheſter* for the *Bonadventure*, and other Ships, to join him off of *Cantire*. That which firſt required his Aſſiſtance was the Relief of *Londonderry*, to which Place he determined to proceed as ſoon as the reſt of the Ships could join him, for he had yet no more than the *Deptford*, *Antelope*, *Greyhound*, *Kingsfiſher* Ketch, and *Henrietta* Yacht. Being off of Cape

* *Now Earl of* Orford.

† *Afterwards Admiral of the Fleet, and Vice Admiral of* England.

Cantire the twenty ſecond, he received Advice from Captain *Young*, who commanded the King's Forces thereabouts, that a Body of *Scotch* were got together in the Iſlands *Gega* and *Kara*, lying on the Weſt ſide of *Cantire*, whither he proceeded, and, not without great Difficulty and *Hazard*, got his Ships in, and laid them to paſs; but the Enemy ſeeing Captain *Young* diſembarking his Forces, haſtened to their Boats in great Confuſion, and ſo made their Eſcape.

The eighth of *June* he fell in with the *Bonadventure*, *Swallow*, and *Dartmouth*, and a Fleet of Tranſport Ships with Major General *Kirk*, with whom he proceeded towards *Derry*, but was forced to *Rathlin*'s Bay, and detained there till the twelfth. When he arrived with the Forces off of *Lough Foyle*, he ordered the *Dartmouth*, *Greyhound*, and *Kingsfiſher* Ketch to follow the Major-General's Orders, for they, being the ſmalleſt, were the moſt proper to go up the River, and the King had before put the *Swallow*, a fourth Rate, under the Major General's Command; ſo that the *Deptford*, *Bonadventure*, *Portland*, and *Antelope* lay off of the Harbour's Mouth, to aſſiſt upon any occaſion, and protect the Forces from Attempts by Sea.

A Conſultation about relieving Londonderry. 1689.

The Major-General being advanced near the Place, called a Council of War on board the *Swallow* the nineteenth of *June*, at which there were preſent Colonel *Stuart*, Sir *John Hanmer*, Lieutenant Colonel *St. John*, Lieutenant Colonel *Woolſeley*, Lieutenant Colonel *Dampier*, Lieutenant Colonel *de la Barte*, Lieutenant Colonel *Lundini*, Major *Rowe*, Major *Tiffin*, Major *Carville*, Major *Richards*, Engineer, Captain *Wolſran Cornwall* of the *Swallow*, Captain *John Leak* of the *Dartmouth*, Captain *Gillain* of the *Greyhound*, Captain *Sanderſon* of the *Henrietta* Yacht, and Captain *Boys* of the *Kingsfiſher* Ketch. They were almoſt aſſured that there was a Boom laid athwart the River, a little above *Brook-Hall*, at a Place called *Charles-Fort*; that the ſaid Boom was framed of a Chain and Cables, and floated with Timbers; and that at each end thereof there were Redoubts with heavy Cannon. They were informed that the ſides of that narrow River were intrenched, and lined with Musqueteers, as alſo that ſeveral Boats were ſunk, and Stockades drove in with great Spikes of Iron: Nor was there any room to doubt of that part which related to the Cannon, for the *Greyhound* received conſiderable Damage from them in going up the Day before: Wherefore it was reſolved to ſtay until their Force was augmented, and then, by making a Deſcent, endeavour to oblige the Enemy to raiſe the Siege.

In the mean time the Major-General deſigning to poſſeſs himſelf of the Iſland *Inch*, the Commadore took on board the Ships of War a Detachment with Colonel *Stuart*, with whom arriving the ninth of *July* in *Lough Swilly*, he came to an Anchor near the Iſland, and the next Morning the Men were landed. The Paſs from the Iſland to the Main was ſecured the ſixteenth by two Redoubts, and a Battery of Cannon, on each ſide whereof the *Greyhound* and *Kingsfiſher* Ketch were moored; and then the Commadore ſailing with the *Deptford*, *Bonadventure*, and *Portland*, towards *Lough Foyle*,

Foyle, met the Major-General coming down with his Tranſports from *Kilmore*, in order to land the Forces on the Iſland of *Inch*; and being informed by him that ſome *French* Ships of War had been on the Coaſt, and taken two ſmall *Scotch* Frigats off of *Carrickfergus*, and two *Engliſh* Veſſels near *Cantire*, and that they were gone from thence with ſome Forces to the Iſle of *Mull*, he immediately ſailed, and arrived at the ſaid Iſland the next Day; but the *French* Ships had left it four Days before, and ſhaped their Courſe for the South Coaſt of *Ireland*. The very Morning he arrived a Battalion of about four hundred Men were tranſported from the Iſland to the Main, and their Officers were following in two ſmall Veſſels; but ſeeing our Ships doubling the Land, the *Iriſh* got on ſhore, and ran up to the Mountains. After the Commodore had batter'd the Caſtle on the Iſland belonging to Commiſſary *Macklaine*, he ſailed, and the next Morning, off of the Iſland *Ila*, met a ſmall Boat with an Expreſs from Duke *Hamilton*, giving him an Account that the *Iriſh* deſigned to tranſport more Forces from *Carrickfergus*, for which reaſon his Grace deſired him to continue to cruize in that Station to prevent them.

The Hardſhips the People of Derry *ſuffered for want of Proviſions.*

The twenty ſecond of *June* the *Portland* brought him a Letter from the Major-General, adviſing him that our Forces in *Londonderry* were reduced to ſo great Extremities for want of Proviſions, that they had lived for ſome time on Hides, Dogs, and Cats: That he was returned from *Inch* with the *Swallow*, and three victualling Ships, and was reſolved to attempt getting up to the Town, but believed the Countenance of ſome other of the Ships might be very ſerviceable. Upon this the Commadore left the *Bonadventure* and *Portland* in his Station, and with the *Deptford* and *Dartmouth* proceeded towards the Major-General, the laſt of which Ships he ſent up to *Kilmore* to receive his Orders, and then returned to the *Bonadventure* and *Portland*, with Intention to continue there until the Arrival of the three Ships he expected from the Earl of *Torrington*, Admiral of the Fleet. By this Aſſiſtance the Supplies were ſafely convey'd to *Derry*, the Siege of which Place was ſoon after raiſed: And about this time the King's Forces, commanded by Colonel *Berry*, near *Linaskea*, had a ſignal Victory over the Enemy, inſomuch that, with the Number killed by the Army, and thoſe which were knocked on the Head by the Country People, they loſt not leſs than four thouſand Men; and their Cannon, with moſt of their ſurviving Officers, were taken, among whom was Major-General *Mackartie*, who was ſhot through the Thigh, and run into the Back.

Supplies ſent into Londonderry, *and the Siege raiſed.*

A Victory obtained by the King's Forces near Linaſkea.

Duke Schonberg *arrives in* Ireland *with Forces.*

Soon after the Commadore met the Duke of *Schonberg*, with the Tranſport Ships coming into *Bangor* Bay, in *Carrickfergus* Lough, where he landed part of his Army the ſame Night; but many of the Tranſports were wanting, and with them ſeveral ſmall Frigates, the *Charles* Gally, *Supply*, *Saudadoes*, *Dartmouth*, and *Pearl*, in queſt of which the *Portland* was ſent to the Iſle of *Man*.

The twenty fifth of *Auguſt* the Ships in the *Iriſh* Seas were diſpoſed of as follows:

Deptford, *Bonadventure*, *Mary* Gally, *Antelope*, *Supply*, *Fanfan* Sloop, *Anne* Ketch, *Charity* Ketch, *Kingsfiſher* Ketch, *Edward* and *Suſan* Hoy,	At *Carrickfergus*, before which Place the Army encamped the twentieth, and it ſurrendered the twenty eighth.
Dartmouth, *Princeſs Anne*,	At *Hylake*.
Charles Gally, *Greyhound*, *Unity* Ketch,	Cruiſing off of the Iſle of *Man*.
Pearl, *Henrietta* Yacht, *Monmouth* Yacht,	Cruiſing between *Dublin* and *Man*.
Portland, *Saudadoes*, *Welcome* Ketch, *Swallow*,	Off of Cape *Cantire*, With Major-General *Kirke*.

The Squadron having continued at *Carrickfergus* ſome time, the Commadore was deſired by the General to take with him the *Deptford*, *Bonadventure*, *Mary* Gally, *Swallow*, *Portland*, *Antelope*, *Dartmouth*, *Archangel*, *Sampſon*, *Scepter*, *Princeſs Anne*, *Hannibal*, *Smyrna Merchant*, *Supply*, *Greyhound*, and *Henrietta* Yacht, together with ſeveral Ketches, and to cruiſe with them off of *Kinſale* and *Corke*, or where he ſhould judge he might ſo do with moſt Advantage, the General keeping with him at *Carrickfergus* the *Charles* Gally, *Pearl*, *Saudadoes*, *Fanfan*, *St. Malo Merchant*, and ſeveral ſmaller Veſſels, which were put under the Command of Captain *Roach* of the *Charles* Gally.

Sir George Rooke *ordered to cruize with part of the Squadron off of Kinſale and Corke.*

The Commadore putting to Sea, endeavoured all that poſſibly he could to get Southward, but was forced by bad Weather into *Bangor* Bay, where he received Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty to ſend all the hired Ships of War to *Hylake*. In his Paſſage from *Carrickfergus* he was obliged by a ſtrong Southerly Wind to bear up and Anchor at the *Skerrys*, about twelve Miles from *Dublin*, where ſending the Yacht in to gain Intelligence of the Army, ſeveral Shot were fired at her from the Shore, upon which he ordered the Ketches in, and manning all the Boats, landed about two hundred Men, who beat out of the Town thoſe which pretended to defend it: But the Hills being covered with Horſe and Foot, he ordered the Seamen off, leſt they ſhould be too much expoſed; for

He is directed to ſend all the hired Men of War to Hylake

for they are far from being the moſt orderly in a Retreat: However, before they embarked they either ſtaved, or brought off all the ſmall Veſſels and Fiſherboats.

The ſixteenth of *September* the Commadore came into *Dublin* Bay, where he had Thoughts of Anchoring, and to ſend the Yacht and Kerches into the Harbour to attempt the taking or burning the Enemy's Ships and Veſſels; but the Wind veering out, and blowing hard, he was forced away, ſo that arriving off of *Corke* the eighteenth, he ordered the Yacht and the four Ketches into the Harbour for Intelligence, and to aſſure the People of their Majeſties Protection upon Submiſſion; but the obſtinate *Iriſh* having planted fourteen or fifteen Guns on both ſides the Harbour's Mouth, plied upon the Veſſels both with great and ſmall Shot; notwithſtanding which, they proceeded, landed their Men, and took Poſſeſſion of the *Great Iſland:* But the Ships being very foul, and in want of all Species of Proviſions, the Commadore was conſtrain'd to leave his Station, and repair to the *Downs*, where he arriv'd the thirteenth of *October*.

The People of Corke oppoſe the Veſſels ſent into that Harbour by Sir George Rooke.

Sir George Rooke arrives in the Downs.

Vice-Admiral *Killegrew* was on the twenty eighth of *December* 1689 appointed Admiral and Commander in Chief of a Squadron deſigned for the *Mediterranean*, which was compoſed of one Second Rate, four Thirds, ſeven Fourths, one Fifth, and two Fireſhips, with which (upon Admiral *Ruſſel*'s Arrival at *Spithead*, or ſo many of them as ſhould then be with him) he was to put himſelf under his Command, and to follow his Orders for proceeding to the Streights; but ſeveral Accidents happened which prevented his joining the ſaid Admiral.

Vice-Admiral Killegrew appointed to command a Squadron bound to the Streights. 1689.

Admiral *Ruſſel* being appointed to conduct the Queen of *Spain* from *Holland* to the *Groyne*, and for that Expedition, as is already ſaid, to have had ſome of the Ships of the *Mediterranean* Squadron, namely, the *Duke*, *Berwick*, and *Mountague*; that I may make my Account as methodical as poſſible, I ſhall firſt relate his Proceedings to the *Groyne*, and then thoſe of Vice-Admiral *Killegrew* to and from the Streights.

Admiral Ruſſel ordered to carry the Queen of Spain to the Groyne.

The twenty fourth of *November* the Admiral was ordered to proceed to *Uliſhing*, in *Zealand*, with the Ship *Duke* beforementioned, of the Second Rate, four Third Rates, two Fourths, and two Yachts, there to receive on board the Queen of *Spain*, and her Majeſty's Retinue, and from thence to repair to *Spithead* for farther Orders; and upon her Majeſty's coming on board, as well as during the Time of her Stay, he was ordered to bear the Union Flag at the Maintopmaſt Head.

1689.

His Proceedings in that Expedition

He arrived at *Uliſhing* the twelfth of *December*, having been obliged to continue about twenty four Hours on that Coaſt, in ſuch hazey Weather, that it was impoſſible to make the Land, from whence her Majeſty was brought to the *Downs*, where both herſelf and her Retinue were removed into more proper Ships, and the twenty fourth of *January* ſhe arrived at St. *Helen's*, whence the Admiral proceeded into the Sea as ſoon as the Winds would permit, but was forced back to *Torbay* the twenty third of the next Month,

as

as he was the ſecond of *March*, after another Attempt to ſail: But at length getting clear, he had Sight of the *Groyne* the ſixteenth; where having put the Queen, and her Attendance on Shore, and diſpatched what was otherwiſe neceſſary to be done, he ſet Sail, but by contrary Winds was forced into the Harbour of *Ferrol*, very near the *Groyne*, where, in a violent Storm, the Ship *Duke* drove on Shore, but with great Care and Pains was luckily got off again with little or no Damage. The Ships which were appointed for Part of the Mediterranean Squadron the Admiral timely diſpatched to *Cadiz*, and then taking the firſt Opportunity of a Wind, he reached
1690. *Plimouth* the twenty fifth of *April* with the Remainder, and arriving at *Portſmouth* the twenty eighth, landed there the Ladies, and other Perſons of Quality that attended the Queen of *Spain* in her Paſſage, who, if I gueſs right, did not meet with that entire Content in the *Spaniſh* Court, which a Princeſs of her Birth and incomparable Perfections ought to have enjoyed.

Chap. III.

Vice-Admiral Killegrew's *Proceedings from the time of his ſailing to the* Mediterranean *to that of his Return to* England.

I Come now to give ſome Account of Mr. *Killegrew*'s Proceedings to, and in the *Mediterranean*, before I mention any thing of the Tranſactions of the Body of the Fleet at Home the next Year: And in the firſt Place, it may not be improper to let you know that he had the following Inſtructions for his Government in that Expedition, *viz.*

Inſtructions to Vice-Admiral Killegrew.

1. When he arrived at *Cadiz* he was to ſend the *Happy Return* and *Oxford* (two fourth Rate Ships) with the Trade to *Malaga* and *Alicant*, and to give them Orders for their Return to *England* with the Merchant Ships from thoſe Ports.

2. At ſuch time as he ſhould judge it moſt convenient he was to order the *Portland*, *Faulcon*, *Tyger*, and *Sapphire*, to proceed with the Trade to *Genoa*, *Livorne*, *Naples*, and *Meſſina*, and to ſee thoſe bound for *Gallipoly* and *Zant* as near to thoſe Places as they could conveniently. Theſe Ships of War were to keep Company with the *Turky* Trade to the Height of *Candia*, where parting, the *Tyger* and *Faulcon* were to conduct thoſe bound to *Smyrna* firſt, and then the others within the *Dardanelles*, after which they were to return to, and remain at *Smyrna* ſixty Days. The other two Ships, the *Portland* and *Sapphire*, were to convoy the Trade bound to *Scanderoon*, and to continue in that Port ſixty Days, at the Expiration whereof they were reſpectively to ſail, with all the Trade that ſhould be ready, to *Meſſina*, the Place deſired by the *Turky* Company

Company for their Rendezvous. But it was nevertheleſs left to the Admiral to give them other Directions, in caſe he judged it more adviſeable, and to ſend them Home, with the other Trade for *England*, in ſuch Manner as (according to Intelligence) he ſhould think moſt proper.

3. Having diſpatched away theſe Convoys, he was, with the *Duke*, *Berwick*, *Reſolution*, *Mountague*, *Burford*, *Newcaſtle* and *Greenwich*, together with the *Dutch* Ships appointed to join him, and the *Half Moon*, and *Cadiz Merchant*, Fireſhips, to attend the Motion of the *French*, either in a Body, or in ſuch Manner as might moſt conduce to the intercepting them, and to the Safety of the Trade, and to attack them if he found himſelf of Strength ſufficient; but if they happened to paſs the Streights, he was, upon the firſt Notice thereof, to follow them.

His ſailing from Torbay, and Arrival at Cadiz.

The ſeventh of *March* he ſailed from *Torbay*, but arrived not at *Cadiz* till the eighth of the next Month; for he met with extreme bad Weather, inſomuch that ſeveral Ships of the Squadron were much ſhatter'd, and two *Dutch* Men of War unhappily founder'd, one of ſeventy two, and the other of ſixty Guns, having before but one Maſt ſtanding between them, and that but a Mizen. In repairing thoſe Damages he met with no little Diſcouragement and Interruption from the the then Governor of *Cadiz*, who on this, and all other Occaſions, demonſtrated how much he inclined to an Intereſt which was entirely oppoſite to that of the Allies.

The Advices he received of the Thoulon *Squadron.*

Mr. *Killegrew* received on the ninth of *May* three ſeveral Expreſſes, one from the Conſul at *Alicant*, another from him who reſided at *Malaga*, aud the third from Captain *Skelton*, who was with Part of the Squadron at *Gibraltar*, all of them letting him know that the *Thoulon* Squadron commanded by Monſieur *Chateau Renault*, was ſeen from thoſe Places, and that it conſiſted of ten Sail, three of them Ships of eighty Guns each.

Reſolution of a Council of War.

A Council of War was hereupon called, where it was reſolved to ſail with as many Ships as were in a Condition, and to join the ſix *Engliſh* and *Dutch* which Captain *Skelton* had with him at *Gibraltar*, who was ordered not to attempt any thing untill ſo joined, but to take an eſpecial Care for his Safety. Accordingly the Admiral ſailed the tenth, at four in the Morning, with the *Engliſh* Ships following, *viz.* the *Duke*, *Mountague*, *Eagle*, *Tyger*, *Portland*, *Faulcon*, *Happy Return*, *Richmond*, and *Sapphire*, being one ſecond Rate, two thirds, four fourths, and two fifths, as alſo two Ships of the Line of Battel of the States General, called the *Guelderlandt* and *Zurickzee*, with which was Lieutenant-Admiral *Almonde*, but there were left behind a third Rate, the *Reſolution*, and a fourth Rate, named the *Newcaſtle*, as alſo a Prize taken by Captain *Bokenham* of the *Happy Return*, called the *Virgin's Grace*, which were found not to be in a fit Condition for the Sea.

His Proceedings in Search of the French *Squadron.*

The tenth, at eleven at Night, the Wind was at W. N. W. and the Squadron had then Cape *Trafalgar* E. and by N. about four Leagues off. At four a Clock the next Morning they ſteer'd away for the Streight's Mouth, and had Cape *Spartell* S. W. diſtant about

bout ſix Leagues, at which time the Admiral detached the *Portland* to *Gibraltar*, with Directions to Captain *Skelton* to get ready and join him. About one in the Afternoon he got into the Bay, when there came on board him three *Spaniſh* Gentlemen from the Governor of the Town, with Advice from the Commander in chief at *Ceuta*, a *Spaniſh* Garriſon on the *Barbary* Coaſt, that there had been ſeen the Night before fourteen Ships at Anchor in the Bay of *Tetuan*, a Town about ſeven Miles from *Ceuta*; and the whole Squadron being now under Sail, conſiſting of one ſecond Rate, three thirds, ſix fourths, two fifths, and two Fireſhips of the *Engliſh*, and five Ships of the States General, they ſtood over for *Ceuta* Point, with a fair Gale at Weſt, where they lay by all Night. Early the next Morning Mr. *Killegrew* ſteered away for the Bay of *Tetuan*, where he found only two Ships, one at Anchor in the Weſt Part of the Bay, the other under Sail about two Leagues Eaſtward of her. The latter eſcaping put abroad the Colours of *Algier*, but the other being imbayed, ſhe was taken by Vice-Admiral *Almonde*, and proved to be a *French* Ship bound to *Antegoa*.

The Thoulon Squadron diſcover'd.

The Wind ſhifting to the E. S. E. a ſmall Gale, our Squadron ſtood over for the *Spaniſh* Shore, and having *Ceuta* Point W. N. W. diſtant about two Leagues, the Men at the Maſt-head ſaw ten Ships to the North, lying with their Heads Eaſtward. Notice was given of this to Monſieur *Almonde*, who could not ſo ſoon diſcern them, becauſe he was about two Leagues Southward of our Ships, and in a very little time after the whole Squadron ſtretch'd over for *Gibraltar* Hill, the *Mountague* being ſent ahead to obſerve and give Notice of the Enemy's Motions. At eleven a Clock ſhe fell aſtern, her Captain having diſcovered that four Ships were under his Lee, ſo that all Endeavours were uſed to get up with them, and about one a Clock they were not above two Miles off, when it being diſcerned that they ran, our Ships ſet their Top-gallant Sails, and crowded after them as much as poſſibly they could; but the *French* had the better Heels, for they were juſt cleaned, whereas ſome of ours had been ſeventeen Months off of the Ground.

The Thoulon Squadron eſcapes.

The Chaſe was continued till ten the next Day, and as then the Enemy were about four Leagues ahead, ſo were the *Dutch*, with ſeveral of the *Engliſh* Ships, near hull to aſtern; nor had the Admiral more than the *Duke*, *Mountague*, *Eagle*, and *Portland* near him. Notwithſtanding this, Monſieur *Chateau Renault* kept on his Way, who had thirteen Ships, *viz.* ſix Men of War, three Fireſhips, a Tartane, and three Merchant Ships; and there being no Proſpect of coming up with them, the Chaſe was given over; but between nine and ten in the Morning, the *Richmond* and *Tyger* forced one of the Merchant Ships on Shore Weſtward of *Tariffa*, oppoſite to *Tangier*, which with great Labour was got off. The Admiral lay by until it was three a Clock, and then the reſt of his Squadron coming up, he bore away for *Cadiz*, but, by Reaſon of contrary Winds, could not reach that Place until the twenty firſt. From thence he diſpatched away the ſeveral Convoys, namely, the *Tyger*, *Newcaſtle*, and *Oxford*, for *Smyrna*, commanded by Captain *Coal*; the *Portland*,

Our Ships repair to Cadiz, from whence the Vice Admiral ſends away the Trade up the Streights.

land, *Greenwich*, and *Faulcon*, to *Scanderoon*, under the Conduct of Captain *Ley*, and the *Sapphire* and *Richmond* were appointed for *Malaga* and *Alicant*, under the Command of Capt. *Bokenham*.

This being done, and all things put in order for the Squadron's Return for *England*, ſince the *French* Ships had paſſed the Streights, the Admiral ſet Sail, and in thirty five Days arrived at *Plimouth*, with one ſecond Rate, and four thirds of ours, together with the *Virgin Prize*, and *Half-Moon*, and ſix *Dutch* Men of War. At *Plimouth* he received Letters from the Lords of the Admiralty, by which he was informed that the *French* Fleet, after an Engagement, had obliged ours to retire, and that they hover'd about *Rye*, *Dover*, and thoſe Parts; for which Reaſon he was adviſed to take care for the Security of his Squadron. This occaſion'd his calling a Council of War, where it was determined to proceed with the Ships into *Hamoze* within *Plimouth Sound*, for it was judged they could not be otherwiſe ſafe ſhould the *French* attempt them; for, being great Ships, they could not run in at any time of the Tide, nor were they in a Condition to put forth to Sea, until ſuch time as they had taken in Water, Stores, and Proviſions. At this Conſultation there were Vice-Admiral *Killegrew*, Vice-Admiral *Almonde*, and Rear-Admiral *Evertſon*, as alſo Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, Rear-Admiral of the Red, who was arrived at *Plimouth* from the Coaſt of *Ireland*.

Vice-Admiral Killegrew arrives at Plimouth.

He is adviſed to remain there, the French *Fleet being in the Chanel.*

CHAP. IV.

An Account of the Earl of Torrington's *engaging the* French *Fleet off of* Beachy.

THE Engagement off of *Beachy*, in *Suſſex*, (which happened the thirtieth of *June*) between the two Fleets commanded by the Earl of *Torrington*, and Monſieur *Tourville* being ſome Days before Mr. *Killegrew*'s Arrival at *Plimouth*, it naturally leads me to the giving the following Account of that Action.

The Earl of *Torrington* being with the Fleet at St. *Helen*'s, was not a little ſurprized at the Advice he received from *Weymouth*, that the *French* were entered into our Chanel; for ſo far was he (by all the Intelligence he had received) from believing they were in that forwardneſs, that there were not at that time any Scouts Weſtward to obſerve and bring an Account of their Motion: But as this News was ſoon confirmed from many other Places, it was judged high time to muſter up all the Ships within Reach, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and to put them into the beſt Condition that might be of Defence; which being done, his Lordſhip ſailed the twenty fourth, early in the Morning, with the Wind at E. N. E. and flood to the S. E. the *French* having been ſeen the Day before, by the Scouts lately ſent out, on the Back of the Iſle of *Wight*; and the next Day our Fleet

being reinforced by the *Lion*, a third Rate, and ſeveral *Dutch* Ships of War, were with a N. E. Wind in Sight of the Enemy.

About four a Clock next Morning the Admiral edged towards the *French*, who were about three Leagues from him, and tho' when the Wind ſhifted to the S. E. and S. E. by S. he tacked and ſtood Eaſtward, yet at three in the Afternoon the whole Fleet went about, and ſtood Weſtward again. The *French* took ſeveral People from the Shore, and when they had puniſhed them for magnifying our Strength, they were pleaſed to diſmiſs them, with a Letter to the Admiral (as I am informed) from Sir *William Jennings*, (who commanded an *Engliſh* Ship of War at the Revolution, and now ſerved in no better a Poſt than that of third Captain to the *French* Admiral) by which he preſumed to promiſe Pardon to all Captains who would adhere to the Intereſt of King *James*.

A farther Reinforcement arrived of ſeven *Dutch* Ships; with Admiral *Evertſon*, and another Flag-Officer; but the two Fleets continued looking on each other, without Action, until the thirtieth; for the Admiral was not willing to engage before the Ships he expected from the Eaſt had join'd him. But notwithſtanding the Enemy were ſo much ſuperior in Strength, as ſeventy odd Sail to fifty, and that their Ships were generally larger, poſitive Orders were ſent to him from Court to give them Battel: Whereupon the Signal was put abroad, as ſoon as it was light, for drawing into a Line, which being done, the whole Fleet bore down on them, while they were under Sail, by a Wind, with their Heads Northward.

Receives Orders to engage the Enemy.

An Account of the Engagement off of Beachy.

At eight in the Morning the Signal was made for Battel, when the *French* bracing their Head-Sails to the Maſt, lay by; and about an Hour after the *Dutch* Squadron, which led the Van, began to engage Part of the Van of the *French*; half an Hour after which our Blue Squadron encounter'd their Rear; but the greateſt Part of the Red, which were in the Center, could not engage until it was near ten; and as they were then at a conſiderable Diſtance from the Enemy, ſo was there a great opening between them and the *Dutch*.

It was obſerved that as our Ships bore down on the *French*, they lasked away, tho' probably that might be only to cloſe their Line; and afterwards ſeveral of their Ships towed round with their Boats until they were out of Shot, inſomuch that it was hoped the Advantage would have fallen on our Side; but it was not long e'er it appeared the *Dutch* had ſuffered very much, and chiefly by their being (for Want of a neceſſary Precaution) weathered and ſurrounded by thoſe *French* Ships which they left ahead of them when they began to engage.

No ſooner did the Admiral perceive their Condition, than he ſent them Orders to come to an Anchor, and with his own Ship, and ſeveral others, driving between them and the Enemy, anchored about five in the Afternoon, at which time it was calm; but judging it not ſafe to renew the Fight at ſo great a Diſadvantage, he weighed at nine at Night, and retired Eaſtward with the Tide of Flood.

The

The first of *July* in the Afternoon, he called a Council of War, where it was resolved to endeavour to preserve the Fleet by retreating, and rather to destroy the disabled Ships, if they should be prest by the Enemy, than hazard another Engagement by protecting them. *Our Fleet retires Eastward, and the* French *pursue.*

The *French* very indiscreetly pursu'd in a formal Line of Battel, whereas had they left every Ship at Liberty to do her utmost, ours would undoubtedly have been more roughly handled, especially those which were cripled in Fight; but each one shifting for her self, (as 'tis natural to do in such Cases) and Caution being had in anchoring most advantageously, with regard to the Tides, which the *French* took little or no notice of, we thereby got Ground considerably of them. However they pursued as far as *Rye* Bay, and one of the *English* Ships, called the *Anne*, of seventy Guns, was run on Shore near *Winchelsea*, having lost all her Masts, where two *French* Ships attempting to burn her, the Captain saved them that Labour, by precipitately setting fire to her himself.

The Body of the *French* Fleet stood in and out off of *Bourne* and *Pemsey* in *Sussex*, while about fourteen more lay at Anchor near the Shore, some of which attempted to destroy a *Dutch* Ship of about sixty four Guns, that lay dry at low Water in *Pemsey* Bay; but her Commander so well defended her every high Water, when they made their Attacks, that they at last thought it convenient to desist, so that this Ship was got off, and safely carried to *Holland*; but it fared not so well with three others of that Nation, which were on Shore on the said Coast, for their Officers and Men not being able to defend them, they set them on fire; so that with the three Ships destroyed by the *French* in the Action, the States General lost six of the Line of Battel.

On the eighth the *French* Fleet stood towards their own Coast, but were seen the twenty seventh following off of the *Berry* Head, a little to the Eastward of *Dartmouth*, and then, the Wind taking them short, they put into *Torbay*. There they lay not long, for they were discover'd the twenty ninth near *Plimouth*, at which Place very good Preparations were made, by Platforms and other Works, to give them a warm Reception. The fifth of *August* they appeared again off of the *Ram* Head, in number between sixty and seventy, when standing Westward, they were no more seen in the Chanel this Year. *The* French *repair to their own Coast.*

Our Fleet retreated towards the River of *Thames*, and the Admiral going on Shore, left the chief Command to Sir *John Ashby*; but first gave Orders to Captain *Monck* of the *Phœnix*, together with four more fifth Rates, and four Fireships, to anchor above the *Narrow* of the *Middle Grounds*, and to appoint two of the Frigates to ride one at the *Buoy of the Spits*, the other at the lower End of the *Middle*, and to take away the *Buoys*, and immediately retreat, if the Enemy approached: Or if they prest yet farther on him, he was ordered, in like manner, to take away the *Buoys* near him, and to do what Service he could against them with the Fireships; but still to retire, and make the proper Signals in such Case. *Care taken to preserve our Ships, had the Enemy come towards the River.*

This Apprehenſion was ſoon over by the Enemy's drawing off, as is beforementioned, ſo that the chief thing to be done, was to put the Fleet into a Condition to go to Sea again: Not but that this unlucky Accident occaſioned various Reports and Conjectures, and the *Dutch* were very uneaſy upon account of the Damage they had ſuſtain'd, inſomuch that ſeveral Perſons of Quality were ſent to *Sheerneſs* to examine thoroughly into the whole Matter upon Oath; and after the Earl of *Torrington* had continued Priſoner in the Tower for ſeveral Months, he was at laſt try'd, and unanimouſly acquitted by a Court-Martial, held at *Sheerneſs* the tenth of *December*, where Sir *Ralph Delavall* preſided, who had acted as Vice-Admiral of the Blue in the Engagement: And, if I miſtake not very much, this was the firſt time that ever an *Engliſh* Admiral was called to an Account in ſuch a manner.

Several Noblemen and others appointed to examine into the Action upon Oath.

The Earl of Torrington *try'd at a Court-Martial, and acquitted.*

CHAP. V.

An Account of the joint Admirals, Sir Richard Haddock, *Mr.* Killegrew, *and Sir* John Aſhby, *their proceeding with the Fleet to* Ireland, *and Return from thence.*

The Fleet put under the Command of Sir Richard Haddock, *Admiral* Killegrew, *and Sir* John Aſhby.

THE Fleet being in a good Forwardneſs, it was put under the joint Command of Sir *Richard Haddock*, Mr. *Killegrew*, and Sir *John Aſhby*. Two of thoſe Admirals arrived in the *Downs* the twenty firſt of *Auguſt*, and ſailing from thence the twenty fifth, were join'd by Mr. *Killegrew* off of *Dover* with the Ships he brought from the Streights, which had been confined at *Plimouth* by reaſon the *French* were in the Chanel, as has been before obſerved; and the Fleet arriving at *Spithead* the twenty eighth, the Admirals received Inſtructions in what manner to proceed, and to take the Ships hereafter mentioned under their Command, which were then diſperſed at the ſeveral Places expreſs'd againſt their Names, *viz.*

The Strength of the deſigned Fleet.

Rates.	Ships.	Where.
1	*Sovereign*	At *Spithead.*
2	*Sandwich*	
	Coronation	
	Ducheſs	
	Royal Katharine	
	Neptune	
	Duke	
	Oſſory	
3	*Captain*	
	Grafton	
	Defiance	

Rates.	Ships.	Where.
3	*Elizabeth*	At *Spithead.*
	Berwick	
	Hope	
	Breda	
	Edgar	
	Hampton-Court	
	Expedition	
	Suffolk	
	Sterling-Caſtle	
	Reſtauration	
	Lenox	
	Warſpight	
	Cambridge	
	Exeter	
	Kent	
	Northumberland	
	Monmouth	
	Eſſex	
	Swiftſure	
	Reſolution	
	Eagle	
	Burford	
	Montague	
2	*St. Michael*	At *Blackſtakes.*
3	*Harwich*	At the *Nore.*
	Modena hir'd	In *Longreach.*
4	*Sampſon* hir'd	At the *Nore.*
	Wolf hir'd	In *Longreach.*
	Charles Gally	Gone to *Holland.*
	Dragon	In *Longreach.*
Fireſhip	*Hopewell*	At *Deptford.*
6	*Saudadoes.*	At *Spithead.*
	Salamander	
	Fubs Yacht.	
Fireſhips	*Griffin*	
	Cadiz Merchant	
	Charles	
	Hunter	
	Owner's Love	
	Wolf	
	Vulture	
	Hound	
	Pelican	

So that the whole Fleet, beſides *Dutch*, were forty three, great and ſmall, *viz.* one Firſt Rate, eight Seconds, twenty eight Thirds, four Fourths, three Sixths, and ten Fireſhips, of which all but eight were joined, and they were all ordered to be victualled at *Portſmouth* as follows; the Firſt and Second Rates to the twelfth of *October*,

tober, and the Third Rates, and under, to the twenty ſixth of that Month, having at this time on board them the Earl of *Marlborough*, General of his Majeſty's Forces, with upwards of five thouſand Soldiers, bound to *Ireland*.

The great Ships ſent about to Chatham.

But the Winter Seaſon advancing, the Admirals were directed to ſend the great Ships to *Chatham*, which were the *Sovereign*, *Duke*, *Coronation*, *Ducheſs*, *Sandwich*, *Neptune*, *Oſſory*, and *Royal Catharine*; ſo that they hoiſted the Union Flag on board the *Kent*, a Ship of the Third Rate.

A Scarcity of Seamen and Proviſions. The Admirals proceed and arrive in Ireland.

Proviſions fell very ſhort, and there was a great want of good Seamen to navigate the Ships; however the Admirals put to Sea, purſuant to the Commands they had received from the King, and arrived before *Cork* Harbour the twenty firſt of *September*, where they anchor'd; for the Tide of Flood being done, the Pilots would not venture in. Next Day they weighed, and in a Calm towed in towards the Harbour's Mouth, from the Larboard ſide, whereof ſeveral Shot were fired at them from a ſmall Battery of eight Guns, but ſome of the Boats being ſent on ſhore to attack them, the Enemy were ſoon forced from their Guns, which being diſmounted, their Carriages were thrown into the Sea, and the Ships got in without farther Interruption.

Proceedings againſt Cork.

Next Day, between two and three in the Morning, the greateſt part of the Soldiers were put into proper Veſſels, which carried them up to a Place called *Paſſage*, and in the Afternoon the reſt, together with the Marines, were landed.

The Day following, about five or ſix hundred Seamen, Gunners, and Carpenters were put on ſhore, who proved very uſeful in drawing up the Cannon to batter the Town; and the Powder and Shot taken out of the great Ships at *Portſmouth*, was made uſe of by the Army.

The City of Cork taken.

The twenty fifth, before Day, ten Pinnaces, were ſent up with armed Men to aſſiſt in attacking the Town; and the Admirals were put in hopes by the Earl of *Marlborough*, that it would be in the Poſſeſſion of the King's Troops in three or four Days, as indeed it happened, for they took it the twenty ninth.

The Fleet ordered by the King to return to the Downs, but ſome ſhips left at Cork under Command of the Duke of Grafton.

The King now commanded the Admirals to return to the *Downs* with the Fleet, and to leave behind them ſuch Ships only as were needful, who accordingly appointed ſeven Third Rates, one Fifth, one Sixth, the *Owner's Love* Fireſhip, and a Tender to each, to be under the Command of the Duke of *Grafton*, then in a Ship called by his own Title, and with the reſt of the Fleet they arrived in the *Downs* the eighth of *October*, bringing with them, by the Earl of *Marlborough*'s Deſire, Colonel *Macullicot*, who was Governor of *Cork*, the Earls of *Tyrone* and *Clancarty*, Lord *Carr*, Colonel *Oxen Macartny*, Lieutenant Colonel *Rycot*, Major *Macartny*, and Captain *Muſſy*; and having diſpoſed of the Fleet, according to the Lords of the Admiralty's Orders, by ſending ſome to the *Nore* with Sir *Ralph Delavall*, and others to *Portſmouth* and *Plimouth*, the reſt were left with Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* in the *Downs*.

Priſoners ſent from Ireland by the Earl of Marlborough

His

His Grace the Duke of *Grafton* was unfortunately wounded at *Cork* with a Musket Ball from the Walls, when he was ſhewing his wonted Bravery and Zeal, by encouraging the Seamen on ſhore, and labouring as much as any of them at the great Guns, of which Wound after having languiſhed ſome Days, he died, leaving the chief Command to Captain *Matthew Tenant*, who being blown up in the *Breda*, in *Cork* Harbour, the Conduct of the Squadron regularly fell to Captain *John Crofts* of the *Charles* Gally; and as ſoon as they had taken on board the General, with the Soldiers, Marines, and Priſoners, they left *Ireland*, and arrived in the *Downs* the twenty ſeventh of *October*.

The Duke of Grafton *killed at* Cork.

CHAP. VI.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell's *Proceedings on the Coaſt of* Ireland *with a Squadron under his Command.*

THE Expedition with that part of the Fleet which was commanded by the joint Admirals, ending, as hath been before related, it may not be improper to ſay ſomething concerning the Squadron with Sir *Cloudeſley Shovell*, who had been cruiſing in the *Soundings*, and on the Coaſt of *Ireland*, between the Months of *December* and *July*; and having convoy'd his Majeſty from *Hylake*, was honoured (and not undeſervedly) with a Commiſſion appointing him Rear-Admiral of the Blue.

I have already ſaid that he arrived from the Coaſt of *Ireland* the beginning of *July* 1690, and that he was prevented in joining the Fleet by reaſon the *French* were to the Eaſtward of him; wherefore it now remains I inform you, that his Majeſty receiving Intelligence the Enemy intended to ſend upwards of twenty ſmall Frigates, the biggeſt mounting not above thirty ſix Guns, into St. *George*'s Chanel, to burn the Tranſport-Ships, commanded Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* to cruiſe off of *Scilly*, or in ſuch Station as he ſhould judge moſt proper, for preventing them in that Deſign, and to ſend Frigates to ply Eaſtward and Weſtward, to gain Intelligence of the Body of the *French* Fleet, that ſo he might be the better able to provide for his own Safety: And if he met with Vice-Admiral *Killegrew* in his Return from the Streights, he was to apprize him of all Circumſtances, that ſo he might likewiſe take care not to be intercepted.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell's *Proceedings with a Squadron in the* Soundings

Purſuant to theſe Orders he cruiſed up and down in the aforeſaid Station till the twenty firſt of *July*, without meeting any thing remarkable; when the *Dover* and *Experiment* join'd him from the Coaſt of *Ireland*, with a Ketch from *Kinſale*, on board of which Veſſel was Colonel *Hacket*, Captain *John Hamilton*, *Archibald Cockburne*, Eſq; *Anthony Thompſon*, Eſq; Captain *Thomas Power*, Mr. *Wil-*

Mr. *William Sutton*, and ſix Servants, who were following King *James* to *France*, in order to their accompanying him in his intended Expedition to *England*. They gave an Account that he took Shipping at *Duncannon*, and ſailed to *Kinſale*, but that not ſtaying there above two Hours, he proceeded to *France*, with two *French* Frigates, which had lain ready for that purpoſe a conſiderable time, and that his Majeſty carried with him the Lord *Powis*, Sir *Roger Strickland*, and Captain *Richard Trevanion*.

King James his embarking from Ireland for France.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell ordered to proceed to Kinſale.

The twenty firſt of *July* Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* received Orders to ſail to *Kinſale* with the Ships under his Command, and to endeavour to intercept ſeveral *French* Frigates ſaid to be there; but in the Execution of thoſe Orders, when he was near the River of *Waterford*, he had notice from the Shore, that although the Town of *Kinſale* had ſurrender'd two or three Days before, yet upon ſummoning *Duncannon* Caſtle, they refuſed all Conditions offer'd to them; whereupon he let Major-General *Kirke* know that he was ready to aſſiſt him with ſome Frigates in attacking that Place, and the manner of doing it being agreed on, he went in with the *Experiment* and *Greyhound*, and all the Boats of the Squadron; but after the Caſtle had made ſome fire on them, they declar'd that they were ready to ſurrender on Terms; ſo that next Day, being the twenty eighth of *July*, Governor *Bourk* marched out with about two hundred and fifty Men, with their Arms and Baggage, leaving forty two Guns mounted in the Caſtle. Here the Rear-Admiral had Advice, that all the *French* Ships which had been on the Coaſt of *Ireland* were ſailed to *Limerick*, as alſo the Privateers, and Merchant Ships, in order to ſecure the Retreat of their Army, if they ſhould attempt another Battel and be routed: And the Lords of the Admiralty being informed that they were gone from *Limerick* to *Gallway*, there to embark for *France*, upon a Squadron of Ships which ſailed from the former Port, and were reinforced by Monſieur *d'Amfreville*, they ordered the Admirals to ſend to Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* at *Plimouth* (where he was arrived with part of his Squadron) four Third Rates, four Fourths, three Fifths, and four Fireſhips, which joined to thoſe with him, would compoſe a Squadron of five Third Rates, ten Fourths, eight Fifths, and ſix Fireſhips; and with theſe he was ordered in queſt of the Enemy: But other preſſing Services ſuddenly calling for the Ships, Directions were ſent to him, purſuant to the King's Commands, the eighteenth of *September*, to detach ten of them into the *Soundings* for Security of the Trade, and to repair to the *Downs* with the Remainder.

Duncannon Caſtle ſurrendered.

Purſuant hereunto, he left under the Command of Captain *Carter* (who had joined him with ſeveral Ships) three Third Rates, four Fourths, and three Fifths; and being himſelf off of the *Blasket* Iſlands, lying at the North ſide of the Entrance into *Dingle* Bay, he got Advice that the *French* Fleet had been gone from *Gallway* about a Week, but that there ſtill remained five Sail at that Place; whereupon he ſent two Frigates thither, not thinking it proper to go in with the whole Squadron, ſince it is a deep Bay, and that a Number of Ships could not well get out but with an Eaſterly Wind.

Thoſe

Thoſe two Frigates returned to him the twenty ſixth, and brought the following Account; That on the thirteenth of *September* Monſieur *d'Amfreville* ſailed from *Gallway* with about ſixty Ships and Veſſels, whereof eighteen were Men of War: That they took with them only a few ſick Men, beſides the Earl of *Tyrconnel*, Mr. *Fitz James*, (natural Son to King *James*) *Buſſlo*, late Governor of *Limerick*, and about three or four hundred *Iriſh*: That on the fifteenth they were joined by the *Grand Monarch*, and eleven more Capital Ships, which had been in the *Shannon* near a Week, and could not get to *Gallway*, and that having notice of our Squadron's coming, they ſteered away right into the Sea, and came not near the Coaſt of *Ireland*, although they had not any reaſon to apprehend Danger, conſidering their ſuperior Strength.

Monſieur d'Amfreville's *ſailing from* Gallway, *and carrying Lord* Tyrconnel, *and others with him to* France.

The tenth of *October* Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* arrived in the *Downs* with part of his Squadron, having appointed the Remainder to attend on neceſſary Services; and there he met with Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty to proceed to *Plimouth* with all the Ships which were in a Condition for the Sea, and from that Port to take others, with which he was to cruiſe in the *Soundings* for Security of the Trade. Having gotten together what Ships he could, he proceeded with them to the aforeſaid Port of *Plimouth*, and ſailing thence the third of *December*, chaſed ſeveral Sail in the *Soundings*, but could not come up with them, for moſt of thoſe he had with him were foul. At length the *Deptford* and *Crown* took a ſmall *French* Man of War, of eighteen Guns and ten Patereroes, called the *Frippon*, which Ship had before fought four *Dutch* Privateers, wherein ſhe received conſiderable Damage, and had thirty of her Men killed and wounded: Her Captain's Name was *St. Marca*, who, with the Lieutenant, were wounded, and her Maſter was killed, and fighting very obſtinately, ſhe yielded not till the *Crown* ſhot away her Main-maſt, and boarded her.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *arrives in the* Downs.

He is ſent out again; and cruiſes for ſome time in the Soundings.

The Rear-Admiral having ended his Cruiſe, he ſent ſome of the Ships to the Coaſt of *Ireland*, left others in the *Soundings*, and arrived himſelf in the *Downs* the middle of *January*, from whence he attended his Majeſty to *Holland* in the Squadron commanded by Sir *George Rooke*.

He arrives in the Downs.

CHAP. VII.

Admiral Ruſſell's *Proceedings to and from the* Soundings *in Search of the* French *Fleet; with what happened till the Reduction of* Ireland.

1690. THE twenty third of *December* Mr. *Ruſſel* was appointed Admiral of the Fleet, and the greateſt Diligence being uſed in order to an early Campaign, he had Inſtructions to ſail to ſuch Sta-

tion in the *Soundings*, or on the *French* Coaſt, as might be moſt proper, for annoying the Enemy, and protecting our Trade; but it was particularly recommended to him not to leave the *Downs* until he ſhould be joined by twenty *Dutch* Ships of War, or at leaſt eighteen, and that he had appointed a Squadron to look after the *French* Ships at *Dunkirk*, with the Commander in Chief of which Squadron he was to leave Inſtructions how to join the Fleet, ſhould there be occaſion for it. But here it may be obſerved, that although he was thus empowered to proceed, from time to time, in ſuch manner as might beſt enable him to deſtroy the Enemy, either by Sea or Land, without expecting particular Orders, yet was it expreſſly provided, that if bad Weather rendered it unſafe for him to keep the Sea, he ſhould repair to, and remain at *Torbay* till farther Order; the Conſequences of which Reſtraint was not, I am apt to think, ſo thoroughly conſider'd as it ought to have been.

With theſe Inſtructions he received a Liſt of the Ships and Veſſels appointed for the main Fleet, the Rates and Numbers whereof were as follows, *viz.*

Strength of the Fleet.

Rates	Number.
1	5
2	11
3	32
4	9
5	4
6	3
Fireſhips	20
Hoſpital Ships	4
Sloop	1
Brigantine	1
Yacht	1
	91

Of which fifty ſeven were of the Line of Battel, beſides the *Dutch*, whoſe Quota was generally five to eight.

1691. *The Fleet ordered into the Sound &c. The Admiral ordered to ſend a Squadron to Gallway to intercept the French ſuccours.*

The Fleet being victualled, and indifferently well mann'd, the Admiral had Orders from the Queen, dated the ſeventh of *May*, to proceed into the *Soundings*, provided the *Dutch* had joined him, and that he thought it proper to venture the great Ships there at ſuch a Seaſon of the Year. From the *Soundings* he was to detach a conſiderable Number of Ships and Fireſhips to *Gallway*, in *Ireland*, either to prevent the *French* landing Succours there, or to deſtroy them, if in that Harbour; and it was left to his Diſcretion to lie with the Body of the Fleet in ſuch Station, as that this Detachment might moſt readily join him, to prevent the ill Conſequences of his being attack'd by the *French* when ſeparated.

Altho' the Admiral thought it not adviſeable to venture the Fleet ſo early to Sea, but more eſpecially the great Ships, yet he declar'd his Readineſs to proceed, if it was her Majeſty's poſitive Commands he

he ſhould. He did not approve of ſending any conſiderable Squadron to *Gallway*, becauſe many Accidents might have hinder'd their joining the Fleet, the Conſequence whereof, ſhould the *French* get between them, he judg'd of the laſt Importance, and that it carried greater Weight with it than the Reduction of *Ireland* that Summer; but yet he had no Objection to the ſending ſome Ships thither, if her Majeſty was ſatisfied that the *French* were ſo backward in their Naval Preparations as that our Fleet might with Safety be thus ſeparated.

His Reaſons for not ſending a Squadron to Gallway.

He was likewiſe unwilling (and that with good reaſon too) that *Dunkirk* ſhould be left unregarded, until the uncertain Arrival of other *Dutch* Ships, "ſince the River's Mouth would be left open "to the *French*; that the Trade and Fiſhery on all the Coaſt would "be thereby expoſed, and *Newcaſtle* not only be liable to be block'd "up, but an Opportunity would be given to the Enemy of ſinking "Veſſels at the Bar of that Harbour, ſo as that no Ships of Burthen "would be able to float over it.

As alſo for not leaving Dunkirk *unregarded.*

Nothing was wanting but a fair Wind to enable him to ſail from the *Nore*; and before he received theſe Orders from the Queen, he had thoughts of rendezvouſing in *Torbay* until the Summer Seaſon was ſomewhat more advanced: But being now commanded to repair forthwith into the Soundings, he judged Cape *Clear* the moſt proper Place to rendezvous at, ſince Frigates might be more conveniently ſent from thence to *Kinſale*, for Intelligence from the Lords Juſtices of *Ireland*.

Cape Clear *appointed the Rendezvous, and the Reaſon thereof.*

Before I proceed, let us conſider what were the Reaſons which induced her Majeſty to ſend the Admiral theſe Inſtructions. They were theſe; The Intelligence received from *Holland*, dated the twenty firſt of *April*, that the *French* King deſigned to ſend a Body of Troops from *France* to *Ireland* in near two hundred Ships, and that about a hundred and fifty of them were at *Belle* Iſle, on the South Coaſt of the Province of *Bretagne*, the Place appointed for all of them to rendezvous at, as well as the twenty five Men of War deſigned their Convoy, of which five were ſaid to be at the Iſle of *Daix* from fifty to ſixty Guns: And it was farther reported, that thoſe Tranſports were loaden with all things neceſſary for the Subſiſtence and Cloathing of Men, with a conſiderable Sum of Money to pay the Army commanded by Monſieur *St. Ruth*.

Intelligence of Recruits going from France *to* Ireland.

Moſt part of the Fleet being got together, the Admiral compoſed a Line of Battel, an Abſtract whereof follows.

The Line of Battel.

	Squadron.	Diviſion.	Rate of Ships. 1ſt, 2d, 3d, 4th.	Small Craft.
Blue.	Vice-Admiral	1, 2, 5, 2.		One ſixth Rate, four Frigates.
	Admiral ——	0, 3, 5, 1.		Two ſixth Rates, three Fireſhips, two Hoſpital Ships, one Bomb.
	Rear-Admiral	1, 1, 6, 1,		Three Fire Ships.

Squadron.	Diviſion.	Rate of Ships. 1ſt, 2d, 3d, 4th.	Small Craft.
Red.	Rear-Admiral	0, 2, 6, 1.	Three Fireſhips.
	Admiral ——	2, 1, 5, 2.	One fifth Rate, one ſixth Rate, three Fireſhips, two Hoſpitals, one Yacht.
	Vice-Admiral	1, 2, 5, 2.	Three Fireſhips, and ſmall Frigates.

		N°.	
Dutch.	Of 92 Guns ——	3.	One of forty four Guns, one of ſixteen, two Fireſhips.
	84 —— ——	1.	
	76 —— ——	2.	
	72 —— ——	2.	
	70 —— ——	1.	
	64 —— ——	5.	
	50 —— ——	3.	

So that of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* there were ſeventy four Ships of the Line, beſides others which the *Dutch* Admiral expected, and there was ſome Probability, at leaſt, would join the Fleet.

Interruptions in the timely manning the Fleet.

It cannot be ſaid that the Ships were ſo well mann'd as could have been wiſh'd, tho' great care had been taken, and the Nation put to an extraordinary Expence in Tenders, and other Methods, for impreſſing and entertaining Men. One thing, among others, which gave no little Obſtruction was, the Proclamation forbidding preſſing Men from Colliers, which encouraged ſick Men, as ſoon as they could crawl from their Quarters, to ſcramble up to *London*, and, for the ſake of greater Wages, enter themſelves on a *Newcaſtle* Voyage, and many of them without any regard to their being made Run, and thereby loſing all they had earn'd in the publick Service. Beſides, there were many Letters, even at this time, ſcatter'd by ill meaning Perſons among the Ships, adviſing the Sailers to deſert; ſo that no Remedy remain'd to cure this Diſeaſe, but recalling the aforeſaid Proclamation, or keeping the Men on board, when ſick, and ſuffering them to die miſerably. Many more Obſtructions there were to the timely manning the Fleet, but the chiefeſt was the extravagant Wages given to Seamen by the Merchants, who, for lucre thereof, ſculked up and down, and hid themſelves, until the Ships whereto they belonged were ready to proceed to Sea, inſomuch that very great Numbers, even of the beſt Seamen, were by this means uſeleſs to the Crown.

The Admiral was acquainted on the tenth of *May* by a Principal Secretary of State, that there was reaſon to apprehend the *French* intended not only to ſend Ammunition and other Inſtruments of War to *Ireland*, but to tranſport alſo a conſiderable Number of *Iriſh* from thence to *Scotland*; and that therefore it was the Queen's Pleaſure he ſhould endeavour to intercept them in their Paſſage to *Galloway*, or to deſtroy them in that Harbour; for which reaſon her Majeſty commanded him to ſend the Fleet to St. *Helen*'s,

or

or *Spithead*, and to repair himſelf immediately to Town and attend her, that ſo this, and all other Affairs relating to the Expedition, might be maturely conſidered of: And her Majeſty concurring with him that *Dunkirk* ought not to be neglected, ordered him to take care, before the Fleet ſailed, for blocking up that Port, if the *Dutch* Ships expected there did not timely arrive.

The Admiral ordered to ſend the Fleet to St. Helen's, and to come to Town to be adviſed with.

When he returned to the Fleet he had Orders to ſend ſome Ships into the *Iriſh* Chanel (as he himſelf had propos'd) to cruiſe upon the Coaſt of *Scotland*, without *Cantire*, that ſo they might prevent the *French* in tranſporting any Forces from *Ireland* to that Kingdom; and he was inform'd that Letters from *Dublin* gave an Account the Enemy were not then arrived, but that if a late Report from a *Dane* might be depended on, it was very probable they would ſoon be there; ſo that it was earneſtly recommended to him to haſten to *Gallway*, and endeavour to deſtroy the Ships before they could unlade, and receive thoſe Soldiers which were to embarque.

He ordered to ſend ſome Ships to intercept Forces from Ireland to Scotland.

This Order would have been immediately complied with, but that the Fleet could not well ſtir from the *Downs* until join'd by the Ships off of *Dunkirk*, for ſeveral of them were of the Line of Battel; but ſince the falling of the Tides would prevent the *French* getting out of that Port, ours were ſoon expected thence, and when they were arrived, the Admiral propoſed ſending thither a Squadron of ten Ships, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, ſuch a Number being all he could well ſpare, ſo as to have the Fleet of any conſiderable Strength. It was his Opinion, indeed, that they would not be ſufficient; and therefore he deſired the Lords of the Admiralty to join others to them; and when he diſcourſed the *Dutch* Admiral about this Affair, he found him not willing to part with any of his Ships, for he alledged that he had poſitive Orders from the King not to do it until his Number was thirty ſix, of which no more than twenty eight (even at this time of the Year) were arrived. This put Matters under ſome Difficulty; and as the leaving ſo many Ships from the *Engliſh* Fleet would very much weaken it, ſo was it therefore deſired that Admiral *Allemonde*'s Orders might be thus far diſpenſed with, as to allow of his ſparing a proportionable Number of *Dutch* Ships to join with ours; which might have been the rather granted, ſince they would have had Opportunity of returning to the Fleet as ſoon as Mynheer *Toll* arrived with the Squadron deſigned for *Dunkirk*.

The Fleet could not ſail till join'd by the Ships off of Dunkirk.

The Reaſons why the Dutch Admiral did not ſpare Ships for Dunkirk.

To this the Admiral received for anſwer, that the Queen had not any Advice from the King that the *Dutch* Admiral was ordered not to part with any of his Ships until he had thirty ſix, but that ſhe had written to his Majeſty that he would be pleaſed to ſend Orders to the ſaid *Allemonde* to follow his Directions. And now the Queen commanded that the Fleet ſhould proceed as ſoon as it was poſſible, according to her former Inſtructions, without ſtaying for the Return of the *Dunkirk* Squadron; directing withal, that if the *Dutch* Admiral would appoint four or five Ships to join ours off of that Port, Orders ſhould be left for thoſe that were to return from thence to make the beſt of their way to the Fleet; but that if the ſaid Admiral could not conſent to leave ſuch a Number of Ships, a fitting

The Queen's Orders that the Fleet ſail as ſoon as poſſible, without ſtaying for the Dunkirk Squadron.

Squadron

Squadron of ours ſhould be detached, and Orders left that when any *Dutch* Ships arrived there ſo many *Engliſh* ſhould repair to the Fleet: And that there might not be a want of Ships for this Service, Orders were lodg'd in the *Downs* for ſuch *Dutch* Men of War as ſhould arrive there, after the Fleet's ſailing thence, to proceed and join ours off of *Dunkirk*; of which Admiral *Allemonde* was acquainted, that ſo he might leave the like Orders, leaſt the *Dutch* Captains ſhould ſcruple to obey before they had actually join'd the Fleet.

A Propoſal made for deſtroying Dunkirk, but not accompliſhed.

Much about this time a Propoſal was made for deſtroying the Port of *Dunkirk*, which the Admiral was directed to communicate to the Commander in chief of the Squadron appointed to lie off of that Place, and to leave behind him two Fireſhips to be employ'd on that Service; but it was not thought adviſeable to put the Project in Practice this Summer.

The twentieth of *May* the Fleet was ready, and the Admiral intended to ſail next Morning from the *Downs* to *Torbay*, and to leave Orders for Mr. *Churchill* to follow him thither, with the Squadron under his Command off of *Dunkirk*: To ſupply the Place of which Ships he appointed three Third Rates, two of the beſt ſailing Fourths, and a Fireſhip, to join with thoſe three the *Dutch* Admiral was at length prevailed with to leave; by which Detachment, and the three ſent to *Ireland*, eight Ships of Force were taken from the *Engliſh*.

A South-Weſt Wind prevented the Fleet's ſailing as was intended; and now the Vice-Admiral of *Zealand*, and three *Dutch* Ships arrived; for which Reaſon, and that if the Wind continued as it was but one Day longer, thoſe off of *Dunkirk*, that were relieved by others more proper, might alſo join the Fleet, the Admiral alter'd his Reſolution of calling at *Torbay*; and the twenty ſecond of *May* received the Queen's Orders for proceeding before *Breſt*.

The Fleet ordered off of Breſt, which alter'd the Admiral's Meaſures.

This broke the Meaſures he had propoſed to take; for he intended to have gone firſt ten Leagues off of *Breſt*, from thence ſixty Leagues right into the Sea, and ſo to have fallen in with Cape *Clear* in his Return; it being generally believed that the *French* would firſt come to *Belle* Iſle to get Intelligence, ſo that in their traverſe Home, our Fleet might luckily have gain'd Sight of them: Beſides, the Admiral was in doubt, that if the Fleet continued off of *Breſt* till Mr. *Aylmer*'s Arrival with the Homeward bound *Smyrna* Ships, (a Matter which was very uncertain) the Men, by their long continuance at Sea, would fall ſick; but notwithſtanding theſe reaſonable Objections, he aſſured Her Majeſty that he would punctually obey Her Commands, and that tho' he wiſh'd for nothing ſo much, as the meeting with the whole *French* Force with the Ships he then had, yet he earneſtly deſired that no Intelligence, or Motive whatever, might prevail with Her Majeſty to take any conſiderable Number from him.

He that ſails ſo is forced back to the Downs.

He ſailed the twenty third of *May* in the Morning, but being got as far Weſtward as *Dengey Neſſe*, was forced back to the *Downs* with a hard Gale at S. W. and ſoon after there came News from *Dublin*, that the *French* were arrived in the River *Shannon* with an hundred

dred Sail of Tranſports, and that the Men of War which convoyed them cruiſed between that River and *Gallway*; whereupon Her Majeſty ſignify'd Her Pleaſure to the Admiral, that as ſoon as he had left a Squadron for *Dunkirk*, agreeable to what he propoſed, he ſhould proceed with the Fleet off of *Breſt*, and ſend a Frigate to *Kinſale*, to learn from the Lords Juſtices whether the *French* were gone to *Scotland*, or where they might be found: And if, upon upon ſuch Intelligence, he judged they might be deſtroy'd in *Ireland*, or prevented in going to *Scotland*, he was to ſend a Squadron either to the Weſt of *Ireland*, or through St. *George*'s Chanel to *Scotland*, with Orders to them to return to the Fleet when they ſhould have done their utmoſt in the Performance of that Service.

Farther Orders from the Queen for the Fleet's ſailing off of Breſt.

The Admiral ordered to ſend a Detachment to Ireland to deſtroy French Ships.

It was likewiſe recommended to him to get the beſt Information he could of the Body of the *French* Fleet, and to have a particular Regard to the Safety of the Trade expected from *Smyrna*, as alſo to order the Ships on the *Iriſh* Coaſt to return to the Fleet as ſoon as the Services they were employed on would admit thereof; and when he ſhould think it convenient to come from before *Breſt*, he was to repair to Cape *Clear*, and to ſend Notice by the Way of *Kinſale* of his Arrival: But he was again recommended to him to remain before *Breſt*, or thereabouts, if Wind and Weather would permit, until the *Smyrna* Fleet arrived, and as long time after that as he ſhould judge neceſſary. And although it was repreſented to him what Advantages might be taken againſt *Gallway* by Sea, yet Her Majeſty let him know that ſhe was not willing to have it attempted, untill ſuch time as the Army had made thoſe Advances which might enable them to attack it alſo by Land.

The Care of the Smyrna Fleet recommended to him.

There was at this time Advice that the *French* intended to come out of *Dunkirk* the next Spring-Tide, which the Admiral was deſired to communicate to Captain *Bokenham*, who commanded the Squadron off of that Port, and, withal, to conſider with the Flag-Officers the Project for burning the ſaid Place, and to give Inſtructions accordingly. But how little Effect it would have had, was ſufficiently ſhewn ſome Years after, when the Crown was, to little or no purpoſe, put to a very conſiderable Expence in making ſuch an Attempt, of which I ſhall give a more particular Account in it's proper Place.

The firſt of *June* the Admiral was acquainted, that it was hoped there would be no Occaſion for ſending Ships to *Scotland*, ſince the News of the Duke of *Berwick*'s being gone thither was contradicted, the Report having been occaſioned by the Sight of ſeveral Ships off of *Slego*: He was alſo informed that Mr. *De Cardonnell*, of *Southampton*, had been aſſured by the Maſter and Seamen of a *French* Prize, that all their Fleet fitted out at *Breſt* (except four not ready) were gone to *Belle* Iſle, and that the Ships of *Rochefort* and *Thoulon* had join'd them there, as it was ſuppoſed fifteen Gallies from *Rochfort*, and as many more from *Havre de Grace*, had alſo done.

The News of the Duke of Berwick's being gone to Scotland contradicted.

Advice that the French Fleet rendezvous'd at Belle Iſle

This News of the *French* Fleet's being gone to *Belle* Iſle gave the Admiral no little Satisfaction, for he was in hopes it might luckily occaſion

occaſion his meeting them; and he was of Opinion that they would naturally chuſe to hazard a Battel, rather than remain at *Breſt*, and expoſe themſelves to be attempted in that Harbour; a Jealouſie whereof was probably given them not only by Monſieur *du Queſne*, but by Monſieur *Gennes* alſo, who were not long before in *England*, and one, or both, conſulted about this Affair, the latter of whom ſome time after found an Opportunity of conveying himſelf to *France*, that ſo he might be able to communicate what he had heard at the *Engliſh* Court. There were other Reaſons alſo to ſuſpect that our Deſigns had taken Air, for ſeveral things contain'd even in the Queen's Inſtructions were hinted in the *Paris* Gazette.

The Admiral is informed that the French *Squadron was gone back from* Ireland; *and therefore is adviſed to ſail as ſoon as poſſible off of* Breſt.

Not many Days after the Admiral received Advice from Court that the *French* Squadron was certainly gone back from *Ireland*, and that, in all Probability, the Tranſports would get clear of that Kingdom before our Fleet could arrive; and therefore it was recommended to him to ſail to *Breſt*, *Belle* Iſle, or ſome Station thereabouts; and the rather, for that the *French* Fleet's attempting our *Smyrna* Ships might prove of very ill Conſequence to *England* and *Holland*. To this were added theſe following Reaſons; that ſhould the *French* Fleet be in *Breſt* they might be block'd up there; their Trade be interrupted, and ours ſecured; and that if Intelligence could be gain'd they had ſet out any number of Ships, with Intention to interrupt our aforeſaid Trade from *Smyrna*, a Squadron might be the better ſent from thence in Queſt of them.

Captain *Toll* was now arrived off of *Dunkirk* with the *Dutch* Ships, but it was judg'd the Squadron would be too weak to awe the *French* in that Port; ſo that a Council of War being called, it was reſolved that they ſhould be ſtrengthened by four Ships, in regard Admiral *Allemonde* had now his number of thirty ſix, and that he was therefore willing to make a Detachment for this Service. But notwithſtanding Captain *Toll* was ordered to join the *Engliſh* Ships, he lay before *Newport*, and writ to his Admiral for Directions how he ſhould proceed, who thereupon ſent a Frigate with poſitive Orders to him to act in conjunction with them.

The Admiral takes notice that the Queen's Orders obliged him to lie off of Breſt *till the* Smyrna *Fleet arriv'd.*

The Weather continued ſo very tempeſtuous that the Fleet could not ſtir from the *Downs* with any manner of Safety; but that they might be the better able to do Service when at Sea, the Admiral thought it neceſſary to take notice a ſecond time, that he was tied up by the Queen's Inſtructions to lie off of *Breſt* until the *Smyrna* Fleet arrived, and deſired that that Matter might be explain'd; becauſe if the *French* Fleet were out, it was his Opinion they ought to be followed to *Belle* Iſle, or any other Place. In Anſwer to this he was acquainted, that it was not intended he ſhould be tied up by thoſe Inſtructions ſo much as he imagined, though ſeveral Lords of the Privy Council had made the very ſame Objections, but were ſatisfy'd upon the Orders being read and explain'd to them.

The Weather began now to be fair, ſo that he determined to tide it away Weſtward, and to leave for the *Dunkirk* Squadron two *Engliſh* Ships of ſixty Guns each, three of fifty, and one of fifty ſix, with a Fireſhip, and a Sloop; and of the *Dutch* five of fifty Guns,

one of fifty four, one of fifty two, one of forty, one of thirty ſix, one of thirty four, one of twenty ſix, one of twenty four, and another of twenty, making in all twenty one. Accordingly he ſailed, and being on the fourteenth of *June*, ſix Leagues S. E. from the Iſle of *Wight*, it was by a Council of War of the Flag-Officers agreed, that the Station ſhould be eight Leagues Weſt from *Uſhant*, and that from thence ſome Ships ſhould be detached to look into *Breſt* for Intelligence. The nineteenth of *June*, tho' the Wind had been continually contrary, (as it was all along from the time the Fleet firſt arrived in the *Downs*) he got off of *Plimouth*, but by bad Weather was forced back to *Torbay*; and now he received a Letter from Mr. *Aylmer* (dated off of Cape St. *Vincent*) by which he judged the *Smyrna* Fleet was in *Ireland*, or at leaſt very near the *Soundings*.

The Fleet ſails a ſecond time from the Downs.

The Admiral receives Advice of the Smyrna *Fleet, and, of the* French *being at Sea with eighty Sail.*

The Weather being fair, the Admiral got under Sail the twenty ſecond of *June*, and when he was off of *Dartmouth*, an Expreſs came from Mr. *Greenhill*, then Naval-Agent at *Plimouth*, with Advice that the Enemy were at Sea with eighty Ships, whereupon all poſſible Diligence was uſed to get over to the *French* Coaſt, and on the twenty eighth (*Uſhant* bearing E. S. E. nine Leagues diſtance) ſome Fiſhermen were taken from the Shore, who confirmed the News, and ſaid the *French* Fleet had lain becalmed four Days off of that Iſland. Upon this the Flag-Officers being conſulted, it was reſolved to ſtretch over to Cape *Clear* for the Preſervation of the *Turky* Fleet, and not meeting with News there, immediately to return off of *Breſt*; and the Place of Rendezvous was appointed to be ſix Leagues Weſt from *Scilly* with a Weſterly Wind.

A Council of War unanimouſly reſolve to ſtand over to Cape Clear.

There was at this time a Project on foot to join ſome Ships to the *Spaniſh Armada* (as they called their inſignificant Fleet) in the Streights, his Catholick Majeſty having offered not only to fit out ten, (ſuch as they were) but condeſcended alſo not to expect or give Salutes, or to have the Command in chief in thoſe Seas; ſo that all things were to be concerted at a Council of War, and each Nation to do the beſt they could for the publick Good; but tho' the King did not think fit to determine any thing in this Matter, until ſuch time as it could be ſeen what Succeſs might be had againſt the *French* in theſe Parts, yet afterwards a very conſiderable Part of the Naval Force of *England* and *Holland* was ſent thither under the Command of Mr. *Ruſſel*, at which time the *French*, with many Ships from *Breſt*, and their whole *Thoulon* Squadron, were endeavouring to make their utmoſt Efforts in the *Mediterranean*, and had entered with their Land Forces on the Confines of *Catalonia*; which Expedition ſhall be particularly treated of in its proper Place.

A Project for joining ſome of our Ships to act with the Spaniſh Armada *in the Streights.*

The Fleet being now at Sea, ſuch Care was taken to preſerve the *Smyrna* Trade, that ſingle Ships were appointed to cruiſe for them on every proper Point of the Compaſs, while the main Body paſs'd over to Cape *Clear*; and when the Admiral came off of *Kinſale* he found they were ſafely arrived there. Mr. *Aylmer*, who commanded the Squadron, was ordered to come out and join him, it being reſolv'd to conduct them as far as the Iſlands of *Scilly*, and there to leave them

The Fleet join the Smyrna *Convoy off of* Kinſale.

if they had a fair Wind to proceed up the Chanel: But that they might not run the leaſt Hazard, a Frigate was ſent before to *Plimouth*, to bring the Admiral Advice, eight Leagues S. W. from *Scilly*, whether any of the Enemy's Ships were on the Coaſt.

He had determined upon his parting with this Trade to go off of *Uſhant*, and if the *French* were gone from thence to follow them to *Belle* Iſle; but being afterwards of Opinion that they lay in the Sea, purpoſely to avoid our Fleet, he altered his Reſolutions, and reſolved to go into a more proper Station in Search of them; ſo that parting with the *Smyrna* Ships off of *Scilly* the thirteenth of *July*, he firſt ſhaped his Courſe towards the *French* Coaſt, from whence he ſent a Letter to the Secretary of State, deſiring that it might be conſidered whether the Fleet, before its Return, could be ſerviceable towards the Reduction of *Ireland*, for that the Proviſions would laſt no longer than the latter End of *Auguſt*, and after that Month was expired, he thought it not ſafe for the great Ships to be out of Harbour; but deſired that a Supply of Proviſions might be ready at *Plimouth*, that ſo the Want thereof might not obſtruct any neceſſary Service.

The Smyrna Convoy parted with, and the Fleet proceeds off of the French Coaſt.

No ſooner was *Uſhant* diſcovered from the Maſt-head, than Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* was ſent with a Squadron to look into *Breſt*, and the Admiral himſelf followed at a convenient Diſtance. When he was about a League from St. *Matthew*'s Point, he ſaw about forty Sail coming out of *Breſt* Harbour, which proved to be ſmall Coaſting Veſſels of *Bretagne*, with three Men of War, of about thirty ſix or forty Guns each; and one of them ſtanding to the Leeward of him, he ſhot down her Main-Yard, but ſhe putting before the Wind eſcaped through the Rocks called the *Chickens*, where the *French* Pilots on board our Ships did not think fit to venture. He got Intelligence that the *French* Fleet had been at Sea near forty Days; that not above a Week before a Ship of eighty Guns ſailed from *Breſt* to join them, and that a Water-Ship had not been long come in, which left them about forty Leagues Weſtward of *Uſhant*, where, and up and down in the *Soundings*, it was reported they had been ever ſince they put forth to Sea.

Sir Clodeſly Shovell ordered with a Squadron to look into Breſt.

And gets Intelligence of the French Fleet.

Sir *Clodeſly*, to decoy the aforemention'd Ships, ſtood in with Part of his Squadron under *French* Colours, the others having none at all; and the *French* in thoſe Parts being informed that their Fleet had taken ſeveral *Engliſh* Ships, believed their Admiral had ſent them home, ſo that they were coming out to meet them, imagining that our Ships which ſhewed *French* Colours were their own Men of War, and that thoſe without Colours were their Prizes; but finding their Miſtake, every one ſhifted for himſelf in the beſt manner he could. At this time the Marquels of *Carmarthen*, ſince Duke of *Leeds*, took with his Sloop two Men out of a Boat, who were going off, as they thought, to viſit their Friends. Theſe Men reported the *French* Fleet to be eighty four Ships of the Line of Battel, which though the Admiral thought to be almoſt impoſſible, yet, the Wind being fair, he made the beſt of his Way to be an Eye-Witneſs thereof, having ordered the Rendezvous, in caſe of Separation, to be

Sir Clodeſly Shovell decoys ſeveral French Ships by putting a-Red and White Colours.

ten

ten Leagues S. W. from *Scilly*, and for any Ships in Diſtreſs, by bad Weather, or otherwiſe, *Torbay*, or *Plimouth*.

Several French Ships and Veſſels ſeen thirty Leagues from Uſhant, *and ſome of them taken, who gave an Account of their Fleet.*

The twenty ſeventh of this Month of *July*, the Fleet being about thirty Leagues from *Uſhant*, ſeveral Veſſels were ſeen under Convoy of a Man of War, and two Ships ſuppoſed to be Fireſhips; and it was reaſonable to believe by their working that they took ours for the *French* Fleet, which we endeavoured to confirm them in, by ſhewing White Flags and Colours; but one of our Captains being too forward in chaſing, gave the Alarm, ſo that only three of the ſmall Veſſels fell into our Hands.

This Convoy was going with freſh Proviſions to their Fleet, which the Priſoners reported conſiſted of ſeventy ſix Sail, from an hundred to fifty Guns, and thirty Fireſhips; that they lay ſixty Leagues Weſt, or W. S. W. from *Uſhant*, the very Place where our Fleet was at this time, though none of our Scouts had yet gotten Sight of them, which created a Belief of what the Priſoners ſaid, that Monſieur *Tourville*, their Admiral, had Directions from the King his Maſter to avoid us; in order whereunto they kept their Scouts at a conſiderable Diſtance from their Fleet, on all Points of the Compaſs by which they could be approached, and being chaſed by ours, ran away and made Signals to others within them; ſo that it was impoſſible to come up with their Body, although the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets ſailed in ſuch a Poſture, as that the Scouts on each Wing, and thoſe ahead and aſtern, could, in clear Weather, ſee twenty Leagues round: So difficult a Thing it is for the chief Commander of one Fleet to bring his Rival at the Head of another to an Engagement, if he ſeeks to avoid it, eſpecially when, by his being in the open Sea, he hath Opportunities of ſo doing, and of diſcovering by his Scouts all the Movements he makes, or knowing what Approaches he either can, or cannot make towards him, according as the Winds may be.

No Probability of coming up with the Enemy, who induſtriouſly avoided us.

The Admiral finding that all Methods for coming up with the Enemy proved ineffectual, he deſired to know how he ſhould proceed with the Fleet; for though he thought it not adviſeable, while the *French* were out, to anchor in any Bay, yet he feared the continuing ſo long at Sea might very much endanger the Health of the Men, it having not been cuſtomary to furniſh them with ſuch Refreſhments at Sea as the *French* conſtantly had; nor was it indeed equally in our Power ſo to do, by Reaſon of the Remoteneſs of our Ports.

The Fleet ordered to the Coaſt of Ireland, *and the Reaſon thereof.*

The twenty ninth of *July* her Majeſty ſent Directions to the Admiral, that if the *French* Fleet, was not at Sea, or in ſuch a Station where prudently he could attack them, he ſhould forthwith repair to the Coaſt of *Ireland*, for Security of our Merchant Ships; but left him at liberty to go to *Kinſale* to refreſh his Men, or to remain in ſuch Station near that Place, where he ſhould judge the Fleet might be moſt ſafe, and in the greateſt Readineſs to execute Orders.

The chief Occaſion of this Order for proceeding on the *Iriſh* Coaſt was the King's Succeſs in that Kingdom which was ſo great, that His Majeſty thought he might employ a conſiderable Part of his Army this Year on a Deſcent in *France*; but it was to be given out

that the Preparations were for *Flanders*. It was judg'd that this would not only give a Diverſion to the Enemy, but probably induce them to venture a Battel at Sea to prevent it; ſo that it was thought neceſſary the Fleet ſhould be on the *Iriſh* Coaſt, not only to protect ſuch a Tranſport, but to aſſiſt in it too, by taking on board Soldiers which could not otherwiſe be embarked. But in regard the Troops could not be ready in leſs than three Weeks, the Admiral was adviſed not to leave the *French* Coaſt ſo as to neglect an Opportunity of fighting, which probably he would either ſoon have, or not at all this Summer.

Several Privateers get out of Dunkirk *and do miſchief Northward.*

About this time fifteen or ſixteen Privateers got out of *Dunkirk*, and ranging along the Northern Coaſt, under Command of Monſieur *Du Bart*, landed in *Northumberland*, where they burnt a Houſe of the Lord *Widdrington*'s, and did ſome other Miſchief.

The Fleet having continued in the Station, ſixty Leagues W. S.W. from *Uſhant*, three Days longer than was determined by the Council of War, in hopes the *French* might come thither, the Admiral left the ſaid Station the thirty firſt of *July*, and once more ſtood for *Uſhant*: And that he might be the better enabled to keep the Sea, he ordered the Veſſels with Beer at *Plimouth* to come to him eight Leagues Weſt from the ſaid Iſland, there being a great want thereof in the *Engliſh* Ships, and the *Dutch* had no more Proviſions than what would laſt them to the twentieth of *Auguſt*.

Three Days after the Admiral left the Station he ordered ſome Ships to chaſe off of *Uſhant*, of which Number that commanded by the Marquis of *Carmarthen* was one, and his Lordſhip's Sloop being alſo in Company, ſaw upwards of a hundred Sail in *Broad Sound*, which were judged, and that rightly too, to be the *French* Fleet going to *Breſt*. This being made known to the Admiral, a Council of War was called on the fifth of *Auguſt*, where it was reſolved, that ſince the Winds hung Weſterly, and that both *Engliſh* and *Dutch* wanted Water and Beer, it was abſolutely neceſſary to ſail to *Torbay* to recruit, and refreſh the Men, who had been two Months at Sea, When he arrived there, the neceſſary Orders were given for putting every Ship into a ſpeedy Condition for Service; but there was a great want of Men occaſioned by Sickneſs; nor did the Supplies of Proviſions anſwer Expectation; for the *Dutch*, with what they met there, had no more than would laſt them to the latter end of *September*.

The French *Fleet get into* Breſt.

Our Fleet comes to Torbay *for Proviſions.*

The Admiral having repreſented to the Queen ſome Difficulties that aroſe to him, with reſpect to the ſeveral Services required by her Majeſty's Orders, the ſame were explain'd; As firſt, that the going with the Fleet upon the *French* Coaſt was repeated to him, leſt the Appointment of the other Services might look like a Revocation of that, and conſequently an Opportunity of fighting ſhould be thereby prevented. But that, ſecondly, in regard ſuch an Opportunity might not, at that Seaſon of the Year, be met with, the next Concern was for the Trade coming from the *Weſt-Indies*: And that, thirdly, it was neceſſary ſome care ſhould be taken of the Tranſports with the Troops from *Ireland*; which latter depending

Her Majeſty's Orders explain'd.

on the hop'd-for Succeſs at *Limerick*, it would conſequently be the laſt Service in order of Time: But that, however, her Majeſty left it to his Choice to place himſelf in ſuch a Station as might moſt effectually anſwer theſe Ends, becauſe, as a Seaman, he could beſt judge of it, and that it greatly depended upon the Intelligence he might have from *Breſt*, with relation to the *French* Fleet, or from the Sea off of the Coaſt of *Ireland*, which probably the *Weſt-India* Ships would firſt make; or from *Kinſale*, whence he might have the earlieſt Notice of the Tranſports intended for that Kingdom. But ſince he thought it neceſſary that the three-deck'd Ships ſhould be ſent home at the Expiration of this Month, her Majeſty was pleas'd to approve thereof, and directed that they ſhould be accordingly ordered to *Spithead*.

The Lords of the Admiralty demand how long it may be adviſeable to keep the Fleet out in a Body, &c.

Soon after this he received a Letter from the Lords of the Admiralty, by which not only his own, but the Opinion of the Flag-Officers was deſired, How long it might be convenient to keep the Fleet at Sea in a Body? How long they might be ventured at Sea, in caſe the *French* did not diſarm their Ships, or the publick Service ſhould require ſo great a Fleet? And when the great Ships could no longer keep the Sea, where they might with moſt Safety remain for ſome time before they were laid up, ſo as to be ready to join the reſt of the Fleet in caſe the *French* ſhould come upon our Coaſt? Hereupon a Council of War was call'd the nineteenth of *Auguſt*, where were preſent the Flag-Officers following; *viz.*

A Council of War called.

Engliſh.

Admiral *Ruſſell*,
Admiral *Killegrew*,
Vice-Admiral *Aſhby*,
Vice-Admiral *Delavall*,
Rear-Admiral *Rooke*,
Rear-Admiral *Shovell*.

Dutch.

Admiral *Allemonde*,
Vice-Admiral *Vandeputte*,
Vice-Admiral *Callemberg*,
Rear-Admiral *Evertſon*.

Who taking the ſeveral Particulars into Conſideration, determined that the following Anſwers ſhould be made thereunto, *viz.*

1. That it was not convenient for her Majeſty's Service the Fleet ſhould continue at Sea longer than the laſt of *Auguſt*.
2. But if the Service did abſolutely require their ſtaying out longer, the utmoſt time ought to be the tenth of *September*.
3. That when the great Ships could not longer keep the Sea, the moſt convenient Place for them to remain at for farther Orders was *Spithead*.

And

And it was also agreed that between ten and twenty Leagues W. S. W. from *Scilly* was the most proper Station for the Fleet to cruise in, so as to enable them to do Service.

Her Majesty's Pleasure signify'd upon the Result of a Council of War.

This Resolution of the Flag-Officers being communicated to the Queen in Council, her Majesty was pleas'd to let the Admiral know, that altho' she had, by former Orders, sufficiently informed him what Services she expected from the Fleet; yet since the *French* were now in *Camaret* Bay, and that probably he might have an Opportunity of attacking them there, she thought it ought not to be neglected; for that it was reasonable to believe the Attempt might be made before the Expiration of the Time the Council of War had limited for sending home the great Ships. However, her Majesty considering the Season of the Year, which was far advanced, and other Accidents at Sea, (not to be foreseen or judged of at Land) did not think fit positively to command the Fleet's returning before *Brest*, but declar'd she would be satisfied with the Resolution of a Council of War in that Matter; altho' she thought there was not any thing so desirable, or so much for the publick Interest as a Battel, could it be attempted without too great Hazard on the *French* Coast.

The Admiral takes notice that he is ordered by the Admiralty to remain in Torbay *till farther Order.*

The Admiral returning an Answer the twenty fourth, observed, that he had no Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty to obey either the King's or her Majesty's Commands, as the Earl of *Torrington* formerly had when he commanded the Fleet; nor any Orders from their Lordships contradictory to their first Instructions, (altho' he had several times writ to them on that Subject) which directed him, on his Return to *Torbay*, to remain there till farther Orders; and that though, upon considering the Contents of the foregoing Letter from the Secretary of State, he had once resolved to sail, yet in regard of the Hazard, as well as the Inconveniences he might himself be exposed to, he did not think it safe for him to carry the Fleet to Sea without particular Orders; and the Day after he dispatch'd away this Answer, he called a Council of War, where the Flag Officers came to the following Resolutions, in relation to the attacking the *French* Fleet in *Camaret* Bay.

A Council of War debate about attacking the French *in* Camaret *Bay.*

" That although the Enemy were there, yet considering the " Scarcity of Provisions, and the bad Weather which might be ex- " pected at such a Season of the Year, it was in no wise adviseable " to make any Attempt upon them.

They also adhered to their former Opinions, " That the most " proper Station for the Fleet to lie in was ten or twenty Leagues " W. S. W. from *Scilly*; and that the Ships ought not to continue " in a Body longer than the last of this Month, unless there should " be an absolute Necessity; and if so, not beyond the tenth of *Sep-* " *tember*. But it was thought necessary (if Wind and Weather " would permit) to go before *Ushant*, (and not *Brest*) that so the " *French* might know we were at Sea, and then forthwith to re " turn to the aforesaid Station off of *Scilly*.

" That they were sensible a Battel might be of great Advantage " to the Publick, but wished the Enemy would give an Opportu-

" nity for it, without putting the Fleet under a hazard of Deſtruc-
" tion by attempting them in their Harbours, eſpecially at the Ap-
" proach of the Winter Seaſon.

And upon conſidering what Squadron of Ships ought to be kept at Sea, after thoſe with three Decks ſhould be ſent in, it was found,

" That none of thoſe of the States General could continue out, for
" that their Proviſions would laſt no longer than the twentieth of
" *September*, and his Majeſty's Orders required their returning by
" that time to *Holland*: So that if the Queen expected their longer
" ſtay, there wanted Orders from his Majeſty for the ſame, as well
" as for their Re-victualling; for the King being Stadtholder of that
" Republick, their Admirals received all their Inſtructions imme-
" diately from him.

" But altho' it was the Opinion of the Council of War, that
" there was an abſolute Neceſſity for a Squadron to be kept abroad,
" and that if a ſufficient Quantity of Victuals could be provided, a
" Detachment of proper Ships might be made for a Month; yet
" they were cautious in adviſing the Number, not knowing what
" Strength the *French* would have at Sea.

The Admiralty order the Fleet to Sea, and to lie in a proper Station to meet the French Fleet, and ſecure the Trade.

The twenty fifth of *Auguſt* the Admiral received Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty, prepared in Obedience to her Majeſty's Pleaſure ſignified at the Cabinet Council, whereby he was directed forthwith to proceed to Sea, and to lie in ſuch a Station as he judged moſt proper, as well for meeting the *French* Fleet, ſhould they come out again, as for the Security of the homeward-bound Trade, the Ships in the River *Shannon*, and the intercepting Succours from *France* to *Ireland*: But when the firſt and ſecond Rates could be no longer continued abroad with Safety, he was to order them to *Spithead*, there to remain till farther Directions, and to appoint the Ships of ſmaller Rates, (both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*) which were in a Condition for it, to cruiſe until the thirtieth of *September* (if their Proviſions would laſt ſo long) in the moſt proper Station for anſwering the three laſt Services beforementioned; which Station their Lordſhips were of opinion ought to be between twenty and thirty Leagues S.W. off of Cape *Clear*, though they thought fit to leave that Matter to his Determination. He was alſo farther directed when he came in with the great Ships, to appoint three of the *Engliſh* Flag-Officers to remain with the cruiſing Squadron, and to order the Senior of them, at the Expiration of his Cruiſe, to bring home with him the Ships of War in the *Shannon*.

The Admiral Purſuant to theſe Orders the Admiral put to Sea with the very firſt Opportunity of a Wind, and on the thirty firſt of *Auguſt*, about ten in the Morning, made the Land of *Uſhant*. The Fleet ſtood in until ſix that Night, and then, being but four Leagues from the Shore, tack'd, and laid it off with an eaſy Sail till break of Day, at which time they ſtood in again; and at twelve at Noon, when they were about three Leagues from the Land, there was not any thing ſeen like a Sail, ſo that the Admiral ſteered away for the *Lizard*, ten Leagues W. S. W from which Place was the appointed Station.

Had the *French* inclined to a Battel, a fairer Opportunity than this could not have been given them; for they might have had the Advantage of the Weather-Gage on their own Coaſt, but they contented themſelves with lying ſafe in Port.

The Fleet was now in great want of Beer, which obliged the Admiral to deſire that ſome Veſſels might be ſent to *Kinſale* with a Supply, that ſo a ſtop might be put to the Inconveniences and Clamour which would unavoidably attend the Men's drinking Water in the Winter; and he repreſented that, without a preſent Proſpect of doing Service, the hazard ſo many unwieldy Ships would run in long Nights, attended with ſo uncertain Weather, was too great, ſince the Nation did not ſtand in need of any thing more at that time, than a Squadron ſtrong enough to protect the homeward-bound Trade, to reſiſt what Force the *French* would probably ſet forth, and to give Countenance to our Affairs in *Ireland:* All which Services were but too much interrupted by the whole Fleet's going out again; for had the three Deck'd Ships been furniſhed with Proviſions ſufficient only to have carried them to their Ports, the others might have been much ſooner ſupply'd, and diſpatched to their intended Station: Nor were his Apprehenſions groundleſs, that the dividing our Strength at Sea might have very much expoſed the whole; for had the *French* got notice that it was ſo intended, it was reaſonable to think they would not have ſlip'd ſo promiſing an Opportunity of intercepting ſo many of the beſt Ships of *England* and *Holland*; for with an Eaſterly Wind they might have reached the *Lizard*, near to which Place thoſe Ships would have been obliged to paſs as they ſtood up the Chanel.

The Admiral of opinion the great Ships ought not to be hazarded without a preſent Proſpect of Service

He alſo objected againſt the great Ships going to *Spithead*, ſince by coming to an Anchor there, an Opportunity of Wind might thereby have been loſt, for their getting timely about to *Chatham*, which would not only have encreaſed the Charge, by keeping the Men longer in Pay, but have occaſioned Delay in their refitting; a Work which called for all poſſible Diligence and Application, ſince ſo great a Number of Capital Ships were to be docked and repaired for the next Summer's Service.

The Admiral's Objections againſt the great Ships ſtaying at Spithead *when ordered in.*

And that I may in ſome meaſure ſhew what hazard ſuch great, and conſequently laborious, Ships do run at ſuch a Seaſon of the Year, I deſire you will be referred to the following Inſtance thereof, *viz.*

The Fleet being in the *Soundings* the ſecond of *September*, a violent Storm aroſe, inſomuch that all which could poſſibly be done for their Preſervation was to bear up for ſo dangerous a Port as *Plimouth*; and what from the Continuance of the Wind, and Hazineſs of the Weather, the Ships were ſo confuſedly ſcattered, that the greateſt part of them were not ſeen when the Admiral himſelf came to an Anchor in the *Sound:* But when it grew ſomewhat clearer, one of the ſecond Rates (which prov'd to be the *Coronation*) was diſcovered at an Anchor off of the *Ram-Head*, without any thing ſtanding but the Enſign-ſtaff, and foundering ſoon after, her Commander, Captain *Skelton*, together with her Company, except

The Hazard the whole Fleet ran by a Storm in the Soundings, *which forced them to bear up for* Plimouth.

cept a very inconſiderable Number, were loſt. Many of the biggeſt Ships not being able to weather the Eaſtermoſt Point of Land at the Entrance into *Plimouth* Sound, were conſtrain'd to take Sanctuary there, in that Confuſion which a Lee Shore, thick Weather, and a very hard Gale of Wind muſt unavoidably occaſion; inſomuch that the *Harwich*, a third Rate, ran on ſhore and was bulged; the *Royal Oak* and *Northumberland*, Ships alſo of the third Rate, tailed on the Ground, though afterwards they were happily gotten off; a great *Dutch* Ship was ſeen at an Anchor above five Leagues in the Offing, with all her Maſts gone, and ſeveral others very narrowly eſcaped the Danger of the Rock called the *Ediſtone*.

The Ships which were to Windward had indeed the good Fortune to carry it clear; but although it pleaſed God to terminate this Matter with no other Loſs than is already mentioned, unleſs in Maſts, Sails, and Rigging, which were miſerably ſhatter'd, yet, in the Eye of common Reaſon, it might have proved of very fatal Conſequence.

Many Objections were made, at the beginning of the War, againſt the Fleet's returning ſo late into the Sea, though at that time it conſiſted of no more than ſixty Sail, and but one of them ſuperior to a third Rate; and conſequently a greater Hazard was now run with a Fleet of eighty Ships, twenty ſix whereof were of the greateſt Magnitude. Nor could the *French* themſelves have deſired a better Game, than thus to know the Strength of *England* and *Holland* were contending with Winds and Waves while they ſecured themſelves in Harbour.

The Admiral arrives at St. Helen's, having left Sir Cloudeſly Shovell to fit the Ships at Plimouth.

The Admiral having given Orders for refitting ſuch Ships within his reach as had received damage, and left Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* at *Plimouth* to ſee the ſame perform'd, put forth to Sea, and arriv'd at St. *Helen*'s the eighth of *September*, but before he ſailed he ordered Sir *Cloudeſly* to ſend five Fourth, three Fifth, and two Sixth Rates to cruiſe in the *Soundings*, in ſuch Numbers together, and in ſuch Stations, as might moſt effectually conduce to the Security of the homeward-bound Merchant Ships, and then, with the reſt of the Ships fit for the Sea, to repair to *Spithead*.

The three-deck'd Ships ordered up to Chatham, and the great Dutch Ships ſent home.

Soon after the Admiral received Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty to ſend the three-deck'd Ships about to *Chatham*, grounded (as I ſuppoſe) upon the Inconveniences he had repreſented might attend their continuing at *Spithead*: And his Majeſty ſignify'd his Pleaſure to the *Dutch* Admiral, that he ſhould likewiſe repair home with the great Ships of the States-General. But ſince her Majeſty, during the King's Abſence in *Flanders*, had ordered to Sea a Squadron of thirty Ships, and as many more as were in a Condition, to intercept Succours from *France* to *Limerick* in *Ireland*, Admiral *Allemonde* was forbid to ſend home any of his Squadron, under the Firſt and Second Rate, fitting to be continued on Service, but to employ them, on this occaſion, in conjunction with our Ships, without inſiſting on the exact Proportion.

The Squadron of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships being formed, the Admiral tranſmitted a Liſt of their Names to the Secretary of State,

and acquainted him that they ſhould be ſent away with all poſſible Diſpatch; but obſerved withal, that if the *French* arrived at *Limerick* before this Force could poſſibly get thither, the ſmall Squadron which was on the Coaſt of that Kingdom would run the greateſt hazard of being deſtroy'd.

Sir Ralph Delavall ordered with a Squadron into the Soundings. His Inſtructions.

Sir *Ralph Delavall*, (then Vice-Admiral of the Blue) who was appointed to command on this Service, was ordered to govern himſelf according to the following Inſtructions.

In the firſt Place he was to take under his Command the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships, and to ſend ſuch of them as were firſt ready to the appointed Station, between twenty and thirty Leagues S. W. of Cape *Clear*, to which Place he was to follow with the reſt as ſoon as poſſibly he could.

There, or thereabouts, he was to cruiſe in ſuch manner as he ſhould think proper, for protecting the Trade, and to prevent the Town of *Limerick*'s being ſuccoured by the *French*, which it was reported they intended to attempt with twenty Ships of War under the Command of Monſieur *Chateau Renault*.

He was cautioned to have a particular regard to the Safety of thoſe Ships which had for ſome time been employed under the Command of Captain *Thomas Coal* in the *Shannon*, and ordered to bring them thence at his Return home, if not otherwiſe diſpoſed of by the Lords of the Admiralty.

But notwithſtanding theſe Orders pointed at a particular Station, yet, if (from any Intelligence of the Enemy's Proceedings) he ſhould judge it for the Service to alter the ſame, it was entirely left to his Diſcretion; and the time limited for his Cruiſe was the thirtieth of *September*, when he was to return to *Spithead*, and to ſend the ſeveral Ships to the reſpective Places aſſigned for their being refitted at, if he received not Orders to the contrary before.

To theſe Inſtructions her Majeſty in Council was pleaſed to direct the following Particulars ſhould be added, *viz.*

1. That he ſhould continue on the Station until the fifteenth of *October*, unleſs he received contradictory Orders, or heard ſooner of the Surrender of *Limerick*.

2. That he ſhould not recal the Ships from the *Shannon* without the Conſent of the Lieutenant-General.

The Reaſons why Sir Ralph Delavall was for keeping the Ships in the River Shannon.

That which occaſioned the forbidding his calling off the aforeſaid Ships in the River *Shannon*, was a Letter from Lieutenant-General *Ginkle*, ſignifying his Doubts, that if thoſe Ships were recall'd, *Limerick* could not be taken this Year; but that otherwiſe, he was in hopes of being Maſter of it in a Month. The Reaſons he gave were theſe, That he could ſtay longer before the Town, having Ships to carry off the Cannon; and that, for want of ſuch a Convenience, if he ſucceeded not, he ſhould be oblig'd to leave them behind him. He was alſo of opinion, that the Ships would be very uſeful in preventing the landing Succours from *France*, and that ſince they were ſo near the Town, he did not foreſee any great Danger would attend them, for that the Enemy would be cautious how they ventured with their Squadron fifty Miles up the *Shannon*.

non, at a time when we had a conſiderable Strength at Sea.

Sir *Ralph Delavall* was thrice beaten back by contrary Winds, and having attempted a fourth time to get out, he was on the ſixteenth of *October* obliged to bear up for *Torbay*, where he received Orders the eighteenth to proceed fifteen Leagues S.W. from *Scilly*, with ſuch part of the Squadron as remained; for the King had ordered five of the *Dutch* Ships from him, two of them to *Holland*, and the other three to the *Mediterranean*. At this time Sir *Ralph* was inform'd by the Maſter of a *French* Ship, taken by the *Dutch*, that he was ten Days before in Company of thirty *French* Ships of War, and twenty Merchant Ships, near *Belle* Iſle, the latter loaden with Corn and Proviſions, and that it was reported by the Maſter of one of theſe Merchant Ships, they did intend, when the Squadron got out to Sea, to divide in the manner following, *viz.* ten of the Men of War, with ſome of the Ships with Corn, for the *Weſt-Indies*, other ten Men of War, and the remaining Proviſion Ships for *Limerick*, and the reſt for the *Mediterranean*.

Sir Ralph *forced back to* Torbay, *after he had four times attempted to ſail, and then ordered into the* Soundings, *with part of the Squadron. He had advice of thirty* French *Men of War, and twenty Ships with Proviſions, and where they were bound.*

The Squadron put to Sea again, but the want of Proviſions, (a thing which too frequently happen'd, and very much obſtructed Service) and the bad Condition of the Ships ſoon oblig'd them to return to *Spithead*; nor were the *Dutch* willing to go to *Ireland*, as was deſigned: But the *French* not attempting to relieve *Limerick*, (as it was reported, and believed they would have done) that Town ſoon ſurrender'd; which Succeſs was follow'd by a total Reduction of a Kingdom that had proved ſo long troubleſome to his Majeſty's Affairs.

The Squadron came to Spithead *for want of Proviſions.*

Limerick *ſurrender'd, and a total Reduction of* Ireland *ſoon followed.*

CHAP. VIII.

Captain Lawrence Wright *ſent with a Squadron of Ships to the* Weſt-Indies; *with an Account of what happen'd in thoſe Parts during the Time of his Command, and that of Captain* Ralph Wren, *who ſucceeded him.*

HAVING in the foregoing Chapter attended the Motions of the Grand Fleet, and the detached Squadrons, from the time of their leaving to that of their returning to their reſpective Harbours; and there being nothing more of this Year's Expedition at home to treat of than what relates to the Winter-Guard, which affords little of Moment, beſides what paſs'd between ſingle Ships of ours, and thoſe of the *French*, when they happened to meet and encounter with each other, I ſhall not trouble you with thoſe Matters here, but proceed to ſuch remarkable Tranſactions as happened in the *Weſt-Indies*; and I do the rather chooſe to mention the ſame in this Place, altho' the Squadron commanded by Captain *Lawrence Wright* was ſent thither towards the cloſe of the Year 1689, for that

this Year compleated the ſaid Expedition, and that the whole will better appear together, than if I had given a diſtinct Account of each Year's Tranſactions in thoſe Parts.

Captain Lawrence Wright *appointed to command a Squadron going to the* Weſt-Indies. 1689.

The twenty firſt of *December* the aforeſaid Captain *Wright* was appointed Commander in Chief of the Squadron deſigned for the *Weſt-Indies*, being one Third Rate, ſeven Fourths, two Fifths, two Fireſhips, and one Ketch. He was ordered to rendezvous with them at *Plimouth*, there to take on board a Regiment of Foot of his Grace the Duke of *Bolton*'s, and that being done, to proceed to *Barbadoes*, where he was to conſult with the Governor and Council how he might beſt ſecure the *Engliſh* Plantations, and recover thoſe which might be fallen into the Hands of the *French*;

His Inſtructions.

but he was not to ſtay longer there than was abſolutely neceſſary for refreſhing the Regiment, and to take in ſuch Men, and Proviſions, as the ſaid Governor and Council ſhould think proper. Then he was to repair to ſuch of the *Leeward Caribbee* Iſlands, as (by Intelligence of the Enemy's Proceedings, and his adviſing with the aforeſaid Governor and Council) ſhould be thought moſt for the Service: And if he ſaw a good Opportunity of attacking the Enemy, or their Ships, at *Martinica*, or elſewhere, in his Paſſage to the aforeſaid Iſlands, it was recommended to him to make the beſt uſe thereof that poſſibly he could.

At the *Leeward* Iſlands he was to apply himſelf to General *Codrington*, and in all things relating to the Land-Service to act according to his Directions, and the Opinion of a Council of War, either for landing the Regiment, and attacking the *French* Colonies, recovering any of our Iſlands, or annoying the Enemy in any other manner. In Enterprizes at Sea, he was to act as ſhould be adviſed by the Governor and Councils of War, when he had Opportunity of conſulting them, and, when it was neceſſary, to ſpare as many Seamen as he could with regard to the Safety of the Ships. And that the Iſlands might not be expoſed to Inſults, he was forbid to ſend any Ships from the Squadron until the Governor and Council were informed thereof, and ſatisfied that the Service did not require their immediate Attendance.

If when he arrived among the *Leeward* Iſlands he found them all in the Poſſeſſion of the *French*, and that it ſhould not be judged neceſſary to remain there, or to attempt the Enemy in thoſe Parts, he was, without delay, to repair to *Barbadoes*, there to conſult with the Governor and Council, whether it might not be moſt for the Service to ſtay with all, or any of the Ships, or to go to other of the Plantations for their Defence; and, purſuant to what ſhould be ſo agreed on, he was to proceed, and to do the beſt Service in his Power, till he received Orders to return to *England*. And leſt the *French* ſhould attempt any of the *Dutch* Plantations, and prevail upon them for want of timely Aſſiſtance, it was recommended to him to give them what help the Circumſtances of our own Affairs, both by Sea and Land, would conveniently admit of.

Captain

Captain *Wright* ſailed from *Plimouth* the eighth of *March*, with a conſiderable Number of Merchant Ships under his Convoy; but ſuch was the Extremity of the Weather, not long after he parted from the Land, that moſt of the Ships received very conſiderable Damage, eſpecially in their Maſts, Sails, and Rigging; and after he had beat it up and down the Sea ſeveral Days without ſeeing any of his Squadron, or of the Merchant Ships, he reached *Madera* the ſecond of *April*, where he found all the Men of War, except the *Jerſey*, *Guernſey*, *Quaker* Ketch, and *Richard and John* Fireſhip, and about twenty Sail of the Merchant Ships. Here he ſtayed to recruit, and to take in Wine for the Men, and then proceeded towards *Barbadoes*, where he came to an Anchor in *Carliſle* Bay the eleventh of *May* following, but in ſo ſickly a Condition, that it was difficult to find a ſufficient Number of healthy Men to get up his Anchors; not but that the Sick ſoon recovered, by the care which was taken to put them on ſhore, and to provide them Neceſſaries when there.

After much bad Weather he arrives at the Madera's. 1690.

Arrives at Barbadoes.

The twenty ſeventh of the ſame Month he ſailed towards the *Leeward* Iſlands, and arriving the thirtieth at *Antigoa*, enter'd into Conſultation with General *Codrington* and the Council there (of which he was ſworn a Member) what Place in the Poſſeſſion of the *French* they ſhould firſt attack, but could come to no Reſolution therein till they had firſt muſter'd up their Strength in the other Iſlands; in order whereto the Commadore ſailed with his Squadron the third of *June* down to *Monſerrat*, where he was joined in few Days by the General from *Antigoa* with ſome Ships and Sloops having Troops on board, from whence they repair'd in Conjunction to *Nevis*, where having made the proper Diſpoſition of the Forces, and put all things in a Readineſs for proceeding againſt the Enemy, they came to a Reſolution in a General Council of War, held the ſeventeenth, to attack St. *Chriſtopher*'s, of which the *French* had ſince the breaking out of the War entirely diſpoſſeſſed us. Among other means agreed on for the Execution of this Deſign, it was reſolved, That the Commadore ſhould with five of his Squadron, and three light Sloops, firſt ſail along Shore, not only to alarm the Enemy, but to draw them after him, which he accordingly endeavoured to do, but Day-light appear'd before they could reach *Friggot*'s Bay, the Place appointed to land at; ſo that being diſcovered, they durſt not then attempt it, becauſe the Enemy were very ſtrongly intrenched. The following Afternoon it was agreed that Sir *Timothy Thornhill*, with about five hundred Men, ſhould land at a Place Eaſtward of *Friggot*'s Bay, and accordingly ſome part of the Men were put on ſhore about One in the Morning, who began their March up the Hills by the Aſſiſtance of a Black Guide. Somewhat before Day they met on the Weſt-ſide of the top of the Hill a Party of *French*, who were ſoon put to flight, and followed ſo cloſely, that our People entered with them into their Trenches, where, indeed, they made a ſtout Reſiſtance for almoſt two Hours: But ſuch Bravery was ſhewn on our ſide, eſpecially by the Officer who commanded, that the *French* were beaten out of their Trenches,

Sails to the Leeward Iſlands;

Where General Codrington *and he agree to attack St.* Chriſtopher's.

Sir Timothy Thornhill *with three hundred Men landed at St.* Chriſtopher's.

and put a ſecond time to the Run. In the Heat of this Action the reſt of the Army landed, and about ſeven in the Morning pitched their Colours in the Enemy's Works; and being ſoon after drawn out, they began their March for *Baſſe Terre*, but having ſeveral Hills to paſs over, the routed *French* poſted themſelves between two of them, in order to a ſecond Encounter.

They march to, and attack Baſſe Terre, *defeating ſeveral Parties of the Enemy.*

As ſoon as our Forces came up the Enemy fired vigorouſly on them, but were anſwered ſo warmly that after an Hour's Diſpute they ran, nor did they appear again to impede General *Codrington* (who was now at the Head of our Men) in his March to *Baſſe Terre*.

The Town and Forts abandoned.

At eleven in the Morning the Squadron weighed, and ſailed to *Baſſe Terre* Road, with Intent to batter the Town and Forts, but the *French* eaſed them of that Trouble, for no ſooner did our Ships appear than they ſtruck their Colours, and abandoned the Place, part whereof they ſet on fire, and betook themſelves to the Mountains. The Army conſiſting of about three thouſand Men, (Seamen included) marched on, burning all before them, and in the Evening lodged themſelves in a Plain about a Mile from the Town, near the Jeſuits College.

I may not here omit taking notice of the Zeal and Bravery of the Officers and Men, but more particularly of Sir *Timothy Thornhill*, who, though very much wounded at his firſt Entrance into the *French* Trenches, did nevertheleſs go on till they were routed, and ſuffered not his Wound to be dreſſed before he came on board the Squadron.

In this Action we had killed and wounded about one hundred and thirty Men, and Captain *Keigwin*, a Sea-Commander, who was appointed Colonel of the Marine Regiment (which conſiſted of about two hundred and thirty Seamen) was ſhot through the Thigh, of which Wound he died before he could be carried on board, and Captain *Brisbane*, who acted as firſt Captain to the Marines, receiving a Shot through the Body, expired the next Night on board the *Briſtol*.

The General began his March the twenty fourth towards Fort *Charles*, or the *Engliſh* Fort, and it was thought neceſſary that the Squadron ſhould ſail to the *Old Road*, and anchor there, until ſuch time as the Army appeared, which they did in the Evening, where encamping, they reſted that Night and the next Day.

General Codrington *marches with his Army to* Phrips *Bay.*

The twenty ſixth, early in the Morning, they marched to *Phrips* Bay, and part of them encamped about three Quarters of a Mile from the Fort, ſome about half a Mile's Diſtance, and others marched up *Brimſtone* Hill, an Eminence that looked into it.

The thirtieth two chaſe Guns were mounted, of about nine Feet long, carrying ſomewhat above a five Pound Shot, and the General ſending the Commadore word that he ſhould be ready next Morning to fire into the Fort, he weighed with his ſeven Ships, and paſſing by it within half Shot, fired his upper Tire of Guns, being not able to do Service with thoſe on the lower Deck. After the Ships were all paſſed they plyed to Windward, and being got a ſecond time into

their first Order, they again sailed by the Fort; but not being capable of doing any considerable Damage, they plyed again to Windward, and anchored in the Road; and in this Action the Gunner of the *Assistance* was lost, and five Men were wounded. *Fort* Charles *attack'd.*

The chief Officers being met in Council the second of *July*, it was their Opinion that it was necessary to put nine good Guns on Shore, in order to batter the Fort, and that the Army should intrench, and endeavour to gain Ground on the Enemy. Immediately nine Twelve-Pounders were landed, and with the Help of the Seamen mounted in their Carriages, so that now all was ready but the Platform and Trenches; mean while our Guns from the Hill galled the Fort, and battered down the Houses; nor were the Enemy behind hand in their Endeavours to do us Mischief with their great Guns and small Arms. *A Council of War called.*

Some Days after the General began his March with eight hundred Men round the Island, to bring in all the Stragglers he could meet with, and to fight any Body of *French* that should attempt to face him, the rest of the Army daily approaching nearer the Enemy by the Help of Retrenchments.

It was not long e'er the General returned, bringing with him many Negroes, and several *Frenchmen* that had quitted their Arms and surrender'd; and the twelfth in the Afternon the Enemy sent a Flag of Truce from the Fort, desiring three Days Cessation, which being followed the next Morning with Articles of Surrender, the Fort was given up, the *French* marching out with all the Baggage they could carry, and about forty Gentlemen were allowed their Arms. *The Enemy send a Flag of Truce, and the next Day surrender.*

When our People came into the Fort, they were not a little surprized to see the Houses so miserably shattered, by the Shot only from the Guns on the Hill, which the Enemy themselves confessed constrained them to surrender much sooner than otherwise they would have done.

The seventeenth a Council of War was called, and it was resolved that Sir *Timothy Thornhill* should with his Regiment be transported, in the General's Sloops to St. *Eustatia*, a neighbouring Island which the Enemy had taken from the *Dutch*, where he landed on the nineteenth without any Resistance, and the Squadron anchored there the same Evening. The twentieth the Fort desired a Parley, but no Agreement ensued, and the next Day three of the Ships of War, anchored within Shot thereof, which still held out, although very warmly ply'd from the Sea, and the four Guns on Shore. The People who defended this Fort (said to be about fourscore) behaved themselves with great Bravery, firing only towards the Land, and wholly neglecting what was done against them from the Sea; but the other Battery of two Guns being fixed the twenty third, and several Shot fired from thence, a Flag of Truce was sent from the Fort in the Afternoon, and next Morning our People marched in upon the Enemy's Surrender: Which being the only strong Place there, the rest of the Island fell of Course into our Hands. *Sir* Timothy Thornhill *with his Regiment sent to St. Eustatia.* *The Fort of St. Eustatia surrender'd.*

The twenty sixth at Night the Squadron sailed from St. *Eustatia*, and anchored next Day at St. *Christopher*'s, in a sandy Bay

Westward

The Squadron returns to St. Chriſtopher's, *and a Council of War agreed to make no more Attempts till the Men were recover'd.*

Weſtward of *Charles* Fort, where they took on board the Guns that were mounted on Shore: But the Army being now very ſickly of the Flux, a general Council was held on the third, where it was agreed not to attempt any other Place until the Men were in better Health, and that the expected Hurricanes were over; ſo that on the ſecond of *Auguſt* the Squadron ſail'd to the *Old Road*, and water'd, and the next Morning to *Nevis*; but the Winds ſhifting to the W. N. W. obliged them to depart from thence, and on the fifth they came to an Anchor off of the *Five Iſlands* at *Antigoa*, where they put the Soldiers on Shore, and having ſupplied themſelves with Wood, proceeded from thence the ſeventh, and arrived at *Barbadoes* the thirteenth. The Commadore was fearful the Hurricanes might take him in this Road, and therefore ſailed the next Day about thirty Leagues Southward, the better to avoid thoſe boiſterous Winds, it being intended as ſoon as they were over, to attack *Guadalupe*, if all things ſhould be found in a Condition for ſuch an Undertaking.

The Squadron arrived at Antigoa *after the Hurricanes were over.*

The Hurricanes were no ſooner over than the Squadron ſailed for the Leeward Iſlands, and on the ſixth of *October* anchored in *Five Iſlands* Bay at *Antigoa*; but not finding General *Codrington* there, they proceeded to *Nevis*, and from thence to St. *Chriſtopher*'s, where they met with him.

A Reſolution taken to attack Guadalupe.

On the eleventh a Council of War being called, it was determined to attack *Guadalupe*; in order whereunto the General went forthwith to *Nevis*, *Montſerrat*, and *Antigoa*, to get the Army in Readineſs that ſo no time might be loſt in ſhipping them when the Squadron ſhould come to each of thoſe Iſlands; but, by Reaſon of the great Mortality, the whole Force would not have exceeded fifteen hundred Men, if three hundred and fifty deſigned for St. *Chriſtopher*'s were left there: Nevertheleſs they intended to carry on the Expedition, when in the midſt of their Preparations, the Commadore received Orders to return to *England* with Part of his Squadron, which put an end for the preſent to the Deſign on *Guadalupe*.

The Squadron arrives in Carliſle Bay, *but wanted Proviſions.*

The fifteenth of *December* the Squadron ſailed from St. *Chriſtopher*'s, and anchored the thirtieth in *Carliſle* Bay in *Barbadoes*, where they were in Hopes of finding Proviſions from *England*, for there was ſo great a Want, that, with an equal Dividend, it would not laſt longer than the End of *January*; nor was there leſs Scarcity of Stores: And the Commadore being obliged to ſend the *Guerneſey* and *Quaker Ketch* to *Jamaica*, the *Succeſs* to convoy the Ships from thence to *England*, and another Ship to do the like from *Barbadoes* and the *Leeward* Iſlands, there remained but ſeven, and thoſe were in the following Condition, *viz.*

Mary	Her Fore-maſt ſprung.
Tiger	Had a Jury Main-maſt.
Aſſiſtance	The Head of her Main-maſt ſhot with a 24 Pounder, and the Ship leaky.

Briſtol

Briſtol	Her Fore-maſt ſprung, and the Ship leaky.
Antelope	Her Main-maſt was ſprung.
Hampſhire	In like Condition.
St. Paul	A Fireſhip.

In few Days after Captain *Wright*'s Arrival in *Carliſle* Bay, he received other Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty, directing his Continuance abroad in the *Weſt-Indies*; and on the twentieth of *January* the Victuallers arrived under Convoy of the *Jerſey*, when greateſt Diligence was uſed in the diſtributing to each Ship her Proportion; and the *Briſtol* returning the thirty firſt from her Cruiſe off of *Martinica*, the Captain of her reported, that fifteen Days before he ſaw fourteen Sail of *French* Men of War enter into that Port. Upon this Captain *Wright* called a Council of the Captains, before whom Captain *Haughton* declared what he had ſeen, and it was inſtantly agreed that ſix of the beſt Merchant ſhips ſhould be taken up to ſerve as Men of War, *viz.* one of forty Guns, two of thirty two, and three of thirty Guns each, together with a Fireſhip; but there was not time ſufficient for fitting her. For the more expeditious victualling theſe Ships three Commiſſioners were appointed out of the Council, namely, Col. *Lillingſton*, *George Andrews*, and *John Bromley* Eſquires, the Governor himſelf diſburſing what Money was neceſſary for purchaſing the ſame.

The victualling Ships arrive from England.

A Council of War called upon notice that 14 French *Men of War were at* Martinica.

And now the Commadore reſuming the Deſign againſt *Guadalupe*, he ſet Sail the twelfth of *February* for the *Leeward* Iſlands, where he arrived in few Days; but there being no good Underſtanding between him and General *Codrington*, there were ſuch tedious Delays in the furniſhing the Aſſiſtance neceſſary from thence for the intended Expedition, that it was the twenty firſt of *March* before they proceeded thereon; when (it having been reſolved at a Council of War that *Marigalante*, another of the *French* Iſlands, in the Neighbourhood of *Guadalupe*, ſhould be firſt attacked) the Squadron and ſeveral Sloops with Soldiers on board ſteered their Courſe for that Iſland, where they arriv'd the twenty ſeventh, and the next Day landed about nine hundred Men under the Command of Col. *Nott*, who immediately poſſeſſed themſelves of the Town and Fort without any Oppoſition, the Enemy having abandoned them and retired into the Country; whither the Troops marching after them, in few Days they brought in the Governor and Lieutenant-Governor of the Iſland, with ſome other Priſoners. By this time General *Codrington* was arrived there with the reſt of the Troops under his Command, and our Men having ruined all the Plantations, and utterly deſtroyed the Country, it was agreed in a Council of War, held the tenth of *April*, to re-imbark the Troops, and proceed to the Attack of *Guadalupe*. Sailing over to that Iſland, they landed the Army the twenty firſt, in a Bay on the Weſt Side thereof, from whence (having firſt defeated a Body of *French*, after a warm Diſpute, wherein ſeveral were killed on both Sides,) they took their March towards *Baſſe Terre*, where they arrived the twenty third,

Marigalante *attack'd.* 1691.

Guadalupe *attack'd.*

and burnt that Town; but there were two ſtrong Forts in the Neighbourhood thereof, which would require ſome time to reduce.

The twenty ſixth the Squadron proceeding according to the Motion of the Troops, came to an Anchor off of *Baſſe Terre*, and put aſhore ſeveral Barrels of Powder, with Cartridges and Utenſils for a Siege; and the next Day upon a Propoſal of the Commadore, approved by the General and Officers aſhore, it was reſolved, at a Conſultation of the Captains of the Squadron, that the Ships ſhould weigh and ply to Windward, and come down thence in a Line and batter the Forts. To this Purpoſe they accordingly weighed about two Hours before Midnight, and ply'd to Windward all Night; but the next Morning found the Current ſo ſtrong againſt them, ſetting to the Northward, that they could not fetch the Place from whence they came, but in ſpight of all their Efforts were forced to come to an Anchor, ſome nine Miles, and ſome much farther, to Leeward.

The next Day they towed up again, and put aſhore ſome Guns and a Mortar-Piece, with which the Troops having played on the Forts from two Batteries for ſeveral Days, but with no great Succeſs, at length on the fourteenth of *May*, one of the Scout Ships that had been ſent out to cruiſe in the Offing, came in with Intelligence that ſhe had ſeen eleven Sail of *French* Ships, which were ſuppoſed to be Monſieur *du Caſſe*'s Squadron (of whoſe Arrival in thoſe Parts they had heard ſome Days before) coming from *Martinica* to the Relief of *Guadalupe*. This Advice the Commadore communicating to General *Codrington*, it was thereupon reſolved in a Council of Officers, to quit the Iſland, and the ſame Night all the Troops were embarked, but with ſuch Precipitation that they left their Mortar-Piece behind them, with all their Utenſils for breaking Ground: And the next Morning the Squadron ſet Sail, and ply'd to the Eaſtward, with very blowing Weather. Two Days after which they ſaw the *French* Squadron to Windward, which they ſuppoſed had landed a Reinforcement on *Guadalupe*, and Captain *Wright* gave Chaſe to ſix Sail, among whom was a Rear-Admiral; but they being clean Ships, and his very foul, it proved to little Purpoſe, ſo that, after ſome Hours Chaſe, he bore up to the reſt of his Squadron, and the next Day came to an Anchor under the Iſland *Marigalante*. There holding a Conſultation with the Captains, they came to a Reſolution that, in Conſideration of a ſudden malignant Diſtemper which began to rage among the Ships Companies and Soldiers, that the hired Ships were very weak, that a *French* Squadron was abroad, and that they were themſelves in want of all manner of Stores, they ſhould all proceed to *Barbadoes*, except the *Antelope* and *Jerſey*; which were ordered to take on board the Blue Regiment, and carry them down with General *Codrington* to *Antigoa*, or where elſe he ſhould direct. Thither they accordingly ſet Sail, as the Commadore did with the reſt of the Ships for *Barbadoes*; but falling ſick a Day or two after, as ſoon as he arrived in *Carliſle* Bay, he left the Squadron, by the Advice of the Phyſicians, (how juſtifiably I ſhall not ſay) and coming to *England*, the Ships were divided, ſome

ſome to particular Services in the *Weſt-Indies*, while the Remainder came Home, and brought with them ſuch Trade as were ready to ſail, as will be more particularly related in the following Account of *Captain Wren*'s Proceedings in thoſe Parts.

Capt. Wren commands the Ships in the Weſt-Indies.

The latter End of *October* the ſaid *Captain Ralph Wren*, who was then in the *Norwich*, had Orders to take alſo under his Command two other Ships of the Fourth Rate, the *Diamond* and *Mordaunt*, and upon arriving with them at St. *Helens*, he was to receive on board there one hundred and fifty Soldiers, Recruits for the Duke of *Bolton*'s Regiment then in the *Leeward* Iſlands.

Inſtructions to Capt. Wren.

There were alſo other Land Forces to be carried in Tranſport Ships, which, with Victuallers, and the Trade, he was to convoy to *Barbadoes*, where he was to ſtay no longer than might be abſolutely neceſſary for the Refreſhment of the Men, but to proceed to the *Leeward* Iſlands. On his Arrival in the *Weſt-Indies*, he was to take under his Command the Ships following, *viz.* the *Mary*, *Antelope*, *Aſſiſtance*, *Hampſhire*, and *Jerſey*, (the firſt being a Third, and the reſt Fourth Rates) as alſo the *St. Paul* Fireſhip, one whereof he was to ſend to *Jamaica*, in order to her convoying the Trade from thence to *England*.

It was particularly recommended to him ſo to employ the Ships under his Command as that they might beſt ſecure our Plantations, and annoy the Enemy; and in the Spring of the Year he was ordered to return with them home.

When there might be Occaſion for any Enterprize at Land, he was to govern himſelf as ſhould be agreed by Colonel *Codrington*, General of the *Leeward* Iſlands, and a Council of War; and in Enterprizes at Sea, he was to adviſe with them; as he was alſo to do during his Stay at *Barbadoes* with the Governor and Council there; and at all ſuch Councils of War wherein the Service of the Squadron was requir'd, he was to preſide next to the Governor, and three of the eldeſt Captains of the Squadron were to have Votes at thoſe Conſultations.

Capt. Wren comes to Barbadoes.

Thus was Captain *Wren* inſtructed, and ſailing from *Plimouth* the twelfth of *December*, he arrived the ſixteenth of the next Month at *Barbadoes*; but before he came to an Anchor, received Advice by a Sloop from the Governor, that nine *French* Ships of War were ſeen to Leeward of the Iſland, and that there was among them the *Jerſey*, a Fourth Rate of ours, which had been taken ſome time before off of *Dominica*.

At *Barbadoes* the Commadore was join'd by the *Antelope*, and *Mary*, and there he learn'd that the *Aſſiſtance*, *Hampſhire*, and *St. Paul* Fireſhip, part of the Ships that were to compoſe his Squadron, were at the *Leeward* Iſlands.

A Council of War.

The twenty third the Governor called a Council of War, where it was agreed, that as ſoon as the *Antelope* could be got ready all the Ships ſhould proceed directly for *Antigoa*; but preſently after this a Sloop arrives, which had been ſent to *Martinica* with Priſoners, and gave an Account that the *French* had eighteen Ships of War in thoſe Parts, eight of them actually cruiſing off of *Barbadoes*, and

the reſt fitting out with all Expedition; ſo that on the twenty fifth, another Council was aſſembled, and then it was reſolved that two Merchant Ships ſhould be fitted, in a warlike manner, and that, with their Aſſiſtance, the Squadron ſhould attempt the Enemy.

All things being ready, and the Soldiers put on board, the Commadore ſailed the thirtieth of *January*, and plied to Windward, having with him five Ships of War, beſides the two Merchant Ships, and two Privateer Sloops.

He continued to cruiſe five Days, but not finding any of the Enemy's Ships, returned to *Barbadoes*, and there another Council of War was held the fifth of *February*, where it was determined, that ſince the *French* were gone off the Coaſt all poſſible Diſpatch ſhould be made in following them; ſo that the Squadron ſailed from *Barbadoes* the ſeventeenth of *February*, the Commadore having before ſent two Sloops to *Martinica*, to make what Diſcovery they could, and then to join him at *Antigoa*.

Capt. Wren *meets with the* French *ſhips.*

But when he came off of *Deſeada*, near *Guadalupe*, he eſpied a conſiderable Number of *French* Ships, which proved to be eighteen Men of War, two Fireſhips, and about five or ſix ſmall Veſſels; among which there were three of our Ships which they had taken, namely the *Jerſey* beforementioned, the *Conſtant Warwick*, and *Mary Roſe*; and this Squadron was commanded by the Count *de Blanac*.

Captain *Wren* was obliged to bear down about ſix Leagues to Leeward, in order to join ſome of his Squadron, and to tow the Merchant Ships out of Danger, mean while the Enemy followed him all Night in a Line of Battel, within Gun-ſhot. At eight the next Morning ſome of our Ships had not a Breath of Wind, though at the ſame time the Enemy had a freſh Gale, and by that Advantage four

They engage.

of them bore down upon the *Mary*, which Ship defended her ſelf very well until the Commadore himſelf could come to her Aſſiſtance; and at the ſame time the *Mordaunt*, with one of the hired Ships, namely the *England* Frigate, were warmly engaged.

The Commadore finding the great Diſproportion, as to Strength, and that the Merchant Ships which were under his Care had taken the proper and uſual Methods for their own Security, he wiſely provided for the Safety of the Ships of War under his Command, by bearing away, but did it with ſo little Sail, that he ſecured the three Ships which the Enemy gave chaſe to, and anchored in *Carliſle* Bay at *Barbadoes* the twenty fifth.

By what has been ſaid, the Reader may perceive what little Uſe the Enemy made of this Advantage, and that they contented themſelves with trying an Experiment whether three of their Ships could bear one of ours, without expoſing themſelves to what might have attended a general Engagement between both Squadrons; for had they acted as they ought to have done our Ships could not poſſibly have eſcaped as they did.

Captain *Wren* dying ſome time after, the Command of the Squadron fell, by Seniority, on Captain *Butler*, who with part thereof ſailed from *Barbadoes* the fourteenth of *June*, according to In-

ſtructions

ſtructions from the Admiralty, and arrived in *England* the eleventh of *Auguſt* following, the reſt being left to attend the Plantations.

CHAP. IX.

An Account of Admiral Ruſſell's *engaging the* French *Fleet off of* La Hogue, *and of what happened till the time of his coming on ſhore.*

HAVING thus given an Account of Tranſactions abroad, I return to the Body of the Fleet, of which Mr. *Ruſſel* was again appointed Admiral, by Commiſſion bearing Date the third of *December* 1691. The greateſt care imaginable was taken to give the quickeſt Diſpatch to the Ships, ſo as that they might be early out; and on the twenty ſecond of *April* he ſent from the *Buoy of the Nore* to the *Flats of the Foreland* all Ships of the third and fourth Rate, and Fireſhips, as were ready, and ordered the reſt to follow as ſoon as they ſhould be in a Condition ſo to do: mean while Advice-Boats were employed to gain Intelligence of the Enemy's Preparations at *Breſt*, and the Ports thereabouts.

Admiral Ruſſel *appointed a ſecond time to command the Fleet.* 1691.

Sir *Ralph Delavall* was ſuddenly expected from *Cadiz* with the Squadron he commanded, and it was reported that the *French* deſigned to endeavour to intercept him, and the *Dutch* Ships in their Paſſage: To prevent which, Orders were ſent to him the twenty ninth of *February*, by the *Groyne* Packet-Boat, to avoid coming near Cape *St. Vincent*, and to keep ſo far out to Sea as not to make Cape *Clear*; but rather to ſail to *Dingle* Bay, the Mouth of the *Shannon*, or ſome other Port in *Ireland* thereabouts, the better to ſhun the Danger which not only the Ships, but the Effects of the Merchants might be expoſed to by meeting the *French* Squadron. Leſt theſe Orders ſhould not timely meet with him at *Cadiz*, there was the like Caution given by a ſmall Veſſel, which was ordered to cruiſe off of Cape *Clear*, or thereabouts, to look out for him, and her Commander directed to endeavour to gain Advice, and communicate to him what he ſhould be able to learn of the Enemy's Proceedings. And if neither he, nor Sir *Ralph* himſelf, could get any Intelligence, he was ordered to repair with his Squadron to *Cork* or *Kinſale*; but both theſe Orders miſſing him, he had the good Fortune to arrive ſafe in the *Downs* the beginning of *March* following.

Notice ſent to Sir Ralph Delavall *to take care of the Enemy in his Paſſage from the Streights.*

He arrives in the Downs, without meeting the ſaid Advice.

There was likewiſe at Sea, under the Command of Rear-Admiral *Carter*, a Squadron of five Third Rates, ſix Fourths, ſix Fifths, one Sixth, three Fireſhips, and other ſmall Veſſels, with which he was ordered the fourteenth of *April* to ſail to the Iſlands of *Jerſey* and *Guernſey*, and there taking on board Pilots, to proceed to and cruiſe on the Coaſt of *France*, near St. *Malo*, for the Space of forty eight

Rear-Admiral Carter *on the* French *Coaſt with a Squadron.* 1691.

The Inſtructions given him.

Hours, longer than which time it was not thought convenient he ſhould ſtay, unleſs he found an Opportunity of doing Service. From thence he was to ſtretch away to Cape *de la Hague*, and to ſtand as near in towards *Havre de Grace* as he could with Safety to the Ships; and if no Service could be done there, to return to *Spithead*, if it ſhould not be found for the Security of the Iſlands to continue longer on the *French* Coaſt, in which Caſe the earlieſt Advice that poſſibly might be was to be ſent of his Intentions. Theſe Orders were followed by others of the twentieth and twenty third of *April*, the former directing him to repair with all ſpeed to the *Flats of the Foreland*, (for there was now Advice received that the *French* were preparing to come to Sea) and the other requiring him, in his Return, to keep the Enemy's Coaſt on board, and to endeavour to join the Squadron going forth with Sir *Ralph Delavall*, but upon miſſing him to return to the *Downs*.

Notwithſtanding the aforemention'd Orders, he was, on the fifth of *May* directed to cruiſe between Cape *de la Hague* and the Iſle of *Wight*, and to endeavour to join the Body of the Fleet when it ſhould arrive thereabouts; which Orders were ſent to him by Sir *Ralph Delavall*, who on the twenty fourth of *April* received Directions from the Admiral to proceed to the *South Foreland*, with all the third, fourth, fifth, and ſixth Rates, and Fireſhips, which were ready, together with the Bomb-Veſſels, and then paſſing in ſight of *Calais*, to ſtretch away Weſtward along the *French* Coaſt as far as Cape *de la Hague*, and there to ſend the ſmaller Ships as near in with the Shore as with Safety they might, to diſcover what the Enemy were doing at St. *Valery*, *Diepe*, and *Havre de Grace*, at which Places he was ordered to attempt any thing on their Shipping he ſhould think practicable. When he arrived as far Weſtward as Cape *de la Hague*, he was to croſs over to the Iſle of *Wight*, and finding no Orders there, to return to, and range along the *French* Coaſt until he came off of *Dover*, where he was to call for Orders, but if he met not with any there, to repair to the *Flats of the Foreland*. The Admiral caution'd him to keep Scouts out, to prevent the Enemy's ſurprizing, or paſſing to the Eaſtward of him; and if they came in ſight, and he judged them them too ſtrong, he was not to engage, but to retreat to the *Flats of the Foreland*, and ſend immediate Advice to the Flag-Officer there; and upon meeting Rear-Admiral *Carter*, he was to take him under his Command. But notwithſtanding he was thus directed to return to the *Flats of Foreland*, when he had ſtood over from Cape *de la Hague* to the Iſle of *Wight*, other Orders were, upon farther Conſideration, ſent him the ſame Day by the Lords of the Admiralty, to cruiſe between that Cape and the Iſle of *Wight*, until he ſhould be joined by Admiral *Ruſſel*, unleſs the Enemy came to Sea with a ſuperior Strength.

The Admiral ordered to Sea with a Fleet, and to join the aforeſaid Squadrons.

At this very time the Admiral himſelf had Inſtructions to ſail with the Body of the Fleet, both *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, and to place himſelf between Cape *de la Hague* and the Iſle of *Wight*, in order to join the Squadrons with Sir *Ralph Delavall* and Rear-Admiral *Carter*;

ter; which Station was particularly appointed, upon Conſideration of a Letter from him, wherein he deſired that a certain Place might be fixed for the ſaid Junction, and Orders accordingly given to all Perſons concerned; though it appears by another Letter, that the Admiral was of Opinion it might have been more proper for him to anchor off of *Dengy Neſſe*, or *Beachy-Head*, and when joined there by the Squadrons, to have proceeded from thence on Service. However, being ſenſible of what Importance it was to the Nation that the great Ships ſhould join the others as ſoon as it was poſſible, he plied it down through the Sands with a very ſcanty Wind, contrary to the Opinion of many of the Officers, and all the Pilots, who were againſt venturing ſo many of the largeſt Ships of *England*, without a more favourable Opportunity.

He plies down through the Sands with the great Ships, contrary to the Advice of the Pilots, and arrives in Rye *Bay.*

On the eighth the Admiral arrived off of *Rye*, paſſing through the *Downs* without making any Stay; and in the Evening he ſent to the *Dutch* Flag-Officer (who was at an Anchor in the *Downs*) to weigh, and make ſail after him: And now Captain *Meeſe* was diſpatched with a Squadron of ſmall Ships in ſearch of Sir *Ralph Delavall*, carrying Orders to him to join the Fleet off of *Beachy*, or to ſend a Frigate with Advice where he was, that ſo there might be no Uncertainty of their meeting.

A Squadron ſent in ſearch of the two Squadrons.

The ninth of *May*, about ſeven in the Afternoon, the *Dutch* Ships joined the Fleet from the *Downs*, and one of their Rear-Admirals, with the reſt of their Ships under three Decks, was at Anchor off of *Dengy Neſſe*; ſo that a Council of War being called, both of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Flag-Officers, they came to the following Reſolution.

A Council of War called.

That conſidering the Orders which had been given to Sir *Ralph Delavall*, it would be moſt proper to remain with the Fleet in *Rye* Bay forty eight Hours, for the more ſure and ſpeedy joining him; that a Ship ſhould be forthwith ſent off of *Beachy* in ſearch of him, which upon diſcovering his Flag, ſhould make a Signal to another Frigate ſtationed between *Beachy* and *Rye*, that ſo ſhe might give the like Notice thereof to the Fleet. But it was farther determined, That if the Wind blew hard Weſterly, or Eaſterly, it was in the firſt caſe moſt convenient for the Fleet to anchor off of the *Neſſe*, and in the latter, to proceed to St. *Helen*'s.

The Fleet ſails and is joined by Sir Ralph Delavall *and Rear-Admiral* Carter *at St. Helen's.*

Three Days the Wind continued Eaſterly, but no more of the *Dutch* Ships arrived which were expected; and on the eleventh of *May* the Admiral ſailing from *Rye* Bay, he was join'd at St. *Helen*'s on the thirteenth by the Squadrons with Sir *Ralph Delavall* and Rear-Admiral *Carter*, who had met each other four Days before, when the former was ſtanding over to the Iſle of *Wight* from Cape *de la Hague*, and the other from St. *Helen*'s in ſearch of him. But that all Delays might be prevented, the Admiral had before diſpatched a Frigate to the *French* Coaſt, with Orders to Rear-Admiral *Carter* to join him, and left Inſtructions for all *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships which ſhould come into *Rye* Bay to follow him to St. *Helen*'s, that ſo the Fleet might be entire.

The

A Council of War agree to ſail to the French *Coaſt near Cape* de la Hague.

The fifteenth of *May* a Council of War was call'd of the Flag-Officers, as her Majeſty had commanded, and though it was unanimouſly agreed that the Fleet ought not to proceed Weſtward of St. *Helen*'s, until there ſhould be certain Advice of the Enemy; yet it was thought reaſonable to ſail the firſt fair Weather to the Coaſt of *France*, near the Capes *de la Hague* and *Barfleur*, and to continue there four Days, if it might conveniently be done, and then to return to St. *Helen*'s, for that was judged to be, for the preſent, the moſt proper Place of Rendezvous.

I cannot omit taking notice, that much about this time Reports were ſpread, as if ſeveral Captains in the Fleet had given Aſſurance to the Diſaffected Perſons on ſhore of their Readineſs to adhere to to them; but her Majeſty was graciouſly pleaſed to let the Admiral know, ſhe could not believe that any of them were capable of ſuch ill Deſigns; and that the Queen might be thoroughly ſatisfied with their Integrity, they unanimouſly ſign'd to a Paper, declaring thereby their ſteady Zeal and Loyalty, which the Admiral, at their Requeſt, convey'd to her Majeſty: And ſince it is a Juſtice due to the Gentlemen of the Sea to publiſh the Contents of the ſaid Paper, I ſhall here inſert the ſame. *viz.*

The Flag Officers and Captains addreſs her Majeſty, upon account of ſome malicious Aſperſions.

" We your Majeſty's moſt Dutiful and Loyal Subjects and Ser-
" vants, Flag-Officers and Captains in your Majeſty's Fleet, out of
" a deep and grateful Senſe of your Majeſty's good and juſt Opi-
" nion of our Loyalty and Fidelity, imparted to us by the Right
" Honourable Admiral *Ruſſel*, in a Letter to him from the Earl of
" *Nottingham*, Principal Secretary of State, do, in behalf of our
" ſelves, and all the other Officers and Seamen, humbly preſume to
" addreſs our ſelves to your Majeſty at this juncture, to undeceive
" the World, as to thoſe falſe and malicious Reports which have
" been lately ſpread in Prejudice of your Majeſty's Service, by Peo-
" ple diſaffected to the Government, and who have an Averſion to
" the Quiet and Good of their Country, that there are ſome among
" us who are not truly zealous for, and entirely devoted to the
" preſent happy Eſtabliſhment. We do therefore moſt humbly beg
" leave to add to our repeated Oaths this Aſſurance of our Fidelity,
" That we will, with all imaginable Alacrity and Reſolution, ven-
" ture our Lives in the Defence of the Government, and of the Re-
" ligion and Liberty of our Country, againſt all Popiſh Invaders
" whatſoever. And that God Almighty may preſerve your Maje-
" ſty's moſt ſacred Perſon, direct your Councils, and proſper your
" Arms, by Sea and Land, againſt your Enemies, may all People
" ſay *Amen* with your Majeſty's moſt Dutiful and Loyal Subjects.
" Dated on board the *Britannia* at St. *Helen*'s the fifteenth Day of
" *May* 1692.

Having made this ſhort Digreſſion, let us return to the more immediate Buſineſs of the Fleet. When all the Ships, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, were together, the Admiral propoſed that ſix or eight Frigates might hover about the Coaſt of *Normandy*, and that at the ſame time the Forces intended for a Deſcent on *France* ſhould embark, and be landed at St. *Malo*, while the Body of the Fleet lay Weſtward

Weſtward of that Place to protect them from the *French:* which he thought would not only contribute to our Succeſs on ſhore, but oblige the Enemy to come to a Battel at Sea, rather than be bare Spectators of the Invaſion of their Country.

One part of this Propoſition was immediately approved of at Court; and that Intelligence might be had of the Enemy's Proceedings, the Admiral ſent ſix light Frigates for forty eight Hours off of *Havre de Grace*, and the *French* Coaſt thereabouts: And ſince it was entirely left to him to proceed in ſuch manner as ſhould be agreed at a Council of War, he ſailed on the eighteenth of *May* towards the Coaſt of *France*, and the Day after, about three in the Morning, Cape *Barfleur* bearing S.W. by S. diſtant about ſeven Leagues, the Scouts Weſtward of the Fleet (which were the *Cheſter* and *Charles* Gallies) fired ſeveral Guns, which Ships in a ſhort time after coming within ſight, made the Signal of diſcovering the Enemy, and lay with their Heads Northward; whereupon the Fleet was drawn into a Line of Battel, and notice given for the Rear thereof to tack, that ſo if the *French* ſtood Northward, we might the ſooner come up and engage; but the Sun having diſperſed the Fog ſoon after Four, they were ſeen ſtanding Southward, forming their Line with the ſame Tack which our Ships had on board; upon which the Admiral cauſed the Signal for the Rear to Tack to be taken in, and bore away with his own Ship ſo far to *Leeward*, as that every one in the Fleet might fetch his Wake, or Grain, and then bringing to, he lay by with his Fore-Topſail to the Maſt, that ſo others might have the better Opportunity of placing themſelves, according as they had been before directed.

A ſmall Squadron ordered off of Havre de Grace.

The Enemy's Fleet diſcovered.

About Eight our Line was indifferently well formed, which ſtretched from S. S. W. to N. N. E. the *Dutch* in the Van, the Admiral in the Centre, and the Blue in the Rear; and by Nine the Enemy's Van had almoſt ſtretched as far Southward as ours, their Admiral and Rear-Admiral of the Blue (who were in the Rear) cloſing the Line, and their Vice-Admiral of the ſame Diviſion ſtanding towards the Rear of our Fleet. About Ten they bore down upon us with little Wind, and the Admiral (who ſtill lay by with his Fore-Topſail to the Maſt) obſerving that Monſieur *Tourville* had put out his Signal for Battel, commanded that his ſhould not be ſpread until the *French* (who had the Weather-Gage) were come as near as they thought convenient.

A particular Account of the Engagement.

At this time Admiral *Allemonde*, who commanded the *Dutch* Squadron, was ſent to to tack, and get Weſtward of the *French* as ſoon as any of his Ships could weather them, and thoſe in the Blue (then at ſome diſtance aſtern) were order'd to cloſe the Line; but the Fleets had not been long engaged e'er it became quite calm, ſo that theſe Directions could not poſſibly be complied with.

About half an Hour after Eleven Monſieur *Tourville*, in the *Royal Sun*, (a Ship of one hundred and ten Guns) brought to, and began the Fight with our Admiral, at the diſtance of about three quarters Muſket-ſhot; in which Poſture he lay about an hour and half, plying his Guns very warmly, but then began to tow off in great Diſ-

order, his Rigging, Sails, and Topſail-Yards being very much wounded; nor could it be diſcerned that any great Endeavours were uſed to repair the ſame.

Near Two a Clock the Wind ſhifted to the N. W. by W: and in a little time five Ships of the Enemy's poſted themſelves three ahead and two aſtern of their Admiral, and fired very ſmartly until it was paſt three; ſo that Mr. *Ruſſel* and his two Seconds (Mr. *Churchill* and Mr. *Aylmer)* had ſix or ſeven Ships to deal with. About Four a Clock there was a thick Fog, inſomuch that not a Ship of the Enemy's could be ſeen, whereupon all firing ceas'd; but it clearing up in a little time, the *French* Admiral was diſcovered towing away Northward, and our Chief, that he might the better come up with him, ordered all the Ships of his Diviſion to do the like; and there happening a ſmall Breeze of Wind Eaſterly, about half an Hour after Five, the Signal was made for chaſing, and Notice ſent to every Ship within reach that the Eemy were ſtanding away.

At this time many Guns were heard to the Weſtward, and tho' the Ships which fired could not be ſeen by reaſon of the Fog, it was concluded they were our Blue Squadron, which had, by a ſhift of Wind, weather'd the *French*; but it proved to be the Rear-Admiral of the Red (Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell)* who was gotten to Windward of Monſieur *Tourville*'s own Squadron, and between him and their Admiral of the Blue. After they had fired ſome time, the Ships of both ſides came to Anchor, but could not diſcover each other by reaſon of the Thickneſs of the Weather; and in this Scuffle Captain *Haſtings*, who commanded the *Sandwich*, a ſecond Rate, was killed, who could not avoid driving amidſt theſe Ships of the Enemy, by reaſon his Anchors were not clear.

Things being now in great Confuſion, the Admiral thought it moſt adviſeable to order the Ships which were neareſt him to chaſe Weſtward all Night, and let them know he intended to follow the *French* to *Breſt*, believing it more proper ſo to do than to Anchor; and ſo indeed it proved; for next Morning he found himſelf nearer the Enemy than thoſe Ships which had dropp'd their Anchors.

About Eight at Night there was Firing heard Weſtward, which laſted about half an Hour, part of our Blue Squadron having fallen in with ſome of the Enemy's Ships in the Fog; and in that Diſpute Rear-Admiral *Carter* was killed, whoſe laſt Words to his Captain (Captain *William Wright)* ſufficiently ſhewed that there was no reaſon to ſuſpect his Zeal to the Service, for he recommended it to him to fight the Ship as long as ſhe could ſwim.

It continued foggy, with very little Wind, all Night, and ſo hazey was it in the Morning, that not any Ships of the Enemy's, and but very few of ours, could be ſeen; but the Weather clearing up about Eight, the *Dutch*, who were to the Southward, made the Signal of ſeeing the *French* Fleet, and ſoon after about thirty four Sail were diſcovered between two and three Leagues off, the Wind being then at E. N. E. and they bearing W. S. W. our Ships chaſed them with all the Sail which could be made, but not in the Line of Battel, as they did after the *Beachy* Fight; for the Signal for a Line was taken in,

Our Fleet chaſes the French.

in, that ſo every Ship might make the beſt of her way. Between Eleven and Twelve the Wind veer'd to the S. W. when the *French* crouded away Weſtward, and we after them; but near Four in the Afternoon the Tide of Ebb being done, both Fleets anchor'd, Cape *Barfleur* then bearing S. by W. but they weighed about Ten at Night, and both plying Weſtward, our Admiral's Fore-Topmaſt came by the Board near Twelve, it having been ſhot in ſeveral Places.

He continued chaſing until Four next Morning, and then, the Tide of Ebb being done, anchor'd in forty ſix Fathom, Cape *de la Hague* bearing S. by W. and the Iſland of *Alderney* S. S. W. but by reaſon of his wanting a Topmaſt, the *Dutch* Squadron, and the Admiral of the Blue, with ſeveral of his Ships, got conſiderably to Windward of him.

Several French *Ships near the* Race *are purſued.*

About ſeven in the Morning part of the *French* Ships, which had advanced far towards the *Race* of *Alderney*, were perceived driving Eaſtward with the Tide of Flood, without Ground-Tackle to ride by, for they had in the Engagement, and the Morning after, cut away all their heavy Anchors. When they were driven ſo far, as that our Admiral judged he could reach them, he made the Signal for the Ships neareſt to him to cut and chaſe, which accordingly himſelf and they did; but Sir *John Aſhby*, with his Diviſion of the Blue Squadron, and ſeveral *Dutch* Ships who were Weathermoſt, rid faſt (as Mr. *Ruſſel* had made the Sign for them to do) to obſerve the Motion of the reſt of the *French* Ships which continued at an Anchor in the *Race*.

The Dutch *Admiral and Sir* John Aſhby *ordered to look after them which rid faſt.*

Three of their great Ships being under the Shore, tacked about eleven a Clock and ſtood Weſtward, but after making two or three ſhort Boards, the biggeſt of them (being the *Royal Sun*) ran on Ground, and preſently her Maſts were cut away; mean while the other two to Leeward (which were the *French* Admiral's Seconds) ply'd up to her. This it was judged they did becauſe they could not get to Windward of the Weathermoſt Ships, nor ſtretch out ahead Eaſtward. The Admiral obſerving that many Ships of our Fleet hover'd about them, ſent Orders to Sir *Ralph Delavall*, Vice-Admiral of the Red, who was in the Rear, to keep a Strength with him ſufficient to deſtroy them, and to order the reſt to follow the Body of the Fleet; which Service was effectually performed.

The Royal Sun, *and two more of their biggeſt Ships burnt at* Cherbourg.

About Four in the Afternoon eighteen of the *French* Ships which were gotten Eaſtward of Cape *Barfleur*, haled in for *La Hogue*, where our Ships anchor'd about Ten at Night, and lay until near Four the next Morning, at which time the Admiral weighed and ſtood in near to the Land. The Flood coming on, he anchor'd again; but at Two in the Afternoon got under ſail, and plied cloſe in with *La Hogue*, where he found thirteen of the Enemy's Ships very near the Shore.

On *Monday* the twenty third of *May* he ſent in Sir *George Rooke*, then Vice-Admiral of the Blue, with a Squadron, Fireſhips, and the Boats of the Fleet, to deſtroy thoſe Ships; but they had got them ſo far in, that not any but the ſmall Frigates could advance near enough for Service: However the Boats burnt ſix of them that

Many more of the French *Ships of War burnt at* La Hogue.

Night, and about Eight the next Morning the other ſeven were ſet on fire, together with ſeveral Tranſport Ships, and ſome ſmall Veſſels with Ammunition, wherein not only all the Officers, (among whom the then Lord *Carmarthen* ſignalized himſelf) but the Men behaved themſelves with great Reſolution and Gallantry. Thus at *La Hogue* and *Cherbourg* were burnt two Ships of one hundred and four Guns each, one of ninety, two of eighty, four of ſeventy ſix, four of ſixty, and two of fifty ſix Guns, from which time, to that when Peace was concluded, in the Year 1697, the *French* did not attempt to fight us at Sea, but contented themſelves to prejudice our Trade by their ſmaller Ships of War and Privateers.

The French *Ships eſcape the* Dutch *Admiral and Sir* John Aſhby, *who join the Fleet.*

This Service being over, the Admiral ſailed out of *La Hogue* Bay the twenty fifth, and ordered Sir *John Aſhby* (who was returned without doing any Execution on the other part of the Enemy's Fleet) to run with a Squadron of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* along the *French* Coaſt as far as *Havre de Grace*, and to look out for thoſe five Ships which he ſaid he had ſeen ſtanding Eaſtward; but even in this he had no better Succeſs than before.

Remarks upon the Reſolution of the French *in bearing down to engage.*

The Reſolution with which the *French* bore down upon our Fleet was not a little ſurpriſing; for they were not above fifty Ships, from one hundred and four to fifty ſix Guns; and I am apt to think it occaſioned at firſt ſome Jealouſy among us: But, if ſo, it was ſoon blown over, for every one endeavoured to do what he was able. As for Monſieur *Tourville*'s running this Hazard, I can attribute it to no other Reaſon than the poſitive Orders he had from his Maſter to fight the *Engliſh* Fleet, which, had he thought fit, he might have avoided, even after we ſaw each other, for he was ſeveral Leagues to Windward: And, as I am credibly informed, when he called his Flag-Officers together, they did unanimouſly give their Opinions not to engage, but that he at laſt produced an Order under the *French* King's own Hand, which ſhewed them the Neceſſity there was for their ſo doing.

Doubtleſs theſe Orders were given him upon a Preſumption that our great Ships, and the *Dutch*, could not poſſibly join Sir *Ralph Delavall* and Rear-Admiral *Carter*'s Squadrons (then cruiſing on their Coaſt) before he might have had an Opportunity of coming up with them: And, in truth, had not Mr. *Ruſſel* ſailed from the River even at the very time he did, contrary to the Opinion of the Pilots, (as I have already obſerved) the Winds which afterwards happened would have prevented his coming timely to their Aſſiſtance; ſo that the Enemy might, in all Probability, have had equal, if not greater Succeſs than we had over them: Not but that the *French* Court (by what means I know not) had ſuch early Notice of the Junction of our Fleet, or at leaſt of the ſailing of our great Ships, that I could almoſt venture to affirm the Veſſel which Captain *Wivell* took off of Cape *Barfleur*, had Orders from the King for Monſieur *Tourville*, contradicting thoſe poſitive Directions he had received for Fighting; but the Maſter of the Veſſel threw the Packet into the Sea when he found himſelf in danger of being taken.

To this may be added, that Providence concern'd itſelf for the Safety of the two Squadrons beforemention'd; for ſeveral Days before the great Ships join'd them, the *French* Fleet was got as far into the Chanel as off of *Plimouth*, but were forced into the Sea by a ſtrong Eaſterly Wind; ſo that as they were thus prevented in their well-laid Deſign, they were a ſecond time interrupted therein by the Conjunction of our Fleet: And had they met with Succeſs, the Forces which lay ready at *La Hogue*, and the adjacent Places, would not have been long out of our Country; though if, when there, they had behaved themſelves no better than in the Defence of their Ships when burnt, there would not have been much Miſchief done; for notwithſtanding their Numbers, and the Opportunity they had of making Reſiſtance, the whole Service was performed with the Loſs of no more than ten Men, beſides thoſe who were accidentally blown up in one of our Long-Boats.

The beating the French *Fleet prevented their Deſcent on* England.

And here it may be obſerved, without Vanity, that although the Confederate Fleet was conſiderably ſtronger than theirs, yet were they beaten by an inferior Number: For, by reaſon of the Calm, and the Thickneſs of the Weather, it was not poſſible for many of the *Dutch* Ships, or of the Blue Squadron to engage; whereas had we been favoured with clear Weather, and a Gale of Wind, it is very probable that not ſo much as one of the *French* Ships would have eſcaped.

The Enemy beaten by a leſs Number of Ships.

Poſſibly they, foreſeeing this, might in ſome meaſure be daunted, and that it occaſioned their Retreat ſooner than otherwiſe they would have done; but conſidering with what Deliberation they bore down, and how warmly they ply'd our Ships, there was little Reaſon to believe the Strength they diſcovered baulk'd their Reſolution, ſince they had their Maſter's poſitive Commands to engage.

Having thus given an Account of the Battel, and of what Succeſs the Admiral himſelf had againſt the Ships he chaſed, I cannot proceed without lamenting the Eſcape of thoſe which the *Dutch*, and our Admiral of the Blue were left to look after. I ſhall not lay the Want of Judgment, Diligence, or ought elſe to any one's Charge; but ſince ſo fair an Opportunity offered itſelf for deſtroying the moſt conſiderable Part of the *French* King's Navy, ſuch ill Succeſs in that Affair was the greateſt Misfortune to us; for had a happy Puſh been made, the maritime Power of *France* could not in this Age, whatever it might in the next, have given *England* any great Diſturbance.

Obſervations upon the Enemy's eſcaping the Dutch *Admiral and Sir* John Aſhby.

But ſince all Hopes of meeting them were groundleſs, the Admiral reſolved to repair with the Fleet to St. *Helen*'s, and that Determination was happily put in Execution; for ſuch was the ſudden Extremity of Weather, that had the Fleet kept out at Sea they muſt have been expoſed to very great Danger, eſpecially thoſe Ships which in the Battel had received Damage in their Maſts. But before he left the *French* Coaſt, he ordered Sir *John Aſhby* with twelve *Engliſh* Ships of War, and three Fireſhips, in Conjunction with as many *Dutch*, commanded by Vice-Admiral *Callemberg*, to proceed off of *Havre de Grace*, and endeavour to deſtroy ſeveral *French* Ships ſaid

The Fleet comes to St. Helen's, *and thereby eſcape very bad Weather.*

Sir John Aſhby *ſent to deſtroy ſome Ships off of* Havre, *but they were harboured.*

ſaid to be in thoſe Parts, which it was found had harboured themſelves before they arrived.

The Admiral propoſed to make the intended Deſcent at this time.

The Court of *France* being now in no little Conſternation, the Admiral thought it the moſt proper time for making the intended Deſcent on their Coaſt; for although not only King *James* himſelf, but the *French* alſo had great Numbers of Men encamped at *la Hogue* and the adjacent Places, yet the little or no Interruption they gave us in deſtroying their Ships, would incline any one to believe that a Body of Regular Troops might have made a very conſiderable Progreſs into their Country. Mean while all poſſible Diligence was uſed in the re-fitting the Fleet, and although the *French*, had they at firſt been joined, would have been near ninety Ships, from one hundred and four to fifty Guns, yet conſidering what part of them were deſtroy'd, ſeventy *Engliſh* and *Dutch* of the Line of Battel were now thought ſufficient for any Service the remaining Part of this Year; for although it was probable that the Enemy might come out again, and make a Flouriſh, yet was there no great Reaſon to believe they would expoſe themſelves to a ſecond Danger in one Summer.

Orders ſent for embarking the French *Forces as ſoon as their Fleet came into the Chanel.*

Very fortunate it was for *England* that our Fleet did ſo happily join; for no ſooner had Monſieur *Tourville* ſent an Expreſs of his being on the *French* Coaſt, than Orders were diſpatched for the Army's embarking, which might have been done, and the Troops ſafely wafted over to *England*; for as their Strength was much ſuperior to the Squadrons with Sir *Ralph Delavall* and Rear-Admiral *Carter*, ſo could they have run no great Hazard from our Capital Ships, in regard they muſt unavoidably have remain'd Wind-bound in the River, had they not ſailed from thence the very Moment they did; or at leaſt the Enemy might have hindered their joining the others. But the valuable Service of this great Man who effectually defeated the Enemy's Deſigns (for which he was moſt graciouſly, and in the moſt obliging Manner, thanked both by the King and Queen) was ſo far from ſcreening him from Envy, that it occaſioned ſeveral Articles of Accuſation againſt him, but the Enquiry thereinto ended very much to his Honour and Reputation.

The twelfth of *June* in the Afternoon there came into the Fleet a Ketch from *Dartmouth*, which met with a Privateer called the *Cloudeſly* Gally, and had three Men put on board her taken by the ſaid Gally out of a *French* Snow. This Veſſel was ſent out to gain Intelligence, and then immediately to return to ſuch Port in *France* as ſhe could firſt reach, and ſend an Account thereof by Expreſs to St. *Malo*, her Maſter ſaid that there were at that Port the Vice-Admiral of the Blue, and twenty five Ships of War more, great and ſmall, including Fireſhips; that they had pretty well repair'd the Damages received in Fight, and watched an Opportunity to get from thence to *Breſt*. Hereupon the Admiral ſailed from St. *Helen*'s the fourteenth of *June* with ſuch Part of the Fleet as were in the beſt Condition, and ordered Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* to follow with the Remainder. His Deſign being to keep to the Weſtward of St. *Malo*, and, if poſſible, to intercept thoſe Ships in their Paſſage from thence to *Breſt*, or, when he came to a proper Station, to conſult with

The Admiral gets Advice of the Enemy's Ships got into St. Malo.

The Fleet ſails to prevent their getting into Breſt.

the Flag-Officers what might be attempted againſt them at the former Place; and on the twenty firſt he received Advice that all the Tranſport Ships were ordered to *Portſmouth*, where it was intended our Forces ſhould embark.

He was of Opinion that the *French* Ships might get out of St. *Malo* and go North about, if they would venture on ſo dangerous a Navigation, unleſs he could anchor, and ride in Safety before that Port, which he determined to inform himſelf of from the Pilots: But even if this could be done, he was apprehenſive it might occaſion their drawing all their Forces to the Succour of the Place, and of their Ships, and that thereby our Attempt, both by Sea and Land, would be rendered more uncertain.

A Council of War called, in relation to the Land Forces.

The twenty fifth of *June* a Council of War was called in *Torbay* of all the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Flags, occaſioned by the Advice the Admiral had received that all our Troops were ordered to *Portſmouth*, and that her Majeſty would not give any Directions for the Diſpoſal of them, until the Flags, and General Officers of the Army had conſulted, and tranſmitted to Her their Opinion. This Council of War took into Conſideration how the Fleet could ſooneſt, and with moſt Certainty join the Tranſport Ships, that ſo it might be then debated how to attempt the Enemy at St. *Malo*; and it was thought moſt adviſeable that a conſiderable Part of the Fleet ſhould be appointed to lie about fifteen or twenty Leagues North from the Iſle of *Bas* for intercepting the *French* Ships ſhould they attempt to puſh towards *Breſt* from that Port, and that the Remainder ſhould forthwith proceed to *Spithead*, and join the Tranſports: But it was farther reſolved, that if the Winds happened to hang Weſterly, the whole Fleet ſhould repair to *Spithead*, or if Eaſterly, continue in *Torbay* in Expectation of the ſaid Tranſport Ships.

The Eaſtern Parts of *France* were at this time in great want of Neceſſaries for Life, as Salt, Wine, Brandy, and other Commodities, which our Cruilers prevented their tranſporting from one Place to another; for ſome Ships ſent to cruiſe off of the *Fourn* Head burnt a great Flyboat of about four hundred Tuns, loaden with Proviſions, nor could they have miſs'd of taking or deſtroying many more, under Convoy of two Men of War, had they not precipitately harboured themſelves in ſome little Places where they could not be attempted.

The Fleet expoſed in a Storm near Uſhant.

The Fleet being now at Sea, the Wind came up at N. N. W. and blew for a conſiderable time ſo very hard, that it drove them near twenty Leagues Weſt of *Uſhant*, inſomuch that ſeveral of the Ships received Damage in their Maſts and Rigging. This Accident ſerved as another Argument that the great Ships, and ſuch Numbers of them too, ſhould not be ventured at Sea but where they might have Room to drive 48 Hours any Way, or let go an Anchor and ride; for ſix Hours with a Shift of Wind makes either Side of the Chanel a Lee Shore; and had not the Admiral luckily brought-to early in the Morning, it is likely a melancholy Account would have been given of the Fleet. However, this torm being over, he ſafely arrived in the Road of the Iſland of *Guernſey* the third of *July*, where he

The Admiral arrives in Guernſey Road.

he was conſtrain'd to anchor, for the Weather being thick, the Pilots, (whoſe Judgment there was Reaſon to ſuſpect) would not venture over to St. *Malo*; but that which gave the Admiral the greateſt Uneaſineſs was the Account he received from two Captains, who had long uſed that Trade, that there was not good Ground for more than forty Ships to ride; ſo that calling a Council of War, to conſider whether it might be moſt proper for the whole Fleet to go over or to ſend a Detachment to view the Place, they came to the following Reſolution, *viz.* "That part of the Fleet ſhould proceed "off of St. *Malo*, to inform themſelves whether the whole, or what "Number of Ships might ride there;" and accordingly Vice-Admiral *Rooke* was ſent, in Company of Vice-Admiral *Callemberg*, who commanded the *Dutch* Detachment.

Part of the Fleet ſent to obſerve how many Ships might ride off of St. Malo.

Our Court was at this time under great Uneaſineſs leſt the *French* Ships ſhould get from St. *Malo* to *Breſt*, and therefore her Majeſty was very intent upon having them attack'd; but although eight Days were advanced in *July*, the Tranſport Ships were not arrived at *Portſmouth* from the River; and ſince the *French* might meet with many Opportunities of getting out, the Admiral was of Opinion that the moſt probable way to intercept them was by the Fleet's riding in *Camaret* Bay, at the Entrance of *Breſt*, if it could certainly be depended on that they were deſigned to that Port.

Delay made in the Tranſports coming to Portſmouth.

The Fleet was forced by bad Weather to *Torbay*, where the Admiral impatiently expected the Return of Sir *George Rooke*; and the rather, for that the late Winds gave him ſome Apprehenſions of him, eſpecially when he conſidered how dangerous that Coaſt was to which he was gone. Nor did he think himſelf under a little Streight, ſince when the Fleet and Army were joined, a Reſolution was then to be taken what ſhould be done; whereas it would have been much more for the Service, had ſomewhat been determined in that Matter before the Junction; ſince if the Forces were obliged to keep the Sea until the Place for Action was reſolved upon, bad Weather might have expoſed them to Hardſhips, and conſequently render'd them of but little Service on ſhore: And as for St. *Malo*, it was reaſonable to believe that half the Number of Men a Month before would have performed more than the whole Body which was now intended; for as the Enemy's Fears were greater, ſo, doubtleſs, were their Preparations for Safety carried on with all poſſible Induſtry.

The Fleet forced to Torbay.

The Admiral was under ſome Uneaſineſs that it was not determined what to attempt with the Forces.

The thirteenth of *July* Sir *George Rooke* return'd from St. *Malo*, who (beſides the Report he made of the ſeveral Soundings near that Place) gave the Admiral his Opinion, and Obſervations of the Coaſt thereabouts, which may not be improper to inſert in his own Words, *viz.*

Sir George Rooke *returns from* St. Malo, *and gives an Account of the adjacent Coaſt.*

1. "The Ground is flat and even from *Guernſey* to Cape *Frehelle*, ſhoaling a Fathom or two every two or three Miles all the "Way over to the Cape: And it is alſo generally very rough, and "in ſome Places rocky, eſpecially near *Seſembre*.

2. "The Tides run very quick in the Offing on the Coaſt of "St. *Malo*'s; but to the Eaſtward of Cape *Frehelle*, within three

" or four Miles of the Shore, not above two and a half, or three " Knots, at ſpring Tides.

3. " There are ſome ſandy Bays between Cape *Frehelle* and St. " *Malo*'s, but not very commodious for putting Men on Shore, be- " cauſe the Land riſes in moſt Places quick from the Strand; be- " ſides the River of *Dinant* (or the *Rance*) muſt be paſſed before " they can come to St. *Malo*.

4. " There are about thirty five or thirty ſix Sail of Ships rigg'd, " of which twelve lay in the *Rance*, and of them four or five great " Ships, the reſt being up at *Salidore*.

5. " Not one of the Pilots would undertake to carry in any Ship " of War, or Fireſhip, to make any Attempt on the *French* Ships " at St. *Malo*, though I offered an hundred Pound Encouragement " to each Man.

July 13. 1692. *G. Rooke.*

Upon this a Council of War was called, and, as it was agreed, the Fleet ſailed from *Torbay* the fifteenth, but Care was taken the Day before to place Ships on the Coaſt of *France* in the manner following. Captain *Nevil*, in the *Kent*, was ſent with thirty *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, ten Leagues North from the Weſt End of the Iſle of *Bas*: The *Adventure* and *Saudadoes* were ordered to lie between *Brehac* and the *Seven Iſlands*; the *James* Galley and *Greyhound* between the *Seven Iſlands* and *le Bas*; two *Dutch* Frigates between that and the *Fourne*; and all theſe ſmall Frigates, as well as thoſe with Captain *Nevil* were ordered to lie cloſe in with the Shore. This the Admiral judged would more effectually impede the Paſſage of any thing Eaſtward or Weſtward from St. *Malo*; and the remaining Part of the Fleet either lay in a proper Station, or cruiſed to and fro, as Wind and Weather would permit. *The Fleet ſails from* Torbay, *but a conſiderable Part of it is placed to intercept the* St. Malo *Ships.*

From the fourteenth to the eighteenth no Advice came from Captain *Nevil*, ſo that it was concluded the *French* had not attempted to puſh Weſtward from St. *Malo* with the Eaſterly Wind, and it was generally believed that they would not ſtir till towards Winter, when we could not be ſo well able to keep the Sea to intercept them.

About this time the *James* Galley brought into the Fleet a Privateer of St. *Malo*, which ſhe took off of the Land's End, the Captain whereof reported, that Orders had been ſeveral times ſent for diſarming the Ships at *Breſt*, but that they were commonly contradicted in two Days after. This Privateer came from St. *Malo* the Day before Sir *George Rooke* was off of that Port, and ſaid it was then intended that eight of their Men of War ſhould winter there.

The eighteenth and nineteenth the Wind was Weſterly, with a continual Fog, and the Admiral fearing it might put him to the Eaſtward of *Torbay*, thought it moſt adviſeable to repair thither, where he took in the Proviſions, and thereby prevented the Inconvenience which might have attended the victualling Ships not timely joining the Fleet, had they put out to Sea in Search of him. His In- *The Fleet returns to* Torbay, *and takes in Proviſions.*

tentions were to get under Sail again as ſoon as poſſibly he could, that ſo he might relieve the Squadron on the *French* Coaſt, which was both in want of Proviſions and Water; but before he was able to ſail, he received Orders from the Queen relating to the Deſcent, and on the twenty fifth of *July* conſulted with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Flag Officers thereupon, by whom it was agreed in what manner the Fleet might beſt join the Tranſports; and that no time might be loſt in improving this Affair to the beſt Advantage, the Admiral ſent an Expreſs to the Duke of *Leinſter* (afterwards Duke *Schonberg*) letting him know, that if the Wind continued Weſterly he would come with the Fleet to the Tranſports at *Spithead*, but if Eaſterly, he had determined to remain for them in *Torbay*.

A Conſultation how the Fleet might beſt join the Tranſports.

He was not a little uneaſie at the Delay that had been made, for when this Matter had been under Conſideration in the Winter, it was reſolved that all things ſhould be ready in the Month of *May* at farthеſt; and had that been complied with, there might have been much more Probability of Succeſs. But even at this time, late as it was, the General Officers had no Account of the Poſture of Affairs at St. *Malo*; nor was there indeed any Reſolution taken at Court what the Forces ſhould do when embarked, otherwiſe than that it was recommended to a Council of War (as I have ſaid before) to conſider what might be done at *Breſt*. However the Tranſport Ships being join'd, a general Council was called the twenty eighth of *July*, on board of the *Breda*, where were preſent the Admiral himſelf, and the ſeveral Perſons following, *viz.*

A Council of War of Sea and Land Officers upon joining the Tranſport Ships.

Flag-Officers.

Engliſh.

Sir *Ralph Delavall*, Vice-Admiral of the Red.
George Rooke, Eſq; Vice Admiral of the Blue.
Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, Rear-Admiral of the Red.
David Mitchel, Eſq; firſt Captain to the Admiral.

Dutch.

Admiral *Allemonde*,
Vice-Admiral *Callemberg*,
Rear-Admiral *Vandergoes*,
Rear-Admiral *Evertſen*.
Rear-Admiral *Muys*.

General and Field-Officers.

His Grace the Duke of *Leinſter*, Lieutenant General of all the Forces,
Earl of *Galloway*,
Sir *Henry Bellaſiſe*,
Monſieur *de la Meloniere*,

Sir

Sir *David Collier*,
Colonel *Beveridge*,
Monſieur *du Cambon*,
Colonel *Selwin*,
Earl of *Argyll*.

And ſince I cannot better explain the Senſe of thoſe Gentlemen, than by inſerting a Copy of the Paper which was ſigned by them, I have done the ſame as follows, *viz.*

" The Matter of burning the Ships at St. *Malo* being maturely conſi-
" dered, Vice-Admiral *Rooke* and Vice-Admiral *Callemberg* (who were
" lately ſent with a Squadron of Ships before that Port) repreſenting
" the great Difficulty of carrying the Ships in there, by reaſon of the
" Multitude of Rocks, and the Rapidity of the Tides; and the Pilots
" refuſing to conduct any Frigates or Fireſhips into the Harbour,
" becauſe the Marks might be removed, it was the Opinion of the
" Flag-Officers, that it was not practicable to attempt any thing a-
" gainſt the Enemy's Ships at St. *Malo*'s with any Part of the Fleet,
" until the Town it ſelf could be ſo far reduced by the Land Forces
" as that the Ships might not receive any great Annoyance from
" the Enemy's Guns in the Attempt. And the General and Field-
" Officers of the Army were of Opinion that the Troops could not
" do any Service at that Place without the Aſſiſtance of the Fleet.

Agreed to be impracticable to attempt the Enemy's Ships at St. Malo with the Fleet.

" It was then conſidered whether it was feaſible to make any At-
" tempt on the Enemy's Ships at *Breſt*; and although the Flag-Of-
" ficers were of Opinion that an Attempt might be made there with
" ſome Hopes of Succeſs, if the Summer had not been ſo far ſpent,
" yet conſidering the Winter was approaching, they did not think
" it proper to attack the Enemy's Ships in that Port, ſince the
" Fleet might be expoſed to very great Inconveniencies ſhould they
" be Wind-bound near that Place: And it was the Opinion of the
" General and Field-Officers of the Army, that they ſhould not be
" able to do any Service there againſt the Enemy, unleſs they could
" be protected by the Fleet. The Flag-Officers likewiſe thought it
" not ſafe for the Fleet to attempt any thing againſt the Enemy at
" *Rochefort*, the Seaſon of the Year being ſo far ſpent, and the
" Place it ſelf lying ſo deep in *the Bay*.

They think it not fit to attempt them at Breſt, *the Winter Seaſon being advanced.*

Nor at Rochefort.

" It was in the next Place conſidered whether the Fleet might
" lie with Safety on the Coaſt of *Normandy*, to protect the Army
" in an Attempt either at *Havre de Grace*, *la Hogue*, or any Place
" thereabouts: And the Flag-Officers judged that it might lie with
" Safety on that Coaſt until towards the latter End of the next
" Month, in caſe their Majeſty's Service ſhould require it.

Determined to lie on the Coaſt of Normandy *to protect the Army in any Attempts there.*

Beſides theſe Reſolutions of a General Council of War of Sea and Land-Officers, the Flags themſelves came to the following Determination.

" That ſince the Tranſport Ships with the Land-Forces were come
" to the Fleet, in order to try what might be done againſt the E-
" nemy either at St. *Malo*, *Breſt*, or *Rochefort*, it was their Opi-
" nion that ſomething might have been attempted, with probability

The Sea Officers of Opinion 'twas too late in the Year for the Fleet to go to Breſt, *or* Rochfort.

" of Succeſs, were not the Seaſon of the Year ſo far ſpent as not to " admit of the Fleet's going with Safety thither.

Sir John Aſhby *ſent with a Squadron towards the Iſle of* Ba.s

Purſuant to what was determined the following Orders were given to Sir *John Aſhby*. That he ſhould ſail with one Firſt Rate, Six Seconds, Seventeeen Thirds, One Fourth, and Four Fireſhips, together with ſeveral *Dutch* Ships, over to the Coaſt of *France*, and place himſelf about fifteen Leagues North from the Weſt End of the Iſle of *Bas*, and by ſtationing ſome of the Ships nearer to the Shore, endeavour to intercept the *French*, ſhould they attempt to paſs from St. *Malo* to *Breſt*; beſides which, he was cautioned to look out carefully for any of the Enemy's Ships which might be coming from the Weſt of *France*. Thus was he to employ himſelf until he received farther Orders, for which he was directed to ſend to *Dartmouth* by all convenient Opportunities: And if he met the Squadron with Captain *Nevil*, he was from them to encreaſe the *Engliſh* Ships to thirty, ſending the Remainder to St. *Helen*'s, with a Weſterly Wind, or, if Eaſterly, to *Torbay*, that ſo they might join the Body of the Fleet.

On this Service he remained as long as the Weather would permit, when coming in, without meeting any of the Enemy's Ships, and being at *Spithead* the fourteenth of *September*, the Collecter of the Cuſtoms at *Cowes* ſent to him the Maſter of a *French Tartane*, which had been taken ſome Days before off of *Portland*.

This Man ſaid that he ſailed from St. *Malo* the ſeventh Day of this very Month, in Company of a Vice-Admiral, and ſixteen Ships of War, from ſixty to eighty Guns, together with ſix Fireſhips, which, by reaſon of little Wind, anchored under Cape *Frehelle*, and remained there till the tenth, and then, at ſix in the Morning, ſailed with the Wind at E. by S. for *Breſt*.

In fine, although upon the Admiral his parting with Sir *John Aſhby*, it was agreed at a Council of War, that the reſt of the Fleet ſhould proceed to the *French* Coaſt off of *La Hogue*, and thereabouts; yet, in his Paſſage from *Torbay*, he received Orders from the Queen, whereupon he with the Tranſport-Ships came to St. *Helen*'s, and there lay a conſiderable time Wind-bound, inſomuch that the Winter-ſeaſon being very far advanced, the great Ships were ordered about to *Chatham*, the Land-Forces put on ſhore, and the Fleet divided into Squadrons, according as it was judged moſt for the Advantage of the Service.

CHAP. X.

Sir Francis Wheler's *Proceedings with a Squadron, and Land-Forces to and from the* West-Indies.

1692. IN the Month of *November* a Squadron was ordered to be got ready for Service in the *Weſt-Indies*, which was compoſed of two Third Rates, ſix Fourths, three Fifths, one Sixth, three Fire-ſhips, a Store-Ship, an Hoſpital, and a Bomb-Veſſel; about fifteen hundred Soldiers being put on board of them, and ſuch Tranſports as were particularly appointed for their Reception. Sir *Francis Wheler* was the Perſon made choice of to command this Squadron, who received Inſtructions from the Lords of the Admiralty, dated the twenty fifth Day of the aforeſaid Month of *November*, how to govern himſelf not only in proceeding to, but alſo when he ſhould be in the *Weſt-Indies*, where he was at liberty to take under his Command three other fourth Rates, namely, the *Norwich*, *Diamond*, and *Mordaunt*; but beſides theſe Inſtructions, he received Orders from his Majeſty, directing what Places belonging to the Enemy he ſhould attempt, and in what manner he ſhould act in Conjunction with the Land-Forces commanded by Colonel *Foulkes*.

It was the beginning of *January* before this Squadron could be got ready, and then the Commadore ſailing, he arrived off of *Dartmouth* the ninth, having received Power (for the greater Grace of an Expedition from which ſo much was expected) to put abroad the Union Flag at the Main-top-maſt-head, as ſoon as he ſhould be out of the *Soundings*.

The Squadron arrives at Maderas.

The twenty ſixth of *January* he reached the Iſland of *Maderas*, and having taken in Wine there for the Ships Companies, arrived in *Carliſle* Bay at *Barbadoes* the firſt of *March* following, where he was joined by ſeveral Ships which had ſeparated from him in his Paſſage.

Reſolution to attack Martinica.

A Council of War determined to make an Attempt firſt on *Martinica*, and two Regiments were joined to about eight hundred Land-Men provided at *Barbadoes*, commanded by the Captains *Salter*, and *Butler*, Advice whereof was ſent to Colonel *Codrington*, General of the *Leeward* Iſlands, who was deſired to cauſe the Forces in thoſe Parts to meet the reſt with all the ſpeed that might be at *Martinica*; and yet farther to ſtrengthen theſe Forces, upon occaſions of Service, there was formed a Battalion of Seamen, of which the Commadore was himſelf Colonel.

A Council of War called.

The Squadron arriving at *Cul de Sac Royal* in *Martinica* the fifteenth of *April*, a general Council of War was called of Sea and Land-Officers, and the Queſtion being put, Whether the Soldiers ſhould land firſt, and deſtroy Fort St. *Pierre*, and the Plantations thereabouts, or begin with attacking Fort *Royal*, it was agreed to

to land at or near Fort St. *Pierre*, and that the Fleet ſhould ſail the next Morning to countenance this Attempt.

Another Council of War.

Being before the Town of St. *Pierre* the twentieth of *April*, another Council of War was called, and a Debate ariſing, Whether a cloſe Siege ſhould be laid, and Attack made on the Town and Fort of St. *Pierre*, or whether the Forces ſhould be taken on board, and that then it ſhould be conſidered what was fit to be done; it was moved by the Preſident, (Sir *Francis Wheler*) that every Man ſhould give his Opinion in Writing.

Reaſons for not attacking Fort St. Pierre.

Thus each Officer, both by Sea and Land, took the Matter into Conſideration, and having drawn up their Reaſons, and ſigned to them, they were delivered in: But few there were among them, if any, except Sir *Francis Wheler* himſelf, and, I think, Lieutenant-Colonel *Colt*, who were for making an Attempt, but rather to retire, and land the Men in ſome other Place, in order to deſpoil the Enemy.

Moſt of the Officers alledged that the *French* were ſuperior to our Forces, and that ſince at leaſt one third of our Men were *Iriſh* Papiſts, there could be but very little Confidence put in them; and another Objection was made, That the greateſt Number of the Men they were to truſt to had not born Arms before this very Expedition.

Other Scruples were raiſed, ſuch as theſe; That the Roads were almoſt impaſſable, and the Hills inacceſſible; That the Attempt would not only too much expoſe the Men to the Enemy, but to Sickneſs alſo, by reaſon of the Fatigue, eight hundred of the three thouſand (including the *Iriſh*) being either found killed, wounded, or ſick, within three Days after Landing.

Others, and particularly General *Codrington*, were of Opinion, that ſhould our Army be beaten, it would be almoſt impoſſible to retreat on board the Ships, ſo that not only *Barbadoes*, but the *Leeward* Iſlands alſo, would be in a very great meaſure expos'd to the Enemy, moſt of the Forces having been drawn from thoſe Places for this Service.

Reſolv'd to ſail to Dominica. 1693.

In fine, it was reſolved at a Council of War, held the twenty ſecond of *April* 1693, that the Army ſhould embark, and the Squadron ſail to *Dominica*, that there they might take in Water, and refreſh the Men, who at this time were in but very indifferent Circumſtances of Health.

Reſolved not to attack Guadalupe.

At *Dominica* another Council of War was called the twenty fifth of *April*, and the Queſtion being put, whether they ſhould attack *Guadalupe*, it was carried by great Majority in the Negative; whereupon it was reſolved to ſend home all the Forces belonging *Barbadoes* and the *Leeward* Iſlands, with proper Convoys, and that the Squadron ſhould proceed to and rendezvous at St. *Chriſtopher*'s.

Sir *Francis Wheler* conſidering the great Charge the Crown had been at on this Expedition, was of Opinion that *Dominica* ought immediately to be attack'd, and General *Codrington* was alſo of the ſame

ſame mind, as was Colonel *Foulkes*, provided the Squadron and Army could remain there ſix Weeks, or two Months; for in leſs than that time it was believed it could not be effected, becauſe here the Enemy were as ſtrong, or rather ſtronger, than at St. *Pierre*. But Sir *Francis* informing them that the King had poſitively ordered the Fleet ſhould not continue in thoſe Parts longer than the laſt of *May*, and the Forces belonging to *Barbadoes* preſſing very earneſtly to be gone, he having refreſhed the Officers and Men, bent his Courſe to *New England*, and arrived at *Boſton* the twelfth of *June*.

The Squadron arrives at New England.

Sir *Francis Wheler*, according to the Commands he had received from his Majeſty, propoſed to Sir *William Phips*, Governor of *New England*, the going to, and attempting *Quebeck*. But he having not had any previous Advice thereof, which he ſaid he ought to have had four Months before, ſo as to have gotten all things ready; and that Expedition requiring the Squadron's ſailing by the firſt of *July*, and a Strength of four thouſand Men, at leaſt, which very much exceeded the preſent Numbers, that Affair was no longer thought of; ſo that on the firſt of *July* the recovered Men began to embark, and the third of *Auguſt* the Squadron ſailed from *Boſton*.

Reaſons for not attempting Quebeck.

The Commadore being deſirous to do ſomething, though in ſo weak a Condition, before he made ſail for *England*, proceeded to *Newfoundland*, and arriving at *Placentia* the eighteenth of *Auguſt*, he was informed that the *French* were very ſtrong there, not only in large Privateers, (for during the whole Expedition there was not any Account received of a Squadron of Ships of War) but that they had at leaſt two thouſand Men, reckoning both Soldiers and Inhabitants. That the Mouth of the Harbour (which was not above a Ship's length in breadth) was guarded by three Cables athwart, and a ſtrong Fort, whereon were mounted more than thirty large Cannon, and palliſado'd to the Land; and that the neighbouring Hills were alſo fortified.

The Squadron arrives at Newfoundland.

Upon this he called a Council of War of the Sea and Land-Officers, and earneſtly preſs'd that the Land-Forces might make an Attempt on ſhore, while the Fleet did the ſame by Sea, and that ſome Soldiers might be taken from the Tranſport-Ships to aſſiſt in the Ships of War, which had not more Men than were ſufficient to ply one Tire of their Guns. This was rejected by the Land-Officers, there being eleven of them to ſix of the Sea againſt going in with the Ships to batter the *Great Fort*: However, he ſent ſome of the Frigates, and part of the Soldiers, under Command of Major *Rabiſſier*, to deſtroy the *French* at St. *Peter*'s, which was effectually done.

A Council of War called, and reſolved not to attempt Placentia.

The twenty eighth of *Auguſt* the Squadron arrived in the Bay of *Bulls* on the Eaſt ſide of the Iſland, and took in Water and Wood, where being detained by bad Weather until the twenty ſecond of *September*, the Commadore then ſailed for *England*, and arriving on the eighteenth

Sir Francis Wheler *arrives in* England.

teenth of *October*, he received a Commiſſion at *Portſmouth*, appointing him Rear-Admiral of the Red.

Thus ended this Expedition, from which *England* gained no manner of Reputation, although it was attended with the unfortunate Loſs of many good Officers and Men; and it had like to have happen'd much worſe from the want of Hands ſufficient to bring the Ships home, which were in a very bad Condition, both as to their Hulls, and other Particulars.

Chap. XI.

The Proceedings of Mr. Killegrew, *Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell, *and Sir* Ralph Delavall, *joint Admirals of the Fleet, in the* Chanel *and* Soundings; *and of Sir* George Rooke *his falling in with the* French *Fleet in* Lagos *Bay.*

1692/3. THE eighteenth of *March* Mr. *Killegrew*, Sir *Ralph Delavall*, and Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* (who were jointly appointed Admirals of the Fleet) received Inſtructions from the Lords of the Admiralty to proceed to Sea, and (without expecting particular Orders, by which Opportunities of Service might be loſt) to uſe their utmoſt Endeavours to annoy the Enemy, and protect the Trade. The Number of Ships (beſides *Dutch)* appointed for the Body of the Fleet, were ſix Firſt Rates, ten Seconds, twenty eight Thirds, ſix Fourths, four Fifths, and five of the Sixth Rate, together with Fireſhips, a Bomb Veſſel, and four Hoſpitals.

There was at this time a great want of Men, and for the more ſpeedy raiſing them, general Orders were iſſued (but ſoon after contradicted) for taking half the Seamen from all the Privateers However, that the Fleet might be put into as early a Condition for Service as it was poſſible, five Regiments of Foot were ordered to be embark'd at *Portſmouth*; and that the Proviſions might laſt the longer, the Ships Companies were to put Six to Four Men's Allowance of all Species, except Beer; for there was not yet ſuch a Quantity provided as would enable them to keep out at Sea as long as the Service might require.

Five Regiments of Foot put on board.

The Admirals arrive at St. Helen's, and form their Line of Battel. 1693.

The Fleet arrived at St. *Helen*'s the ſeventh of *May*, where the Admirals formed their Line of Battel; and ſince it is not altogether neceſſary to inſert the ſame in the exact Form, with every Ship's Name, and that of her Commander, as they were appointed to follow each other, I ſhall explain the Strength of each Diviſion in the manner following, *viz.*

English.	*Rates.*						
	1st,	2d,	3d,	4th,	5th,	6th,	Fireſhips.
In the Diviſion of the Vice-miral of the Blue,	0,	3,	5,	1,	0,	0,	3.
Admiral of the Blue, ——	2,	1,	5,	1,	0,	1,	3.
Rear-Admiral of the Blue, —	0,	2,	6,	1,	0,	0,	2.
Rear-Admiral of the Red, —	1,	2,	5,	1,	0,	0,	2.
Admiral of the Red, ——	3,	1,	5,	1,	2,	2,	3.
Dutch.							
Vice-Admiral, —— ——	1,	2,	4,	2,	0,	0,	2.
Admiral, —— ——	2,	1,	6,	1,	0,	2,	3.
Another Vice-Admiral, —	3,	0,	4,	3,	0,	1,	1.
	12,	12,	40,	11,	2,	6,	19.

Thus the Fleet, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, would, when join'd, have conſiſted of one hundred and two Sail, beſides Brigantines, Bomb-Veſſels, and Hoſpital Ships, whereof ſeventy were Ships of the Line of Battel; and although thoſe of the *Dutch*, which I reckon according to Rates, (a Method not uſed by that Nation) are more or leſs inferior to thoſe of the *Engliſh*, yet have I taken great care to marſhal them together as near as thoſe Differences would admit of it.

A Conſultation about attempting the Ships at Breſt.

The Day after the Fleet arrived at *Spithead*, the Flag-Officers took into Conſideration, purſuant to her Majeſty's Commands, what Number of Ships might be proper for them to carry off of *Breſt*, as alſo what might be attempted when there; and it was agreed, that if the Fleet could be made up to Seventy, they would proceed to the ſaid Port, and endeavour to attempt the *French* Ships; their Reaſon for inſiſting on ſuch a Number being the Uncertainty whether or not the Ships from *Thoulon* had joined them.

Another Conſultation about ſending forward the Turky Convoy.

Another Council of War was called the fifteenth of *May*, to conſider how the Streights Fleet, with the Trade bound to *Turkey*, might moſt ſafely proceed under the Conduct of Sir *George Rooke*. Having debated this Matter, they were of Opinion that if the *Thoulon* Squadron was come out of the Streights, and join'd to thoſe of *Breſt*, ten Men of War, a ſmall Frigate, and a Fireſhip, would be ſufficient for the aforeſaid Convoy, and that the ſeparate Convoy for *Spain* ought to proceed with them, while the Body of the Fleet accompanied both out of the Chanel; but that if the *French* were not join'd, it was proper the whole Squadron ſhould forthwith proceed with their Convoys. On the other hand, if the *French* Ships were joined, and at Sea, it was judged adviſeable for the main Fleet to proceed with the *Mediterranean* Squadron as far as a Council of War might think proper when they ſhould be in the *Soundings*; but that if no certain Advice could be got of the *Thoulon* Squadron's

being come out of the Streights, or where they were, before the Fleet ſailed from St. *Helen*'s, the *Mediterranean* Squadron (that is to ſay, ten Ships of War, a Frigate, and a Fireſhip) ſhould remain at St. *Helen*'s until Intelligence could be gained.

The Admirals ordered by the Lords of the Admiralty to ſail with the Fleet and the Turky Convoy.

The nineteenth of *May* the Lords of the Admiralty (in Obedience to her Majeſty's Commands) ſent Orders to the Admirals to ſail in Company of the Squadron bound to the *Mediterranean*, and of the *Virginia* and *Bilboa* Convoys, and that after they had proceeded with them as far as might be judged requiſite, they ſhould order thoſe bound to the Streights to ſteer ſuch a Courſe to *Cadiz* as might be thought moſt ſafe by a Council of War, with reſpect as well to the *Breſt* Fleet, if gone out, as to the *Thoulon* Squadron, and then with the Body of the Fleet to put in Execution the Inſtructions they had received.

Determination to part with the Turky Convoy.

A Council of War being hereupon called, it was determined that the Fleet and *Mediterranean* Squadron ſhould proceed together thirty Leagues W. S. W. from *Uſhant*, and that when the Admirals ſpread a blue Flag at the Main-top-maſt-head, and fired three Guns, Sir *George Rooke*, as well as the other Convoys, ſhould go forward, according to the Orders they had received from the Lords of the Admiralty.

The Fleet being on the fourth of *June* thirty Leagues W. S. W. from *Uſhant*, a Council of War of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Flag-Officers determined, That ſince they had no Intelligence of the Enemy, they would accompany the *Mediterranean* Squadron twenty Leagues farther, and then return to the former Station to take up the Cruiſers, from whence it was judged adviſeable to proceed to the Rendezvous ten Leagues N. W. of *Uſhant*; ſo that leaving the Streights Squadron on the ſixth in the Evening, they arrived at the ſaid Rendezvous two Days after.

Agreed to accompany the ſaid Convoy twenty Leagues farther.

During this time they met not with any Intelligence of the Enemy's Fleet; but the Lords of the Admiralty received Advice on the thirteenth from Sir *Lambert Blackwell*, (who was then Conſul at *Leghorn*) which he had from the Maſter of a *Malteſe* Bark, that the *Thoulon* Squadron, with thirty five Gallies, were ready to proceed from *Marſeilles*; and ſome time before this the Country was alarm'd with a Number of Ships ſeen off of *Scilly*, which were thought to be the *French* Fleet, but they proved to be only *Danes* and *Swedes*, under Convoy of a Man of War of about forty four Guns.

Advice from Sir Lambert Blackwell of the Thoulon Squadron.

Some Ships being ſent to gain Intelligence on the *French* Coaſt, one of them, the *Warſpight*, returned to the Admirals the ſeventeenth of *June*, with an Account that ſhe had ſtood in as near with St. *Matthew*'s Point as to bring *Breſt* Bay open, and that neither Ship, nor other Veſſel, could be diſcovered there, except two or three ſmall Fiſhing Boats; whereupon it was determined to ſail off of *Scilly* in queſt of the Enemy, (having not yet been informed that the Ships which gave the Alarm were only *Danes* or *Swedes*) and from thence to repair to *Torbay* with the ſixty nine Ships of the Line of Battel which were then in Company, forty five whereof

None of the Enemy's Ship could be ſeen at Breſt.

were

were *Engliſh*, and twenty four *Dutch*. There they arrived the twenty firſt of *June* in great want of ſeveral Species of Proviſions, but more eſpecially Beer, Butter, and Cheeſe, and a Council of War was called the twenty third, upon Commands from her Majeſty, concerning Sir *George Rooke*, it being apprehended that he might be in danger from the *French* Fleet, as indeed it happened.

The Fleet arrives in Torbay.

It was by this Council determined to proceed to *Lisbon*, in order to join him; but it was found, upon ſtrict Enquiry, they had had not Proviſions to enable them ſo to do. Nevertheleſs, ſince it was judged that the *Mediterranean* Squadron did greatly require the Aſſiſtance of the Fleet, it was reſolved to proceed in ſearch of the Enemy, if the Proviſions could in fourteen Days be compleated to ten Weeks at whole Allowance.

Reſolution of a Council of War, upon Apprehenſions of the Turky *Convoy's being in danger.*

Much about this time Advice came from the Conſul of *Oporto*, dated the ninth of *June*, that on the firſt of that Month an Expreſs arrived at *Lisbon* from the *Algarve*, with an Account that Monſieur *Tourville* with the *French* Fleet, conſiſting of ſeventy five Ships of War, and ſeveral other Ships and Veſſels, in all to the Number of one hundred and fourteen, were come into the Bay of *Lagos*, between Cape St. *Vincent* and *Faro*. It was ſaid that at firſt they ſhew'd *Engliſh* Colours, and ſome of them *Dutch*, and that by *Engliſh* Men ſent on ſhore, they pretended to be of thoſe Nations; but that next Day the Governor ſending on board of the Admiral, he inſinuated as if he had been forced in there by bad Weather, and that he intended to ſail the following Morning; though doubtleſs his real deſign was to intercept our Ships of War and their Convoys.

Advice received of the French *Fleet's being in* Lagos *Bay.*

Beſides this Intelligence, an Expreſs was ſent to the Biſhop of *Algarve*, with an Account that the Count *d'Eſtrées* was join'd with Monſieur *Tourville*, and that the whole Body of the *French* Fleet ſeem'd to ſtand off to Sea, in order firſt to double Cape St. *Vincent*, and then to proceed Northward: Beſides which, there was Advice at *Cadiz*, that they had been diſcover'd in *Lagos* Bay the ſixth of *June*, in all about one hundred and twenty Sail, of which ſeventy great Ships, together with ſixteen Fireſhips, and ſix Bomb-Veſſels, and that twenty of them were cruiſing Weſtward.

Theſe Advices reaching the *Engliſh* Court, the Lords of the Admiralty ſent Orders to the Admirals on the twenty third of *June* to diſtribute the expected Proviſions equally as ſoon as it arrived, and to cauſe each Captain to take on board what Water he could, inaſmuch as it was probable the Service might require the Fleet's continuing at Sea a conſiderable time; and Directions were given to the Commiſſioners for Victualling to provide as faſt as poſſibly they could, and haſten to the Fleet, what Proviſions was then ſhipped off; for at that time what they had on board would not ſuffice longer than is hereafter mention'd, according to the Computation made thereof by the Agent to the ſaid Commiſſioners.

The Admirals ordered to diſtribute Proviſions equally to the Ships.

The Bread would end by *Auguſt* 16
Beer — — — *July* 21

The Beef would end by *September* 13.
Pork —— —— *Auguſt* 16.
Peaſe —— —— *September* 13.
Oatmeal —— —— *Auguſt* 16.
Butter —— —— *September* 13.
Cheeſe —— —— *September* 13.

Their Reaſons for not going with the Fleet to the Aſſiſtance of Sir George Rooke.

The firſt of *July* the Flag-Officers ſubmitted it to her Majeſty whether it might be adviſeable for the Fleet to proceed to *Lisbon*, for that if the *French* were join'd, and ſail'd Northward, the Coaſt of *England* would be expos'd to Inſults. That which had before induced them to propoſe going thither, was for the Security of Sir *George Rooke* and the Merchant Ships, and proceeding with him farther, or accompanying him home, as it ſhould be thought moſt proper: But ſince Orders were ſent to him to return, it would be very uncertain where to meet him; beſides, they were of Opinion that her Majeſty's Orders to him being very full, there was no occaſion for the making any Additions thereunto, ſince he was by thoſe Orders directed, if he found himſelf obliged to go into the River of *Lisbon*, and that he received certain Intelligence during his Stay there the *Thoulon* Squadron had join'd the reſt of their Fleet, and were gone together Northward from off the Coaſt of *Portugal*, to leave a proper Number of Ships, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, to proceed up the Streights with the *Turky* Trade, and return himſelf with the reſt, and join the Body of our Fleet in theſe Seas, but not meeting them in his Paſſage, to repair to the Port of *Plimouth*, and there expect farther Directions. Theſe Orders being not ſent away before the third of *June*, they could not poſſibly timely arrive; for he being the ſeventeenth of that Month about ſixty Leagues ſhort of Cape St. *Vincent*, he thence ordered the *Lark*, a nimble ſixth Rate, to ſtretch ahead of his Scouts in *Lagos* Bay, and get what Intelligence could be had there of the Enemy; which Ship hawling the Shore on board in the Night more than the reſt of the Fleet did, ſhe lay becalmed.

The French *Fleet firſt diſcovered in* Lagos *Bay by Sir* George Rooke.

Next Day the Scouts diſcovered two of the Enemy's Ships, and giving chaſe until ſomewhat after Noon, the *Chatham*, of fifty Guns, came up with one of them mounted with ſeventy, and engaged her a ſmall time; but ſeeing eight or ten Sail under the Cape, ſhe left her, and repaired to the Admiral with an Account of what had been diſcovered. Hereupon a Council of War being called, where were the other two Flag-Officers, namely, Rear-Admiral *Hopſon*, and Vice-Admiral *Vandergoes*, the Admiral propoſed keeping the Wind, or laying by all Night, that ſo a Diſcovery of the Enemy's Strength might be made the next Morning: But in this he was overruled, it being urg'd, that as the Wind was freſh Northerly, it gave a fair Opportunity of puſhing for *Cadiz*. The Admiral being apprehenſive that ſuch an Attempt might prove of ill Conſequence, by drawing the Fleet into a greater Force of the Enemy than he could be able to diſengage himſelf from, thought it requiſite, before the Reſult of this Council of War was ſigned, to call to him five or ſix of the

the Captains who happened to be then on board, whoſe Opinions being asked, they all concurred in what had been before reſolved; ſo that making ſail, he ran along Shore all Night with a preſs'd Sail, and forced ſeveral of the Enemy's Ships to cut from their Anchors in *Lagos* Bay.

Next Morning, by break of Day, being off of *Villa Nova*, it fell calm, when about ten Sail of the Enemy's Ships of War, and ſome other ſmall ones with them, were ſeen in the Offing. Thoſe Ships ſtood away with their Boats ahead, ſetting fire to ſeveral, and abandoning others of the ſmaller Veſſels, ſome of which fell into our Hands, and in one of them there was a Train laid which blew up twenty Men. A Fireſhip of theirs was alſo taken, by falling into the Fleet in the Night, and the Men belonging to her informed the Admiral, that the Squadron conſiſted of no more than fifteen Ships of the Line of Battel, but that there were three Flags, namely, Monſieur *Tourville*, Monſieur *Villet*, and Monſieur *Lemon*; and that they had with them forty odd Sail of Store-ſhips and Merchant Men bound to *Thoulon*, or to meet Monſieur *d'Eſtrées*. They ſaid alſo that the Squadron had been becalmed off the Cape, and that having watered in the Bay, they were bound directly into the Streights, without any Intention of ſeeing our Fleet. This, with the haſty Retreat of their Men of War in the Morning, and the deſerting and burning their ſmall Veſſels, cauſed a perfect Belief in the Admiral, and the reſt of the Flag-Officers and Captains; but afterwards it was judged (and with Reaſon too) that the precipitate Retreat of this little part of the Fleet (unleſs they were at firſt ſurprized, and judged our whole Strength might be together, from the Number of Merchant Ships) was on purpoſe to amuſe us, and thereby draw our Squadron inſenſibly into the Body thereof.

Some Ships of the French *haſtily retire to draw our Squadron into their Body.*

About Noon the Sea Breeze ſprang up at W. N. W, and North-Weſt, when the Admiral bore away along ſhore upon the Enemy, diſcovering their Strength the more the nearer he came to them, and at laſt counted about eighty Sail, but the Number they ply'd up to him with was not above ſixteen, with three Flags, *viz.* the Admiral, Vice-Admiral of the Blue, and Rear-Admiral of the White; for the Vice-Admiral of the White ſtood off to Sea, that ſo he might weather our Squadron, and fall in with the Merchant Ships, whilſt the Body of their Fleet lay promiſcuouſly to Leeward of one another, as far as they could be ſeen, eſpecially their biggeſt Ships.

The Enemy's whole Strength diſcovered, and ſixteen bear up towards our Squadron.

At Three in the Afternoon our Squadron being within four Miles of the Enemy, Vice-Admiral *Vandergoes* brought to, and ſent to Sir *George Rooke*, letting him know that he was then ſenſible of the Deceit, for that their whole Fleet might be diſcovered, for which reaſon he was for avoiding Fighting, if poſſible, being fearful that not only many of the Merchant Ships would be loſt, but that an Engagement there might certainly occaſion the Ruin of the whole. The Admiral judged he was advanced too near to think of a Retreat, and therefore, before the Receipt of this Meſſage, he had reſolved to puſh for it; but reflecting afterwards upon the Inconveniences he might expoſe himſelf to by engaging, and thereby hazarding the

The Dutch *Vice-Admiral againſt fighting them.*

Loſs

Sir George Rooke *thereupon ſtands off.*

Loſs of the Squadron, contrary to the Opinion and Advice of the *Dutch* Flag-Officer, he brought to, and ſtood off with an eaſie Sail, that ſo the *Dutch*, and the heavy Ships might work up to Windward, ſending at the ſame time the *Sheerneſs* with Orders to the ſmall Ships which were near the Land, and could not (as he judged) keep up with the Fleet, to endeavour to get along Shore in the Night, and ſave themſelves in *Faro*, St. *Lucar*, or *Cadiz*.

The Opportunity our Ships had to eſcape, by the Enemy's following ſome Dutch *Ships into the Shore.*

The Admiral and Vice-Admiral of the Blue, with eight or ten of the Enemy's Ships fetched very faſt upon our Squadron, which obliged them to make Sail; notwithſtanding which they came up with the Leewardmoſt about ſix a Clock, which being two or three *Dutch* Men of War, and ſome of their Merchant Ships, they (ſoon after they were engaged) tack'd and ſtood in for the Shore, as the Enemy did after them, thereby giving a fair Opportunity to our Ships which were to Windward, and ahead, to make their Eſcape. The Admiral ſtood off all Night with a preſt Sail, having a freſh Gale at N. N. W. and on Sunday Morning fifty four of the Merchant Ships, with ſeveral Men of War were about him, but of the latter no more than two of thoſe belonging to the *Dutch*, and one *Hamburgher*, five Sail of the Enemy's Ships being to Leeward, and two to Windward, which laſt kept Sight of him until it was Night.

Next Day the Admiral called the Officers of the Men of War and Merchant Ships on board him, to inform himſelf from them what Account they could give of the reſt of the Fleet, and to adviſe what was beſt to be done for their Security. Some of them ſaid they ſaw forty or fifty Ships bear away to the Southward, about Ten on Saturday Night, and that among them were the *Monk*, and a *Dutch* Man of War of fifty Guns, and there was great Hopes that the *Chandos*, *Aſia*, and ſeveral other large Ships bound to *Turky* were ſafe, becauſe the Admiral's own Ship was the Leewardmoſt of the Fleet on Sunday Morning, and that now there could be diſcerned no more to Leeward than five *French* Ships which were ſtanding away towards *Cadiz*. But one of the Maſters of the Merchant Ships was for looking towards the Streights Mouth; the reſt were poſitively againſt it: Some inclin'd for *Lisbon*, others for the *Groyne*, but moſt for *Ireland*; ſo that the Admiral determined to ſteer away either for *Cork* or *Kinſale*, the two principal Ports in that Kingdom.

With great Art the Enemy drew our Squadron and the Trade into this Misfortune; but had they purſued the Advantage with as much Conduct and Reſolution, not a Ship could well have eſcaped; for the Admiral and Vice-Admiral of the Blue were within Shot of Sir *George Rooke* when they tacked and ſtood in to the Shore after the *Dutch*; which tacking (as I have ſaid before) ſaved the reſt of the Fleet.

In what manner the Squadron and Merchant Ships were ſeparated.

Having given this Account, it may not be improper to inform you how the Fleet, both Ships of War, and thoſe of the Merchants, were by this unlucky Accident ſeparated, *viz.*

Engliſh Ships of War.

Royal Oak,	All theſe were with the Fleet when the *French* ſtood in towards the Shore.
Breda,	
Monmouth,	
Lion,	
Woolwich,	
Newcaſtle,	
Chatham,	
Tyger Prize,	
Lumley Caſtle,	
Princeſs Anne,	
Loyal Merchant,	
Lark,	
Salamander,	
Diſpatch Brigantine,	
Speedwell, Fireſhips.	
Vulture, Fireſhips.	
Muſcovia Merchant, Storeſhip.	
Suſannah, Bomb Storeſhip.	
Monk,	Bore up with the *Chandos*, *Aſia*, *&c.*
Sheerneſs,	Tack'd and ſtood in for the Shore with the Merchant Ships.
Smyrna Factor,	Tack'd and ſtood in for the Shore with the Merchant Ships.

Dutch Ships of War.

Captain General,	Theſe were alſo in the Fleet.
Guelderland,	Theſe were alſo in the Fleet.
Ooſterſtellingwerfe,	Were already gone Convoy to *Oporto* and St. *Ube's*, and ſo forward for *Cadiz*.
Dé Beſcermer,	Were already gone Convoy to *Oporto* and St. *Ube's*, and ſo forward for *Cadiz*.
Nimmegen,	Bore up with the *Chandos*, *Aſia*, *&c.*
Zeelandt,	Tack'd and ſtood in for the Shore, ſoon after the Enemy had reach'd and engag'd them.
De Hadt Medezel,	Tack'd and ſtood in for the Shore, ſoon after the Enemy had reach'd and engag'd them.
Schiedam,	Tack'd and ſtood in for the Shore, ſoon after the Enemy had reach'd and engag'd them.

Merchant Ships in the Fleet.

George,	Bound to *Smyrna*.
Concord,	Bound to *Smyrna*.
Crown,	Bound to *Smyrna*.
Aleppo Factor,	Bound to *Scanderoon*.
Reward,	Bound to *Scanderoon*.
Phœnix,	Bound to *Meſſina*.
Merchants Goodwill,	Bound to *Gallipoli*.
Lambeth,	Bound to *Alicant*.
Poplar Frigate,	Bound to *Alicant*.
Terra Nova Merchant,	Bound to *Alicant*.

Hunter,

Hunter, *Andaluſia*, *Relief*, *Sarah*,	Bound to *Cadiz*.
George,	Bound to St. *Lucar*.

Engliſh Merchant Ships miſſing.

Chandos, *Aſia*, *Italian Merchant*, *Mary*,	Bound to *Smyrna*.
Joſeph,	Bound to *Leghorn*, *Smyrna*, and *Scanderoon*.
Loyalty,	Bound to *Scanderoon*,
Jacob, *Proſperous Africa*, *Ruby*, *Golden Frigate*,	Bound to *Venice*.
Great Tuniſeen,	Bound to *Tunis*.
Three Brothers, *Suſanna*,	Bound to *Alicant*.
Oxenden,	Bound to *Meſſina*.
Merchants Goodwill,	Bound to *Barcelona*.
Friendſhip,	Bound to *Malaga*.
Succeſs, *Malaga Factor*, *Benjamin*, *Frog Doggar*, *Sarah*, *John* and *Samuel*,	Bound to *Cadiz*.
John and *Thomas*,	Bound to St. *Lucar*.

All the *Dutch Turky* Ships were miſſing.

All the *Hamburgher* Convoys were miſſing, except one Man of of War and one Merchant Man, the other Ship of War ſailed to St. *Ubes*.

Sir George Rooke *proceeds to* Madera *to water.*

After the Admiral had diſpatched the *Lark* to *England* with an Account of the Diſaſter, he bore away with the Fleet to *Madera* for Water, where he had Hopes of meeting ſome of the ſcattered Ships, but found only the *Monk*, commanded by Captain *Fairborne*; wherefore putting himſelf into the beſt Condition he could, he ſailed from *Madera* the twenty ſeventh of *June*, and arrived at *Cork* in *Ireland* the third of *Auguſt*, where he received Orders from the joint Admirals to ſend the *Royal Oak*, *Breda*, *Monmouth*, *Lion*, *Woolwich*, and *Lumley Caſtle* to the main Fleet: But ſince all the Ships with him were in great Want of ſeveral Species of Proviſions, and that no ſudden Service could be ex-

He arrives at Cork *in* Ireland.

pected from thoſe that were to remain at *Kinſale*, he ſent them thither under Command of Captain *Fairborne*, and came himſelf with the beforementioned Detachment to the Fleet.

The French Fleet proceed up the Streights.

After our Squadron had thus fortunately eſcaped (for indeed as hath been already obſerved, the Enemy made not much of the offered Advantage) the *French* Admiral proceeded up the Streights, and came to an Anchor before the Town of *Malaga* the twentieth of *July* in the Morning, to the Governor of which Place he gave Aſſurance that he had no Deſign againſt either it or the Inhabitants, but that his Intentions were to burn all the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships in the Port; adding withall, that if the City endeavoured to defend them, (which indeed it was in no good Condition of doing) he was reſolved to bombard it. The Governor returned Anſwer, that he would do his utmoſt to protect the Ships according to the King his Maſter's Orders, and next Day the *French* placing their Broadſides againſt them in the Mold, being four *Dutch*, and one *Engliſh*, attempted to burn the *Union* Frigate, but were twice repulſed; nevertheleſs they continued to fire very hotly, and all having been done that poſſible could be to defend the ſaid Merchant Ships, their Maſters at laſt ſunk them.

The French attack our Merchant Ships at Malaga, whoſe Maſters ſink them.

The Diſpute between the City and the *French* laſted about ſix Hours, but they did no great Damage one to the other, nor were there above eight or ten Men killed and wounded on Shore. After this the Enemy returned down the Streights and anchored in the Bay of *Cadiz*, where they were ſo far from doing Miſchief, that at the Deſire of the *French* Admiral (for there was no need of Compulſion) the Governor of the Place gave him a handſome Preſent of Refreſhments. The ſame Afternoon they ſent away all their Prizes to *Thoulon* (being about eighteen) under the Convoy of two Men of War, and detached about fourteen Ships, and two Bomb-Veſſels toward *Gibraltar*, in which Bay they arrived the eighth in the Morning, within Gun-ſhot of the Fortifications, which together with the Mold and Ships fired on them all Day, but they made no Return.

They then repair to Cadiz *Bay, and receive Refreſhments from the Governor.*

They detach a Squadron to Gibraltar.

The eleventh in the Morning Captain *James Littleton* of the *Smyrna Factor*, ſent from her, and ſeveral of the Merchant Ships, about ninety Seamen, to enable the Maſters of thoſe four which were bound for *Turky* to defend themſelves, on whom the *French* fired, and ſent in one of their Frigates to attack them; but the warm Reception ſhe received ſoon obliged them to reſcue her with their Boats; not but that when the *French* began to fling Bombs into the Mold, thoſe Maſters (as the others had done at *Malaga*) boring Holes in their Ships ſunk them, and thereupon the *French* retired to *Lagos* Bay.

Our Merchant Ships ſunk by their Maſters, and then the Enemy repair to Lagos *Bay.*

It is needleſs to ſpend more time in attending the Motion of the *French* Fleet, or in relating the mighty Feats they did, by throwing away ſome Bombs on other Ports in the Streights in their Paſſage to *Thoulon*; and therefore I ſhall again return to the Body of our Fleet at Home, which could by no means have arrived time enough to the Aſſiſtance of Sir *George Rooke*, had they had ſufficient Proviſi-

ons, and all other things neceſſary. But ſince there was an abſolute Neceſſity for their going to Sea, a Council of the Flag-Officers was called the ninth of *July*, by whom it was reſolved to proceed forty Leagues S. W. from *Uſhant*, and then to conſider whether it might be moſt proper to remain there, or to remove to ſome other Station, for intercepting the Enemy. To put this in Execution they attempted to ſail the eleventh, but were forced back by extreme bad Weather, which did conſiderable Damage, and many of the Ships loſt their Topmaſts and Anchors.

A Council of War called to conſider how to diſpoſe of our Fleet.

The Misfortunes of the Merchant Ships with Sir *George Rooke*, had not long been known at our Court, e'er ſeveral Queſtions were ſent to the Admirals by the Lords of the Admiralty, with Reſpect to the Time and Place of their parting from the Squadron, and their not endeavouring to gain Intelligence at *Breſt*, &c. but they adhering to the ſeveral Councils of War which were held upon that Subject, the whole Matter ended with ſome Examinations before the Houſe of Commons.

The *Victory*, *Dutcheſs*, *Suffolk*, *Oſſory*, and *Elizabeth*, which wanted the greateſt Repairs, were ſent from the Fleet to *Chatham*, towards the latter End of *Auguſt*, but it was ordered that if any other damaged Ships could be made fit for the Sea in *Torbay*, they ſhould be immediately gone in hand with; and at this time all the *Dutch* Ships were in a tolerable good Condition, except that wherein Vice-Admiral *Callemberg* bore his Flag; but the Winter Seaſon being ſomewhat advanced, the Admirals received Orders the twenty fifth to come with the Fleet to St. *Helen*'s; where being arrived, the four Regiments which were put on board, for the better manning them, were landed at *Portſmouth*, and the Ships with three Decks ſent to *Blackſtakes*, except four of them, the St. *Andrew*, St. *Michael*, *Neptune*, and *Vanguard*, which were appointed to be fitted at the ſaid Port of *Portſmouth*; and on the nineteenth of *September* fifteen *Dutch* Ships of the Line of Battel, with two Frigates of thirty ſix Guns each, were ordered by his Majeſty to *Holland*, ſo that the Body being now ſeparated, it was determined that one Second Rate, ſeventeen Thirds, ſeven Fourths, one Fifth, ſeven Fireſhips, and two Hoſpital Ships ſhould be the Winter Guard.

The Admirals come with the Fleet to St. Helen's, *and the great Ships ſent to* Chatham.

Chap. XII.

An Account of Sir Francis Wheler's *Proceedings to the* Mediterranean, *to the Time of his unfortunate Loſs, and what happened afterwards.*

SIR *Francis Wheler* being appointed Admiral and Commander in Chief of the Squadron deſigned for the *Mediterranean*, I ſhall now give an Account of what paſſed in thoſe Parts during his time, and after his unfortunate Loſs, under the Conduct of Rear-

Admiral *Nevil*, until ſuch time as he was joined at *Cadiz* by Admiral *Ruſſel* with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets.

He was directed by the Lords of the Admiralty, by their Orders bearing Date the twentieth of *November*, to proceed to *Cadiz* with ſixteen Third Rates, ſeven Fourths, one Fifth, one Sixth, ſix Fireſhips, two Bomb-Veſſels, an Hoſpital Ship, and a Storeſhip, in Company of ſeveral *Dutch* Ships of War appointed to join him, and to take under his Convoy all Merchant Ships bound to *Turky*, or any Port in *Spain* or *Italy*. *Sir* Francis Wheler's *Inſtructions.*

If he arrived at *Cadiz* before the *Spaniſh* Plate Fleet, he was to cruiſe in ſuch Station as ſhould be agreed on at a Council of War, not exceeding thirty Days, to ſecure them in their Paſſage; and when the ſaid Fleet came into Port, or if they did not ſo do within the aforeſaid time, he was to proceed into the *Mediterranean* with ſeven Third Rates, as many Fourths, one Fifth, one Sixth, four Fireſhips, two Bomb-Veſſels, and the Hoſpital Ship, and Storeſhip, together with the *Dutch*. The reſt of the Squadron he was to leave at *Cadiz*, with Orders to the ſenior Officer to remain one and twenty Days there, and then to return to *England* with all the Trade that ſhould be ready to accompany him; and if the *Spaniſh* Ships of War arrived at *Cadiz* before Sir *Francis Wheler*'s Departure thence, he was to concert with their Admiral where to join him at his Return from convoying the *Turky* Trade.

He had particular Inſtructions what Convoys to ſend to *Turky*, and to other Ports up the Streights, which he was to accompany as high as the Chanel of *Malta*; but was cautioned (as uſual) not to block up any of the *Grand Signior*'s Ports, and if he took any Ships wherein were the Perſons or Effects of that Prince, or his Subjects, he was ordered to ſet both one and the other on Shore at the firſt convenient Place.

When he had thus ſent forward the ſeveral Convoys, he was to return with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships of War, and join the *Spaniſh* Squadron, and with their Aſſiſtance to endeavour to annoy the Enemy, and protect the Trade; and when he judged the *Turky* Convoys might be on their Return, he was to repair to the appointed Rendezvous for joining them, and accompany them to *England*, bringing with him the ſeveral Trades from the Ports in the Streights, and *Cadiz*.

He was alſo farther directed, when he ſhould be in the *Mediterranean*, to ſend two or three Ships before *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, to confirm the Peace with thoſe Governments, and to deliver his Majeſty's Preſents to them.

From the twentieth of *November* to the twenty ſeventh of the following Month he lay at St. *Helen*'s, before which time all things neceſſary for his Voyage could not be, or at leaſt were not, in a Readineſs, and then he ſailed, leaving behind him two or three of the ſmaller Ships at *Portſmouth* and *Plimouth*, to convoy the Storeſhips and Victuallers after him. 1693. *He ſails and ſends in his Convoys to* Portugal.

The twenty ninth in the Evening he took his Departure from the Land, being joined by moſt of the Ships he had left behind, and

alſo the Victuallers from *Portſmouth* and *Plimouth*, and the fourth of the next Month, near the length of the Northward Cape, he appointed a Convoy to the Ships bound to *Oporto*, and other Places thereabouts. Two Days after he ſent in with the *Lisbon* and St. *Ube*'s Ships three Third Rates, two Fourth Rates, and a Fireſhip, being informed that there were five Sail of the Enemy either off of the Rock of *Lisbon*, or Cape St. *Vincent*.

The thirteenth at Night, as he was ſtanding E. by S. the Wind N. by E. about ten Leagues from Cape St. *Vincent*, he ſaw four big Ships, and immediately made the Signal for ſome of his Squadron to endeavour to ſpeak with them; but they bearing away, and it being dirty Weather, ours were called off, to prevent loſing Company. Next Morning he diſcovered ſix Sail aſtern of him, about ſeven Leagues N. of Cape St. *Vincent*, for which he lay by with little Wind, that ſo, if they were ſome of his own Number, they might come up, or if Enemies, give an Opportunity to his Ships to get together.

The Wind was contrary the fifteenth at Night, but it veering about in the Morning to the N. N. W. he made ſail, and preſently ſaw four *French* Ships of War, one of them larger than the others, about three Leagues to Windward of the Fleet, near *Lagos*, and two more at a diſtance under the Shore. This induced him to command all the Merchant Ships to bear down to Leeward of him, for their better Security, and he ordered Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*, and five Sail more, to chaſe to Windward; but the Enemy's Ships being clean, and at a conſiderable Diſtance, there was no coming up with them.

Rear-Admiral Nevil *ſent in queſt of ſome* French *Ships off Cape St.* Vincent.

A Council of War determined that Rear-Admiral *Nevil*, with the *Warſpight*, *York*, *Chatham*, and two *Dutch* Men of War of ſeventy Guns each, with two Fireſhips, ſhould ſtand away towards Cape St. *Vincent* in queſt of them, and having cruiſed there ſix Days to join the *Lisbon*, St. *Ube*'s, and *Oporto* Convoy, and bring them to *Cadiz*, where Sir *Francis Wheler* himſelf arrived the nineteenth of *January*, having loſt Company in his Paſſage with no more than one of the one hundred ſixty five Ships he carried with him from *England*, for the *Canary* Convoy ſeparated before at a convenient Station.

Sir Francis Wheler *arrives at* Cadiz.

An Account of the Spaniſh Armada.

In *Cadiz* Bay he found the *Spaniſh Armada*, being about ſixteen Sail, but all unrigg'd. Their Admiral aſſured him they ſhould be ready about the latter end of *March*, though, according to the Diſpatch they uſually made, ſome Months more might reaſonably have been allowed them. Of the *Dutch* ſeven accompany'd him from *England*, two more he found at *Cadiz*, and four others were ſuddenly expected as Convoy to their Trade, but in the room of them the like Number were to return home; ſo that conſidering the Convoys he was to appoint, the Smallneſs of the Squadron, and the Uncertainty of timely Aſſiſtance from the *Spaniards*, he was not a little doubtful of the Succeſs of the Expedition.

The Flota *arrived ſafe in* Cadiz *Bay.*

The *Flota* he found ſafely arrived in *Cadiz* Bay, ſo that his Care for them was at an end; and the twenty fifth of *January* Rear-Admiral *Nevil* returned with the Ships ordered to cruiſe off of Cape

St. *Vincent*, having there luckily joined the beforemention'd Convoys, when in ſight of the *French* Squadron.

After he had appointed two Third Rates, two Fourths, and a Fireſhip, with four *Dutch* Men of War, two whereof were Ships of ſeventy Guns, to convoy the homeward-bound Trade, and given Vice-Admiral *Hopſon* the neceſſary Inſtructions for the Performance of that Service, he put to Sea, having not had a Weſterly Wind, after he was ready to ſail, before the tenth of *February*; but when he had gotten the Entrance of the Streights open, he was forced to bear up again for the Bay of *Bulls*, where he anchored the next Day.

Vice-Admiral Hopſon *ordered home with the Trade, and Sir* Francis Wheler *ſails, but is forced back. He ſails again.*

The ſeventeenth in the Afternoon he ſailed from thence, and being off of the Bay of *Gibraltar*, he lay by with an eaſy Gale at Weſt; but the next Morning about two a Clock made ſail again, with little Wind Northerly. At ſeven the Wind came up at S. E. then to the E. N. E. with Thunder, Lightning, and Rain; ſo that the Fleet laid their Heads to the South, but at One in the Afternoon they wore, and lay Northward under a main Courſe, it blowing a hard Gale at E. S. E. the Hill of *Gibraltar* bearing W, S. W. diſtant about ſix Leagues. At four a Clock the Land Weſtward of *Fuengirola* (which is about two Leagues from *Malaga)* was ſeen N. E. by E. and between Four and Five the Squadron went about, but Rear-Admiral *Nevil* getting his Tacks on board, ſtood Southward, lying up S. E. under his Courſes. At Six the Admiral himſelf hauled up his Fore, and tried with his Mainſail, with his Head Southward; but at Twelve at Night the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral *Callemberg*, made the Signal for coming to ſail, and Rear-Admiral *Nevil* doing the like, got his Foretack aboard. About one it blew very hard, and his Foreſail being loſt, he was forced to lie under a Mainſail and Mizen all Night. Next Day, about Five in the Morning, the Rear-Admiral's Mainſail alſo gave way, and ſeeing about an Hour after the Southward part of the Hill of *Gibraltar* W. S. W. of him, at the Diſtance of about three Leagues, and at the ſame time fourteen Sail of the Fleet to Windward, ſome under their Mainſails, others under their Mizen only, and ſome without Maſts, he immediately brought a new Foreſail to the Yard, and hoiſted his Enſign, thereby to give Notice to the other Ships of the Fleet, which were in ſight, of his ſeeing the Land; and himſelf diſcerning the Mouth of the Streights, he ſtood away for it, as did Vice-Admiral *Callemberg*; but other Ships having the Bay of *Gibraltar* open, and miſtaking it, in all Probability, for the Entrance into the Streights, put in there, not being able to ſee the Land Weſtward by reaſon of the Hazineſs of the Weather, with much Rain, which occaſioned their running into that unhappy Misfortune; for it being a Lee Shore, foul Ground, and their Sails flying in pieces into the Air, they were forced to let go their Anchors, of which many were loſt, moſt of their Cables ſpoiled, and ſome of the Ships forced on ſhore.

A violent Storm.

The Ships receive Damage in their Sails, &c.

Several Ships miſtake the Bay of Gibraltar for the Streights Mouth, and run aſhore.

The Rear-Admiral foreſeeing the Danger, was not able timely to give them notice of it, but ſtood away directly through the Streights, as

Rear-Admiral Nevil and others bear away through the Gut.

as hath been before obſerved, and at Night got into St. *Jeremy*'s Bay, on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, where he plied to and fro (it being then a Weather-ſhore, and ſmooth Water) until the twenty third, at which time a ſmall Gale coming up Weſterly, he made the beſt of his way for *Gibraltar*, and had there the melancholly News of the Loſs of Sir *Francis Wheler*, whoſe Ship, the *Suſſex*, founder'd in the Storm, and only two *Turks*, of five hundred and fifty Men, were ſaved, the Admiral's Body being not long after taken up on the Shore very much mangled.

The Suſſex *founder'd, and* Sir Francis Wheler *drowned.*

Beſides this Loſs, there were many others, both as to Ships and Men, a particular Account whereof (as near as it can be collected) is hereafter mentioned, *viz.*

Other Loſſes.

	Men.
The *Cambridge*, a Ship of ſeventy Guns, was forced on ſhore about Four in the Morning, and loſt ——	100.
The *Lumley Caſtle* had the like Misfortune near Ten at Night, and loſt —— —— —— ——	130.
The *Serpent* Bomb-Veſſel founder'd, and loſt ——	15.
The *William* Ketch ran on ſhore, and loſt ——	15.
The *Mary* Ketch founder'd, and loſt —— ——	16.
The *Great George*, a *Turky* Ship, ran on ſhore, and loſt —— —— —— —— ——	90.
The *Aleppo Factor* ran on ſhore, and loſt — ——	3.
The *Golden Frigate* of *Venice* ran on ſhore, and loſt	23.
The *Berkſhire*, a *Turky* Ship, ran on ſhore, and loſt	15.
The *Indian Merchant*, another *Turky* Ship, ran on ſhore, and loſt —— —— —— ——	1.
The *William*, bound for *Leghorn*, ran on ſhore in the Evening, and loſt —— —— —— ——	1.
	409.
Loſt in the *Suſſex*	448.
In all	857.

The *Hollandia*, a *Dutch* Ship of ſeventy Guns, ran on ſhore in *Gibraltar* Bay, but got off again, with the Loſs of all her Maſts.

Several other Ships, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, were on the Ground, and few or none of the whole Squadron eſcaped without conſiderable Damage.

The Squadron re-unites at Gibraltar.

But the greateſt part of them being got together at *Gibraltar*, it was thought adviſeable by a Council of War, to repair to the Bay of *Cadiz* with all ſuch Ships as were in a Condition, ſince it was judged they might be there moſt ſafe from the *French*; but in doing that they were prevented by contrary Winds until the beginning of *May*.

I lately mentioned the Orders which were given by Sir *Francis Wheler* to Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*, for returning from *Cadiz* to *England* with the Trade, after he had ſtaid a certain time there; but before he could leave that Place, the Governor thereof received an

Order from his Catholick Majeſty, directing him to give an Account to the Captains of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships of the Motion of the Enemy, to prevent any Surprize ſhould they leave that Port: However, the Vice-Admiral having a fair Opportunity, ſailed with his Convoys, and arrived off of the Land's End of *England* the fifth of *April* 1694.

Vice-Admira Hopſon *arrives in* England *with his Convoys.*

Rear-Admiral *Nevil* had alſo Advice at *Cadiz*, that on the fourth of *May* there paſſed by *Gibraltar*, to the Eaſtward, a Fleet of fifty three Sail, thirty five of which appear'd to be large Ships, but that not any of them ſhewed their Colours; and this was the Squadron ordered from *Breſt* to join that at *Thoulon*, which had been ſome time before within the Streights, and burnt four *Spaniſh* Men of War in their Paſſage to *Barcelona* with Soldiers.

The Breſt *Squadron get into the Streights.* 1694.

The *Spaniards* about this time had a Defeat in *Catalonia*; and in the beginning of *June* the Duke of *Oſſuna* was ordered from Court, with Power to fit out the Galleons at *Cadiz*, that ſo they might join our Forces; but he died on the Road, and, as ſome thought, not of a natural Diſtemper.

The Duke of Oſſuna, *coming to* Cadiz *to fit out the Galleons, dies.*

Thus ſtood Affairs in that part of *Europe*; but ſoon after, Admiral *Ruſſel*, with the moſt conſiderable part of the Fleets, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, then in Pay, arrived at *Cadiz*, after he had left the Lord *Berkeley*, Admiral of the Blue, with the Remainder for the Expedition againſt *Breſt*; an Account of whoſe Proceedings, from the time he ſailed from St. *Helen*'s, as alſo of the ill Succeſs our Forces had in the Attempt they made on that conſiderable Port of the Enemy's, I ſhall now proceed to give you.

CHAP. XIII.

Admiral Ruſſel's *Proceedings with the Fleet in the Chanel, with an Account of the Attempt made on* Breſt, *and other* French *Towns.*

THE whole Fleet being at St. *Helen*'s, and the Forces deſign'd on Service againſt *Breſt* on their March towards *Portſmouth*, where they were to embark, Mr. *Ruſſel* gave Order to Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, on the third of *May*, to remain there with three Firſt Rates, nine Seconds, thirteen Thirds, ſeven Fourths, four Fifths, and three of the Sixth, until the Men belonging to them were paid, and to conſider during that time how many of the Land Forces (ſuppoſed to be about ſix thouſand) each Ship could conveniently take on board, and what Numbers might embark in the Tenders left there for that purpoſe, wherein he was ordered to adviſe with Lieutenant-General *Talmarſh*.

Mr. Ruſſel *leaves Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell *to take in the Forces at* Portſmouth *deſign'd againſt* Breſt.

With

He ſails into the Soundings *with the reſt of the Fleet. His Advice when the* French *ſailed from* Breſt.

With the reſt of the Fleet the Admiral ſailed, and reached the appointed Station, which was fifteen Leagues S. S. W. from the *Lizard*, the nineteenth of *May*, where he was informed by the Maſter of a *Swediſh* Ship, who came from *Breſt* but three Days before, that the Ships which had for ſome time been ready to ſail from that Port, departed thence the twenty fifth of *April* O. S. with a ſtrong Eaſterly Wind, and that forty or fifty Merchant Ships lay in *Bertheaume* Bay, bound Eaſtward under Protection of a Man of War or two. Upon this he ordered the *Monmouth* and *Reſolution*, with a Fireſhip, to go between the Trade-way and the Main, and endeavour to take or deſtroy them. Captain *Pickard*, who commanded them, brought with him into the Fleet two of the Veſſels, a large Flyboat, and a Pink, loaden with Salt, having, as he reported, forced on ſhore thirty five Sail.

Some French *Merchant Ships ſtrayed in* Bertheaume *Bay.*

When the Fleet had been ſome Days in the aforeſaid Station, it was judged neceſſary to repair to *Torbay*, that ſo the other part thereof, with the Soldiers, might be the ſooner joined: In order whereunto, the Admiral wrote to Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, letting him know, that if the Wind continued Weſterly he had thoughts of coming to *Spithead*, but if Eaſterly, to remain in *Torbay* for him. Sailing according to this Reſolution, he arrived at St. *Helen*'s the twenty third, and applied himſelf with the greateſt Diligence towards the Diſtribution of the Land-Forces, and compleating the Proviſions, that ſo an Opportunity of the firſt fair Wind might not be loſt; and Cruiſers were ordered on proper Stations to gain Intelligence.

The Admiral arrives at St. Helen's.

All things being diſpatched, he ſailed, and by ſtopping of Tides, got off the *Berry-Head* the ſecond of *June*, being confirmed in his former Opinion by other Advices he had received, that the *French* Ships were gone from *Breſt* to *Thoulon*.

Sails again from thence

It was agreed that when the Fleet was in a proper Station, the Squadron appointed to act with the Land-Forces ſhould ſeparate upon making the appointed Signal, and ſteer away for *Breſt*, and that then the Admiral himſelf ſhould take his Courſe towards the *Mediterranean* with the Remainder: And, that no time might be loſt, he prepared Orders, before he ſailed from St. *Helen*'s, by which *John* Lord *Berkeley* was directed how to govern himſelf, the Contents whereof follows, *viz.*

Lord Berkeley's Inſtructions for attempting Breſt.

1. He was informed what Ships, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, were to be under his Command, and directed to proceed with them to *Breſt*, and when there, to land the Officers and Soldiers in ſuch manner, and at ſuch Place, or Places, as ſhould be agreed on by a Council of War of the General-Officers, both at Sea and Land, who were to conſider, before they arrived at *Breſt*, how the Forces might be beſt aſſiſted by the Ships, either in going on ſhore, or otherwiſe, as alſo when it might be moſt proper for the Squadron to go into *Breſt* Water, to aſſiſt in the carrying on the Deſign againſt the Town, and the Ships there.

2. When they had done all they were able againſt *Breſt*, it was to be conſidered what Service might be performed on any other of the

the *French* King's Ports, and how the ſame might be moſt effectually put in Execution.

3. And when a Council of War ſhould judge that no farther Service could be done, either by Sea or Land, and think it adviſeable to have the Forces taken on board again, he was to cauſe the ſame to be performed, and then repair to, and remain in *Torbay*, or at *Spithead*, until he received Orders from the King, or the Lords of the Admiralty.

4. His Lordſhip was alſo directed to uſe his beſt Endeavours to protect the Forces, at all times when it ſhould be thought proper to land them, and to embark them again: And if the General Officers ſhould at any time judge it neceſſary to have part of the Seamen put on ſhore, to ſtrengthen the Troops, and that the Ships might conveniently ſpare them, he was to appoint ſuch a Number as the ſaid General Officers ſhould deſire, or at leaſt ſo many as he could without hazard of the Ships.

Having now given you the Contents of the Inſtructions to the Lord *Berkeley*, it will appear by the following Account what Naval Strength was ſent with him on this Service, *viz.*

The Naval Strength with Lord Berkeley.

Rates.	Number.
1	3
2	4
3	12
4	1
5	2
Fireſhips	10
Hoſpitals	3
Brigantines	3

Beſides Bomb-Veſſels, Advice-Boats, &c.

Dutch.

Ships of the Line of Battel	19
Fireſhips	4

For the more regular carrying on this Deſign, his Lordſhip was ordered to cauſe the Ships and Veſſels beforementioned, as well as the Tenders and Well-Boats, (which latter were particularly built for putting Men on ſhore) to keep near the Flags whereto they were reſpectively appointed, and to ſhift their Pendants accordingly, that ſo when the Signal ſhould be made for parting, each might follow his proper Flag without Confuſion; for at this time there were not many of the Officers who knew the Fleet was to be thus divided.

Care being taken as to that part of the Fleet bound to *Breſt*, and *Camaret* Bay appointed the Rendezvous in caſe of Separation, the Admiral conſidered what was neceſſary to be done with reſpect to the Ships which were to proceed with him in the *Mediterranean*; and knowing what ill Conſequences might attend Separation, in caſe

the Ships ſo ſeparated knew not certainly where to join again, he gave to each Captain the following Rendezvous, *viz.*

The Rendezvous given by the Admiral of the Ships deſigned for the Streights.

That if they happened to loſe ſight of the Fleet when fifty Leagues S. W. from the *Lizard*, and that the Winds blew ſo ſtrong Weſterly as to oblige him to bear up, they ſhould repair to *Torbay:* But that if they happened to loſe Company in a Fog, or by any other Accident, when to the Eaſtward of the aforeſaid Station, they ſhould make the beſt of their way fifteen Leagues Weſt from Cape *Spartell*, and remain there until joined by the Fleet, or that they were otherwiſe ordered; and they were ſtrictly forbid to chaſe out of their way, on any Pretence whatever, or to diſcover where they were bound to any Ship or Veſſel they ſhould meet with. But ſince they might probably join him before he reach'd the Rendezvous near Cape *Spartell*, he let them know, that, as the Winds proved, he deſigned to haul in within twenty five Leagues Weſt of Cape *Finiſterre*, and within twenty of Cape St. *Vincent*, and that from thence he would proceed directly to the aforeſaid Rendezvous: And all the Captains were expreſſly directed not to break open the Rendezvous which was delivered to them ſealed, unleſs they ſhould happen to be ſeparated with the Wind Eaſterly, and then informing themſelves of the Contents thereof, they were, purſuant thereunto, to repair to the Fleet fifteen Leagues S. W. from the Land's End of *England*.

All things being now adjuſted for the Fleet's Separation, a Council of War was called the thirty firſt of *May* of the Flag and General Officers, who taking into Conſideration the ſeveral Particulars relating to the Squadron appointed for *Breſt*, came to the following Reſolutions, *viz.*

Reſult of a Council of War about attacking Breſt.

1. That the Lord *Berkeley* ſhould with the ſaid Squadron make the beſt of his way to, and anchor in *Camaret* Bay, and the Land-Forces be immediately ſet on ſhore; and that the Ships ſhould continue at an Anchor, until they received Advice from General *Talmarſh* of the Condition of the Fort on the Star-board-ſide going in, and of what Forces he found there.

2. That it was not proper to come to any poſitive Reſolution at what time the Fleet ſhould go into *Breſt-Water*, and therefore that Matter was left to be conſidered when they arrived in *Camaret* Bay.

3. That a red Enſign at the Fore-top-maſt-head on board the Lord *Berkeley*'s Ship, with the firing of a Gun, ſhould be the Signal for the Soldiers to embark on board the ſmall Craft and Boats; and the taking down that Signal, with the firing of two Guns, for their going on ſhore.

There were preſent at this Council

Admiral *Ruſſel*,
John Lord *Berkeley*,
Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*,
Vice-Admiral *Aylmer*,
Rear-Admiral *Mitchel*,

The

The Marquis of *Carmarthen*,
George Byng, Esq; first Captain to the Admiral.

Lieutenant-General *Talmarsh*,
Earl of *Macclesfield*,
Lord *Cutts*,
Sir *Martin Beckman*.

Dutch.

Admiral *Allemonde*,
Vice-Admiral *Vanderputt*,
Vice-Admiral *Schey*,
Rear-Admiral *Vandergoes*,
Rear-Admiral *Evertson*,
Captain *Vander Dussen*.
} *Dutch* Flag-Officers.

The sixth Day of *June* in the Afternoon the two Fleets parted, and since that commanded by the Lord *Berkeley* came soonest to their appointed Service, it may be proper to give an Account first of what was done by them, and then follow the Admiral himself to the Streights. *The Fleet separates.*

My Lord *Berkeley* being arrived in *Camaret* Bay, a Council of War was called on board the Ship *Queen* the eighth of *June*, where was present his Lordship, Lieutenant-General *Talmarsh*, and all the Flag and General-Officers, by whom it was resolved that the Lieutenant-General should go on shore with the Troops as soon as it was possible, and endeavour to make himself Master of the Fort at *Camaret*, and that four or five Frigates should cover him in landing. *Resolution taken about landing near* Brest.

Accordingly a considerable Number of the Forces were put on shore, but the *French* Coast being fortified, and intrenched almost in every Place, our Men received so warm a Reception, that they were soon obliged to return to the Boats, and that too in no little Disorder. *Some of the Forces are put on shore, but repulsed.*

In this Action we lost about six hundred Men; and the Lieutenant-General himself being wounded in the Thigh, died soon after at *Plimouth*. The *Monk*, *Charles* Gally, and *Shoreham*, some of the Ships which were sent in to protect the Landing, and to batter the *French* Forts, were very much shatter'd, and in them, and the others, about a hundred and twelve Men were killed and wounded; a *Dutch* Frigate was sunk, and her Captain killed; besides which, we received many other Damages. *Lieutenant General* Talmarsh *dies of his Wound.*

The whole Extent of the Bays of *Camaret* and *Bertheaume* (which lie on each side of the Entrance into *Brest-water)* was in a manner a continu'd Fortification; for where there was any Place to put Forces on shore, there had the *French* Batteries and Retrenchments, and they threw Bombs at our Ships from five or six Places.

As soon as the Land-Forces were embarked, a General Council of War was held, and since they found it impracticable to attempt any thing farther at *Brest*, it was considered what might be done *A Council of War called to consider what might be farther done.*

with the Fleet and Army. The Lieutenant-General informed them that he had not ſufficient Authority to attempt any other Place, and therefore propoſed that a Squadron of ſmall Frigates, with the Bomb-Veſſels, might be ſent into that Harbour, to try if they could bomb the Town. This was thought by no means adviſeable, for the Ships could not go in without a Weſterly, nor come out without an Eaſterly Wind; and ſince it was not known what Strength the *French* had in that Port, they might run the hazard of falling into their Hands: Beſides, one of them was ſunk in battering the Forts, and moſt of the others render'd unfit for Service; ſo that it was agreed to repair to *Spithead*, as the moſt proper Place to land the Troops at, and to refit the Ships.

Thus ended this unlucky Expedition; but I cannot leave it without making this Obſervation, That the *French* would not in all Probability have been in ſuch a Poſture to receive our Troops, had not early Advice been given of the Debates and Reſolutions concerning this Affair, by *French* Men who were conſulted and adviſed with therein, as hath been before obſerved.

The Fleet arrives at St. Helen's.

The Fleet ſailing from *Camaret* Bay, arrived at St. *Helen*'s the fifteenth of *June*, and there Orders were received from the Queen, that a Council of War of the Flag and General-Officers ſhould conſider how the Ships and Troops might be beſt employed, who were of Opinion, that the Fleet ſhould ſail to the Coaſt of *France*, and annoy the Enemy not only with the Bomb-Veſſels, but by landing in the Country; and that the ſame might be better effected, it was deſired that ſome more ſmall Frigates might be ſent to the Fleet to ſuſtain the ſaid Bomb-Veſſels, which the greater Ships could not do.

A Council of War reſolve to annoy the Enemy by bombing, and landing Men.

The eighteenth of *June* another Council was call'd, when it was judged that ſome Place on the Coaſt of *Normandy* might with moſt Succeſs be bombarded, and that four Regiments would be ſufficient to ſecure the Bomb-Veſſels againſt the Attempts of the *French*, as well as for other neceſſary Services.

The Fleet being refitted, and the Seamen and Land Forces refreſhed, the Queen's Orders were received the twenty ſeventh of *June*, and thereupon another Council was called, where it was agreed, that ſince the Wind was freſh Weſterly, the Fleet would firſt proceed and bombard *Dieppe*, and then do what other Prejudice they could along the *French* Coaſt. Being arrived there, they were prevented in making any Attempt by bad Weather, which not only diſperſed the Ships, but damaged ſome of them in their Maſts and Rigging, ſo that they were conſtrain'd to return to the Coaſt of *England*, and anchor off of *Denge Neſſe*, where the ſcatter'd Ships and Veſſels join'd the fifth of *July*, and ſailing thence again to *Dieppe* Road, it was intended to bombard that Town the ninth in the Morning; in order whereunto ſeveral of the Bomb-Veſſels advanced near in with the Shore, but it blowing hard at Night, they were prevented by the great Sea which then ran.

Dieppe *bombarded.*

The thirteenth the Town of *Dieppe* was bombarded, and ſo effectually too, that it appeared all in Flames; and the Night before a Machine Veſſel was blown up at the Pier-Head, but with little or no Succeſs, occaſioned, as was ſuppoſed, by the Head's lying ſo low. Captain *Dunbar*

Dunbar, who commanded this Veſſel, behaved himſelf with great Bravery, for the *Fuſée* going out, he went on board again, and ſet fire to it, for which, both himſelf and the Men he took with him, were deſervedly rewarded.

The Fleet ſailed from *Dieppe* the fourteenth in the Afternoon, moſt of the few Houſes which were ſtanding being on fire, and on the ſixteenth the Bombardment of *Havre de Grace* began, which had ſo good an Effect, that the Town was in Flames in ſeveral Places, and burnt all that Night and the next Day; nor was the Fire extinguiſhed the eighteenth, inſomuch that it might be reaſonably conjectured at leaſt a third part thereof was conſumed. The nineteenth the Weather was very bad, ſo that all the Bomb-Veſſels were ordered off, not above five of them being ſerviceable, for the Mortars were either melted, or the Veſſels themſelves ſo ſhattered, that no preſent uſe could be made of them, and one of them, called the *Granadoe*, was entirely blown to pieces by a Bomb which fell into her.

Havre de Grace bombarded.

A Council of War agreed it would be loſing of Time to ſtay longer before *Havre de Grace*, and therefore determined to proceed to St. *Helen*'s, and endeavour to repair the Damages received; but it was thought adviſeable, if Wind and Weather would admit of it, to proceed firſt to *La Hogue*, or *Cherbourg*, or both, thereby to alarm the *French*, and draw their Land-Forces farther Weſtward. Accordingly the Fleet ſailed, and appeared off of thoſe Places, tho' they met with ruffling Weather. This alarm'd the *French* ſo much, that they fired ſeveral Guns, and made many Fires on ſhore; but our People being not able to do any Service on them, ſtretched it over to St. *Helen*'s, where they arrived the twenty ſixth in the Afternoon, and then all the Bomb Veſſels and Well Boats were ſent into the Harbour to be refitted, and ſix of the Regiments were put on ſhore by the Queen's Order. Some time was ſpent in getting all things ready, ſo that the Fleet could not reach the *Downs* (as ordered) before the ninth of *Auguſt*, and there a Council of War was called on the ſeventeenth, upon a Signification of her Majeſty's Pleaſure, that an Attempt ſhould be made on *Dunkirk*, if it ſhould be thought practicable, and that it might not too much expoſe the Ships of War at ſuch a Seaſon of the Year on ſo dangerous a Coaſt. This Matter was debated, and all the *Engliſh* Pilots, with one of the *Dutch*, (the only one in the Squadron) were conſulted, who would not undertake to carry a Squadron of Frigates and Fireſhips into *Flemiſh* Road; for that the Diſtance between the Brake and the Wooden Forts was not above Piſtol-ſhot, and that there was not Water enough for the Ships to ride Eaſtward; nor could they (as they ſaid) come out again with the ſame Wind which would carry them in. Upon Conſideration whereof, and that the Seaſon of the Year was too far advanced, as alſo that there were no more than five Frigates (not a fourth part of what was neceſſary to ſuſtain the Bomb-Veſſels, and bring off their Men, becauſe of the Number of ſmall Ships and Veſſels the *French* might make uſe of to intercept them) it was agreed by a Council of War, as it was by Sir *Martin Beckman*, Colonel

The Fleet proceeds off La Hogue, Cherbourg, *&c. and then repairs to St.* Helen's.

The Fleet arrives in the Downs.

A Council of War judge it impracticable to attempt Dunkirk *this Year.*

lonel of the Artillery, and Mr. *Meeſters*, the Inventer of the Machine Veſſels prepared for this intended Exploit againſt *Dunkirk*, that it was impracticable to attempt any thing at this time on that important Place.

But the Plan of *Calais* having been ſent to the Fleet from *Flanders*, by the King's particular Command, it was the Opinion of a Council of War that ſome Service might be done there, and determined to ſail thither with the Bomb-Veſſels; but before the Weather would let them ſtir, the Lord *Berkeley* received Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty, who thereupon called the Sea-Officers together, and conſulted with them only, what Attempts might be made, with Proſpect of Succeſs, upon the *French* Ships of War in *Dunkirk* Road: And although the Pilots, who were diſcourſed thereupon, abſolutely refuſed to carry in ſo much as a Fourth Rate Frigate, yet it was agreed, that if able Pilots could be procured, well acquainted with the Eaſtern and Weſtern Chanels, the Ships in the Road might be deſtroy'd upon a Spring Tide (the only proper time for doing it) with double the Number of Frigates to thoſe of the *French*, ſome Fireſhips, Brigantines, and other Tenders.

The Three-Deck Ships ordered to the Nore.

But now the Winter Seaſon being advanced, the Three-Deck Ships were ordered to the *Nore*, and the Lord *Berkeley* coming to Town, the reſt of the Fleet was put under the Command of Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, who was in daily Expectation of proper Pilots for making the Attempt on the Ships at *Dunkirk*; but ſoon after Rear-Admiral *Hopſon* (who, with ſeveral *Dutch* Ships, was off of that Port to watch the Motions of *Monſieur du Bart*) informed him that all the Pilots with them were very averſe to carry in our Ships, not but that it was his Opinion, as it was of the Captains of each Nation, that with twelve Frigates, and eight Fireſhips, with the Sloops and Brigantines, as Sir *Cloudeſly* had propoſed, Service might be done on the Enemy's Ships.

Mr. Meeſters *propoſes the deſtroying the Forts at* Dunkirk.

About this time Mr. *Meeſters* (who I have before mentioned) made a Propoſal for the deſtroying the Forts before *Dunkirk* with his Machines; but whatever Succeſs might have been hoped for from thoſe Veſſels in the midſt of Summer, there was but little Probability of their doing much Service at this Seaſon of the Year, ſo that it was not particularly inſiſted upon that Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* ſhould attempt the Forts, but Orders were ſent him to proceed to the Coaſt of *France*, and not only endeavour to keep in the Ships, but to attempt them if practicable; if not, to ſend the Bombs, Machines, and other Veſſels to the *Nore*.

Purſuant to theſe Orders he ſailed, but was obliged to anchor off of the South *Foreland* the fifth of *September*, to ſtay for the ſmall Craft, which ran no little Hazard at this time of the Year, ſome of them being no bigger than Long Boats. Here he received a Letter from Mr. *Meeſters* at *Oſtend*, by which he ſeem'd confident of doing conſiderable Service with his Machines at *Dunkirk*, and let him know, that, in Order thereunto, he was coming to the Squadron with all the Haſte he could. This made Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* repair to the *Downs*, becauſe there Mr. *Meeſters* might much more conve-

conveniently have put his Veſſels into a Condition for his Enterprize.

Mr. Meeſters *comes to Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell *in the* Downs *with* Dutch *Pilots.*

Mr. *Meeſters* arrived in the *Downs* the ſeventh with about twenty ſix *Dutch* Pilots, and (among other things propoſed by him for the better effecting his Deſign) he deſired that a Captain might be appointed to command the ſmall Ships, with Inſtructions to follow his Advice in ſailing and anchoring. That he might be gratified in this Particular, Captain *Benbow* (afterwards a Flag-Officer) was appointed to that Command, and on the eighth of *September* Orders were ſent to Sir *Cloudeſly*, that in caſe thoſe Pilots Mr. *Meeſters* had brought with him from *Flanders*, would undertake to carry in ſuch Ships as ſhould be thought neceſſary, he ſhould proceed and attempt the Pier, Harbour, and Town, or the Ships in the Road.

The Squadron being on the Coaſt of *Flanders* with a Northerly Wind, Mr. *Meeſters* acquainted Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* that his Pilots were of Opinion the *French* could not carry out their Ships at the Eaſt Chanel of *Dunkirk*, wherefore he anchored in *Graveline Pits*, and the Boats and Brigantines went before *Dunkirk* under the Protection of the *Sally-Roſe*, and ſounded to make themſelves the better acquainted with the Weſtern Chanel between the Brake and the Main; for all the Pilots, unleſs it were two or three, declared themſelves ignorant of that Paſſage. Captain *Benbow* found the Narrow to be above three Cables length in Breadth, and in Depth from 3 ½ to ſeven Fathom, at low Water; and the Brigantines and Sloops, which lay to and fro on the Back of the Brake, diſcovered a large Chanel of ſeven, eight, nine, and ten Fathom at low Water, about a Mile and a half broad, and ſomewhat more, that is, ſo far as they went into it, which was until they had *Dunkirk* South of them.

Captain Benbow *ſounds the Paſſage into* Dunkirk, *and gives an Account.*

The French *at* Dunkirk *in a Conſternation.*

The Sight of our Veſſels, put the *French* into a great Conſternation, and a Frigate of about twenty Guns that lay in the Road fired very ſmartly at our Boats which were got within the Brake. Many Guns, and ſome Bombs were alſo fired from the Citadel, the *Riſbank*, and the Forts at the Pier-heads, and as five of their Frigates, from forty to fifty Guns each, were hawled out of the Baſin, and rigged, ſo were there three or four ſmall Ships placed in the Chanel between the Pier-heads and the Town; but notwithſtanding all this, our little Fleet of Boats, *&c.* came off in the Night without any Damage.

The Boats and ſome of Mr. Meeſters *Machines ſent in.*

Next Day the Wind ſhifting from the North to the North-Eaſt, and it being fair Weather, all the Boats and ſmall Veſſels were ſent in again, as was the *Charles* Gally, two Bomb-Veſſels, and ſome of the Machines, which Mr. *Meeſters* had appointed; and when the Veſſels came near the Brake, the *French* Frigate which lay without got up her Anchor, fired her Broadſide, and ran into the Pier.

Two of the Machines blown up without Succeſs.

In the Afternoon two of the Machines were blown up at a little Diſtance from the Pier heads, but without Succeſs; nor was there any great Hopes of better Service from the reſt, for the *French* had driven Piles without thoſe Heads, and ſunk four Ships on the Back of the Weſtermoſt Pier very advantageouſly.

Mr. *Meeſters* now informed Sir *Cloudeſly* that, ſince the Spring-Tide was paſt, his Pilots would not undertake to carry the Ships through the Sands to the Eaſtward of *Dunkirk*, and that therefore he thought it not proper to continue longer with his Veſſels on the *French* Coaſt, ſo that they were ſent to the *Downs*, and at the ſame time a ſmall Frigate was ordered thither with Sir *Martin Beckman*, to bring the Veſſels which were deſigned to bombard *Calais*, who arriving with them the ſixteenth, the Squadron forthwith proceeded off of that Place, but the Weather proved ſo very bad ſeveral Days that little Service was done, for both the Ships of War and others were conſtrained to come into the *Downs*, from whence the Bombs and Machines were ſent into the River of *Thames*.

Mr. Meeſters *returns to the* Downs, *and the Bomb-Veſſels are ſent for, but bad Weather prevented any Service.*

Thus ended our Attempts on the *French* at Home this Year; and although I will not pretend to make an exact Computation of the Expence theſe Bombardments put the Nation to, yet I do verily believe it was more than equivalent to the Damage the Enemy ſuſtain'd from them.

Chap. XIV.

An Account of Admiral Ruſſel's *Proceedings with the Fleet in the* Mediterranean *to the Time of his Return to* England.

Mr. *Ruſſel*, as I have ſaid before, parted with the Lord *Berkeley* on the ſixth of *June* 1694, and on the twenty fifth of that Month he got into the Latitude of thirty nine Degrees, off of the Rock of *Lisbon*, at which time the *Mary* and *Adventure*, under Command of Captain *John Jennings*, were ſent to Cape *St. Vincent*, where, or at ſome Place thereabouts, he was ordered to ſend his Boat on Shore for Intelligence whether the Enemy were, or had been on that Coaſt; and if he gained certain Advice of their being there, but that they were not ſo placed as to prevent the *Adventure*'s paſſing them, he was to ſend her to the Bay of *Cadiz*, with a Packet to Rear-Admiral *Nevill*, (a Duplicate whereof he was alſo ordered to diſpatch to him by Land) by which he was required to ſail with all the Ships under his Command, except the *Turky* Convoy, and join the Fleet; and for his better Government therein, the Admiral let him know that he deſigned to come South fifteen or twenty Leagues from Cape *St. Vincent*, and (if the Wind continued fair) the ſame Diſtance from Cape *St. Mary*'s, and then fifteen Leagues from Cape *Spartell*. Theſe Orders he was directed to communicate to Vice-Admiral *Callemberg*, who commanded ſeveral *Dutch* Ships, that ſo he might accompany him, but not to diſcover the Reaſon of his Sailing to any but thoſe who neceſſarily ought to be acquainted with it.

Admiral Ruſſel *arrives off of the Rock of* Lisbon.

Rear-Admiral Nevil *ordered to join him from* Cadiz.

The

The Fleet being got thus far, the Admiral ſettled the proper Places for Rendezvous in caſe of Separation in his Paſſage up the Streights; and the thirtieth of *June* the *Portſmouth* was diſpatched off of Cape *Spartell*, to call the *Mary*, *Adventure*, and *Lark*, to the Fleet, and to inform the *Spaniſh* Admiral, if he met with his Squadron at Sea, of our Approach.

Rear-Admiral *Nevil*, and the two *Dutch* Vice-Admirals, *Callemberg* and *Evertſon*, joining the Fleet from *Cadiz*, with eight *Engliſh*, and as many of the Ships of the States General (which made the whole Number ſixty three of the Line) a Council of War was called of all the Flag-Officers, by whom it was thought moſt adviſeable that the Merchant Ships bound up to the *Levant* ſhould repair to *Carthagena*, and remain there until Care could be taken for their proceeding farther on their Voyage with Safety; and thoſe Gentlemen taking alſo into their Conſideration the Intelligence of the *French* Fleet's being off of *Barcelona*, and the adjacent Coaſts, came to a Reſolution forthwith to proceed thither.

A Council of War called of Engliſh *and* Dutch *Flags.*

Agreed the Fleet ſhould ſail to Barcelona.

Notwithſtanding there happened bad Weather and contrary Winds, the Fleet got off of Cape *Spartell* the firſt of *July*, having received no other Damage than the Loſs of two ſmall Veſſels which attended on the Admiral's own Ship.

The *Spaniards* ſailed from *Cadiz* with nine Ships of War at the ſame time that Rear-Admiral *Nevil* did, but had not yet join'd the Fleet, and there was now Advice received that the Enemy were with ſeventy Sail between *Alfaques* and *Barcelona*; ſo that our Force (when join'd by the *Spaniards*) would have been almoſt equal to theirs.

Advice of the French *Fleet.*

The Admiral acquainted Mr. *Stanhope*, our Envoy at *Madrid*, that he hoped to be ſo timely at *Barcelona* as to prevent farther Miſchief from the *French* in thoſe Parts: And for the greater Safety of the Fleet, two Frigates were ordered to ſail on the Starboard, and two others on the Larboard Bow, but not at ſo great a Diſtance as to hinder their Sails being ſeen above Water: Nor were they upon meeting any *French* Ships to chaſe beyond Cape *de Gates*; and if they fell in with any Ships or Veſſels, of what Nation ſoever, they were ordered to bring them into the Fleet to be examined. There were alſo three Frigates ſent on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, with Directions to ſtretch from Cape *Tres Forcas* over to the *Spaniſh* Shore, for intercepting any thing the others might meet with, and chaſe Eaſtward.

Cruizers ſent out for Intelligence.

During the Fleets being under Sail all poſſible Care was taken to put every Ship in a Condition of doing Service, by taking Stores and other Neceſſaries from ſuch as could beſt ſpare for thoſe that wanted; and the ſtricteſt Orders were given that all poſſible good Husbandry ſhould be uſed in expending their Proviſions.

The Admiral being informed that ſeveral of the Ships of War belonging to the Government of *Algier* did intend to come into the Fleet, he deſired both the *Dutch* and *Spaniards* that not only they, but the Ships of *Tunis* and *Tripoli* (with whom we were likewiſe at Peace) might have that Liberty, without any Acts of Hoſtility being offered to them in Sight of his Flag, provided they came immediately

The Algerine *Men of War permitted to come into the Fleet, but one of them ſeized by the* Dutch.

mediately to him with their Colours flying; but notwithſtanding his Hopes that this would be complied with, one of the Ships of *Algier* was ſoon after ſeized in his Sight by a *Dutch* Man of War, though ſuch Meaſures were ſoon after taken for her Releaſe, as that neither his Majeſty's Honour, nor the Government of *Algier* ſuffered thereby: Nor were thoſe People a little ſatisfied as well at the generous Uſage they received in this particular, as in the ſeeing a Fleet in thoſe Parrs ſuperior to what had ever been known there before, or probably ever may be hereafter.

The Fleet arrives at Carthagena.

The thirteenth of *July* the Confederate Fleet got as far as *Carthagena*, the Paſſage thither having been very tedious, for the Wind had been Eaſterly from the time they entered the Mouth of the Streights. This Impediment was very unlucky, for the Seaſon of the Year was far advanced, and ſo much of their Proviſions expended, that ſoon after they could poſſibly get as high as *Barcelona*, there would be a Neceſſity of returning again. The *French* having Notice of our Approach retired to the Iſles of *Hyeres*, off of *Thoulon*, and it was thought that they would either diſarm their great Ships, and ſend Squadrons up the *Levant*, or go with their whole Fleet as high as *Malta*, where they knew very well ours could not purſue them. I muſt here obſerve that the principal Reaſon of our Fleets coming ſo late into thoſe Parts, was the Delay made at home in the Diſpatch of the Troops deſigned againſt *Breſt*, and ſhipping them off when at *Portſmouth*; for had that Service been performed a Month ſooner, there would have been a fairer Proſpect of doing ſomething this Summer within the Streights.

The French retire to the Iſles of Hyeres.

The Marqueſs of *Camaraſſa*, General of the *Spaniſh* Gallies, upon the Admiral's approaching *Carthagena*, ſent a Letter to him deſiring to know where the Fleet and the Gallies ſhould join; to which he returned a Compliment, and acquainted him that he intended for *Barcelona* with all Speed.

The Fleet ſtops at Altea to water.

The ſeventeenth of *July* it was determined at a Council of War to ſtop at *Altea* Bay for a Supply of Water, and that the *Turky* Convoy ſhould remain at *Carthagena* until farther Intelligence could be had of the Enemy; to obtain which three Frigates were ſent to cruiſe between Cape *Martin* and *Yviça* for twenty four Hours, and the *Adventure* was ordered eight Leagues, the *Lark* five, and another two Leagues E. S. E. from the Eaſtermoſt Part of *Altea* for thirty ſix Hours. But notwithſtanding what was thus agreed, it was, upon farther Thoughts, judged neceſſary to order the *Turky* Fleet to *Alicant*, and to reinforce them there by two *Engliſh*, and one *Dutch* Man of War; and leſt they ſhould want Proviſions, or other Neceſſaries, the Conſul at *Carthagena* was written to to furniſh them therewith.

An Account of the Spaniſh Ships that joined us.

The twenty fifth of this Month the Admiral writ to Monſieur *Schonenberg*, Envoy from the States General at the *Spaniſh* Court, concerning the Circumſtances of that King's Affairs; and firſt as to his Ships which had joined the Fleet, he acquainted them they were in Number ten, four whereof might indeed (for want of better) have been admitted into the Line of Battel, but that the reſt were

of

of but little Force, and withal ſo rotten that they would hardly bear the firing of their own Guns. He farther obſerved to him, that the Sea-Port Towns were unprovided both as to Men and all other warlike Preparations, ſo that it was much to be feared if a ſmall Number of the Enemy's Ships ſhould appear before *Malaga*, or *Alicant*, and attempt to cannonade thoſe Places, they would inſtantly be abandoned. He alſo let him know his Doubts that *Catalonia* would not be able to reſiſt the Enemy when the Fleet retired, ſince the *French* Army (as it was reported) conſiſted of near twenty five thouſand well diſciplined Men, with all things neceſſary, and that the *Spaniards* did not exceed nine thouſand, and even they without Tents, or other Materials proper for an Encampment; as alſo that there was Reaſon to apprehend if the *French* could make themſelves Maſters of *Barcelona*, they would ſoon attempt the Iſland of *Minorca*, which could not well reſiſt two thouſand Men forty Hours, under its preſent ill Circumſtances. In fine, it was his Opinion, and a well grounded one too, that unleſs the Vice-Roy of *Catalonia* could make ſome briſk Effort on the *French* ſoon after the Fleets coming there, that Principality would be in greateſt Danger, ſince he ſhould be obliged to return in very little time, the Ships of the States General having not Proviſions for more than all the next Month. Indeed had the *French* proceeded with Vigour, that Country would long before have fallen into their Hands; for there was not an Army capable to reſiſt them, and even moſt of thoſe that were in Arms ſeem'd to be more fit for an Hoſpital than a Camp; nor was there Money to pay them, notwithſtanding the large Contributions of the *Catalonians*, the exacting whereof by the General Officers to the utmoſt Extent, render'd thoſe People ſo miſerable, that in Expectation of better Uſage from *France*, a little Matter would have inclined them to a Revolt.

The Admiral acquaints Monſieur Schonenberg *with the bad Circumſtances of the King of* Spain's *Sea-Affairs.*

At this time a noble Lord * propoſed the Fleet's wintering in the *Mediterranean*; but the Admiral acquainted him he could by no means think it adviſeable, ſince there was not any Place fit to receive and protect them but *Mahon*, in the Iſland of *Minorca*, where there was a total Want of Proviſions; nor could any Stores be timely got thither to refit the Ships againſt the Spring. That as for *Naples*, there was no Defence, and *Meſſina* was not large enough. But there remained yet another material Objection, which was this; that ſhould ſuch a Strength have been detained from *England* and *Holland* all the Winter, the *French* might have made themſelves too ſtrong in the Spring for what could poſſibly have been fitted out in theſe Seas.

The Admiral's Reaſons againſt wintering in the Streights.

The firſt of *Auguſt* the Admiral received a Letter from the Marqueſs *Villena*, Vice-Roy of *Catalonia*, deſiring his Opinion in ſeveral Particulars, whereupon a Council of War was called, and each Article being conſidered, the following Reſolutions were taken thereupon.

* *Earl of* Gallway.

Article I. That the better to reinforce the *Spaniſh* Army, ten thouſand, or at leaſt eight thouſand Soldiers might be put aſhore from the Fleet, to join thoſe they had, and ſuch as ſhould be ordered from the *Spaniſh* Ships and Gallies.

Anſwer. That not any of the Ships of his Majeſty of *Great-Britain*, or thoſe of the States General had Soldiers on board them.

Article II. That if the firſt Propoſal could not be complied with, the Fleet might go in Purſuit of the Enemy, and endeavour to deſtroy them.

Anſwer. That formerly there was not only Hopes of meeting the *French* Fleet off of *Barcelona*, or at Sea, but that they would have given an Opportunity of engaging them, but finding them retired to *Thoulon*, within Fortifications too ſtrong to be forced, the going thither could have no other Effect than loſing time; however, if certain Advice could be had that they were at Sea, or in any Port where they might be attacked with Probability of Succeſs, the Fleet would immediately proceed in queſt of them.

Article III. How long the Fleet could continue in thoſe Seas?

Anſwer. That if any Enterprize ſhould be undertaken on the Sea-Coaſt with his Forces, in order to the regaining any Places from the *French*, in which the Fleet might be aſſiſting, it would be readily embraced, provided it could be done without Delay, for that they had no more Proviſions than were abſolutely neceſſary for them in their Paſſage to *England*.

The Vice-Roy of Catalonia *his Anſwer to the Reſults of a Council of War.*

The Vice-Roy replied that the only Enterprize which could be made on that Coaſt was the regaining of *Palamos*, wherein the Sea Forces might be very uſeful; but that, in ſuch Caſe, the *Spaniſh* Army ought to be reinforced from the Fleet; and if that could not be done, he propoſed that the Naval Force might make ſome Invaſion on the Coaſt of *France*, and what Infantry ſhould be wanted for ſuch a Service, he promiſed to ſupply from his Army. To this the Admiral ſaid, that the Fleet was provided for an Engagement at Sea, but not to invade the Enemy on Shore, inſomuch that it was not poſſible for him to furniſh any Men to reinforce the *Spaniſh* Army; but that if he thought it convenient to ſend a Body of Soldiers in the Fleet and Gallies to attempt *Palamos*, (which is between twenty and thirty Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Barcelona*) all poſſible Aſſiſtance ſhould be given therein, by arming the Boats and ſmall Veſſels on any ſudden Aſſault; to which his ſpeedy Anſwer was deſired, for that it was convenient to proceed in Search of the Enemy's Fleet.

The Admiral lets him know the Aſſiſtance he could give him.

The Spaniſh *Forces not of Strength to attack* Palamos.

The Vice-Roy having conſidered this, acquainted the Admiral that the Forces of his Catholick Majeſty were much inferior to thoſe of the *French*, and that having not any Proſpect of augmenting them, he did not think it adviſeable to attempt *Palamos*, or any other Place in which the Fleet could be aſſiſting to him; but deſired to know how long he could conveniently ſtay on that Coaſt. The Admiral informed him, that, upon his firſt Repreſentation of the State of *Catalonia*, Care was taken to furniſh the Ships of the States-

States-General with fourteen Days Proviſions from the *Engliſh*, that ſo the Fleet might ſtay there as long as poſſible; but that ſince there was at this time a general want, and that many Inconveniences might thereby happen by the ſetting in of Weſterly Winds, it was abſolutely neceſſary to retire towards the Streights Mouth in five or ſix Days.

The Vice-Roy miſinformed about the Proviſions made for the Fleet.

The Vice-Roy had repreſented, indeed, that there were Proviſions for three hundred and fifty thouſand Men for a Day at *Carthagena*, but it plainly appeared he was very much miſinformed in that Particular; for a ſingle Ship which demanded at that Port enough only for ſeven Days, could not be furniſhed therewith; nor was there more than two thouſand Quintals of Bread; no other Proviſion having been made, beſides what the Admiral himſelf had given Orders for to the Conſul, as he paſſed up the Streights.

He is in fear for Barcelona *when the Fleet retires.*

The Vice-Roy was under great Apprehenſions, that if the Fleet left the Coaſt of *Catalonia* while the Seaſon of fair Weather laſted, the *French* would appear by Sea before *Barcelona*; but if they really had ſuch an Intention, it could not have been prevented, ſince our Ships were not in a Condition to ſtay longer without running the greateſt Hazard; for Proviſions could not be ſupplied from *Spain*, eſpecially in that part thereof, but from Day to Day, which would not only have render'd it impoſſible for them to return to *England*, but to have proceeded on any preſſing Service whatever. But that the *French* might be as long Strangers to our Fleet's retiring as poſſible, the Vice-Roy was deſired to keep it ſecret, or at leaſt to give it out that we were going Eaſtward; for by this means the Admiral was in hopes they would not have had any certain Advice until he got as low as *Malaga*, when the Month of *September* would have been well advanced, and in all Probability produce bad Weather. The Vice-Roy was alſo deſired not to let it be known that there was not a Number of Ships to be left in the Streights; becauſe if the Enemy wanted Information in theſe two Points, they could not eaſily conclude what Meaſures to take, until it might be too late for them to attempt any thing conſiderable.

The Admiral writes to the King of Spain, *and acquaints him of the ill Poſture of his Affairs in* Catalonia, *&c.*

The ninth of *Auguſt* the Admiral wrote to the King of *Spain*, and acquainted his Majeſty how much it troubled him that the Fleet could do no other Service than the keeping the *French* from farther Attempts in *Catalonia* during his remaining on the Coaſt; that he had hopes his Majeſty's Troops might have made ſome conſiderable Effort, at leaſt have endeavoured to regain *Palamos*, and other Towns, with the Aſſiſtance of the Naval Power: And he likewiſe repreſented to his Majeſty, that unleſs care was immediately taken to put *Catalonia* into a better Poſture of Defence, it would be next to an Impoſſibility to preſerve it many Weeks under his Subjection; and that the Kingdom of *Valencia*, as well as the Sea-Port Towns, were in no better a Condition. That as for the Fleet, ſince there was no hopes of bringing the *French* to a Battel, or forcing them, with any Probability of Succeſs, at *Thoulon*, nor of employing it ſo as to do any conſiderable Service, he deſigned to return therewith to *England*, but that he could not leave *Barcelona* without inform-

ing his Majeſty that the Vice-Roy had not only treated him with all imaginable Civility, but zealouſly promoted all things that were repreſented to be neceſſary.

The fifteenth of *Auguſt* two Third Rate Ships, and one of the Sixth Rate were ordered to *Cadiz*, there to refit and victual, and then to convoy the Trade to *England*; and now the Fleet being ready to leave *Barcelona*, a Council of War was called to conſider in what manner the ſame might be done, ſo as to keep it moſt private. It was agreed that when they ſailed an Appearance ſhould be made the firſt Day as if they were going Eaſtward, but that in the Night an Opportunity ſhould be taken of getting out to Sea, and proceeding Weſtward; and the Places neceſſary for Rendezvous were ſettled in caſe of Separation.

An Amuſement for the French *when the Fleet ſailed down the Streights.*

Before the Admiral ſailed, he wrote to the Dey of *Algier*, letting him know that the King his Maſter had ſent his Fleet into the Streights to put a ſtop to the Proceedings of *France* againſt *Spain*, and that, notwithſtanding their Inſinuations that *England* could not ſpare Ships for thoſe Parts, they thought it convenient to retire from him, and ſecure themſelves at *Thoulon*. He alſo acquainted that Government that the Summer was too far ſpent to admit of his coming to their Port, as he had deſigned, and that therefore he took the preſent Occaſion to aſſure them of the great Eſteem the King his Maſter had of their Friendſhip and Amity.

Contents of a Letter from the Admiral to the Government of Algier.

This Letter was ſent to *Algier*, and recommended to Conſul *Baker*, who was then upon coming from thence, after he had reſided there many Years in that Capacity, and that by his diſcreet and zealous Negotiations, and the particular Friendſhip the Dey had for him, he had contributed very much to the ſettling a good and firm Underſtanding between his Majeſty and that Government.

When the Fleet was got down the Streights as far as *Malaga*, the Admiral (contrary to his Expectations) received Orders from his Majeſty, under his Royal Signet and Sign-Manual, dated *Auguſt* the ſeventh, requiring him to continue in thoſe Seas, and to winter at *Cadiz*, for the more effectual preventing the Deſigns of the *French* in *Catalonia*. Thus a full ſtop was put to all thoſe Methods which had been determined for proceeding with the Fleet to *England*, and a Council of War being called, it was reſolved forthwith to repair up the *Mediterranean* again, as high as *Alicant*, that ſo the Ships of the States-General might take in the Proviſions ſaid to be there ready for them; and ſeveral Victuallers being arrived from *England*, Orders were diſpatched to *Cadiz* for their going within the *Puntal*, for the Admiral had already taken care to procure as much as might be neceſſary until his Return thither, which he intended not before ſome time in *October*, unleſs he had certain Information that the *French* had diſarmed their Ships.

The Admiral, when off of Malaga, *does, contrary to Expectation, receive Orders to winter at* Cadiz.

Reſolved to proceed as high as Alicant.

He acquainted the Vice-Roy of *Catalonia* that he had Commands to remain in the *Mediterranean*, and deſired to hear from him at *Alicant*, and particularly whether he had any Account of the *French*, or that the Fleet might be of Service to that Principality. He alſo deſired Mr. *Stanhope*, our Envoy at *Madrid*, to procure Orders from

He writes to the Vice-Roy of Catalonia.

from that Court that the *Puntal* might be made clear for the Ships againſt their Arrival at *Cadiz*, for the more convenient refitting them; and writ very preſſingly to the Lords of the Admiralty for a timely Supply of Men and Proviſions, and that one of the Commiſſioners for Victualling might be ſent out to take care of that Affair, ſince it had already given him more trouble than he was any longer able to undergo: And it may be truly ſaid that ſuch care was taken by him therein, that never were Men furniſhed with better Proviſions and Wine, and even that with ſo good Husbandry to the Publick, that the Crown was not put to more Charge, altho' the Fleet was great, and conſequently required very conſiderable Quantities, than for ſingle Ships formerly: Nay in many Circumſtances the Men were victualled conſiderably cheaper; nor did he boggle at the engaging his own perſonal Eſtate to give this ſo neceſſary Credit to his Country.

Writes to England *for a Supply of Men and Proviſions.*

Obſervations about victualling the Fleet in the Mediterranean.

The Fleet being at *Alicant*, the Admiral ſent from thence two light Frigates to *Majorca*, and directed the chief Commander of them to apply himſelf not only to the Vice-Roy, but the Conſul alſo for News; but more particularly for the latter to inform himſelf from all the *Saetias*, and other ſmall Veſſels lately arrived there, whether they had met with any Account of the Enemy. At this time Rear-Admiral *Nevil* was alſo ſent from the Fleet with ten Ships Southward of the Iſland of *Formentera*, with Orders to cruiſe between thoſe Parts and the *Barbary* Shore, for intercepting the Enemy's Ships, and protecting ours, which were ordered to cut Wood for the uſe of the Fleet, and then to return Northward to *Alicant*, between the Iſlands and Cape *Martin*, if Wind and Weather would permit.

The Admiral ſends to Majorca *for News.*

Rear-Admiral Nevil *ſent with a Squadron off of* Formentera.

During the Fleet's riding before *Alicant* the Admiral was taken dangerouſly ill of a Fever, and a Bloody Flux, which in few Days obliged him to go on ſhore, and my ſelf at that time falling under the ſame Diſtemper, attended him: But that the Fleet might not lie idle in his Abſence, he gave Orders to Vice-Admiral *Aylmer* to take upon him the Command thereof, and to proceed and join the Ships with Rear-Admiral *Nevil* as ſoon as poſſibly he could. It was particularly recommended to him to endeavour to gain Intelligence of the Proceedings of the *French*, and to prevent their getting out of the *Mediterranean*, in order whereunto he was to place himſelf in ſuch Stations, and to employ the Ships of the Fleet in ſuch manner, as ſhould from time to time be judged moſt adviſeable by a Council of War; and upon meeting the Enemy's Fleet, or any part thereof, he was directed to uſe his beſt Endeavours to come up with and deſtroy them, and to chaſe them with the whole Fleet, or ſuch a Number of Ships as ſhould be thought moſt proper, without having any regard to his being on ſhore, or expecting farther Orders from him for his Proceedings. It was alſo recommended to him to take care upon his diſcovering any *French* Squadron ſtanding Weſtward, and endeavouring to paſs the Streights, that ſuch a Number of Ships as might at leaſt be equal to their Force were ſent after them as far as they ſhould go, or until ſuch time as they could come up with and attack

The Admiral taken dangerouſly ill, and the Fleet committed by him to Vice-Admiral Aylmer.

Inſtructions to Vice-Admiral Aylmer.

attack them, and to proceed himſelf with the Remainder to *Cadiz*, where he was to remain for farther Order. But if he did not ſee the *French* in ſix Days after his being at Sea, or gain Information that they were come from *Thoulon*, he was to repair with the whole Fleet to *Alicant*; for by that time the Admiral had hopes he might be in a Condition to return on board.

Purſuant to theſe Orders Mr. *Aylmer* put to Sea with the Fleet, but meeting with nothing remarkable, returned the tenth of *September*; however the Admiral being not then recovered of his Sickneſs, he ſent him Orders to call a Council of War, and maturely to conſider of the ſeveral Particulars following, that ſo no time might be loſt when he himſelf could be able to return, and take upon him the Command,

Mr. Aylmer *ordered to conſider of ſeveral Particulars at a Council of War.*

1. Whether it was neceſſary for the Fleet to continue within the Streights?

2. Whether it might be convenient, when they return'd to *Cadiz*, to leave ſome Ships either within or without the Streights, for intercepting any of the Enemy's Ships that might attempt to proceed into the Northern Seas: And if ſo, what Number of each Rate, and on what Station they might moſt properly lie to effect the ſame?

3. And ſince it was reported that the *French* kept their Ships at *Thoulon* in a conſtant Readineſs to proceed to Sea, by which it was reaſonable to believe they intended to proceed either with the whole, or part of them to *Breſt*, as ſoon as an Opportunity ſhould offer for their paſſing the Streights, he was therefore to conſider what Ships in the Fleet were in the beſt Condition, and moſt proper to follow them, that ſo the latter part of his Majeſty's Orders might be complied with, in caſe they ſhould make ſuch an Attempt?

This was the care the Admiral took, notwithſtanding his Indiſpoſition had brought him very low; for the *French* kept themſelves in a conſtant Readineſs at *Thoulon*, both as to Proviſions and Men, ſo that if they had endeavour'd to paſs the Streights, and our Fleet had been at the ſame time at *Cadiz*, they might have had many Advantages of us; for, in the firſt Place, moſt or all of their Ships were kept clean, whereas ours were foul, and conſequently little Benefit could have attended their chaſing them. Next, there was an Impoſſibility of doing it, for we had Proviſions but from Hand to Mouth, much leſs for a Squadron for a Voyage to *England*: Beſides, whatever the *French* might attempt, upon the ſcore of their being ſo well appointed, yet conſidering the ill Circumſtances of moſt of our Ships, the Hazard would not have been inconſiderable, in ſending them home at a Seaſon of the Year wherein they muſt have been expoſed to the worſt of Weather, eſpecially the nearer they drew towards our Chanel; nor indeed were they ſufficiently mann'd for ſuch a Voyage.

Advantages the Enemy had for paſſing the Streights, and our ill Condition to follow them.

The Admiral received Intelligence from the Vice-Roy of *Catalonia* of the *French* Fleet's being at Sea, and the Conſul of *Majorca* acquainted him that he had met with the like Information; but he had other Advices, more to be depended upon, that they were harboured

boured at *Thoulon*. However, that he might not want a conſtant and true Account of their Motion, he deſired the ſaid Conſul to hire ſome proper Veſſel, and to ſend her from time to time to *Thoulon*, loaden with Goods that might moſt conveniently, and with leaſt Suſpicion, be vended there, under the care of ſome truſty and diſcreet Perſon, who might inform himſelf, and give frequent Accounts of the Circumſtances of the Enemy's Fleet. And leſt they ſhould attempt to paſs thro' the Streights along the *Barbary* Shore, a Frigate was ſent to *Oran*, whoſe Commander was directed to inform himſelf whether they had been ſeen off of that Coaſt, and then to join the Fleet, another being ſent on the like Errand along the ſaid Coaſt as low as *Tetuan*.

Methods taken for getting Intelligence.

The Court of *Spain* was now informed that his Majeſty had ordered the Fleet to remain in the *Mediterranean*, and thereupon a Memorial was ſent to the Admiral, by order of his Catholick Majeſty, from Don *Alonſo Carnero*, Secretary of the Univerſal Diſpatch, propoſing, among other things, that the Fleet might winter at Port *Mahon*. The Admiral returned him for Anſwer, " That he was " not a little ſurprized at ſuch a Propoſition, for that not any thing " could be had from the Iſland of *Minorca*, ſhould the Fleet be un- " der never ſo preſſing Neceſſities. Beſides, all the Stores and Pro- " viſions to be ſent from *England* muſt, in ſuch caſe, have been " brought to Port *Mahon*, ſo that the *French* would have had a " large Sea to range in ſearch of them; and ſhould there have hap- " pened a want but of the leaſt thing for enabling a Ship to pro- " ceed on Service, there ſhe muſt have lain, until ſuch time as it " could have been conveyed to her from *Cadiz*, or *Naples*: Where- " as if the Fleet wintered at *Cadiz*, as the King had ordered, it " would then be in his Power to ſend Ships from thence to protect " any Supplies coming from *England*, or to furniſh himſelf there " upon any emergent Occaſion.

The Spaniards *propoſe the Fleet may Winter at Port* Mahon. *The Admirals Objections thereto.*

The Admiral being now in a better State of Health, he repaired on board the Fleet in the Road of *Alicant*, and having given the neceſſary Orders, and appointed the Rendezvous in caſe of Separation, both within and out of the Streights, he ſailed and arrived at *Cadiz* the eighth of *October*, but firſt ſent thither ſome light Frigates, that ſo they might be timely clean'd in order to their being employ'd as Cruiſers.

The Fleet arrives at Cadiz.

His Catholick Majeſty having received Advice that the *French* were come to *Palamos*, with a Deſign to carry on the Siege of *Barcelona*, he deſired the Admiral to repair with the Fleet that way, whereupon it was determined, that as ſoon as the *Dutch* Ships could be furniſhed with Proviſions, the whole Fleet ſhould proceed up the Streights. But the Admiral acquainted his Majeſty, " That " he much doubted the Truth of the Intelligence, and obſerved " withal, that if ſome conſiderable Strength was not put into *Bar-* " *celona*, there would be no great occaſion for the *French* to draw " their Naval Forces thither, for that, under its then Circumſtances, " he was of opinion it could not hold out againſt a Siege of four " Days.

The French *being at* Palamos, *the King of* Spain *deſires the Admiral to ſail that way.*

The Admiral endeavoured by all ways to gain Intelligence of the Motion of the Enemy's Fleet, and that they might not have Accounts of his Proceedings at *Cadiz*, he ordered the Ships which rid fartheſt out in the Bay, to ſpeak with all Embarcations, either coming in, or going thence, and to detain thoſe bound Eaſtward, until ſuch time as it ſhould be conſidered whether it might be proper to let them proceed.

All Veſſels ſtop'd in Cadiz *Bay to prevent Intelligence.*

The twenty ſecond a Council of War was called, in order to conſider how the Fleet might be beſt poſted to prevent the *French* paſſing the Streights, and it was agreed to repair off of Cape *Spartell* as ſoon as the Wind came up Eaſterly, but up the Streights with a Weſterly Wind, and anchor off of *Malaga*; nevertheleſs to return to the Station off of Cape *Spartell* when the Wind ſhould come up Eaſterly: And ſeveral Ships were ſome Days after ſent to cruiſe off of the ſaid Cape, and along the *Barbary* Shore, Cape St. *Vincent*, and the Rock of *Lisbon*, with ſtrict Orders that upon gaining any Intelligence of the *French* Fleet, they ſhould repair to *Cadiz* Bay with an Account thereof.

Reſolution where the Fleet might beſt lie to prevent the Enemy coming through the Streights.

At this time there was but little Proſpect of Service; nor indeed was the Fleet in any extraordinary Condition for it, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* wanting very near three thouſand Men of their allow'd Number; for which reaſon the Admiral writ to *England* very preſſingly for a timely Supply, and withal deſired that two thouſand well-diſciplined Soldiers might be ſent out to him: And being informed by the *Spaniſh* Secretary of State that the People of *Catalonia* were freed from their Apprehenſions of the *French* for that Seaſon, but that it was much feared they would attack the Fleet in the Bay of *Cadiz*, he, to divert him from that melancholy and groundleſs Apprehenſion, aſſured him, "That as he would never "have above two or three Ships diſarm'd at a time, the Enemy "would be very daring indeed, if they attempted to force him in "that Harbour, unleſs their Numbers did much exceed his; but "that he thought it neceſſary to put him in mind his Catholick "Majeſty had not above four Ships which were able to ſwim, and "that if he intended to join any Force to the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* "the next Spring, ſome care ought to be taken for putting his *Ar*-"*mada* into a better Condition for Service.

A great want of Men, and the Admiral writes home for a Supply, and two thouſand Land Soldiers. Groundleſs Fear of the Spaniards, *that the* French *would attack us in* Cadiz *Bay.*

Notwithſtanding it had been determined to put forth to Sea with the Fleet, yet ſince the Weather continued very violent the eighth of *November*, with Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, it was then judged not fit to ſtir, eſpecially ſince there was not any News of the *French* Fleet, and that in all Probability they would not venture out when the Winter Seaſon was ſo very far advanced: Wherefore it was thought neceſſary to make all poſſible Diſpatch in putting each Ship into the beſt Condition that might be for Service; a Task not very inconſiderable, regard being had to the Number and Magnitude of the Ships, and the want of ſeveral neceſſary Materials: However the Work was very vigorouſly carried on, and care was not only taken to prevent a Surprize, but to be in a condition to follow the *French* upon any Intelligence the Cruiſers ſhould bring;

The Repairs of the Fleet gone vigorouſly in hand with.

bring; for all the Ships not ſent within the *Puntals* to clean (which were but few at a time) remained in a conſtant Readineſs for going to Sea, the Firſt and Second Rates with not leſs than a Month's Water each, and thoſe inferior to them with ſix Weeks.

The King of Spain *deſires the Admiral to tranſport ſeven thouſand Men from* Italy *to* Barcelona. *His Objections thereunto.*

The King of *Spain* being in want of Shipping to tranſport about ſeven thouſand Men from *Italy* to *Barcelona*, deſired the Admiral that he would make ſome Proviſion for that Service; but his Majeſty was acquainted by him, "That tho' he would do his utmoſt "to comply with his Commands in this and all other things, yet "it was impoſſible for him to find Convenience for the Tranſpor- "tation of thoſe Troops, becauſe the Men of War were not able "to receive them, and that it would not be ſafe, even if they could "take them on board, conſidering the Sickneſs it might occaſion, "as well to the Seamen as Soldiers, by their being ſo much pe- "ſtered: Beſides, the ſending a Squadron of Ships for tranſporting "ſuch a Number of Men would have wholly obſtructed the refit- "ting of the Fleet; and therefore he propoſed to his Majeſty that "a ſufficient Number of Tranſport-Ships might be got ready at *Ge-* "*noa*, which if his Majeſty approved of, he engaged to appoint a "proper Convoy for them, ſince none of the *Spaniſh* Ships of "War were fit for ſuch Service: But even in this Caſe he deſired "that he might know the certain time when they would be ready "to embark, and that the Deſign might be kept with all poſſible "Secrecy, for that otherwiſe he could not well anſwer for their "Security, ſince the *French* might ſend from their neighbouring "Ports a Squadron to intercept them.

The Admiral promiſes a Convoy to the Tranſports.

The Governor of Cadiz *propoſes the tranſporting five thouſand Men only.*

Notwithſtanding this the Governor of *Cadiz* delivered him another Letter from the King, letting him know that his Majeſty intended five thouſand Men only ſhould be tranſported from *Genoa* to *Savona*, and that care ſhould be taken for Embarcations for thoſe deſigned from *Naples*: But as for thoſe five thouſand his Majeſty recommended it to him to cauſe them to be tranſported to *Barcelona* on board ſome of the Ships of the Fleet.

The Admiral diſcourſes him thereupon.

The Admiral had ſome Diſcourſe with the Governor of *Cadiz* on this Subject, who thereupon ſeemed to be thoroughly convinced that theſe Troops could not be conveniently received on board the *Engliſh* Ships of War; but he was of opinion that *Genoa* would not be the moſt proper Place to hire Tranſports for them; whereupon the Admiral offered to aſſiſt in providing Veſſels at *Cadiz*, and promiſed he would have a Convoy ready for them, altho' even that would greatly obſtruct his Meaſures. He alſo aſſured them that he would write to *England* for the adding two thouſand Land Soldiers to the Number already promiſed; and that his Catholick Majeſty might have a true Account of what paſſed in relation to this Matter, he ſent it to him through the Hands of his Secretary of State.

The latter end of *December* ſeveral Ships arrived from *England*, and brought the Admiral a Commiſſion by which he was appointed Admiral, Chief Commander, and Captain-General of their Majeſty's Navy, and Ships employed, and to be employed in the *Narrow*

Some Officers and Stores arrive at Cadiz.

Seas, and in the *Mediterranean*; with which Convoy came ſome Officers and Artificers, as well as Stores, for refitting the Fleet; not but that the Work was in a great meaſure already performed.

Captain Killigrew *ſent up the Streights with a light Squadron. His Inſtructions.*

The *Plimouth*, *Falmouth*, *Carliſle*, *Newcaſtle*, *Adventure*, and *Southampton*, were ſent from the Fleet, under Command of Captain *James Killigrew*, who was directed to proceed as high as *Alicant* in ſearch of ſome *French* Ships ſaid to have been ſeen off of that Coaſt; but if he got not any Intelligence of them, to cruiſe ſix Days off of the South End of *Sardinia*, unleſs himſelf and the Captains with him ſhould think it proper to run off of Cape *Corſica*. When the ſix Days were expired he was to ſail to Cape *Paſſaro* the South-Eaſt Point of *Sicily*, and about that Iſland, or between that and *Malta*, to cruiſe until the twelfth of *February*, for protecting the Trade, and annoying the *French*. When he had ſo done, he was to call in at *Meſſina*, and if he found the *Turky* Convoy there, to accompany them to *Cadiz*, but if they were not arrived, to leave a Letter with the Conſul for the Commander in Chief of the ſaid Convoy, whereby he was directed (if Captain *Killigrew* ſhould be come away) to remain at *Meſſina* for the Security of the Ships, and to give early Advice to the Admiral of his Arrival, unleſs he ſhould be thoroughly ſatisfied that the *French* had not any Force to intercept him in his Paſſage to *Cadiz*; and Captain *Killigrew* was farther directed, if he came down the Streights without the ſaid Convoy, to call at *Leghorn* and *Barcelona*, and to bring from thence what Advice he could get of the Proceedings of the Enemy. In the Execution of theſe Orders he met with two *French* Ships of War between Cape *Bona*, upon the Coaſt of *Barbary*, and the Iſland of *Pantalarea*, with which he himſelf firſt engaged, and in a little time his Foremoſt was ſhot away by the *Content*, of ſeventy Guns, nor was it long e'er he was unfortunately killed. The *Falmouth* and *Adventure* fell to work with the other, called the *Trident*, of ſixty Guns; but Captain *Norris*, of the *Carliſle*, the ſternmoſt of our Ships, fetch'd juſt to Leeward of the *Falmouth*, and to Windward of the *Plimouth*, who having fired at the *Trident*, ſtood after the *Content* with all the Sail he could make, and took her after a Chaſe of fifty Leagues, her Main-maſt, Mizen, and Mizen-top-maſt being ſhot by the Board, and the other Ships took the *Trident*; ſo that this Action preventing their proceeding farther on the Service whereon they were appointed, they brought their Prizes to the Fleet.

This Squadron meets with two French *Ships of War, and takes them.*

The Dilatorineſs of the Spaniards *in fitting their Ships.*

The Admiral finding that little or no Preparations were made for equipping thoſe few Ships the King of *Spain* had, he thought it neceſſary to repreſent the ſame to that Court; as alſo, that if they could not get their Tranſports ready ſo timely as that the Convoy he deſigned to ſend with them might return by the latter end of *February*, it would not be ſafe for him to comply with what he had promiſed as to that Particular, in regard the Enemy would, in all Probability, have part of their Fleet at Sea, even near the Place where the Forces were to be tranſported, whereby the Ships of War, as well as the ſaid Forces, might be expoſed to the greateſt Hazard.

The

The fifth of *February* a Supply of Proviſions arrived from *England*, and very ſeaſonably too; for there was not only a great Want thereof in the Fleet, but ſuch Victuals as was proper could not be had without great Difficulties in *Spain*.

A Supply of Proviſions arrives from England.

The Governor of *Cadiz* at length informed the Admiral that the Tranſport Ships he had been ſo long providing there were ready to proceed to *Final* for the Soldiers; but to that he was anſwered, that the time propoſed for the Convoy's going with them was elapſed, and ſince it was not known what Forwardneſs the *French* were in at *Thoulon*, and that the whole Fleet would probably be ready to ſail in fourteen Days, he thought it proper to conſider well of it before he expoſed ſo many of the King his Maſter's Ships on this Service.

The Governor of Cadiz *preſſes ſending the Convoy with Tranſports, and is told the Fleet would ſail in fourteen Days,* &c.

The third of *March* the Governor writ him another Letter, earneſtly deſiring him to ſend away the Convoy; but the Admiral let him know, that ſince they were of Neceſſity to paſs by the *French* Ports, it might be of worſe Conſequence to *Catalonia*, ſhould the Convoy with the Forces be intercepted in their Paſſage from *Final* to *Barcelona*, than the detaining the Ships ſome few Days longer at *Cadiz* could poſſibly be, in order to their going under the Protection of the whole Fleet; and that he was the rather inclined to have a more than ordinary Regard to their Safety, ſince it was hinted at, both in the *French*, and *Spaniſh* Prints, that he had promiſed to detach a Convoy from the Fleet.

The Hazard a ſeparate Squadron would be expoſed to.

It was reaſonable to think that if the *French* did intend to paſs the Streights with the whole, or part of their Naval Force, they would be now drawing down, and therefore the Admiral detached a ſtrong Squadron off of Cape *Spartell*, under Command of Rear-Admiral *Nevil*, to intercept them, ſhould they make ſuch an Attempt; but he was nevertheleſs at Liberty, as Winds and Weather might happen, to anchor in *Tangier* Bay, or to ſtation himſelf Eaſtward of the Streights Mouth, and if he received not Orders to the contrary in twelve Days, he was to return to the Fleet in the Bay of *Cadiz*.

Rear-Admiral Nevil *detached with a ſtrong Squadron to hinder the* French *going through the Streights.*

Soon after this the whole Fleet was ready to ſail, ſtaying only for the greateſt Part of the Victuallers, which were not yet arrived from *England*: But as for the *Spaniſh Armada*, they were ſo far from being in a Condition for the Sea that not one of the Ships was carreened, ſo that but little Service could be expected from them: However, the Admiral acquainted the *Spaniſh* Secretary that he had Hopes their Gallies would be ready at *Barcelona*, becauſe if any thing could be done againſt the Enemy by landing Men, they would be of great Uſe, as they might likewiſe be if he met the *French* Fleet, who doubtleſs would have theirs in Company with them.

The ill Condition of the Spaniſh Armada.

The Admiral deſires their Gallies may be ready.

The embarking the Soldiers at *Final* did greatly trouble the *Spaniſh* Court, inſomuch that on the eighth of *April* the Governor of *Cadiz* preſſed very earneſtly that a Convoy might be forthwith ſent with the Tranſport Ships, to prevent Deſertion, and the ill Conſequences which might attend their not being landed before the *French* opened the Campaign in *Catalonia*. The Admiral acquainted him that he was not without Thoughts of all the Inconveniences which might

The Governor of Cadiz *preſſes again the ſending a Convoy for the Forces.* 1695.

The Admiral's Anſwer.

might attend a Diſappointment of this Nature, and that it did not a little trouble him they would not follow his Advice in providing Tranſports for the Forces at the Ports in *Italy*; for that very much time had been loſt by taking up at *Cadiz* ſuch Ships for this Service as were by Agreement to be firſt freighted at that Port: However he aſſured him that as ſoon as the Weather was fair he would proceed with the whole up the Streights, although he was in great Want of Proviſions, but more eſpecially Bread.

Brigadier-General Stuart *arrives with the Land-Forces from* England.

Not many Days after the Land-Forces under Command of Brigadier General *Stewart* arrived, being his own Regiment, and thoſe of the Marqueſs *Puizar*, Colonel *Brudenell*, and Colonel *Coote*, in all, about four thouſand five hundred Men, Officers included; and with the ſame Convoy came the remaining Victuallers, and twelve Bomb-Veſſels, ſo that it was not many Days before the Fleet ſailed; but e'er the Admiral left *Cadiz*, he deſired the Protection and Favour of the Governor towards the King his Maſter's Subjects trading thither; and although I do in ſome Meaſure know the Reaſon of this Requeſt, yet I ſhall not ſay more of it here, than that there was Occaſion to put him in mind of doing ſo good an Office.

The Fleet ſails from Cadiz.

Cruiſers ſent out, and the Directions given them.

The Fleet being now at Sea, Cruiſers were ſent on ſeveral Stations for Intelligence, with Directions that if they met with any News from foreign Ships or Veſſels, they ſhould detain the chief Officer until ſuch time as it could appear whether the ſame were true or falſe; for it had often been found that ſeveral of them were not overmuch ſincere, particularly the *Genoeſe*, who in that, as well as many other Particulars, did not ſo behave themſelves as might have been reaſonably expected.

The Turky *Convoy ordered to remain at* Meſſina.

The fifth of *May* Orders were ſent to the Commander of the *Turky* Convoy at *Meſſina* to remain there in a conſtant poſture of ailing, until an additional Strength could be ſent to him; and the Fleet arriving at *Alicant*, but little Stay was made there, for they came to *Barcelona* the eighteenth. Before they anchored in the Bay the Admiral ſent to the Marqueſs *Gaſtanaga*, and deſired to know from him what Intelligence he had of the Enemy's Proceedings, that ſo he might the better govern himſelf in appointing a Convoy for the Tranſport Ships; but to this he received not a very ſatisfactory Anſwer.

The Fleet comes to Barcelona.

Invitation to ſeveral Engliſh, &c. *in the* French *Army to come in to us.*

During the Fleet's being at *Barcelona*, the Admiral was well aſſured that ſeveral Subjects of *England*, who had been compelled to ſerve the *French* King in *Catalonia*, were deſirous to return to their own Country, and therefore he iſſued out ſeveral Declarations, promiſing not only them, but thoſe of other Nations, who would quit the *French* Service, and repair to the Conſul at *Barcelona*, that they ſhould be either entertain'd among our Land-Forces, in the marine Regiments, or in the Fleet, and that whenever any of them deſired to return home, they ſhould have a Paſſport ſo to do. Beſides which, each Man, upon his appearing on board the Admiral's own Ship, was promiſed Clothes; and a Piſtole in Money, and this Project had, in a great Meaſure, its deſired Effect.

The twentieth of *May* in the Morning the Admiral ſailed, and the next Day directed Rear-Admiral *Nevil* that when he made a Signal, by an *Engliſh* Enſign at his Fore-topmaſt-head, and fired a Gun, he ſhould make the beſt of his Way to *Final* with five Third Rates, one Sixth, two Fireſhips, a Brigantine, and an Advice-Boat of the *Engliſh*, and three Ships of War of the States-General, of ſeventy two Guns each. He was directed to take with him the Tranſport Ships, and to make all poſſible Diſpatch in getting the Soldiers on board, and then to repair to the Rendezvous off of the Iſle of *Hyeres*, but if he found not the Fleet there, to come to *Barcelona*; and a Frigate was ſent off of the Cape of *Thoulon* for Intelligence of the Enemy's Proceedings.

The Fleet ſails from Barcelona, *and* Rear-Admiral Nevil *ſent to* Final *with the Tranſports.*

By Rear-Admiral *Nevil* the Admiral ſent a Letter to the Earl of *Gallway*, by which he deſired his Lordſhip to let him know whether there was a Probability of doing any Service with the Fleet at the *French* Ports, and particularly if with our Troops, and ſuch Strength as the Duke of *Savoy* could add to him, they, and the Fleet together, might not attempt even *Thoulon* itſelf with Hopes of Succeſs. This Letter was communicated to his Royal Highneſs and the Marqueſs *Leganez*, whereupon a Council being called, it was determined that not any thing could be done therein, for that they thought it reaſonable to adhere to their former Reſolutions to attack *Caſal*, of which Place they ſoon after made themſelves Maſters.

The Admiral propoſes to the Court of Savoy *the attempting* Thoulon *with their and our Forces*
His Royal Highneſs's Determination thereupon.

The firſt of *June* Sir *David Mitchell*, then Rear-Admiral of the Red, was ordered to proceed off of *Marſeilles*, when the Admiral ſhould make the appointed Signal for his ſo doing, and to take with him one Third Rate, Six Fourths, two Fifths, two Fireſhips, and two Brigantines of the *Engliſh*, and three *Dutch* Ships commanded by Vice-Admiral *Evertſen*. It was recommended to him carefully to obſerve the Fortifications ſaid to be erected there, and to report his Opinion whether there might be any Probability of doing Service with the Bomb-Veſſels: And Brigadier-General *Stewart*, with the Colonels of the Land-Forces, were appointed to accompany the Rear-Admiral, as alſo Sir *Martin Beckman*, an Engineer, who had the Command of thoſe Veſſels: But the next Day a violent Storm aroſe, which drove the Fleet fifty Leagues to the Southward, under their main Courſes only, which made the Ships complain much of Leakineſs, and the Rear-Admiral was thereby prevented in putting his Inſtructions in Execution.

Sir David Mitchell *ſent with a Squadron off of* Marſeilles.

A violent Storm drives the Squadron fifty Leagues Southward.

Orders were ſent the ſeventh of *June* to the *Turky* Convoy to repair to *Cagliari*, in the Iſland of *Sardinia*, there to be joined by ſome more Ships for the greater Security of that Trade, for which purpoſe the *Newcaſtle* and *Adventure* were ſent thither: And now the Tranſport Ships being come to the Fleet, they were diſpatched with a Convoy to *Barcelona*, and a ſmall Frigate was ſent to *Thoulon* to get an Account of the Enemy's Ships in that Harbour.

The Turky *Convoy ordered to* Cagliari.

The Tranſports arrive, and are ſent to Barcelona.

Soon after the *Greyhound* was diſpatched with Advice to the *Conde de Attamia*, Vice-Roy of *Sardinia*, that the Fleet would ſuddenly touch there to take in Water; but the Admiral let him know

The Admiral acquaints the Vice-Roy of Sardinia, *that the Fleet will come there to water*

it was of great Conſequence to keep it a Secret, until ſuch time as he returned again to the *French* Coaſt, and therefore deſired that a ſtrict Embargo might not only be laid, but continued on all the Embarcations in every Part of the Iſland, untill he ſhould be got to Sea again, that ſo the Enemy might not have an Opportunity of ſlipping away Weſtward; but yet that this Embargo might be laid in ſuch manner as that it might give the leaſt Ground of Suſpicion he was coming thither.

The Fleet being ſupplied with Water, and the *Turky* Ships not yet arrived, the Admiral judged it not convenient to ſtay longer for them, but left the *Greyhound* with an Order for the Commander of the Convoy, directing him to proceed immediately to *Majorca*, and if he met not with Intelligence of the Enemy or Orders to the contrary there, to repair to, and remain at *Carthagena*. But before the Fleet got clear of *Cagliari* this Convoy appeared, and inſtead of their rendezvouſing at *Majorca*,, if ſeparated before they came to *Carthagena*, *Alfaques*, on the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, was now appointed, and there they were to remain until ſome farther Proviſion could be made for conducting them ſafely down the Streights.

The Turky *Convoy ordered to* Alfaques *in* Catalonia.

The nineteenth of *July* the Fleet arrived off of *Barcelona*, when the Admiral acquainted the Vice-Roy with his Deſign of going to *Thoulon*, but that if he found there could not be any thing done there, or at *Marſeilles*, or that the Duke of *Savoy* propoſed not any Service, now *Caſal* was taken, he would return to the ſaid Port of *Barcelona*. Soon after this he received a Letter from the Vice-Roy, deſiring that the whole, or Part of the Fleet might go off of *Blanes*; whereupon (although a Council of War had before thought it moſt proper to proceed to the Coaſt of *Provence)* the Admiral prepared to repair forthwith to that Place, but e'er he ſailed he ordered the *Turky* Convoy to *Cadiz*, and from thence to *England*, with ſome Ships appointed to ſtrengthen them thither.

The Vice-Roy deſires him to proceed to Blanes.

The Turky *Convoy ordered to* Cadiz.

That the Lords of the Admiralty might be particularly informed of the State of the Ships of the Fleet, with reſpect to their Hulls, *&c.* he cauſed a ſtrict Survey to be taken of them, and thereupon repreſented that the greateſt Part of the Firſt, Second, and Third Rates, were in ſuch a Condition as to require their going to *England* the firſt Seaſon of fair Weather; but that the *Sovereign*, *St. Andrew*, *Duke*, *St. Michael*, *Sandwich*, *Suffolk*, *Grafton*, *Edgar*, *Warſpight*, and ſome other Ships, ought even at that very time to be ſent home, for that ſhould they be continued at *Cadiz* another Winter, it was his Opinion they would hardly be able to ſwim; for which Reaſon he aſſured them that he would rather take his Fortune with a ſmall Strength, than hazard the Nations loſing ſo many Ships; and without them there would remain with him but forty four *Engliſh* and *Dutch* from the Fourth Rate upwards.

A Survey taken of the Condition of the Fleet, and the Admiralty acquainted therewith.

He directed Brigadier-General *Stuart* to acquaint the General of the *Spaniſh* Forces that the Troops could not longer be on Shore than ſix or ſeven Days, that ſo the Vice-Roy might conſider how they could be moſt ſerviceable to him in that time for the regaining of *Palamos*: And that no Miſunderſtanding might ariſe about this Matter

The Spaniſh *General acquainted how long our Forces could continue on Shore.*

Matter, he desired that what passed between them might be in Writing.

The Reasons of the Admiral's staying so long at Barcelona.

The Admiral was the more inclined to remain some little time longer at *Barcelona*, because he was not in a Condition to deal with the Enemy, now he had sent so many Ships home under Command of Sir *John Munden*, should they, upon his Approach, come out of *Thoulon* with their whole Strength, at least not untill the *Dutch* Ships expected from *Cadiz*, which were Part of their Quota, had join'd him. Nor did he labour under small Difficulties from the various Importunities of the *Spaniards*, and the little Regard they had to the doing even what might have been of Service to themselves, or in the enabling him to contribute towards it; insomuch that he thought himself obliged to represent the whole Matter to the Court of *Spain*, and to let them know how little they had complied with their Promise to him when at *Cadiz*, in assisting him with their Ships of War, and Gallies, according to the Treaty; and withall he told them that he thought the King his Master had been very ill used, and the Affairs committed to his Trust and Charge very much obstructed by their dilatory Proceedings. In fine, that he having promised the Vice-Roy of *Catalonia* all the Assistance he could be able to give him on any sudden Enterprize, if no such thing could be undertaken, he should be necessitated to lay hold of proper Measures for his Master's Interest, and to leave the Management of Matters in *Spain* to their own Conduct.

A reasonable Complaint made by the Admiral, of the little Assistance given by the Spaniards.

The Admiral also acquainted the Vice-Roy that he could not, with Prudence, admit of our Troops marching far into the Country, since their Return might be very uncertain, and that the Fleet would for Want of them be exposed to Hazard should the *French* appear; but that if any Place could be attempted without the Formality of a long Siege he would to his utmost assist in it.

The Vice-Roy determines to march towards Palamos.

Hereupon the Vice-Roy determined to march towards *Palamos*, designing to be so near that Place on the seventh of this Month, as that when the *English* and *Dutch* Forces were on Shore, an Hour's March might enable them to join him; and by their Assistance he was in Hopes to oblige the Forces in that Place to a speedy Surrender. The Admiral communicated this to Brigadier-General *Stuart*, and it being agreed in what manner the Forces should land, Care was taken to furnish them with Provisions, and all Things necessary; and as a considerable Number of Marine Soldiers were incorporated with them, so was it determined between the Vice-Roy and the Brigadier-General that the Forces should be put on Shore the ninth in the Morning, and that he should follow the Orders of the said Vice-Roy, or any other superior Officer, according to the Discipline of War.

It is agreed to put the Land-Forces on Shore from the Fleet.

All the Long-Boats in the Fleet were got ready, with a Lieutenant, and two Gunners Mates to each, to attend Sir *Martin Beckman*, upon the first Signal that should be made for bombarding *Palamos*; and the Admiral did not only recommend it to the Vice-Roy to give the Brigadier-General the Post due to him on all Occasions, but desired also that the Soldiers might be in Readiness to

 embark

embark upon a Signal of the Enemy's approaching with a Naval Force.

The Admiral's Opinion about attacking Palamos.

The Admiral receiving from the Brigadier-General frequent Accounts of his Movements, he let the Vice-King know his Opinion, that ſince the Enemy appeared in *Battalia*, it was to prevent his laying Siege to the Town, and that therefore if his Troops, with the Reinforcement from the Fleet, were not ſufficient both to attack the Place, and face the Enemy, there was but ſmall Hopes of carrying it, inſomuch that it was moſt adviſeable for the *Spaniſh* Forces to march off to their former Poſts, while he with the Bomb-Veſſels endeavoured to lay the Town in Aſhes.

An Account of the Proceedings of our Forces in conjunction with the Spaniards.

Although the Buſineſs of the two Armies doth not ſo properly relate to the Deſign in hand, yet poſſibly it may be expected that I ſhould give ſome farther Account of that Matter; and therefore pleaſe to take it as follows, *viz.*

On Friday the ninth of *Auguſt* there were landed near four thouſand Men, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, the firſt commanded by Brigadier-General *Stuart*, the latter by Count *Naſſau*, and marching by nine in the Morning they encamped at Night half Way between the Landing-Place and *Palamos*. At this time there was no other Account of the Enemy, than that they were at a Place called *Lo Biſbal*, about three Leagues off, but the next Morning, when our Men, who had the Van of the Army, marched into a Defile, they appeared in great Numbers, eſpecially Horſe; notwithſtanding which our People marching on poſſeſſed the Ground deſigned for them near the Town, and then the whole encamped, as well as any Body of Men could that had not any one Thing neceſſary for it.

Next Morning the Enemy appeared in *Battalia* upon the Hills, about a League off, and (as the Deſerters ſaid) were reſolved to come to a Battel, ſo that all this Day, and the next Night too, the Army lay under their Arms, our Men being not only without Tents, but even the very Bread which the *Spaniards* had promiſed to provide for them: Nay ſo little Care had they taken of this, or indeed of any Thing to ſecure themſelves, that had not our People carried on Shore ſome Pickaxes, Spades, and other Conveniencies, not any Intrenchments could have been made.

Early the next Day the *French* appeared drawn up within half an Hour's March, but after advancing about two hundred Yards they wheeled off; and this gave our Men the firſt Opportunity of Reſt ſince their landing.

The Town and Caſtle of Palamos *bombarded.*

The Admiral now ordered the Town and Caſtle to be bombarded, which was done ſo effectually, notwithſtanding the Sea ran high, that moſt part both of one and the other was beaten down, and the Remainder was on fire in ſeveral Places. Thus ended the Attempt on *Palamos*; for the Veſſel ſent to the Coaſt of *Provence* return'd to the Fleet next Day, and brought two of the Inhabitants of *Thoulon*, who poſitively affirmed that the *French* had ſixty Ships of War there, ready in all reſpects to put to Sea; whereupon the Admiral ſent to the Marquels *Gaſtanaga*, and deſired the Troops might be returned, the better to enable him to go in Search of the Enemy, adviſing

adviſing him not only to march away at the ſame time with the *Spaniſh* Army, but repreſenting how improbable it was for him to take *Palamos*, ſince our Forces and theirs thus joined were but equal to the Enemy, and barely ſo too. The Vice-Roy was of the Admiral's Opinion, but all or moſt of his General Officers were for ſetting down before the Town; and ſuch was their Uneaſineſs, that ſome of them could not refrain letting Words fall to the Prince of *Heſſe*, who commanded the Emperor's Forces, which beſpoke in them no ill liking to the Intereſt of the *French:* However, within two Days their Army decamped, and marched to St. *Felix*, from whence they deſigned for *Oſtalric*; and our Troops with thoſe of the States-General, returned on board the Fleet, very little obliged by the *Spaniſh* Officers; for during the whole time they were on Shore, hardly one of them had an Invitation to partake of ſo much as an ordinary Repaſt.

The Admiral adviſes the Spaniſh *General to retire with his Forces.*

He accordingly retires.

The Forces were no ſooner embarked than the Fleet proceeded to the Coaſt of *Provence*, where they met with ſuch violent Storms, accompanied with Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, as render'd a Continuance there very hazardous, ſo that the Admiral judged it adviſeable to retire down the Streights, and arriving in *Cadiz* Bay the latter End of *September*, he appointed Sir *David Mitchell*, then Rear-Admiral of the Red, to take upon him the Command of eight Third Rates, and as many Fourths, beſides ſmall Frigates, Bomb-Veſſels, and others of the *Engliſh*, and ſeven *Dutch* Men of War, from ſeventy four to fifty Guns, and to employ all, or part of them, in ſuch manner as he judged might be moſt for the Service, but to put himſelf under the Command of Sir *George Rooke*, when he ſhould arrive, who was expected with a Squadron of Ships from *England*.

The Forces being embarked, the Fleet ſails towards the Coaſt of Provence, *but bad Weather obliges them to retire.*

The Fleet arrives at Cadiz.

Sir David Mitchell *left with a Squadron at* Cadiz.

With the reſt of the Fleet the Admiral himſelf ſailed for *England*, being one Firſt Rate, ſeven Seconds, one Third, three Fourths, one Fifth, and three Fireſhips, beſides the *Dutch*, and arrived the Beginning of *November*.

The Admiral ſails for England *with the greateſt Part of the Fleet.*

I cannot but take notice here of the Unkindneſs of the *Spaniards* at *Cadiz*; for Rear-Admiral *Mitchell* applying to the Governor that the ſick Men might be put on Shore into the Marine Hoſpitals, was anſwered that it could not be admitted without an Order from Court, in regard they had expended much Money the laſt Year upon that Account. A very gratefull Acknowledgment for the Charge the *Engliſh* Nation, as well as *Holland*, had been at on their Score; Not but that (as I am informed) they did, by ſeveral Subſidies, enable the *Dutch* to bear part at leaſt of their Expence, but as for the *Engliſh*, they had not one Penny more than a certain Quantity of Wine and Proviſions, and that of no extraordinary Value, which was equally diſtributed among the Ships as ſoon as they arrived in the Fleet.

Unkindneſs of the Spaniards *as to our ſick Men.*

Chap. XV.

An Account of Sir George Rooke's *proceeding with a Squadron of Ships as far as the Bay of* Cadiz, *and of his Return to* England.

Sir George Rooke *arrives at* Cadiz. 1695.

THE ſixteenth of *October* Sir *George Rooke* with the Ships from *England* arrived in the Bay of *Cadiz*, the Character given him by his Commiſſion being Admiral of the White, and Admiral and Commander in Chief of his Majeſty's Ships in the *Mediterranean*; and by his Inſtructions he was required to annoy the Enemy on all Occaſions; to prevent their being furniſhed from theſe Seas with Naval Stores and Proviſions; to take under his Command the Ships of War left at *Cadiz* by Admiral *Ruſſel*; and if he received certain Advice that the *French* had paſſed the Streights with the whole, or part of their Fleet, to follow them, or detach after them ſuch a Strength as might be proportionable to what they had.

Contents of his Inſtructions.

A Council of War agree how to ſend up the Turky *Convoy.*

The twenty firſt of *November* he called a Council of War, where were preſent himſelf, Rear-Admiral *Mitchell*, Rear-Admiral *Nevil*, and his Firſt Captain, Captain *Bokenham*. They conſidered how the Ships bound to *Turky* might be moſt ſafely convoy'd thither, and determined that their Guard ſhould conſiſt of four Ships of War, two for *Smyrna*, and two for *Scanderoon*, and that they ſhould be accompanied with a Squadron of four or five more, and two Fire-ſhips, as far as Cape *Matapan*, the moſt Southern Promontory of the *Morea*, or higher, if it ſhould be judged reaſonable: That then the Squadron ſhould return, and in their Way call at *Algier*, after that croſs over to *Alicant*, and ſo along the Coaſt of *Spain*, unleſs they had Advice that the *French* had a ſtronger Force abroad.

The Fleet very ſickly.

The Fleet at this time was very ſickly, and with great Difficulty the *Spaniards* were prevailed with to permit one hundred and fifty Men to be lodged in the Hoſpitals at *Cadiz*; nor was that granted, but upon Condition that we ſhould find Beds, Medicines, and Refreſhments.

We had not Force to oppoſe the Enemy.

Our Force united was not ſufficient to oppoſe the Enemy, and therefore all that could be done was to protect the Trade, until ſuch time as the additional Strength expected from *England* were joined; and Sir *George Rooke* being convinced, by all Advices, that the *French* were making great Diſpatch for an early Campaign, he called the Officers together, to conſider what might beſt be done, who (both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*) agreed, that ſince there were but thirty Ships of the Line of Battel (not above half the Number it was believ'd the *French* would come out with) they could not be able to impede their Paſſage through the Streights, and that therefore it was not reaſonable to put to Sea and lie in their Way, but nevertheleſs to keep out Cruizers for Intelligence.

A Council of War agree not to put to Sea.

This

This Council of War was held the nineteenth of *January*, and freſh Intelligence occaſioned another the twenty third following, when the Flag-Officers found no reaſon to alter their former Reſolutions: But leſt the *French* Fleet ſhould appear at *Cadiz* before the Reinforcement from *England* arrived, it was agreed that the Ships ſhould be removed within *Puntal* Caſtles, and formed in three Lines as follows; the firſt (to conſiſt of the largeſt *Engliſh* Ships) to lie from *Puntal* athwart the Chanel, to the Creek's Mouth called *Truccadero*, next within the North Caſtle; the ſecond (to be compoſed of the ſmalleſt *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships) along the Shoal on the South ſide of the Harbour; and the third (to be of the biggeſt *Dutch* Ships) to begin from the upper end of the ſecond Line, and to trench away athwart the Chanel to the Mouth of the upper Creek which goes to Port *Real*; and the ſmall Frigates, Bomb-Veſſels, and Fireſhips, were to be poſted to the beſt Advantage, as the Wind, and other Circumſtances might permit. This indeed was all which could be done, for the Ships, generally ſpeaking, were not above half mann'd, and thoſe of the *Dutch* were ſo very foul, that had they met a greater Strength of the Enemy at Sea, they would in all Probability have been a Prey to them.

1695. *Another Council reſolve to retire within* Puntal *Caſtle for their Security.*

Things being at this paſs, and our Squadron in a manner blocked up at *Cadiz*, an Account came from the Vice-Roy of *Andaluſia*, that he had notice, by an Expreſs from *Portugal*, of five *French* Ships in *Lagos* Bay, from ſeventy to eighty Guns, and thereupon Rear-Admiral *Mitchell*, with eight clean Ships, and two Fireſhips, was ſent in queſt of them, but contrary Winds ſoon conſtrain'd him to bear up.

Rear-Admiral Mitchel *ſent to* Lagos *Bay in ſearch of ſome* French *Ships.*

The Admiral conſidering the Weakneſs of the Force with him, and how ſtrong the Enemy intended to come forth, he, about the middle of *February*, ſent home a Frigate for Inſtructions how he ſhould proceed: But before he returned to him, he received Orders from his Majeſty, dated the twenty ſeventh of *January*, to repair to *England*, unleſs he had good Intelligence that the *French* deſigned not to fit out their Fleet from *Thoulon* early in the Spring, or that they did not intend to come to Sea with a greater Number than he could be able to oppoſe with the Strength he had with him, in which caſe he was to remain in the Streights, and comply with his former Inſtructions.

The Admiral receives Orders to come for England *conditionally.*

Theſe Orders occaſioned a Council of War, where it was determined to repair to *England* as ſoon as the Naval Stores could be taken on board: And in caſe the *French* ſhould paſs the Streights before that could be effected, it was agreed to follow them immediately, and to leave a proper Convoy to bring home the Storeſhips, though, to amuſe the Enemy, it was pretended that the Fleet, and the greateſt part of the Stores, were to be removed to Port *Mahon*; but it was impoſſible to keep his real Intentions long private; for there were ſeveral Letters which gave an Account that the Ships deſigned from *England* were ſtopp'd, and that it was expected our Fleet would be called home: Nor was it indeed adviſeable to continue longer in thoſe Parts, for if the intended Reinforcement had timely

A Council of War reſolves thereupon to come home, but to pretend they were going to Port Mahon.

arrived

arrived, the Strength would, even then, have been very much inferior to that of the Enemy.

The Fleet forced back to Cadiz.

About the middle of *March* Sir *George Rooke* put to Sea, but when he had beat it to and fro five Days, in very dirty Weather, wherein ſeveral of the Ships Maſts were ſprung, their Sails blown away, and the greateſt Ships much ſhaken, he was conſtrain'd to return to *Cadiz*; and very lucky it was he did ſo, for had he kept the Sea, the tempeſtuous Weather which ſoon after happened might have put the Fleet into the greateſt danger. It begun, and continued with ſuch Extremity, that divers of the biggeſt *Dutch* Ships, and of our *Engliſh* Merchant Ships, were forced from their Anchors even in the Bay, and ſeveral were loſt upon the Coaſt, among which three belonging to the States-General, one of them named the *St. Peter*, of forty four Guns, between *Cadiz* and Cape *Trafalgar*.

Damages ſuffered by the Storm.

The Fleet arrives in England. 1696.

The Weather was no ſooner moderate than he ſailed again from *Cadiz*, and arrived in the *Engliſh* Chanel the twenty ſecond of *April*, where I ſhall leave him until I have given ſome Account of what paſſed at home, and in other Parts abroad, from the time that Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* had finiſhed his Services againſt *Dieppe*, *Calais*, and other of the Enemy's Ports, to this of Sir *George Rooke*'s returning to *England*, believing that it would tend more to the Reader's Satisfaction to have the aforegoing Account of Affairs in the Streights entire, becauſe its interfering with other things which happened elſewhere, within that time, might make a Confuſion neceſſary to be avoided.

Chap. XVI.

Attempts made by John *Lord* Berkeley *on ſeveral of the* French *King's Ports.*

A Council of War agree to attempt St. Malo.

THERE being a conſiderable Number of Ships got together at *Spithead*, *John* Lord *Berkeley* was ordered to take the Command of them, and arriving there about the middle of *June*, his Lordſhip called a Council of War, where it was agreed to attempt St. *Malo*'s, if Pilots could be had to carry the Ships near the *Quince* Rock, and the Frigates and Bomb-Veſſels within it. But to render this Undertaking the more ſucceſsful, ſmall Frigates were wanting to ſecure the Bomb-Veſſels, and four or five hundred Soldiers to be put on board them and the Well-Boats; and if two Machine Veſſels could be had, it was judged they might have been ſerviceable againſt the *Quince* Rock, if there was a Poſſibility of doing any good with them any where.

Although there was no extraordinary Proſpect of Succeſs againſt St. *Malo*, yet that Attempt was firſt intended, ſince the very Alarm

might oblige the Enemy to make ſuch Preparations as would put them to no ſmall Expence and Inconvenience: But yet the Flag-Officers were of opinion, that if the *French* ſhould find them imbayed at St. *Malo* with a greater Force, it would infinitely expoſe our Ships; and therefore, ſince there were not together above ſix *Engliſh* Ships of the Line of Battel, they deſired that other of the larger Rates might be forthwith ſent to join them.

Admiral *Allemonde* ſoon after acquainted the Lord *Berkeley*, that tho' he had Orders to act under his Command, and to attempt what Places ſhould be judged reaſonable by a Council of War, yet the King had given him poſitive Commands to try what might be done at *Dunkirk* firſt. This was communicated to the Lords of the Admiralty, and by them to the Lords Juſtices, in his Majeſty's Abſence, by whoſe Directions another Council of War was called, to conſider whether the ſeparate Attempts deſigned to be made on St. *Malo* and *Dunkirk*, might not be undertaken at the ſame time, by means of ſuch mutual Aſſiſtance as the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* could give each other: And according to what ſhould be determined his Lordſhip was to act. It was thereupon reſolved to attempt St. *Malo*'s; for as to *Dunkirk* it was not thought convenient to do any thing there, until the Machines, and other things preparing by Mr. *Meeſters*, were ready, and the *Dutch* would not hear of acting ſeparately.

The Dutch *Admiral ordered by the King to attempt* Dunkirk *firſt.*

The ſeparate Attempts of Dunkirk *and* St. Malo *conſidered.*

Agreed to attempt St. Malo.

Although his Lordſhip had but one ſmall Frigate of the *Engliſh* with him, (which kind of Shipping was more neceſſary on ſuch Occaſions than bigger) he was unwilling to loſe time, and therefore ſailed, and got Weſtward of *Portland* the twenty third of *June*, but meeting with bad Weather, was obliged to return to St. *Helen*'s, and the Well-Boats appointed for landing of Men were ſo very leaky, that it was with much difficulty they were brought in.

However, the Squadron arrived and anchored before St. *Malo* on the fourth of *July*, about Ten in the Morning, in twenty Fathom Water, the *Quince* Rock bearing S. E. by S. near five Miles diſtant, Cape *Frehelle* W. S. W. three Leagues and a half, and *Cancale* Point E. by S. three Leagues. At Noon the Signal was made for the Captains of the Bomb Veſſels, and about two Hours after, they together with the Frigates and Well-Boats, under Command of Captain *Benbow*, and with ſome Frigates and Bomb-Veſſels of the *Dutch*, ſtanding cloſe in, five of the ſaid Bomb-Veſſels played on the *Quince* Rock until near Eight, but with no great Succeſs.

The Squadron arrived at St. Malo.

About Four next Morning the Squadron weighing Anchor, ſtood near in, and a Signal was made for the Frigates and Bomb-Veſſels to go as cloſe in towards the Town as poſſibly they could, by doing whereof they ſoon obliged the Gallies and Guard-Boats to retreat. At half an Hour paſt Five the Squadron anchored in eighteen Fathom Water, the *Quince* Rock bearing S. by E. diſtant about a League, and at Eight the *Charles* Fireſhip, commanded by Captain *Durley*, and one of the *Dutch*, were ordered to run in againſt the aforeſaid Rock, who placing themſelves to Windward of it, ſo much annoyed the Enemy, that they forbore firing; and immediately upon blowing up

The Attempt on, and bombing St. Malo.

up of thoſe Ships, the Fort taking fire burnt two Hours. About Nine a Clock the Squadron with the Bomb-Veſſels got in ſomewhat nearer, and the latter play'd with that Succeſs, that at Four in the Afternoon a great Fire broke out in the Weſt part of the Town, which burnt very furiouſly until about Seven at Night; and as it may be modeſtly computed that nine hundred Bombs and Carcaſſes were thrown into it, ſo I will not trouble the Reader with the Expence not only of the Bombs themſelves, but of the Veſſels wherein the Mortars were plac'd, otherwiſe than by taking notice it was very conſiderable.

During the whole time, the *French* fired from *Quince* Rock, the Great and Little *Bee*, Fort *Royal*, and Point *D'Ambour*; and at laſt the Ammunition which the Bomb-Veſſels carried in with them being ſpent, a Signal was made between Seven and Eight at Night to call them off, and one of them, which had received much damage, was ſunk, to prevent her falling into the Enemy's Hands: But before I end this Account, ſuffer me to inform you in what manner the Council of War had determined the Place ſhould be attacked; which was as follows:

1. That the ſix *Dutch* Bomb-Veſſels, and three *Engliſh*, ſhould batter the *Quince* Rock, and the Fort called *D'Ambour*, five whereof were to attack the former, and four the other.

2. The other nine Bomb-Veſſels were at the ſame time to batter the Town, to be ſupported therein by ſeveral *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Frigates, and other ſmall Veſſels; and ſo many Boats as could be ſpared were to go in with ſmall Anchors and Hawſers, to tow the Bomb-Veſſels and Frigates, if there ſhould be occaſion.

3. Two *Dutch* Ships were to cruiſe W. N. W. of the Squadron, or off of Cape *Frehelle*, and all the reſt to lie as near as conveniently they could.

In the next Place it was reſolved to proceed to *Granville*, on the neighbouring Coaſt of *Normandy*, with eight Frigates and as many Bomb-Veſſels, but that the Squadron ſhould ſtay at St. *Malo* a Day or two, and then repair to, and remain at the Iſland of *Guernſey*. They met not with much difficulty in deſtroying *Granville*, (which was a fair large Town) even without the Loſs of a Man, and joining the Squadron on the ninth, a Feint was made of going to *Havre de Grace*, thereby to amuſe the Enemy, but in the Evening they bore away for *Portſmouth* to refit the Bomb-Veſſels, and to get all things ready for attacking *Dunkirk*.

The Town of Granville deſtroyed.

A Feint made of going to Havre de Grace.

His Lordſhip propos'd to the Lords of the Admiralty that the great Ships at *Spithead* might accompany him, becauſe the Seaſon of the Year was very proper, and that the Difference of the Draught of Water between them and the Ships he had with him was not much; beſides their Countenance was neceſſary, and their Boats would have afforded conſiderable Aſſiſtance.

The Squadron arrives in the Downs.

The Squadron being come to the *Downs*, his Lordſhip received Orders there to take on board four hundred Land-Soldiers; but neither Mr. *Meeſters*, nor his Pilots were then to be found; who coming ſoon after, a Council of War was held, where he was preſent,

ſent, and it was reſolved to attempt *Dunkirk* in the manner following, *viz.*

1. To begin with bombarding the *Ris-Bank* and wooden Forts with ſix or eight Bomb-Veſſels, which were to ceaſe firing as ſoon as the Frigates and Machines came near the Forts. *The manner agreed on to attempt* Dunkirk.

2. Four *Engliſh* Frigates were firſt to go in with *Dutch* Pilots, and to carry on two Fireſhips, with as many Machines, to be laid againſt the wooden Forts. Theſe were to be ſupported by four Ships of the States-General, of about fifty Guns each, deſign'd to anchor againſt, and batter the ſaid Forts; and three ſmall *Dutch* Frigates, one *Engliſh* Brigantine, with an Advice-Boat, were to go near in with the Fireſhips and Machines, in order to take up their Boats when the Men had ſet them on fire.

3. At the ſame time two *Engliſh* Frigates, two Ketches, and two Fireſhips were to be ſent on the Back of *Brake*, to diſperſe the Enemy's ſmall Craft; two Machines, with as many Fireſhips to burn againſt the *Ris-Bank*, and a Brigantine and four Well-Boats were to bring off their Boats.

4. Two Fireſhips and as many Machines were to be ready for a ſecond Attack upon the Weſtern Wooden Fort, (if the firſt ſhould fail) to be ſupported by an *Engliſh* Frigate, two Men of War Pinks, and a Ketch; and the reſt of the *Dutch* Frigates were to be placed at an Anchor, Weſtward of the *Brake*, ready for any Service.

5. All the great Ships were to be poſted off of *Gravelin*; for it was the Opinion of the Pilots that not any one which drew above fifteen or ſixteen Foot Water could go out of the Eaſtern Paſſage with Safety.

And now Mr. *Meeſters* informing the Council of War that he had every thing ready, it was reſolved to ſail the next Morning, as they did; but it blowing freſh, the ſmall Craft were diſperſed; however the Squadron continued on the *French* Coaſt, and Orders were ſent to thoſe which were abſent to repair to the Rendezvous, which was *Gravelin Pits*, Mr. *Meeſters* being particularly ſummoned thither, who had thought fit to retire to the *Downs*; but although he repreſented it to be dangerous on the *French* Coaſt with a N. W. Wind, poſitive Orders being ſent to him to join the Squadron, he took Courage, and did the ſame the twenty ninth of *July*, when the Weather being fair, it was determined to make the Attack the next Day, or as ſoon as it might poſſibly be done; ſo that on the firſt of *Auguſt*, early in the Morning, the Bomb-Veſſels got under Sail, and ſtood in to bombard the wooden Forts, and the *Ris-Bank*. About Nine they were all placed, and began to throw their Bombs very briskly, the Frigates at the ſame time going in to protect them from the Enemy's ſmall Craft, of which they had great Numbers; and many of their half Gallies and Boats coming out of the Pier-heads, lay under the Cannon of the *Ris-Bank*. About One a Clock the Frigates, Brigantines, Well-Boats, *&c.* which were appointed to go in with the Fireſhips and Machines to burn upon the Pier-heads and *Ris-Bank*, and to take up their Boats, weighed and went pretty near in, plying to and fro within ſhot of the Enemy's *The Attack begun at* Dunkirk.

nemy's Forts and Gallies; and about two a Clock there was ſent in four Smoak-ſhips, that by being burnt againſt the Forts, the People might be blinded who were in them; but they had no manner of Succeſs; for one of them ran on ground, and the others were ſet on fire long before they came to the Forts: Beſides, their Smoak was ſo inconſiderable, that had they been carried nearer, it could not have much incommoded the Enemy.

Mr. Meeſter's *Smoak Ships unſucceſsful, and indeed of no uſe.*

The Bomb-Veſſels fired until it was five a Clock, at which time both they, the Frigates, Brigantines, *&c.* were ordered off. Several of the Shells fell into the *Ris-bank*, and upon the Pier-heads, and three of the Enemy's half Gallies were ſunk; but they had in all Places made ſuch Preparations for their Defence, with Boats, Bombs, Chains, Piles, and Pontons with Guns upon them, as render'd this Attempt altogether impracticable.

In this manner ended an Expedition which for ſome Years paſt had been deſigned againſt this important Port; and conſidering the ill Succeſs, and that the ſimple Machines (as Mr. *Meeſters* himſelf acknowledged) would be of little uſe without Smoak-Ships, (as indeed none of them could have been, either ſingle or together) a Council of War reſolved to ſail to *Calais*, where it was agreed at another Conſultation, that ſince Mr. *Meeſters* had thought fit to retire with all his Machines the Night before, not any thing ſhould be attempted until he returned purſuant to the Orders which were ſent to him, but that when they arrived, all the Boats, and the ſmall Frigates, ſhould be ſent in to ſupport them, which Boats were to be commanded by a Captain of each Nation, the *Engliſh* to go Weſtward, and the *Dutch* Eaſtward of the Veſſels which were to be burnt, or blown up againſt the Fort: But Mr. *Meeſters* declining this ſecond Attempt, the whole Affair ended, though it afterwards occaſioned ſome Examinations before the Council, upon Complaints exhibited againſt him by my Lord *Berkeley*, and by Mr. *Meeſters* againſt the Conduct of the Sea-Officers.

A Council of War reſolve to ſail for Calais.

Mr. Meeſters *declined a ſecond Attempt with his Machines, &c.*

Not long after, according to what was agreed at a Council of War, an Attempt was made on *Calais* in the manner following. There was a new wooden Fort at the Entrance of the Pier-heads, whereon were mounted fourteen heavy Cannon, and the Enemy had ſeveral other Batteries to the Weſt, which were great Obſtacles to the Undertaking; wherefore it was reſolved to attack, and endeavour to burn the ſaid wooden Fort in the Night; for which purpoſe Colonel *Richards* was not only ordered to fill up two Well-Boats with the Materials of the *Blaze* Fireſhip, but a formal Attack was deſigned with the Boats, at which time Colonel *Richards* was to begin the Bombardment of the Town. Accidents prevented the putting this in Execution until the ſeventeenth in the Morning, when anchoring Eaſtward of the Town, the Bombardment began, and with ſuch good Succeſs, that it was on fire in ſeveral Places by one a Clock, at which time the Enemy's half Gallies came out, and ſtood Eaſtward under the Shore, thinking thereby to annoy the Line of Bomb-Veſſels; but the ſmall Ships of War and Brigantines ſtanding in, put them in ſo great Confuſion, that with much ado

The manner of our attacking Calais.

they regained the Pier-heads; and after this they gave no other Disturbance than with their Cannon and Mortars from their several Works. The Bombardment continued till Five at Night, during which time there were fired from the *English* Vessels about six hundred Shells, and in the whole Action our Loss was very inconsiderable.

CHAP. XVII.

Captain Robert Wilmot *sent with a Squadron of Ships, and Land-Forces, to the* West-Indies, *with an Account of his Proceedings.*

IT now follows that I relate what pass'd in the *West-Indies* under Command of Captain *Robert Wilmot*, who was appointed Commander in Chief of a Squadron of Ships, composed of one Third Rate, three Fourths, one Fifth, and two Fireships, and received Orders the fourteenth of *January* to proceed from *Plimouth* towards *America* with twelve Vessels appointed to transport Soldiers, Stores, and Provisions, where he was to take under his Command two Fourth Rates, and a Fifth. 1694.

It was thought necessary to keep the Service private on which he was designed, even to himself, until such time as he got out to Sea, and therefore the general Instructions by which he was to be governed in the *West-Indies*, were sealed up, with positive Orders to him not to open them before he came into the Latitude of forty Degrees, and then to do it in the Presence of the Commander in Chief of the Land-Forces.

The general Instructions not opened till the Squadron came to Sea.

By the said Instructions he was directed,

Contents of the said general Instructions.

1. To sail to *Jamaica*.

2. To consider with the Governor of that Island, at a Council of War, what might be done against the Enemy; and if he should think fit, he was ordered to proceed to *Petit Guavas*, (a Town and Harbour in that part of *Hispaniola* possessed by the *French*) according to such Informations as could be gained of the Posture of the Enemy, and to take with him so many of the Land-Soldiers, and of the Militia of *Jamaica*, as the Governor should appoint.

3. To order some of his Squadron to cruise off of *Petit Guavas*, and by all other ways to intercept Supplies going to the *French* from *Europe*, or any of the Windward Islands.

4. Upon landing the Troops at *Petit Guavas*, or on any other part of the Coast of *Hispaniola* in Possession of the *French*, (if it should be thought proper to do the same at a Council of War) he was to use his utmost Endeavours to reduce the Forts, &c. and to destroy the Sugar-works, Engines, and Plantations.

5. If *Petit Guavas* could be taken by our Forces, he was to diſpoſe Matters ſo, as that Poſſeſſion thereof might be kept.

6. To give notice to the Commander in Chief of the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, or the City of St. *Domingo*, of his Arrival near that Coaſt, and to deſire his Aſſiſtance by Shipping, and the Conjunction of the Forces, or Militia there, for deſtroying the Enemy on that and the adjacent Iſlands; to which End the ſaid Governor had received Inſtructions from the King of *Spain* his Maſter.

7. But if by the Readineſs of the Preparations at *Hiſpaniola*, or Advices from the Governor of *Jamaica*, it ſhould be judged adviſeable at a Council of War to attack the *French* before his going to *Jamaica*, he was to do the ſame.

8. If he gain'd Intelligence at his coming to *Jamaica*, or before his Arrival there, that the *French* were poſſeſſed of that Iſland, he was to endeavour to recover it, either by a Diverſion, or otherwiſe, as a Council of War ſhould judge moſt proper.

9. To hold Councils of War as often as there ſhould be occaſion, to conſiſt of the Lieutenant-Governor of *Jamaica*, himſelf, the reſt of the Sea-Captains, and of the Colonel, Major, and Captains of the Regiment, when thoſe Perſons ſhould be on the Place, the Governor being to preſide, if preſent, otherwiſe himſelf; and in his Abſence, and that of the Lieutenant-Governor of *Jamaica*, the Colonel, or Commander in Chief of the Regiment.

10. If the Councils of War were held at *Jamaica*, there were to be added thereunto the chief Officers of the Militia, not exceeding ſix; yet in no other caſe than when the Matters to be debated ſhould relate to the Defence of the Iſland: But the Governor was not to meddle with the Diſcipline of the Squadron; nor was the Commadore to ſend any of the Ships to cruiſe remote from the Iſland without the Conſent of the ſaid Governor and Council, if it might be conveniently had.

11. The Spoil his Majeſty gave between himſelf, the Officers, Seamen, Soldiers, and Militia, except Guns, Ammunition, and Naval Stores, according to the Diſtribution which will be hereafter expreſſed.

12. After he had done his utmoſt to annoy the Enemy, and for the Security of the Iſland, and remained thereabouts not longer than two or three Months, unleſs a Council of War judged it abſolutely neceſſary for ſome eſpecial Service, he was to return to *England*, and to leave five Fourth Rates, and one of the Sixth for the Guard of *Jamaica*: But in his Paſſage (if the Seaſon of the Year ſhould not be too far advanced) he was to call at the *French* Settlements in *Newfoundland*, and endeavour to deſtroy their, and protect our, Fiſhery; after which he was to do the like to their Veſſels on the *Bank*.

Laſtly; And ſince the Succeſs of this Expedition depended very much upon the good Agreement between him and the Commander in Chief of the Land-Forces, (which was, indeed, not only in this Caſe, but many others, found a very difficult thing) he was enjoined to take care to prevent any unneceſſary Scruples or Difficulties on that Account.

The Diſtribution of the Prizes and Booty that ſhould be taken in the Weſt-Indies.

1. All Prizes taken at Sea were to be diſtributed according to an Act of Parliament in that behalf: And of all the Booty at Land, a third part was to be ſet aſide for the Lieutenant-Governor of *Jamaica*, when Commander in Chief on any Expedition, or to the Commander in Chief for the time being; the other two Thirds to be diſtributed among the Officers and Soldiers, as will be hereafter more particularly expreſſed.

2. His Majeſty's part of all Prizes at Sea was to be divided among the Seamen only, and the Booty at Land among the Land-men.

3. But when Land-men happened to be commanded on board upon any Expedition, or if in their Paſſage to the *Weſt-Indies* the Tranſport-Ships ſhould be engaged, and a Prize taken, ſuch Land-men were to be conſidered as Seamen, and their Officers on board to receive a Share according to their Pay; and in like manner the Seamen, and their Officers when on Shore, were to receive a Dividend according to their Pay.

4. That of all Booty taken in Service on ſhore, wherein the Commander in Chief of the Squadron for the time being ſhould aſſiſt with four hundred Seamen, or more, the ſaid Commander in Chief was to have the Share allotted to a Colonel, and the Officers appointed by him to command thoſe Men to be conſidered as Land-Officers.

5. No Officer of the Militia was to be conſidered as a Colonel, who commanded leſs than five hundred Men; nor as a Captain, if he had leſs in his Company than fifty, unleſs ſuch Regiment, or Company, ſhould, after their proceeding on the Expedition, happen to be reduced by Sickneſs, or Accidents of War.

Two Thirds of the Booty taken at Land was to be thus divided.

To Field and Staff-Officers.

	Shares.
Colonel, as Colonel, —— —— ——	18
Lieutenant-Colonel, as Lieutenant-Colonel, —	10½
Major, as Major, —— —— ——	7½
Captain, —— —— — —— ——	10
Adjutant, —— —— —— ——	6
Chirurgeon, —— —— —— ——	6
Chirurgeon's Mates, — 2, 4 ſhares each, ——	8
Quarter-Maſter, —— — —— ——	6
Total	72

One

One Company.

	Share
Captain,	12
Two Lieutenants, each 6 Shares,	12
Enſign,	4½
Six Serjeants,	12
Six Corporals,	9
Two Drummers,	3
Two hundred private Men,	200
Five Companies more, conſiſting of the like Number,	1262½
The Commiſſary of Stores and Proviſions, Pay-maſter of the Forces, Commiſſary of the Muſters, and Judge-Advocate.	12
Total	1599

To the Officers of the Ordnance.

Enſign	15
Maſter Gunner	7½
Gunner's Mate,	4½
Twelve Gunners, each three Shares,	36
Firemaſter	7½
Six Bombardiers, each 3¾ Shares,	22½
Maſter Carpenter	6
Three Mates, each 3¾ Shares,	11
Chirurgeon,	6
	116
	1599
Total	1715

Two Thirds of the King's Part of the Prizes at Sea were to be divided after this manner, *viz.*

To the Captain,	3 Eighths	
Lieutenant, Maſter,	1 Eighth	
Boatſwain, Gunner, Purſer, Carpenter, Maſter's Mate, Chirurgeon, Chaplain, Midſhipmen,	1 Eighth	To be divided equally amongſt them.
Carpenter's Mates, Boatſwain's Mates, Gunners Mates,	1 Eighth	

To the Corporals, Yeomen of the Sheets, Coxwain, Quarter Maſters,	2 Eighths	To be divided equally amongſt them.
Doctor's Mates, Chirurgeons Mates, Yeomen of the Powder-Room,	1 Eighth	
Trumpeter, Quarter-Gunner, Carpenters Crew, Steward, Cook, Armourer, Steward's Mate, Gunſmith, Swabber, Ordinary Trumpeter, Barber, Able Seamen,	2 Eighths	

Laſtly, ſuch Officers, Soldiers, and Seamen as ſhould happen to receive Wounds in any Action where Booty or a Prize ſhould be taken, were to have a double Share, in Conſideration of the ſaid Wounds.

Captain Wilmot *ſails from* Plimouth, *and arrives at* Hiſpaniola. 1694.

Purſuant to theſe Inſtructions Captain *Wilmot* ſailed from *Plimouth*, and arriving in the *Old Road* at St. *Chriſtopher's*, one of the *Leeward* Iſlands, departed from thence the twenty eighth of *March* for the Iſland of *Savona*, which lies at the Eaſtermoſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, intending if the Governor of St. *Domingo* was ready to march to Port *de Paix*, to ſail on the Weſt Side of the Iſland, and aſſault it by Sea, which he could not have done had he gone down to St. *Domingo*, or on the South Side, becauſe it would have been a great Hindrance to the Tranſport Ships, which ſailed very ill, and could not ſo well keep a Wind.

The French *had ſeveral privateers from* Guadalupe *and* Martinica.

The *French* at this time had nineteen Privateers out of *Guadalupe* and *Martinica*, and three Ships of War, one of forty four Guns, another of forty, and the third a ſmall *Dutch* Ship taken at *Camaret* Bay, which Privateers were chiefly ſupported by ſuch Merchant Ships and Veſſels of ours as they frequently took, loaden with Proviſions for the Iſlands: Beſides, the *French* General had notice of our coming, and daily expected the Squadron at *Hiſpaniola*, where they had muſter'd up all their Strength together, and this notwithſtanding the great Care which was taken at home for keeping the Expedition private.

The Squadron proceeds to St. Domingo.

When the Squadron arrived at *Savona*, the Commadore met with a Letter from the Governor of St. *Domingo*, by which he aſſured him that if he would come there he ſhould be aſſiſted in attempting the Enemy on that Coaſt; whereupon he ſailed with three Ships of War,

War, and two Fireſhips, having ſent the Tranſports with the Remainder of the Squadron to the Gulph of *Samana*, on the North Side of the Iſland.

When he landed he deſired the Aſſiſtance of the Preſident of St. *Domingo*, and delivered to him the King of *Spain*'s Letters; but although he made at firſt a Shew of Readineſs to comply therewith, yet he ſoon raiſed inſignificant Scruples, by which twelve Days time were loſt, and then it was agreed that he ſhould forthwith march with ſeventeen hundred of his Men, and one hundred and fifty *Engliſh*, to *Machaneel* Bay, on the North Side of the Iſland, where the Squadron was to meet him.

They arrive at Cape Francis, *and are fired upon from the* French *Fort.*

Accordingly the Commadore proceeded to Cape *Francis*, which was the very Windermoſt Settlement the *French* had, and when he had put on Shore the reſt of the *Engliſh* Forces within three Leagues of the Cape, he moved forward until he came within Gun-ſhot of the Fort, from whence the *French* fired very warmly at our Ships, and in ſome Meaſure diſabled one of them, called the *Swan*.

Reſolution about attacking the Town and Fort.

It was concluded that as ſoon as the Soldiers could march to one End of the Town, the Ships ſhould batter the Fort, whereon were mounted forty Guns, and that the Seamen ſhould aſſault the Back of it, the Ground there being higher than the Fort itſelf; in order whereunto a convenient Place was ſought for to land at, but they were repulſed: However, the next Evening they went with a greater Strength, and the Enemy imagining that we then intended to land, they blew up the Fort, and burnt the Town, laying Trains of Powder to the Houſes where any Plunder was, which had like to have done much Miſchief to our Men.

The French *deſtroy them both.*

Reſolution of marching to Port de Paix *not executed.*

Next Day the Commadore ſent to the *Spaniſh* General to know when he could be ready to go to Port *de Paix*, upon whoſe Anſwer it was agreed at a Conſultation, that Major *Lillingſton* ſhould march thither with three hundred *Engliſh*, in Company of the *Spaniſh* Forces, it being (as they ſaid) about fourteen Leagues off; but what was thus determined being not put in Execution, and the Men being unruly, they ſtraggled up and down the Country for Plunder, by which Means ſeveral of them were loſt.

The Commadore lands Seamen to ſuſtain the Troops, and they fall into an Ambuſcade.

The Commadore not hearing from the Forces ſince they moved from Cape *Francis*, he called a Council of War, and propoſed to land four hundred Seamen, to ſee if they could join them, for he had Reaſon to doubt they were in Danger. Accordingly ſuch a Number of Men were landed about five Miles Eaſtward of Port *de Paix*, though they received ſome Oppoſition, yet they burnt and deſtroyed the Enemy's Plantations to the Fort it ſelf, to which the *French* retired; but not hearing any thing of the Land-Forces, they came on board the Ships at Night.

Some Cannon and Mortars put on Shore, but a great Delay in mounting them.

Soon after this Captain *Wilmot* had notice that ſeveral of the Soldiers had ſtraggled near Port *de Paix*, whereupon he landed the like Number of Seamen again, in order to join them, and the next Day put on Shore the Cannon and Mortars, but there was not ſo much Diſpatch made in mounting them as might have been expected.

It

It was now reſolved that the Squadron ſhould ſail to the Weſtward of Port *de Paix*, where there was a commodious Hill to annoy the Enemy, much nearer than the firſt intended Battery, and there ten Pieces of Cannon were mounted, which ſo much galled them, that in few Days part of the inward Fort was beaten down, and many People who retired thither were killed.

The inward Fort of Port de Paix *battered down.*

The third of *July*, between the Hours of Twelve and One, the *French* ſallied out with about three hundred Whites, and two hundred Blacks, well armed, but the Commadore having notice thereof by a Negro, detached one hundred and fifty Men to receive them, being in a Readineſs with the reſt, both Seamen and Soldiers, to join them upon Occaſion, by which means many were killed, eſpecially their commanding Officers, and ſeveral taken Priſoners; and after this Defeat our Forces immediately took Poſſeſſion of the Fort, wherein they found eighty Cannon mounted, with good Store of Powder and Shot.

The French *ſally out, but are beaten.* 1695.

The Fort taken.

The Colonel of the Land-Forces was ſoon after deſired to ſend his ſick Men to *Jamaica*, and to keep thoſe who were in Health to aſſiſt in the intended Service at *Leogane* and *Petit Guavas*; but neither he, nor the *Spaniſh* General thought it adviſeable conſidering the Weakneſs of the Troops; ſo that the Fort was demoliſhed, and the Guns and Stores carried off, which done, the Commadore ſailed to *Jamaica*, where having refitted the Ships, and put all things into the beſt Order he could, he took his Departure for *England* the third of *September*, leaving behind him the *Reſerve*, *Hampſhire*, *Ruby*, and *Swan*, the laſt to bring Home ſome Merchant Ships when loaden, and the three firſt (being Fourth Rates) to guard *Jamaica* untill farther Order; but ſuch Difficulties they met with in their Paſſage, not only by bad Weather, but the violent, and uncommon Diſtemper which ſeized the Men, that it was almoſt next to a Miracle the Ships got Home, Captain *Wilmot*, the Commadore, with a great Number of the Officers dying, and one of the Fourth Rates, for Want of Men to trim her Sails, running on Ground, was loſt on the Sholes of Cape *Florida*.

The Fort demoliſhed, and the Squadron ſails from thence to Jamaica, *and ſo to* England.

CHAP. XVIII.

An Account of the ſpeedy getting together a Squadron of Ships, when the French *deſigned to make a Deſcent from* Dunkirk: *With Sir* George Rooke's *Proceedings in the* Chanel *and* Soundings.

THE Expeditions at Sea, both at home and abroad, the laſt Year, ending as hath been before related, and no more Ships being kept out than what were abſolutely neceſſary for guarding the Coaſt and to convoy the Trade, the reſt were ordered to the ſe-

veral Ports, that ſo they might be timely fitted for the next Year's Service: But his Majeſty receiving Advice that the *French* intended to take this Opportunity of embarking an Army from *Calais*, *Dunkirk*, and the Ports thereabouts, and therewith to make a Deſcent on *England*, ſignified his Pleaſure by Admiral *Ruſſell* to the Lords of the Admiralty the twenty firſt of *February*, that all the Ships in the Rivers of *Thames* and *Medway*, as well as thoſe at the *Nore*, *Spithead*, *Plimouth*, and elſewhere, which could be got ready, ſhould be ordered to repair immediately to the *Downs*; and for the greater Expedition, Orders were given to thoſe at *Portſmouth* and *Plimouth* to take the Men out of Merchant Ships, and to bring as many more as they conveniently could to other Ships in Want. The Civil Magiſtrates of *Kent*, and about *Portſmouth*, were alſo ordered to ſecure all ſtraggling Seamen, and to ſend them to the Naval Commiſſioners reſiding neareſt to the Place where they ſhould meet with them; and the Commander in Chief in the River *Medway* was likewiſe directed to haſten all the Ships from thence and the *Nore* to the *Downs*, as the Maſter-Attendant on Float was all Ships of War, Fireſhips, and other Veſſels, fitting out in the River. All the Boats belonging to the Ships at the *Nore* and *Blackſtakes* were ordered to impreſs Watermen, Bargemen, Lightermen, and others working on the River *Medway*: Beſides which, general Orders were iſſued to impreſs all without Diſtinction, except ſuch as were employ'd on neceſſary Services of the Navy, Ordnance, or Victualling; and there being an Embargo laid on all Merchant Ships, it was ordered that a third Part of the Men belonging to thoſe which were outward bound ſhould be taken from them, for the more ſpeedy putting the Fleet into a Condition to prevent the Enemy's Deſign. Mr. *Ruſſell* himſelf (after he had aſſiſted as firſt Lord of the Admiralty in theſe Preparations) repaired, by the King's particular Command, to the *Downs*, to conduct this important Service, where he arrived the twenty fourth; and though he found no more Ships there than one Firſt, two Thirds, ſix Fourths, and two Fifth Rates, with one Fireſhip, a Ketch, and a Brigantine, yet ſuch ſpeedy Orders were iſſued, and ſo diligently were they put in Execution, that he was joined within three Days after by Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* at the *South-Sand-Head* with thirteen more, beſides eleven *Engliſh* and *Dutch* from *Spithead*, and the next Day his Number was increaſed by ten Ships from *Plimouth*, at which time he was ſtanding Eaſtward along the *French* Coaſt.

1695.

Mr. Ruſſel, *by the King's particular Orders, commanded the Fleet appointed to oppoſe the Enemy.*

The firſt of *March* there ſailed from the *Downs* to join him ten more, great and ſmall; and although there were not in the *Downs* on the twenty fourth of *February* above eleven Ships, and that all the reſt in Pay were in Places diſtant one from the other, and moſt of them but very poorly manned, yet by the twenty eighth of that Month the Admiral had with him off of *Gravelin*, one Firſt, twelve Thirds, twenty four Fourths, and three Fifth Rates, beſides Fireſhips of the *Engliſh*; together with twelve Ships of War of the *Dutch*, and two of their Fireſhips, and in few Days after they were

The great Number of Ships that were in very few Days got together.

were augmented to near fourſcore Sail, reckoning into the Number ſmall Sixth Rates, Brigantines, &c. with which there were the ſeveral Flag-Officers following, *viz.* the Admiral himſelf, the Lord *Berkeley* Admiral of the Blue, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* Vice-Admiral of the Red, Mr. *Aylmer* Vice-Admiral of the Blue, and two *Dutch* Rear-Admirals.

The Admiral came to an Anchor off of *Gravelin* the twenty eighth of *February* with Part of the Fleet, and the Lord *Berkeley* lay between him and *Dunkirk.*

Many Tranſport Ships ſeen at Calais.

As he ſailed cloſe in with *Calais* he perceived that Harbour ſo much crouded with all Sorts of Embarcations, that they were judged not to be leſs than between three and four hundred, all which had their Sails to the Yards. In *Flemiſh* Road there were about ſeventeen Ships of War, great and ſmall, with which they would probably in few Days have come over with the Tranſports; for, as ſome Priſoners related, they were of Opinion that ſince our great Ships were gone in to refit, and thoſe from the Streights not arrived, we had not any Force at Sea; and it is reaſonable to believe they deſigned to ſtrengthen this Convoy by other Ships from *Breſt*, and the Ports of Weſt *France.* Thirteen of theſe ſeventeen Ships retired as cloſe into the Pier of *Dunkirk* as poſſibly they could, which, according to the beſt Judgment that could be made of them, were four of about ſeventy Guns, three between fifty and ſixty, and the reſt ſmall Frigates.

And what Ships of War they had at Dunkirk.

Impracticable to attempt the Ships at Dunkirk.

Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* with ſeveral Captains was ſent to look on them, but found there could not be any thing attempted with Hopes of Succeſs; and the *Dutch* Pilots ſent by Mr. *Meeſters* being examined, they declared that when the Tides were mended, if the Wind was from the S. to the W. S. W. and a freſh Gale, they would venture to carry ſuch of our Ships as drew not more Water than fifteen or ſixteen *Dutch* Feet through *Flemiſh* Road, and out of the Eaſt *Chanel* by *Newport*, provided they did not anchor: But if any Accidents happened, by the Ship's Maſts coming by the Board, or other Interruption, they were apprehenſive they might be expoſed to imminent Danger.

Thoſe Pilots who came from *Newport* owned themſelves ignorant of the Sands or Chanels about *Dunkirk*, ſo that it was concluded not ſafe to make any Attempt, and therefore the Admiral reſolved to come with the Fleet to *Dover* Road, or the *Downs*, but firſt to leave a proper Squadron to attend the Motion of the Enemy's Ships, and Cruiſers in other convenient Stations, which Squadron was put under the Command of Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell.*

A Squadron left off of Dunkirk *with Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell.

The twenty third of *March* three Bomb-Veſſels join'd Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, who then called a Council of War, at which were preſent the Captains of all the Ships as alſo Colonel *Richards*, and Captain *Benbow*, who agreed that it was not adviſeable to bombard *Calais* with the ſmall Number of Mortars they had, but rather to ſtay until they could be augmented, and that more favourable Weather offered for ſuch an Undertaking.

They ſtaid for more Mortars to bomb Calais.

The twenty eighth a *Swediſh* Veſſel came into the *Downs* which had

The Maſter of a Swediſh *Veſſel's Account of the intended Deſcent.*

had been the Day before at *Calais*, the Maſter whereof ſaid that about five Weeks before, when he was off of that Port, in his Way to *Nantes*, he went on Shore to get ſome Water, and being there ſeized, his Ship was carried in, as he believed, for tranſporting Part of their Forces to *England*. He added that King *James* had been at *Calais*, but went from thence ſoon after Admiral *Ruſſel* came before that Place; that in the Parts thereabouts they had near twelve thouſand Soldiers, and about three hundred Veſſels for Tranſportation, which were diſperſed before his coming away, ſo that there was no more left in *Calais* than the ordinary Garriſon, and that one hundred and fifty of the ſmall Veſſels were alſo gone to the ſeveral Places whereunto they belonged, none of the Maſters thereof, nor of other *Danes* and *Swedes* taken up for this Service, having had any Recompence for their Trouble and Loſs of Time.

Admiral Allemonde, *and ſeveral Ships come into the* Downs.

The thirty firſt of this Month of *March* Admiral *Allemonde* came into the *Downs* from *Holland* with ſix Ships of the Line of Battel, and two Fireſhips, as did next Morning ſeveral of ours from *Spithead*, and the Day following Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* received Directions from the Lords of the Admiralty to return with all the Bomb-Veſſels to the Coaſt of *France*, in order to attempt the burning of *Calais*, with the Tranſport Ships and Veſſels there, being empowered to take with him ſuch of the ſmall Frigates in the *Downs* as he ſhould think neceſſary for that Service. He arrived off of *Calais* the third, and from that Day at Noon until Night, about three hundred Bombs, and Carcaſſes were thrown into the Town, where, and among the Embarcations in the Pier, many were ſeen to break, which undoubtedly did them conſiderable Damage; not that any thing could be diſtinctly ſeen, more than a ſmall Veſſel on fire in the Harbour, and the Town flaming in three or four Places, which was ſoon extinguiſhed.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *arrives off of* Calais, *and the Town bombarded.*

In this Action the Bomb-Veſſels and Brigantines received much Injury in their Rigging, and all the Mortars but two were diſabled: Several of the Frigates were alſo damaged, and the Wind coming about next Day from S. S. E. to the S. W. with hard Gales, it was thought convenient to return to the *Downs*, from whence Sir *Cloudeſly* appointed a Squadron to endeavour to keep the *French* in at *Dunkirk*, and received Orders on the eleventh to proceed with the Fleet to *Spithead*, in Company of all the *Dutch* Ships, at which time there were with him two Firſt Rates, five Seconds, nine Thirds, eleven Fourths, one Brigantine, and ſeven Fireſhips, thoſe hereafter mentioned, which were deſigned to join him, being employed on particular Services by the Lords of the Admiralty.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *ordered to* Spithead *with the Fleet.*

Ships not in the *Downs* when Sir *Cloudeſly* ſailed from thence.

Rates.	Ships Names.	
3	*Berwick*,	Off of *Calais*.
	Captain,	
	Defiance,	
	Edgar,	
	Kent,	
4	*Burlington*,	Rates.

Rates.	Ships Names.	
3	*Burford*,	Off of *Dunkirk*.
	Mountague,	
	Reſolution,	
	Suffolk,	
6	*Lark*,	
Fireſhip	*Firebrand*,	
3	*Royal Oak*,	Gone to *Sheerneſs* for a Foremaſt.
4	*Norwich*,	Gone to *Portſmouth* to refit.
	Severn,	Gone to the *Nore* to bring victualling Ships to the *Downs*.
6	*Greyhound*.	Ordered from *Shoreham* to the *Downs*.
1	*Britannia*,	At ſeveral Places, under Orders to proceed to the *Downs*.
	St. Andrew,	
2	*Royal Katharine*,	
3	*Content*,	
	Reſtauration,	
4	*Litchfield*,	
	Portland.	

Here it may be obſerved, that the early fitting out of the Fleet, and the Untowardneſs of the Weather, occaſioned great Sickneſs among the Men, inſomuch that near five hundred were put on ſhore at *Deal*, and many who remained on board the Ships were in an ill Condition. *The Sickneſs of the Men occaſioned by the early fitting out of the Fleet.*

A Line of Battel was now formed of all ſuch Ships as either were with him, or that might reaſonably be expected upon any preſſing Occaſion, which amounted in the whole to two Firſt Rates, five Seconds, twenty two Thirds, and ſeventeen Fourths of the *Engliſh*; and of the *Dutch* four of ninety, or ninety four Guns, ſeven of ſeventy, and ſix from ſixty ſix to ſixty, beſides eight *Engliſh*, and five *Dutch* Fireſhips, with five of our ſmall Frigates, and ſeven Brigantines: Moreover there were two Firſt Rates, the *Britannia* and *St. Andrew*, and a Second Rate, the *St. Michael*, which being under Orders to proceed to him to the *Buoy of the Nore*, join'd him the twenty third of *April*. *A Line of Battel formed*

About this time there was Advice from *Oſtend* that Monſieur *Du Bart* was fitting out at *Dunkirk* eight Ships of War and two Fireſhips. The Reports of his Deſign were various; ſome ſaid, it was to join the whole Fleet; others, to protect the Veſſels bound from St. *Malo* and *Havre de Grace* to *Dunkirk* and *Calais*; whereas ſome thought that he intended to cruiſe in the North Chanel; while others had a Jealouſy that he intended to attack his Majeſty in his Paſſage to *Holland*, though in my Opinion there was little reaſon to apprehend the latter; for at the beginning of the War he did not think fit to attempt it, although his Majeſty had with him no other Du Bart *fitting out a Squadron at* Dunkirk.

Obſervations upon Du Bart's *meeting the King in his Paſſage to* Holland.

other than foul Ships of any Strength, whereas *Du Bart* had ſeveral juſt come out of *Dunkirk* clean, with which he lay by for ſome time, not much beyond the Reach of Gun-ſhot, without daring to gain himſelf the Reputation of giving our Ships one Broadſide, although he might, at pleaſure, have run round them, without expoſing himſelf to any great Danger: But Blows being not his Buſineſs, he reſerved his Squadron for ſome better Opportunity of Advantage on Merchant Ships, or ſuch as could not make any conſiderable Reſiſtance.

Sir George Rooke arrives in the Downs from the Streights, and takes the Command of the Fleet. He arrives at Spithead. 1696.

Before Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* could proceed to *Spithead* with the Fleet, Sir *George Rooke*, Admiral of the White, arrived in the *Downs* from the *Streights*, and took upon him the ſole Command; and after he had diſpatched ſuch Matters as were neceſſary, with reſpect not only to the Fleet, but thoſe Ships he was ordered to detach therefrom on particular Services, he ſailed and arrived at *Spithead* the thirtieth of *April*, having left ſome ſmall Ships and the Bomb-Veſſels behind, to bring after him near a thouſand Men in ſick Quarters at *Deal*, *Dover*, *Sandwich*, *Ramſgate*, and other Places thereabouts.

Orders ſent him to proceed into the Soundings.

The ſecond of *May* he received preſſing Orders to proceed into the *Soundings*, but the Ships which came home with him from the *Streights* being not in a Condition for immediate Service, ſince, beſides other things, they more eſpecially wanted Beer and Stores, he thought it adviſeable to call a Council of War, where it was determined to ſail with the very firſt Opportunity, after they ſhould be ſupplied with what was abſolutely neceſſary to enable them to keep at Sea; but that in the Interim the State and Condition of the Fleet ſhould be repreſented to the Lords of the Admiralty, which conſiſted of ſix Firſt Rates, eight Seconds, twenty two Thirds, and three Fourths, of the *Engliſh*; and of the *Dutch* ſixteen, whereof there were three of ninety Guns, eight of ſeventy and ſeventy four, four of ſixty and ſixty four, and one of fifty, beſides the Fireſhips, Frigates, and ſmall Veſſels of both Nations, being in the whole of the Line of Battel but fifty five, and the *Engliſh* Ships, from the Firſt to the Third Rate, wanted upwards of three thouſand three hundred Men of nineteen thouſand five hundred their allowed Complement.

A Council of War reſolve to ſail when the Ships could be furniſhed with what they wanted.

The reaſon of the Fleet's being reduced to a ſmaller Number than deſigned.

The reaſon of the Fleet's being reduced to ſo ſmall a Number, was the other Services hereafter mentioned, on which many of the Ships at home were employed, *viz.*

Rate.	Ships Names.	
3	*Reſolution*,	Cruiſing in the *Soundings* to protect the Trades expected home.
	Monmouth,	
	Dunkirk,	
	Content,	
	Defiance,	
4	*Severne*,	
Fireſhips,	Two,	

Rate.	Ships Names.	
3	*Berwick*,	Appointed Convoys for *Bilboa*, *Portugal*, and the *Canaries*.
	Edgar,	
	Lion,	
4	*Medway*,	
	Fireſhips, Three,	
3	*Cornwall*,	Ordered to the *Nore*.
	Fireſhips, Two,	
4	*Pembroke*,	Off of *Dunkirk*.
	Fireſhips, Two,	
3	*Humber*,	In *Portſmouth* Harbour.
	Sterling Caſtle,	
	Elizabeth,	Gone to *Holland* with the King.
	Breda.	Laid up at *Portſmouth*.

So that ſeventeen *Engliſh* Ships (beſides *Dutch*) were taken from the Number firſt appointed for the Body of the Fleet, all which were of the Line of Battel.

Sir *George Rooke* was, ſoon after his Return from *Cadiz*, appointed Admiral and Commander in Chief of the Fleet, and directed to proceed therewith, and place himſelf in ſuch a Station as he might judge moſt proper for preventing the Squadron expected from *Thoulon*, with their Convoys, getting into any Port of *France*; and according to ſuch Intelligence as he ſhould get of their Proceedings, to remove to other Stations, for the more effectual Performance of that Service. Upon meeting them, or his being informed they were got into any Port where he might attack them, he was to endeavour to do it: But if he received certain Advice they were got into *Breſt*, he was then to come with the Fleet to *Torbay*, and remain there until farther Order.

Sir George Rooke *ordered to lie in a Station to prevent the* Thoulon *Ships getting to* Breſt.

Theſe were the Contents of his Inſtructions; but he was under no little Uneaſineſs how to put them in Execution, by reaſon of the great want of Men, as well as the ſmall Strength of the Fleet, as to the Number of Ships, and therefore he called another Council of War, where it was nevertheleſs reſolved to proceed Weſt fifteen Leagues from *Uſhant*, and that in their Paſſage ſome ſmall Frigates and Brigantines ſhould be ſent for Intelligence, and particularly to diſcover whether the *Thoulon* Squadron was got into *Breſt*: But yet the Council of War thought it convenient to repreſent, That ſince the Fleet was reduced to thirty ſeven *Engliſh* Ships, and twenty *Dutch*, of the Line of Battel, they would be of leſs Strength than the *Thoulon* Squadron, and that of Monſieur *Neſmond*'s, if join'd. However, to ſtrengthen them all that poſſibly could be, he was ordered to take with him three Third Rates, one Fourth, and three of the Fireſhips which were appointed for foreign Convoys.

A Council of War reſolve on the Station.

Being off of *Dartmouth* the eighth of this Month, the *Oxford* join'd him, whoſe Captain was in the Morning informed by the Maſter of a *Portugueſe* Ship bound to *Rotterdam*, that ſix Days before

The Fleet off of Dartmouth.

Sir George Rooke *receives Advice of the* French *Ships.*

before in the Latitude of forty five Degrees, Cape *Finiſterre* then bearing South, diſtant about forty Leagues, he met with a Fleet of *French* Ships of War, being in all forty Sail, thirty four of them from fifty to eighty Guns, as nigh as he could judge, and that they were then ſteering away N. N. E. with the Wind W. N. W. four of them Flag Ships, *viz.* the Vice and Rear-Admirals of the White, and Vice and Rear-Admirals of the Blue.

A great want of cruiſing Frigates.

The Admiral was in great want of cruiſing Frigates for Intelligence, inſomuch that the *French* Scouts and Privateers made their Obſervations without Interruption; and by reaſon of ſmall Gales Southerly, our Fleet was kept on the Coaſt of *England* until the twelfth.

The Lime *brings an Account of the* French *Ships coming thro' the* Streights.

The Night before the *Lime* came in, which Ship the Admiral had left to cruiſe about the *Streights*, her Captain having received Advice the ſecond of *April* from the *Engliſh* Conſul at *Malaga*, that the *French* Fleet were ſeen off of *Almeria* Bay the twenty eighth of the preceding Month; and the ninth of *April* he was farther informed that they were plying Weſtward off of Cape *de Gates*, and that eight of their beſt Sailers were got as low as *Motril*. Three Days after, by the help of a ſtrong *Levant*, he got through the *Streights*, when lying off of Cape *Spartell* to obſerve their Motion, about Three in the Afternoon he made four of them coming down the *Barbary* Shore, which giving him chaſe, they forced him the next Day into the Bay of *Cadiz*, where he had Advice the ſixteenth, by an Expreſs from *Gibraltar*, that the Enemy were at an Anchor off of that Place. The twenty firſt he plied up to his Station off of Cape *Spartell*, and ſaw near fifty Sail coming down under the Land before the Wind, but five of them making towards him, he could not diſcover the Body of the Fleet again until next Morning about Ten, when they were between the Bay of *Lagos* and Cape St. *Vincent*, going away large with a preſt Sail, the Wind at E. S. E.

The Fleet coming off of Uſhant.

The fourteenth of *May*, in the Morning, our Fleet came on the Coaſt of *Uſhant*, and then a Squadron of Ships, with ſmall Veſſels, were ſent under the Command of Captain *Bazil Beaumont* between that and the Main for Intelligence. Without any Reſiſtance he ſtood in to *Camaret* and *Bertheaume* Bays, and ſaw as much in *Broad Sound* as it was poſſible to do without paſſing their Forts, counting twenty two Sail, ſeventeen or eighteen of which he judged were Ships of the Line of Battel, and eight or nine of them with three Decks, with four Flags, *viz.* Admiral, and Vice, Rear-Admiral of White and Blue, and Rear-Admiral of the White, which, according to the Opinion of the Pilots, were all the Ships of Force they had there: But by the Captain of a *French* Man of War, called the *Foudroyant*, taken by Captain *Norris*, the Admiral was informed the *Thoulon* Fleet got into *Breſt* the fifth, Old Style, and that they were forty ſeven Ships of the Line, four others being obliged to return to *Thoulon*, by reaſon of the Damage they received before they paſſed the *Streights*. This Prize had not been at Sea, but was now going to join Monſieur *Chaſteau Renault*'s Squadron, one of which he took Captain *Norris*'s Ship to be, their Station being,

Advice received of the French *Ships being got into* Breſt.

being, as he ſaid, about S. W. and by W. forty eight Leagues from *Scilly*, in Number two Ships with three Decks, two of ſeventy Guns, two of ſixty, and two of about thirty; but by the Account given by Captain *Fitz Patrick*, it was judged that even this Squadron was ſeen going into *Breſt*, ſome whereof he had certainly engaged with, had they not retired upon diſcovering other of our Ships advancing towards them.

A Council of War reſolve to continue in the Station.

Upon the firſt Account given by Captain *Beaumont*, a Council of War of all the Flag Officers was called, and ſince it appeared uncertain whether or no the *Thoulon* Fleet was got into *Breſt*, it was reſolved to continue in the appointed Rendezvous as long as the Winds hung Eaſterly, in Expectation of the Ships ordered to reinforce the Fleet, and in the mean time to endeavour to gain farther Intelligence, by taking People from the Shore, and ſending a ſmall Frigate, with an Advice Boat to *Belle* Iſle, to diſcover whether any part of the *French* Fleet was there. But upon the aforemention'd Account, received afterwards from Captain *Fitz Patrick*, and what was reported by ſome Perſons taken from the Shore, it was judged there was no room to doubt of the *Thoulon* Fleet, and Monſieur *Neſmond*'s Squadrons being in *Breſt*; ſo that the Flag-Officers were called together again the eighteenth, when they reſolved to lie as near the Rendezvous as poſſible, while the Winds hung Northerly or Eaſterly; but upon the firſt ſhift Southerly, or Weſterly, to repair to *Torbay*, as the Lords of the Admiralty had directed by their Orders of the twenty ninth of the laſt Month.

It is afterwards determined to come to Torbay *with the firſt Southerly or Weſterly Wind.*

Several Dutch *and* Engliſh *Ships join the Fleet.*

The next Day Vice Admiral *Evertſon*, with twelve *Dutch* Men of War, joined the Admiral, together with an *Engliſh* Fourth Rate, the *Sunderland*, and the *Fortune* Fire-ſhip, as Vice-Admiral *Aylmer* alſo did in the *Elizabeth*, with the *Newark* and *Mary*, and between thirty and forty Sail more, among which were the Bomb-Veſſels and Tenders: But, according to what was determined, the Fleet came to *Torbay* the twenty third, ſeveral Cruiſers being ſtationed between *Uſhant* and the Iſle of *Bas*, the *Start* and *Uſhant*, and off of the *Lizard*. At this time the whole Naval Strength was one hundred and fifteen Ships and Veſſels, ſixty ſeven of them *Engliſh*, and forty eight *Dutch*, whereof eighty five were of the Line of Battel, of which forty nine were *Engliſh*, *viz.* ſix Firſt Rates, eight Seconds, twenty eight Thirds, and ſeven Fourths. Of the *Dutch* there were thirty ſix, eight of which carried ninety Guns, fourteen between ſeventy and ſeventy four, eleven of ſixty four, and three of about fifty; but ſeveral of their Companies were very ſickly, eſpecially thoſe which came from the *Streights*, inſomuch that there wanted full four thouſand Men in ours; nor was there any great Proſpect of their ſudden Recovery, ſince the little Villages thereabouts were not capable of receiving many.

The Fleet comes to Torbay.

Chap. XIX.

John *Lord* Berkeley's *Proceedings with the Fleet in and about the* Chanel, *and of ſeveral Attempts made on the* French *Coaſt*, &c.

Sir George Rooke *ordered to his Duty at the Admiralty Board, and* John *Lord* Berkeley *to command the Fleet.*

THE twenty ſeventh of *May* Sir *George Rooke* was ordered to return to his Duty at the Admiralty-Board, and to leave the Command of the Fleet to the Lord *Berkeley*, who was appointed Admiral thereof; but before he came on ſhore, he had Advice from Commiſſioner *St. Loe* at *Plimouth* that one of our Advice-Boats, the *Mercury*, had counted a little above *Camaret* Bay ſeventy Sail of *French* Men of War, all ready to come to Sea, with four Flags flying, three whereof Blue and one White, and in the Bay itſelf five ſmall Ships more; which Account he communicated to the Lords of the Admiralty. Being come to Town, he made the following Propoſal to the Duke of *Shrewsbury*, Principal Secretary of State;

A Propoſal made by Sir George Rooke *for attempting the* French *at* Camaret.

" That the Body of the Fleet ſhould lie in *Camaret* and *Bertheaume* " Bays, and a Detachment be made to ſuſtain the ſmall Frigates and " Bomb-Veſſels, while they went in to do what Miſchief they could. " It was his Opinion that by thus blocking up the Enemy's Fleet in " their principal Port, inſulting their Coaſts, and burning their Towns " at the ſame time, it would expoſe them to the World, make them " very uneaſy at home, and give Reputation to his Majeſty's Arms; " and this he believed might be done, if ſpeedily undertaken, with " the Aſſiſtance of ſome ſmall Frigates, which were much wanted.

The Lord *Berkeley* arriving in *Torbay* the third of *June*, he immediately betook himſelf to the Diſpatch of all things neceſſary; and ſince a Council of War, both of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Flag-Officers, thought it not practicable to attempt the *French* in the Harbour of *Breſt*, he was ordered to conſult with them how the Fleet might be beſt employed the remaining part of the Summer.

A Council of War think it not practicable to attempt the French *in* Breſt *Harbour.*

It was agreed, if the *French* diſarmed not, to proceed to the Coaſt of *France* for the Space of fourteen or fifteen Days, for that thereby if they had not an Opportunity of deſtroying ſome of their Shipping, yet it might very much alarm them, and occaſion the weakening their Armies by keeping up their Militia, and ſtanding Forces.

It was alſo determined, that upon notice of their ſending any Squadrons to moleſt our Trade, an equal Strength ſhould be detached to oppoſe them, and that when the *French* diſarmed their Ships, it would be convenient to divide ours, ſome to bombard their Towns, and others on neceſſary Services: but yet that the whole ſhould be ſo diſpoſed of as that they might unite upon any emergent Occaſion.

On the ſixteenth a Council of War was called, upon the Receipt of Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty, touching the Fleet's lying

ing in *Bertheaume* and *Camaret* Bays, and a Squadron's being ſent with the Bomb-Veſſels to deſtroy ſome of the *French* Towns; and though it was judged that the Fleet could not ride in either of thoſe Bays out of Bomb-ſhot, yet was it reſolved to ſail, when Weather would permit, and look thereinto, and endeavour to deſtroy what Ships they might meet with there. Accordingly the Admiral turn'd it up as high as *Dartmouth*, but the Tide of Ebb being ſpent, and it blowing hard at W. S. W. he was conſtrained to repair to *Torbay*, and the next Day, being the nineteenth, the *Dutch* Admiral had Orders from his Majeſty to ſend to *Holland* eight Ships of the Line of Battel.

A Reſolution to ſail to Bertheaume *and* Camaret *Bays.*

Eight Dutch *Line of Battel-Ships ordered home.*

The Weather being fair, and the Fleet ſailing the twenty fourth of *June*, with the Wind at N. N. W. they had the good Fortune to get out of the Chanel, and in *Broad Sound* one of our Ships took a *French* Privateer which came from *Breſt* fourteen Days before. The Priſoners ſaid all the great Ships were up in the River; that there were about thirty Sail in *Breſt-Water*, cleaned, and going out in two Squadrons, one under the Command of Monſieur *Chateau Renault*, and the other with Monſieur *Neſmond*; whereupon it was determined to ſail with the Fleet to *Belle* Iſle, and from thence to ſend ten Ships to protect the Bombardment of St. *Martin*'s and *Olonne*.

Advice received of the fitting out two Squadrons at Breſt *for Monſieurs* Chateau Renault *and* Neſmond.

The fourth of *July* the Fleet anchored about two Leagues from *Belle* Iſle, ſome of our Men having been landed before at *Grouais*, where they burnt moſt part of the Villages, and killed and brought off many Cattel without any Reſiſtance, for the People had deſerted the Iſland. A little before the Fleet came to an Anchor, all the Barges and Pinnaces were ſent to *Houat*, one of the Iſlands called the *Cardinals*, where the Men landed, and brought off about three hundred Head of Cattel. Next Day the *Kent*, *Boyne*, and *Torbay*, with two *Dutch* Ships of War, and all the Long-Boats of the Admiral's Diviſion, were ſent to *Grouais*, and about ſeven hundred Soldiers and Marines landing there, they finiſhed what had been begun, by burning almoſt twenty Villages. The Boats employed againſt *Houat* were ordered on the like Service againſt *Heydic*; ſo that, upon a modeſt Computation, there were deſtroyed about twenty Veſſels, and thirteen hundred Houſes; and near ſixteen hundred Head of black Cattel and Horſes were killed. Upon the Iſland *Grouais* there were not any Fortifications, but on each of the *Cardinals* there was a Fort, with a deep Ditch and a double Wall, to which the Inhabitants, with ſome Soldiers, retired. Theſe Services being performed, the Admiral had thoughts of landing on *Belle* Iſle; but ſince there were but two hundred and forty of Colonel *Norcott*'s Men, (the reſt being gone with the Bomb-Veſſels) it was not judged adviſeable; for the Enemy had there twenty five Companies of the Regiment of *Picardy*, beſides three thouſand Iſlanders, who could carry Arms.

The Fleet anchors off of Belle *Iſle, and did miſchief at* Grouais *and other Places.*

The reaſon why we landed not at Belle *Iſle.*

Thus ended theſe little Enterprizes, and a Council of War determined that the Fleet ſhould ſtay off *Belle* Iſle five Days longer, to cover the Ships at the Iſle of *Rhe*, and then proceed off of *Uſhant*,

the ſaid Ships, with the Bomb-Veſſels, having very much damaged the Towns of St. *Martin*'s and *Olonne*; which leaving on fire, after having expended almoſt two thouſand Bombs and Carcaſſes, they join'd the Fleet.

Damage done to St. Martin's *and* Olonne.

On the nineteenth Captain *Beaumont* met with a Ship from *Lisbon* bound to the *Downs*, whoſe Maſter informed him that four Days before he fell in with a Squadron of nine Sail, commanded by Monſieur *Neſmond*, in the Latitude of 46, about eighty Leagues from the Northward Cape; that he was on board the Commadore, and underſtood they had not been above four Days from *Breſt*, being bound off of Cape St. *Vincent* to look for the *Spaniſh Weſt-India* Ships.

Monſieur Neſmond *ſeen at Sea by a Merchant Ship.*

The Fleet being now in great want of moſt Species of Proviſions, the Admiral judged it abſolutely neceſſary to move Eaſtward, leſt what they had yet remaining ſhould ſpend faſter than they could be ſupplied, but more eſpecially if the victualling Ships expected from *Portſmouth* happen'd to be detained by Weſterly Winds; and having made a hard ſhift to victual ten third Rates, two Fourths, and two Fireſhips, he put them under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Mitchell*, whom he ordered to cruiſe in the *Soundings* for protecting the ſeveral Trades expected home.

Vice-Admiral Mitchell *ordered into the* Soundings *with a Squadron.*

So many of the *Dutch* were withdrawn, that there remained but eleven, ſeven whereof were to be part of the Weſtern Convoy; and by theſe Detachments the Body of the Fleet was ſo very inconſiderable, that when the Convoys of both Nations came to *Torbay*, Admiral *Allemonde* was forced to go with his own Ship, in Company of others particularly appointed, to ſecure them well into the Sea; and it was render'd yet weaker, by Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*'s being ordered by the Lords of the Admiralty with five Ships to *Spithead*; inſomuch that the Admiral ſoon after received Orders to repair thither alſo, where he arrived the thirtieth, with ſix Firſt Rates, as many Seconds, and four Thirds, together with four Fireſhips, and ſome ſmall Veſſels, from whence he came to Town; but before he left *Torbay* the *Portland* brought in a Sloop of the Enemy's, whoſe Commander gave his Lordſhip an Account that Monſieur *Chateau Renault* ſailed from *Breſt* about fifteen Days before (on what Deſign he knew not) with ſixteen Men of War, and two Fireſhips, which were victualled for five Months.

The Body of the Fleet very inconſiderable by reaſon of Detachments.

Lord Berkeley *arrives at* Spithead.

Advice of Monſieur Chateau Renault's *being at Sea.*

And now the Service of the main Fleet in a Body being over for this Year, it remains that I give ſome Account of Vice-Admiral *Mitchell*'s Proceedings in the *Soundings*, who chaſing on the ſixteenth of *Auguſt* three Ships which ſtood Eaſtward, which he judged to be Privateers, there happened on a ſudden a violent Storm of Wind and Rain which blew away every Ship's Mainſail that was ſet; the *Torbay*'s Fore-top-maſt came by the Board, although there was not a Knot of Sail on it, and the *Reſtauration*, a Third Rate, was ſo diſabled, that ſhe was forced to go to *Spithead*, having ſprung her Bowſprit, broke her Mainyard, and her Main and Mizen-top-maſt.

An Account of Vice-Admiral Mitchell's *Proceedings in the* Soundings.

The

The twenty ninth the Vice-Admiral was informed from the Lords of the Admiralty that the *Eaſt-India* Company deſired the Squadron might cruiſe three hundred Leagues Weſt from *Ireland*, between the Latitudes of 49 and 50, for the better Security of their Trade expected home; but it appearing that the Ships had not more than four Weeks Water, and not above three Weeks Butter, Cheeſe, and other Neceſſaries, it was not thought practicable for them to proceed ſo far Weſtward as the Company expected they ſhould.

After this a Letter from Captain *Crow*, dated the tenth of *Auguſt*, to the Lord *Berkeley*, was taken into Conſideration, by which he gave an Account that our *Portugal* Fleet was daily expected home, whereupon a Council of War reſolved to continue in the former Station, ſixty Leagues S. W. from the *Lizard*, until the ſeventh of *September*, and then to rendezvous S. W. W. forty Leagues from the ſaid Place, until the fifteenth: And ſince their Proviſions would be then reduced to about ten or fifteen Days, it was determined to make the beſt of their way to *Spithead*, where arriving, he, purſuant to Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty, took care forgetting the *Boyne*, *Sunderland*, *Expedition*, *Hampton-Court*, *Mary*, and *Severne*, ready to go into the *Soundings*, in Company of the *Newark*, *Chicheſter*, and *Reſtauration*; and having prepared the neceſſary Inſtructions for their ſo doing, was conſtrained to go on ſhore for Recovery of his Health.

Capt. George Meeze *appointed to command a Squadron, and ſent into the* Soundings.

This Squadron Captain *George Meeze* being appointed to command, he was on the twenty ninth of *September* ordered to proceed therewith into the *Soundings*, and to cruiſe there and elſewhere between Cape *Clear* and Cape *Finiſterre*, for Security of the Trade; and accordingly he continued in that Station as long as his Proviſions would laſt, and then returned to *Spithead* with three *French* Privateers, one of 38 Guns, another of 36, and the third of 14.

Intelligence of the Miſchief the French *had done us at* Newfoundland.

In his Cruiſe he met with a Veſſel from *Newfoundland*, whoſe Maſter informed him that eight Privateers, one of which had 50 Guns, three of 40 each, and another 36, the others ſmaller, together with two Fireſhips, came on that Coaſt the beginning of *September*, and deſtroyed the Plantations of *Ferryland*, *Agna Fort*, *Fermooze*, *Renooze*, *Loude's Cove*, *Breakhurſt*, and the Bay of *Bulls*; in which Bay our own People burnt the *Sapphire*, a Fifth Rate, to prevent her falling into the Enemy's Hands.

CHAP. XX.

Rear-Admiral Benbow's *Proceedings with a Squadron of Ships appointed to cruiſe againſt thoſe of* Dunkirk.

THE Beginning of *May* Rear-Admiral *Benbow* was ordered to command the Squadron which lay off of *Dunkirk*, to prevent Mouſieur *Du Bart*'s getting thence, which Ships he found lying

ing North from that Port about five Leagues. He went with his Boat within a Mile of the Enemy's Ships in *Flemiſh* Road, which were nine, all ready to ſail, and ſince the Wind was then out of the Weſtern Quarter, with fair Weather, and that the Tides were coming on, he expected them out of the North *Chanel*; wherefore having not Ships ſufficient to cover both, he ſpread thoſe he had, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, before that Paſſage, and it being hazey next Day, he ſent a Ship into the Weſt *Chanel*, where there was not any thing to be ſeen; and next Morning a Boat which was ordered cloſe in with the Shore, brought an Account that there was not any Ships in *Flemiſh* Road; ſo that he found Monſieur *Du Bart* had given him the Slip out of the Eaſt *Chanel*.

The French *Ships get out from* Dunkirk.

On the twentieth the Rear-Admiral ſpoke with the Maſter of a Veſſel from *Norway*, who had ſeen *du Bart*, on the Weſt End of the *Doggar Bank*, with eleven Sail, laying his Head Eaſtward under his Low-Sails, the Wind at N. N. E. and being of Opinion that he would cruiſe ſome time between that Place and the *Texel*, he proceeded thither; but the *Dutch* having no Orders ſo to do, refuſed to accompany him,

The Rear-Admiral proceeds to the Doggar Bank *in Search of them.*

The twelfth of *June* he received Advice in *Yarmouth* Roads that Monſieur *Du Bart* had met with, near the South End of the *Doggar Bank*, five *Dutch* Men of War, and about ſeventy Merchant Ships bound to *Holland* from the Eaſt Country, the former of which he had taken, and about thirty of the others, but ſet fire to four of the Frigates upon the Approach of thirteen *Dutch* Ships which gave him chaſe.

Du Bart *takes ſeveral* Dutch *Men of War and Merchant Ships.*

The Rear-Admiral no ſooner received this Advice than he ordered the Ships bound to the Eaſt Country to anchor, and getting under Sail with his Squadron he came up with the Trade from *Hull*, under Convoy of five *Dutch* Men of War, by whom he was informed that they ſaw eight Sail to the South-Eaſt that very Morning, whereupon they proceeded together in Search of them; but not meeting thoſe *French* Ships, nor any farther Account of their Proceedings, he returned again to *Yarmouth* Roads, and ſailing from thence arrived at *Gottenburgh* with the Eaſt Country Trade the thirtieth of *June*, having detached neceſſary Convoys to the Ships bound to the ſeveral Ports. At *Gottenburgh* he was informed by the Maſter of a *Daniſh* Ship who came from the *Cow* and *Calf* in *Norway*, that he had left Monſieur *Du Bart* there with ten Sail, cleaning and watering, who had, for his greater Security, placed a conſiderable Number of Guns on Shore.

Rear-Admiral Benbow *and ſome* Dutch *Ships of War go in queſt of* du Bart.

He hears at Gottenburgh *that he was at the* Cow *and* Calf.

Our Ships were not in Condition to go in Search of him, otherwiſe they might very probably have done Service; but ſince there was a Want of Proviſions, and many other Neceſſaries, the Rear-Admiral was conſtrained to return to *Yarmouth* Roads, and from thence to the *Downs*, where being ſupplied, he repaired to *Hamburgh*, in order to his ſecuring from thence a rich Trade, which had only two Frigates for their Convoy.

The Rear-Admiral returns to Yarmouth *Roads, and then proceeds to convoy the Trade from* Hamburgh.

In his Paſſage towards that Place he was informed the ſaid Trade was arrived off of *Orfordneſs*, ſo that his Care for them being over, he

he proceeded off of the *Broad Fourteens* to look for Monſieur *Du Bart*, where on the fifteenth Day of *September* he met with ten *Dutch* Men of War, which came from the North, bound to the *Maes*; and on the eighteenth he ſpoke with the *Ruby*, together with three *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Ships, which had come North about, being deſigned with eleven *Dutch* for the *Texel*.

The Trade being arrived he goes off of the Broad Fourteens.

Next Day he diſcovered ten Ships W. N. W. of him, and making all the Sail he could to ſpeak with them, found by their working that they were Monſieur *Du Bart*'s Squadron, who had miſſed the faireſt Opportunity imaginable of taking thoſe fourteen *Eaſt-India* Men: Two of our Ships got within an *Engliſh* League of him, but the reſt were near three aſtern; and when Mr. *Benbow* came to ſteer the ſame Courſe they did, it plainly appeared they wrong'd him very much; ſo that loſing Sight of them, when the Night came on, and they ſhewing no Lights, he gave over the Chaſe.

He ſees Du Bart, *and chaſes him.*

About this time the King having Advice that the *French* were making great Preparations at *Breſt*, in order to a Deſcent on this Kingdom, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* was ſent off of that Port with a conſiderable Squadron of Ships; but ſoon after it was found that this Equipment was no other than a Squadron of Ships for Monſieur *Ponty*, with which he ſailed to *Carthagena*, as will be related in its proper Place.

Apprehenſion of a Deſcent from Breſt, *and Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell *ſent out.*

Proved to be Monſieur Ponty's *Squadron fitting out.*

CHAP. XXI.

Rear-Admiral Nevil's *Proceedings to and in the* Weſt-Indies, *with an Account of his engaging a* French *Squadron, and of Mr.* Meeze's *taking* Petit Guavas.

I Now come to the Squadron ſent abroad under the Command of Rear-Admiral *Nevil*; who arriving at *Cadiz* the ninth of *December*, apply'd himſelf to the Governor, but could get no certain Account of the *Spaniſh* Flota, nor did he find there was any Squadron of *French* Ships cruiſing for them. On the ſixteenth of *January* Vice-Admiral *Evertſon*, with three *Dutch* Men of War, and forty five Merchant Ships of ſeveral Nations, which had been ſeparated in a Storm, as alſo the *Turky* Convoy, joined him, and as ſoon as he had diſpatched the ſaid Trade home, he put to Sea with the Squadron, in Obedience to the Commands he had received from his Majeſty. When he had reached fifty Leagues S. W. by W. from *Cadiz*, he opened other Orders from the King, and purſuant thereunto, made all the Sail he could to the Iſland of *Madera*, where he was to be joined with ſome Ships under Command of Captain *George Meeze*, who was appointed Rear-Admiral in this Expedition. He ply'd about that Iſland fifty eight Days before any Part of this additional Strength from *England* arrived, and even then no more

1696. *Rear-Admiral* Nevil *arrives with a Squadron at* Cadiz. *Is joined by ſome* Dutch *Men of War, and the* Turky *Convoy. Sailing from* Cadiz *he opens the King's private Orders, and proceeds to* Madeiras. *He cruiſes there a long time for Rear-Admiral* Meeze.

more joined him than the Rear-Admiral with his own Ship, the *Briſtol*, and *Lightning* Fireſhip; the others both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, having been ſeparated in a Fog juſt as he left the Iſle of *Wight*; but the Place appointed for their Rendezvous being *Barbadoes*, the Vice-Admiral put out to Sea, and ſtretched it away Southward, that ſo he might fall into the Way of a Trade Wind. Being the firſt of *April* about four hundred Leagues S. W. of *Madera*, he ſent the *Briſtol*, a good Sailor, to *Barbadoes*, with a Letter to the Governor, deſiring him to diſpatch a Sloop, or ſome proper Veſſel to *Martinica*, to gain Intelligence of Monſieur *Ponty*, or any other conſiderable Force the *French* might have in thoſe Parts; and arriving himſelf at *Barbadoes* the ſeventeenth, he found there all the Ships except thoſe of the States-General, the *Goſport* and *Blaze* Fireſhip; and the Sloop coming to him from *Martinica* brought an Account that there were but two ſmall Ships at that Place, judged to be Privateers. Not long after this the *Dutch* together with the *Goſport* joined him; ſo that after ſtaying a few Days to take in Water, and to ſettle ſome other neceſſary Matters, he got up his Anchors, and bore away for *Antegoa*, the Place of Rendezvous, but kept an eaſy Sail, that ſo the *Dutch* Ships might come up with him, which had hooked ſome Rocks, and therefore could not readily follow.

He proceeds towards Barbadoes.

Arrives at Barbadoes.

Sails for Antegoa.

1697. The third of *May* he went on Shore to adviſe with Colonel *Codrington*, Governor and Captain-General of the *Leeward* Iſlands, who had Intelligence from St. *Thomas*'s, *Curaçao*, and *Providence* Iſland, that the *French* deſigned to attack St. *Domingo*, in order whereunto they had for ſeveral Months paſt been cutting a Path through the Woods, that ſo they might march by Land thither from *Petit Guavas*.

Conſults with General Codrington.

The Vice-Admiral hereupon conſulted all the Officers, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who agreed it was proper to ſail to *Punta de la Guada*, on the N. W. Side of *Porto-Rico*, for the better Security of the *Spaniſh* Fleet, (for that was a principal thing recommended to him by his Majeſty's Inſtructions) where it was uſual with them to ſtop to refreſh their Men; and there it was determined to remain until farther Intelligence could be got of the Enemy, for had the Squadron gone to *Jamaica*, they could not have beat it up to Windward time enough from thence to St. *Domingo*, or any other Place on *Hiſpaniola*. The ſame Day that this Reſolution was taken he ſailed, and the next ſent one of the Frigates to St. *Thomas*'s for a Pilot to conduct her to *Porto-Rico* for Intelligence, from whence ſhe was to return to *Punta de la Guada*, the Place of Rendezvous; but if the Squadron did not arrive there in ſeven Days time, to make the beſt of her Way to *Jamaica*.

A Council of War called, and agreed to ſail in ſearch of the Spaniſh Flota.

This Frigate joined him on the eighth of *May*, and brought with her Mr. *Price*, who commanded an *Engliſh* Merchant Ship that had been ſeized by the *French*, and carried to *Petit Guavas*, as alſo two *Spaniſh* Gentlemen, one of them the Lieutenant of the *Margareta Patache*, taken on the Coaſt of *Curaçao*, and the other Lieutenant of the *Santo Chriſto*, Vice-Admiral of the *Barlo-*

vento

vento Fleet; who all declared, that Monſieur *Ponty* ſailed from *Petit Guavas* the eleventh of *March*, Old Style, with twenty ſix Ships, ſmall and great. This occaſioned a Council of War, where it was reſolved forthwith to proceed to *Jamaica*; and being off of the Eaſt End of that Iſland the fifteenth of *May*, the Vice-Admiral met with a Sloop, whoſe Maſter informed him there was a flying Report of the *French* Squadron's being before *Carthagena*; wherefore he ſtayed no longer than was abſolutely neceſſary to take in Water, but ſailed from *Port Royal*, and attempted to go out of the *Leeward* Chanel, wherein he was prevented by the dying away of the Land-Breeze; for, contrary to the Knowledge of all Perſons acquainted in thoſe Parts, the Wind out of the Sea blew ſix Days and Nights together. During this time an *Engliſh* Sloop came in, which left *Porto Bello* the eighteenth of this Month, in Company of the Galleons, (which were fifteen in Number) and two Days after parted with them, ſteering away N. N. E. for *Jamaica*, where they intended to take in Proviſions, being ſo much ſtreighten'd that they had not enough to carry them to the *Havana*. The Vice-Admiral ſent out two Sloops to look out for them, one off of the *Keys* of *Point Pedro*, and the other thoſe of *Porto Morant*, on the Eaſt End of *Jamaica*, with Orders to let their General know that he was going to *Carthagena*, to ſee what could be done againſt the *French*, but that he would return to *Jamaica* in a ſhort time.

He receives Intelligence of Monſieur Ponty's *Squadron.*

He heard a flying Report of Ponty's *being at* Carthagena.

Had Advice of the Galleons.

The twenty fourth taking the Advantage of a ſmall Gale off of Shore, he got clear of the *Keys*, ſteering away S. E. by S. and S. S. E. for *Carthagena*, and being the twenty ſeventh about half Seas over, that Part of his Squadron which was to Windward made the Signal of ſeeing Ships ſtanding Weſtward, whereupon he immediately tacked and ſtood after them with a preſt Sail, judging them to be either *French*, or the *Spaniſh* Galleons. Early next Day he diſcovered them to be ten Ships of War, and two Flyboats, to which giving chaſe, the *Warwick*, a Ship of 50 Guns, coming on the Broadſide of one of them, fired at her; but the *French* Ship by wronging her very much in ſailing got clear. Soon after this the aforeſaid Ship the *Warwick* came up with a Flyboat loaden with Powder, Cannon-Ball, Shells, and one Mortar, which Veſſel ſhe took; and by this time our Squadron had gained conſiderably upon the Enemy; but the Wind coming to the N. E. they got to Windward.

In his Paſſage to Carthagena *he meets with and chaſes Monſieur* Ponty.

In the Afternoon the *Briſtol*, *Trident*, *Goſport*, and *Newcaſtle*, being near them, they put themſelves into Order of Battel, Monſieur *Ponty* himſelf firing ſeveral Shot at the *Briſtol*; but ſoon after it was judged that Monſieur *de Labbé*, who acted as Vice-Admirla, with another of their Ships had a Deſign to leave them, as indeed it proved; for they being ſhot conſiderably a-head, did not endeavour to cloſe the Line. Somewhat before eight at Night there happened a Squall of Wind, when our Ships which were neareſt the Enemy made a Signal that they had tacked, whereupon our whole Squadron went about, and ſtood Southward all Night with a ſtout Sail.

The next Morning, being the twenty ninth of *May*, it began to blow freſh, when Monſieur *Ponty*, with five Sail more, was about ſix or ſeven Miles a-head of the Vice Admiral, not but that ſome of our Ships were much nearer him, and the Chaſe being continued with a freſh Gale, which occcaſioned a great Sea, the *Briſtol*, *Southampton*, and *Trident*, loſt their Top-maſts, and the Vice-Admiral's own Ship, as well as that where Rear-Admiral *Meeze* bore his Flag, ſprang alſo their Fore-top-maſts: However they chaſed all Day, and in the Evening the *Rupert*, *Goſport*, *Sunderland*, *Colcheſter*, and a *Dutch* Ship of War, were not far from the Enemy, who, without tacking again, ſtood on Southward.

The Damages which our Ships received in their Maſts and Sails.

Next Morning, as ſoon as it was light, Monſieur *Ponty* was ſeen with five Ships about four Miles a-head, but all ours were out of Sight of the Flag except the *Sunderland*, *Pembroke*, and *Goſport*, and even they were conſiderably a-ſtern by reaſon of the Loſs of their Top-maſts; but as the Day came on others joined, and then it was found that the *Rupert*, *Colcheſter*, and a *Dutch* Ship had in the Night met with the like Misfortune.

The Vice-Admiral weathered and forereached upon Monſieur *Ponty*, inſomuch that he made a Signal for thoſe Ships, which kept a better Wind than he did, to bear down to him; nay he was once ſo near the ſternmoſt of them that they had like to have come to Blows. As the Day came on the Gale freſhen'd, and about nine it blew hard, at which time the *Pembroke*'s Top-maſt came by the board, and about ten the Vice-Admiral's Main-Sail gave Way in two Places, which he was forced to repair as it lay on the Yard.

When the *French* ſaw theſe Misfortunes (of which they had themſelves no Share) they all took in their Fore-top-Sails; for being ſharp Ships they could not well endure the great Sea. The Vice-Admiral quickly ſet his Main-Sail again, but running up with the Enemy the Clew of his Fore-Sail gave Way, the Sail itſelf ſplitting from Clew to Ear-ring, and ſoon after his Fore-top-Sail flew in pieces; ſo that before other Sails could be brought to the Yards, the *French* were ſhot a great Way a-head; but he made the Signal for the *Sunderland* and *Goſport* to keep Sight of them. The Main-top-maſt of the firſt of thoſe Ships went by the board, and as the Weather-Clew of her Fore-top-Sail failed; ſo the *Goſport* alſo ſprung her Fore-Maſt. Through theſe Misfortunes, which ſo unaccountably followed one after the other, the *French* Ships gained ſo much of ours that they could not be ſeen in the Night, nor was it known whether they tack'd or bore up, or which Way they ſtood, wherefore the Vice-Admiral kept on his Courſe Southward, but not any more of his Squadron were in Sight the next Morning than the *Sunderland* and *Goſport*, and they a-ſtern. Theſe unlucky Accidents prevented that rich Booty's falling into our Hands which Monſieur *Ponty* had gotten together at the taking of *Carthagena*, and indeed it is ſomewhat ſtrange that our Ships only ſhould thus ſuffer in their Top-maſts and Sails.

The ſuppoſed Occaſions of ſo great Loſs of Maſts and Sails.

I know it has been alledged that the Heat in thoſe Parts eats out all, or greateſt Part of the Tar, whereby the Sails are weakened, and

apt to ſplit even in the very Seams; but certain it is they as often rent in the Canvas too: And if our Sails were made of as good Stuff, and work'd up as well, I can ſee no Reaſon why they ſhould not have proved as durable as thoſe of the *French*, who being chaſed were obliged to put theirs to as great a Trial, even after they had been longer expoſed to the Heat of the Country. As for the Top-maſts, it is probable that the Loſs of them might chiefly proceed from the not letting them down far enough to the Head of the lower Maſts; or rather, the not lengthening the Heads of thoſe low Maſts, that ſo one might have the greater Hold of the other; a thing that hath ſince been rectified.

The Vice-Admiral having loſt the French *ſteers for* Carthagena.

The Weather at this time was very cloſe, and the Vice-Admiral judging himſelf to be about eighteen Leagues ſhort of *Carthagena*, the appointed Rendezvous, he ſtood in for that Place to pick up his ſhatter'd ſtraggling Squadron, and in the Evening brought to within Sight of the Land, Rear-Admiral *Meeze*, with ſix Ships more, then joining him, which likewiſe had had all their Sails blown away.

The Condition he found the Town in.

Next Evening he anchored before *Boca Chiga* Caſtle, at the Entrance of *Carthagena* Harbour, about five Miles Northward of the Town, when ſeeing a great Breach, he concluded the *French* had diſmantled and quitted it; but that he might be better informed, he ſent in a Boat with a Lieutenant and a *Spaniſh* Pilot in the Night, who found in the Town not above forty *Spaniards*, three or four of whom being brought to him, they gave an Account that the *French* had taken and quitted the Place, and that all the People had deſerted it for fear of the Privateers, who were gleaning Monſieur *Ponty*'s Leavings. Hereupon he weighed, and coming to an Anchor before the Town, offered to aſſiſt the Inhabitants with Men, Powder, Muskets, *&c.* but although they began to flock into the Place, with Intention to ſtay as long as the Squadron continued there, yet would not the Governor advance from the two Days Journey he had made into the Country; and the People were ſo terrify'd by the Privateers, who, after Monſieur *Ponty* ſailed, put many of them to the Torture, that they declared they would not ſtay a Moment longer than the Squadron did.

The Cruelty of the Privateers after Ponty *ſailed.*

The Want of Powder and Ammunition at Carthagena.

At length the Governor took Courage, and coming into the Town next Day, ſent his Lieutenant to inform the Vice-Admiral that he had not a Grain of Powder, no ſmall Arms, or ſo much as a Musket-Ball; nor was it reaſonable to believe (conſidering how the *Spaniſh* Garriſons in thoſe Parts of the World, as well as in theſe, are generally provided for) that he was over-ſtocked when the Attempt was made; but notwithſtanding his preſent Want, he neither condeſcended to ask for, or to purchaſe any; however the Vice-Admiral let him know that he was going that Night to Sea, being apprehenſive the Galleons were in Danger, but that if the Winds ſhould hang out of the Way he would ſpare him what Neceſſaries he was able.

I may not here omit obſerving, that had he proceeded directly to *Carthagena*, inſtead of *Jamaica*, when, as it is ſaid, he firſt received Advice from the Iſland of St. *Thomas* that the Enemy, after

having plundered that Place, were careleſly lying with their Ships in Port, it is very reaſonable to believe he might have made himſelf Maſter of all the Riches they had on board them. Whether he himſelf inclined to make this Attempt, or, if ſo, he was diverted therefrom by the Majority of the Officers in the Squadron; (among whom, if I am rightly informed, there was no great Harmony) or whether Credit was given to the Intelligence, I am not able to ſay, it not appearing that an Affair of this Conſequence was, as hath been cuſtomary, debated at a Council of War; but, however it happened, this is certain, that by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships proceeding to *Jamaica* before they went in Search of the *French* Squadron, they loſt an Opportunity not only of enriching themſelves, but of performing a Service which would have been very prejudicial to the Enemy.

Obſervations on Vice-Admiral Nevil's *not proceeding directly to* Carthagena.

Next Day at Noon the Wind came Weſterly, when the Vice-Admiral not hearing any thing from the Governor, he weighed and ſtood Eaſtward, leaving Orders for the Ships which were miſſing to follow him; and on the ſixth diſcovering eight Privateers under the Shore of *Sambay*, he ſent the *Colcheſter*, *Goſport*, *Virgin-Prize*, and *Lightning* Fireſhip to deſtroy them, which were afterwards to ſtand over to Cape *Tubaron*, the Place of Rendezvous, where if they found not the Squadron, they, and the other Ships miſſing, were ordered to repair to *Petit-Guavas*; but the Viee-Admiral being not able to fetch in with either of thoſe Places, proceeded to *Hiſpaniola*, and having taken a Privateer of 24 Guns off of the Iſland of *Navaza*, Weſtward of *Hiſpaniola*, which the *Colcheſter* had given chaſe to, and burnt another of 12 Guns, that ran on ſhore near Cape *Donna Maria*, he anchored the nineteenth of *June*, in order to Water and Wood; but four or five Days before he had ſent a Frigate to St. *Jago*, on the South part of *Cuba*, with a Letter to the Governor of the *Havana*, another to the General of the Galleons, which floating Magazines of Silver were certainly in great want of Proviſions, otherwiſe they would not have ventured out of *Porto Bello*, knowing that they ſhould be obliged to come up as high as *Carthagena* before they could ſtretch over and weather the Shoals: And as they did not come out above two Days before Monſieur *Ponty* left *Carthagena*, or without Knowledge of his being there; ſo is it not unreaſonable to believe that he had Advice of their Departure from *Porto Bello*, and that he was cruiſing for them at the very time our Squadron met him and gave him chaſe.

The Vice-Admiral ſails from Carthagena.

He writes to the Governor of Havana, and General of the Galleons

The hazard the Galleons were in from Ponty's *Squadron.*

The twenty ſecond of *June* the Vice-Admiral was informed by Sir *William Beeſton*, Governor of *Jamaica*, that it would be of great Service if he could deſtroy *Petit-Guavas*, whereupon he ordered Rear-Admiral *Meeze* thither with nine Ships of the Squadron; of whoſe Proceedings therein it is now proper to give the following Account. Before he arrived at *Petit-Guavas* he made a Detachment of about nine hundred Men from the Ships, two hundred and fifty whereof he put into a Sloop, one hundred on board a Fifth Rate Frigate, and the reſt into the Boats; and when he came within ſixteen or ſeventeen Leagues of the Place, he left the two Ships, with

Rear-Admiral Meeze *ſent with a Squadron to deſtroy* Petit-Guavas.

with Orders to their Commanders not to appear in ſight, but to get in early the next Morning; but finding he could not reach the Port himſelf that Night, he directed them not to come in until the next Day.

Our People land at Petit-Guavas, *and make themſelves Maſters of it.*

On *Monday* the twenty eighth of *June*, at half an Hour after Three in the Morning, he landed, with Colonel *Kirkby*, Captain *Lytcot*, Captain *Holmes*, Captain *Julius*, Captain *Elliot*, and Captain *Moore*, and four hundred Men, a Mile Eaſtward of *Petit Guavas*, and then marched directly to the Town; the Sloop, with ſome of the Boats, which had on board them about one hundred of the Men, not being able to keep up with him. He thought the Place might with much more caſe be taken by Surprize, with thoſe Men he had, than by diſcovering himſelf, which he muſt have done by ſtaying for the reſt, and therefore entering it juſt at the Dawn of Day, he marched directly to, and immediately took the Grand Guard. When this was done he ſent one hundred Men to ſecure two Batteries of four Guns each; and while the ſame was doing moſt of the *French* quitted the Town.

The Diſorders of the Sailers prevent the carrying off the Plunder.

Soon after the Sun was up the Sailers began to be ſo unruly that they could not be diverted from Plundering, and in an Hour or two moſt of them were ſo drunk, that notwithſtanding the well-laid Deſign of Mr. *Meeze* towards making himſelf and them Maſters of the Plunder, by appointing a Captain, with ſome truſty Men, to begin at each end of the Town, and ſo to have met one another, he was conſtrain'd to ſet fire thereunto much ſooner than he intended, otherwiſe he could not have depended on fifty ſober and ſerviceable Men; ſo that not any thing was carried off except a few Negroes, and other inconſiderable Matters, although it was reported, (how truly I cannot ſay) that two Days before four Mules were brought into the Town loaden with Gold and Silver from the Iſle of *Aſh*, part of what the Privateers rifled at *Carthagena*.

Our Officers and Men behaved with Bravery on this Occaſion, the latter having chearfully rowed many Leagues in that hot Country, and it was great pity that their Ungovernableneſs deprived both themſelves and their Officers of what would have ſufficiently made them amends for their Fatigue.

Having thus taken up a little of your time concerning *Petit-Guavas*, I will yet farther intrude on your Patience, by giving a ſhort Account of the manner of Monſieur *Ponty*'s attacking *Carthagena*.

The manner of Monſieur Ponty's *attacking* Carthagena. 1697.

The thirteenth of *April* he appear'd before the Place with twenty ſix Ships, great and ſmall, and bombarded it until Ten in the Morning of the fifteenth. Then he attack'd the Caſtle of *Boca Chiga* with three Ships, two thouſand Men, and two Mortars by Land, and about Five in the Afternoon made himſelf Maſter of it. Next Day the Fleet entering the Bay, he ſent two thouſand four hundred Men to the Caſtle of *Boca Grande*, which was found deſerted; and landing the ſeventeenth at *Terra Firma*, he attacked and diſperſed two hundred and forty *Mulatto*'s, who defended themſelves very well: After which they marched to a Hill called *De la Poupe*,

Poupe, and there planted their Colours. On the eighteenth they attack'd the Fort called St. *Lazar*'s, at the Foot of the ſaid Hill, and after four vigorous Aſſaults the Defendants retired to the Town. The twentieth, twenty firſt, and twenty ſecond, they batter'd the Suburb called *Gigimani*, by the Half-Moon at the Iſland-Gate, but on the twenty third and twenty fourth they ceaſed firing, the Men being employ'd in mounting five Mortars and twenty four great Guns, with which they batter'd the Fortifications the twenty fifth, twenty ſixth, twenty ſeventh, and twenty eighth; and having opened a great Breach, they took in the Suburb the twenty ninth, after a handſome Defence; immediately after which they batter'd the Walls of the Town not only with the Guns from the Ships and on the Shore, but with Mortars alſo; whereupon the Alderman (the Civil Magiſtrate of the Place) finding the City ſo briskly attack'd, propoſed its being delivered up, but the Governor refuſed, and began to make inward Works to reſiſt the Aſſaults: Nevertheleſs coming ſoon after to a Parly, he was prevailed upon, and Monſieur *Ponty*, with Monſieur *Du Caſſe* concluded the Capitulations; which were, "That the Governor ſhould march out on "Horſeback, with two Field-Pieces, the Garriſon with their Arms, "and the Men, Women, and Children with all the Cloaths they "could carry.

The twenty third of *May* the *French* took Poſſeſſion of the City, and ſo civil were they to the Inhabitants, that they executed a Soldier for attempting to take a Ring from a *Mulatto* Woman. What Riches they met with is variouſly reported, but I am apt to think it fell ſhort of the Ten Millions which it was ſaid they carried away.

I return now to Vice-Admiral *Nevil*, who having wooded and watered the Ships, he got under ſail the twenty ninth of *June* to meet Rear-Admiral *Meeze*, by whom being joined the next Day, he ſailed for *Jamaica*, that ſo he might get the Ships from thence, and proceed directly for the *Havana* in Search of the Galleons, of which he had not yet any certain Account.

The eleventh of *July* he made the Iſle of *Pines*, the thirteenth came up with St. *Anthony*'s, the Weſt End of *Cuba*, and the ſixteenth he got about a Range of Rocks called the *Colleradoes*; but the Men were at this time very ſickly, and next Day Rear-Admiral *Meeze* died.

Rear-Admiral Meeze *dies.*

The Squadron arriving at the *Havana* the twenty ſecond of *July*, the Vice-Admiral acquainted the Governor that he was in great want of Water and Refreſhments, and therefore deſired leave to come into the Port, that ſo he might make Proviſion for his Voyage to *Cadiz*, to which Place he deſigned (according to his Inſtructions) to ſee the Galleons in Safety. This he was not only refuſed, but almoſt every thing he requeſted, the Don alledging, that the King his Maſter's Inſtructions would not juſtify his permitting the Squadron to come into that Port, but that if he would repair to *Mutanſes*, (a Place where there was not Depth of Water for his Ships) he would endeavour to ſupply his wants; not but that he doubted

The Vice-Admiral comes to the Havana, *and is denied Water and Refreſhments by the* Spaniards.

doubted his Capacity of doing it effectually, ſince the Galleons had already dreined the Place of Proviſions.

The Vice-Admiral acquaints the General of the Galleons that he had Orders to convoy them home. His Anſwer.

The Vice Admiral writ alſo to the General of the Galleons, letting him know that the Squadron he commanded was ſent chiefly to ſecure thoſe rich Imbarcations, and to conduct them ſafe to *Cadiz*; but he was pleaſed to anſwer, that he had received no Orders of that Nature from the King of *Spain*, and was therefore obliged to follow thoſe he had, being ſorry he could not have the Opportunity of accompanying him.

It cannot be thought but that this Treatment was very ſurpriſing; nor, poſſibly, ſhould I be much in the wrong in judging, that the natural Jealouſy of the *Spaniards* gave them Apprehenſions that our Ships would endeavour not only to make themſelves Maſters of the Place, but of the Galleons too. In fine, the Vice-Admiral finding that not any thing could be had there, he put the Ships into the beſt Condition that poſſibly he could, and ſailed for *Virginia*, where he died the twenty ſeventh of *Auguſt*, occaſion'd, as I am apt to believe, by Grief for the Misfortunes he had met with. By the Death of him, and the Rear-Admiral, the Command of the Squadron devolved on Captain *Thomas Dilkes*, who having done all that poſſibly he could towards refreſhing the Men, and procuring Proviſions, ſailed from *Virginia*, and arrived in *England* the twenty fourth of *October* with part of the Squadron, the reſt, which were ſeparated in bad Weather, dropping in both before and after.

The Squadron ſails for Virginia, *and the Vice-Admiral dies.*

Captain Dilkes *proceeds home with the Ships.*

CHAP. XXII.

An Account of Monſieur Ponty's *coming with a* French *Squadron to* Newfoundland *while Sir* John Norris *was with a Squadron of* Engliſh *Ships there.*

MOnſieur *Ponty* having narrowly eſcaped the Squadron with Vice-Admiral *Nevil*, got not to *Breſt* without running the hazard of being twice more intercepted, firſt at *Newfoundland* by Captain *Norris*, and afterwards in the *Soundings*, by a Squadron commanded by Captain *Thomas Harlow*, with which he engaged; for coming to *Newfoundland* (the firſt Country he touched at after he left the *Weſt-Indies*) Captain *Norris*, who commanded a Squadron of Ships there, had Intelligence that ſeveral *French* Men of War were ſeen off of *Cape-Land* Bay; which was confirmed the next Day by ſome fiſhing People; and the firing of Guns was heard both by Day and Night. But it being believed by ſome that this was Monſieur *Neſmond*'s Squadron, or part thereof, two Booms were laid croſs the Harbour of St. *John*'s, and the Squadron put into the beſt Order of Defence that might be, which was compoſed of four Fourth Rates, two Fifth, two Sixth, two Fireſhips, and two Bomb-

Ponty's Ships thought to be Monſieur Neſmond's *Squadron, we provide for the Safety of St.* John's.

Bomb-Veſſels, with a Hag-Boat. Colonel *Gibſon*'s Regiment, which were carried by the Squadron from *England*, embarked on board the Ships, ſeveral Guns were mounted on the Batteries aſhore, and five Ships were ſeen the twenty third, about four Leagues into the Sea, which in the Evening ſtood in for *Conception* Bay.

A Council of War agree to continue at St John's. The French ſeen off Carboniere; but reſolved ſtill to continue at St. John's, tho' Captain Norris was of a contrary Opinion.

A Council of War was called next Day of the Sea and Land Officers, by whom it was agreed to continue in the Harbour of St. *John*'s, and the *Mary* Gally being clean, ſhe was ſent out to diſcover the Enemy. About Noon Advice was received from *Carboniere* that five *French* Men of War were ſeen off of that Port, and another Conſultation being thereupon held, the Majority were ſtill for continuing at St. *John*'s; but Captain *Norris* gave his Opinion for going in ſearch of them, judging that if thoſe five Ships in *Conception* Bay had any Communication with others at Sea, it would have been diſcovered from Cape St. *Francis*, or *Baccalao*, if within fifteen Leagues one of the other; and that if they had any Deſign to attack St. *John*'s by Land, he muſt have had notice of their Forces being put on ſhore.

Mr. Cumberbatch *gives an Account of the* French *Squadron.*

Next Day he received a Letter from Mr. *Alexander Cumberbatch*, Maſter of a Ship taken by the *French*, and ſent on ſhore to aſſiſt in getting them freſh Proviſions, by which he was informed that Monſieur *Ponty* was in *Conception* Bay, with five Ships from 50 to 60 Guns, very richly loaden with the Spoil of *Carthagena*. This Notice he ſent him in hopes it might be ſerviceable to his Country, and adviſed him, withal, to be very expeditious in attacking them, for that they were but weakly manned.

A Council of War ſuſpects Cumberbatch, *and again determine to remain at St.* John's.

A general Council of War being hereupon held, it was voted that they had reaſon to believe Monſieur *Neſmond* was come to *Newfoundland* with a Squadron, and that *Cumberbatch* was ſent on ſhore by him to enſnare them, becauſe he ſaid in his Letter he was to return to the *French* Ships; ſo that it was again determined to continue at St. *John*'s, for that by attacking the Ships in *Conception* Bay, Monſieur *Neſmond* might thereby have had an Opportunity of making himſelf Maſter not only of St. *John*'s, but conſequently of the whole Country; yet the Commadore, Captain *Norris*, was ſtill for going to Sea, for his former Reaſons.

Intelligence of the French *Squadron, by Officers ſent on purpoſe.*

The twenty ſixth at Noon there was Intelligence that the aforeſaid five *French* Ships were ſeen the Night before at Anchor a little Eaſtward of *Belle* Iſle, by *Portugal* Cove; and the next Day, upon a Meſſage from Colonel *Gibſon*, another Conſultation was held, when this Intelligence was read; but it was again reſolved to remain at St. *John*'s until the two Captains arrived who were ſent to make Diſcoveries. Soon after one of them came with twenty *French* Men, taken in a Boat at *Carboniere*, who ſaid they were ſent by Monſieur *Ponty* to procure freſh Proviſions. The other Captain return'd alſo from *Portugal* Cove, who had ſeen the *French* Ships at Anchor, one of them of three Decks, two from 60 to 70 Guns, and two more of about 50. The Court adjourn'd until next Morning, when they called the Priſoners before them, who related all they knew, fearing that otherwiſe they ſhould be very ill treat-

ed. They ſaid the Squadron had not been at any other Port ſince they left the *Weſt-Indies*, and that Monſieur *Ponty* hearing of Vice-Admiral *Nevil*'s being in thoſe Parts, appointed the Rendezvous at St. *Peter*'s, or *Placentia*, in *Newfoundland*; but not making the Iſland about *Placentia* plain, by reaſon of thick Weather, the firſt Place he drop'd Anchor at was *Conception* Bay. While the Council of War was ſitting Captain *Desborow* arrived, and gave them an Account that the *French* Ships lay under their Top-ſails, plying up and down in the Bay, but that he being about five Miles off from them, could not well diſcover their Force. Notwithſtanding all this, the Majority of the Council of War were ſtill of Opinion that Monſieur *Neſmond* (who had ſailed from *France* a conſiderable time before with eleven Ships of War and three Fireſhips) was on the Coaſt, and therefore, contrary to the Opinion of Captain *Norris*, determined not to attempt the *French*, for that, as they judged, the Port of St. *John*'s might thereby be expoſed to imminent Danger by ſeparating the Ships and the Forces: And had not the Land-Officers been there, or at leaſt not been empowered to ſit at Councils of War, it is probable there might have been a better Account given of the Enemy; for ſeveral of them were unwilling to leave St. *John*'s, a Place which was particularly recommended to them to protect.

Account of the Squadron by Priſoners taken.

Captain Desborow's *Account.*

A Council of War believe Monſieur Neſmond *on the Coaſt, and therefore reſolve not to ſtir.*

Captain *Desborow* was again ſent out to obſerve the Enemy's Motion, with Orders to bring early Advice thereof, who returning the thirty firſt at Noon, gave an Account that the twenty eighth at Midnight he ſaw four Sail under his Lee-Bow, which he made to be *French*; that ſoon after the ſternmoſt Ship fired a Gun, and then making ſeveral falſe Fires, the Lights were inſtantly put out, ſo that he loſt ſight of them. That at Two in the Morning he ſtood Northward, with little Wind at N. N. E. and not ſeeing any Ships when the Day appeared, made the beſt of his way to *Carboniere*; but the Wind veering at Noon to S. S. W. the Current had ſet him by the twenty ninth at Night between *Harbour Grace* Iſland and that Bay.

Captain Desborow *is again ſent out, and brings Intelligence.*

As ſoon as he had declared what he had thus diſcovered, he was ſent out a third time, with Orders to ſail right into the Sea until he came on the Bank of *Newfoundland*, and if he ſaw not the aforeſaid Ships, or any other Squadron, to repair to Cape *Race*, and endeavour to gain Intelligence from *Placentia*. The ninth of *Auguſt* in the Morning he returned, and related, That about Twelve at Night, on the Saturday before, he ſaw ſeveral Lights to Windward; that at two a Clock four of the Ships he diſcovered fired three Guns each, and then tack'd and ſtood from the Shore, which induced him to make ſail and keep his Wind, in order to get under Cape *Race*, but that as ſoon as it was light he ſtood within three times Gun-ſhot of the headmoſt, and then laid by and looked on the Enemy's Ships, which he judged to be ſixteen, the Admiral of them with three Decks, four of about 80 Guns, ſix from 70 to 60, two of 50, and the other three either Frigates or Fireſhips. When he had thus view'd them well, he wore his Ship, and brought to towards the Shore, but they tacking at ſix a Clock, and ſtanding off, and perceiving

ceiving that he followed them, one of them ſtood in towards the Shore to cut him off from the Cape.

A Squadron of ſixteen Ships appear off St. John's *with three Swallow tail'd Flags.*

The eighteenth in the Morning this Squadron came off the Harbour of St. *John*'s, which was about thirty two Days after the firſt Notice of Monſieur *Ponty*'s being at *Newfoundland*. They were in all ſixteen, with three Swallow-tail'd Flags, ten of them from 50 to 70 Guns, the others either Fireſhips or ſmall Frigates, as Captain *Desborow* had reported, and having viewed our Ships, they ſtood off again; but at Noon approaching the Harbour, the Wind took them ſhort, ſo that they laid their Heads off and brought to; from which time they were not ſeen until the twenty third, nor came they after that near the Port.

The Method taken to defend our Ships and the Harbour.

The Method taken to defend the Ships and Harbour was this; All the Men of War lay in the Shape of a Half Moon to the Harbour's Mouth, and the Broadſide of each commanded the two Booms. Colonel *Gibſon*'s Regiment was poſted at the two Batteries, and other proper Places, while Captain *Richards* (who was the Engineer for fortifying the Harbour) threw up ſuch Works as he judged neceſſary on this Occaſion; and that the Squadron might be the better able to do Service, all the Men were taken from the Merchant Ships, and put on board them.

Chap. XXIII.

An Account of an Engagement in the Soundings *between a Squadron of* Engliſh *Ships, and that commanded by Monſieur* Ponty.

HAVING already informed you in what manner Monſieur *Ponty*, with his rich Squadron, eſcaped Vice-Admiral *Nevil* in the *Weſt-Indies*, and Captain *Norris* at *Newfoundland*, it remains that I follow him to *Breſt*, for before he reached that Port he fell in with the Ships commanded by Captain *Harlow* in the *Soundings*, as hath been lately mentioned.

Captain Harlow *meets with Monſieur* Ponty *in the* Soundings. 1697.

The fourteenth of *Auguſt* the ſaid Captain *Harlow* being with a Squadron of five Ships and a Fireſhip, *viz.* two of 80 Guns, two of 70, and one of 30, about ninety Leagues W. S. W. from *Scilly*, one of them the *Defiance*, made the Signal of ſeeing Lights to Windward, and as the Day came on five Sail were plainly diſcover'd. They bore down on him about Eight in the Morning, and he plying up to them, endeavour'd to get into a Line of Battel.

Monſieur *Ponty* having viewed our Squadron, thought it convenient to make ſome Alterations in his Line, but nevertheleſs he bore down with all the Sail he could, and brought to about Two in the Afternoon out of Gun-ſhot. He continued not long in that Poſture, but edged nearer, and worked his Ships ſo as if he intended to

to preſs the Van of our Squadron, upon which Captain *Harlow* ſent to the *Devonſhire* to fill her Sails, and ſtand away upon a Wind, that ſo ſhe might the better fall in with Monſieur *Ponty*'s Ship, who about Three in the Afternoon brought to directly againſt her within two thirds Gun-ſhot, and began the Fight.

They engage.

After the Squadrons had been engaged about two Hours, the *French* Commadore made the Signal for Tacking, but as there was little Wind, not any of the Ships would ſtay, unleſs it was that which was oppoſite to the *Defiance*; and the Head of her Main-top-maſt being diſabled, which occaſioned the Yard's falling down on the Slings, ſhe wore not without great difficulty, when, keeping her Wind, ſhe ſtood out of the Line, which put Monſieur *Ponty* himſelf in ſome Diſorder; but although he was conſtrain'd to bear up for her, he ſoon cloſed the Line again.

The French *retire.*

About Six in the Evening the Gale freſhened, and ſhifted from W. by S. to S. W. by S. and S. S. W. whereupon the Enemy tacking, our Commadore made the Signal for his Rear to do the ſame; and ſetting his Main ſail, that he might be ſure of ſtaying, he was no ſooner about than he ſpread all the Canvas he could after them, as they did from him. In the Night he loſt ſight of them, not but that he diſcovered ſome of their Lights between eight and nine a Clock, and by that means had an Opportunity of ſteering after them, they bearing then N. E. and N. E. by N. After Ten thoſe Lights being no more ſeen, he ſtood away between the N. E. and E. with an eaſy Sail, that ſo ſome of the Ships which were very much aſtern might come up with him.

The French *wronged us very much in ſailing.*

Next Morning, between Four and Five, the Weather being very clear, the Enemy were ſeen between the S. E. by E. and E. S. E. at the diſtance of about three or four Leagues, and the Wind being then variable between the S. and S. W. but a gentle Gale, all Sails were ſet, and the Chaſe continued until it was Evening, when they were near the ſame diſtance as in the Morning; but ſo much did they wrong our Ships in ſailing, that they could, at pleaſure, lower a Yard or a Topmaſt, to prevent their coming by the Board; and this was occaſioned by ours being fouler than theirs, even though they came from ſo remote Parts; for it is not to be doubted but they made a ſhift to heel and ſcrub them in the beſt manner they could when abroad.

Early next Morning they had ſhot ahead about four or five Miles, and no ſooner were our Ships diſcovered by them than they let out the Reefs of their great Sails, and ſet all their ſmall ones; ſo that although when they firſt made from us, the Hulls of them could be ſeen down to the Water Line, yet in ſix Hours time they ran ſo much out of ſight that not above half their Top ſails could be diſcovered.

About eleven a Clock it blew freſh, and the Weather inclined to be thick and hazey, ſo that Captain *Harlow* ſeeing no Poſſibility of coming up with them, he brought to; and thus Monſieur *Ponty* had the good Fortune to eſcape the third time, who without farther Interruption, carried the Spoil of the *Spaniards* into *Breſt*. What

Obſervations about Monſieur Ponty *his engaging our Squadron.*

it was that induced him to bear down and engage our Ships, is uncertain; for although the Strength of his Squadron, and ours, was almoſt equal, yet conſidering the Riches he had on board, I think he ſhould in Prudence have declined a Battel, which doubtleſs he might have done, ſince (as it proved) his Ships had much the better Heels.

Chap. XXIV.

Sir George Rooke, *Admiral of the Fleet, his Proceedings to and fro in the* Soundings; *with thoſe of Vice-Admiral* Mitchell *in the ſame Place.*

1697. LET us now return to the Body of the Fleet in the Year 1697, of which Sir *George Rooke* being appointed Admiral, he with the great Ships arrived off of the *South-Foreland* the ſecond of *June*, and intended to ſtop Tides from thence to *Spithead*, and being the next Day at an Anchor off of *Dover*, a ſtrong South-Weſt Wind obliged him to return to the *Downs*.

Sir George Rooke *arrives with the Fleet at St.* Helen's.

Setting Sail again he arrived at St. *Helen*'s the tenth in the Evening, where he met Rear-Admiral *Naſſau*, with ten *Dutch* Ships of War, which were firſt to convoy ſeveral Merchants to *Holland*, and then to return and join the Fleet.

A Council of War reſolve to proceed to Sea, with as many Ships as could be manned and victualled.

The fourteenth a Council of War was called, where were beſides the Admiral himſelf preſent, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, Admiral of the Blue, Vice-Admiral *Aylmer*, and Vice-Admiral *Mitchell*, and it was agreed that ſince there was a great Want of Men and Proviſions, and but little Proſpect of a ſudden Supply, ſo many Ships ſhould be ſent to Sea as could be manned up to their middle Complements, while thoſe from which the Men were taken, ſecured themſelves in *Portſmouth* Harbour; and the next Day, at another Conſultation, where were alſo preſent the *Dutch* Admiral, Vice-Admiral *Callemberg*, Rear-Admiral *Meuys*, and Mr. *Bokenham*, firſt Captain to the Admiral, it was reſolved to proceed off of *Uſhant* for Intelligence, and then to govern themſelves as a Council of War ſhould think moſt adviſable.

A great want of ſmall Frigates.

There was a great Want of ſmall Frigates, and other proper Veſſels to prevent the Enemy's Snaws diſcovering the Weakneſs of our Squadron; for although the intended Fleet, when all together, would have made up forty ſeven *Engliſh*, and twenty three *Dutch* of the Line of Battel, beſides ſeventeen Fireſhips, and other ſmall Craft, yet were there at this time forty three of thoſe ſeventy Ships abſent on the following Services, *viz.*

	Rates 1st	2d	3d	4th	*Ships abſent from the Fleet on other Services.*
With Vice-Admiral *Mitchell* in the *Soundings*. —	1	0	8	0	
With Captain *Beaumont* in the *North Sea*. ——	0	0	4	0	
With Rear-Admiral *Benbow* in the *Soundings*. ——	0	0	1	1	
Off of Cape *de la Hague*, —— —— ——	0	0	1	0	
Convoy between the *Downs* and *Falmouth*. ——	0	0	1	0	
At *Woolwich*. —— —— —— ——	0	0	0	1	
At *Hudſon*'s Bay. —— —— —— ——	0	0	0	1	
On the Fiſhery. —— —— —— ——	0	0	0	1	
At *Hull*. —— —— —— —— —	0	0	1	0	
Between the Iſle of *Wight* and *Portland*. —— —	0	0	0	1	
At the *Nore*. —— —— —— —— —	0	0	1	0	
Unmanned at *Blackſtakes*. —— —— ——	0	3	0	0	
Unmanned at *Portſmouth*. —— —— ——	0	3	3	0	
With Rear-Admiral *Naſſau* on the Coaſt of *Holland*.	0	8	1	0	
Expected from *North-Holland*. —— ——	0	1	1	0	
In all, *Dutch* and *Engliſh*	1	15	22	5	

Rear-Admiral Naſſau *joined the Fleet.*

Vice-Admiral Mitchell, *and Rear-Admiral* Benbow *alſo come into the* Soundings.

But ten Ships at Breſt *ready for the Sea.*

The Station reſolved on at a Council of War.

Vice-Admiral Mitchell *detached with a Squadron.*

So that had not Rear-Admiral *Naſſau* joined with the ten *Dutch* Ships before mentioned, there could not have gone to Sea more than thirty five, great and ſmall; nor was the Fleet at this time victualled with more than a Month's Bread and Beer, a very little more Butter and Cheeſe, ſomewhat above two Month's Fleſh, but not a Fortnight's Peaſe and Oatmeal. However, Orders were ſent for the Ships which were ready to proceed to Sea, they being but thirty three, *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, and eight Fireſhips, beſides the Ships in the *Soundings* with Vice-Admiral *Mitchell* and Rear-Admiral *Benbow*, which join'd the Fleet the twenty fifth of *June* off of *Plimouth*; ſo that now the Admiral had forty four Ships of the Line, and with them he got off of *Uſhant* the twenty eighth, but for want of Wind he was prevented in laying hold of that Coaſt until the fourth of the next Month, at which time Rear-Admiral *Benbow*, who had been ſent to diſcover the Poſture of the Enemy at *Breſt*, brought an Account that there were in that Port but ten Ships armed and ready for the Sea.

A Council of War being thereupon called, it was reſolved to enlarge the former Station from ten to forty or fifty Leagues W. N. W. from *Uſhant*, thereby to cover the Chanel, and ſecure the Trade; that nine *Engliſh*, and four *Dutch* Ships of War ſhould cruiſe from eighty to a hundred Leagues Weſt from *Scilly* fourteen or ſixteen Days, and that after the Fleet had continued in the aforeſaid Station near a Fortnight, the whole ſhould rendezvous in *Torbay*. Vice-Admiral *Mitchell* commanded this Squadron, and it was made thus ſtrong, leſt he ſhould happen to meet with Monſieur *Neſmond* in his Cruize, or Monſieur *Chateau Renault* in his Return to *Breſt*, in caſe he was then at Sea.

The twenty firſt of *July* the Fleet was ten Leagues off of the *Lizard*, having not met with any thing in their Cruiſe but Privateers, and there

The Fleet returns to Torbay.

there the Admiral received Orders to leave a ſufficient Squadron off of *Breſt* to keep in the *French* Ships deſigned from thence with Monſieur *Chateau Renault*, if not already ſailed, or to intercept them ſhould they attempt to come out; but this could not be complied with, becauſe he had not together above eleven *Engliſh* Men of War, of which ten were Three-Deck Ships, and but ten *Dutch*, Flag-ſhips included; nor had they more than twenty one Days Proviſions at ſhort Allowance, and not any Peaſe or Oatmeal; ſo that the Admiral was obliged to return to *Torbay*, where, on the twenty third of *July*, he received a ſecond Order to ſend Ships off of *Breſt*, and others into the Bay; to comply with which he ordered eleven Third Rates and two Fireſhips to be victualled for a Month, but was conſtrained to draw the ſame from the great Ships; inſomuch that had there been never ſo preſſing an Occaſion for Service, it would have inevitably have been prevented for Want of a timely Supply of Proviſions.

Vice-Admiral Mitchell *returns to* Torbay.

Two Days after Vice-Admiral *Mitchell* was ſeen working into the Bay, having ſent from his Squadron two Third Rates and a Fifth to convoy the Trade to *Ireland*, and the *Dorſetſhire* and *Content* to ſee ſome others ſafe to *Plimouth*: And he being informed that a conſiderable Fleet of Merchant Ships were expected in the Chanel, ſent four Third Rates, one Fifth, and a Fireſhip, under Command of Captain *Harlow* to cruiſe for their Security; who, during his Cruiſe, met with Monſieur *Ponty* in his Paſſage to *Breſt*, of the Engagement between whom I have already given an Account, chuſing ſo to do that the whole Proceeding of that *French* Squadron, in their Expedition to and from *Carthagena*, might be related without interfering with other Matters.

The Admiral found that by drawing Proviſions, as aforeſaid, from the great Ships for thoſe deſigned off of *Breſt*, it would ſo much reduce them, as that, without a ſpeedy Supply, they might be brought to great Neceſſity, wherefore he contradicted the Orders he had given therein, and propoſed to the Lords of the Admiralty, that the Ships might repair to, and victual at *Spithead*.

The Fleet comes to Spithead.

Nevertheleſs a Squadron was ſent out, which cruiſed for ſome time in the *Soundings*, but were by bad Weather forced in; and, purſuant to Orders ſent to the Admiral, he arrived at *Spithead* the twenty eighth of *Auguſt*, with five Firſt Rates, four Seconds, two Thirds, two Fireſhips, two Hoſpital Ships, and two Yachts, together with twelve *Dutch* Ships of War, and as many Fireſhips.

Vice-Admiral Mitchell *ordered with a Squadron as far as Cape St.* Vincent *to look out for Vice-Admiral* Nevil. 1697.

Vice-Admiral *Mitchell* was again appointed to command a Squadron of eight Third Rates, ſix Fourths, and three Fifths, together with Count *Naſſau*, who had under his Command ſix *Dutch* Ships of War and two Fireſhips, and received Orders in *Torbay* the ninth of *September* (the very Day he arrived there) to proceed with the ſaid Squadron to Cape *St. Vincent*, on the Coaſt of *Portugal*, there being Advice that the *French* were gone or going to Sea. The Deſign of his being ordered thus far was to ſuſtain Vice-Admiral *Nevil*, in caſe the Gallcons ſhould have come under his Protection, (for as yet there was not any Account received of his Squadron)

as

as well as the Trade from *Cadiz*, and therefore he was directed, when he arrived off of that Cape, to ſend a Frigate to the ſaid Port, with Orders to the Commander in Chief of the Ships there to put to Sea within three Days after his Receipt thereof, and join him; and when he ſhould be ſo joined he was to make the beſt of his Way to *England*; but if he met with the *Cadiz* Fleet in his Paſſage, he was to return home with them, which he was to do without them, if he received Advice by the detached Frigate that they were ſailed from *Cadiz*, and that he judged they were paſſed by him. But if, during his Stay off Cape *St. Vincent*, he met with Vice-Admiral *Nevil*, in his Paſſage from the *Weſt-Indies* with the Galleons, he was to accompany them as far as *Cadiz*. A farther Proviſion was yet made, that if he met with the Galleons, while the *Cadiz* Squadron was in Company with him, he ſhould ſo diſpoſe of the Ships under his Command as might moſt contribute to the Security of both; but he was himſelf to return to *England* with the Trade.

The Squadron in great Want of Proviſions eſpecially the Dutch.

Theſe Orders the Vice-Admiral communicated to Rear-Admiral *Naſſau*, who having not any at that time from the King, and being not victualled longer than to the laſt of the following Month, he could not proceed; nor had the *Engliſh* Ships more than for two Months, if all Species proved good; and indeed the Scarcity of Proviſions did too often, throughout the whole Courſe of the War, obſtruct many Services. But as I ſhall not take upon me to blame any particular Perſon, or Body of Men on this Account, yet ſure I am, that unleſs effectual Care be hereafter taken, in time of Action, to have a ſufficient Stock in a conſtant Readineſs to anſwer all unforeſeen Services, *England* will too ſoon find the great Inconveniences that will attend it.

The Vice Admiral is ordered to proceed ſo far towards Cape St. Vincent as to have Proviſions to bring him back again. His own and the Dutch Flag's Reſolution thereupon.

This Scarcity of Proviſions being repreſented to the Lords of the Admiralty, their Lordſhips ſent him Orders to proceed with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships, ſo far towards Cape *St. Vincent*, in order to meet the Trade from *Cadiz*, as that he might have left ſufficient to bring him back again; upon which it was agreed by himſelf and the *Dutch* Flag-Officer, (who had now ſupplied his Ships with ſome Proviſions) to ſail one hundred Leagues S. W. from *Scilly*, provided he could reach that Station by the firſt of *October*, for no longer would the Victuals on board the *Dutch* permit them to ſtay abroad: But if Weſterly Winds prevented their doing the ſame by or before that time, it was thought moſt adviſeable to proceed fifty Leagues S. W. from *Scilly*, there to continue until the eighth of *October*, otherwiſe to repair twenty eight Leagues W. S. W. from thence, and after lying in that Station until the fifteenth of *October*, to come to *Spithead*.

He receives Advice of Vice Admiral Nevil.

The ſeventeenth the Vice-Admiral received Advice from the Captain of the *Shrewsbury* Gally, that Mr. *Nevil* had been at, and was returned from the *Havana*, without the Galleons, or being permitted by the *Spaniſh* Governor ſo much as to water his Ships there; but having already given a particular Account of that whole Matter, I proceed to inform you, that notwithſtanding the aforeſaid

Orders

Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty to Vice-Admiral *Mitchell*, others were ſent to him the eighteenth Day of the ſame Month of *Auguſt*, to remain no longer at Sea than twenty Days, in Expectation of the *Cadiz* Fleet, whereupon it was agreed between him and the *Dutch* Flag that the Squadron ſhould proceed forty Leagues W. by S. from *Scilly*, and cruiſe there till the eighth of *October*.

He is ordered to ſtay at Sea but twenty Days.

The twenty fourth of *September* he ſailed from *Torbay* with fair Weather, and the Wind at N. W. by N. but being off of the Start about ten at Night, it ſhifted to the S. and S. S. W. and blew very hard, with much Rain. He was at this time near the Shore, and conſequently met with great Difficulty in getting into *Torbay*, moſt of the Ships having received conſiderable Damage in their Sails. The next Day after his coming to an Anchor he received Orders to remain there, but the ninth of *October* other Directions were ſent him, by an Expreſs, to proceed to Sea, either with or without the States-Generals Ships, for protecting the *Cadiz* Fleet, and to continue out as long as his Proviſions would laſt, which it would not do above twenty eight Days, at two thirds of the uſual Allowance; and theſe laſt Orders were ſent him upon Intelligence that Monſieur *Chateau Renault* was at Sea with a Squadron, and that divers Privateers were lurking up and down the Chanel to pick up our Trade.

Is obliged to come to Torbay, *but ordered to Sea again.*

The tenth of *October* the Squadron got under Sail, and the fifteenth at Night, about twenty five Leagues N. E. by E. from *Scilly*, the Vice-Admiral parted with the Ship *Captain*, a *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ship called the *Naſſau*, and ſome ſmall Veſſels bound Southward. He continued cruiſing from twenty five to forty Leagues S. W. by W. from *Scilly* until the twenty third, but had not the good Fortune to meet with the *Cadiz* Fleet; ſo that then his Proviſions growing ſhort, he thought it neceſſary to repair to St. *Helen*'s, where he anchored the twenty ſeventh at Night, and there luckily met him at Sea, and came in Company with him thither, fifteen *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships, which had ſpent almoſt all their Proviſions, and loſt moſt of their Anchors and Cables off of the Cape of *Good Hope*.

Vice-Admiral Mitchell *proceeds into the* Soundings.

Soon after this the Vice-Admiral attended the Czar of *Muſcovy* from *Holland* with a Squadron, and, by his Majeſty's particular Command, he not only accompanied that Prince during the time he continued in this Kingdom, but afterwards carried him back to *Holland*.

The Czar of Muſcovy *comes to* England.

CHAP. XXV.

Rear-Admiral Benbow's *Proceedings in the* Soundings, *and before* Dunkirk, *being the laſt Expedition of the War; with Obſervations on the whole, and a Compariſon of the Loſſes* England *and* France *ſuſtained in their Naval Force during this War.*

REar-Admiral *Benbow* ſailing from *Spithead* the tenth of *April* with ſeven Third Rates and two Fireſhips, he cruiſed twenty ſeven Days between the Latitudes of 50[d] and 48[d], 30[m], from ten to eighty Leagues from *Scilly*, but met not with any thing of Note until the third of *May*, when he gave chaſe to five *French* Men of War, but found himſelf not able to come up with them. Next Day he was joined by three Third Rates, one Fourth, and one Fifth, but not any thing remarkable happened until the ninth, and then he ſaw nine Ships Weſtward of him, one whereof ſeparated from the others, to which he gave chaſe, the reſt made *Engliſh* Signals, and ſome of them proved to be our Men of War bound with the Trade to the *Weſt-Indies*, which, under the Command of Captain *Symonds* had been engaged with four of the *French* King's Ships in the manner following. He being on the fifth of *May* 1697, with the *Norwich*, *Chatham*, *Sheerneſs*, *Seaford*, and a Fireſhip, in the Latitude of 49[d] and 13[m] about forty eight Leagues from *Scilly*, met with the ſaid *French* Ships about four in the Morning, with *Engliſh* Colours, the biggeſt of them mounting between 60 and 70 Guns, another of 50, the third 36, and the fourth about 24. They bore right down upon him, whereupon he fired a Gun for the *Seaford*, the Fireſhip, and his Convoys which were to Windward, to join him, and at ſeven the *French* Ships taking in their *Engliſh* Colours began to fire, the Fireſhip by reaſon of her ill ſailing, was ſoon taken by the two ſmaller Frigates and their Boats, while the two bigger took the *Seaford*, after they had firſt ſhot down her Main-Yard, and then her Main-maſt; but finding ſhe was not able to ſwim, they burnt her. The Fight continued very ſmartly for two Hours, and then the *French* gave over, but followed our Ships until the eighth, though not within Gun-ſhot. That Morning they bore down again, and engaged about three Hours, when leaving off they chaſed the Merchant Ships, which at the Beginning of the Engagement were taking the uſual Care for their own Security, and in this Action our Frigates were ſo much diſabled that they were forced to bear up for *Plimouth* to refit.

An Engagement between a Squadron commanded by Captain Symonds *and the* French.

The Rear-Admiral endeavoured to intercept the Ships of the Enemy, but having not above twelve Days Proviſions at ſhort Allowance, was conſtrained to repair to *Portſmouth* for a Supply, not being able to reach *Plimouth*, by reaſon he chaſed a Number of Ships to the Eaſtward of that Port, which proved to be *Swedes*

The Rear-Admiral comes in for Want of Proviſions.

from *Liſbon*. After he had furniſhed himſelf with Proviſions, he received Orders from Vice-Admiral *Mitchell*, the twenty firſt of *May*, to proceed again into the *Soundings*, with four Third Rates and two Fireſhips, which were victualled for no longer than a Month at ſhort Allowance, and from *Plimouth* he was to take the *Angleſey* and *Plimouth*, if ready, with three *Eaſt-India* Ships, which he was to ſee well into the Sea. The twenty fourth he ſailed from St. *Helen*'s, and the twenty ſixth in the Morning arrived off of *Plimouth*, where he left Orders for the two Ships beforementioned to follow, taking the *Medway* with him. His cruiſing Station was from ten to one hundred Leagues Weſt from *Scilly*, and the general Rendezvous forty Leagues W. S. W. from thence, ſo that he lay until the fifth of *June* between the Latitudes of 50d. and 49d, about thirty Leagues Weſt of thoſe Iſlands; but being then driven far in, he ſent the *Kent* to *Plimouth*, with the Fireſhip in her Company, the former having ſprung her Fore-maſt, and was ſo leaky that one Pump could hardly free her. However the Weather being more moderate, he proceeded with the three Third Rates one hundred and twenty Leagues Weſtward of *Scilly*, and then ſeeing no Ships of the Enemy, parted with thoſe bound to *India* on the eighth of *June*, in the Latitude of fifty, the Wind at N. W. and believing (ſince three Days before the Wind had been Southerly) that the *Virginia* Fleet were gone for Cape *Clear*, or ſome Part of the Coaſt of *Ireland*, he ſtood over thither, but hearing ſoon after they were not arrived, ſtretched out to Sea again, and met with a Ship which had parted from them in the Latitude of 49d 30m the tenth of this Month, about two hundred and fifty Leagues from the Land.

Rear-Admiral Benbow *returns into the* Soundings.

Rear-Admiral Benbow *brings in the* Virginia *and* Weſt-India *Fleets.*

This Intelligence, and the Shortneſs of his Proviſions induced him to repair towards *Plimouth*, in his Way to which Port he had the good Fortune to join the *Virginia* and *Weſt-India* Fleets, with their particular Convoys off of the *Lizard*; and meeting ſoon after with Vice-Admiral *Mitchell* near the *Start*, he was by him directed to repair to *Plimouth* in Company of the Merchant Ships, where he received Orders from Sir *George Rooke* to join the Fleet then paſſing Weſtward, and to take Care for ſending Eaſtward a Convoy with the Trade; but theſe Orders were contradicted by others from the Lords of the Admiralty, dated the tenth of *July*, and he, in Obedience to them, proceeded to the Squadron before *Dunkirk*, which Captain *Beaumont* had commanded a conſiderable time before, conſiſting of ſix Third Rates, beſides the *Newark*, two Fourths, one Fifth, and two Fireſhips; but three of thoſe Third Rates were called off to the *Downs* by the Lords of the Admiralty.

Rear-Admiral Benbow *arrives off of* Dunkirk.

No ſooner had he joined the Squadron than he went in his Boat before the Pier-Heads of *Dunkirk*, but found not any Ships in the Road, fifteen or ſixteen tall ones he ſaw within, one of them with a Flag at the Fore-top-maſt-head; and Captain *Beaumont* delivered to him, for his government, two Orders which he had received from the Lords of the Admiralty, one to purſue Monſieur *Du Bart*, and to deſtroy his Ships, if poſſible, at any Place whatever, except under Command of the Forts in *Norway* or *Sweden*, and the other

to obey the King's Commands, which the Lords of the Admiralty directed him to do, in Obedience to the Orders they received from his Majesty to that Purpose.

Some Dutch *Ships join ours off of* Dunkirk.

The thirtieth of *July* Rear-Admiral *Vandergoes* joined him with eleven *Dutch* Ships, and then it was proposed that one of the Squadrons should be so placed as that *Dunkirk* might be South of them, and the other in, or near *Ostend* Road, that if Monsieur *Du Bart* should attempt to pass out either at the North or East Chanel, they might the better discover him; but no other Answer was made thereunto by the *Dutch* Flag, than that his Ships being foul, they were not in a Condition to pursue him.

The Force of the French *Ships at* Dunkirk.

The *French* Ships at *Dunkirk* were eleven, from 52 to 26 Guns, and about the beginning of *August* they were all, except Monsieur *Du Bart*'s own Ship, hauled into the Basin to clean, so that it was judged they had a Design to come out the next Spring-Tide; but since our Ships, as well as the *Dutch*, were all foul, not any great Success could be expected from their chasing; and it was almost next to an Impossibility to block up clean Ships at *Dunkirk* with foul ones. Wherefore the Rear-Admiral propos'd that four of the best Sailers might be ordered to *Sheerness* to clean, and that the others might come to the *Downs*, not only to take in Water, which they very much wanted, but to heel and scrub, which he judged might have been done before the approaching Spring would give Opportunity to the *French* of getting over the Bar: But at this very time it was not thought adviseable, although he afterwards received Orders for it; so that at present he only sent the Ships to the *Downs* for Water, as they could best be spared.

Some of the French *Ships get out of* Dunkirk.

The seventeenth of *August* the Rear-Admiral observ'd five clean Ships ready to sail out of *Dunkirk*, and believing they would push through the East Chanel, he shifting his Station, lay between *Ostend* and *Newport*, giving notice thereof to the *Dutch*; but there was not any thing remarkable happened until the twenty third, when, at Five in the Morning, he discovered five Sail Eastward of him, *Newport* then bearing South, distant about four Leagues; upon which he immediately made the Signal for chasing, the Wind being at S. W. and the *French* steering away N. E. but finding they wronged him very much, he brought to at Four in the Afternoon. The smaller Ships, indeed, namely, the *Dragon*, *Falmouth*, *Romney*, and *Adventure*, continued the Chase until Six, and took a *Dunkirk* Privateer of ten Guns and sixty Men, which had been cruising in the North Seas two Months.

After this the Rear-Admiral endeavoured to regain his Station, but the twenty fifth at Night he was obliged to anchor about five Leagues West from the *Galloper*, the Wind blowing hard at S. W. There he continued until Eight the next Morning, when he saw eight Sail, at the distance of about five Leagues, standing Eastward, and two more Southward, the latter whereof proved to be the *Romney*, and a Flyboat she had taken; the others he pursued, but could get no Account of them.

A ſhort Obſervation upon the whole.

Thus ended this long and chargeable War, for little or nothing remarkable happen'd afterwards, Peace being proclaim'd the eighteenth Day of *October*; and the whole may be briefly ſumm'd up thus. That although the *French* at the beginning of the War got more early to Sea, and with greater Strength than we did, (I mean than we had in a Body) particularly in the Actions at *Bantry* and *Beachy*, when the Fleet was under the Command of the Earl of *Torrington*; yet when our Affairs came to be better ſettled, and that both we and the *Dutch* took the neceſſary and timely care to be early and ſtrong at Sea, the Enemy did not, more than once afterwards during the whole War, dare to look us in the Face; and even that once was when the Court of *France* thought themſelves ſecure of deſtroying two Squadrons of our Ships on their own Coaſt, commanded by Sir *Ralph Delavall* and Rear-Admiral *Carter*, before the bigger Ships could poſſibly join them. It was that which occaſion'd poſitive Orders to Monſieur *Tourville* their Admiral, and it was theſe Orders which obliged him to engage, although he found our whole Force to be join'd. But from that very time they ever avoided meeting with us, as they did alſo the Year before the ſaid Engagement, although they then had all the Strength in a Body which they could poſſibly equip. Finding therefore that they could not, with hopes of Succeſs, attempt any thing on our Fleet, they ſuffered themſelves to be inſulted, their Towns to be bombarded, and the *Spaniard* to be relieved by our Forces in the *Mediterranean*, contenting themſelves (as poſſibly they may do on other like occaſions) with putting the Crown of *England*, and the States-General of the United Provinces, to a very great Expence in ſetting forth large Fleets, while they, with their cruiſing Frigates, and numerous Privateers, made their utmoſt Efforts towards ſeizing of our Trade, which being not only almoſt as great as in time of Peace, but very rich alſo, was a ſufficient Invitation to them to equip great Numbers of private Ships for ſuch an Enterprize; whereas their little Commerce, eſpecially in theſe Parts of the World, was hardly worth while to look after. In this, though they were but too ſucceſsful, yet I may venture to ſay, that had the Maſters who were intruſted by the Merchants been more careful in ſailing with the Convoys provided for them, or, when under the Protection of ſuch Convoys, more diligent in keeping Company with them, (many Inſtances of whoſe Neglect herein I am able to give) the Enemy would, in a very great meaſure, have miſs'd of their Aim even in this Particular.

As for the Loſſes which *England* and *France* ſuſtain'd during this War in the Ships of their Royal Navies, it will have a much better Face on our ſide than that of the Trade; for having collected the ſame with as much Exactneſs as poſſibly I could, the Reader may find in the following Account both one and the other compared, by which it will appear, that the Enemy (conſidering the Magnitude of their Ships) were much the greater Sufferers.

An

An Account of the Engliſh *Ships taken by the* French, *during the War, and what were burnt, or taken of theirs,* viz.

Engliſh.

N°. of Ships.		Guns each.		Total of Guns.
1	of	70	——	70
1	of	54	——	54
2	of	48	——	96
1	of	46	——	46
3	of	42	——	126
3	of	36	——	108
6	of	32	——	192
2	of	30	——	60
4	of	24	——	96
2	of	18	——	36
2	of	16	——	32
2	of	12	——	24
11	of	10	——	110
5	of	8	——	40
1	of	6	——	6
4	of	4	——	16
Total 50.			Total	1112.

French.

2	of	104	——	208
1	of	90	——	90
2	of	80	——	160
3	of	76	——	228
1	of	74	——	74
1	of	70	——	70
1	of	68	——	68
2	of	60	——	120
4	of	56	——	224
1	of	50	——	50
1	of	48	——	48
1	of	42	——	42
1	of	40	——	40
5	of	32	——	160
5	of	30	——	150
5	of	28	——	140
1	of	26	——	26
3	of	24	——	72
3	of	20	——	60

N°. of

N°. of Ships.		Guns each.		Total of Guns.
6	of	18	——	108
1	of	16	——	16
2	of	12	——	24
6	of	10	——	60
1	of	6	——	6
Total		59.	Total	2244.

The Number of Guns on board the *French* Ships which were either taken or burnt, more than in the *Engliſh*, were 1132, and moſt of them much ſuperior in their Nature.

A COM-

A Chart of the Sea Coast from ENGLAND to the STREIGHTS.

By H. Moll Geographer.

PART of ENGLAND
Dover
Portsmouth
Str. of Dover
Calais
Plimouth
Wight I.
Start P.
CHANNEL
Scilly I.
Land End
Lizard P.
Carnsey
ENGLISH
Iarsey
NORMANDIE
S. Malo
Ushent Isl.
Brest
Bay of Brest
les Saints
BRETAGNE
Douarnenez B.
Blavet or Port Louis
P.te de Penmark
I. de Glenan
Vannes
I. de Grouais
Loire R.
Bell I.
I. de Nourmoutier
I. Dieu
P. Grosse Terre
ollone POITOU
Lucon
Rochel
Brouage
I. de Re
I. d'Oleron
Rochefort
Bay of Vardon
Tour de Corduan
Gironde R. or Garonne
Blaye
GUYENNE
Bourdeaux
Bassin de Arcasson
Boucant de Numissan
Molieros
GASCOGNE
Bayonne
St Jean de Luz
Port Passage
St Sebastian
Fontarabie
Deva
Catteria or Guetaria
Bilbo
Laredo
St Andreo
St Martin
Llanes
Sylle
St Vincent
Arriles
Rivadeo
Burela
C. de Machia
C. de Pinas
I. St Sibrian
C. de Ortegal
C. de Prior
Ferrol
Sizarga
Pto de Quier
Groyn
C. Finisterre
GALLICIA
Muros
R. Tamara
Grobe I
Ponte Vedra
I. Blydones
Rodondella
Iago
Bayona
R. Minho
Viana
R. Neiva
R. Davies
ENTRE MINHO DOURO
Porto
R. Douro
Aveiro
R. Vouga
BEIRA
Figeira
R. Mondego
Borlings
Paniche
Rock of Lisbon or C. Roxent
Lisbon
Tajo R.
ESTREMA-DURA
Almada
Cezimbra
R. Cadaon
C. de Espichel
Lagoa de Pera
I. do Pesqueiro
ALGARVE
Lagos Bay
C. St Vincent
Villa Nova
I. dos Cais
C. St Mary
Tavira
Ayamonte
Saltes R.
Seville
Guadalquivir R.
St Lucar
Port St Mary
Cadiz
Isl. of Lyms
C. Trafalgar
Str. of Gibraltar
Tanger
Ceuta
Gibraltar
C. Cabretta
MEDITERRANEAN
C. Spartel
St Jeremy's Bay
ATLANTICK OCEAN
PORTUGAL
SPAIN
ANDALUSIA
OLD CASTILE
Soria
THE BAY of BISCAY
BISCAY
ASTURIA
FRANCE

The City and Harbour of CADIZ

English Miles
Rotta and Castle
Bay of Bulls
St Sebastian
I Point & F.
I. Puros
Diamond
St Catherines Fort
Port St Mary
CADIZ
Fort
Castle
CADIZ BAY
Sherrys R.
Port Real
Isl. of Lyons
ATLANTICK OCEAN
ANDALUSIA

0 5 10 15 20 40 60
English and French Leagues

A COMPLEAT HISTORY

Of the moſt Remarkable

TRANSACTIONS at SEA.

BOOK V.

Containing an Account of the Naval Tranſactions of the *Engliſh*, from the Year 1698, to the Year 1712.

CHAP. I.

Containing Rear-Admiral Benbow's *Proceedings to, in, and from the* Weſt-Indies.

THE Peace concluded at *Ryſwick* was no ſooner ratify'd, than Notice was given thereof as well abroad as to our Shipping at home, that ſo all farther Acts of Hoſtility might timely ceaſe; and ſince it was not then neceſſary to put the Nation to the Expence of maintaining at Sea ſo great a Part of the Navy as had been employed in time of Action, many Ships were brought into the Harbours, eſpecially thoſe of largeſt Dimenſions, that ſo their Hulls, very much worn by continual Service, might be ſearched into, and thoroughly repaired; and by the particular Care of that excellent Miniſter, the Earl of *Godolphin*, the then Lord High Treaſurer,

The Naval Expence retrenched upon the Peace.

ſurer, to furniſh Mony for paying off the Seamen, our Naval Expence was gradually reduced to what was not more than abſolutely neceſſary for the Honour of the Nation, and for anſwering thoſe Services which required Shipping; one whereof, and that judged to be of as great Conſequence as any, was the ſending a Squadron to protect our Trade in the *Weſt-Indies* from any Attempts which might be made thereon by Pirates, or otherwiſe; and of the Proceedings of that Squadron I will in the firſt Place give ſome Account.

1698. *Rear-Admiral* Benbow *ſent to the* Weſt-Indies.

In the Month of *November* Mr. *Benbow*, Rear-Admiral of the Blue, was ordered to thoſe Parts with the *Gloceſter*, *Falmouth*, and *Dunkirk*, all of them Ships of the Fourth Rate, to which there was added a ſmall *French* Prize called the *Germoon*. He was directed firſt to call at the *Leeward* Iſlands, and there to diſpoſe of Colonel *Collingwood*'s Regiment as the Council at *Nevis* ſhould judge moſt proper, for by the Death of General *Codrington* the ſole Management of the Affairs of thoſe Iſlands devolved on them.

His Inſtructions.

This being done, he was to bend his Courſe directly to *Jamaica*, and having remained there as long as it ſhould be judged neceſſary for the publick Service, he was to viſit *Barbadoes* and the *Caribbee* Iſlands, and ſo to employ the Ships under his Command, from time to time, as might be moſt proper for the Defence of the Plantations and Trade, as aforeſaid.

And ſince the Government was informed that one *Kidd*, who ſailed from *England* a conſiderable time before, on a private Account, in a Ship called the *Adventure* Gally, with a Commiſſion under the Great Seal, and Power to ſeize on Pirates, and their Effects, had ſo far broke his Inſtructions, and indeed the real and only Deſign of his Voyage, as to commit ſeveral notorious Piracies himſelf, the Rear-Admiral was particularly charged to make diligent Enquiry after him, and to ſeize on, and ſecure his Perſon, together with his Men, Ship, and Effects, that ſo they might be brought to deſerved Puniſhment.

To endeavour to ſeize on Kidd *the Pirate.*

Purſuant to theſe Inſtructions he ſailed from *Portſmouth* the twenty ninth of *November*, and was the eighteenth of the next Month in the Latitude of 36 Degrees North, and 12 Degrees Weſt from the *Lizard*, in his way to the *Maderas*, where in few Days after he put in for Wine, and ſuch other Refreſhments as are abſolutely neceſſary for the Preſervation of Men on ſuch Voyages.

He arrives at Maderas.

1698. *Comes to* Barbadoes *and the* Leeward *Iſlands.*

He reached *Barbadoes* the twenty ſeventh of *February*, and having ſupplied the Ships with what was wanting, proceeded towards *Nevis*, one of the *Leeward* Iſlands, whence (having diſpatched what Buſineſs he had there) he ſteered his Courſe for *Terra Firma*, and in a ſhort time made the high Land of *Santa Martha*, at the Diſtance of about twenty Leagues, which lies in the Latitude of 12 Degrees, and as the upper Parts thereof are conſtantly cover'd with Snow, ſo is it (he ſays) eſteemed as high, if not higher Land than hath been elſewhere ſeen. He ſtood not ſo near the Shore as to diſcover whether there was any commodious anchoring, but continued his Courſe for *Carthagena*, where he found the Bay to be large,

Santa Martha.

Arrives at Carthagena.

with good Ground, and very gradual Soundings; for as there was five Fathom Water within a Mile of the Shore, ſo had he not more than eight at ſix times that Diſtance.

Before he dropped Anchor, he ſent a Letter to the Governor, and was informed by the Meſſenger, that the *Spaniards* had often conſulted, both there, and at *Porto Bello*, how they might moſt effectually raiſe Men to diſlodge the *Scotch*, who were then endeavouring to ſettle themſelves at *Darien*, but that they had not formed any Reſolutions, being cautious of expoſing themſelves to a War with *Scotland*, at a time when they had an entire Friendſhip with *England*. But notwithſtanding theſe ſpecious Pretences, they had actually ſeized on two or three of our Merchant Ships, which they deſigned to equip in warlike manner, and to employ againſt the *Scotch*, in Conjunction with their *Armada* (as they termed them) at *Porto Bello*, which were no more than three Ships, and they in no better a Condition than commonly thoſe of the *Spaniſh* Nation have been known to be, eſpecially in theſe latter Times.

Spaniards endeavouring to diſlodge the Scotch *at* Darien.

The Rear-Admiral arrived ſoon after before *Bocca Chica*, at the Entrance of the Harbour of *Carthagena*, which he judged to be much the better Road, and was defended by a Caſtle, whereon were mounted about 16 Guns. There he endeavoured to furniſh the Ships with Water, but meeting with Oppoſition from the Governor, he judged it incumbent on him to reſent ſuch uncivil Treatment, and let him know that he would enter the Harbour, and force from thence the *Engliſh* Ships, if he did not immediately ſend them out to him. The Governor made frivolous Delays, but yet promiſed that if he would get up his Anchors, and come before the Town, the Ships ſhould be ſent out that very Moment; for (as he alledged) the Inhabitants were jealous and uneaſy at his blocking up the Harbour.

The Rear-Admiral repaired to Carthagena.

In Expectation that this would be complied with, the Rear-Admiral did as the Governor had deſired, but finding the Ships were nevertheleſs detained, he taxed him with the Breach of his Word, and gave him to underſtand that he would aſſuredly endeavour to force them out of the Harbour, if they were not immediately diſpatched to him, at which the Governor being ſomewhat ſtartled, and not caring to abide the Extremity, ſuffered the Ships to be ſet at liberty.

The little Quantity of Water which the *Spaniards* would permit our Ships to take in at this Place, ſubjected the Men to the Bellyake, to prevent the ill Conſequences whereof the Rear-Admiral ſtood away for *Jamaica*, and in his Paſſage met with an unknown Shoal, about fourteen Leagues Eaſtward of the *Serrana*, which extends itſelf N. E. and S. W. about nine Miles.

An unknown Shoal Eaſtward of the Serrana.

The Southermoſt part of this Shoal he repreſents to be a Hill of Sand about the length of two Cables, ſuppoſed to have been thrown up by the Sea, and that there were on it many Timbers of a Ship ſeen above Water: a Mile to the Southward whereof he diſcovered a Reef of Rocks, to the N E. of which all the Ground was foul; nor was there any thing to be ſeen but a Rock which appeared like

Other Shoals.

the bottom of a Long-boat, not far from which he eſpied another Wreck, and within two Miles of the aforeſaid Shoal, there was not any Ground to be found with ſeventy Fathom of Line. This he obſerved to be diſtant about fifteen Leagues from a known Shoal called *Point Pedro*, and that it bore from it S. by W.

He comes to Jamaica.

When he arrived at *Jamaica*, the Governor and moſt of the trading People requeſted him to ſail to *Porto Bello*, there to demand from the *Spaniards* their Ships, Goods, and Men, which they had wrongfully taken, and that chiefly at the Inſtance of the Admiral of the *Barlovento* Fleet, Ships which are employed in carrying Mony from the *Havana* to pay the Garriſons to Windward, and for the Defence of thoſe Parts.

Proceeds to Porto Bello.

To comply with this reaſonable Requeſt he ſailed with the *Gloceſter*, *Falmouth*, *Lynn*, and *Saudadoes-Prize*, and arrived at *Porto Bello* the twenty ſecond of *March*, having been much hindered in his Paſſage by the Badneſs of the Sails, which frequently gave way; a Misfortune of the laſt ill Conſequence, and which hath, on other Occaſions, too often happened, to the very great Prejudice of the Service.

Sails give way.

Finding there the Admiral of the *Barlovento* Fleet, he acquainted him with the reaſon of his coming, but was anſwered roughly, that what he had done aroſe from the Attempt the *Scotch* had made at *Darien*, whoſe Intereſt and that of *England* he eſteemed to be the ſame.

Several Meſſages paſſed between them, but at length he was aſſured that if he would retire from before the Port, the Ships, Men, and Goods ſhould be ſent out to him; but the Diſpute continuing until the twentieth of *April*, and the Rear-Admiral then finding his own Ship very leaky, he ſailed with her and the *Germoon-Prize*, leaving the others before the Place to ſee his Demands complied with.

Deſcription of the Harbour of Porto Bello.

He repreſents the Harbour here to be very commodious, and that it was fortified with three Caſtles; one at the Entrance (which is about half a Mile wide) of 18 Guns, another over the Town, near Gun-ſhot from the firſt, whereon was twenty Cannon, and the third a ſmall old Fort, on which were mounted 12, and in the Harbour was the *Spaniſh* Admiral beforementioned, with four Ships from 56 to 36 Guns.

1699.

The Rear-Admiral returning to *Jamaica* the fifteenth of *May*, ſailed thence ſoon after in the *Saudadoes-Prize*, which Ship, in Company of the *Falmouth*, and *Lynn*, arrived the Night before from *Porto Bello*, without having been able to effect any thing there, notwithſtanding the ſolemn Promiſes the *Spaniards* had made. The reaſon of his going to Sea with the aforeſaid Prize only, was the Intelligence he had received that *Kidd* the Pirate was hovering about the Coaſt; but when he had for ſome time unſucceſsfully ſought him, he returned to *Jamaica*, and had there Advice that he was near St. *Domingo*.

Seekes Kidd *without Succeſs.*

The former Experience he had of the Badneſs of the Sails, made him doubt they would not well endure the ſtrong Gales which frequently

quently happen at ſuch a Seaſon of the Year, and therefore he hired a Sloop, and with her, and the *Germoon-Prize*, endeavoured (tho' to no purpoſe) to gain a more certain Account of *Kidd*; but before he left *Jamaica* he gave Orders to the Captains of the other Ships to cruiſe between the Iſle of *Aſh*, on the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, and the Eaſt End of *Jamaica*, the better to preſerve the Health of the Men, who are not ſo much ſubject to Sickneſs at Sea, as when they are committing Irregularities on ſhore. *A ſecond time.*

When, after his returning to *Jamaica*, the ſick Men were recovered, he ſailed with the *Gloceſter* and *Maidſtone*, and being near the Eaſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, was informed of the Loſs of a Sloop near Cape *Alta Vela*, on the ſaid Iſland, which was the Veſſel wherein Captain *Lloyd* of the *Falmouth* was ſent in queſt of *Kidd*, and with her both himſelf and all the Men unhappily periſhed. *Capt.* Lloyd *of the* Falmouth *drowned*

At the Requeſt of the Preſident of the Council of *Nevis* he ſailed to the Iſland St. *Thomas*, inhabited chiefly, if not altogether, by Subjects of *Denmark*, and demanded by what Authority they bore the Flag of that Nation on *Crabb* Iſland, ſince it appertained to the King of *England* his Maſter. He alſo let the Governor know, that it was not agreeable to the Law of Nations to trade with Pirates, (it being evident that he had ſuffered great part of *Kidd*'s Effects to be landed at that Port) and demanded of him all Subjects of *England* who were Non-reſident there. The Governor ſeemed ſurprized at his making any Objections to the Flag, and inſiſted that the Iſland whereon it flew was actually the King of *Denmark*'s. The Port he ſaid was free, and ſince the *Brandenburgh* Factors had received part of *Kidd*'s Effects, he could by no means moleſt, but, on the contrary, was obliged to protect them. He averred that there were not any of the Subjects of *England* on the Iſland, Captain *Sharp*, a noted Pirate, only excepted, who was confined for Mildemeanours, and having ſworn Allegiance to the King of *Denmark*, could not juſtifiably be delivered up; ſo that the Rear-Admiral was obliged to deſiſt, for his Inſtructions did not empower him to act in an hoſtile manner. *The Rear-Admiral ſails to the Iſle of St.* Thomas. *Expoſtulates with the Governor about* Kidd.

This Iſland of St. *Thomas*, about twenty Miles in length, is one of the Weſtermoſt of thoſe called the *Virgins*, lying at the Eaſt End of *Porto Rico*. Its Harbour (which is very commodious) is on the South ſide, being capable of receiving Ships of any Rank; and it is well known that the Iſland itſelf hath been, as it now is, a Receptacle for Free-Booters of all Nations. *Deſcription of the Iſle of St.* Thomas.

The latter end of *October* the Rear-Admiral ſailed from thence, and cruiſed eleven Days between the Weſt End of *Porto Rico*, and the Eaſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, when ſtretching into the Bay of *Samana*, he remained there until the eighteenth of *November*. Four Days after he came before St. *Domingo*, and ſent in the *Maidſtone* to demand an *Engliſh* Sloop which the *Spaniards* had taken ſome time before; but in this Caſe he got no more Satisfaction than in the former, wherefore returning to *Jamaica*, he had there an Account that the *South-Sea Caſtle*, and *Biddeford*, the one a Fifth, the other a Sixth Rate, were loſt on *Point Bagne*, near the Iſle of *Aſh*, *Demands an* Engliſh *Ship at St.* Domingo. *South Sea Caſtle and* Biddeford *loſt.*

Aſh, in their Paſſage from *England* to *Jamaica*, occaſioned, as it was generally believed, by their keeping that Shore too cloſe on board in the Night, which, in the Extremity of Weather they met with, they could not diſengage themſelves from; nor was the Place itſelf ſo deſcribed then in any of the Sea-Charts, (if at all) as to caution them of the danger.

Receives Orders to return home.

At *Jamaica* he found a Supply of Proviſions from *England*, which he diſtributed amongſt the Ships, and ſoon after received Orders to return home; but firſt to conſult with the Governor what might be done for the publick Service with the Ships under his Command; and if he himſelf judged it practicable, he was to range along the Coaſt between the Gulph of *Florida* and *Newfoundland*, to free thoſe Parts from Pirates.

Coming to New England, *he found* Kidd *was ſent home.*

Sailing from *Jamaica* with the *Gloceſter*, *Falmouth*, *Lynn*, *Shoreham*, *Maidſtone*, and *Rupert-Prize*, he left the *Saudadoes-Prize* and *Germoon* to attend the Iſland, inſtead of the *South-Sea Caſtle* and *Biddeford*; and being near the *Havana*, he ſent the *Falmouth* home from thence, for ſhe was too weak to be truſted in the Seas about *New England*, on which Coaſt arriving himſelf the twentieth of *April*, he found that *Kidd* had been ſent from thence towards *England* ſome time before; for being ſeized by the Earl of *Bellomont*, Governor of that Country, (who, with other Perſons of Quality, were concerned in the Ship) he was put on board one of our Frigates of the Fourth Rate, called the *Advice*, with conſiderable Riches, but not the Moiety of what he had actually gotten, the Remainder being lodged in the Hands of Perſons unknown, or at leaſt ſuch as could not be come at.

Kidd *tried and executed.*

This Arch-Pirate had not been long in *England* e'er he was tried at a Seſſions of Admiralty, held at the *Old-Baily*, and he, with ſeveral of his Accomplices, being condemned, they were executed, and expoſed in Chains in proper Places on the Banks of the River of *Thames*, to deter others from committing the like Villanies. I might here take notice of ſeveral Paſſages relating to this hardened Wretch, but more eſpecially as to the great Induſtry which was uſed to prevail with him to impeach ſome Noble Lords who were concerned in ſetting him out, with a Commiſſion under the Great Seal, as I have ſaid before; but ſince it is ſomewhat remote from the Buſineſs in hand, I will leave it with this Remark only, that although *Kidd* was in other things a notorious Villain, yet he was ſo juſt in this Particular as not wrongfully to accuſe the innocent.

Kidd *tampered with.*

CHAP. II.

Vice-Admiral Aylmer *ſent with a Squadron to the* Mediterranean; *Captain* Andrew Leake, *and, after him,* *Captain* Stafford Fairborn *to* Newfoundland, *and Captain* Thomas Warren *to* Madagaſcar.

BEſides the Ships of War ſent to the *Weſt-Indies* with Rear-Admiral *Benbow*, (from which the Kingdom received no other Advantage than the Protection of our Trade from Pirates) there were other Squadrons employed abroad, *viz* one under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Aylmer* * in the *Mediterranean*, for Security of the Trade to *Italy* and *Turky*, who alſo confirmed the Treaties with the Governments of *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*. Captain *Andrew Leake*, and after him Captain *Stafford Fairborn* † were ſent to *Newfoundland* for the Security of our Fiſhery there, and for conducting them ſafe to the Ports in the *Mediterranean* and *Portugal*, and thence home. The latter, in his Paſſage up the *Levant*, put in at *Thoulon*, about the middle of *September*, where he was not only civilly entertain'd by the Marquis of *Neſmond*, but permitted to view their Magazines and Ships, which were thirty two of the Line of Battel, three Fireſhips, and as many Bomb-Veſſels. In his return he viſited the Prince of *Heſſe Darmſtat* at *Barcelona*, who was ſome time before removed from the Vice-Royſhip of *Catalonia* (wherein he had given great Satisfaction) to make room for the Count of *Palma*, Nephew of Cardinal *Portacarrero*, which Prelate had been very inſtrumental in ſetting the Crown of *Spain* on the Head of the then Duke of *Anjou*, Grandſon to the *French* King, and was the principal occaſion of the enſuing Rupture.

Other Squadrons ſent abroad.

1700. *Sir* Stafford Fairborn *comes to* Thoulon, *and was civilly treated.*

Soon after Captain *Fairborn* arrived at *Cadiz*, but was obliged to haſten from thence, for the *Spaniards* had notice a War was declared between the *Dutch* and them.

Forced to haſten from Cadiz.

Another ſmall Squadron was ſent to the *Eaſt-Indies* under the Command of Captain *Thomas Warren*, for the greater Security of that rich Trade, and ſuppreſſing Pirates in thoſe Parts. He, with others, jointly commiſſion'd under the Great Seal, had Power to treat with that Neſt of Sea-Robbers, who were ſtrongly ſettled on the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, his Majeſty having iſſued his Royal Declaration of Pardon, if they would ſurrender themſelves; but thoſe hardened Villains were ſo wedded to their looſe Life, that his Majeſty's gracious Intentions towards them prevailed but on very few to lay hold thereof, nor was it in the Power of our Ships of War to force them thereunto; ſo that after they had continued a long time in thoſe Parts, to the no little Expence of the publick Trea-

Capt. Warren *ſent to treat with Pirates at* Madagaſcar.

---

* *Now Lord* Aylmer, *and Vice Admiral of England*

† *Since Knighted, and a Flag Officer.*

ſure,

ſure, they returned home under the Command of Captain *James Littleton* *, (for Captain *Warren* died ſoon after the landing of Sir *William Norris*, his Majeſty's Ambaſſador to the *Mogul)* who had the good Fortune to burn or deſtroy ſome of the Ships belonging to theſe Sea-Robbers at thoſe Places abroad where they lurked. And as for Pirates in general, his Majeſty ſoon after iſſued his Royal Proclamation, (upon a Propoſal humbly made by my ſelf) promiſing not only Pardon, but a Reward to ſuch who would diſcover their Ring-leaders, ſo as they might be apprehended and brought to Puniſhment; nay even ſuch who would voluntarily ſurrender themſelves were likewiſe aſſured of the King's Mercy; and this had in a great Meaſure the deſired Effect; for although few, or none came in, yet they grew ſo jealous one of another, that rarely any of them attempted to diſturb the Seas many Years.

Another Courſe taken with Pirates.

Captain Munden *ſent with ſome Ships to* Saliey.

Another ſmall Squadron was ſent before *Salley*, in the Kingdom of *Fez*, under the Conduct of Captain *John Munden* † to cruiſe againſt the Pirates of *Barbary*, but more eſpecially thoſe of the aforeſaid Port, the principal one they have. He was alſo empowered to negotiate a Truce with them, and Captain *George Delavall* ‡ was at the ſame time employed to treat for the Redemption of our Captives, wherein he had very good Succeſs. There was a general Contribution throughout *England* for the Benefit of thoſe miſerable Chriſtians, many of whom had ſuffered a long time under the intolerable Hardſhips of Slavery, inſomuch that by what was ſo collected, and what the Government advanced towards this charitable Deſign, a great Number received their Liberty, who were brought in a decent Proceſſion through the City of *London*, where a Sermon was preached to them at the Church of St. *Mary le Bow*, ſuitable to the Occaſion.

A Contribution for the Redemption of Captives.

Chap. III.

Containing an Account of Sir George Rooke's *Proceedings in the* Baltick *for reconciling the Kings of* Denmark *and* Sweden.

In the Month of *November* Sir *George Rooke*, Admiral of the Fleet was ordered to take upon him the Command of a Squadron of his Majeſty's Ships, which were to be joined by ſeveral *Dutch* Men of War, and afterwards by the *Swediſh* Fleet in the *Baltick* Sea, and to be employed towards compoſing the Difference between the two Northern Crowns, which, if not timely effected,

* *Since a Flag-Officer and Commiſſioner of the Navy.*
† *Afterwards Knighted, and a Flag Officer.*
‡ *Since a Flag Officer.*

might have proved of very ill Conſequence to the Affairs of *Europe*.

Sir *George* was not only to command our Ships of War, but thoſe of the States-General, at the Head whereof was Lieutenant-Admiral *Allemonde*; and having received ſuch Orders from his Majeſty as were judged proper for the deſigned Expedition, he ſailed towards the Coaſt of *Holland* to join the *Dutch* Squadron, which were one Ship of 94 Guns, four of 72, five of 64, one of 54, and two of 56, with two Fireſhips, and three Frigates; and ours were one of 80 Guns, two of 70, and ſeven of 50, with two Frigates, and one Fireſhip, beſides Bomb-Veſſels. *The Strength of the* Engliſh *and* Dutch.

About the middle of *May* he arrived at the *Hague*, where conferring with the Penſioner, and the *Swediſh* Ambaſſador, as alſo with Admiral *Allemonde*, and our Envoy, Mr. *Stanhope*, it was determined that the Place for joining the *Dutch* Ships ſhould be off of *Egmont op Zee*, about three Leagues Southward of the *Texel*, but that if they did not all arrive in eight Days he ſhould proceed to *Gottenburgh*, and leave Orders for the reſt to follow. From thence they were to ſteer their Courſe as a Council of War ſhould think moſt adviſeable, upon Intelligence of the Readineſs of the *Swediſh* Fleet, and the Anſwer which the Miniſters of the King of *Denmark* ſhould make to the Declaration of his Majeſty of *Great Britain*, and the reſt of the Guarrantees, for adhering to the Treaty of *Altena*. 1701.

The twenty fourth of *May* Sir *George Rooke* was joined off of *Scheveling* by Admiral *Allemonde*, with five Ships of the Line, a Frigate, a Fireſhip, and two Bomb-Veſſels, as he was ſome little time after by Rear-Admiral *Vanderduſſen*, and the reſt of the *Dutch* Ships, ſo that getting under Sail, he came off of *Gottenburgh* the eighth Day of *June*. Engliſh *and* Dutch *Ships join.* *They arrive off of* Gottenburgh.

Five Days after he called a Council of War, and (according to what was then reſolved) advanced towards the *Sound*; but was informed the *Daniſh* Fleet were ſo ſtationed, as that they might be able to give him conſiderable Oppoſition. When he arrived at the Entrance of the *Sound*, he found them to be twenty eight Sail, proper for the Line of Battel, and that they were ranged athwart the narrow Paſſage, under the Guns of their Caſtle of *Cronenberg*, oppoſite to *Helſingberg*; and here he received Aſſurance from Count *Watchtmeiſter*, Admiral-General of *Sweden*, that he would take the very firſt Opportunity of joining him with the Squadron under his Command. *The* Daniſh *Squadron.*

Not long after a Signal was made, as had been agreed, from *Helſingberg*, that the *Daniſh* Fleet were under Sail, whereupon our Admiral weighed Anchor, and advanced into the *Sound*, to prevent any Miſchief which might otherwiſe happen to the *Swedes*; but the *Daniſh* Ships anchored again on this Side of the *Grounds*, not only to guard the Paſſage, but to prevent our joining with the *Swediſh* Squadron, which were now come down to the South Side of that Chanel. Engliſh *and* Dutch *advance into the* Sound.

In

Swedes ſlow in joining.

In this Poſture the Fleets lay for ſome time, Sir *George Rooke* expecting that the *Swedes* would, according to what had been promiſed, have puſhed thorough, which in all Probability they might have done in leſs than two Hours, for it had blown freſh at S. S. E. but the Opportunity being loſt, he got under Sail, and came nearer to the Iſland *Huen*, mean while the *Danes* ply'd towards him in a Line of Battel, but anchored about Noon near three Leagues off in the Mouth of the Chanel leading up to *Copenhagen*, and the *Swedes* were much about the ſame Diſtance on the other Side of the *Grounds*.

Soon after Count *Guldenlieu*, High Admiral of *Denmark*, ſent a Frigate to Sir *George Rooke*, with Admiral *Geddé*, and Monſieur *Hanſen*, a Counſellor of State, aſſuring him that the King of *Denmark* had accepted the Mediation of *England* and *Holland*, with that of *France*, for reconciling the Difference between his Majeſty and the Duke of *Holſtein*; but Sir *George* being not fully ſatisfy'd therein, becauſe he had not received any Notice thereof from Mr. *Creſſet*, our Miniſter, and finding that the *Swediſh* Fleet had paſſed the Chanel of *Flinterrena* the third of *July*, he got under Sail the next Day, and anchoring off of *Landſcroon*, he joined them the ſixth, whereupon the *Danes* retreated into their Harbours, and the

Daniſh ſhips ſecure themſelves in Harbour.

Winds being not only freſh, but contrary, the Admiral could not get into *Copenhagen* Road before Tueſday Noon, when viewing the *Daniſh* Fleet, he found they were ſecured not only by ſunken Veſſels, but by floating Stages, whereon they had placed many Guns, and by Booms athwart their Harbour. Beſides, they had, for their greater Safety, got ſome of their Ships within the *Talboate*, and the reſt into a Place called the *Reefs Hole*, inſomuch that it was judged impracticable to attempt them with the Frigates and Fireſhips; but (as a Council of War had reſolved) there were four

Daniſh ſhips bombarded.

Bomb-Veſſels ſent as near in as the Bombardiers thought fit, and that Night they threw away about an hundred and forty Shells, for they did little or no Damage.

Soon after this there were ſent to *Gottenburgh* a Fourth and a Fifth Rate of the *Engliſh*, and three Ships of the States-General, to cover the Forces which the King of *Sweden* intended to tranſport to *Tonningen*, on the River *Eyder*, and three *Engliſh*, with ſix *Swediſh*, together with three *Dutch* Ships were ordered into the South Chanel, going into *Copenhagen*, with the Bomb-Veſſels

Bmboarded a ſecond time.

from whence they bombarded the *Daniſh* Fleet ſome Hours, but not with greater Succeſs than before; nor did thoſe on our Side receive any Damage from their Shells, or the Shot from the Town, Ships, and Puntoons.

Strength of the Swediſh Ships, and of the whole.

Here it may be not improper to inform you, that the *Swediſh* Ships which joined the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* were three of 80 Guns each, one of 76, one of 74, ſeven of 70, four of 64, one of 62, two of 56, three of 54, three of 52, and four of 50, with three Frigates, five Fireſhips, and one Bomb-Veſſel, and with them there were three Admirals, two Vice-Admirals, and three Rear-Admirals; ſo

ſo that the whole Strength conſiſted of fifty two Ships of the Line of Battel, from 94 to 52 Guns.

Preparations were now making for a vigorous Deſcent in *Koge* Bay, and between *Copenhagen* and *Elſinore* at the ſame time; but the Winds being contrary, thoſe Troops which embarked at *Udſtedt*, being chiefly Horſe, could not get over to the aforeſaid Bay, as was intended, ſo that they were put on Shore, and ordered to *Landſcroon*, and *Helſenburg*, to be tranſported from thence; and the latter End of *July* the King of *Sweden* landed with about five thouſand Foot near four Miles on this Side *Elſinore*, without any great Loſs, although the *Danes* had brought down a Body of Horſe and Foot, and three or four Field-Pieces to oppoſe them.

King of Sweden *lands near* Elſinore.

The young King remained intrenched in his Camp, until he was ſtrengthened by ſeveral Squadrons of Horſe, and then he purpoſed to beſiege the City; but although Matters were at this Paſs, it was agreed on all Sides that the Commerce ſhould not be interrupted, ſo that Shipping paſſed and re-paſſed the *Sound* as uſual; nor did any farther Acts of Hoſtility enſue, for all Differences were ſoon after happily accommodated, and the Squadrons thereupon returned home. Thus were theſe two Northern Monarchs reconciled, or at leaſt the King of *Denmark*, who was the Aggreſſor, ſubmitted to reaſonable Terms, which King *William*, and his Allies the States-General had determined to conſtrain him to do: And had they not thus gone roundly to work with the *Danes*, by aſſiſting the *Swedes* with ſo conſiderable a Part of their Naval Force, and letting them ſee that if they declined an amicable Accommodation, they had nothing elſe to expect but a vigorous Attack on their Country, the Quarrel between thoſe two Princes, which muſt have drawn after it other ill Conſequences, would not have been ſo ſoon brought to a happy Iſſue.

Differences accommodated.

CHAP. IV.

Containing an Account of Sir George Rooke's *Proceedings with the Fleet in and about the Chanel, and of the Naval Preparations of the* French.

IN the Month of *February* the *Engliſh* Flag-Officers were diſpatched to the ſeveral Ports, not only to haſten out the Ships, but to ſend them to the Rendezvous in the *Downs*, for there was at that time a Suſpicion that the *French* (although it was not thought a War would immediately break out) had a Deſign to cover a Tranſport, ſome time in *March*, with a Squadron from *Dunkirk*, and that they would land Forces in this Kingdom, wherefore Orders were ſent to Rear-Admiral *Benbow*, who commanded in the *Downs*, to uſe his beſt Endeavours to fruſtrate ſuch a Deſign. And that as ma-

Suſpicion of a Deſcent from France.

ny Ships might be got together, and as early too, as it was poſſible, thoſe which had more than their middle Complements of Men were ordered to diſcharge them into ſuch as wanted of that Number: But the *French*, if they really had any ſuch Intentions, did not think it convenient at this time to put them in Execution.

Spithead *the Rendezvous for the Fleet.*

It was, upon farther Conſideration, thought adviſeable to appoint *Spithead* for the Rendezvous, and to that Place Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* (then Admiral of the Blue) was ordered to proceed with the Fleet from the *Downs*, but firſt to leave a proper Squadron to look after the *French* Ships at *Dunkirk*, which was put under the Command of Sir *John Munden*, who had for ſome time continued at *Sheerneſs*, and been very diligent in the Diſpatch of the great Ships from *Chatham*. And that the Fleet might be got together as ſoon as it was poſſible, Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*, whoſe Flag was flying at *Spithead*, was ordered to detain all ſuch Ships as might touch there, either from the *Downs* or the Weſtern Ports.

1701. In the Month of *April* a nimble Frigate called the *Lizard*, commanded by Captain *Rupert Billingſly*, was ſent to diſcover what Naval Preparations the *French* were making at *Breſt*, Port *Louis*, and *Rochefort*, who meeting with ſeveral of their Burſes, he was aſſured by the Maſters of them that the Ships at the latter of thoſe Places were preparing for the Sea, and that ſeven Frigates lately arrived from *Spain*, rid under the Iſle *Daix*.

Captain Billingſly *ſent to diſcover the Enemy's Preparations.*

Proceeding on, he ran up towards the *Pertuis d'Antioche*, until he had the aforeſaid Iſle S. E. about four Miles diſtant, and then anchored. There was in the Road *de Baſque* a *French* Ship of 70 Guns, but that he might be the leſs ſuſpected, he ordered his Lieutenant on board of her, with a Pretence that he was ſent thither in Search of an *Engliſh* Ketch that had been ran away with from *Milford* by ſeveral preſt Men, which Veſſel he heard had been in the Bay of *Biſcay*.

The Lieutenant was very civilly treated, and after ſome Diſcourſe with the Captain of the *French* Ship, he ſent him on Shore to the Governor of *Rochelle*, and Monſieur *Du Caſſe* (for he was then at that Place) ordered the *French* Officer who accompanied him to take care for his being ſupplied with what he wanted.

When the Lieutenant returned on board the *French* Ship, the ſecond Captain of her diſcovered himſelf to him, ſaid his Name was *Bennet*, and that he commanded the *Trident* when ſhe and the *Content* were taken the laſt War in the *Mediterranean*, having made his Eſcape from *Meſſina*, where he had for ſome time been a Priſoner.

Monſieur *Du Caſſe* was deſigned to Sea in this Ship of 70 Guns, but under Orders to remain in the Road *de Baſque* until the Remainder of his Squadron joined him there, ſome whereof were ſuddenly expected from *Breſt*, and others from Port *Louis*, all equipped for foreign Service; and Part of this Squadron were the Ships which Vice-Admiral *Benbow* afterwards met with, and engaged in the *Weſt-Indies*, of which unfortunate Action an Account ſhall be given in its proper Place.

On

On the fourth of *May* Captain *Billingſly* anchored at the Entrance of *Breſt* Harbour, and ſent his Lieutenant on Shore, under Pretence of enquiring for the ſtraggling Ketch, and to bring off ſome Water. The Lieutenant had no ſooner landed than he was conveyed to Monſieur *Cotlongon*, who then commanding there, let him know, that he was no Stranger to the real Buſineſs he came about. However, the Lieutenant requeſted Liberty to fill ſome Water, but was anſwered that *Breſt* was not a Place for him to be furniſhed with it, and therefore he gave him a Letter to the Governor of *Camaret* Tower to ſuffer him to fill what Water he wanted, and to ſupply him with whatever elſe he ſhould deſire; but as he had no preſent Occaſion, he returned without making any uſe of this Courteſy. In the Port of *Breſt* the *French* were getting ready their great Ships, and there were four Frigates, ſheathed and fitted for a foreign Voyage, bound, as it was judged, to *Rochefort*, where Monſieur *Du Caſſe* lay.

Preparations at Breſt.

The Lieutenant of the *Lizard* having given his Commander an Account of what paſſed on Shore, he ſent him to the Governor of *Camaret* with the aforeſaid Letter from Monſieur *Cotlongon*, who adviſed him to haſten to his Ship, for that if ſhe did not ſuddenly depart the Road he would fire on her; whereupon Captain *Billingſly* got under Sail in the Evening, and made the beſt of his Way to *Spithead*, where, to his no little Mortification, he received Notice of the War, for he had met with a *French* Merchant Ship of about 16 Guns, which he judged came from the *Weſt-Indies*, and probably would have been a very good Booty to him.

Captain Billingſly *obliged to go out of* Camaret *Bay.*

Having made this little Digreſſion, I return to the Body of our Fleet, which at the Beginning of the Year was in great Want of Men, and therefore it was ordered that all the Ships, except the Squadron deſigned for the *Weſt-Indies*, ſhould enter no more than their loweſt Complements, for by this means it was judged that each of them might be the ſooner put into a tolerable Condition for Service; and ſince many of the Men of that Squadron were raw, and unexperienced, the Ships were frequently ſent out to cruiſe, that ſo they might be exerciſed, and inured, in ſome Degree, to the Service before they proceeded on the Voyage.

Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* arrived at *Spithead* the fifteenth of *April*, with forty ſix *Engliſh* Ships, and ten *Dutch*, including ſmall Frigates and Fireſhips, from whence there were Squadrons ſent to *Ireland*, for conducting Troops from thence to *Holland*, and Cruiſers into the *Soundings*, and elſewhere, for Security of the Trade, while others were employed for Intelligence; for the *French*, according to the beſt Advices which could be gained, were at this time making all imaginable Diſpatch in fitting out, and manning their Ships at *Breſt*, and the Ports in the *Bay*.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *comes to* Spithead, *and Squadrons ſent from the Fleet.*

Captain *John Leake** being ſent out in the Month of *Auguſt* with ſome Frigates for Intelligence, was informed, when off of *Breſt*, that eight Ships of War were gone from that Port towards the *Mediter-*

Capt. John Leake *ſent for Intelligence.*

**Afterwards knighted, and Admiral of the Fleet.*

ranean. One of his Lieutenants was on board a *French* Vice-Admiral in *Breſt* Water, and found there were nineteen Ships in that Harbour, of which the *Hope*, of 70 Guns, taken from us the laſt War, was the leaſt, as alſo four Fireſhips, and one Frigate, all lying with their Top-ſails looſe, unmoored, in order to ſail the firſt fair Wind, and with them there were a Vice, and two Rear-Admirals.

A Squadron ready at Breſt.

The Admiral of the Fleet, Sir *George Rooke*, went on board the *Triumph* in the *Downs* the ſecond of *July*, (at which time his Majeſty was convoyed to *Holland* by Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*) and arriving at *Spithead* the fourth, received Directions to follow the King's Orders. In few Days he was joined by Rear-Admiral *Munden*, with two Third Rates, ſix Fourths, and one Fifth, and then he formed his Line of Battel, which was compoſed of the Numbers and Rates of Ships following, *viz.*

Sir George Rooke *Admiral of the Fleet arrives at* Spithead.

Strength of the Fleets, Engliſh *and* Dutch.

Engliſh.

Number.				Guns each.
2	——	——	——	90
6	——	——	——	80
13	——	——	——	70
11	——	——	——	60
16	——	——	——	50
48	Beſides ſmall Frigates, Fireſhips, Bomb-Veſſels, *&c.*			

Dutch.

1	—	——	——	92
1	——	——	——	90
2	——	——	——	72
4	——	——	——	64
1	——	——	——	52
6	——	——	——	50
15	And they had alſo ſmall Frigates, and other neceſſary Veſſels.			

With the *Engliſh* Fleet there were, beſides the Admiral himſelf, the ſeveral Flag-Officers hereafter mentioned, *viz.*

Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*,	Admiral of the Blue.
Sir *Thomas Hopſon*,	Vice-Admiral of the Red.
John Benbow, Eſq;	Vice-Admiral of the Blue.
Sir *John Munden*,	Rear-Admiral of the Red.

Of the *Dutch.*

Lt. Admiral *Allemonde.*
Vice-Admiral *Vandergoes.*
Rear-Admiral *Waſſenaer.*

He

He was obliged to remain at St. *Helen*'s until the middle of *Auguſt* for want of Proviſions, and many other Neceſſaries, to enable him to proceed to Sea; but ſailing then, and ſtopping Tides, gained his Paſſage to *Torbay*, where he was forced to anchor the twenty firſt by a ſtrong S. W. Wind. Some Days after he ſailed, but was no ſooner got clear of the Land, than he met the Wind freſh at S. W. again, which encreaſing, and ſeveral Ships having loſt their Top-maſts, and ſplit their Sails, he was obliged to return to *Torbay*, to prevent the Fleet's being driven as far Eaſtward as St. *Helen*'s.

The twenty ninth in the Morning weighing with the Wind at N. W. and fair Weather, he reached off of the *Fourn-head*, near the Iſle of *Uſhant*, the firſt of *September*, from whence (in purſuance of the Orders of the Lords-Juſtices of the Kingdom, in the Abſence of his Majeſty) he detached ſix Third Rates, nine Fourths, one Fifth, one Sixth, two Fireſhips, a Storeſhip, and an Hoſpital, of the *Engliſh*, under the Command of Sir *John Munden*, and ten *Dutch* Ships, beſides Fireſhips, and ſmall Frigates, commanded by Baron *Waſſenaer*, to ſee the Squadron bound to the *Weſt-Indies* well into the Sea.

The Fleet comes off of Uſhant, *and ſends forward the* Weſt-India *Squadron.*

The Admiral was informed by the Maſter of a Hoy off of *Falmouth*, which came from *Breſt* the twenty ninth of *Auguſt*, (where he had been detained a conſiderable time) that on the third Day of the ſaid Month the *St. Eſprit* of 78 Guns, and the *St. Francis* of 52, ſailed to the *Weſt-Indies*, with a ſmall Frigate, a Fireſhip, and four large Storeſhips, and that the very Day he came out Monſieur *Chateau Renault* put to Sea with three Ships of three Decks, five of 70 Guns each, two of 50, and four Frigates from 30 to 40 Guns, three Fireſhips, and four Storeſhips, all of them victualled for ſix Months. He added that the Count *D'Eſtrées* was arrived at *Breſt* from *Cadiz*, to command in the Abſence of Monſieur *Chateau Renault*, and that there were laid up in that Harbour eleven Three-Deck Ships, and four of 70 Guns, which they were ſtripping, and repairing againſt the next Summer; and about a Fortnight before this Maſter of the Hoy came from the ſaid Port of *Breſt*, there ſailed from thence two Ships of the firſt Rank, and four others, bound (as it was reported) for *Lisbon*, to aſſiſt the King of *Portugal* in fitting out his Fleet, for then it was ſuſpected that that Prince would have declared in favour of *France*.

Several French *Ships ſail from* Breſt.

French Ships ſent to aſſiſt the King of Portugal.

Sir *George Rooke* being ordered, if he found Monſieur *Chateau Renault* was ſailed from *Breſt*, to cruiſe with the remaining part of the Fleet (after the Detachment was made with the *Weſt-India* Squadron) in ſuch Stations as might be moſt proper for the Security of the ſeveral Trades expected from foreign Parts, it was reſolved by a Council of Flag-Officers to cruiſe in the Latitude of 49d. 30m. between twenty and fifty Leagues from the Iſlands of *Scilly*; but as they were of Opinion it was not ſafe to keep the great Ships at Sea after the tenth of *September*, ſo did they, for that reaſon, reſolve to repair then towards St. *Helen*'s, or indeed ſooner, if the Winds happened to ſet in, and to blow hard Weſterly.

Station agreed for our Fleet to cruiſe in.

The Fleet returns to St. Helen's.

Having therefore cruiſed to the Extent of that time, the Admiral left the Station, and beat up ſeveral Days between the *Start* and *Plimouth*, to prevent his being forced into the *Sound*, a dangerous Place for Ships of that Magnitude; inſomuch that he arrived not at St. *Helen*'s until the twentieth of *September*, and then received Orders to come with the great Ships to the *Downs*, the *Dutch* being already gone to *Spithead*, after they had paid the Complement of a Salute, a thing which is uſual at the end of an Expedition.

This Year's Service at home ending thus, I return to the Squadron ſent to the *Weſt-Indies* under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Benbow*, and ſhall give a particular Account of Affairs in thoſe Parts, before I enter on any thing which happened in the Chanel, or elſewhere, that ſo the ſame may appear at one View.

Chap. V.

Containing an Account of Vice-Admiral Benbow's *Proceedings in the* West-Indies *(and particularly his engaging a Squadron of* French *Ships in thoſe Parts) till the time of his Death, when the Command devolved on Rear-Admiral* Whetſtone.

1701. Vice-Admiral *Benbow* parted with Sir *George Rooke* off of *Scilly* the ſecond of *September*, and had then with him not only his own proper Squadron, but the other *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships before-mentioned, which were detached to ſee him part of his way; but from the third to the ninth it blew extreme hard, which occaſioned the Loſs of many Sails and Top-maſts.

Arrives at the Iſle of St. Mary's.

On the twenty eighth he made St. *Mary*'s, (one of the *Azores*, *Tercera*'s, or Weſtern Iſlands) when calling the Flag-Officers and Captains on board, he communicated to them his Inſtructions, who thereupon came to a Reſolution to cruiſe between the Latitudes of 36^{d}, 30^{m}, and 35^{d}, 30^{m}, about twenty Leagues Weſtward of the ſaid Iſland, and not to go Eaſtward of it until they could get better Intelligence, for procuring whereof he ſent a Frigate to St. *Michael*'s, and the *Dutch* detached two of theirs to St. *Mary*'s. Ours brought an Account that the *Portugueſe* were under great Apprehenſions of a War, and that they daily expected their *Brazil* Fleet at the *Tercera*'s. The Captains of the *Dutch* Frigates (which returned the fourth of *October*) related, that on the twenty eighth of *Auguſt*, O. S. there paſs'd by St. *Mary*'s thirty two Ships, part of them the *Spaniſh Flota*, and the reſt *French* Ships of War, with a Rear-Admiral, whereupon the Flag-Officers were conſulted; but ſince they could not give entire Credit to the Report, it was agreed to ſtand as far Weſtward as

Meaſures taken for Intelligence.

Flores and *Corvo*, with the firſt Opportunity of an Eaſterly Wind, and to cruiſe between the Latitudes of 37 and 35 Degrees.

On the fifth they made ſail, and continued ſo until the tenth, when the Beer in thoſe Ships which were with Sir *John Munden* being in a great meaſure expended, the Vice-Admiral gave him Orders to make the beſt of his way to *England*, and proceeded himſelf with his proper Squadron towards the *Weſt-Indies*, which being compoſed of two Third Rates, and eight Fourths, he arrived with them at *Barbadoes* the third of *November*, having not met any thing remarkable in his Paſſage; and here he left a Fourth Rate to follow the Governor's Orders till another arrived from *England*.

Sir John Munden *parts with Vice-Admiral* Benbow, *who arrives at* Barbadoes, *and*

Coming to *Martinica* the eighth of the next Month, after he had ran down fairly in view of all the *French* Fortifications, and Ports, where were ſeveral Merchant Ships, but no Men of War, he found them under great Apprehenſions of a Rupture, and that they were buſying themſelves in fortifying the Iſland, whereon (as was reported) they had three thouſand Whites, and daily expected a Squadron from *France*.

Martinica.

The next Day he came to an Anchor in Prince *Rupert*'s Bay, where he ſupplied himſelf with Water, and other Refreſhments. It is on the N. W. End of *Dominica*, which is inhabited chiefly by *Indians*, who (by reaſon of their Neighbourhood to and Intercourſe with the *French* Iſlands on each ſide of them) generally ſpeak that Language; and as they were very friendly to our People, ſo was the like Civility ſhewn to them.

The Vice-Admiral arriving at *Nevis*, found the *Leeward* Iſlands in ſo good a Condition as not to want any immediate Aſſiſtance from him; ſo that he left them, and proceeding to *Jamaica*, arrived there the fifth of *December*, and anchor'd in *Port Royal* Harbour, where he found two of our Ships, the one a Fifth, and the other a Sixth Rate. The Inhabitants of this Iſland expecting War, were providing the beſt they could for their Defence; and about twenty Days before Mr. *Benbow* arrived, there were ſeen off of Cape St. *Antony*, on the Weſt End of *Cuba*, five *French* Ships; but there being no certain News of the *Flota* from the *Havana*, he hired a Sloop, and ſent her to diſcover whether they were ſtill there.

Mr. Benbow *comes to* Jamaica.

Within few Days he had notice from a *Spaniſh* Sloop that the *Flota* were at *La Vera Cruz*, the Mony ready to be put on board, and that twelve *French* Ships of War lay at the *Havana* ready to convoy them home; and in *January* he was informed that this Squadron was augmented to ſixteen; that Monſieur *Cotlongon* was made Captain-General, and Commander in Chief of the *Spaniſh* Maritime Forces in thoſe Parts, and that the *Flota* was daily expected at the *Havana*.

The Spaniſh Flota *at* La Vera Cruz.

Towards the latter end of *January* Brigadier-General *Selwyn* arrived at his Government of *Jamaica*, and with him one Fourth, one Fifth, and one Sixth Rate, a Bomb-Veſſel, a Hulk, a Fireſhip, and three Veſſels with Naval Ordnance Stores. By theſe Ships the Vice-Admiral had Advice that a *French* Squadron arrived at *Martinica*

1704. *Governor* Selwyn *arrives at* Jamaica.

French *Squadron at* Martinica.

tinica about two Months before, and that they were conſiderably ſtronger than ours, which put the Governor and Council of *Jamaica* under ſuch Apprehenſions, that they provided, at their own Expence, two Fireſhips for the better Safety of the Iſland.

The beginning of *March* the Vice-Admiral was informed that Monſieur *Cotlongon* (who commanded the *French* Squadron at the *Havana)* had joined Monſieur *Chateau Renault* at *Martinica*, and

Barbadoes *alarmed.*

that they were put to Sea. This alarmed *Barbadoes*, (for there they had alſo notice of it) and the more ſo, becauſe we had nothing in thoſe Parts (eſpecially of Sea-Force) which could oppoſe the *French.*

Not long after this there was Intelligence that the *French* Squadron had been ſeen off of the S. W. End of *Porto Rico*, the latter End of *February*, in Number forty Sail, with three Flags; but ſince it could not be entirely depended on, a Sloop was ſent up the South, and down the North ſide of *Hiſpaniola*, to look into all the Bays and Harbours. This Veſſel proceeded as high as *Porto Rico*, and round the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, and looked particularly in at *Samana*, but ſteering along the Shore off of *Logane*, a large Ship giving her chaſe, forced her to Leeward. The next Day, near *Petit-Guavas*, ſhe met with a *French* Sloop, and learnt from her that

Monſieur Chateau Renault *in the Gulph of* Logane.

Monſieur *Chateau Renault* was then in the Gulph of *Logane* with thirty Ships of War, and that he had ſome time before ſent ten of the biggeſt Ships home: But though their Strength was indeed conſiderable in thoſe Parts, yet did it not amount to what was reported of them.

Governor Selwyn *dies, much lamented.*

The beginning of *April* Governor *Selwyn* died, who was deſervedly very much eſteemed by the Inhabitants of *Jamaica*; for during the little time he had been there, he ſhew'd great Care and Zeal for the Good and Defence of the Iſland, inſomuch that his Loſs occaſion'd a general Grief.

Although there was at this time a great want of Men in the Squadron, yet the Vice-Admiral determined (ſince he had no farther Account of the *French)* to ſail the beginning of *May* between *Jamaica* and *Petit-Guavas*, not only for the Preſervation of the Health of thoſe he had, but to inform himſelf of Affairs in thoſe Parts, having not yet received Advice from *England* whether there was Peace or War. Accordingly he ſailed from *Jamaica* the eighth of *May*, but before he got clear of the Iſland he met with Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone*, with whom he returned, to communicate to the Government ſome Orders received from *England*, having firſt ſent the *Falmouth*, *Ruby*, and *Experiment* to cruiſe off of *Petit-Guavas.*

Rear-Admiral Whetſtone *joins Mr.* Benbow.

1702. *Advice of a* French *Squadron.*

He had Advice about the middle of *May*, that on the ſeventeenth of the preceding Month there paſſed by *Comanagotta*, on *Terra Firma*, ſeventeen tall Ships, which ſteered towards the Weſt End of *Cuba*. Theſe Ships he judged to be part of Monſieur *Chateau Renault*'s Squadron, and that they were bound to the *Havana* to offer their Service for convoying home the *Flota*; but he had not Strength to follow them, without ſubjecting the

Iſland to the Inſults of thoſe Ships which (by the beſt Intelligence he could gain) were at *Logane.*

Some little time after the Maſter of a *Spaniſh* Sloop from *Cuba* acquainted him that Monſieur *Chateau Renault* was at the *Havana*, with twenty ſix Ships of War, waiting for the *Flota* from *La Vera Cruz*, and this was confirmed by the Ships he had ſent out, which in their Tour in thoſe Parts had taken four Prizes, one of them a Ship mounted with 24 Guns, but capable of carrying 40. The Vice-Admiral being likewiſe informed by a Sloop from *Petit-Guavas* that four Ships with Proviſions were bound from thence to the *Havana*, he ſent three Frigates to intercept them between Cape *St. Nicholas* and Cape *Mayze*, the very Track leading thither, (for now he had Advice of the Rupture) but they had not the wiſhed-for Succeſs. The ſame Day he detached Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone* (for Captain *Martin*, who was Vice-Admiral of the Squadron, died ſoon after his coming to *Jamaica)* with two Third Rates, three Fourths, and a Fireſhip, to intercept Monſieur *Du Caſs*, who he heard was expected at *Port Louis*, at the Weſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, a little within the Iſle of *Aſh*, with four Ships of War, to ſettle the *Aſſiento* at *Carthagena*, and to deſtroy the Trade of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* for Negroes, reſolving to ſail himſelf in five or ſix Days with the Remainder of the Squadron in ſearch of thoſe *French*, leſt the Rear-Admiral ſhould miſs them.

Other Advice.

Rear-Admiral Whetſtone *ſent in queſt of Monſieur* Du Caſs.

The eleventh Day of *July* he ſailed from *Port Royal* with two Third Rates, ſix Fourths, one Fireſhip, a Bomb-Veſſel, a Tender, and a Sloop, with deſign to join the Rear-Admiral; but three Days after meeting Intelligence by the *Colcheſter* and *Pendennis* that Monſieur *Du Caſs* was expected at *Logane*, he plied up for that Port.

Vice-Admiral Benbow *goes in queſt of Monſieur* Du Caſs, *at* Logane.

Coming into the Gulf of *Logane* the twenty ſeventh, he ſaw ſeveral Ships at Anchor near the Town, one of which being under ſail was taken by the Vice Admiral's own Boat. The Men informed him that there were five or ſix Merchant Ships at *Logane*, and that another Ship in view was a Man of War capable of carrying 50 Guns, but that ſhe had then no more than 30 mounted. This Ship he purſued, and preſs'd her ſo cloſe, that when there was no farther hopes of eſcaping, her Captain ran her on ſhore, where ſhe blew up. He lay as near the Land as conveniently he could all Night, and coming before the Town in the Morning, found that all the Ships were ſailed, except one of 18 Guns, in order to ſecure themſelves in a Harbour called the *Cue:* However, ſome of our Frigates which were between them and home took three, and ſunk another. That Ship with 18 Guns was hauled on ſhore under a Fortification whereon was mounted 12, but yet the Boats which were ſent in burnt her on the Ground, and brought off ſome others with Wines, Brandy, *&c.*

A French *Ship blown up.*

French Ships taken.

The twenty ninth he came before *Petit-Guavas*, but there being no Ships at that Port, he went not in. There were indeed three or four in a Harbour which lies much within the Land, but ſince it was ſtrongly fortified, as well by Nature as by Art, he thought it not

People at Petit-Guavas ſurprized.

not convenient to run ſo great a Hazard for ſo ſmall a Matter, but continuing in the Bay until the ſecond of *Auguſt*, ſtretched from one end of the inhabited part thereof to the other, thereby fatiguing the People, who were apprehenſive that he would land, which his Circumſtances would by no means permit him to do.

Some little time after he arrived in a Bay at Cape *Donna Maria*, on the Weſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, a very convenient Place for Water, from whence he ſent the *Colcheſter* to cruiſe on the North, and the *Experiment* and *Pendennis* on the Eaſt End of *Jamaica:* And being informed that Monſieur *Du Caſs* was gone to *Carthagena*, and bound from thence to *Porto Bello*, he reſolved to ſail to that Coaſt with two Thirds and four Fourth Rates, Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone* (who had taken a *French* Ship of War of 18 Guns, and two Sloops in his Cruiſe) being now at *Jamaica*, with neceſſary Orders for the Security of that Iſland.

Mr. Benbow *ſails from Cape* Donna Maria *towards* Santa Martha, *and diſcovers ſeveral* French *Ships.*

The tenth Day of *Auguſt* he ſailed from Cape *Donna Maria*, and ſtretching over towards the Coaſt of *Santa Martha*, he, on the nineteenth in the Evening, diſcovered ten Sail near that Place. Standing towards them, he ſoon found the greateſt part were *French* Ships of War, whereupon making the uſual Signal for a Line of Battel, he went away with an eaſy Sail, that ſo his ſternmoſt Ships might come up and join him, the *French* ſteering Weſtward along Shore, under their Top-ſails.

They were four Ships from 60 to 70 Guns, with one great *Dutch* built Ship of about 30 or 40, and there was another full of Soldiers; the reſt ſmall ones, and a Sloop. Our Frigates aſtern were a long while coming up, and the Night advancing, the Admiral ſteer'd along ſide of the *French*, but although he endeavour'd to near them, yet he intended not to make any Attack until the *Defiance* was gotten abreaſt of the headmoſt. Before he could reach that Station

Our Ships engage the French, *but ſome did not their Duty.*

the *Falmouth* (which was in the Rear) attempted the *Dutch* Ship, the *Windſor* the Ship abreaſt of her, as did alſo the *Defiance*; and ſoon after the Admiral himſelf was engaged, having firſt received the Fire of the Ship which was oppoſite to him; but the *Defiance* and *Windſor* ſtood no more than two or three Broadſides e'er they luft out of Gun-ſhot, inſomuch that the two ſternmoſt Ships of the Enemy lay upon the Admiral, and gauled him very much; nor did the Ships in the Rear come up to his Aſſiſtance with that Diligence which might have been expected. From four a Clock until Night the Fight continued, and though they then left off firing, yet the Admiral kept them Company; and being of opinion that it might be better for the Service if he made a new Line of Battel, and led himſelf on all Tacks, he did ſo, but all to little purpoſe, although the Enemy ſeemed rather to decline than renew the Engagement.

Mr Benbow *to little purpoſe alters his Diſpoſition.*

The twentieth, at break of Day, he found himſelf very near the *French* Ships, but that there were not any more of his Squadron up with him than the *Ruby*, the reſt being three, four, and five Miles aſtern; and it was ſomewhat ſurprizing that the *French*, when they had the Flag himſelf within their Reach, were ſo good natur'd as not to fire one Gun on him. At Two in the Afternoon they

drew into a Line, but yet made what Sail they could from our Squadron, however the Vice-Admiral's own Ship and the *Ruby* kept them Company all Night, plying their chaſe Guns.

Mr. Benbow *with one Ship more engages the* French.

Next Morning early he was on the Quarter of the ſecond Ship of the Enemy's Line, within point-blank Shot, but the *Ruby* being ahead of him, ſhe fired at her, as the other Ship alſo did which was ahead of the Flag, who engaging that Ship which firſt attack'd the *Ruby*, plied her ſo warmly, that ſhe was forced to tow off, and he would have followed her with more ſpeed, had he not been obliged to ſtay by the *Ruby*, for ſhe was very much ſhatter'd in her Maſts, Sails, and Rigging. This Action continued almoſt two Hours, during which time that Ship of the Enemy's which was in their Rear, happened to be abreſt of the *Defiance* and *Windſor*, and even within Gun-ſhot, but (as it was credibly reported) their Captains did not think fit to ſpend ſo much as one Ounce of Powder on her.

Captain of Defiance *and* Windſor's *ſhameful Behaviour.*

A Gale ſprung up about eight a Clock, and then the *French* making what ſail they could, the Vice-Admiral chaſed, with great Deſire of coming up with them; for as his Ships were in very good order for Battel, ſo had he hopes that the Captains would, at laſt, have done their Duty. At length he got abreſt of two of their ſternmoſt Ships, and fired on them, as ſome of our Ships did which were a ſmall Diſtance aſtern of him; but they pointing their Guns wholly at the Vice-Admiral's Ship, galled her Rigging, and diſmounted two or three of her lower Tire of Guns, though at the ſame time they edged away, and were within two Hours out of reach.

The Enemy fire chiefly at the Vice-Admiral.

The twenty ſecond in the Morning, at Day light, the *Greenwich* was about three Leagues aſtern, though the Signal for a Line of Battel was never taken in; but all the other Ships, except the *Ruby*, were nearer, and the *French* almoſt a Mile and a half ahead. At Three in the Afternoon the Wind, which was before Eaſterly, changed to the S. W and gave the Enemy the Advantage of the Weather Gage; but the Vice Admiral, by tacking, fetched within Gun-ſhot of the ſternmoſt of their Ships, when each of them fired at the other. Our Line was now much out of order, ſome of the Ships being at leaſt three Miles aſtern; notwithſtanding which the *French* appeared to be very uneaſy, for they did often, and very confuſedly too, alter their Courſe between the Weſt and North.

The Engliſh *Ships in much Diſorder.*

Next Morning they were about ſix Miles ahead, and the great *Dutch* Ship ſtood away at a conſiderable Diſtance from them, when ſome of our Squadron (particularly the *Defiance* and *Windſor*) were four Miles aſtern of the Flag; but the *French* tacking about ten a Clock, with the Wind at E. N. E. the Vice-Admiral fetched within point blank Shot of two of them, and each gave the other his Broadſide.

The *Ruby*, by reaſon of her Defects, was ſent to *Jamaica* to refit, and the reſt of the Ships now mending their pace, they were all fairly up with the Vice Admiral about Eight at Night, the Enemy being then near two Miles off. There was now a Proſpect of

The Ruby *ſent to Jamaica.*

doing ſome Service, and Mr. *Benbow* himſelf made the beſt of his way after them, but all the Ships of his Squadron, except the *Falmouth*, fell much aſtern again. At Twelve the *French* began to ſeparate, and he ſteering after the ſternmoſt, came ſo near her at Two in the Morning, that he fired his Broadſide, and round and partridge Shot from his upper Tire of Guns, which the *French* Ship returned very briskly, and about three a Clock the Admiral's right Leg was unhappily broken by a Chain-ſhot. The Skirmiſh continued until it was Day-light, when there was diſcovered a Ship of about 70 Guns with her Main and Fore-top-ſail Yard diſabled, and her ſides very much torn by our double-headed Shot. The *Falmouth* aſſiſted well in this Action, but no other Ship, and no ſooner was it Day than the *French* came towards our Squadron with a ſtrong Squall of an Eaſterly Wind. At this time the *Pendennis*, *Windſor*, and *Greenwich* ſtood ahead of the Enemy towards the Vice Admiral, and bore to Leeward of the diſabled Ship beforementioned, but paſſed by her, after firing their Broadſides, and ſtood Southward, without any regard to the Line of Battel. The *Defiance* followed them, and running alſo to Leeward of the ſaid diſabled Ship, fired ſome of her Guns; but when there had been no more than twenty return'd, her Commander put her Helm a-weather, bore away before the Wind, lower'd both her Top-ſails, and ran down towards the *Falmouth*, which was even then above Gun-ſhot to the Leeward of the Admiral.

Some of the Engliſh *Captains do not do their Duty.*

Mr. Benbow's *right Leg broken.*

French *bear down on our Ships.*

Shameful Behaviour of ſome of the Engliſh *Captains.*

The Enemy ſeeing theſe Ships ſtretch away Southward, expected that they would tack and ſtand with them, for which reaſon they brought to with their Heads Northward, at about two Miles diſtance, the Vice-Admiral being within Half-Gun-ſhot of the diſabled Ship; but the *French* perceiving that thoſe three Ships did not tack, as they had reaſon to think they would have done, they bore down upon our Flag, and running between him and their ſhattered Ship, gave him all the Fire they could; nor was there at this time any of his Ships near him, for they were in a hurry, and ſhewed as little regard to Diſcipline as they did to their own Honour. The Captain to the Admiral fired two Guns at thoſe Ships ahead, to put them in mind of their Duty, but the *French* ſeeing the great Diſorder they were in, brought to, and lay by their diſabled Ship, remann'd her, and took her in a tow.

When the Vice-Admiral's tatter'd Rigging was repaired, Orders were given to chaſe the Enemy, who were at leaſt three Miles to Leeward, ſteering N. E. the Wind at S. S. W. but our Ships continued to run to and fro very confuſedly. The Flag being under great Uneaſineſs at ſuch ſcandalous Proceedings, commanded the Captain of the *Defiance* on board of him, who, in a very odd manner, endeavoured to diſſuade him from renewing the Engagement, ſince he had (as he alledged) tried the Enemy's Strength ſix Days together with ſo ill Succeſs: And the other Captains being likewiſe called, moſt of them were of opinion that it was not adviſeable to continue the Fight, although they were at this very time on the Enemy's Broadſides, with the faireſt Opportunity of Succeſs that had yet offer'd:

The Engliſh *Captains of opinion not to renew the Fight.*

fer'd: Beſides, our Strength was one Ship of 70 Guns, one of 64, one of 60, and three of 50, their Maſts, Yards, and all things elſe, in as good a Condition as could be expected, and not above eight Men killed, except thoſe in the Vice-Admiral's own Ship; nor was there any want of Ammunition; whereas the Enemy had no more than four Ships from 60 to 70 Guns, and one of them in a tow by reaſon of her being diſabled in her Maſts and Rigging. The Vice-Admiral finding himſelf under theſe Diſappointments, thought it high time to return to *Jamaica*, where he ſoon after joined the reſt of his Squadron with Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone*.

Vice-Admiral Benbow returns to Jamaica.

Theſe *French* Ships with Monſieur *Du Caſs* carried from the *Groyne* the Duke of *Albuquerque*, with a conſiderable Number of Soldiers, who was ſent from his Employment of Vice-Roy of *Andaluſia* to reſide in that Quality in *Mexico*, and part of them were the very ſame which got into the *Groyne*, when ſome of our Ships were cruiſing in thoſe Parts under the Command of Sir *John Munden* to intercept them, of which I ſhall give a particular Account, when I can enter thereon without entangling it with this Tranſaction in the *Weſt-Indies*.

An Account of the French Squadron.

This *French* Squadron, which at firſt was compoſed of eight Ships of War, and fourteen Tranſports, touching at *Porto Rico*, ſupplied themſelves with Wood and Water, and after three Days ſtay proceeding Weſtward, they ſeparated off of the Eaſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, which was about the tenth of *Auguſt*; the Vice Roy running down the North ſide thereof for *La Vera Cruz* with two of the Men of War, one of 70, and the other of 60 Guns; Monſieur *Du Caſs* with the other ſix, and three Tranſports, bent his Courſe along the South ſide, with five hundred *Spaniſh* Soldiers, and ſtopp'd at St. *Domingo*; but making little or no ſtay there, ſailed for *Rio de la Hacha*, where he lay not above two Hours, but leaving two Ships of War, one of 50, and the other of 40 Guns, to ſettle the *Aſſiento* for Negroes, ſteered towards *Carthagena* and *Porto Bello* to land his Forces.

The twentieth of *September* the *York* and *Norwich* arrived at *Jamaica*, bringing a neceſſary Supply of Stores and Proviſions; and as ſoon as the Vice-Admiral could have Matters got in Readineſs for trying at a Court-Martial thoſe Captains who had ſo ſcandalouſly failed in the Performance of their Duty, he ordered Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone* to examine thoroughly thereinto, chuſing rather ſo to do, (though he had not Authority to delegate his Power to another) than to ſit as Preſident of the Court himſelf; and after ſeveral Days were ſpent in examining Witneſſes, and hearing what the Priſoners could allege in their own Juſtification, the Captains of the *Defiance* and *Greenwich* received Sentence of Death, which was not put in Execution until they arrived in the *Briſtol* at *Plimouth*, aboard which Ship they were ſhot; for the Orders ſent from hence did not come timely to *Jamaica*. The Captain of the *Windſor* was cathiered, and ſentenced to be impriſoned during her Majeſty's Pleaſure; he who commanded the *Vendemnis* died before the Trial, otherwiſe he would, in all Probability, have received the ſame Sentence

Some of the Engliſh Captains ſentenced to Death

tence as thoſe of the *Defiance* and *Greenwich*; and the Vice-Admiral's own Captain, with the Commander of the *Falmouth* were ſuſpended, for ſigning to the Paper drawn up and delivered by the others, wherein they gave their Reaſons for not renewing the Engagement; but he having repreſented that thoſe two Gentlemen had behaved themſelves very well in the Action, the Lord High-Admiral was pleaſed to ſend Orders for their being employed again.

As I have forborn mentioning the Names of thoſe two unhappy Gentlemen who ſuffered, (one of whom on other Occaſions had diſtinguiſhed himſelf) more for the Sake of their Relations than any other Conſideration, ſo thus much may be obſerved as to Vice-Admiral *Benbow*'s Conduct; that although he was a good Seaman, and a gallant Man, and that he was qualified, in moſt reſpects, to command a Squadron, eſpecially in the *Weſt-Indies*, in which Parts of the World he had had long Experience, yet when he found his Captains ſo very remiſs in the Performance of their Duty, I think he ought, in point of Diſcretion, to have ſummoned them, (and even that at firſt) on board his own Ship, and there confined them, and placed their firſt Lieutenants in their Rooms, who would have fought well, were it for no other Reaſon than the Hopes of being continued in thoſe Commands had they ſurvived.

Obſervation of Mr. Benbow's *Conduct.*

Vice-Admiral Benbow *dies,*

and Capt. Whetſtone *commands the Squadron.*

The fourth of *November* the Vice-Admiral died, the Pain which he laboured under, and his Uneaſineſs for other Misfortunes, having for ſome time before thrown him into a deep Melancholy, ſo that the Command of the Squadron fell on Captain *Whetſtone*, who had acted before as Rear-Admiral. He made what Diſpatch he could in putting the Ships into a Condition for the Sea, and then leaving Part of them for Security of the Iſland, he cruiſed with the Remainder upon the North and South Sides of *Hiſpaniola*, but could not get any other News of the Enemy, than that Monſieur *du Caſs* with eight Ships of War had been for ſome time at the *Havana*.

1703. *A Fire at Port Royal.*

I cannot here paſs over a melancholy Accident; which is this. On the ninth of *February* a Fire broke out in the Town of *Port-Royal*, on the Iſland of *Jamaica*, which between Noon, and twelve at Night, laid the whole Place in Aſhes; for little or nothing eſcaped the Fury of the Flames but the two Fortifications. Several of the Inhabitants were burnt, the major Part of their Stores and Goods deſtroyed, and what was ſaved was by the Induſtry of the Seamen. The Rear Admiral ſeeing them in this deplorable Condition, put forth a Declaration, and, as he thereby promiſed, entertained, and relieved many of them on board her Majeſty's Ships, till ſuch time as they could be otherwiſe provided for.

The Beginning of *February* the Ship *Goſport* arrived at *Jamaica* from *New-England* with a ſmall Supply of Proviſions, and when the Rear-Admiral had taken on board the Company of Soldiers which Governor *Dudley* had raiſed in that Colony, and ſent by her, he diſpatched her back to *Boſton* to follow the ſaid Governor's Orders.

Chap.

CHAP. VI.

Containing an Account of Sir William Whetſtone's, *Captain* Hovenden Walker's, *and Vice-Admiral* Graydon's *Proceedings in the* Weſt-Indies.

I Should indeed, according to Courſe of Time, have given you an Accouut, e'er now, of what happened nearer Home, and of Sir *George Rooke*'s Expedition, with a Fleet of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships to *Cadiz*; but, for my former Reaſons, I will firſt bring this *Weſt-India* Squadron to *England*, and thoſe which were ſent to join them. Let it therefore ſuffice, at preſent, that I acquaint you, Sir *George Rooke*, in his Return from *Cadiz*, did (purſuant to Orders he received from her Majeſty, dated the ſeventh of *June* 1702) direct Captain *Hovenden Walker* * of the *Burford*, to proceed with that Ship, and five more Third Rates, together with ten Tranſports, to *Barbadoes*, and there, or in ſome of the *Leeward-Iſlands*, to diſembark the four Regiments, amounting to near four thouſand Men, which were on board the ſaid Tranſports and the Men of War. He was directed to continue in thoſe Parts, and for the Defence of the Iſland of *Jamaica*, till farther Orders; and, for the better enabling him ſo to do, to adviſe from time to time with the reſpective Governours of thoſe Iſlands and Plantations.

1702. *Sir* George Rooke *detaches Captain* Walker *with a Squadron to the* Weſt-Indies.

He lay off of Cape St. *Vincent* two Nights, and as many Days, taking in Proviſions from the victualling Ships, and would have touched at *Maderas* for Water, had he not been prevented by hard Gales of Wind, which obliged him to bear away for the Cape *de Verde* Iſlands, where he arrived the twenty fourth of *October*, and furniſhed himſelf with Refreſhments. Sailing from thence the fourteenth of the next Month, he firſt reached *Barbadoes*, and proceeded from thence the Beginning of *January* towards the *Leeward-Iſlands*, purſuant to Orders which he received from *England* by the *Edgar*, *Angleſey*, and *Sunderland*, which Ships brought with them Recruits of Land-Forces, as well as Stores and Proviſions for the Ships in thoſe Parts, and the two firſt were immediately diſpatched by him to General *Codrington*, with ſuch Inſtructions and Letters as they had carried for him from hence.

While he lay at *Barbadoes* there came into the Road a *French* Veſſel with a Flag of Truce, which he cauſed to be ſeized, as were part of her Men alſo on Shore, who being tried at a Court Martial, one of them was condemned to die, for it plainly appeared that they came thither as Spies. The chief Occaſion of this Reſort of *French* Veſſels to *Barbadoes*, was the Cartel that Iſland had made with *Martinica* for the Exchange of Priſoners, and by that means there were not only Opportunities found for carrying on a collu-

A French *Spy condemned at* Barbadoes.

* *Afterwards a Flag Officer.*

five

ſive Trade, but of giving the Enemy Intelligence of our Proceedings. Many Privateers were alſo fitted out from the Iſland, for which the Government took Men from the Merchant Ships, and ſent many more from the Shore, inſomuch that the Squadron wanted the Service of them; and indeed their Wants were very conſiderable, for the Diſtempers incident to thoſe Parts had ſwept away great Numbers.

There arrived very luckily in *Barbadoes* Road ſix of our *Eaſt India* Ships, very richly loaden, and Mr. *Walker* conſidering how neceſſary it was that they ſhould be ſafely conducted Home as ſoon as it was poſſible, he, with the Advice of the Captains with him, agreed to ſend the *Expedition* as their Convoy, a Third Rate Ship commanded by Captain *Knapp*, with whom they ſafely came to *England*.

1703. The nineteenth of *January* Vice-Admiral *Graydon*, then of the White Squadron, was appointed Commander in Chief of the Ships in the *Weſt-Indies*, and had the following Inſtructions for his Government in that Expedition, *viz.*

Vice-Admiral Graydon's Inſtructions for commanding in the Weſt-Indies.

Firſt, To ſail to *Plimouth* in the *Sheerneſs*, a Fifth Rate, and from thence to *Barbadoes* with her, the *Reſolution* and *Blackwall*, the former a Third and the other a Fourth Rate. There he was to take under his Command the aforementioned Ships with Captain *Walker*, and ſuch others as he ſhould find at that Place; but if they were ſailed from thence, to repair to *Nevis*, or any other of the Plantations where they might be met with, and thence to proceed in ſuch manner as ſhould be found moſt for the Service, upon its being conſidered at a Council of War of the Sea Captains, and the Chief, and other proper Officers of the Land-Forces; and if he attempted any thing in the *Leeward-Iſlands* that might occaſion his making any conſiderable Stay there, he was to ſend a Frigate to Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone*, with Orders to get himſelf ready, in all reſpects, to ſail againſt his Arrival at *Jamaica*.

Secondly, He was not to ſtay longer in attempting any of the *French* Plantations than the twentieth of *May*, and then (or before, if poſſible,) to proceed with all the Ships of War, and the Tranſport Ships with Soldiers, Ammunition, and Stores, and ſuch Forces as the Commander in Chief of the Land Forces ſhould appoint, to *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica*; and this he was forthwith to do, if he found that Captain *Walker*, with the Ships and Troops, had done what they were able againſt the ſaid *French* Plantations, and gone to *Jamaica* before he arrived.

Thirdly, When he came to that Iſland he was to put the Ships of War, and other Ships and Veſſels, into the beſt, and moſt ſpeedy Condition for their return Home; to cauſe to be received on board them ſo many Land-Soldiers as the Commander in Chief ſhould deſire, and to bring alſo to *England* ſuch Priſoners as ſhould be taken during the Expedition.

Fourthly, He was to conſider what two Ships of the Fourth Rate, one of the Fifth, and another of the Sixth, might be moſt properly

left at *Jamaica*, and accordingly to leave them there, with the Fire-ſhips provided by the Inhabitants for the Defence of the Iſland.

Fifthly, Three other Ships he was to ſend with the Trade bound from *Jamaica* to *England*, as ſoon, as they ſhould be ready to ſail; and he was ordered to leave two at the ſaid Iſland, to bring Home the latter Trade the Beginning of *Auguſt*.

Sixthly, Beſides theſe Detachments, he was to ſend two fourth Rates to *Virginia*, to joyn ſome others at that Place, and to accompany the Trade from thence to *England* at the Time prefixed for their Departure.

Seventhly, This being done, he was with the reſt of the Squadron, and all the Tranſport Ships with Soldiers, Victuallers, ſtore-ſhips, and others, to make the beſt of his way to *Newfoundland* but to leave at *Jamaica* the Hulk and Stores for the uſe of ſuch Ships as might be ſent thither.

Eighthly, when he came to *Newfoundland* he was to conſider at a Council of War, of Sea and Land Officers, how the *French* might be beſt attempted and deſtroyed at *Placentia*, with the Aſſiſtance of the Land Forces, as well as at their other Settlements in thoſe Parts, and to govern himſelf accordingly; and if he found that any of the Ships could be conveniently ſpared to attack the *French* Fiſhery on the *Bank*, he was to ſend them on that Service. But he was yet farther enjoined to repair to *Boſton* in *New England*, if he judged, when he ſailed from *Jamaica*, he ſhould be too early at *Newfoundland*, and to take from that Government ſuch Soldiers as it might be able to furniſh, provided they could get Embarkations timely ready, not only to tranſport the ſaid Soldiers to *Newfoundland*, but back again.

Ninthly, When he had done his utmoſt at *Newfoundland*, and on the *Bank*, he was to appoint two Ships to convoy the Fiſhing Veſſels bound to *Portugal*, but to caution their Captains not to go into any Port, until they were thoroughly ſatisfied there was not a Rapture with that Crown; and having given theſe neceſſary Orders, he was to repair to *England* with the reſt of the Squadron without Delay.

Notwithſtanding Vice-Admiral *Graydon* was at firſt ordered to proceed from hence with only the *Reſolution*, *Blackwall*, and *Sheerneſs*, (the latter whereof proved not fit for the Voyage) it was afterwards thought adviſeable to appoint the *Mountague* and *Nonſuch*, of 60 and 50 Guns, then at *Plimouth*, to accompany him one hundred and fifty Leagues into the Sea, which they did accordingly, and parted not till the twenty ſixth of *March*, in the Latitude of 43^{d}, about one hundred and ſeventy Leagues Weſt from the *Lizard*, but on the eighteenth of that Month, in the Latitude of 47^{l} and 30^{m}, they ſaw four *French* Ships of War to Leeward, two of about 60 Guns each, one of 50, and the other 40, which latter being not only the ſmalleſt, but the ſternmoſt, the *Mountague* commanded by Captain *William Cleaveland* *, bore down to, and ſoon after engaged her. Hereupon the Vice-Admiral made the Signal for a Line of Battel, and conſequently for the *Mountague*'s coming off, but her Fore-top-Sail being ſhot in pieces the ſecond Broadſide ſhe received

The Mountague engaged with a French Ship.

* *Since a Commander of the Navy.*

from the Enemy, ſhe could not tack ſo ſoon as otherwiſe might have been expected, inſomuch that the other three *French* Ships wore and bearing down to the Ship that had been engaged, each of them fired her Broadſide at the *Mountague*; but ſhe being to Windward, and the Sea running high, as the *French* generally fire, in Hopes of wounding Maſts, Yards, or Rigging, all their Shot flew over her, ſo that ſhe received not any conſiderable Damage. The *French* Ships (which now made the beſt of their Way from ours) were foul, for they were part of the Squadron under Command of Monſieur *du Caſſe*, with which Vice-Admiral *Benbow* engaged in the *Weſt-Indies*; and (as 'twas reported) were very rich.

Conſidering what Strength Vice-Admiral *Graydon* had with him, it occaſioned many Reflections, not only upon the Score of the *Mountague*'s bearing down ſingly, but his not endeavouring to engage the Enemy himſelf; wherefore I think it neceſſary to inform you, that when it was deſigned he ſhould proceed with the *Reſolution* and *Blackwall* only, he had poſitive Orders from his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Denmark*, Lord High-Admiral, not to interrupt his Paſſage by chaſing or ſpeaking with any Ships whatever, nor even to hoiſt his Flag till ſuch time as he joined the Squadron in the *Weſt-Indies*, or a conſiderable part thereof; and theſe Orders were not contradicted when the other two Ships were appointed to accompany him into the Sea. It is likewiſe to be conſidered, that he carried with him the immediate Orders by which the whole *Weſt-India* Squadron, and the Forces were to move, as alſo the neceſſary Supplies of Stores and Proviſions, in Tranſport Ships taken up for that Purpoſe; wherefore although the Booty might have been very conſiderable had theſe *French* Ships been taken, yet, on the other hand, had he engaged, and been unluckily diſabled, and, for that Reaſon, forced back to *England* to refit, the Service whereon he was going might have been very much hinder'd, if not wholly diſappointed: Beſides, had he taken theſe Ships of the Enemy's, he muſt have come to *England* with them, for otherwiſe he could not have ſecured the Priſoners, and have put them in a ſailing Condition; and had he chaſed them any conſiderable time before he came up with them, (which in all Probability he muſt have done) his Convoys would have been expoſed to the laſt Degree, for it was altogether impoſſible for them to have kept him Company.

Vice-Admiral Graydon *ordered not to chaſe, and For what Reaſons.*

Before any farther Account came of him, or from Captain *Walker* of his Proceedings in the *Leeward Iſlands*, a Letter was received from Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone*, who (as I have already ſaid) was at the Head of the Ships in the *Weſt-Indies*, which Letter was dated from *Jamaica* the fourteenth of *April*. He ſailed from thence about the middle of *February*, and being informed, on the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, that there was expected in thoſe Parts from *France* a conſiderable Fleet of Merchant Ships, he cruiſed on both Sides of the Iſland in Hopes of meeting them. After he had unſucceſsfully ſpent five Weeks time on this Service, he looked into Port *Louis*, but not finding any thing there, ſtood away for *Petit-Guavas* and *Logane*; and knowing in Vice-Admiral *Benbow*'s time, that when

1703. *Rear-Admiral* Whetſtone *goes out to cruiſe.*

our

our Ships appeared on the one Side, the Enemy made their Eſcape from the other, he divided his Squadron, one part whereof he ſent Southward, and proceeded himſelf Weſtward with the reſt. When the firſt Part of the Squadron came in Sight, three Privateers which were in every reſpect ready for Service, ſtood away Northward, but the Rear-Admiral forcing two of them aſhore, burnt them, and the other he took. Captain *Vincent*, who commanded to the Southward, rowed in the Night into a Place called the *Cue*, where he found four Ships, one of which he burnt, another he ſunk, the third (which was a Conſort of the Privateers aforementioned) he towed out, and boarding the fourth, ſhe was blown up by the accidental firing of a Granadoe Shell.

Takes and deſtroys ſome of the Enemy's Ships.

From this Place the Rear-Admiral ſailed to *Port de Paix*, but found no Shipping there, for the beforementioned Privateers were all that the Enemy had in thoſe Parts, with which, and five hundred Men, they deſigned to have made an Attempt on the North Side of *Jamaica*, and in theſe Ships were taken one hundred and twenty Priſoners.

Captain *Walker* was from the third to the eighteenth of *February* in his Paſſage from *Barbadoes* to *Antegoa*, and when he arrived there, he found the Land-Forces had no Ammunition, and that unleſs he ſtopt the Victualling Ships bound to *Jamaica*, there would not have been Proviſions ſufficient to have enabled them to make any Attempt. At the Deſire of Colonel *Codrington*, General of the *Leeward-Iſlands*, he ſupplied the Forces with Powder, but it was not a little ſurprizing, that among the great Number of Flints they had on board, there were not, as he repreſented, fifty in a thouſand fit for Muskets; nor was there any Proviſion made of Mortars, Bombs, Pick-axes, Spades, or any thing indeed, proper and convenient for a Siege.

Capt. Walker *arrives at the* Leeward-Iſlands.

He ſailed from *Antegoa* the latter End of *February*, and the Squadron, as well as the Forces, being got together the ninth of the following Month, in a Bay at the North End of *Guadalupe*, a ſmall Party of Men were put on ſhore without any Oppoſition, but came on board again when they had burnt ſome Plantations and Houſes. Next Day he anchored in another Bay nearer the Town, and on the the twelfth of *March*, in the Morning, a conſiderable Part of the Forces landed upon *Guadalupe*, under Command of the General, who were ſo warmly received by the *French*, that ſeveral of our Officers and Men were killed and wounded; but the Commadore ordering one of the Ships, named the *Chicheſter*, to fire upon ſome Batteries the Enemy had between our Forces and the Town, they ſoon after quitted them, which our Men after they had got Footing, poſſeſſed themſelves of.

Our Troops are repulſed at Guadalupe.

Next Day the reſt of the Soldiers, and four hundred Seamen from the Ships were put on ſhore, and then the General made himſelf Maſter of the North Part of the Town, but the Enemy retired to a Caſtle and Fort, which commanded the moſt Part thereof.

They land a-gain.

Some Cannon and proper Ammunition were put on ſhore the fifteenth, in order to the raiſing Batteries againſt the Fort and Caſtle,

which the Enemy kept Poſſeſſion of until the ſecond of *April*; but then two of the Frigates being ordered to ply their Guns upon them, and their Line of Communication and Trenches; and the Caſtle being already much ſhattered by our Batteries, they blew it up the next Morning, together with their Fort, and retired into the Woods and Mountains, where they looked on themſelves to be in greateſt Safety; for as they were inacceſſible for an Army, ſo could not any thing oblige them to ſurrender but want of Proviſions.

The French *blow up the Caſtle and Fort.*

After this there was but very little done more than the ſending out Parties to burn the Country, and to bring in Cattel, which were much wanted; for all the while the Army was on ſhore, which was two Months, they were ſupplied with Proviſions from the Ships, ſo that the Men were at ſhort Allowance from the latter end of *April*. It was then that General *Codrington* returned to *Nevis*, having been for ſome time very much indiſpoſed; and ſoon after Colonel *Whetham* (who was dangerouſly ill) took his Paſſage in the *Burford* to *Antegoa*, which Ship carried alſo thither three Companies of Soldiers, and the Guns taken from the Enemy at *Guadalupe*. Colonel *Wills* had now the Command of the Land-Forces on ſhore, and a Council of War being held of the Sea and Land-Officers, it was agreed that the Troops ſhould embark the ſeventh of *May*, and accordingly they were all on board that Morning by three a Clock, the Retreat being made without the Loſs of a Man. The Enemy's Town was burnt to the Ground, all their Fortifications demoliſhed, and their Guns either brought off or burſt aſhore: And conſidering the Circumſtances our Troops were in, there was a Neceſſity for retreating, the *French* having, ſome Days before, conveyed about nine hundred Men from *Martinica* to *Dominica*, and from thence to *Guadalupe*.

General Codrington *returns to* Nevis.

Colonel Wills *commanded the Troops.*

The Town on Guadalupe *burnt, and the Fortifications demoliſhed.*

In this Undertaking there was no Aſſiſtance to be got of Pilots, and the Road before *Guadalupe* was ſo exceeding bad, that ſeveral of the Ships loſt their Anchors, for the Ground was foul, and the Water very deep, ſo that one or other was daily forced out to Sea: And never did any Troops enterprize a thing of this Nature with more Uncertainty, and under ſo many Difficulties, for they had neither Guides, or any thing elſe which was neceſſary.

The Forces being embarked, the Squadron paſs'd by *Monſerat* the eighth of *May*, and after lying by until the Soldiers allotted for that Iſland were put on ſhore, the Commadore arrived at *Nevis* that Night, and from thence ſent other Soldiers to St. *Chriſtopher*'s. In this Action there were Officers killed on our ſide one Major, two Captains, ſix Lieutenants, and wounded two Colonels, ſeven Captains, and nine Lieutenants; and two Colonels, four Lieutenants, and three Enſigns died. One hundred and fifty four Soldiers were killed, two hundred and eleven wounded, ſeventy two died, fifty nine deſerted, and twelve were taken Priſoners.

1703. *Vice-Admiral* Graydon *arrives at* Barbadoes.

Vice-Admiral *Graydon*, beforemention'd, arrived at the Iſland of *Madera* the tenth of *April*, where he took in Water, and ſailing the fourteenth, at Five in the Afternoon, came to *Barbadoes* the twelfth of *May*. He found there a Brigantine which had lately left

Guadalupe, and being informed by her Maſter that the Seamen and Soldiers, with Captain *Walker*'s Squadron, were at half Allowance of Proviſions, he applied himſelf to the Agent-Victualler, and being furniſhed with what Beef, Pork, Bread, and Peaſe could be procured, he ſailed the ſeventeenth. The twentieth he ran in ſo cloſe with the Fort and Town of *Guadalupe*, as that he had a plain ſight of the Ruins, when ſtretching away for *Antegoa*, he met the Sloop which he had ſent with Notice of his Arrival; and coming into *Nevis* Road the twenty third, there he found the Squadron and Army in very great want of Proviſions, which he ſupplied in the beſt manner he could, to enable them to accompany him to *Jamaica*.

Comes to the Leeward-Iſlands.

Leaving *Nevis* the twenty fifth of *May*, and arriving at *Jamaica* the fourth of next Month, he ordered a Survey to be immediately taken of the Condition of all the Ships with him, which (generally ſpeaking) proved to be very defective, not only in their Hulls, but alſo in their Maſts, Stores, and Rigging, nor were they in a better Condition as to Men. There were no more Stores than what had been ſent thither in a Brigantine, and among them but five Suits of Sails, one for a Third Rate, two for a Fourth, one for a Fifth, and one for a Sixth; and this was the more unfortunate, becauſe five of the Ships which Sir *George Rooke* ſent with Captain *Walker* were not fitted for Service in the *Weſt-Indies*, and conſequently wanted much more than they could be furniſhed with there.

Vice-Admiral Graydon arrives at Jamaica.

The Ships in a bad Condition.

Theſe Difficulties, as well as Miſunderſtandings between him and ſome of the chief Perſons of *Jamaica*, induced him to make all poſſible Diſpatch in putting the Squadron into a Condition of returning to *England*, purſuant to the Inſtructions he had received; and then leaving the *Norwich*, *Experiment*, *Seahorſe*, and *Harman* and *Earl* Gally Fireſhips, together with the St. *Antonio*, and *Recovery* Sloops, to attend on the Iſland, and the *Colcheſter* and *Sunderland* to convoy home the latter Trade, he ſailed the twenty firſt of *June* for *Blewfields*, the moſt convenient Place for watering the Ships, and proceeding from thence, fell in with Cape *Pine*, in *Newfoundland*, the ſecond of *Auguſt*.

He comes to Newfoundland.

When he had got through the Gulf, it was agreed by himſelf and the General-Officers to ſend away the *Tryal* Sloop for Intelligence to Captain *Richards*, who commanded at St. *John*'s in *Newfoundland*, and for Pilots for *Placentia*, as alſo to deſire that he would come himſelf, not only to adviſe, and aſſiſt, as an Engineer, but with ſome neceſſary Stores, which though he readily complied with, yet could he not get on board until the twenty ſecond of *Auguſt* in St. *Mary*'s Bay; for on the fourth of that Month there came on a very great Fogg, which, to Admiration, continued thirty Days, ſo that it was difficult to diſcern one Ship from another, inſomuch that it was found neceſſary to lie by, ſince they judged themſelves clear of the Land. Herein they were deceived by the Current, for they not only ſaw the Land about Ten at Night under their Lee, but found themſelves embayed, and the Ships, which had loſt many Sails were not able to get out that Night; beſides, the *Defiance*, (a Ship

of

of 70 Guns) was without a Main-maſt, and therefore they put for, and with Difficulty got ſafe into a Harbour to Leeward of them called St *Mary*'s.

But by reaſon of the Fog the Squadron was ſo diſperſed that they joined not again until the third of *September*, and then a Council of War was called, where were preſent the Vice-Admiral himſelf, Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone*, and thirteen Sea-Captains; and of the Land-Officers, Colonel *Rivers*, (who commanded in Chief) ſix Captains, and an Engineer. They took into Conſideration her Majeſty's Inſtructions to Brigadier-General *Collembine*, (who died ſome time before) and thoſe from the Admiralty to Mr. *Graydon*, and finding the Ships in a very ill Condition as to their Hulls, Maſts, Sails, ſtanding and running Rigging, and Ground-Tackle; that they wanted many Men, and that even thoſe they had were very ſickly and weak; that they were at ſhort Allowance of Proviſions; that the Soldiers, by drinking Water in ſo cold a Climate, were not only benumm'd in their Limbs, but ſubjected to Fluxes and Scurvies; that the five Regiments were reduced to one thouſand and thirty five Men; that the five hundred Soldiers they ſhould have had from *New-England* were at firſt but ſeventy, and now no more than twenty five, and all of them unfit for Service; and that by the beſt Accounts from *Placentia*, the Enemy were not only ſuperior in Number, and conſequently able to make a good Reſiſtance; but that the Avenues to the Place were extremely difficult, the Grounds ſpungy, and no Planks, or other Materials, for mounting the Guns on the Batteries. Theſe Difficulties and Obſtructions being maturely conſidered, together with the good Circumſtances the Enemy were in, and the Aſſiſtance they might have from the Privateers, and other Shipping then at *Placentia*, the Council of War were unanimouſly of opinion, that to make any Attempt on that Place with the Ships and Forces at ſuch a Seaſon of the Year, was altogether impracticable, and that inſtead of any Probability of Succeſs, it might tend to the Diſhonour of her Majeſty's Arms.

Agreed not to attempt Placentia.

Next Day the Vice-Admiral ſent five of his Ships to cruiſe off of Cape *Race*, and ſailed ſoon after to the Bay of *Bulls* to make up the Fleet; which being done, he took his Departure for *England* the twenty fourth of *September*.

The Vice-Admiral leaves Newfoundland.

He met with very bad Weather in his Paſſage, inſomuch that on the fourth of *October* ſix of the Ship's Main-ſhrouds broke, and her Main-maſt being ſprung, he was conſtrained to bear away to ſave it, which occaſioned his ſeparating from the reſt of the Fleet; but joining Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone*, and ſix Sail more, on the fourteenth, he found them all in a miſerable Condition; and the *Boyne*, where he was himſelf, not only made ſix Feet Water a Watch, but was much diſabled in her Rigging; however he and the Rear-Admiral got ſafe into the *Downs* the twenty ſecond of *October*, and with them only the *Stromboli* Fireſhip; for as he had, before he left *Newfoundland*, appointed the *Canterbury*, *Bonadventure*, and *Sorlings*, to convoy the Fiſh-Ships to *Portugal*, ſo did he, when he came near the Coaſt of *Ireland*, order the *Reſolution*, *Dartmouth*, *Edgar*,

Our Squadron much diſabled in their Paſſage home.

Edgar, and *Windſor*, to conduct the Tranſport-Ships to that Kingdom, with what Officers and Men remained of the four Regiments.

The other Ships of the Squadron put in ſome at one Port, and ſome at another, and indeed it was the greateſt good Fortune, conſidering their Condition, the Seaſon of the Year, and their Weakneſs, as to Men, that they all arrived ſafe in *England*. Thus ended an Expedition, wherein no inconſiderable part of the Navy of *England* was employed, and many of them from the time that Vice-Admiral *Benbow* proceeded to the *Weſt-Indies*, which was in *November* 1698.

Obſervation on the Expedition to the Weſt-Indies.

I wiſh I could, by ſumming up the whole, make any tolerable Compariſon between the Service this Squadron did the Nation, and the Expence which attended it, and, which is far more valuable, the Lives of many good Officers, Seamen, and Soldiers: But ſince I have already given a full Account of all the Benefits which aroſe from this tedious Expedition, I ſhall leave the Reader to judge, whether it could, in any Degree, turn to Account, to ſuffer a ſtrong Squadron of Ships to lie ſo long in the *Weſt-Indies*, without a real Proſpect of any conſiderable Service from them, eſpecially when other neceſſary occaſions very often required their being much nearer home, and too often ſuffered for want of them.

CHAP. VII.

The Earl of Pembroke, *Lord High-Admiral, ſends a ſmall Squadron to bring the Effects of the* Engliſh *Merchants from* Cadiz, *upon Suſpicion of a War: With the then Naval Preparations of the* French.

Earl of Pembroke *appointed Lord-High-Admiral.*

BEfore I proceed farther, ſuffer me to inform you, that his Majeſty revoking the Letters-Patents to the Lords Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, appointed *Thomas* Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*, Lord High Admiral of *England* and *Ireland*, and of all his foreign Plantations; a Perſon who, beſides the Honour which he derives from his noble Anceſtors, is Maſter of many extraordinary Virtues. His Lordſhip at the beginning, and towards the end of the laſt War, preſided at the Board of Admiralty, when it was in Commiſſion, where, as well as in the Office of Privy-Seal, his Tranſactions as one of the Plenipotentiaries for the Treaty of Peace at *Ryſwick*, and in that honourable Poſt of Preſident of his Majeſty's Council,' (from which he was called to that of High-Admiral, and to which he returned) he gave remarkable Inſtances of his Zeal to the Publick Service.

No

No ſooner did this noble Lord enter on his important Truſt, than he diligently applied himſelf to the Execution of it, and in ſuch a manner as might moſt conduce not only to the Good of the Nation in general, but to the Trade, both at home and abroad, in particular, wherein he had the good Fortune to give a general Satisfaction; but he continued not a full Year in this Employment, for King *William* dying, and Queen *Anne* ſucceeding to the Throne, her Majeſty was pleaſed to conſtitute to that great and troubleſome Office, her Royal Conſort, Prince *George* of *Denmark*, to aſſiſt him wherein he was empower'd under the Great Seal to appoint ſuch Perſons as he judged moſt proper to be his Council; and on the Death of his Highneſs, the Earl of *Pembroke* (who had been ſome time before Lord Lieutenant of the Kingdom of *Ireland*) was recalled to the Office of Lord High-Admiral, which he held not altogether ſo long as he had done before; for in leſs than twelve Months time it was put into Commiſſion, his Lordſhip deſiring to reſign, foreſeeing inſupportable Difficulties, by reaſon not only of the great Arrear of Wages then due to the Seamen, but in many other Particulars.

Prince George conſtituted Lord High-Admiral.

It being thought that a War would ſuddenly break out, his Lordſhip conſider'd how the Effects of our Merchants at *Cadiz*, but more eſpecially what ſhould be brought thither by the Fleet from *New-Spain*, might be in the beſt manner ſecured, and thereupon appointed three Frigates, the beginning of *November*, to proceed under the Command of Captain *Edmund Loades*, to take thoſe Effects on board, and bring them to *England*; but he was cautioned not to go in, but only to cruiſe between Cape St. *Mary*'s and Cape *Spartell*, until he ſhould be certainly informed that the *Flota* were arrived in the Bay of *Cadiz*, nor even then to go in, if a Rupture happened, but rather to lie in a proper Station, if the Merchants found they could ſend their Money to him by *Barcalongos*, or other ſmall Embarkations.

1701.

Some Ships ſent to Cadiz to bring home the Merchants Effects.

If this could not be done, he was ſo to place the Ships under his Command, as that they might moſt probably meet with the Convoys coming with Mr. *Graydon* from *Newfoundland*; and if he had notice that any Number of *French* Ships were cruiſing about Cape St. *Vincent*, he was to endeavour to keep Weſtward of them, and not only to give Mr. *Graydon* notice thereof, but to deliver unto him Orders, whereby he was directed to conſult with the Maſters of the Ships under his Convoy, and then to ſee the Trade to ſome Port on this ſide the Mouth of the Streights, or home, if that ſhould be judged moſt proper; and for their greater Security, Captain *Loades* was ordered to accompany them with the Ships under his Command, in caſe they came home, but if they put into any Port of *Portugal*, or proceeded up the Streights, he was then to make the beſt of his way to *England*.

Inſtructions to the Ships ſent to Cadiz.

Nevertheleſs, if the Merchants judged they could ſend to him their Effects, and, for that reaſon, ſhould deſire him to lie in a convenient Station, or to come into the Bay of *Cadiz*, he was to do it with two of the Ships under his Command, and to ſend the third

to

to look out for, and give the beforemention'd Notice to the Commander of the *Newfoundland* Convoy; and ſince it was uncertain whether War might be declared before he came home, he was ordered, if it ſo happened, to endeavour to take, ſink, or deſtroy any of the Ships of *France* or *Spain* which he might happen to meet with.

The Hulks and Stores brought from Cadiz.

At this time her Majeſty had at *Cadiz* a conſiderable Quantity of Naval Stores, which Captain *Loades* was ordered to bring home, together with the Store-keeper at that Place, but not being able to take on board the whole, there was a Neceſſity of ſelling the reſt to the *Spaniards* much under their real Value; and ſoon after this, a Ship was ſent to take out of the Bay of *Cadiz* the two Hulks made uſe of the laſt War for careening our Ships, and left there upon concluding the Peace, that ſo neither the *French*, nor *Spaniards*, might have the Advantage of them. This Service was effectually performed, for they were put into a Condition to ſail, in order, as it was given out, to be brought to *England*; but ſince it was not poſſible to bring them home, by reaſon they were cut down ſo very low, the Captain of the Frigate ſunk them at a convenient Diſtance from the Port of *Cadiz*, as his Inſtructions required him to do.

Capt. Loades *his proceeding to and from* Cadiz.

Captain *Loades* ſailed with the Ships under his Command on the aforemention'd Service, and the nineteenth of *October* 1701 came to his intended Station ſix Leagues S. S. E. from Cape St. *Mary*'s, meeting Mr. *Graydon* ſome few Days after, with his Convoys from *Newfoundland*, to whom he deliver'd the Inſtructions which he carried out for him.

Not many Days after, he was conſtrained, by a ſtrong Weſterly Wind, to anchor in the Bay of *Bulls*, the Road to the City of *Cadiz*, and though the *Engliſh* Merchants, both there and at Port St. *Mary*'s, were very well ſatisfied with the care that was taken of them, yet had they no conſiderable Effects to ſend home. While he lay here, three *French* Flag-ſhips in the Bay of *Cadiz* made the Signal for weighing, whereupon all our Frigates ſtood out to Sea, to prevent an Inſult, and cruiſing until the ſeventh of *November*, they returned to the Bay of *Bulls*, the aforeſaid Flags being ſtill in the Port; but Captain *Loades* believing they would ſail with the freſh Eaſterly Wind which then blew, ſtood out to Sea again.

Three Flag-Ships in the Bay of Cadiz.

Theſe Flag-Officers ſailed four Days after, with about twenty ſix Ships more, and ſtood Weſtward, upon which our Frigates returned to the Bay of *Bulls* the next Day, and remaining there till the ſixteenth of *December*, Captain *Loades* having firſt acquainted the Factory that his want of Proviſions would oblige him to ſail by the beginning of *January*, at fartheſt, he came for *England*, when each of the three Ships under his Command had taken in upwards of ſixty thouſand Pieces of Eight, moſt of which was upon account of the Old and New *Eaſt-India* Companies, but more eſpecially the former, for Money was at that time ſo ſcarce at *Cadiz*, that the Merchants could ſpare but very little until ſuch time as the *Flota* arrived.

The Count *D'Eſtrées* had lain all the Summer above the *Pintals* with twenty three *French* Ships from 100 to 50 Guns, and the latter end of *October* he was joined by Monſieur *Chateau Renault* from *Lisbon*, with fourteen more, from 50 to 80; beſides which there were eight Fireſhips, four Bomb-Veſſels, and ſeveral Ships with Stores and Proviſions, making in all about ſeventy Sail.

The Number of French *Ships at* Cadiz.

The firſt of *November* the ſaid Count *D'Eſtrées* ſailed for *Thoulon* with ſeven Men of War, all of them, except one, having three Decks, and ſhe mounted about 50 Guns. He carried with him four Bomb-Veſſels, and as many Fireſhips, beſides Storeſhips, and Victuallers, and in this Squadron was tranſported from *Cadiz*, *Gibraltar*, and *Malaga*, one thouſand five hundred *Spaniſh* Soldiers, deſigned (as was reported) from *Thoulon* to *Naples*.

Count D'Eſtrées *ſailed for* Thoulon.

In the Abſence of Count *D'Eſtrées*, Monſieur *Chateau Renault* commanded in Chief, with a Vice-Admiral's Flag, Monſieur *Neſmond* bore that of a Rear-Admiral, and there were two other Flags flying with Swallow Tails, one of which was Monſieur *De Relingue*. The Number of *French* Ships then in the Bay were about thirty, of which four had three Decks, the reſt of 56, 60, and 76 Guns, and as five of them were preparing for a long Voyage, according to their manner of victualling, ſo it was judged they were deſigned for the *Weſt-Indies*, not only to ſecure the *Havana*, but to bring from thence the Galleons.

Monſieur Chateau Renault *commands at* Cadiz.

During Count *D'Eſtrées*'s ſtay at *Cadiz* he employed Advice-Boats almoſt every Week, and ſometimes oftner, not only to bring him Intelligence from *France*, but of the Motions of our Fleet in the Chanel, and of the Number and Strength of the Ships going with Sir *George Rooke* from *Spithead*; nay ſuch Induſtry was uſed in this Affair, that he had Advice by one of thoſe Veſſels of our Fleet's ſailing, by another of their putting into *Torbay*; a third brought him an Account of their Departure from thence, and another of their being twenty Leagues out of the Chanel: By a fifth he knew when Sir *George Rooke* parted from Vice-Admiral *Benbow*, (of whoſe Proceedings I have already given an Account) nor did he want Intelligence by another, when he returned into the Chanel; nor took they leſs care to inform themſelves how Vice Admiral *Benbow* ſteer'd his Courſe, from time to time, towards the *Weſt-Indies*. Beſides, the aforemention'd *French* Ships in the Bay of *Cadiz*, there were the *Spaniſh* Admiral and Vice-Admiral, and great Preparations were making to put all of them into a Condition for the Sea.

The care taken by the French *to get Advice of our Fleet.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Sir John Munden's *Proceedings for intercepting a Squadron of* French *Ships bound to the* Groyne, *and thence to the* West-Indies.

THE Earl of *Nottingham*, Principal Secretary of State, receiving certain Advice that there were raiſed in the Kingdom of *Spain* about two thouſand Men, and that they were deſigned for the *Weſt-Indies* with the Duke of *Albuquerque*, who (as hath been already ſaid) was going from *Andaluſia*, where he had been Vice-Roy to reſide in the ſame Quality in *Mexico*, and that it was determined he ſhould be at the *Groyne* on or about the eighth Day of *May*, New Style, where the Soldiers were to embark when the Shipping arrived, which were either to take on board, or give Convoy to the Forces, and the intercepting of them being eſteemed of very great Conſequence to our Affairs, the Earl of *Pembroke* (according to what was debated and agreed at the Cabinet Council) ſent Orders to Sir *John Munden*, Rear-Admiral of the Red, the fifth of *May*, to make choice of ſuch eight Ships of the Third Rate at *Spithead*, as he judged moſt proper for this Service, together with two Fire-ſhips, and immediately to man them out of other Ships there, and in *Portſmouth* Harbour, ſo as to put them in a Condition for Service. When he had done this, he was with the very firſt Opportunity of a Wind to repair with them to ſuch Station off of the *Groyne* where he might receive the moſt ſpeedy Intelligence of the Enemy's Proceedings. 1702. *His Inſtructions.*

If he gained certain Advice that they were at the *Groyne*, or in any Port thereabouts, he was ordered to uſe his beſt Endeavours to deſtroy them, and having done his utmoſt, to return without loſs of time into the *Soundings*, for the Security of the Trade, until he received farther Orders. But if he found the *French* Ships were not arrived at the *Groyne*, he was to cruiſe off of Cape *Finiſterre*, and between the aforeſaid Port and that Cape (according to the Advices he might receive, and as Winds and Weather ſhould happen) in ſuch manner as might give him beſt Opportunities of intercepting them, either in their Paſſage to the *Groyne*, or from thence towards the *Weſt-Indies*: But he was particularly caution'd ſo to diſpoſe of the Ships under his Command, as might beſt prevent his being diſcovered from the Shore, leſt any Umbrage might be taken of his Deſign.

In this manner he was to cruiſe ſo long as he had any Proſpect of doing Service upon the Enemy, or until he received farther Orders; but if he found the Ships and Forces were gone from the *Groyne* towards the *Weſt-Indies*, and that there was not any Probability of coming up with them, he was forthwith to return into the *Soundings*, and there cruiſe in a convenient Station, but to ſend a Frigate to *Plimouth* with an Account of his Proceedings, and of

the Station he made choice of, that ſo Orders might be with more Certainty diſpatched to him.

Sir *John Munden* coming to *Portſmouth*, he enquired into the Condition of the Ships, and found he could not ſail with the eight Third Rates in leſs than a Week's time; wherefore, ſince the Service was of Importance, and that conſequently all poſſible Diligence ought to be uſed therein, he was empower'd by the Lord High-Admiral to take ſome of the Second Rates at *Spithead*, inſtead of Thirds, provided they were in a greater Readineſs, but the Strength was to be equal to what was at firſt ordered, in caſe all the Third Rates could not proceed with him; and although there was not above two Months Proviſions on board them, he was not permitted to make any ſtay on that account, but required to proceed without a farther Supply, having liberty to add to the Squadron any Ship of the Fourth or Fifth Rate at *Spithead* that was not under immediate Orders.

But notwithſtanding thoſe Directions, it was recommended to him, if he found he could not immediately get ready a greater Strength than what might be equivalent to five Ships of the Third Rate, to proceed even with them, and leave Orders for the others to follow him.

1702. *Sir* John Munden *his Proceedings.*

The twelfth Day of *May* he was clear of the Land, and had with him eight Ships of the Third Rate, a Fourth Rate, called the *Salisbury*, and two ſmall Frigates, and then, and not before, he communicated to the ſeveral Captains the Service whereon he was going, which had indeed been kept more private than oftentimes Matters of this Importance are, for it was not known to any but the Lords of the Cabinet Council, the Lord High-Admiral, and my ſelf, as I had the Honour to be his Lordſhip's Secretary.

The ſixteenth he was got about four hundred Miles, South, 18d. Weſt, from the *Lizard*, and he had no ſooner made the Land of *Gallicia*, than he ſent the *Salisbury* and *Dolphin* into the Shore for Intelligence, himſelf coming next Day to the appointed Rendezvous, N. W. about fifteen Leagues from Cape *Prior*, where he conſulted with the Captains, by whom it was agreed to ſtand ſo near in as that they might plainly make the *Groyne*, which he did about Four in the Afternoon, and then ſtood off again for the Rendezvous.

The *Dolphin* and *Salisbury* not returning ſo ſoon as was expected, a Council of War, held the eighteenth, determined to bear away for Cape *Finiſterre*, in order to meet them; and they joining the Squadron on the twenty ſecond, brought a Prize from *Martinica*, but having not gained any Intelligence, it was agreed to return off of the *Groyne*, and to get Advice of the Enemy, if poſſible.

The twenty fifth at Night he ſent in a Smack, with the *Salisbury* and *Dolphin*, and the next Morning they brought off a *Spaniſh* Boat, and a *French* Bark with ſeveral Priſoners, who reported, that there were thirteen *French* Ships of War bound from *Rochelle* to the *Groyne*. Hereupon Sir *John* carried a preſs'd Sail, the better to enable him to get to Windward, in order to his intercepting them, if

if poſſible, before they could harbour themſelves; and on the twenty ſeventh he communicated his Deſign to all the Captains, that ſo they might get their Ships in an immediate Readineſs for Battel.

Sir John Munden *diſcovers the* French *Ships.*

Early the next Morning he diſcovered fourteen Sail between Cape *Prior*, and Cape *Ortegal*, cloſe under the Shore, and inſtantly gave them chaſe, for he was well aſſured that they were the Enemy; but they outſailing him very much, got into the *Groyne* before he could poſſibly come up to attack them, wherefore he called the Captains together, who took into Conſideration,

They get into the Groyne.

1. The Intelligence from a Perſon who belonged to a *French* Merchant Ship, from *Rochelle*, and ſome *Spaniards* taken from the Shore, the former affirming, that when he came from *Rochelle*, he left there twelve Ships of War in the Road, ready to ſail to the *Groyne* with the firſt fair Wind, that one of them had 70 Guns, one 50, and all the reſt 60, and that the *Faulcon* (a Fourth Rate taken from us the laſt War) was going thither before them.

2. That the *Spaniards* were very poſitive the Duke of *Albuquerque* was at the *Groyne* with two thouſand Soldiers, and that there were already in that Port three *French* Ships of War of 50 Guns each, and twelve more expected from *Rochelle*.

Agreed not to attempt the Ships in the Groyne.

And ſince both theſe Accounts ſo well agreed, and that it was judged there were ſeventeen Ships of War in the Port, that the Place was ſtrongly fortified, and the Paſſage thereinto very difficult, it was unanimouſly determined that they could not be attempted there with any Probability of Succeſs, and that by remaining in the Station they could not have any Proſpect of doing Service; ſo that it was judged proper to repair into the *Soundings* for protecting the Trade, of which Sir *John Munden* ſent an Account to the Lord High-Admiral by the *Edgar*, and ordered her forthwith to return to him into the Latitude of 49^{d}, 30^{m}, thirty Leagues without *Scilly*; but ſince the Water in the Squadron was near ſpent, and that the Ships had received Damage by bad Weather, it was reſolved, the twentieth of *June*, to repair into Port to refit, and to ſupply themſelves with what Neceſſaries they ſtood in need of; nor was Water and thoſe Neceſſaries the only things wanting, for the nine Ships of the Line of Battel had at leaſt thirteen hundred Men leſs than their higheſt Complements, (which in the whole amounted but to three thouſand eight hundred and ſeventy) according to the Accounts taken thereof about the middle of *June* from each Ship when at Sea; ſo that by Calculation they had not above three parts of five of the Number allowed them according to the then Eſtabliſhment.

The Squadron returns to England.

This was a very unlucky Accident, but the ſame Misfortune might have happen'd to any other good Officer as well as Sir *John Munden*, who (to do him Juſtice) had, during his long Service in the Fleet, behaved himſelf with Zeal, Courage, and Fidelity; and although himſelf, and all the Captains in his Squadron, did unanimouſly conclude, that at leaſt twelve of the fourteen Ships, which they chaſed into the *Groyne*, were Men of War, their Number agreeing exactly with the Intelligence from ſeveral Perſons taken from the Shore, yet even in that caſe, it is reaſonable to think that he would

have given a very good Acccount of this Affair, could he poſſibly have come up with them; but it was afterwards known that there were no more than eight Ships of Force, the others being Tranſports for the Soldiers.

As things of this Nature occaſion various Reports and Reflections, wherein many People do freely give their Opinions, without conſidering, or being able to judge of Circumſtances; ſo was this attended with no little Clamour, inſomuch that it was thought neceſſary to have it thoroughly enquired into at a Court Martial; and accordingly his Royal Highneſs (who had ſome time before enter'd on the Office of Lord High-Admiral) gave his Orders for that purpoſe to Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, Admiral of the White, who ſummoning a Court at *Spithead* the thirteenth of *July* 1702, where were preſent nineteen Captains, they took the ſeveral Articles exhibited againſt Sir *John Munden* under Examination, and came to the following Reſolutons, *viz.*

Sir John Munden *try'd at a Court Martial, and honourably acquitted.*

1. That having thoroughly inſpected into the Journals of the Captains, and other Officers of the Squadron, it appeared to them that Sir *John Munden* was no more than three Leagues from the Shore off of Cape *Prior*, at nine at Night, when he tack'd and ſtood off, and about ſeven Leagues at three in the Morning, when he tack'd again and ſtood in; and conſidering it was hazy Weather, that there was no anchoring on the Coaſt, and that Cape *Ortegal* (the Station to which he was deſigned) was a proper Place for intercepting the *French* Ships; and that he ordered Scouts in a convenient Station for giving him Notice of their appearing; the Court were of Opinion, that there was no Miſmanagement, or Failure of Duty in this particular.

2. Then they conſidered of the next Article, namely his not following the Ships into the *Groyne*, and endeavouring to deſtroy them when there; and having duly weighed the Motives that induced him, and the Captains, at their Conſultation, to deſiſt from atempting the Ships in that Harbour, they were of Opinion it was neither adviſeable, nor practicable, in regard of the Difficulties that muſt have been met with in coming in, and the Strength of the Place.

3. The next thing was his calling off the *Salisbury*, when engaged with a *French* Ship of War on the ſixteenth of *May*, and not ſending ſome other Ship or Ships to her Aſſiſtance. To this Sir *John* anſwered, that the Ship, which the *Salisbury* gave chaſe to, was ſtanding right in with his Squadron; and that therefore he had Hopes of her falling among them, which induced him to make the Signal for diſcontinuing the Chaſe; but that when he perceived the *Saliſbury* was engaged, he ſtood to her Aſſiſtance with the whole Squadron, and continued ſo to do until they had made the Land, but not being able to come up with the Enemy's Ship, he purſued his Inſtructions, by keeping himſelf as much undiſcovered as he could; ſo that the Court judged him not blameable in this particular.

4. The next Article of Complaint was his ſetting on ſhore the Perſons taken in the *Spaniſh* Boat, for that otherwiſe they might have been exchanged for ſuch *Engliſh* as were under Confinement at the *Groyne*; but it appeared to the Court that thoſe who were

thus

thus taken, were either Women, or indigent People, and no military Persons amongst them, and that therefore what he did herein was conformable to Practice in like Cases, and deserved no Reflection, or Blame.

In fine, the Court Martial, after they had maturely deliberated on all the Particulars of Complaint, were of Opinion that Sir *John Munden* had fully cleared himself of the whole Matters contained therein, and (as far as it appeared to them) not only comply'd with his Instructions, but behaved himself with great Zeal and Diligence.

CHAP. IX.

Containing the Establishment of six Marine Regiments, with some Observations thereupon.

HERE let me take up a little of your time, by acquainting you that her Majesty was pleased to establish six Marine Regiments; but they were put on a different Foot than those which were thought necessary at the Beginning, but discontinued before the Close of the last War; for as the Soldiers were formerly discharged from the Regiments, and enter'd on the Ships Books as Foremast Men, when they had qualified themselves to serve as such, and Money allowed to the Officers to procure others in their room; so now when any of the Marine Soldiers died, or were otherwise missing, the Companies were only made full by Levy-Money to the Officers, without any regard to their being a Nursery for Seamen, which was one of the principal Motives for the first raising such a Body of Men.

The Charge of these Regiments was defrayed by the Navy, (as being part of the Men voted by Parliament for Sea Service) and Money was issued out from time to time by the Treasurer thereof, by Warrants from the Lord High-Treasurer, to a Person particularly appointed to receive and pay the same, so that the Navy Board, who (as well as the Admiralty) were in the former War put to considerable Trouble on this Account, had no other now, than the ordering the Payment of Money from time to time in gross Sums; and that the Reader may be informed what the annual Charge of these Regiments was, I have hereafter inserted the Establishment, and in the next Place the Rules appointed by her Majesty for their Government, *viz.*

Esta-

Eſtabliſhment of one Marine Regiment.

Field and Staff-Officers.	*per Diem.* l.	s.	d.	*per Annum.* l.	s.	d.
Colonel, as Colonel. —— ——	0	12	0	219	0	0
Lieutenant-Colonel, as Lieutenant-Colonel.	0	7	0	127	15	0
Major, as Major. —— —— —	0	5	0	91	5	0
Chaplain. —— —— ——	0	6	8	121	13	4
Adjutant. —— —— ——	0	4	0	73	0	0
Quarter Maſter. —— —— —	0	4	0	73	0	0
Chirurgeon 4 *s.* and one Mate 2 *s.* 6 *d.*	0	6	6	118	12	6
	2	5	2	824	5	10

One Company.

Captain. —— —— ——	0	8	0	146	0	0
Firſt Lieutenant. —— —— ——	0	4	0	73	0	0
Second Lieutenant. —— ——	0	3	0	54	15	0
Two Serjeants, each 18 *d.* —— ——	0	3	0	54	15	0
Three Corporals, each 12 *d.* —— ——	0	3	0	54	15	0
Two Drummers, each 12 *d.* —— ——	0	2	0	36	10	0
Fifty nine private Soldiers, each 8 *d.* —	1	19	4	717	16	8
	3	2	4	1137	11	8
Ten Companies more. —— ——	31	3	4	11375	11	8

One Company of Grenadiers to compleat this Regiment.

Captain —— —— —— ——	0	8	0	146	0	0
Firſt Lieutenant. —— ——	0	4	0	73	0	0
Second Lieutenant. —— ——	0	4	0	73	0	0
Three Serjeants each 18 *d.* —— —	0	4	6	82	2	6
Three Corporals, each 12 *d* ——	0	3	0	54	15	0
Two Drummers, each 12 *d.* — —	0	2	0	36	10	0
Fifty nine Grenadiers, each 8 *d.* ——	1	19	4	717	17	8
	3	4	10	1183	4	2
Total of One Regiment	39	15	8	14520	18	4
Of Five more	198	18	4	72604	11	8
In all	238	14	0	87125	10	0

The aforegoing being the Eſtabliſhment of Pay, that for their Subſiſtence is ſet down in the following Account, *viz.*

For

For One Regiment.	*per Diem.* l.	s.	d.
Colonel, as Colonel and Captain. —— ——	0	10	0
Lieutenant-Colonel, as Lieutenant-Colonel and Captain.	0	7	6
Major, as Major and Captain. —— —— ——	0	6	6
Nine Captains, each 4*s.* —— —— —— —	1	16	0
Thirteen Lieutenants, each 2 *s.* —— —— ——	1	6	0
Eleven Enſigns, each 18 *d.* —— —— —— ——	0	16	6
Chaplain. —— —— —— ——	0	3	4
Adjutant. —— —— —— —— ——	0	2	0
Quarter Maſter. —— —— —— ——	0	2	0
Chirurgeon 2 *s.* and Mate 15 *d.* —— —— ——	0	3	3
Twenty five Serjeants, each 6 *s.* a Week. —— ——	7	10	0
Thirty ſix Corporals, each 4 *s.* 6 *d.* —— ——	8	2	0
Twenty four Drummers, each 4 *s.* 6 *d.* —— ——	5	8	0
Seven hundred and eight Men, each 3 *s.* 6 *d.* ——	123	18	0
Total for a Week	184	9	1
for a Year	9592	18	4
for five Regiments more a Year	47964	10	8
In all	57557	9	0

Experience hath ſhewn that theſe Regiments have been very uſeful, but more eſpecially upon fitting out Squadrons of Ships for any immediate Expedition; for as they are conſtantly quartered, when not at Sea, as near the principal Ports as poſſible, namely *Plimouth*, *Portſmouth*, and *Chatham*, ſo were they with great Facility put on board ſuch Ships as had moſt Occaſion for them, for they were under the immediate Direction of the Admiralty; and the Rules and Inſtructions for the better Government of them, ſettled by Her Majeſty in Council the firſt of *July*, 1702, were as follows; *viz.*

Rules for the Government of the Marine Regiments.

1. They were to be employed on board Her Majeſty's Ships, as there ſhould be occaſion, and quartered (as I have already ſaid) at, or near as might be to the Dock Yards, when on Shore, to guard them from Embezlements, or any Attempts of an Enemy.

2. In all matters relating to their Subſiſtence and Clearings, when on board and on ſhore, they were to be paid in like manner as the Land Forces, and the ſame Deductions to be made from them for Cloathing, and one Day's Pay, once a Year, from each Officer and Soldier for the Hoſpital.

3. They were to be allow'd an equal Proportion of Proviſions with the Seamen, without any Deductions from their Pay for the ſame.

4. And to have the ſame Allowance for ſhort Proviſions as the Seamen, to be paid to themſelves, or their Aſſigns.

5. Such Part of the Regiments as ſhould be on ſhore were to be muſter'd by a Commiſſary, or Commiſſaries, in the ſame manner as the Land Forces, excepting in this Caſe, that they the ſaid Commiſ-

ſaries were obliged to allow, at each Muſter, on his or their Rolls, all ſuch Officers and Soldiers as ſhould appear to him, or them, by Authentick Vouchers, or Certificates, to be put on board any of Her Majeſty's Ships or Veſſels; and that ſuch Part of the aforeſaid Regiments as ſhould be at Sea might be paid while they were ſo, it was directed, that the commanding Marine Officer with them, ſhould every two Months return to the Commiſſary General of the Muſters, a perfect Liſt of all the Officers and Soldiers on board each Ship, ſigned by himſelf, and all the Marine Officers, expreſſing the times of Entry, Death, and Diſcharge of each Man, that ſo the Commiſſary might compare the ſaid Liſts with the monthly Books ſent to the Navy Office, and allow ſuch of the ſaid Officers and Soldiers as ſhould appear to him fit to be ſo allowed.

6. To prevent Confuſion, not leſs than fifteen Marine Soldiers, and with them an Officer, were to be put on board a Ship at any one time, unleſs in Caſes of Neceſſity.

7. And for the Eaſe of the whole, a particular Paymaſter was appointed, with Power to ſolicit the Arrears of the Regiments, and to receive all Sums of Money from the Treaſurer of the Navy, and immediately upon the Receipt thereof to iſſue the ſame to the reſpective Colonels, or their Agents; he was alſo required diligently and carefully to adjuſt all Accounts relating to the Regiments, according to ſuch Muſter Rolls as ſhould be delivered to him by the Commiſſary, or Commiſſaries, and thoſe Muſter Rolls were to be allow'd of, as ſufficient Vouchers for the Charges in the Accounts, and for making out Debentures and Warrants.

8. To enable the aforeſaid Paymaſter to keep an Office, and to defray the Charge thereof, and of Clerks and other Contingencies, he was allowed *6d.* in the Pound, purſuant to the Subſcription of the reſpective Colonels, which he had Power to deduct out of all Monies iſſued to him, in the ſame Manner as the Poundage is deducted from the Land Forces.

9. For rendering ſuch Part of the Regiments as ſhould be on Shore the more uſeful, Her Majeſty declared it ſhould be left to herſelf, or the High-Admiral to diſpoſe of them at ſuch Places neareſt to the ſeveral Dock Yards as might be judged moſt convenient: And ſince there might be occaſion for Labourers to diſpatch neceſſary Works, Her Majeſty empowered Her High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners for executing that Office, to cauſe to be employed in the aforeſaid Dock-Yards, ſo many of the Marine Soldiers as ſhould be judged fitting, and to make them ſuch daily Allowance for the ſame, beſides their ordinary Pay, as to him or them ſhould ſeem reaſonable.

And for the better regulating of theſe Regiments, his Royal Highneſs, as Lord High-Admiral, empowered Colonel *William Seymour*, (Brigadier, and ſince Lieutenant-General of Her Majeſty's Forces) to take upon him the Command of them, and not only to ſee that they were well quartered, but that the reſpective Officers diligently attended their Duty, and that, when ordered on board Her Majeſty's Ships, the Soldiers were ſupply'd with proper Sea Cloaths, Cheſts, and other Neceſſaries

CHAP. X.

Containing an Account of Sir George Rooke's *Expedition with the Fleet to* Cadiz, *and the Land Forces under the Duke of* Ormond, *and of the ſucceſsful Attempt made on the* French *Ships and* Spaniſh *Galleons at* Vigo.

HAving made the beforegoing ſhort Digreſſion, give me leave now to obſerve, that for a conſiderable time before, the Declaration of War with *France* and *Spain* (which was on the fourth of *May*, 1702.) the greateſt Diligence was uſed in getting the Fleet ready for Service; for it was well known that the *French* were making Preparations for Acts of Hoſtility. There was more than ordinary Pains taken in equipping a very conſiderable Squadron of Ships for an Expedition to *Cadiz*, in Conjunction with the *Dutch*, which the Earl of *Pembroke* was (as High-Admiral) to have commanded in Perſon, had not his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Denmark* (as I have already informed you) been appointed to that Office.

Diligence uſed in getting the Fleet ready, before War declared.

There were ſome Doubts whether his Lordſhip ſhould have born at the Main-top-maſt head the Royal Standard of *England*, or the Union, or, more properly ſpeaking in the maritime Phraſe, the Jack Flag, commonly worn by thoſe who have, under the Lord High-Admiral, been appointed Admirals of the Fleet. Moſt of thoſe who pretended to judge beſt of this Affair inclined to the latter, but I luckily having then in my Poſſeſſion an Original Journal, kept by the Secretary to the Duke of *Buckingham*, in his Expedition to the Iſle of *Rhé*, it plainly appeared thereby that he bore the Standard, as ſeveral High-Admirals had done before, by particular Warrants, as it is preſumed, from the Crown empowering them ſo to do.

Lord High Admiral bears the Royal Standard at Sea.

The Conduct of this Expedition was committed to Sir *George Rooke*, who otherwiſe would have ſerved in the ſecond Poſt, as Admiral of the White, and the Duke of *Ormond* was General of the Land Forces, which were about twelve thouſand Men, very well appointed.

Sir George Rooke *and the Duke of* Ormond *ſent to* Cadiz.

When the Land Forces were embarked, and all other things in a Readineſs, the Admiral ſailed from *Portſmouth*, but reached not the length of the *Start*, until the twenty firſt of *July*, and having then but very little Wind; he thought it convenient to anchor, that ſo, by ſtopping a Tide, he might prevent his being driven Eaſtward. The next Day he got off of the *Deadman*, from whence proceeding croſs the Bay of *Biſcay*, with little Wind Northerly, he reached the Station for joyning Rear-Admiral *Fairborn* the thirtieth of *July*, who had been ſent before with a Squadron to cruiſe off of Cape

1702.

Finiſterre, but being driven from thence by bad Weather, was working up to it again.

Sir George Rooke *joins Sir* Stafford Fairborne.

The Admiral, when joined, continued his Courſe towards *Cadiz*, and coming near to it the twelfth Day of *Auguſt*, anchored in the Offing about four in the Afternoon, and much about that time the next Day he got into the Bay of *Bulls*. In the Evening there was a Council of War of the Flags and General Officers, and although it was then agreed that the Troops ſhould be ready to go on Shore at an Hour's Warning, it ſo happened that they were not landed until the fifteenth in the Morning, when it was done by the Boats belonging to the Fleet, the General himſelf being in his Barge with the *Engliſh* Flag, and Baron *Spar* in another with that of the Emperor, putting the Men in order; and in the mean while the ſeveral ſmall Frigates were ſo poſted, as that they might beſt cover the Forces, and annoy the Enemy who were placed on the Shore to oppoſe them.

The Troops landed.

There happened to be a very great Swell of the Sea, inſomuch that when the Boats came near the Shore, many of them were almoſt filled with Water, which conſtrained the Soldiers to wade thorough; and as by this unlucky Accident ſome were drowned, ſo were great Part of their Arms render'd unfit for immediate Service.

Action between our Men and the Spaniſh *Horſe.*

When about one hundred Grenadiers were landed (at the Head of whom was Colonel *Peirce)* they were briskly attack'd by a Body of *Spaniſh* Horſe with Sword in Hand, under the Command of a Lieutenant-General. Our Men were inſtantly put in Order, and then advancing with great Bravery towards the *Spaniards*, the Lieutenant-General was killed, ſome of them taken Priſoners, and the reſt put to Flight.

The Enemy fired very hotly, while our Troops were landing, from a Fort called *St. Catharine*'s, whereby the *Dutch* received ſome Damage; but the *Lenox*, one of our Third Rates, (commanded by Captain *Jumper)* advancing within Reach of the Fort, by firing her Broadſide obliged them in a little time to retire. The ſmall Frigates drove them alſo from their Batteries on the left, and the *Dutch*, ſoon after their Landing, poſſeſſed themſelves of the Guns mounted thereon.

Next Morning early (being the ſixteenth of *Auguſt)* the Forces marched towards a ſmall Village called *Rota*, being met by the Governour, and ſome others, who ſurrendering the Town, about one hundred Grenadiers took Poſſeſſion of it; and the General taking up his Quarters in the Caſtle, the Army encamped before the Place.

The Town of Rota *ſurrenders.*

Between the ſeventeenth and nineteenth, the Field Pieces, and four Mortars, with proper Ammunition, as alſo the Dragoons, and Train-Horſes were put on Shore, and the next Morning they marched to Port *St. Mary*'s, which Place was about ſeven Miles from the Camp, and is in a manner a general Warehouſe or Magazine for *Cadiz* itſelf. Our Men lay on their Arms all Night when they had marched about half of the Way, the *Spaniards* making a Shew (but

The Troops go to Port St. Mary's.

that was all) as if they would defend the Pass; and next Day several Squadrons of their Horse were seen on the Hills, but upon the Approach of our Men they retreated into the Country; and this Day the Forces enter'd into Port St. *Mary*'s without Opposition, for the Soldiers and Inhabitants had abandon'd it.

The Troops were quarter'd in this Place, which afforded Plenty of Wines; and as great Numbers of them did for several Days partake very liberally of it; (a thing too often practised, and very hard to be restrained) so were the Goods and Merchandizes of the Inhabitants seized, and hurried on board the Ships and Transports, which were of no inconsiderable Value, and this notwithstanding the Duke had (as I am informed) declared it Death to any Man who should presume to Plunder. *Port St. Mary's plundered.*

The twenty second a Party was sent back under Command of Colonel *Peirce*, from Port St. *Mary*'s to St. *Catharine*'s Fort, which surrendered after some Opposition; and two Days after the Army marching out of Port St. *Mary*'s, encamped in two Lines, not far from thence, and where they were not well secured by the Ditches, such Methods were taken as might best contribute towards the Defence of the Front from the Enemy, who being encamped on a rising Ground towards the Country, about a Mile and half off, did sometimes alarm our People by their Parties of Horse. *Colonel Peirce takes St. Catharine's Fort.*

The Duke called a Council of War of his General-Officers the second of *September*, where were present Lieutenant-General *Belasis*, Lord *Portmore*, Sir *Charles O Hara*, Brigadier *Paland*, Brigadier *Matthews*, Brigadier *Hamilton*, and Brigadier *Seymour*, and it was resolved to propose the following Question to the Admiral, *viz.* In case the Army should, when at Port *Real*, endeavour to pass into the Island between the Bridge at *Suaco* and St. *Pedro*, but find it impracticable, and therefore come to the Mouth of the River *Xerez*, where Baron *Spar* had debarked his Troops, whether the Men, Horse, Artillery, and all things necessary, could be embarked from thence on board the Fleet? *A Council of War of General-Officers.*

Hereupon the Admiral called a Council of such Officers as he thought convenient, namely, Vice-Admiral *Hopson*, his own first Captain, and Captain *Thomas Ley*; and of the *Dutch*, Admiral *Allemonde*, Admiral *Callemberg*, Vice-Admiral *Vandergoes*, and Vice-Admiral *Pieterson*. They were of Opinion, that if the Winds came out (as might reasonably be expected from the approaching Season of the Year, the Autumnal Equinox being nigh) neither the Horse or Artillery could be embarked from the Mouth of the River *Xerez*, without great Difficulty and Hazard, but that from the Conveniency of the Mole at *Rota*, they might be from thence more safely taken on board; and, in such case, it was determined that there should be a Flag-Officer, and Captains appointed, not only to advise, but to assist in the doing thereof. *A Council of War of Sea-Officers.*

And now, and not before, it being thought convenient to have the Entrance into the Harbour above the *Puntals* examined into, Sir *Stafford Fairborn* (as order'd) called to his Assistance the Flags, and other Officers of the Ships which were in the Bay of *Cadiz*, who *The Entrance of the Harbour examin'd into, though late.*

who on the fifth of *September* reported, that they had endeavour'd to inform themſelves of the Paſſage in the beſt manner they could, with reſpect as well to the Boom, as the ſunken Veſſels (which latter obliged even the Enemy's Gallies, when they paſſed or repaſſed, to make ſeveral Traverſes) and that, in their Opinion, it was not practicable to attempt the Entrance, while thoſe two Forts which commanded it, namely the *Puntal* and *Mattagorda*, remained in the Enemy's Poſſeſſion; and they repreſented the Difficulty to be yet the greater, for that they could neither find the certain Poſition of the ſunken Veſſels, nor come to buoy them, until one of thoſe Caſtles, at leaſt was reduced. But it may not be altogether unreaſonable to believe, that if the Officers who were met at a Council of War had approved of the Propoſition, which was made (as I am informed) by one of them, for ordering a Squadron of Ships, e'er the Fleet came in Sight of *Cadiz*, to have puſhed through the Entrance of the Harbour, without ſo much as coming to an Anchor, which it is ſaid he offered to undertake, we might, during the Surprize the *Spaniards* would have been in, have deſtroyed at leaſt their Shipping, (as the Earl of *Eſſex* did in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*) if not taken the Place itſelf; but it being not thought adviſeable to make an Attempt in the manner before-mentioned, they had not only leiſure, while the Body of our Fleet lay in view, of ſinking Veſſels in the very Entrance of the Harbour, whereby the Paſſage thereinto was render'd altogether impracticable, but to put themſelves into a much better Condition of defending the City itſelf, than conſequently they would otherwiſe have been.

Baron Spar *attempts the* Mattagorda.

An Attack was made by Baron *Spar* with about ſix thouſand Men on the *Mattagorda*, a ſmall inconſiderable Fort over againſt the *Puntal*, and a Battery was raiſed of four Cannon in ſuch a Place as that not above three Guns could point on it from the Fort; but by reaſon of the Spunginеſs of the Ground, and it may be, alſo, from the want of a neceſſary Precaution to lay the Foundation of the Battery as it ought to have been, it did us little or no Service; beſides, not only the Fort, but the Gallies, and *French* Ships of War which lay within the *Puntal*, made all the Fire they could at our Men, and put them into no ſmall Diſorder; ſo that Baron *Spar* thought it convenient to return to the Army, after he had ſet fire to the Magazines at *Port Real*.

Magazines at Port Real *burnt.*

Theſe Difficulties occaſioned another Council of War of the Flags and General-Officers the fifth of *September*, and it being judged by them, that if the *Mattagorda* were taken, it could not facilitate the Fleet's Entrance into the Harbour, becauſe of the *Puntal* (a much ſtronger Fort) and the ſunken Ships, it was agreed by the Land-Officers, that it would be to no purpoſe to make any Attempt towards the reducing of *Cadiz*, with the Troops only, for that with a much greater Number of Men, it would require more time than they could ſpend on it; wherefore it was reſolved that all the Magazines of Naval and Ordnance Stores at Port *St. Mary*'s, and *Rota*, ſhould be burnt and deſtroyed; that the Army ſhould re-embark from *Rota*, as ſoon as 'twas poſſible, after the Boats had water'd the Fleet

Agreed not practicable to attempt Cadiz.

Fleet for their Voyage home, and that then it ſhould be conſidered what might be farther done, for putting in Execution the Remainder of Her Majeſty's Inſtructions.

The tenth of *September* a Council was held of the Flag-Officers, and ſeveral Letters from the Prince of *Heſſe* to the Duke of *Ormond* and the Admiral were read; but ſince not one *Spaniard* of Note had yet come in, or ſhewed any Inclination ſo to do, (whatever they might have done with more civil Treatment) it was agreed that the Forces ſhould be immediately embarked; and although it had been reſolved ſome time before to bombard *Cadiz*, that Deſign was laid aſide, becauſe it was judged it could not be done with any manner of Succeſs, conſidering the Swell of the Sea; ſo that all the Ships and Tranſports were immediately ordered into the Bay of *Bulls*, there to be in Readineſs to receive the Army.

Duke of Ormond propoſes landing at ſome other Place.

Five Days after, the Duke of *Ormond* acquainted the Admiral by Letter, that he deſired nothing more than to have the Forces ſet on ſhore, either in the Iſland of *Cadiz*, *Ayamonte*, *Vigo*, *Ponte Vedra*, or whereſoever it might be thought moſt reaſonable. This the Flag-Officers taking into Conſideration, they were of Opinion that it was not adviſeable (with regard to the Safety of the Fleet) to attempt *Cadiz* at this Seaſon of the Year, for that the Ships might be much expoſed when the Rains and Out-winds ſet in; beſides, the General-Officers had determined before, that it could not be done with thoſe Forces which the General had under his Command.

The Opinion of the Flag-Officers thereupon.

As for landing the Army at *Ayamonte*, the Flags agreed it might be done if the Weather happened to be favourable, but that ſince the great Ships could not come near the Shore, nor remain on the Coaſt, great Difficulties might ariſe in landing the Horſe and Artillery, becauſe it could not be done any otherwiſe than by the Boats in the Fleet; and although they judged it almoſt impoſſible for a ſmall Squadron to lie on that Coaſt in the Winter, yet they were of Opinion that ſuch a Squadron might be clean'd at *Lisbon*, and cruiſe from time to time in countenancing and protecting the Army.

As to *Ponte Vedra*, and *Vigo*, they judged, that unleſs they could reach thoſe Ports by the firſt of *October*, New Style, it would be to no purpoſe to attempt any thing there; for Proviſions fell ſhort in the *Dutch* Squadron, and it would be difficult for Ships to depart from that Coaſt in the Winter; but that if it ſhould be reſolved to ſtruggle with theſe, and other unforeſeen Difficulties, there was a Neceſſity to ſend home the great Ships, in order to their gaining a ſafe Paſſage.

They alſo conſidered what had been propoſed, and that part of the Inſtructions to the Admiral which related to the *Groyne*, and concluded that before they could poſſibly reach that Port, the Seaſon of the Year would be too far advanced to make any ſucceſsful Attempt there.

Next Day, being the ſeventeenth, a Council of War was held of the Flags and General-Officers, and it was conſidered whether it was adviſeable to make a ſecond Attempt in *Spain*, in regard not only

only of the Oppoſition, but the Obſtinacy of the *Spaniards* in *Andaluſia* againſt the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the Difficulties which might ariſe from the Seaſon of the Year; the Averſion which they apprehended in the People in other Parts of *Spain*; the want of Intelligence; that the *Dutch* Troops could not be furniſhed with Proviſions from their Ships longer than for a Month; that the Army would be greatly diminiſhed by the Detachment to be ſent to the *Weſt-Indies* with Captain *Walker*, (of whoſe Proceedings I have already given an Account) and other Inconveniences which might ariſe through Sickneſs. After this Matter had been thoroughly debated, the Queſtion was put, and determined in the Negative, and therefore it was reſolved to take the firſt Opportunity of proceeding to *England*.

Determined not to make a ſecond Attempt in Spain, *but return to* England.

The Perſons who ſigned to this Reſolution were,

Sea-Officers.

Sir *George Rooke*,
Admiral *Allemonde*,
Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*,
Vice-Admiral *Vandergoes*,
Vice-Admiral *Pieterſon*,
Rear-Admiral *Fairborn*,
Rear-Admiral *Waſſenaer*,
Rear-Admiral *Graydon*.

Land-Officers.

Sir *Henry Belaſis*,
Lord *Portmore*,
Sir *Charles O Hara*,
Brigadier *Hamilton*,
Brigadier *Seymour*,

King of Portugal offers them Aſſiſtance.

Some few Days after two Letters were received from Mr. *Methuen*, Her Majeſty's Envoy at *Lisbon*, one to the Duke of *Ormond*, the other to Sir *George Rooke*, by which he aſſured them that the King of *Portugal* would willingly aſſiſt in any thing which ſhould be deſired, not only at that Port, but in any other Parts of his Dominions.

A General Council was thereupon called the twenty ſecond of *September*, but they did not frame any Reſolutions thereupon. They conſidered whether Mr. *Methuen* ſhould be deſired to explain ſome Particulars contained in his Letter, and the Fleet ſtay for his Anſwer in *Lagos* Bay, but it was reſolved to adhere to the former Reſolution of proceeding to *England*, as ſoon as the *Weſt-India* Squadron and the Forces ſhould be detached; for they were of Opinion that Mr. *Methuen*'s Letters gave no great Encouragement to the wintering our Forces either in *Spain* or *Portugal*; and here it may be obſerved, that, by the then Articles between *England* and the latter Crown, we could not be admitted to have more than ſix Ships

The Flags adhere to the firſt Reſolution.

of

of War in the Port of *Lisbon* at one and the ſame time. To this Reſolution all thoſe Gentlemen ſigned whoſe Hands were to the aforegoing, except Brigadier *Seymour*.

The Fleet comes off of Cape St. Vincent.

The nineteenth of *September* the Fleet ſailed from *Cadiz*, and were off of Cape St. *Vincent* the twenty fourth, where the *Engliſh* Flag-Officers, (namely the Admiral, Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*, and the Rear-Admirals *Fairborn* and *Graydon)* taking into Conſideration ſeveral Clauſes in her Majeſty's Inſtructions, relating to ſome of the great Ships their wintering abroad, if it ſhould be too late to bring them ſafely home, it was concluded not to be adviſeable, for ſeveral reaſons, to ſend ſix of our capital Ships to *Lisbon*; for as there were not any Stores proper for careening and fitting them for the next Summer's Service abroad, ſo did they judge the Hazard leſs, and the Convenience of fitting them much more certain, by bringing them to *England*.

Mr. *Bowles* (who acted as Agent to the Commiſſioners for Victualling) was left off of Cape St. *Vincent*, to ſupply the Ships deſigned for the *Weſt-Indies*, as aforeſaid, out of four or five Tranſport-ſhips, and then to follow under Convoy of the *Lenox*, and join the *Eagle*, *Sterling-Caſtle*, and *Pembroke*, which Ships the Admiral was obliged to ſend to *Lagos* Bay, about five Leagues Eaſt from Cape St. *Vincent*, that they, and ſome of the Tranſports, might there ſupply themſelves with Water, the chief Reaſon of the latter's being in want thereof, was their employing the greateſt part of their time in picking up Plunder at Port St. *Mary*'s, though it happened to prove very fortunate, as I am now going to relate.

The Gentleman who commanded the aforeſaid three Ships, *Eagle*, *Sterling-Caſtle*, and *Pembroke*, was Captain *Wiſhart*, (ſince Sir *James*, and a Flag-Officer in the Fleet) and the Admiral being the twenty ſecond of *December* off of *Lagos*, he ſent him Orders to join him off of Cape St. *Vincent*, when he had watered thoſe Ships and the Tranſports. He made all poſſible Diſpatch in doing it, and ſailed the twenty fifth in the Morning; but Captain *Hardy*, (ſince Sir *Thomas*, and a Flag-Officer) who commanded the *Pembroke*, being obliged to ſtay ſome little time aſtern, for his Boat which was on ſhore, a Gentleman came on board of him, who was charged with Letters from the Imperial Miniſter, directed to the Prince of *Heſſe*, and Mr. *Methuen*. Captain *Hardy* induſtriouſly ſounded this Perſon, and found that the Letters gave an Account of the Arrival at *Vigo*, in *Gallicia*, of thirty *French* Ships of War, and twenty two *Spaniſh* Galleons, about ten Days before, and he communicating this to Captain *Wiſhart* as ſoon as he could come up with him, they all made the beſt of their way, and arrived off of Cape St. *Vincent* about half an Hour after Four in the Afternoon; but not finding the Fleet, and Captain *Wiſhart* conſidering the Conſequence of the Intelligence, and finding by the ſealed Rendezvous that the Admiral was on his Paſſage for *England*, he conſulted the Captains with him, who were of his Opinion, that it was abſolutely neceſſary to detach a Ship to Sir *George Rooke* with the aforementioned Intelligence, ſo that at Five a Clock, the *Pembroke*, com-

Captain Hardy *gets an Account of the Enemy at* Vigo.

The News communicated to Sir George Rooke, *and reſolved to proceed to* Vigo.

manded by Captain *Hardy*, (which was the beſt Sailor) was ſent on this Errand, and luckily joining the Fleet on the ſeventh, the Admiral called a Council of War of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Flag-Officers, by whom it was reſolved to ſail forthwith to the Port of *Vigo*, and immediately to attack the Enemy with the whole Fleet, if there ſhould be found room enough ſo to do, or, if not, by ſuch Numbers as might render the Attempt moſt effectual.

The Enemy diſcovered at Redondela.

They diſcovered Monſieur *Chateau Renault*'s Squadron on the eleventh, as alſo the *Spaniſh* Galleons about the Entrance at *Redondela*, but finding the whole Fleet could not attempt them without great Hazard of being entangled, it was reſolved to ſend in fifteen *Engliſh*, and ten *Dutch* Ships of the Line of Battel, with all the Fireſhips, and that the Bomb-Veſſels ſhould follow in the Rear, and the great Ships move after them, that ſo they might likewiſe go in if there ſhould be found occaſion for it; and it was alſo determined to land the Army next Morning, that they might attack the Fort on the South ſide of *Redondela*.

An Account of Vigo *and* Redondela.

Vigo (from whence ſeveral Shot were fired at our Ships without Damage) is an inconſiderable Town at the Mouth of the Harbour, whoſe Inhabitants chiefly employ themſelves in Fiſhing; nor is *Redondela* a Place of any great Conſequence. The Harbour's Mouth is about the Breadth of a Shot from a Musket, and on the Entrance was a ſmall Fort with a Trench running about a quarter of a Mile, whereon was a Battery of ſixteen Guns; and the Harbour itſelf is ſurrounded in ſuch manner with Hills, that it is capable of being made very ſtrong. On the left Hand was a Battery of about twenty Guns, and between

A Boom athwart the Harbour.

that and the Fort, on the right, a Boom was placed athwart the Harbour, made of Maſts, Cables, and other proper Materials, the *French* Ships of War lying almoſt in the Form of a Half Moon, a conſiderable Diſtance within this Boom; whereas had they anchor'd cloſe to it, and laid their Broadſides to bear upon our Ships as they approached, we ſhould, in all probability, have found the Task much more difficult; but they had ſo great a Dependance on the Strength of the Boom, as to think themſelves ſufficiently ſecur'd by that, and the Batteries on both ſides of the Harbour.

The Forces land, and take the French *and Battery.*

The General, according to Agreement, landed with the Forces, when marching directly to the Fort, he attacked the Trench and Battery, and became Maſter of them after a hot Diſpute. They chaſed the *French* and *Spaniards* into the Fort, and afterwards beat them from thence to their Boats, although they were, in and about this Place (as 'twas credibly reported) near twenty thouſand ſtrong; and indeed had not this Fort, and the Battery at the end of the Trench been firſt taken, there would have been much more Difficulty found in breaking the Boom, and burning the *French* Ships; but that Ser-

Vice-Admiral Hopſon *firſt breaks the Boom.*

vice was no ſooner performed, than the Ships advanced, and Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*, in the *Torbay*, crouding all the Sail he could, when he came to the Boom the Force which the Ship had (conſidering its great Length, and conſequently its Weakneſs) brake it, and ſeveral other Ships ſoon after made their way through. There was at this time a very great Fire between our Ships and the Ene-

my,

my, and one of their Fireſhips laid the *Torbay* on board; but the former having a large Quantity of Snuff in her, and blowing up, the very Blaſt extinguiſhed greateſt part of the Flames, and thereby enabled thoſe few Officers and Men who ſtaid on board (for the moſt part of them betook themſelves to the Water) to preſerve the Ship; for which good Service they were, when they came home, deſervedly rewarded, ſome with Medals and Chains of Gold, and the reſt according to their reſpective Qualities.

The Battery on the left ſide diſabled by Captain Bokenham, *and Captain* Wivell *attack'd that on the other ſide.*

While Vice-Admiral *Hopſon* was thus employed about the Boom, Captain *William Bokenham* in the *Aſſociation*, a Ship of 90 Guns, laid her Broadſide to the Battery on the left of the Harbour, which he ſoon diſabled; and Captain *Francis Wivell* in the *Barfleur*, a Ship of the like Force, was ſent to batter the Fort on the other ſide, from which ſeveral Shot were fired which penetrated thorough the Ship, but he was reſtrain'd from anſwering them in the ſame manner, becauſe it might have done great damage to our Troops, who ſoon after beat the Enemy from their Guns, and took the Fort, as I have already related. They fired on our Ships at firſt from all Parts, and our People were ſo far from being behindhand with them, that in about half an Hour's time they, in great Confuſion, ſet fire to ſeveral of their Ships, and betook themſelves to their Boats, mean while the Inhabitants, and others, in *Redondela*, deſerted it.

Several Ships burnt, and Redondela *deſerted.*

Having thus informed you of the Action, by the following Liſt it will appear what *French* Ships of War, and what Galleons were either taken or burnt, *viz.*

An Account of the Enemy's Ships taken. and deſtroyed.

Ships of War.

Le Fort	—— 76 Guns	——	burnt.
Le Prompt	—— 76	——	taken.
L'Aſſuré	—— 66	——	taken.
L'Eſperance	—— 70	——	taken, but bilged.
Le Bourbon	—— 68	——	taken by the *Dutch*.
La Sirene	—— 60	——	taken, but bilged.
Le Solide	—— 56	——	burnt.
Le Firme	—— 72	——	taken.
Le Prudent	—— 62	——	burnt.
L'Enflammé	—— 64	——	burnt.
Le Moderé	—— 56	——	taken.
Le Superbe	—— 70	——	taken, but bilged.
Le Dauphin	—— 46	——	burnt.
Le Volontaire	—— 46	——	taken, but bilged.
Le Triton	—— 42	——	taken.

Frigates.

L'Entreprenant —— 22 }	——	burnt.
Le Choquant —— 8 }		

Fireſhips.

Le Favour.

Curvets 3.

There were alſo ſeventeen Galleons, four of which were taken on float, and two on ſhore by the *Engliſh*, and five by the *Dutch*. The others were burnt.

The Duke of *Ormond* writ to the Admiral the fourteenth of *October* from the Camp at *Redondela*, and complemented him upon his good Succeſs, wherein the Land-Forces had indeed been very ſerviceable, and ſhewed the greateſt Bravery; but had the *French* and *Spaniards* behaved themſelves as it might have been expected, in defending ſo many of their Ships of War, and ſuch great Riches, our Troops would certainly have been more roughly handled.

Duke of Ormond *propoſed wintering abroad.*

His Grace now put the Admiral in mind of what had been formerly mentioned, namely, the Forces wintering abroad, but more particularly at *Vigo*, and offered to march directly to that Place, if a fitting Number of Ships could be conveniently left to ſuſtain and take off the Forces upon any Emergency: for he was of Opinion that this might not only put us in the greater Readineſs the next Spring, but probably incline the King of *Portugal* (who was yet Neuter) to declare for us and our Allies.

Objections made by the Admiral.

The Admiral acquainted the General that he was ready to do every thing in his Power for the Good of the Publick Service, and that if he thought it might be ſo to winter in this part of *Spain*, he would venture to leave five or ſix Frigates, although he doubted they would not be ſafe, unleſs they kept out at Sea, inſtancing the Misfortune which the *French* had been ſo lately expoſed to in the Harbour of *Redondela*.

He alſo acquainted his Grace that he ſhould not be able to leave more than ſix Weeks, or two Months Proviſions for the Forces, for that a great Quantity was ſent to the *Weſt-Indies* with the Ships and Soldiers detached thither; and ſince there were on ſhore a conſiderable Number of ſick Men, he ordered Boats to *Redondela* the next Morning to bring them off, and ſubmitted it to his Grace, if it might not then be a fit time to conſider and determine, whether it was moſt proper to march to *Vigo*, or to the Place propoſed for embarking the Forces; and that if the former was agreed to, he was of Opinion it might be neceſſary to ſend the Priſoners to ſome Place from whence they could not poſſibly be able to reinforce the Garriſon.

The Troops are embarked. Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *arriving, is left at* Vigo.

In fine, the Forces were, upon farther Conſideration, embarked on board the Ships, and Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* arriving the ſixteenth of *October*, the Admiral left him at *Vigo*, with Orders to ſee rigged, and ſupplied with Men, the *French* Ships of War, and the Galleons, that ſo ſuch of them as were our Prizes might be brought to *England*, but to deſtroy thoſe he ſhould not have a Proſpect of bringing home, firſt ſaving ſo much of their Loading, Guns, and Rigging, as poſſibly he could. And as it was particularly recommended to him to take the utmoſt care to prevent Embezilments, ſo was he directed to ſuſpend thoſe who ſhould be found guilty thereof, and at his Return, to recommend to the Lord High-Admiral for Encouragement ſuch who had behaved themſelves honeſtly and diligently

in this Affair; and there being a Report that ſeveral *French* Ships, richly loaden, were expected from *Martinica*, he was directed to ſend three or four of his beſt ſailing Frigates to cruiſe twenty Days off of Cape *Finiſterre*; in order to intercept them; but they miſſed of the wiſhed-for Succeſs.

The Admiral having given theſe neceſſary Orders, and appointed nineteen Third Rates, ten Fourths, one Fifth, a Pink, ſix Fireſhips, two Storeſhips, and a Victualler, to remain with Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, he ſailed himſelf from *Vigo* with one Firſt Rate, four Seconds, three Thirds, one Fifth, four Fireſhips, three Bombs, and two Yachts, together with ſeveral *Dutch* Ships of War, and one of the Galleons which was rigged, and arrived in the *Downs* the ſeventh of *November*, from whence the great Ships were brought to *Chatham* about the middle of that Month.

Sir George Rooke *arrives in the* Downs.

Thus have I given you an Account of an Affair which, after the News of our unfortunate Succeſs at *Cadiz*, occaſioned no ſmall Joy; a thing, indeed, that Providence did in a very great meaſure put into our Power; for had not the Intelligence met the Admiral as it did, both Fleet and Troops would have return'd to *England* without effecting any thing anſwerable to the extraordinary Charge of the Expedition; for although all poſſible care was taken, as ſoon as it was known that Monſieur *Chateau Renault* was coming from the *Weſt-Indies* with his Squadron and the Galleons, (which was about the beginning of *Auguſt*) to ſend Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* to cruiſe in a proper Station for intercepting them, if bound to any Port in the *Bay*; and that (upon Intelligence from the Captain of one of our Ships, the *Scarborough*, of his meeting them the fourth of *Auguſt*, in the Latitude of $35\frac{1}{2}^{d}$, as far Eaſtward as *Bermudas*) it was very preſſingly recommended to Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* to look out carefully for them: That the Earl of *Nottingham* alſo received an Account, the beginning of *October*, that the ſaid Ships and Galleons were arrived at *Vigo*, and that, when unloaden, the Men of War were to repair to *Breſt*, whereupon Orders were diſpatched the fifth of the aforeſaid Month, ſo as to meet Sir *George Rooke* in his Return from *Cadiz*, by which Orders he was directed to conſult with Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, (if he met him in his Station) and either to exchange ſome Ships with him, or to make an Addition to his Squadron, if he judged him not ſtrong enough; I ſay that notwithſtanding all theſe Precautions, and that Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* was, about the middle of *October*, ordered to join ten Ships of Sir *George Rooke*'s Fleet from 70 to 50 Guns, and all the Fireſhips in Condition for the Sea; and that Orders were lodged at *Plimouth* for Sir *George Rooke* to ſend ſuch Ships to him in his cruiſing Station, from fifteen to thirty Leagues W. S. W. from Cape *Finiſterre*; yet if the Fleet had come into the Chanel with the Land-Forces, all the Strength which Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* could have thus carried with him, would hardly have enabled him to have performed the Service which was done at *Redondela*.

Obſervations on the Action at Vigo.

Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* (as I have already obſerved) being left at *Vigo* by Sir *George Rooke*, put in Execution the Inſtructions he

he received from him in the manner following, *viz.*

Sir Cloudeſly Shovel's *Proceedings at and from* Vigo.

In a Week's time the *French* Men of War, and other Prizes were put into the beſt Condition for their Paſſage home that the Place would admit of, and all the Loading was taken out of a Galleon which was on Ground, ſeized by one of our Ships, the *Mary*, as alſo of another Ship of 50 Guns, called the *Dartmouth*, taken from us the laſt War, and now made Prize by Captain *Wivell*. This Ship he brought home, and ſhe was named the *Vigo*, for there was already one in the Royal Navy called by her former Name the *Dartmouth*.

He alſo took out of ſome *French* Ships of War, which were on the Ground, 50 Braſs Guns moſt of them from fifty to ſixty Hundred Weight, which with thoſe brought from the Shore amounted to about one hundred and ten; and the Day before he ſailed he ſet fire to all the Ships and Veſſels that he could not poſſibly bring away.

The twenty fifth of *October* he left *Vigo*, but it proving calm, he anchored in the Chanel between that Port and *Bayonne*, where, with a Flag of Truce, he ſent ſeveral Priſoners aſhore, and had ours returned in lieu of them. Next Day he got under Sail again, with Deſign to go through the North Chanel, but the Wind taking him ſhort, he was obliged to ſtand through that which lies to the South, where the Galleon, which was the *Monmouth*'s Prize, ſtruck upon a ſunken Rock, and immediately foundered, notwithſtanding ſeveral of the Frigates were on each Side of her, but all the Men, except two, were ſaved. He had at this time with him at leaſt ſeventy Sail, of all Sorts, and the next Day, being the twenty ſixth, the

The Dragon *engaged a* French *Ship.*

Dragon, a Ship of 50 Guns, joined him, having been engaged with a *French* Man of War of between 60 and 70 off of the Cape, in view of two of our Ships which could not come up with them, though it may reaſonably be thought that the Sight of them made the Enemy retire. The *Engliſh* Captain, whoſe Name was *Holyman*, was killed, but both before, and afterwards, the Fight was very gallantly maintained.

Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* met with very bad Weather in his Paſſage, which much ſhattered and ſeparated the Fleet, and a rich Prize from *Morlaix*, taken by the *Naſſau*, founder'd. The *Moderate*, one of the *French* Ships loſt her Main-maſt, but care was taken to ſecure her home, and many of the Squadron ſpent their Sails, particularly that Ship wherein Sir *Cloudeſly* bore his Flag. In this Condition every one made the beſt of his Way into the Chanel, which they had

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *arrives in the Chanel.*

open, about ſeventy Leagues S. W. by W. or W. S. W. from *Scilly*, with the Wind from the N. W. to the W. S. W. and the Flag himſelf with thoſe in his Company, groped their Way into it, for the *Start* the firſt Land they made.

Thus ended this Expedition, the Beginning whereof was attended with very ill Succeſs, either from the general Averſion of the *Spaniards* (whatever Foundations our Hopes were grounded on) to the Intereſt of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, or the Apprehenſions they were under of being ill treated by the *French* King, ſhould they have made

made any Motions that Way, without ſo much as a proper Place to retire to for Aſſiſtance or Protection. But it luckily fell out that the latter End of this very expenſive Affair made ſome Amends at leaſt for the unſucceſsful Beginning; for the Enemy (if we reckon their Loſs in Shipping and Money, which latter they ſo greatly built their Hopes upon, and deſigned, as it was ſaid, to have brought to ſome Port in *France*,) had now the moſt ſenſible Blow they had ever received ſince that conſiderable Damage which was done them at *La Hogue* and *Cherbourg*, by the Earl of *Orford* in the laſt War; the Want of the Money eſpecially very much embarraſſing their Affairs. *Remarks.*

I ſhall conclude this matter with one ſhort Obſervation; and it is this; that as the *Spaniards*, when our Forces were on Shore at Port St. *Mary*'s, and thereabouts, gave Us no conſiderable Oppoſition, although they had it in their Power, from the Number of Horſe and Foot which they had drawn together; ſo were not they, or the *French*, over active in defending their Ships, and Treaſure at *Vigo*, conſidering their Strength, and the Preparations they had made for their Security.

CHAP. XI.

Containing an Account of Captain John Leake's *Proceedings with a Squadron of Ships at* Newfoundland.

THE 24th of *June* 1702, Captain *John Leake* received Inſtructions from his Royal Highneſs to proceed to *Newfoundland*, with a ſmall Squadron, and to convoy the Trade bound to *Virginia*, and *New England*, as far as his and their Way ſhould lie together. He was required to uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to get an Account of the Strength of the Enemy's Forts, and not only to annoy them there, in their fiſhing Harbours, and at Sea, but to aſſiſt the Admirals, Vice-Admirals, and Rear-Admirals, at our Ports and Harbours in thoſe Parts; for by theſe Titles the Maſters of the Merchant Ships who firſt arrive diſtinguiſh themſelves, and have Command over others at the reſpective Places when there are not any Ships of War preſent. 1702. *His Inſtructions.*

He had alſo particular Inſtructions for convoying the Trade from thence, when they ſhould have made their Voyages, and to inform himſelf as to the ſeveral Heads of Enquiry tranſmitted to the Lord High-Admiral, by the Lords of the Council for Trade and Plantations (a thing uſual when any Ships are ſent thither) in relation to the Circumſtances of our Affairs in that Country, and particularly the Fiſhery.

Captain *Leake* ſailed, in purſuance of theſe Inſtructions, and came into *Plimouth Sound* the twenty ſecond of *July*, but leaving that Place the next Day, and having parted with the Merchant

Merchant Ships about one hundred Leagues W. S. W. from the *Lizard*, under Convoy of the *Loo*, *Reſerve*, and *Firebrand* Fireſhip, he arrived the twenty ſeventh of *Auguſt* off of the Bay of *Bulls*, where he was informed by the Admiral of that Harbour, that there were two *French* Ships of War at *Placentia*, and that moſt of their Fiſhing Veſſels which had made their Voyages were gone thither for Convoy. Hereupon he proceeded the very ſame Evening to the Southward of *Placentia* Bay, and on the twenty eighth twenty ninth, and thirtieth, viſited the Harbours of *Trapaſſy*, *St. Mary's*, and the Bay of *Colonas*, where, and at Sea in thoſe Parts, he took eleven Ships, one from *Martinica*, nine with Fiſh, and one with Salt, and deſtroyed their Boats, Stages, and other Neceſſaries. The *Aſſiſtance* and *Charles* Gally he left at *St. Mary's*, with Orders to their Commanders to ſee the Prizes into *St. John's*, and then to cruiſe off of Cape *Race*, and the *Bank*, for fourteen Days; while he himſelf with the reſt of the Squadron proceeded towards *St. Lawrence*, and the Iſland of *St. Peter's*, at the Entrance of *Fortune* Bay, the former of which Places he arrived at the laſt of *Auguſt*, and ſeeing there four Sail, which he ordered the *Mountague* and *Medway* to take or deſtroy, and then to follow him, he with the *Exeter* and *Litchfield* ſtood away for *St. Peter's*, where he arrived the next Day; but having ſome Reaſon to ſuſpect the Judgment of his Pilots, and being informed that the Harbour was not only very narrow, but that the Ground without it was broken, it was his Opinion as well as Captain *Swanton's*, and the Lord *Durſly's*, who commanded the *Litchfield*, that it was convenient to wait for better Weather before they adventured in. This he had the good Fortune to meet with the next Day, and then ſtretching towards the Harbour, he ſaw eight Ships and ſmall Veſſels off of the Eaſtermoſt End of the Iſland, to which giving Chaſe, he diſcovered that the Harbour was on that Side, and in it ſeven or eight Ships at Anchor, ſo that had he born away the Morning before for the Place, the Pilots took to be the Entrance of the Harbour, he would not only have run the Hazard of being driven to Leeward of the Iſland, but alſo of falling on a Ledge of Rocks which lie off of the Point.

He takes ſeveral of the Enemy's Ships in the Ports, &c.

At Noon he took one of the Ships loaden with Fiſh, and leaving the *Litchfield* in chaſe of another, ply'd in for the Harbour to ſecure the reſt; but when he was within a Quarter of a Mile of the Entrance (the Wind being then right out) he diſcovered four Sail endeavouring to make their Eſcape from the South Chanel, which his Pilots had affirmed was not navigable for any Veſſel that drew above five or ſix Feet Water; and obſerving that the reſt looſed their Top-ſails to go out the ſame Way, he thought it to no Purpoſe to chaſe them, for it was then about ſeven at Night, the Harbour not above half a Mile over, and a dangerous Rock in the middle of it, which appeared but a very little above Water; wherefore he drove under his Top-ſails until it was dark, the better to amuſe them, but his real Deſign was to ſtand for the South Chanel to intercept them, had not the Hazineſs of the Weather prevented him, by which means they all eſcaped, except one laden with Salt taken by the *Litchfield*.

It continuing to blow hard, and all the Enemy's Ships being got out of the Harbour, he bore away for *St. Lawrence*, where he had left the *Mountague* and *Medway*, the former whereof joined him the fourth of *September*, having parted with the other the Night before, making the beſt of her Way for the Harbour of *St. John*'s with her four Prizes, two of which were part of thoſe which eſcaped from *St. Peter*'s; and as the other two were taken at *Great St. Lawrence*, ſo had they burnt two more at *Little St. Lawrence*, and deſtroyed their Boats and Stages. Here it was agreed to bear away for *St. John*'s, and to proceed from thence to *Chapeau Rouge*, on the North Part of *Newfoundland*. At *St. John*'s they arrived the eighth of *September*, and found there the *Medway*, *Aſſiſtance*, *Charles* Gall, *Loo*, and *Firebrand* Fireſhip, the two latter having ſeen their Convoys to the ſeveral Places whereto they were bound, and the *Reſerve* was gone to ſurvey the Harbours of *Trinity* and *Carbonier*.

Next Day the Commadore ſailed from *St. John*'s with the *Mountague*, *Litchfield*, *Aſſiſtance*, and *Loo*, in order to viſit *Bona Viſta*, the moſt Northern Plantation we had in thoſe Parts, where he judged he might moſt probably be furniſhed with Pilots for *Chapeau Rouge*, but he left the *Medway*, *Charles*-Gally, and the Fireſhip to go to, and deſtroy at *St. Peter*'s what they could meet with in that Harbour, and then to cruiſe off of Cape *Race* and the *Banks* of *Newfoundland*, until the twenty fifth of the aforeſaid Month of *September*.

He arrived at *Bona Viſta* the twelfth, but could not furniſh himſelf with Pilots there able to carry the Ships to *Chapeau Rouge*, ſo that he determined to return to *St. John*'s without attempting to go farther Northward ſo late in the Year, in dark Nights, and without the Aſſiſtance of experienced Pilots; beſides all the Ships were in great Want of Water and Wood, which, had he proceeded, he was in Hopes of ſupplying them withal.

The fourteenth of *September* he arrived at *St. John*'s, where he was informed by a Pilot of the Country, that although he did not well know *Chapeau Rouge*, he was acquainted with ſeveral good Harbours the *French* had Northward, but nevertheleſs refuſed to carry the Ships thither, becauſe the Winter Seaſon was too far advanced. They had, as he ſaid, no Forts there, nor other Defence than what the Merchant Ships made with their Guns, to ſecure them from the *Indians* while they were fiſhing, who treat the Chriſtians barbarouſly when they fall into their Hands; nor was there to the Northward, as he ſaid, any other Fortification but that at *St. Peter*'s, and even that but a ſmall Fort of not more than 6 Guns.

The ſecond of *October* the *Medway* and *Charles* Gally, with a ſmall Banker the latter had taken, came in from *St. Peter*'s, the Fort whereof they had demoliſhed, and burnt and ſpoiled the Enemy's Habitations, Boats, and Stages; and it was now agreed that the *Mountague* and *Loo* ſhould convoy the Ships bound to *Portugal*, the *Reſerve*, *Charles*-Gally, and *Firebrand* Fireſhip thoſe for *England*; and that the reſt of the Squadron ſhould, when the Trade

was ready to ſail, proceed off of Cape *Race*, thence into the Latitude of 45^{d}, and there cruiſe ten Days to intercept the Ships from *Placentia*; and one of the *French* Prizes was given to the greateſt Part of the Priſoners to carry them to *France*, as well to lengthen out the Proviſions, as to keep the Ships Companies from Diſtempers.

The Commadore ſailed from *St. John*'s the eleventh of *October*, with the *Exeter*, *Medway*, *Aſſiſtance*, and *Litchfield*, leaving the reſt of the Squadron to convoy the Trade as beforementioned, and two Days after he got to the Rendezvous, which was S. by E. from Cape *Race*, between the Latitudes of 44 and 45^{d}.

The eighteenth the *Medway* took a *French* Banker, and the twentieth one of the *Placentia* Ships, whoſe Maſter acquainted Captain *Littleton* that he had been ſeparated in a Storm from the reſt of the Fleet, which were about forty Sail, under Convoy of one Man of War of 50 Guns; and the Commadore believing, by what he gathered from the ſaid Maſter, that Part of the Fleet was Eaſtward of him, made the beſt of his Way in Queſt of them.

The twenty firſt and twenty ſecond four more Bankers were taken, with another Ship from *Placentia*, and two more in few Days after, whoſe Maſters confirming what the other had reported, the Commadore intended to have kept his Courſe Southward, in order to intercept others of them, but meeting with hard Winds at S. E. and S. S. E. he was forced as far Northward as the Latitude of 48^{d}, and then, his Proviſions growing ſhort, he made the beſt of his Way to *England*.

The Number of Ships taken at, and about Newfoundland.

There were taken in all twenty nine Sail, and two burnt, three with Salt, twenty five with Fiſh, and one from *Martinica* with Sugar and Moloſſes; eight of them the *Exeter* took, the *Medway* ſeized on nine, the *Mountague* and *Litchfield* took each of them four; three fell to the Share of the *Charles*-Gally, and one to the *Reſerve*.

Had our Ships arrived upon the Coaſt of *Newfoundland* a fortnight ſooner, they might have given a better Account of the Enemy, for many of them had made their Voyage, and were gone from their ſeveral Stations to *Placentia*; and even thoſe that eſcaped from *St. Peter*'s muſt have gone with little or none of their Cargo, for, running away, they left Part thereof behind, which the *Medway* and *Charles*-Gally deſtroyed.

Chap.

CHAP. XII.

Containing an Account of Captain Bazil Beaumont's *Proceedings, while at the Head of a Squadron employed againſt the* French *Ships at* Dunkirk.

1702. IN the next Place it is neceſſary to acquaint you, that a Squadron of Ships were put under the Command of Captain *Bazil Beaumont* *, and they being particularly deſigned to obſerve the Motion of the Enemy's Ships at *Dunkirk*, he was ordered the twenty fourth of *June* to proceed over to that Port; and if by the falling of the Tides he judged that their biggeſt Ships could not get out to Sea, to divide his Squadron, and appoint one Part to cruiſe Northward, and the other Weſtward between the Coaſts of *England* and *France*, but yet ſo, as that they might timely join at the general Rendezvous, which was to be either at the *Gunfleet* in the *Downs*, *Ouſley* Bay, or *Yarmouth* Roads, as Winds and Weather, and other Circumſtances might make it moſt proper.

The next Day there was Advice that the two biggeſt Ships at *Dunkirk* were got down to the *Heads*, and that three more were preparing for the Sea, ſo that Captain *Beaumont* was ordered to proceed immediately thither, with four Fourth Rates, and a Sloop, and when there to govern himſelf according to the aforeſaid Inſtructions; but he was directed to leave Orders for the other Ships under his Command to follow him from the *Downs* as ſoon as poſſible; and there being a Squadron of *Dutch* Ships off of *Schonevelt* at this time, it was recommended to him, if he found himſelf not ſtrong enough to keep Monſieur *Ponty* in, to join himſelf thereunto.

Purſuant to theſe Orders he ſailed, and being off of *Dunkirk* the twenty eighth of *June*, ſent the Sloop with an Account to the Admiralty that he had plainly ſeen eight large Ships in *Flemiſh* Road, which he believed would put to Sea that very ſpring Tide; and judging himſelf much too weak to oppoſe them, (for he had then with him no more than three Fourths, and one Sixth Rate) he reſolved to join the *Dutch* Ships at *Schonevelt*, and with them endeavour to keep the Enemy in, or purſue them if they got out of the Harbour.

By this Sloop Orders were ſent to him to remain off of *Dunkirk*, if joined with the *Dutch* Ships, and that the *French* were ſtill in that Port: But leſt Accidents might have brought him into the *Downs*, Orders were at the ſame time ſent thither, directing him to proceed firſt to *Yarmouth* Roads, and then to uſe his beſt Endeavours to protect the Trades from *Hamburgh*, the *Eaſt-Country* and *Holland*.

He joined Vice-Admiral *Evertſen* off of *Schonevelt* the twenty ninth of *June*, and acquainted him what he had obſerved in relation *Capt.* Beaumont *joins the* Dutch *Vice-Admiral.*

* *Afterwards a Flag-Officer.*

to the *French* Ships, but that Flag-Officer had received a particular Account of their Motions before, by a Man purpoſely ſent to him from the States-General. He deſired him to join ſome of his Squadron to our Ships, ſince he had eighteen, from 72 to 40 Guns, the better to prevent the Enemy's coming out, or to enable him to attack them if they did; but could by no means prevail with him to do it, for he had Orders not to ſeparate his Squadron, or to depart from the Service whereunto he was appointed, which was to prevent a Deſcent upon *Zeeland*, a thing the States-General his Maſters apprehended from the Ships at *Dunkirk* and *Oſtend*, the Gallies, Bomb-Veſſels, and Pontoons, which they had prepared, and an Army of near eight thouſand Men, ſaid to be drawn together near *Oſtend*, as it was believed, for that purpoſe. Nay the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral judging himſelf not ſtrong enough effectually to prevent ſuch an Attempt, had ſent ſome Days before to Captain *Beaumont* in the *Downs*, and deſired his Aſſiſtance; but at laſt he condeſcended to go a little farther Weſtward with part of his Squadron, the better to ſuſtain our Ships if the *French* ſhould come out, which it was believed they would do, for the firſt of *July* they lay ready with their Top-ſails looſe.

The Dutch *would not add any Ships to him, being apprehenſive of* Zeeland.

I may not omit the mentioning here an Accident (which may ſeem ſomewhat ſtrange) which happened two or three Days before Captain *Beaumont* came on the Coaſt; which was thus. Six *French* Gallies from *Oſtend* took a *Dutch* Ship of 50 Guns, not above a Mile from their Vice-Admiral, and his whole Squadron, and carried her into that Port; but they made uſe of the Advantage of a Calm to perform this Exploit; for as the Gallies had an Opportunity of rowing to her, ſo were the Ships of War prevented in coming to her Aſſiſtance, or ſhe from withdrawing herſelf from them, for want of Wind.

Six French *Gallies take a* Dutch *Ship of War.*

The tenth of *July* our Squadron was ſtrengthened to ſeven Fourth Rates, and one Sixth, and by Orders from the States-General Vice-Admiral *Evertſen* ſent three Ships to join them five Days after; who, in order to the more effectual Performance of the deſigned Service, acquainted Captain *Beaumont*, that, as ſoon as the Ships could be victualled, a Rear-Admiral and thirteen Sail would be appointed to obſerve the *French*, who were (as he ſaid) making all poſſible Diſpatch at *Dunkirk* and *Oſtend*, not only with their Ships of War, but Fire-Veſſels, Pontoons, and all other Matters, for the Attempt which the *Dutch* ſo much apprehended in *Zeeland*.

The Engliſh *Squadron ſtrengthened.*

Two Days after this Account was received from Captain *Beaumont*, he was ordered to proceed to *Leith* in *Scotland*, in caſe Monſieur *Pouty* was gone to Sea with his Squadron, and that he had no Proſpect of coming up with him, for there was a Suſpicion (how well grounded I cannot ſay) that he was deſigned to that Kingdom; but if he found him not there, nor Intelligence where he might meet him, he was to come to the *Gunfleet*, calling in at *Newcaſtle*, and the ſeveral Northern Ports, for the Trade bound into the River: And by other Orders, dated the fourth of *Auguſt*, it was recommended to him to take particular care of the Merchant Ships from

Ruſſia

Ruſſia and the *Baltick* Sea, loaden with Stores as well for the Navy as the Merchants Service.

The twenty firſt of *July* he propoſed to Vice Admiral *Evertſen* the adding ſuch a Number of his Ships to him as ſhould be thought proper at a Conſultation, that ſo he might be the better able to oppoſe the Enemy, ſhould they get out from *Dunkirk* and *Oſtend*; and for the yet better effecting that Service, he farther deſired that the ſaid Ships might lie as near *Dunkirk* as poſſible, and that if the *French* ſhould yet get out, and go Northward, they might be chaſed as long as there ſhould be any Intelligence of them, and afterwards proceed to and bring from *Leith*, and other Northern Ports, the Trades of both Nations.

Upon this there was a Meeting of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Officers, and the Inſtructions both to one and the other being taken into Conſideration, it was agreed that Captain *Beaumont*, with ſeven of Her Majeſty's Ships, and five of the States-General, ſhould lie South, and South by Eaſt from *Dunkirk*, and ſtretch away S. W. and N. E. the better to keep the Enemy in, or to attack them if they got out. It was alſo reſolved that the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral ſhould lie in the ſame Station, or near thereunto, with the reſt of the Squadron: But here it may be obſerved, that if the Enemy's Ships had left the Port, thoſe of the States-General could not have follow'd farther than five or ſix Leagues, until they were ſupplied with Proviſions; but even when that ſhould be done, Rear-Admiral *Vanderduſſen* had Orders to chaſe no farther than the *Dogger-Bank*, where he was to cruiſe until he received farther Directions, and to make up the five Ships with Captain *Beaumont* thirteen.

Agreement how to place Engliſh *and* Dutch *Ships off of* Dunkirk.

The *French* Squadron continued in *Flemiſh* Road, being on the twenty third of *July* joined by two ſmall Ships from the Harbour, ſuppoſed to be Fireſhips, and it was believed that four Gallies were alſo come from the Weſt. There were two Ships of War at *Oſtend*, one of 66, and the other of 50 Guns, ready for the Sea, and on the twenty ſixth the Enemy ſeemed as if they were preparing to ſail, which had they done, it was not to be doubted but our Ships would have given a very good Account of them, for the Commadore had with him ſeven *Engliſh* of the Fourth Rate, and five of the States-General.

The French *Ships in Motion.*

They were in Motion even that Day, and as four of them made a feint of going out Weſtward, ſo did three others ſtand Eaſtward, but anchored about two Leagues each way from *Dunkirk*, within the Sands; and there remained in the Road two great Ships, with as many ſmall ones. The next Day all theſe Ships weighed again, and kept under Sail for ſome time, but attempted not to come out, being governed by Signals with Flags from the biggeſt Ship in the Road, where, in all Probability, the Commanding Officer was; and undoubtedly their dodging thus to and fro was chiefly to amuſe us, for in the Afternoon they all returned into the Road again, though it is very probable they had hopes to have drawn our Ships Weſtward, and by that means have given thoſe at *Oſtend* the better Opportunity of joining them at *Dunkirk*.

The

The States-General ordered three of their five Ships from Captain *Beaumont* to the *Texel* the beginning of *September*, and the Vice-Admiral could not appoint others in their room without Orders from his Maſters; beſides, their Apprehenſions of a Deſcent on *Zeeland* led their Flag-Officer, with his Squadron, farther Eaſtward from our Ships. Some few Days before this the *French* ſent two Gallies from *Dunkirk* to *Oſtend*, and the twenty ſixth of *Auguſt* there were no more than three Ships to be ſeen in *Flemiſh* Road, ſo that it was uncertain whether the others were gone to Sea, or into the Baſin, although the Commadore was almoſt poſitive they were not at Sea, by reaſon he could ſee a much greater Number of Maſts in the Baſin than could be diſcovered a few Days before.

Our Ships were very much expoſed from the bad Weather which happens at this Seaſon of the Year, but more ſo from the Danger of the Coaſt; beſides, they were in no little want of Proviſions: And ſince we had then no more than five, and the *Dutch* but two, the Enemy gave it out as if they intended to attack them, for ſo the Maſters of ſome Ships of *Hamburgh* reported who came from *Dunkirk*; though by People who were taken in a *French* Fiſhing Boat by Captain *Wyat*, the twenty ninth in the Morning, Captain *Beaumont* was informed that all their Ships, except two, were gone into the Harbour, with Intention not to come out again the remaining part of the Year; but other Intelligence being received at the Admiralty, before this Account from Captain *Beaumont* came to hand, that moſt of the *French* Ships were gone to Sea, (though it proved afterwards to be falſe) the *Worceſter* was ſent from the *Downs* with Orders to him; the *Dartmouth* and *Kingsfiſher* were alſo ſent to him from thence, the *Crown* from the *Buoy of the Nore*, and the *Rocheſter* was ordered to haſten to him as ſoon as ſhe had convoyed the Earl of *Winchelſea* to *Holland*, who was going with a Compliment from Her Majeſty to the Court of *Hanover*. It was recommended to Captain *Beaumont* to ſatisfy himſelf whether the Enemy were at Sea, or in Port, and as he was, in the former Caſe, to leave off of *Dunkirk* a fitting Strength, with the two *Dutch* Ships, and to proceed with the reſt to a convenient Station for ſecuring the *Eaſt-Country* Trade and their Convoys, which were ordered to come from the *Sound* the laſt of this Month; ſo, on the other hand, if Monſieur *Ponty* was gone in, that only three Ships were in *Flemiſh* Road, and that he judged the others would not come out again, he was to leave a Strength ſufficient to keep in thoſe three Ships, and repairing to the *Downs* with the Remainder, there take in a Supply of Proviſions; but nevertheleſs to order the Commander in Chief of the Ships off of *Dunkirk* to ſend him immediate notice if the Enemy ſhould prepare to go out, that ſo he might uſe his beſt Endeavours to intercept them.

Some Ships left off of Dunkirk.

Purſuant to theſe Orders he left off of *Dunkirk* the *Worceſter* and *Salisbury*, which were Fourth Rates, and two *Dutch* Men of War, to obſerve the Motions of the *French* Ships in the Road, and came into the *Downs* with the *Tilbury*, *Blackwall*, *Dartmouth*, and *Kingsfiſher*. Thoſe Ships being victualled, two of them were

ordered to cruiſe in the *Soundings*, and the Commadore to repair with the reſt to *Margate* Roads, from whence, with ſome other Ships which there joined him, he convoyed the Yachts to *Holland*; and having cruiſed four Days between the *Well*, a Shoal off of the Coaſt of *Lincolnſhire*, and the *Dogger Bank*, in ſearch of ſome Ships ſaid to be got out from *Dunkirk*, he proceeded to *Helvoet-Sluys*, and conducted from thence to *England* the Earl of *Marlborough*, General of Her Majeſty's Forces.

There was a Report during Captain *Beaumont*'s being in *Holland*, as if Monſieur *Ponty* was actually got out of *Dunkirk*, but he was poſitive that neither he, nor any of his Ships, were at Sea, knowing it to be almoſt impoſſible, as the Tides fell out; and it afterwards appeared that he judged very right in this Matter. But (as I have already acquainted you) the *Worceſter* being one of the Ships he had left off of *Dunkirk*, her Commander ſent the Lords of the Admiralty an Account, that on the thirteenth of *October*, in the Morning, he had ſeen all the *French* Squadron at Anchor in *Gravelin-Pits*, except two which were under Sail.

The Day after he had diſpatched this Advice he ſailed from the Flats of the *Foreland*, and ſtanding over towards *Calais* and *Gravelin*, ſaw under the Cliffs of *Calais* ten Sail turning to Windward, and four ſmall ones to Windward of himſelf, which he took to be their Scouts. This Alarm occaſioned the ordering thoſe few Ships of War, and the Trade which were in the *Downs* to the *Buoy of the Nore*, ſince there they might be more ſafe, and a Squadron was formed at the *Gunfleet* with all poſſible Diſpatch, which in the Abſence of Captain *Beaumont*, was put under the Command of Captain *Thomas Foulis*, and he, on the eighteenth of *October*, ordered off of *Calais*, *Gravelin*, and *Dunkirk*, in ſearch of the aforeſaid *French* Ships. If he met them not there, he was to ſtretch away Northward for the Security of the Trades expected from the *Eaſt-Country*, *Ruſſia*, and *Hamburgh*, and was ordered to call in at ſome Place about the *Naez* of *Norway* for Intelligence: But if when he came off of *Dunkirk* he found the *French* Ships were gone in, he was to come to the *Downs* with all the Squadron, except the *Worceſter*, and a Fifth Rate, which two Ships he was to leave off of the Port to obſerve and bring him Intelligence of their Motion.

Preparations upon a miſtaken Account of the French.

One of our Captains was informed by the Maſter of a *Swediſh* Ship, that he ſaw a *French* Vice-Admiral with ſeveral Men of War off of *Solebay*; but this Intelligence was no more to be depended on than the many Amuſements we had from the Maſters of Ships of that Country the laſt War.

Captain *Foulis* having with him eight Fourth Rates, and three Fifths of ours, and two Ships of the States-General, he proceeded Northward in ſearch of the Enemy, according to his Inſtructions, and being in *Yarmouth*-Roads the twenty fourth of *October*, (where he called in for Pilots) he ſpoke with the Maſter of a Ship which was taken and came from *Dunkirk* the ſeventeenth, who ſaid that there were then in that Port thirteen Ships ready to go to Sea, and nine of them Men of War.

He

He ſailed the twenty fourth in the Afternoon from the back of *Yarmouth* Sands, with the Wind at N.W. and N. N. W. and plied Northward, but the twenty fifth at Night it began to blow very hard, and continued to do ſo all the next Day, inſomuch that they could not purchaſe their Anchors. The twenty ſeventh the Wind, and conſequently the Sea, encreaſed, inſomuch that the *Crown* was forced to bear away, as was the *Content* at Night, and it blowing extreme violent the twenty eighth, between the N. N. W. and N. E. with Rain and Hail, the *Dover* and *Fowey*'s Cables gave way, ſo that they were forced out of the Squadron.

The twenty ninth the Weather was more moderate, when the Signal was made for weighing with the Wind at North, but from thence it came to the N. E. and the Commadore having then with him no more than three *Engliſh* Fourth Rates, and one *Dutch* Ship, he proceeded, according to the Opinion of the Captains, to the Flats of the *Foreland*, to look for the reſt of his Squadron.

Thus ended this Search after the *French* Ships, which had not indeed been out of their Port; and of this Captain *Beaumont* was ſo well aſſured, that by Letters, during his ſtay in *Holland*, he poſitively affirm'd that not any of their great Ships had been at Sea; ſo that in all Probability thoſe which the Captain of the *Worceſter* ſaw were Coaſters going from *Dunkirk*, or *Oſtend*, to ſome Ports in the Weſt of *France*; for by reaſon of the Hazineſs of the Weather, he could not ſo well diſcover them as otherwiſe he might have done; beſides, he being alone, it was not ſafe for him to ſtand too near them.

Chap. XIII.

Containing an Account of Sir George Rooke's *Proceedings with the Fleet in and about the Chanel.*

1703. THE fourth of *April* Sir *George Rooke*, Admiral of the Fleet, was ordered to take under his Command that part thereof which was deſigned for Service in the Chanel, *viz.* five Firſts, ſix Seconds, eighteen Thirds, nine Fourths, nine Fifths, and one Sixth Rate, together with three Bomb-Veſſels, ſix Firelhips, and three Hoſpital Ships, as alſo the Squadron intended for the *Mediterranean* under Command of Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, in caſe it ſhould be found for the Advantage of the Service to put a Stop to that Expedition.

A French Squadron take the Salisbury, and Adventure.

Arriving in the *Downs* the twelfth of *April*, he was there informed that Her Majeſty's Ships the *Salisbury* and *Adventure* had met with a Squadron of *French* Ships from *Dunkirk*, and (as 'twas fear'd) had fallen into their Hands. Upon this Rear-Admiral *Byng*, with the *Ranelagh*, *Somerſet*, *Torbay*, *Cambridge*, and *Winchеſter*, was ordered

dered to lie in the fair way for intercepting the Enemy in their Paſſage to *Dunkirk*; and Rear-Admiral *Beaumont* was ſent off of that Port with his Squadron; but notwithſtanding this early Care, the *French* had the good Fortune to carry in their Prizes before either of the Squadrons could poſſibly come up with them.

An Account of the Action.

The Action was thus. Captain *Cotton*, who commanded the *Salisbury*, came with that Ship and the *Adventure* from *Goree*, in *Holland*, the ninth of *April*, and next Day about one a Clock diſcovered ſeven Sail bearing down on him with *Engliſh* Colours. Theſe Ships proved to be three *French* and one *Spaniſh* Man of War, the others Privateers. The *Salisbury* was conſtrained ſingly to engage with moſt of them, that the Trade and the Yachts might the better ſecure themſelves, in one of which was the Earl of *Winchelſea*, who was returned from the Court of *Hanover*. The *Adventure* was aſtern, and the *Salisbury* endeavoured to edge down all that poſſibly ſhe could, to aſſiſt the Tail of the Fleet, with which was a hired Storeſhip of conſiderable Force, named the *Muſcovia Merchant*, but ſhe, without any Reſiſtance, ſtruck to the Enemy, and the *Adventure*, to ſave herſelf, ſtood away with all the Sail ſhe could carry, ſo that the *Salisbury* bore the brunt upwards of two Hours. She was boarded by two of the *French* Ships, which were bravely put off, but ſoon after Monſieur *St. Paul*, who commanded in Chief, lying on her Bow ready to clap her on board again, another on her Broadſide, the *Milford* (taken from us the laſt War) on one Quarter, and the *Queen of Spain*, a Ship of *Oſtend*, on the other, all of them making what fire they poſſibly could, they diſabled her Maſts, Sails, and Rigging, diſmounted ſeveral of her Guns, and her Hull was very much torn. This, with the killing eighteen, and deſperately wounding both her Lieutenants, and forty three Men, together with the throwing into her Hand-Granadoes ſo thick, that they were not able to continue on the Deck, conſtrained the Captain to yield the Ship to them, which they afterwards fitted out, and employed againſt us.

Sir George Rooke *arrives at* St. Helen's, *and propoſes to go into the Bay of* Biſcay *to annoy the Enemy.*

The Admiral lay ſome time Wind-bound in the *Downs*, but arrived at St. *Helen*'s the 17th of *April*, having then with him two Firſt Rates, thirteen Thirds, three Fourths, four Bombs, and three Hoſpital Ships. It was his Opinion, and accordingly he propoſed it as ſuch, that the Fleet ſhould forthwith go to Sea, without ſtaying for the *Dutch*, and ſurround the Bay of *Biſcay* with a ſtrong Detachment, that ſo if the Enemy had any Men of War, or Merchant Ships without the Entrance of Port *Louis*, or of *Rochefort*, an Attempt might be made to ſurprize and deſtroy them; or at leaſt it was judged that we might thus interrupt their Commerce. He was the better able to put this in ſpeedy Execution, from the liberty he had to remove the Men belonging to two Firſt, and four Third Rates, ordered to be paid off, into other Ships that moſt wanted them. And now Vice-Admiral *Leake* of the Blue Squadron, being returned with ſeveral Ships to *Spithead* from the *French* Coaſt, where he had miſſed of thoſe he was ſent to intercept, the Admiral farther propoſed to go into the *Bay* with two Firſt Rates, four

Vice-Admiral Leake *returns from the* French *Coaſt.*

Seconds, twelve Thirds, and ſix Fourths, of the Chanel Squadron, and one Third, two Fourths, two Fifth, and two Sixth Rates of Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*'s, as alſo two Bomb-Veſſels, which were all the Ships and Veſſels at this time at *Spithead* ready for Service, being two Firſt, four Seconds, twenty one Thirds, one Fourth, three Fifths, and one Sixth Rate, with five Bomb-Veſſels, ten Fireſhips, and three Hoſpitals: But beſides theſe, there were on the *French* Coaſt, under Command of Captain *Charles Wager* * one Third, three Fourths, one Fifth, and one Sixth, and by them a Ship of 14 Guns was taken, but moſt of the trading Veſſels, as well as their ſmall Convoys, eſcaped to *Havre de Grace*, *Cherbourg*, *La Hogue*, and the Ports along the Coaſt: And there were alſo one Ship of the Second Rate, four of the Third, and ten of the Fourth, deſigned for the Fleet. which had not then joined the Admiral.

Some Ships on the French *Coaſt with Captain* Wager.

That the intended Service might be the more effectually carried on, the Admiral propoſed that, if there ſhould be occaſion for it, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* might lie off of the Iſle of *Uſhant* with his Squadron, for that there the *Dutch* Ships deſigned to proceed with him to the *Mediterranean* might as well join him as on our Coaſt; but yet he was of opinion there would be no occaſion for this additional Strength, if the Intelligence of the Enemy's Preparations could be depended on.

The Queen orders Sir George Rooke *to proceed as he had propoſed.*

The Lord High-Admiral having conſidered theſe Propoſals, directed him to obey Her Majeſty's Commands; and the Queen was pleaſed to order him to proceed on the aforementioned Expedition.

The 1ſt of *May* he received Directions to ſend a Frigate with Diſpatches to Mr. *Methuen*, Her Majeſty's Envoy at *Lisbon*, (who was then treating the Alliance ſome time after concluded with the King of *Portugal)* and on the 4th in the Morning he was under Sail, but contrary Winds prevented his getting clear of the Iſle of *Wight*, and being at this time indiſpoſed, he deſired leave to go on ſhore, yet offered to proceed rather than the Service ſhould ſuffer.

Sir George Rooke *had leave to come on ſhore, and Mr.* Churchill *appointed to Command. However Sir* George *proceeds*

Her Majeſty was pleaſed to gratify him in this Requeſt, and thereupon Mr. *Churchill* (Admiral of the Blue, and one of the Council to his Royal Highneſs) was ordered to take upon him the Command of this part of the Fleet, and to proceed on the intended Service, but Sir *George* not timely receiving leave to come aſhore, went on, and was off of *Portland* the 6th of *May*, although he was not then, nor ſome conſiderable time after, able to get out of his Bed.

On the 8th of *May* he arrived with the Fleet off of *Plimouth*, where being joined by Vice-Admiral *Leake*, he appointed a Rendezvous for the *Dutch* Ships, in caſe they timely arrived, which, with the Wind Weſterly, was *Torbay*, and from fifteen to twenty Leagues Weſt from *Uſhant*, if it ſhould happen to blow Eaſterly.

He was not far from *Plimouth* when he received the Lord High-Admiral's Conſent for his leaving the Fleet, but reſolving ſtill to proceed, he ſent the *Hampton-Court*, a Third Rate, towards *Spithead*, to adviſe Admiral *Churchill* that he was gone to Sea; the

* *Afterwards Knighted, and a Flag-Officer.*

Captain

Captain of which Ship not coming to him in time, he went on to *Plimouth*, in Expectation of meeting the Fleet there.

The Admiral calls a Council of War.

On the 9th of *May*, about fifteen Leagues from *Uſhant*, the Admiral called a Council of the Flag-Officers, namely Vice-Admiral *Leake*, and Rear-Admiral *Dilkes*, and his firſt Captain, Captain *James Wiſhart*, who peruſing the Inſtructions from Her Majeſty, and the Intelligence received from *Breſt* of the Enemy's Preparations, together with the Project for a Deſcent in the Bay of *Verdon*, at the Mouth of the River of *Bourdeaux*, determined to ſend ſome Frigates through the *Race*, to gain farther Intelligence from *Breſt*, and to proceed with the groſs of the Fleet to *Belle* Iſle, (it being judged unſafe to go farther ſo early in the Year) and that from thence ſome Frigates ſhould be detached as far as St. *Martin*'s, to diſcover what the Enemy were doing in thoſe Parts.

Captain Fairfax ſent for Intelligence.

Captain *Robert Fairfax* * was ſent the next Day on the aforeſaid Service with the *Kent*, *Monk*, *Medway*, and *Dragon*, who ſteering along ſhore, paſſed within a Mile of *Conquet* Road, where there was not any thing to be ſeen but ſmall Craft; but the Coaſt was fortified with near thirty Guns, between *Conquet*, and St. *Matthew*'s Point. He ſtood into the *Sound* without *Breſt*, and to the Eaſtward of *Camaret*, but ſaw not any thing there; nor could he diſcover in the Harbour more than ſix Sail ready for the Sea, three of them from 60 to 70 Guns, and the others from 30 to 40.

An Account of Ships ſailed from Breſt.

A Fiſherman was taken, who belong'd to a ſmall Village about five Leagues from *Breſt*, and he affirm'd that there ſailed from that Port, the Sunday before, four Ships of three Decks, under Command of Monſieur *Cotlongon*; that there were between twenty and thirty more in the Harbour diſarmed, and in the Road four Ships of War, and two Privateers ready to ſail with Monſieur *D'Arteloire*.

Another Council of War called.

The Admiral was of Opinion that the Winds which carried Monſieur *Cotlongon* to Sea, had given Opportunity to the other *French* Ships to ſail from the Ports in the *Bay*, ſo that he could have but little Proſpect of doing any Service there; and ſince he was obliged by his Inſtructions, as well from the Queen as the Lord-High-Admiral, to proceed as a Council of Flag-Officers and Captains ſhould judge moſt proper, he ſummoned them the 12th in the Afternoon, where were preſent beſides the Flag-Officers and Captain *Wiſhart*, ſeventeen other Captains. They conſidering again the Queen's Inſtructions, as alſo the Intelligence, particularly that from Captain *Fairfax*, concluded to ſail as far as *Belle* Iſle, and that a Detachment ſhould be ſent from thence to St. *Martin*'s, or elſewhere, for farther Advice of the Enemy, *Belle* Iſle being appointed the Rendezvous from the 16th to the 20th of *May*, and afterwards in the Latitude of 46 and 47d, S. S. W. from *Uſhant*.

The Fleet was prevented from getting into the *Bay* by Southerly Winds, Foggs, and Calms, and on the 15th the *Medway* was ordered to chaſe a Sail at ſome Diſtance, which ſhe took in the Afternoon. This Ship came from *Pondicheri* on the Coaſt of *Cor-*

* *Afterwards one of the Council to the Prince of* Denmark, *when Lord High-Admiral.*

mandel, and was bound to Port *Louis* with her Loading of Muſlins and Callicoes, being the ſame which was taken from us the laſt War, under the Name of the hired Ship *Succeſs*.

The 17th of *May* the *Wincheſter*, *Dover*, and *Litchfield* joined the Fleet, which two Days after got as far into the *Bay* as the *Seames*; but the Wind flying out very freſh at S. S. W. and S. W. obliged them to ſtand out again; and the aforeſaid Ship *Wincheſter*, which was ſent with the *Ipſwich* into the Station off of *Uſhant*, retook the *Sarah* Gally of *London* loaden with Sugar, Tobacco and Logwood from *Virginia*.

The Fleet ſtands into the Bay of Biſcay.

The Wind coming about Northerly the 20th, the Admiral ſtood into the *Bay* with the Fleet, and the *Litchfield* and *Dragon* ſpeaking with a *Dutch* Galliot the 23d, they were informed by a *French* Lieutenant, who was on board, and had taken her, that he ſaw, the Tueſday before, twenty ſix *French* Ships of War ſtanding Weſtward, the Land about *Bourdeaux* then bearing E. by S. near fifteen Leagues off. Upon this a Council of War judged it convenient to proceed to *Belle* Iſle, and that the Detachment deſign'd to St. *Martin*'s ſhould not be ſent thither, until it could be certainly known whether the Enemy's Ships were in thoſe Parts, or gone to Sea.

An Account of a French *Squadron at Sea.*

The Fleet comes to Belle *Iſle.*

The 24th of *May* the Fleet arriv'd at *Belle* Iſle, where there was not any thing to be ſeen but ſome Fiſhing-Boats. As the Admiral was going in, he ſent the Rear-Admiral with five Ships to the S. E. End of the Iſland, to intercept any Veſſels which might attempt to come out that way, as he did the *Berwick*, *Ipſwich*, and *Litchfield* to the Iſland of *Groy*, or *Grouais*, lying off of Port *Louis*, to ſurprize any Shipping which ſhould be found riding off that Port, which laſt brought into the Fleet two ſmall Barks taken from amongſt twenty that were bound Southward from *Breſt*, but the Remainder, (except ſome which were ſtranded) with their Convoy of 14 Guns, got into Port *Louis*. Hereupon, and upon what the Priſoners related, a Council of War of the Flags and Captains was called in *Belle* Iſle Road, who reſolved it was not adviſeable to divide the Fleet, by ſending a Detachment farther into the *Bay*, ſince there were ſo few Frigates, and even but two of them clean, and that if the Enemy were weaker they might go into their Ports at pleaſure, or if ſtronger, attempt us to Advantage; ſo that it was determined that the Detachment intended thither, and the Deſign of deſtroying the ſmall Embarkations at the Iſle *de Dieu* (the latter whereof would have been a fine Exploit indeed for a Fleet of Ships) ſhould be deferred until there could be a better Opportunity of effecting it by a Squadron of clean Ships, with ſixth Rates, and Brigantines, to ſuſtain the Boats on that Service, for there was not Water, or room enough, for any Ships of Force to lie before the Fort.

Methods taken for intercepting the Enemy's Ships.

A Council of War in Belle *Iſle Road.*

Reſolved to repair to a Station off of Uſhant.

It was alſo reſolved to put in Execution the Orders which the Admiral had received, by repairing to the Station S. S. W. from *Uſhant*, in the Latitude of 46 and 47, the better to meet with any of the Enemy's Ships bound into or out of the *Bay*, and in caſe of Eaſterly Winds to ſtretch half a Degree more to the Southward, for that thereby

thereby they might have a Proſpect of meeting the *French* Squadron beforementioned, if not gone from St. *Martin*'s; but if the Winds came Weſterly, it was judged moſt adviſeable to proceed North, ſo as to keep the Chanel open, and thereby be the better able to protect our Trade.

The 27th of *May* the *Dragon* took a Privateer of 16 Guns and 6 Patereroes, and ninety Men, at the South Eaſt end of the Iſland, loaden with ſix hundred and fifty Hogſheads of Sugar, and fifteen Barrels of *Indigo* from St. *Domingo*.

From the time that the Fleet came to an Anchor in *Belle* Iſle Road, until the 1ſt of *June*, it blew very hard, but two Days after the Admiral weighed with an Eaſterly Wind, and ſtood towards the appointed Station; ſoon after which it came up Northerly, ſo that he was forced to ply thereinto; and receiving Orders the 5th by a Frigate called the *Lyme*, to detach two Ships for bringing our Trade from *Portugal*, he accordingly ſent two Third Rates, the *Northumberland* and *Reſtauration*, on that Service, which they ſucceſsfully performed.

A Convoy ſent for our Trade from Portugal.

About this time the Lord *Durſley**, who commanded the *Litchfield*, a Ship of 50 Guns, coming from the Body of the Fleet in the *Soundings*, met with a *French* Ship of War of thirty ſix Guns, and two hundred and ſixty Men, which, after a ſtout Reſiſtance, his Lordſhip took, as alſo a *French* Ship from *Martinica*, of 20 Guns, both which he brought with him to *Spithead*; and the Admiral having reſolved to ſtay no longer on the Station than the 10th of *June* being deſirous to be timely in *England* for any neceſſary Service, he ſhaped his Courſe homewards accordingly, and arrived at St. *Helen*'s after a tedious Paſſage, the 21ſt of the aforeſaid Month, with two Firſt Rates, three Seconds, five Thirds, four Fireſhips, the *William and Mary* Yacht, which attended on him, and an Hoſpital Ship, having ordered the *Medway* and *Dragon* to cruiſe between the *Lizard* and the *Ram-head*, and the *Monk*, *Lyme*, and *Loweſtoff*, on the Station he came from, to give any Ships that might be ſent to him an Account of his coming off. And thus ended an Expedition with a great part of the Fleet, from which very little Advantage accrued, whatever might have been expected; and in my poor Opinion a Squadron of ſmall Ships might have had much better Succeſs.

The Admiral returns to St. Helen's.

After Sir *George Rooke* had been at *Spithead* ſome Days, the Prince ſent him leave to go to the *Bath* for Recovery of his Health; but before he left the Place, he tried at a Court-Martial two Seamen that had deſerted the Service, who were condemned and executed; and this was the firſt Inſtance in a long Series of Time that the Maritime Law was put in Execution on ſuch Offenders.

When he came to Town again he was appointed to convoy the Arch-Duke *Charles* (ſoon after declared King of *Spain* by the Emperour his Father) from *Holland* to *Spithead*, and from thence to *Lisbon*; but before I enter on the Account of that Expedition, I

* *Now Earl of* Berkeley, *and Vice-Admiral of* England.

will

will acquaint you with Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*'s Proceedings to and from the *Mediterranean*, and in the firſt Place ſet down the Inſtructions which he received for that Expedition.

Chap. XIV.

Containing an Account of Sir Cloudeſly Shovell's *Proceedings with a conſiderable Part of the Fleet in the* Mediterranean, *and of Damages done by the violent Storm which happened at his Return to* England.

Inſtructions to Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *to proceed to the* Mediterranean. 1703.

ON the 4th of *May* 1703, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* was directed by Her Majeſty, to proceed (when in the *Mediterranean*) to the Coaſt of *France*, and lie off of *Peccais*, and Port *Cette* on the Coaſt of *Languedoc*, and if he ſaw any Perſons on the Shore, to obſerve if they made Signals, if not to do the ſame to them, and finding them to be Friends, to ſend his Boat for ſuch as ſhould deſire to come off to him, that ſo he might be informed of the Condition of the *Cevenois*, a People who had for ſome time taken up Arms againſt the Forces of the *French* King, in Defence of their Religion and Liberties. If he was ſatisfied that they could convey to their Companions any Powder, Bullets and Shoes (of the latter of which it is ſaid he had a conſiderable Quantity in the Fleet, and they in extreme Want of them) he was to ſupply the ſame as might be proper, and likewiſe to furniſh them with Money.

Relating to the Cevenois.

In the next Place he was to enquire whether it was feaſible to deſtroy the Salt-Works at *Peccais*, and, in ſuch Caſe, to land ſo many Marine Soldiers as might be neceſſary, to join ſuch *French* as would willingly co-operate in the Attempt.

Salt-Works at Peccais.

2. This being done, or ſo much thereof as ſhould be found practicable, he was to proceed to *Palermo* in *Sicily*, and there obſerve or make the Signals as aforeſaid, and if any Perſons were ready to receive him, to ſend for ſome of them, and concert the proper Methods of ſeizing on *Palermo*, and to aſſiſt in the Attempt with the Ships and Bomb-Veſſels, together with ſuch Marines as might be neceſſary, as well as by all other Ways that ſhould be judged expedient.

To endeavour to ſeize Palermo.

and,

3. If he ſucceeded in this, and that he found it practicable to take *Meſſina*, he was in that, and in all other things, to do his utmoſt towards aſſiſting thoſe People in freeing themſelves from their Subjection to *France*, and the then *Spaniſh* Government, and reducing the Iſland to the Dominion of the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

Meſſina.

4. Then he was to proceed to the Coaſt of *Naples*, and, upon Signals made to him, to aſſiſt thoſe People in like manner; and if he ſhould find any Part of the Emperor's Army there, he was ſo far to aſſiſt the Officer commanding thoſe Forces, in reducing *Naples*, or

To aſſiſt the Emperor's Troops in Naples.

or any Part of that Kingdom, as ſhould be thought adviſeable, and, in order thereunto, to land the Marines, ſupply them with Mortars and Cannon out of the Ships and Veſſels, and in all reſpects to do his utmoſt to aſſiſt the Emperor's Army, or any others declaring for the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

5. If in his Way to *Sicily* he judged it not proper to proceed himſelf to *Livorne*, he was to ſend a Ship thither; and if there ſhould be found any Perſon there by the Appointment of Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* to confer with him, the Captain of ſuch Ship was to receive him, if he deſired it, that ſo an Account might be had from him of the Deſigns of the ſaid Prince, and the Admiral himſelf be thereby the better enabled to aſſiſt in the Attempts againſt the Enemy; in order whereunto he was directed to correſpond with him, as he had Opportunities for it, and to comply with his Deſires in all Things that might be fit and proper, regard being had to the Safety of the Fleet.

To go or ſend a Ship to Livorne.

To correſpond with Prince Eugene.

6. By other Inſtructions, dated the 4th of *May*, he was ordered to go with the Fleet, or to detach ſome Ships to the Coaſt of *Barbary*, and (by virtue of the Power given him under the Great Seal) to authorize the Conſuls of *Algier*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, or ſome Perſons belonging to the Fleet, or others, to treat with thoſe Governments, for concluding a Peace, upon Terms and Conditions which were to be propoſed, and thereupon to make the uſual Preſents.

To treat a Peace with Algier, Tunis, *and* Tripoly.

7. If he could prevail with them to make War againſt *France*, and that ſome Act of Hoſtility was thereupon committed, he was, on that occaſion, to give ſuch farther Preſents as ſhould be judged proper: And in caſe of ſuch a Rupture, and that the *Dutch* Admiral had Orders to treat a Peace with thoſe Governments, he was to aſſiſt him in the Negotiation.

To endeavour to prevail with them to break with France.

He was alſo ordered to detach two Ships, or more, to *Livorne*, ſome time before his Return, with Orders to the ſenior Captain to make uſe of all Opportunities of taking or deſtroying any of the Enemy's Ships going into, or coming out of that Port, and to declare the reaſon thereof to be, becauſe the Grand Duke had not ſtrictly kept the Neutrality with relation to the *French*, nor done Right to Her Majeſty's Subjects; for which reaſon the aforeſaid Commanding Officer was to require an immediate Puniſhment of the Governor of *Livorne*, by removing him from his Employment.

To ſeize Ships going into, or coming out of Livorne.

9. Farthermore, he was to require a poſitive Declaration and Aſſurance from the Great Duke, that no Seaman, her Majeſty's Subject, ſhould for the future be detained by him againſt his Will, but permitted to embark freely on board the Queen's Ships, or thoſe of her Subjects, or Allies: And if, upon thoſe Demands, entire Satisfaction was not made, the Admiral was to return home by *Livorne*, and by all ways practicable to exact it.

To reclaim Engliſh *Seamen from the Duke of* Tuſcany.

10. If he detached any Ships into the *Adriatick* Seas, purſuant to other Inſtructions he had or ſhould receive, he was to order their Captains to take all Opportunities of deſtroying any *French* Ships or Veſſels in the *Venetian* Ports, and to require from that State a Releaſe of Her Majeſty's Subjects detained in their Ships, Gallies,

To endeavour to deſtroy French *Ships in the* Venetian *Ports,*

OF

and recover our Seamen from them.

or Dominions; and in case of Refusal, to endeavour to take their Subjects out of their Ships, and to detain them until ours were cleared, otherwise to bring them to *England*. And he was farther to require of them immediate Satisfaction, and Reparation, for the Ship and Loading they suffered to be burnt by the *French* at *Malamocco*, or if they refused, to do his best Endeavours to make Reprizals on them.

11. By other Instructions from Her Majesty, dated the 7th of *May*, he was farther ordered, that when he had seen the Merchant Ships as near to *Lisbon*, *Genoa*, *Livorne*, and such other Ports as might be necessary for their Safety, and allotted particular Convoys to *Smyrna*, *Constantinople*, and *Scanderoon*, he should proceed with the Remainder of the Fleet, *English* and *Dutch*, to the Coasts of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and there call a Council of War of the Flags of both Nations, and also of the Colonels, or Commanders in Chief of the Regiments of Marines and Land-Forces, and with them consider how he might best assist the Emperor's Forces in those Parts, not only with the Ships, but the said Marine Soldiers, Mortars, and Guns, in any Attempts the said Forces of the Emperor, or others in favour of the House of *Austria* should make, and to join, and co-operate with them in annoying the Enemy according to what should be agreed.

To proceed to Naples *and* Sicily,

and assist the Troops of the House of Austria.

To do his utmost in attacking Cadiz, Thoulon, *&c.*

12. It was also recommended to him to take all Opportunities of attacking *Cadiz*, *Thoulon*, or any Place on the Coast of *France*, or *Spain*, as also their Ships, Gallies, or Magazines, provided such Attempts might not interrupt the principal Service he was going upon.

To endeavour to destroy French *Magazines near* Genoa.

13. If he got Intelligence that the *French* had any considerable Magazines near *Genoa*, and a Council of War should agree that by landing Marines at *Porto Spezza*, (a little Town belonging to the Republick of *Genoa*) or elsewhere, they might be destroy'd, he was to further the Attempt, by giving all possible Assistance and Protection to the Men, in their landing, and reimbarking, so far as the same might be consistent with the Safety of the Ships.

Power to dispose of Prizes.

14. He had liberty to apply any Prize, Provisions, or Stores, to the use of the Seamen, with the Privity of the Prize-Officer in the Fleet, but to keep an exact Account thereof.

To make a Truce upon occasion, and reward deserving Persons.

15. If he should want Water, or other Refreshments, he was empowered to make a Truce, and to treat with the Enemy for a Supply; and he had liberty to give Rewards to deserving Persons for extraordinary Services done in the Expedition, out of the Money advanced for defraying the Contingencies of the Fleet.

To treat the Subjects of Allies in a friendly manner.

16. It was recommended to him to treat the Subjects of the *Grand Seignior*, and all other Princes and States in Amity with Her Majesty, or the States-General, in a friendly manner, and to take the best care he could that the *Dutch* did not molest any of our said Allies, though not in Friendship with them. But if he happen'd to meet with ill Treatment from any Neuter Nation, or that they assisted the Enemy, and refused the like to him when he might have occasion, he was to demand Satisfaction, and to take it by Force if

To demand Satisfaction if ill treated by Neuters.

refused;

refuſed; though this was only to be done in his Paſſage down the *Streights*.

17. When he had performed ſuch Services as he was able for the Advantage of Her Majeſty, and Her Allies, he was to conſider at a Council of War the moſt proper time for returning home, and of the beſt means of taking on board the Guns, Mortars, ſmall Arms, and Ordnance-Stores, and alſo the Marine Soldiers, unleſs he ſhould find it neceſſary, and for the Service of Her Majeſty's Allies, to leave the Guns or Mortars, Carriages, ſmall Arms, or Ordnance-Stores, or any part of them on ſhore. And he was alſo to conſider what Services might be done by annoying the Enemy in his Return home, but to have a regard to join the Ships detached for Convoys, or on particular Services, and to bring with him all the Trade that could be gotten together.

To conſider what ſervices might be done before his return home.

18. If he received good Intelligence that any *French* Ships were in the *Adriatick* Sea, moleſting the Emperor's Convoys for *Italy*, and it ſhould be judged ſafe, after the Detachments were made, he was empowered to ſend thither ſuch a Number of Ships as a Council of War ſhould think expedient, for burning or deſtroying the Enemy, in any Place or Port within that Gulph, except the Roads and Ports of the *Grand Seignior*.

To take, or deſtroy French *Ships in the* Adriatick.

19. He was directed to communicate to the *Dutch* Admiral his Inſtructions, and to deſire him to do the like to him, as a Matter which might conduce very much to the carrying on the Service.

To communicate his Inſtructions to the Dutch *Admiral.*

20. In Conſideration of the Diſtance which might be between him and home, he was empowered to exchange Priſoners for ſuch of Her Majeſty's Subjects as had or ſhould be taken by Ships of the Enemy, or otherwiſe detained, and therein to proceed by the Rule directed to be obſerved in *England*, until a Cartel could be concluded, *viz.* Man for Man, and Quality for Quality; but yet it was left to his Diſcretion to do otherwiſe upon any ſpecial Occaſion.

Power to exchange Priſoners.

And now the twelve Ships of the States-General being joined him, and no Proſpect of any more from *Holland*, he was ordered, on the 16th of *June*, to ſet ſail with the firſt Opportunity of Wind and Weather, and to do his utmoſt to put his Inſtructions in Execution, to perform which (how practicable ſoever the Services ordered might be) would have required a much longer time than he had to remain abroad with the Fleet.

It was thought neceſſary to ſtrengthen him by eight *Engliſh* Ships more, and the 29th of *June* he was ordered to take them with him in the Condition they were, that ſo no Delay might be made. But if the *French*, when he was in the *Mediterranean*, ſhould find themſelves inferior to him in Strength, and therefore attempt to repaſs the *Streights*, he was to have a careful Eye on them, and endeavour by all poſſible means to hinder their coming towards *Portugal*, or theſe Seas: Or if they ſhould happen to get through the *Streights*, he was to follow them, firſt making a Detachment of ſo many Ships as ſhould be thought requiſite, and he could ſpare, for Services towards *Italy*, mentioned in the aforegoing Inſtructions.

The Squadron ſtrengthened.

To prevent the French *Ships paſſing the* Streights.

By what hath been ſaid it appears that there was Work more than enough cut out for Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*; for ſince he ſailed not from St. *Helen*'s before the 1ſt of *July*; that he was required by Orders from the Lord High Admiral, (agreed to in Council) to return down the *Streights* ſome time in *September*, and that the *Dutch* Admiral was obliged by the States General, his Maſters, to be at home with the Squadron under his Command in *November*, there was not Opportunity of complying with many things contained therein. However, that it may appear how far he endeavoured ſo to do, I refer to the following Account of his Proceedings.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *ſails.*

Having received his final Inſtructions both from Her Majeſty, and his Royal Highneſs, he ſet ſail from St. *Helen*'s the 1ſt of *July*, early in the Morning, but ſince ſeveral of the Ships which were appointed for the Expedition could not timely get ready, he deſired that the ſtricteſt Orders might be given for their proceeding after him to the Rock of *Lisbon*, the Place of Rendezvous, that ſo the Service might not be delay'd by his ſtaying there in Expectation of them.

He endeavour'd to beat it out of the Chanel, but being got as far Weſtward as *Fowey*, with a Fleet of about two hundred and fifty Sail, of all ſorts, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, the Wind came about from the South to the S. W. and W. S. W. ſo that it was impoſſible for him to keep the Sea with the Merchant Ships, and therefore he bore up for *Torbay*, from whence he ſent his clean Ships to cruiſe in ſeveral Stations againſt the Enemy, and to protect the Trade,

Obliged to bear up for Torbay.

Captain *John Norris* of the *Orford*, who had been cruiſing with the *Mountague* in the *Soundings*, joined the Admiral in *Torbay*, having after an Hour's Diſpute taken the *Phelipeaux* of 36 Guns, 12 Patereroes, and two hundred and forty Men. Her Captain behaved himſelf well, and ſurrender'd not until he had near fifty Men killed and wounded, and his Ship much torn. The *Orford* had eight Men wounded, and ſome of them very deſperately too; and her Mizen-maſt, Fore-maſt, and Main-yard being ſhot through, were wholly diſabled. The *Mountague*, commanded by Captain *William Cleveland*, had alſo the good Fortune to take the Ship ſhe chaſed, of 18 Guns, and one hundred and ten Men, but in the Purſuit the *French* Captain threw moſt of her Ordnance over-board; and the *Orford* ſoon after took another *French* Ship which had 16 Guns mounted.

A French *Ship taken by Captain* Norris.

Another taken by Captain Cleveland, *and a third by Captain* Norris.

The Admiral ſailed from *Torbay* the very firſt Opportunity which offered, and on the 13th of *July* the *Grafton* joined him, as Sir *Thomas Hardy* did in the *Bedford* two Days after, who having been on the S. W. of the Fleet, took a Ship of the Enemy's from the *Weſt-Indies* of about one hundred and twenty Tuns, loaden with Sugar. And about this time Captain *Robert Bokenham*, who commanded her Majeſty's Ship the *Chatham* of 50 Guns, being ahead of the Admiral, about Two in the Morning, fell in with two *French* Ships of War called the *Jaſon*, and the *Auguſte*, which getting between him and the Body of the Fleet, he engaged them, at the Diſtance of about Piſtol-ſhot, but when it was broad Day-light, they

The Admiral ſailed again.

Sir Thomas Hardy *takes a Ship.*

ſeeing

seeing our Strength left him, and endeavoured to make their Escape, whereupon he chased them, and coming within Gun-shot about Noon, they exchanged their Broadsides at each other, mean while several other Ships of the Fleet had an Opportunity of getting near him. At Five in the Afternoon the *French* Ships separated, and about Eight at Night the *Worcester* of 50 Guns, commanded by Captain *Thomas Butler*, engaged the *Jason*, while the *Chatham* was in fight with the *Auguste*, but it proving little Wind, she rowed from her at some Distance. At Nine at Night the *Greenwich* came along side of the *Auguste*, and engaged her until One a Clock, at which time she being much disabled, and the *Medway*, another Ship of 50 Guns, commanded by Captain *James Littleton*, coming up, she struck, having 54 Guns mounted, and four hundred and twenty Men, commanded by the Chevalier *Nesmond*; and being a very good Ship, not above twelve Months old, she was added to our Royal Navy.

A French Ship called the Auguste taken.

The 16th the Admiral had sight of Cape *Finisterre*, to which Station the Wind continued Easterly, and from thence he sent a proper Convoy with the Trade bound to the several Ports in *Portugal*.

The 22d Vice-Admiral *Leake*, with five Ships from *England*, joined the Fleet, and the 24th the Admiral sent two of our Frigates with the *Dutch* to strengthen their St. *Ubes* Convoy, arriving himself in the Evening at *Cascais*, the Entrance into the River of *Lisbon*, with all the Fleet and Merchant Ships, having gather'd up his Cruisers in his Passage. From thence he sent a Letter to the King of *Portugal* by Vice-Admiral *Fairborn*, and several of the Nobility and Gentry came on board the Fleet, among whom it was reported was, *incognito*, the King himself.

Vice-Admiral Leake joins the Fleet.

The Fleet arrives at Lisbon.

The 25th a Council of War was held of *English* and *Dutch* Flag-Officers, by whom it was resolved to remain at *Cascais* until the 29th, to take in Water, and then to proceed into the *Streights*, the Place of Rendezvous being *Altea* Bay, but in case of a hard Easterly Wind, that of *Almeria* in *Granada*; and the Flags at this Council of War were,

A Council of War called.

English,

The Admiral,
Vice-Admiral *Leake*,
Vice-Admiral *Byng*.

Dutch,

Admiral *Allemonde*,
Vice-Admiral *Vandergoes*,
Rear-Admiral *Wassenaer*.

Being joined the 27th by the *Orford*, *Monmouth*, *Hampton-Court*, *Pembroke*, and *Litchfield*, and by the *Nassau* the 29th, he unmoored the 30th, in order to prosecute his Voyage, but some time before he formed his Line of Battel, wherein the *Dutch* (as usual)

Other Ships joins the Fleet.

were to lead with their Star-board, and the *Engliſh* with their Lar-board Tacks on board.

The Strength of the *Engliſh*.

	N°.		Guns each.	Total of Guns.
Line of Battel.	4	of	96	
	7		80	
	17		70	— 2514.
	3		60	
	4		50	

beſides five ſmall Frigates, four Fireſhips, four Bomb-Veſſels, and a Pink.

The *Dutch*.

N°.		Guns each.	Total of Guns.
1	of	94	
2		90	
3		72	— 862.
5		64	
1		52	

beſides two ſmall Frigates, three Fireſhips, and three Bomb-Veſſels. So that there were forty ſeven Ships of the Line of Battel, with twenty two others, and the Number of Guns of the ſaid Ships of the Line were 3376.

The Admiral ſails, and received Advices of the Enemy's Ships.

With this conſiderable Fleet, and the Trade, the Admiral ſailed from *Caſcais* the 31ſt of *July*, and came off Cape *Spartell* the 4th of *Auguſt*, where he met with a freſh *Levant* Wind. Here Captain *Norris* joining him, gave him an Account that there were twelve *French* Gallies at *Cadiz*, but none of their Men of War on the *Spaniſh* Coaſts; and he had alſo Intelligence by Sir *Thomas Hardy* that twenty two great Ships had paſſed by *Faro* from *Weſt-France* into the *Streights*, and that the Conſul there was informed they had above forty Ships of War at *Thoulon*.

The ſtrong *Levant* Winds forced him into *Tangier* Road the 9th of *Auguſt*, but ſailing again the 12th, he arrived in *Altea* Bay, the Place of Rendezvous, the 31ſt; and having pretty well watered the Fleet, (wherein he met with Aſſiſtance rather than Interruption from the *Spaniards*) he ſailed the 3d of *September*, and not having Intelligence of any *French* Ships in thoſe Seas, he ſent forward the Trade to *Smyrna* and *Conſtantinople*, with a Third and Fourth Rate, and that for *Scanderoon* with two Ships of the like Strength, ordering both Convoys to keep Company as far as their way lay together, and accordingly they parted from the Fleet the 9th off of the Iſland of *Formentera*.

Turky *Trade ſent forward*

Two Days after there was a Meeting of the Flag-Officers, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, when Admiral *Allemonde* declared he was obliged by his Inſtructions to be in *Holland* by the 20th of *November*, and

and that ſince his Ships were victualled for no longer time, it was fit for him to be looking homeward. Our Admiral let him know that his Orders required his going to *Livorne*; that a Separation might be of ill Conſequence, and that the Queen and Council expected he ſhould remain about the Coaſt of *Italy* until the 20th of *September*: To which Monſieur *Allemonde* anſwered, that though there was not any Proſpect of doing Service, yet he would keep Company until the 15th, and then make the beſt of his way home, if the Wind came up Eaſterly.

Dutch *Admiral preſſing to return.*

On the 14th Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* repreſented to him, by Letter, the ill Conſequences of parting, in caſe the *French* ſhould come out too ſtrong, for he had an Account that he reſolved to repair down the *Streights*; and withal he promiſed Admiral *Allemonde*, that if the Winds did not come up fair for their proceeding to *Livorne* before the 30th of *September*, he would, with the Advice of his Flag-Officers, turn his Head homewards, rather than divide the Fleet. Upon what afterwards paſs'd between the two Chiefs, a Council of War of the *Engliſh* Flags was called, where were preſent the Admiral, Sir *Stafford Fairborn*, *John Leake*, and *George Byng*, Eſquires, and Captain *James Stewart*, the Admiral's Captain; by whom it was reſolved, that ſince Monſieur *Allemonde*'s Inſtructions required him to be at home the 20th of *November*, if they could not reach *Livorne* by the laſt of *September*, a Convoy ſhould be ſent thither with the Trade, and the whole Fleet return home: However, the Winds coming up Weſterly, they arrived in *Livorne* Road the 19th, where the Admiral found neither Letter nor Meſſage from Prince *Eugene*, or General *Staremberg*; but there came to him an Eccleſiaſtical Perſon, who brought ſeveral printed Declarations from the Emperor, importing that the *Sicilians* ſhould enjoy all their former Privileges, and the Clergy all the Spiritual Benefits of that Iſland, provided they would abandon the Intereſt of the Duke of *Anjou*. This Prieſt had alſo a Letter from the Count *de Lemberg*, by which he ſeemed to depend wholly on the Arms of *England* and *Holland* for reducing the Kingdoms of *Sicily* and *Naples*.

Dutch *preſſed to ſtay ſome time longer.*

A Conſultation of the Engliſh *Flags.*

The Fleet comes to Livorne.

The 22d in the Morning the two Frigates returned which were ſent into the Bay of *Narbonne*, where they arrived the 17th, and ſtood into the Shore between Port *Cette* and *Peccais*, the *Tartar* in ten Fathom Water, and the bigger Ship, the *Pembroke*, within two Miles of the Shore. The former firſt made the Signals as directed, as the other did ſome time after, but met not with any Returns. They obſerved ſeveral Guns fired along Shore, ſuppoſed to be to alarm the Coaſt, and they alſo ſaw two Gallies at Port *Cette* which rowed towards them, but retired again as ſoon as they made our Ships; and there being not any Poſſibility of putting Arms or other things on ſhore for the People of the *Cevennes*, the Captains, with the Advice of the Pilots, made the beſt of their way to *Livorne*.

No Communication with the Cevennes.

Another Council of War was held the 23d, of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Flags, and, for the Reaſons afore-mentioned, it was reſolved that the Fleet ſhould proceed homeward the 26th, if poſſible, or the next Day at fartheſt, Wind and Weather permitting; but I will leave them

Reſolution to return home.

for a while, and give ſome Account of what paſſed at *Livorne* during the Admiral's being there.

He anchored in the Road the 19th of *September*, in the Night, (as I have already acquainted you) and next Day in the Afternoon the Town fired five Guns, ſoon after which the Governor ſent off ſome Officers to welcome Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* into thoſe Parts, and to acquaint him that the five Guns from the Town was intended a Salute to the Queen of *England*'s Flag. This not giving Satisfaction, he ſent him Word he was much ſurprized at it, and that he could not receive any Compliment, nor admit of any Viſit, until due Honour was paid to Her Majeſty in this Point. Anſwer was made that they gave no more Guns to Sir *John Narbrough*, the Duke of *Grafton*, nor Admiral *Aylmer*, who all bore the ſame Flag. But here it is to be obſerved, that the Caſe was very different; for although Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*'s Flag was the ſame with thoſe they bore, yet it was accompanied with ſeveral others, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, whereas their's were ſingle.

Diſpute about Salutes at Livorne.

Next Day Sir *Lambert Blackwell*, Her Majeſty's Envoy, came on board the Admiral, and informed him that ſeveral Couriers had paſſed to and from *Florence*, in relation to the Salute, and it took up three Days before any Reſolution was taken by the *Grand Duke*; but on the 24th the *Engliſh* Vice-Conſul, with the Captain of the Port, came aboard from the Governor of *Livorne*, who promiſed, that the Citadel, from whence all Salutes are made, ſhould fire eleven Guns, if the Admiral would engage to return Gun for Gun, which he aſſured them ſhould be done, whereupon they went immediately aſhore, and the Salute was accordingly made, and anſwered, ſoon after which the *Dutch* Admiral ſaluted the Citadel with eleven Guns, they returning the ſame Number.

Salutes agreed upon.

The 28th the Count *de Lemberg*, Ambaſſador from his Imperial Majeſty at *Rome*, came on board the Admiral, and acquainted him that the Arch-duke was proclaimed King of *Spain*, whereupon he and the reſt of our Flag-Officers fired twenty one Guns each, and all the other Ships fifteen; the *Dutch* firing likewiſe, ſoon after the Ambaſſador had rowed along the Side of their Admiral, for he did not go on board of his Ship.

Guns fired upon the Arch-duke's being proclaimed King of Spain.

The Winds continued Weſterly, and Southerly, with hard Gales, which obliged Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* to remain at *Livorne* until the 2d of *October*, when a Levant ſpringing up he ſailed, but it failing ſoon after, he met with great Difficulty in getting Weſtward of *Corſica*, where he arrived not before the 10th of *October*: And before he ſailed from *Livorne* he writ to the Great Duke, demanding Satisfaction, in Her Majeſty's Name, as he was directed, who promiſed fair, but performed little.

The Fleet proceeds homewards.

The Day he parted from the ſaid Port of *Livorne*, he gave Orders to Captain *Swanton* * of the *Exeter* to proceed with ſeveral Ships to *Tunis* and *Tripoli*, and commiſſioned him and Captain *Arris*, together with the Conſuls at thoſe Places to renew and confirm, in Her

Captains deputed to treat with Tunis *and* Tripoli.

* *Since Comptroller of the Navy.*

Majeſty's

Majesty's Name, the Treaties of Peace and Commerce with them, and to deliver Her Majesty's Presents. When that was done Capt. *Swanton*, together with the *Tartar*, was ordered to join the *Smyrna* Convoy at that Place, and Captain *Arris*, with the *Flamborough*, and *Terrible* Fireship, to sail to *Cyprus* and *Scanderoon*, to strengthen the Convoy to the Trade there; but the *Exeter* and *Tartar* met not those they were sent in Search of.

Rear-Admiral Byng *appointed to treat with the* Algerines.

The Admiral being got as low as the Island of *Corsica* before-mentioned, he ordered Rear-Admiral *Byng*, with five Third Rates to proceed to *Algier*, and renew the Peace with that Government, and after he had so done to join the Fleet, if possible, before he got through the *Streights*, otherwise to make the best of his Way to *England*.

The Fleet comes to Altea.

On the 12th, between Nine and Ten at Night, there arose a sudden Storm of Wind, with Lightning, Rain, and Thunder, which did considerable Damage to the Ships in their Masts, Sails, and Rigging, but it lasted not long; so that the Fleet jogging down the *Streights*, they were off *Altea* the 22d, where they anchored, and landed between three and four hundred Marines, to protect the Men employed in filling Water.

Deputation to treat with the Emperor of Morocco.

The Admiral having promised the Alcayd of *Alcazar*, that when he returned down the *Streights* he would offer to him Articles for Peace between Her Majesty and the Emperor of *Morocco*, he accordingly empower'd Mr. *Tertius Spencer*, a Merchant in *Barbary*, to present them, and by Letter to the Alcayd excused his not calling on him; for being obliged to proceed forthwith home, he ordered Sir *Thomas Hardy* in the *Bedford*, together with the *Somerset*, and *Lizard*, to stretch a-head, and having put the Papers ashore at *Tangier*, to make the best of his Way to *England*, if he could not timely join the Fleet.

The Admiral protects an Algerine *from the* Dutch.

The 27th the Admiral met with a Ship of *Algier*, of 26 Guns, becalmed in the *Streights* Mouth; and since the *Dutch* had War with that Government, he protected her until such time as they were all past by; and being informed that there were several Merchant Ships in the Ports of *Portugal*, which waited for Convoy to *England*, he ordered Sir *Andrew Leake* in the *Grafton*, with another Third Rate, a Fourth, a Fifth, and a Fireship, to proceed to *Lisbon*, and to protect the said Trade to the *Downs*.

The Fleet arrives in the Downs.

The Fleet arrived off of the Isle of *Wight* the 16th of *November*, the *Dutch* having crouded away for their Ports, and soon after the Admiral came to an Anchor in the *Downs*, who during the whole Voyage met with such favourable Weather (except the short Storm beforementioned) that the Ships were little the worse for the Expedition, but many of the Men were sick and weak, and not less than fifteen hundred died; but before he made the Land Captain *Norris* in the *Orford*, a Ship of the Third Rate, together with the *Warspight* of 70 Guns, and the *Litchfield* of 50, being a-head of the Fleet, gave Chase to a *French* Ship of War, and beginning to engage about Eight at Night, the Dispute continued until Two in the Morning, when having lost her Fore-top-mast, and all her Sails,

and

A French *Ship called the* Hazardous *taken.*

and her ſtanding and running Rigging being much ſhattered, ſhe ſtruck. This Ship came from *Newfoundland*, was commanded by Monſieur *de la Rüe*,, was named the *Hazardous*, and had 50 Guns mounted, with three hundred and ſeventy Men, but had more Ports, and was larger than any of our 60 Gun Ships, ſo that ſhe was regiſter'd in the Liſt of our Royal Navy.

Chap. XV.

Containing an Account of the Damages done by the violent Storm in 1703.

AS it hath too often happened to Merchants, that when their Ships have been almoſt in View of the deſign'd Port, ſome unlucky Accident hath daſhed all their hopes, and entirely deprived them of the longed-for Loading, ſo it almoſt fared with Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, and the Ships of War which ſailed with him from the *Downs* towards the River, which were the *Triumph*, *Aſſociation*, and *St. George*, Second Rates, and the *Cambridge*, *Ruſſel*, *Dorſetſhire*, *Royal Oak*, and *Revenge*, of the Third Rate; for on the 27th Day of *November*, between the Hours of Two and Five in the Morning, when he was at Anchor at the *Gunfleet*, a violent Storm aroſe at W. S. W. the like whereof hath ſcarcely happen'd in the Memory of Man. To deſcribe the many unhappy Accidents which attended this Tempeſt, is altogether impoſſible; and therefore ſince thoſe who were both Ear and Eye-Witneſſes to it on ſhore, muſt doubtleſs retain a lively Senſe of its Fury, I ſhall only relate what Damages the Publick ſuſtained at Sea, without particularizing the great Loſſes of the Merchants in their Shipping, and of the Nation, by the unhappy drowning of ſo conſiderable a Number of our Seafaring People.

Damages ſuſtained in the Storm.

Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* himſelf veered out more than three Cables of his beſt Bower, but it was not long before the Anchor broke. Soon after the Tiller of the Rudder gave way, and before the Rudder itſelf could be ſecured, it was torn from the Ship, which ſhook her Stern-Poſt ſo much, that ſhe proved very leaky, inſomuch that four Chain, and one Hand Pump were conſtantly employ'd to keep her free. This obliged them to let go the Sheet-Anchor, and to veer out to it all the Cables, but even that did not ride the Ship, for ſhe continued driving near a Sand called the *Galloper*, the Breach whereof was in their View. In this Extremity the Admiral ordered the Main-maſt to be cut by the Board, by which the Ship being much eaſed, ſhe rid faſt; but four of the eight which came out of the *Downs* with him were miſſing, namely the *Aſſociation*, *Ruſſel*, *Revenge*, and *Dorſetſhire*, of which I come now to give an Account.

The Admiral cuts away his Main-maſt.

Sir

Sir *Stafford Fairborn*, Vice-Admiral of the Red, had his Flag flying in the *Aſſociation*, and her Cable parting about Four in the Morning, the Pilot let go the Sheet-Anchor, and veer'd out a Cable and a half, but the Ship not looking towards it, ſhe drove about Seven in the Morning over the North End of the *Galloper*, in eight Fathom Water, where there broke againſt her ſo great a Sea, that it made her lie along for ſome time, without any hopes of her righting again. The Ship ſoon drove into deeper Water, and dragged her ſmall Bower Anchor, with the beſt Bower, and Sheet Cables; but at length, by the help of a Piece of the Sprit-ſail, (the Wind being too violent for more) they wore her, and brought her to with her Head Northward. *Aſſociation forced from her Anchors, and gets to* Gottenburgh.

The 27th at Night they drove with Yards and Top-maſts down, and the next Morning judged themſelves drawing near the Coaſt of *Holland*, ſome of the other Ships being then in ſight making the beſt ſhift for themſelves they could. In fine, it was not without the greateſt Difficulty and Hazard, that the Vice-Admiral got away with her at length into the Harbour of *Gottenburgh*, towards which Place he ſometimes drove, and ſometimes ſailed, as Winds and Weather would permit. He arrived there the 11th of *December*, having for ſome time being given over as loſt, for there was not any News of him until I received his Letter, which bore that Date, he having loſt three Anchors, and five Cables, together with the Long-boat and Pinnace; and the great want of Proviſions, and other Neceſſaries in that cold Country, mightily pinched the poor Men who had ſuffered ſo much before.

Being furniſhed from *Copenhagen* (and that in a very friendly manner) with what Anchors, Cables, and other things were neceſſary for the Security of the Ship in her Paſſage home, he arrived at the *Gunfleet* the 15th of *January* (the Place he was driven from in the violent Storm) with ſeveral Merchant Ships under his Convoy; where he had not been long at an Anchor, e'er another ſevere Gale of Wind happen'd, which might have been well accounted a Storm, had not the prodigious Violence of the other, and its dreadful Effects, been freſh in Memory; but it pleaſed God the Ship rid faſt without farther Damage.

The *Revenge*, commanded by Captain *William Kerr*, was likewiſe forced from her Anchors, and drove over the North End of the *Galloper* in leſs than four Fathom Water, as her Captain gave an Account; and as ſoon as Day appear'd, the *Aſſociation*, *Ruſſell*, and *Dorſetſhire* were in ſight of her, driving with their Heads to the Southward. Captain *Kerr* ſome time after put for *Helvoet-Sluys*, on the Coaſt of *Holland*, having neither Anchors nor Cables, but the Wind dullering, he could not reach that Harbour, ſo that he ſtood off again, and ſome time after meeting with the *Nottingham*, (which Ship, as well as others, was ſent out with Anchors, Cables, &c. to aſſiſt thoſe in Diſtreſs) he by that means chop'd to an Anchor in *Southwold* Bay, and afterwards brought his Ship ſafe into the River *Medway*. *The* Revenge *in great danger.*

The *Ruſſell* was in like manner forced from the *Gunfleet*; for between Twelve and One at Night her beſt Bower Cable parted; whereupon *The* Ruſſell *forced to the Coaſt of* Holland.

upon Captain *Iſaac Townſend* *, her Commander, let go the Sheet-Anchor, and ſmall Bower, but thoſe could not ſuſtain the Violence of the Wind. At Four in the Morning he was obliged to cut away his Long-boat, and immediately after loſt his Rudder, which cauſed a Leak in the Stern-Poſt, and much Water came into the Bread and Fiſh Rooms. In this Diſtreſs the Poop and Quarter-Deck Guns were thrown overboard, the better to draw the Water to the Pumps, by poiſing the fore part of the Ship, which was much lightned by the want of the Anchors and Cables; and this had, in a great meaſure, its deſired Effect. On Sunday the Wind was at W. N. W. and N. W. and it being judged that the Ships drew near to *Goree*, it was concluded that ſhe muſt unavoidably drive on ſhore by Midnight. The Captain therefore ordered two Guns to be ſlung with the Top-Chains, and made them faſt to the Sheet Cables, that ſo her Drift to the Land might be the ſlower; and at Six at Night falling into twelve and fourteen Fathom Water, he had ſight of a Light, which he took to be either the Iſland of *Goree*, or of *Schowen*. At half an Hour paſt Ten the Ship came into ſeven Fathom Water, and then her Commander let go his Stream, and frapt it to a Kedge Anchor, in hopes the Cable which the Guns were made faſt to, and this veered to the better end, would ride her in ſo ſhoal Water, but ſhe came Head to Wind in five Fathom, and, dragging all home, tailed into four, when ſhe ſtruck twice, but not violently. The Water deepen'd to five, ſix, ſeven, and eight Fathom, and it was very ſmooth, but the Stream Cable ſoon broke, and caſt the Ship Northward, ſo that ſhe drove with the Wind on the Beam, and a great Breach was ſeen right to Leeward; whereupon they cut away the Cables, and ſet her Fore-ſail and Fore-top-ſail, with all poſſible Diligence, by which they were in four Fathom and a half, and immediately the Ship ſtruck, but ſwimming ſtill by the Stern, the Blow put her right before the Wind, and ſo ſhe miraculouſly got over the Shoal, after ſhe had touched ſeveral times. The Water ſoon deepen'd from four to twelve Fathom, and then became gradually lower, until they pitched her on ſhore on the Ouze, about two Miles below *Helvoet-Sluys*, a little after Three in the Morning; from whence, by the great Pains, and particular Induſtry of her Commander, ſhe was gotten off, and put in a Condition to come to *England* in little time.

The Dorſetſhire in very great danger.

The fourth Ship which was thus driven from the *Gunfleet* was the *Dorſetſhire*, mounted with 80 Guns. Captain *Edward Whittaker* †, her Commander, found himſelf under ſuch Circumſtances as not to be able to ſet any Sail, but was forced to lie at the Mercy of the Sea, and Wind, which drove him directly upon the Tail of the *Galloper*, where ſhe ſtruck three times, but received little or no Damage. He made a very hard ſhift to keep the Sea, and arrived at the *Nore* the 15th of *December*, having in his Paſſage taken up a ſmall Bower Anchor and Cable which belonged to another Ship,

* *Since a Commiſſioner of the Navy.*
† *Since Knighted, and a Flag-Officer.*

and

and were of very great Service to him, for he had loſt moſt of his own.

Theſe Ships, and thoſe which rid faſt at the *Gunfleet*, miraculouſly eſcaped, but it fared not ſo well with the Men of War and Merchant Ships in the *Downs*. Of the former there were loſt on the *Goodwin* Sands the *Mary*, a Ship of 60 Guns, and the *Northumberland*, *Reſtauration*, and *Sterling-Caſtle*, each of 70; nor were there more than eighty Men ſaved of the whole Number which belonged to them. Rear-Admiral *Beaumont*, whoſe Flag was flying in the *Mary*, periſhed among the reſt: A Gentleman who was very much lamented, and that deſervedly too; for he was not only every way qualified to ſerve his Country, but was thus unhappily ſnatch'd away even in the Prime of his Years.

Ships loſt in the Downs, *where Rear-Admiral* Beaumont *periſhed.*

Although the *Prince George*, where Vice-Admiral *Leake*'s Flag was flying, as alſo the *Eſſex*, *Shrewsbury*, *Eagle*, *Content*, *Chatham*, *Aſſiſtance*, *Mary* Gally, and *Hunter* Fireſhip, happily rid it out in the *Downs*, with all their Maſts ſtanding, yet the *Naſſau*, a Ship of 70 Guns, cut away her Main-maſt, the *Guardland* and *Dunwich* all their Maſts, as the *Poſtillion-Prize* did her Main and Mizen; and there were five great Ships, with two ſmall ones, ſeen riding to the Northward with all their Maſts by the Board.

Other Misfortunes from the Storm.

It was a miſerable Sight to behold many of the Ships in the *Downs*; for as they were almoſt torn in pieces by the Violence of the Wind, ſo was it not poſſible to give them any help from the Shore, even when they were in the greateſt Extremity, and continually firing Guns for Relief; beſides the Wind was at W. S. W. and they could not poſſibly carry a Knot of Sail to enable them to cling the Shore, ſo that many of them periſhed on the *Goodwin* Sands, and of about one hundred ſixty Sail, of all ſorts, which were in the *Downs* the Day before, not more than ſeventy were ſeen the next Morning, and many of them were only floating Bottoms, for all their Maſts were gone by the Board; but ſeveral of the Merchant Ships and Veſſels miſſing were afterwards heard of either in *Holland*, *Norway*, or the Ports of this Kingdom.

Great Damage done in the Downs.

Among the Ships at *Spithead*, the *Veſuvius* Fireſhip was ſtranded near *Southſea-Caſtle*, but her Men were all ſaved, and ſhe was afterwards got off with great Difficulty. The *Firebrand* Fireſhip loſt her Main-maſt, and the *Jefferies* Hoſpital Ship knock'd her Rudder off upon the Sand called the *Spit*. The *Newcaſtle*, of 50 Guns, as alſo the *Litchfield Prize*, a Fifth Rate, were forced on ſhore, the latter being afterwards got off, but there was not more than twenty four of the Men belonging to the former ſaved, of which Number the Carpenter was the only Officer. The *Burlington*, a Fourth Rate, loſt all her Maſts, and the Merchant Ships and Veſſels which were at *Spithead* ſuffered greatly, inſomuch that the Coaſt thereabouts was almoſt cover'd with dead Bodies.

Miſchiefs done at Spithead.

Several Ships of War were at this time in *Yarmouth* Roads, namely the *Portland*, *Advice*, and *Triton*, all Fourth Rates, and the *Nightingale* a Fifth, which rid out the Storm without much Damage; but the 27th, about Eight in the Morning, the *Reſerve*, a

Damage in Yarmouth *Roads.*

Fourth Rate, was ſeen with all her Maſts gone, and only her Enſign Staff ſtanding, firing Guns for help, which it was impoſſible to give her, ſo that about twelve a Clock ſhe founder'd, and not one Soul belonging to her was ſaved. The *Lynn* and *Margate*, by other Ships driving on board them, were obliged to cut away their Maſts, and rid in no little Danger near St. *Nicholas* Sand. A rich Merchant Ship, bound for the *Scaw*, was drove on the ſaid Sand, and ſinking within three Hours, the Sea broke over her, but the *Lynn* fortunately took up her Men; and of a conſiderable Fleet of Merchant Ships and Veſſels which were in the Road, but few were ſeen the next Day, ſome of them being driven out to Sea, and others Shipwreck'd on the Sands.

To particularize all the Diſaſters which happen'd by this dreadful Tempeſt, would almoſt of itſelf require a juſt Volume, ſo numerous were the diſmal Effects of it all along the Coaſt; nay the very Ships in our Harbours eſcaped not its Violence; for, among other Accidents the *Vantguard*, of 90 Guns, was forced from her Moorings in *Chatham* River, and by that means render'd unfit for farther Service; but this Loſs, indeed, as it happen'd, was inconſiderable, ſince ſhe was ſo weak before as to require rebuilding.

A Second Rate driven on ſhore at Chatham.

Rear-Admiral *Beaumont* had, all the preceding Summer, to the time of his unfortunate Loſs lately mentioned, been employ'd with a Squadron of Ships which were particularly appointed to look after thoſe at *Dunkirk* and *Oſtend*, of whoſe Proceedings on that Service it will be proper in this Place to give ſome Account.

Rear-Admiral Beaumont's *Proceedings off of* Dunkirk, *and elſewhere, for ſome Months before he periſhed in the Storm.*

1703.

The 29th of *May* he ſent Advice to the Lord High-Admiral of the *Dunkirkers* being at Sea, he having ſeen them in the Road the Afternoon of the 28th, but though he had even diſcovered them going out, it would have been impoſſible for him at that time to have got up his Anchors.

Upon this Intelligence ſeveral Orders were ſent by Expreſs, giving Caution to all the Sea-Ports, and for ſtopping the Convoys which were Northward, and the Rear-Admiral proceeding in ſearch of the Enemy, got ſight of them from the Maſt head, the 6th of *June*, at Four in the Morning, in the Latitude of 56d. He had little Wind until eleven a Clock, and then they making what Sail they could from him, he chaſed them all that Day, but could not come nearer than four Leagues, and at Nine the next Night loſt ſight of them, ſo that returning to the *Downs*, he ſailed again from thence the 20th of *June*, and anchored off of *Newport*, where he joined a Squadron of thirteen *Dutch* Ships under Command of Admiral *Callemberg* and Vice-Admiral *Evertſen*. About this time there was a Deſign of beſieging *Oſtend*, and the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* were to block it up, and attack it by Sea; but it was found impracticable to anchor with the ſmaller Ships nearer the Place than four Miles, or with the Fourth Rates nearer than eight, with any manner of Safety; nor could it have been bombarded without a Number of ſmall Frigates to have oppoſed the Attempts from their Gallies; and as there would have been great Difficulties met with in landing the Artillery, ſo did not the *Dutch* care much for the Guns of the Gallies, being

Rear-Admiral Beaumont *gets ſight of the* Dunkirkers, *but returns to the* Downs.

being apprehenſive that they might ſink the Frigates at a very conſiderable Diſtance, becauſe they could throw a Shot much farther than the Cannon on board the Men of War; ſo that this Deſign was given over.

The 26th of *July* at Night the Rear-Admiral arrived in the *Downs*; and ſoon after was ordered to cruiſe for the *Ruſſia* and *Eaſt-Country* Trade expected from thoſe Parts, on which Service (purſuant to Orders afterwards ſent him) he proceeded as far as *Gottenburgh*; where he arrived the 19th of *September*, with ſix Fourth Rates, and two Fifths. There he found the four Convoys to the *Eaſt-Country* Trade, whoſe Captains had been at *Maelſtrand* or *Maſterlandt*, (in the Neighbourhood of that Place) and met in that Port with ſix *French* Ships of War, three of them of 50 Guns, one of 40, one of 36, and one of 32; but under the Cover of the Guns, neither one nor the other were permitted to do any Act of Hoſtility. They had been there ſix Weeks, and were commanded by Monſieur *St. Paul*, with whom and his Officers our Captains had ſpoken, who, by what they could gather, expected to be joined by others, and then were to look out for the *Dutch Greenland* Ships, and our *Ruſſia* Trade; but although ours had the good Fortune to eſcape them, the *Dutch* ſuffered very conſiderably in theirs, as their Fiſhery to the North, and their Convoys, had done from ſome *French* Privateers not long before. The Rear-Admiral received Advice that theſe Ships of the Enemy ſailed from *Maſterlandt* the 23d of *September*, which it was altogether impoſſible for him to prevent, as being in no Condition to put to Sea, for he was in want of Water and divers other Neceſſaries: But having furniſhed himſelf in the beſt manner he could, he left *Gottenburgh* the 8th of *October* with ſeventy four Merchant Ships under his Convoy, and arrived in the *Downs* the 19th, having appointed the *Triton* and *Lynn* to protect home thoſe which were not ready to accompany him; and on this Service againſt the *Dunkirkers* he continued, until himſelf and many more Officers and Men unhappily loſt their Lives, as is before related.

Rear-Admiral Beaumont *proceeds to* Gottenburgh, *and heard of the* French *at* Maſterlandt.

The Dutch *Fiſhing Ships ſeized by the* French.

Rear-Admiral Beaumont *comes to the* Downs.

And now if we take a View of the Diſpoſition of our Naval Strength this laſt Year, it may not be unneceſſary to make ſome Remark on our Affairs at home, when ſuch a Force was ſent ſo remote with Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, as four Second Rates, twenty four Thirds, and ſeven Fourths, and other Ships and Veſſels of leſs Force. When this is conſider'd, and that there were nine Third Rates, thirty four Fourths, and ten Fifths, actually in the *Weſt-Indies*, and other foreign Parts, and not more in Pay for guarding the Chanel, and protecting the Trade, between the Months of *July* and *October*, than forty one Ships of the Line of Battel, *viz.* two Firſt Rates, three Seconds, nine Thirds, and twenty one Fourths, ſome of which were on the Coaſt of *Ireland* with Rear-Admiral *Dilkes*, others diſperſed up and down the Chanel, and employ'd as Convoys to the Colliers, and on divers neceſſary Services; I ſay, when theſe Circumſtances are conſidered, it cannot but appear ſomewhat ſtrange that the Enemy did not endeavour to inſult us; and the rather, for that, by all

Remark on our ſending ſo great a Strength abroad, and leaving the Nation expoſed.

Accounts

Accounts which were received of them, they had near ſixty Ships of the Line of Battel at *Breſt*, Port *Louis*, *Rochefort*, *Dunkirk*, and other Ports in theſe Seas, and poſſibly might have ſet them forth before we could have got our divided Fleet together, or mann'd other Ships in our Harbours whoſe Hulls were fit for Service, which were no more than three Firſt, as many Seconds, eight Thirds, and two Fourth Rates, and they would have required eight thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty five Men: Nor was there any Proſpect at this time of our being ſtrengthened by any of the Ships of War of the States-General, the twelve they ſent with Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* being all that joined our whole Fleet this Year, which were in Number two hundred and ſeventeen, whereof one hundred and ſixteen were from 100 to 50 Guns; and (according to their Complements) required at leaſt fifty two thouſand Men, reckoning thoſe in Service at home, and in the *Streights* at their higheſt Number, and thoſe in the *Weſt-Indies*, and other remote Parts, at no more than their middle Complements.

Chap. XVI.

Containing an Account of Sir George Rooke's *carrying to* Lisbon *the Arch-Duke of* Auſtria, *and of his Proceedings afterwards to, and engaging the* French *Fleet in the* Mediterranean, *when joined by Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell.

1703. THE Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, ſecond Son to his Imperial Majeſty, being proclaimed King of *Spain* at *Vienna*, took his Journey towards *Holland* ſoon after, in order to his Majeſty's embarking, with his Miniſters and Retinue, on board ſome *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships of War appointed to attend him to *Lisbon*, where he was expected with great Impatience, that ſo both he and his Ally, the King of *Portugal*, might timely take the Field with their Forces againſt the Duke of *Anjou*, who had been advanced to the *Spaniſh* Throne by his Grandfather the *French* King.

Sir *George Rooke*, Vice-Admiral of *England*, and Admiral of the Fleet, was appointed by Her Majeſty to conduct this young King to *Lisbon*, and ſetting ſail for *Holland*, in order to receive his Majeſty on board, arrived in the *Maes* the 16th of *October*, where the King was expected the Night following.

The Admiral ſent back the *Northumberland*, a Third Rate, (one of thoſe afterwards unhappily loſt in the Storm on the *Goodwin*) becauſe ſhe was too big to go into *Goree*, and the *Panther*'s Maſts being ſprung, ſhe was ordered to *Portſmouth* to be refitted; ſo that he kept with him only the *Tiger*, *Newport*, and a few other Ships; but ſince the *Woolwich*, *Swallow*, *Vigo*, and *Swan* were deſigned on this Service, he preſs'd their being ſent over without Delay, for that

that the Retinue of his Catholick Majesty would, for want of them, be very much incommoded, especially since no more than two of the twelve *Dutch* Ships were yet ready.

The Forces began to embark on board the Transport-Ships the 26th, and Count *Wratislaw*, the Emperor's Envoy to our Court, but then in *Holland*, desiring to know whether the Admiral would answer for the Security of the Person of the King of *Spain* from the *Dunkirk* Ships, in his Passage to *Spithead*, in regard there was yet but few *English* and *Dutch* Ships of War to convoy his Majesty as far as the *Downs*, he judged this a Matter of so much Consequence as to advise with the *English* Captains then present, who were all of Opinion that if the Convoy could be made up to eight Ships of War, either by the *Dutch*, or by the Arrival of any from *England*, it might be a sufficient Force to secure His Majesty, as well as the Transport Ships, to the *Downs*, where they would meet with an additional Force to accompany them to *Spithead*.

Ships wanting to convoy His Majesty from Holland.

Neither the Ships from *Zeeland*, nor those expected from *England* were arrived the 5th of *November*, and therefore the States-General agreed that Admiral *Callemberg*, with those from the *Texel*, should come before the *Maes*, and join the Ships and Yachts from *Goree*, but in this the said Admiral was prevented, for in his Passage from the *Texel*, he was driven by the violent Storm far Northward, which separated, and much shattered his Squadron, as well as the Transport Ships, insomuch that he did not arrive at *Spithead*, in a considerable time after.

The King comes on board, but goes on Shore again.

The Troops being embarked, and the King of *Spain* on board, the Admiral sailed, but the Winds taking him contrary, and blowing hard, his Majesty thought it convenient to go on Shore the 11th of *November*, and accordingly was carried up to *Rotterdam*, from whence he went to the *Hague*, but took very few of his Retinue, and little of his Baggage with him, that so he might be in the greater Readiness to put to Sea upon the first Opportunity, which the *English* and *Dutch* Officers were of Opinion they ought not to do with the Wind farther Southerly than the S E. or E. S. E, considering the Season of the Year, and the Number of Transports they were to take Care of.

Several Ships in Holland *suffer by the great Storm.*

Before the King left *Holland*, the Storm (which I have already given an Account of) put both the Ships of War and Transports in very great Disorder. The *Vigo*, a Ship of the Fourth Rate, (formerly our *Dartmouth*, and taken from the *French* at *Vigo*) was driven ashore just upon the West Pier-head of *Helvoet-Sluys*; but all the Officers and Men, as well as those who belonged to the King of *Spain* were fortunately saved.

The *Rochester*, a Fourth Rate, lost her Main and Fore-top-masts, and by another Ship's driving athwart her Hawse, she narrowly escaped being on shore. Many of the Transport Ships were on the Ground, but the *Woolwich*, *Swallow*, *Tiger*, and *Greenwich* had the good Luck to ride it out. Some of them drove on board the *Newport*, a small Frigate, and carrying away her Bowsprit, she was forced to cut all her Masts away, but was brought safe into the

Pier;

Pier; and the *Swan* was forced on Shore, but afterwards got off again.

To make good theſe Misfortunes the States-General cauſed the utmoſt Aſſiſtance to be given, but by reaſon of Damages ſuſtained, eſpecially by the Tranſport Ships, it was almoſt impoſſible to be in a Readineſs to proſecute the Voyage in leſs time than a Month, for there was a Neceſſity of digging out of the Mud thoſe that were on Shore; but ſince ſeveral of them could not with all Endeavours be gotten off, others were hired in their room and fitted in the beſt manner that could be.

This much delaye.l the King of Spain's *Paſſage.*

When every thing was in a Readineſs, their ſailing was for ſome time prevented by Fogs and Calms, but at length the Admiral got out, and joined Rear-Admiral *Vanderduſſen* with five *Dutch* Ships of War, having four Fourth Rates, and one Fifth of ours, with which he arrived at *Spithead*. There came out but thirteen Tranſport Ships, the reſt being left behind, for the Admiral was expreſſly ordered by the Queen to ſail with the firſt fair Wind, and to take with him ſuch of thoſe Veſſels as ſhould then be ready.

Sir George Rooke *comes to* Spithead.

Prince George *and others, went to complement His Catholick Majeſty.*

The Duke of *Somerſet*, Maſter of the Horſe to the Queen, and the Duke of *Marlborough*, Captain-General of Her Majeſty's Forces, were appointed to go on board the Squadron at *Spithead*, and to wait on His Catholick Majeſty on Shore; and His Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Denmark* met him on the Road to *Windſor*, where the Queen, and many of the Nobility came ſome time before to receive him. His Majeſty remained a ſmall time at Court, where he was not only entertained in every reſpect ſuitable to his Dignity, but very much to his Satisfaction, and then taking leave of the Queen, he ſet forward for *Portſmouth*, in order to proſecute his Voyage to *Lisbon*, where His Majeſty was altogether as impatient to be as the King of *Portugal* and his People were for His Preſence.

His Majeſty came to Windſor, *and from thence returned to* Portſmouth.

There was a Neceſſity of remaining ſome time at *Spithead* to receive on board the Marines, to ſhift the King's Retinue, and to make Draughts of Men from other Ships to put thoſe deſigned to accompany His Majeſty in a ſailing Condition; but on the 4th of *January* the Admiral was unmoored, and on the 6th ſtood towards the Back of the Iſle of *Wight* to join the Tranſport Ships which went thorough the *Needles*.

The Fleet ſails again.

Next Morning he was off of the *Start*, having ſent the *Swallow* before to *Plimouth* to call the Ships from thence; and on the 12th he reached the Latitude of 46^{d} and $2\,r^{m}$, where he met with Weſterly Winds and very bad Weather, inſomuch that he was obliged to bring to about Eleven that Night with his Head to the Northward, and the Storm continued until Saturday Noon, when it ſomewhat abating, in the Evening it was quite calm. The Squadron was the 15th drove back into the Latitude of $48^{d}\ 42^{m}$, and next Morning there appeared ſome Hopes of a fair Wind, but at Ten a Clock it came again to the S. W. giving great Suſpicions of bad Weather. The *Cornwall* was at this time miſſing, as well as the *Expedition*, *Norfolk*, and *Lancaſter*, four Ships of the Third Rate, as were many

of

of the Tranſports, and Merchant Ships; and the Admiral being apprehenſive that it would be a tempeſtuous Night (as indeed it proved) he, with the Advice of Admiral *Callemberg*, bore away for *Torbay*, the Place of Rendezvous, that ſo he might the better get together the ſcattered Fleet. *Bad Weather forced them out of the Sea to* Torbay.

About Midnight it blew ſo very hard at W. and W. by N. that the Ships were obliged to ſtrike their Yards and Top-maſts, and the *Humber* making twelve Foot Water in a Watch, ſhe was ſent away to *Spithead* to be refitted, and lucky it was ſhe continued not longer at Sea, for in all likelihood ſhe would have founder'd.

The Admiral, purſuant to Orders, came to *Spithead* with the Squadron, but the King of *Spain* was very deſirous to have proceeded on his Voyage with the Ships which were together in *Torbay*. His Majeſty went on Shore at *Portſmouth*, where he remained ſome time, and the Wind coming up to the N. E. the 1ſt of *February*, he deſigned, had it continued, to have embarked the next Day in the Afternoon, but it proved calm all Night, and the Morning following. *The Squadron comes to* Spithead.

Her Majeſty conſidering of what Conſequence it was that the King of *Spain* ſhould be in *Portugal* as ſoon as it was poſſible, and with how much Earneſtneſs His Majeſty did preſs to proceed on his Voyage, was pleaſed to ſend Orders to the Admiral the 1ſt of *February*, to ſail as ſoon as ſuch a Number of Tranſport Ships could be got ready as might carry ſix thouſand of the Troops. Hereupon he called a Council of War, where were preſent, Vice-Admiral *Leake*, and Captain *Wiſhart*, and of the *Dutch*, Admiral *Callemberg*, and Rear-Admiral *Vanderduſſen*. They determined that ſince all the Tranſport Ships might be ready, whenever the Wind ſhould permit them to ſail, it was neceſſary to proceed with as many Ships of War for their Security as could poſſibly be ſpared from other Services, and that ſince there would be left behind no other Tranſports than thoſe which were in *Holland*, it was judged that eight Men of War, and ſuch other Ships of the *Engliſh* Quota for Service on the Coaſt of *Portugal*, as could be timely put into a Condition, would be a ſufficient Convoy for them. *The Queen preſs'd Sir* George Rooke *to put to Sea again.*

They alſo repreſented it to be abſolutely neceſſary, that all poſſible Diligence ſhould be uſed in ſending to *Lisbon* the Remainder of the thirty eight *Engliſh* Ships which were to join the nineteen *Dutch*, then at, and going to *Portugal*; for there was reaſon to apprehend the Enemy would get a ſtrong Squadron together early in the Spring, and endeavour to block up our Ships in the *Tajo*, by which they would have had it in their Power to have intercepted all ſuch as ſhould be bound from *England*, and to diſappoint the whole Summer's Service; whereas if the Fleet rendezvous'd early at *Lisbon*, it was judged they might be able to prevent the Enemy's joining their Fleets of the *Mediterranean* and *Ocean*, and to perform other Services on the Coaſt of *Spain*. *The Flag officers deſired to be reinforced at* Lisbon.

After a very fine Paſſage of thirteen Days, the Squadron and Tranſports arrived in the River of *Lisbon* on the 25th of *February*, without ſo much as one ill Accident, and the Ceremonies for the Re- *The Squadron arrives at Lisbon.*

ception of the King of *Spain* being adjuſted, which took up ſome time, the King of *Portugal*, with the young Princes, and many of the Nobility, came on board the 27th, and accompanied his Catholick Majeſty on ſhore to the Apartment prepared for him in the Palace, where he was entertained with very great Magnificence, and all Expreſſions of Joy.

King of Portugal *comes on board.*

Among other Debates about ſettling the Ceremonies, the Buſineſs of the Flag was conſidered, the King of *Portugal* deſiring that upon his coming on board in his Veſſel of State, and ſtriking his Standard, the *Engliſh* Flag might be ſtruck at the ſame time, and that when His Catholick Majeſty with himſelf ſhould go off from the Ship, his Standard might be hoiſted, and the Admiral's Flag continue ſtruck until they were on ſhore. This Propoſition was made from the King of *Portugal* by the King of *Spain*, to which the Admiral reply'd, that His Majeſty, ſo long as he ſhould be on board, might command the Flag to be ſtruck when he pleaſed, but that whenever he left the Ship, he was himſelf Admiral, and obliged to execute his Commiſſion, by hoiſting his Flag; this, and ſome other Reaſons, ſatisfied the King of *Spain*, as well as his *Portugueſe* Majeſty, ſo that the Flag of *England* was no longer ſtruck than the Standard of *Portugal*.

Some Overtures made about ſtriking the Engliſh *Flag.*

It was particularly recommended to the Admiral to endeavour to ſecure the *Turky* Trade in their Paſſage from the *Levant*, and to intercept the Ships from *Buenos Ayres* ſuddenly expected in ſome Port of *Spain*, one of which was already arrived at *Cadiz*, and the *Dutch* Cruiſers had the good Fortune to force a *Spaniſh* Vice-Admiral on ſhore near *Lagos*, which Ship carry'd 60 Guns, and was richly loaden.

It was recommended to the Admiral to ſecure our Turky *Trade, &c.*

A Council of War was held on board the *Royal Katharine* at *Lisbon* the 29th of *February*, where were preſent the Admiral, Admiral *Callemberg*, Rear-Admiral *Dilkes*, Vice-Admiral *Waſſenaer*, Rear-Admiral *Wiſhart*, and Rear-Admiral *Vanderduſſen*. They conſidered of the Orders from his Royal Highneſs, dated the 16th of *November*, which directed that all poſſible Endeavours ſhould be uſed to intercept Monſieur *D'Arteloire* in his Paſſage from *Cadiz* to the *Weſt-Indies*, and hindering any Ships joining him at that Port; as alſo Her Majeſty's Orders of the 1ſt of *January*, for ſecuring the *Turky* Fleet in their Paſſage through the *Streights*, and the Earl of *Nottingham*'s Letter of the 2d of *February*, adviſing that three *Spaniſh* Ships were ſuddenly expected from *Buenos Ayres*. Upon the whole it was reſolved that, for the Performance of the aforeſaid Services, the Countenance and Protection of our Trade in general, the intercepting and diſturbing the Enemy, and hindering them from ſending their Ships of War by ſmall Squadrons either to or from *Eaſt* or *Weſt-France*, ten or eleven *Engliſh*, and ſix or ſeven *Dutch* Men of War ſhould be ſent to cruiſe between Cape St. *Vincent*, Cape St. *Mary*'s, and Cape *Spartell*, and on that Service to continue thirty Days, unleſs Circumſtances of Affairs ſhould render it neceſſary for them to repair ſooner to the Squadron.

A Council of War held.

Agreed to ſend a Squadron off of Cape Spartell, *&c.*

Vice-Admiral Leake *arrives at* Lisbon.

The 2d of *March* Vice-Admiral *Leake* arrived at *Lisbon* with the *Newark*, *Tyger*, *Guardland*, and the Tranſports with the Remainder of the Troops, and with theſe Ships ſailed the Trade bound to *Portugal* that could not have an Opportunity of going with Sir *George Rooke*.

Another Council of War confirms the firſt.

Three Days after a Council of War was called, where were preſent the Admiral, Vice-Admiral *Leake*, Rear-Admiral *Dilkes*, and Rear-Admiral *Wiſhart*, and of the *Dutch*, Admiral *Callemberg*, and Vice-Admiral *Waſſenaer*. They read ſeveral Advices of the Preparations the Enemy were making, and adhered to what had been determined at the former Council of War of the 29th of the laſt Month, for they were of opinion, that a Squadron of Ships appearing in the Sea would give great Countenance and Protection to our Commerce, and that ſeveral of our Ships which were clean might probably intercept ſmall Squadrons of the Enemy's paſſing from one Sea to the other; and it was likewiſe judged there could be no Riſque run from a greater Squadron of *French* Ships ſo early in the Year: Beſides, it was hoped that at their Return from the Cruiſe, they might be enabled, by the Arrival of Ships from *England*, to form a Squadron of ſufficient Strength to meet and oppoſe the Enemy's Fleets, either of *Weſt-France*, or the Ports of the *Mediterranean*.

Strength of the cruiſing Squadron.

The Detachment conſiſted of twenty two Ships, of which there were of the *Engliſh* ſix of 70 Guns, one of 60, four of 50, one of 40, one of 32, and one of 24; and of the *Dutch*, one of 92, two of 72, one of 68, one of 64, one of 62, one of 60, and one of 36, but the Winds hung contrary until the 7th, at which time the Admiral was not gotten clear of the Entrance of the River of *Lisbon*, at which Port he left Orders with Vice-Admiral *Leake* to remain with the reſt of the Fleet, and to ſend the *Expedition* and *Advice* home with the Tranſport Ships and Trade.

The *Exeter* and *Tartar* arrived the 8th, having miſſed the Convoys which they were appointed, by Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, to join from *Smyrna*, as hath been before obſerved; the former of which Ships the Admiral ſent with the homeward-bound Convoy, and kept the latter with him, for he was in want of nimble Frigates.

The Admiral puts to Sea, and receives Advice of ſome Spaniſh *Ships.*

The 9th of *March* he put to Sea, ſtretching away S. S. W. and next Day, a little before Noon, as he was hauling in towards Cape St. *Vincent*, a *Dutch* Privateer joined him from the Southward, which had ſeen the Night before a *Spaniſh* Ship of about 60 Guns, another with upwards of 50, and one of about 30, with a ſmall Dogger, bearing then (as the Captain of the ſaid Privateer judged) South, about ten Leagues diſtant. Hereupon the Admiral made all the Sail he was able, and ſent away the *Suffolk*, *Panther*, and *Lark*, S. by E. and S. S. E. himſelf ſtanding S. E. with the reſt, being in hopes that by this means they could not eſcape him, or the *Dutch*, who came out the ſame Evening he did, but had not yet joined him. By the Signals the *Suffolk* and *Panther* made in the Evening, it was believed they had ſight of them, and therefore Rear-Admiral *Dilkes* was ſent to, to continue the Chaſe with the *Kent*, *Bedford*, and *Antelope*, the two former of 70 Guns, and the other 50, the Admiral

letting him know he would himſelf ſtand with the reſt towards Cape *Spartell*, that by cruiſing from thence to *Cadiz*, and covering the *Streights* Mouth, he might the better intercept any thing which ſhould eſcape the Ships with the ſaid Rear-Admiral.

Next Morning it blew very hard at W. S. W. and continued ſo all Day and Night, ſo that the Ships were forced to try under a Mizen, but it being more moderate Weather on Sunday, he made the Capes *Spartell* and *Trafalgar*, and cruiſed off thoſe Places until Thurſday Morning, without ſeeing any thing, except a ſmall *Spaniſh* Ship of about 70 Tuns, which the *Mountague* took under Cape *Spartell*, loaden with Horſe-ſhoes, Nails, and ſome Rozin, (Materials much wanted by the *Spaniards*) the Maſter whereof gave an Account, that he came from St. *Sebaſtian*'s ſeventeen Days before, in Company of three new *Spaniſh* Men of War, which he left about twenty five Leagues from *Cadiz*, and that they had in them Bombs, Carcaſſes, and other Ordnance-Stores.

A farther Account of the Spaniſh *Ships.*

The 17th in the Evening the Admiral was off of Cape St. *Mary*'s, where the *Swallow* joined him, as the *Leopard* and *Charles*-Gally did the Day before, which two Ships had only met with, and forced on ſhore a *French* Ship of 30 Guns, and of about 300 Tuns, upon a Sand Bank near *Ayamonte*.

Dutch *Ships diſabled in a Storm.*

Tbe Storm had ſo diſabled the *Dutch* Ships which were on this Cruiſe, that Baron *Waſſenaer* acquainted the Admiral he had not more than three, and thoſe their worſt Sailers, in a Condition to keep the Sea, and that he was returning to *Lisbon* to repair the reſt for the Summer's Service; but Sir *George* himſelf determined to continue out until the end of this Month, or at leaſt to the time agreed on at the Council of War of the 29th of *April*, and then to go, or ſend to *Tangier* for Intelligence of our *Turky* Ships, which (if they were got down towards the *Streights* Mouth) he judged might be put into *Tetuan* Bay for Proviſions. And here I ſhall leave him for the preſent, and give ſome Account of Rear-Admiral *Dilkes* his Proceedings in chaſing the afore-mention'd Ships of the Enemy.

Rear-Admiral Dilkes *chaſes the* Spaniſh *ſhips.*

On the 12th of *March*, between Eight and Nine in the Morning, he diſcovered four Sail on his Weather-Bow ſtanding towards the North-Eaſt, which he chaſed W. by S. with the Wind at N. W. by W. having then in Company the *Kent*, *Bedford*, *Suffolk*, *Antelope*, and *Panther*, the three firſt Third Rates, and the other two Fourths. By Eleven he came up with them, they being three *Spaniſh* Ships, and the *Panther*, which was the headmoſt of ours, engaged them; the *Suffolk* getting the Wind of them did the ſame, as alſo the *Antelope* and the *Dutch* Privateer; inſomuch that ſhe of 60 Guns ſtruck, after exchanging ſeveral Broadſides.

They come up and engage.

The Rear-Admiral could not get his own Ship in reach of them until Noon, and then engaging the Commadore, which was a Ship alſo of 60 Guns, ſhe ſtruck to him in a little time, as the third did ſoon after, which was a Merchant Ship of 24 Guns; and in this Action the *Panther* had her Fore-top-maſt ſhot by the Board, the *Suffolk* her Main-maſt, and the *Antelope*'s Maſts and Yards were wounded. The two Ships before-mentioned of 60 Guns were Galleon

Spaniſh *Ships taken.*

Men of War, one called the *Porta Cœli*, and the other the *St. Thereſa*, and came from St. *Sebaſtian*'s with Bombs, Guns, Iron-Bars, &c. being bound for *Cadiz*, where (as 'twas reported) they were to be fitted out for the *Weſt-Indies*, the Commadore Don *Diego Bicuna* having a Commiſſion to command all the Fleet deſigned thither; and in theſe Ships were taken near ſeven hundred Priſoners.

By reaſon of bad Weather, Calms, and contrary Winds, the Rear-Admiral arrived not with his Prizes at *Lisbon* until the 25th of *March*, and, as he was going in, the *St. Thereſa* was unfortunately loſt on the *North Catchup*, but ſeveral of the Men which were in her, both *Engliſh* and *Spaniſh*, were ſaved, amongſt whom was the Lieutenant of the *Suffolk*, who commanding the Prize, miſtook (as was ſuppoſed) the Light of St. *Julian*'s Fort for the Flag's own Light, and ſhaped his Courſe accordingly.

Sir George Rooke *ordered to proceed up the* Streights.

The Admiral being now return'd to *Lisbon*, and having received Orders from Her Majeſty to proceed up the *Streights*, he determined to ſail in few Days, and to leave Directions for the Ships of War, Victualling, and Storeſhips, expected from *England*, how to join him. In the mean while he ordered Rear-Admiral *Wiſhart* to lie off of Cape St. *Vincent* for Intelligence, with ſix Frigates and a Fireſhip, where, or at *Lagos*, he might be ready to join the reſt of the Fleet, if ordered ſo to do.

1704. *A Council of War held.*

A Council of War was held on board the *Royal Katharine* the 18th of *April*, where were preſent of the *Engliſh*, Vice-Admiral *Leake* of the Blue, and Rear-Admiral *Dilkes* of the White, and of the *Dutch*, Admiral *Callemberg*, Vice-Admiral *Waſſenaer*, and Rear-Admiral *Vanderduſſen*. Her Majeſty's Orders of the 24th and 28th of *March*, and Mr. Secretary *Hedges*'s Letter of the ſame Date, were read, whereupon it was determined to proceed up the *Streights* according to the Reſolution of the 12th Inſtant. But if the *Portugueſe* Troops deſigned under Command of the Prince of *Heſſe* for *Catalonia*, could be embarked in eight or ten Days, it was thought convenient to ſtay for them, and that Orders ſhould be left for the Ships expected from *England* to join the Fleet in *Altea* Bay, but not finding it there, to repair to *Algier* for their better Security.

It was farther reſolved that, when in the *Streights*, a Frigate ſhould be ſent to *Nice* for Intelligence from Mr. *Hill*, our Reſident at the Court of *Savoy*, of the Preparations and Deſigns of the *French* Fleet, and that if he ſuppoſed there was any Proſpect of their inſulting *Villa Franca*, or *Nice*, it ſhould then be conſider'd how to execute Her Majeſty's Orders of the 14th of *March* for the Relief of thoſe Places. But the Flag-Officers thought it proper to repreſent, that by the want of the major part of our Quota of Ships, the others might poſſibly be extremely expoſed in that Service, and render'd uncapable, in many reſpects, to perform what Her Majeſty expected from them; and the Admiral having received ſome Advice of the Preparations the *French* were making both at *Thoulon*, and in *Weſt-France*, deſired that he might be timely and effectually ſtrengthened, to prevent the ill Conſequence of a Surprize, or any other unforeſeen Accident.

The Admiral deſired to be ſtrengthened.

The

He is reinforced at Lisbon.

The 21ſt of *April* he was joined in the Bay of *Wares*, near *Lisbon*, by one Second Rate, four Thirds, and two Fireſhips, and ſome few Days after he detached for *England* with the Tranſports and Merchant Ships, the *Expedition*, *Exeter*, and *Advice*.

A Council of War, at the Deſire of the King of Spain.

The 25th a Council of War was called, at the Deſire of the King of *Spain*, upon a Paper delivered by the Almirante of *Caſtile*, where were preſent the ſeveral Flag-Officers who aſſiſted at the former Council. His Catholick Majeſty's Propoſals by the ſaid Almirante, as alſo Her Majeſty's Orders of the 14th and 24th of *March* were read, relating to the Relief of *Nice*, and *Villa Franca*, together with the Reſolutions taken at the ſaid Council, and a Letter from the Earl of *Nottingham* of the 10th of *April*, adviſing that the Enemy were preparing to attack thoſe two Places by Sea. It was thereupon agreed that the Fleet ſhould proceed to their Relief, according to the former Reſolutions, but firſt ſail to the Northward of the Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, and, if the Winds would permit, as near the Coaſt of *Catalonia* as might be convenient, for gaining Intelligence; but that if they met with certain Advice that neither of the two Places before-mentioned were attacked, the Fleet ſhould ſtop at *Barcelona*, and give his Catholick Majeſty's Affairs all poſſible Countenance and Aſſiſtance in thoſe Parts.

Agreed to proceed to the Relief of Nice *and* Villa Franca.

If certain Intelligence could not be gained, and that when the Fleet arrived at *Nice*, or *Villa Franca*, it ſhould be found they were not beſieged, it was reſolved to return without loſs of time to *Barcelona*, and as ſoon as the Service on the Coaſt of *Catalonia* ſhould be over, to act farther as might be judged moſt advantagious by a Council of War for the Service of the King of *Spain*, and the Common Intereſt; and the Flag-Officers were likewiſe of opinion, that four of the Ships expected from *England* might be ſufficient to convoy to the Fleet the Victuallers and Tranſports.

Since the Propoſals of his Catholick Majeſty by the Almirante of *Caſtile* are mentioned in the aforegoing Council of War, it may be expected that I let the Reader know what thoſe Propoſals were, for which reaſon I have hereafter inſerted a Tranſlation of them from the *Spaniſh* Original, *viz.*

The Propoſals of the Almirante of Caſtile.

" The 6th of *May*, N. S. 1704, the Almirante of *Caſtile* propo-
" ſed, by Order from his Catholick Majeſty, to Admiral *Rooke*, and
" the other Flag-Officers of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleet, that in
" their Voyage to the *Mediterranean*, their chief Deſign ſhould be
" to go *Barcelona*, to execute there what had been reſolved on,
" and which would be of ſo great a Benefit not only to the Com-
" mon Cauſe, but to the Succeſs of the Enterprize upon *Spain*, as
" well as eaſily be put in Execution, according to what had alrea-
" dy been repreſented to Admiral *Rooke*.

" When at *Barcelona*, if Advice ſhould come from the Duke of
" *Savoy* that *Nice* was beſieged, then the Admiral might go to the
" Relief of it according to his Orders; but if no ſuch Advice ſhould
" come, that then the Enterprize upon *Barcelona* might be execu-
" ted to the Good of the Common Cauſe, and without the Admi-
" ral's

" ral's being wanting in his due Obedience to the Orders he had
" from Her Majeſty of *Great Britain*.

" But if his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Savoy* ſhould preſs to
" have the Fleet go up thither, and it might thereupon be judged
" neceſſary to appoint a Rendezvous, all that his Catholick Majeſty
" deſired was, that it might be at *Barcelona*, ſince even that alone
" would be of great Benefit to the Enterprize upon *Spain*, and con-
" ſequently very advantagious to all the Allies.

" The Almirante of *Caſtile* ſaid alſo, that his Catholick Majeſty
" deſired to know, if when the Fleet was on the Coaſt of *Piedmont*,
" and *Nice* not beſieged, nor that Coaſt invaded by Sea by the
" *French*, by what time it might return to execute the Enterprize
" upon *Catalonia*.

" He alſo demanded whether, when the Service of *Catalonia* be-
" ing ended, (which it was ſuppoſed would ſoon be) the Fleet could
" proceed to the Coaſts of *Naples* and *Sicily*, to give Life to his
" Catholick Majeſty's Party in thoſe Kingdoms, and to the Diſpo-
" ſitions there might be in them for the Benefit of the Common
" Cauſe, and the univerſal Good.

Having thus given you an Account of what the Almirante propoſed to Sir *George Rooke* from the King of *Spain*, I will in the next Place let you know what the Strength of the Fleet, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, would have been, when joined by the Ships of War, and ſmall Veſſels expected from *England*, *viz.*

Intended Strength of the Fleet.

Engliſh.

		N°.
90 Guns	——	2
80 ——	——	7
74 ——	——	1
70 ——	——	14
60 ——	——	1
50 ——	——	5
Small Frigates ——	——	5
Fireſhips ——	——	4
Hoſpitals ——	——	2
Bombs ——	——	2
Yacht ——	——	1
		44

Dutch.

		N°.
90 Guns	——	1
72 ——	——	3
66 ——	——	1
64 ——	——	6
60 ——	——	2
52 ——	——	2
50 ——	——	3

Small

			N°.
Small Frigate	——	——	1
Fireſhip	——	——	1
Bombs	——	——	3
			——
		Dutch —	23
		Engliſh —	44
			——
			69

Of which of the Line of Battel,

Engliſh	——	30
Dutch	——	18
		——
		48

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *appointed to look out for a* French *Squadron.*

I ſhall here leave Sir *George Rooke*, for ſome time, and give you an Account of Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*'s Proceedings, with a Squadron ſent to Sea under his Command, for intercepting that deſigned from *Breſt* with the Count of *Thouloufe*, High-Admiral of *France*, and the rather, for that he afterwards joined the Body of the Fleet.

Inſtructions to Sir Cloudeſly Shovell.

Her Majeſty having received Advice that the Enemy were ſetting forth a conſiderable Naval Force in *Weſt-France*, directed that Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* ſhould be ordered to repair forthwith to *Spithead*, to take under his Command a Squadron of Ships which were particularly appointed for him, and his Royal Highneſs, Lord High-Admiral, alſo ordered him to uſe all poſſible Diligence in the getting them together, and in a Readineſs to proceed on Service, but, in the mean while, to appoint ſome of the ſmalleſt to cruiſe Weſtward, in ſuch Stations where they might moſt probably gain Intelligence of the Enemy's Proceedings and Preparations.

If by this means, or any other, he got Advice that the *French* had been ſeen at Sea, and were coming into the Chanel with a greater Strength than he ſhould have together, he was directed to retire among the Sands, even as far as the *Gunfleet*, if occaſion were, for his greater Security, that ſo he might be the more readily join'd by Ships from the River, *Holland*, or other Parts, and in ſuch Retreat he was to bring with him the Victuallers, Storeſhips, and Trade bound to *Lisbon*, unleſs he could have an Opportunity to ſecure them in *Portſmouth* Harbour.

When ready to ſail he was to proceed off of *Breſt* with his Squadron, and the Trade, Storeſhips, and Victuallers deſigned to Sir *George Rooke*; and if he perceived, or had certain Intelligence, that the *French* Squadron was there, he was to ſend the ſaid Trade, Storeſhips, *&c.* to *Lisbon*, under the Convoy of two ſuch Ships, or more, as a Council of War ſhould judge proper, by whom he was to tranſmit an Account to Sir *George Rooke* where he was, and what he intended to do.

If

If he found the Enemy in *Breſt*, he was to uſe his beſt Endeavours to prevent the Junction of the Ships there with thoſe of *Rochefort*, and Port *Louis*, if a Council of War ſhould think it practicable; and if they attempted to come to Sea from any of thoſe Ports, to do his utmoſt to take, ſink, burn, or otherwiſe deſtroy them, if it ſhould be judged he had a ſufficient Strength to attempt it; but if the Enemy came out too ſtrong, and followed him, he was then to retire into the Chanel, in ſuch manner as he ſhould think might moſt conduce to the Service, and endeavouring to join Her Majeſty's Ships which might be there, repair among the Sands, as far as the *Gunfleet*, for his Security, if he found there might be occaſion for his ſo doing, as is before-mentioned.

But if he learnt, when off of *Breſt*, that the Enemy were gone from thence, and that he could not inform himſelf whither, or if he ſhould have good Grounds to believe they had bent their Courſe to the *Sireights*, and that, with the *Thoulon* Squadron, (which was ſaid to conſiſt of twenty five Sail of the Line of Battel, they might be ſuperior to the Fleet with Sir *George Rooke*, (of which a Liſt was ſent him) he was either to go with, or ſend the Ships deſigned for *Lisbon*, (which were eight Third Rates, an Hoſpital, two Bomb-Veſſels, and a Yacht) as alſo the Storeſhips, Victuallers, and Trade, together with ſuch an additional Strength of the biggeſt Ships with him, as a Council of War, upon due Conſideration, ſhould judge proper, to make Sir *George Rooke* ſuperior to the Enemy, ſuppoſing a Junction of their Ships from *Weſt-France* and *Thoulon*.

It was Her Majeſty's Pleaſure that not more than twenty two Ships of War (including the eight deſigned for *Portugal*) ſhould proceed with the Storeſhips, *&c.* to *Lisbon*, and therefore if he found it neceſſary that ſo many as eighteen, or the greater part of his Squadron ſhould proceed thither, he was to go with them himſelf, and ſend the Remainder into the Chanel, under the Command of a Flag Officer, with Orders to him to cruiſe there for the Security of the Trade; but he was to come into the Chanel himſelf, if ſuch a Number only proceeded to *Lisbon* as might not require his commanding them thither.

Either himſelf, or the Flag, or Flag-Officers, he ſhould ſend to *Lisbon*, were to put themſelves under Command of Sir *George Rooke*; and if in his Paſſage to *Breſt* he met the *Expedition*, *Exeter*, or *Advice* from *Portugal*, and found them in a Condition for Service, he was empowered to take ſuch of them with him as he judged proper, but no farther than off of *Breſt*; and if any thing of Conſequence happened during his being abroad, which was not provided for in the aforegoing Inſtructions, he was to govern himſelf as ſhould be agreed at a Council of War.

The Inſtructions approved of at a Committee of Council.

Theſe Inſtructions prepared by order of his Royal Highneſs, Lord High-Admiral, were read at the Committee of Council the 25th of *April*, and being agreed unto, were ſigned and diſpatched to Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* the ſame Night, and a Copy thereof to Sir *George Rooke* by the Packet Boat, that ſo he might have as early Information thereof as poſſible.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *ſails.* 1704.

Purſuant hereunto he ſailed from St. *Helen's*, and arrived off of *Plimouth* the 12th of *May* 1704, where Rear-Admiral *Byng* (who was afterwards Admiral of the Fleet, and one of the Lords Commiſſioners of the Admiralty) was making all poſſible Diſpatch in getting Ships ready to join him; and here it may not be improper to inſert the Line of Battel, which was as follows, *viz.*

The Line of Battel.

The *St. George* to lead with the Starboard, and the *Revenge* with the Larboard Tacks on board.

Frigates, Fire-ſhips, &c.	Rate.	Ships.	Men.		Guns.	Diviſion.
	2	*St. George*,	680	—	96	Vice-Admiral of the Red, Sir *Stafford Fairborn.*
	4	*Moderate*,	365	—	60	
Bridgwater,	3	*Torbay*, —	500	—	80	
Lightning Fire-ſhip,		*Shrewsbury*,	540	—	80	
		Eſſex, —	440	—	70	
Terror Bomb.	4	*Gloceſter*, —	365	—	60	
	3	*Royal Oak*,	500	—	76	
	4	*Monk*, —	365	—	60	
The Line of Battel.	3	*Boyne*, —	500	—	80	Admiral of the White, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell.*
		Warſpight,	540	—	70	
Roebuck,	4	*Triton*, —	280	—	50	
Vulcan Fire-ſhip,	3	*Orford*, —	440	—	70	
William and Mary Yacht,	2	*Barfleur*, —	710	—	96	
Princeſs Anne Hoſpital.		*Namur*, —	680	—	96	
	4	*Medway*, —	365	—	60	
	3	*Swiftſure*,	440	—	70	
		Lenox, —	440	—	70	
		Naſſau, —	440	—	70	Rear-Admiral of the Red, *George Byng*, Eſq;
		Rupert, —	440	—	70	
Vulture Fire-ſhip,		*Norfolk*, —	500	—	80	
Star Bomb.		*Ranelagh*,	535	—	80	
		Dorſetſhire,	500	—	80	
	4	*Kingſtone*,	365	—	60	
		Aſſurance,	365	—	60	
		Revenge, —	440	—	70	
			11635		1514	

A Council of War held.

The 15th of *May* he was between the *Fourn-head* and the *Lizard*, his firſt Rendezvous, and then calling a Council of War of the Flag-Officers, and ſeveral of the ſenior Captains, upon Intelligence ſent him from the Admiralty-Office that the Count of *Thoulouſe* would be ready to ſail the beginning of this Month, as alſo other Advices that he actually ſailed from *Breſt* the 2d; and from

a Frigate ſent to look into the ſaid Port, that there was but one Ship of War ſeen in the Road, it was determined to leave the Station they were in immediately, and to ſail to the ſecond Rendezvous, which was in the *Soundings* W. S. W. or S. W. by W. about twenty Leagues from *Scilly*, and leaving a Ship there forty eight Hours to give notice to thoſe wanting, forthwith to proceed with the Fleet to a Station Weſt, or W. S. W. a hundred and forty, or a hundred and fifty Leagues from *Scilly*, if they could get thither, or if not, to part with the *Weſt-India* Squadron, then under Command of Captain *Kerr*, a hundred and fifty Leagues from *Scilly*, as alſo with Sir *Stafford Fairborn*, and the Ships with him, and each Squadron to make the beſt of their way, according to the Inſtructions thoſe Officers had received.

At this Council of War ſome of the Officers were for the Admiral's taking all the Ships with him, but ſince he was by his Orders reſtrain'd to twenty two, he determined to ſend back two of the Third Rate, five of the Fourth, and one of the Fifth, with Directions to Sir *Stafford Fairborn* to call in at *Kinſale* in *Ireland* for the homeward-bound Trade, and ſee them to *Plimouth*, and wait there for the Orders of the Lord High-Admiral.

Some Prizes taken.

In his Paſſage out of the Chanel he took four Prizes, two of which were ſmall Privateers, and on the 28th of *May*, when he was about 140 Leagues S. W. by W. from *Scilly*, he called a Council of War, where it was reſolved, that ſince the Fleet had been traverſing in the *Soundings*, and the Mouth of the Chanel, near a Fortnight, with Southerly and South-Weſt Winds, and that they ſaw not the *French* Squadron, for which reaſon they judged they might be gone Southward, the Admiral ſhould the next Morning ſend Sir *Stafford Fairborn* home, the *Weſt-India* Squadron forward, and with the reſt of his Ships make the beſt of his way to *Lisbon*, and join Sir *George Rooke*, of whoſe Proceedings both before and after the ſaid Junction I will now give an Account.

Another Council of War.

Some of the Squadron ſent back to England.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *proceeds to join* Sir George Rooke *at* Liſbon.

That Admiral, purſuant to the Reſolutions before-mentioned, ſetting ſail from *Lisbon* for the *Mediterranean*, he came on the 29th of *April* off of Cape St. *Vincent*, when he had with him of *Engliſh* Ships two of the Second Rate, fifteen of the Third, four of the Fourth, one of the Fifth, one Sixth, and four Fireſhips, and of the *Dutch* Ships of War fourteen, all of the Line of Battel; and Orders were left at *Lisbon* for another of the Fourth Rate, and one of the Fifth to follow him.

Sir George Rooke *proceeds to the* Mediterranean.

Some French *Ships of War fall in with the Fleet.*

On the 8th of *May*, about Two in the Afternoon, the Weather being then hazey, ſix *French* Ships of War fell in with him off of Cape *Palos*, (a little to the Eaſtward of *Carthagena*) to chaſe which he detached ſix Third Rates, one Fourth, and a Fifth, and they ran the Fleet out of Sight before it was Night. On the 10th in the Evening he anchored in *Altea* Bay, where the Squadron which he ſent to chaſe the Enemy joined him that Night, having not had the good Fortune of coming up with them.

The Fleet before Barcelona.

At the preſſing Inſtances of the Prince of *Heſſe*, he proceeded with the Fleet to *Barcelona* Road, who ſaid that he had Aſſurances

from the Deputies of *Catalonia*, and the principal Men of the City, that if some few Forces were landed, and a Shew made of a Bombardment, they would declare for King *Charles* the Third, and receive him the said Prince into the Town. Hereupon, on the 19th of *May*, about Noon, the Admiral caused to be landed about twelve hundred Marine Soldiers, and the *Dutch* about four hundred; but when they had been one Night on shore, and the *Dutch* had bombarded the Town from the Sea, the Prince was convinced of his Mistake, so that he himself proposed the re-imbarking of the Men; not but that the People were inclinable to rise, and would have done it, had they seen a Prospect of sufficient Force to support them. On the 18th Rear-Admiral *Wishart* joined the Fleet, who had met with the six *French* Ships before-mention'd much about the same Place, and they finding themselves too strong for him, (for he had only two Third Rates, two Fourths, and a Fireship) gave chase to him, but continued not their Pursuit, though some of them visibly gained on him.

A Number of Marine Soldiers landed to no purpose.

Rear-Admiral Wishart *chased by the six* French *Ships.*

On the 21st the Admiral steered away for the Isles of *Hieres*, but in crossing the Gulph had a hard Gale of Wind at N. N. W. and N. W. which dispersed the Fleet, and most of the Sails of our Ships flew away like Paper; but being joined again by the absent Ships, on the 27th, at Eight at Night, his Scouts made the Signal of seeing a Fleet, which he judged were the Enemy, and that they would make the best of their way to *Thoulon*, so that tacking, he stood to the Northward all Night, and on the 28th in the Morning, soon after Day, the *French* Fleet were in view, consisting of forty Sail, at which time it was calm. The Admiral called a Council of War, where were present Sir *John Leake*, Vice-Admiral of the Blue, Rear-Admiral *Dilkes* of the White, Sir *James Wishart*, Rear-Admiral of the Blue, and of the *Dutch*, Lieutenant-Admiral *Callemberg*, Vice-Admiral *Wassenaer*, and Rear-Admiral *Vanderdussen*. It was agreed that since the Enemy seem'd to avoid engaging, by making all the Sail they possibly could, our Fleet should continue the Chase as long as they could keep sight of them, or until they had reached the Coast of *Thoulon*, and that if a Junction with the Ships at that Port could not be prevented, they should then repair to *Lisbon*, as had been before determined. Accordingly the Enemy were chased until the 29th in the Evening, when being within thirty Leagues of *Thoulon*, where there were fifteen or sixteen Ships ready to join them, it was unanimously agreed to repair down to the *Streights* Mouth; and even by so doing they ran some hazard of being followed by the *French* with a superior Strength, for Sir *Cloudesly Shovell* had not yet joined the Admiral, and the Ships he had with him were but in a bad Condition, especially as to Sails, Topmasts, and Srores.

The Admiral discovers the French *Fleet.*

Our Fleet chase the French *towards* Thoulon.

The 14th of *June* our Fleet passed through the *Streights* Mouth, and off of *Lagos* were joined by Sir *Cloudesly Shovell* two Days after, when a Council of War being called, it was agreed, that the best Service which could be done, was to proceed up the *Mediterranean* in search of the *French* Fleet; and the Flag-Officers were of Opinion that they might co-operate in the Siege of *Cadiz*, or

Resolution to proceed up the Streights *in search of the* French.

or any Attempt on *Barcelona*, if ſufficient Land-Forces were appointed for ſuch a Service; but that till the Sentiments of the Courts of *Spain* and *Portugal* were known, it was moſt proper for the Fleet to lie in ſuch a Station as might prevent the Enemy's getting to *Cadiz*, yet ſo as to be near to *Nice*, and *Villa Franca*, ſhould they make any Attempts on thoſe Places. It was alſo reſolved that, upon the Deſire of the King of *Portugal*, ſome Ships ſhould be ſent to the *Tercera* Iſlands for protecting his Majeſty's Fleets expected from *Brazil*.

The Admiral ordered not to attempt any thing without the Conſent of the Kings of Spain *and* Portugal.

Some time after this the Admiral received Orders from the Queen, requiring him not to undertake any thing on the Coaſt without the Approbation of the Kings of *Spain* and *Portugal*, whoſe Propoſals he received the 16th of *July*, when he was advanced up the *Streights*, for attempting ſomewhat on the Coaſt of *Andaluſia*; whereupon a Council of War was called, at which were preſent, beſides the Admiral himſelf, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, Sir *John Leake*, Rear-Admiral *Byng*, and Sir *James Wiſhart*, as alſo the three *Dutch* Flags before mentioned; and ſince it was concluded not to be practicable to attempt *Cadiz*, without an Army to aſſiſt therein, they reſolved to land the Marine Soldiers, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, under Command of the Prince of *Heſſe*, in the Bay of *Gibraltar*, to cut off that Town from any Communication with the Main, and at the ſame time to bombard and cannonade the Place, and endeavour to reduce it to the Obedience of the King of *Spain*.

Agreed not to attempt Cadiz.

Prince of Heſſe *and the Marines landed at* Gibraltar.

The 20th in the Night the Admiral puſhed from the *Barbary* Shore over to *Gibraltar*, and the next Day, at Three in the Afternoon, landed the Marines, with the Prince of *Heſſe* at the Head of them, who marched to the Mills near the Town, and ſent a Summons to the Governor to ſurrender the Place, to which he received an Anſwer, That the Garriſon had taken an Oath of Fidelity to their natural Lord, King *Philip* the Fifth, and that, as faithful and loyal Subjects, they would ſacrifice their Lives in the Defence of the City. Hereupon the Admiral, on the 22d in the Morning, order'd twelve Third Rates, and four Fourths, with ſix Ships of the States-General, all under Command of Rear-Admiral *Byng*, to cannonade the Town, which was done with great Fury the next Day, ſo that the Enemy were beaten from their Guns at the South Mole Head. The Boats were then mann'd and arm'd, and ſent with Captain (now Sir *Edward*) *Whittaker* to poſſeſs themſelves of that Fort, which was very gallantly performed, and as our Men got on the great Platform, ſo ſome of them enter'd the Caſtle; but the Enemy having laid a Train to the Magazine, it blew up, and killed and wounded above one hundred of them; however they kept Poſſeſſion of the Platform, and advanced, and took a Redoubt, or ſmall Baſtion, half way between the Mole and the Town.

The place ſummoned.

Rear-Admiral Byng *cannonades* Gibraltar.

Some Outworks taken.

It being Sunday, all the Women were at their Devotion in a little Chapel, about four Miles diſtant from the Town, ſo that our Men were between them and their Husbands, which was a very great Inducement to the Citizens to oblige the Governor to capitulate, whereupon the 24th in the Evening the Prince of *Heſſe*, with the Marines,

The Town delivered up.

Marines, marched into the Town. They found there but two *Spaniſh* Regiments, of about forty Men each, but on the Walls above 100 Guns mounted, all facing the Sea, and the two narrow Paſſes to the Land; and in this Action we had ſixty one Men killed, and two hundred and ſix wounded.

Dutch *Admiral ſends home ſix Ships.*

The *Dutch* Admiral ſoon after ſent to *Lisbon* the Rear-Flag with ſix Ships, whence they were to proceed home, intending himſelf to follow them in a little time; and the 9th Day of *Auguſt* Sir *George Rooke* returning from the Coaſt of *Barbary* (where he had been for Water) to *Gibraltar*, his Scouts made the uſual Signals of ſeeing a

The French Fleet diſcovered.

ſtrange Fleet, ſeveral Leagues to Windward, conſiſting, as their Commanders ſoon after ſaid, of ſixty ſix Sail; and a Council of War being thereupon called, it was determined to lay to the Eaſtward of *Gibraltar*, to receive and engage them; but it being judged from their Signal Guns in the Night, that they wrought away from our Fleet, the Admiral followed them in the Morning with all the Sail he could make, and continued ſo to do till the 12th, not hearing their Guns that Night, nor ſeeing any of their Scouts in the Morning.

This gave him a Suſpicion that they might make a Double, and, by the help of their Gallies, ſlip between him and the Shore to the Weſtward, wherefore it was determined at a Council of War to repair to *Gibraltar*, if the Enemy ſhould not be diſcover'd before Night; but ſtanding in towards the Shore, the *French* Fleet were

Our Fleet chaſe the French.

ſeen about Noon, with their Gallies, to the Weſtward, near Cape *Malaga*, going away large, upon which our Admiral made what Sail he poſſibly could after them, and continued ſo to do all Night.

On Sunday the 13th, in the Morning, he was within three Leagues of them, when they brought to with their Heads to the Southward, the Wind being Eaſterly, and, forming their Line, lay in a Poſture

Strength of the French *Fleet.*

to receive him. They were fifty two Ships, and twenty four Gallies, very ſtrong in the Centre, but weaker in the Van and Rear, to ſupply which moſt of their Gallies were placed in thoſe Squadrons. In the Centre was the Count of *Thouloufe*, High-Admiral of *France*, with the White Squadron; in the Van the White and Blue Flag, and in the Rear the Blue, each Admiral having his Vice and Rear-Admiral.

Strength of the Engliſh *and* Dutch.

Our Fleet conſiſted of fifty three Ships, but the Admiral order'd the *Swallow* and *Panther*, two Fourth Rates, with a Fifth and a Sixth, and two Fireſhips, to lay to Windward of him, that if the Enemy's Van ſhould puſh through our Line, with their Gallies and Fireſhips, they might have given them ſome Diverſion.

He bore down on the *French* Fleet until ſomewhat after Ten a Clock, when they ſet all their Sails at once, and ſeem'd as if they deſigned to ſtretch a-head and weather him; ſoon after which he cauſed the Signal to be made for Battel, and the Enemy keeping

The Battel begun.

themſelves in a Poſture to receive them, it began, and was ſmartly continued on both ſides, wherein, among others, the Lord *Durſley*, then about three and twenty Years of Age, who commanded the *Boyne*,

Boyne, a Ship of 80 Guns, behaved himſelf with remarkable Reſolution and Bravery.

In leſs than two Hour's time the Enemy's Van, which were preſſed by ours, commanded by Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, and led by Sir *John Leake*, gave way in no little Confuſion, as their Rear did to the *Dutch* towards Evening. Their Centre being ſtrong, and ſeveral Ships of the Admiral's own Diviſion, as well as thoſe of Rear-Admiral *Byng*'s, and Rear-Admiral *Dilkes*'s being forced to go out of the Line for want of Shot, (which it ſeems were not equally diſtributed throughout the Fleet, after the great Expence thereof in the Action of *Gibraltar*) the Battel fell very heavy on ſome of the Admiral's own Squadron, particularly the *St. George*, commanded by Sir *John Jennings* *, and the *Shrewsbury* by Captain *Joſiah Crowe*: And between ſix and ſeven at Night, when there was but little firing on either ſide, a Ship which was one of the Seconds to the *French* Admiral, and a-head of him, advanced out of the Line, and for ſome time engaged the *St. George*, but was ſo roughly handled, that ſhe retreated back to the Fleet, after both her Captains, and many of her Men were killed. And as the *St. George* had before fought ſingly ſome Hours not only with this Ship, but with Count *Thouloufe* himſelf, and his other Second, neither our Admiral, nor any of the Ships neareſt to her being in a Condition to come to her Aſſiſtance, by reaſon of their being diſabled as well in their Rigging, as otherwiſe, ſo before Sir *John Jennings* engaged the afore-mention'd Ship after the Brunt of the Battel was over, he had at leaſt twenty five Guns diſmounted on that ſide he fought, and was obliged to bring others over from the oppoſite ſide in the room of them.

The French *towed away to Leeward.*

The Enemy at length went away to Leeward by the help of their Gallies, but the Wind ſhifting in the Night to the Northward, and in the Morning to the Weſt, they by that means became to Windward, both Fleets lying by all Day, within three Leagues of each other, repairing Damages, but at Night the *French* fill'd their Sails and ſtood Northward.

On the 15th in the Morning they were gotten four or five Leagues to the Weſtward of our Fleet, and a little before Noon Sir *George Rooke* had a Breeze of Wind Eaſterly, with which he edged towards them until Four in the Afternoon, but it being judged then too late to engage, he brought to, and lay by with his Head Northward all Night.

The Wind continuing Eaſterly the 16th, with hazy Weather, and the Enemy not being ſeen, nor any of their Scouts, our Fleet bore away to the Weſtward, the Admiral ſuppoſing they might have been gone for *Cadiz*; but being adviſ'd from *Gibraltar*, and the Coaſt of *Barbary*, that they had not paſs'd the *Streights*, he concluded they were retired to *Thoulon*; and as he was not wrong in his Judgment, ſo is it not unreaſonable to think, that had they known how much ſeveral of our Ships of the Line of Battel were in want of Am-

* *Since Admiral of the White, and one of the Lords Commiſſioners of the Admiralty.*

munition

munition and Shot, or otherwiſe diſabled from farther Action, they would not have made ſo great haſte home, but rather have tried the Event of a ſecond Engagement.

Remarks. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships began this Fight with manifeſt Diſadvantage; for although their Strength and that of the *French* were near an Equality, yet had the Enemy their Ports at hand upon occaſion, whereas the others, for want of ſuch Shelter, would have been obliged, if overcome, to have wander'd about the Seas with their diſabled Ships without proper Materials for repairing them, or to have deſtroyed them, that ſo they might not have fallen into the Hands of the Victors. But notwithſtanding this Advantage on the ſide of the *French*, to which may be added that of their Gallies, they did not think it adviſeable to renew the Fight; nor had the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* any great reaſon to value themſelves on their Succeſs, otherwiſe than that, by putting a good Face on it, they ſhewed themſelves ready to try their Fortune a ſecond time, while the *French* were retreating towards their Ports, as hath already been obſerved.

A Council of War reſolve to proceed to Gibraltar. A Council of War being call'd, it was determined to repair with the Fleet to *Gibraltar*, there to ſecure the diſabled Ships, and to repair their Maſts, Yards, Sails, and Rigging, where arriving, and the beſt Aſſiſtance being given to that Garriſon that poſſibly could be, it was reſolved that all ſuch Ships as were in a Condition for Winter Service ſhould be put under the Command of Sir *John Leake*; that ſuch as were not ſo, but might ſafely proceed to *England*, ſhould repair thither, and that thoſe in the worſt Condition ſhould go to *Lisbon* to be refitted.

Sir John Leake *ſent with a Squadron to* Lisbon. Accordingly the Fleet ſail'd from *Gibraltar*, and being out of the *Streights* Mouth the 26th of *Auguſt*, the Admiral gave Orders to Sir *John Leake* to take under his Command two Ships of the Third Rate, nine of the Fourth, four of the Fifth, one Sixth, and a Fireſhip, and proceed with them to *Lisbon*, from whence he was to ſend four to *England* with the Trade. He was alſo to take under his Command ſuch Ships of the States-General as ſhould be appointed for Winter Service in thoſe Parts, and to employ the whole in guarding the Coaſts of *Portugal* and *Spain*, and for the Security of our Trade, and the Garriſon of *Gibraltar*. With the reſt which were in a Condition to come home, the Admiral repaired towards *England*, where he arrived the 24th of *September* 1704, which Ships were five of the Second Rate, twenty five of the Third, four Fourths, ſix Fireſhips, two Hoſpital Ships, and a Yacht.

Sir George Rooke *arrives in* England.

And here it may not be improper to give the Reader ſome Account of the Number of Officers and Men killed and wounded in the Engagement, which is as follows, *viz.*

Officers.

	Officers.		Men.	
	Slain,	Wounded.	Slain,	Wounded.
In the Admiral's Diviſion ——	6	2	219	508
Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*'s —	1	7	105	303
Sir *John Leake*'s ——		7	89	211
Rear-Admiral *Byng*'s —	1	5	155	361
Rear-Admiral *Dilkes*'s —		10	119	249
	8	31	687	1632

Officers and Men of the *Engliſh* kill'd and wounded — 2368
Of the *Dutch* —— —— —— 400
2768

CHAP. XVII.

Containing an Account of Sir John Leake's *relieving* Gibraltar, *and of his deſtroying ſeveral* French *Ships of War.*

HAVING brought home the Admiral of the Fleet from the *Mediterranean*, I ſhall return to Sir *John Leake*, and give an Account of his Proceedings during the time he commanded abroad.

1704. *A Squadron of* French *Ships comes to* Gibraltar.

The 30th of *September* Sir *John Leake* received a Letter from the Prince of *Heſſe*, and another from Captain *Fotherby*, who commanded the *Larke*, by which he was informed that on the 4th of *October* in the Evening, a Squadron of the Enemy's Ships, in Number nineteen, great and ſmall, came into *Gibraltar* Bay, and that there was a Deſign of beſieging the Place both by Sea and Land, for which reaſon his Highneſs earneſtly deſired him to repair to their Relief with all poſſible Diligence.

Hereupon Sir *John* cauſed the utmoſt Diſpatch to be made in the refitting the Ships, and ſome others joined him from *England* and *Holland*; but ſoon after he received another Letter from the Prince of *Heſſe*, letting him know that the *French* Squadron was gone Weſtward, having left in the Bay of *Gibraltar* only ſix light Frigates from 40 to 20 Guns; but that they had landed ſix Battalions, ſo that the *French* and *Spaniſh* Troops might amount to about ſeven thouſand Horſe and Foot, and that they had open'd their Trenches againſt the Town. Sir *John* on this called a Council of War, and it was reſolved to proceed to the Relief of the Place with three Third Rates, nine Fourth, and two Fifth Rates of the *Engliſh*, and of the *Dutch* ſix Ships of the Line of Battel.

Sir John Leake *receives an Account that moſt of them were gone Weſtward, but that the* French *were attacking the the Town by Land.*

Sir John Leake *comes to* Gibraltar.

Arriving in the Bay of *Gibraltar*, a conſiderable Number of Men were landed from the Fleet to aſſiſt in the Works; but upon Advice of a ſtrong Squadron of *French* Ships being deſign'd from *Cadiz* to attack him, it was thought reaſonable that all the Men ſhould embark again, except the Gunners and Carpenters, and the Marine Soldiers.

Our Ships wanting Proviſions return to Lisbon, *but return and ſurprize* French *Ships at* Gibraltar, *and relieved the Town.*

Our Ships, by riding at the Weſt ſide of the Bay with a ſtrong Eaſterly Wind, having loſt ſome of their Anchors and Cables, and the *Dutch* moſt of theirs, it was reſolved to put to Sea, as ſoon as it ſhould ſpring up Weſterly, and to keep as near to *Gibraltar* as the Weather would permit; but Sir *John Leake* finding it abſolutely neceſſary to proceed with the Squadron to *Lisbon*, for a Supply of Proviſions, he repaired thither, and departed from thence again towards *Gibraltar* the 25th of *October*, with three Ships of the Third Rate, nine of the Fourth, two Fifths, and a Fireſhip, together with ſix *Dutch*, and arriving there the 29th, ſurprized two of the Enemy's Ships of 34 Guns each, one of 12, a Fireſhip, a Tartan, and two *Engliſh* Prizes, all which they ran on ſhore and ſet on fire; and another Ship of 30 Guns which had juſt got out of the Bay, was alſo taken by one of ours. Had not the Vice-Admiral luckily arrived as he did, it was generally believed the Town muſt have ſurrendered, or that the Enemy would have ſtorm'd it, they being not only very numerous by Land, but had a Deſign to put on ſhore at the New Mole three thouſand Men, in Boats which they had got together from *Cadiz*, and other Places; and five hundred being diſcover'd on the top of the Hill which overlooks the Town, the Granadiers, with Colonel *Borr*, (ſince a Brigadier in the Army) very gallantly attack'd them, and kill'd about two hundred, taking moſt of the reſt Priſoners.

Colonel Borr *kills ſeveral of the* Spaniards.

At a Council of War, held the 21ſt of *December*, it was reſolved to remain in *Gibraltar* Bay while the Wind continued Weſterly, and with the firſt Eaſterly Wind to proceed to *Lisbon*, to clean and refit the Squadron, the Garriſon being now reinforced by two thouſand Men. Before they ſailed the Enemy had much abated in their cannonading, and bombarding the Town; and, as the Deſerters ſaid, deſpair'd of taking it, ſince Monſieur *Ponty* had not, as they expected, attempted our Ships in the Bay, with a Squadron from *Cadiz*, to which Place Sir *John Leake* had ſome time before propos'd to go, in order to have attack'd them; but it was not conſented to by the Prince of *Heſſe*, and the Land-Officers, left, in his Abſence, the Town might have been loſt to the Enemy.

The Garriſon of Gibraltar *reinforced.*

1704. *Sir* John Leake *has an Account of Monſieur* Ponty's *coming to* Gibraltar.

On the 21ſt of *February*, at Seven at Night, he received a Letter from the Prince, giving him an Account that Monſieur *Ponty* was come into the Bay of *Gibraltar* with fourteen Ships of War, and two Fireſhips, and preſſed his coming to the Aſſiſtance of the Town, againſt which they intended a general Aſſault; whereupon it was determined to proceed thither, as ſoon as they could poſſibly be furniſhed with ſome Ordnance-Stores, and Soldiers for the Ships, in the room of a conſiderable Number of Seamen which were wanting. Mean while Sir *Thomas Dilkes* arrived from *England* with five Ships of the Third Rate, and on the 3d of *March* part of the Troops

Sir Thomas Dilkes *arrives from* England.

embark'd which were deſign'd for *Gibraltar*, towards which Place Sir *John Leake* ſailed the 6th of the ſame Month, and on the 9th got ſight of Cape *Spartell*, but not having Day-light enough to reach the Bay of *Gibraltar*, he lay by to prevent his being diſcover'd from the *Spaniſh* Shore, intending to ſurprize the Enemy early in the Morning; but by bad Weather was prevented in making Sail as ſoon as he intended. About half an Hour paſt Five he was within two Miles of Cape *Cabretta*, when he diſcover'd only five Sail making out of the Bay, and a Gun fir'd at them from *Europa Point*; whereupon concluding the Garriſon was ſafe, he gave Chaſe to the Ships, they being the *Magnanime* of 74 Guns, the *Lis* of 86, the *Ardent* of 66, the *Arrogant* of 60, and the *Marquiſe* of 56.

Sir John Leake *proceeds towards* Gibraltar.

He chaſes ſeveral French *Ships.*

At firſt they ſtood over for the *Barbary* Shore, but ſeeing our Ships gained upon them, they ſtretched over to that of *Spain*, and at nine a Clock Sir *Thomas Dilkes*, in the *Revenge*, with the *Newcaſtle*, *Antelope*, *Expedition*, and a *Dutch* Man of War, got within half-Gunſhot of the *Arrogant*, which, after ſome ſmall Reſiſtance, ſtruck; and before one a Clock the *Ardent* and *Marquiſe* were taken by two Ships of the States-General. The *Magnanime* and *Lis* ran on ſhore a little to the Weſtward of *Marvelles*, on board of the former of which was Monſieur *St. Paul*, and ſhe came on the Ground with ſuch Violence, that all her Maſts fell by the Board, ſo that the Enemy burnt her, as they did the *Lis* next Morning.

French *Ships taken or deſtroyed.*

This Service being over, Sir *John* look'd into *Malaga* Road, where one of our Frigates had chaſed a Merchant Ship of the Enemy's on ſhore, of about three hundred Tuns, which they ſet on fire, as two others had done another of about two hundred and fifty Tuns, near *Almeria*, which was deſtroyed in the ſame manner; and there is reaſon to believe that the reſt of the *French* Ships of War which got out of *Gibraltar* before our Squadron arrived, hearing the Guns there while they lay in *Malaga* Road, cut their Cables, and ran to *Thoulon*.

Sir John Leake *proceeds to* Malaga.

Other Ships deſtroyed on the Coaſt of Spain.

Sir *John Leake* arriving at *Lisbon* the 12th of *April*, appointed a Convoy to ſome *Portugueſe* Troops deſign'd for *Gibraltar*, (which Garriſon he had thus happily reliev'd a ſecond time) and another to accompany our *Virginia* Trade well into the Sea; but ſoon after thoſe Troops were countermanded, and marched to the Frontiers; and the *Swiftſure*, a Ship of the Third Rate, being much diſabled in her Maſts in the Engagement with the *French*, he ſent her and three Fourth Rates to *England* with the loaden Merchants.

Sir John Leake *arrives at* Lisbon.

Some Ships ſent home.

During his being in the River of *Lisbon* all poſſible Diligence was uſed in cleaning and refitting the Squadron; but the Proviſions and Stores, as well as the additional Strength from *England*, not arriving as ſoon as was expected, he was not in a Condition to go to Sea, to prevent the Junction of the Ships fitting out in *Weſt-France* with thoſe in the *Mediterranean*, ſhould they endeavour it, wherefore leaving him there for ſome time, we will now look homewards.

Chap. XVIII.

Containing an Account of Sir Cloudeſly Shovell's *Proceedings to, and in the* Mediterranean, *when appointed joint Admiral of the Fleet with the Earl of* Peterborow *and* Monmouth; *the landing of the King of* Spain *at* Barcelona, *and the Reduction of that important City.*

SIR *Cloudeſly Shovell* being appointed Admiral of the Fleet, he repaired on board the *Britannia* at the *Nore*, and on the 7th of *April* gave Orders to Sir *John Jennings* to proceed to *Spithead* with three Firſt Rates, two Seconds, and as many Thirds: And at the time that he was thus appointed Admiral, (which was in Conjunction with the Earl of *Peterborow* and *Monmouth*, who was nam'd firſt in the Commiſſion) Sir *George Byng* was nominated to Command in the *Soundings*, and Sir *Thomas Dilkes* off of *Dunkirk*.

Sir George Byng *appointed to command in the* Soundings, *and Sir* Thomas Dilkes *off of* Dunkirk. 1705.

Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* arrived at *Spithead* the 13th of *May*, and having, with all poſſible Diſpatch, got the Ships as well there, as at *Portſmouth*, in a Readineſs, and embarked the Troops deſigned for Service abroad; and the Ships of War being joined him from the *Downs*, in Company of which came thoſe with Ordnance-Stores, he was unmooring the 21ſt of *May*, and the 22d in the Morning the Earl of *Peterborow* arrived at *Portſmouth*; but the Wind being out of the way, the Admirals were forced to come to an Anchor at St. *Helen*'s that Night; however, all being now in a Readineſs to proceed on their Voyage to the *Mediterranean*, it may not be improper here to give an Account of the Strength of the Fleet they carry'd with them, with which the Squadrons abroad were to join, *viz.*

Earl of Peterborow *arrives at* Portſmouth.

Rate.			N°.	
1	——	——	3	29 of the Line of Battel;
2	——	——	6	
3	——	——	12	
4	——	——	8	

beſides Ships of the Fifth and Sixth Rates, Fireſhips, Bombs, and ſmall Craft.

The 25th of *May* the Fleet came off of *Plimouth*, where they lay for ſome Ships of War, and Tranſports, which were to join them from thence, and the firſt Rendezvous the Admiral appointed was ſeven Leagues South from the *Lizard*, where they arrived two Days after, from whence they ſent Orders to the Ships of War, and the Tranſports with Forces in *Ireland* to proceed directly to *Lisbon*.

Upon Intelligence from Sir *George Byng* and Sir *John Jennings*, as alſo the Account given by the Priſoners, that the Enemy had in *Breſt* about eighteen Ships of War, it was reſolved at a Council of Flag-Officers to leave Sir *George Byng* in the *Soundings*, with one First Rate, two Seconds, ſeven Thirds, and two Fourths, a Frigate, and a Fireſhip, and to proceed with the reſt to *Lisbon*, which were two First Rates, four Seconds, and five Thirds. To Sir *George Byng* the Admirals gave Inſtructions to cruiſe off of *Uſhant* and the *Fournhead*, and that if, when he got Intelligence the Enemy were ſail'd from *Breſt*, he was ſatisfied they had not any Deſign of coming into the *Soundings*, or infeſting our Coaſt, he ſhould ſend Sir *John Jennings* to the Bay of *Wares*, with the Ships intended for the Fleet, and himſelf put in Execution ſuch Orders as he had or ſhould receive from the Lord High-Admiral. But ſince it is proper to follow the Admirals of the Fleet in their Proceedings, that ſo their Tranſactions may appear at one View, I ſhall do that firſt, and then give an Account of Affairs at home.

Sir George Byng *left in the* Soundings, *as alſo Sir* John Jennings.

The 11th of *June* the ſaid Admirals were in the River of *Lisbon*, where they found the Ships with Sir *John Leake* (of which I have before given an Account) in want of Proviſions, but iſſued Orders for furniſhing them out of what was carried from *England*, ſo that they were all ſupplied with near four Months at whole Allowance; and ſome of the Ships of the States-General joined our Fleet at this Place, of which they expected nineteen or twenty of the Line of Battel.

The Fleet arrives in the River of Lisbon, *where they met Sir* John Leake, *and ſome* Dutch *Ships.*

The 15th of *June* at a Council of Flag-Officers, where were preſent, beſides the joint Admirals, Sir *Stafford Fairborn*, Sir *John Leake*, Sir *Thomas Dilkes*, and *John Norris*, Eſq; firſt Captain to the Admiral of the Fleet; and of the *Dutch*, Admiral *Allemonde*, Vice-Admiral *Waſſenaer*, Rear-Admiral *Vanderduſſen*, and Rear-Admiral *de Ionge*; it was determined, ſince the Land-Forces from *Ireland* were not arrived, nor thoſe which *Portugal* was to furniſh in a Readineſs, to put to Sea with about forty ſix, or forty eight Ships of the Line, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and to place them in ſuch Station between Cape *Spartell* and the Bay of *Cadiz*, as might beſt prevent the Junction of the *French* Ships from *Thoulon* and *Breſt*, until the Arrival of thoſe from *Ireland*, but not to go into the *Streights* if it could poſſibly be avoided.

A Council of War held.

Reſolved to put to Sea with part of the Fleet.

Five Days after another Council of War was held of the *Engliſh* Flag-Officers only, where it was agreed not to be adviſeable to detach any Ships, in regard the Fleet was proceeding on Action, and that there was a Probability of the Junction of the Enemy's Ships of the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*.

Agreed not to detach any Ships to Portugal.

And now a Line of Battel was formed, which was compoſed of the following Strength, *viz.*

Rates.

Rates.			N°.	
1	——	——	2	*Engliſh.*
2	——	——	4	
3	——	——	22	
4	——	——	10	
Of the Line	——	20		*Dutch.*
		58	in all;	

beſides ſmall Frigates, Fireſhips, Bomb-Veſſels, Hoſpital-Ships, and other ſmall Veſſels.

Strength of the Line of Battel.

Ships from Ireland *join.*

The 22d of *June* Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* getting out of the River of *Lisbon*, met with the Ships from *Ireland*, and the 24th a Frigate coming into the Fleet from *Gibraltar*, brought the Prince of *Heſſe*, who was going to that Place, or to meet the Earl of *Peterborow* coming from thence with the Forces; and off of Cape *Spartell* the Fleet was to cruiſe until his Lordſhip arriv'd, with whom there were ten Ships from 50 Guns upwards, and ſome ſmall Frigates.

His Lordſhip coming on board the Fleet in *Altea* Bay, and his Catholick Majeſty being deſirous to land near *Barcelona*, ſince he thought himſelf aſſured of the Loyalty of the People of *Catalonia*, it was reſolved to proceed thither with the firſt Opportunity of a Wind, and his Majeſty with the Forces being landed there, it was judged neceſſary to attempt ſomething of Moment, though with Hazard, for the Honour of the Queen's Arms, and the Service of the King.

King of Spain *landed at* Barcelona.

The 24th of *Auguſt* the Earl of *Peterborow* deſired, at a Council of War, to be informed whether, after eighteen Days, the Fleet could accompany the Army in any Enterprize on ſhore, and that if the Forces could be embarked in ſeven Days, the time would admit of their proceeding towards the Relief of the Duke of *Savoy*, and the Performance of Services recommended to them in *Italy*. Upon debating this Matter by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Flags, (his Lordſhip preſent) it was determined, that if it ſhould be reſolved to attack *Barcelona*, according to the King of *Spain*'s Letter of the 2d of *September*, N. S. all poſſible Aſſiſtance ſhould be given therein by the Fleet, and that if the Troops marched towards *Tarragona*, it ſhould attend them, and aſſiſt on any Enterprize. That if it was not found practicable to attempt *Barcelona*, otherwiſe than with apparent Ruin to the Army, and the Generals at Land ſhould deſire the Troops might embark, the Boats belonging to the Fleet ſhould be employed in taking them from the Shore; and that when there was found but little Proſpect of doing more Service in *Spain*, the Fleet might accompany the Troops as far as *Nice*, or thereabouts, provided they could embark in a Week's time.

Reſolution upon ſome Queſtions of the Earl of Peterborow's.

On the 27th the Earl of *Peterborow* ſent a Propoſal, by Brigadier *Stanhope*, that a Number of Men might be landed from the Fleet, to aſſiſt in the Attempt againſt *Barcelona*, and it was determined by the Admiral, and the reſt of the Flag-Officers, to land

two thouſand five hundred Men, well arm'd, including thoſe already on ſhore, the doing whereof would reduce the Ships to their middle Complements, the *Dutch* Admiral agreeing alſo to aſſiſt with ſix hundred Men: However, if the *French* Fleet approached, it was deemed neceſſary the ſaid Men, as well as the Marine Soldiers, ſhould immediately come on board again.

Agreed to land Men from the Fleet at Barcelona

But conſidering the Winter Seaſon was advancing, it was judged too late for the Fleet to proceed to the Coaſt of *Italy*, inſomuch that it was determined to return towards *England* the firſt fair Wind after the 20th of *September*, yet ſince the Army had got Poſſeſſion of *Mont Jouï*, and all the Out-works, the Number of Men before-mention'd were put on ſhore, for the more ſpeedy Reduction of *Barcelona*, and the Gunners, and Carpenters, deſired by the Earl of *Peterborow*, were in a Readineſs, when it might be thought neceſſary, to land them. It was alſo determined that eight Ships of War ſhould not only cannonade the Town, under the Command of Sir *Stafford Fairborn*, Vice-Admiral of the Red, but cover the Bomb-Veſſels which were appointed to bombard it. Now although it had been reſolved ſome time before to be drawing homeward after the 20th of *September*, it was, on the 19th of that Month, agreed to remain before the Place with the Fleet, and to give all poſſible Aſſiſtance, ſince 'twas hoped it might in little time be reduced to Obedience; and Cannon, Powder, and Shot, were ſent on ſhore for the Batteries, as well as for the Garriſon of *Lerida*.

Determined not to go to the Coaſt of Italy.

Reſolved to land Men, and to cannonade Barcelona.

This important Place being reduced, it was, at a Council of War, held the 1ſt of *October*, judged not to be convenient to continue longer in the *Mediterranean*, ſince the Ships were in want of Proviſions and Stores, which could not be had in thoſe Parts, nor was there any Port for refitting them; wherefore it was reſolved to appoint fifteen *Engliſh* Ships of the Line, and ten *Dutch*, with Frigates, Fireſhips, Bomb-Veſſels, *&c.* for a Winter Squadron; and ſince the States-General were ſending from *Holland* to *Lisbon* five Ships of War, it was propoſed that ten might be diſpatched from *England*, which would make forty of the Line, that being judged ſufficient until they could be ſtrengthened towards the end of *April*.

Barcelona *reduced, and it was determined to proceed home with the Fleet, and to appoint a a Winter Squadron.*

A farther Quantity of Powder was put on ſhore from the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships: with eight Braſs Guns, carrying a ſix Pound Ball, and it was reſolved that when the Ships deſign'd to continue abroad with Sir *John Leake* were reduced to ſeven Weeks Proviſions at Short-Allowance, he ſhould proceed to *Lisbon* to refit and victual them, and that two Fourth Rates, three Fifths, and one of the Sixth ſhould be left to follow the Orders of the Earl of *Peterborow*; ſo that the whole were divided as follows.

Reſolved to leave ſome Ships with the Earl of Peterborow.

To proceed to *England* with Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*,

Rate.			N°.
1	— — —	———	1
2	— — —	———	3

The manner how the Fleet was divided.

Rate

Rate.			N°.
3	——	——	13
4	——	——	2
5	——	——	4
6	——	——	1
Bomb-Veſſels	——		3
Fireſhips	——		4
Yacht	——	——	1

To remain with Sir *John Leake*,

2	——	——	2
3	——	——	8
4	——	——	4
5	——	——	3
Bomb-Veſſels	——		2
Fireſhips	——		2
Hoſpital	——		1
Yacht	——	——	1

With the Earl of *Peterborow*,

4	——	——	2
5	——	——	3
6	——	——	1

Left at *Gibraltar*.

6	——	——	2

To cruiſe for the *Braſil* Fleet.

3	——	——	1
4	——	——	1

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *arrives at* Spithead.

Accordingly Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* ſail'd, and getting out of the *Streights* the 16th of *October*, appointed ſome Ships to convoy the Trade home from *Lisbon*, himſelf arriving at *Spithead* the 26th of *November*.

CHAP. XIX.

Containing an Account of Sir John Leake's *Proceedings on the Coaſt of* Portugal, *and in the* Mediterranean, *(the Earl of* Peterborow *continuing ſtill Admiral of the Fleet, and General of the Forces in* Spain*) and of the Relief of* Barcelona *when beſieged by the* French: *As alſo of the yielding of* Carthagena *by the* Spaniards, *the taking of the Town and Caſtle of* Alicant, *and the Surrender of* Yviça *and* Majorca.

Sir John Leake *comes to* Lisbon.

AFTER a tedious Paſſage of thirteen Weeks, Sir *John Leake* arrived in the River of *Lisbon* from the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, with one Second Rate, two Thirds, three Fourths, one Fifth, and a Fireſhip, having left the *Dutch* (for they had heavy Sailers among them) off of *Carthagena*, who were then reduced to two Pounds of Bread a Man a Week, of which they had not for above five Weeks, nor were our Ships much better provided; but off of Cape St. *Vincent* he met the *Pembroke*, *Roebuck*, and *Faulcon*, with a welcome Supply of Proviſions from *England*.

Proviſions arrive from England.

1705. The 16th of *February* a Council of War took into Conſideration the Orders of the Lord High-Admiral, together with my Letters to Sir *John Leake*, of the 3d, 26th, and 31ſt of *December*, with an Account of the Enemy's Naval Preparations, and other Papers relating to the Diſpoſition of the People of *Cadiz*, and to the Galleons which were going thence to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*; and thereupon it was reſolved to proceed directly to *Cadiz* with all the Ships then ready, *viz.* nine Third Rates, one Fourth, two Frigates, two Fireſhips, and one Bomb-Veſſel of the *Engliſh*, and of the *Dutch*, ſix of the Line of Battel, one Frigate, two Fireſhips, and a Bomb; and if they found the Galleons in the Bay, they were, if Wind and Weather would permit, to go directly in, and endeavour to take or deſtroy them. There were at this time ſome Ships of War and Tranſports expected with Forces from *England* for *Catalonia*, and it was determined, if they timely arrived, to take the former, and to leave the Tranſports at *Lisbon*, ſince it was not ſafe to ſend them up the *Streights* without a Convoy capable to protect them.

A Council of War held, and reſolved to attempt the Port of Cadiz.

Three Days after another Council of War took into Conſideration a Memorial of the King of *Portugal*'s to the Lord-Ambaſſador *Methuen*, and the Miniſter of the States General at *Lisbon*, as alſo the preſſing Orders of the Lord High-Admiral for ſuccouring *Barcelona*, whereupon it was determined to proceed according to the Reſolutions of the former Council, and when that Service ſhould be over, to appoint as many Ships as could be ſpared for the Security of the

A ſecond Council of War agree to the Reſolutions of the former.

Portugal Braſil Fleet, and with the reſt to repair to and remain at *Gibraltar*, until they ſhould be join'd by the Ships and Tranſports expected from *England*.

Sir John Leake *under ſail, but ſtopp'd by the* Portugueſe *in the River of* Lisbon.

The 24th of *February* the *Dutch* Ships join'd ours in the Bay of *Vares*, and next Morning Sir *John Leake* got under Sail, but when he was near the Bar at the Entrance of the River of *Lisbon*, ſeveral Shot were fired at him from St. *Julian*'s Caſtle and ſome of the Forts, which obliged him to come to an Anchor; the Commanding Officer in the Caſtle acquainting him that he had Orders from the Duke of *Cadaval* not to ſuffer any Ship of War, or Merchant Ship to paſs the Bar; ſo that, being thus delayed, he could not get out until next Morning.

The 27th he reached the length of the Cape St. *Vincent*, where he met the Wind Eaſterly, and towards Noon it fell calm, but then ſpringing up Weſterly, it veered not long after to the N. and N. by E. which carry'd him by next Morning the length of Cape St. *Mary*'s, when it came to the N. E. and N. E. by E. with which he ſtood to the Southward, ſo as that he might lie in a fair way for intercepting the Galleons, ſhould they get out before the Wind would permit his reaching *Cadiz*.

He endeavours to intercept the Galleons from Cadiz.

The ſame Night he received Advice, by a Letter from Vice-Admiral *Waſſenaer*, that the Galleons and Flota ſailed the 10th of *March*, N. S. in the Morning, with a hard Gale Eaſterly, and that they were in all about thirty five, or thirty ſix, of which ten or twelve of 40, 46, and ſome of 56 Guns, moſt of them Privateers, which were detained, by order of the *French* Court, to conduct them ſome part of their way. Sir *John* on this ſteer'd away S. W. by S. and S. W. all Night, though with little hopes of coming up with them, unleſs the Eaſterly Wind had left them when they got the length of the Cape St. *Vincent*. Next Morning he ſaw two Sail a-head, the Wind being ſtill freſh at E. N. E, and at ſix a Clock Vice-Admiral *Waſſenaer* took one of them, as our Ship called the *Northumberland* did the other, they being *Spaniards* bound firſt to the *Canary Iſlands*, and thence to the *Weſt-Indies*, and ſince they ſailed from *Cadiz* the Day after the Galleons, it was judged to no purpoſe to follow them longer.

Sir John Leake *by being ſtopp'd by the* Portugueſe *miſſes the Galleons.*

But here it is not improper to obſerve, that the ſame Day Sir *John* reſolved to ſail from *Lisbon* to *Cadiz*, he deſired the Lord-Ambaſſador *Methuen* that an Embargo might be laid on all Ships and Veſſels, that ſo no Advice might be given to the Enemy; and although what he thus deſired was granted by the Court of *Portugal*, yet they ſuffered five to go over the Bar the next Day, two of which were ſuppoſed to be *Danes* bound up the *Streights*.

Advice of the Count of Thoulouſe *his being ſailed to* Barcelona.

The 19th of *March*, off of Cape *Spartell*, Sir *John Leake* ſpoke with an *Engliſh* Runner, nam'd the *Godolphin*, from *Genoa*, whoſe Maſter inform'd him, that the Count *de Thoulouſe*, High-Admiral of *France*, ſail'd the 23d of *April*, O. S. from *Thoulon*, with ſeventeen Ships of War for *Barcelona*, nine of which had three Decks, and that they had Forces on board; that Monſieur *Du Queſne* had

been

been there with nine others ſome time before, and that ſix more were daily expected to join them.

In the mean time, up the *Streights*, on this very Day, one of our Ships, the *Reſolution*, of 70 Guns, commanded by Mr. *Mordaunt*, youngeſt Son to the Earl of *Peterborow*, falling in with ſix Ships of the Enemy near Cape *delle Melle*, in her Paſſage to *Genoa*, about Five in the Morning, ſome of which were mounted with 80 Guns, and others 70; they gave chaſe to her, whereupon Captain *Mordaunt* put his Ship before the Wind, hoping he ſhould be able ſo to alter his Courſe in the Night as that the Enemy might not diſcover the ſame, but at ſix a Clock they had a freſh Gale of Wind Eaſterly, while at the ſame time he had but ſmall Breezes, inſomuch that they got within a League's Diſtance of him. Upon this the Earl of *Peterborow*, and his Catholick Majeſty's Envoy to the Duke of *Savoy*, who were on board the *Reſolution*, were, as they deſired, removed into a ſmall Frigate, named the *Enterprize*, in order to their being landed, if poſſible, at *Oneglia*.

The Reſolution *attack'd by ſome* French *Ships, and burnt by our own People.*

About half an Hour after Nine, the *Milford*, a Ship of the Fifth Rate, which was alſo in Captain *Mordaunt*'s Company, ſtood away to the Northward, without being ſo much as followed by any of the Enemy's Ships, for they ſtill made all the Sail they were able after the *Reſolution*; at which time it beginning to blow very hard in Squalls, ſhe was diſabled in her Main-top-ſail, and by that means the headmoſt of the *French* Ships got within Gun-ſhot of her.

About Twelve at Noon that Ship came up within Piſtol-ſhot, making ſeveral Signals to the others which were in Sight, and by the Variety of Winds part of them were gotten ſomewhat to the Southward; whereupon Captain *Mordaunt* demanded the Opinion of his Officers, what was moſt proper to be done, who adviſed the running the Ship on ſhore on ſome part of the Territories of *Genoa*, rather than ſuffer her to be taken, and carried off by the Enemy.

Next Day, being the 20th, it was ſqually Weather, with the Wind almoſt round the Compaſs, and the Enemy continuing their Chaſe, there was but little hopes of eſcaping; however all poſſible care was taken to keep at as great a diſtance from them as might be, not but that one of their Ships of 70 Guns came, at Seven in the Morning, within Piſtol ſhot of the *Reſolution*'s Larboard-Quarter, and there happen'd thereupon a ſharp Engagement between them.

At eight a Clock the Land was ſo plainly ſeen, that the Town and Caſtle of *Vintimiglia*, about five Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Nice*, were diſcovered, and it was determined to make the beſt of their way to the ſaid Place, in hopes of meeting Protection from the *Genoeſe*, but the Wind veering to the S. S. W. and the Enemy's Ship ſtill continuing her Fire, and the reſt of them outſailing the *Reſolution*, they approach'd very near to her, inſomuch that by ten a Clock two of their Ships of 70 Guns were within Gun-ſhot, and that of like force before-mentioned ſeldom out of the reach of a Shot from a Piſtol, ſo that in an Hour's time after ſhe received very much damage in her Maſts, Sails, and Rigging.

At Three in the Afternoon Captain *Mordaunt* ran her on ſhore on a ſandy Bay cloſe under the Caſtle of *Vintimiglia*, within a third of a Cable's length to the Land, and then one of the *French* Ships, which lay with her Broadſide againſt her Stern, fired very ſmartly on her, as did the *Reſolution*, in return, with all the Guns which could be brought to bear on her, inſomuch that in an Hour and a half ſhe tack'd, and lay by with her Head to the Southward within Gun-ſhot, the reſt of the *French* Ships being at much the ſame Diſtance.

At half an Hour after Four Captain *Mordaunt* was carried on ſhore, having received a large Wound by a Cannon-ſhot in the back part of his right Thigh, and about Five ſeveral Signals were made by the *French* Commadore; on which all their Boats were mann'd, and ſent to lay the *Reſolution* on board, under the Protection of one of their Ships of 70 Guns, which made a continual Fire on the Approach of the Boats; but the warm Reception which they found conſtrained them to return to reſpective Ships.

On the 21ſt, about half an Hour paſt Six in the Morning, one of the Enemy's Ships of 80 Guns, weighing her Anchor, brought too under the *Reſolution*'s Stern, and about nine a Clock, a Spring being put under her Cable, ſhe lay with her Broadſide towards her, while ſhe at the ſame time looked with her Head right into the Shore, ſo that it was not poſſible to bring any more Guns to bear upon the *French* Ship than thoſe of her Stern-Chaſe, and the others being within leſs than Gun-ſhot, and the Water coming into the *Reſolution* as high as her Gun-Deck, Captain *Mordaunt* ſent to his Officers for their Opinion what was fitting to be done, and, purſuant to their Advice, he gave them Directions to ſet her immediately on fire, which they did about eleven a Clock, after the Men were all put on ſhore, and by Three in the Afternoon ſhe was burnt to the Water's Edge.

On the 24th of *March* Sir *John Leake* received Orders from the Earl of *Peterborow*, who was then in *Valencia*, to come with the Fleet off of that Coaſt, and to ſend the ſmall Frigates near to the Shore with the Men, Mony, Ammunition, and Artillery which were to be diſembark'd, or elſe to land them at *Altea*, or *Denia*, that ſo he might repair with a Body of Horſe to join them; and ſince there was a Squadron of twenty *French* Ships in *Barcelona* Road, his Lordſhip recommended it to him to proceed thither with the great Ships, and endeavour to attack and deſtroy them; but he receiving Advice the 19th of *April* that Sir *George Byng* was approaching him with twenty Ships from *England*, reſolv'd to cruiſe off of *Altea* till he ſhould be join'd by him, which was the next Day, and then it was determined not to ſtay for the Ships and Tranſports from *Ireland*, but to proceed to *Tarragona*; and if by the Scouts he ſent for Intelligence, it ſhould be found the *French* were in the Road of *Barcelona*, and not too ſtrong, to give them Battel. It was determined to proceed Northward of *Majorca*, that ſo they might timely arrive to relieve the City, which they underſtood was in great danger, and that each Ship ſhould make the beſt

Earl of Peterborow *orders the Fleet and Troops to the Coaſt of* Valencia, *but the great Ships to* Barcelona.

Sir George Byng *joins* Sir John Leake.

Reſolved to proceed to the Relief of Barcelona.

of

of her way thither, without loſing time by ſtaying one for another; mean while the Earl of *Peterborow* came off to the Fleet with ſeveral Barks, on board of which were about fourteen hundred Land-Forces, and hoiſted his Flag, as Admiral, on the *Prince George*, where Sir *John Leake* alſo bore his. Sir *George Byng* and Sir *John Jennings*, with ſeveral Ships which were the beſt Sailers, got into *Barcelona* Road on the 8th of *April*, in the Afternoon, ſome Hours ſooner than the reſt, who diſcovered the Rear of the *French* Fleet going thence in no little Diſorder.

Earl of Peterborow *hoiſts his Flag on board the Fleet.*

1706. *Sir* George Byng *and Sir* John Jennings *come firſt to* Barcelona.

The Appearance of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships cauſed an exceeding Joy in the Inhabitants, and immediately the King ſent off an Officer, deſiring that the Land-Forces might be put on ſhore, for that he was in hourly Expectation the Enemy would make an Aſſault at the Breach, which was judged to be then practicable, ſo that all the Troops, together with the Marine Soldiers, were with all poſſible Diligence landed from the Fleet.

French *Ships retire, and our Forces put on ſhore.*

The *French* nevertheleſs continued their Attack on the 9th and the 10th, but the next Day their Fire abated very much, and great Numbers of Peaſants and Miquelets coming down from the Mountains, they, with ſeveral Voluntiers from the City, endeavoured to diſlodge the Enemy from the Poſt they had taken. Theſe Skirmiſhes continued until Eleven at Night, and then the *French* fired two Guns from a Battery on an Hill, which proved to be the Signal for a general Retreat. The young Prince of *Heſſe Darmſtat*, who commanded at the Breach, ſent out a Party to view the Fort *Mont Jouï*, and to diſcover the Enemy's Mines, which they had the good Fortune to do juſt when the Matches were almoſt conſumed, not but that one of them blew up ſome part of the Fort.

The French *continued their Attacks.*

The French *prepare to retreat from before the Town.*

The *French* ſet great part of their Magazines on fire, but the neighbouring Peaſants ſaved ſome of them, as ſeveral Miquelets, and Soldiers, who ſally'd out from the City, did a conſiderable Quantity of Powder, by timely putting out the lighted Matches; and theſe People at Break of Day, ſupported by ſome Horſe, very much harraſſed the Enemy's Rear, with whom they skirmiſhed until Nine in the Morning, when a total Eclipſe of the Sun held them both in Suſpenſe for ſome time; but as ſoon as it was over, the *Catalans* fell on them with more Fury; mean while others went out of the Town to the Enemy's abandon'd Camp, where they found above a hundred Pieces of Braſs Cannon, a great Number of Bombs and Granadoes, Powder, Cannon, and Muſket-Balls, Lead, Spades, Shovels, and many other things, which in the Hurry and Confuſion they were in they had left behind, and in the Camp were one hundred and fifty ſick and wounded Men.

Set fire to their Magazines.

The Miquelets, &c. harraſs the French.

An Eclipſe of the Sun.

The French *have many things in their Camp.*

This important Place being thus preſerved, the Fleet ſailed from thence the 18th of *May*, with all the Forces on board the Ships of War and Tranſports which could be ſpared from the Service of *Catalonia*, and arrived on the Coaſt of *Valencia* the 24th, where they were landed the next Day.

The Fleet arrives on the Coaſt of Valencia.

On the 30th of the ſame Month, at the Inſtance of the Earl of *Peterborow*, a Council of War was called, where were preſent Sir

A Council of War held, and it was determined to attack Alicant.

Sir *John Leake*, Sir *George Byng*, Sir *John Jennings*, and Captain *Price*; and of the *Dutch*, Vice-Admiral *Waſſenaer*, Captain *Moſſe*, and Captain *Somerſdike*, by whom it was reſolved to proceed to *Alicant*, but if the Town, upon Summons, refuſed to ſurrender, to repair to *Altea*, and remain there until they ſhould be join'd by the Bomb-Veſſels from *Gibraltar*, with the Ships of War expected from *England* and *Holland*, and that the Land-Forces arrived near *Alicant* to co-operate with the Fleet.

When they were the length of *Altea* two Gentlemen came off, who acquainted Sir *John Leake* that the People of *Carthagena* would, upon the Appearance of the Fleet, declare for King *Charles* the Third, but that Major-General *Mahoni* being gotten into *Alicant* with five hundred Horſe, it would require a formal Siege to reduce that Place. Hereupon he proceeded to *Carthagena*, and the *Spaniards* yielding, when they ſaw in what Condition we were to attack them, a Garriſon of ſix hundred Marines was put into the Place, under Major *Hedges*, who was appointed Governor, and Sir *John Jennings* was left to ſettle the Affairs of the City. Soon after Sir *John Leake* being informed that there was at *Altea* two Gallies going over to *Oran*, on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, with Mony to pay that Garriſon, he ordered the *Hampton-Court* and *Tyger* thither, upon the Appearance of which Ships they came off, and declared for King *Charles*.

Carthagena yields.

Two Spaniſh Gallies yield.

The Fleet arriving off of *Alicant* the 26th of *June* in the Afternoon, the Admiral ſent a Summons to the Garriſon, but was anſwer'd by *Mahoni*, that he was reſolved to defend it to the laſt Extremity, and that to enable him to do it, he had near one thouſand Horſe and Foot, beſides the Inhabitants, having turn'd out of the Place all the uſeleſs People.

Alicant ſummoned.

After remaining fourteen Days for the Troops in order to carry on the Siege, they were on the 10th of *July* within three Leagues of the Place, but in the whole they exceeded not one hundred and fifty *Spaniſh* Horſe, and thirteen hundred Foot. Brigadier *Gorge* commanded them, who was of opinion that not leſs than three thouſand were ſufficient for the intended Service, for he had not any Dependance on the two thouſand Militia; and it was now judged that there were not Forces ſufficient in *Spain* to aſſiſt the Duke of *Savoy*, they being in all not above two thouſand five hundred Foot; and (as the Earl of *Peterborow* repreſented) Affairs were much embarraſſed, by the King's reſolving to go to *Saragoſa*, inſtead of taking the readieſt way to *Madrid*.

Brigadier Gorge approaches Alicant with the Troops.

However, ſince it was determined to attack *Alicant*, all the Marines left at *Carthagena* were ſent for, my Lord *Peterborow* having appointed another Garriſon for that Place; and Brigadier *Gorge* marching from *Elche*, encamped the 21ſt within a Mile of the Town. The ſame Day, and the next Morning, all the Marines in the Fleet were landed, and eight hundred Seamen, and at Night the Town was bombarded.

Marines and Seamen landed, and Alicant bombarded

Next Day at Noon Sir *George Byng* hoiſted his Flag on board the *Shrewsbury*, and with her, and four more Third Rates, anchored

in

in a Line ſo near to the Town, that they ſoon diſmounted ſome of their Guns facing the Sea, which were above one hundred and ſixty, and drove the Enemy from them.

Sir George Byng drives the Spaniards from their Guns.

The 24th Sir *John Jennings* arrived with the Ships from *Cartha-gena*, when the Marines he brought from thence were landed; and four Days after the Troops having, early in the Morning, made themſelves Maſters of the Suburbs, all the Boats being mann'd and arm'd, they repaired along the ſide of the *Shrewsbury*, to receive Orders for ſuſtaining them, or to make an Attack on the Town. At Nine in the Morning the Ships had made a Breach in the round Tower at the Weſt End of the Town, and another at the middle of the Curtain, between the Mole and the Eaſtermoſt Baſtion, when the Land-Forces marching up towards the Wall of the City, fifteen Grenadiers with an Officer and Serjeant advancing, without order ſo to do, to the Breach at the round Tower, all the Boats under Command of Sir *John Jennings* went directly to ſuſtain them, but e'er the Men landed, the Grenadiers were beaten back. However the Boats proceeded, and all the Men getting on ſhore, Captain *Evans* of the *Royal Oak* mounting the Breach firſt, got into the Town with two or three of the Boat's Crews; Captain *Paſſenger* of the *Royal Anne* followed, and next to him Captain *Watkins* of the *St. George*, with ſome Seamen. Sir *John Jennings*, with the reſt of the Seamen and Forces who were in Poſſeſſion of the Suburbs, mov'd on to ſupport them, who coming into the Town, ſecur'd the Poſts, and made proper Diſpoſitions until the reſt got in, when *Mahoni* retiring into the Caſtle, left them in Poſſeſſion, with the Loſs of but very few Men; but Colonel *Petit* was kill'd in the Suburbs, when ſtanding Arm in Arm with Sir *John Jennings*, by a ſmall Shot out of a Window, as they were viewing the Ground for raiſing a Battery againſt the Wall of the Town, beſides whom there were not above thirty killed, either of the Sea or Land, and not more than eighty wounded, notwithſtanding the *Spaniards* had a continued Communication from one Houſe to another, and fired on our Men from the Windows, and Holes made for that purpoſe.

Sir John Jennings arrives with the Marines from Carthagena.

The Suburbs taken.

The Boats with Sir John Jennings ſuſtain the Land Forces.

Some Officers and Seamen mount the Breach.

The Town taken, and Mahoni retires to the Caſtle.

Colonel Petit killed.

Next Day Brigadier *Gorge* ſent a Summons to the Caſtle, but *Mahoni* anſwer'd, he was reſolved to defend it to the laſt, although our Ships had then diſmounted all their Cannon towards the Sea, beat down part of the Wall, and that the Shells thrown from the Bombs annoy'd them very much. Notwithſtanding this Reſolution of *Mahoni*, the Caſtle ſurrender'd the 25th of *Auguſt*, though it might have held out longer; but great part of the People who were in it being *Neapolitans*, and many of them Officers, they obliged the Governor to yield; for by a continued cannonading from the Ships, as well as from the Batteries, and by the *Coehorn* Mortars, which play'd on them both Day and Night, they had but little time to reſt, and a conſiderable Number of Men were kill'd and wounded.

Brigadier Gorge ſummons the Caſtle.

The Caſtle ſurrenders.

The 29th of *Auguſt* there was Intelligence that the *French* were beaten in *Italy*, and the Siege of *Turin* rais'd, ſo that it was reſolved to proceed to *Altea* to take in Water, and to ſend the Tranſports to *England* with four Ships of the Third Rate, not in a Condition

Advice that the Siege of Turin was raiſed.

Some Dutch *Ships ſent home.*

dition to ſtay abroad, and the next Day the *Dutch* Admiral detach'd for *Holland*, by order of the States-General, ſix Ships of the Line, and ſoon after two more to *Lisbon*.

The 2d of *September* the Fleet came to *Altea* Bay, being one Firſt Rate, two Seconds, twelve Thirds, one Fourth, and three Fire-ſhips of the *Engliſh*, and of the *Dutch* ten of the Line, which Day Sir *John Jennings* ſail'd to *Lisbon* with ſix Third Rates, four Fourths, two Fifths, and a Fireſhip, there to refit and victual them for their intended Voyage to the *Weſt Indies*; and the Earl of *Peterborow* gave Orders to Sir *John Leake* to repair to *England*, leaving Sir *George Byng* to command the Winter Squadron, but firſt to proceed to *Yviça* and *Majorca*, and oblige thoſe two Iſlands to ſubmit.

Sir John Jennings *proceeds with a Squadron deſign'd for the* Weſt-Indies *to* Lisbon.

Sir John Leake *ordered home, and Sir* George Byng *to remain abroad.*

He ſailing from *Altea* the 6th of *September*, came before *Yviça* the 9th, the Governor of which Iſland ſaluted him before he anchored, and ſent Deputies to tender his Obedience. Five Days after he came to *Majorca*, but the Vice-Roy, and others in the Intereſt of the Duke of *Anjou*, declared, upon being ſummoned, that they would defend it to the laſt Extremity; however, when two *Dutch* Bomb-Veſſels came near to the Town of *Palma*, the Capital of the Iſland, and had thrown in two or three Shells, the Inhabitants obliged the Vice-Roy to retire to the Palace, and to deſire a Capitulation; but this Iſland, with ſeveral Places which had been taken from the *Spaniards*, was reſtored to King *Philip*, upon the enſuing Peace, the Crown of *England* keeping Poſſeſſion only of *Minorca* and *Gibraltar*.

Yviça *ſurrender'd to Sir* John Leake, *and* Majorca.

Sir *John Leake* leaving a Garriſon of one hundred Marines, with a Captain and Lieutenant, to ſecure the Caſtle of *Porto Pin*, and two Ships to bring away the Vice-Roy, and diſaffected Perſons, he ſailed from thence the 23d, and being off of *Alicant*, he received Orders from the Lord High-Admiral for his leaving all the Ships in a Condition to remain abroad under Command of Sir *George Byng*, and to repair home with the reſt; purſuant to which he got through the *Streights* the 2d of *October* with the *Prince George*, a Ship of the Second Rate, the *Royal Oak*, *Hampton-Court*, *Dorſetſhire*, and *Grafton*, of the Third, and a Fireſhip, with ſix *Dutch* Ships under Command of Admiral *Waſſenaer*, ſome Days after which he was ſeparated from them by a ſevere Storm, but arrived at St. *Helen*'s the 17th of *October*, where he ſtruck his Flag, which was that of Admiral of the White; but before he left the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, his Catholick Majeſty was pleas'd, by Letter, to acknowledge the Zeal he had ſhewn for his Service, and to return him Thanks in a very obliging manner.

Sir John Leake *arrives in* England.

Sir John Leake's *Inſtructions to Sir* George Byng.

The Orders he left with Sir *George Byng* were as follows, *viz.* to take under his Command one Firſt Rate, one Second, ten Thirds, four Fourths, one Fifth, one Sixth, and two Fireſhips, and when he ſhould make the Signal, to repair with them to *Lisbon*, where having clean'd, and refitted them, he was to appoint them to cruiſe in ſuch Stations as that they might be moſt capable of annoying the Enemy, and of guarding the Coaſt of *Portugal*, according to the Treaty with that Prince, but nevertheleſs to have them all in Readineſs

dineſs to proceed on any Service, with the Squadron of *Dutch* Ships which were to join him from *Holland*. If the Earl of *Peterborow* ſhould deſire it, and he had no particular Orders from the Queen, or the Lord High-Admiral to put in Execution, he was either to proceed with a part, or the whole Squadron to the Coaſt of *Spain*, and to that of *Catalonia*, if the ſame ſhould be thought adviſeable by a Council of War; and if the Miniſters of *England* and *Holland* at *Lisbon*, or the Earl of *Gallway* ſhould deſire it, he was to aſſiſt any of the Garriſons on the Sea-Coaſt not in Poſſeſſion of the Enemy, and to ſend Men, Ammunition, or Mony to them; and from time to time to ſupply the Garriſon at *Gibraltar* with what they might ſtand in need of.

Here we will leave Sir *George Byng*, until ſome Account is given of what happen'd in the *Weſt-Indies*, not only during Sir *John Jennings*'s commanding in thoſe Parts, but even before his Arrival there, when Rear Admiral *Whetſtone*, and, after him, Commadore *Kerr*, were at the Head of Squadrons at *Jamaica*.

CHAP. XX.

Containing an Account of Sir William Whetſtone's *Proceedings in the* Weſt-Indies; *with what happened afterwards while Commadore* Kerr, *Sir* John Jennings, *and Mr.* Wager *commanded in thoſe Parts, and particularly of the taking a Galleon, and other Ships by the latter; as alſo of the taking another Galleon, and ſeveral* French *Ships with Mr.* Littleton.

SIR *William Whetſtone* in his Paſſage from *England* arrived at the *Maderas* the 2d of *April* with one Ship of the Third Rate, four of the Fourth, and two of the Fifth, where taking in a Supply of Wine for the Men, (as is uſually done on ſuch Voyages, and of abſolute Neceſſity to preſerve their Healths) he proceeded on, and ſaw the Merchant Ships in Safety firſt to *Barbadoes*, then to the *Leeward-Iſlands*, and with the reſt repair'd to *Jamaica*, where he arrived the 17th of *May*. Having Intelligence that ſome *French* Ships were on the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, he made all poſſible Diſpatch in getting the Squadron in a Readineſs to proceed to Sea, that ſo he might endeavour to intercept others which were coming from *Carthagena* and *Porto Bello*. The 6th of *June* he ſail'd, leaving thoſe at *Jamaica* which were to return to *England* with the Trade, and the 13th making the High-land of *Carthagena*, he came to an Anchor the next Day, but for Intelligence, kept two Frigates cruiſing to Windward. The 17th he chaſed a Ship that was 1705. *Sir* William Whetſtone *comes off of* Carthagena.

diſcovered at a conſiderable Diſtance, which in the Night ran in among the *Sambay* Keys, where were very uncertain Soundings, and Shoal Water, inſomuch that the *Briſtol*, a Ship of 50 Guns, came on Ground, but was gotten off with little or no Damage; however, they came up with the *French* Ship, and after two Hours Diſpute with thoſe that were neareſt to her, ſhe ſubmitted. She had 46 Guns mounted, and carried out with her three hundred and ſeventy Men, but bury'd all but one hundred and fifty, unleſs it were a few they had put into Prizes. She brought ſix hundred and forty Negroes from *Guinea*, of which two hundred and forty died, and moſt of the reſt were ſet on ſhore at *Martinica*, the Iſland of St. *Thomas*, and *Santa Martha*, for they had heard that a Squadron of *Engliſh* Ships was in the *Weſt-Indies*.

A French Ship of 46 Guns taken.

The Rear-Admiral plying to the Eaſtward, diſcover'd off of the River *Grande* two Sail cloſe in with the Land, one of which being forced on ſhore, was burnt by her own Men, being a Privateer fitted out at *Martinica* to diſturb our Trade. The Coaſt being thus alarm'd, and no Proſpect of any immediate Service, he returned to *Jamaica*, but appointed three of the beſt Sailers to cruiſe twenty Days off of *Anigada*, in the Windward Paſſage, for the *French* in their return home, it being the uſual time for them to go from *Petit-Guavas*, *Port de Paix*, and other Places, but thoſe Ships joined him again without any Succeſs.

A French Privateer burnt.

Sir William Whetſtone *returns to* Jamaica.

About the beginning of *Auguſt* he ſent the *Mountague* and *Hector*, which were clean'd juſt before, to cruiſe between *Porto Bello* and *Carthagena*, for a rich Ship expected about that time to be in her Paſſage to Port *Louis*, which two Frigates took a *French* Ship of 24 Guns, bound to Cape *François*, with Sugar, Indigo, and between four and five thouſand Hides.

A Ship of 24 Guns taken.

As it is uſual for the Galleons, when they are to lade any conſiderable Quantity of Plate, to touch at ſome of the Windward Ports firſt, and then repair to *La Vera Cruz*, there to take in their Wealth, and about the Months of *March* or *April* to ſail to the *Havana* for Water, and Refreſhments, and thence to proceed home; ſo the moſt probable way for intercepting them is by a Squadron's cruiſing in the Bay of *Campeche*; but ſhould they meet with Succeſs, they muſt return to *England* through the Gulph of *Florida*, becauſe it is very difficult to turn up to *Jamaica*, when they are ſo far to Leeward; not that the Rear-Admiral was ſtrong enough to do this, even tho' he had left that Iſland, (which he was directed to have a particular Eye to) without any Guard by Sea.

The moſt probable way of intercepting the Galleons when returning home.

The 16th of *Auguſt* he ſailed from *Jamaica* with the *Suffolk*, *Briſtol*, and *Folkſton*, together with the *Reſerve*, which Ship he ſent ſoon after to cruiſe on the North ſide of that Iſland. The 19th he got fair up with *Hiſpaniola*, and at Six in the Evening the Wind was at N. N. E. which ſhifted ſoon after to the S. S. E. with much Wind and Rain, ſo that moſt of the Ships were diſabled in their Maſts, Sails, and Rigging, and in ſuch a Condition ſome of them were, eſpecially that Ship where he bore the Flag, by the Weight of Water which made its way into them, that they were in the greateſt danger

The Rear-Admiral comes off of Hiſpaniola, *but much diſabled by bad Weather, he returns to* Jamaica.

danger of being founder'd; however, in this lamentable Caſe, they had the good Fortune to reach *Jamaica*, where they continued a conſiderable time before they could be put in a Condition for farther Service.

The *Mountague*, a Ship of 60 Guns, ſome time after met with on the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, one of 48, and another of 36, both loaden, and bound to *France*, which after engaging about an Hour, and Night coming on, ſhe loſt ſight of, but ſaw them fairly next Morning. The Officers were not then willing to renew the Fight, nor were the Seamen leſs backward, ſo that the Enemy ſlipt through their Fingers, of which the Commander complaining to the Flag, the Officers were diſmiſſed, and his Conduct being examin'd into at a Court-Martial, he was honourably acquitted, it plainly appearing that neither his Officers nor Men had any Inclination to ſtand by him.

The Mountague engaging two French Ships, they eſcape.

The Rear-Admiral, however, thought it proper to ſend two Fourth Rates in queſt of theſe Ships that had eſcaped the *Mountague*, which meeting them, with Merchant Ships in their Company, they were ſo intent on ſeizing the latter, that they gave Opportunity to the others to eſcape, ſo that they only brought in five; but the Senior Captain, who had of Courſe the Command, was broke for his ill Conduct by a Court-Martial.

Some of our Ships meeting the aforeſaid two Ships, take the Merchants, and let them eſcape.

At this time there was a great want of Stores and Proviſions in the Squadron, nor could the Iſland of *Jamaica* furniſh what was neceſſary; in Addition to which Misfortune there happen'd another, for (by what Accident was not known) the *Suffolk*, where Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone*'s Flag was flying, happen'd to blow up in the Gun-room, and as moſt of the Men there were kill'd, ſo were ſeventy more burnt to that degree in their Hammocks between the Decks, that moſt of them died ſoon after; and had the Ports been open when this unhappy Accident happen'd, the Ship muſt have run the greateſt Hazard of being deſtroyed.

The Rear Admiral's Ship blows up in the Gun-room.

The Flag had an Account of no more than five *French* Ships at *Martinica*, which had ſome time before plunder'd the South ſide of St. *Chriſtopher*'s, four of them from 66 to 50 Guns, and one of 32; beſides which they had ſeveral Sloops; and towards the latter end of *March* he ſtretched over again to the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, taking with him a Sloop, appointed by the Governor of *Jamaica* to carry the King of *Spain*'s Declarations to the Commander in Chief at *Carthagena*, in which Port the *Spaniſh* Gallcons were arrived ten Days before he came on the Coaſt, but not being able to do any Service there, he return'd: And it is ſomewhat remarkable that this Year the *Barlovento* Ships, four in Number, went away from *La Vera Cruz* in *December*, which was ſooner than had been known before, and arrived at *Puerto Rico* in *February*.

In the beginning of *June* the Rear-Admiral had Advice that ſome *French* Ships were at *Petit-Guavas*, three or four of them Men of War, and that they were to be join'd by the like Number from Cape *François*, whereupon he immediately put to Sea with one Ship of the Third Rate, two of the Fourth, two of the Fifth, and a Fire-

Advice of ſome French Ships, and Sir William Whetſtone puts to Sea

ſhip, in hopes of attacking them before they could join, but a ſtrong Lee Current fruſtrated his Deſign; nor was it long e'er he heard that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* was gone to *Carthagena* with eight ſtout Ships of War, and that he was deſign'd from thence to *Porto Bello*, and afterwards (as was given out) for *La Vera Cruz*; beſides, it was reported, that thoſe to Windward would go to the *Havana*, and ſtay there until Monſieur *Du Caſſe* joined them from *La Vera Cruz*, ſo that they would then be in all ſixteen.

Advice of Monſieur Du Caſſe, *&c.*

The 7th of *July*, purſuant to Orders from the Lord High-Admiral, he ſent the *Mountague* and *Folkſton* to *Newfoundland*, there to join other Ships which might be expected from *England*, and the 25th of the ſame Month Commadore *Kerr* arrived at *Jamaica*, upon which a Council of War was call'd, where it was agreed to ſend thoſe Frigates back to *Barbadoes* and the *Leeward-Iſlands*, which he had brought from thence upon notice that *Jamaica* was in danger. The Ships that came from *England* with Mr. *Kerr* were one of the Third Rate, five of the Fourth, two of the Fifth, two Sixth Rates, and a Fireſhip; and Sir *William Whetſtone* having Advice that ſome of the Enemy's Ships and Galleons were at *Carthagena*, it was reſolved to proceed thither, purſuant to the Inſtructions of the High-Admiral, which required their acting together if they found any Proſpect of doing Service.

Commadore Kerr *arrives at* Jamaica.

The Squadron comes before Carthagena,

Rear-Admiral *Whetſtone* and Captain *Kerr* ſailed from *Jamaica* the 8th of *Auguſt*, and coming before the Harbour of *Carthagena* the 18th, a Letter was ſent to the Governor of the Place, with ſome printed Papers, declaring the Succeſs of Her Majeſty's Arms, in Conjunction with thoſe of Her Allies, and inviting him to ſubmit to King *Charles* his lawful Prince; to which he made evaſive Anſwers and withal told them, that he knew no other King than *Philip* his rightful Sovereign. In the Port there were fourteen Galleons, all lying cloſe in with the Town, and unrigg'd, and as the *Spaniards* would not ſuffer any Ships to enter there, or at *Porto Bello*, ſo did not the Pilots in the Squadron think it proper to force a Paſſage, by reaſon of the Narrowneſs of the Port, and the Shoals, unleſs we were firſt in Poſſeſſion of *Bocca Chica* Caſtle, and the other Forts, ſince there was no turning in for Ships of ſuch Draught of Water; wherefore Sir *William Whetſtone* returning to *Jamaica*, he, when the Trade was ready, made the beſt of his way from thence to *England*, where he arrived the 23d of *December*, having left Mr. *Kerr* to command the Ships deſign'd for farther Service at the aforeſaid Iſland; and of what happen'd during his being there, as well as in his Paſſage thither, I ſhall in the next Place give an Account.

but judged not practicable to attempt the Galleons there.

Sir William Whetſtone *ſails for* England, *and leaves Mr.* Kerr *at* Jamaica.

In his Voyage from *England* he ſaw the Trade bound to *Virginia*, and *Newfoundland*, about one hundred Leagues into the Sea, and calling at *Barbadoes*, and the *Leeward-Iſlands*, (at the latter whereof the *French* had ſome little time before done conſiderable Miſchief, by landing Men from their Ships, and Sloops, and carrying off great Numbers of *Negroes*) it was reſolved that his Squadron (which was one Third Rate, five Fourths, two Fifths, one Sixth, and a Fireſhip) ſhould be re-inforced by the two Fourth Rates attend-

Commadore Kerr's *Proceedings before he joined Sir* William Whetſtone *at* Jamaica.

ing

ing on *Barbadoes*, and the Fifth Rate Frigate at the *Leeward-Iſlands*, which were to be returned to their Stations as ſoon as they could be ſpared; for it was now judged that the *French* were gone to *Jamaica*, and that thoſe Squadrons commanded by Monſieurs *Chabrenac* and *D'Iberville*, were to be join'd by another with Monſieur *Du Caſſe*, who, as it was reported, was firſt to touch at the Iſland of *Tabago*, lying almoſt as far to the Eaſtward as *Barbadoes*, in about 11[d] and 16[m] Latitude.

Stretching over from *Jamaica* to the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, he appointed the Iſle of *Aſhe* for his Rendezvous, which is on the South Weſt Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, juſt within which the *French* have a great Settlement call'd Port *Louis*, and thence plying over to *Terra Firma* to the Bay of *Gayra*, there the Squadron wooded and water'd, and the Men were refreſh'd, whence departing the 4th of *September* for his aforeſaid Rendezvous, the Iſle of *Aſhe*, the Winds hanging Northerly, he was forced to Leeward, and making the Weſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, he held a Council of War, to conſider whether it was practicable to attempt Port *Louis* by Surprize before they ſailed to *Petit-Guavas*, but the Pilots not being well acquainted with the Entrance into the Port, it was determined forthwith to proceed to the latter Place, and to go to the Northward of the Iſland *Guanava*, the better to carry on the Deſign without being diſcover'd.

Not thought practicable to attempt Port Louis.

The 13th of *September* he gave Orders to Captain *Boyce* to proceed with a ſmall Frigate called the *Dunkirk-Prize*, and the Boats of the Squadron, mann'd and arm'd, and to range in the Night along the Bays of *Logane* and *Petit-Guavas*, with all poſſible Care and Secrecy, and ſo to diſpoſe of them as that they might deſtroy the Enemy's Ships in either of thoſe Roads, and to return to the Squadron next Morning upon the Signal which ſhould be made. But if he got notice at *Logane* that there were any Number of *French* Ships at *Petit-Guavas*, he was, without proceeding farther, to come off and join the Commadore. On this Service the Frigate and Boats proceeded, but ſome of them ſtraggling from the reſt, alarm'd the Coaſt, ſo that the Attempt was render'd impracticable.

Capt. Boyce *ſent with Boats to deſtroy Ships at* Logane *and* Petit-Guavas.

They fail in the Attempt.

There was ſuch a Mortality among the Men belonging to the Ships, that for a conſiderable time the whole Squadron lay at *Jamaica* altogether uſeleſs; and on the 2d of *January* Sir *John Jennings* arrived with the Ships detached from the *Streights*, of whoſe Proceedings thither, and while he was in thoſe Parts, I come now to give an Account.

Sir John Jennings *arrives at* Jamaica.

As it hath been already ſaid, he was directed to repair to *Lisbon* to refit and victual his Squadron, and although he was much interrupted therein by bad Weather, yet he ſail'd from thence the 15th of *October*, but contrary Winds preventing his reaching the *Maderas*, he bore away for *Teneriffe*, one of the *Canary* Iſlands, and ſtood cloſe in to the Bay of *Santa Cruz* the 27th, where he diſcover'd five Ships near to the Fortifications. Some of the ſmaller Frigates were ſent in to endeavour, by their Boats, to cut their Cables, and turn them on ſhore, but the *French* and *Spaniards* fired ſo hotly from the Platforms they had rais'd, that it was not practicable to make

Endeavour'd in his Paſſage to deſtroy ſome Ships at Santa Cruz.

make any Attempt with the Boats, without laying ſome Ships ſo as that their Broadſides might batter the Forts; ſo that proceeding towards the Cape *Verde* Iſlands, he arrived the 4th of *November* at St. *Jago*, the chief of them, where he water'd the Ships, and ſupplied them with freſh Proviſions, which he purchaſed by the Conſent of the *Portugueſe* Governor.

Sir John Jennings *comes to* Barbadoes, *and the* Leeward-Iſlands, *and* Jamaica, *as aforeſaid.*

From thence he ſail'd the 12th, and arrived in *Carliſle* Bay at *Barbadoes* the 29th, where he ſtay'd until the 5th of *December*, having put on ſhore the Guns and Ordnance-Stores appointed for the better Security of that Colony, as he did at the *Leeward-Iſlands*, when he arrived there.

On his Arrival at *Monſerat*, he ordered the *Mary*, *Roebuck*, and *Faulcon* to run down the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, as low as *Carthagena*, to gain Intelligence in what Port the Galleons were, and then to join him at *Jamaica*; and he having touched at other of the *Leeward Iſlands*; and ſent ſome of the Ships of his Squadron to the reſt, with the neceſſary Supplies, he arrived at *Jamaica* the 2d of *January*, as is before-mention'd. There he found Commadore *Kerr*'s Pendant of Diſtinction flying in the *Sunderland*, a Ship of the Fourth Rate, the reſt of his Squadron, *viz.* the *Breda*, *Windſor*, and *Aſſiſtance*, being in the Harbour refitting, having buried a great many Men, but by the Aſſiſtance of General *Handaſyde*, Governor of the Iſland, who furniſhed as many Soldiers as could be ſpared, he got the three firſt in a Condition for Service, and by the ſaid Governor was informed, that, according to the laſt Advices he had received, the Galleons were ſtill at *Carthagena*, all unrigg'd, having no part of their Loading on board, and that in all Probability they would not be ready to ſail in leſs than nine Months.

Sir John Jennings ſends a Letter to the Governor of Carthagena, with the Account of the Queen's Marriage to the King of Spain.

By one of his Ships, the *Mary*, he ſent a Letter to the Governor of *Carthagena*, letting him know that the Queen his Miſtreſs having eſpouſed the Intereſt of *Charles* the Third of *Spain*, had by her own Arms, and thoſe of her Allies, reduced the greateſt part of that Kingdom, and thereby redeem'd them from the intended Slavery of the *French*. That he was order'd into thoſe Parts by Her Majeſty, with the Concurrence of the Catholick King, to aſſure all his Subjects there of Her Majeſty's Friendſhip and Protection; and that if the General of the Galleons ſhould think fit to accept of the Offer, he was directed to yield them all poſſible Aſſiſtance, and to ſee them in Safety to *Spain*, for that, in all likelihood, not only *Cadiz*, but *Sevil*, and St. *Lucar*, had declared for the King, and that a powerful Strength, both by Sea and Land, was going from *England* to countenance his Affairs. To this he deſired an Anſwer with all convenient Speed, and particularly to be informed whether he might be permitted to enter the Port, having with his Letter tranſmitted to the Governor ſeveral of the King's Declarations. and ſome printed Papers of News.

The Governor anſwer'd a entirely Court

Court at *Madrid*, had regain'd all thoſe Towns which were in Poſſeſſion of his Enemies, and totally routed them, ſo that himſelf, and the General of the Galleons, would ſhed the laſt Drop of their Blood in his Service.

The 15th of *January* it was determined at a Council of War to proceed with all the Ships, except the *Northumberland*, of the Third Rate, diſabled by the Sickneſs of her Men, to the Bay of *Carthagena*, that ſo the Admiral might know the final Reſolution of the Governor of that Place, and the aforeſaid General of the Galleons. There he arrived the 24th of the ſame Month, but both the one and the other adhering to their former Reſolutions, he departed thence, and coming into *Blewfields* Bay, at *Jamaica*, cauſed the Squadron to be water'd and fitted in the beſt manner that could be, whence ſailing the 25th of *February*, he got through the Gulph of *Florida*, and with a proſperous Wind arrived at *Spithead* the 22d of *April*.

Sir John Jennings arrives at Carthagena, but returns to Jamaica, and to England.

Commadore *Kerr* being left at *Jamaica*, he gain'd Intelligence by Letters taken in a Prize, that a ſtrong Squadron was expected in thoſe Parts from *France*, under Command of Monſieurs *Cotlongon* and *Du Caſſe*, to convoy home the Galleons, but that as yet they were in no Readineſs to accompany them; and a Supply of Proviſions coming to *Jamaica* from hence, the Commadore ſail'd the latter end of *November* for *England*; who being ſucceeded in the *Weſt-Indies* by Mr. *Wager*, I ſhall in the next Place give an Account of his Proceedings there from the time he ſailed from hence, and then return to Sir *George Byng*, who (as hath been ſaid before) was left with a Squadron on the Coaſt of *Portugal*, and after that treat of Tranſactions at home, that ſo the ſeveral Services may appear as entire together as it is poſſible.

Commadore Kerr ſucceeded by Mr Wager in the Weſt-Indies.

Commadore *Wager* ſailed with the Squadron under his Command, which conſiſted of one Third Rate, four Fourths, two Fifths, and a Fireſhip, and came to the *Maderas* the 26th of *April*, where taking in Wine for the Men, he departed from thence the 5th of *June*, and arrived at *Antegoa* the 9th, whence ſailing next Morning, he water'd the Ships at *Monſerat* the 11th, and came the Day following to *Nevis*.

Mr Wager proceeds towards Jamaica.

Departing from that Iſland, he proceeded to *Jamaica*, where he found Commadore *Kerr*, whoſe Orders he was to obſerve during their Stay there together, which was not to be more than two or three Days after the 24th of *Auguſt*; and at this time there was not any Intelligence of the Enemy's Squadrons in thoſe Parts, but their Privateers had done ſo much damage to our Trade, that the Loſs was eſteem'd to be Ten thouſand Pounds.

The Privateers in the Weſt-Indies do much damage to our Trade.

The 28th of *Auguſt* Mr. *Wager* called a Council of War, and it was agreed that for the Security of the Iſland of *Jamaica*, one Ship ſhould be left in *Port Royal* Harbour, and another cruiſe on the Eaſt part of it; that two Frigates ſhould be employed ſix Weeks, or two Months, or longer, if he thought fit, upon the Coaſt of *Carthagena* and *Porto Bello*, againſt the Enemy's Privateers there; and that the reſt of the Ships, (for Mr. *Kerr* was then ſail'd for *England*)

A Council of War held.

land) viz. the *Expedition*, *Windſor*, *Kingſton*, *Portland*, *Aſſiſtance*, and *Dunkirk's Prize*, ſhould proceed to Windward, and cruiſe ſix Weeks, or two Months upon the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, and in the Windward Paſſage, but that if he received Advice of a *French* Squadron in thoſe Parts, or of the ſailing of the Galleons from *Carthagena*, it ſhould be conſidered at a Council of War what farther Meaſures to take.

He was much hinder'd by the Rains in getting the Ships ready to proceed according to this Reſolution, but on the 28th of *November* he ſailed, and ſent the *Severn* and *Dunkirk's Prize* a-head of him, to diſcover the Poſture of the Galleons, and to gain Intelligence. Thoſe Ships joining him the 5th of *December*, gave him an Account that the Galleons were not in a Readineſs to ſail; but by Letters found in a Sloop, taken in her Paſſage from *Porto Bello* to *Carthagena*, he underſtood that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* was come with a Squadron to *Martinica*, with a Deſign of convoying the Flota and Galleons from the *Havana*, which Squadron was much ſtronger than that under his Command.

Mr. Wager *has an Account of Monſieur* Du Caſſe.

Being the 10th of *December* off of *Carthagena*, he received a Letter by a Sloop from Brigadier *Handaſyde*, Governor of *Jamaica*, with one encloſed to him from Colonel *Parkes*, who preſided at the *Leeward-Iſlands*, dated the 18th of *November*, informing him that on the 11th of that Month Monſieur *Du Caſſe* arrived at *Martinica*, with ten Ships of War, eight of them from 70 to 86 Guns, and ſeveral large Privateers, and that they expected eighteen more. This Colonel *Parkes* believ'd too great a Strength, they having Land-Forces on board, to be deſign'd againſt the *Leeward-Iſlands*, and therefore diſpatched notice of it to *Barbadoes*, and *Jamaica*, that they might be timely upon their Guard.

Farther Account of Monſieur Du Caſſe.

That very Night he left the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, and ſtood over for *Jamaica*, where arriving the 22d, he examin'd three Perſons that had made their Eſcape from *Petit Guavas*, who aſſured him it was generally reported that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* was at Port *Louis* with twenty Ships, ſo that apprehending they would attempt *Jamaica*, it was determined to place our Squadron at the Entrance of Port *Royal* Harbour, in ſuch a manner as that, with the Aſſiſtance of the Fort, they might be able to give them a warm Reception; but other Priſoners, who came from St. *Domingo*, informed him that they had heard nothing of this *French* Squadron, although they had had the Liberty of walking the Streets, and converſing with the People of that Place.

By a Sloop ſent to the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, which took another off of Port *Louis*, he had an Account the 16th of *January* from the Priſoners, that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* ſtay'd but eight Days there, and then ſail'd to the *Havana* (which was on the 19th or 20th of *December*) with nine Ships of War, the biggeſt mounted with 66, and the leaſt with 50 Guns, together with a Fireſhip, in order to convoy the Flota and Gallcons from thence, and that to haſten them he had ſent a Ship of 50 Guns before him.

Advice of Monſieur Du Caſſe *his being at Havana.*

The Merchants at *Jamaica* (who were pretty well acquainted with the Affairs of the *Spaniards)* were of Opinion that the Galleons could not be at the *Havana* before *May*, but that if thoſe they call the *Spaniſh* Men of War (which were four) ſhould be haſten'd away with the King's Mony, and leave the Galleons behind, they might be there a Month ſooner at leaſt: Nor did they believe the Flota from *La Vera Cruz* could arrive before *April* or *May*, though there was a Probability the *French* Squadron might quicken both one and the other. *The Merchant's Opinion about the Galleons.*

Receiving Advice, ſome time after this, that the *Spaniſh* Galleons were gone to *Porto Bello*, he ſailed the 16th of *February*, and coming to the Iſle of *Pines*, remain'd there until the 24th of *March*, during which time he received two Letters from Captain *Pudner* of the *Severn*, who was with our trading Sloops near *Porto Bello*, giving him an Account that the Galleons would not ſail before *May*; and conſidering that his Proviſions would be very ſhort by that time, it was reſolved at a Council of War to return to *Jamaica*, where he arriv'd the 5th of *April*, and another Council being call'd the 13th of that Month, it was judged not practicable to attempt the Ships in the Harbour of *Porto Bello*, by reaſon ours were inferior in Strength, ſo that it was reſolved to proceed over to the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, and watch their Motion; but as our Ships could not lay there undiſcover'd, it was thought moſt proper to endeavour to prevent their coming out of the Port; and at this time the Commadore expected to be join'd by the *Aſſiſtance*, *Scarborough*, and *Dunkirk's Prize* from *Hiſpaniola*. *Reſolved to proceed in queſt of the Galleons.*

The 23d of *May* he received a Letter from Captain *Pudner*, then at the *Baſtamentos*, that the Galleons, and other Veſſels, in all thirteen, were the 19th of that Month under Sail off of that Place, in their way to *Carthagena*, which appearing not in three Days, though the Winds had hung Weſterly, Mr. *Wager* ſuſpected they had notice he was on the Coaſt, and were gone for the *Havana*: But the 28th at Noon there were diſcover'd from his Top-maſt Head ſeventeen Ships, the ſame he look'd for, and they conſidering his ſmall Strength, (for then he had with him no more than the *Expedition*, *Kingſton*, *Portland*, and *Vulture* Fireſhip) were reſolved to puſh their way. *Captain Pudner ſends an Account of the Galleons.* *Mr. Wager diſcovers the Galleons, and chaſes them.*

To theſe Ships, which bore South, and S. by W. from him, he gave Chaſe, with fair Weather, and very little Wind at S. S. E. and the ſame Evening diſcover'd them to be really the Galleons from *Porto Bello*, which did not endeavour to get from him, but finding they could not Weather the *Baru*, a ſmall Iſland, ſo as to ſtand in for *Carthagena*, they ſtretched to the Northward with an eaſy Sail, and drew into an irregular Line of Battel, the Admiral, who wore a white Pendant at the Main-top-maſt Head, in the Centre, the Vice-Admiral, with the ſame Pendant at the Fore-top-maſt Head, in the Rear, and the Rear-Admiral, who bore the Pendant at the Mizen-top-maſt Head, in the Van, about half a Mile from each other, there being other Ships between them. Of the ſeventeen, two were Sloops, and one a Brigantine, which ſtood in for the Land;

two others of them were *French* Ships, which running away, had no Share in the Action, the reſt *Spaniards*.

Mr Wager *attacks the Galleons, which lay by for him.*

The Commadore having been inform'd that the three Admirals (as they were call'd) had all the Money on board, it is not to be wonder'd at that he made his utmoſt Efforts againſt them, and coming near, he order'd the *Kingſton* to engage the Vice-Admiral, he himſelf making Sail up to the Admiral, while a Boat was ſent to the Captain of the *Portland* to attempt the Rear-Admiral, and ſince there was no preſent occaſion for the Fireſhip, ſhe was placed to Windward.

The Admiral of the Galleons blows up.

The Sun was juſt ſetting when Mr. *Wager* came up with the Admiral, and then beginning to engage, in about an Hour and half's time (it being dark) ſhe blew up, not without great Danger to the *Expedition*, from the Splinters and Plank which fell on board her on fire, and the great Heat of the Blaſt. Hereupon the Commadore put abroad his Signal by Lights for keeping Company, and endeavour'd to continue Sight of ſome of the Enemy's Ships; but finding after this Accident they began to ſeparate, and diſcovering but one, which

The Rear-Admiral of the Galleons chaſed, and taken.

was the Rear-Admiral, he made Sail after her, and coming up about Ten a Clock, when he could not judge which way her Head lay, it being very dark, he happen'd to fire his Broadſide, or many Guns at leaſt, into her Stern, which did ſo much Damage, that it ſeem'd to diſable her from making Sail, and being then to Leeward, he tacking on the *Spaniard*, got to Windward of him, and the *Kingſton* and *Portland* (which had by reaſon of the Darkneſs of the Night, or the blowing up of the Admiral, which made it very thick thereabouts, loſt Sight of the other Ships) following his Lights, ſoon after came up with him, and aſſiſted in taking the Rear-Admiral, who called for Quarter about Two in the Morning.

On board of this Ship he ſent his Boats to bring to him the chief Officers, and before the riſing of the Sun he ſaw one large Ship on his Weather Bow, with three Sail upon the Weather Quarter, three or four Leagues off, ours lying then with their Heads to the North,

The Kingſton *and* Portland *ordered to chaſe other Ships.*

the Wind being at N. E. an eaſy Gale. Then he put out the Signal for the *Kingſton* and *Portland* to chaſe to Windward, not being able himſelf to make Sail, being much diſabled; and as he had a great part of his Men in the Prize, ſo were there no leſs than three hundred Priſoners on board his own Ship.

On Sunday the 30th, the Wind being from the N. E. to the N. N. W. and but little of it, the *Kingſton* and *Portland* had left off Chaſe, but he made the Signal for their continuing it, which they did, and ran him out of Sight, the Fireſhip ſtill continuing with him; and he having lain by ſome time not only to put the Prize in a Condition for Sailing, but to refit his own Rigging, made Sail Eaſtward the 31ſt, when the *Kingſton* and *Portland* joined him, and gave him an Account that the Ship they chaſed was the Vice-Admiral, to which, as they ſaid, they came ſo near as to fire their Broadſides at her, but were ſo far advanced towards the *Salmadinas*, a Shoal off of *Carthagena*, that they were forced to tack and leave her. Thus eſcaped that very rich Carrack; and though it is reaſonable

to imagine, that when ſo fair a Proſpect offered to thoſe who were in Purſuit of her of making their Fortunes, nay ſuch an one as could not have been hoped for again in an Age, the utmoſt would have been done to prevent her ſlipping thus through their Fingers; yet the Commadore not being ſatisfied with their Conduct, and the Officers and Men making great Complaints, he cauſed the ſame to be ſtrictly enquired into at a Court-Martial, when he returned to *Jamaica*, and thereupon they were diſmiſſed from their Commands.

An Account of a Galleon at the Baru, *and the* Kingſton *and* Portland *ſent to ſeize her.*

By a ſmall *Swediſh* Ship which had been trading at the *Baru*, Mr. *Wager* had an Account that one of the large Galleons ran in there, whereupon he gave Orders to the Captain of the *Kingſton* to take with him the *Portland* and Fireſhip, and endeavour to bring her out, or if that could not be done, to burn her, if poſſible, there being no conſiderable Fortifications at that Place.

An Account of the Riches on board the Galleons.

Tueſday the firſt of *June* it was for the moſt part calm, and he endeavouring on Wedneſday to get to the Eaſtward, found the Ship drove away to the S.W. when enquiring of the Priſoners the Strength and Riches of the Galleons, they gave him the following Account, *viz.* that the Admiral was a Ship of 64 Guns, with ſix hundred Men, called the *Joſeph*, and had on board, as ſome ſaid, five Millions of Pieces of Eight, others ſeven, in Gold and Silver. That the Vice-Admiral mounted 64 Braſs Guns, and had between four and five hundred Men, with four, or, as ſome ſaid, ſix Millions; and that the Rear-Admiral was mounted with 44 Guns, having eleven more in her Hold, with about three hundred Men, but that upon ſome Difference between the Admiral and him at *Porto Bello*, Orders were given that no more Money ſhould be ſhipped on board her, ſo that thirteen Cheſts of Pieces of Eight, and fourteen Piggs, or Sows of Silver, was all that could be found, which were privately brought on board her in the Night, and belonged to ſome of the Paſſengers, except what others might have about them, or were in Trunks, of which they could give no Account. They alſo informed him that the other Ships had little or no Money on board, but were chiefly loaden with Coco, as the Rear-Admiral was.

Advice that one of the Galleons ran on ſhore and was blown up.

Proviſions and Water growing ſhort, and the Commadore, by reaſon of contrary Winds, not being able to get Eaſtward, he bore up, and put the Priſoners on ſhore at the great *Baru*, with a Flag of Truce, and the Rear Admiral alſo with the reſt at his earneſt Entreaty, where he underſtood from the *Spaniards*, (who were very civil) that one of the Galleons of 40 Guns was going out from thence towards *Carthagena* when the *Kingſton* and *Portland* appeared, but that upon ſight of them they went in again, and ran her on ſhore, when ſetting her on fire ſhe ſoon blew up.

Some Ships ſent to intercept those of the Enemy.

Mr. *Wager* having Intelligence at *Jamaica* that nine Ships were ſeen at an Anchor in the Bay of *La Guarda*, on the Weſt ſide of *Porto Rico*, as alſo that others were ready to ſail from *Cadiz* to *La Vera Cruz* in *April* laſt, he ſent out the *Windſor* and *Scarborough*, which were all the Ships he had ready to go to Sea, directing their Commanders to join the *Aſſiſtance*, and endeavour to intercept them off of Cape St. *Nicholas*, on *Hiſpaniola*, the Courſe

which the *Spaniards* conſtantly ſteer; and having received Advice of the *French* Squadrons in thoſe Parts, and of the Galleons, he tranſmitted the ſame to *England*, that, if poſſible, Ships might be particularly appointed to look out for them in their Paſſage home.

Captain Hutchins *has an Account of ſome Ships at the* Baſtimentos.

Captain *Hutchins* of the *Portland* being, as hath been already ſaid, at the *Baſtimentos*, with the trading Sloops, he had Advice, juſt upon his Arrival on the Coaſt, that four of the Enemy's Ships were at Anchor there, two of them with *Dutch* Colours, of about 50 Guns each, one of the other with the Colours of *Denmark*, and the fourth ſhewing none at all. The next Morning he ſtood in for the *Baſtimentos*, and when he was about two Miles from the aforeſaid Ships, they all hoiſted *French* Colours, and drew up in a Line at the Entrance of the Harbour, whereupon he laid his Head off to Sea, and viewing them ſome time, judged them to be two of 50 Guns, and the other two of about 30 each. By a Cannoa which he diſpatched from the *Samblas*, he was informed that the two largeſt were the *Coventry*, (a Fourth Rate the *French* had ſome time before taken from us) and the *Minion*, both from *Guinea*, one of the other a *French* Trader of 36 Guns, and the Fourth a *Dutch* Ship they had taken at the *Baſtimentos*, and that the two laſt went down to *Porto Bello* the Day after he appeared off of that Place, the other two, namely the Ships from *Guinea*, being ready to proceed.

1708. The 25th of *March* he ſailed from the *Samblas*, and the 27th arriving at the *Baſtimentos*, the *Spaniards* who came off aſſured him that the two *Guinea* Ships would ſail in a Day or two; and his Boat, which he kept in the Night off of the Harbour of *Porto Bello*, coming off the 1ſt of *April*, gave him an Account that they were ſailed the Evening before, whereupon he immediately ſtood to the Northward till the 3d, and then ſaw them about Eight in the Morning. At Noon he diſcover'd their Hulls very plain, and they being to Windward, bore down to him, firing ſome Guns as they paſſed by, ſoon after which they wore as if they deſign'd to engage in the Evening, but did not. It was little Wind, and about ſix a Clock he tack'd upon them, and keeping ſight all Night, near Eight in the Morning came up within Piſtol-ſhot of the *Minion*, but was obliged to fight her to Leeward, becauſe he could not poſſibly carry out his Lee-Guns, though the Ships of the Enemy did. The *Coventry*, after he had been warmly engaged, got on his Lee-Bow, and firing very ſmartly at his Maſts, did them no little Damage; but he being not willing to be diverted from the *Minion*, ply'd her very ſmartly, nor could ſhe get from him until they had ſhot his Main-top-ſail Yard in two, when both of them ſhot a-head, he creeping after them as faſt as poſſible in that crippled Condition, in the mean while ſplicing his Rigging, bending new Sails, and repairing other Damages in the beſt manner he could.

Captain Hutchins *diſcovers two Ships.*

About Four in the Morning a Boat was perceived going from the *Minion* to the *Coventry*, ſo that he believed he had much diſabled the former, and that by the frequent paſſing of the Boat between them, ſhe was ſending the beſt of her Loading on board the other.

By

By Ten at Night he had compleated all his Work, and the next Morning was ready for a ſecond Encounter, but it proving little Wind, he could not come up with them until the 6th, when, before Seven in the Morning, he was cloſe in with the *Coventry*, which Ship hauled up her Main-ſail, and lay by for him. Coming nearer to her, it was obſerved ſhe had many ſmall Shot Men, ſo that he durſt not clap her on board, as he had deſigned, but plied her with his Guns, mean while he received but little Damage from the *Minion*. Between Eleven and Twelve he brought the *Coventry*'s Main-maſt by the Board, and then her Fire was much leſſened; however, continuing to do what they could, at half an Hour paſt Twelve ſhe ſtruck, the firſt Captain being killed, the ſecond wounded, and a great Slaughter made among the Men, many of them being thoſe who belonged to the *Minion*, whereas of ours there were but nine killed, and twelve wounded, moſt of whom recover'd, and in the Prize there were about twenty thouſand Pieces of Eight, great part whereof were found among the *French* Seamen.

Captain Hutchins *engages the* Coventry.

The Coventry *taken.*

Towards the latter end of *July* Mr. *Wager* received a Commiſſion from his Royal Highneſs, appointing him Rear-Admiral of the Blue Squadron, with an Order for ſending home ſix of the Ships under his Command, Captain *John Edwards* being arrived at *Jamaica* with the *Monmouth* of the Third Rate, the *Jerſey* of the Fourth, and the *Roebuck* of the Fifth, with Orders to bring home with him the *Expedition*, *Windſor*, *Aſſiſtance*, *Dolphin*, *Dunkirk's Prize*, and *Vulture* Fireſhip; and by the laſt Intelligence the Rear-Admiral receiv'd of the *Spaniſh* Flota, they ſailed from the *Havana*, with a *French* Squadron, commanded by Monſieur *Du Caſſe*, the latter end of *June* 1708, the *Flotilla*, which lately arrived from *Cadiz*, being gone to *La Vera Cruz*.

1708. *Mr.* Wager *receives a Commiſſion to be Rear-Admiral of the Blue.*

Advice of the Flota's ſailing,

The Vice-Admiral of the Galleons, with the others that got into *Carthagena*, were in that Port in the Month of *Auguſt* unrigg'd, and by all Accounts from the *South-Sea*, the *French* were very numerous in thoſe Parts, many of them having begun to ſettle among the *Spaniards* at *Lima*, (the Capital of *Peru*) which not only made them very uneaſy, but ſpoil'd our Trade on this ſide for Plate, except for what might come from *Mexico* to *La Vera Cruz*.

The French *very numerous in the* South-Seas.

The latter end of *September* the Ships before-mention'd ſailed towards *England*, except the *Dunkirk's Prize*, which Frigate not being in a Condition to be truſted home in the Winter, the Rear-Admiral ſent her out on a ſhort Cruiſe with the *Monmouth*, (the Ship whereon he was to hoiſt his Flag) under the Command of his firſt Lieutenant when in the *Expedition*, Captain *Purvis*, and they brought in two *French* Merchant Ships, one of 100, the other of 150 Tuns, loaden with Wine, Brandy, and other Goods from *Rochelle*, bound to *Petit-Guavas*; but cruiſing ſoon after on the North ſide of *Hiſpaniola*, the *Dunkirk's Prize* chaſed a *French* Ship until ſhe ran on ſhore near *Port François*, and following her too near, the Pilot not being well acquainted, ſhe ſtruck upon a Ledge of Rocks, where, being a very weak Ship, ſhe ſoon bulged. Captain

Two French *Merchant Ships taken.*

The Dunkirk's Prize *loſt, but*

Captain Purvis *takes the ſhip ſhe chaſed.*

Captain *Purvis* with ſome of his Men got upon a ſmall Key, or Iſland, within Shot of the *French* Ship, and though ſhe had 14 Guns, and ſixty Men, and fired ſmartly upon them, yet he having gotten his Boats, with a Cannoe he had taken, and made a Stage, from whence he was ready to attack them, the *French* asked for Quarter, and ſurrender'd the Ship, upon Agreement that her Commander and Men ſhould be put on ſhore, and with this Ship Captain *Purvis* arrived at *Jamaica* with all his Company, except twenty one who refuſed to aſſiſt in the Attempt, believing it to be altogether impoſſible to ſucceed therein.

A Council of War held, upon Advice of an intended Attack on Jamaica.

The 1ſt of *December* 1708, a Council of War was called, where were preſent, beſides Rear-Admiral *Wager*, Captain *Trevor* of the *Kingſton*, Captain *Pudner* of the *Severn*, Captain *Hutchins* of the *Portland*, Captain *Vernon* of the *Jerſey*, and Captain *Charles Hardy* of the *Roebuck*. It was occaſioned upon Intelligence ſent the Rear-Admiral from the Admiralty-Office, with an Extract of a Letter from *Paris*, that Monſieur *Du Gue Trovin* was deſigned on an Expedition againſt *Jamaica*; and it being judged that if they made ſuch an Attempt it would be to gain the Harbour of *Port Royal*, 'twas determined that all Her Majeſty's Ships there, except ſuch as it might be neceſſary to ſend to Windward for Intelligence, or on any other extraordinary Occaſion, ſhould be drawn up in a Line at the Entrance of the ſaid Harbour, ſo as that, with the Aſſiſtance of the Fort, they might in the beſt manner defend it, and moſt annoy the Enemy.

1709. Another Council of War, none of the Enemy's Ships appearing.

The 18th of *January* another Council of War was called, and ſince the Letter of Advice before-mentioned was dated almoſt ſix Months before, it was conſider'd whether the Squadron ſhould be kept any longer together, ſince the Enemy's Ships had not appear'd, and determined that they ought to be employ'd on neceſſary Services.

The Portland *takes a French Ship, and others taken by Captain* Vernon *and Captain* Hardy.

Accordingly the Rear-Admiral appointing the *Portland* to ſee ſome Merchant Ships through the Windward Paſſage, ſhe returned with a *French* Prize, taken near Cape St. *Nicholas*, worth about ſix thouſand Pounds. Captain *Vernon* alſo, of the *Jerſey*, took in *January* a *Spaniſh* Sloop loaden with Tobacco, and retook from two *French* Sloops a *Guinea* Ship with four hundred Negroes. Captain *Hardy* of the *Roebuck* brought in a Brigantine, partly loaden with Indigo, taken in at *Petit-Guavas*, which he met on the North ſide of *Hiſpaniola*, as ſhe was going from thence to *Port de Paix*, or *Port François*, her Maſter pretending he belong'd to *Curaçoa*, and produced a Paper from the *Dutch* Governor there, empowering him to trade any where in the *Weſt-Indies*: Nor was it long before this, when a Ship of War of ours called the *Adventure*, of 42 Guns, commanded by Captain *Robert Clarke*, was taken by the Enemy, about fourteen Leagues from *Monſerat*, after her Commander and Lieutenant were killed, and near a hundred of her Men ſlain and wounded.

An Engliſh *ſhip called the* Adventure *taken.*

1709.

About the latter end of *May*, Mr. *Wager*, upon the earneſt Application of the Merchants, ſent the *Severn* and *Scarborough* to *England*

England with the Trade, for as they were but very weakly mann'd, ſo had he Orders from the Lord High-Admiral, that when any of the Ships under his Command were ſo far reduced by Sickneſs, as that they ſhould have no more Men than what might be ſufficient to ſail them, to ſend them home; for an Act of Parliament was paſſed, forbidding the Captains of our Ships of War employ'd in the *Weſt-Indies*, to impreſs any Men from Privateers, or Merchant Ships, as they had formerly done, when in want, to render them in a better Condition for Service.

A Convoy ſent with the Trade to England.

The Rear-Admiral ordered to ſend Ships home, when but weakly manned.

During Rear-Admiral *Wager*'s Stay at *Jamaica* little or nothing elſe of Moment happen'd; and he receiving Orders from the Lord High-Admiral to return to *England*, arrived at St. *Helen*'s the 20th of *November*, leaving the Command of the Ships which remained at the Iſland with Captain *Tudor Trevor*.

Rear-Admiral Wager *arrives in* England, *and Capt.* Trevor *left abroad.*

When Orders were ſent for Mr. *Wager* to return to *Great Britain*, Captain *Jonathan Span* was appointed to command a ſmall Squadron in the *Weſt-Indies*, who ſailed with the *Rupert*, and two Ships of the Fourth Rate, the 30th of *January*, and when he had ſeen the Trade to *Barbadoes* and the *Leeward Iſlands*, proceeded from thence to *Jamaica*; but during his commanding in Chief in thoſe Parts, not any thing more remarkable happen'd than the taking a *French* Ship and a Sloop off of Cape *Mayz*, on the Iſland of *Cuba*, and forcing on ſhore between two Rocks on the South ſide of *Tuberon* Bay, at the Weſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, another Ship of 30 Guns, and one of 14, to the biggeſt of which he ſent his Lieutenants with the Boats armed, after he had by his Fire forced the Officers and Men to quit her and go on ſhore, but ſhe blew up before they got on board, yet were her Guns, with part of the Furniture, brought away, but the ſmaller Ship being ſunk, not any thing could be ſaved which belonged to her.

Captain Span *ſent with ſome Ships to* Jamaica. 1710.

Some Prizes taken.

Captain *Span* was ſucceeded in the Command of Her Majeſty's Ships in the *Weſt-Indies* by *James Littleton*, Eſq; *, who with the *Jerſey*, *Weymouth*, and *Medway Prize*, ſailed from St. *Helen*'s the 24th of *Auguſt*, and in his way to *Plimouth* the *Medway Prize* took a ſmall Privateer of 4 Guns and thirty three Men. Calling at *Plimouth* for the Trade, he proceeded on his Voyage, and came to *Maderas* the 12th of *September*, where having taken in Wine for the Uſe of the Ships Companies, he arrived at *Barbadoes* the 18th of *October*, and at *Jamaica* the 2d of the next Month, leaving the *Jerſey* and *Medway Prize* to cruiſe off of *Hiſpaniola*.

Captain Littleton *ſent to command in the* Weſt-Indies.

He arrives at Jamaica.

Thoſe two Ships joined him at *Port Royal*, after they had forced one of St. *Malo* on ſhore a little to the Eaſtward of *Port Louis*, which they ſet fire to when they had taken out of her what they could, ſhe being loaden chiefly with Bale-Goods. Mr. *Littleton* being informed that there were ſix Ships of War at *Carthagena*, he ſent the *Nonſuch* and *Roebuck* over to that Coaſt, that ſo he might know the Certainty of it, and if Captain *Hardy*, who commanded the ſaid Ship *Nonſuch* found it was ſo, he was forthwith to ſend the

A French *Ship forced on ſhore.*

The Nonſuch *and* Roebuck *ſent to* Carthagena.

* *Since a Flag-Officer, and Commiſſioner of the Navy.*

Roebuck

Roebuck with Notice of it to *Jamaica*, and himſelf to join the *Windſor*, then on the aforeſaid Coaſt with ſome trading Ships, and both of them to return to the Commadore as ſoon as it was poſſible, who intended, when he ſhould be ſo joined, to ſail with the *Rupert*, *Windſor*, *Nonſuch*, *Jerſey*, *Weymouth*, *Roebuck*, and *Medway Prize*, and to uſe his beſt Endeavours to intercept the Enemy; but if the Report happened not to be true, the Captain of the *Nonſuch* was to leave the *Windſor* with the Merchant Ships on the Coaſt, and return to *Jamaica*.

Captain Hardy *ſends an Account of what he had diſcovered.*

The 8th of *December* he ſent home the *Falkland* with the Trade, and Captain *Hardy* having been on the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, ſent an Account by the *Roebuck* that he had made the Land, and came to an Anchor at the *Great Baru*, where he found a *Jamaica* Trader, who had ſailed from that Iſland five or ſix Days before him, the Maſter of which Veſſel aſſured him, that, beſides the Galleons, there was only one *Guinea* Ship, and a Packet-Boat of *Carthagena*, which Intelligence he had from the *Spaniards*, and from the Commander of a *Paraguay* Privateer from *Jamaica*, who had been ſeveral Months in thoſe Parts.

The Falmouth *arrives from* England.

The *Falmouth* arrived at *Jamaica* in *January* from *England*, with the Tender to the *Star* Bomb, but the Bomb-Veſſel her ſelf was miſſing, having been ſeen by a Trader from *New England* without her Maſts, and ſince the Merchant Ships bound home would be ready to ſail by the 4th of *April*, Mr. *Littleton* intended to ſend the *Rupert*, *Dragon*, *Falmouth*, and *Roebuck* as their Convoy, purſuant to the Inſtructions he had received from the Lords of the Admiralty, which Ships had for ſome time before been at *Jamaica* under the Command of Captain *Span*, as I have already acquainted you, and the *Star* Bomb-Veſſel being arrived, he deſigned to ſend her home alſo with the firſt Convoy.

Advice of Monſieur Du Caſſe *his coming towards* Carthagena.

In the Month of *May* he was informed by the Maſters of ſome Veſſels from the *Maderas*, that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* had been ſeen from that Iſland, and that he came very near to them as they were at an Anchor in the Road. A Sloop of *Jamaica* taking alſo another from *Carthagena*, there was found in her a Letter from the Governor of that Place to the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, by which he gave him an Account that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* was daily expected there with a Squadron of ſeven Ships, whereupon Mr. *Littleton* ſent a Sloop to the Coaſt of *New Spain* to call in the *Nonſuch*, expecting the *Windſor* and *Weymouth* every Moment from the *Havana*, and the *Jerſey* was cruiſing to the Windward of *Jamaica*.

The Jerſey *takes a* French *Ship, and brings an Account of* Du Caſſe; *as* Captain Hardy *did.*

The ſaid Ship *Jerſey* arriving the 23d of *May*, brought in with her a *French* Merchant Ship which ſailed from *Port Louis* three Days before, in Company of Monſieur *Du Caſſe*, who (as the Maſter of the *French* Veſſel ſaid) was gone for *Carthagena*, with only a Ship of 74 Guns, another of 60, one of 50, one of 24, and one of 20; but the Commadore was aſſured by Captain *Hardy*, who came in from the Coaſt of *New Spain* on the 27th of *May*, that two of his Ships arrived at *Carthagena* ten Days before, and that they waited there for him, one of which was the *Gloceſter* of 50 Guns,

Guns, formerly taken from us, and the other of 44, and that as ſoon as the Galleons could be got ready, he deſigned for the *Havana*, and from thence to *Cadiz*.

The aforeſaid Ship which Captain *Vernon* of the *Jerſey* took belonged to *Breſt*, and had 30 Guns, and a hundred and twenty Men. She came from trading on the Coaſt of *New Spain*, but had put all her Money on ſhore at *Port Louis*, ſo that there was found in her only a little Cocoa, and ſome few odd things, ſhe being bound to *Petit-Guavas* to take in her Loading for *France*.

The Jerſey ſent out, and brings freſh Intelligence.

The *Jerſey* was ſent over again to the Coaſt of *New Spain*, to obſerve the Strength of the Enemy at *Carthagena*, and returned the 4th of *July*, her Commander having looked into that Port the 28th of *June*, where he ſaw twelve Ships and five Sloops, ſix of them rigged, and ſix not. Of the Ships which were rigged he judged, according to the Intelligence before received, that one was Monſieur *Du Caſſe* his own, named the *St. Michael*, of 74 Guns, another the *Hercules*, of 60, together with the *Griffin* of 50, and two Frigates, of about 20 Guns each, with the Vice-Admiral of the Galleons of 60; and of the Ships which were unrigg'd, there were two at the upper End of the Harbour preparing for the Sea, one of which he thought might be the *Minion* of 50 Guns, another of about 40, the reſt ſeeming to be Merchant Ships.

Mr. Littleton *puts to Sea, with a deſign to intercept Monſieur* Du Caſſe.

The 11th of *July* the Trade from *Great Britain* arrived at *Jamaica* with their Convoy, and four Days afterwards Mr. *Littleton* was under Sail with one Third Rate, four Fourths, and a Sloop, towards *Carthagena*, with a Deſign to intercept Monſieur *Du Caſſe*, he having received Advice that the *Windſor* and *Weymouth*, which had been a conſiderable time abſent beyond what he had limited for their Cruiſe, were at *New England* with three Prizes.

On the 26th of *July* he arrived on the Coaſt of *New Spain*, and diſcover'd five Ships to Leeward, between him and the Shore, which he gave chaſe to, being then not far from *Bocca Chica*. They made the beſt of their way from him, and got into that Place, which is at the Entrance of *Carthagena* Harbour, whereupon he ſtood off to Sea the greateſt part of the Night, but ſtretching in to the Shore next Morning, chaſed four Ships, and about Six at Night came up with the Vice-Admiral of the Galleons, and a *Spaniſh* Merchant Ship; and as Monſieur *Du Caſſe* had taken moſt of the Money out of the Galleon, having ſome Suſpicion of the commanding Officer on board her, ſo was this very Carrack the ſame which had eſcaped from Mr. *Wager*, as hath been before related; and coming from *Carthagena* in Company of ſome *French* Ships of War, it happened ſhe was ſeparated from them, and believing our Ships to be thoſe with Monſieur *Du Caſſe*, (as her Commander ſaid) lay by the greateſt part of the Day; and when Mr. *Littleton* came near, hoiſted *Spaniſh* Colours, and a Flag at the Fore-top-maſt Head, ſo that between Five and Six at Night, the *Salisbury Prize*, commanded by Captain *Robert Harland*, engaged her, ſoon after which the *Salisbury*, commanded by Captain *Francis Hoſier*, did the ſame. The Commadore being within Piſtol-ſhot, was juſt going to fire into her, when

He comes up with the Vice-Admiral of the Galleons, and takes her.

Captain Harland *and Captain* Hollier *take another great Ship, and*

 they

the Jerſey *a Merchant Ship.*

they ſtruck their Colours, and the *Jerſey* going after one of the Merchant Ships, took her, but the *Nonſuch* chaſing the other, ſhe eſcaped in the Night. The Vice-Admiral of the Galleons being wounded by a ſmall Shot, died ſoon after.

The Priſoners, by the Deſcription given to them of the Ships which were ſeen by the Commadore the Day he came off of *Carthagena*, aſſured him they were thoſe with Monſieur *Du Caſſe*, and that he had been out of *Carthagena* but two Days, being ſeparated from the *Spaniſh* Vice-Admiral, and nine Merchant Ships the Day after he came out; and ſince Mr. *Littleton* was well aſſured that he

Mr. Littleton *cruiſes for Monſieur* Du Caſſe.

intended to touch at the *Havana*, it was determined to cruiſe a little to Leeward of *Point Pedro* Shoals, as the moſt proper Place for intercepting him, until ſuch time as farther Intelligence could be gained from Captain *Hook* of the *Jamaica* Sloop, who was ſent over to the Coaſt with ſome *Spaniſh* Priſoners.

Monſieur *Du Caſſe* (as the Commadore informed me by his Letter, and as I have mentioned before) had taken moſt of the Money out of the Galleon, except what was found in ſome Boxes, which belonged to private Perſons She had 60 Braſs Guns mounted, and three hundred and twenty five Men, and the Ship which the *Jerſey* took was a *Spaniard*, belonging to the Merchants, of about 400 Tuns, and 26 Guns, loaden for the moſt part with Cocoa and Wool.

The Nonſuch *brings the Trade and Lieutenant-General* Handaſyde *home.*

In the Month of *Auguſt* there being ſome Trade ready to proceed to *Great Britain*, Mr. *Littleton* ſent the *Nonſuch* as their Convoy, in which Ship Lieutenant-General *Handaſyde*, late Governor of *Jamaica*, took his Paſſage, and on the 23d of the ſaid Month, being in his appointed cruiſing Station, he received an Account from the Captain of the *Medway's Prize*, whom he had ſent into *Blewfields* Bay, that the Maſter of a Veſſel had made Oath before the Lord *Archibald Hamilton*, then Governor of *Jamaica*, that there were eighteen Sail of *French* Ships of War, and a conſiderable Number of Tranſports with Soldiers, lately arrived at *Martinico*, and that their Deſign was to invade the ſaid Iſland of *Jamaica*, upon which, he made the beſt of his way thither; and acquainting the Governor with the Intelligence he had received, his Lordſhip aſſured him there was no Truth in it, and that he believed it to be a Story raiſed by ſome of the People of the Iſland.

A falſe Account of the Enemy.

Captain *Hooke* of the *Jamaica* Sloop joined him off of the Weſt End of the Iſland the 25th, and brought an Account that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* ſailed from *Carthagena* three Days after he had left that Coaſt, but that he took no Merchant Ships with him; ſo that by the falſe Intelligence given to the Captain of the *Medway Prize*, Mr. *Littleton* in all Probability miſſed the Opportunity of meeting with him in his way to the *Havana*.

An Account of Du Caſſe *his ſailing from* Carthagena.

About the beginning of *October* he had an Account from the Captain of a Privateer Sloop belonging to *Jamaica*, that on the 8th of *September* he ſaw eight large Ships between that Iſland and *Cuba*, which he judged to be Monſieur *Du Caſſe*'s Squadron going down that way to the *Havana*; and the *Defiance*, *Salisbury*, and *Jerſey* returning

returning to *Jamaica* the 17th of *October*, the latter brought in a Ship she had taken on the North side of *Cuba*, bound from *Petit-Guavas* to *France*, her Burthen of about 100 Tuns, and her Loading chiefly Indigo, and Sugar.

A French Ship taken by the Jersey.

The 25th of *November* the *Thetis*, a *French* Ship of War taken by the *Windsor* and *Weymouth*, arrived at *Jamaica*. She came out from *New England* in Company of the *Weymouth*, but was separated from her three Days after in bad Weather, and, as Mr. *Littleton* heard, Sir *Hovenden Walker* had carry'd the *Windsor* home with him, after his Expedition was over towards *Quebeck*, of which I shall shortly give an Account, as also of his relieving Mr. *Littleton* in the Command of Her Majesty's Ships in the *West-Indies*.

The Thetis taken by the Windsor and Weymouth.

This Prize, the *Thetis*, was a very good Ship, being bored to carry 44 Guns, and was not above five Years old, so that the Commadore, in behalf of himself and the Captors, offered to sell her for the Queen's Service, but the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty did not think fit to have her purchased.

The 6th Day of *December* the *Weymouth*, commanded by Captain *Lestock*, arrived with a small Privateer of 6 Guns, and forty Men belonging to *Porto Rico*; and with the Trade bound to *Great Britain* the Commadore sent the *Angleſey* and *Fowey*, as also the *Scarborough*, the latter of which Ships was taken by the two former from the Enemy on the Coast of *Guinea*, where they had some time before taken her from us.

The Weymouth takes a Privateer.

A Convoy sent to England.

In *January* the *Defiance*, *Salisbury*, *Jersey*, and *Weymouth*, were cruising to Windward of *Hispaniola*, in different Stations, the *Salisbury Prize* being daily expected in from the Coast of *New Spain*; and the *Medway Prize* having been sent to cruise off of *Petit-Guavas*, she returned with a *French* Sloop bound to *Havana*, loaden with *Madera* Wine, Flower, and Cocoa. The *Salisbury* also came in the 20th of *February* with a *French* Merchant Ship of 150 Tuns, loaden with Sugar from Cape *François*, on the North side of *Hispaniola*, and in few Days after she was sent to cruise in her former Station. The *Jersey* arrived also the same Day, whose Commander, Captain *Vernon*, being off of *Porto Rico*, saw a Sail at an Anchor very near the Shore, and steering directly towards her, found her to be a *French* Ship of about 20 Guns. He came to an Anchor by her, and having fired several Shot, she breaking loose, ran on shore, when the fresh Sea Breeze occasioning a great Swell, she immediately fell in pieces.

1711/12.

Other Prizes taken.

A French Ship run on shore.

About the middle of *May* the Commadore designed to send the *Jersey* hence with the Trade, and the *Star* Bomb, she not being in a Condition to continue longer abroad, but she left not the Island until the 18th of *May*. The *Defiance*, *Salisbury*, and *Salisbury Prize*, which had for some time been cruising, returned into Port without any Purchase; and about this time the *Weymouth* and *Tryal* Sloop were, at the Request of the Merchants, appointed to convoy the Vessels bound to the Bay of *Campeche* for Log Wood, which is a very beneficial Trade to the Island, but was entirely interrupted by the Enemy the Year before; and here we will leave Mr. *Littleton*

Commadore Littleton *ſent home in the* Defiance, *and Sir* Hovenden Walker *arrives at* Jamaica.

tleton coming home in the *Defiance*, by Order of Sir *Hovenden Walker*, who arrived at *Jamaica* the beginning of *July* 1712, and of whoſe Proceedings, firſt on the Expedition to *Quebeck*, and in the *Weſt-Indies* afterwards, I ſhall give ſome Account, when I have related what happened at home, and in the *Mediterranean*, before the ſaid Expedition to *Quebeck* was ſo unadviſedly projected, and undertaken; and this will oblige me to look ſome Years backward, having (as hath been already obſerved) choſen to give theſe Accounts entire, to render the whole much leſs perplexed than otherwiſe they would have been.

Chap. XXI.

Containing an Account of Sir Thomas Hardy's *Proceedings in and about the* Chanel, *till order'd to the* Mediterranean; *as alſo of ſome of our Ships being taken in their Paſſage from the* Downs *Weſtward, and others in the* Soundings.

1706. SIR *Thomas Hardy* being appointed to command a Squadron in the *Soundings*, which was deſigned not only to protect our Trade, but to annoy that of the Enemy, and intercept their cruiſing Frigates and Privateers, he got under Sail from *Plimouth* the 17th of *October*, and the 27th took a *French* Ship, with a Letter of Marque, of 20 Guns, after ſhe had made ſome Reſiſtance with great and ſmall Shot. This Ship belonged to *Bourdeaux*, was loaden with Sugar, Cocoa, and Indigo, and had taken two *Engliſh* Veſſels before, one of them bound to *Guinea*, the other in her Paſſage from *Oporto* into the *Britiſh* Chanel.

Ranging up and down the *Soundings*, he on the 21ſt of the next Month met with an *Engliſh* Ship of War named the *Dover*, commanded by Captain *Thomas Matthews*, about thirteen Leagues Weſt from *Scilly*, who in his Paſſage from *New England* had loſt Company with all his Convoys, about ſix hundred Leagues from the Land's End. Whether this was occaſion'd by the Carelеſneſs of the Maſters of the Merchant Ships, (which but too often hath happened) I ſhall not determine, or whether from bad Weather at ſuch a Seaſon of the Year; but this I may venture to ſay, that let the Commander of a Convoy be never ſo careful, it is almoſt next to an Impoſſibility to keep the Trade together, eſpecially in the Winter time, and when he has ſo great a Run as from *New England* to *Great Britain*.

Sir Thomas Hardy *goes to* Cork *to convoy home ſome* Eaſt-India *Ships.*

Some ſtraggling Ships of ours Sir *Thomas Hardy* met with, during his continuing in the *Soundings*, and coming to *Plimouth* to refit and victual his Squadron, there he received Orders to proceed

to

to *Cork* to conduct from thence ſome homeward bound *Eaſt-India* Ships. He lay Wind bound at *Plimouth* until the 24th of *December*, but then ſailing, came off of *Kinſale* the 27th, from whence he order'd Captain *Cock*, who commanded the Convoy to the *Eaſt-India* Men, to join him in *Cork* Harbour.

There he waited for a Wind until the 5th of *February*, when he put to Sea, but met with ſuch bad Weather, as obliged him to repair to *Milford Haven*, where he was detained until the 22d, when he ſailed with five Fourth Rates, one Fifth, and one of the Sixth, having in Company fifty three Merchant Ships, (thoſe from *India* included) and ſteering for *Cape Cornwall*, deſigned to put through between the Iſlands of *Scilly* and the Main. Next Morning he made the Land, but it blowing hard at E. N E. he durſt not attempt to put through, as he intended, but bore away for *Cork* again, from whence ſailing as ſoon as poſſibly the Winds would permit, he arrived in the *Downs* the 4th of *March*. Returning to *Plimouth*, he retook a Merchant Ship of *Topſham*, but as ſhe was going into Port, ſhe had the Misfortune of falling into the Enemy's Hands again, and while he continued in *Hamoze*, two *French* Privateers from *Dunkirk* came into *Plimouth* Sound, and carried away an *Engliſh* Runner, although four *Dutch* Capers were at Anchor in Sight, which might, had they ſo pleaſed, have preſerved her.

Forced to Milford Haven, *and to* Cork *again.*

Comes to the Downs, *and returns to* Plimouth.

An Engliſh *Ship taken in* Plimouth Sound.

Being ordered with his Squadron to *Spithead*, he received Directions there, about the middle of *June*, to proceed towards *Lisbon*, for protecting the Tranſports, Storeſhips, and Victuallers bound from hence to the Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, as alſo the Trade deſigned to *Virginia*, *New England*, and other foreign Parts, as far as his and their way ſhould lie together. 1707.

The 8th of *July* he put to Sea, having under his Care two hundred and five Merchant Ships, but contrary Winds obliged him to return to St. *Helen*'s. The 3d of the next Month he reached the length of the *Start*, but was forced back to *Torbay*, from whence he was not able to accompany the Ships bound to *Lisbon* as far on their way as he was directed until the laſt of *Auguſt*, ſuch Difficulties are there often met with in getting out of our Chanel.

Sir Thomas Hardy *proceeds with the Trade into the Sea.*

Being in the Latitude of 49d and 36m, *Scilly* bearing North, 63d Eaſt, diſtant about twenty ſix Leagues, and finding a Ship with our Naval Stores, which had been taken by the Enemy, and re-taken by a *Dutch* Privateer, he thought it adviſeable to ſee her ſafe to *Plimouth* with his whole Squadron, the Stores on board her being of great Conſequence, until another Opportunity could be met with for her proceeding to the Port whereto ſhe was deſigned, ſince it was not certain whether Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine* was at Sea, or gone into *Breſt*.

He brings a re-taken Ship with Naval Stores to Plimouth.

I may not omit acquainting you, that before Sir *Thomas Hardy* parted with the Ships bound to *Lisbon*, he, in the Latitude of 46d and 54m North, the *Lizard* bearing N. E. diſtant about ninety three Leagues, diſcovered, as it was believed, Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine*'s Squadron, which, as he had before underſtood, were two Ships of G

Sees Ships, which he believed were Monſieur Du Gue Trovine.

of 70 Guns, two of 60, one of 50, and one of 40. They brought to to the Weſtward, bearing N. E. of him, and being then at a great diſtance, wore round ſome time after, and ſtood upon the other Tack Eaſtward, under their Topſails and Courſes, with a ſmall Gale at N. W. Upon this a Council of War was called, and conſidering that the Prince's Orders to Sir *Thomas Hardy* were thus; That if in his Paſſage into the *Soundings* he ſhould get ſight of the aforeſaid *French* Squadron, Captain *Kirktown* of the *Defiance* ſhould, with the Ships of War under his Command, and the Tranſports, Storeſhips, and Victuallers, make the beſt of their way to *Lisbon*, and he give Chaſe to the Enemy, but that if he could not come up with them, he ſhould return to a proper Station in the *Soundings*, and there cruiſe for the Security of our Trade; and he finding that the Enemy's Squadron were Hull to, almoſt in the Wind's Eye; that it being near Night, our Ships would ſoon loſe Sight of them, ſo that it was to no purpoſe to continue the Chaſe; and conſidering that the Ships with Captain *Kirktown* were not of ſufficient Strength to deal with them, it was determined to keep Company with him until he ſhould be about one hundred and twenty Leagues from the Land's End, leſt the Enemy ſhould, by getting by our Squadron in the Night, take or deſtroy many of the Merchant Ships; and a ſufficient Strength was kept in the Rear of the Fleet to prevent Accidents.

Proceeds farther into the Sea, for Security of the Trade, &c.

Parting with the Ships bound to *Lisbon*, he cruiſed in the Latitudes of 49[d], and 46[d] and 30[m], for protecting our Trade coming from the aforeſaid Port of *Lisbon*, under the Convoy of three Third Rates, and the 26th of *September* he came into *Plimouth* to refit and victual, where being detained by contrary Winds until the 2d of *January*, he then received Orders to accompany Sir *John Leake* to the *Mediterranean*.

Receives Orders to go to the Streights. 1705.

Here let me inform you of an unlucky Accident which befel two of our Ships of War in their Paſſage from the *Downs* Weſtward, which was as follows, *viz.* the *Royal Oak*, *Hampton-Court*, and *Grafton*, (the firſt of 76, the other two mounting 70 Guns each) ſailing thence on the 1ſt Day of *May*, with ſeveral Merchant Ships and Veſſels under their Convoy, all of them under the Command of Captain *Baron Wylde* of the *Royal Oak*, were attack'd about ſix Leagues to the Weſtward of *Beachy*, by nine Ships of War fitted out from *Dunkirk*, of between 50 and 56 Guns each, with which there were alſo ſeveral Privateers, and ſome of them of Force, being in all about twenty Sail. After a very ſharp Engagement, wherein divers Officers and Men were killed on both ſides, and the Ships very much ſhattered in their Hulls, Maſts, and Rigging, the *Grafton*, commanded by Captain *Edward Acton*, and the *Hampton-Court* by Captain *George Clements*, (the former of whom was ſlain in Fight, and the latter ſoon after died of his Wounds) were conſtrained to yield, which (together with great part of the Trade) the *French* carried into *Dunkirk*. Captain *Wylde* finding thoſe Ships in the Enemy's Poſſeſſion, and having before engaged with two of theirs, made the beſt ſhift he could to ſave the *Royal Oak*, by running her

The Grafton *and* Hampton-Court *taken by a* French *Squadron, and the* Royal Oak *forced on ſhore.*

on ſhore to the Eaſtward of *Dungeneſs*, having at that time, as he gave an Account, eleven Feet Water in the Hold, occaſioned by ſeveral Shot ſhe had received under Water, which he ſtopp'd in one Tyde, and getting her on float again, brought her to the *Downs* three Days after the Action.

Thus were two of our Ships of the Third Rate loſt, and another in great danger of being ſo. The Enemy were indeed much ſuperior in Number, and, according to the Magnitude of their Ships, much better manned; but ſince ours were more lofty, it may not be unreaſonable to conjecture, that had they been drawn into a cloſe Line, and, inſtead of lying by to receive the Enemy, kept conſtantly under Sail, and fought in that manner, the *French* would have met with very great difficulty (had they thus mutually aſſiſted each other) in boarding them; whereas by their lying almoſt motionleſs, at too great a diſtance one from the other, they had better Opportunities of attacking them, being ſingle, with Numbers of their Ships, and not only of raking them fore and aft with their Ordnance and ſmall Shot, but of gauling them on their Broadſides alſo. *Obſervation upon the aforegoing Action.*

Nor let us here paſs by an Accident that happened to ſome other of our Ships of War this Year, which were bound out of the Chanel. It was thus. On the 24th of *September* Orders were ſent to Captain *Richard Edwards* * of the *Cumberland*, mounted with 80 Guns, to take under his Command the *Devonſhire*, of like Force, the aforeſaid Ship *Royal Oak* of 76, and the *Cheſter* and *Ruby* of 50 Guns each, with which he was to proceed for the Security of ſuch Merchant Ships as had Horſes on board for the King of *Portugal*, forty or fifty Leagues beyond *Scilly*, and then to leave them to go forward to *Lisbon* with the *Ruby* and *Cheſter*, their proper Convoy.

Sailing purſuant to thoſe Orders, he had not long parted with the Land e'er he unluckily fell in with twelve Ships of the Enemy's, being the Squadron commanded by Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine*, joined by that of Monſieur *Fourbin*'s, both employed on private Accounts, although all, or moſt of them, were Ships of the *French* King's Navy, one of 72 Guns, others upwards of 60, ſome of 50, and none of them of leſs than 40. With theſe Ships they engaged a conſiderable time, while thoſe under their Convoy ſecured themſelves to Leeward; but being much overpowered, the *Cumberland*, (whoſe Commander was ſorely wounded) as alſo the *Cheſter* and *Ruby*, (after having received from, and done very conſiderable Damage to the Enemy) fell at length into their Hands; the *Devonſhire* blew up, as ſhe maintained a running Fight againſt ſeveral Ships which purſued her, and the *Royal Oak*, ſteering another Courſe, a ſecond time eſcaped. Theſe Ships of ours were of very great Force, and had they kept together under Sail, (as I have obſerved in the Caſe before-mentioned) muſt have made a very formidable Battery, whereas (either by Accident, or otherwiſe prevented, it is likely, in *Monſieur* Du Gue, *and* *Monſieur* Fourbin's *Squadrons take the* Cumberland, Cheſter, *and* Ruby. *The* Devonſhire *blows up,* *and* Royal Oak *eſcapes.*

* *Afterwards a Commiſſioner of the Navy.*

doing

doing it) the *French* Ships, being many more in Number, had Opportunities of attacking each of them ſingly with two, three, or more at a time, and ſo got the Advantage.

I now return to Sir *Thomas Hardy*, who coming to *London* to equip himſelf for his Voyage to the *Mediterranean*, took his Journey by Land to *Plimouth*, where he had Expectations of meeting the Fleet, but heard at *Exeter* that Sir *John Leake* was ſailed the Day before. Arriving at *Plimouth*, he met with the *Burford*, a Ship of the Third Rate, and in her proceeded to *Lisbon*, where he came before the Fleet reached that Port; and here we will leave him going with the Admiral up the *Mediterranean*, until he returned in the Year 1711 to *England*, and give ſome Account of the Proceedings of the Lord *Durſley* in the *Chanel*, and *Soundings*, who was at this time Vice-Admiral of the Blue Squadron of the Fleet.

Chap. XXII.

Containing an Account of the Lord Durſley's *Proceedings with a Squadron in the* Soundings, *and of ſeveral* French *Ships taken during his Lordſhip's commanding there.*

1708. THE Lord *Durſley* the beginning of *June* had been off of *Uſhant* to inform himſelf of the Enemy's Naval Preparations at *Breſt*, and determined when he had ſeen the outward bound Trades well into the Sea, to cruiſe in a proper Station in the *Soundings*, and from thence to ſend three Ships to *Ireland* to convoy to *England* the homeward bound *Eaſt-India* Ships.

This done, and his Lordſhip being off of *Kinſale* the 17th of *June*, under Orders to intercept a *French* Squadron which had been diſcovered off of *Gallway*, he determined to proceed within twenty Leagues of the Port of *Breſt*, and to lie in a fair way between that Station and Cape *Clear*, in hopes of meeting with them, but after cruiſing thus ſome time, to proceed off of *Kinſale* for Intelligence whether they were yet on the *Iriſh* Coaſt. Not ſeeing the Enemy in his Station, he accordingly ſtretched off of *Kinſale*, and there meeting the three Ships he had appointed to protect the *Eaſt-India* Men, he ordered Captain *Owen* to proceed with them to *Plimouth*, and his Lordſhip himſelf joining the Trade from *New England*, accompanied them off of *Scilly*, ſending them from thence into the ſaid Port of *Plimouth* with two Ships of War, beſides their proper Convoy, which he ordered to return and join him ten Leagues S. W. from the *Lizard*.

The 26th of *June* his Lordſhip chaſed three Ships which he diſcovered near the Land's End, one of them of about 40 Guns, or between 40 and 50, the other two of about 30 Guns each, but they ſhewing *French* Colours, ſtood away South Eaſt for their own Coaſt, our Ships, which were moſt of them foul, not being able to come up with them; a Misfortune that often happened both before, and after; for the Enemy coming out of their Ports clean, to prey chiefly on our Trade, were, generally ſpeaking, in a Condition either to take or leave, as they themſelves pleaſed; whereas our Ships were frequently foul, and conſequently could not have the like Advantage. Nor was this Inconvenience to be avoided ſo often as otherwiſe it might have been, had there been leſs occaſion in a time of ſo great Action, to vary the Stations of our Ships, by appointing them ſometimes to this, and then taking them off for other neceſſary Services, which could not poſſibly be foreſeen when they were firſt pitched upon to cruiſe in the *Soundings*, or elſewhere againſt the Enemy; for ſince there was a Neceſſity to employ ſo great a part of our Naval Strength abroad, as well in the *Mediterranean*, as to guard our foreign Plantations and Trade, and to ſtation others along the Coaſt of this Kingdom, as well as *Ireland*, it would ſeldom admit of ſuch a Number in the *Soundings*, ſo as that while ſome were cruiſing, others could be from time to time cleaning to relieve them; and ſince there, and in the Chops of the Chanel, the *French* attempted to do us the moſt Prejudice, and had the faireſt Opportunities for it, it were to have been wiſhed that more nimble, and conſequently the moſt proper Ships, could have been oftener ſpared for Service in thoſe Parts.

His Lordſhip chaſes ſome French *Ships.*

Reaſons why our Ships were not conſtantly cleaner.

The Lord *Durſley*, (who but too often experienced this Misfortune) proceeded from *Plimouth*, and crouded all the Sail the Ships could bear to get timely into his Station, which was between the Latitudes of 48 and 50d, and Weſt from *Scilly* between forty and fifty Leagues, where he cruiſed as long as his Beer and Water would permit. The *Salisbury*, one of the Ships under his Lordſhip's Command, took a *French* Merchant Ship bound to *Placencia*, whoſe Maſter aſſured him, that Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine* ſailed with a Squadron from *Breſt* two Months before, and that he was gone a foreign Voyage, having taken on board ten Months Proviſions; but whither he was bound, this Maſter either could not, or would not tell.

His Lordſhip returns to his appointed Station.

The Salisbury *takes a* French *Merchant Ship.*

The Squadron returning, and being victualled and refitted at *Plimouth*, his Lordſhip ſailed the 28th of *September* with five Ships of War, and was joined next Day by the *Hampſhire*, which had taken a ſmall Privateer. Another was taken by my Lord himſelf of 24 Guns, ſet forth from St *Malo*, and the *Auguſt* retook a *Dutch* Merchant Ship, all which were ſent to *Plimouth*.

Lord Durſley *takes a Privateer, and the* Hampſhire *another.*

The 7th of *November* his Lordſhip returned to the ſaid Port of *Plimouth*, and the *Hampſhire* brought in a Privateer of 16 Guns, with a *French* Merchant Ship bound to the *Weſt-Indies*. The *Salisbury* alſo brought in two Prizes, the Captain of one of which gave an Account that Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine* was at *Coruna*

The Hampſhire *and* Salisbury *take Prizes.*

with eleven Ships of War, which Intelligence he had from a *Dutch* Privateer that had taken a Storeſhip out of his Squadron.

His Lordſhip appointed three Frigates to cruiſe between the *Lizard* and *Uſhant* till the 22d of this Month of *November*, and on the 11th the *Plimouth* brought in two Prizes, one from *Martinico*, and the other a Banker, which Ship had alſo met with two Privateers between the *Deadman* and the *Lizard*, and engaged them for ſome time, but it being almoſt calm, they got away, one of them mounting 34, and the other 26 Guns.

The Plimouth *brings in two Prizes.*

The Prince being dead, and the Queen taking into her own Hands for a little while the Affairs of the Admiralty, wherein I had the Honour to ſerve Her Majeſty, ſhe was pleaſed to ſend Orders by Expreſs, to the Lord *Durſley* at *Plimouth*, which he received the 12th of *November*, to proceed into the *Soundings*, and to uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to protect the Trade coming from the Plantations, and other remote Parts; and although his Lordſhip was apprehenſive that Monſieur *Du Gue Trouine*'s Squadron was come to *Breſt*, and that if he ſhould be joined there by Ships from *Dunkirk*, his Force would be much ſuperior to what he had a Proſpect of having under his Command; yet on the 30th Day of *November* he put out from the Port of *Plimouth*, but was forced back by contrary Winds, as he was ſoon after to *Torbay*, whence his Lordſhip attempted to ſail the beginning of *December*, mean while the *Salisbury* took a *French* Privateer of 20 Guns; and the Earl of *Pembroke* being now a ſecond time appointed Lord High-Admiral, the Lord *Durſley* deſired his Squadron might be cleaned, in order to his being more capable of doing Service againſt the Enemy.

The Prince dies, and the Queen for ſome time keeps the Admiralty in her own Hands, and Lord Durſley *ſent into, but forced back from the* Soundings.

The Earl of Pembroke *appointed a ſecond time Lord High-Admiral.*

The 29th of *December* his Lordſhip ſaw two Ships, which chaſed him, but, when they came near, bore away. He followed them until he was within Gun-ſhot, when their Commanders lighten'd them by heaving many things over-board, and ſo eſcaped, one of them being of 60 Guns, and the other 50, and had our Ships been clean, they might in all Probability have given a good Account of them; but all that his Lordſhip was able to do during this ſhort Cruiſe, was the taking a *French Newfoundland* Banker.

Lord Durſley *chaſes two* French *Ships of Force, but they eſcaped.*

Returning to *Plimouth*, he received a Commiſſion from the Lord High-Admiral, by which he was appointed Vice-Admiral of the White, and the 18th of *January* had Orders to cauſe all the Ships of his Squadron to be cleaned. His Lordſhip ſailed the 14th of *February* with one Third Rate, and three Fourths, and off of the *Start* the *Medway* took a *French* Privateer of 12 Guns. On the 17th he was joined by two other Ships of the Fourth Rate, and one of the Fifth, and the *Dartmouth* taking another Privateer of 12 Guns, ſhe was ordered with her to *Plimouth*, where if the Leak ſhe complained of could be ſtopp'd, ſhe was to proceed to the *Downs* with the Trade.

His Lordſhip appointed Vice-Admiral of the White. 1703.

Prizes taken.

Lord Durſley *falls in with eleven* French *Ships in a Fog.*

The 22d of *February* his Lordſhip fell in with eleven Sail, about twelves Leagues from *Scilly*, having then with him no more than the *Kent*, *Plimouth*, *Monk*, and *Litchfield*. This happened about Three in the Morning, and their Lights being diſcovered, he cauſed the

the Signal to be made for Wearing, which was done, but not without hazard of falling among the Enemy, and the *Plimouth* and *Litchfield*, not ſeeing the Signal, ſtood on. It was ſuch thick Weather that it could not be diſcerned what they were; however his Lordſhip deſigned, by clapping on a Wind, to get to Windward of them, that ſo, if poſſible, he might join the Ships and Trade coming from *Lisbon*, and thereby make himſelf ſtrong enough to engage them, but miſſing of them in the Night, and ſtretching in for *Plimouth*, Captain *Stuart* of the *Dartmouth*, who not long before had been ſent in thither with his Prize, (as hath been already mentioned) acquainted his Lordſhip that he had been chaſed by nine large Ships off of the *Lizard*, which he judged to be the very ſame he met with, and that had fallen in with, and engaged Captain *Tollet* in his Paſſage from *Ireland*, which Action being ſomewhat remarkable, I ſhall, in this Place, give the following Account of it.

A ſmart Diſpute between ſome of our Ships with Captain Tollet, *and the* French.

On the 25th of *April*, in the Afternoon, the ſaid Captain *Tollet* ſet ſail from *Cork* with his own Ship, the *Aſſurance*, of 70 Guns, the *Sunderland* of 60, and the *Hampſhire* and *Angleſey* of 50 Guns each, being join'd by the *Aſſiſtance*, another Ship of the like force, and the Trade from *Kinſale*. In his Paſſage the *Angleſey* and *Sunderland* loſt Company, and on the 6th in the Morning, about Five a Clock, he ſaw four Sail ſtanding after him, as he was ſteering away E. by N, the *Lizard* bearing N. N. E. near eight Leagues diſtance. About Seven they came within random Shot, and then brought to, whereupon he made the Signal for drawing into a Line of Battel, and another for the Merchant Ships to bear away for their Security, which (according to uſual Cuſtom) they took no notice of, but ſtraggled ſome one way, and ſome another. About Eight the Enemy bore down, having drawn themſelves into a Line, and when they were come within Musket-ſhot, they hoiſted *French* Colours. The Commander in Chief, who was in a Ship of 70 Guns, or upwards, came ranging along the Larboard ſide of the *Aſſurance*, commanded by Captain *Tollet*, and fell on board of him, ſo that they engaged Yard-Arm and Yard-Arm for almoſt half an Hour, during which time the *French* Ship plying him with ſmall Shot, cut off moſt of the marine Soldiers, and the Seamen quartered upon the Deck, after which ſhe fell off, and came on board again on the Lee ſide, firſt ranging on his Bow, and then on his Quarter, whereupon he fired into her his upper Deck, and lower Deck Guns, inſomuch that he obliged her to quit him, and then ſhe ſtood away a-head after the Merchant Ships. The other three, of 40 and 50 Guns each, came ranging along his ſide, firing many Shot into him, and after that bore away as the other Ship had done. The Damage the *Aſſurance* received was very great, her ſides being in many Places ſhot through and through; her Shrouds and Backſtays, as alſo her main and faſſe Stay cut in pieces; her Fore-ſail and Fore-top-ſail very much torn, the beſt Bower Anchor carried away with a Shot, one of the Flukes of the ſpare Anchor likewiſe Shot away, and the ſmall Bower, by the *French* Ship's boarding her, forced through her Bowes.

When her Commander had made good theſe Damages as well as time would permit, all the Ships of War bore down to ſecure thoſe of the Merchants, and expected a ſecond Engagement, but the Enemy declining it, ſtood away to cut off ſome of the Convoys, which might, had they regarded his Signal, have gotten ſafe in with the Shore. Some of them he brought into *Plimouth*, and while he was engaged he ſaw others bear away for *Falmouth*, ſo that it could not then be known how many had fallen into the Enemy's Hands.

The Diſpute laſted about two Hours, in the beginning of which Captain *Tollet* was wounded upon the Deck, where (having been ill before) he was carried in a Chair. The firſt Lieutenant was ſhot in the Leg, which he got dreſſed, and then returned to his Charge. The ſecond Lieutenant was killed, as were ſeveral of thoſe *French* Officers which were brought from *Ireland*, but more of them wounded; and in the whole the *Aſſurance* had twenty five killed, and fifty three maimed, ſome of whom died; for the Enemy making their chief Attempt on her, ſhe was ſeverely handled, the *Hampſhire* having no more than two Men killed, and eleven wounded, and the *Aſſiſtance* but twenty one wounded, and eight ſlain.

1709. Let us now return to the Lord *Durſley*, who the 20th of *March* ordered three Ships off of *Breſt* for Intelligence, one of which was to bring him the ſame to *Plimouth*, and the other two to cruiſe off of *Scilly* till his Lordſhip joined them; mean while the *Salisbury* took a *French Weſt-India* Ship, which proving very leaky, moſt of the valuable Goods were taken out of her, leſt ſhe ſhould founder before ſhe got into Port.

The Saliſbury *takes a* French Weſt-India *Ship.*

The 29th of *March* his Lordſhip received Orders to conduct the Ships bound to *Lisbon* well into the Sea, and much about this time he had an Account that Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine* had been ſeen the 25th of the ſame Month with ſeven Ships, in the Latitude of 49d, Weſting from *Scilly* about thirty five Leagues; which being confirmed by the Maſter of a Ship of 20 Guns, taken and brought in by the *Romney*, his Lordſhip purpoſed to leave the Tranſports and Trade bound to *Lisbon* to the Care of ſome Ships of the States-General ſuddenly expected from *Portſmouth*, and to have proceeded to Sea immediately in ſearch of the Enemy, but they not timely arriving, he took under his Protection the aforeſaid Tranſports and Trade, and had no ſooner parted with them in Safety, than he diſcovered two *French* Ships of War, which had that very Morning taken one of ours called the *Briſtol*, of 50 Guns, the Captain of her being in Search of our Squadron from *Plimouth*. To theſe Ships his Lordſhip gave Chaſe, and retaking the *Briſtol*, (ready to founder by reaſon of a Shot in her Bread-room) he ordered the two ſternmoſt Ships to lie by her.

Lord Durſley *retakes our Ship the* Briſtol.

His Lordſhip followed the Enemy from Six in the Morning until Nine at Night, but finding the biggeſt Ship outſailed him, which he afterwards underſtood was the *Achilles*, commanded by Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine*, he made the Signal for the headmoſt Ships to leave off chaſing her. On the other, called the *Gloire*, of 44 Guns, they gained, and the *Cheſter*, commanded by Captain *Thomas Matthews*,

and chaſes ſome of the French *Ships.*

Matthews, coming up within Gun-ſhot, continued ſo near as to keep Sight of her all Night, and by falſe Fires ſhewed our other Ships what Courſe he ſteer'd, ſo that ſhe ſurrender'd, after engaging ſome time. *The Gloire taken.*

The 26th of *April* two ſmall Ships were taken, as was on the 7th of *May* a Privateer carrying 14 Guns and one hundred Men; but the Proviſions in the Squadron growing very ſhort, his Lordſhip was obliged to return to *Plimouth* the 13th, with one Third, and ſeven Fourth Rates, and there he had an Account that the *Sweepſtakes*, a Ship of 32 Guns, had been taken, in her Paſſage Weſtward, by two of the Enemy's Privateers, each of which had more Men than were on board the ſaid Frigate. 1709. *Some other Prizes.* *Our Sweepſtakes taken.*

The Lord *Durſley* coming from *Plimouth* to *London*, went down to the *Nore* the 16th of *July*, and on the 21ſt ſailed from thence with a Squadron off of *Schouwen* in *Zeeland*, in order to intercept ſome Ships with Corn, coming from the North, for Supply of the Enemy's Army in *Flanders*, but not having the good Fortune of meeting with any of them, he proceeded to *Ouzly* Bay. *Lord Durſley comes to Town, and afterwards commands a Squadron off of Zeeland.*

The 5th of *October* his Lordſhip repaired to *Spithead*, and ſailing from thence, came to *Plimouth* three Days after, with one Third Rate, and two Fourths, from whence he diſpatched three Ships of 50 Guns to cruiſe in *Briſtol* Chanel, and Captain *Vincent* with ſix others to cruiſe in the Latitude of 48d and 30m, and 50d, Weſting from *Scilly* from twenty to thirty Leagues, for the Security of a conſiderable Fleet of Merchant Ships expected from the *Weſt Indies*, and ſome time after he himſelf ſailed to join them. *His Lordſhip returns to command the Weſtern Squadron.*

When his Lordſhip was off of *Scilly* the 31ſt of *October*, he took a *French* Ship from *Guadalupe*, and a ſmall Privateer, and meeting the Fleet from *Barbadoes* the 2d of *December*, he appointed ſome Ships to ſtrengthen that Convoy, and ſent two Frigates off of *Breſt* for Intelligence. *Two Prizes taken.*

The latter end of *November* Captain *Hughes* of the *Wincheſter* chaſed a Ship, which proved to be a *Dutch* Privateer, whoſe Commander being required to ſtrike, he, inſtead of paying that due Reſpect to the Flag of *England*, fired both great and ſmall Shot into him, but being anſwered in the ſame manner, after an obſtinate Diſpute, (though it was known the *Wincheſter* was an *Engliſh* Ship of War) the Commanding Officer was killed, and between thirty and forty of the *Dutch* Seamen. *The Wincheſter and a Dutch Privateer have a Scuffle.*

On the 9th of *December* the Lord *Durſley* (who was then Vice-Admiral of the Red) order'd Captain *Hartnol* of the *Reſtauration* to cruiſe with that Ship, and four more, between the Latitudes of 49 and 50d, Weſting from fifteen to twenty Leagues from *Scilly*, to protect ſeveral *Eaſt-India* Ships and their Convoys from *Ireland*, and the 2d of *January* was going from *Plimouth* with ſeven clean Frigates to relieve them; but being ordered to accompany Sir *John Norris* in his way to *Lisbon*, his Lordſhip lay ſome time after that in the appointed Station, e'er he was forced from thence by contrary Winds, and during his being on this Service, he took a Privateer *Lord Durſley made Vice-Admiral of the Red.*

Prizes taken. teer of 20 Guns, and retook the *St. Peter* of *Dublin*, which had been ſeized by the Enemy off of *Cape Clear*.

The *Eaſt-India* Trade being not yet arrived from *Ireland*, his Lordſhip appointed three of the Ships under his Command to ſee them in Safety from thence, and the 21ſt of *February* the *Kent* brought into *Plimouth* a ſmall Privateer, and a *French* Merchant Ship, as the *Reſtauration* and *Auguſt* did the next Day four more, which were bound from *Nantz* to *Martinico*; and not many Days after his Lordſhip appointed the *Reſtauration* and *Auguſt* to ſee two *Eaſt-India* Ships well into the Sea, but by contrary Winds they were forced back again.

Other Prizes taken.

1710. The 10th of *March* the *Mountague* took a Privateer of 10 Guns, and his Lordſhip having ſeen the *Eaſt-India* Ships, and thoſe bound to the Iſle of *May*, a hundred and fifty Leagues from *Scilly*, returned to *Plimouth* the 9th of *May*; ſeven Days after which the *Lyon*, *Colcheſter*, and *Litchfield* brought in four Prizes, two of them Privateers, the others Merchant Ships, when his Lordſhip leaving the Squadron, he came to Town by Conſent of the Lord High-Admiral.

Other Prizes taken, and Lord Durſley *comes to Town.*

Chap. XXIII.

Containing an Account of Sir John Norris *his Proceedings towards the intercepting ſome* French *Ships of War, and Merchant Ships with Corn from the* Baltick.

Upon Advice that the Enemy expected a very conſiderable Quantity of Corn from the *Baltick*, and that the Veſſels were to be convoyed by four or five Ships of War, Sir *John Norris*, then Admiral of the Blue, was ordered with ſix *Engliſh* Ships to proceed to the *Sound*, and to endeavour to place himſelf in ſuch a Station where he might moſt probably meet with them upon their coming from thence. He was directed in his Paſſage to endeavour to gain the beſt Intelligence he could concerning them from any Ships or Veſſels he might meet with; and if by this means, or otherwiſe, he ſhould be aſſured they were ſailed, and that he had not any Proſpect of coming up with them, he was to return to *Yarmouth* Roads, and there expect farther Orders.

Theſe Inſtructions he received by a ſmall Frigate called the *Experiment*, the Commander whereof informed him, that he had ſeen on the 13th of *June*, off of the *Galloper*, ſix *French* Men of War, ſtanding N. N. E. with all the Sail they could make, and that he judged them to be bound to the *Baltick*. Thereupon he called a Council of War, where it was determined to keep in their Company a Ship of the Third Rate, and another of the Fifth, which

A Council of War held, and

which had juſt before joined him, and to ſtrike Ground on the *Juts Riff* Bank (which lies on the Coaſt of *Jutland)* in twenty Fathom Water, as being judged the moſt proper Station to meet the Enemy coming from the *Sound*, or others going thither; and after having lain there ſome time, to proceed between the *Scaw* and *Maeſterlandt*, and there, and at the Mouth of the *Sound*, to continue until the Proviſions of the Ships ſhould be reduced to three Weeks at whole Allowance. *Stations agreed upon.*

The 19th of *June* he arrived between the *Scaw* and *Maeſterlandt*, and ſent on ſhore for Pilots skilled in the *Categat* and *Sound*. Our homeward bound Convoy at *Maeſterlandt* informed him they ſailed from *Elſinore* the 15th of *June*, where they left three *French* Privateers, of 22, 16, and 10 Guns, loaden with Corn, but had not heard of any others in thoſe Parts. Sir *John Norris* made the beſt of his way to that Port, ſeizing on a *Dane* which had been cleared there as a *French* Ship, and there he was informed that the Enemy intended to convoy their Corn in Neutral Ships, and that there was near a hundred *Dutch* Veſſels taking in their Loading, which the Envoy from the States-General was apprehenſive they would carry to *France*. Calling a Council of War thereupon, it was determined to ſtrengthen the Convoy bound from *Maeſterlandt*, and to endeavour to ſtop all Ships whatever loaden with Corn from proceeding out of the *Sound*, until the *Dutch* Convoy arrived to carry their Veſſels directly to *Holland*, *Sir* John Norris *ſails to* Elſinore. *A Council of War held.*

The 2d of *July* he had Advice the three *French* Ships beforementioned, which ſailed from *Elſinore*, were at *Hammer Sound* in *Norway*, and conſequently a Neutral Place, but not fortified, and thither he ſent four Frigates to look out for them, or on the Coaſts thereabouts, but they had not the good Fortune of meeting them. Several *Swediſh* Ships he ſtopp'd loaden with Corn, bound, as they pretended, to *Holland* and *Portugal*, and this under a Pretence leſt the Enemy ſhould meet them at Sea; but the Court of *Denmark* took Umbrage thereat, and the Governor of *Elſinore* let him know, that if he continued to ſtop Ships from paſſing the *Sound*, he ſhould be obliged to force him to deſiſt. *He ſends Ships to* Hammer Sound *to intercept the Enemy, and ſtops ſeveral* Swediſh *Ships with Corn.*

At this time Sir *John Norris* was between the two Caſtles at *Elſinore* and *Cronenburgh*, one belonging to the *Dane* and the other to the *Swede*, both of which, at his Arrival, had anſwered his Salute, from whence he ordered one of the Ships under his Command to go out of the *Sound*, and to endeavour to prevent all Veſſels from paſſing; ſoon after which he received Orders from the Lord High-Admiral, with the Queen's Approval of what he had done; and on the 12th of *July* Rear-Admiral *Convent* arriving with twelve *Dutch* Ships of War to convoy home their Veſſels loaden with Corn, and the *French* Ships being ſailed, it was determined at a Council of War, that he ſhould return to *England* with the Squadron, and take the Trade from *Maeſterlandt* in Company with him, if they were not gone from that Port. *He is ſaluted by both the Caſtles at the Entrance of the* Sound. *He returns to* England.

CHAP.

Chap. XXIV.

Containing an Account of Sir Cloudeſly Shovell's *Proceedings to, in, and from the* Mediterranean, *with the beating of our Army in* Spain; *the unſucceſsful Attempt on* Thoulon *by the Duke of* Savoy, *and the bombarding that Place ſoon after; together with the Loſs of Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell, *and ſeveral of our Ships on the Iſlands of* Scilly.

HAving related what was done in the *Soundings*, as well as in the North Sea, and up and down in the Chanel, let us look back and give ſome Account of the Fleet which was fitting out in the Year 1706 for Service in the *Mediterranean*, under the Command of Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, who had Orders the 12th of *July* to make all poſſible Diſpatch in getting them ready; and on this Expedition went the Earl *Rivers*, and the Earl of *Eſſex*, with between nine and ten thouſand Land-Forces, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who were to be employed in aſſiſting the King of *Spain* towards the Recovery of his Kingdom from the Duke of *Anjou*.

1706. *Sir Cloudeſly Shovell with the Fleet, and Earl Rivers with Land-Forces going to aſſiſt the King of Spain.*

When Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* arrived at *Lisbon*, he was to take under his Command the Squadron left there by Sir *John Leake* when he came from the *Mediterranean*, under the Conduct of Sir *George Byng*, who in the Interim had detached a Convoy home with the empty Tranſports and Trade, and ſent ſome Ships of War off of *Carthagena*, at the Requeſt of the Governor of that Place, the better to ſupport him, ſhould he be attack'd by the Militia of *Murcia*, who, ſince the Retreat of the Troops from thence, had advanced, and obliged *Origuela*, a neighbouring Town, to declare again for the Duke of *Anjou*.

The 6th of *September* Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* came to *Torbay*, where the greateſt diſpatch was made in getting off Corn and Hay for the Horſes, and Water and Neceſſaries for the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Tranſports, and being in the *Soundings* the 10th of the ſaid Month the *Barfleur*, a Ship of the Second Rate, ſprung a dangerous Leak ſo that he was forced to ſend her home, the Earl *Rivers* going then on board the Admiral's own Ship the *Aſſociation*; and many of the Ships of the Fleet, as well as thoſe for Tranſportation, were not only ſeparated, but received much damage by the Extremity of the Weather, inſomuch that he arrived in the River of *Lisbon* with no more than four Ships of War, and about fifty Tranſports; but meeting moſt of the reſt there, he ſent our Cruiſers to look for, and aſſiſt ſuch as were miſſing. Here he found ſeveral empty Tranſport Ships, into which he removed thoſe Troops from ſuch others as were render'd unſerviceable, and ſent two of the Ships of Sir *George Byng*'s

The Fleet ſeparated by a Storm.

Byng's Squadron to *Alicant* with Money and Neceſſaries for the Army then under Command of the Earl of *Gallway*.

The 28th of *November* the Admiral had Orders not only to take under his Command all Her Majeſty's Ships which he ſhould find at *Lisbon*, but alſo ſuch others as he might meet with, not employed on any immediate and preſſing Service; and much about this time the King of *Portugal* dying, things were in no ſmall Confuſion at that Court.

King of Portugal dies.

Colonel *Worſley* being ſent to the King of *Spain* at *Valencia*, returned to *Lisbon* with Letters from His Majeſty, and the Earl of *Gallway*, repreſenting the great danger he was in by the Superiority of the *French* and *Spaniards*, unleſs the Troops with the Earl *Rivers* came ſpeedily to His Majeſty's Aſſiſtance, inſomuch that it was feared things would be reduced to ſo great Extremities as in the laſt Winter; whereupon it was reſolved to proceed with the Forces to *Alicant* with the utmoſt Diſpatch; but it required much time and pains to put all things in a Readineſs, at a Port where but little could be had for making good the great Damages received in their Paſſage from *England*.

King of Spain preſſes for the Troops.

Before the Month of *December* was expired, a very extraordinary Accident happened, which was thus. The Admiral having appointed ſome cruiſing Ships to proceed to Sea, as they were going out of the Mouth of the River the *Portugueſe* Forts fired at leaſt threeſcore Shot at them, to bring them to an Anchor, which he perceiving, ſent Orders to our Captains to puſh their way through, and accordingly they did ſo, without ſo much as returning one Shot at the Forts. The Court of *Portugal*, upon his repreſenting to them this barbarous Uſage, pretended that the Officers of the Forts had done it without Orders, for that they were only directed to fire at, and detain a *Genoeſe* Ship whoſe Maſter was indebted to the King. But the Admiral being certainly informed that this very Ship was at the ſame time lying before the Walls of the City of *Lisbon*, and that the Maſter of her was on ſhore tranſacting his Buſineſs, he let them know, in a manner which became a Perſon in his Poſt thus affronted, that if they offered to attempt any ſuch thing again, (for they had done it before to Sir *John Leake*, as hath been already related) he would not ſtay for Orders from his Miſtreſs, but take Satisfaction from the Mouths of his Cannon.

Portugueſe Forts fire at our Ships.

And here it may not be improper to take Notice of ſome very handſome Actions performed by ſome of the Ships which Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* thus ſent out to cruiſe, *viz.* the *Romney*, of 50 Guns, commanded by Captain *William Cony*, being with the *Milford* and *Fowy*, two Ships of the Fifth Rate, in *Gibraltar* Bay, on the 12th of *December*, they had Intelligence that a *French* Ship of 16 Guns, which had about 30 Pieces of Braſs Cannon on board, part of thoſe which belonged to the Ships of Monſieur *Ponty* which Sir *John Leake* had forced on ſhore, lay at an Anchor under the Guns of *Malaga*, whereupon Captain *Cony*, with the Ship he commanded only, proceeded thither, (one of the Fifth Rates being diſabled, and the other having accidentally ſeparated from him) and, not-

A handſom Action of Captain Cony, and others ſent to cruiſe with him.

withſtanding the continual Fire of the Town, took her, and brought her off.

The 26th following he gave chaſe to, and came up with another *French* Ship, which proved to be the *Content*, of 64 Guns, which, to ſecure her ſelf, got cloſe under a Caſtle, about eight Leagues to the Weſtward of *Almeria*; but Captain *Cony* anchoring, and ordering the *Milford* and *Fowy* to do the ſame, one a-head, and the other a-ſtern of him, they plied their Guns on her upwards of two Hours, when ſhe took fire, and after burning about three Hours, blew up, loſing thereby great part of her Men. This Ship Monſieur *Villars*, who cruiſed with a *French* Squadron between Cape *Palos* and Cape *de Gates*, had detached to bring out to him the aforeſaid Ship with Braſs Ordnance from *Malaga*.

On the 8th of *July*, between Twelve and One at Night, Captain *Cony* diſcovered, and gave chaſe to another Ship, which was called the *Mercury*, carrying 42 Guns, and two hundred and fifty Men, but was lent by the *French* King to the Merchants, which Ship ſubmitted to him, after her Commander was ſlain, and ſeveral of her Men were killed and wounded.

1705. The beginning of *January* Earl *Rivers* received Orders from *England* to land the Troops at *Lisbon*, upon Aſſurances given by the Envoy from *Portugal* at our Court, and the Marquis *Montandre*, that the King would join a conſiderable Body to penetrate into *Spain*, and march to *Madrid* by way of *Toledo*. But ſince it was found that the Miniſtry of *Portugal* would have divided our Army, one half to go to *Valencia*, and the other to the Frontiers of *Portugal*, it was at a Council of War judged impracticable for either of them, in ſuch caſe, to make any conſiderable Progreſs in *Spain*; and therefore it was reſolved to land them at *Alicant*, for doing whereof Orders were ſome little time after received from *England*.

It was reſolved to land the Troops at Alicant.

Accordingly the Fleet and Tranſports proceeded, and when the Troops ſhould be put on ſhore, the Admiral determined to return to *Lisbon*, there to put the Fleet in a Condition for Service, but to leave ſix or ſeven Ships on the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, to aſſiſt on all Occaſions.

The Admiral returns to Lisbon.

Leaving *Alicant* the 17th of *February*, he arrived at *Lisbon* the 11th of the next Month; but in his Paſſage down the *Streights* the *Burford* met with ſeveral Tranſports which had loſt the Fleet in its outward bound Voyage, and he had ordered three Third Rates to follow him from *Alicant* with other Tranſports, when unloaden, that by their being ſent from thence to *England*, the Government might be eaſed of their Charge as ſoon as 'twas poſſible.

The Army in *Spain* being in great want of Money, Cloaths, Proviſions, and other Neceſſaries, he order'd Sir *George Byng* to proceed to *Alicant* with Supplies, and to take with him one Firſt Rate, one Second, ſeven Thirds, and one Fourth, together with the nine Ships of the States General, and ſome ſmall Frigates and Fireſhips; and on the 23d of *March* Earl *Rivers* and the Earl of *Eſſex* came thither from *Alicant*, with ſeveral Officers who were returning for *England* after the Army was landed; the reaſon whereof I know

Earl Rivers *and the Earl of* Eſſex *return to* Lisbon.

know not, unleſs it was that they had no Inclination to ſerve with the Earl of *Gallway*, who was a Senior Officer.

1707. *Sir George Byng goes with a Squadron to Alicant.*

Sir *George Byng* ſailed the 30th of *March*, who, when he had put on ſhore the Neceſſaries for the Army, was to employ the Ships under his Command ſo as that they might be of moſt Service to the Allies; and the Admiral was making the utmoſt Diſpatch with the reſt of the Fleet to follow him, which were one Ship of the Second Rate, eleven of the Third, four of the Fourth, as many of the Fifth, beſides Fireſhips, Bombs, and other ſmall Veſſels.

Our Army in Spain beaten.

With theſe Ships he ſailed, and when he was off of Cape St. *Vincent* he had the melancholy News of the Defeat of our Army in *Spain* at the Battel of *Almanza*, great part of the Foot being killed, or taken Priſoners, the Lord *Gallway* having deſired Sir *George Byng* that what he had brought with him for their Uſe might be carried to *Tortoſa* in *Catalonia*, to which Place his Lordſhip deſigned to retreat, and that, if poſſible, he would ſave the ſick and wounded Men at *Denia*, *Gandia*, and *Valencia*, where it was intended the Bridges of Boats, Baggage, and all things that could be got together ſhould be put on board. Accordingly he took care of the ſick and wounded Men, and arriving at *Tortoſa*, there the Lord *Gallway* propos'd to make a Stand with the poor Remains of the Army. This Service employed Sir *George Byng* almoſt the whole Month of *April*, and then he was in daily Expectation of being joined by Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* from *Lisbon*, either on that part of the Coaſt of *Spain*, or at *Barcelona*, whither he was deſigned.

Sir Cloudelly Shove joins Sir George Byng, and ſail for the Coaſt of Italy.

The Admiral arriving at *Alicant* the 10th of *May*, he ſailed from thence the next Day, and joined Sir *George Byng* at *Barcelona* the 20th, whence he proceeded to the Coaſt of *Italy*, and the latter end of *June* anchored between *Nice* and *Antibes*, where he hourly expected his *Royal* Highneſs the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Army which was to attempt *Thoulon*, conſiſting, as it was repreſented to him, of thirty five thouſand Men, all extraordinary good Troops, whereas that of the Enemy amounted not to thirty thouſand, and moſt part of them new raiſed, not but that they were getting together the *Ban*, and the *Arriere Ban* of the Country, which might make as many more.

Duke of Savoy comes on board the Fleet, and the Enemy's Retrenchments upon the Var attacked.

The 29th of *June* the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* arriving, his Royal Highneſs came on board the Admiral, when he was at an Anchor about a League from the *Var*, where the Enemy were entrenched with part of their Troops. His Highneſs reſolved to attempt the Paſs before the reſt of them came up, and the Admiral undertook to deſtroy their Works next to the Sea, for he could place his Ships in leſs than Muſket-ſhot, ſo as to have them open to him. From thence he forced the Enemy, and Sir *John Norris* landing with five or ſix hundred Seamen and Marines, took Poſſeſſion of them, inſomuch that about half an Hour after his Royal Highneſs paſſed without Oppoſition, and the 4th of *July* decamped and marched towards *Thoulon*, while the Fleet made way to the Iſles of *Hyeres*, the Admiral engaging to the Duke that if the Place was taken, and

Our Fleet goes to the Iſles of Hyeres.

he could not retreat ſafely by Land, to convoy himſelf and the Army by Sea.

Four Third Rates, and five *Dutch* Ships joined him towards the latter end of *July*, as did thoſe he had ſent to *Genoa* and *Livorne*, with the Tranſports that were loaden with Ammunition and Proviſions for the Army; and he appointed ſome Frigates not only to keep open the Communication by Sea, but to protect the Duke of *Savoy*'s Boats paſſing to and fro, and to awe the Enemy in *Villa Franca* and *Monaco*; beſides which others were ſent on proper Services.

Ships appointed on proper Stations.

Cannon, &c. *landed from the Fleet.*

One hundred Cannon were landed from the Fleet for the Batteries, with two hundred Rounds of Powder and Shot, and a conſiderable Number of Seamen to ſerve as Gunners; and Cordage, Nails, and Spikes, with all other things wanting for the Camp, (for indeed they were but poorly furniſhed) were ſupply'd from the Ships; ſo that Affairs had a very good Face till the 4th of *Auguſt*, when, early in the Morning, the Enemy making a vigorous Sally, forced moſt or all of the People out of the Works, and took Poſſeſſion to the Right, where they continued all Day, and upon their going off, deſtroyed them, drawing away eight or ten Guns into the Town, in which Action there were killed and wounded on the Duke of *Savoy*'s ſide above eight hundred Men, among whom were the Prince of *Saxe Gotha*, and ſome Officers of Diſtinction.

The French *make a ſucceſsful Sally.*

This Attempt being made with ſuch Numbers, it put the Troops under great Apprehenſions, and the Generals were of Opinion it would not be proper to carry on the Siege, ſince while the Duke of *Savoy*'s Army decreaſed, the Enemy rather gathered Strength; inſomuch that on the 6th of *Auguſt* his Royal Highneſs deſired the Admiral would immediately embark the Sick and Wounded, and take off the Cannon, in order to his raiſing the Siege, which from this time was turned only to a Cannonading and Bombardment. His Royal Highneſs alſo informed him that he purpoſed to decamp the 10th in the Morning, and deſired that the Fleet might accompany the Army as far as the *Var*; which being done, it was propoſed to the Duke, and Prince *Eugene*, to carry with the Fleet to *Spain* any Troops which could be ſpared for Service in that Country; but ſince there was not any thing determined in this Affair, the Admiral ſoon after ſhaped his Courſe down the *Streights*.

The Siege of Thoulon *raiſed.*

When the Army were withdrawn from *Thoulon*, our Bomb-Veſſels played ſo warmly on the Town, that they ſet it on fire, which continued to burn furiouſly all Night, nor was it extinguiſh'd the next Day, but at length the Enemy brought both Guns and Mortars againſt the Veſſels, and forced them to retire, not a little mangled.

Thoulon *bombarded.*

Before the *French* made their Sally, they were in ſuch a Conſternation, that they ſunk about twenty of their Ships of War in the Harbour, ten, or more of them, with three Decks, and did it in ſuch a manner, as render'd them unfit for any farther Service ever ſince.

French *ſink their Ships.*

Thus

Thus ended an Expedition, attended with ſo much Charge, againſt the moſt conſiderable Port the *French* have in the *Mediterranean*, and Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* being not a little mortify'd at the Miſcarriage, though he contributed all in his Power towards the reducing it, he bent his Courſe homewards (as hath been already ſaid) with one Ship of the Firſt Rate, two of the Second, ſeven of the Third, two of the Fourth, one of the Fifth, two of the Sixth, four Fireſhips, one Sloop, and one Yacht, leaving at *Gibraltar* Sir *Thomas Dilkes* with nine Ships of the Line of Battel, three Fifth Rates, and one of the Sixth, for Service on the Coaſt of *Italy*.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell returns *Home, and leaves ſome Ships with* Sir Thomas Dilkes.

Coming into the *Soundings* the 23d of *October*, he had ninety Fathom Water, which was in the Morning of that Day, and in the Afternoon he brought the Fleet to, and lay by, with a very freſh Gale at S. S. W. but hazey Weather. At Six at Night he made ſail again, and ſtood away under his Courſes, believing, as 'tis preſumed, he ſaw the Light at *Scilly*; ſoon after which ſeveral of the Ships made the Signal of Danger, as he himſelf did. Sir *George Byng* was not then half a Mile to Windward of him, who ſaw the Breaches of the Sea, and ſoon after the Rocks of *Scilly* above Water, on one of which the Admiral ſtruck, and in leſs than two Minutes there was not any thing of his Ship ſeen. The Ship where Sir *George Byng* bore his Flag was providentially ſaved chiefly by his own Preſence of Mind in this imminent Danger, even when one of the Rocks was almoſt under her Main Chains, and Sir *John Norris* and the Lord *Durſley* with very great difficulty diſentangled themſelves from the threatning Fate, beſides whom ſeveral others ran no ſmall hazard among theſe dangerous little Iſlands.

Sir Cloudeſly Shovell *among the Iſlands of* Scilly.

He is loſt.

Several Ships happily eſcaped.

It cannot be imagined but that this ſad Accident occaſioned a very great Surprize at home, eſpecially ſince ſo experienced a Seaman, and ſo good an Officer as Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* was had the conducting of the Fleet, and that there were other Flags, as well as private Captains, with him of undoubted Knowledge. As I cannot undertake to give the true Cauſe of this unhappy Miſcarriage, I ſhall leave it with this common Obſervation, that upon approaching Land after ſo long a Run, the beſt Looker out is the beſt Sailer, and conſequently the lying by in the Night time, and making ſail in the Day is the moſt ſafe, which I think this unhappy Gentleman did not do, and might principally occaſion not only the Loſs of himſelf and all his Ship's Company, but alſo of all the Officers and Men of the *Eagle*, a Ship of 70 Guns, and of the *Romney*, mounted with 50, the former of which was commanded by Captain *Robert Hancock*, and the other by Captain *William Cony*. The *Firebrand* Fireſhip was alſo loſt, but Captain *Francis Percy*, and moſt of her Company ſaved, and the *Phœnix* Fireſhip, commanded by Captain *Sanſom*, ran on ſhore, but was luckily got off again.

An Obſervation on this unhappy Accident.

Other Ships loſt.

I cannot but have a lively Idea of the danger Fleets are expoſed to upon entering the *Britiſh* Chanel, when coming from foreign Parts, but more eſpecially when their Officers have not the Advantage of knowing their Latitude by a good Obſervation; for being ſent from *Cadiz* by the Earl of *Orford*, (then Admiral *Ruſſell*) to whom

An Obſervation of the Danger which the Author ran near Scilly.

whom I had the Honour to be Secretary, as I had been for ſeveral Years before, to take on me my preſent Employment of Secretary of the Admiralty, I had at that time no other Convenience of a Paſſage than on a *Dutch* Ship of War of 70 Guns, the Captain whereof was in Years, and had long commanded in the Service of the States-General, I will not ſay with how good Succeſs.

Meeting a tedious Paſſage in the Winter Seaſon, wherein we were expoſed to no little Extremities both for want of Water and Proviſions, the Trade which accompanied us from *Cadiz* were joined, when we approached the *Engliſh* Chanel, by ſeveral other *Dutch* Ships of War, and all other Merchant Ships bound from *Portugal*, ſo that there were in Company between three and four hundred Sail.

The Captain of the Ship on which I embarked, being the Senior Officer, led the whole, but was ſo far miſtaken in his Reckoning, that had it not been for a Gentleman who accompany'd me in my Voyage, and who, near four a Clock in the Evening, the latter end of *December*, went into the Main top to look out, ſuſpecting we were, by our Courſe, very near Land, the greateſt part of the Fleet would infallibly have been loſt, for at that very time we were all ſtemming directly on the Rocks of *Scilly*, and with the utmoſt difficulty got clear of them; ſo poſitive was the raſh old Commander in his own Judgment, nor would he believe the happy Warning which was given him by the cautious Gentleman, till even he could almoſt ſee, at that time of Night, the danger he was running into from the Deck of his Ship.

Chap. XXV.

Containing an Account of Sir Thomas Dilkes's *Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean.

I Now return to Rear-Admiral *Dilkes*, who, as hath been mention'd before, was left with a Squadron of Ships in the *Mediterranean*, to be employ'd in the Service of the King of *Spain*, with
1707. which he ſailed from *Gibraltar* the 5th of *October*, (being ſeven Third Rates, three Fourths, and one Fifth of ours, and four Ships of the Line, with a Fireſhip, of the *Dutch*, in order to join ſome other of our Ships coming from *Italy* with a conſiderable Tranſport for *Catalonia*.

When he was ſome Leagues Weſtward of *Barcelona*, he received a Letter by Expreſs from the King of *Spain*, another from the Earl of *Gallway*, and a third from our Envoy, Mr. *Stanhope*, deſiring him to call at *Barcelona*, his Majeſty having ſome Affairs of Importance to communicate to him. Being there, the King let him know that he was informed he had Orders to ſtop at *Livorne*, and

The King of Spain *confers with* Sir Thomas Dilkes,

to

to carry from thence the Succours from *Italy* to *Catalonia*; then to employ the Squadron under his Command as might be beſt for his Service, until the middle of *January* next; and after that to repair to *Lisbon* to refit the Ships, and for a Supply of Proviſions. His Majeſty repreſented to him how highly prejudicial it would be to the Common Cauſe, and to himſelf in particular, if a Squadron did not conſtantly remain in the *Mediterranean*, not only to protect his Tranſports with Corn, but to bring the Queen from *Italy* when ſhe ſhould be ready to embark; and therefore propoſed that the Ships with him might be thus divided. Part of them to attend the Queen, others to ſtrengthen the Convoy from *Italy*, and the Remainder to endeavour to reduce the Kingdom of *Sardinia*, his Majeſty having appointed the *Conde de Cifuentes* his Lieutenant-General there: But it was thought neceſſary that ſome Ships might be firſt ſent to *Italy* to take in a Body of Men for this Service. His Majeſty alſo let the Rear-Admiral know, that ſhould he leave thoſe Seas, all *Catalonia* would be much expoſed to the Enemy, as well as his own Perſon to the hazard of a Siege, eſpecially if *Lerida* ſhould be loſt, for which Reaſons he earneſtly preſſed his ſtay.

and preſſes that a ſquadron might remain in the Mediterranean.

King of Spain's *Propoſals for dividing the Ships.*

Upon this a Council of War was called, and conſidering the Condition of the Ships, as to Stores and Proviſions, it was judged abſolutely neceſſary they ſhould be at *Lisbon* by the middle of *January*; nor was it thought that the Flag was at liberty by his Inſtructions to divide the Squadron. But it was concluded, that if when he came to *Livorne*, he ſhould find the Enemy had not a Strength at Sea to moleſt the Convoy with the Troops deſigned to *Catalonia*, he ſhould then ſail to the Iſland of *Sardinia*, as his Majeſty had deſired.

A Council of War held.

The King preſſed him again to proceed to that Iſland, and aſſured him the Inhabitants wanted only an Opportunity of declaring for him, which when they had done, himſelf and Troops might from thence be furniſhed with Bread, at this time very much wanted; and his Majeſty, as a farther Motive for his Proceeding on this Service, let him know that he had reaſon to believe the Tranſports from *Italy* were already on their way.

The King preſſes Sir Thomas Dilkes *to proceed to* Sardinia.

Since the Care of that Embarcation was particularly recommended to him by his Inſtructions, he ſailed from *Barcelona* the 2d of *November*, but meeting with hard Gales of Wind, the Ships were ſeparated, nor had they joined him again the 14th, when he was about twelve Leagues from Cape *Corſica*, where he was informed by a Letter from the King of *Spain* of the Loſs of *Lerida*, ſo that it was abſolutely neceſſary the Troops ſhould be in *Spain* as ſoon as poſſible, eſpecially ſince *Tortoſa* and *Tarragona* were in great danger.

Lerida *loſt.*

He arrived at *Livorne* the 19th of *November*, in which Road he met with ſo violent a Storm, that all the Ships ſuffered very much; and here he had notice from *Genoa* that all the Tranſports were ready to ſail for *Final* to take in eight thouſand Foot, beſides ſome Horſe, where he intended to join them with his whole Squadron,

Sir Thomas Dilkes *comes to* Livorne.

to

to prevent Accidents from the Enemy, who had a conſiderable Strength at Sea, and in all Probability might have a Deſign to way-lay them.

The 1ſt of *December* he had not any notice of the Tranſport Ships being arriv'd at *Final*, and ſince the Commadore of the Convoy had informed him that by the ſtrong South-Weſt Winds the Cables of the Ships were very much damaged in the Port of *Genoa*, he thought they could not well be truſted at ſuch a Seaſon of the Year at *Final*, and therefore earneſtly deſired of our Envoy that the Troops might embark at *Vado*, a little Town about a League to the Weſtward of *Savona*, where they might ſafely be carried off in the worſt Weather; but ſoon after this he died of a Fever after ſome Days Illneſs, during which time he committed the Care of the Squadron to Captain *Jaſper Hicks*, who was the next Senior Officer.

Sir Thomas Dilkes *dies, and Captain* Hicks *commands.*

It may not be improper here to inform you, that upon Sir *Thomas Dilkes*'s coming into the Road of *Livorne*, he demanded a Salute of ſeventeen Guns, which being refuſed, he writ to our Envoy at the *Grand Duke*'s Court, who was anſwer'd by the Secretary of State, that ſince Sir *Thomas Dilkes* was not more than a Rear-Admiral, what he had demanded could not be granted, for that the Caſtle at *Livorne* never had ſaluted the Flag of any Crowned Head firſt, but ſuch as were either Admirals, or Vice-Admirals; and that as to the Number of Guns he demanded, Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell*, though Admiral of the Fleet of *Great Britain*, was contented with eleven, and anſwer'd the Salute with the ſame.

A Diſpute about the Salute at Livorne.

Captain *Hicks*, as I have ſaid, being at the Head of the Squadron, he took care to conduct the Tranſports to *Spain*, and coming to *Lisbon* the 7th of *March*, there he received Orders to put the Ships under his Command into the beſt Condition he could againſt the Arrival of Sir *John Leake*, Admiral of the Fleet, from *England*, of whoſe Proceedings I ſhall give an Account, after I have looked homeward for ſome time, and informed you what was done in the *Chanel*, *Soundings*, and off of *Dunkirk*.

CHAP. XXVI.

Containing an Account of Sir Stafford Fairborn's *Expedition to the River* Charente; *as alſo of his Proceedings with a Squadron off of* Oſtend, *when part of our Army laid ſiege to that Place; and what was done by Sir* Thomas Hardy *in the* Soundings.

1706. WHEN Sir *Stafford Fairborn*, Vice-Admiral of the Red, had in the Month of *April* been haſtening out Ships from the River *Medway*, he came to *Spithead*, and there making all poſſible Diſpatch in getting the Squadron ready with which he was to proceed into the *Soundings*, he was under Sail the 24th of the aforeſaid Month of *April* with two Third Rates, three Fourths, and one Fifth, being to join two other Third Rates at *Plimouth*, as alſo the *Centurion* of 50 Guns, if there, and another of 40, he having order'd the *Milford* to follow him. His Inſtructions from the Lord High-Admiral were to proceed, with all poſſible Secrecy, to the Mouth of the River *Charente*, and to uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to take, or deſtroy ſuch Ships or Veſſels as the Enemy might be fitting out from *Rochefort*, which commonly lie before the Mouth of the ſaid River to take in their Guns, Stores, and Proviſions.

Sir Stafford Fairborn *ſent with a Squadron off of* Rochefort.

When he had done his utmoſt in this Attempt, he was to conſider at a Council of War what farther Service might be performed againſt the Enemy in the *Bay*, or on the *French* Coaſt elſewhere, and to endeavour to put in Execution what ſhould be agreed on, ſo as to return by the middle of *May* to *Plimouth*, in regard there might by that time be occaſion for the Ships under his Command for other Services.

By contrary Winds he was obſtructed a conſiderable time from putting theſe Inſtructions in Execution, but at length he got off of the River *Charente*, and had a fair Proſpect, if the Winds would have permitted, to have burnt the Enemy's Ships before *Rochelle*, a Diſpoſition being to that purpoſe made; but, thus fruſtrated, he returned to *Plimouth* the 17th of *May*, with ſome ſmall Prizes taken between the Iſles of *Rhé* and *Oleron*, where with their Boats they alſo took and deſtroyed ten trading Veſſels.

He returns to Plimouth *with ſome Prizes*

He lay not long at *Plimouth* e'er he had Orders to come to the *Downs*, where, on the 30th of *May*, he received Inſtructions to repair off of *Oſtend*, with four Ships of the Third Rate, three of the Fourth, four of the Fifth, one Fireſhip, two Bomb-Veſſels, two Brigantines, and as many Sloops. And ſince part of the Army in *Flanders* was to be detached to *Oſtend*, in order to oblige that Garriſon to declare for King *Charles* the Third of *Spain*, he was to employ the Ships in ſuch manner as might beſt conduce to the Reduction of the ſaid Place, holding Correſpondence with the Commander in Chief of the Forces before it. And if the Duke of *Marlborough*

Sir Stafford Fairborn *ſent off of* Oſtend.

ſhould be preſent, he was to follow his Orders, in caſe his Grace ſhould think it proper to employ the Squadron on any other Service beſides that of *Oſtend*.

Purſuant to theſe Inſtructions Sir *Stafford Fairborn* proceeded over to *Oſtend*, and ſtood in ſo near that the Town fired upon him; but after he had anſwer'd them in the ſame manner, he came to an Anchor within two Miles of the Place, which was as near as the Banks would permit, when ſending his Lieutenant on ſhore, he brought him an Account that the Duke of *Marlborough* was at *Thielt*, and that Monſieur *Auverquerque* was marching the 6th of *June* with a Body of fifteen thouſand Men to cut off all Communication between *Newport* and *Oſtend*, as alſo that ſome Battalions were marching down to the Water ſide, Weſtward of the Town, ſo as to make themſelves Maſters of all the Sluices.

Newport *attempted.*

The firſt Attempt was made on *Newport*, to which Place, at the Deſire of Monſieur *Auverquerque*, Sir *Stafford Fairborn* ſent three ſmall Frigates, to prevent their being ſupply'd with Proviſions by Sea, and kept in the mean while his leſſer Ships in conſtant Motion on the Windward Tides, to prevent any thing going into, or coming out of the Harbour of *Oſtend*; but ſoon after it was thought moſt proper to block up *Newport*, while the Siege of *Oſtend* was carrying on, where Monſieur *Auverquerque* lay encamped with his firſt Line within random Shot, the ſecond Line fronting *Newport*, and his Quarters were at Fort *Albert*.

Oſtend *beſieged.*

The Entrance of the Harbour being long, narrow, and crooked, whatever Ship or Veſſel attempted to go in would be much expoſed to the Platform of Guns, ſo that there ſeemed but little hopes of attempting any thing againſt the Ships by Sea, which lay all in a Cluſter cloſe to the Key, on the back ſide of the Town; but there were Letters in the Camp which inſinuated, that as ſoon as the Trenches were opened, the Batteries raiſed, and ſome Bombs thrown into the Place, the *Spaniards* in Garriſon, aſſiſted by the Seamen and Burghers, would oblige the *French* Battalions to yield.

Monſieur *Auverquerque* acquainting Sir *Stafford Fairborn* that the Enemy had drawn ſome of their Troops together at *Furnes*, under the Marſhal *Villeroy*, and that he was of Opinion two or three Frigates might be of Service, by hindering their Foot or Horſe from paſſing the *Gut* at *Newport*, he accordingly diſpatched ſome ſmall Ships thither, not but that he was of Opinion the Sands which lay off would prevent their Shot reaching the Shore.

The Trenches opened.

It was now the 16th of *June*, and the Trenches were not opened, for want of a ſufficient Number of Faſcines, but that was done next Day within Piſtol-ſhot of the Counterſcarp, the Enemy killing and wounding about forty Men, and the Colonel of the Train was ſhot through the Thigh.

ome Boats get nto Oſtend.

The 19th, before break of Day, three Shallops, ſuppoſed to come from *Dunkirk*, got into *Oſtend*, notwithſtanding there were ſix of our ſmall Frigates and Veſſels cloſe with the Shore to the Weſtward, and eight Boats upon the Guard. The Wind being from off the Land, by the help of that, and a ſtrong Tide in their favour, they

ſhot

ſhot to the Eaſtward of the Boats, through the Fire of ſeveral of them, and of a whole Battalion drawn up along the Shore; but had there been a Battery to the Eaſtward of *Oſtend*, which Sir *Stafford Fairborn* propoſed when the Army came firſt before the Place, we might have had as much Command of the Entrance of the Port as the Enemy, who had already flung againſt the Army and Trenches near nine thouſand Shot, and two hundred Shells, and made ſuch a continued Fire with their ſmall Arms, that it was to be wonder'd there was not more Miſchief done.

Our Batteries being finiſhed we began to play upon the Enemy at once with forty five great Cannon, twenty ſmaller, and thirty ſix Mortars, as did our two Bomb Veſſels, ſo that the Town was on fire in ſeveral Places within a quarter of an Hour. This made them more ſlack in their firing than before; but the Duke of *Marlborough* the Lord *Raby*, (now Earl of *Strafford*) Count *Corneille*, the Prince Prince *d'Auvergne*, and the Prince of *Heſſe*, making a Viſit to Monſieur *Auverquerque*, and in the Afternoon entering the Trenches, they fired for ſome time faſter than ever, believing the Duke to be there, by the Salutes given to his Grace by all our Ships; and while he was in the Camp, (which was open to the Town) where he expoſed himſelf very much, a Detachment of Grenadiers lodged themſelves, with but little Loſs, upon an Angle of the Counterſcarp. The 24th of *June* our Batteries were advanced to the firſt Parallel, and a great Number of Troops were ſent to make the aforeſaid Lodgment larger, ſo that on the 25th, when the Town was on fire in many Places, they hung out a Flag to capitulate.

The Town on fire in many Places.

A hot fire when the Duke of Marlborough *and others were in the Trenches.*

The Garriſon capitulates.

When the Army began firſt to fire from their Batteries, Sir *Stafford Fairborn* ordered all the ſmall Frigates to get under Sail, and ſtand as cloſe in with the Shore as poſſibly they could, and fire their Broadſides into the Town, which they effectually did, receiving themſelves little damage; and this he intended they ſhould daily have done, but they were prevented by the Badneſs of the Weather.

The Garriſon ſurrendering upon ſuch Conditions as were thought reaſonable, the 17th in the Morning Count *La Motte* with the *French* Troops (amounting to about two thouſand three hundred and ſixty Men) marched out of the Town, and the two *Spaniſh* Regiments breaking, every one went to his reſpective home, when Baron *Spar*, with four *Dutch* Battalions, took Poſſeſſion of the Place, which was in a manner a heap of Rubbiſh. This Affair being over, Sir *Stafford Fairborn* proceeded to *Spithead* with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Tranſport Ships, and Troops deſigned for *Spain* with the Earl *Rivers*, of which I have already given an Account.

After Sir *Thomas Hardy* had been with Sir *Stafford Fairborn* in the Expedition to *Rochefort*, and that againſt *Oſtend*, he was appointed to command a Squadron in the *Soundings*, where he cruiſed from time to time for the Protection of our Trade, and annoying the Enemy, wherein he had not only the good Fortune to ſecure our homeward bound Fleets, but to take divers Prizes; and there being ſeveral Ships from *India* arrived in the Harbour of *Cork*, he

Sir Thomas Hardy *commands a Squadron in the* Soundings.

He brings Eaſt-India *Ships from* Cork.

proceeded thither, and brought them from thence, after he had lain there a conſiderable time Wind-bound; but in his Paſſage to *England* he met with a violent Storm, which not only ſeparated and damaged the Ships, but forced him to bear up for *Milford Haven*, inſomuch that though he ſailed from *Plimouth* towards *Cork* the 24th of *December* 1706, he arrived not in the *Downs* before the 4th of *March* following, having with him five Ships of War, and ſixty three Merchant Ships, from whence he returned Weſtward.

1706.

Chap. XXVII.

Containing an Account of Sir George Byng's *Proceedings Northward, after a Squadron of* French *Ships that ſailed from* Dunkirk *with the Pretender, and a Body of Land-Forces which were intended to land in* Scotland.

1708. *Advice of the Pretender's Deſign to invade the Kingdom.*

IN the Month of *February* 170⅞, there was certain Advice that the Pretender, with a Squadron of Ships, and armed Troops, intended to make an Attempt on Her Majeſty's Dominions, and thereupon Orders were given to Sir *John Jennings*, Vice-Admiral of the Red, to go down the River, and haſten the Ships fitting out to the *Downs*, as well as others in the River *Medway*. The like Orders were given the ſame Day to Captain *Chriſtopher Myngs* at *Portſmouth*, to ſend away thoſe which were at *Spithead*, and Sir *George Byng* was alſo, on the 17th of *February*, order'd to *Portſmouth*, to quicken the Ships from thence by two or three at a time, as they ſhould be ready, and to take Men (if he found occaſion for it) from thoſe in the Harbour, and from Merchant Ships.

The Naval Preparations made thereupon.

Mr. *Baker*, Rear-Admiral of the White, was, on the ſame Day, ordered to proceed with the Ships at the *Nore* to the *Downs*, with all poſſible Diſpatch, and when there, to keep one or two off of *Dunkirk* for Intelligence; and if the Enemy got out of that Port, he was directed to follow, and endeavour to intercept, or deſtroy them; but if a ſuperior Flag-Officer came to the *Downs*, he was to communicate theſe Orders to him, that ſo he might put them in Execution.

The 22d of *February* Sir *John Jennings* was order'd immediately to repair to the *Downs*, and from thence off of *Dunkirk*; and when he had diſcovered what the Enemy were doing there, he was, as Winds and Weather might permit, to repair to the Flats of the *Foreland*, the *Downs*, *Rye-Bay*, or ſuch other Station as he ſhould judge moſt proper for intercepting them, if he found they proceeded either Weſtward, Northward, or up the River of *Thames*, but to return off of *Dunkirk* when the Weather would permit, and in the mean

mean while to leave proper Ships there to bring him early Intelligence. If he had Advice they were got out to Sea, he was to follow them as far as they ſhould go, and endeavour to take or deſtroy them; and it was alſo recommended to him to inform himſelf from *Holland*, what Ships of the States-General were in a Readineſs to join with Her Majeſty's, and to acquaint the Commander of them with his Inſtructions and Rendezvous: But if Sir *George Byng*, then Admiral of the Blue, arrived timely in the *Downs* from *Spithead*, he was to ſerve under his Command, and he to put theſe Orders in Execution.

The next Day, being the 23d of *February*, the Lord High-Admiral, Prince *George* of *Denmark*, ſent Inſtructions to Sir *George Byng*, to leave Orders with the Lord *Durſley*, that if the *French* Squadron appeared in Sight of *Spithead*, with an Eaſterly Wind, he with the Ships under his Command ſhould endeavour to go through the *Needles*, in order to join thoſe coming from *Plimouth* with Captain *Hovenden Walker* *, either at that Port, or in *Torbay*, and, when ſo joined, to come Eaſtward, and do his utmoſt to take, ſink, or otherwiſe deſtroy them, ſhould they attempt any thing at *Portſmouth*; and on the 24th Orders were ſent to Sir *John Jennings*, that if the Enemy got out with an Eaſterly Wind, and ſtood Weſtward, before the Ships from *Portſmouth* could join him, and that they were too ſtrong for thoſe under his Command, he ſhould endeavour not only to keep between them and our Ships at *Spithead*, but to join them as ſoon as poſſible, ſending one of his beſt Sailers thither, with notice of his Approach, that ſo they might be in an immediate Readineſs.

Sir *George Byng* arriving in the *Downs* the 2d of *March* 170$\frac{7}{8}$, and there being reaſon to believe that the Enemy's Ships were bound to *Scotland*, Orders were ſent him next Day to conſider at a Council of War where he might beſt come to an Anchor, or cruiſe for intercepting them, if they proceeded Northward, or attempted to come on the Coaſt of *England*, or to go Weſtward through the Chanel. And when he ſhould be joined by Captain *Walker* from St. *Helen*'s, he was to conſider if he had Strength ſufficient to divide the Ships into two Squadrons, and if ſo, how they might be beſt employed for preventing the Enemy's getting out of *Dunkirk*, and intercepting thoſe which it was apprehended were coming to that Port from *Breſt*, wherein he was to govern himſelf according to what ſhould be determined.

It was judged the French *Ships were bound with the Pretender to* Scotland.

Having thus given an Account of what was done towards getting a Number of Ships together to oppoſe the Deſigns of the Pretender, and his Friend the *French* King, and brought Sir *George Byng* to the Head of the Squadron, it remains that I acquaint you with his Proceedings before and after the Enemy got out of *Dunkirk*.

The 26th in the Morning, (having then with him three Ships of the Third Rate, twelve of the Fourth, ſix of the Fifth, three of the Sixth, and a Fireſhip) he called a Council of War, and 'twas re-

* *Afterwards a Flag-Officer.*

ſolved

Sir George Byng's *Proceedings after the Pretender to the Coaſt of* Scotland, *and before he got out of* Dunkirk.

ſolved to proceed immediately with all the Ships into *Gravelin Pits*, or off of *Dunkirk*, to take the beſt View, or gain the beſt Intelligence that poſſibly might be of the Enemy; and not knowing whether any Ships were joined from *Breſt*, he deſired to be ſtrengthened, eſpecially with ſome of Force.

It falling calm on the Ebb in the Evening, he was obliged to anchor within the *South Foreland*, but next Morning, at four a Clock, he weighed again, with very little Wind at South, and ſtretched over to *Gravelin Pits*, where he got Advice of the Enemy's Strength by the Men of a Fiſhing-Boat taken near the Shore, and that the 27th in the Evening, after he came to an Anchor, the King of *England* (as they called him) came to *Gravelin* with two Poſt Chaiſes, in his way to *Dunkirk*, where they daily expected Ships from *Breſt*.

Upon conſulting the Flag-Officers with him, who were Sir *John Jennings*, Vice-Admiral of the Red, the Lord *Durſley*, Vice Admiral of the Blue, and *John Baker* Eſq; Rear-Admiral of the White, it was judged adviſeable, while the Winds were Weſterly, and likely to blow, to ride in *Gravelin Pits*, both for the Security of the Squadron, and that they might lie in the way of the Ships from *Breſt*, mean while to ſend a Frigate to *Holland*, with notice to the Deputies of the States that he was there, if they ſhould think it proper to ſend any Ships to join him.

With a ſmall Frigate he went within two Miles of *Flemiſh* Road, and had a good Sight of the Enemy's Ships, which he counted to be twenty ſeven in all, ſmall and great, one of which he took to be a Ship of 60 Guns, and three of about 50, the reſt ſmaller, all lying with their Topſails looſe, the uſual Sign of their being ready to ſail; beſides which he ſaw between forty and fifty within the Heads above the Forts, two or three of which ſeemed to be pretty large Ships, but diſcovered not more in the *Baſin* than three, one of them unrigg'd, and another with a White Flag at her Main-top-maſt Head.

If not any of the Enemy's Ships appeared from the Weſtward, and the Weather was favourable, he had thoughts of ſhifting Roads, and to lie for a Day or two off of *Dunkirk*, in the fair way for the other Chanel, to obſerve their Motions ſhould they come out, which if they did not attempt in that time, the Spring was ſo far over, that he judged they could not do any thing until the next, inſomuch that he then intended to proceed to the *Downs*, a Road of much greater Security; but in this, and all other Movements he made, he reſolved to take the Opinion of the Flag Officers; and ſince the Enemy were not joined by any Ships from *Breſt*, (at leaſt he judged ſo from their Strength at *Dunkirk*) he had not yet ſent to *Holland* for a Re inforcement.

The 1ſt of *March* the Wind coming more Weſterly, and it ſeeming as if it would be dirty Weather, he, purſuant to the Opinion of the Flag-Officers, plied out of *Gravelin* Roads to the Weſtward, and the next Day ſtood over to the *Downs*; for as the Squadron was fitted out in a Hurry, and conſequently wanted Proviſions, Stores, Water,

Water, and other Neceſſaries to enable them to follow the Enemy, he took the Opportunity of coming to our own Coaſt, that ſo they might be ſupplied. Before he left *Gravelin* he ſaw the ſame Number of Ships in *Flemiſh* Road, and in the Harbour within the Peers, as he had done before, the latter whereof he judged could not come out until the next Spring-Tides, eſpecially the bigger Ships, but that thoſe in *Flemiſh* Road might go to Sea from the Eaſtern Channel, ſo that there was no Chance of preventing them, but by lying on the backſide of the Sands of *Dunkirk*, where it was thought the Squadron would be too much expoſed to the Weather ſo early in the Year; beſides, ſhould any Ships come from *Breſt*, he judged himſelf in a fairer way in the *Downs* to intercept them, having placed three Scouts, one without the other, from the *Neſſe* over to *Boulogne* Bay, with Orders to make Signals, ſo as that he might have timely notice. Beſides which, he had ſent two Ships of 50, one of 40 Guns, and two Sixth Rates off of the back of the Sands of *Dunkirk*, to look into the Road that way, and withal to obſerve if there were any Cruiſers of theirs on that Station, and after they had made what Diſcoveries they could to join him; and three Days before he had ſent a Frigate to *Holland* to acquaint the Deputies of the States that he was off of *Gravelin*, that ſo what Ships they intended to add to our Squadron might be ordered to repair to him; and he deſired that Advice might be alſo ſent to *Holland* by the way of *Harwich*, that he was in the *Downs*.

One of his Scouts ſpoke with a Dogger that came ſix Days before from *Nantes*, whoſe Maſter ſaid, it was there reported the Armament at *Dunkirk* was deſigned for *Scotland*, and that many *Iriſh*, and others, were gone from that part of the Country to embark in it, ſo that he was of opinion that what the Fiſhermen, who were ſome Days before taken on the *French* Coaſt, ſaid relating to the Pretender, was true; for at the ſame time they affirmed he went through *Gravelin*, he himſelf ſaw them fire the Guns round the Town.

By a Letter of the 2d of *March* he gave an Account that the Wind was come about to the Eaſt, and that he was of opinion the Ships in *Flemiſh* Road could not proceed on any Deſign very ſoon, ſhould it ſo continue, for which reaſon he thought the Service no ways obſtructed by his remaining in the *Downs*, until he could have the Prince's Orders for his further Proceedings; and the next Day it blew very freſh at North-Eaſt, with driſling Weather.

The 5th of *March* he owned the Receipt of Orders from his Royal Highneſs to govern himſelf as a Council of War ſhould think moſt adviſeable, and Captain *Walker* having joined him with ſome Ships from the Weſtward, as alſo the *Bedford*, a Third Rate, from *Portſmouth*, himſelf and the other Flag-Officers were of opinion, that for the better preventing any of the Enemy's Ships joining thoſe at *Dunkirk*, and obſerving ſuch as were at that Port, the whole Squadron ſhould proceed over to *Gravelin Pits* the 8th Day of this Month, the Tides beginning then to liſt, and after having viewed the Poſture of the Enemy there, either to lie with the greateſt part

A Council of War held.

of

of the Ships off of the North Chanel of *Dunkirk*, or to keep under ſail, as ſhould be thought moſt ſafe, and that at the ſame time ſome others ſhould be ſent to cruiſe between *Beachy* and *Dieppe*, to intercept the Enemy's Ships which might come from *Weſt France*, or to give him notice if they got ſight of them, that ſo he might endeavour to prevent their joining thoſe at *Dunkirk*.

The 6th in the Morning one of his Scouts made the Signal of ſeeing Ships Weſtward, upon which he immediately unmoored, and got under Sail; and as he was diſpatching his Letter to give an Account of this to the Lord High-Admiral, he received Advice from Major-General *Cadogan*, by his *Aid de Camp*, who left *Oſtend* the 4th at Night in a Sloop, that the Pretender arrived at *Dunkirk* the 10th, N. S. and that fifteen *French* Battalions, commanded by the Count *de Gace*, being to embark for *Scotland*, he had, in purſuance of Her Majeſty's Commands, provided Shipping at *Bruges*, for ten Battalions, which ſhould be ready to ſail by the 18th, or 19th, N. S. and deſired he would appoint ſuch a Convoy as he judged neceſſary to ſee them ſafe to *Great Britain*. He alſo acquainted him that he was informed from the Penſionary of *Holland* eight of their Ships were ready to join him, whoſe Rendezvous was *Schoon-Velde*, on the Coaſt of *Zealand*; and with this Letter the Major-General ſent him an Account of the Enemy's Ships at *Dunkirk*, which he aſſured him he might depend upon.

Advice of the Pretender from General Cadogan.

Beſides this, the Gentleman who brought theſe Diſpatches acquainted him, that after he had parted from the General, he was informed by the Governor of *Oſtend* that the Enemy had embarked all their Troops, but that when our Squadron appeared off of *Gravelin*, they put them on ſhore again; that ſince his ſailing thence, they were ordered to embark a ſecond time, and, as he believed, might in a Day or two be all ready to ſail.

When Sir *George Byng* received this Intelligence, the Wind blew freſh at S. W. by W. and he intended to proceed immediately to *Dunkirk*, or to govern himſelf as the Weather would permit, ſo as that he might be able to do the beſt Service; but it blew ſo very freſh South-Weſterly all that Day, and the next Morning, as to put by the Cruiſers he had ſtationed Weſtward, which in thick Weather, at Six in the Morning, had fallen in with eleven Sail, and were within Gun-ſhot of ſome of them. They judged them to be five from 50 to 60 Guns, the others of ſmaller Force, and were chaſed by them till they came in ſight of our Squadron. Upon the Signal which theſe Cruiſers made, Sir *George Byng* immediately weighed, and ſtood over towards the Enemy's Ships, which ſtretched away for *Gravelin Pits*, and were ſo far a-head, that he judged it to no purpoſe to purſue them, ſo that he purpoſed to lie off the North Chanel of *Dunkirk*, to prevent their proceeding to Sea from thence.

Our Ships fall in with ſome of the Enemy's.

When it was Night he came to an Anchor between *Dover* and *Calais*, it being then dead Calm; but before it was Day a very freſh Gale ſprung up at E. N. E. which obliged him to continue at an Anchor until the Windward Tide was made, when he got under Sail, but

but it blew ſo hard, that he could not fetch into the *Downs*, wherefore ſtanding for *Dover* Road, and finding the Sea run very high, and that it was likely the Wind would encreaſe, he bore away with the Fleet, and for their greater Security came to an Anchor under *Dungeneſs*.

By a Letter dated the 8th of *March*, at Night, he gave me an Account, for the Information of the Lord High-Admiral, that being in Expectation of ſomewhat better Weather, though the Wind was ſtill freſh at E. N. E. he was preparing to ſail the next Flood, and that, if poſſible, he ſhould ply to Windward to the North Chanel of *Dunkirk* to watch the Motions of the Enemy; and by another Letter, dated the 9th, at Nine in the Morning, he informed me that four Ships of War of the States-General had joined him, and that he was ſtanding, with a fine Gale at S. by Weſt, along the back of the Sands between *Calais* and *Dunkirk*, where he hoped to diſcover the *French* Ships in the Afternoon: But upon his coming off of that Port, he had Advice they ſailed the 7th at Night, and the Maſter of a Packet-Boat gave him an Account that the next Night he anchored by them in *Newport Pits*, about which time they made Signals, and ſhewed many Lights, ſo that he believed they ſailed then from thence, for continuing at an Anchor until Day-light, he ſaw no more of them, but paſſing by *Flemiſh* Road diſcovered nine with their Sails looſe. *Notice of the ſailing of the Enemy.*

A Council of War being called, they conſidered the Advice Sir *George Byng* had received from Major-General *Cadogan*, with that from my ſelf by Command of the Prince, and they were of opinion the Enemy were deſigned for *Scotland*; but ſince they had no particular Account at what Place in that Kingdom they intended to land, it was unanimouſly determined to leave Rear-Admiral *Baker*, with his Diviſion, behind them, together with four Ships of War that had juſt joined the Fleet, that ſo he might correſpond with Major-General *Cadogan* at *Oſtend*, and either with the whole Squadron, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and ſuch other Ships as ſhould join him, convoy the Troops which might be deſigned for *England* or *Scotland*, or appoint ſuch part of them to do the ſame as he ſhould judge ſufficient, and with the reſt to repair after the Fleet, as, upon conſidering Circumſtances of Affairs, ſhould be thought moſt adviſeable. And it was farther reſolved to proceed with the Remainder of the Ships in Purſuit of the Enemy, firſt to the Road of *Edenburgh*, and from thence according to ſuch Intelligence as ſhould be gained of them: *A Council of War held.* *Reſolved to proceed to Scotland after the Pretender.*

The 13th of *March* in the Morning the *French* Fleet were diſcovered in the Mouth of the *Frith* of *Edenburgh*, off of which Place Sir *George Byng* anchored the Night before, and ſent a Boat on ſhore to the Iſle of *May*, from whence he had an Account that they came to an Anchor the 12th in the Afternoon; that they had ſent one Ship up to *Leith* with a Flag at Main top-maſt-head, but that by the time ſhe could get before the Town, they heard Guns fired in the manner of Salutes, which were ours for coming to an Anchor. *The French diſcovered in the Frith of Edenburgh.*

This Ship came down in the Morning, and was within two Leagues of our Squadron, being, as it was judged, of about 60 Guns, but ſhe had then no Flag abroad: Not but that when the Enemy weighed, a Flag was ſeen at Main-top-maſt-head on board one of their Ships, and as they ſtood from Sir *George Byng*, he made the beſt of his way after them, with all the Sail he could; but this Advantage they had of him, that all their Ships were clean, and moſt of ours foul.

The Enemy chaſed to Buchanneſs.

He chaſed them as far Northward as *Buchanneſs*, and ſometimes with reaſonable hopes of coming up with them, but having no clean Ships, except the *Dover*, commanded by Captain *Thomas Matthews*, and the *Ludlow Caſtle* by Captain *Nicholas Haddock*, they were the firſt which came up with part of the Enemy's Squadron, paſſing by ſome of their ſmaller to reach their bigger Ships, in hopes of ſtopping them until they could be ſtrengthened. Theſe two Ships engaged two or three of the *French*, one of which was the *Salisbury*, of 50 Guns, formerly taken from us, nor parted they with them until more of ours came up in the Night, but worked in a very handſome manner ſo as to cut them off from the reſt; yet when it was very dark they loſt Sight of all but the *Salisbury*, and ſhe falling in amongſt the headmoſt of ours, the *Leopard*, commanded by Captain *Thomas Gordon*, ſent his Boat firſt on board, and took Poſſeſſion of her, where there were found the Perſons hereafter mentioned, *viz.*

The Salisbury taken, with ſeveral Officers, &c.

The Marquis *de Levi*, Lieutenant-General, and his *Aid de Camp*.
The Marquis *de Mens*, Colonel of the Regiment of *Agenois*.
Monſieur *Faverolles*, Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment of *Auxerrois*.
Monſieur *Monteron*, Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment of *Luxembourg*.
Monſieur *du Guay Secqueville*, Captain of the Regiment of *Luxembourg*.
Monſieur *de Beaufort*, Captain of the Regiment of *Bearn*.
Monſieur *de Clerval*, Captain of the Regiment of *Bearn*.
Monſieur *de Blieux*, Captain of the Regiment of *Bearn*, and Adjutant.
The Sieur *Ouchan*, Lieutenant of the Regiment of *Bearn*.
The Sieur *d'Engny*, ſecond Lieutenant of the Regiment of *Bearn*.
Monſieur *de Salmon*, Captain in the Regiment of *Thierache*.

Beſides fifteen *Iriſh* Lieutenants of the Regiment of *O Brian*, formerly Lord *Clare*'s.
Five Companies of the Regiment of *Bearn*, and other inferior Officers.
Monſieur *de Segent*, Commiſſary of War,
The Chevalier *de Nanges*, Captain of the Ship, and ſeveral Sea-Officers.
The Lord *Clerimont*, Colonel in the Regiment of *Lee*.
Mr. *Middleton*, Captain in the Regiment of *Nugent*.
The Lord *Griffin*

All that the Admiral could learn from them was, that there were twelve Battalions on board their Squadron, commanded by the Count *de Gace*, a Marſhal of *France*, and that the Pretender, the Lord *Middleton*, Lord *Perth*, the *Mac Donells*, Captain *Trevanion*, and ſeveral other Officers and Gentlemen, were on board the *Mars*, in which Ship Monſieur *Fourbin*, who commanded the Squadron, was. *What Perſons were with the Pretender.*

The Morning after this Chaſe there were but eighteen of the Enemy's Ships ſeen, and they as far off as they could be diſcovered from the Maſt-head, in the E. N E. of our Squadron, ſo that the Admiral having no Proſpect of coming up with them, he lay off and on, near *Buchanneſs*, all Day the 14th, to gather his Ships together. The next Morning it blew hard North Eaſterly, which made a great Sea, and he judging the *French* could not ſeize the Shore to make any Attempt, bore up for *Leith*, which was thought moſt reaſonable, not only to ſecure, but to give Countenance and Spirit to Her Majeſty's faithful Subjects, and diſcourage thoſe who had, without doubt, a Deſign to ſide with the Enemy. There himſelf, Sir *John Jennings*, and the Lord *Durſley* determined to remain until he could have an Anſwer to the Letter he wrote to *England*, which he ſent by Expreſs, unleſs they had Intelligence, or ſhould have reaſon to believe the *French* were on the Coaſt. *Our Squadron returns to* Leith.

The 16th a Council of War was held in the Road of *Leith*, when the Wind was coming about to the S. W. and the Flags conſidering where the *French* might probably attempt to land, or which way our Squadron might proceed, with moſt Probability of preventing any Deſign they might have, it was their opinion that if they ſhould go Northward, and the Wind come up ſtrong Weſterly, it might hinder their gaining the *Firth* of *Forth*, and that ſince the Enemy were probably driven to the Southward of it, (which they thought was of the greateſt Importance to ſecure) and were at firſt found at Anchor in the ſaid *Firth*, it was reaſonable to believe they intended for *Edenburgh*, the Metropolis; ſo that it was determined to remain in *Leith* Road until there ſhould be Advice of their returning on the Coaſt, or that an Anſwer could be received to the Expreſs diſpatched to the Lord High-Admiral, but that, in the mean while, Scouts ſhould be kept out between the *Firth* and *Aberdeen*, and all poſſible means uſed to gain Intelligence from the Shore, in order whereunto the Admiral deſired the Earl of *Leven* to ſend ſome truſty Perſons Northward towards the *Firth* of *Murray*.

The 23d of *March* he received Orders, dated the 19th, to ſend two Fourth Rates, and three Fifths with the Priſoners into the River of *Humber*, and the *Downs*, and with the reſt of the Squadron to proceed to Sea, and guard the Coaſt of *Scotland*; whereupon calling a Council of War, it was reſolved that as ſoon as the Priſoners could be removed, the Squadron ſhould proceed off of *Buchanneſs*, and that there th Admirale ſhould ſend on ſhore for Intelligence of the Enemy, but that if there could not be any Account gained of them by that means, or by his Scouts, he ſhould ply it up again towards the *Firth* of *Edenburgh*.

Sir George Byng *receives Orders to come to the* Downs.

Not being able to get any Advice, either by Sea or Land, of the *French* Squadron, and the Proviſions in that under his Command growing very ſhort, he received Orders the beginning of *April* to return to the *Downs*, but to leave three Ships to cruiſe on the Coaſt of *Scotland*, to prevent Correſpondence between diſaffected Perſons of that Kingdom and *France*. Accordingly he appointed the *Bonadventure*, *Mermaid*, and *Squirrel* for that Service, and arrived in the *Downs* the 16th of *April*, with three Third Rates, thirteen Fourths, (of which the *Salisbury Prize* was one) two Fifths, a Sixth, and a Fireſhip, having appointed ſome Frigates to convoy Recruits from *Scotland* to *Holland*.

Remarks.

Thus was the Chevalier *de St. George* (as the *French* have ſince termed him) prevented in landing in a Kingdom to which he doubtleſs had ſtrong Invitations from ſome, who, too much inclined to Novelties, (avoiding a more harſh Expreſſion) diſreliſhed Her Majeſty's Government, and who afforded not themſelves leiſure to conſider, that the Meaſures they were thus blindly taking, would have deprived them of thoſe valuable Rights and Liberties they enjoyed under a Proteſtant Prince, and infallibly have ſubjected them, in little time, to a mean and abject Slavery: For it is not to be imagined the *French* King at this time beſtirred himſelf thus purely in favour of the Pretender, but that by introducing into Her Majeſty's Realms an ungenerous, as well as an unnatural War, he had hopes of paving himſelf a way to the Conqueſt not only of *Scotland*, but of *England* and *Ireland* too, and thereby of fixing a more ſolid Foundation for his inſatiable Ambition.

Troops ready in England *on this Occaſion.*

But that the Monarch of *France* might be convinced we were not aſleep while he was making theſe Preparations for the pretended Service of the Chevalier, there were (beſides the Ships appointed to obſerve his Motions) ten Battalions ſhipped off from *Bruges*, to be commanded by Lieutenant-General *Withers*, and being conducted by Rear-Admiral *Baker* to *Tinmouth*, they lay there in a conſtant Readineſs to be tranſported to *Scotland*, or to any other part of Her Majeſty's Dominions where the Troops ſent from *France* might be put on ſhore.

1716.

The Pretender returns to France.

When the *French* Squadron had beat to and fro at Sea, until they judged ours were gone off the Coaſt, they made the beſt of their way to *Dunkirk*, and on the 25th of *March*, in the Morning, ſome of our Ships, which were cruiſing near to that Port, under the Command of Captain *Griffith*, got Sight of them, being fourteen in Number, one with a White Flag at Main-top-maſt Head; but they drawing into a Line of Battel when our Ships ſtood towards them, and being much ſuperior in Strength, ours kept their Wind, ſo that getting into the Harbour, they landed the Pretender, that ſo he might be at hand when the *French* King ſhould judge it for his own Advantage to ſend him on a ſecond Expedition of the like Nature.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Containing an Account of Sir John Leake's *Proceedings with the Fleet in the* Mediterranean; *his landing the Queen of* Spain *and Troops at* Barcelona; *the Surrender of* Sardinia; *as alſo the taking the Town and Caſtle of* Mahon, *while Sir* Edward Whitaker *was at the Head of a Squadron, with the Troops under the Command of General* Stanhope.

HAving related what of Conſequence happened at home, (for to enumerate all things here which happened in the Chanel between ſingle Ships of ours and the Ships of War or Privateers of the Enemy, would be too tedious) I come now to the Fleet, which was equipping for Service abroad under the Command of Sir *John Leake*, who on the 27th of *March* arrived therewith at *Lisbon*, having in his way thither ſeen the Merchant Ships bound to *Virginia*, and the *Canaries*, with their reſpective Convoys, well into the Sea, and taken care for the Security of others deſigned to the Ports in *Portugal*. Here he found the Ships with Captain *Hicks*, which were fourteen of the Third Rate, beſides ſmall Frigates and Bomb-Veſſels, and at a Council of War it was reſolved, that as ſoon as the Tranſports were ready to receive the Horſe on board, the Fleet ſhould proceed to *Vado*, and that ſuch of the Ships of War as could not be got ready by that time, ſhould follow to *Barcelona*, where there would be Orders left how they ſhould farther proceed: But as for the *Dutch* Ships, they were all ſeparated in bad Weather between *England* and *Lisbon*. It was alſo determined, at the Deſire of the King of *Portugal*, to appoint the *Warſpight*, *Rupert*, and *Triton* to cruiſe off of the *Tercera* or *Azores* Iſlands, for the Security of His Majeſty's Fleet expected from *Braſil*; nor was there care wanting to guard the Streights Mouth, leſt otherwiſe our Trade ſhould ſuffer by the Enemy's Cruiſers, or Privateers.

Sir John Leake *arrives with the Fleet at* Liſbon.

The procuring Tranſport Ships, and putting them into a Condition for receiving the Horſe, took up a conſiderable time, but on the 23d of *April* the Admiral was ready to ſail with as many as could carry fifteen hundred, with one Second Rate, twelve Thirds, two Fourths, a Fireſhip, Bomb Veſſels, *&c.* together with twelve Ships of the Line of Battel of States General; and upon Advice from Colonel *Elliot*, Governor of *Gibraltar*, and from other hands, that ſome *French* Ships of War were ſeen cruiſing off of the *Streights* Mouth, one Third, and one Fourth Rate, and another of the *Dutch*, were appointed to ſtrengthen thoſe before ordered to ply up and down in that Station.

Sir John Leake *ſails from* Liſbon.

The 28th of *April* the Admiral ſailed from the River of *Lisbon*, and being off of *Gibraltar* the 4th of *May*, he expected to be joined there

there by the *Burford* and *Naſſau*, two Ships of the Third Rate, which he had ſent to land the Ambaſſador from the Emperor of *Morocco*, and after they had ſo done, to cruiſe about the *Streights* Mouth; but ſome Days before he got thither they met with, and engaged, off of Cape *Spartel*, a Ship of 50 Guns, called the *Happy Return*, (which the *French* had ſome time before taken from us) the being convoy to ſome Trade bound from *Marſeilles* to *Weſt France*. The ſaid Ship they took, but thoſe of the Merchants made their Eſcape, and the *Burford* and *Naſſau* were ſo diſabled, the former in ſpringing her Bowſprit, and the latter in her Rigging, that the Admiral found it neceſſary to ſend them into Port to refit; but while they were on the Station, they forced a Privateer on ſhore of 24 Guns, which the *French* burnt, and took another with a Letter of Mart of 30 Guns.

The Happy Return *taken from the* French.

In his Paſſage up the *Streights* he appointed three Ships of the Third Rate to proceed a-head to *Alicant*, which, after they had landed ſome Money there for the uſe of the Army, were to repair to *Barcelona*, that by them the King of *Spain* might have notice the Fleet was advancing up the *Streights*.

When he was about twelve Leagues from *Alicant* he had Sight of ſeveral Veſſels, which at firſt he took to be Fiſhing-boats, till ſeeing ſome Guns fired, he made the Signal for chaſing, but there being little Wind the remaining part of the Day, and all Night, our Ships could not then come up with any of them. Next Morning he had Advice that the ſmall Veſſels, about ninety in all, were *Saëtias* and *Tartans*, bound with Wheat, Oil, and Barly to *Peniſcola*, for the Uſe of the Enemy's Army, under Convoy of three ſmall Frigates, the biggeſt of 44 Guns, which by the Aſſiſtance of their Oars in a Calm, got away, being likewiſe favoured by the Duskinels of the Night; but the ſmall Veſſels were not ſo fortunate, for ſeventy two of them were taken, moſt of them by the Ships of the Fleet, which continued the Chaſe, the reſt by *Spaniſh* Privateers.

Seventy two Veſſels with Proviſions taken from the Enemy.

The Admiral arriving at *Barcelona* the 15th of *May*, he there found the *Defiance*, *Northumberland*, *Sterlings*, and *Faulcon*, the laſt of which, mounted with 32 Guns, had a little before met with a *French* Frigate of 22, and a hundred and ſixty four Men, with which ſhe had a very ſharp Diſpute, inſomuch that Captain *Delaval* was ſlain, and forty of her Men killed and wounded. Here the Admiral received a Letter from the King of *Spain*, by which his Majeſty repreſented to him the Conſequence of guarding that Coaſt, but more eſpecially of hindering the Enemy from conveying by Sea the Neceſſaries for their Troops on the ſide of *Tortoſa*, and in the *Lampourdan*, as well as for the Preſervation of his own Perſon, ſhould the Enemy have a free Paſſage by Sea.

Captain Delaval *of the* Faulcon *killed.*

Several Ships deſired by the King of Spain upon their coming to Barcelona.

His Majeſty alſo deſired that ſeven or more Frigates, with Bomb-Veſſels, might remain before *Barcelona*, at his Diſpoſal, and that the reſt of the Fleet going to the Coaſt of *Italy*, might with all poſſible Speed conduct the Troops deſigned for his Service from thence, the Enemy being ſo ſuperior in *Catalonia*, that thoſe his Majeſty then had were not able to make head againſt them; and it

was

was alſo recommended to him to bring the Queen with him, in caſe ſhe ſhould be ready to embark by the time the Troops were put on board, for by Her Majeſty's not coming to *Barcelona* as ſoon as was expected, diſaffected Perſons gave out that the King himſelf deſigned to leave *Spain*; however the timely bringing the Troops was what his Majeſty chiefly inſiſted on.

The Reduction of the Iſland of *Sardinia* his Majeſty alſo recommended to his Conſideration, in regard his Army was then in great want of Proviſions, which might be furniſhed from thence, and that he had hopes the People were very much inclined to render Obedience to him, could they be ſupported in throwing off the Yoke of *France*.

His Majeſty alſo put him in mind of an Expedition to *Sicily*, which Kingdom he judged might be recovered with the Troops under the Command of Count *Daun*, who only wanted the Aſſiſtance of ſome Ships; but if this did not ſucceed according to his Majeſty's Expectation, yet he judged this good Conſequence might attend it, the driving from the *Phare* of *Meſſina*, and the adjacent Parts, the Embarcations which the Enemy had there, and the hindering the Paſſage of Proviſions for the Supply of *Naples*.

Thus this young Monarch, almoſt ſhut up in the principal City of *Catalonia*, was contriving how he might not only enlarge himſelf, but be in a Condition to oppoſe his Enemies; and the Admiral calling a Council of War, where were preſent, beſides himſelf, Sir *John Norris*, Sir *Edward Whitaker*, Sir *Thomas Hardy*, and three *Engliſh* Captains, as alſo the Baron *Waſſenaer*, and two of the *Dutch*, it was determined to leave with the King three Third Rates, one Fourth, and one Fifth of ours, and two Ships of the States-General, and with the reſt of the Fleet to proceed forthwith to the Port of *Vado*, in order to the tranſporting the Horſe and Foot from thence to *Barcelona*, as alſo her Majeſty the Queen of *Spain*, if ſhe ſhould be ready. *A Council of War held.*

According to this Reſolution the Admiral ſailed, and arrived in *Vado* Bay the 29th of *May*, but finding above a third part of the Hay and Corn for the Horſes was ſtill at *Livorne*, he was conſtrained to ſend two Tranſport Ships with a Convoy for the ſame; and the Number of Troops deſigned from *Italy* to *Spain* were near two thouſand Horſe, and four thouſand Foot. *Sir John Leake arrives at Vado.*

By one Mr. *Campbell*, who had been Maſter of a Ship of *Glaſcow*, and was releaſed from Impriſonment at *Thoulon*, he had an Account that there were in that Port the Ships following, *viz.* in the *Baſin* fifteen of three Decks, and about twenty more from 30 to 50 Guns, but all unmaſted; in the Harbour three Frigates armed, of 40 and 32 Guns, two of which were Convoy to the Corn-Veſſels taken near *Alicant*, and that all the Ships in the *Baſin* were prepared to be ſunk upon occaſion, but that they could not ſink them in above three Foot Water more than they drew; and that the Garriſon conſiſted of about four thouſand diſciplined Troops, including Marines, *Advice of Ships at Thoulon*

The

The Fleet returns to Barcelona with the Queen of Spain and the Forces.

The 26th of *June* the Ships of War and Tranſports joined him which he ſent to *Livorne* for Forage, and the other Tranſport Ships with the Troops arriving ſoon after, together with the Queen of *Spain*, he reached *Barcelona* the 14th of *July*, fourteen Days after the unfortunate Loſs of *Tortoſa*. Here he received a Letter from the King, by which his Majeſty again recommended to him the Reduction of *Sardinia*, and the clearing the Coaſts of *Sicily* from the Enemy's Privateers, that ſo a Paſſage might be opened for the Troops in the Kingdom of *Naples* to undertake the deſigned Expedition againſt *Sicily*, reſerving ſome Ships and Tranſports to bring Corn to *Barcelona*, and to be at hand on all occaſions which his Majeſty might have for them.

A Council of War.

A Council of War was held the 2d of *July*, when it was, at the earneſt Inſtance of our Merchants, reſolved to appoint three Frigates to cruiſe for ſome time between *Corſica* and *Livorne*, to protect the Trade in thoſe Parts from the Inſults of the Enemy; and upon reading the King's Letter at another Conſultation the 21ſt of the ſame Month, it was determined to leave four *Engliſh* and three *Dutch* Ships on the Coaſt of *Spain*, with ſome Tranſports, and that as ſoon as our Marine Soldiers came from *Tarragona*, and a Regiment of five hundred Men ſhould be embarked, which were all that could be ſpared from *Catalonia*, the Fleet ſhould proceed to *Sardinia*, and endeavour to reduce that Iſland to his Majeſty's Obedience, and there to conſider what Ships might be ſpared for clearing the Coaſts of *Naples* and *Sicily*.

Reſolved to reduce Sardinia.

The firſt of *Auguſt* the Admiral arriving before *Cagliari*, the Metropolis of *Sardinia*, ſummon'd it, but not receiving a ſatisfactory Anſwer, he bombarded the Place all Night, and next Morning, by break of Day, landing Major-General *Wills* with the Marines, and the *Spaniſh* Regiment, which he deſigned ſhould be followed by about nine hundred Seamen, they ſoon after thought it convenient to capitulate; and here he received Letters from the King of *Spain*, and Lieutenant-General *Stanhope* *. As his Majeſty was pleaſed to thank him, in a very obliging manner, for the many good Services he had done him, ſo was the latter preparing all things which could be got in *Catalonia* for the Reduction of *Port Mahon*, and the Iſland of *Minorca*, deſigning ſuddenly to embark for that Port with the Troops, Cannon, Powder, &c. on the Ships left with the King of *Spain*, and the Tranſports.

The Admiral ſailing from *Cagliari* the 18th of *Auguſt*, arrived before *Port Mahon* the 25th, but not finding Lieutenant-General *Stanhope*, nor any Troops there, he ſent two Ships of the Third Rate to *Majorca*, to haſten the Embarcation of thoſe which were to be furniſhed from that Iſland, which returned the firſt of *September*, with ſome *Saëtias* loaden with Materials of War for the Army; nor was it more than two Days before the *Milford* and three *Dutch* Ships of War arrived with the Lieutenant-General, being followed by five Third Rates, Convoy to fifteen Tranſports that had on board them

General Stanhope arrives at Port Mahon.

* See *Earl* Stanhope.

the

the Land Forces, whereupon a Council of War was held of the Sea-Officers, and it was resolved that the Ships designed to return to *Great Britain* should leave behind them, to assist in the Attempt, all the Marine Soldiers above the middle Complement of each of them, and that the Squadron of *English* and *Dutch* designed to be continued abroad with Sir *Edward Whitaker* should remain at *Port Mahon*, to assist with their Marines and Seamen in the Reduction of that Place, so long as the Lieutenant-General should desire it, regard being had to the Season of the Year, the time their Provisions might last, and the transporting from *Naples* to *Barcelona* four thousand of the Emperor's Troops for the Service of his Catholick Majesty.

It was also resolved that the *English* Ships should spare the Forces as much Bread as they could, and both they, and the *Dutch*, all their Cannon-shot, except what might be necessary for their own Defence, and that when every thing should be landed which was necessary for the Siege, the Admiral should proceed to *England* with one Second Rate, and six Thirds of ours, and eight *Dutch* Ships of the Line; but some time after this he sent home two *English* and two *Dutch* Ships of War, with the empty Transports of both Nations, in order to their being discharged.

Having watered the Ships at *Majorca*, he sailed from thence the 17th of *September*, and being informed, when off of *Gibraltar*, that four *French* Men of War from *Cadiz* had taken near *Cape Spartel*, and sent into that Port, some of our Merchant Ships which run without Convoy, he left two Third Rates, one Fourth, and a Fifth, to cruise in that Station, under Command of Captain *Hartnoll*, and arrived at St. *Helen*'s the 19th of *October*, having met in the *Soundings* with the Squadron cruising there under the Command of the Lord *Dursley*, of whose Proceedings I have already given an Account.

Sir John Leake *arrives in* England, *Sir* Edward Whitaker *being left abroad.*

While the Artillery, and all things necessary were putting on shore for attacking the Castle of *Port Mahon*, Sir *Edward Whitaker* ordered a Ship of 70, and another of 50 Guns to *Port Fornelle*, in order to reduce the Fort there, which they did, after four Hours Dispute, it being a strong Place with 4 Bastions, 12 Guns, and garrisoned by forty *French*, but the least of our Ships was much damaged in her Masts and Yards, and had six Men killed and twelve wounded; and to this Harbour all the Transport Ships, with the Bomb-Vessels, were sent, the Admiral having not had any convenient Place before to secure them in.

The Fort at Port Fornelle *reduced.*

Some little time after the General sent a Detachment of about a hundred *Spaniards*, with three hundred or more of the Marquis *Pisaro*'s Regiment to *Citadella*, the chief Town of the Island, on the West side thereof, and Sir *Edward Whitaker* dispatched two Ships of War thither; which Place put them to no great Trouble, for the Garrison immediately surrendering, were made Prisoners of War, being a hundred *French*, and as many *Spaniards*.

Citadella *surrendered.*

The 17th of *September* our People began to play on the Enemy's Lines on the South side of the Harbour of *Mahon*, from a Battery of 10 Guns, and after about four Hours Dispute, making themselves

Maſters of all their Out-works, lodged under the very Walls of the Caſtle of St. *Philip*, in which Diſpute we loſt but ſix Men, one of whom was Captain *Stanhope* of the *Milford*, as he was going on with his Brother the General.

The Caſtle of Mahon *capitulates.*

Next Day the Enemy offering to capitulate, Articles were in a little time agreed on, by which the Garriſon were permitted to march out with all the Marks of Honour, carrying ſix Cannon, and four Mortars; the *French* to be tranſported to *Thoulon*, or the Iſlands of *Hyeres*, and the *Spaniards* to *Valencia*. There were about five hundred Marines in the Place, commanded by a Brigadier, and almoſt the ſame Number of *Spaniards*, and as they had upwards of a hundred Guns mounted, ſo were there between two and three thouſand Barrels of Powder in ſtore, with all things neceſſary, together with a conſiderable Quantity of Proviſions; but the Wives and Children of the *Spaniards* flying into the Fort, they made almoſt an equal Number with the Garriſon, which probably might occaſion their capitulating ſo ſoon, for our Army did not conſiſt of above two thouſand four hundred Men.

Being thus poſſeſſed of this Iſland, we had thereby the Advantage of a goodly Harbour, which during the War was exceeding uſeful to us (as it may hereafter be when there ſhall be occaſion to make uſe of it) in the cleaning and refitting ſuch of our Ships as were employed in the *Mediterranean*; and not only Magazines of Stores were lodged there for that purpoſe, but ſuch Officers appointed to reſide on the Place as were judged requiſite.

The Squadron comes to Livorne, *and a Convoy ſent to* Naples.

Sir *Edward Whitaker* leaving *Mahon* the 29th of *September*, proceeded with the Squadron to *Livorne*, having appointed a Convoy to General *Stanhope* and the Troops to *Catalonia*. There he received a Letter from Mr. *Chetwynd*, our Miniſter at *Genoa*, giving an Account that a Body of a thouſand Troops were ready at *Final* to embark for the Service of the King of *Spain* in *Catalonia*, and as a Convoy was immediately appointed for them, ſo was it agreed at a Council of War, that ſince the Squadron could not ſuddenly ſail to *Naples*, for want of the Proviſions and Stores which were getting ready at *Livorne*, the *Defiance*, *York*, and *Terrible* Fire-ſhip ſhould proceed to *Piombino*, and their Commanders there conſider with the chief Officers of the Imperial Troops, what might be moſt effectually done to ſecure the *Stato delli Preſidi*, (a ſmall Territory on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, which with the foreſaid *Piombino* on the ſame Coaſt, belongs to the Crown of *Spain*) as alſo towards reducing *Porto Longone* and *Porto Hercole*, on which Service they were ordered to continue eight Days, and then to proceed directly to *Naples*.

Upon a Letter from Cardinal *Grimani*, Vice-Roy of *Naples*, and another from the Marquis *de Prié*, Miniſter of his Imperial Majeſty at the Court of *Rome*, giving an Account of the Commotions of the ſaid Kingdom of *Naples*, from whence Troops could not poſſibly be ſpared, at this time, for the Service of the King of *Spain*, and deſiring therefore that the Squadron might continue ſome time in thoſe Parts, and endeavour to intercept the Pope's Gallies, and others

expected

expected from *France*, with a conſiderable Number of Men and Arms, which his Holineſs was then in great want of, as alſo to countenance the Negotiations of the ſaid Marquis *de Prié* at the Court of *Rome*, it was determined at a Council of War, held in *Livorne* Road the 30th of *October* 1708, to remain in thoſe Seas a Month longer, if the Service ſhould require it, and that Ships ſhould be kept cruiſing in the *Bocca* of *Piombino*, or thereabouts, to intercept the aforementioned Gallies.

Agreed to appoint ſome Ships to intercept the Pope's Gallies.

Notwithſtanding three of our Ships had been employed off of *Porto Longone*, on the Iſland of *Elba*, ever ſince Sir *Edward Whitaker* arrived at *Livorne*, the *German* General had not made any Attempt againſt it, nor ſo much as embarked any Troops for that Service; but the Ships obliged the Enemy to retire from *Orbitello*, which they were bombarding, and had taken three Towers, which very much annoyed the Place; during which time four of the Pope's Gallies paſſing by *Livorne*, the *York* and *Firme* purſued them, but there being little Wind, they got away by the help of their Oars.

Some of the Pope's Gallies purſued.

The Imperial Troops were on their March about the middle of *November*, within forty Miles of *Rome*, ſo that there was hopes of a ſpeedy Accommodation at the Pope's Court; but at this time the Imperialiſts had nothing ſo much at heart as the Reduction of *Sicily*, ſo that it was likely the King of *Spain* would be diſappointed of the promiſed Troops from *Italy* for Service in *Catalonia*; but during Sir *Edward*'s ſtay at *Livorne*, he received a Letter from his Majeſty, giving him an Account that the Enemy had not only beſieged *Denia* in *Valencia*, but given out that they would, after that, attack *Alicant*, having fifteen Ships of the Line of Battel to favour their Deſigns; for which reaſon, and leſt they ſhould block up the King in *Catalonia*, his Majeſty earneſtly preſſed him not to paſs the *Streights*, as required by Orders left him by Sir *John Leake*, but to remain on the Coaſts of *Spain*, for that otherwiſe he would charge to him all the Misfortunes which might happen to his Affairs. The King alſo acquainted him that four of the Ships left with his Majeſty were ſailed to *Final*, to bring the Troops from the *Milaneſe*, and deſired that in his return he would call at that Port, and accompany them, for their greater Safety.

The Enemy beſiege Denia.

This Letter of the King of *Spain*'s was inforced by one from General *Stanhope*, who let him know the great Misfortunes which might attend his leaving the Coaſts of *Spain* unguarded, ſince the *French* by returning might prevent all Communication, and thereby expoſe the Army in *Catalonia* to a total want of Proviſions, that Country being ſo far exhauſted as not to be able to furniſh ſufficient for a Fortnight, ſo that, in ſuch caſe, they ſhould be obliged to give up the Country to any who would demand it.

General Stanhope preſſes the Squadron's remaining in the Streights.

Upon theſe two preſſing Letters it was determined, notwithſtanding the late Reſolutions taken at a Council of War, that as ſoon as the Squadron could be furniſhed with Proviſions and Neceſſaries at *Livorne*, it ſhould immediately proceed and join the Ships at *Vado*, and thence ſail to *Barcelona*, in order not only to drive the

Reſult of a Council of War.

Enemy from thoſe Parts, but to ſecure the Country, and his Majeſty the King of *Spain* from the imminent Danger which threaten'd them.

The King deſires the Squadron may return to the Coaſt of Italy, &c.

The 27th of *November* Sir *Edward Whitaker* got under Sail from *Livorne*, and arriving at *Barcelona*, the King by Letter acquainted him, that according to what had been agreed at a Council of War, held in his Royal Preſence, the moſt conſiderable Service the Squadron under his Command could do at that Juncture of time, was to return to the Coaſt of *Italy*, and convoy the Troops deſigned from thence for *Catalonia*; but withal recommended to him not only the convoying the Tranſports with Corn from *Majorca*, and their being afterwards ſeen to *Sardinia* for a farther Supply, and for Horſes to mount the Cavalry, but that when he ſhould be on the Coaſt of *Italy*, he would appoint ſuch Ships as Cardinal *Grimani* might deſire, to ſecure the Paſſage of the *Phare* of *Meſſina*, which might conduce to the more ſpeedy Accommodation of Affairs that were negotiating at *Rome*.

The Pope owns Charles *the Third of* Spain.

Hereupon it was agreed that the *Dutch* Ships ſhould proceed directly to *Majorca*, and convoy the Tranſports to *Barcelona*, and from thence to *Cagliari*, as ſoon as they ſhould be unloaden, while the reſt of the Squadron made the beſt of their way to *Livorne*, where arriving, he met with very bad Weather, but had Advice that Matters were accommodated at *Rome*, the Pope having owned *Charles* the Third King of *Spain*; and from the Marquis *de Prié*, that three thouſand effective Men ſhould be ready to embark at *Naples* as ſoon as he arrived there: And here we will leave Sir *Edward Whitaker*, that ſo we may give ſome Account of Sir *George Byng*, who was expected from *England* to command abroad.

Chap. XXIX.

Containing an Account of Sir George Byng's *Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean, *with the Attempt made to relieve* Alicant *by the Fleet, and the Troops under the command of General* Stanhope.

1708. SIR *George Byng* being Admiral of the Blue, and appointed to to carry the Queen of *Portugal* to *Lisbon*, arrived at that Port the 14th of *October*, where being informed that the homeward-bound *Braſil* Fleet had been ſeparated, the Commander in Chief on his ſailing from *Bahia*, having not given them any Signals, nor ſo much as appointed a Place of Rendezvous, and ſeveral *French* Ships being lately ſeen about the *Burlings*, on the Coaſt of *Portugal*, he proceeded with his Squadron thither in queſt of the Enemy, and to protect the Trade of that Kingdom, which were ſtraggling on the

Sir George Byng *arrives at* Liſbon, *and goes to Sea to protect the* Braſil *Fleet.*

Coaſt, but meeting with bad Weather, was forced to return to *Lisbon* to refit ſome of the Ships which had received Damage, and to get ready a ſmall Squadron to protect our Trade in and about the *Streights* Mouth from thoſe Ships of the Enemy, which cleaned at *Cadiz*, and had taken ſeveral Prizes. With two of them, one of 56, and the other of 60 Guns, one of our Fourth Rates, named the *Wincheſter*, happened to meet, and being much ruffled, came to *Lisbon* with three more which had been cruiſing in that Station.

Sir *George* adviſing with Sir *John Jennings*, who had been with a Squadron ſome time before at *Lisbon*, appointed three Ships of the Third Rate, which were in the worſt Condition for continuing abroad, to convoy home the Tranſports arrived from the *Mediterranean*, they being joined by four Ships of War of the States-General: And ſince the *Braſil* Fleet was not arrived, but daily came dropping in, he appointed ſome Frigates to cruiſe off of the Mouth of the *Tajo* for their Security, and the 13th of *November* the *Berwick*, of 70 Guns, arrived with the Rear-Admiral of *Portugal*, together with our Ships which were ſent to the *Tercera* Iſlands to look out for the aforeſaid *Braſil* Fleet.

A Convoy ſent home with the empty Tranſports.

About the middle of *November* the Admiral received Orders from the Lord High-Admiral to proceed to *Port Mahon*, and winter in the *Mediterranean*, and to leave Sir *John Jennings* at *Lisbon*, with two Ships of the Third Rate, and one of the Fifth, to whom he was to ſend ſuch other Ships as were over and above the ſixteen, which he was to have under his Command; and on the 29th of *November* he received Orders from the Queen to wear the Union-Flag in the *Mediterranean*, the Prince (through whoſe Hands it ſhould otherwiſe have gone as Lord High-Admiral) being dead; and by his Letter to my ſelf, dated the 1ſt of *December*, he gave an Account that the *Portugueſe* Ships of War were arrived with the Remainder of the *Braſil* Fleet, except two of their *Eaſt-India* Ships which put back, and ſome few left in that Country.

Sir George Byng *ordered to* Mahon, *and Sir* John Jennings *to remain at* Liſbon.

The 27th of *December* he got under Sail with one Firſt Rate, five Thirds, two Fireſhips, an Hoſpital Ship, Storeſhip, and the *Arrogant* Hulk, leaving Orders with Sir *John Jennings* to appoint the firſt Ships he ſhould have clean to guard the Mouth of the *Streights*; and having ſent two Third Rates, two Fourths, and a Fifth a-head of him to *Alicant*, to aſſure the Governor of the Caſtle there of his Aſſiſtance, he arrived himſelf about *Cape Palos* the 3d of *January*, whence ſtanding in for *Alicant*, the Wind came off from the Land ſo freſh at N. N. W. that he could not fetch the *Bay*, ſo that he bore away for *Port Mahon*, but when he had got within four Leagues of that Place, which was on the 5th, the Wind came to the North, and N. N. E. blowing extreme hard, with much Snow, and the next Day it was ſo very tempeſtuous, that it ſeparated moſt of the Squadron, forcing him almoſt as high as *Sardinia*, but, on the 12th he got into *Port Mahon*, where he found moſt of the Squadron. 1703.

Sir George Byng *arrives at* Port Mahon.

The *Ipſwich* being ſent in ſearch of the *Boyn*, ſhe found her with all her Maſts gone by the Board, except her Fore-maſt. The Ship

with

with Ordnance-Stores came ſafe into Port, but the *Arrogant* being ſtill miſſing, in which were the principal part of the Naval Stores, Sir *George Byng* ſent ſome Ships to *Majorca*, and others to *Cagliari*, in queſt of her, diſpatching Orders at the ſame to Sir *Edward Whitaker*, on the Coaſt of *Italy*, to join him with the Ships under his Command, in caſe the Emperor's Troops intended for *Catalonia* were not ready to embark.

Sir Edward Whitaker *ordered to join him from* Italy.

Being in very great want of Stores, through the Loſs of the *Arrogant*, he was put to no ſmall Difficulties in putting the Ships into a Condition for Service, and having but a ſmall Strength with him, he propoſed that if the Enemy fitted out a Fleet, Sir *John Jennings* might join him from *Lisbon*, for Sir *Edward Whitaker* was ſtill on the Coaſt of *Italy*, concerning whom, and the Troops he was to bring from thence, General *Stanhope* came to *Mahon* to conſult with Sir *George Byng* the 14th of *February*; but on the 19th of *March* he arrived with the ſaid Land-Forces, which were about three thouſand five hundred effective Men.

General Stanhope *comes to* Mahon.

With theſe Troops, and the General, he put to Sea with eleven Ships of the Line of Battel, deſigning, if poſſible, to relieve the Caſtle of *Alicant*, having left others at Port *Mahon* to clean and refit, and employed ſome on Services deſired by the King of *Spain*, ſo that he was not able yet to ſend any additional Strength to Sir *John Jennings*. The 5th of *April* in the Morning he ſtood into the Bay of *Alicant*, anchoring againſt the Batteries and Lines which the Enemy had thrown up along the Coaſt, and while the Cannon were playing againſt thoſe Works, the General intended to puſh on ſhore, but the Wind coming up South-Eaſterly, and blowing very ſtrong, occaſioned a great Sea, which render'd it impracticable, and ſome of the Ships being in leſs than four Fathom Water, nay divers of them in little more than three, the *Northumberland* and *Dunkirk* ſtruck ſeveral times, ſo that they were obliged before it was Night to ply farther out into the Road.

The Works at Alicant *cannonaded.*

The Weather continuing very bad till the 7th, and it being not known what Extremities the Garriſon might be under, and the Enemy encreaſing conſiderably in Strength, the General ſent a Flag of Truce on ſhore, with Propoſals for ſurrendering the Caſtle, which being agreed to, and our Men embarked, the Admiral proceeded with the Troops towards *Barcelona*, having detached ſome Ships to cruiſe for the *Turky* Fleet, others with Tranſports for Corn to *Barbary*, and the *Suffolk*, *Humber*, and *Ipſwich*, which he left to clean at *Port Mahon*, were under Orders to proceed to *Genoa* and *Final*, for tranſporting the *German* Recruits from thoſe Places to *Catalonia*.

The Caſtle of Alicant *ſurrendered to the Enemy.*

General Stanhope *landed at* Tarragona.

In his way to *Barcelona* he landed General *Stanhope* with the Troops at *Tarragona*, and returning with the Garriſon of the Caſtle of *Alicant* to *Port Mahon*, joined ſome other Ships to thoſe he firſt intended for *Genoa* and *Final*, and ſent them thither under Command of Sir *Edward Whitaker*, but directed him firſt to proceed to *Livorne* for a Supply of Proviſions, which was at this time very much wanted. The few Ships he had with him at *Port Mahon* he

was cleaning as fast as possible, that so they might cruise against the Enemy, who had taken the *Faulcon*, a Ship of 32 Guns, off of Cape *de Gates* in her Passage to *Lisbon*, from whence he had ordered Sir *John Jennings* to join him with the Ships under his Command, who was off of *Gibraltar* the 21st of *May*, with sixteen Men of War, *English* and *Dutch*, and about forty Transports, loaden with Corn, as also Provisions and Stores for the Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, and arrived at *Port Mahon* the 28th, from whence he guarded the Corn Ships to *Barcelona*, and was joined the 8th of *June* by Sir *George Byng*, with the rest of the *English* and *Dutch* Men of War, and there Sir *Edward Whitaker* arrived with his Squadron from *Italy*, and above two thousand Recruits for the Army in *Catalonia*. 1709.

All the Fleet join at Barcelona.

A Council of War being called, it was determined, that since the King of *Spain*, as the Posture of Affairs then were, could not come to any Resolution relating to the Fleet's assisting in the Reduction of those Parts of *Spain* still in the Possession of the Enemy, to sail to a Station ten Leagues South of Cape *Thoulon*, not only for intercepting their Trade, but to alarm them all that might be; but since it was necessary that a Squadron should be on the Coast of *Portugal*, Sir *John Jennings* was sent thither with one Ship of the Second Rate, four of the Third, five of the Fourth, and three of the Fifth.

Sir John Jennings *sent back to* Lisbon.

They both sailed together from *Barcelona* Road, and Sir *George Byng* arrived before *Thoulon* the 21st of *June*, in which Harbour he saw only eight Ships, which were rigged, and their Sails bent, and one large Man of War on the Careen, the rest being disarmed, which confirmed the Accounts he had before, that they did not intend to come to Sea with a Fleet, but only to guard their Transports for Corn with small Squadrons; so that after cruising there some time longer, he returned to *Barcelona* Road, where he found most of the Ships arrived from the Services whereon he had sent them, and the *Dunkirk* and *Centurion* were come from the Coast of *Barbary*, being obliged to leave twelve Prizes, loaden with Corn, which the former and the *Defiance* had taken, in *Porto Farina*, for want of Men to sail them.

Sir George Byng *comes before* Thoulon.

He returns to Barcelona.

Upon his Arrival at *Barcelona*, he found the Court of *Spain*, at the Instance of Cardinal *Grimani*, very desirous to have the Reduction of *Sicily* attempted, and was informed by General *Stanhope*, that it was Her Majesty's Pleasure part of the Fleet should assist in the Design upon *Cadiz*; but the *Dutch* Ships having been separated in bad Weather, and ours being too few to answer these, and many other Services the Court proposed, he suspended for some time the coming to any Resolution, being every Day in Expectation of the Ships of the States-General; but at length he formed a Disposition of Her Majesty's Ships, and appointed Sir *Edward Whitaker* for the Service of *Sicily*, while he himself designed to proceed on the other with General *Stanhope*.

Some Thoughts of attempting Sicily, *and attacking* Cadiz.

The 26th of *July* the Court of *Spain* having notice of the Enemy's penetrating into the *Ampourdan*, with Intention, as was apprehended,

prehended, to beſiege *Girone*, and there being a want of Ships to protect the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, and hinder the Enemy's having Supplies by Sea, as alſo a Squadron to bring over the Prizes with Corn from *Porto Farina*, which they were in great want of in that Principality, and ſome Ships to go to *Italy* for Money for ſubſiſting the Troops, the Court ſeemed to lay aſide the Deſign on *Sicily*, and the Admiral ſent five Ships for the aforeſaid Veſſels with Corn.

The Dutch not able to aſſiſt againſt Cadiz.

The *Dutch* arriving the 27th from *Livorne*, Sir *George Byng* called a Council of War, and laid before them Her Majeſty's Orders, together with the Services which the King of *Spain* deſired might be performed, and propoſed to the Commander in Chief of the Ships of the States General his detaching part of them with him on the Expedition againſt *Cadiz*, but he excuſed himſelf, alledging their Proviſions would not laſt longer than the end of *Auguſt*, N. S. yet offered to aſſiſt on any Service upon the Coaſt of *Catalonia* until the 20th Day of that Month. However, it was agreed that Sir *George Byng* ſhould proceed to *Cadiz*, with ſix *Engliſh* Ships of the Line of Battel, and that two other Frigates ſhould follow him when they arrived from *Genoa*, the reſt, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, to be left under the Command of Sir *Edward Whitaker*, to perform ſuch Services as the King of *Spain* might have for them.

Prizes taken, one of them the Fame.

Since the cleaning of the Ships at *Port Mahon*, they took thirty one Prizes, twenty two whereof were loaden with Corn, three from *Turky*, as many from *Marſeilles*, and the like Number from *Carthagena*, the *Dutch* having ſeized on three more. Among our Prizes was the *Fame*, formerly a *Dutch* Privateer, of 24 Guns, which the Admiral bought of the Captors for the Queen, and employed againſt the Enemy. The *Antelope* and *Worceſter* having been cruiſing up the *Levant*, took three *French* Merchant Ships; and when Sir *Edward Whitaker* appeared with his Squadron off of *Roſes*, he diſcovered there about forty Embarcations which were employed to tranſport Proviſions to the Enemy's Army in the *Ampourdan*, thirty of which he took, whereby they were put to no little ſtraits for want of the Supplies they hoped for by Sea.

Several more of the Enemy's taken by Privateers. Sir George Byng comes to Gibraltar.

Arriving at *Gibraltar* he expected to have met there with Rear-Admiral *Baker*'s Squadron, and the Troops deſigned for the Attempt on *Cadiz*, but not gaining any Intelligence of him, or of Sir *John Jennings*, he ſent away the *Torbay*, *Colcheſter*, and *Hawk* Firſhip, with Colonel *Du Bourguay* to *Lisbon*, and directed them to remain there for ſuch Intelligence as he might receive, and then to bring him back to the Fleet.

Chap.

CHAP. XXX.

Containing an Account of Sir Edward Whitaker's *Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean, *and what was done in those Parts by Vice-Admiral* Baker; *together with an Account of Admiral* Aylmer's *Proceedings with the Fleet at home; and of the Expedition to, and Reduction of* Port Royal *in* Nova Scotia.

SIR *George Byng* being now designed for *Great Britain*, and it having been determined at a Council of War to leave a Squadron of Ships in the *Streights* under the Command of Sir *Edward Whitaker*, he gave him Directions the 29th of *July*, with ten Third Rates, two Fourths, three Fifths, and one Sixth, to use his best En- 1709.
deavours to protect the Coast of *Catalonia*, in Conjunction with such *Dutch* Ships as should be appointed to join him, and by cruising off of the Coast of *Roses*, or thereabouts, to prevent the carrying to the Enemy any Supplies of Provisions or Ammunition, and so to dispose of the Ships under his Command, from time to time, as that they might intercept their Vessels with Corn from the *Levant*, and the Coast of *Barbary*. And the Design against *Cadiz* being now wholly laid aside, the Admiral appointed the *Essex* and *Firme*, with a Sloop, and two Bomb-Vessels, to proceed to *England* with the empty Transports and other Vessels, to ease the Expence of keeping them unnecessarily in Pay; and the Horses with General *Stanhope* were so ill provided with Forage, that he was obliged to send them to the Earl of *Gallway* at *Lisbon*, to prevent their being starved.

The Design against Cadiz *laid aside.*

But since it was necessary that the Troops with the aforesaid General, which were short of Provisions, should be seen in Safety to *Barcelona*, the Admiral proceeded with them up the *Streights*, till meeting with a strong *Levant* Wind off of Cape *de Gates*, he was obliged to return to *Gibraltar*, where consulting with the General, he was of opinion, grounded upon the Advice he had from the King of *Spain*, that the Troops should remain at *Gibraltar*, until Vice-Admiral *Baker* arrived from *Ireland*, with those expected from thence, and that then he should protect them to *Barcelona*; so that the Admiral, taking the Opportunity of a Wind, put through the *Streights* the 22d of *September*, and arrived at *Spithead* the 25th of the next Month with one Ship of the First Rate, two of the Third, and two of the Fourth, from whence he sent me an Account, for the Information of the Lord High-Admiral, which he had from a Vessel the Enemy took some time before, and was retaken from them, of the Station where Monsieur *Du Gué Trouine* cruised, and of the Strength of his Squadron, that so our Ships in the *Soundings*, then under the Command of the Lord *Dursley*, might endeavour to attack him, or to intercept the Trade they expected to meet with coming from the *West-Indies*; and of his

Sir George Byng *arrives in* England.

Lordſhip's Proceedings during his cruiſing there I have already given an Account.

While Sir *George Byng* was at *Port Mahon*, Sir *Edward Whitaker* ſailing from *Livorne* towards *Naples* with the Tranſport Ships, arrived there the 3d of *February*, when bad Weather ſetting in, they could not begin to embark the Troops till the 1ſt of *March*; and ſince General *Stanhope* had (as hath been before related) concerted Matters with Sir *George* for the Operation of the Troops and Ships of War, he ſent Orders to Sir *Edward Whitaker* to repair to him to *Port Mahon* with all poſſible Diſpatch, where he arrived the 18th of *March*, from whence he was ſent with a Squadron, and ſome Tranſports, to *Final* for *German* Troops, deſigned for Service in *Spain*, and Money for the King from *Genoa*.

Having performed this Service, he was ordered to take under his Command ten Third Rates, three Fourths, two Fifths, and two Sixths of Her Majeſty's, and ſeven *Dutch* Ships of War, and with ſuch of them as were then at *Port Mahon*, leaving Orders for the reſt to follow him, to proceed and cruiſe off of the Coaſt of *Roſes*, *Collivre*, and in the Gulph of *Narbonne*, to prevent the Enemy their having any Supplies of Proviſions, or Ammunition by Sea, and to intercept their Shipping, and annoy their Coaſts. He was alſo directed to hold frequent Correſpondence with Her Majeſty's Miniſters at the Courts of *Spain* and *Savoy*, and, at the deſire of thoſe Princes, to aſſiſt them on Services which a Council of War ſhould judge practicable.

Sir Edward Whitaker *ſent off of the Coaſt of* Roſes, *&c.*

The ſame Day he received theſe Orders, which was the 29th of *July* 1709, he ſailing with her Majeſty's Ships the *Boyne*, and *Suffolk*, of the Third Rate, and ſeven *Dutch* Ships of War, arrived the 3d of *Auguſt* off of the Bay of *Roſes*, where he had the good Fortune to intercept thirty ſmall Veſſels, employed in carrying Bread and Meal from thence to the *French* Army, which was compoſed of between twelve and fourteen thouſand Men, under Command of the Duke *de Noyelles*, encamped at a Place called *Tervel*, but he could not underſtand whether or not they were provided with Ammunition and Ordnance for the Siege of *Gironne*.

Sir Edward Whitaker *takes ſeveral Veſſels with Proviſions.*

Off of this Coaſt he continued until the 16th of *Auguſt*, preventing the Enemy's receiving any Supplies by Sea, when receiving a Letter from Sir *George Byng*, and another from General *Stanhope*, by which they repreſented it was neceſſary he ſhould make the beſt of his way to *Barcelona*, to convoy the Tranſports from thence to *Port Mahon*, as alſo the Storeſhips, and Victuallers, and then to proceed with them to *Algier* for Corn for the Army, which they were in great want of, he arrived at *Port Mahon* towards the latter end of *Auguſt* from *Barcelona*, but before he left that Place, our Troops had paſſed the *Segre*, and obliged the Enemy to retire on the other ſide the *Noguera*. They had alſo taken *Balaguer*, on the Banks of the River *Segre*, and in it three Battalions, two of them *Switzers*, and the other of *Badajoz*, with a very conſiderable Magazine of Barley.

Sir Edward Whitaker *comes to* Port Mahon.

With the Tranſport Ships he proceeded to *Algier*, whence he returned to *Port Mahon*, and arrived at *Barcelona* with the Supply of Corn the 28th of *September*, from which Port the *Dutch* Ships were gone to *Majorca* for Proviſions, but their return being ſuddenly expected, he left a Letrter for their Commadore to follow him to *Port Mahon*, whither with the Conſent of the King of *Spain*, he was going to refit the Ships under his Command, but took care to have Cruiſers on the *Barbary* Coaſt to intercept Supplies bound to the *French*.

He proceeds to Algier, *thence to* Port Mahon, *&c.*

The victualling Ships expected from *England* not being arrived the 23d of *October*, it was agreed at a Council of War to proceed to *Livorne* for what could be had there, and on the 11th of the next Month he ſailed accordingly, leaving Rear-Admiral *Somerſdyke* at *Port Mahon*, refitting the *Dutch* Ships under his Command. In his Paſſage he met with extreme bad Weather, and lying off of *Thoulon* eight Days, he took ſeveral Barks, in one of which were Letters, giving an Account of the great Straits the Enemy were driven to for want of Corn, and Trade; and now receiving Advice from Vice-Admiral *Baker* that he was arrived at *Port Mahon* with the Victualling Ships from *England*, he returned thither, and on the 1ſt of *December* it was agreed at a Council of War, upon reading a Letter from the King of *Spain*, to appoint a Convoy, and a Number of Tranſport Ships in Her Majeſty's Pay, to bring Corn for the Army in *Catalonia* from *Tarento* in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

The Squadron goes to Livorne *for Proviſions.*

Vice-Admiral Baker *arrives at* Port Mahon.

Proceeding to Sea in order to intercept the *French* Tranſports, he had Advice the 23d of *December*, that the ſaid Veſſels, bound to *Thoulon* and *Marſeilles*, with ſix Ships of War, had paſſed through the *Bocca di Bonifacio* the 25th in the Evening, and that they were got into St. *Tropez*, *Antibes*, and *Villa Franca*; whereupon it was conſidered whether there might be any probability of attacking them with Succeſs, but it was determined not to be practicable, ſince they were fortified Places, and that the ſix *French* Men of War were almoſt equal to the Strength of ours; beſides, there were ſeveral Merchant Ships of Force, ſome of them of between 40 and 50 Guns; ſo that it was reſolved to proceed to *Livorne*, or *Port Mahon*, according as the Winds would permit.

Not practicable to attempt the French *Ships at* Antibes, *&c.*

In the Road of *Livorne* he arrived the beginning of *January*, where he found the *Dutch* Rear-Admiral with all his Ships; and here he received a Letter from Captain *Evans* of the *Defiance*, giving him an Account that on the 8th of *November* he, with the *Centurion*, commanded by Captain *Mihill*, met with two *French* Ships of War of about equal Strength, between *Almeria* and *Malaga*, with which they began to engage about Eight in the Morning, and continued ſo to do until Twelve at Noon. The Fight was bloody on both ſides, for the *Defiance* had twenty five Men killed, and ſixty ſix wounded, nor fared it better with the *Centurion*; beſides their Rigging was ſo diſabled, and their Maſts and Yards ſo much gaul'd, that they were not in a ſailing Condition. However, the *French* leaving them about twelve a Clock, they made the beſt

English and Dutch *Squadrons join at* Livorne

A warm Diſpute between two Engliſh *and two* French *Ships.*

ſpeed they could after them till towards Evening, the leaſt of the Enemy's Ships having the other in a Tow; but at length they ſheltered themſelves in the Port of *Malaga*, having, as was generally reported, loſt a hundred Men, where they would not ſuffer thoſe who were wounded to go on ſhore, leſt the real damage they had received ſhould be diſcover'd.

Sir *Edward Whitaker* arriving at *Port Mahon*, received a Letter from the King of *Spain*, and another from General *Stanhope*, by which he was deſired to appoint two *Engliſh* Ships of War, and ſome Tranſports, to go up the *Archipelago*, and to other Places for Corn, the Army being in ſo very great want, that if not timely ſupplied, according to the Contract made by the General with the Merchants, they muſt of neceſſity abandon all *Catalonia*; whereupon it was determined, that Vice Admiral *Baker* ſhould with nine Ships of the Line of Battel, one Frigate, and a Fireſhip, proceed with ſeveral Tranſport Ships into ſuch a Latitude in the *Meridian* of *Tarento*, as he ſhould judge moſt proper, and that from thence two *Dutch* Ships of War ſhould convoy thoſe bound to *Tarento*, and then the Vice-Admiral himſelf with the reſt of the Ships accompany the other Tranſports as far as Cape *St. Angelo*, where he was to leave them to be ſeen by a Fourth and Fifth Rate as far as *Chio*, *Fochia Nova*, or farther up the *Arches* if thought fit, and when they ſhould be loaden, to conduct them to the Port of *Navarino*, upon the *Morea*, and thence to *Port Mahon*, or *Barcelona*, according as the Winds might be. It was alſo reſolved that when Mr. *Baker* had parted with the ſaid Convoy, he ſhould proceed to *Navarino*, and that when he received Advice there by what time the Tranſports, with the *Dutch* Ships, might be ready to ſail from *Tarento*, he ſhould govern himſelf either by cruiſing on the Coaſt to annoy the Enemy, or proceed directly to that Port, and convoy the Tranſports to *Port Mahon* or *Barcelona*.

Vice-Admiral Baker *appointed to guard Ships for Corn up the* Arches, &c.

Theſe Orders being diſpatched, and Sir *Edward Whitaker* having received Directions to return to *England*, he left *Port Mahon* the 27th of *March*, and arrived at *Lisbon* the 4th of *April* with three Ships of the Third Rate, where making ſome ſtay for our Trade, he ſailed the 29th of that Month, and arrived in the Chanel, in Company of the *Dutch Portugal* Fleet and their Convoys, the firſt Day of *June* 1710. But before I enter on the Account of Vice-Admiral *Baker*'s Proceedings in the *Mediterranean*, I will give a ſhort Relation of what happened at home this Year; and of the Reduction of *Port Royal* in *Nova Scotia*.

Sir Edward Whitaker *returns to* England.

The Admiral of the Fleet, *Matthew Aylmer* Eſq; being in the *Soundings* with ſeveral of Her Majeſty's Ships, and a conſiderable Number of thoſe belonging to the Merchants, with their Convoys outward-bound, he ſent them forward on their reſpective Voyages the 27th of *July*, when he was about ſixty eight Leagues S. W. by W. of the *Lizard*, in the Latitude of 48^{d} and 13^{m}. The reſt of that Day, and the next he lay by, but ſeeing on the 29th at Noon thirteen Sail in the North-Eaſt of him, he ordered the *Kent*, *Aſſurance*, and *York* to chaſe a-head, himſelf following with the reſt of the Ships under

Admiral Aylmer *in the* Soundings.

under his Command, and kept a preſſed Sail the whole Night; but the Weather proving very hazey, he could not diſcover next Morning more than one Merchant Ship a-head, another Ship a great way to Windward, which he found afterwards to be the *York*, and three Sail more to Leeward, as far as it was poſſible to diſcern them.

The Admiral ſending his Boats on board a *French* Merchant Veſſel, which had been taken by the *Aſſurance*, the Maſter of her acquainted him, that the Ships which he had ſeen the Day before were fourteen in the Merchants Service, bound for the *Bank* of *Newfoundland* and *Martinica*, under Convoy of the *Superbe*, a *French* Ship of War of 56 Guns, and the *Concord* of 30, the former whereof, after having ſeen them into the Sea, was to cruiſe in the *Soundings*, and the latter to proceed to *Guinea*; that upon diſcovering our Ships, they ſeparated in the Night, the *Concord* with all the Merchant Ships proceeding on their Voyage, (which were the Ships to Leeward) and that the Ship a-head which our Cruiſers were in purſuit of, was the *Superbe*.

Soon after this the *Kent*, commanded by Captain *Robert Johnſon*, came up with, and engaged her for the Space of an Hour, when ſhe ſtruck, in which Action the ſaid Captain *Johnſon* behaved himſelf like a gallant Officer, and an experienced Seaman, for as he attack'd this *French* Ship in a very handſom manner, ſo was ſhe taken by him without any Aſſiſtance, although ſhe had a greater Number of Men than the *Kent*. Both of them were very much ſhatter'd in the Fight, but ſo good a Sailer was the *Superbe*, that had ſhe not been three Months off of the Ground, ſhe would in all probability have eſcaped. This Ship had taken ſeveral valuable Prizes from us before, and our Cruiſers had often chaſed her without Succeſs; but becoming thus in our Poſſeſſion, ſhe was regiſter'd in our Royal Navy, being very beautiful, and not above eighteen Months old.

A French Ship, the Superbe, taken.

There having been a Project formed about the beginning of this Year, for taking from the *French Port Royal*, on the the Coaſt of *Nova Scotia*, the ſeveral Ships hereafter mentioned were appointed to be employed on that Expedition, *viz.* the *Dragon*, commanded by Captain *George Martin*, the *Falmouth* by Captain *Walter Ryddell*, the *Loweſtoff* by Captain *George Gordon*, the *Feverſham* by Captain *Robert Paſton*, and the *Star* Bomb-Veſſel by Captain *Thomas Rochfort*, the two firſt of them of 50 Guns each, and the other two of 32 and 36; but in regard the *Loweſtoffe* and *Feverſham* were bound to *New England*, Captain *Martin*, who was appointed to command them all, had Inſtructions to proceed thither, and join them, as alſo the *Cheſter* of 50 Guns, commanded by Captain *Thomas Matthews*. And Colonel *Nicholſon* being appointed General by Land for this Expedition, he, with his Servants, were carried to *Boſton* from hence, as alſo a Body of Marine Soldiers, with proper Officers, and a Veſſel loaden with Ordnance Stores.

The Expedition againſt Port Royal.

At *Boſton* it was to be conſidered what additional Troops might be proper, or could be added to the Marine Soldiers, by the Governors of the Provinces in thoſe Parts, which was to be determined by a Council of War, to conſiſt of Colonel *Nicholſon*, the

Governors

Governors of *New England* and *New Hampſhire*, Colonel *Vetch*, the eldeſt Colonel of the Land Forces raiſed in thoſe Parts, as alſo the Major of the Marines, and Captain *Martin* himſelf, with three others of the Senior Sea-Captains.

And ſince the Queen, by Her Majeſty's Inſtructions to Colonel *Nicholſon*, had been pleaſed to direct, that when the Quotas of the aforemention'd Provinces were ready to embark, it ſhould be conſider'd at a Council of War, how it might be moſt proper to attack, and reduce *Port Royal*, the Lords of the Admiralty enjoined the Commadore of the Squadron carefully to put in Execution what ſhould be ſo reſolved, by proceeding with the Ships accordingly, and giving his beſt Aſſiſtance in the landing, and tranſporting the Troops, and in the taking them on board again when there ſhould be occaſion; and, if it ſhould be found neceſſary, he was to cauſe the Marine Soldiers belonging to the Ships to be put on ſhore, in addition to the four hundred carried from hence in the Tranſports.

When the Place was reduced, or that it ſhould be found that all was done which poſſibly could be with the Ships and Land-Forces, he was to order the *Cheſter*, *Loweſtoff*, and *Feverſham*, to return to their proper Stations at *New England* and *New York*, and himſelf with the other Ships and the *Star* Bomb-Veſſel to repair to *Jamaica*, together with the two Tranſports, and the Marine Officers and Soldiers, that ſo the Commander in Chief of the Squadron there might endeavour by them to man the *Kingſton* and *Coventry*, with which, and the other Ships under his Command, he was to repair without loſs of time to *England*.

Purſuant to theſe Inſtructions Captain *Martin* ſailed on his Voyage, and all things being ſettled at *New England* for the Attempt of *Port Royal*, he proceeded from *Nantasket* Road the 18th of *September*, with the *Dragon*, *Falmouth*, and *Loweſtoffe*, *Feverſham*, *Star* Bomb-Veſſel, the Province Gally, two Hoſpital Ships, thirty one Tranſports, and two thouſand Land-Forces, having ſent the *Cheſter* before, to endeavour to intercept any Supplies which the Enemy might attempt to ſend to *Port Royal*, and on the 24th in the Afternoon he anchored at the Entrance of that Harbour, from whence ſtanding ſoon after nearer in towards the Fort, between *Goat* Iſland and the North ſide of the ſaid Harbour, a Council of War was called, and purſuant to what was agreed, the ſmall Embarcations, and Boats were gotten ready to receive the Men, and put them on ſhore.

On the 25th, about Six in the Morning, Colonel *Vetch* and Colonel *Reding*, with fifty Men each, together with Mr. *Forbes*, the Engineer, went on ſhore to view the Ground for landing the Troops, and ſoon after Colonel *Nicholſon* himſelf was with the Body of the Men landed, the Enemy firing at the Boats in which they were, from their Cannon and Mortars, but with no great Succeſs.

Colonel *Vetch*, with five hundred Men on the North ſide, ſo lined the Shore, as that he protected the landing of the Cannon, Ammunition, and Stores; and the Mortar being fixed on board the Bomb-

Bomb-Veſſel, ſhe driving up with the Tide of Flood within Cannon-ſhot of the Fort, both that Day, and the next, bombarded the Enemy therein, which did in a great meaſure induce them to capitulate ſooner than otherwiſe they would have done, not but that they were very much gauled in the Attempts made on them, and the many Shot from the Artillery on ſhore; but the 28th, 29th, and 30th the Bomb-Veſſel was not able to throw any Shells, by reaſon of the hard Gales of Wind.

The 1ſt of *October*, at a Council of War held in the Camp, two Letters which were received from Monſieur *Subercaſſe*, directed to Colonel *Nicholſon*, were taken into Conſideration, together with the Anſwers which he had made thereunto, and the Preliminaries being agreed on, the Governor marching out of the Fort with the Garriſon, our Troops took Poſſeſſion of it ſoon after, with Drums beating, and Colours flying, where hoiſting the Union Flag, they, in Honour of Her Majeſty, called the Place *Annapolis Royal*, and a ſufficient Number of Men being left therein, the Ships and Troops proceeded to *New England*, as ſoon as all things neceſſary were ſettled; from whence Captain *Martin* departed not long after, in order to his putting in Execution the remaining part of his Inſtructions for his return to *England*. And now we return to Vice-Admiral *Baker*.

That Officer having conducted the Tranſports to the ſeveral Ports whereto they were bound, and arriving with them loaden at *Barcelona*, got Sight of four Ships off of the *Phare* of *Meſſina*, and as many *Saëtias*, to which he gave Chaſe, but could not ſpeak with them that Night. Next Morning, being the 3d of *May*, the *Fame*, commanded by Captain *Maſters*, took one of the Ships; the *Suffolk*, Captain *Cleaveland* Commander, another of 56 Guns, called the *Galliard*, though ſhe had no more than 38 mounted, but the other two, being ſmall Gallies, with the *Saetias*, eſcaped.

Vice-Admiral Baker *returns to* Barcelona.

Two French *Ships taken.*

The Vice-Admiral having ſeen the Tranſports ſafe to *Barcelona*, joined Sir *John Norris* at *Tarragona* the 24th of *June*, of whoſe Proceedings from *England*, in order to his commanding in the *Mediterranean*, before this Junction, and after it, it is neceſſary in the next Place to give ſome Account.

Vice-Admiral Baker *joins* Sir John Norris.

CHAP.

Chap. XXXI.

Containing an Account of Sir John Norris's *Proceedings while he commanded in the* Mediterranean; *with an Attempt made on* Cette *and* Agdé *on the Coaſt of* Languedoc, *and the beating of the* Spaniſh *Army near* Saragoſa.

1709. SIR *John Norris* ſailed from *Plimouth* the 12th of *January*, and having ſeen the *Virginia* and *Weſt-India* Trades, with their Convoys, well into the Sea, arrived at *Port Mahon* the 13th of *March*, where joining Sir *Edward Whitaker* and Rear-Admiral *Somerſdyke*, he found that ſeven of Her Majeſty's Ships, and two of the States-General, were gone into the *Arches* with Vice-Admiral *Baker*, to protect the Merchant Ships and Veſſels with Corn for Supply of the Army in *Catalonia*, as hath been before related, while others were appointed on various Services; and from hence he ſent three *Engliſh*, with two *Dutch* Ships to *Barcelona* with the Publick Money, Recruits, *&c.* and to receive His Majeſty's Commands, who had by Letter deſired him to come with the whole Fleet to that Port.

Sir John Norris *arrives at* Port Mahon *from* England.

A Council of War held.

The 22d of *March* calling a Council of War, it was determined to ſend home four Ships of the Third Rate, which were in the worſt Condition to remain abroad, purſuant to the Orders he had received from the Lords of the Admiralty, as alſo to detach one Fourth and two Fifth Rates to fetch General *Stanhope*, and the Money for the Army from *Genoa*, ſo that the Ships which would remain abroad under his Command were at this time diſpoſed of in the manner following, *viz.* two Fifth Rates were order'd to *Lisbon* to clean, and then to join him at *Port Mahon*; one Third Rate, and one of the Fifth were ſent by Sir *Edward Whitaker*, before he arrived, to *Oran* in *Barbary*, to convoy from thence Veſſels with Corn to *Barcelona*, and another Frigate on the like Errand to *Algier*. Five Third Rates, one Fourth, one Fifth, a Sixth, and a Fireſhip were with Vice-Admiral *Baker* in and about the *Arches*, which, with two *Dutch* Ships, were to convoy Corn from thence. One Third Rate, and another of the Fourth were by Sir *Edward Whitaker* order'd to cruiſe in the *Phare* of *Meſſina*, and one of the Sixth ſent by him to *Genoa*. A Fifth Rate was going to *Sardinia*, and a Fourth with two Fifths to *Genoa* for General *Stanhope*, (as is already mentioned) and four Third Rates, two of the Fourth, three Bomb Veſſels, and two Hoſpital Ships were going with Sir *John Norris* himſelf to *Barcelona*.

The Diſpoſition of the Ships in the Streights.

While he remained at *Port Mahon*, he had an Account that the *Pembroke*, a Ship of 64 Guns, and the *Faulcon* of 32, ſaw the 29th of *December*, ſeven Leagues to the Southward of *Nice*, five Sail of Ships, which their Commanders believing to be part of Sir *Edward*

Whitaker's

Whitaker's Squadron, they hauled upon a Wind, and ſtood towards them, but perceiving they had *French* Colours, and that two of them were ſtanding in for *Antibes*, while the other three went away with an eaſy Sail, our Ships made the Signal appointed by Sir *Edward Whitaker*, which they anſwered, one of them hoiſting *Dutch*, and the other two *Engliſh* Colours, and bore down. Our People then judging them to be Ships belonging to the Enemy, the *Pembroke* edged towards the *Faulcon*, and as the *French* advanced nearer, they appeared to be large Ships, ſo that Captain *Rumſey* of the *Pembroke* made all the Sail he could from them, but they having a fine Gale, and ours but little Wind, the 70 Gun Ship ſoon came up, and attack'd the *Pembroke*, and in leſs than half an Hour after the other two, of 60 and 54 Guns, came within Gun-ſhot, and engaged her alſo, in which Action Captain *Rumſey* was killed. In the *Pembroke* there were one hundred and forty Men ſlain and wounded, and ſince her Mizen-maſt was ſhot by the Board, and all her Rigging torn in pieces, the Officers agreed to ſurrender. Captain *Conſtable*, who commanded the *Faulcon*, was wounded by a ſmall Shot in the right Shoulder, but left not his Poſt; and as ſhe was alſo very much diſabled, ſo were many of her Men killed and maimed.

The French *take the* Pembroke *and* Faulcon *from us.*

About ſixteen Days before this Accident happened, the *Warſpight* and *Breda*, each mounted with 70 Guns, the former commanded by Captain *Joſias Crow*, and the latter by Captain *Thomas Long*, being about forty Leagues S. W. by W. from *Cape Roxent*, gave chaſe to a Ship which was diſcovered at a conſiderable diſtance. The *Breda* getting up with her a little after eleven a Clock, had a ſhort, but a very warm Diſpute, in which her Commander was ſlain; but when the *Warſpight* came up cloſe under her Quarter, and was ready to lay her on board, ſhe ſurrendered. This Ship had 54 Guns mounted, was called the *Moor*, and by that Name ſhe was regiſter'd in the Liſt of our Royal Navy.

The 7th of *April* Sir *John Norris* ſailed from *Port Mahon*, and the 11th arrived at *Barcelona*, where having aſſiſted at Council with the King of *Spain*, he was informed by his Majeſty, that he had Advice the Enemy intended to attempt *Cagliari* with twenty Gallies, five Ships, other ſmall Veſſels, and about three thouſand five hundred Men, and therefore deſired him to do his utmoſt to fruſtrate them, or if, inſtead of *Sardinia*, they ſhould have a Deſign on *Naples*.

Sir John Norris *arrives at* Barcelona.

A Council of War was called upon a ſecond Letter from the King of *Spain*, and it was determined to proceed to *Sardinia* with the Vice-Roy, the Count *de Ciſuentes*, and to land him, with ſuch others as his Majeſty ſhould appoint, at *Cagliari*, but if they found not the Enemy there, to repair to *Vado*, in order to the convoying from thence to *Barcelona* the Imperial Troops ready to embark; and ſince Vice-Admiral *Baker* was ſuddenly expected on the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, it was agreed that Orders ſhould be left for him to act as might be moſt for the Service of the King of *Spain*, but firſt to repair to *Port Mahon* to revictual.

A Council of War determine to proceed to Sardinia.

Sir John Norris *proceeds from* Sardinia *to the Coaſt of* Italy.

Having conducted the Vice-Roy to *Sardinia*, where all things were quiet, he returned to the Coaſt of *Italy*, and was at *Livorne* the 6th of *May*, where he order'd Corn to be bought up for the Troops, and receiving an Account that Monſieur *de L'Aigle*, with his cruiſing Ships, very much annoyed our Trade, a Squadron was appointed to go in queſt of him, but they had no greater Sudceſs than the taking a Ship called the *Prince of Frieze*.

Agreed to ſend a Squadron in queſt of ſome French *Ships.*

Advice being received from Mr. *Crow*, Conſul of *Barcelona*, that eight *French* Ships of War, and their Convoys, were about the latter end of *April* at *Scio*, laden, and ready to ſail with Corn to *Thoulon*, a Council of War was held in *Vado* Bay the 24th of *May*, and upon conſidering the ſaid Letter, and other Intelligence, it was reſolved that ſix *Engliſh* and four *Dutch* Ships ſhould be ſent to cruiſe off of *Cape Thoulon*, for intercepting the Enemy, and to continue until Sir *John Norris* arrived at *Barcelona*, and then to join him, which they were to do, if they had certain Advice the *French* Ships were gone into the Harbour of *Thoulon*.

Agreed to ſend ſome Ships with Troops to Sardinia.

Another Council of War was held three Days after, upon Intelligence that the *French* Ships were ſailed from *Porto Longone*, with two thouſand Men, for the Iſland of *Sardinia*; and the King of *Spain* having deſired, that when the Troops ſhould be embarked, they might be conducted thither, it was at this Council of War, and another held the next Day, determined, that as ſoon as three thouſand Soldiers were embarked, four *Engliſh* Ships and ſix *Dutch* ſhould proceed with them to the aforeſaid Iſland, and there adjuſt with the Vice-Roy whether the whole, or part of them ſhould be landed, if the Enemy made a Deſcent on *Sardinia*, otherwiſe to repair to *Barcelona*. It was alſo agreed that two Ships of War ſhould convoy four hundred Horſe to *Catalonia*, and then cruiſe along the Coaſt from *Carthagena* to *Gibraltar*, to protect the Trade; that

Ships appointed to ſeveral Stations.

three of ours and four of the *Dutch* ſhould be ſtationed off of *Thoulon*, to intercept the Enemy's Convoys with Corn, and that the Senior Captain ſhould take the three Frigates with Captain *Stuart* under his Command, if he met with them in thoſe Parts; but if they found the *French* were harboured at *Thoulon*, they were to join Sir *John Norris* at *Cagliari*, or, if not there, at *Barcelona*. It was farther reſolved to ſend Orders to Vice-Admiral *Baker*, by the Ships which convoyed the Horſe to *Barcelona*, to appoint two of the Ships to join thoſe cruiſing off of *Thoulon*, or to proceed himſelf thither with three, if he judged it more proper, leaving the reſt at *Barcelona*, until Sir *John Norris* himſelf ſhould arrive there; and two Days after he appointed a Ship of the Third Rate, and another of the Fourth, to cruiſe to and fro near the *Streights* Mouth, for protecting our Trade.

A French *Ship forced on ſhore.*

Purſuant to theſe Reſolutions Sir *John Norris* ſailed the 1ſt of *June*, and his Cruiſers which were a-head of him chaſing a *French* Ship, forced her on ſhore at *Baſtia*, the principal City of *Corſica*, where he had Advice that the Duke of *Turſis* was ſailed with his Gallies from that Iſland, in order to make a Deſcent on *Sardinia*. In his way thither he croſſed the *Bocca di Boniſacio*, and ſo on to the Gulph

Gulph of *Terra Nova*, on the North-East ſide of *Sardinia*, where ſending his Boat on ſhore, he had Intelligence that four of the Enemy's *Saetias* were in that Gulph, which he ſeized, two of them belonging to *France*, and the other to *Sicily*. The chief Commanders, and the four hundred Troops which were in them, had taken the Town of *Terra Nova*, ſituate at the Head of a Lake, ſix Miles farther than the Ships of War could go, whereupon the Troops were landed as ſoon as it was Day, under Command of General *Brown*, to whom the Town ſurrender'd. They embarked the next Day, as it was reſolved, for *Cagliari*; but having Advice that the Duke of *Turſis*, who intended to land his Men near *Saſſari*, hearing of the Approach of our Ships was ſailed away to the Northward, towards *Adjazzo* in *Corſica*, it was concluded to follow him, and to deſtroy his Gallies, even though they were under the Cover of the Cannon of any Place in that Iſland.

Four Saetias *ſeiz'd in the Gulph of* Terra Nova.

Terra Nova *retaken from the Enemy.*

Reſolv'd to proceed after the Duke of Turſis's *Gallies.*

On the 9th of *June* Sir *John Norris* was informed the Duke was gone with his Gallies the Night before from the Gulph of *Adjazzo* towards *Cape Calvi*, about twelve Leagues farther to the Northward, but that his ſeven *Saetias* were at an Anchor with ſix hundred Men, and his Ammunition, near *Adjazzo*, upon which it was propoſed to the *Dutch* Flag to attempt them there, but he declined it, ſince it was a Neutral Port. However Sir *John Norris* let the Governor know that he was in Purſuit of the Enemy, and deſired he would not permit them to land, aſſuring him that if he endeavour'd to hinder his attempting them, by firing on his Ships from the Caſtle, he ſhould eſteem it as an Act of Hoſtility; but this the Governor promiſed he would not do.

It was now but little Wind, and before he could reach the Port, the Enemy, who were gotten on ſhore, had betaken themſelves to the Mountains, but he ſeized on their Veſſels and Proviſions. The Governor ſent to Sir *John Norris*, and deſired he would not land the Troops, aſſuring him that the Enemy ſhould not be admitted into any of their Towns, nor be furniſhed with Subſiſtance; and ſince the purſuing them would have been very difficult, had our Men been put on ſhore, it was reſolved to proceed to *Barcelona*, where he arrived the 18th of *June*, and the King of *Spain* deſiring that part of the Troops might be landed in *Valencia*, and that the Fleet might be as ſoon as poſſible at *Tarragona*, it was reſolved to proceed thither, and that Vice-Admiral *Baker* ſhould follow.

The Veſſels with the Duke of Turſis's *Proviſions ſeized.*

Sir John Norris *arrives at* Barcelona.

The 20th he arrived at *Tarragona*, and the King having recommended it to him that, after the Troops were landed, an Attempt might be made on *Vinaros*, a ſmall Town on the Coaſt of *Valencia*, and the Magazines which the Enemy had therein, as alſo that a Convoy might be appointed to three hundred Horſes from *Sardinia*, and that then the Fleet might be divided, ſo as that one part might appear on the Coaſt of *Valencia*, while the other lay on that of *Rouſſillon* at the ſame time, he ſailed from *Tarragona*, and joining Vice-Admiral *Baker*, with five Ships of the Third Rate, and a Fireſhip, he order'd as ſtrong a Detachment as he could ſpare from the Fleet, together with the Boats, and ſent in the ſmall Frigates to

The Fleet comes off of Tarragona

cover their landing near *Vineros*, but there being at that time a ſwelled Sea, all the Officers were of opinion it was not ſafe to attempt the putting the Men on ſhore; beſides, the Maſter of a Ship of *Genoa*, who had the King of *Spain*'s Paſs, affirmed that the Enemy had not any Magazine there; wherefore it was determined to range a Day or two along the Coaſt of *Valencia*, to alarm them, and then to proceed to *Barcelona*, where arriving the 30th of *May*, he received a Letter from General *Stanhope*, then at *Tarragona*, letting him know the King had conſented the Regiment of Colonel *Stanhope* ſhould be embarked, with three hundred Men from *Port Mahon*, to be employed on a Deſign in the Gulph of *Lyons*, with a Gentleman ſent on purpoſe from *England* by the Queen's particular Order. This Enterprize was intended on *Cette*, on the Coaſt of *Languedoc*, and all things being ready, it was determin'd at a Council of War, held the 6th of *July*, to ſend by Expreſs to his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Savoy* an Account of the Deſign; and ſailing from *Barcelana* the 9th, they arrived on the Coaſt of *Cette* the 13th, where the Troops were put on ſhore. The next Morning, at break of Day, they marched to the Town, and ſome Ships were appointed to batter the Fort at the *Mold-Head*, whereupon the Inhabitants betaking themſelves to the Church, after a ſmall firing the Town ſurrender'd, as did the Fort, on which were mounted eighteen Pieces of Cannon. A Detachment of three hundred Men were left to ſecure the Place, and Major-General *Seiſſau*, with the Regiment of *Stanhope*, and above three hundred Marines, marching to the Town of *Agde*, took a Poſt before it which makes the Iſle of *Cette*, and that Night the Town capitulated without any Reſiſtance.

An Attempt intended on the Town of Cette, *and the Troops landed there.*

The Town and Fort of Cette *ſurrender.*

The 15th there was Advice that the Duke *de Roquelaure*, who commanded in the Province of *Languedoc*, deſigned to make a Deſcent by Boats over the Lake on the Iſland of *Cette*, and the Major-General acquainted Sir *John Norris* that he would endeavour to oppoſe it, deſiring the Aſſiſtance of the Boats belonging to the Fleet on the Lake, whereupon he, with the *Dutch* Flag, mann'd and arm'd all the Boats the next Morning, and going on the ſaid Lake, prevented the intended Attempt; but our Troops, left to guard the Poſt of *Agde*, by ſome Miſtake quitted the ſame, and were coming away in *Saetias*. The Major-General propoſed marching back to regain the Paſs, and accordingly it was reſolved ſo to do, but being ſoon after informed that a great Body of Troops were coming down, it was thought proper to embark our Men, part of whom were left in the Fort of *Cette* to cover the Retreat.

Our Troops driven from the Poſts they had taken.

The Enemy purſued ſo hard, that they took our advanced Guard, when the Fort ſurrendered to them, and as ſoon as they underſtood the Major-General was employed in this Enterprize, (who had ſhewn great Zeal and Bravery, and was a Native of that Country) they not only impriſoned his Family, but expoſed them to very great Hardſhips.

Hardſhips done by the French *to the Family of Lieutenant-General* Seiſſau.

This Affair ending thus, Sir *John Norris* ſailed the 19th, and ſhewed himſelf off of *Thoulon* and *Marſeilles*, ſome Days after which he ſtood into the Road of *Hyeres*, where diſcovering a Ship,

Flyboat built, of about 50 Guns, under three Forts upon the Iſland of *Port Cros*, he ordered ſome *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Frigates, under the Command of Captain *Stepney*, to attack the ſaid Flyboat, and Forts, which, after a conſiderable Fire, beat the Men out of her, and the lowermoſt of thoſe Forts; but as our Boats boarded the Ship, ſhe took fire by a Train the Enemy had laid, and blowing up, thirty five of our People were killed and wounded.

An Attempt made on a French *Ship at the Iſles of* Hyeres.

Our Cruiſers off of *Thoulon* unluckily miſs'd the *French* Convoy, for being in great want of Water they were obliged to ſeek a Supply, mean while they got into Port. On the 14th of *Auguſt* Sir *John Norris* came off of *Mahon*, and arrived in *Barcelona* Road three Days after, where he met with the good News of our Army's having entirely defeated that with the Duke of *Anjou*, near *Saragoſa*, which might juſtly be attributed to the Advice, Conduct, and Bravery of General *Stanhope*, who had preſſed the King and Marſhal *Staremberg* to attack them, and from which he deſervedly received Thanks from his Majeſty at the Head of the Army.

Sir John Norris *comes to* Barcelona.

The Enemy's Army beaten near Saragoſa.

The *Dutch* intending about this time to return home, Sir *John Norris* would have had no more Ships with him, after ſuch a Separation, than nineteen, beſides two of 40 Guns; however, at the Deſire of the King of *Spain*, he was proceeding on an Enterprize on the Coaſt of *Valencia*, his Majeſty with his Army being within eight Days March of *Madrid*, and the Duke and Ducheſs of *Anjou* retired to *Valladolid*, but this Deſign was not put in Execution, the Horſe not being ready to embark, and the Proviſions in the Ships growing very ſhort, ſo that it was reſolved to proceed to *Port Mahon*, and the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral ſailed homewards.

The Dutch *Vice-Admiral returns home.*

The Squadron being cleaned, Sir *John Norris* ſailed from *Port Mahon* the 30th of *October*, and proceeding down the *Streights*, he took on the 6th of the next Month three *French* Ships from *Newfoundland*. The 9th he arrived at *Gibraltar*, when by the beſt Intelligence he could gain, the Enemy had not above five or ſix Ships cruiſing without the *Streights*, whereas our Squadron conſiſted of ſeven under the Command of Captain *Mighils* *. Sir *John Norris* had no more than nine with him, with which he determined to proceed up the *Mediterranean*, as high as *Port Mahon*, with the *Turky* Convoy and Trade, and there to conſider how to protect them farther.

Three French Newfoundland *Ships taken.*

After having touched in *Almeria* Bay, he arrived the 5th of *December* with the *Turky* Ships at *Mahon*, as did alſo Captain *Mighils* with thoſe which he had been cruiſing with without the *Streights* Mouth, and being informed by the Queen of *Spain* that the Enemy intended to attack *Girone*, he reſolved to ſtrengthen the *Turky* Convoy as high as the Chanel of *Malta* by five Ships of War, and when he was joined by others which he expected, to proceed to *Barcelona*, and concert Matters with his Catholick Majeſty. Accordingly he arrived there the 4th of *January*, and underſtanding, when aſſiſting at Council, that the Enemy had made a Breach at *Gi-*

Sir John Norris *proceeds up the* Streights.

The Enemy attack Girone.

* *Since a Flag Officer.*

rone,

rone, which in a few Days would be practicable; that the Armies with the Duke *de Noielles* in *Catalonia*, and with the Dukes of *Anjou* and *Vendome* about *Saragoſa* were either of them ſuperior in Strength to that in *Catalonia*; and the King deſiring that ſince the Troops were not ready to embark from *Italy*, the Fleet might proceed to the Coaſt of *Roſes* to annoy the Enemy, and then return to *Barcelona*, he ſailed accordingly, but by a violent Storm, which continued ſeveral Days, the Ships were ſeparated, and forced to *Port Mahon*, moſt of them being diſabled in their Maſts and Sails, and the Cables of the *Reſolution* parting in a ſtrong Eaſterly Wind, which cauſed a great Sea, ſhe drove on ſhore on the Coaſt of *Barcelona*, where ſhe was loſt.

The Fleet ſeparated going to the Coaſt of Roſes.

The Reſolution *ſtranded.*

There being a Neceſſity of convoying ſome Tranſports with Troops from *Italy* to *Barcelona*, the Admiral arrived the 19th of *March* in the Bay of *Vado*, and on the 22d following the *Severn*, *Lyon*, and *Lyme*, being Scouts, made the Signal of ſeeing four Ships, whereupon he ordered the *Naſſau* and *Exeter* to ſlip and give them Chaſe. About Nine in the Morning Guns being heard, like Ships engaging, he made the Signal for the *Dartmouth* and *Winchelſea* to chaſe alſo, and the *Elizabeth*, *Captain*, and *Northumberland* to ſlip both Cables, while the reſt of the Ships were endeavouring to unmoor, but the Wind coming out of the Sea obliged them to ride faſt.

The 27th the *Severn* and *Lyme* came into the Road, and Captain *Pudner*, who commanded the former, gave Sir *John Norris* an Account, that he had the Day before, with thoſe two Ships, and the *Lyon*, of 60 Guns, engaged four belonging to *France* from 60 to 40, and that after two Hours firing, the Enemy ſeeing others of ours advancing, made what ſail away they poſſibly could, as all but the *Severn* did after them, which Ship was too much diſabled to follow, but they loſt ſight of them in the Night. The ſaid Ship *Severn* had twenty three Men killed and wounded, the *Lyon* forty, Captain *Walpole* her Commander loſing his right Arm by a Cannon Ball, and the *Lyme* had ſix Men ſlain and hurt. The *Exeter*, commanded by Captain *Raymond*, came up with one of theſe Ships of the Enemy's the 23d, and engaged her two Hours, when, being much diſabled, he brought to. This Ship was formerly one of ours, named the *Pembroke*, and uſed to be mounted with 60 Guns, but at this time ſhe had no more than 50.

An Engagement between ſome Engliſh *and* French *ſhips off of* Vado.

1711. At a Council of War held in *Vado* Road the 28th of *March*, it was judged adviſeable to ſend five Ships to cruiſe between that and *Cape Corſo*, for ſix or eight Days, to protect our Trade, and then to return and accompany the Fleet and Troops to *Barcelona*, which were embarked the 15th of *April*, and waited only a Wind; and there Sir *John Norris* received a Letter from Sir *John Jennings*, adviſing him that he was arrived in *England* from *Port Mahon*, in order to his commanding in the *Mediterranean*.

Sir John Jennings *arrives to command in the* Mediterranean.

Sailing with the Tranſports, and being off of *Cape delle Melle*, a violent Gale of Wind at S. W. forced both Men of War and Tranſports,

ports, in all about one hundred and twenty Sail, into the Road of *Araſſio*, where with great difficulty Forage was procured for the Horſes. There Sir *John Norris* lay Wind bound till the 4th of *May*, when he ſailed, and arrived at *Barcelona* the 8th; and ſince the King of *Spain* could not come to any Reſolutions about opening the Campaign till the Duke of *Argyle* arrived with Money for the Army, his Majeſty deſired him to ſtay there to aſſiſt in Council, when his Grace ſhould arrive, and to ſend the Ships to *Mahon* with Vice-Admiral *Baker*.

Sir John Norris *comes to* Barcelona.

The Duke of *Argyle* came to *Barcelona* the 18th of *May*, when Sir *John Norris* ſent two Frigates to *Genoa* for the Publick Money; and the *French* having declared they would ſeize all *Genoeſe* Ships employed in tranſporting Troops, he diſpatched with them to *Port Mahon* one Third Rate, one Fourth, and one Fifth, for their better Security; and coming himſelf to that Port, he accompanied Captain *Cornwall* with the *Turky* Trade to *Gibraltar* and *Lisbon*, from whence ſailing the 15th of *September*, he arrived off of the Iſle of *Wight* the 8th of the next Month with four Ships of the Third Rate, ſeven of the Fourth, three of the Fifth, two Bomb-Veſſels, two Storeſhips, and an Hoſpital Ship, and from thence held on his Courſe to the *Downs*.

Duke of Argyle arrives at Barcelona.

Sir John Norris *arrives in* England.

CHAP. XXXII.

Containing an Account of the unſucceſsful Expedition againſt Quebec, *with a Squadron under the Command of Sir* Hovenden Walker, *and a Body of Troops commanded by General* Hill.

SIR *John Jennings* being arrived in the *Mediterranean*, as hath been already obſerved, we will leave him there for ſome time, until an Account is given of Sir *Hovenden Walker*'s Proceedings with a Squadron of Ships, and Land Forces, on an Expedition againſt *Quebec*, lying far up in the River *Canada*, and of what was done by him after he arrived in *England*, and was ſent to command the Ships at *Jamaica*, when we will return to Sir *John Jennings*, and cloſe the War by bringing him home from the *Mediterranean*, after he had tranſacted ſeveral Services in thoſe Parts for the Good of the Princes in Alliance with *Great Britain*.

1711. Sir Hovenden Walker *appointed to proceed with a Squadron to* Quebec.

The Queen's Inſtructions to Sir *Hovenden Walker*, Rear-Admiral of the White, were dated the 11th Day of *April* 1711, by which he was ordered to take under his Command the *Torbay*, a Ship of 80 Guns, the *Edgar*, *Swiftſure*, and *Monmouth*, of 70, and the *Dunkirk*, *Sunderland*, *Kingſton*, and *Mountague*, each of 60 Guns, with two Bomb-Veſſels, as alſo the *Leopard*, and *Saphire*, one of

50,

50, and the other of 30 Guns, ſent before to *North America*.

Inſtructions to Sir Hovenden Walker.

With all theſe, except the two laſt, together with the Storeſhips and Tranſports deſigned on the Expedition, he was, as ſoon as might be, to rendezvous at *Spithead*, and when Mr. *Hill*, General and Commander in Chief of the Forces, ſhould be embarked, and the Troops on board, he was with the firſt Opportunity of a Wind to proceed to *Boſton* in *New England*, without touching at any Iſland, Country, or Place, if it could poſſibly be avoided; and as he was required to appoint proper Signals, and Places for Rendezvous, in caſe of Separation, ſo was he to give ſtrict Orders to the Captains of the Ships under his Command, that if they happened to be ſo ſeparated, they ſhould not inform the Enemy, or any other, on what Deſign they were going.

In his Paſſage to *Boſton*, the chief Town in *New England*, he was, when himſelf and the General ſhould judge it moſt proper, to detach one Ship of War, or more, to convoy directly to *New York* the Tranſport Ships, on which were loaden Artillery, Stores, Cloaths, and Accoutrements, with other things for the Uſe of the Forces to be raiſed there, as well as in the *Jerzyes* and *Penſilvania*, the ſame to be delivered as the General ſhould direct, and then the Ships of War were to be order'd to return to *Boſton*. But if it ſhould not be judged proper to make ſuch a Detachment, the Tranſports were to be ſent to *New York*, under a ſufficient Convoy, when he arrived at *Boſton*, and the ſaid Convoy to bring thither ſuch Neceſſaries and Stores as ſhould be provided for the Squadron and Forces.

When he arrived at *New England* he was to take the *Leopard* and *Saphire* under his Command, and conſider whether it might be neceſſary to make any Addition to the Squadron, by the Convoy to the *New England* Maſt Ships, or others ſtationed on the Coaſt of *America*, which he was empowered to do; and if the General ſhould, upon adviſing with him, think it practicable to ſend any Tranſports, with ſome of the new raiſed Troops in *New England*, to garriſon *Annapolis Royal*, lately called *Port Royal*, and to bring from thence the Marines left there, or any part of them, or of the Artillery, or Stores of War, he was to appoint a ſufficient Convoy, with Directions to them to return forthwith to *New England*.

He was, when at *Boſton*, to take under his care all Tranſport Veſſels, Ketches, Hoys, Boats, and other Neceſſaries provided in *New England*, and as ſoon as the Forces from hence, and thoſe raiſed there, ſhould be on board, he was to ſail with them all into the River of St. *Lawrence*, up to *Quebeck*, in order to attack that Place, and being arrived, to make a proper Diſpoſition of the Ships for that purpoſe, as well of ſuch as might be fit to employ before the Town, as others, upon conſulting with the General, to paſs the Place, and proceed up the River towards the Lake, not only to prevent any Communication with *Quebec*, but to protect the *Canoas* and Boats with the Forces from *New York*; to which end he was empowered to convert ſome of the ſmall Veſſels ſent from hence, or

New

New England, into Frigates, ſuitable to the Navigation of the upper part of the River, and to man and arm them accordingly.

At *New England*, or elſewhere, he was to aſſiſt the General with Veſſels and Boats proper for landing the Forces, and embarking them again, but more eſpecially upon his Arrival at *Quebec*, or for tranſporting them from Place to Place.

He was alſo ordered to ſend to the General ſuch Marine Soldiers as ſhould be on board the Squadron, when he ſhould demand the ſame, which he was to have the chief Command of while employed on ſhore; beſides which, he was to aid him with ſuch a Number of Seamen, Gunners, Guns, Ammunition, and other Stores from the Ships, as he ſhould demand for the Land Service, which Seamen were to aſſiſt in drawing and mounting the Cannon, or otherwiſe as ſhould be found neceſſary.

He was ſtrictly required to loſe no time in proceeding to *New England*, and from thence to the River of St *Lawrence*, nor in putting in Execution the Service at *Quebec*, but that, on his part, all Expedition ſhould be uſed in the Reduction of the Place, and of the Country of *Canada*, or *New France*, and in the ſeaſonable Return of the Squadron and Tranſports.

Her Majeſty empowered him to direct the Commiſſary of the Stores to deliver to any Ship or Veſſel, whether of War, or otherwiſe, any Proviſions, or Liquors under his Care; and he had Liberty to provide any other Naval Stores for the uſe of the Squadron; and in caſe of Succeſs, if it ſhould be found neceſſary by him and the General to have a Naval Force left in the River of St. *Lawrence*, he was to appoint ſuch part of the Squadron to remain there as might be judged proper, he taking care to make ſuitable Proviſion for the Maintenance and Repair of ſuch Ships; and the like Liberty was given as to any of the ſmaller Veſſels, ſuch as Tranſports, or otherwiſe, or to make uſe of any of the Enemy's Ships which might be taken, if proper, to bring into *Europe* ſuch Governors, regular Troops, religious Perſons, or others, whom the General by his Inſtructions was directed to ſend away from *Canada*, with Commiſſaries, Stores, and Proviſions for their Tranſportation.

Theſe Services being directed, he was to take on board the General, if he ſhould think fit to return, and ſuch of the Forces as might not be left in *Canada*, and haſten with the Squadron and Tranſports out of the River; and if the Seaſon of the Year would permit, he was to proceed to, and ſummon, and attack *Placentia* in *Newfoundland*, in ſuch manner as General *Hill* ſhould direct; which Service being over, he was to order ſuch Ships of War as did not properly belong to the Squadron under his Command, to return to their ſeveral Stations, directing the Maſters of the Tranſports which he ſhould have no farther occaſion for, to go and ſeek Freight either upon the Continent of *America*, or in the Iſlands, to eaſe the Publick of the farther Charge of them, and for the Benefit of the Trade of *Great Britain*.

Laſtly, It was recommended to him, as it was to the General of the Land-Forces, to maintain a conſtant good Underſtanding and

Agreement, and on all Occaſions to render each other all neceſſary and requiſite Aſſiſtance; and if any Difference ſhould ariſe between them, upon any Conſtruction of Command, or the Nature of Command in the Service, or otherwiſe howſoever, the Queen was pleaſed to reſerve the Determination of the ſame to her ſelf, at their return to *Great Britain*, without Prejudice to either of them, in ſubmitting to each other for the Good of Her Majeſty's Service. And that he might be ſufficiently informed of Her Majeſty's Deſign upon *Canada*, and of the Preparations directed to be made for carrying it on, Copies of the Inſtructions were ſent to him which were diſpatched to the Governors of *New York*, the *Maſſachuſet's Bay*, and *New Hampſhire*, as alſo of the additional Inſtructions to the Governors of *New York*, and of thoſe to *Francis Nicholſon* Eſq; and the ſeveral Governors of the Colonies of *Connecticut*, *Rhode Iſland*, *Providence Plantation*, and *Penſilvania*.

Obſervations on the Inſtructions.

Theſe were the Contents of the Queen's Orders to Sir *Hovenden Walker*, prepared without ſo much as conſulting the then Lords Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, either as to the Fitneſs of the Ships appointed for the Expedition, or the Nature of the Navigation; but, on the contrary, the Deſign on which they were bound was rather induſtriouſly hid from them, as may appear by ſome Letters to Sir *Hovenden Walker* before he ſailed from *Spithead*, by which a certain Perſon ſeemed to value himſelf very much that a Deſign of this Nature was kept a Secret from the Admiralty; who, had they been conſulted, would not, I am apt to think, have adviſed the ſending Ships of 80 and 70 Guns to *Quebec*, ſince the Navigation up the River of St. *Lawrence* was generally eſteemed to be very dangerous. Nor were their Lordſhips permitted to know any thing of this Matter, at leaſt not in form, until Advice was received that the *French* were equipping a conſiderable Squadron at *Breſt*, which ſome of the Miniſtry were apprehenſive might be deſigned to intercept Sir *Hovenden Walker*; but it was too late to take any proper Meaſures for preventing it, if the Enemy had really had any ſuch Intentions.

Having thus given a brief Account of what Steps were taken to ſet forth this Squadron, which, e'er it returned, put the Nation to a very conſiderable Expence, it remains that we accompany them on the Expedition, and I ſhall give as particular an Account of their Proceedings as the Papers which I have before me will enable me to do.

Sir Hovenden Walker ſails.

Sir *Hovenden Walker* was under ſail with the Ships of War and Tranſports, off of *Dunoſe* the 29th of *April* 1711, but coming off of the *Start* the 1ſt of the next Month, a Weſterly Wind obliged him to put in at *Plimouth*. Being the length of the *Deadman* the 4th, he met with the *Kent*, *Eſſex*, and *Plimouth*, which Ships he took with him ſome Leagues into the Sea, and then left them to their former Service of cruiſing in the *Soundings*.

He arrives at New England.

The 24th of *June* he arrived at *Nantasket*, near *Boſton* in *New England*, having then with him five Ships of the Third Rate, ſix of the Fourth, one of the Fifth, and two Bomb-Veſſels, but not meeting

meeting with that ready Aſſiſtance which was expected from the Government and People of that Country, it was the 30th of *July* before he ſailed from thence, and then he was on his way to *Quebeck* with the *Britiſh* and *New England* Forces.

Comes to the Bird-Iſlands.

The 14th of *Auguſt* he got the length of the *Bird-Iſlands*, which lie about two hundred and fifty Leagues from *Cape Anne*, and having ſent the *Cheſter*, *Leopard*, and *Sapphire* to cruiſe between *Placentia* and *Cape Breton*, on an Iſland oppoſite to *Newfoundland*, expected their joining him in his Paſſage to *Quebec*, the former of which Ships had taken, and ſent into *Boſton*, before he ſailed thence, a Ship of about one hundred and twenty Tuns, with 10 Guns, that had ſeventy Men on board, whereof thirty were Soldiers for the Garriſon of *Quebec*.

Takes ſtationed Ships at New York *and* Virginia *with him.*

The *Loweſtoff*, *Feverſham*, *Enterprize*, and *Triton's Prize*, all ſmall Frigates, which were ſtationed at *New York*, and *Virginia*, he ordered to join him off of *Cape Breton*, being empowered by Her Majeſty's Orders ſo to do, if he ſhould find it neceſſary, and this he the rather did, becauſe of the Uſe they might be to him in his proceeding up the River to *Quebec*, which Navigation moſt of the People with whom he had ſpoken repreſented to be very dangerous, and therefore he rightly judged the *Humber* and *Devonſhire*, which mounted 80 Guns each, too big to be ventured thither, for which reaſon he ſent them home, and ſhifted his Flag on board the *Edgar*, a Ship of 70 Guns, General *Hill* removing into the *Windſor*, which carry'd ten leſs; but ſince he had Information that a Ship of 60 Guns and another of 30, were expected from *France* very ſuddenly, he ordered the aforeſaid Ships *Humber* and *Devonſhire* to cruiſe in the opening of the Bay of St. *Lawrence* until the laſt of *Auguſt*, and then to purſue their Voyage home.

Sends home the Humber *and* Devonſhire.

He arrives in the Bay of St. Lawrence.

He had very fair Weather until he got into the aforeſaid Bay, when it became changeable, ſometimes thick and foggy, and otherwhiles calm, and little Winds, and the Navigation appeared to be intricate, and hazardous. The 18th of *Auguſt*, when he was off of *Gaſpé Bay*, near the Entrance of the River *Canada*, it blew freſh at N. W. and leſt the Tranſports ſhould be ſeparated, and blown to Leeward, he anchored in that Bay, where ſtaying for an Opportunity to proceed up the River, he burnt a *French* Ship which was fiſhing, not being able to bring her off.

Anchors in Gaſpe *Bay.*

The Wind veering Weſterly the 20th of *Auguſt*, he had hopes of gaining his Paſſage, but the next Day, after Noon, it proved foggy, and continued ſo all Night and the Day following, with very little Wind, till the Afternoon, when there was an extreme thick Fog, and it began to blow hard at E. and E. S. E. which rendering it impoſſible to ſteer any Courſe with Safety, having neither ſight of Land, nor *Soundings*, or *Anchorage*, he, by the Advice of the Pilots then on board him, both *Engliſh* and *French*, who were the beſt in the Fleet, made the Signal for the Ships to bring to with their Heads Southward, at which time it was about Eight at Night, believing that in that Poſture they ſhould not come near the North Shore, but rather have driven with the Stream in the Mid-Chanel;

Brings to with his Head Southward.

but, on the contrary, as they lay with their Heads Southward, and the Winds Eaſterly, in two Hours time he found himſelf on the North Shore, among the Rocks and Iſlands, at leaſt fifteen Leagues farther than the *Log-Line* gave, where the whole Fleet had like to have been loſt, the Men of War eſcaping the danger with the utmoſt difficulty, but eight Tranſport Ships were caſt away, and almoſt nine hundred Officers, Soldiers, and Seamen periſhed.

In danger on the North Shore among Rocks and Iſlands. Eight Tranſport Ships loſt.

The *French* Pilot (who, as it was ſaid, had been forty Voyages in this River, and eighteen of them in Command) informed him that when it happens to be ſo foggy as to prevent the ſight of the Land, it is impoſſible to judge of the Currents, or to ſteer by any Courſe, for that he himſelf had loſt two Ships, and been another time caſt away upon the North Shore when he judged himſelf near the South, inſomuch that it was extreme difficult to procure Men in *France* to proceed on ſo dangerous a Navigation, ſince almoſt every Year they ſuffered Shipwreck.

Obſervation.

Thus it appeared how much things had been miſrepreſented in *Great Britain*, by thoſe who pretended to aver that Fleets of Ships might ſafely proceed up the River to *Quebec*, and it was demonſtrable that the People of *Boſton* knew not any thing of what they propoſed, when Schemes were laid for ſuch an Expedition.

After this unhappy Diſaſter, and when Sir *Hovenden Walker* had plied two Days with very freſh Gales between the Weſt and the South, to ſave what Men, and other things he could, he called a Council of War, and upon enquiring of the Pilots, (who had been forced on board the Ships by the Government of *New England*) and duly examining into every Circumſtance, it was judged impracticable for a Fleet to get up to *Quebec*, ſince there were ſo many apparent Dangers, and no Pilots qualified to take the Charge; beſides, it was the Opinion of them all, both *Engliſh* and *French*, that had the Squadron been higher up the River, with the hard Gales they met with, all the Ships would inevitably have been loſt. At this Council of War there were, beſides the Rear-Admiral, Captain *Joſeph Soanes*, Captain *John Mitchel*, Captain *Robert Arris*, Captain *George Walton*, Captain *Henry Gore*, Captain *George Paddon*, Captain *John Cockburn*, and Captain *Auguſtine Rouſe*.

A Council of War called.

Judg'd impracticable to get up to Quebec.

The Conſultation being over, the *Sapphire* was ſent to *Boſton* with an Account of the Misfortune, and the *Mountague* to find out the *Humber* and *Devonſhire*, and to ſtop all Ships bound up to *Quebec*; and the *Leopard* being left with ſome Sloops and Brigantines, to take any Men from the Shore that might be ſaved, and to endeavour to weigh ſome Anchors left behind, he proceeded to *Spaniſh* River in the Iſland of *Breton*, the Rendezvous he had appointed, there to be perfectly informed of the State of the Army and Fleet, and to ſettle Matters for their farther Proceedings, but all the Ships did not join till the 7th of *September*.

Sir Hovenden Walker ſails to Spaniſh River.

The 8th Day, by Conſent of the General, he called a Council of War of Sea and Land Officers, where it was conſidered whether, under their preſent Circumſtances, it was practicable to attempt any thing againſt *Placentia*, which all of them very much inclined to;

A Council of Sea and Land Officers.

to; but upon examining into the State of the Proviſions on board the Men of War and Tranſports, it was found there was but ten Weeks at ſhort Allowance in the former, and in the latter much leſs, ſo that it was unanimouſly agreed not any thing of that kind could be undertaken, but that it was neceſſary the Squadron and Tranſports ſhould proceed to *Great Britain*, ſince they had but barely Proviſions ſufficient for the Voyage, and that there was not any Proſpect of a Supply from *New England*, the Seaſon of the Year being too far advanced for navigating ſafely in thoſe Parts of the World. At this Council of War there were, beſides the Sea-Officers of the laſt, General *Hill*, Colonel *Charles Churchill*, Colonel *William Windreſſe*, Colonel *Campenfelt*, Colonel *Clayton*, Colonel *Kirke*, Colonel *Diſney*, Colonel *Kane*, together with Colonel *Vetch*, and Colonel *Walton*, who commanded the Forces raiſed in *New England*.

Agreed not practicable to attempt Placentia.

Purſuant to what was thus determined in *Spaniſh* River, he ſailed the 16th of *September*, and arrived at St. *Helen*'s the 9th of *October*; and thus ended an Expedition ſo chargeable to the Nation, and from which no Advantage could reaſonably be expected, conſidering how unadviſedly it was ſet on Foot by thoſe who nurſed it up upon falſe Suggeſtions, and Repreſentations; beſides, it occaſioned the drawing from our Army in *Flanders*, under Command of his Grace the Duke of *Marlborough*, at leaſt ſix thouſand Men, where, inſtead of beating up and down at Sea, they might, under his auſpicious Conduct, have done their Country Service. Nay, there may be added to the Misfortunes abroad, an unlucky Accident which happen'd even at their Return on our own Coaſt; for a Ship of the Squadron, called the *Edgar*, of 70 Guns, had not been many Days at an Anchor at *Spithead*, e'er (by what Cauſe is unknown) ſhe blew up, and all the Men which were on board her periſhed.

Sir Hovenden Walker *arrives in* England.

Obſervation.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Containing an Account of Sir Hovenden Walker's *Proceedings with a Squadron in the* West-Indies; *with the Attempts made by the* French *on our Plantations of* Antegoa *and* Montſerat, *and an Account of a terrible Hurricane at* Jamaica.

HAving already acquainted you that ſome time after Sir *Hovenden Walker* returned from the before-mentioned unfortunate Expedition, he was ſent out with a Squadron to the *Weſt-Indies* to relieve Commadore *Littleton*, it may not be improper in this Place to accompany him from, and to *Great Britain* again, after which I ſhall treat of what happen'd remarkable in the *Chanel*, and laſt of all

all in the *Mediterranean*, while Sir *John Jennings* commanded Her Majeſty's Ships in thoſe Parts.

1712. Sir *Hovenden Walker* ſailing from St. *Helen*'s the 28th of *April*, with one Ship of the Third Rate, two of the Fourth, three of the Fifth, and one Sixth, arrived off of *Plimouth* the next Day, having in his Company about one hundred Merchant Ships, bur the Wind taking him ſhort, he was obliged to go into Port; however he ſailed thence next Morning, when the *Southſea Caſtle*, commanded by Captain *Temple*, chaſed, and took a Privateer of 14 Guns, and one hundred Men.

He comes to the Maderas.

On the 4th of *May*, being about fourteen Leagues from *Cape Finiſterre*, which bore S. E. by S. he parted with the *Litchfield* and *Southſea-Caſtle*, and the Trade bound to *Portugal*, and arriving at the *Maderas* the 20th, with the *Monmouth*, *Auguſt*, *Centurion*, *Scarborough*, *Roebuck and Jolley*, one of which was of the Third Rate, two of the Fourth, two of the Fifth, and the other a Frigate of about 20 Guns, it was determined to leave the *Barbadoes* Trade, which he met with here, under the Care of their proper Convoy, the *Woolwich*, *Swallow*, and *Lime*, and to proceed as ſoon as the Ships had taken in Wine, as uſual; but before this could be accompliſhed the *Barbadoes* Convoy was ready, and they all ſailed together the 28th.

Comes to the Leeward-Iſlands.

The 24th of *June* he arrived at *Antegoa*, where he was deſired by the General of the *Leeward Iſlands* ſo to diſpoſe of the Ships of War in the *Weſt-Indies*, as that they might be ready to ſuccour him, if another Inſurrection ſhould happen, which he aſſured him he would do, by ſending ſome Ships from *Jamaica*, upon the firſt notice from him that there was any Diſturbance, and left Orders with Captain *Archibald Hamilton*, who commanded the Ships at *Barbadoes*, to come to the Governor's Aſſiſtance at *Antegoa* in caſe of any mutinous Attempts.

At that Iſland he found the *Diamond* and *Experiment*, two Ships of the Fifth Rate, which had taken a conſiderable Prize, and ſailing from thence the 26th of *June*, he arrived at *Jamaica* the 6th of the next Month, where he was informed that Captain *Mabbot* of the *Mary* Gally, with his Lieutenant, and Maſter, after having very bravely behaved themſelves, were killed on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, Captain *Ryddell* of the *Falmouth*, and he, having there met with two *French* Ships, which, after a ſharp Engagement, got away from them.

Sir Hovenden Walker arrives at Jamaica.

Upon Sir *Hovenden Walker*'s coming to *Jamaica*, he was informed by Commadore *Littleton* how the Ships which had been under his Command were diſpoſed of in ſeveral cruiſing Stations, who by Orders from the Lords Commiſſioners of the Admiralty was to return to *England* with the *Defiance* and *Salisbury Prize*, together with the Trade, as ſoon as they ſhould be ready to ſail; but ſome time after he ſent him home a Paſſenger in the former Ship, for ſhe only accompanied thoſe of the Merchants.

Some Prizes taken.

The 15th of *July* the *Salisbury* and *Defiance* came in from cruiſing, and brought with them a Prize which they took out of the

Harbour of *Santa Martha*, loaden with Bale-Goods, after ſhe had been ſunk by a Hole the *French* had made in her bottom; and the ſame Day the *Salisbury Prize* came to *Jamaica* from cruiſing on the North ſide of that Iſland with a Sloop ſhe had taken, whoſe Commander gave him an Account that the *Star* Bomb-Veſſel, which ſailed from *Jamaica* with the *Jerſey*, was loſt upon the Iſland of *Heneago*.

The 3d of *Auguſt* Captain *Thompſon* of the *Auguſt* ſent in a Veſſel which he had taken, and the *Weymouth* and *Tryal Sloop* came in the next Day with a *French* Ship the latter had ſeized in the Latitude of 28d, in their return to *Port Royal* from the Bay of *Campeche*, whither they had been ſent by Commadore *Littleton* with the Sloops to cut Log Wood. The Priſoners gave an Account that ſoon after Sir *Hovenden Walker* ſailed from *Antegoa*, Monſieur *Caſſard* with eight Ships of War, ſeventeen or eighteen Sloops, and about five thouſand Men, had taken that Iſland and *Monſerat*; that they had been at, and plundered St. *Jago*, (one of the Cape *Verde* Iſlands) and attempted the *Dutch* Settlements at *Surinam*, but were beaten off. But this being the Report only of the *French* Priſoners, it may not be improper to give a more particular Account of it, as related by Captain *Hamilton*, who (as hath been ſaid before) commanded the Ships ſtationed at *Barbadoes*, and that being done, I ſhall return to the Squadron with Sir *Hovenden Walker*.

Other Prize brought in.

News of the taking Antegoa and Monſerat.

On the 13th of *July* a Veſſel arrived at *Barbadoes* from Colonel *Douglas*, Governor of the *Leeward-Iſlands*, with Advice that a Fleet of *French* Ships and Sloops had attempted to land Men on the Iſland of *Antegoa*, and next Morning Captain *Conſtable* of the *Panther* came alſo thither, who informed Captain *Hamilton* that on the 2d of *July* he had been chaſed by ten Ships, five of which ſeemed to be larger than his, which mounted 50 Guns, and four Days after he himſelf chaſed a *French* Ship, whoſe Boat he took up with two Men, by whom he was informed that the Ships he had ſeen were ſeven Men of War from *Thoulon*, commanded by Monſieur *Caſſard*, from 50 to 76 Guns, and that their Deſign was to attack the *Leeward Iſlands*. The ſame Day another Advice-Boat came in, with an Account that the Enemy had attacked *Monſerat*, whereupon the Governor of *Barbadoes* called a Council, and deſired the Captains of the Ships of War to aſſiſt thereat, which were the *Woolwich*, Captain *Archibald Hamilton*, the *Swallow*, Captain *Drake*, the *Panther*, Captain *Conſtable*, *Burlington*, Captain *Clarke*, and the *Experiment*, Captain *Matthew Elford*.

A more particular Account of the Enemy's attempting Antegoa and Monſerat.

As ſoon as the Ships could poſſibly be put into a Condition, Captain *Hamilton*, who commanded in Chief, proceeded with them to *Antegoa*, where he arrived the 20th, and next Day the Captains meeting at a Council of War, they reſolved to ſail early the 22d directly for *Monſerat*. In their Paſſage they met with an Advice-Boat, ſent from *Antegoa* ſome Days before, whoſe Maſter ſaid the *French* had plundered *Monſerat*, and quitted it the 18th, whereupon our Ships returned to St. *John's* in *Antegoa*, and their Commanders propoſed to go after the *French*, and appear off of their Ports, but to that the

Governor

Governor of the *Leeward-Iſlands* was not conſenting, apprehending they might return and make a ſecond Attempt.

The Strength of the French *Ships with Monſieur* Caſſard.

On the 25th *Thomas Richards*, Maſter of a Veſſel belonging to *Exeter*, came to *Antegoa* from *Monſerat*, and gave an Account that the *French* Ships were the *Neptune* of 64 Guns, and eight hundred and fifty Men, commanded by Monſieur *Caſſard*, the *Temeraire* of 56 Guns, the *Ruby* of 54, the *Parfait*, *Veſtale* and *Valeur*, each of 44, the *Meduſa* of 36, and the *Prince of Frieze* of 28, all of them doubly mann'd. That he was taken by them the 23d of *April* out of the Road of the Iſle of *May*, and that on the 25th they took St. *Jago*, from whence they proceeded to and attempted *Surinam*, but were beaten off. That then they ſailed to *Martinica* and *Guadalupe*, where they took in Men, muſtering at leaſt three thouſand five hundred, and from thence made the beſt of their way to *Antegoa*, but miſſing landing there, attack'd *Monſerat*, when having Intelligence of our Ships coming to relieve it, they left it in a hurry, and intended for *Martinica*, from which Place three of them were to proceed to the *Havana*; ſo that after our Ships had ſtaid ſome Days at *Antegoa*, they returned to their reſpective Stations.

But on the 21ſt of *Auguſt* in the Evening a Sloop arrived at *Barbadoes*, with a Letter from the Governor of the *Leeward-Iſlands*, ſignifying his Apprehenſions that the Enemy would again attempt to land on *Antegoa*. Mr. *Lowther*, Governor of *Barbadoes*, acquainted Captain *Hamilton* and Captain *Conſtable* of this, and they, with the other Commanders, reſolved to proceed to the Relief of the Iſland. Accordingly they ſailed from *Carliſle* Bay the 25th in the Morning, and arriving the 30th, they were informed by the Governor that the Enemy ſtood to the N. E. the 17th, with nine Ships and eight Sloops, and that he had ſent out two Veſſels to diſcover their Motions.

Here the Ships of War remained till the 4th of *September*, and then getting under ſail, they ſtood away for *Guadalupe*, looking into the Enemy's Harbours there, and at *Martinica*; but finding they were not at thoſe Places, made the beſt of their way to *Barbadoes*.

News of the French *Squadron, after they left the* Leeward-Iſlands.

The Maſter of a Sloop which came in, gave them the following Account. That on the 18th of *September*, in the Latitude of 28d, he was chaſed by a *French* Squadron, but Night coming on, got clear of them; and that not above three Days after he ſaw ſeveral Ships in the Latitude of 26d, ſtanding Southward, which he ſuppoſed were the ſame that had chaſed him; ſo that the *Panther* being ready to ſail with a conſiderable Number of Merchant Ships from *Barbadoes* to *Great Britain*, Captain *Hamilton* accompanied them into the Latitude of 26d, with the Ships under his Command, leſt the Enemy ſhould endeavour to intercept them in their Paſſage

Advice in the Leeward-Iſlands *of a Ceſſation of Arms.*

Returning to *Antegoa*, that there, if poſſible, he might get Advice of the *French* Squadron, he met with the Queen's Proclamation for a Ceſſation of Arms; but when he came to *Barbadoes*, and heard that ſeveral of our Merchant Ships and Veſſels were carried

into *Martinica*, contrary to the Agreement between both Nations, he ſent a Ship to demand them of Monſieur *Phelypeaux*, General of the *French* Iſlands, upon which they were forthwith reſtored; and there being ſeveral *French* Priſoners at *Barbadoes*, which were taken on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, they were ſent to the ſaid General.

Having made this ſhort Digreſſion, I return now to the Squadron at *Jamaica*, where, on the 29th of *Auguſt*, there happened a terrible Hurricane, which encreaſing from Nine at Night, abated not till near Twelve, doing a very great deal of Miſchief. Moſt of the Shingles of the Houſes were blown away, ſome of the Roofs were torn off, and a great part of the Walls laid flat with the Ground. The Lightening was very dreadful, ſeeming like a continued Flame, while the Wind roared like Thunder. The Morning diſcovered a diſmal Scene of Houſes ruined, Trees blown up, the Streets of the Town filled with Shingle and Rubbiſh, the People in great Conſternation, condoling one another's Misfortunes, and the Weſt End of the Church with the Walls were entirely ruined; the Governor's Houſe ſuffered alſo very much, nor were there many that eſcaped without conſiderable Damage.

A terrible Hurricane at Jamaica.

Several People were drowned on the Shore in this Tempeſt, the Sea forcing the Boats and Canoes a great way into the Land at *Spaniſh Town*, and waſhed away the Houſes, ſo that what with the Wind and the Water there were not above two ſtanding, and few or none of the Ships of War but what were either driven on ſhore, loſt their Maſts, or were otherwiſe diſabled. The Hoſpital was blown down to the Ground, and ſeveral of the ſick People killed; and on the 1ſt of *September* a Third Rate Ship, the *Monmouth*, which had been on the Coaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, came in with Jury Maſts, having loſt her proper Maſts in the Violence of the Weather, and had not her Main maſt given way, ſhe muſt (as her Commander believed) have inſtantly overſet.

After this not any thing of Moment happen'd till the Proclamations for the Ceſſation of Arms were brought into thoſe Parts; for to enlarge on the Diſputes which frequently happen'd between the Sea and Land-Officers, the unjuſtifiable Deſertion of the Seamen, tempted away by the Commanders and Owners of Privateers, and the intolerable Inſolence of thoſe People, would be too tedious to receive Place in theſe Sheets. Suffice it therefore that I acquaint you, when the Damages were repaired which the Ships received in the Hurricane, Sir *Hovenden Walker*, purſuant to the Orders he received from the Lords of the Admiralty, repaired homewards, and arrived off of *Dover* the 26th of *May* 1713.

Proclamation for a Ceſſation of Arms at Jamaica.

Sir Hovenden Walker *returns to* England.

Chap. XXXIV.

Containing an Account of Sir Thomas Hardy's *Proceedings off of* Dunkirk, *and in the* Soundings; *as alſo of the delivering up of* Dunkirk *when Sir* John Leake *commanded the Fleet.*

LEaving Affairs in remote Parts for ſome time, I proceed to give an Account of what was done at home. Sir *Thomas Hardy*, Rear-Admiral of the Blue, being appointed to command a Squadron of Ships to obſerve the Motions of thoſe of the Enemy at *Dunkirk*, he hoiſted his Flag the 2d of *May* on board the *Canterbury*, a Ship of 64 Guns, and having examined the Maſter of a Prize belonging to the aforeſaid Port, he was informed by him that there had ſailed thence within ten Days eight Privateers, one of 28, one of 26, and one of 10 Guns, and another of 6, the other four open Boats, and that as eight more were fitting out from 30 to 10, ſo were the Carpenters at work in making the *Grafton*, (a Ship of 70 Guns taken from us) and four others ready for the Sea. 1711.

The 21ſt of *May* he ſailed from the *Downs*, and came off of *Dunkirk* with four Fourth Rates, two Fifths, and two of the Sixth, when ſending in three of the ſaid Ships to *Flemiſh* Road, they forced into the Port two Privateers of about 20 Guns each, and a Dogger which carried 8, while the Enemy fired at them from the Platforms at the Peer-heads. He diſcovered ſix Ships in the *Baſin*, four of which were of about 50 or 60 Guns, and the other two ſmall ones, all unrigg'd; thirty Veſſels were in the Peer not ready for the Sea, and he was informed that Captain *Sans* was fitting out a Ship of 50 Guns, with three Privateers of 24, 26, and 28, ſo as to be ready to ſail in fourteen Days.

Having farther Advice the 28th of their Naval Preparations at *Dunkirk*, he took care to keep good looking out with three Ships he had with him, the others being then abſent, but three of them came in the 1ſt of *June* from cruiſing, having taken eight ſmall Prizes, which were not worth the Charge of condemning; and ſoon after he received Orders to permit the Subjects of *Pruſſia* to trade to *France* without Moleſtation.

Some ſmall Prizes taken.

Pruſſians permitted to Trade to France.

The 11th of *May* he had with him in the *Downs* one Ship of the Third Rate, four of the Fourth, one of the Fifth, one Sixth, and a Sloop; and receiving Advice that the *Ruby*, of 50 Guns, formerly taken from us, was coming from *Morlaix*, in *Bretagne*, to *Calais*, and *Dunkirk*, with five other loaden Ships of about 20 Guns each, he appointed ſome of his Squadron to cruiſe for them on the *French* Coaſt, but they had not the good Fortune to meet with them.

The 26th of *June* one of our Ships called the *Advice*, a ſmall Fourth Rate, commanded by *Kenneth* Lord *Duffus*, was chaſed near *Yarmouth* by ſeveral *French* Privateers, which he engaged a conſiderable time, and even until his Sails and Rigging were almoſt torn in pieces, and many of his Men killed and wounded, ſo that at length he was conſtrained to yield, after he had himſelf received eight Wounds. Being carried into *Dunkirk*, the Officers and People of that Place treated him very civilly, but thoſe who belonged to the Privateers ſtripped both his Lordſhip and his People of all they had, even their wearing Apparel.

An Engliſh Ship called the Advice taken.

The 17th of *July* the *Dunwich and Whiteing* Sloop ran one of the *French* coaſting Convoys, of about 16 Guns, on ſhore, and the *Hampſhire*, *Cruiſer*, and *Diſcovery* Dogger brought into the *Downs* the 31ſt five Prizes which they met with off of *Cape Antifer*.

Other Prizes taken.

Sir *Thomas Hardy* being in *Yarmouth* Roads the 8th of *Auguſt*, he received Orders to proceed as far Northward as the Iſlands of *Orkneys* with the Trade bound to *Ruſſia*, and to ſend ſome of the Ships that were with him to the *Downs*, there being Advice that Monſieur *Saus* was gone out from *Dunkirk*; and with theſe Orders he received others, requiring him to protect all Neutral Ships which might have Goods on board belonging to Her Majeſty's Subjects.

Being joined by the *Ruſſia* Trade, he guarded them as far as *Schetland*, and ſending them forward from thence with their proper Convoy, he returned to the *Downs*, where receiving Orders to proceed Weſtward, he arrived at *Plimouth* the 23d of *October*, and being required, towards the latter end of *December*, to look out for Monſieur *Du Caſſe*, he determined to put to Sea with ſuch four Ships of his Squadron as ſhould be firſt ready.

Sir Thomas Hardy ſees the Ruſſia Trade as far as Schetland, and then proceeds Weſtward.

1704. The 6th of *January* the *York* brought into *Plimouth* a Privateer of 28 Guns, and two Days after the *Kinſale*, a Ship of the Fifth Rate, came to that Port, which had met with and engaged a *French* Frigate of 44, an Hour and half, near the Iſlands of *Jerſey* and *Guernſey*, her Maſts, Yards, and Rigging being very much diſabled.

The York takes a French Privateer.

On the 8th of *January* Sir *Thomas Hardy* ſailing from *Plimouth* with ſix Ships of War, came off of *Uſhant*, when croſſing the Bay for Cape *Finiſterre*, he cruiſed between the Latitudes of 43 and 45d North, and thirty and forty Leagues Weſting from the ſaid Cape, ſpreading every Day, each Ship within View of the other, at leaſt ſixteen Leagues. The 3d of *February* he took the *Peter* Gally, of about 120 Tuns, which ſailed from St. *Domingo* the 12th of *December*, the Maſter whereof aſſured him that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* was not ready to come from *Martinico*, when a Sloop which he had ſpoken with before he left St. *Domingo* ſailed from thence, but when that was his Memory did not ſerve him to tell with any Certainty.

Sir Thomas Hardy proceeds into the Soundings.

The 13th of *February* he took a Privateer from *Dunkirk* of 20 Guns, which had been cruiſing with four more between Cape *Finiſterre* and the Rock of *Lisbon*; and on the 21ſt of *March* the

A Privateer taken.

Maſter of a ſmall Prize informed him that Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine* was at *Paris*; that three of his Ships from the *Weſt-Indies* were not arrived, one of 70, one of 60, and another of 54 Guns, and that the *Mars*, which had loſt all her Maſts, was put into ſome Port of *Gallicia*.

Advice of Monſieur Du Caſſe *at the* Groyne.

Having got four Ships of his Squadron refitted and victualled at *Plimouth*, (to which Port he was obliged to return) he put to Sea with them, and had Intelligence that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* arrived at the *Groyne* the 7th of *February*, with only one Ship of 60 Guns in his Company, and that as ſoon as the *Spaniſh* Money was landed, he was to repair to *Madrid*, but that the Ships following would be ready to ſail the 18th, namely, the *St. Michael* of 76 Guns, the 60 Gun Ship before-mentioned, and one of 40, together with the *Mars* of 60 Guns, which was one of Monſieur *Du Gue Trovine*'s Squadron, and being diſabled, they would take her in a Tow.

Other Intelligence of Monſieur. Du Caſſe.

This made him uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to get off of *Breſt*, in hopes of meeting them, but ſpeaking with the Maſter of a Veſſel on the 23d belonging to *Hamburgh*, which came from *Bourdeaux*, he gave an Account that the *S. Michael*'s Boat had been on board him ſome Days before, about thirty Leagues Weſtward of *Belle Iſle*, and he exactly deſcribed the other Ships before-mentioned, which, as he ſaid, ſtood N. E. to go through the *Race* of *Fontenay*, inſomuch that he believed they got into *Breſt* the 21ſt.

A French *Squadron diſcovered, and the* Griffin *taken.*

Sir *Thomas Hardy* had but little Succeſs againſt the Enemy before the beginning of *Auguſt*, when chaſing ſix Ships and a Tartan, one of them hoiſted a broad white Pendant at Main-top-maſt Head, ſhortened Sail, and making the Signal for a Line of Battel, tacked, and ſtood towards him, believing (as it was afterwards owned) that our Ships were Privateers of *Fluſhing*, with two Prizes; but when they came nearer, and found themſelves deceived, they kept their Wind, and made all the Sail they could, as our Ships did after them, every one endeavouring to come up as ſoon as it was poſſible. At Five in the Afternoon Sir *Thomas* coming near one of them, which was the *Griffin*, a Ship of the King's, but lent out to the Merchants, of 44 Guns, with two hundred and fifty Men, commanded by the Chevalier *D'Aire*, Knight of the Order of *St. Louis*, ſhe ſhortened ſail, and brought to, when ſending ſome of his Officers on board our Flag, he let him know by them that he was bound with Bale Goods to *La Vera Cruz*, and that before he ſailed from *Breſt*, he received Letters from *Paris*, aſſuring him he might in few Days expect the Queen of *Great Britain*'s Paſs, but that his Friends adviſed him not to loſe an Opportunity of a Wind by ſtaying for it; to which he was anſwered, that if he had not the Paſs on board the Ship was lawful Prize, whereupon he ſubmitted without any Reſiſtance.

Sir *Thomas Hardy* ſent his Lieutenant to the Ship neareſt him, with Directions to her Commander to aſſiſt in taking Poſſeſſion of the Prize, and not ſhortening Sail himſelf, with the reſt of the Ships under his Command chaſed the remainder of the Enemy, who made all

all the ſail that poſſibly they could, two of them, with the Tartan, keeping their Wind, and the other two going away large. The *Berwick* chaſed to Windward, while Sir *Thomas*, in the *Kent*, where he bore his Flag, and the *Windſor*, ſtood after the other two; but as the Wind dullered, and was ſometimes quite calm, the *Windſor* now lay acroſs him, and then had a Gale of Wind when he had none at all. However the ſaid Ship *Windſor*, about Eleven at Night, came within random Shot of the *St. Eſprit*, of 36 Guns, and one hundred and ſeventy five Men, bound with Bale-Goods to *Cadiz*, and after they had engaged near an Hour, ſhe blew up, juſt at the time when, as her Commander ſaid, he was going to ſtrike, but he, with thirty of her Men, were ſaved by our Boats.

A French Ship blows up.

The *Berwick* took the *Adventure* of *Havre de Grace*, carrying 12 Guns, and forty Men, bound to *Newfoundland*, but her Maſter producing the Queen's Paſs, ſhe was permitted to proceed on her Voyage. The ſaid Ship took alſo the *L'Incomparable*, of 16 Guns, deſigned for *Martinica*; but the other of 8 Guns, and the Tartans made their Eſcape; however the *Ruby* was towed by her Boats to the Ship of 12 Guns, which ſhe took, being alſo called the *Ruby*, and was bound to St. *Domingo*.

A French Ship taken by the Berwick.

The before-mentioned Ship *Griffin* being brought into Port, and the Perſons concerned in her ſoliciting a conſiderable time very earneſtly for her Releaſe, as Sir *Thomas Hardy* did for her Condemnation, that ſo ſhe might, with her Loading, be divided between himſelf and the Captors, they were at length conſtrained to quit their Pretenſions for a Sum of Money which was very ſhort of her real Value.

Sir *John Leake*, as Admiral of the Fleet, commanding in the Chanel in the Year 1711, little or nothing remarkable happen'd; for 1711.
ſince the Defeat given the *French* the preceding War off of Cape *Barfleur* by the Earl of *Orford*, and the Deſtruction of ſo many of their capital Ships then forced on ſhore at *La Hogue* and *Cherbourg*, and the Wounds they otherwiſe received in their Naval Force, they did not think it adviſeable to come forth with any conſiderable Numbers in theſe Seas, but have either divided them into ſmall Squadrons, or the *French* King hath contented himſelf in lending his Royal Ships to Merchants, to ſerve as Privateers, or on trading Voyages, in either of which Caſes he hath had a Proportion of the Profit; or if any Number of his Ships hath been ſet forth together in a warlike manner, they were chiefly employed to annoy our foreign Iſlands and Plantations, and the Trade in thoſe Parts; for never after the Defeat before-mention'd would they encounter us with a Fleet, unleſs it was when Sir *George Rooke* engaged them off of *Malaga*, of which I have given an Account in its proper Place.

The next Year Sir *John Leake* received a Commiſſion from the 1712.
Lords of the Admiralty to command again in the Chanel, and it was upon occaſion of *Dunkirk*'s being to be delivered up to ſome of the Troops of *Great Britain*, under the Conduct of Lieutenant-General *Hill*, which having ſeen effected, he returned to the *Downs*, leaving the Troops in that Garriſon to take care that what remained

Dunkirk delivered up to the Engliſh *Troops.*

to

to be performed was put in Execution, namely, its Demolition after the Peace ſhould take place.

We will therefore thus end our Naval Affairs at home, and conclude the whole of this Work with Vice-Admiral *Baker*'s Proceedings while he commanded a Squadron on the Coaſt of *Portugal*, and then of what happen'd remarkable during Sir *John Jennings*'s being at the head of our Ships of War in the *Mediterranean*.

Chap. XXXV.

Containing an Account of Vice-Admiral Baker's *Proceedings while he commanded a Squadron on the Coaſt of* Portugal.

1711. Vice-Admiral *Baker* being on the Coaſt of *Portugal* in *January*, with five Ships of the Third Rate, one of the Fourth, and two of the Fifth, purſuant to a Treaty of Alliance between Her Majeſty and that Crown, for protecting not only the Coaſt, but the *Portugueſe* Trade, it was on the 4th of *February* determined at a Council of War, upon conſidering Orders which he had received from the Lords of the Admiralty, to proceed with all the Ships under his Command as a Guard to the Storeſhips, Victuallers, and Tranſports, bound to *Port Mahon* for Supply of the Fleet, off of *Cape Spartell*, or into the *Streights* Mouth, and thence to ſend two Men of War with them to *Gibraltar*, and that then the reſt of the Squadron ſhould cruiſe either in ſight of the ſaid Cape, or that of St. *Mary*'s, or between both, for intercepting the Enemy's homeward bound Ships, there being a Report that Monſieur *Du Caſſe* (whom we have lately had occaſion to mention) was expected in ſome Parts in *France* with the *Spaniſh* Galleons; but that however the Squadron ſhould return, ſo as to be at *Lisbon* by the 1ſt of *March*, O. S.

Vice-Admiral Baker *proceeds to cruiſe from* Lisbon.

Purſuant to this Reſolution the Vice-Admiral ſailed the 8th of *February*, and on the 25th was informed by two *Dutch* Runners, which came in ſix Weeks from the Iſland of St. *Thomas*, that two Days before they came away they had an Account Monſieur *Du Caſſe* was ſailed from *Martinico* with his Squadron, and about fourteen Merchant Ships. On the 16th of *February*, e'er he received this Advice, he chaſed a Ship about twelve or thirteen Leagues from Cape St. *Mary*'s, which ran on ſhore and ſunk on a Bank, as they afterwards found, when the Weather would permit them to look nearer in towards the Land, and the *Portugueſe* having taken Poſſeſſion, rifled her all they could, her Loading being Sugar, Cocoa, Snuff, and Hides, and (as it was reported) ſhe had Plate on board to the value of twenty thouſand Dollars. This was a Ship of 60 Guns,

Guns, termed a *Patache* to the Galleons; and as ſhe was forced on on ſhore by ours, the Vice Admiral, by a Memorial to the King of *Portugal*, demanded the Effects belonging to her; but the ſame being privately ſecured in various Hands, he could not have any Redreſs.

Seeing ſome other ſtrange Ships the 22d in the Morning, he came up with them cloſe under the *Barbary* Shore, and one of them, loaden with Salt, ſome Wool, and Cochinele for *Martinica*, was taken, the other eſcaped. The Prize had 26 Guns, but her People threw eleven of them overboard, who confirmed the aforemention'd Report about Monſieur *Du Caſſe*'s Squadron, with this Addition, that he ſailing from *Martinica*, loſt Company with his Convoys in ten Days time, ſo that they doubted not but he was arrived in *France*, or ſome other Port in *Biſcay*.

A French Ship taken.

The Vice-Admiral arriving at *Lisbon* the 8th of *March*, received Orders from *England* to cruiſe with five Ships of War for the Security of the homeward bound *Braſil* Fleet, on which Service the Court of *Portugal* deſired he might be ready to ſail the 20th of *April*, N. S. as alſo that two Frigates might be appointed to ſee their outward bound *Eaſt-India* Trade to the *Maderas*; and at the ſame time he was under Orders from the Lords of the Admiralty to detach two Ships to cruiſe in the *Streights* Mouth, ſo that in this caſe he could have no more than three with his Flag, but had hopes the *Dutch* Commander in Chief would take care of the *India* Men.

Vice-Admiral Baker ordered to cruize for the homeward bound Braſil Fleet.

The Convoy with Stores and Proviſions from *England* arrived the 1ſt of *April*, and ſince the *Dutch* diſappointed him in convoying the *Portugueſe Eaſt-India* Ships, he determined to ſend a Fourth Rate Frigate with them to the Weſtern Iſlands, which Ship might join him in the Station where he deſigned to place himſelf for the *Braſil* Fleet; and as for guarding the *Streights* Mouth, he had determined to order Captain *Maurice* to cruiſe there with a ſmall Squadron.

The 6th of *May* the Vice-Admiral arrived in the Road of *Fayal*, and was then going to cruiſe with Five Third Rates, together with the *Pembroke*, between ten and twelve Leagues Weſt of the *Tercera* Iſlands, for the aforemention'd Ships from *Braſil*, having taken a Ship of 22 Guns of Monſieur *Caſſard*'s Squadron, bound to *Canada* with Wine and Brandy, which Ship left him the 20th of *April*, N. S. without the *Streights* Mouth, ſtanding Weſtward, but her Commander did not certainly know whither he was bound. He ſaid there were with him fifteen hundred Soldiers, forty flat bottomed Boats ready framed, with ſcaling Ladders, and all things proper for a Deſcent, and that his Squadron conſiſted of one Ship of 76 Guns, one of 60, one of 54, two of 44, one of 42, one of 24, and a Ketch, which agrees with the Account I have already given of him when he came to, and attempted our *Leeward Iſlands*.

Vice Admiral Baker takes a Ship of Monſieur Caſſard's Squadron.

On the 9th of *July* Vice Admiral *Baker* was informed by ſome Priſoners, that the Squadron was firſt deſigned for the *Canaries* to take in Wine, or to force ſome Proviſions at St. *Jago*, (which, as

hath

hath been already ſaid, he plundered) and that then Monſieur *Caſſard* was to proceed to *Bahia*, ſo that poſſibly he might arrive there before the *Braſil* Fleet ſailed, unleſs they came away by the end of *May*; but he had hopes, from Intelligence he had received, that they might have reached that Place by the 18th of that Month, N. S. becauſe they were under ſail from *Rio de Janeiro* the 30th of *April*.

The Proviſions of the Ships under his Command being reduced to five Weeks, at ſhort Allowance, it was almoſt time for him to think of drawing towards *Portugal*; however, being apprehenſive that if the *Braſil* Fleet were ſailed before the *French* Squadron arrived, they would follow them to the *Terceras*, where they were obliged to call, he determined to remain in his Station as long as it was poſſible, and in order thereunto prevailed with the *Portugueſe* to furniſh him with freſh Proviſions for three Weeks.

Advice of the Braſil *Fleet.*

Off of the Iſlands of *Tercera* he continued cruiſing until the 11th of *September*, when meeting a *Portugueſe* Frigate, her Commander informed him that he left the Fleet three Days before, twenty Leagues from *Corvo*, and that he believed they would be that Day at *Angra*, the chief Town of the Iſland *Tercera*. Soon after he had this Advice, a violent Storm aroſe, which very much ſhattered the Ships, and drove him ſo far away that he could not fetch the Iſland again; and judging that it muſt alſo have the ſame Effect on the *Braſil* Fleet, he made an eaſy Sail towards *Lisbon*, in order to pick up ſuch as ſhould be ſtraggling from their Convoys, but had no Sight, or Intelligence of them, till he came off of the Rock, when he found they arrived the very Day before he made the Land; and ſince the Ceſſation of Arms ſoon after happened, the Squadron of Ships under his Command was called home, and the Expence of the Naval Officers at *Lisbon* retrenched.

A violent Storm ſhatters the Squadron.

The Braſil *Fleet arrive, and Vice-Admiral* Baker *called home.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Containing an Account of Sir John Jennings's *Proceedings, while he commanded in the* Mediterranean, *till the Ceſſation of Arms. His carrying the Emperor from* Barcelona *to* Vado, *and the Empreſs to* Genoa. *The People of* Barcelona *declare War againſt King* Philip, *and after they are conſtrained to ſubmit, are inhumanly treated. His carrying the Duke and Ducheſs of* Savoy *to their Kingdom of* Sicily. *A Compariſon between our Naval Loſs and that of the* French *during this War.*

IN the laſt Place we come to the Admiral of the White, Sir *John Jennings*, who was appointed to command the Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, and, beſides the Inſtructions he received from the Lords Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, he had Orders, in purſuance of the Queen's Pleaſure ſignified to them, to follow ſuch Commands as he might receive from Her Majeſty; for whenever there is a Lord High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners for executing that Office conſtituted, the Prince inveſting the executive part of Naval Affairs in that Commiſſion, frequently gives Orders to them to direct the Admiral of the Fleet, or the Commanders of particular Squadrons, to follow ſuch Inſtructions as he may think neceſſary to give them.

Sir *John Jennings* ſailed from St. *Helen*'s the 7th of *January*, and arrived at *Lisbon* the 23d, where he waited the coming of the Ships of the States-General, and others with Tranſports from *Ireland*; but they not timely joining him, it was determined at a Council of War, held the 6th of *February*, to remain ſome few Days longer, and then to proceed to *Gibraltar* with ſuch Tranſports as ſhould be with him, and the Troops, and from thence to *Barcelona*, leaving Orders for the reſt to follow, ſince the King of *Spain*'s Affairs were then very preſſing.

Sir John Jennings proceeds towards the Straights.

On the 20th of *March* he arriving at *Barcelona*, found Sir *John Norris*, with the Ships under his Command, was gone to *Vado*, to guard the Troops from thence to *Catalonia*, ſo that leaving Orders for him to repair to *Port Mahon*, he, at the Inſtance of the King of *Spain*, appointed a Convoy to ſeveral Tranſports with Troops, which his Majeſty deſired might be landed at *Tarragona*, or at *Salo Bay*.

He arrives at Barcelona

In *April* he received Orders from the Lords Commiſſioners of the Admiralty to detain Sir *John Norris* with him in the *Mediterranean*, until he ſhould receive farther Inſtructions concerning him, and he appointed ſome Ships, under the Command of Captain *Swanton**, to join the *Turky* Convoy at the appointed Rendezvous, and accom-

Sir John Jennings is ordered to keep Sir John Norris with him. He ſtrengthens the Turky Convoy, &c.

* *Since Comptroller of the Navy*

pany them in their homeward bound Voyage well out of the *Streights*; beſides which he ſtrengthened the Convoy with Troops and Corn from *Sardinia*, the King of *Spain* informing him that there had been lately ſeen off of *Barcelona* five large Ships, with the Colours uſually born by thoſe belonging to the Government of *Algier*.

Sir John Norris *comes to* Barcelona, *and Vice-Admiral* Baker *to* Port Mahon.

Sir *John Norris* arrived at *Barcelona* with the Troops from *Vado* the 8th of *May*, and on the 19th of that Month Vice-Admiral *Baker* joined Sir *John Jennings* at *Port Mahon* with greateſt part of the Squadron, Sir *John Norris* himſelf continuing in *Barcelona* Road, at the Deſire of the King of *Spain*, with the *Boyn*, and ſome other Ships, as hath been before obſerved, where Sir *John Jennings* arrived the 1ſt of *June*, from whence he proceeded to cruiſe off of *Thoulon*, and the Coaſt of *Province*, to intercept the Enemy's Convoy with Corn from the *Levant*, and ſent three Ships to *Genoa* to ſtrengthen the like Number which were coming from that Place with Money for the Troops in *Catalonia*, then almoſt in a ſtarving Condition, having no other Credit than what the Duke of *Argyle* procured for them.

Sir John Jennings *proceeds off of* Thoulon.

The Admiral ordered to carry the King of Spain *to* Genoa, *upon the Death of the Emperor.*

The Emperor *Joſeph* being lately dead, the Admiral received Orders the beginning of *June*, while off of *Thoulon*, to carry the King of *Spain* to *Genoa*, or where elſe his Majeſty ſhould deſire, in caſe he thought fit to go to his Hereditary Countries, as alſo to give *Naples* what Aſſiſtance he could, upon any Commotions which might happen at this Juncture of Affairs; whereupon it was determined at a Council of War to ſend two Ships of the Third Rate, one of the Fourth, and another of the Fifth, with two of the States-General's Ships, to the aforeſaid Kingdom of *Naples*, as alſo to aſſiſt in caſe any Attempts ſhould be made on the Garriſons of *Orbitello*, or *Piombino*, and to add another Frigate to that which was going with Diſpatches to the King of *Spain*, and the Duke of *Argyle*.

Some Ships ſent to Naples.

The King was not inclinable to go to *Italy* until he received an Account that he was declared Emperor, nor was he willing that the Body of the Fleet ſhould be out of Sight of his Capital in *Catalonia*; and now the Admiral having received farther Orders relating to Sir *John Norris*, it was determined to ſend him to *Great Britain* with three Ships of the Third Rate, as many of the Fourth, and two Fifth Rate Frigates, with the empty Storeſhips, Victuallers, and Tranſports: And there being a Neceſſity for Sir *John Jennings* to proceed with the Ships under his Command to *Port Mahon*, not only to refit them, but for a Supply of Proviſions, he ſailed from *Barcelona* the 13th of *July*, and arrived there the 18th.

Sir John Norris *ordered home, and Sir* John Jennings *repairs to* Mahon.

Next Day the *Turky* Fleet appearing off of that Port, he gave Captain *Cornwall*, Commadore of that Convoy, Orders to proceed to *Majorca*, the Place of Rendezvous for the Storeſhips, and other Veſſels bound home, from whence he ſailed in Company of Sir *John Norris* the 26th of *July*, and Sir *John Jennings* himſelf proceeded to *Barcelona*. The Ships ordered for *Great Britain* being thus ſeparated from the Fleet, it may not be improper to inform you how thoſe which remained in the *Mediterranean* were at this time diſpoſed of, which was as follows, *viz.*

The Turky Trade ſent home with Sir John Norris.

At *Barcelona* there were with Sir *John Jennings* one Second Rate, five Thirds, one Fourth, and seven *Dutch*, under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Peiterſen*. There were cleaning at *Port Mahon* one Fourth and two Fifth Rates; and two of the Third Rate, with one of the Fifth, were gone to *Port Mahon* for Money, and to protect the *Genoeſe* Ships employed in the King of *Spain*'s Service. Two Fourth Rates were ordered to *Genoa*, and there were expected from *Naples* two Ships of the Third, one of the Fourth, and one Fifth of ours, with three *Dutch* Frigates; beſides which there were gone to *Lisbon* one Third Rate, one Fourth, and another of the Fifth.

How thoſe which remain'd abroad were diſpoſed of.

The King of *Spain* embarking the 16th of *September*, arrived in *Vado* Bay in ten Days, being attended by the Admiral, and twenty four Ships of War, and ſailing thence, was ſoon after landed at *San Pietro di Arena*, a Suburb of *Genoa*; but to guard the Coaſt of *Catalonia* in the Abſence of ſo great a part of the Fleet, there were left four *Engliſh*, and two *Dutch* Ships of War.

The King of Spain *carried to* Italy.

There being a very great want of Cables, and other Stores, the Admiral proceeded to *Livorne*, in order to procure what could be had there, and the 18th of *October* the *Superbe* and *Tartar*, the firſt commanded by Captain *Monepenny*, and the latter by Captain *Ogle*, brought in two rich Prizes coming from the *Levant*.

Two rich Prizes taken.

The 2d of *November* the Admiral ſailed from *Livorne*, and in two Days arrived in *Vado* Bay, where by the 10th there were embarked ſeven hundred and twenty Horſe, and upwards of two hundred and forty Foot; but ſince the Winter Seaſon was ſo far advanced, it was not thought ſafe for the whole Fleet to go to *Barcelona*, ſo that the Tranſports were put under the Protection of five Ships of War, and two Fireſhips, commanded by Captain *Swanton*, and three of the Ships of the States-General, which were to accompany the Admiral as far Weſtward as *Cape Roſes*, and then, upon a Signal, to ſeparate, at which time the Body of the Fleet proceeded towards *Port Mahon*, whither the others were ordered to repair when they had ſeen the Tranſports in Safety, that ſo the Admiral might make a Detachment to guard the Coaſt of *Portugal*, purſuant to the Orders he had received; and ſome Cruiſers were ſent to the *Streights* Mouth for Security of our Trade, but more eſpecially that of the *Levant* Company.

Horſe and Foot embark'd at Vado, *and convoy'd to* Barcelona.

The Admiral proceeds to Port Mahon.

When he had made the Iſland of *Minorca*, the Wind came up at N. E. and blew extreme hard, inſomuch that he was conſtrained to come to an Anchor on the Weſt ſide of it, but moſt of the Ships Sails blew away from the Yards; however he got into *Port Mahon* the next Day, and the Captains of the two Ships which he found there informing him that he had heard many Guns fired the Night before, he ſent out the *Chatham* and *Winchelſea* to ſee what they could diſcover, which returning next Day, brought him an Account that the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral, with his Squadron, (who was driven to Leeward when he anchored) was in the *Offing*, as alſo Captain *Mighils* in the *Hampton Court*, with the *Sterling Caſtle*, *Nottingham*, *Charles* Gally, and *Lynn*, which Ships of ours came

A hard Gale of Wind.

from the Coaſt of *Catalonia*, and had fallen in with two *French* Men of War, called the *Thouloſe*, and *Trident*, of 50 Guns, and four hundred Men each.

The Hampton-Court *takes a* French *Ship of War.*

The *Hampton-Court* came up with the firſt of them, and engaged her two Hours, to whoſe Commander by the time the *Sterling-Caſtle* was within Musket-ſhot, (which was about Ten at Night) ſhe ſtruck; but by the Advantage of little Winds the *Trident* got away with her Oars. The *Hampton-Court*'s Maſts being much wounded in the Fight, they, by the Violence of the Weather, came next Day all by the board, ſo that ſhe was towed into Port by the *Sterling-Caſtle*.

The Reſtoration *loſt.*

About the ſame time the *Reſtoration*, a Ship of 70 Guns, was loſt on the back-ſide of the *Mallora*, off of *Livorne*, but all her Officers and Men ſaved; nor fared it better with a *Saetia*, that had on board to the Value of about four thouſand Crowns, which ſhe was bringing from one of the Ports of *Corſica*.

The firſt Captain of the *Thouloſe* was Monſieur *Le Grand Prié*, and the ſecond Captain *Rigby*, an *Engliſhman*, who had formerly bore Command in our Fleet. From the former of them the Admiral accepted his Parole of Honour for ſix Months, but the latter he detained, although Monſieur *Le Grand Prié* aſſured him he was naturalized in *France*, and was become a *Roman* Catholick; but ſome way or other he found means to eſcape, and it was believed he got into a Ship of *Genoa*, which lay in the Harbour of *Mahon*.

Vice-Admiral Baker *proceeds to the Coaſt of* Portugal.

At length Vice-Admiral *Baker*, who had been detained by contrary Winds, ſailed with the Ships appointed to be under his Command to the Coaſt of *Portugal*, of whoſe Proceedings, while there, I have already given an Account; and now *(viz.* in the Month of *January)* the Diſpoſition of the Ships was as follows, *viz.* at *Port Mahon* one Second Rate, one Third, one Fireſhip, two Bomb-Veſſels, two Hoſpital Ships, and ſix *Dutch* Men of War. Gone to *Lisbon*, five Third Rates, one Fourth, two Fifths, and a Fireſhip. A Third and Fourth Rate were ſent to *Naples*, and four *Dutch* Ships were expected from thence. Two Fourth Rates were on the Coaſt of *Italy*, and one Fifth ſent to *Barcelona*, as were alſo to that Coaſt one Ship of the Third, one of the Fourth, and two *Dutch*, with the Duke of *Argyle*. Two Fifth Rates, and one of the Ships of the States-General were gone to *Tarragona*, and a Third Rate, a Fourth, and a Fifth, ſent to convoy a Ship with Naval Stores from *Gibraltar*. One Fourth Rate was diſpatched to *Cagliari*, and thence to *Livorne*, and one of the Third, and another of the Fourth, were ordered on a ſhort Cruiſe.

1711. *How the Ships were divided.*

Advice of ſome Ships fitting out at Thoulon.

The Admiral receiving Advice, while at *Port Mahon*, that the Enemy were fitting out at *Thoulon* eight Ships from 70 to 60 Guns, with three of 40 each, and that they were bound to *Cadiz*, and thence to the *Weſt-Indies*, he called a Council of War the 21ſt of *February*, and it being found that the Ships under his Command could not go to Sea, until they had Supplies of Proviſions from *Italy*, it was determined to ſend a Frigate with this Intelligence to Vice-Admiral *Baker* at *Lisbon*, that ſo he might ſtrengthen the Con-

voy

voy from thence with the Storeſhips and Victuallers, and that as ſoon as the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships arrived from *Italy*, the Admiral ſhould cruiſe between *Port Mahon* and *Cape de Gates*, not only to protect the ſaid Convoy, but to intercept the Enemy.

Convoy with Tranſports and Victuallers from England arrive at Port Mahon.

The Convoy being ſafely arrived at *Port Mahon*, and the Admiral receiving farther Intelligence of the Enemy's Naval Preparations, not only by my Letter, but from Mr. *Chetwynd*, Reſident at *Genoa*, and Conſul *Crow* at *Livorne*,, it was reſolved at a Council of War, both of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, the 11th Day of *March*, to proceed to Sea with one Second Rate, three Thirds, two of the Fifth, and two Fireſhips of ours, together with nine Ships of the States-General, and cruiſe ten or twelve Leagues S. S. W. from *Cape Thoulon*, until more certain Advice could be gained of the Enemy's Proceedings; but Captain *Wallpole* of the *Lyon* joining the Fleet from *Genoa*, and giving an Account that he ſaw from the Maſt-head, the 22d of *March*, nine tall Ships ſteering to the Weſtward, with the Wind at E. S. E, the N. W. Point of the Iſland of *Minorca* then bearing S. W. by S. about ten Leagues off, it was reſolved at a Council of War, held the next Day, to proceed to the Southward of *Majorca* and *Yviça*, and endeavour to intercept the Enemy between that and *Cape Martin*, in their Paſſage down the *Streights*.

A Council of War determine to proceed off of Thoulon.

Reſolution about cruiſing for a French Squadron.

Gaining no farther Intelligence of the *French* Squadron, he came to an Anchor the 1ſt of *April* off of the Iſland of *Formentera*, from whence he ſent two of the cleaneſt Ships to the Coaſt of *Valentia*, to look into the Bays of *Denia*, *Xabea*, and *Altea*, as alſo *Alicant* Road, and if they ſhould not bring him any Advice, it was determined to ſail between the Iſlands to *Barcelona*, where probably he might have ſome Account of them. Arriving there, and meeting with no farther News of them, it was reſolved to detach a clean Frigate to look into *Thoulon*, and to proceed off of the Iſles of *Hyeres*, to ſee what they were doing, and particularly whether the Squadron bound to *Cadiz* was ſtill in that Harbour, which done, ſhe was to join the Fleet in a Station S. S. E. ten Leagues from *Cape Thoulon*; and if no farther Intelligence could thus be gained, it was thought adviſeable to repair to *Port Mahon* to revictual, and then to proceed to the Coaſt of *Italy*, as the Empreſs had deſired, in order to the conducting the Tranſports with Troops from thence to *Catalonia*.

Ships ſent for Intelligence.

Sir John Jennings arrives in Vado Bay, and thence proceeds to Livorne.

The Admiral being not able to procure any farther Account of the Enemy, arrived in *Vado* Bay the 1ſt of *May*, and finding Orders for embarking the Troops, he ſent the Tranſport Ships into the *Mole*, and proceeded with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships to *Livorne* for Proviſions, where he came the 7th of *May*, from whence he ſent out clean Ships to cruiſe, and was preparing to return to *Genoa* with the reſt, to concert Meaſures for the Embarcation, and, if poſſible, to prevent making two Voyages on that Service. But here it may not be improper to take notice that the *Winchelſea* joining him the 18th of *April*, her Captain gave an Account that while he was at *Gibraltar*, he ſaw a Squadron of *French* Ships paſs through the *Streights*, whereupon he ſent a Frigate to look into *Thoulon*, whoſe Commander, Captain *Haddock*, ſaw but four Ships in the *Baſin* which were

Advice of French Ships being gone through the Streights.

were rigged; nor did they intend, by all the Advices which could be gained, to fit out more than ſix Ships from 80 to 50 Guns, which were to be ſent, two and two, to *Smyrna* and *Scanderoon*.

Sir John Jennings *looks in at* Thoulon.

The 23d of *May* Sir *John Jennings* ſailed from *Vado* with ſix *Engliſh* Ships, and looked in at *Thoulon*, where he ſaw but one Ship of War of 50 Guns ready for the Sea, with one or two of greater Force in the *Baſin*, for at this time the *French* were in great want of Naval Stores. From thence he proceeded and joined the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral, with the Tranſports that had on board them about ſix thouſand five hundred Men, which were put on ſhore in two Days time; and his Imperial Majeſty and Count *Staremburgh*, urging, at a Conference, the Neceſſity of bringing the Cavalry from *Italy*, it was reſolved to return to *Vado*; but ſince the Enemy were tranſporting Proviſions and Ammunition from *Carthagena* to *Peniſcola*, it was thought neceſſary to ſend three *Engliſh* Ships, and two of the *Dutch*, to cruiſe upon the Coaſt of *Valentia*, and after they had ſo done for ſome time, to lie either within, or without the *Streights*, to annoy the Enemy and protect our Trade, which Ships were put under the Command of Captain *Morrice* of the *Canterbury*.

Reſolved to proceed to Vado, to conduct the Cavalry from thence.

The Tranſports conducted to Barcelona.

The Admiral ſailing from *Vado* with the Tranſports the 27th of *July*, arrived at *Barcelona* the 7th of *Auguſt*, and about the 7th of *September* he received the Queen's Orders for a Suſpenſion of Arms by Sea and Land, and a Letter from the Lord Viſcount *Bolingbroke*, then at *Paris*, ſignifying to him Her Majeſty's Commands that he ſhould not moleſt a great *French* Corn Fleet bound from the *Levant* to the Coaſt of *Provence*, which he had for almoſt ten Weeks been looking out for, and, in order to the intercepting them, had ſo divided the Fleet on particular, and proper Stations, that it was next to an Impoſſibility they could have eſcaped.

Suſpenſion of Arms.

The Empreſs carried to Genoa from Barcelona.

Continuing at *Barcelona*, in order to his tranſporting the Empreſs from thence, her Majeſty (who had remained ſome time in that Capital after the Departure of the Emperor) embarked with her Retinue, and being landed at *Genoa*, took her Journey towards the Imperial Court the 26th of *March*.

Catalonia being now in a great meaſure evacuated, and there being now thirty thouſand Men in the Service of the Allies, who were encamped at *Oſtalric* and *Blanes*, the Places the Duke of *Popoli* agreed they ſhould poſſeſs till ſuch time as they could be embarked for *Naples*, the Admiral took ſuch extraordinary care and pains in that Affair, that he ſoon ſent twelve thouſand of them away with a proper Convoy, and in few Days after ſailed himſelf, with the Tranſports that had the remainder of them on board, in the Performance of which Service, and others of like Nature, he ſaved Her Majeſty a very conſiderable Sum of Money on the Head of Victualling.

The People of Barcelona declare War againſt King Philip.

The People of *Barcelona* ſoon after declared War, by beat of Drum, againſt King *Philip*, in the Emperor's Name, but what they afterwards ſuffered, by a long and inſupportable Siege, and how they were wholly neglected at laſt by thoſe who had the moſt reaſon to exert themſelves in their behalf, hath been more amply explain'd by

others

others than I am able to ſet forth here, and muſt be very freſh in every Man's Memory. It ſhall therefore ſuffice to ſay, that never did brave People endeavour more (from the Countenance they hoped to receive) to preſerve their ancient known Rights and Liberties; nor hardly did ever a Number of Men, incloſed within the Walls of a City, ſuffer more in its Defence, or when they were, at the long run, conſtrained to ſubmit, meet with more inhuman Treatment.

Barcelona yielded, and the People barbarouſly treated.

But let us leave this melancholy Subject, and return to the Proceedings of our Admiral in thoſe Seas, who having a Miniſter ſent to him from the Duke of *Savoy*, to adjuſt Matters about his embarking, with his Ducheſs, for his Kingdom of *Sicily*, which was parcelled out to him upon the Peace, he accommodated thoſe Matters ſo well, that he ſailed with their *Sicilian* Majeſties from *Villa Franca*, and landed them at *Palermo* the 30th of *September*, where they were received with very great Acclamations of Joy; ſo that having little or nothing more to do with the Fleet under his Command, and being left at liberty either to return home by Sea or Land, as it might ſuit beſt with his Convenience, he made choice of the latter, and arriving at *Paris* the 16th of *November*, came to *England* in few Days after.

Sir John Jennings *carries their* Sicilian *Majeſties to* Palermo.

Thus ended this ſecond long and tedious War; and as I have at the cloſe of the firſt ſummed up the Number of Ships which were either taken from us by the *French*, or loſt, by their being forced on ſhore, or otherwiſe, as alſo what Loſſes they, in like manner, ſuſtained in their Naval Force; ſo have I hereafter inſerted the like Compariſon, including therein ſuch as have been retaken on either ſide, and thoſe twenty great Ships the *French* precipitately ſunk at the Siege of *Thoulon*, when Sir *Cloudeſly Shovell* came off of that Port with the Fleet of *Great Britain*, which were never after fit for Service, as hath been before obſerved.

Engliſh.

Taken, or loſt.

Guns.		Number.		Total of Guns.
80	——	2	——	160
70	——	4	——	280
60	——	2	——	120
50	——	8	——	400
48	——	1	——	48
40	——	2	——	80
36	——	1	——	36
32	——	4	——	128
30	——	1	——	30
28	——	1	——	28
24	——	11	——	264
22	——	1	——	22
		38		1596

French.

French.

Guns.		Taken, or loſt. Number.		Total of Guns.
100	——	4	——	400
90	——	8	——	720
86	——	8	——	688
74	——	1	——	74
70	——	3	——	210
64	——	1	——	64
56	——	1	——	56
54	——	4	——	216
50	——	2	——	100
48	——	1	——	48
40	——	1	——	40
36	——	2	——	72
34	——	1	——	34
32	——	1	——	32
30	——	2	——	60
28	——	1	——	28
24	——	8	——	192
20	——	3	——	60
		52		3094
				1596

The Loſs of the *French* exceeded ours 1498

FINIS.

MVSEVM BRITAN

A N

I N D E X

O R

TABLE of the Names of Perſons and Places, and of the principal Matters contained in the foregoing Hiſtory.

A

ABantus, Licinius's *Admiral againſt* Conſtantine Page 181
Abdelmelich, *a Caliph or Emperor of the* Saracens 190
Abderames, *a* Saracen *General* 188
——*Alſo a* Saracen *King in* Spain 311
Aberdeen, *a City in* Scotland 747
Aburman, *a* Saracen *Admiral* 311
Abydus, *a Town and Port on the* Aſian *ſide of the* Helleſpont 64, 87. vide 185
Acarnania (Deſpotato) *a Province of* Epire 72, 187
Achæans, *a People of* Peloponneſus 7
Achaia, *the Country ſo called* 145, 162
Achanis (Eziongeber) *a Port in the* Red Sea 9, 10
Achillas, *an* Ægyptian *(the Murderer of* Pompey) 160
Achradina, *an Iſland, part of the City* Syracuſe 134
Acilius Glabrio, *a* Roman *General* 142
Acon & Acre, (Ptolemais) *a City and Port in* Phœnicia 197, 215, 239, 241, 313. 330
Acrothon, *a Town near Mount* Athos 75
Actium (Cape Figalo) *near* Lepanto 13
——*where the* Corcyræans *beat the* Corinthians 66
——*alſo* Octavius Marc Anthony 172
——*and the* Venetians *the* Turks 228 *to* 233
Acton (Edward) *Captain of the* Grafton 718
Acunha (Peter) *a* Spaniſh *Admiral* 278
Adaulphus, *a* Gothic *Commander* 184
Adda, vide Adige
Addingus, *a Leader of the* Normans 133
Aden, *a Town and Port at the Entrance of the* Red Sea 258, 259
Adherbal, *a* Carthaginian *Admiral* 126
Adjazzo, *a Town and Port in* Corſica 771
Adige (Adda) *a River in* Italy 222
Admirals of England, *their Juriſdiction*, &c. 29, 32, 33, 318. 338, 339, 607, 608
——vide Warwick *(Earl)* Buckingham *(Duke)* Howard, Pembroke *(Earl) and Prince* George, &c.
Admirals of the Cinque Ports 34
Admirals of France 310 *to* 318
——*the Office ſuppreſs'd by* Richlieu 319
Adorni, *and* Fieſque, *two* Genoeſe *Nobles* 221
Adorni { Anthony, Raphael, Gabriel } *Doges of* Genoa 246, 249
Adrianople (Oreſta) *a City of* Thrace 180, 233
Adriatic *Sea (the Gulph of* Venice) 11, 16, 96, 119, 159, 162, 197 *to* 201, 233 237, 647, 649
Æantium, *a Town in the Helleſpont* 181
Æetes, *King of* Colchis, *Father of* Medea 42
Ægean *Sea* (Archipelago) *on the Eaſt ſide of the* Morea 73, 96, 112, 175
Ægimurus (Zimbala) *an Iſland on the Coaſt of* Africa 127
Ægina, *an Iſland between* Athens *and the* Morea 7
Æginetans, *the People of* Ægina, *their Power at Sea*, &c. 7, 51, 52, 56, 90
Ægos, *and* Ægoſ-potamos, *a River of the* Thracian Cherſoneſe 90, 91
Ægubius, vide Buſſenus
Æguſa, *and* Ætouſa (Favagnana) *an Iſland near* Lilybæum, *in* Sicily 127
Ægyptians, *improve Navigation* 3, 4
——*their Dominion at Sea* 7
Ægypt, *ſubjected by* Cambyſes 47, 48
——*by* Alexander 98
vide Hercynion, *and* Tachus

Æmilius *and* Fulvius, Roman *Conſuls, their vaſt Fleets* 13
Æmilius, *the* Roman *General* 113, 125
Æmonia *and* Emathia, Macedon *ſo called* 96
Ænaria (Iſchia) *an Iſland oppoſite to* Cumæ *in* Sicily 167
Ænobarbus, *a* Roman *of* Brutus's *Party* 165
Æolian *Iſlands (the* Lipari *Iſlands ſo called)* 73
Æthalia, vide Elba
Ætna, *a flaming Mountain in* Sicily 135
Ætolia, *the Country ſo called* 187
Ætolians, *their Wars*, &c. 105, 112, 138
Afranius *and* Petreius, Pompey's *Lieutenants in* Spain 157
Africa, *a Town near* Tripoli *in* Afric 196, 277, 309
Agatharcus, *a* Syracuſan *Admiral* 81, 83
Agathocles, *Tyrant of* Syracuſe 117
Agde, *a Port and Iſland on the Coaſt of* Languedoc, vide Cette 768, 772
Ageſilaus, *the* Spartan *King* 93, 94
——*his Death* 95
Agincourt, *the Battle there* inter *the* French *and* Engliſh 334
Agis *the* Spartan, *Son of* Archidamus 74
——*his Acts*. &c. 85, 86
Agna, *a* Fort *in* America 549
Agricola, *the* Roman *Governor of* Britain 324
Agrigentum (Gergenti) *a City in* Sicily 115, 134
Agrigentines, *Confederates of the* Athenians 70
Agrippa, Auguſtus's *Admiral* 167
——*Defeats* Sext. Pompeius 169
Agron, *King of* Illyricum 130
Aguatulco, *a Port in* America 347
Ajan, *on the Coaſt of* Afric, *near the* Red Sea 255
Aigues Mortes, *a Port in* Languedoc 312
Aix la Chapelle, *the Peace there* 282
Alans, Goths, *and* Vandals vide 185
Albania (Scirwan *and* Zuirie) *a* Perſian *Province on the* Caſpian 151, 152
Albania (Dalmatia) *the Weſt part of* Macedon *and* Illyrium, *bordering on the* Adriatick 130, 196, 222, 224
Albemarle *(Duke) Admiral of* England 399
Albert, *a Fort between* Newport *and* Oſtend 300
Albohacen, *a* Mooriſh *General* 269
Albuquerque (Francis) *a* Portugueſe *Admiral* 255, 256
Albuquerque *(Duke)* a French *General* 613
Albuquerque *(Duke Vice-Roy of* Andaluſia *and* Mexico 597
Alcamenes, *a* Spartan *Admiral* 85
Alcayd, *of* Alcazar 655
Alcazar, *a Town on the* Barbary *Coaſt* 254, 655
Alcibiades *the* Athenian *his Character*, &c. 77, 80, 85, 86, 87
Alcidas, *a* Peloponneſian *Admiral* 72
Aleſio, vide Leſſus.
Aleppo, *a City in* Syria 17
Alexander *deſtroys* New Tyre, &c. 5, 97, 98
——*his Death*, &c. 104, 106
Alexander, *Son of* Caſſander 112
Alexander *the ſeventh Pope* 237
Alexandria *in* Ægypt *built*, &c. 103, 160, 161
Alexandria, Hieron's *fam'd Ship ſo named* 137
Alexius Angelus, *and* Alexius Comnenus, } Greek *Emperors of* Conſtantinople 213, 312
Alfaques, *a Bay on the Coaſt of* Catalonia 505, 520
Alfred, *King of* Britain 326, 327
Algarve, *a part formerly of* Spain, *now of* Portugal 483
Algerines, vide *Pirates*.
Algezira, *a Town and Port in the Bay of* Gibraltar 269
Algier, *a Port Town in* Barbary 234, 309
——*bombarded by the* French, &c. 321, 322, 397, 401, 491, 510, 524, 763, 794
Algueri *and* Algeri, vide Larghes 240, 271
Alicant, *a City and Port Town in* Spain 510 *to* 518
——*beſieged and taken by the Arch-Duke* 694, 695, vide 730, 73', 750, 755, 757, 758, 797
Alidas, *a* Gothic *Admiral* 187
Allemonde, *a* Dutch *Admiral* 437 *to* 440, 445, 465, 527, 540, 548, 583, 588, 621, 651, 652, 653, 675, 685
Allen *(Sir* Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Vice-Admiral* 398
——*ſent againſt the* Algerines, &c. 400, 401
Almada, *a City in* Portugal 253
Almanza, *a Town in* Spain; *the unfortunate Battel there* 731
Almeria, *a City and Port in* Granada *in* Spain 17, 239. 266, 544, 651, 683, 730, 763, 773
Alphonſus, *King of* Arragon 247
Alphonſus, *King of* Naples 222, 223, 272
Alta Vela *Cape in* Hiſpaniola 579
Altea *Bay in the* Mediterranean *on the Coaſt of* Spain 506, 651, 655, 675, 686, 692, 694, 695, 696, 797
Alva *(Duke) Governor of* Flanders 285
Alvaredo, *a River of* New Spain 275
Amalfi (Melfi) *a Port Town on the Coaſt of* Naples 216
Amaſis, *King of* Ægypt, Polycrates's *Friend* 46
Ambleteuſe, *a Sea Town in* France, inter Calais *and* Boulogne 341
Amboyna, *an Iſland in the* Weſt Indies, *one of the* Molucca's 258, 292, 293, 294, 295, 369, 380
Ambracia, *a Country on the Gulf* di Larta 170
Ambraciots, *Allies of* Sparta 70
Ambulachus, *a* Saracen *Leader* 191
Amedee, *Duke of* Savoy 218
Ameland, vide Amiſtrache
America, *and* Americans 18, 24, 216, 275, &c.
Amilcar Senior, *the* Carthaginian 51
Amilcar Junior, *his Acts*, &c. 117, 124, 127
Aminias, *Admiral of the* Æginetans, *his Acts* 56
Aminocles, *the* Corinthian *Inventor of Gallies* 44
Amilius, *the* Roman *Embaſſador ſo called* 175, 282
Amiſtrache, *and* Auſtrache, *Iſlands of* Friesland 309
Amphipolis, *a City of* Macedon 75
Amphoterus, *one of* Alexander's *Admirals* 103
Amurath *the Second*, *a* Turkiſh *Emperor* 223
Amurath *the Fourth*, *another* Turkiſh *Emperor* 234
Amurath Dragut Rays, *a* Turkiſh *Admiral at* Lepanto 230

Amynias *the* Æginetan *Admiral, his Valour* 56
Amyntas, *a* Greek *Commander under* Philip *and* Alexander 97, 103
Amyrtæus, *a Prince of* Ægypt 61
Anactorians, *Allies of* Sparta 70
Ancalytes, *People in* Britain 156
Ancona, *a Port in* Italy 187, 192
Andaluſia, *a Province of* Spain 525
Andri (Andros) *an Iſland of the* Archipelago 212, 214, 238, 244
Andronicus, *the* Greek *Emperor* 243
Angles, *a Tribe of the* Saxons 325
Angleſey (Mona) *an Iſland* inter England *and* Ireland 324
Anicetus, Vitellius's *Admiral, his new invented Ships* 176
Anigada *in* the Weſt-Indies 698
Anjou (*Duke*) *made King of* Spain 662, 696
——*returns to* Madrid 703, 773
Annapolis *in* Nova Scotia, vide Port Royal
Annebault (Claude) *Admiral of* France 316, 340
Annius, *the* Roman *Admiral, defeats* Sertorius 148
Antandrus, *a City of* Myſia 75
Antegoa, *an Iſland in* America 453, 456, 552, 603, 703
——*attempted by the* French 782, 783, 784
Antibes *and* Nice, *two Ports in the* Mediterranean 731, 763, 768, 769
Antigonus *the Elder* 106, 107
Antigonus Doſon 112
Antioch, *a City of* Syria 192
Antiochus, *King of* Syria 142
Antipachſu *and* Pachſu, *Iſlands lying between* Corfu *and* Cephalenia 229
Antipater, *one of* Alexander's *Captains* 105
Antipatris, *a City in* Palæſtina *near* Joppa 239
Antiſthenes, *a Sea Captain of* Demetrius 108
Antivari, *a City in* Albania, *on the* Adriatic 222, 224
Antonius, *Father of* Marc Antony 149, 150, 158, 159
Antonius (Marcus) *his Acts*, &c. 13, 160, 164 *to* 173, 233
Antonius Colonna, *Admiral of the Pope's Gallies* 228
Antwerp *in* Flanders, *its famous Siege* 285 *to* 290
Apocapſes, vide Apoloſarus
Apolliciarius, *one of* Belliſarius's *Officers* 185
Apollophanes, *one of* Sext. Pompey's *Sea Captains* 167
Apollonia (Spinarza) *a Town in* Albania 130, 138
Apoloſarus *and* Apocapſes, *two* Saracen *Leaders* 194
Appius Claudius, *the* Roman *Conſul* 120, 134
Apulia 192 *to* 196
Aquileia, *a City in* Italy 16, 187, 188, 199
Aquilius, *a* Roman, Metellus's *Lieutenant* 148
Aradus, *the King thereof ſubmits to* Alexander 100
Araſſio, *a Road or Bay, near* Cape delle Melle 774, 775
Arcadius *and* Honorius, Roman *Emperors* 184
Archambert, *Chancellor to* Charlemaign, *and Admiral* 310
Archbiſhop of Bourdeaux, *a* French *Admiral* 320
vide *Biſhops*
Archduke of Auſtria 234
——*declared King of* Spain 645, 654, 662
——*his Voyage thither* ibid. 665, 700, 702, 769
——*declared Emperor* 794
——*leaves* Spain 793 *to* 798
Archelaus, Mithridates's *Admiral* 147
Archias, *a* Corinthian *Architect* 135
Archidamus, *a* Spartan *General* 70, 72, 74
Archimedes *the* Syracuſan, *his wonderful Machines* 134
Archipelago *(the* Ægean *Sea) its Iſlands*, &c. 16, 17, 234, 235, 312, 764
Arelate, *the City* Arles *in* France 157
Argives, *a People of* Peloponneſus 7
Argonautes, *their Expedition to* Colchis 6, 42
Argyle *(Duke) at* Barcelona 775, 794, 796
Argynuſæ, *Iſlands off* Cape Malea 89
——*the Fight there* 90
Ariamnes, *the* Perſian *Admiral, ſlain* 55
Ariarathes, *a Son of* Mithridates 147
Arige, Peruca, *and* Biſcay, *three Pirates about the* Morea *and* Ægean 224
Ariobarzanes, *King of* Cappadocia 147
Ariſtagoras, *Tyrant of* Miletus, *deſerts the* Perſians 48
Ariſtides, *the* Athenian *Admiral* 75
Ariſto, *one of* Alexander's *Admirals* 98
Ariſtocrates *and* Ariſtogenes, *two* Athenian *Captains* 89, 90
Ariſton *the* Corinthian, *his Advice to the* Syracuſans 82
Ariſtonicus, *Tyrant of* Methymnæ 103
Ark of Noah, *the original of large Veſſels* 2, 176
Armada *of* Spain 18, 350, 351, &c. 441, 492. 514, 517, 577, 709
Armiro, *the Gulf ſo called* 312
Arno, *a River of* Italy 248
Arragon, *a part of* Spain, &c. 244
Arrigon (Octavius) *a* Sicilian *Admiral* 278
Arrhiana, *a Town in the* Helleſpont 87
Arris (Robert) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Tunis, &c. 654, 655
——*at* Quebec 785
Arſinoe, Alexander's *Daughter* 106
Arſinoe, *King* Ptolemy's *younger Siſter* 161
Artabanes, *one of* Juſtinian's *Sea Commanders* 187
Artaphernes, Darius's *Nephew* 49
Artaxerxes, *King of* Perſia 60, 61
——Darius's *Succeſſor*, &c. 93, 95
Artemiſia, *her Advice* 54
——*her Valour* 56
Artemiſium, *a City; its Situation*, &c. 52
Arzille, *a Town on the Coaſt of* Barbary 254
Aſafia, *a Town on the Coaſt of* Barbary 260
Aſclepiodatus, Conſtantine's *Lieutenant* 179
Aſcough *Sir* George) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 381, 397
Aſdrubal, *the* Carthaginian *General* 115, 126, 132, 133
——*his Wife's Courage* 144, 145

Aſhby (*Sir* John) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 445. 467, 468, 476
Aſh (*the Iſle of*) *near* Port Louis *in* Hiſpaniola 579, 580, 593, 701
Aſoph, *a City on the* Palus Mæotis 307
Aſpaſia (Pericles's *Miſtreſs*) *her Character* 65
Aſprenas, vide Calpurnius
Aſpropiti, *a Town in the Gulph of* Lepanto 229
Aſſyrians, *their Naval Armaments* 5
Aſſereto (Biugio) *a* Milaneſe *Admiral for* Genoa 248
Aſtacus, *a City in the Iſland* Cephalenia 70
Athanagild, *a* Gothic *King of* Spain 188
Athenæus *and* Cleodamus, *two Citizens of* Byzantium 135, 276
Athens (*now* Setines) 223
——*deſtroyed by the* Perſians 54, 55, 92, 94, 106, 107
Athenians, *their Sea Dominion* 11, 48, 77
——*Cruelty to the* Æginetans 7, 90
——*declare War againſt* Perſia, *and burn* Sardis 48
——*quarrel with the* Spartans. &c. 64, 66, 70, 74
——*and* Samians 65
——*aid the* Corcyræans 71
——*Jealouſies of their Power* 69
——*their Allies*, &c. 70
——*their abſolute Dominion* 77
——*invade* Sicily 78
——*but are miſerably deſtroyed* 85
——*are beaten by the* Peloponneſians 91
——*their City taken*, &c. 92
——*rebuilt* 94
——*aid the* Thebans, &c. *and beat the* Lacedæmonians 95
——*ſubmit to* Philip 9
——*rebel againſt* Alexander 105
——*their City taken by* Antipater 106
——*reſtored to Liberty* 107
——*ſubjected by* Demetrius 112
Athos (Cape di Monte Santo) *a high Promontory in* Macedon 49, 50, 75
Atlantic *Ocean*, *diſcovered by the* Phœnicians 4, 148
Atrius (Quintus) *a Sea Commander under* Cæſar 154
Attalus, *one of* Philip *of* Macedon's *Captains* 103
Attalus, *a* Roman *Citizen*, *made Emperor by the* Goths 184
Attamia *the* Conde de) *Vice-Roy of* Sardinia 519
Attica, *the Country about* Athens, *ſo called* 59, 72, 73
Attila, *a King of the* Huns 16, 325
Attilius Varus, Pompey's *Lieutenant in* Africa 157
Attilianus, *a* Roman *General* 188
Avarians *united with the* Huns (*hence* Hungarians) 198
Auguſte, *a* French *Ship taken* 651
Auguſtus, *Heir to* Julius Cæſar, *his ſtationary Fleets*, &c. 164
——*his Victories*, &c. 172
Aulis, *in* Bœotia, *the* Greeks *Expedition thence againſt* Troy, &c. 43, 112, 223
Aurelian, *the* Roman *Emperor* 177
Auſtriache, vide Amiſtrache
Auſtria (*Don* John) *Admiral of* Spain 228
Auſtria, vide *Archduke*
Auvergne (*Prince*) *at the Siege of* Oſtend 739
Auverquerque (*Monſieur*) *General of the* Dutch *at* Oſtend 738, 739
Auxerre *and* Bayonne, *the Biſhops thereof*, *Admirals* 330
Aylmer (*an* Engliſh *Admiral*) 441, 446, 511, 512, 539, 564, 581, 764
Ayamonte, *a Port Town in* Spain 623
Azamor, *a Town in* Barbary 260
Azores *or* Tercera (*Iſlands in the* Atlantic *Ocean*) 17
——*poſſeſs'd by the* Portugueſe, &c. 264, 278, 356, 590, 749

B

Babelmandel, *a Town near the* Streights *of the* Red Sea 229
Babylon, Alexander's *Death there* 104
Bachian *and* Machian, *two of the* Molucca *Iſlands* 260
Badur, *a King of* Cambaya 263
Bætis, vide Bœtis
Baffo (Mark) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 242
Bagne Point, *near the Iſle of* Aſh *in* America 579
Bagrada, *a River in* Atric 156
Bahama, *an Iſland in the Gulph of* Florida 274
Baharem, *an Iſland in the* Perſian *Gulph* 259
Bahia (*St.* Salvadore) *in* Braſil 792
Bahus, *a Province in* Norway 303
Bajazet *the Second*, *a* Turkiſh *Emperor* 308
Baker (John) *an Engliſh Admiral* 740, 742, 748, 761, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 790, 791, 792, 794, 796
Baker, *an* Engliſh *Conſul at* Algier 510
Balaguer, *a Town on the River* Segre *in* Spain 762
Baldus *and* Bartholus *cited* 26
Baldwin, *King of* Jeruſalem 212
Baleares, *the Iſlands* Majorca, Minorca, *and* Yviça 145, 185, 191
——*reduced by the* Piſans, &c. 17, 132, 752
Balance of Power neceſſary 19
Baly, *an Iſland near* Java 290
Baltic *Trade* 381
Baltic *Sea*, *Property therein*, &c. 8, 9, 183, 302, 303, &c.
——*Sir* John Norris *there* 726, 727
Banda *and* Amboyna, *two of the* Moluccas 258, 260
Bankert, *a* Dutch *Admiral* 402
Bantam, *the King thereof* 298
Barault, *Vice-Admiral of* Guienne 317
Barbadoes 452, 459, 460
——*Sir* Francis Wheler *there* 447
——*Admiral* Nevil *there* 552, 559, 600
——*Sir* William Whetſtone *there* 697, 700
——Archibald Hamilton 782, 783, 784
Barbarigo (Auguſtine) *a* Venetian *Captain at* Lepanto 228, 230 *to* 233, 336
Barbaroſſa (Frederick) *the Emperor* 213
Barbaruſſa, *a noted Pirate*, &c. 250, 277. 308

Barcelona, *the Capital of* Catalona *in* Spain 247, 505 *to* 509, 513, 515, 518, 520, 521, 670, 675
——*reduced by the* English 686, 687
——*beſieged by the* French, *and relieved* 689 *to* 693, 731
——*the King and Queen of* Spain *there* 749, 750 *to* 756, 758, 759, 762, 764, 767, 769, 770, 774, 775, 793, 795, 797, 798
Barfleur *Cape in* France 464. 467
Bari *and* Trani, *two Sea-Port Towns in* Apulia 195
Barrault *(Monſieur) a* French *Admiral* 317
Baru's, *two Iſlands in the* Weſt Indies 705, 712
Baruth, *a City of* Syria 219, 239
Baſſano (Alvarez) *Marquis of* Santa Cruz, *a Commander at* Lepanto 228
——*ſent to recover the* Azores 278
Baſilicate, vide Lucania
Baſiliſcus, *one of the Admirals of the Emperor* Leo 184
Baſilius Macedo, *Emperor of the Eaſt* 192
Baſque *Road on the Coaſt of* France 586
Baſs, *an Iſland in* France 471, 476, &c. 545
Baſſe Terre, *a Fort*, &c. *at St.* Chriſtopher's *in* America 454, 457, 458
Baſtia, *the chief City of* Corſica 770
Baſtimentos, *an Iſland in the* Weſt Indies 705, 707, 708
Baſterni, Tartars *of* Oxakow, *and about the Mouth of the* Nieper 152
Batavia, Holland, *and* Batavi, Hollanders 175, 176
Batavia *in* America, New Holland 297
Bay of Almeria 544
Bay of Altea, vide Altea
Bay of Bertheaume 496, 499, 514
Bay of Biſcay 350
Bay of Bulls 493, 549, 611
Bays of Camaret *and* Carliſle, vide Camaret *and* Carliſle
Bay of Campeche 715
Bay of Conception 560
Bay of Colonas 632
Bay of Gara 701
Bay of La Guarda 707
Bay of Lagos, vide Lagos *Bay*
Bay of Placentia 632
Bay of Roſes 762
Bay of St. Jeremy, *on the* Barbary *Coaſt* 494
Bay of Tangier 517
Bay of Tuberon 711
Bay of Verdon 643
Bay of Wares 690
Bayonne, *the Biſhop thereof, an Admiral* 330
——*the Port there* 630
Beachy-head *in* Suſſex, *the Fight near it* 425, 718
Bealieu, *a* French *Sea Commander* 317
Beaufort (Thomas) *the firſt Lord-Admiral of* England 34
Beaufort *(Duke* de) *a* French *Amiral* 400
Beaumont (Bazil) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain and Rear-Admiral* 544, 545, 548, 635 *to* 641
——*loſt* 659, 660, 661
Beckman *(Sir* Martin) *an* Engliſh *Engineer* 519, 521
Beeſton *(Sir* William) *Governor of* Jamaica 556
Behol, *a Port Town in* America 276
Beliſarius, Juſtinian's *General* 185 *to* 188
Belle *Iſle in* France 438 *to* 442, 643
Belle *Iſle in* America 560
Bellomont *(Earl) Governor of* New England 580
Bembo (Francis) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 221
Benavirus, *a* Saracen *General* 196
Benbow ( ) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 539
——*and Admiral* 549, 564, 569, 570, 576, 588
——*his Death* 598, 610
Benevento, *a City of* Italy 194
Benjacob, *a King of* Morocco 246
Berkeley *(Sir* William) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 296
Berkeley *(Lord* John) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 495 *to* 500, *and* 226 *to* 531, 539, 546 *to* 549
Bernard, *King of* Italy 310
Bertheaume *Bay, on the* French *Coaſt* 496, 499, 544
Berwick *on the* Tweed 340
Bettumenus, *one of* Boſſus's *Officers* 194
Bias *the Philoſopher, his Advice to* Croeſus 45
Bibroci, *a People in ancient* Britain 156
Bibulus, *a Sea Captain of* Pompey's 159
Biervliet, *a Port Town in* Flanders 283
Bilboa, *a City and Port in* Spain 482
Billingſley (Rupert) *Captain of the* Lizard 586, 587
Bingley *(Sir* Ralph) *at* Rochelle 374
Bintam, *a City in the* Eaſt Indies 261
Biſagno, *a Suburb of* Genoa 252
Biſcay Peter, vide Arige
Biſcay, *its Bay*, &c. 320, 350
Biſerta (Utica) *a City near* Carthage, *built* 4 vide 249, 277
Biſignano, *a Town in* Italy 194
Biſhops (Admirals) 283, 320, 330
Bithynia, *a Province of* Aſia Minor 146, 147, 149
Bivona, *a Town in* Italy 194
Bizaltia, *a Territory, near* Peloponneſus 75
Black Stakes, *in the River* Thames 538
Blackwell *(Sir* Lambert) *Conſul at* Leghorn 482, vide 644
Blake, *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 294, 380, 382, 395
——*his great Character* 396
Blanes, *a Town and Port in the* Mediterranean vide 520, 798
Blanquet, *a* French *Commander* 316
Blavet, i. e. Port St. Lovis *in* Bretagne 318
Bleking, *a Province in* Sweden 303
Blewfields *Bay at* Jamaica 703, 714
Boabdelin, *a* Saracen *King of* Granada 192
Bocachiga *Caſtle in* America 555, 557
——*near the Harbour of* Carthagena 577, 700 vide 713
Boca Grande *Caſtle* ibid. 557
Boccanigra (Simon) *Doge of* Genoa 245; (Giles) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 246, 269; (Ambroſe) *a* Caſtilian *Admiral* 270
Bocchoris *and* Pſammis, *Kings of* Egypt 7
Bodoaro (Urſus) *Doge of* Venice 198
Bodotria, *the* Firth *of* Forth 325
Boeotia, *the Country about* Thebes 70, 71, 75
Boeotians, *the Barbeſ of their Ships in* Homer 43
Bœtis *(or* Bætis) *the River* Guadalquivir *in* Spain 6, 9, 10, 148

Bokenham *(Captain) appointed for* Alicant, &c. 423, 425, vide 524, 564
Bokenham (William) *Captain of the* Aſſociation 627
Bokenham (Robert) *Captain of the* Chatham 650
Bolingbroke *(Viſcount)* 798
Boliſſus vide 86, &c.
Bombay, *an Iſland in the* Eaſt Indies 262, 397
Bomilcar, *a* Carthaginian *Commander* 116, 134
Bona, *a City near* Tunis *in* Africa vide 125, 250, 277, 516
Bonaviſta *in* America 613
Bonifacio, *a Town in* Corſica 247
Bonifacio *Harbour*, &c. 247, 248, 770
Boodes, *a* Carthaginian *Captain* 120
Bornholm, *an Iſland in the* Baltic 303
Borſdale (Henry) *Lord of* Vere, *a* Dutch *Admiral* 284
Boryſthenes, *the River* Nieper 174
Boſnia, *a Province North of* Dalmatia 130
Boſphorus Cimmerius, *the Streights of* Caffa, vide Caffa
Boſphorus Thracicus, *the inner Streights of* Conſtantinople 7, 62, 147, 150, 178, 180, 181
Boſſu (Roger) *a* Norman *General* 194
Boſton *in* New England 598, 765, 776, 778, 779
Boteler, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 461
Botetort, *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 30, vide 331
Boucicaut, *a Marſhal of* France, *Admiral of the* Genoeſe 219
Bouckeld (William) *the Inventor of curing Herrings* 283, 284
Boulogne *in* France (Portus Iccius) 153, 340
Bourdeaux *River* 643
Bowles *(Mr.) Agent to the Commiſſioners for Victualling* 625
Boyce, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain in* America 701
Bragadini, *Governor of* Famaguſta 227
Braganza *(Duke* de) *made King of* Portugal 264
Brancas (Andrew) *an Admiral of* France 316
Brandaris, *a Town on the Iſland* Schelling *in* Holland 400
Brandon *(Sir* Ch.) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 337
Braſſidas, *a* Spartan *Admiral* 71, 75
Brava, *a City in the* Eaſt Indies 257
Braunsberg, *a Town in* Poliſh Pruſſia 302
Brazza, vide La Brazza
Brazile *in* America, *planted by the* Portugueſe 18
——*accidentally diſcovered* 255, 264, vide 274
Breakhurſt, *an* Engliſh *Plantation in* America 549
Bredah, *the Treaty there* 37, 38, 297
Bremen *and* Ferden, *or* Verden, *Cities in* Germany 303
Breſcia, *a City in* Italy 222
Breſſello, *a Town on the River* Po 220
Breſt *in* France, *its Harbour*, &c. vide 338, 442, 495, 496, 499, 544, 741, 742, 788
Bretagne *in* France vide ibid.
Bridges *(Sir* Tobias) *his Acts in the* Weſt Indies 404
Briel, *a Town in the Iſle* Voorne 285
Brindiſi, vide Brunduſium
Briſbane, *an* Engliſh *Captain killed at St.* Chriſtopher's 454
Britain, vide Caſſiterides 4
——*a* Roman *Province* 14
——*invaded by the* Saxons 15
——*by* Cæſar 153
——*their Naval Affairs* 322, 324, &c.
Britiſh *Ocean, its Diviſion*, &c. 28
Britiſh *Fleet*. Temp. Eliz. & Jac. 1. vide 21
——*See alſo* Names *of Ships*, &c.
Briton (Andrew) *a* Scottiſh *Pirate* 337
Broad Fourteens 551
Broad Sound 444, 554
Bromesbro, *a Peace there between the* Danes *and* Swedes 303
Brondolo, *a Town and Port in the* Adriatic 218
Brown *(General) in* Sardinia 771
Bructeri, *People about* Groningen 178
Brudenelle, *an* Engliſh *Collonel* 518
Brunduſium (Brindiſi) vide 157, 159, 175, 195
Brutius Surra, *a* Roman *Captain* 146
Brutus, Cæſar's *Admiral* 157, 158
Brutus *and* Caſſius vide 163 *to* 166
Bucephala, *a City built by* Alexander 103
Buchanneſs, *on the Coaſt of* Scotland 746, 747
Buchard, *a Conſtable of* France, *and Admiral* 310
Buckingham *(Duke) an* Engliſh *Admiral, his Expedition to* Rochelle, &c. 318
Budoa, *a Town and Port in* Albania 224
Budorus, *a Fort on* Cape Salamis 71
Buenos Ayres, *a Port in the River* Plata *in* America 666
Bugia, *a Town in* Afric 402
Bulgaria, *a Country on the* Euxine 176
Buoy *of the* Nore 541, 639
Burichus *and* Neon, *Sea Captains to* Demetrius 109
Burroughs *(Sir* John) *ſlain at* Rochelle 373, 374, 375
Buſſenus Ægubius, *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 246
Butler (Thomas) *Captain of the* Worceſter 651
Byblis *(or* Byblus) *a City of* Ægypt vide 61, 100
Byng *(Sir* George) *an* Engliſh *Captain and Admiral* 640, 651, 653, 673, 677, 679, 684, 692 *to* 697, 703, 728, 731, 733, 740 *to* 748, 756 *to* 762
Byrſa *(the Citadel of* Carthage) *built by Queen* Dido 113, vide 145
Byzantium (Conſtantinople) Pauſanius *beſieged there* 60, 64
——*it revolts from the* Athenians 86
——*is beſieged by King* Philip *of* Macedon 97, vide 175, 180

C

Cabot (John) *a* Venetian, *makes Diſcoveries for* England 336
Cabot (Sebaſtian) *makes further Diſcoveries* 341
Caccianimico de la Volta, *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 240
Cacoſogo, *a Ship ſo named* 347
Cadamuſtus, *a* Portugueſe, *his Diſcoveries*, &c. 255
Cadaval *(Duke) a* Portugueſe, *his Treachery to the* Engliſh 690
Cadiz, Gades *or* Cates *in* Spain, *built by the* Phœnicians 4, 148, vide Gibraltar Cadiz

Cadiz *Bay* 489,492,513,514,518,796
Cadogan *(Major-General) at* Oſtend 744,745
Cæſar, vide Julius Cæſar
Cæſarea, *a City of* Paleſtine vide 239
Caffa, vide Capha
Cagliari, *a Sea-Port and Metropolis of* Sardinia 217,268, &c. vide 519,520, 552,769,796
Calabria, *now* Terre de Otranto 139,176,192,193
Calis, *a Town and Port in* France, *bombarded* 530, 531, vide 539,540,541,639
——*taken from the* Engliſh 342
Calbaruſo (Naulochus) *near the North Cape of* Sicily 169
Cales *in* Spain, vide Cadiz
Calecut, *or* Calicut, *a Kingdom and City in the* Eaſt-Indies 255, 256, 262
Calecura, *a Country in the* Eaſt Indies 262
Calex, *a River falling into the* Euxine 75
Callemberg, *Vice-Admiral of the* Dutch 445, 472, 474, 493, 504, 505,564, 621, 663, 665, 666, 667,
Callicratidas, *a* Spartan *Admiral* 89
669, 676
Callinicus, *an* Ægyptian, *his Invention of Wild-fire* 189
Calo Johannes *the* Greek *Emperor* 243
Calonymus *of* Alexandria, Juſtinian's *Admiral* 184, 185
Calpurnius Aſprenas, *a* Roman *Admiral* 175
Calvi, *a Town in* Corſica 247
Calviſius, Sext. Pompeius's *Admiral* 167
Calycadnus, *a Promontory in* Natolia 143
Camaraſſa *(Marquis) General of the* Spaniſh *Gallies* ibid.
Camaret *Bay at the Entrance of* Breſt *Harbour* 446, 472, 498 *to* 500, 544
Camarina, *a Town and River in* Sicily 126
Cambaya, *a Kingdom in the* Eaſt-Indies 262, 263
Cambyſes, *Son of* Cyrus 10, 11
——*his Acts* 46, 47
Camicus, *a City in* Sicily 42
Campeachy *Bay in* America 698, 783
Campenfelt, *a Colonel at* Quebec 781
Campofulgoſo (Dominic) *Doge of* Genoa 246
Campſon, *Sultan of* Ægypt 257
Canada *in the* Weſt Indies 775, 776, 777, 779
Cananor, *a Kingdom in the* Eaſt-Indies 255, 256, 262, 265
Canaries, *the Iſlands ſo called* vide 270, 271, 791
Cancale Point *near St.* Malos 527
Candelora (Coraceſium) 62, 150
Candia (vide Creet) *revolts from the* Venetians 217
——*attack'd by the* Turks 250
——vide 235, 237, 241
Candianus, *a Doge of* Venice *ſlain by the* Narenzes 198
Canea, *a City in* Candia *taken by the* Turks 235, 241
Canidius, Marc Antony's *General* 170
Cannæ, *the Battel there* 133, 138, vide 194
Canneſas, *a* Battavian *Admiral* 176
Canoba, *an* American *King* 274
Cantacuzenus, *a* Greek *Emperor* 242
Canville (Richard) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 330
Canuſh (James) *a* Portugueſe *Diſcoverer* 255
Caorle *and* Grado, *two Iſlands in the* Adriatic 197, 217, 243
Capello (Nicholas) *a* Venetian *General and Admiral* 224, 235
Capes, *a Town in* Afric 196
Capeland *Bay in* Newfoundland 559
Anne *in* New England 779
Antifer 687

Capes or Promontories.

Actium, vide Figalo 66
Alta Vela, vide A
St. Anthony, *the Weſt End of* Cuba 590
St. Angelo 764
Barfleur 464, 467, 789
Baccalao 560
Bona (vide Hermea) 125, 516
Bona Eſperanza, vide Goodhope infra
Breton *in* America 779
Cabretta 683
Calvi 771
Calycadnus, vide Supra
Cantin *in* Barbary 260, 345
Celidonia 62
Cheimerium 68
Clear 441, 439, 461, 549, 720
Comorin 256
Cornwall 717
Corſica 516
Corſo 774
Dauzo 217
De Gates 544, 730, 761, 797
De la Hague 462
Delle Melle 691, 774
Di Iſtria 199, 218
Di Monte 221
Di Monte Santo 49
Donna Maria, *the Weſt End of* Hiſpaniola 556, 594
Fair Promontory 140
Farrel, *or* Frehelle 472, 473, 527
Figalo, vide Actium
Finiſterre 37, 544, 549, 787
Florida 537
Francis 536, 560, 600, 620
Frauçois 698 *to* 700, 715
Goodhope, vide G, *and* 104, 154, 290
Hermea, vide Bona
Lilybæum 126, 127
Lacinium 13
La Hogue 467, 468
Mahangulo 230
Malaga 678
Malea, *near* Lesbos 89
St. Martin, *near* Yviça 506, 797
St. Mary 504, 666, 690, 790
Matapan 173, 224
Mayze 593, 711
Metafuz vide 277
Micale 56
Miſenium 13
St. Nicholas 707, 710
Ortegal 613, 614
Pachinnus, *or* Paſſaro *in* Sicily 202, 516
Palmas *in* India 225
Palos 675, 730, 757
Pine *in* Newfoundland 605
Prior 612, 613

Capes or Promontories.

Race, &c. 632, 634
Rizzuto 13
Roſes 795
Roxent 769
Roxo 255
Salamis, vide S
Scyllæum (Schilli, *and* Sciglio) 167, 189
Sigæum 86
Spartel 504, 505, 517, 544, 652, 666, 690, 753, 799
Tempeſtuous 254
Thoulon 519, 797
Trafalgar 526
Tres Forcas 505
Tubaron 556
Verde 17, 702
Verde *Iſlands* 273
St. Vincent 461, 483, 484, 492, 504, 544, 566, 567, 599, 625, 666, 675, 699, 690, 731

Capha, *or* Caffa (Theodocia) *in* Little Tartary 17, 206, 246
Capitanate, *a Province of* Naples 222
Cappadocia 146, 147, 149, 151
Capral (Peter Alvarez) *a* Portugueſe *Diſcoverer* 255
Caprara (Bernard) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 270
Capua vide 16
Caracozza, *a* Turkiſh *Commander at* Lepanto 229
Caramania 223
Carantenus (Nicephorus) *the Emperor of* Conſtantinople's *Admiral* 192
Caraus Hozias, *a* Turkiſh *Pirate* 230
Carauſius *(in* Britain, &c.) *aſpires to the Empire* 177, 178, 179
Carboniere, *a Port in* America 560, 561, 633
Carcerius (Rabanus) *a* Venetian *Sea Captain* 214
Carelſcroon *Harbour* 19
Carew *(Sir* George) *and the* Mary Roſe *loſt* 340
Carew (*Sir* George) *and others attack* Cadiz 360
Caria *and* Carians, *their Sea Dominion* 7
——*ſubjected by* Minos, &c. 6, vide 70 *and* 189
Caribbee *Iſlands firſt diſcovered* 274, vide 452
Carina, Cæſar's *Admiral* 164
Carinus, *a* Roman *Emperor* 177
Cariſta, *a Town and Port in* Negropont 216, 225
Carliſle *Bay at* Barbadoes 453, 456, 457, 460, 476, 702
Carlowitz, *the Peace there* 238
Carmania, *a Country ſo called* 223
Carmarthen *(Marquis) a Sea Commander* 444
Carpalia, *a Town in* Cyprus 107
Carpentier, *diſcovers* New Holland 299
Carroſo (Francis) *Admiral of* Arragon 268
Carroſo (Beringer) *his Son* ibid.
Carter, *an* Engliſh *Rear-Admiral* vide 461 *to* 470 *and* 572
Carthage *in* Afric (Byrſa) *founded*, &c. 113, 119
——*invade* Sicily 57, 58
——*ſend Ambaſſadors to* Alexander 101, vide 103
——*their Wars with the* Romans 13, 119, 140
——*deſtroyed* 145
——*repair'd by the* Vandals 184
Carthagena, New Carthage *in* Spain 132, 139, 505, 506, 520, 689, 694, 729, 770, 798
Carthagena *in* America, vide 553 *to* 558, 697, 698; 702 *to* 707, 712, 713, 714
Carthaginians, *their Sea Dominion*, &c. 11 vide Carthage
Caſal, *a Town in* Italy vide 519, 520
Caſcais, *a Port at the Entrance of the River* Lisbon 651, 652
Caſimir, *King of* Poland 295
Caſpian *Sea* vide 151, 307
Caſſandria, *a City ſo called* 112
Caſſander, *one of* Alexander's *Succeſſors* 106
Caſſard *(Monſieur) a* French *Sea Commander in* America 783, 784, 791, 792
Caſſiterides (Britiſh *Iſlands) diſcovered* 4
Caſſivellaunus, *one of the Kings of* Britain 156
Caſſius, *a* Roman *Proconſul* 146, vide Brutus
Caſtile *and* Caſtilians, *their Naval Affairs*, vide 266 *to* 272
Caſtle Novo, *a Town in* Dalmatia 237
Catana, *a City in* Sicily 117
Catalonia, *a Province in* Spain. *Declares for King* Charles *the Third*, vide Barcelona *and* 509, 676, 770, 774, 793 *to* 798
Cato, *a* Roman *of* Pompey's *Party* 157
Cavala (Leo) *Admiral of the* Greek *Emperor* 214
Cavalca (John) *a* Piſan *Admiral* 240
Cave, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 359
Caudebec, *a Town in* Normandy 334
Cavendiſh *(Captain* Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Diſcoverer*, &c. 349
Caulonia vide 81
Ceilon (Taprobana) *an Iſland in the* Eaſt-Indies 256, 259
Celſi (Lawrence) *Doge of* Venice 217
Cenchrea, *a Port near* Corinth 85
Cenſorinus, *a* Roman *General* 143
Centumcellæ, vide Civita Vecchia
Centurioni (Hippolytus) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 251
Cephalonia, *an Iſland in the* Ionian *Sea* 70, vide 225, 229
Cephiſus, *a River in* Bœotia 147
Cercurus, *a* Gally *ſo named* 137
Cerigo, *an Iſland*, vide Cythera
Cette *in* Languedoc 646
——*attempted* 653, vide 768, 772
Cevennes, *People in* France 646, 653
Ceuta (Septa) *on the Coaſt of* Barbary 185, 254, 269
Ceylon, *an Iſland in the* Eaſt Indies (Taprobana) 256, 259
Cezimbra, *a Port of* Spain 367
Chabrias, *an* Athenian *Captain* 95
Chabrenac *(Monſieur) a* French *Sea Commander* 701
Chalard *(Monſieur) a* French *Admiral* 317
Chalcedon (Scutari) *over againſt* Conſtantinople 64, 149, 181
Chalcidica vide 96
Chancellour (Richard) *made the firſt Voyage to* Archangel 341
Chapeau Rouge, *on the North of* Newfoundland 633
Charente, *a River in* France, *near* Rochelle 737
Charia, vide Leſſina *and* 131

Charles *the First and Second, Kings of* England 369, 379
Charles *the Fifth*, &c. *Kings of* France 314, 315
Charles *the Third of* Spain, vide *Archduke, and* 756
Charles *the Ninth*, *King of* Sweden, *Father of* Guſtavus Adolphus 300, 302
Charles *the Twelfth King of* Sweden 305
Charles Fort *at St.* Chriſtopher's 454, 455, 456
Charles Martel *and* Charlemaign, *Kings of* France 309, 310
Chateau Morant, *a* Genoeſe *Vice-Admiral* 220
Chateau Renault *(Monſieur) a* French *Admiral* 424, 544, 547, 566, 589, 592, 593, 610
Chaul, *a Town in the* Eaſt-Indies 262
Cheimerium, *a Promontory ſo called* 68
Cherbourg *in* France 339, 468, 789
Cherſoneſus { Taurica 190; Thracica 63, 90; Indica, vel Aurea 9
Chetwynd *(Mr.) an* Engliſh *Reſident at* Genoa 756, 797
Chickens, *Rocks ſo called near* Breſt *Harbour* 442
Chila, *a City in* New Spain 275
Chio, Chios *and* Scio, *an Iſland in the* Archipelago vide 17, 49, 66, 86, 764
Chiozza, *a ſmall City in the* Adriatic 198, 217, 218, 243
Chriſtian *the firſt and ſecond Kings of* Denmark 301
Chriſtina, *Queen of* Sweden 303
St. Chriſtopher's, *an Iſland in* America vide 453 *to* 456, 535, 699
Churchill, *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 642
Churchill (Charles) *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Quebec 781
Cibao, *the Iſland* Hiſpaniola *in* America 273
Cicogna (Bernard) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 224
Ciffuentes *(Count* de) *Vice-Roy of* Sardinia 769
Cilicia, *a Province of* Aſia Minor 107
Cilician *Pirates, their Power*, &c. 14
——*reduced by* Pompey 145, 150
Cimbri *and* Saxons *invade* Britain, &c. 15
Cimon *the* Athenian, *Son of* Miltiades, vide 59 *to* 64
Ciſſa, *an Iſland*, vide Humago
Citadella, *the chief Town in* Minorca 752
Citium, *a Port in the* Mediterranean 108, 109
Citta, *or* Civita nuova, *in* Iſtria 198
Civilis *and* Cannefas, *Generals of the* Batavi 176
Civita di Chieti *in* Italy 194
Civita, vide Citta nuova ſupra
Civita Vecchia (Centumcellæ) *a City and Port in* Italy 191, 221
Claremont *(Monſieur) Admiral of the* Rochellers 316
Clark (Robert) *Captain of the* Adventure, *killed*, &c. 710
Clark ( ) *Captain of the* Burlington 783
Claudius *the Emperor, his Fleet in* Britain 14
Clayton, *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Quebec 781
Clazomenæ, *a City of* Ionia *in* Aſia Minor 85
Cleaveland (William) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain, and Commiſſioner of the Navy* 601
Cleaveland *(Mr.) Captain of the* Suffolk 767
Cleippides, *an* Athenian *Sea Commander* 72
Clement *the Fifth (Pope)* 270
Clements (George) *Captain of the* Hampton-Court 718
Cleodamus, vide Athenæus
Cleombrotus, *King of* Sparta 95
Cleomenes, *King of* Sparta 48
Cleon, *an* Athenian *Sea Commander* 75
Cleone, *a Town near Mount* Athos 75
Cleopatra, *Queen of* Ægypt 160, 165, 172
——*her Chanel* 173
Cleveland (William) *Captain of the* Montague 650
Clodius, *a* Roman *Conſul* 126
Clupea *(Caſtle* Gallipa) *a Town and Fort in* Africe 125, 140
Clyd Fryth, *the Gulph of* Glotta *in* Scotland 324
Cneius Pompeius, Pompey's *youngeſt Son* 163
Cnemus, *a* Corinthian *Admiral* 71
Cnidus, *a City and Port of* Caria *between* Rhodes *and* Cyprus 94
Cocalus, *a King of* Sicily 42
Cochin, *a Kingdom in the* Eaſt-Indies 255, 265
Cock *(Mr.) an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 717
Cockburn (John) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Quebec 780
Codrington, *an* Engliſh *General in the* Weſt-Indies 452, 453, &c. 552, 575, 599, 603, 604
Coetlogon *(or* Cotlogon) *a* French *Admiral* 587, 591, 592, 593, 643
Cohe, *an Iſland near* Margarita *in* America 359
Colæus *the* Samian vide 6
Colchis (Mengrelia) vide Argonauts 42
Coligny (Gaſpar) *Admiral of* France 316
Colonna (Marc Antony) *the Pope's Admiral* 228
Colophon, *a Port or Haven near* Toron 75
Columbus (Chriſtopher) *a* Genoeſe, *his Diſcoveries*, &c vide 18, 273, 274, 336
Coluri, vide Salamis
Comacchio, *a City in the* Adriatic 199
Comana, *a City of* Pontus 147
Comanagotta, *a Port in* America 592
Compaſs, vide *Mariner's Compaſs*
Congo, *a Kingdom in the* Eaſt-Indies 255
Connecticut *in* America 778
Conon, *an* Athenian *General, and Admiral* 88, vide 90 *to* 94
Conquet *Bay, near* Breſt *in* France 338
Conſilus, *a* Corinthian *Admiral* 71, &c.
Conſtable ( ) *Captain of the* Panther 783, 784
Conſtable *(Mr.) Captain of the* Falcon 769
Conſtans, *and* Conſt. Pogonatus, *Emperors* 189
Conſtantinople (Byzantium) *built* vide 4
——*beſieged by the* Saracens 189, vide 233
——*by the* Turks 308
——*taken by the* French 312
Conſtantine *the Great, Emperor* 174, 178, 179
Conſtantius, *Emperor* 177
Contareni (Paul) *the* Venetian *Governor of* Zant 229
Contarini (Andrew) *Doge of* Venice 217
Contarini ( ) *the* Venetian *Admiral at* Lepanto 195

Contarini ( ) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 242
Convent *(Meſſieur) a* Dutch *Rear-Admiral* 727
Cony (William) *Captain of the* Romney, *his Actions* 729, 730
——*loſt at* Scilly 733
Coote, *an* Engliſh *Colonel in the* Weſt-Indies 518
Copenhagen, *its Baſin, or Harbour* 19, vide 303, 304, 306, &c.
——*bombarded* 584, vide 657
Coraceſium (Candelora) *in the Gulph of* Satalia 62, 150
Corcinus, *a Sea Commander for* Auguſtus 169
Corcyra, *the Iſle of* Corfu 68
——*inhabited by the* Phæaces, &c. 44, vide 73, 95, 130, 187, 308
Corcyræans, *their War with the* Corinthians 66, 68, 72, 73
Corcyra Melæna (Curzola) *an Iſland near* Raguſa vide 157, 159, 200
Corinth, *a General Aſſembly of* Greece *there* 70, 96
——*deſtroyed* 145
Corinthians, *their Sea Dominion* 8
——*their Navigation*, &c. 10
——*Inventors of large Gallies* 44
——*War with the* Corcyræans, &c. 66, 72, 73
Cork, *a City and Port in* Ireland, vide 431, 461, 717, 739
Cornaro, *a* Venetian *General* 237
Corncille *(Count)* vide 739
Cornelius, *a* Roman *Admiral* 120, vide Gallus, &c.
Cornificius, *a Sea Captain of* Cæſar's *Party* 162, 163, 167, 168
Cornwall *(Captain) an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 775, 795
Coron *and* Modon, *two Towns in the* Morea 214, 225, 249, 308
Corſica, *an Iſland in the Hands of the* Genoeſe, &c. 17, vide 129, 167, 239, 752
Cortez (Ferdinando) *his Conqueſts of* Mexico, &c. 275
Cortologi, *a* Turkiſh *Pirate of* Barbary 249
Corvariani (Raymond) *a* Milaneſe *Admiral* 248
Corunna, vide Groyne
Corvus, *an Engine to grapple Ships deſcribed*, &c. 121, 125
Coſenza, *a Town in* Italy 194
Cotlogon, vide Coetlogon
Cotrone, vide Crotona
Cotton ( ) *Captain of the* Salisbury 641
Courland *on the* Baltic vide 306
Cow and Calf *in* Norway 550
Coway Stakes, *near* Chertſey 156
Crabb *Iſland in the* Eaſt-Indies, *near* Porto Rico 579
Cræſus *vanquiſhed by* Cyrus 45
Cranganor, *a Town in the* Eaſt-Indies 255, 265
Craſſus, *his Combination with* Cæſar *and* Pompey 152
——*ſlain* 156
Craterus, *one of* Alexander's *Captains* 99
Craterus, *the Emperor* Michael's *Admiral* 191
Cremona, *a City of* Italy 221
Crete (vide Candia) *poſſeſs'd by the* Greeks, &c vide 6, 42, 43
Cretans *invade* Sicily, *and ſettle in* Italy, &c. 42, vide 149
Criſpus (John) *Lord of* Nixia Phermene, &c. 224
Criſſæan *Gulf* (Lepanto) 70, 71
Critias, *a Captain of* Mithridates 146
Crosby *(Sir* Peter) *at* Rochelle 374
Croatia, *a Part of* Hungary vide 130, 212
Crommyon, *a Town on the Eaſt Coaſt of* Peloponneſus 74
Cronenburg *Caſtle* 19, 303, 304, 583, 727
Crotona (Cotrone) vide 192
Crowe (Joſiah) *Captain of the* Shrewsbury 549, 679
——*of the* Warſpight 697
Crowe *(Mr.) Conſul at* Barcelona 770
——*and at* Leghorn 797
Cuba (Hiſpaniola) *an Iſland near Cape* Florida *in* America 275, 553 *to* 557, 711
Cue, *a Harbour or Creek in* Hiſpaniola 593, 603
Cul de Sac Royal *in* Martinica 477
Culeta, *a Port of* Calecute 260
Cumæ, vide Ænaria, *and* 167, 168
Cunha (Nunho, *and* Simon) Portugueſe *Admirals in the* Eaſt-Indies 262
Curacoa, *an Iſland in* America 552, vide 710
Curco, *a Town in* Caramania 223
Curio, Cæſar's *Lieutenant in* Afric 157
Curzola (vide Corcyra) *and* 200, 241
Curzolarie *Iſlands* ibid.
Cutial, *Admiral of* Calecut 262
Cyanean *Iſlands, in the Mouth of the* Thracian Boſphorus 7, 62
Cyclades, *Iſlands in the* Ægean *Sea* 6, 147, 224
Cyclobium, vide Hebdomum
Cydnus, *a River of* Cilicia 165
Cydon (Cydonia) *the capital City of* Crete 71, 149
Cyme, *ſeems an Iſland or Promontory in the* Ægean 86
Cynægyrus, *an* Athenian *Captain, his noted Valour* 50
Cynos Sema vide 87
Cyprus, *an Iſland in the* Mediterranean, *when firſt inhabited* 3, vide 16
——*the* Perſian *Fleet beaten there* 63, 64, vide 107
——*the* Venetians *Maſters of it* 223, 224
——*the* Turks 226, 227, vide 233, 309
Cypriots, *their Sea Dominion*, &c, 7, vide 14
Cyrus *the Great wars with the* Ionians, &c. 10, 11
——*vanquiſhes* Cræſus 152
Cyrus *the Younger, Governor of* Ionia *and* Lydia 88
Cyrnus, *the Iſland* Corſica *ſo called* 114
Cythera (Cerigo) *an Iſland of the* Archipelago 75, 76, 147, vide 308
Cyzicus, *a ſmall Iſland and a fam'd City in the* Propontis, *a Sea Fight there* 87
Czar *of* Muſcovy, *his Genius, Power*, &c. 19, 307

D

Dabul, *a City and Port in the Kingdom of* Decan 261
Dædalus, *his Improvement of Navigation* 42
D'aire *(Chevalier) a* French *Sea Commander* 788
D'aix, *an Iſland on the Coaſt of* France 586
Dalmatia *and* Dalmatians, vide 192, 196, 212, 218, 232, 235
Damagoras, *the* Rhodian *Admiral* 146
D'ambour, *a Fort near St.* Malo's 528
Damiata (Peluſium) *a City in* Ægypt 174, vide 283, 313
Danaus, *brought the firſt Ship into* Greece 3
Dandolo, *a* Venetian *Governor of* Cyprus 226
Dandolo (Reiner *and* Marc) *two* Venetian *Admirals* 241
Danes, *their Naval Force*, &c. 15, 19
——*Property in the* Baltic, vide B 18
——*Maſters of* Sweden 300, 301
——*their Antiquity*, &c. 305, 306
——*their Wars*, &c. vide 582 *to* 585
Dantzick, *a City on the River* Embes 302, 303
Danubius (Iſter) vide 174, 175, 176, 181
Dardagnus, *a* Turkiſh *Commander at* Lepanto 230
Dardanelles, *Caſtles at the Mouth of the* Helleſpont 235, 236, 312
Dardania (Troy) *a Town on the* Aſian *ſide of the* Helleſpont 87
Dardanians, *reduced by* Philip *of* Macedon 97
Darien, *Sir* Francis Drake *there* 344
——*the* Scotch *Settlement three* 577
Darius, *King of* Perſia, *his Anger againſt the* Athenians 48
——*his Death* 50
Darius *the Second* 88
Darius Nothus 92
D'arteloire, *a* French *Sea Captain* 643, 666
David, *King of* Iſrael, *his Riches, Fleets*, &c. 8, 9, 10
Decelea, *a Town in* Attica 80
De la Rue, *a* French *Captain taken* 656
Delaval (*Sir* Ralph) *an* Engliſh *Admiral*, vide 445, 451, 462, 463, 470, 472, 474
Delaval (George) *an* Engliſh *Flag-Officer* 582
Delaval, *Captain of the* Faulcon, *kill'd* 750
Delium, *a Town in* Bœotia 75
Delos, *an Iſland in the* Mediterranean, *taken by* Mithridates 146
Delphos, *its Oracles*, &c. *to the* Athenians 51
——Spartans 93, vide 94, 96
Delta, *the lower part of* Ægypt 161
Demaratus, *a* Spartan *King* 51
Demetrius, *Son of* Antigonus vide 107
Demetrius *of* Pharia 130, 131
Democares, *a Sea Captain of* Sext. Pompeius's 167, 168
Demoſthenes, *an* Athenian *Admiral* 74, 81, 85
Dengyneſs, *on the Coaſt of* England 463, 500
Denia, *a Town and Port in* Valentia *near* Altea 692, 731, vide 755, 797
Denmark, vide Danes, *and Prince* George
Deprie *(Marquis) the Emperor's Miniſter at* Rome 754, 756
Dercyllidas, *the* Spartan, *aſſiſts* Cyrus Junior 93
Desborow, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 561, 562
De Relingue *(Monſieur) a* French *Sea Commander* 610
Deſeada, *an Iſland near* Guadalupe 460
Deſpotato, vide Acharnania
D'eſtres *(Count a* French *Admiral* 321, 402, 589, 610
D'Ibberville, *a* French *Sea Commander* 701
Diaz (John) *a* Spaniſh *Diſcoverer* 275
Didacus, *a Town in the* Helleſpont 86
Dido, *Queen of* Carthage 113
Dieda (Anthony) *a* Venetian *Sea Captain* 222
Dieppe *in* France *bombarded by the* Engliſh 500, 501
Dilkes *(Sir* Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain and Admiral* 559, 661, 666, 667, 669, 676, 679 *to* 686, 733
——*in the* Mediterranean 734, 735
——*his Death* 736
Dimalum, *a Town in* Illyricum 131
Dinham (John) *an expert Sea Commander* 334, 335
Dioclesian *the Emperor* 177, 325
Diomedon, *an* Athenian *Admiral* 89
Dionyſius *the* Sicilian *Tyrant* 95, 115
Diſney ( ) *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Quebec 781
Diu, *an Iſland*, &c. *in the River* Indus, vide 309, &c.
Doggar Bank vide 550, 639
Dolabella, *a* Roman *of* Cæſar's *Party* 158, 159
Dominion of the Sea in general, vide lib. 1. *ch.* 10. *and pag.* 202 *to* 212
——*the* Britiſh *Kings Right thereto*, vide lib. 1. *ch.* 11.
——*of the Extent of that Dominion*, vide lib. 1. *ch.* 12. *and pag.* 30 35
Dominion of the Adriatic *claim'd by the* Venetians 201, 202, 209, 237, &c.
——*of the* Mediterranean *acquired by the* Athenians, &c. 77, vide 7 *to* 20
——*of the* Baltic, *exerciſed by the* Danes, vide 18, 19, &c.
Domingo, *a City in* Hiſpaniola 535, 552, 787
Domitius, *a Sea Commander under* Pompey 157
Don (Tanais) *a River of* Muſcovy 307
Doria (Aubert, Lambo, Philip, Peter, *and* Lucian) Venetian *Admirals* 218, 240 *to* 243, vide 315
Doria (Andrew *and* John) Venetian *Commanders at the Battel of* Lepanto 228, 229
Doria (Aiton *and* Gaſpar) vide 268
Doria (Anſaldi) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 266
Doria (Pagan) *a noted* Genoeſe *Admiral* 242
Doria (Roger) *Admiral of* Arragon 267
Dorians, *the People inhabiting* Doris, *a part of* Achaia 70, 147
Dorilaus, *an Admiral of* Mithridates 147
Doriſlaus *(Dr.) an* Engliſh *Ambaſſador at the* Hague 293
Dover *Road* 538, 539
Doughty (John) *a ſtout Seaman, beheaded* 346

Douſa (Peter) *a* Dutch *Admiral* 290
Dowglaſs *(Colonel) Governor of the* Leeward *Iſlands* 783
Dowglaſs, *an* Engliſh *Captain, his reſolute Act* 400, 401
Downs, *a Station of the* Engliſh *Fleet* 539 *to* 541
Downing *(Sir* George) *Ambaſſador in* Holland 297
Dragut-Rays, *a Pirate and* Turkiſh *Sea Commander at* Lepanto, &c. 230, 277, 309
Drake *(Sir* Francis) *his Sea Diſcoveries*, &c. 344, 345, 346
Drake ( ) *Captain of the* Swallow 783
Drepanum (Trepano del valle) *a Port and Town in* Sicily. *vide* Eryx 126
Drino, *a Gulf in* Albania 131
Dromones *(Runners) a ſort of Gallies* 185
Druſus, *the* Roman *General* 174
Du Bart, *a* French *Admiral* 444, 541, 550
Dubourguay, *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Lisbon 760
Du Caſs, *a* French *Sea Commander* 558, 586, 593, 597, 700, 703, 704, 709, 712, 713, 714, 787, 788, 790
Dudley *(Colonel) Governor of* New England 598
Duffus (Kenneth, *Lord) Commander of the* Advice 787
Duilius, *a* Roman *General* 121
——*had the firſt Naval Triumph* 122
Dulcigno, *a Town and Port in* Albania 224
Dunbar *(Captain) his daring Action* 500, 501
Dunkirk vide 36, 444
——*Bombardment deſigned* 501, 502, 503
——*and attempted* 529, 530, vide 539 *to* 541, 635 *to* 640, 738, 740, 742, 786
——*deliver'd up to the* Engliſh 789, 790
Du Queſne, *and* Gennes, *two* French *Monſieurs* 321, vide 440, 690
Durazzo (Dyrrachium *and* Epidamnus) 66, vide 130, 195, 212, 224, 241, 308
Durley *(Mr.) Captain of the* Charles *Fireſhip* 527
Durſley *(Lord) after Earl of* Berkeley (vide B)
——*Commander of the* Litchfield 645
——*and of the* Boyne 678, 679
——*of a Squadron in the* Soundings 720 *to* 726
——*in the* Mediterranean, vide 733, 742, 747, 761
Dutch, *their Naval Force*, &c. vide 18, *and* 282 *to* 299
Duyvelant, *a Town on the Coaſt of* Zeeland 283
Dyrne, *a Port of* Achaia 71
Dyrrachium, vide Durazzo

E

Ebro, vide Ibir
Ebubeker, *a* Saracen *Caliph or Emperor* 188
Eddiſtone *Rock*, &c. vide 449
Edgar, *King of* England 327
Edinburgh, *in* Scotland, *burnt by the* Engliſh 339
Edinborough Frith, *the Pretender*, &c. *there* 745, 746, 747
Edmund, *King of* England 328
Edrick, *the* Engliſh *Traitor* 328
Edward *the Elder, and* Edward *the Confeſſor*, vide 327, 328
Edward *the Firſt, Second, and Third, Kings of* England 313, 331, *and* 335
Edwards (John) *Captain of a Squadron* 709
Edwards (Richard) *Captain of the* Cumberland, &c. 719
Egeſta *and* Egeſtans vide 79, 122
Egilochus, *one of* Alexander's *Admirals* 103
Eidonia, *a Country in* Greece 9, 15
Elæans, *Confederates of the* Argives, *againſt the* Spartans 76
Elæus, *a City near the Mouth of the* Helleſpont 86
Elba (Æthalia) *an Iſland between* Piombino *and* Corſica 114, 241, 755
Elbe, *a River of* Germany 310
Elbing, *a Town in* Poliſh Pruſſia vide 302
Eleuſis, *a Town near* Athens 93
Elford (Matthew) *Captain of the* Experiment 783
Elis, *a part of* Peloponneſus 70
Elizabeth, *Queen of* England, *her Naval Tranſactions* 342 *to* 367
Elliot, *an* Engliſh *Captain at* Petit Guavas 557
Elliot, *an* Engliſh *Governor at* Gibraltar 749
Elſinore, *a City and Port in* Denmark 585, 727
Emanuel, *Emperor of* Conſtantinople 212
Emardus, *one of* Pepin's *Admirals* 310
Emathia, vide Æmonia *and* Macedon
Embarcations before the Deluge 1, 2
Embriachi (Hugh) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 239
Embs, *a River*, vide Amiſius 175
Engia, *an Iſland of the* Archipelago, vide 74, 224, 225, 308
England, *its Naval Power* 20
——*Royal Navy* Temp. Eliz. & Jac. 1. vide 20, 21
——*See alſo* Britain, *and from p.* 323 *to the End.*
Epaminondas, *the* Theban *General* 96
Epheſus, *a City in* Leſſer Aſia, *a Fight near it* 88, 106
Epicides, *the* Syracuſan *Admiral* 133
Epidamnus, vide Durazzo
Epidaurus, *a City in* Peloponneſus 70, 74, 75
Epipolæ, *an Eminence near, and a part of* Syracuſe 80, vide 124
Epirotes: *People of* Epire 138
Epire *(now* Leſſer Albany) vide Naupactus, *and* 96, 196
Eræ, Teos, *and* Lebedus, *Cities of* Leſſer Aſia 86
Eraſinides, *an* Athenian *Sea Captain* 89
Ereſus, *a Town in* Lesbos 86
Eretria, *a City of* Eubœa, *a Fight near it* 86
Eretrians, *their Sea Dominion*, &c. 7
Ermengarius, *Governor of the* Baleares 191, vide 310
Erythræa, *a City of* Crete 149
Erythras (Eſau *as ſuppoſed*) *a King of* Edom, *near the* Red Sea 3
Eryx, *a City in* Sicily (Trepano del monte) 115, 127
Esberne, *a* Daniſh *Sea Commander* 306
Eſiongeber *and* Eziongeber, vide Achanis
Eſpernon

Eſpernon *(Duke) beſieges* Rochelle 317
Eſſex *(Earl) his Acts againſt the* Spaniards 159, &c.
Eſſex *and* Rivers *(Earls)* vide Rivers
Eſthodia *in the* Baltic vide 306
Eteonicus, *a* Peloponneſian *Captain* 89, 90
Ethelred *and* Ethelwolf, *Kings of* England 326, 327, 328
Evagoras, *King of* Cyprus 91
Evans *(Mr.) Captain of the* Royal Oak *at* Alicant 695
Evans *(Mr.) Captain of the* Defiance 763
Eubœa *(the Iſland* Negropont) *three Sea Engagements* vide 53
——*the Peace there* 65
——*revolts from the* Athenians 86
——*ſubjected by* Mithridates 147, 196, vide 214
Evertſon, *a* Dutch *Rear-Admiral* 425, 505
——*Vice-Admiral* 519, 545, 551, 635, 637
Evertz, *Admiral of* Zeeland 296
Evertzon, *Admiral of* Zeeland 400
Eugene *(Prince) of* Savoy, *in* Spain 731
Eugenius *the Fourth (Pope)* 221
Eumenes, *one of* Alexander's *Succeſſors*, &c. 105, 106
St. Euphemia vide 160
Euphenius, *a* Sicilian *Traitor* 191
Eurymedon, *a River where* Cimon *beat the* Perſian *Fleet* 62
Eurymedon, *an* Athenian *Admiral, his Acts*, &c. 72 *to* 76, 81, 83
——*ſlain* 85
Euſebius, *his Account of the Dominion of the Sea* 7, 8, 9, &c,
Euſtachius *of* Teſino, *a* Milaneſe *Admiral* 221
Euſtatia, *an Iſland and Fort near St.* Chriſtopher's 454
Euthymemes, *a Native of* Marſeilles, *his Diſcoveries* 11
Euxine *Sea* (Pontus) Auguſtus's *Guardfleet there* 14
——Pompey's *Dominion thereof* 150
——Veſpaſian's *Fleet there* 175
——*the* Scythians *and* Franks *there* 176, 177, 184
Eyder, *a River of* Germany 584
Eziongeber, vide Achanis

F

Fabius *and* Buteo, Roman *Conſuls* 127
Fabius Valens, *a Sea Captain for* Vitellius 176
Fairborne *(Sir* Stafford) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander and Admiral* 581, 620, 625, 675, 685, 737, 738, 739
Fairfax (Robert) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain*, &c. 643
Fair Promontory, vide Hermea
Famagulta, *beſieged and taken by the* Turks 226, 227, vide 242
Faramida, *a City or Port on the Coaſt of* Ægypt 212
Favagnana, *an Iſland*, vide Æguſa 127
Fayal, *one of the* Azores 36, 791
St. Felix, *a Town in* Spain 523
Felton, *kills the Duke of* Buckingham 379
Ferdinand, *King of* Spain 225
Ferrars *(Lord) an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 338
Ferrol, *a Harbour near the* Groyne 422
Fermozee *and* Ferryland *in* America, vide Renozee, *and* 549
Fez, *a City and Kingdom in* Afric, vide Maruſians
Fierabras (William) *a* Norman *Captain* 194
Fieſque (Lovis) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 217
Final *in* Italy vide 517, 519, 554, 555
Firth *of* Forth, &c. *on the Coaſt of* Scotland 746, 747
Fitzpatrick, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 545
Fitz Williams *(Sir* William) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander, his Character*, &c. 339
Five Iſlands Bay *at* Antegoa 456
Flag, its Right and Duty paid anciently, &c. vide 35 *to* 39, 294, 295
——*at* Leghorn 736
Flavio *of* Amalfi, vide Gioia, *or* Goia
Fleets, vide *Navy and Ships*
Fleets of Pompey, Auguſtus, *and* Anthony, &c. 13, 14
Flemiſh *Road at* Dunkirk 742, 786
Florida *in the* Weſt Indies 703
Florus *the* Roman *Commander* 122
Flotilla *of* Spain, vide Armada
Fochia { Vecchia, *in* Natolia 215, 236, 241, 246; Nova vide 223, 246, 764
Foglietta (Lawrence) *a* Genoeſe *Sea Commander* vide 247
Fontarabia, *a Town of* Guipuſcoa *in* Spain 320
Fontenay Race *near* Breſt 788
Forbes *(Mr.) an* Engliſh *Engineer at* Port Royal 766
Forbiſher (Martin) *his Voyages to* North America 344
Formentera, *an Iſland between* Spain *and* Yviça 513, 797
Formoſa, *an Iſland off of* China 295
Forum Julii, Frejus *in* Provence vide 14
Foſcolo, *a* Venetian *Admiral* 236
Fotherby ( ) *Captain of the* Lark 681
Foulis (Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 693
Fourbin *(Monſieur) a* French *Sea Commander* 719
——*attempts to invade* Scotland 746, 747
Franks, *Inhabitants on the* Euxine 178
Francis *the Firſt*, &c. *Kings of* France 315
Frawenbergh, *a Town in* Poliſh Pruſſia, vide 302
Frehelle *Cape*, vide *Cape* Farrel *in* C
French, *the beginning and occaſion of their Naval Force* 20, vide 319
Frejus, vide Forum Julii
Friggots *Bay at St.* Chriſtopher's 453
Fregoſe (Thomas) *Doge of* Genoa 247
Fregoſe (John Baptiſt) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 247, 248
Friuli, *a City in* Italy 218
Frotha, *Third and Fourth, Kings of* Denmark 305
Fuengirola, *a City near* Malago 493
Fulgoſe (Peter *and* Baptiſt) *two* Genoeſe *Admirals* 242, 248
Fulvia, *the Wife of* Marc Antony 165

Fulvius, *the* Roman *Conſul* 131
Fundi, *a City on the Coaſt of* Naples, vide Nicolas *Count of* Fundi 246

G

Gabinius's *Law for* Pompey's *Government of the Sea* 150
Gaçe (*Count* de) *a Marſhal of* France, *Commander of a* French *Squadron that attempted* Scotland 744, 747
Gades, Cadiz *and* Cales, vide C
Gaeta, *a City of* Naples 248, 271, 272, 311
Gaillard (*Monſieur*) *a* French *Proteſtant Sea Commander* 317
Gálanga, *near* Lepanto 230
Galatia, *a Province of* Leſſer Aſia 146, 151, 175
Galba, *the* Roman *Emperor* 175
Galceranus, *Admiral of* Catalonia 266
Galerius, *a* Roman *Emperor* 179
Gallia Narbonenſis, Languedoc *in* France 175, 179
Gallienus, *a* Roman *Emperor* 176
Gallies, firſt invented by the Corinthians 44
——*when firſt built by the* Romans 12
Gallipa (Clupea) *a Caſtle*, &c. *in* Afric. 125, 140
Gallipoli, *a City on the* Thracian Boſphorus 249
Galloper Sand, *about eight Leagues off the* Thames *Mouth* 571, 656, 657
Gallus (Cornelius) *a* Roman *General* 173
Gallway, *a Port in* Ireland 720
Galway (*Earl*) *an* Engliſh *General in* Spain 507, 519, 729, 734, 761
Gama (Vaſquez de) *a* Portugueſe *Vice-Roy of the* Eaſt-Indies 260
Gandia, *a Port in* Spain *near* Denia, &c. 731
Ganymedes, *an* Ægyptian, *oppoſes* Cæſar 161
Garda, *a Lake in* Italy, *and a conſiderable Town thereon* 222
Garonne, *a River in* France 193, 317
Gaſtanaga (*Marquis*) *a* Spaniſh *General* 518, 522
Gaſpe *Bay*, *near the Mouth of the River* Canada 779
Gaza, *a City of* Palæſtine *taken by* Alexander 103
Gedde (*Meſſieur*) *a* Daniſh *Admiral* 584
Gega, vide Kara
Geloan *Plains in* Sicily vide 117
Geloi, *People there inhabiting* vide 80
Gelon, *a King of* Sicily, *his Naval Power*, &c. 51
——*aſſiſts the* Himerians 57
——*beats the* Carthaginians, *and burns their Fleet* 58, vide 114
Gelon, *Son of* Hieron, *King of* Sicily 133
Genoa, *taken by the* Saracens 16
——*the Coaſt there named* Liguria 129
——*the City bombarded by the* French 321, &c. vide 515, 648, 732, 768, 775, 794, 795, 797, 798
Genoeſe, *ſubdue the* Piſans, &c. 17
——*beat the* Saracens, &c. 214, 218
——*their Wars with the* Venetians, &c. ibid. *and* 239 *to* 253
——*their ſucceſſive Doges*, &c. 245, 246, 247
Genſeric, *a King of the* Vandals 184
Georgia (Iberia) *the Country ſo called* 152
Gergenti, vide Agrigentum
Germanicus, *a* Roman *General* 175
Germans *and* Germany vide 175
Geſſoriacus Portus, Boulogne *in* France
Getæ, *People beyond the* Iſter 174
Gibel, *a City of* Syria vide 239
Gibellines, vide Guelphs
Gibraltar, *a Town and Port at the Streights of* Gadiz, *or* Hercules Pillars, vide 4, 14, 104, 150
——*taken by the* Engliſh 544
——*beſieged by the* French *and relieved*, vide 677 *to* 686
——*poſſeſſed by the* Engliſh 696, 729, 734, 749, 761, 770, 773, 775, 793, 796
Gilbert (*Sir* Humphrey, *or Sir* Henry) *his Voyage to* Newfoundland 35, 348
Gilimer, *a King of the* Vandals 184, 185
Ginkle, *a Lieutenant-General in* Ireland 450
Gioia, *or* Goia (John) *Inventor of the Mariner's Compaſs* 216
Giorgi (Aloiſe) *a* Venetian *Sea Commander* 224
Girone, *a City of* Spain 760, 762, 773
Giſco, *a* Carthaginian *General* 115
Gizid *and* Marvan, *two* Saracen *Calips* 190
Glaſii (Andrew *and* Henry) Venetian *Commanders* 214
Gnoſſus, *a City in* Crete 149
Goa, *a City and Iſland in the* Eaſt-Indies 257, 265
Godolphin (*Earl*) *Lord Treaſurer of* England 575
Gogidiſcus, *a* Gothic *Commander* 184
Goletta, *a Caſtle near* Tunis 250, 277, 278
Golf di St. Euphemia 160
Gondamore (*Count*) *the* Spaniſh *Ambaſſador* 368
Gordon (Thomas) *Captain of the* Leopard, *retakes the* Salisbury 746
Gordon (George) *Captain of the* Loweſtoffe 765
Gore (Henry) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Quebec 780
Goree, *an Iſland* vide 658
Gorge, *an* Engliſh *Brigadier in* Spain 694, 695
Goſelinus, *Admiral of the* Greek *Emperor* 195
Goths, *their Naval Wars*, &c. vide 175, 176, 182 *to* 188
Gottenburgh, *a City and Port in* Denmark 550, 584, 657, 661
Gozo, *an Iſland near* Malta 196, vide 309
Grado, *a Town in the* Adriatic 192, 198, 217, 218, 243
Grafton (*Duke*) *kill'd at* Cork 431
Granada, *a Kingdom and City in* Spain 239, 266
Granicus, *a River in* Aſia 97, 149
Granville *in* France, *deſtroyed by the* Engliſh 528
Gravelin, *a Port in* Holland 538, 639, vide 742, 743
Graydon, *an* Engliſh *Vice-Admiral* 600 *to* 609, 625
Greeks, *their Naval Armaments*, *Sea Dominion*, &c. 6, 41 *to* 45, 48
Græcia propria vide 96
Græcian *Sea*, *a part of the* Ægean 96
Greſtonia, *the Country ſo called* vide 75
Griffith (*Mr.*) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 748

Grille (Steven) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 241
Grimaldi *and* Grimani, Venetian *Admirals* 224
Grimani, *a* Venetian *Admiral*, *drowned* 235
Grimani *(Cardinal) Vice-Roy of* Naples 754, 756
Grimbaldi, *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 217
Grimbaltz, *a* Genoeſe, *the* French *King's Admiral* 29, vide 283
Grovais (Groy) *an Iſland on the Coaſt of* France 547
——*off* Port Louis 644
Groyne (Corunna) *a Town and Port on the North Coaſt of* Spain 422, 599, 611 *to* 615
Guadalquivir, *a River in* Spain, vide Bœtis
Guadalupe, *a Town and Iſland in* America 456, 457, 458, 460, 535, 603, 604, 605, 725, 784
Guanahani, vide St. Salvadore
Guanava, *an Iſland in* America 701
Guelphs *and* Gibellines, *their Factions* 244, 245, 268
Guernſey *Iſland* 471
Guetaria, *a Port near St.* Sebaſtians 320
Guido, *Biſhop of* Utrecht, *and* Guido, *Count of* Flanders 283
Guiercio (Baldwin) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 239
Guilford *(Sir Henry) an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 337
Guiſcard (Robert) *a* Norman *Leader* 194
Guldenlieu *(Count) Lord-Admiral of* Denmark
Gulfs, vide *Bays* [584
Gulfs of Strymon *and* Singus vide 50
Gumanapy, *an Iſland in the* Eaſt Indies 260
Gunfleet vide 657
Guns, *their firſt Invention* 218
Guſtavus Adolphus, *King of* Sweden 302
Guſtavus Ericſon, *King of* Sweden 301
Gylippus, *a* Spartan *Admiral* 80, 86

H

Haddock *(Sir* Richard) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 428 *to* 431
Haddock (Nicholas) *Captain of the* Ludlow Caſtle 746, vide 797
Haldan *the Second*, *King of* Denmark 305
Haliſſa, *a* Cambayan *Admiral* 262
Hamilton, *an* Engliſh *Brigadier at* Cadiz 621
Hamilton (Archibald) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander at* Barbadoes 782
——*and Captain of the* Woolwich 783, 784
Hammer Sound, *in* Norway vide 727
Hamoze vide 717
Hancock (Robert) *Captain of the* Eagle, *loſt* 733
Handaſyde *(General) Governor of* Jamaica 702, 714
Hannibal, *the* Carthaginian *General* 114, 120, 131 *to* 138
Hanno *the* Carthaginian *doubled the Cape of* Good Hope 5, vide plus 12, 115, 116
Hanſen *(Monſieur) a* Daniſh *Councellor of State* 584
Harbour Grace, *an Iſland in* America 561
Hardicnute, *a* Daniſh *King of* England 306, 328
Hardy *(Sir* Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain in the* Bedford *at* Vigo, &c. 625, 650, 655, 716 *to* 720
——*at* Oſtend, &c. 739, 751
——*before* Dunkirk, &c. 786 *to* 789
Hardy (Charles) *Captain of the* Roe Buck 710, 712
Harland (Robert) *Captain of the* Salisbury Prize 713
Harlow (Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commandrr* 559, 562, 563
Harold *the Third*, *King of* Denmark 365
Harold Graafield, *King of* Norway 193
Harold Harfager, *King of* England 328
Harpagus, Cyrus's *Lieutenant in* Ionia 11, vide 46, 47
Hartnol *(Mr.) Captain of the* Reſtauration 725
——*Commander in the* Mediterranean 753
Havana, *a Sea-Port and Town in* Hiſpaniola 553, 591, 593, 698, 704, 705, 715
Havre de Grace *in* France *bombarded*, &c. 462, 465, 501
Hawkins, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 343, 357
Hazardous, *a* French *Ship*, *taken* 656
Hebdomium *and* Cyclobium, *two Suburbs of* Conſtantinople 189
Hedges *(Mr.) Secretary of* State 669
Hedges, *an* Engliſh *Major at* Carthagena *in* Spain 694
Hegeſandridas, *a* Spartan *Admiral* 86
Hegeſippus *of* Halicarnaſſus vide 108
Helepolis, *an Engine to batter Walls*, &c. 108
Helix, *an Engine to move vaſt Bodies*, &c. 135
Helias, *and* Hermione, *two Towns in* Peloponneſus 70
Hellen *and* Heſione, *their Rapes* 43
Helleſpont vide 6
——Xerxes *Bridge thereon* 51
——*Actions therein*, &c. 80, vide 150, 180
Helſingberg, *oppoſite to* Cronenbergh 583
Helvoetſluice, *a Harbour of the States of* Holland 36, 639, 663, 658
Heneago, *an Iſland North of* Hiſpaniola *in* America vide 783
Hengiſt *and* Horſa, *two* Saxon *Leaders* 324
Henry *the Third*, *Fourth*, *Fifth*, &c. *Kings of* England 331 *to* 341
Hepheſtion, Alexander's *Favourite* 103
Heraclea, *a City on the* Euxine 75, 105, 149
Heraclea minor, *a City in* Sicily 123, 134
Heraclides, *a* Syracuſan *General* 80
——*alſo a* Syracuſan *Sea Captain* vide 83
Heraclius, *Emperor of the Eaſt* 188
Herbert *(Earl of* Torrington) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 404, 405, 415
Herbeſus, *a City in* Sicily 134
Hercules *goes againſt* Troy, &c. 42
Hercules Pillars, vide Gibraltar
Hercules Moncæus (Monaco) *a Port ſo called* 176
Hercynion, *a King of* Ægypt 93
Hermea Promontory *(Cape* Bona, *and* Fair Promontory 125, 140
Hermocrates *of* Syracuſe, *his Advice* 78
——*made General*, &c. 80, vide 114
Herrings, *the Invention of curing them*
Heſione, vide Hellen

Heſſe *(Prince) the Emperor's General in* Spain vide 581, 623, 625, 677
——*at* Oſtend 739
Heſſe *(Prince)* Junior, *a Commander in* Barcelona 693
Hetha, *a warlike* Swediſh *Lady* 300
Heydic, vide Hovat
Hiarbas, *King of* Mauritania 113
Hicks (Jaſper) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 736, vide 749
Hieron, *King of* Sicily 114, 119
——*his fam'd Ship* vide 135 *to* 138
Hieronymus, Hieron's *Succeſſor*, &c. 133
Hill *(Mr.) an* Engliſh *Reſident in* Savoy 669
Hill, *an* Engliſh *General at* Quebec 766 *to* 781, 789
Himera, *a River in* Sicily 133
Himera, *a City in* Sicily, *beſieged by the* Carthaginians 57
——*by the* Athenians 73, 80
Himilco *the* Carthaginian, *his Voyage from* Cales *Northward* 12, vide 114
Hippargetes, *a Town between* Utica *and* Carthage 144
Hippocrates *the* Syracuſan *Admiral* 133
Hiram, *King of* Tyre, *his Confederacy with* David *and* Solomon 8, 10
Hirtius, *and* Panſa, *the* Roman *Conſuls* 164
Hiſpaniola, vide Cibao, Cuba, Havana, &c. *and* 273, 535, 592, 594, 602, 603, 697, 698, 699, 701, 704, 711, 715
Holland *and* Hollanders, vide Batavia
Holſtein *and* Holſteiners vide 303, 306, 307
Holmes, *an* Engliſh *Commadore*, &c. 295
——*a Captain* 557
Holmes *(Sir* Robert) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* vide 400, 401
Homer, *his Account of the* Grecian *Ships* 43
Honorat de Savoy, *Admiral of* France 316
Honoſio (Villa Joiſa) *a Town in* Spain 132
Hook *(Mr.) Captain of the* Jamaica *Sloop* 714
Hopſon *an* Engliſh *Vice-Admiral* 484, 492, 493, 494, 588, 625, 626
Horſa, vide Hengiſt
Hoſier (Francis) *Captain of the* Salisbury 713
Howard *(Sir* Edward *and Sir* Thomas) Engliſh *Admirals, their Acts at Sea* 337, 338, 339
Hovat *and* Heydic, *two Iſlands on the Coaſt of* France 547
Hudſon's *Bay diſcovered* 291
Huen, *an Iſland in the* Baltic 584
Hugh, *King of* Italy 192
Hughes *(Mr.) Captain of the* Wincheſter, vide 725
Humago (Ciſſa) *an Iſland near* Iſtria 217, 243
Huns *and* Hungarians, vide Vandals, *and* 198
Hurricans, vide *Storms, and* Jamaica
Hutchins *(Mr.) Captain of the* Portland 708, 710
Hydaſpes, *a River in* Perſia 103
Hydruntum (Otranto) *a City*, &c. *in* Italy 119 vide 308
Hyeres (Stœchades) *a Knot of ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of* Provence 176, 506, 519, 676
——*the* Engliſh *Fleet there* 731, vide 754, 772, 797
Hypalis, *a River in* Perſia 503

I

Jackſon *and* Pett, *two Pilots, attempt a North Paſſage to* China 347
St. Jago, *one of* Cape Verde *Iſlands* 783
Jamaica, *an Iſland in the* Weſt Indies, vide 591, 602, 697 *to* 705, 710, 712, 715, 782, 783
——*a terrible Hurricane there* 785
Jambel (Frederick) *an* Italian *Engineer* 287
James *the Firſt and Second, Kings of* England 21, 298, 299, 368, 369, &c. 470, 540
Japhet's *Poſterity*, &c. 3
Iber (Ebro) *a River of* Spain 132
Icetes, *a Prince of the* Leontines 116
Ida, *a Mountain near* Troy 75
Idomeneus *and* Merion, Cretan *Commanders againſt* Troy 43
Jehoſaphat, *endeavours to reſtore Naval Affairs* 10
Jennings *(Sir* John) *Captain of the* George, *and Admiral* 679, 684, 685, 693, 694, 695, 701, 740, 747, vide 757, 774, 775, 793 *to* 799
Jews, *their Sea Affairs*, &c. 8, 9, 10
Illyricum (Illyria) *comprehends* Dalmatia *and* Liburnia vide 96, 130, 162
Imbros, *an Iſland in the* Archipelago 86
Indian Ocean vide 104, 105
Indus, R. Semiramis's *Victory thereon* 5
——*ſail'd on by* Alexander 104
Indutiomarus, *a* Gauliſh *Leader* 156
Innocent *the Tenth, Pope* 250
Inſula Batavorum (Holland) 282
Joan, *Queen of* Naples 271
John, *an Admiral under* Narſes 187
Johnſon (Robert) *Captain of the* Kent, *takes the* Superbe 765
Ionian *Sea* vide 96, 159
Ionians, *their Sea Dominion* 8
——*War with* Cyrus 10
——*Vanquiſh'd*, &c. 46, 48
Joppa, *a Port near* Jeruſalem, &c. 10
Iſchia, vide Ænaria
Iſis, *Queen of* Ægypt, *her Acts*, &c. 3
Iſmenias, *a* Theban *Prince* 92
Iſſa *(Iſle* Grand) *on the Coaſt of* Italy vide 163
Iſſa (Liſſa) *a Town in* Sicily 130, vide 163
Iſtone, *a Hill near* Corinth 73
Iſter, vide Danubius
Iſtria *and* Iſtri, *between the bottom of the* Adriatic *and the* Danube 131, 192
Iſthmuſſes (vide Peninſulas) *of* Leucas 73, 95
——*of* Corinth 70, 238
Ivica, vide Yvica
Juba, *King of* Mauritania 157
——*vanquiſhed by* Cæſar 163
Julia (Cæſar's *Daughter and* Pompey's *Wife) her Death* 157
Julia, Marc Antony's *Mother* 166
St. Julian's *Caſtle at the Mouth of the River of* Lisbon 690
Julius Cæſar, *his Acts*, &c. 15, 148, 161, &c.
Julius *the Eleventh, Pope* 225, 226
Julius, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 557

Jumper, *Captain of the* Lenox 620
Juſtiniani (Onuphrius) *a* Venetian *at* Lepanto 233
Juſtiniani (Pancratius) *a noble* Venetian 242
Juſtiniani (James) *a* Genoeſe *Sea Commander* 272
Juts Riffbank *on the Coaſt of* Jutland 727

K

Kalenus, *a Sea-Commander for* Cæſar *in* Achaia 162
Kane ( ) *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Quebec 781
Kara *and* Gega, *two Iſlands on the Coaſt of* Ireland 418
Keigwin, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain killed at St.* Chriſtopher's 454
Kenneth, *King of* Scotland 327
Kenneth *Lord* Duffus, vide Duffus
Kerr (William) *Captain of the* Revenge 657, 675
——*Commadore* 697, vide 700, 702, 703
Keymiſh, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 368
Kid *(Captain) his Piracies*, &c. 576 *to* 580
Killigrew (James) *an* Engliſh *Captain, killed* 516
Killigrew, *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 422, 425
Kings of England, *their Dominion of the Sea anciently* 29
Kinſale, *a Haven*, &c. *in* Ireland 441, 720, 787
Kirk, *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Quebec 781
Kirkby, *an* Engliſh *Colonel* 557
Kirktown *(Mr.) Captain of the* Defiance 718
Kittim, *Grandſon of* Japhet 3
Kittim, *or* Chittim, *its Interpretation* 3
Knevett *(Sir* Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 337
Knute, *Son of* Swaine *King of* Denmark, &c. 328
Koge *Bay*, *between* Copenhagen *and* Elſinore 585

L

Labbe *(Monſieur) a* Spaniard vide 553
Labienus, Cæſar's *Lieutenant in* Aſia 156, vide 165
L'abrazza (Thauris) *an Iſland on the Coaſt of* Dalmatia 162
Lacedæmon, vide Sparta, *and* 74, 85, &c.
Lacedæmonians (Spartans) *their Sea Dominion* 7
——*beſiege* Samos 46
——*War with the* Perſians, Athenians, &c. 93
Laches, *the* Athenian *Admiral* 73
Lacinium *Promontory*, vide *Cape* Rizzulo
Laconia vide 74, 75, 81
Lada, *a ſmall Iſland near* Miletus, *or* Maltha, *a Fight there* 48
Ladrones, *Iſlands in* America 276
Lælius, Pompey's *Admiral in* Aſia, vide 140, 159
Lævinus, *a* Roman *Conſul and Admiral* 138, 140
Lagos *Bay* vide 483, 484, 544, 666
Laguna, *a Town in the* Canaries 290
La Hogue *Fight between the* Engliſh *and* French 461 *to* 470, 789
L'aigle *(Monſieur) a* French *Sea Commander* 770
Lake di Gardi, vide Garda
Lamachus *the* Athenian, *his Advice*, &c 78, 79
La Motte *(Count) a* French *Governor of* Oſtend 739
Lampourdan, *a Province in* Spain 750, 759, 760
Lampſacus *beſieged*, &c. 90, 91
Lancerota, *one of the* Canaries vide 270
Landſcroon, *near* Copenhagen 584, 585
Languedoc, vide Gallia Narbonenſis, *and* 175, 772
Laqueximines, *Admiral of* Bintam 260, 261
Larache *and* Mahmora, *two Towns in* Barbary 278
Larghes *and* Larguero, vide Algueri
Larſus, *a Town in* Greece vide 223
Larta, *the Gulf ſo called* vide 225, 229
Laſthenes, vide Panares
La Valona, vide Valona
St. Lawrence *(the Great and the Little) two Iſlands in* America 633
St. Lawrence, *a River there*, vide Quebec, *and* 776, 777, 778, 779
Lawſon *(Sir* John) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 296, vide 397
Leake *(Sir* Andrew) *Captain of the* Grafton 581, 665
Leake *(Sir* John) *after Admiral* 587, 641, 642, 651, vide 665, 667, 669, 676 *to* 684, 689 *to* 696, 720, 736
——*lands the Queen of* Spain, &c. *at* Barcelona 749 *to* 755, 789
Le Bebe, *a Town in the* Adriatic *near* Venice 218
Lebedus, vide Teos
Lecythus, *a Town in* Greece 75
Leeward Iſlands, vide 452, 453, 697, 700 *to* 705, 783, 791
Leganeze, *a* Spaniſh *Marquis* 519
Leghorn, *a free Port in* Italy, vide Livorne, *and* 240
Le Grand Prie *(Monſieur) Captain of the* Thouloufe 796
Leith, *and* Leith *Road, in* Scotland 745, 747
Lembero *(Count) the Emperor's Ambaſſador at* Rome 654
Lembro, *a Town in* Greece 228
Lemnos, vide Stalimene, *and* 86
Leo *the Ninth (Pope) taken Priſoner* 194
Leo Cavala, *Admiral of the* Greek *Fleet* 214
Leonatus, *one of* Alexander's *Captains* 105
Leonidas, *King of* Sparta, *his Death at* Thermopylæ 54, 59
Leontium, *a Town in* Sicily 138
Lepanto, vide Naupactus (Sinus Criſſæus) 70, 308, 309
Lepidus *the* Triumvirate 152, 164, 169
Leptis (Tripoli *in* Barbary) 4, vide Tripoli
Lercaro (Paul) *a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 247
Lerida, *a City in* Spain vide 687, 735
Lesbians, *their Sea Dominion* 7
——*beaten by* Polycrates 46
Lesbos, *an Iſland in the* Ægean *and* Lesbian 7, 17, 46
——*Allies of* Sparta 72, 85, 86

Leſina (Charia) *an Iſland in the Gulf of* Venice 131, 200
Leſſina, vide Pharia
Leſtock *(Mr.) Captain of the* Weymouth 715
Leucas Iſthmus, *now the Iſland St.* Mawre 73, 95
Leucadia, *an Iſland, and* Leucadians, *near* Samos, *Allies of* Sparta 170
Leucopetra (Capo del Armi) *a Promontory in* Italy 168
Leven *(Earl) a* Scottiſh *Commander* 747
Lewis *the Twelfth, the* French *King* 225
Ley (Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 621
Libya, *part of* Afric *next* Ægypt 150
——*the Coaſts thereof firſt diſcovered* 4, 5
Licinius, *a* Roman *Admiral* 180, 181
Liefkenſhoeck, *a Fort on the River* Scheld 286
Liguria, *the Coaſt about* Genoa 129, 130
Lilybæum *(Cape* Marſalla) 126, 127, 132
——vide Marſala
Lima, *the Capital of* Peru 708
Limeric, *a ſtrong City in* Ireland 449, 450, 451
Lipari *Iſlands* (Æolian *Iſlands) and* Lipara, vide 73, 120
Liſardo *(Baptiſt) a* Genoeſe *Admiral* 247
Lisbon *taken from the* Moors 253
——*the King of* Spain *there* 664, 665
——*Sir* John Jennings 757
——*Sir* John Norris 775
——*Admiral* Baker 790
——*Sir* John Jennings 793, 794, 796
Liſle *(Lord) Admiral of* England 339
Liſſa, vide Iſſa
Liſſus, Aleſio, *a Town and River in* Albania 131
Littleton (James) *Captain of the* Medway, vide 582, 634, 651
——*in the* Weſt Indies 711 *to* 715
——*Commadore* 781, 782
Livadia Albania *and* Epite, *Countries of* Greece 196, vide 238
Livius Salinator, *a* Roman *Conſul* 131
Livorne (Leghorn) *a free Port in* Italy, vide 647, 648, 732, 736, 752 *to* 755, 763, 770, 795, 796, 797
Lizzard, *the fartheſt Southward Cape in* Cornwall 448, 545
Lloyd, *Captain of the* Falmouth 579
Loades (Edward) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 608, 609
Loadſtone, vide *Mariner's Compaſs*
Locrians, *Allies of* Sparta 70
Locri Opuntii vide 73
Locri Epizephyrii 74, 115
Logane, *a Bay or Gulph near* Cuba 537, 592, 593, 602, 701
Loire, *a River of* France 312
Long (Thomas) *Captain of the* Bredah 769
Longobardi (Lombards) vide 133
Loredano (Aloiſe) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 218, 221
Loredo, *a Town in the* Adriatic 218
Lotharius, *a* German *Emperor* 193
Loud's Cove, *a Port or Bay in* America 549
Lowther *(Mr.) Governor of* Barbadoes 784
Lucania (Baſilicate) 176
St. Lucar *in* Spain, vide Tarteſſus
Lucius (Marc Antony's *Brother) Conſul* 165
Lucullus, *a* Roman *General* 148, 149
Luna (Sarzana) *a City near* Porto Spezza 192
Luſitanians (Portugueſe) vide 148
Lutatius, *a* Roman *Conſul* 127, 128
Lycia *and* Lycians vide 70
Lycus, *a River of* Aſia Minor 116
Lyctus, *a City in* Crete 149
Lydians, *their Sea Dominion* 6
Lyſander, *a* Spartan *General* 88
——*made Admiral* 90
——*beats the* Athenians, &c. 91, 92
Lyſias, *an* Athenian *Captain* 89
Lyſias, *a* Syracuſan *Orator* 92
Lyſimachus, *one of* Alexander's *Captains*, &c. 106
Lytcot, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Petit Guavas 557

M

Mabbot ( ) *Captain of the* Mary *Gally* 782
Macedon, *and* Macedonians, vide Æmonia, *and* 96, 97, 112
Macella, *a Town in* Sicily 122
Machaneel *Bay on the North ſide of* Hiſpaniola 536
Mackarty, *an* Engliſh *Major General* 419
Madagaſcar, *an Iſland on the South-Eaſt Coaſt of* Afric. *The Race of* Abraham *there* 9
——*diſcovered by the* Portugueſe 256, vide *Pirates*
Madera *Iſlands on the Coaſt of* Afric, *poſſeſſed by the* Portugueſe 17, vide 148, 488, 551, vide 600, 604, 703, 712, 791
Madrid, *the Capital of* Spain vide 703, 773
Mæander, *a River in* Leſſer Aſia 311
Mæandrius, Polycrates's *Secretary* 47
Mægara *and* Mægarians, vide Megara
Maelſtrand *(or* Maeſterlandt) *a Port near* Gottenburgh 661, 627
Mæonia *and* Mæonians *of* Aſia Minor
Mæotis Palus, *the Lake or Sea ſo called* 150, 184
Mæſia, vide Mœſia
Magadoxa, *a Town and Port on the Coaſt of* Ajan 255
Magellan (Ferdinand) *a* Portugueſe, *his Diſcoveries and Death* 260, 261, 276
Magellan *Streights* vide 276, 346
Magna Græcia, *the South Parts of* Italy 44
Magneſia, *a City on the River* Mæander, vide 47
Mago, *a* Carthaginian *General* 115
Mahmora, vide Larache 278
Mahomet *the Impoſtor* vide 188
Mahomet *the firſt* Turkiſh *Emperor* 308
Mahon, vide Port Mahon
Mahoni, *an* Iriſh *Major General in* Spain 694
Maja, *a Town in* Italy 194
Maina, *a Town and Port near Cape* Matapan 224
Majorca, vide Baleares *and* Minorca
Malabar, *the Coaſt between the* Arabic *Sea and the Gulf of* Bengale 256, 262, 265
Malacca, *a Port in the* East Indies 258

Malaga, *a City and Port in* Spain 489, 509, 763, 764, 789
Malamocco, *the Original of* Venice 310, vide 243, 199
Maldivies *Islands in the* East Indian Sea 256
Malea, *a Cape near* Lesbos 89
Maleus, *a* Carthaginian *General* 114, 115
Malfi, vide Melfi, *and* Amalfi
Mallora, *an Island off* Leghorn 17, vide 240, 796
St. Malo, *a Town and Port of* France *bombarded*, &c. 526, 527
Maltha (Miletus *and* Melita) *an Island in the* Mediterranean 20, vide Miletus, 235, 246, 277, 773
Mamertines, *a People in the North of* Sicily 119
Mancinus, *a* Roman *Admiral* 144
Maniaces, *the Emperor* Michael's *General* 194
Maniacium, *a Town in* Sicily *built by* Maniaces 195
Manlius, *a* Roman *Consul*, &c. 123, 144
Manfel (*Sir* Robert) *Vice-Admiral of* England 370
Mantineans, *Confederates of the* Argives, vide 76
Marabota (Frederic) *a* Genoese *Admiral* 245
Marano, *a Port and Island on the Coast of* Brasil
Marathon, *the* Athenians *beat the* Persians *there* 49, 51, 59
Marcellus, *a* Roman *General*, &c, 134, 138
Marcellus, *a Sea Captain of* Pompey's 159
Marchi (Thomas) *a* Genoese *Admiral* 246
Marcianopolis, *a City in* Mœsia 176
Mardonius, *a* Persian *General* vide 49, 60
Mareotis, *a Lake in* Ægypt *near* Alexandria, vide 103
Mari (Henry) *a* Genoese *Admiral* 240
Marigalante, *a* French *Island in the* West Indies 457
Mariner's Compass invented 216
Marine Regiments established in England 615 *to* 619
Marlborough (*Duke*) *an* English *Captain General* 639, 664, 737, 738, 739, 781
Marmora, *the Sea so called from an Island therein*, vide Propontis
Marsala (Lilybæum) *a City in* Sicily 126, 127, 132
Marsalquivir, *a Town on the Coast of* Barbary 272
Marseilles (*and* Massilians, *a City in* Provence) *built by the* Phoceans, *their Sea Dominion* 7, 11, vide 158, 159
——*taken by* Cæsar, &c. 158, vide 164, 271, 519, 772
Marsias, *a Sea Captain under* Demetrius 108
St. Martha, *an Island in the* West-Indies 698
Martinica, *a* French *Island in the* West-Indies 452, 457, 535, 591, 599, 698, 699, 784, 787
St. Martin's *Island*, vide Oloune
Martin, *an* English *Captain*, *dies at* Jamaica 593
Martin (George) *Captain of the* Dragon 765
Martius, *a* Roman *Admiral* 144
Martius, *a* Roman *Associate of* Mithridates 149
Martizano, *a Town in* Calabria *in* Italy 194
Marvan, vide Gizid
Marusians, *a People of* Fez *in* Afric 148
Mascarenhas (Peter) *a* Portuguese *Vice-Roy of* East-India 260, 261
Massaniffa, *a King of* Numidia 141, 143
Massilians, *Inhabitants of* Marseilles, *their Sea Dominion* vide 11, 158
Masters *(Mr.) Captain of the* Fame 786
Masts and Sails of Ships, their Defects, &c. 454
Matan, *one of the* Philippine *Islands* 276
Matapan (Tænarium) *most Southern Cape of the* Morea 173, 224, 525
Mattagorda, *a Fort near* Cales 622
Matthews, *an* English *Brigadier* 621
Matthews (Thomas) *Captain of the* Dover 716, 746
Matthews (Thomas) *Captain of the* Chester 724, 725, 765
Maurice *(Mr.) an* English *Sea Captain* 791
Mauritania, *a part of* Afric
St. Mawre *Island*, vide Leucas, *and* 250
Maxentius, Maximine, *and* Maximian, Roman *Emperors* vide 177, 180
Maximilian, *a* German *Emperor* 225
May *(Island) in* Edinborough Frith 745
Mazarine *(Cardinal) encreased the* French *Naval Power* 20
Meander, vide Mæander
Mecca *and* Medina, *Cities in* Arabia 258
Medea, *Daughter of* Æetes 42
Mediterranean *Sea* 14, 513, vide 793, &c.
——*Sir* Cloudsly Shovell *there* 728, 729
Medius, *a Sea Captain under* Demetrius 108
Meesters, *a* Dutch *Engineer*, vide 504, 527 *to* 530
Meeze (George) *an* English *Sea Captain* 549, 551
Meeze, *an* English *Rear-Admiral* 554, 555
Megabyzus, *Son of* Zopyrus, *a* Persian *Admiral* 60
Megara, *a City of* Greece vide 70, 71, 75
Megara, *a City in* Sicily 134
Megareans, *Allies of* Sparta, &c. vide 68 *to* 72
Melazzo (Olim Milæ) *a City in* Sicily, vide 121, 168, 194, 195
Melesander, *a* Spartan *Admiral*, *slain* 70
Melilla, *a Town in* Barbary 272
Melinda *in the* East Indies 256
Melita, vide Miletus *and* Maltha
Mellaria (Tariff) *in the* Streights *of* Gibraltar 148
Melo (Milo) *an Island in the* Ægean *Sea* 70, 73, 214
Memphis (Grand Cairo) *a City in* Ægypt, vide 61
Menander, *an* Athenian *Admiral* 83
Menœtius, *a Sea Captain under* Ptolemy 109
Menapii, *People of* Flanders *and* Brabant 177
Mende, *a Town in the* Peninsula *of* Pellene 75
Mendesium, *one of the Mouths of* Nile 61
Menecrates, *a Sea Commander under* Sext. Pompeius 167
Menelaus, *King of* Sparta 43
Menelaus, Ptolemy's *Governor of* Cyprus 107, 108
Mengrelia, vide Colchis

Menodorus, Sext. Pompeius's *Admiral, his Advice* 166
——*revolts*, &c. 167, 168
Menzo, *a River in* Italy 222
Meſſalla, *a* Roman *Admiral* 139
Meſſana (Meſſina) *a City in* Sicily, vide 74, 80, 117, 120, 164, 194, 195, 751, &c.
——*See alſo* Sicily, *and* Phare *of* Meſſina
Meſſenians *of* Naupactus vide 70
Meſſenia, *a Country of* Greece 74
Metelino, *an Iſland in the* Archipelago 225, vide 308
Metellus, *a* Roman *General* 148, 149
Methone (Modon) vide 74, 120, 220, 308
Methwin, *an* Engliſh *Ambaſſador at* Lisbon, vide 628, 689
Methymnia, *a Town in the Iſland* Lesbos 72, 90, 103
Metrophanes, Mithridates's *Admiral* 146
Mexico, *a Province and City of* New Spain *in* America 275, 709
Micone, vide Mycone
Mighills, *Commander of the* Hampton-Court 773, 795
Mihill *(Mr.) Captain of the* Centurion 763
Milan, *a City of* Italy vide 220
Miletus, *the Iſland* Maltha, *ſack'd*, &c. *by the* Perſians 49
——*by the* Athenians 86
——*by* Alexander 97
——*by the* Romans 132
Mileſians, *their Sea Dominion*, &c. 7, 85
Milo, vide Melo
Miltiades, *an* Athenian *General* 49
——*Father of* Cimon 59
Milvius, *a Bridge near* Rome 180
Mindarus, *a* Peloponneſian *Admiral* 86, 87
Miolani, *a* French *Admiral* vide 249
Minorca, *one of the* Baleares, vide ibid. *and* 513, 520, 696, 752, 753, 754, 795, 797
Minos, *King of* Crete, *his Actions*, &c. 6, 42
Mira, *an Iſland in the* Eaſt Indies 260
Miſenum, Miſenium, *a Town and Promontory in* Italy 166, 175, 176
Miſiſtra, *a Town in* Greece 223
Mitchel (David) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain and Admiral*, vide 519, 523, 524, 525, 548, 564 *to* 574
Mitchel (John) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Quebec 780
Mithridates, *King of* Pontus, *aſſiſted by the* Cilicians, &c. 14
——*beaten by the* Rhodians 146
——*and by the* Romans 147, &c.
——*his Sons* 147
Mithridates *of* Pergamus, *aſſiſts* Cæſar 161
——*made by him King of* Pontus 163
Mitylene (Lesbos) *a City and Iſland in the* Archipelago vide 72, 89, 90, 95
Mnaſippus, *a* Spartan *Admiral* 95
Mocenigo, *a* Venetian, *the firſt Governor of* Cyprus
Mocri, *a King of* Baharem 259
Modon, vide Methon, *and* 224, 225
Mœſia, *a Province of* Illyricum 176
Molucca's *Iſlands, in the* Eaſt-Indies 258, 261, 347
Monaco (vide Hercules Moncæus) *a Port near* Genoa 732
Monbaze *in the* Eaſt Indies 256
Monepenny *(Mr.) Captain of the* Superbe 795
Monford *(Sir* Simon) *Lord Warden of the five Ports* 335
Montague (William) *an* Engliſh *Admiral under* Edward the *Third* vide 34
Monſerrat, *an Iſland in North* America 453, 702, 703, 783, 784
Montandre *(Marquis) a* Portugueſe 730
Montezuma, *the* Indian *King of* Mexico 275
Montjovi, *a Caſtle near* Barcelona 687, 693
Montmorency, *Admiral of* France 316
Moore, *an* Engliſh *Captain at* Petit Guavas 557
Mordaunt *(Mr.) younger Son of the Earl of* Peterborow, *Captain of the* Reſolution 691
——*burns his Ship* 692
Morea, vide Peloponneſus, *and* 524
Mori, *a Town on the River* Adige 222
Morini, *a People of ancient* Gaul 153
Moroſini, *a* Venetian *Sea Commander* 235, 236, 237
——*and Admiral for the* Piſans 240
Moroſini (Roger) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 241
Morris *(Mr.) Captain of the* Canterbury 798
Mortemar *(Duke* de) *a* French *Sea Commander* 299
Moſchien, *an* Athenian *Captain* 135
Moſs ( ) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 694
Motril, *a Port or Iſland in the* Mediterranean 544
Mozambique, *a City and Iſland on the Eaſt Coaſt of* Afric 234
Mucianus, Veſpaſian's *Admiral* 175
Muhavius, *a* Saracen *Caliph* 189
Muley Boabdelin, *King of* Granada 192
Munda (Rouda veja) *near* Malaga *in* Spain 163
Munden (Richard) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 404
Munden *(Sir* John) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 521, 582, 588, 611 *to* 615
Munychia, *a Fort near* Athens 106
Muræna, *the* Roman *General* 147
Murcia, *a Province in* Spain 728
Marcus, *a* Roman *of* Brutus's *Party* 165, 166
Murgantines, *an ancient People of* Sicily 117
Murzuphlus, *an Uſurper of* Conſtantinople 312
Muſactus, *a* Saracen *Leader* 239
Muſcovites, *their Naval Power*, &c. 19, vide 307
Muſtapha, *a* Turkiſh *General* 226, 227
Mutatio (John) *a* Venetian *Governor of* Tenedo 219
Mycale, *a Promontory in* Ionia 56
Mycenæ, *a City of* Peloponneſus *between* Argos *and* Corinth
Mycone, *an Iſland of the* Ægean, *one of the* Cyclades 214
Mylæ, vide Melazzo
Mynys *(Sir* Chriſtopher) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 296, 397, 740
Myſia, vide Mœſia, *and* 75, 146

N

Nacſia, vide Nicſia, *and* Nixſia, *and* 224, 308
Naez *of* Norway vide 639
Nambeadara, *a King of* Cochin 256
Names of Ships in the Engliſh *Navy and Squadrons* vide 21, 410, 413, 420, 429, 457, 481, 487, 488, 494, 541, 542, 543, 565, 674, 679
Names of Engliſh *and* Dutch *Admirals* 445, 474, 498, 499, 588, 624, 651, 674, 681
Names of Officers, &c. *in the Navy* 534, 535, vide 616, 617
Names of Priſoners taken in the Salisbury 746
Names and Numbers, &c. *of* French *Ships taken* vide 573, 627, vide 746, 799, 800
Nantasket *Road in* New England 766, 778
Naples, *a City of* Italy, vide 186, 272, 751, 794, 795, 796, *and* 798
Napoli di Romania (Nauplia) *a City on the Eaſt Coaſt of* Morea 238
Narborough (*Sir* John) *a Sea Commander at* Tripoli 404
Narenza (Narona) *and* Narenzans, *their Original*, &c. 198 *to* 201
Naron, *a River ſo called* vide 201
Narſames, *the Emperor* Baſilius's *Admiral* 192
Narſes, Juſtinian's *General in* Italy 187, 188
Naſidius, *a Sea Commander for* Pompey 158
Naſſau, *a* Dutch *Rear-Admiral* 564, 565, 566
Natolia (Aſia Minior *ſo called*) vide 236
Navarino (Pylus) *a Port in the* Morea, vide 74, 225, 308, 764
Navaza, *an Iſland in* America 556
Naucratis, *a City in* Ægypt, *built*, &c. 7
Navigation of the Ancients, &c. 2, 3
Navy (Royal) of England, Temp. Eliz. & Jac. 1. vide 21
Navy of England, vide *Names of Ships and Officers, and* 434, 435, 436, 481, 494, 497, 534, 565, 573, 574, 588, 652, 672, 674, 681, 684, 686, 688
Naulochus, vide Calbaruſo, *and* 169
Naupactus (Lepanto) vide Actium, *and* 70, 71, 72
Naxos, *one of the* Cyclades, *and* Naxians, vide 7, 95, 138
Neapolis, *part of* Syracuſe *ſo called* 134, vide 186
Nearchus, *a skilful Navigator under* Alexander 104
Nearchus, *a Commander under* Agathocles 117
Nebuchadnezzar *deſtroyed* Old Tyre 5
Negropont, Eubœa, *an Iſland of the* Archipelago 49, 214, vide 308
Neon, vide Burichus
Nero (Claudius) *the* Proprætor 139
Nero, *the* Roman *Emperor*; *alſo a pretended* Nero 175
Neſmond (*Monſieur*) *a* French *Sea Commander* 443, 460, 461, 610
——*taken* 651
Neville, *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 491, 493, 495, 511, 519, 559 *to* 562, 567
Nevis, *an Iſland in* North America 605, 703
Neuſtria, Normandy *ſo called* 133
New England vide 755, 756, 776, 777, 778
Newfoundland 348, 601, vide 631 *to* 634, 700, 765, 773, 777, 779
New France, vide Candia, *and* Quebec
New Jerſey *in* America 776
Newport, *near* Oſtend, *attempted by the* Engliſh 738
New York *in* America 776, 779
Nicæa, *a City in* Perſia, *built by* Alexander 103
Nicaſtro (Numiſtrum) *a City in* Calabria 139, 194
Nice, *a City of* Provence *in* France, vide 669, 670, 677, 691
Nicholochus, *a* Spartan *Admiral* 95
Nicholſon, *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Port Royal 765, vide 778
Nicias *and* Nicoſtratus, Athenian *Admirals* 75
Nicias *the* Spartan, *his Peace*, &c. 76
——*his Advice*, &c. 79
Nicomedes, *a King of* Bithynia vide 146
Nicon, *a* Tarentine vide 139
Nicopolis (Preveſa) *oppoſite to* Actium 173
Nicoſia, *the capital City of* Cyprus vide 226
Nicoſtratus, *an* Athenian *Admiral* 72, 75
Nicotera, *a City and Port of* Calabria, *on the* Tyrrhene 196
Niciſia *and* Nixia, *an Iſland, one of the* Cyclades vide 214, 224
Nieper, vide Boriſthenes, *and* 174
Nile, *the fam'd River of* Ægypt 161
Nimeguen, *the Peace there* 298
Niſæa, *a Port and Arſenal of* Sparta vide 71, 75
Noah, *his Ark and Poſterity* 2, 176
Noailles (*Duke* de) *a* French *General in* Spain 762, 774
Noguera, *a River of* Spain 762
Nombre de Dios *in* America vide 276
Normans, *their Power, Wars*, &c, 16, 193 *to* 197
Norris (*Sir* John) *Captain of the* Orford, *and Admiral* 559, 560, 562, 650, 655, 685, 725, 726, 727, 731, 733, 751, 767 *to* 727, *and* 768 *to* 775, 793, 794
Norris (*Sir* William) *Ambaſſador to the* Mogul 582
Nottingham (*Earl*) *Secretary of State* vide 670
Nova Scotia, vide Port Royal
Numantia (Soria) *an ancient City of* Spain 145
Numerius, *a* Roman *Emperor* 177
Numiſtrum, vide Nicaſtro
Nutria, *a Town in* Albania *or* Epire 130

O

Obdam (*or* Opdam) *a* Dutch *Admiral* 295, 296, 398
Obelerins, *a Doge of* Venice 310
Ochus (Darius) *the* Perſian *Succeſſor of* Artaxerxes 95
Octavius *the* Roman *Emperor*, vide Auguſtus
Octavius, *a* Roman *Admiral* 140
——*under* Pompey 162
Octavia, Auguſtus's *Siſter, and* Marc Antony's *Wife* 166
Oczakow, vide Baſterni

Oderzo (Opitergium) *in the Republick of* Venice 159
OEnias, *a City of* Acarnania 72, 138
OEta, *a high Mountain in* Theſſaly 85
Officers and Offices of the Navy, vide 533, 534, 535 616, 617
Olbia, *a Sea-Port of* Sardinia 122
Oleron, *an Iſland on the Coaſt of* France 316, 317, 737
Olonne *and St.* Martin's, *two* French *Iſlands* 547, 548
Olophixus, *a City near Mount* Athos 75
Oluz Aly, *Dey of* Algiers, *at* Lepanto 229, 230
Olympias, *Mother of* Alexander, *her Death* 106
Olympus, *a City of* Sicily 150
Oneglia, *a Port bordering on the State of* Genoa 691
Oneſicritus, *a skilful Navigator under* Alexander 104
Onobola, *a River in* Sicily 168
Opdam, *a* Dutch *Admiral*, *blown up* 398
Ophir, *a Digreſſion about it* 9, 10
Opitergium, vide Oderzo
Opitergians, *their deſperate Act* 159
Opuntii, *a People of* Bœotia 73
Oquendo (Antonio de) *a* Spaniſh *Admiral* 279
Orætes *crucifies* Polycrates 47
Oran, *a City and Port on the Coaſt of* Barbary 272, 513, 695, 768
Orange *(Prince) oppoſes the Duke of* Alva 285
Orange *the Prince invited into* England, vide 299
Orbitello, *a Town in* Italy *on the Borders of* Tuſcany 755, 794
Orcades, *the Iſlands of* Orkney 175
Orfacan, *a City in the* Eaſt Indies 257
Orford *(Earl)* vide Ruſſel *(Admiral) and* 789
Orfordneſs vide 550
Oricum *(now* Val del orſo) *in* Sicily 119
Origuela, *a Town near* Murcia *in* Spain 728
Oriſtagni, *a Town in* Sardinia 319
Orkneys, *Iſlands on the North of* Scotland 787
Ormond *(Duke) at* Cales *and* Vigo, vide 619 *to* 631
Ormus, *an Iſland in the* Eaſt Indies 257, 259, 260, 264
Oronoque, *a River in* New America 368
Ortegal, *a Cape on the Coaſt of* France 613, 614
Oſſory *(Lord) an* Engliſh *Admiral* 404
Oſſuna *(Duke) Vice-Roy of* Naples 278
——*and Admiral of* Spain 495
Oſtalric, *a Town on the Coaſt of* Spain 523, 798
Oſtend, *a Port in* Flanders, *the ſam'd Siege thereof by the* Engliſh *Fleet*, &c 737, 738
——*ſurrender'd* 739
Oſtia, *a Port and River in* Italy 187, 188
Oſtrogoths, &c. vide 184
Oſyris, *a King of* Ægypt 3
Otho *the* Roman *Emperor* 175
Otho *the Firſt*, *a* German *Emperor* 192, 193
Otranto, vide Hydruntum, *and* Calabria 720
Oxley *Bay* vide 725
Owen ( ) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 720
Oxenſtiern, *Chancellor of* Sweden 303
Oxenham (John) *an eminent* Engliſh *Seaman* 345
Oxydracæ, Alexander *wounded by them* 104

P

Pachſu, vide Antipachſu
Pachynus, *a* Promontory *(Cape* Paſſa) 202
Paddon (George) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Quebec 780
Padus, *the River* Po *in* Italy 175
Palamos *in* Spain *bombarded*, &c, vide 508, 509, 513, 520 *to* 523
Paland, *an* Engliſh *Brigadier at* Cales *and* Vigo 621
Paleologus (Michael) *Emperor of the Eaſt* 215
Palermo (Panormus) *in* Sicily 120, 126, 184, 185, 646, 799
Paleſtrina (Præneste) *a Town of* Italy *near* Venice 243, 310
Palinurus, *a Cape or Promontory in* Sicily 168
Palma *(Count) Nephew of Cardinal* Portocarrero 581
Palma, *the capital City of* Majorca 269, 696
Palus Mæotis vide 307
Pamphylia *and* Pamphylians, vide 14, 62, 150, 175
Panares *and* Laſthenes, *Admirals of* Cydon, vide 149
Panormus, vide Palermo
Pantalarea, *(or* Pandatarea) *an Iſland in the* Mediterranean 516
Paphlagonia *(and* Paphlagonians) *on the* Euxine 7, 146, 147
Paphos, *a City of* Cyprus 108
Papias, *one of* Pompey's *Lieutenants* 169
Parætonium, *a Mouth or Harbour of the River* Nile 173
Paraguai *in the* Weſt-Indies 712
Parenzo, *a City of* Iſtria *on the Gulph of* Venice 199, 242
Pario, vide Paros
Parkes *(Colonel) Governor of the* Leeward Iſlands 704
Parmenio, *one of* Philip *of* Macedon's *Commanders* 97
Paros *(and* Pario) *an Iſland in the* Ægean *Sea* 95, 149, 214, 236, 308
Parthians, *join* Labienus 165
Particiatus, *Doge of* Venice 192, 197
Paſſagio, *a Town in* Natolia 223
Paſſaro, vide Pachynus
Paſſenger, *Captain of the* Royal Anne 695
Paſton (Robert) *Captain of the* Feverſham 765
Patane, *in the* Eaſt-Indies 161
Patara (Patera) *a City of* Lycia *in* Leſſer Aſia 146
Patræ *(and* Patras) *a City and Port in the* Morea 71, 170, 237
Pavia, *a City in* Italy
St. Paul *(Monſieur) a* French *Sea Commander* 641, 683
Paulini, Barberigo's *Secretary*, *hang'd* 236
Paulin de la Gard, *a* French *Sea Commander* 316
Paulus Æmilius *the* Roman *General*, &c. 113, 143
Pauſanias, *a* Spartan *General* 60, 72

Pauſa-

Pauſanias, *a noble* Macedonian *who kill'd* Philip 97
Peccais, *a Town on the Coaſt of* Langnedoc 646, 653

St. Pedro *Fort*, vide Gibraltar
Peirce, *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Cales, &c. 620, 621
Peleg, *one of* Noah's *Deſcendants* 2
Pélion, *a Mountain in* Greece 52
Péllene, *a* Peninſula *in* Greece 75
Péloponneſus (*the* Morea *ſo called*) vide 237, 238
Peloponneſian *War*, *its Cauſes*, &c. 66, 69 *to* 95, 166, 167
Pelorus, *a City in* Sicily 134
Peluſium (Damiata) *a City in* Ægypt 161, 174
Pembroke (*Earl*) *Lord High-Admiral of* England 607, 619
——*a ſecond time* 722
Peninſula's *made Iſlands*, &c. 50, 51, 73, vide 76 *and* 161
Peniſcola, *a Port in the* Mediterranean, vide 798
Penn, *an* Engliſh *Admiral*, vide Venables
Penn (*Sir* William) vide 398, 399
Pennington, *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 280, 369
Perſon de Velez, *a Fort on the Coaſt of* Barbary 272, 277
Penſylvania *in* America vide 776, 778
Pepin, *King of* Italy, &c. 310
Pera, *a Suburb of* Conſtantinople 241, 242
Percey (Francis) *Captain of the* Firebrand 733
Perdiccas, *one of* Alexander's *Captains* 99
Perez (Ferdinand) *King of the* Canaries 271
Pergamus, *a City of* Myſia *in* Leſſer Aſia, vide 14, 147
Pericles *the* Athenian *Admiral* 64, 65
——*takes* Samos, &c. 66, vide 69
Pericles Junior vide 89
Perſeus, *King of* Macedon, *his Acts* 143
Perſians *their Naval Power ſubject the* Ionians, &c. 46, 48
——*conquer* Ægypt, &c. 47
——*beaten by the* Athenians *at* Marathon 49
——*conquer'd by* Alexander, vide Alexander
Pertauh Paſha, *a* Turkiſh *Commander at* Lepanto 229, 230
Peruſia, *ſeiz'd by* Lucius Antonius 165
Peſchera, *near the* Curzolarie *Iſlands*, vide 230
Peterborow (*Earl*) *joint Admiral*, &c. *with Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell 684 *to* 688
——*and General in* Spain 689 *to* 697
Peterſon, vide Pieterſon
Petit-Guavas *in* North America 537, 553, 556, 557, vide 602, 698, 699, 701
Petit, *an* Engliſh *Colonel kill'd at* Alicant 695
Petreius, vide Afranius
Pevenſey *in* Suſſex vide 197
Pharaoh Neco, *King of* Ægypt, *employs the* Phœnicians *on Diſcoveries*, &c. 4
Phare *of* Meſſina vide 756, 767, 768
Pharia, vide Leſſina.
Pharnabazus, *a* Perſian *Governor of* Helleſpont
Pharnaces, *a King of* Pontus 163
Pharos, *a Tower and Iſland in* Ægypt 161, 174
Pharſalia (Philippi) *a Part of* Macedon 159, 162, 165
Phaſelis, *a City of* Cilicia 150
Phelypeaux (*Monſieur*) *General of the* French *Iſlands in* America 785
Phermene, *one of the* Cyclades 224
Phideas, *a* Roman *Prætor* 148
Philantropenus, *a* Greek *Admiral* 312
Phileas, *a* Sicilian *Engineer* 137
Philip *of* Macedon 96, 97, 138
Philip *the Second*, &c. *Kings of* France 312, 313
Philip *the Second and Third*, *Kings of* Spain, vide 277, 278, 279
Philip *the Fifth of* Spain, vide Anjou (*Duke*)
Philippi, *a City of* Macedon 165, vide Pharſalia
Philocles, *an* Athenian *Admiral*, *his cruel Advice and Death* 90, 91
Philoctetes, *his Ships againſt* Troy 43, 44
Phocæa *and* Phocæans, *their Naval Affairs*, &c. 7, 11
Phocenſes, *rob the Temple at* Delphos 96, 97
Phœnice, *the Capital of* Epire 130, 138
Phœnicia *and* Phœnicians, *improve Navigation*, *build Cities*, &c. 4
——*employ'd by* Pharaoh, *and* Semiramis 4, 5, 6
——*reduced by* Cambyſes 47
——*beaten by the* Greeks 48, 64, vide 169
Phœnix, *a Port of* Caria 189
Phormio, *a* Peloponneſian *Admiral* 71
Photinus, *Governor of* Ægypt 160
Phrips *Bay at St.* Chriſtopher's 454
Phrygia Minor vide 106
Phrygians, *their Sea Dominion* 7
Phylæ, *a Caſtle on the Frontiers of* Attica 92
Piccinini, *a* Milaneſe *General* 220
Pieterſon, *a* Dutch *Admiral at* Cales, &c. 621, 795
St Pietro di Areno, *a Suburb of* Genoa 795
Piombino, *a City between* Orbitello *and* Leghorn 239, 754, 755, 794
Piræus, *the Port of* Athens, vide 71, 72, 92 *to* 95, 180, 181
Pirates of Cilicia, vide Cilicia, *and* 145, 148, 150, 164
Pirates of Narenza 198, 199
Pirates of the Adriatic vide 213, 224
Pirates of Algiers *and* Barbary, vide 251, 314, 317, 321, 360, 369, 397, 401, 404, 582
Pirates of Madagaſcar, &c. vide 277, 581
Pirates in the Weſt Indies, vide Kidd
Piſa, *and* Piſans, *their Sea Dominion*, &c. vide 17, *and* 239, 240, 241
Piſander, *a* Spartan *General* 94
Piſani (Victor) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 217, 218, 243
Piſatello, vide Rubicon
Piſo, *a* Roman *General* 144
Pityuſa, *an Iſland*, *one of the* Baleares, vide Yviça
Pius Quintus, *Pope* 227
Placentia, *in* Newfoundland 606, 632, 633, 634, 777, 780
Plata, *a River of* South America
Platæa, *an ancient City of* Greece 72
Plemmyrium, *a Promontory near* Syracuſe 81, 82

Pliſtias *of* Cos, *one of* Demetrius's *Sea Captains* 109
Pliſtonax, *Father of* Pauſanias 72
Po (Padus) *a River of* Italy 222
Point Pedro *in* America 555, 714
Pola, *a City of* Iſtria 199, 213, 217
Polani (Peter) *Doge of* Venice 212
Polemon, *a Sea Captain under* Alexander 103
Policandro, *an Iſland of the* Archipelago 214
Poliorcetes, *a Sirname of* Demetrius 111
Poliuchus, *a* Syracuſan *Admiral* 83
Pollio, *a Commander under* Cæſar 157, 164
Pollis, *a* Spartan *Captain, his Acts* 95
Polybius, *his fine Obſervation* 129
Polycrates, *Tyrant of* Samos 8
——*his Naval Power*, &c. 10, 11
——*his ſtrange Fortune*, &c. 46
——*circumvented by* Orætes, &c 47
Polyperchon, *one of* Alexander's Succeſſors 106
Les Pomegues, *Iſlands before* Marſeilles 158
Pompeipolis, vide Soli
Pompey *the Great, his Fleet*, &c. 13
——*his Acts* 15, vide 148, 150
——*his Triumphs* 151, 152
——*his Death* 160
——*his Sons* 163
Pomponius *the Civilian cited* 25
Pomponius, *one of* Cæſar's *Sea Commanders* 160
Pondicheri *on the Coaſt of* Cormandel 643
Pontenille, &c. French *Proteſtant Sea Commanders* 316
Ponte Vedra *on the Coaſt of* Spain 623
Pontochan, vide Vittoria
Pontus *(the* Euxine *Sea)* vide 14, 147, 149, 175, 176
Ponty *(Monſieur) the* French *Admiral*, vide 551 *to* 563, 682
Ponza, *an Iſland near* Gaeta 272
The Pope owns the Archduke for King of Spain 756
Popoli *(Duke* de) *a* Spaniſh *General* 798
Porca, *in the* Eaſt-Indies vide 262
Portmore *(Lord) an* Engliſh *General in* Spain 621
Porto Bello vide 553, 697, 698, 703 *to* 707
Porto Brondolo vide 218
Portocarrero *(Cardinal)* 581
Port Cros, *an Iſland, one of the* Hyeres 773
Port de Paix 536, 537, 603, 698
——i. e. François 710
Porto Farino, *in* Tunis *Bay* 395
Porto Fino *near* Genoa 221
Port Fornelle *in* Minorca 753
Port François *in* Hiſpaniola 709, 710
Port Hercole *in* Italy 754
Porto Longone *on the* Elba 754, 755, 770
Port Louis *in* France 586, 640, 644
Port Louis *in* Hiſpaniola 602, 698, 701, 704
Port Mahon *in* Minorca 513, 525, 752, 753, 754, 757, 763, 764, 768, 769, 773, 774, 775, 793, 795, 796, 797
Porto Morant vide 553
Port St. Mary *near* Cadiz 620
Port Paſſage *in* Biſcay 320
Porto Pin 696
Porto Reale, *near* Cadiz 525, 621
Porto Rico *in* America 552, 699, 707, 715
Port Royal *in* Jamaica, *burnt* 598, vide 703, 710
Port Royal (Annapolis) *in* Nova Scotia 553, 764, 765, 766, 767
Porto Spezzo, *near* Genoa, *in* Italy 217, vide 648
Portus, *a Fort at the Mouth of the* Tyber 187, 188
Portus Achæorum vide 149
Portus Iccius *in* Britain vide 153
Portus Trutulenſis *(for* Rutupenſis) 234
Portugal Cove *near* Belle Iſle *in* America 560
Portugal (vide Luſitania) *the King on bord the* Engliſh *Fleet* 666
Portugueſe, *their Naval Power, Navigation*, &c. 17, 148, 254
——*and* Lib. 3. Ch. 8. per totum
——*ſtop the* Engliſh *Fleet at* Lisbon 690
——*See the like attempted* 729
Potidea, *and* Potideans vide 71, 95
Pozzuolo (Puteoli) *a Port in* Italy 168
Prætor, *his Power with the* Romans 26
Præveza (vide Nicopolis) *and* 173
Pregent, *a* French *Admiral* 315
Pretender, his Attempt on Scotland 740 *to* 748
Price, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 694
Prienne, *a City of* Ionia 65
Prince (George) *of* Denmark, *Lord High Admiral of* England 610, 618, 619
——*his Death* 722, 741, 757
Probus, *a* Roman *Emperor* 177
Prodeno, *an Iſland near* Modon 224
Property, obſerved by the Americans, &c. 24 *to* 27
Propontis, *the Sea of* Marmora, *or* Conſtantinople 150, 180
Proſopitis, *an Iſland in* Nile 61
Protomachus, *an* Athenian *Admiral* 89, 90
Provence *in* France, *near* Languedoc 175, 794, 798
Pſammis, *and* Bocchoris, *Kings of* Ægypt 7
Ptolemais, vide Acres
Ptolemy, Alexander's *Succeſſor in* Ægypt 106, 108, 109
Ptolemy Philopator, *his great Ships* 137
Ptolemy, Cleopatra's *Brother* 160, 161
Ptolemy *the Aſtronomer* 203
Pudner *(Mr.) Captain of the* Severn 705, 710, 774
Puizar *(Marquis) a* French *Commander* 518
Punic *War, the firſt and ſecond* vide 13, 119
Punta de la Guada vide 552
Punta di Salvori, vide Bahia
Puntals, *Forts near* Cadiz 510, 511, 515, 622
Purvis *(Mr.) Captain of the* Dunkirk *Prize* 709, 710
Pydius, *a River in the* Helleſpont 87
Pygmalion, *Tyrant of* Tyre 113
Pylus (Navarino) *a Town of* Meſſina 74
Pyrrhus, *King of* Epire 112, 118, 120
Pythæas, *a Native of* Marſeilles, *his Diſcoveries* 11
Pythes, *a* Corinthian *Admiral* 83

Pythodorus, *an* Athenian *Admiral* vide 73
Pyrrhus, *King of* Epire 112, 118, 120

Q

Quahutimoca, *the laſt King of* Mexico 275
Quarto (Simon) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 244
Quebec, *the unadviſed Expedition thither* 479, 715, 716, *and* Lib. 5. Cap. 32. per totum
Queens of England (Mary I.) 341
——Elizabeth 342
——Anne 610, 722, 741
Queen of Spain *in* England 421
——*at the* Groyne, Barcelona, &c. vide Lib. 5. Ch. 28. *and* 36
Queen Chriſtina *of* Sweden 202
Queſne, vide Du Queſne
Quiloa, *in the* Eaſt-Indies 255, 256
Quince Rock, *a Fort near St.* Malo 526, 527, 528
St. Quintin, *a City in* France *taken by the* Engliſh 342
Quintius, *a* Roman *Admiral* 139
Quirini (Marc Antoni) *a Commander at* Lepanto 229

R

Rabanus Carcerius, *a* Venetian *Commander* 214
Raby *(Lord)* vide Straffford *(Earl)*
Raguſa, *a ſmall Republick in* Italy vide 131
Old Raguſa, vide Epidaurus
Raleigh *(Sir* Walter) *his Acts at Sea* 357, 359, 360 *to* 365, 368, &c.
Rametta, *a Town in the Plain of* Melazzo 195
Rapallo, *the Gulf ſo called* 221, vide 249
Rape of Helen *and* Helione 43
Ravenna, *a Port in the* Adriatic 13, 176, 180, 188
Rauſimodus, *a King of the* Sauromati 180, 181
Raymond ( ) *Captain of the* Exeter 774
Reading *(Mr.) an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Port Royal 766
Reco, *a Port between* Genoa *and* Leghorn 221
Redondela, *a Town near* Vigo 626, 628
Red Sea vide 3, 4, 258, 259
Reggio, vide Rhegium
Regulus, *a* Roman *Conſul* 123
Remonſtrance againſt Admiral Grimbaltz, vide 29
Renooze, vide Fermooze
Retimo, *a Town in the Iſland* Candia vide 235
Rhe, *an Iſland on the Coaſt of* France 317, 737
Rhegium (Reggio) vide 73, 74, 79, 80, 164, 195
Rhegians, *their Actions* 115, 195
Rhenea, *an Iſland ſubdued by* Polycrates 11
Rhine, *the River ſo called* 175, 310
Rhium, *a Town in* Italy 71
Rhizon, vide Riſine
Rhodes *and* Rhodians, vide 16, 100, 107, 111, 112, 146, 219, 308
Rhodian *Law* 211, 212
Rhode *Iſland in* America 778
Rhoſne, Rhodanus, *a River in* France 11, 135
Richards *(Colonel Commander of the* Blaze *Fire-ſhip againſt* Calais 530
Richards *(Captain) an Engineer at* Newfoundland 562
Richlieu *(Cardinal) advances the* French *Naval Power* vide 20, 319, *and* 320
Rigby *(Captain) a Deſerter*, &c 796
Rio de la Hacha *in* Hiſpaniola 597
Rio de Janeiro *in* Braſil vide 792
Rio de la Plata vide 276
Rio de Buenna Sennas 256
Ris-bank, *and other Forts near* Dunkirk 529
Riſine (Rhizon) *a Town in* Dalmatia 130
Riva, *a Town on the Lake* di Garda 222
Riva (James de) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 236
Rivers *and* Eſſex *(Earls) goes with Sir* Cloudeſly Shovel *to* Spain, &c. 728
——*and return* 730, vide 739
Rochefoucauld *(Monſieur) Admiral of* France 316
Rochefort, *a Port in* France 737
Rochelle, *a City and Port in* France, *its fam'd Siege*, &c. 270, 317, 318, 369 *to* 379, 737
Rochfort (Thomas) *Captain of the* Star *Bomb-Veſſel* 765
Rohan *(Duke) at* Rochel 375
Rome *and* Romans, *their Naval War with the* Carthaginians, &c. 12, 13, 119 *to* 182
——*with the* Goths 186, 187
Roman *Emperors, Succeſſors of* Tiberius 175
Romania vide 214
Romelia *and* Patras, *two Caſtles at the Entrance of the Gulf of* Lepanto 237
Ronda veja, vide Munda
Rooke *(Sir* George) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 467
——*his Proceedings to* Cadiz 524
——*in the* Soundings, &c. 543, 564
——*in the* Baltic 582
——*and in the* Chanel 585
——*conducts the Forces to* Spain 619
——*carries the Archduke to* Lisbon 662, &c, vide 673
Roquelaure *(Duke* de) *a* French *Commander* 772
Roſtoc, *a City on the* Baltic 306
Rota, *a Village near* Cadiz 620, 621
Roveredo, *a Town in* Italy vide 222
Rouſe (Auguſtine) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Quebec 780
Rouſillon, *a Province of* Catalonia 771
Rubicon (Piſitello) *a River of* Italy 157
Rugen, *an Iſland in the* Baltic 303, 306
Rumſey *(Mr.) Captain of the* Pembroke 769
Rupert *(Prince) Admiral of the* Engliſh *Fleet* 321, 340, 398, 399, 403, 404
Ruſſell *(Admiral) Earl of* Orford, &c. *carries the Queen of* Spain *to the* Groyne 420
——*his Acts in the* Soundings 433, 434, &c.
——*engages the* French *off* La Hogue 462, 463, &c.
——*his Proceedings in the* Mediterranean 504 *to* 522, vide 733
Ruyter, *the* Dutch *Admiral* 295 *to* 298, vide 321, 394, 401 *to* 403
Ryddell (Walter) *Captain of the* Falmouth 765, 782

Ryſwick, *the Treaty and Peace there* 38, 39, 575
Ryves *(Dr.) cited* 202, 203

S

Saba, *a* Turkiſh *Commander* 191, 192
Sacrifices of Mithridates 149
Saguntus, *or* Saguntum, *an ancient City of* Spain 131
St. Lawrence *River in* Canada, vide Quebec, *and* 776, 777, 778
Salamis (Coluri) *a City and Port in* Cyprus 54, 55, 56
——*the* Perſian *Fleet beaten* 59, 72, 107
Salisbury, *the Ship ſo named, taken by the* French 641
——*retaken with the Pretender's Friends on the Coaſt of* Scotland 746
Salley, *a City and Port in the Kingdom of* Fez 582
Salmadinas, *a Shoal off* Carthagena 706
Salo *Bay, near* Tarragona 793
Salonichi, vide Theſſalonica
St. Salvadore (Guanahani, *and* Cat Iſland) *one of the* Bahama's 273
Salvidienus, Octavius's *Admiral, beat by* Sextus Pompeius 164
Samana *Gulf, on the North of* Hiſpaniola 536
Samandrachi, *an Iſland of the* Archipelago, vide 225
Sambay *Keys in the* Weſt Indies 698
Samblas *Iſlands near the* Iſthmus *of* Darien *in* America 708
Samians, *their Sea Dominion* 8, 10
——*quarrel with the* Athenians, &c. 65, vide 86
Samos, *an Iſland of the* Ægean *Sea* 8
——*fortified by* Polycrates 46
——*ſack'd*, &c, 49, vide 212
Sampayo, *a* Portugueſe *Vice-Roy of the* Eaſt-Indies 262
Samſon *(or* Sampſon) *an* Engliſh *Rear-Admiral* 296, 398
San Pietro di Areno, *a Suburb of* Genoa 795
Sandwich *(Earl) an* Engliſh *Admiral* 295, 397, vide 398 *to* 403
Sanſom *(Mr.) Captain of the* Phœnix 733
Santa Cruz *in* America 701
Santa Martha, vide Martha
Santi Quaranta, *a City in* Epire 196
Sanudo (Paul) *a* Genoeſe *Sea Captain* 220
Sanutus, *a* Venetian *Commander* 214
Sapienza, *an Iſland in the* Mediterranean *near* Candia vide 220, 242
Saraceni (Andrew) *a* Piſan *Admiral* 240
Saragoſa, *a City of* Arragon *in* Spain 694, 774
Saracens, *their Naval Force, Wars*, &c. 16 *and* 188 *to* 193
Sarca, *a River falling into the Lake* di Garda 222
Sardes, *the capital City of* Lydia 48
Sardinia, *an Iſland in the* Mediterranean, vide 11, 268, 269
——*reduced to King* Charles *the Third*, vide 519, 751, 752, 768, 769, 770, 771
Sardinians *vanquiſhed by the* Romans 133
Sarmati, *People beyond the* Viſtula 174, 181
Saſſari, *a City on the North of* Sardinia 771
Sarzana, vide Luna
Saſeno, *an Iſland in the* Archipelago vide 196
Satalia, *and Gulf of* Satalia vide 62, 150, 223
Savona, *an Iſland at the Eaſt End of* Hiſpaniola 535
Savona, *a City and Port near* Genoa 515, 736
Savoy *(Duke) joins in the Attempt on* Thoulon 731
——*declared King of* Sicily 799
Sauromati vide 174, 181
Saus *(Monſieur) a* French *Sea Captain at* Dunkirk vide 786, 787
Sax Gotha *(Prince) kill'd before* Thoulon 732
Saxons, *invade* Britain, &c. 15, vide 325
Scalimute, *a Town in* Natolia 143
Scandaroon *in* Turkey vide 143, 524, 798
Scandea, *a Town in the Iſland* Cythera 75
Scheld, *a River in* Holland vide 311
Schelling, *an Iſland on the Coaſt of* Holland 400
Schetland vide 787
Schilli, *and* Sciglio, vide Scyllæum
Schonen, *an Iſland in the* Baltic 303
Schonevelt, *a* Dutch *Harbour on the Coaſt of* Zealand 635, 744
Schowen, *an Iſland near the* Goree 658
Scilly, *Iſlands at the* Land's End 722
——*Sir* Cloudeſly Shovell, &c. *loſt there* 733
Scio, *an Iſland of the* Archipelago, vide Chio 212, *and* 223, 238, 770
Scione, *a City of* Greece 75
Scipio *the Elder, the* Roman *General and Conſul* 122, 131, 132
Scipo, *his Son, Conſul* 140
——*vanquiſhed by* Cæſar 163
Scirwan (Albania) *a Province of* Perſia 152
Scotland, *attempted by the Pretender* 740 *to* 748
Scutari (Chalcedon) *a Town on the* Propontis vide 149, 224
Scyllæum *Promontory (Cape* Schilli, *or* Sciglio) 167, 189
Scyro, *an Iſland of the* Archipelago, *one of the* Cyclades 214, 224
Scythians, *ſubdued by* Philip *of* Macedon 97
——*infeſt the* Roman *Empire* 176
Segeſta *and* Segeſtans, *in* Sicily 114
Segontiaci, *People about* Hampſhire 156
Segre, *a River in* Spain 762
Seine *River*, vide Sequana
Seiſſau, *a Major General at* Cette 772
Sejus Saturninus, *a* Roman *Admiral in* Britain 325
Selden's Mare Clauſium *cited* 21
Selechia, *a Town in* Caramania 223
Seleucia, *a City of* Syria, *near* Antioch 239
Seleucus, *one of* Alexander's *Succeſſors* 100, 112
Selim *the Second, Emperor of the* Turks 226
Selinus, *a City of the* Selinuntians *in* Sicily 58, 79, 80, 114
Selwyn *(Brigadier General) Governor of* Jamaica 591, 592
Semiramis, *Queen of* Aſſyria, *her Acts* 5, 6
Sempronius *the* Roman *Conſul* 132

Sentius, *a* Roman *Prætor of* Macedon 147
Sequana, *the River* Seine *in* France 179, 310
Serapion, Cleopatra's *Lieutenant* 165
Serrana, *Note an unknown Shoal near it* 577
Sertorius *the* Roman *General* 148
Servilius *the* Roman *Admiral* 150
——Cæsar's *Partner* 159
Servilius *the* Roman *Conſul* 125
Servilius Geminus vide 132
Seſoſtris, *King of* Ægypt, *his Expedition* 4
Seſto (Seſtos) *oppoſite to* Abydus 87, 90
Setines, vide Athens, *and* 223
Severus, *Son of* Galerius *the Emperor* 180
Sextus (Pompey's *Son*) *his Acts* 164
Seymore (William) *an* Engliſh *Brigadier at* Cadiz 614, 621
S'fax, *a Town in* Africa 196
Shannon, *a River in* Ireland, vide 438, 447, 450,
Sherrant, *a River in* France vide 1, 5. c. 26
Ships Names, vide *Names of Ships*
A Shoal (unknown) Eaſtward of the Serrana 577
Shoals, off Point Pedro 714
Shovell (*Sir* Cloudeſly) *an* Engliſh *Admiral*, vide 430 *to* 434, 442, 470, 538, 542, 548, 551, 587, 588, 628 *to* 630, 656, 661, 662, 674, 677, 679, 684 *to* 688
——*his Acts in the* Mediterranean, *at* Thoulon, &c. *with his Death* 728 *to* 733, 799
Sicambri, *Inhabitants near* Zutphen 156, 175
Sicanus, *a* Syracuſan *Admiral* 80
——*his Fireſhip* 84
Sichæus, *the Husband of* Dido 113, 114
Sicily, *an Iſland near* Naples, *invaded by the* Athenians 77, 78
——*by the* Carthaginians, &c. 115
——*by the* Romans, &c. 123 *to* 136
——*ſeiz'd by* Sextus Pompeius 164, 166
——*attempted by* Octavius 168
——vide Meſſina
——*Duke of* Savoy *King thereof* 799
Sicyon, *an ancient City of* Peloponneſus 75
Silly *Iſlands*, vide Scilly
Sidon, *an eminent City of* Phœnicia 4
Sidonians *ſave the* Tyrians *from* Alexander's *Maſſacre* 102
Segefrid, *a King of* Denmark 305
Sigæum *Promontory* vide 86, 149
Singus, *a Gulf near Mount* Athos 50
Sinope *and* Sinopoli, *a City and Port in* Paphlagonia *on the* Euxine vide 7, 245
Siroc (Mehemet) *a* Turkiſh *Commander* 229
Smith, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 296
Smyrna, *a City of* Leſſer Aſia *on the* Propontis 212, 524, 798
Soames (Joſeph) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Quebec 780
Sobians, *a People conquered by* Alexander 103, 104
Sofala, *the Eaſt Coaſt of* Africa *near* Madagaſcar 9, 254
Soli (Pompeipolis) *a City of* Cilicia 151
Solion, *a Town belonging to* Corinth 70
Solomon *and* David, *their Fleets, Navigation*, &c. 8, 9
Solyman *the* Turkiſh *Emperor* 308
Somerſdyke, *a* Dutch *Sea Captain* 694
——*and Admiral at* Port Mahon 763, 768
Somerſet *(Duke) Maſter of the Horſe* 664
Soria *in* Old Caſtile, vide Numantia, *and* 145
Soubieze *(Duke) the* Rocheller's *General* 317
Soundings, *Lord* Durſley *there* 720
——*and* vide Jennings, Rooke, Ruſſell
Soutius, *a River of* Italy 308
Spain *and* Spaniards, *their Naval Power*, &c. 18
Span (Jonathan) *Commander of a Squadron in the* Weſt-Indies 711, 712
Spaniſh Armada *againſt* England 349, 350, 351, 352
——*deſtroyed* 353, &c.
Sparr *(Baron) a* German *General in* Spain 620
——*takes Poſſeſſion of* Oſtend 139
Sparta, vide Lacedæmon
Spartans, *their Actions*, &c. 60, 64, 65
Sphacteria, *an Iſland near* Navarino, *or* Pylus 74
Sphax, *or* S'fax, *a Town in* Afric 196
Spina, *a Town at the Mouth of the* Po, *and* Spinetans vide 11
Spinarza, vide Apollonia, *and* 130
Spinola, *a* Genoeſe *Admiral at* Lepanto 228
Spinola (Nicholas) *another* Genoeſe *Admiral* 241
Spinola (Francis, Peter, Conrade, *and* Nicholas) *four* Genoeſe *Admirals* 221, 240, 241, 242, 243, &c.
Spodriades, *a* Spartan *Captain* 95
Spragge *(Sir* Edward) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 399, 401, 403, 404
Stackhover, *a* Dutch *Rear-Admiral* 296
Stalimene (Lemnos) *an Iſland of the* Archipelago 224, 236
Stanhope *(Mr.) an* Engliſh *Envoy at* Madrid 510, 734
Stanhope *(Mr.) Captain of the* Milford, *kill'd* 754
Stanhope *(General and Earl) his Acts in* Spain *and* Italy 749, 752, 753, 754, 755, 759, 761, 762, 768, 772, 773
The Start Point vide 545
Stato delli Preſidi, *a Territory of* Tuſcany 754
Staremberg *(Marſhal and Count) an Imperial General in* Spain 773, 798
Stayner, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 395
Stepney, *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at the Iſlands of* Hieres 772
Steſicleus, *an* Athenian *Admiral* 95
Stewart (James) *Captain of the* Dartmouth 653, 723
Stewart, *an* Engliſh *Colonel and Brigadier General* 518 *to* 522
Stercather, *a* Daniſh *Sea Commander* 305
Stives, vide Thebes
Stœchades, vide Hyeres
Storm, its Violence in 1693, &c. vide 448, 493, 494
——*and in* 1713 vide 656 *to* 660, 785
Stratford *(Earl) Lord* Raby, *at the Siege of* Oſtend 739
Stralſund *in the* Baltic 306
Stromboli (Strongyle) *an Iſland on the North of* Sicily 168
Strozza (John) *Podeſtat of* Genoa 244
Strozzi (Philip) *a* French *Admiral* 278

Strymon, *a Gulf near* Mount Athos 50
Suaco, *a Place near* Cales 621
Subercaſſe *(Monſieur) a* French *Governor of* Port Royal 767
Sueno, *a King of* Denmark 133
Suevi, *a People of ancient* Germany 3
Suiones (Swedes) *their Original*, &c. vide 299
Sulpitius, *one of* Cæſar's *Admirals againſt* Pompey 160
Sunda *Iſlands*, *in the* Eaſt-Indies, *attempted by the* French 262
Surinam, *in* America vide 783, 784
Surrey *(Earl) Lord High-Admiral* 339
Swaine, *King of* Denmark 328
Swanton *(Mr.) Captain of the* Exeter 654, 655, 793, 795
Swedes *and* Sweden, *their Naval Stores*, *Fleets*, &c. 18, 19, 183, 299 *to* 305
Sylla *the* Roman *General* 187
Syphax, *King of* Numidia 141
Syracuſe, *its Situation and Haven* 81
——*beat the* Athenians 80 *to* 84
——*taken by the* Saracens 16, 74
——*by the* Romans 133, 134
Syria, *a Country near* Judæa 150, 239, 241

T

Tabago, *an Iſland in* America *poſſeſſed by the* Engliſh 404, vide 701
Tachus, *a King of* Ægypt 95
Tacitus, *a* Roman *Emperor* 177
Tænarium, *a Promontory*, *now* Cape Matapan 173
Tajo (Tagus) *the River of* Lisbon 757
Talmarſh, *an* Engliſh *Lieutenant General at* Breſt 495, 499
Tamiſis, *the River* Thames 156
Tanagra, *a City of* Bœotia 73
Tanais, *a River*, vide Don
Tangier *on the Coaſt of* Afric 254, 397, 405, 652
Taormina (Tauromenia) *a City in* Sicily 168
Taprobana, vide Ceilon
Tarento (Tarentum) *a City of* Naples 763, 764
——*and the chief City of the* Tarentines, vide 78, 139, 168, 176
Tarentines, *their Wars with the* Romans, &c. vide 11, 78, 139, &c.
Tariff, vide Mellaria
Tarragona, *a City and Port of* Spain 692, 752, 767, 771, 772, 793, 796
Tarſhiſh, *and* Tarſus, *a Diſcourſe thereon* 9
Tarteſſus *(St.* Lucar) *at the Mouth of the* Bœtis vide 6, 9, 10
Taſſo (Thaſus) *an Iſland at the bottom of the* Archipelago 63
Tauromenia, vide Taormina
Tauromenites, *a kind of Gems* 136
Taurus, *a Sea Captain under* Auguſtus 168
Teias, *and* Totillas, Gothic *Kings in* Spain 186, 188
Temple *(Captain) Commander of the* South Sea Caſtle 782
Tenant (Matthew) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 431
Tenedo, *and* Tenedos, *an Iſland in the* Archipelago 215, 218, 219, 236, 278
Teneriff, *one of the* Azores *or* Canary *Iſlands* 271, 290, 701
Tenths of Maritime Revenues conſecrated 11
Teos, Lebedus, *and* Eræ, *Cities of* Leſſer Aſia 86
Tercera, *the principal Iſland of the* Azores 590, 677, 691, 692
Tergeſta, vide Trieſte
Ternate, *one of the* Molucca's *in the* Eaſt-Indies 260, 262, 278, 298, 347
Terovenne, *a City in* France 339
Terracina, *a City* Campania *in* Italy 246
Terra Firma, *a Province of* New Spain *on the* Iſthmus *of* Panama 274, vide 592, 701
Terra Nova, *a Town in* Sardinia 771
Tervel, *a City of* Arragon *in* Spain 762
Tetuan, *a City of* Fez *in* Afric 513, 520
Teuta, *a Queen of* Illyricum 130
Thames, vide Tamiſis
Thaſus, vide Taſſo
Thapſus, *a* Peninſula *near* Syracuſe 80
Thauris *Iſland*, vine Labrazza
Thebes (Stives) *in* Bœotia, *built by* Phœnicians 4, vide 93, 96, 196
Themiſon, *one of* Demetrius's *Sea Commanders* 108
Themiſtocles, *an* Athenian *Admiral*, *his Character.* 51, 56
——*his Death* 63
Theodoric, *a* Gothiſh *King in* Spain 188
Theodoſia, Caffa *in* Little Tartary 17
Theodoſius, *Emperor of the Eaſt* 325
Thera, *an Iſland of the* Ægean *Sea* 70
Theramenes *the* Athenian *put to Death* 92
Thermopylæ, *a narrow Paſs at the Mountain* OEta *in* Theſſaly 54, 59, 97
Theſſaly, *a Province South of* Macedon, *and Weſt of the* Archipelago 96
Theſſalonica (Salonichi) *a City and Province of* Macedon 180, 181
Thielt, *a Village near* Oſtend 738
St. Thomas, *an Iſland Eaſt of* Porto Rico 579
Thompſon ( ) *Captain of the* Auguſt 783
Thornhill (*Sir* Timothy) *an* Engliſh *Commander at* Baſs Terre 453, 454, 455
Thoulon, *a* French *City and Port in the* Mediterranean 512, 513, 520, 690
——*beſieged and bombarded by the* Engliſh, &c. 732, 770, 772, 794, 796, 797, 799
Thouloufe *(Count) High-Admiral of* France 678, 690
Thracia *and* Thracians, *their Sea Dominion*, &c. 6, 96
Thracian Boſphorus, *the inner Streights of* Conſtantinople 7, 62
Thracian Cherſoneſus, vide Cherſoneſus, *and* 63, 90
Thraſon *of* Thebes, *a* Peloponneſian *Admiral* 89
Thraſybulus *the* Athenian 87
——*exiled* 88
——*beats the Tyrants* 93
Thraſylus, *an* Athenian *Admiral* 86, 87, 89

Thronium, *a Town belonging to* Corinth 70
Thyſſa, *a City near* Mount Athos 75
Tiberius *the* Roman *Emperor* 174, 175
Tidore, *an Iſland*, &c. *in the* Eaſt-Indies 260, 261, 262, 276, 278
Tiepolo (Lawrence) *a* Venetian *Sea Commander* 415
Tigranes, *King of* Armenia 146
Timoleon, *the* Corinthian *Admiral, his Acts* 116
Timotheus, *(Son of* Conon) *an* Athenian *Admiral* 95
Tina, *an Iſland or City on the* Archipelago 214
Tindaris (Tindaro) *a Town in* Sicily 168
Tiptot (Robert) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 313
Tirrick Hidles, *Admiral of* Frieſland 400
Tiſienus Gallus, *one of* Sext. Pompeius's *Sea Commanders* 169
Tiſſaphernes, *the* Perſian *General* 86, 87, 93
Tita, *a Town on the Coaſt of* Barbary 260
Titinius, *a Sea Captain under* Auguſtus 169
Toiras *(Monſieur) a* French *Commander at* Rochelle 373, 374, 375
Toll *(Meſſieur) a* Dutch *Sea Captain in* Ireland 440
Tollet *(Mr.) Captain of the* Aſſurance, *his ſmart Engagement* 723, 724
Toningen, *a Port*, &c. *on the River* Eyder 584
Toledo (Frederick de) *Admiral of* Spain 279
Torbay, *a noted Port in* England 414, 415, 444, 446, 545, 546, 717, 728
Torbole, *a Town on the Lake* di Garda 222
Torone, *taken by* Braſidas, *and recovered by* Cleon vide 75, 76, 95
Torra, *a Port of* Sardinia 268
Torrington *(Earl)* vide Herbert, *and* 446
Torſtenſohn (Leonard) *a* Swediſh *Admiral* 303
Tortoſa, *a City of* Catalonia 17, vide 239, 266
——*Lord* Galway *retires thither* 731, vide 750
——*taken by the* French, &c. 752
Totillas, *a King or General of the* Goths 185, 186, 188
Tour de Cordavan vide 311
Tourville, *a* French *Admiral* 466, 470, 485, 572
Tournay, *a City in* France *taken by the* Engliſh 339
Townſend (Iſaac) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 658
Trafalgar, vide Cape Trafalgar
Trani, vide Bari
Trapano, vide Drepanum, Eryx, *and* 214
Trapaſſy *Harbour* 632
Trapeſus (Trebizond) *a City on the* Euxine 176
Traw, *a Town in* Dalmatia 212
Trebizond, *a City on the* Euxine vide 176, 308
Trebonius, Cæſar's *Lieutenant at* Marſeilles 157
Treguier, *a Port in* France 314
Trelebais *and* Pontenille, &c. French *Proteſtant Sea Commanders* 317
Treport *in* France, *burnt by the* Engliſh 340, 341
Treviſiano (John) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 214
Treviſiano (Nicholas) *another* Venetian *Admiral* 221
Trevor *(Mr.) Captain of the* Kingſton 710
Triarius, *a Sea Captain of* Pompey 159
Tribonius, *a Sea Commander under* Auguſtus 159
Trieſte (Tergeſta) *a City and Port of* Iſtria *in the* Adriatic vide 192, 197
Tripoli *in* Barbary (Leptis) *built by* Phœnicians 4, vide 196, 309, 397, 491
Tripoli, *or* Tripolis, *in* Syria 98
Triumvirate *of the* Romans, vide 152, 164, 196, 397
Troezen, *a Town in* Peloponneſus 70, 74, 75
Tromp, vide Van Tromp
Tron, *a Doge of* Venice 198
Trovin *(Monſieur* Guie) *a* French *Admirvl* 710, 717, 719, 721, 722, 724, 761, 788
Troy *in* Aſia, *the City deſtroyed* vide 42, 43
Truccadero, *a Creek near* Cadiz *in* Spain 525
Tuditanus, *a* Roman *Proconſul* 138
Tunis, *a City on the Coaſt of* Afric 196
——*taken by the* Turks 308, 309, vide 250, 278, 314, vide 397, 491
Turin, *the capital City of* Savoy 695
Turks, *their Naval Affairs*, vide 19, 20, 308, 309
Turky *Trade* vide 491, 518, 519
Turſis, *the Duke thereof* vide 771
Tuſcany *(the Grand Duke thereof)* 736
Tycha, *a part of* Syracuſe 134
Tyndaro, vide Tindaris
Tyrants of Athens vide 92, 93
Tyre *and* Sidon, *chief Cities of* Phœnicia 4
Tyre *deſtroyed*, &c. vide 5, 98 *to* 102, 212, 215, 241
Tyrrhenians, *People of* Tuſcany, *their Sea Dominion*, &c. 11, 114
Tyrrhene *Sea* vide 203
Tzazon *the Vandal, Brother of* Gilimer 185

U

Vado, *a little Town and Port Weſt of* Savona 736, 749, 751, 755, 769, 770, 774, 793, 794, 797, 798
Val del Orſo, vide Oricum
Valens, *and* Valentinian *Emperors* 184
Valentia, *a City and Kingdom in* Spain 509, 693
——*the Archduke there* 729, 730, 754, 771, 772, 773, 798
Valerian, *an Admiral under* Narſes 187
Valerius, *a* Roman *Admiral* 138, 140
Valerius, Cæſar's *Lieutenant* 157
Valerius Flaccus, *the* Roman *Conſul* 147
Valerius Paulinus, Veſpaſian's *Admiral* 176
Valladolid, *a City in* Spain 773
Valois (Charles, *Count* de) *a* French *Admiral* 313
Valona *(or* La Valonna) *a large Town in* Albania vide 235
Vandali, *the* Vandals 184, 185, vide 306
Vanderduſſen, *a* Dutch *Rear-Admiral* 637, 664, 665, 666, 669, 676, 685
Vandergoes, *a* Dutch *Vice-Admiral* 484, 485, 488, 571, 621, 651
Vander-Hulſt, *Vice-Admiral of* Amſterdam 296
Vannes *in* Bretagne *inhabited by the* Veneti 15, vide 316
Vanſtaten Land, *in* Norway 37
Van Tromp, *the* Dutch *Admiral* 279, 281 *to* 292, 398
Var, *a River near* Thoulon 731, 732

Varna, *a Town in* Bulgaria 176
Varus, *a* Roman *General* 174
Vaſques d'Gama, *a* Portugueſe *High-Admiral* 260
Vataxi (John) *a* Genoſe *Sea Commander* 214
Vatican *at* Rome 191
Vatinius, *a Sea Commander for* Cæſar *at* Brunduſium, &c. 139, 162, 163
Udſtedt, *a Port in* Denmark 585
Venables *and* Penn *ſent to the* Weſt-Indies 385 *to* 395
Venerianus, *the Emperor* Galienus *Admiral* 176
Vendoſme *(Duke) a* French *Commander in* Spain 774
Veneti *of* Gaul, vide Vannes, *and* 153, 323, 324, 325
Venice, *its Original*, &c. 16, 17, vide 310
Venetians *beaten by the* Saracens 16
——*maſter* Cyprus, Candia, &c. 17
——*beat the* Turks 20
Veniere (Sebaſtian) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 228
Ventidius, M. Antony's *Lieutenant againſt the* Parthians 167
Vera Cruz *in the* Weſt-Indies 591, 597, 699, 705, 707, 709, 788
Vercingetorix, *a* Gauliſh *Commander* 156
Verden, vide Bremen
Vere *(Sir* Francis) *an* Engliſh *Sea Commander* 359
Verezano (John) *a* Florentine, *Diſcoverer of* New France 316
Vernon *(Mr.) Captain of the* Jerſey 710, 713, 715
Verona, *a City of* Lombardy
Veſpaſian, *the* Roman *Emperor* 175, 324
Vetch ( ) *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Port Royal *in* America 766
——*and at* Quebec 781
Vetrani, *a famous* Genoeſe *Commander* 214
Ufford (William) *an* Engliſh *Admiral under* Edward *the Third* vide 33
Ugolin *(Count) a* Piſan *Sea Commander* 240
Viadri (James) *a* Venetian *Commander* 214
Vibo (Bivona) *a Port in* Calabria 160, 168
Vieſte, *a City in* Italy *on the* Adriatic 222
Vigo, *the Action there* 623, 626 *to* 631
Vilikins, *a* Dutch *Admiral* 292
Villa Muerda, *a Town in* Portugal 253
Villa Nova *on the* French *Coaſt* 485
Villa Franca *on the Coaſt of* Spain 669, 670, 677, 732, 763, 799
Villars *(Monſieur) Commander of a* French *Squadron* 730
Villena *(Marquis) Vice-Roy of* Catalonia 507
Villeroy *(Marſhal) a* French *General* 738
Villet *(Monſieur) a* French *Admiral* 485
Vincent ( ) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 603, 725
Vineros, *a Town on the Coaſt of* Valentia 771, 772
Vintimiglia, *a City near* Genoa 691, 692
Virbius Geminus, Veſpaſian's *Admiral* 76, 171
Virginia *in* America 700, 779
Virgins *Iſlands at the Eaſt of* Porto Rico 579
Viſigoths, *their Acts* 184
Viſconti (Barnaby *and* John) *Dukes of* Milan 243, 446
Viſtula, *a River of* Poland, *falls into the* Baltic, &c. 174
Viſurgis, *the River* Weſer 282, vide W
Vitalis (Michael) *Doge of* Venice 213
Vitellius *the* Roman *Emperor* 175
Victoria (Pontochan) *a City of the* Americans vide 275
Uleckery, *a Harbour in* Norway 36
Ulit, *a* Sarazen *Leader* 190
Ulmerugi, *a People of* Germany 183
Umphrevill *(Sir* Robert) *Vice-Admiral of* England 334
Volga, *a River falling into the* Caſpian *Sea* 307
Volo, *a City in* Theſſaly vide 236
Voorue, *an Iſland in* Holland 285
Urania, *a Town in* Cyprus 107
Urphen, vide Ophir
Urſeolus, *Doge of* Venice 200
Urſine (Paul) *a Commander at* Lepanto 232
Urſus Particiatus, *Doge of* Venice 192, 197
Uſhant, vide 442, 443, 444, 471, 545, 642, 643, 644, 787
Utica, vide Biſerta, *and* 140, 141
Utrecht, *the Treaty*, &c. *there* 38, 39, 282
——*the Biſhop thereof a* Dutch *Admiral* 283
Vulterius, *the* Opitergian 159

W

Wager *(Sir* Charles) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 642
Wager *(Mr.) Commadore in the* Waſt-Indies, vide 703 *to* 711
Waldemar, *King of* Denmark 306, 307
Walker *(Sir* Hovenden) *Captain of the* Burford, &c. 599, 600, 605, 624, 715, 716
——*and Admiral* 741, 742
——*his Expedition to* Quebec, &c. 775 *to* 786
Walpole *(Captain) Commander of the* Lyon 774, 797
Walton (George) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain at* Quebec 780
Walton ( ) *an* Engliſh *Colonel at* Quebec 781
Wamba, *a* Gothic *King in* Spain 188
Warna, *a River of* Germany 306
War declared againſt France *and* Spain 619
Warren (Thomas) *an* Engliſh *Sea Captain* 581, 582
Warwick *(Earl) Lord High-Admiral of* England 334, 335
Waſſenaer, *a* Dutch *Rear-Admiral* 588, 624, 651, 666, 667, 669, 676, 685, 690, 694, 696, 751
Watchtmeiſter *(Count) Admiral, General of* Sweden 583
Waterford, *a City in* Ireland 432
Watkins, *Captain of the* St. George 695
Weiſſel *and* Elbe, *Rivers of* Germany 299
The Well, *a Shoal off* Lincolnſhire 639
Weſtphalia, *the Peace there* 303
Wetheman, *a* Daniſh *Admiral* 306
Wheler *(Sir* Francis) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 478, 479, 491, 494
Whetſtone *(Sir* William) *an* Engliſh *Rear-Admiral* vide 592, 597, 598, 600, 602, 606
——*his Proceedings to the* Weſt-Indies 697 *to* 702
Whitaker *(Sir* Edward) *an* Engliſh *Admiral* 658, 677
——*in the* Mediterranean 751 *to* 764, 768, 769

Wight *Isle* (Vectis) vide 462, 463, 664, 775
Wildfire, invented by Callinicus, &c. 189, vide 287, 288
William *the First and Second (Kings of* England) 328, 329
William *the Third, King of* England, &c. *his Naval Affairs* vide 410 *to* 607
Wills *(Colonel) a Commander in the* West-Indies 604
Wills *(Major-General) in* Spain 752
Wilmot (Robert) *an* English *Sea Captain in the* West-Indies 531 *to* 537
Wimbleton *(Viscount) an* English *Admiral* 370
Windresse (William) *an* English *Colonel at* Quebec 781
Winter (William) *an* English *Sea Commander* 341
Wisheart (James) *an* English *Sea Captain and Vice-Admiral* 625, 643, 660, 665, 666, 667, 676, 677
Wismar, *a City of* Holstein *near* Rugen. *Yielded to the* Swedes 303, vide 306
Withers *(Lieutenant-General) in* Flanders, &c. 748
Witte, *or* De Witte, *a* Dutch *Vice-Admiral* 344
Wivell (Francis) *Captain of the* Barfleur, vide 486, 627, 630
Worsley *(Mr.) an* English *Colonel in* Spain 729
Wrangel, *a* Swedish *Admiral* 303
Wren (Ralph) *Captain of the* Norwich 459, 460
Wright (William) *an* English *Sea Captain at* La Hogue 466
Wright (Lawrence) *an* English *Sea Captain at the* West-Indies 451 *to* 458, 466
Wyat, *an* English *Sea Captain* 638
Wyld (Baron) *Captain of the* Royal Oak 718

X

Xabea, *a Town and Port near* Altea *and* Denia 797
Xaintogne, *a Province of* France 317
Xantippus, *a* Lacedæmonian *General* 125
Xeres, *a River near* Cadiz *in* Spain 621
Xerxes, *the* Persian *King, succeeds* Darius, *and reduces the* Ægyptians 50
——*invades* Greece, &c. 50, 51, 54
——*his Fleet and Army beaten* 55, 56
Ximenes (Rowland) *accuses* Columbus 274

Y

Yarmouth *Road* 639
York *(Duke) Commander of the* English *Fleet* 295, 298, 321
Yviça (Ebusus *and* Pityusa) *one of the* Baleares, *reduced by the* Pisans 17
——*seiz'd by* Sertorius 148, vide 185
——*possess'd by King* Charles *of* Austria, vide 696, 799

Z

Zabaim, *a King of* Goa 257, 258
Zaffe Hibraim, *interpreted* 9
Zanguebar *in the* East-Indies 257
Zant, *the Island* Zacynthus 70, 74, 138, 224, 308
Zanzibar, *an Island of the* Æthiopic *Ocean in* Africk 255, 256
Zara, *a Town in* Dalmatia 213, 215, 220
Zarabis, *a* Mahometan *Prince* 245
Zeeland, *a part of* Holland 283
Zegna, *a Sea-Port of* Croatia 234
Zeila, *a Town on the* Afric *Coast of the* Red Sea 259, 261
Zembla, i. e. Nova Zembla 290
Zempoallan, *a Town in* Mexico 275
Zeni (Thomas) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 225
Zeno (Charles) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 217, 218, 219
Zeno (Renier) *a* Venetian *Admiral* 213
Zeno (Peter) *a* Venetian *Admiral, his Acts* 216 *to* 220
——*his Stratagem* 220
——*taken Prisoner* 222
Zerbi, *an Island near* Tripoli *in* Barbary 246, 277, 309
Zerfadin *the Second (a King of* Ormus) 257
Ziani (Sebastian) *Doge of* Venice 213
Zimbala, vide Ægimurus
Zocotora, *an Island near the Mouth of the* Red Sea 256, 257
Zopyrus, *Father of* Megabyzus
Zirickzee, *on the Coast of* Zeeland 283
Zuirie, vide Albania
Zullimin *(or* Solyman*) a* Saracen *Emperor* 190
Zurickzee, *the* French *King's Admiral there* 29, vide 283 783

ERRATA.

ERRATA.

PReface, Page 6. line 16. after *time*, add *(including alſo the Merchant Ships of the Kingdom)* Book, Page 10. line 26. read *of his Succeſſors*. l. 32. dele *as*. P. 11. l. 31. for *Ægnator* r. *Æquator*. P. 14. in the Margin, f. *Provenæ* r. *Provence*. P. 15. l. 17. inſert a Comma after *Ports*. P. 28. l. 34. f. *Nergivian* r. *Vergivian*. l. 39. r. *challenged*. P. 33. l. 26. f. *the* r. *his*. P. 35. l. 5. r. *extend to the*. P. 37. l. 15. r. *far from being ſufficient*. P. 38. in the Margin, f. *Treaty of* Breda r. *Treaty for a Suſpenſion of Arms in* 1712. P. 42. l. 20. dele *Naval*. P. 44. l. 12. f. *Flegonus* r. *Telegonus*. P. 64. l. 43. f. *at* r. *as*. P. 66. in the Margin, f. *Conon's* r. *Cimon's*. P. 69. l. 8. f. *was* r. *were*. P. 83. l. 10. r. *taken and killed great Numbers of Men*. P. 84. l. 39. f. *Barks* r. *Beaks*. P. 85. l. 37. f. *them* r. *him*. P. 103. l. 34. r. *Gedroſians*. P. 112. l. ult. r. *Doſon*. P. 113. l. 41. dele *that Princeſs*. P. 126. l. 45. r. *Drepanum*... In the Margin r. *Trapani*. P. 130. l. 39. after *commanded* r. *in Corcyra*. P. 132. l. 20. f. *and* r. *who*. In the Margin, f. *Miletus* r. *Melita*. P. 134. l. ult. f. *an Iſland* r. *and the Iſland*. P. 139. l. 20. f. *drèw* r. *drove*. P. 141. l. 30. dele the Comma after *Ambaſſador*. l. 31, dele *and*. P. 161. in the firſt Note in the Margin, f. *Ganymedes* r. *Achillas*. l. 9. after *Eunuch* r. *who*. P. 168. l. 34. dele *but*. l. 36. r. *but* Agrippa's. l. 37. dele *ſo that*. P. 170. l. 38. r. *a-peek*. P. 180. l. 6. f. *on* r. *of*. l. 8. f. *and on* r. *and of*. P. 185. l. 31. r. *Prætorio*. P. 186. l. 32. f. *fixed* r. *faſtened*. P. 219. l. 18. r. *Boucicaut*... P. 336. l. 20. r. *Tract*. P. 447. l. 48. f. *Dominica* r. *Guadalupe*. P. 518. l. 29. f. *ailſing* r. *ſailing*. P. 619. l. 8. dele the Comma after *before*. P. 633. l. 13. r. *Gally*. P. 724. l. 50 f. *hey* r. *they*. P. 750. l. 44. f. *Lampourdan* r. *Ampourdan*. P. 773. l. 16. f. *from* r, *for*. P. 774. l. 46. r. *from* England *at Port* Mahon. P. 791. l. 8. f. *for* r. *from*. P. 794. l. 28. dele *that*. P. 797. l. 27. f. *of* r. *to*.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

PREFACE.

Page. Line.
3. 3. for *Lipanto* r. *Lepanto.*
for *Contrarini* r. *Contarini.*
5. 34. for *Aages* read *Ages.*
6. 16. after *Days* r. *including alſo the Merchant Ships of the Kingdom.*
13. 39. leave out *be.*
21. 32. for 700*l.* r. 7000*l.*
23. 31. leave out *to.*
25. 22. for *about* r. *above.*
29. 3. for *Countries* r. *Counties.*

CONTENTS of Book V.

Ch. xv. l. 24. for *Beaumont* r. *Beaumont's Proceedings.*
Ch. xx. l. 17. for *them* r. *there.*
Ch. xxxi. l. 33. for *Adge* r. *Agdé.*

BOOK.

10. 26. after *of* r. *his.*
32. leave out *as*
11. 31. r. *Æquator.*
14. Marg. for *Provene* r. *Provence.*
15. 17. after *Ports* make a ,
28. 34. r. *Vergivian.*
39. for *callenged* r. *challenged.*
33. 26. for *the* r. *his.*
35. 5. after *extend* r. *to.*
36. 36. for *a* r. *an.*
37. 15. after *far* r. *from being.*
38. Marg. for *of Breda* r. *for a Suſpenſion of Arms in* 1712.
42. 20. *Naval* twice printed.
44. 12. for *Flegonus* r. *Telegonus.*
46. laſt. r. *ſome have.*
64. 43. for *at* r. *as.* and a , at *Continent.*
66. Marg. for *Conon's* r. *Cimon's.*
71. 14. *of* is twice printed.
73. 2. for *them* r. *then.*
83. 10. r. *taken and killed great Numbers of Men.*
84. 39. for *Barks* r. *Beaks.*
85. 37. for *them* r. *him.*
103. 34. for *Cedroſians* r. *Gedroſians.*
110. 39. for *Friendſhips* r. *Friendſhip.*
112. 18. after *he* make a ,
laſt. for *Doſo* r. *Doſon.*
113. 41. leave out *that Princeſs*, and make *a* . before the Words.
122. 41. for *Albia* r. *Olbia.*
124. 20. for *come* r. *came.*
126. 45. for *Drepranum* r. *Drepanum.*
Marg. for *Trepano* r. *Trapani.*
128. laſt. for the Catch-word *or* r. *hundred.*
130. 39. after *commanded* r. *in Corcyra.*
132. Marg. for *Miletus* r. *Melita.*
134. laſt. for *an* r. *and the.*
139. 20. for *drew* r. *drove.*
141. 30. leave out the , after *Ambaſſador.*
31. leave out *and.*
161. Marg. firſt Note, for *Ganymedes* r. *Achillas.*
9. after *Eunuch* r. *who.*
168. 34. after *Reſolution* make a . and leave out *but.*
36. afrer *Sailers* add *but.*
37. after *Fight* leave out *ſo that.*
170. 38. for *a-peck* r. *apeek.*
180. 6. for *on* r. *of.*
8. for *of* r. *on.*
185. 31. for *Prætoria* r. *Prætorio.*

Page. Line.
186. 32. for *fixed* r. *faſtened.*
219. 18. for *Boncicaut* r. *Boucicaut.*
297. 48. for *there* r. *their.*
307. 14. after *Events* leave out the , and leave out *it.*
336. 20. for *Track* r. *Tract.*
346. 9. after *adrift* make)
349. 18. for *hence* r. *thence.*
360. 11. leave out *to.*
363. 40. after St. *Andrew's* make a ,
368. laſt place the , after *it.*
387. 40. after *Attempts* r. *and.*
408. 44. after *thereof* r. *to.*
416. 5. after *for* r. *one.*
30. leave out *after.*
476. 15. leave out the ; after *Ships.*
430. 16. leave out the , after *ſide.*
440. 22. for *interrupt* r. *intercept.*
443. 41. leave out the , after *French Fleet.*
466. 48. for *our* r. *Our*, and a . before.
478. 48. for *Dominica* r. *Guadalupe.*
42. after *by* r. *a great majority.*
518. 29. for *a-ilſing* r. *ſailing.*
525. 31. for *he* r. *ſhe.*
528. 11. r. *the Quince Rock.*
529. 15. before *Brake* r. *the.*
536. 12. for *Cape Francis* r. *Cape François.*
41. after *Paix* r. *and.*
549. 14. for *S. W. W.* r. *S. S. W.*
18. for *ſorgetting* r. *for getting.*
554. 37. after *ſailed*, inſtead of ; make a ,
556 31. after *Havana* r. *and.*
564. 21. after *were* make a , and after *himſelf* a ,
566. 15. after *would* leave out *have.*
570. 44. inſtead of *but* r. *where he.*
45. after *Road* r. *but.*
575. laſt. leave out *the.*
576. 28. for *broke* r. *broken.*
577. 41. for *ake* r. *ach.*
584. 39. after *Bomb Veſſels* make a ;
593. 23. after *thoſe French* r. *Ships.*
31. leave out *at Anchor.*
600. 36. for *Forces* r. *Troops.*
601. 4. after *ſoon* leave out the ,
614. 34. for *coming* r. *going.*
618. 21. after *Agents* make . and he with a great H.
619. 7. leave out the , after *before.*
37. after *Wind* make a , inſtead of a ;
630. 44. after *Start* r. *was.*
632. 32. after *Place* leave out the ,
633. 13. for *Gall* r. *Gally.*
635. 13. after *Gunfleet* make a ,
652. 19. for *eſides* r. *beſides.*
658. 11. for *Ships* r. *Ship.*
29. after *which* r. *time.*
670. 40. after *go* r. *to.*
678. 13. for *lay* r. *lie.*
684. 20. for *unmooring* r. *unmoored.*
692. 17. after *to* r. *their.*
697. 24. for *with* r. *by.*
715. 42. for *hence* r. *home.*
719. 1. for *Dungeneſſe* r. *Dengeneſſe.*
724. laſt. for *hey* r. *they.*
747. 46. before *Admiral* r. *the.*
750. 43. for *Lampourdan* r. *Ampourdan.*
773. 16. for *from* r. *for.*
774. 46. for *in England from* r. *from England at.*
791. 8. for *for* r. *from.*
793. 6. for *are* r. *were.*